



















DICTIONARY  
OF  
PHRASE AND FABLE

GIVING THE  
*Derivation, Source, or Origin of Common Phrases, Allusions,  
and Words that have a Tale to Tell*

BY THE REV.  
E. COBHAM BREWER, LL.D.

NEW EDITION  
REVISED, CORRECTED, AND ENLARGED

TO WHICH IS ADDED  
A CONCISE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE

100th THOUSAND

CASSELL AND COMPANY, LIMITED  
LONDON, PARIS & MELBOURNE

1895

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED





PN

43

B7

1894

v.1

of any other language can touch even the fringe of our best English exponents of a tongue spoken by more than a hundred-million of the earth's inhabitants. The research, the accuracy, the precision now demanded are quite unprecedented, and the great public interest taken in the matter might justify our calling the period "The Era of English Philology".—

In this present "New and Enlarged Edition" of this "Dictionary of Phrase and Fable" advantage has been taken of this great literary movement from every available source. More than one-third of the book consists of entire new matter. Some 350 extra pages have been added, and all that has been retained of previous editions has been subjected to the severest scrutiny.—

Thanks are most deservedly due, and are here most gratefully tendered to the many hundreds of correspondents who have written to the author on the subjects contained in his book. Some have been specialists; some have suggested new articles, some have sent apt quotations; and others have gone diligently through the edition in their possession from beginning to end, and have sent their observations to the author, with permission to use them according to his judgment.—

Of these last, especial mention should be made of the Rev. Arthur M. Rendell, M.A. of Boston Rectory, Melton Mowbray, of Dr Huxley of Bath, Mr J. Edward Cooper, Stapleford (a most judicious and painstaking critic), of George Martin Esq., Principal of Mirral Academy, Birkenhead, of Tolhausen Esq., a well-known author, and of a Barrister-at-law whose name I have not obtained permission to publish.—

To set down the names of others whose correspondence fills a box of no inconsiderable size, would serve no useful purpose, and would not interest the general reader; but it may, without vanity, be hoped, with all this help, and all the pains of the author for more than half a century, that this Treasury of Literary *buc-à-buc* will become a standard book of reference, and a guide to be relied on.—

E Cobham Brewer.—

Edwinstowe Newark

Autumn 1894—

# THE DICTIONARY OF PHRASE AND FABLE.

---

**A.** This letter is modified from the Hebrew א (*aleph* = an ox), which was meant to indicate the outline of an ox's head.

**A** among the Egyptians is denoted by the hieroglyphic which represents the ibis. Among the Greeks it was the symbol of a bad augury in the sacrifices.

**A** in logic is the symbol of a universal affirmative. *A* asserts, *E* denies. Thus, syllogisms in *barbāra* contain three universal affirmative propositions.

**A1** means first-rate—the very best. In Lloyd's Register of British and Foreign Shipping, the character of the ship's hull is designated by *letters*, and that of the anchors, cables, and stores by *figures*. **A1** means hull first-rate, and also anchors, cables, and stores; **A2**, hull first-rate, but furniture second-rate. Vessels of an inferior character are classified under the letters **Æ**, **E**, and **I**.

"She is a prime girl, she is; she is **A1**."—*Sam Slick*.

**A.B.** (See **ABLE**.)

**A.B.C.** = Aerated Bread Company.

**A B C Book.** A primer, a book in which articles are set in alphabetical order, as the *A B C Railway Guide*. The old Primers contained the Catechism, as is evident from the lines:—

"That is question now;  
And then comes answer like an Absey book."  
*Shakespeare: King John*, i. 1.

**A.B.C. Process** (*The*) of making artificial manure. An acrostic of Alum, Blood, Clay, the three chief ingredients.

**A. E. I. O. U.** The device adopted by Frederick V., Archduke of Austria

(the Emperor Frederick III. — 1440-1493).

*Austria Est Imperare Orbi Universo.*  
*Alles Erdreich Ist Oesterreich Unterthan.*  
*Austria's Empire Is Overall Universal.*

To which wags added after the war of 1866,

*Austria's Emperor Is Ousted Utterly.*

Frederick II. of Prussia is said to have translated the motto thus:—

"*Austria Erit In Orbe Ultima*" (*Austria will one day be lowest in the world*).

**A.U.C.** *Anno urbis conditæ* (Latin), "from the foundation of the city"—*i.e.*, Rome.

**Aaron.** *An Aaron's serpent.* Something so powerful as to swallow up minor powers.—Exodus vii. 10-12.

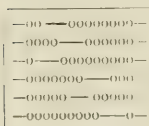
**Ab.** *Ab ovo.* From the very beginning. Stasinos, in the epic poem called the *Little Iliad*, does not rush *in medias res*, but begins with the eggs of Leda, from one of which Helen was born. If Leda had not laid this egg, Helen would never have been born. If Helen had not been born, Paris could not have eloped with her. If Paris had not eloped with Helen, there would have been no Trojan War, etc.

*Ab ovo usque ad mala.* From the first dish to the last. A Roman *cæna* (dinner) consisted of three parts. The first course was the appetiser, and consisted chiefly of eggs, with stimulants; the second was the "dinner proper;" and the third the dessert, at which *māla* (*i.e.*, all sorts of apples, pears, quinces, pomegranates, and so on) formed the most conspicuous part.—*Hor. Sat. I. iii. 5.*



**Aback.** *I was taken aback*—I was greatly astonished—taken by surprise—startled. It is a sea term. A ship is “taken aback” when the sails are suddenly carried by the wind back against the mast, instantly staying the ship’s progress—very dangerous in a strong gale.

**Abacus.** A small frame with wires stretched across it. Each wire contains



ten movable balls, which can be shifted backwards or forwards, so as to vary *ad libitum* the number in two or more blocks. It is used to teach children addition and subtraction.

The ancient Greeks and Romans employed it for calculations, and so do the Chinese. The word is derived from the Phœn. *abak* (dust); the Orientals used tables covered with dust for ciphering and diagrams. In Turkish schools this method is still used for teaching writing. The multiplication table invented by Pythagoras is called *Abacus Pythagoræus*. (Latin, *abacus*; Greek, ἀβάξ.)

**Abaddon.** The angel of the bottomless pit (Rev. ix. 11). The Hebrew *abad* means “he perished.”

“The angel of the bottomlesse pytt, whose name in the hebrew tongue is Abaddon.”—*Tindale*.

**Abam’bou.** The evil spirit of the Camma tribes in Africa. A fire is kept always burning in his house. He is supposed to have the power of causing sickness and death.

**Abandon** means put at anyone’s orders; hence, to give up. (Latin, *ad*, to; *bann-um*, late Latin for “a decree.”)

**Abandon fait larron.** As opportunity makes the thief, the person who neglects to take proper care of his goods, leads into temptation, hence the proverb, “Neglect leads to theft.”

**Abaris.** The dart of *Abaris*. Abaris, the Scythian, was a priest of Apollo; and the god gave him a golden arrow on which to ride through the air. This dart rendered him invisible; it also cured diseases, and gave oracles. Abaris gave it to Pythagoras.

“The dart of Abaris carried the philosopher wheresoever he desired it.”—*Willmott*.

**Abate** (2 syl.) means properly to knock down. (French, *abattre*, whence a *battue*, i.e., wholesale destruction of game; O.E. *a-bætan*.)

**Abate**, in horsemanship, is to perform well the downward motion. A horse is said to abate when, working upon curvets, he puts or *beats down* both his hind legs to the ground at once, and keeps exact time.

**Abatement**, in heraldry, is a mark of dishonour annexed to coat armour, whereby the honour of it is abated.

**Abaton.** (Greek *a*, not; *βαίρω*, I go.) As inaccessible as *Abdon*. Artemisia, to commemorate her conquest of Rhodes, erected two statues in the island, one representing herself, and the other emblematical of Rhodes. When the Rhodians recovered their liberty they looked upon this monument as a kind of palladium, and to prevent its destruction surrounded it with a fortified enclosure which they called Abaton, or the inaccessible place. (Lucan speaks of an island difficult of access in the fens of Memphis, called Abaton.)

**Abbassides** (3 syl.). A dynasty of caliphs who reigned from 750-1258. The name is derived from Abbas, uncle of Mahomet. The most celebrated of them was Haroun-al-Raschid (born 765, reigned 786-808).

**Abbey Laird** (*An*). An insolvent debtor sheltered by the precincts of Holyrood Abbey.

“As diligence cannot be proceeded with on Sunday, the Abbey Lairds (as they were jocularly called) were enabled to come forth on that day to mingle in our society.”—*R. Chambers*.

**Abbey-lubber** (*An*). An idle, well-fed dependent or loafer.

“It came into a common proverb to call him an *Abbey-lubber*, that was idle, well fed, a long, lewd, lighter loiterer, that might worke and would not.”—*The Burying of Pauls Church, 1563*.

It is used also of religions in contempt; see Dryden’s *Spanish Friar*.

**Abbot of Misrule**, or *Lord of Misrule*. A person who used to superintend the Christmas diversions. In France the “Abbot of Misrule” was called *L’abbé de Licse* (jollity). In Scotland the master of revels was called the “Master of Unreason.”

**Abbotsford.** A name given by Sir Walter Scott to Clarty Hole, on the south bank of the Tweed, after it became his residence. Sir Walter devised the name from a fancy he loved to indulge in, that the *abbots* of Melrose Abbey, in ancient times, passed over the fords of the Tweed.

**Abd** in Arabic = slave or servant, as Abd-Allah (*servant of God*), Abd-el-Kader (*servant of the Mighty One*), Abd-

ul-Latif (*servant of the Gracious One*), etc.

**Abdael** (2 syl.). George Monk, third Duke of Albemarle.

"Brave Abdael o'er the prophets' school was placed;

Abdael, with all his father's virtues graced, . . .  
Without one Hebrew's blood, restored the crown,"  
*Dryden and Tait: Absalom and Achitophel*, Part II.

\* Tate's blunder for Abdiel (*q.v.*).

**Abdallah**, the father of Mahomet, was so beautiful, that when he married Amina, 200 virgins broke their hearts from disappointed love.—*Washington Irving: Life of Mahomet*.

**Abdallah**. Brother and predecessor of Giaffir, pacha of Abydos. He was murdered by Giaffir (2 syl.).—*Byron: Bride of Abydos*.

**Abdals**. Persian fanatics, who think it a merit to kill anyone of a different religion; and if slain in the attempt, are accounted martyrs.

**Abdera**. A maritime town of Thrace, said in fable to have been founded by Abdëra, sister of Diomedë. It was so overrun with rats that it was abandoned, and the Abderitans migrated to Macedonia.

**Abderitan**. A native of Abdëra, a maritime city of Thrace. The Abderitans were proverbial for stupidity, hence the phrase, "You have no more mind than an Abderite." Yet the city gave birth to some of the wisest men of Greece: as Democritos (the laughing philosopher), Protagoras (the great sophist), Anaxarchos (the philosopher and friend of Alexander), Hecateos (the historian), etc.

**Abderitan Laughter**. Scoffing laughter, incessant laughter. So called from Abdëra, the birthplace of Democritos, the laughing philosopher.

**Abderite** (3 syl.). A scoffer, so called from Democritos.

**Abderus**. One of Herakles's friends, devoured by the horses of Diomedë. Diomedë gave him his horses to hold, and they devoured him.

**Abdiel**. The faithful seraph who withstood Satan when he urged the angels to revolt. (See *Paradise Lost*, Bk. v., lines 896, etc.)

"[He] adheres, with the faith of Abdiel, to the ancient form of adoration."—*Sir W. Scott*.

**Abecedarian**. One who teaches or is learning his A B C.

*Abecedarian hymns*. Hymns which began with the letter A, and each verse

or clause following took up the letters of the alphabet in regular succession. (See ACROSTIC POETRY.)

**Abel and Cain**. The Mahometan tradition of the death of Abel is this: Cain was born with a twin sister who was named Aclima, and Abel with a twin sister named Jumella. Adam wished Cain to marry Abel's twin sister, and Abel to marry Cain's. Cain would not consent to this arrangement, and Adam proposed to refer the question to God by means of a sacrifice. God rejected Cain's sacrifice to signify his disapproval of his marriage with Aclima, his twin sister, and Cain slew his brother in a fit of jealousy.

**Abel Keene**. A village schoolmaster, afterwards a merchant's clerk. He was led astray, lost his place, and hanged himself.—*Crabbe: Borough, Letter xxi*.

**Abelites** (3 syl.), *Abelians*, or *Abelionians*. A Christian sect of the fourth century, chiefly found in Hippo (N. Africa). They married, but lived in continence, as they affirm Abel did. The sect was maintained by adopting the children of others. No children of Abel being mentioned in Scripture, the Abelites assume that he had none.

**Abes'sa**. The impersonation of Abbeys and Convents, represented by Spenser as a damsel. When Una asked if she had seen the Red Cross Knight, Abessa, frightened at the lion, ran to the cottage of blind Superstition, and shut the door. Una arrived, and the lion burst the door open. The meaning is, that at the Reformation, when Truth came, the abbeys and convents got alarmed, and would not let Truth enter, but England (the lion) broke down the door.—*Fairy Queen*, i. 3.

**Abesta**. A book said to have been written by Abraham as a commentary on the Zend and the Pazend. It is furthermore said that Abraham read these three books in the midst of the furnace into which he was cast by Nimrod.—*Persian Mythology*.

**Abeyance** really means something gaped after (French, *bayer*, to gape). The allusion is to men standing with their mouths open, in expectation of some sight about to appear.

**Abhigit**. The propitiatory sacrifice made by an Indian rajah who has slain a priest without premeditation.

**Abhor'** (Latin, *ab*, away from, and *horreo*, to shrink; originally, to shudder,

have the hair on end). To alhor is to have a natural antipathy, and to show it by shuddering with disgust.

**Abiala.** Wife of Makambi; African deities. She holds a pistol in her hand, and is greatly feared. Her aid is implored in sickness.

**Abida.** A god of the Kalmucks, who receives the souls of the dead at the moment of decease, and gives them permission to enter a new body, either human or not, and have another spell of life on earth. If the spirit is spotless it may, if it likes, rise and live in the air.

**Abidhar'ma.** The book of metaphysics in the Tripitaka (*q.v.*).

**Abigail.** A lady's maid, or lady-maid. Abigail, wife of Nabal, who introduced herself to David and afterwards married him, is a well-known Scripture heroine (1 Sam. xxv. 3). Abigail was a popular middle class Christian name in the seventeenth century. Beaumont and Fletcher, in *The Scornful Lady*, call the "waiting gentlewoman" Abigail, a name employed by Swift, Fielding, and others, in their novels. Probably "Abigail Hill," the original name of Mrs. Masham, waiting-woman to Queen Anne, popularised the name.

**Abim'elech** is no proper name, but a regal title of the Philistines, meaning *Father-king*.

**Able.** *An able seaman* is a skilled seaman. Such a man is termed an A.B. (Able-Bodied); *unskilled* seamen are called "boys" without regard to age.

**Able-bodied Seaman.** A sailor of the first class. A crew is divided into three classes:—(1) able seamen, or skilled sailors, termed A.B.; (2) ordinary seamen; and (3) boys, which include green-hands, or inexperienced men, without regard to age or size.

**Aboard.** *He fell aboard of me*—met me; abused me. A ship is said to fall aboard another when, being in motion, it runs against the other.

*To go aboard* is to embark, to go on the board or deck.

*Aboard main tack* is to draw one of the lower corners of the main-sail down to the chess-tree. Figuratively, it means "to keep to the point."

**Abolla.** An ancient military garment worn by the Greeks and Romans, opposed to the *toga* or robe of peace. The abolla being worn by the lower orders, was

affected by philosophers in the vanity of humility.

**Abominate** (*abominor*, I pray that the omen may be averted; used on mentioning anything unlucky). As ill-omened things are disliked, so, by a simple figure of speech, what we dislike we consider ill-omened.

**Abomination of Desolation** (*The*). The Roman standard is so called (Matt. xxiv. 15). As it was set up in the holy temple, it was an abomination; and, as it brought destruction, it was the "abomination of desolation."

**Abon Hassan.** A rich merchant, transferred during sleep to the bed and palace of the Caliph Haroun-al-Raschid. Next morning he was treated as the caliph, and every effort was made to make him forget his identity. *Arabian Nights* ("The Sleeper Awakened"). The same trick was played on Christopher Sly, in the Induction of Shakespeare's comedy of *Taming of the Shrew*; and, according to Burton (*Anatomy of Melancholy*, ii. 2, 4), by Philippe the Good, Duke of Burgundy, on his marriage with Eleonora.

"Were I caliph for a day, as honest Abon Hassan, I would scourge me these jugglers out of the Commonwealth."—*Sir Walter Scott*.

**Abonde** (*Dame*). The French Santa Claus, the good fairy who comes at night to bring toys to children while they sleep, especially on New Year's Day.

**Abortive Flowers** are those which have stamens but no pistils.

**Abou ebn Sina**, commonly called *Avicenna*. A great Persian physician, born at Shiraz, whose canons of medicine were those adopted by Hippocrates and Aristotle. Died 1037.

**Abou-Bekr**, called *Father of the Virgin*, i.e., Mahomet's favourite wife. He was the first caliph, and was founder of the sect called the Sunnites. (571-634.)

**Abou Jahia.** The angel of death in Mohammedan mythology. Called Azrael by the Arabs, and Mordad by the Persians.

**Aboulomri** (*in Mohammedan mythology*). A fabulous bird of the vulture sort which lives 1,000 years. Called by the Persians Kerkēs, and by the Turks Ak-Baba.—*Herbelot*.

**Above** properly applies only to matter on the same page, but has been extended



to any previous part of the book, as *See above*, p. \*.

**Above-board.** In a straightforward manner. Conjurers place their hands *under* the table when they are preparing their tricks, but *above* when they show them. "Let all be above-board" means "let there be no *under*-hand work, but let us see everything."

**Above par.** A commercial term meaning that the article referred to is more than its nominal value. Thus, if you must give more than £100 for a £100 share in a bank company, a railway share, or other stock, we say the stock is "above par."

If, on the other hand, a nominal £100 worth can be bought for less than £100, we say the stock is "below par."

Figuratively, a person in low spirits or ill health says he is "below par."

**Above your hook**—i.e., beyond your comprehension; beyond your mark. The allusion is to hat-pegs placed in rows; the higher rows are above the reach of small statures.

**Abacadabra.** A charm. It is said that Abacadabra was the supreme deity of the Assyrians. Q. Severus Sammonicus recommended the use of the word as a powerful antidote against ague, flux, and toothache. The word was to be written on parchment, and suspended round the neck by a linen thread, in the form given below:—

ABRACADABRA  
ABRACADAER  
ABRACADAB  
ABRACADA  
ABRACAD  
ABRACA  
ABRAC  
ABRA  
ABR  
AB  
A

**Abra'cax**, also written *Abra'xas* or *Abra'sax*, in Persian mythology denotes the Supreme Being. In Greek notation it stands for 365. In Persian mythology Abra'cax presides over 365 impersonated virtues, one of which is supposed to prevail on each day of the year. In the second century the word was employed by the Basilidians for the deity; it was also the principle of the Gnostic hierarchy, and that from which sprang their numerous Æons. (*See* ABRAXAS STONES.)

#### Abraham.

**His parents.** According to Moham-  
medan mythology, the parents of Abra-

ham were Prince Azar and his wife, Adna.

**His infancy.** As King Nimrod had been told that one shortly to be born would dethrone him, he commanded the death of all such; so Adna retired to a cave where Abraham was born. He was nourished by sucking two of her fingers, one of which supplied milk and the other honey.

**His boyhood.** At the age of fifteen months he was equal in size to a lad of fifteen, and very wise; so his father introduced him to the court of King Nimrod.—*Herbelot: Bibliothèque Orientale*.

**His offering.** According to Moham-  
medan tradition, the mountain on which Abraham offered up his son was Arfaday; but is more generally thought to have been Moriah.

**His death.** The Ghebers say that Abraham was thrown into the fire by Nimrod's order, but the flame turned into a bed of roses, on which the child Abraham went to sleep.—*Tavernier*.

"Sweet and welcome as the bed  
For their own infant prophet spread,  
When pitying Heaven to roses turned  
The death-flames that beneath him burn'd,"  
*T. Moore: Fare Worshipers.*

**To Sham Abraham.** To pretend illness or distress, in order to get off work. (*See* ABRAM-MAN.)

"I have heard people say *Sham Abram* you may,  
But must not sham Abraham Newland."

*T. Dibden or Upton.*

Abraham Newland was cashier of the Bank of England, and signed the notes.

**Abraham's Bosom.** The repose of the happy in death (Luke xvi. 22). The figure is taken from the ancient custom of allowing a dear friend to recline at dinner on your bosom. Thus the beloved John reclined on the bosom of Jesus.

*There is no leaping from Delilah's lap into Abraham's bosom*—i.e., those who live and die in notorious sin must not expect to go to heaven at death.—*Boston: Crook in the Lot*.

**Abraham Newland (An).** A bank-note. So called because, in the early part of the nineteenth century, none were genuine but those signed by this name.

**Abrahamic Covenant.** The covenant made by God with Abraham, that Messiah should spring from his seed. This promise was given to Abraham, because he left his country and father's house to live in a strange land, as God told him.

**Abrahamites** (4 syl.). Certain Bohemian deists, so called because they

professed to believe what Abraham believed before he was circumcised. The sect was forbidden by the Emperor Joseph II. in 1783.

**Abram-colour.** Probably a corruption of Abrom, meaning auburn. Halliwell quotes the following from *Coriolanus*, ii. 3: "Our heads are some brown, some black, some Abram, some bald." And again, "Where is the eldest son of Priam, the Abram-coloured Trojan?" "A goodly, long, thick Abram-coloured beard."—*Blurt, Master Constable*.

Hall, in his *Satires*, iii. 5, uses *abrom* for auburn. "A lusty courtier . . . with abrom locks was fairly furnished."

**Abrom-Man**, or *Abraham Cove*. A Tom o' Bedlam; a naked vagabond; a begging impostor.

The Abraham Ward, in Bedlam, had for its inmates begging lunatics, who used to array themselves "with party-coloured ribbons, tape in their hats, a fox-tail hanging down, a long stick with streamers," and beg alms; but "for all their seeming madness, they had wit enough to steal as they went along."—*Cautious Academy*.

See *King Lear*, ii. 3.

In Beaumont and Fletcher we have several synonyms:—

"And these, what name or title e'er they bear,  
Jackman or Pat'rick, Cranke or Clapper-dudgion,  
Fraier or Abram-man, I speak to all."  
—*Beggar's Bush*, ii. 1.

**Abraxas Stones.** Stones with the word *Abrahas* engraved on them, and used as talismans. They were cut into symbolic forms combining a fowl's head, a serpent's body, and human limbs. (See *ABRACAX*.)

**Abreast.** Side by side, the breasts being all in a line.

*The ships were all abreast*—i.e., their heads were all equally advanced, as soldiers marching abreast.

**Abridge** is not formed from the word *bridge*; but comes from the Latin *abbreviāre*, to shorten, from *brevis* (short), through the French *abrégé* (to shorten).

**Abroach.** To set mischief abroach is to set it afoot. The figure is from a cask of liquor, which is broached that the liquor may be drawn from it. (Fr., *brocher*, to prick, *abrocher*.)

**Abroad.** You are all abroad. Wide of the mark; not at home with the subject. Abroad; in all directions.

"An elm displays her dusky arms abroad."  
—*Dryden*.

**Abrogate.** When the Roman senate wanted a law to be passed, they asked the people to give their votes in its favour. The Latin for this is *rogāre legem* (to solicit or propose a law). If they wanted a law repealed, they asked the people to vote against it; this was *abrogāre legem* (to solicit against the law).

**Absalom.** James, Duke of Monmouth, the handsome but rebellious son of Charles II. in Dryden's *Absalom and Achitophel* (1649-1685).

**Absalom and Achitophel.** A political satire by Dryden (1649-1685). David is meant for Charles II.; Absalom for his natural son James, Duke of Monmouth, handsome like Absalom, and, like him, rebellious. Achitophel is meant for Lord Shaftesbury, Zimri for the Duke of Buckingham, and Abdael for Monk. The selections are so skilfully made that the history of David seems repeated. Of Absalom, Dryden says (Part i.):—

"Whate'er he did was done with so much ease,  
In him alone 'twas natural to please;  
His motions all accompanied with grace,  
And paradise was opened in his face."

**Abscond'** means properly to *hide*; but we generally use the word in the sense of stealing off secretly from an employer. (Latin, *abscondo*.)

**Absent.** "Out of mind as soon as out of sight." Generally misquoted "Out of sight, out of mind."—*Lord Brooke*.

*The absent are always wrong.* The translation of the French proverb, *Les absents ont toujours tort*.

**Absent Man** (*The*). The character of Bruyère's *Absent Man*, translated in the *Spectator* and exhibited on the stage, is a caricature of Comte de Brancas.

**Absolute.** A *Captain Absolute*, a bold, despotic man, determined to have his own way. The character is in Sheridan's play called *The Rivals*.

*Sir Anthony Absolute*, a warm-hearted, testy, overbearing country squire, in the same play. William Dowton (1764-1851) was nick-named "Sir Anthony Absolute."

**Absquatulate.** To run away or abscond. A comic American word, from *ab* and *squat* (to go away from your squatting). A squatting is a tenement taken in some unclaimed part, without purchase or permission. The persons who take up their squatting are termed *squatters*.

**Abste'mious**, according to Fabius and Aulus Gellius, is compounded of *abs* and *temetum*. "Temetum" was a strong, intoxicating drink, allied to the Greek *methu* (strong drink).

"Vinum prisca lingua temētūa appellabant."—*Aulus Gellius*, x. 23.

**Abstract Numbers** are numbers considered abstractly—1, 2, 3; but if we say 1 year, 2 feet, 3 men, etc., the numbers are no longer abstract, but *concrete*.

*Taken in the abstract.* Things are said to be taken in the abstract when they are considered absolutely, that is, without reference to other matters or persons. Thus, in the abstract, one man is as good as another, but not so socially and politically.

**Abstraction.** *An empty Abstraction*, a mere ideality, of no practical use. Every noun is an abstraction, but the narrower genera may be raised to higher ones, till the common thread is so fine that hardly anything is left. These high abstractions, from which everything but one common cord is taken, are called *empty abstractions*.

For example, *man* is a genus, but may be raised to the genus *animal*, thence to *organised being*, thence to *created being*, thence to *matter* in the abstract, and so on, till everything but one is emptied out.

**Absurd** means strictly, quite deaf. (Latin, *ab*, intensive, and *surdus*, deaf.)

*Reductio ad absurdum.* Proving a proposition to be right by showing that every supposable deviation from it would involve an absurdity.

**Abudah.** A merchant of Bagdad, haunted every night by an old hag; he finds at last that the way to rid himself of this torment is to "fear God, and keep his commandments."—*Tales of the Genii*.

"Like Abudah, he is always looking out for the Fury, and knows that the night will come with the inevitable hag with it."—*Thackeray*.

**Abundant Number** (*An*). A number such that the sum of all its divisors (except itself) is greater than the number itself. Thus 12 is an abundant number, because its divisors, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 = 16, which is greater than 12.

A *Deficient* number is one of which the sum of all its divisors is less than itself, as 10, the divisors of which are 1, 2, 5 = 8, which is less than 10.

A *Perfect* number is one of which the sum of all its divisors exactly measures

itself, as 6, the divisors of which are 1, 2, 3 = 6.

**Abus**, the river Humber.

"For by the river that whylome was hight  
The ancient Abus . . . [was from]  
Their chieftain, Humber, named aright."

And Drayton, in his *Polyolbion*, 28, says:—

"For my princely name,  
From Humber, king of Huns, as anciently it  
came."

See Geoffrey's *Chronicles*, Bk. ii. 2.

**Abyla.** A mountain in Gibraltar. This, with Calpē in Spain, sixteen miles distant, forms the *two pillars of Hercules*.

"Heaves up huge Abyla on Afric's sand,  
Crowns with high Calpē Europe's salient  
strand."

*Darwin: Economy of Vegetation.*

**Abyssinians.** A sect of Christians in Abyssinia, who admit only one nature in Jesus Christ, and reject the Council of Chalcedon.

**Acace'tus.** One who does nothing badly. It was a name given to Mercury or Hermēs for his eloquence. (Greek, *a*, not; *kakos*, bad.)

**Academics** The followers of Plato were so called, because they attended his lectures in the Academy, a garden planted by Acade'mos.

"See there the olive grove of Acadēmus, Plato's  
retreat." *Milton: Paradise Lost*, Book 11.

**Acad'emy.** Divided into—*Old*, the philosophic teaching of Plato and his immediate followers; *Middle*, a modification of the Platonic system, taught by Arcesila'os; *New*, the half-sceptical school of Car'neades.

Plato taught that matter is eternal and infinite, but without form or order; and that there is an intelligent cause, the author of everything. He maintained that we could grasp truth only so far as we had elevated our mind by thought to its divine essence.

Arcesila'os was the great antagonist of the Stoics, and wholly denied man's capacity for grasping truth.

Car'neades maintained that neither our senses nor our understanding could supply us with a sure criterion of truth.

*The talent of the Academy*, so Plato called Aristotle (B.C. 384-322).

**Academy Figures.** Drawings in black and white chalk, on tinted paper, from living models, used by artists. So called from the Royal Academy of Artists.

**Acadia**—i.e., Nova Scotia, so called by the French from the river *Shubenacadie*. The name was changed in 1621.



In 1755 the old French inhabitants were driven into exile by order of George II.

"Thus dwelt together in love those simple Acadian farmers." *Longfellow: Evangeline.*

**Acadine.** A fountain of Sicily which revealed if writings were authentic and genuine or not. The writings to be tested were thrown into the fountain, and if spurious they sank to the bottom. Oaths and promises were tried in the same way, after being written down.—*Diodorus Siculus.*

**Acanthus.** The leafy ornament used in the capitals of Corinthian and composite columns. It is said that Callimachos lost his daughter, and set a basket of flowers on her grave, with a tile to keep the wind from blowing it away. The next time he went to visit the grave an acanthus had sprung up around the basket, which so struck the fancy of the architect that he introduced the design in his buildings.

**Acceptance.** A bill or note accepted. This is done by the drawee writing on it "accepted," and signing his name. The person who accepts it is called the "acceptor."

**Accessory.** *Accessory before the fact* is one who is aware that another intends to commit an offence, but is himself absent when the offence is perpetrated.

*Accessory after the fact* is one who screens a felon, aids him in eluding justice, or helps him in any way to profit by his crime. Thus, the receiver of stolen goods, knowing or even suspecting them to be stolen, is an accessory *ex post facto*.

**Accident.** *A logical accident* is some property or quality which a thing possesses, but which does not essentially belong to it, as the tint of our skin, the height of our body, the redness of a brick, or the whiteness of paper. If any of these were changed, the substance would remain intact.

**Accidental or Subjective Colours.** Those which depend on the state of our eye, and not those which the object really possesses. Thus, after looking at the bright sun, all objects appear dark; that dark colour is the accidental colour of the bright sun. When, again, we come from a dark room, all objects at first have a yellow tinge. This is especially the case if we wear blue glasses, for a minute or two after we have taken them off.

The accidental colour of *red* is bluish

green, of *orange* dark blue, of *violet* yellow, of *black* white; and the converse.

**Accidentals** in music are those sharps and flats, etc., which do not properly belong to the key in which the music is set, but which the composer arbitrarily introduces.

**Accidente!** (4 syl.) An Italian curse or oath: "Ce qui veut dire en bon français, 'Puisses-tu mourir d'accident, sans confession,' damné."—*E. About: Tolla.*

**Accidents**, in theology. After consecration, say the Catholics, the *substance* of the bread and wine is changed into that of the body and blood of Christ, but their *accidents* (flavour, appearance, and so on) remain the same as before.

**Accius Na'vius.** A Roman augur in the reign of Tarquin the Elder. When he forbade the king to increase the number of the tribes without consulting the augurs, Tarquin asked him if the thought then in his mind was feasible. "Undoubtedly," said Accius. "Then cut through this whetstone with the razor in your hand." The priest gave a bold cut, and the block fell in two. This story (from Livy, Bk. i., chap. 36) is humorously retold in Bon Gaultier's Ballads.

**Accolade** (3 syl.) The touch of a sword on the shoulder in the ceremony of conferring knighthood; originally an embrace or touch by the hand on the neck. (Latin, *ad collum*, on the neck.)

**Accommodation.** A loan of money, which accommodates us, or fits a want.

**Accommodation Note or Bill.** An acceptance given on a Bill of Exchange for which value has not been received by the acceptor from the drawer, and which, not representing a commercial transaction, is so far fictitious.

**Accommodation Ladder.** The light ladder hung over the side of a ship at the gangway.

**Accord'** means "heart to heart." (Latin, *ad corda*.) If two persons like and dislike the same things, they are heart to heart with each other.

Similarly, "con-cord" means heart with heart; "dis-cord," heart divided from heart; "re-cord" properly means to recollect—i.e., *re-cordare*, to bring again to the mind or heart; then to set down in writing for the purpose of recollecting.

**Accost'** means to "come to the side" of a person for the purpose of speaking to him. (Latin, *ad costam*, to the side.)

**Account'.** *To open an account*, to enter a customer's name on your ledger for the first time. (Latin, *accomputāre*, to reckon with.)

*To keep open account* is when merchants agree to honour each other's bills of exchange.

A *current account* or "account current, *a/c*." A commercial term, meaning that the customer is entered by name in the creditor's ledger for goods purchased but not paid for at the time. The account runs on for a month or more, according to agreement.

*To cast accounts.* To give the results of the debits and credits entered, balancing the two, and carrying over the surplus.

A *sale for the account* in the Stock Exchange means: the sale of stock not for immediate payment, but for the fortnightly settlement. Generally this is speculative, and the broker or customer pays the difference of price between the time of purchase and time of settlement.

*We will give a good account of them—i.e.* we will give them a thorough good drubbing.

**Acc'urate** means well and carefully done. (Latin, *ad-curāre*, *accurātus*.)

**Accu'sative** (*The*). Calvin was so called by his college companions. We speak of an "accusative age," meaning *searching*, one eliminating error by *accusing* it.

"This hath been a very accusative age,"—*Sir E. Derang.*

**Ace** (1 syl.). The unit of cards or dice, from *as*, the Latin unit of weight. (Italian, *asso*; French and Spanish, *as*.)

*Within an ace.* Within a shave. An ace is the lowest numeral, and he who wins within an ace, wins within a single mark. (*See AMBES-AS*.)

*To bate an ace* is to make an abatement, or to give a competitor some start or other advantage, in order to render the combatants more equal. It is said that the expression originated in the reign of Henry VIII., when one of the courtiers named Bolton, in order to flatter the king, used to say at cards, "Your Majesty must bate me an ace, or I shall have no chance at all." Taylor, the water poet (1580-1654), speaking of certain women, says—

"Though bad they be, they will not bate an ace  
To be cald Prudence, Temperance, Faith, and Grace."

**Acel'dama.** A battle-field, a place where much blood has been shed. To

the south of Jerusalem there was a field so called; it was purchased by the priests with the blood-money thrown down by Judas, and appropriated as a cemetery for strangers (Matt. xxvii. 8; Acts i. 19). (Aramaic, *akēl-damā*.)

**Aceph'alites** (4 syl.) properly means men without a head. (1) A faction among the Eutych'ians in the fifth century after the submission of Mongus their chief, by which they were "deprived of their head." (2) Certain bishops exempt from the jurisdiction and discipline of their patriarch. (3) A sect of levellers in the reign of Henry I., who acknowledged no leader. (4) The fabulous Blemmyes of Africa, who are described as having no head, their eyes and mouth being placed elsewhere. (Greek, *a-keph'alē*, without a head.)

**Aces'tes** (3 syl.). *The Arrow of Aces'tes.* In a trial of skill Aces'tes, the Sicilian, discharged his arrow with such force that it took fire. (*Æn.* 5, line 525.)

"Like Aces'tes' shaft of old,  
The swift thought kindles as it flies."  
*Longfellow.*

**Achæ'an League.** A confederacy of the twelve towns of Achæa. It was broken up by Alexander the Great, but was again reorganised B.C. 280, and dissolved by the Romans in 147 B.C.

**Achar** in Indian philosophy means the All-in-All. The world is spun out of Achar as a web from a spider, and will ultimately return to him, as a spider sometimes takes back into itself its own thread. Phenomena are not independent realities, but merely partial and individual manifestations of the All-in-All.

**Acha'tes** (3 syl.). A *fidus Achatēs*. A faithful companion, a bosom friend. Achates in Virgil's *Æneid* is the chosen companion of the hero in adventures of all kinds.

"He has chosen this fellow for his *fidus Achates*."—*Sir Walter Scott.*

**Ache'mon**, or Achmon, and his brother Basīlas were two Cercopēs for ever quarrelling. One day they saw Hercules asleep under a tree and insulted him, but Hercules tied them by their feet to his club and walked off with them, heads downwards, like a brace of hares. Everyone laughed at the sight, and it became a proverbial cry among the Greeks, when two men were seen quarrelling—"Look out for Melampy'gos!" (*i.e.* Hercules).

"Ne insidas in Melampy'cum."

\* According to Greek fable, monkeys

are degraded men. The Cercōpēs were changed into monkeys for attempting to deceive Zeus.

**Acheron.** The "River of Sorrows" (Greek, *achos roûs*); one of the five rivers of the infernal regions.

"Sad Acheron of sorrow, black and deep."  
*Milton: Paradise Lost*, ii. 578.

*Pabulum Acherontis.* Food for the churchyard; said of a dead body.

**Acherontian Books.** The most celebrated books of augury in the world. They are the books which the Etruscans received from Tagēs, grandson of Jupiter.

**Acherusia.** A cavern on the borders of Pontus, said to lead down to the infernal regions. It was through this cavern that Hercules dragged Cerberus to earth.

**Achillea.** The Yarrow, called by the French the *herbe aux charpentiers*—i.e., carpenter's wort, because it was supposed to heal wounds made by carpenters' tools. Called Achillea from Achillēs, who was taught the uses and virtues of plants by Chiron the centaur. The tale is, that when the Greeks invaded Troy, Telēphus, a son-in-law of King Priam, attempted to stop their landing; but Bacchus caused him to stumble over a vine, and, when he had fallen, Achillēs wounded him with his spear. The young Trojan was told by an oracle that "Achillēs (meaning milfoil or yarrow) would cure the wound;" but, instead of seeking the plant, he applied to the Grecian chief, and promised to conduct the host to Troy if he would cure the wound. Achillēs consented to do so, scraped some rust from his spear, and from the filings rose the plant milfoil, which, being applied to the wound, had the desired effect.

**Achilles** (3 syl.). King of the Myrmidons (in Thessaly), the hero of Homer's epic poem called the *Iliad*. He is represented as brave and relentless. The poem begins with a quarrel between him and Agamemnon, the commander-in-chief of the allied Greeks; in consequence of which Achilles refused to go to battle. The Trojans prevail, and Achilles sends forth his friend Patroclos to oppose them. Patroclos fell; and Achilles, in anger, rushing into the battle, killed Hector, the commander of the Trojans. He himself, according to later poems, fell in battle a few days afterwards, before Troy was taken.

### Achilles.

*Army:* The Myrmidons followed him to Troy.  
*Death of:* It was Paris who wounded Achilles in the heel with an arrow (a post-Homeric story).

*Father:* Peleus (2 syl.), King of Thessaly.

*Friend:* Patroclos.

*Horses:* Balios (= swift-footed) and Xanthos (= chestnut-coloured), endowed with human speech.

*Mistress in Troy:* Hippodamia, surnamed Briseis (2 syl.).

*Mother:* Thetis, a sea goddess.

*Son:* Pyrrhos, surnamed Neoptolēmos (= the new warrior).

*Tomb:* In Sigeum, over which no bird ever flies.

—*Pliny*, x. 29.

*Tutors:* First, Phœnix, who taught him the elements; then Chiron the centaur.

*Wife:* Deidamia. (5 syl.) De-i-da-my'-ah.

**Achilles** (pronounce A-kil'-leez). The English, John Talbot, first Earl of Shrewsbury (1373-1453).

**Achilles of England**, the Duke of Wellington (1769-1852).

**Of Germany**, Albert, Elector of Brandenburg (1414-1486).

**Of Lombardy**, brother of Sforza and Palamēdēs. All the three brothers were in the allied army of Godfrey (*Jerusalem Delivered*). Achilles of Lombardy was slain by Corinna. This was not a complimentary title, but a proper name.

**Of Rome**, Lucius Sicinius Dentatus, the Roman tribune; also called the *Second Achilles*. Put to death B.C. 450.

**Achilles of the West.** Roland the Paladin; also called "The Christian Theseus" (2 syl.).

— **Achilles' Spear.** (See **ACHILLEA**.)

**Achilles' Tendon.** A strong sinew running along the heel to the calf of the leg. The tale is that Thetis took her son Achilles by the heel, and dipped him in the river Styx to make him invulnerable. The water washed every part, except the heel covered with his mother's hand. It was on this vulnerable point the hero was slain; and the sinew of the heel is called, in consequence, *tendo Achillis*. A post-Homeric story.

*The Heel of Achilles.* The vulnerable or weak point in a man's character or of a nation. (See *above*.)

**Aching Void** (*An*). That desolation of heart which arises from the recollection of some cherished endearment no longer possessed.

"What peaceful hours I once enjoyed!  
How sweet their memory still!  
But they have left an aching void  
The world can never fill."

*Comper: Walking with God.*

**Achitophel.** (See **ABSALOM** AND **ACHITOPHEL**.) Achitophel was David's traitorous counsellor, who deserted to



Absalom; but his advice being disregarded, he hanged himself (2 Sam. xv.). The Aчитophel of Dryden's satire was the Earl of Shaftesbury:—

"Of these (*the rebels*) the false Aчитophel was first:

A name to all succeeding ages curst;  
For close designs and crooked counsels fit;  
Sazacious, bold, and turbulent of wit;  
Restless, unfix'd in principles and place;  
In power unpleased, impatient in disgrace."

Part i. 150-5.

**Achor.** God of flies, worshipped by the Cyre'neans, that they might not be annoyed with these tiny tormentors. (*See* FLIES, *God of*.)

**Acis.** The son of Faunus, in love with Galat'ea. Polyphem'os, his rival, crushed him under a huge rock.

**Acme.** The crisis of a disease. Old medical writers used to divide the progress of a disease into four periods: the *ar-che*, or beginning; the *anabasis*, or increase; the *acme*, or term of its utmost violence; and the *pa-rac-me*, or decline. Figuratively, the highest point of anything.

**Acmonian Wood** (*The*). The tryst-place of unlawful love. It was here that Mars had his assignation with Harmonia, who became the mother of the Amazons.

"C'est là que . . . Mars eut les faveurs de la nymphe Harmonie, commerce dont naquirent les Amazones."—*Etienne: Géographie*.

**Acoime'tæ.** An order of monks in the fifth century who watched day and night. (*Greek, watchers.*)

**Acolyte** (3 syl.). A subordinate officer in the Catholic Church, whose duty is to light the lamps, prepare the sacred elements, attend the officiating priests, etc. (*Greek, a follower.*)

**Aconite.** The herb Monkshood or Wolfsbane. Classic fabulists ascribe its poisonous qualities to the foam which dropped from the mouths of the three-headed Cerberus, when Hercules, at the command of Eurystheus, dragged the monster from the infernal regions. (*Greek, ἀκόνιτον; Latin, aconitum.*)

"Lurida terribiles miscent Aconi a noverce."  
*Ovid: Metamorphoses*, l. 147.

**Acra'sia** (*Self-indulgence*). An enchantress who lived in the "Bower of Bliss," situate in "Wandering Island." She transformed her lovers into monstrous shapes, and kept them captives. Sir Guyon having crept up softly, threw a net over her, and bound her in chains of adamant; then broke down her

bower and burnt it to ashes.—*Spenser: Faëry Queen*, ii. 12.

**Acra'tes** (3 syl.), *i.e., incontinence*; called by Spenser the father of Cymoch'lēs and Pyroch'lēs.—*Faëry Queen*, ii. 4.

**Acre.** "God's acre," a cemetery or churchyard. The word "acre," Old English, *æcer*, is akin to the Latin *ager* and German *acker* (a field).

**Acre-fight.** A duel in the open field. The combats of the Scotch and English Borderers were so called.

**Acre-shot.** A land tax. "Acre" is Old English, *æcer* (land), and "shot" is *scot* or *secat* (a tax).

**Acres.** *A Bob Acres*—*i.e., a coward*. From Sheridan's comedy called *The Rivals*. His courage always "oozed out at his fingers' ends."

**Acroamatics.** Esoteric lectures; the lectures of Aristotle, which none but his chosen disciples were allowed to attend. Those given to the public generally were called *exoteric*. (Acroamatic is a Greek word, meaning *delivered to an audience*; ακροάσμαι, to attend lectures.)

**Acroatic.** Same as *esoteric*. (*See* ACROAMATICS.)

**Acrobat** means one who goes on his *extremities*, or uses only the tips of his fingers and toes in moving about. (It is from the two Greek words, *akros* *baino*, to go on the extremities of one's limbs.)

**Acropolis.** The citadel of ancient Athens.

Of course, the word is compounded of *akros* and *polis* = the city on the height, *i.e., the high rock*.

**Acrostic** (*Greek, akros stichos*). The term was first applied to the verses of the Erythræan sibyl, written on leaves. These prophecies were excessively obscure; but were so contrived that when the leaves were sorted and laid in order, their initial letters always made a word.—*Dionys., iv. 62.*

*Acrostic poetry* among the Hebrews consisted of twenty-two lines or stanzas beginning with the letters of the alphabet in succession, as Psalm cxix., etc.

**Acrostics.** Puzzles, generally in verse, consisting of two words of equal length. The initial letters of the several lines constitute one of the secret words, and the final letters constitute the other word.

Also words re-arranged so as to make other words of similar significance, as "Horatio Nelson" re-arranged into

*Honor est a Nilo.* Another form of acrostic is to find a sentence which reads the same backwards and forwards, as E.T.L.N.L.T.E., the initial letters of "Eat To Live, Never Live To Eat;" which in Latin would be, E.U.V.N.V.U.E. (*Ede Ut Vivas, Ne Vivas Ut Edas*).

**Act and Opponency.** An "Act," in our University language, consists of a thesis and "disputation" thereon, covering continuous parts of three hours. The person "disputing" with the "keeper of the Act" is called the "opponent," and his function is called an "opponency." In some degrees the student is required to keep his Act, and then to be the opponent of another disputant. Much alteration in these matters has been introduced of late, with other college reforms.

**Act of Faith** (*auto da fê*), in Spain, is a day set apart by the Inquisition for the punishment of heretics, and the absolution of those who renounce their heretical doctrines. The sentence of the Inquisition is also so called; and so is the ceremony of burning, or otherwise torturing the condemned.

**Act of God** (*An*). "Damnum fatale," such as loss by lightning, shipwreck, fire, etc.; loss arising from fatality, and not from one's own fault, theft, and so on. A Devonshire jury once found a verdict—"That deceased died by the act of God, brought about by the flooded condition of the river."

**Actæon.** A hunter. In Grecian mythology Actæon was a huntsman, who surprised Diana bathing, was changed by her into a stag, and torn to pieces by his own hounds. Hence, a man whose wife is unfaithful. (*See* HORNS.)

"Go thou, like Sir Actæon, with Ringwood at thy heel." *Shakespeare: Merry Wives*, ii. 1.

"Divulge Page himself for a s cure and wilful Actæon." *Ibid.* iii. 2.

**Actian Years.** Years in which the Actian games were celebrated. Augustus instituted games at Actium to celebrate his naval victory over Antony. They were held every five years.

**Action Sermon.** A sacramental sermon (in the Scots Presbyterian Church).

"I returned home about seven, and addressed myself towards my Action Sermon, Mrs. Olivant." —*E. Irving*.

**Active.** *Active verbs*, verbs which act on the noun governed.

**Active capital.** Property in actual employment in a given concern.

**Active commerce.** Exports and imports

carried to and fro in our own ships. *Passive commerce* is when they are carried in foreign vessels. The commerce of England is *active*, of China *passive*.

**Activity.** *The sphere of activity*, the whole field through which the influence of an object or person extends.

**Acton.** A taffeta, or leather-quilted dress, worn under the habergeon to keep the body from being chafed or bruised. (French, *hocqueton*.)

**Actresses.** Female characters used to be played by boys. Coryat, in his *Crudities* (1611), says, "When I went to a theatre (in Venice) I observed certain things that I never saw before; for I saw women acte. . . . I have heard that it hath sometimes been used in London" (Vol. ii.).

"Whereas, women's parts in plays have hitherto been acted by men in the habits of women . . . we do permit and give leave for the time to come that all women's parts be acted by women, 1662." —*Charles II.*

The first female actress on the English stage was Mrs. Coleman (1656), who played Ianthe in the *Siege of Rhodes*.

The last male actor that took the part of a woman on the English stage, in serious drama, was Edward Kynaston, noted for his beauty (1613-1687).

**Acu tetigisti.** You have hit the nail on the head. (Lit., you have touched it with a needle.) Plautus (*Rudens*, v. 2, 19) says, "Rem acu tetigisti;" and Cicero (*Pro Milone*, 24) has "Vulnus acu punctum," evidently referring to a surgeon's probe.

**Acutiator.** A person in the Middle Ages who attended armies and knights to sharpen their instruments of war. (Latin, *acuo*, to sharpen.)

**Ad Græcas Calendas.** (Deferred) to the Greek Calends—*i.e.*, for ever. (It shall be done) on the Greek Calends—*i.e.*, never. There were no Calends in the Greek notation of the months. (*See* NEVER.)

**Ad inquirendum.** A judicial writ commanding an inquiry to be made into some complaint.

**Ad lib'itum.** Without restraint.

**Ad rem** (Latin). To the point in hand; to the purpose. (*Acu rem tetigisti*.) (*See* above, ACU.)

**Ad unum omnes.** All to a man (Latin).

**Ad valo'rem.** According to the price charged. Some custom-duties vary according to the different values of the goods imported. Thus, at one time teas

paid duty *ad valorem*, the high-priced tea paying more duty than that of a lower price.

**Ad vitam aut culpam.** A Latin phrase, used in Scotch law, to indicate the legal permanency of an appointment, unless forfeited by misconduct.

**Adam.** The Talmudists say that Adam lived in Paradise only twelve hours, and account for the time thus:—

The first hour, God collected the dust and animated it.

The second hour, Adam stood on his feet.

The fourth hour, he named the animals.

The sixth hour, he slept and Eve was created.

The seventh hour, he married the woman.

The tenth hour, he fell.

The twelfth hour, he was thrust out of Paradise.

The Mohammedans tell us he fell on Mount Serendib, in Ceylon, where there is a curious impression in the granite resembling a human foot, above 5 feet long and 2½ feet broad. They tell us it was made by Adam, who stood there on one foot for 200 years to expiate his crime; when Gabriel took him to Mount Arafath, where he found Eve. (See ADAM'S PEAK.)

Adam was buried, according to Arabian tradition, on Aboucais, a mountain of Arabia.

**Adam.** *The old Adam; beat the offending Adam out of thee; the first Adam.* Adam, as the head of unregarded man, stands for "original sin," or "man without regenerating grace."

*The second Adam; the new Adam, etc.; I will give you the new Adam.* Jesus Christ, as the covenant head, is so called; also the "new birth unto righteousness."

*When Adam delved and Eve span.* "Au temps passé, Berthe filait." This Bertha was the wife of King Pepin.

"When Adam delved and Eve span,  
Who was then the gentleman?"

**Adam.** A sergeant, bailiff, or any one clad in buff, or a skin-coat, like Adam.

"Not that Adam that kept Paradise, but that Adam that keeps the prison." — *Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors*, IV. 3.

**A faithful Adam.** A faithful old servant. The character is taken from Shakespeare's comedy of *As You Like It*, where a retainer of that name, who had served the family sixty-three years, offers to accompany Orlando in his flight,

and to share with him his thrifty savings of 500 crowns.

**Adam Bell.** A northern outlaw, whose name has become a synonym for a good archer. (See CLYM OF THE CLOUGH.)

**Adam Cupid**—i.e., Archer Cupid, perhaps with allusion to Adam Bell, the celebrated archer. (See *Percy's Reliques*, vol. i., p. 7.)

**Adam's Ale.** Water as a beverage; from the supposition that Adam had nothing but water to drink. In Scotland water for a beverage is called *Adam's Wine*.

**Adam's Apple.** The protuberance in the fore-part of a man's throat; so called from the superstition that a piece of the forbidden fruit which Adam ate stuck in his throat, and occasioned the swelling.

**Adam's Needle.** The yucca, so called because it is sharp-pointed like a needle.

**Adam's Peak**, in Ceylon, is where the Arabs say Adam bewailed his expulsion from Paradise, and stood on one foot till God forgave him. It was the Portuguese who first called it "Pico de Adam." (See KAABA.)

In the granite is the mark of a human foot, above 5 feet long by 2½ broad, said to have been made by Adam, who, we are told, stood there on one foot for 200 years, to expiate his crime. After his penance he was restored to Eve. The Hindus assert that the footprint is that made by Buddha, when he ascended to heaven.

**Adam's Profession.** Gardening, agriculture. Adam was appointed by God to dress the garden of Eden, and to keep it (Gen. ii. 15); and after the fall he was sent out of the garden "to till the ground" (Gen. iii. 23).

"There is no ancient gentlemen, but gardeners, ditchers, and grave-makers; they hold up Adam's profession."—*The Clown in "Hamlet,"* v. 1.

**Adams.** *Parson Adams*, the ideal of a benevolent, simple-minded, eccentric country clergyman; ignorant of the world, bold as a lion for the truth, and modest as a girl. The character is in Fielding's novel of *Joseph Andrews*.

**Adamant** is really the mineral corundum; but the word is indifferently used for rock crystal, diamond, or any hard substance, and also for the magnet or loadstone. It is often used by poets for no specific substance, but as hardness or firmness in the abstract. Thus, Virgil, in his *Æneid* vi. 552, speaks of "adamantine pillars" merely to express solid and strong ones; and Milton frequently uses the word in the same way.

Thus, in *Paradise Lost*, ii. 436, he says the gates of hell were made of burning adamant:

"This huge convex of fire  
Outrageous to devour, immures us round  
Ninefold, and gates of burning adamant  
Barred over us prohibit all egress."

Satan, he tells us, wore adamantine armour (Book vi. 110):

"Satan, with vast and haughty strides advanced,  
Came towering, armed in adamant and gold."

And a little further on he tells us his shield was made of adamant (vi. 255):

"He [Satan] basted, and opposed the rocky orb  
Of ten-fold adamant, his ample shield  
A vast circumference."

Tasso (canto vii. 82) speaks of *scudo di lucidissimo diamante* (a shield of clearest diamond).

Other poets make adamant to mean the *maguet*. Thus, in *Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 2:

"As true as steel, as plantage to the moon,  
As sun to day, as turtle to her mate,  
As iron to adamant."

("Plantage to the moon," from the notion that plants grew best with the increasing moon.)

And Green says:

"As true to thee as steel to adamant."

So, in the *Arabian Nights*, the "Third Calendar," we read:

"To-morrow about noon we shall be near the black mountain, or mine of adamant, which at this very minute draws all your fleet towards it, by virtue of the iron in your ships."

Adamant is a (negative) and *damao* (to conquer). Pliny tells us there are six unbreakable stones (xxxvii. 15), but the classical *adamas* (gen. *adamant-is*) is generally supposed to mean the diamond. *Diamond* and *adamant* are originally the same word.

**Adamastor.** The spirit of the stormy Cape (Good Hope), described by Camoëns in the *Lusiad* as a hideous phantom. According to Barreto, he was one of the giants who invaded heaven.

**Adam's Covenant.** The covenant made with God to Adam, that "the seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head" (Gen. iii. 15).

**Adamites** (3 syl.). A sect of fanatics who made themselves over Bohemia and Moravia in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. One Picard, of Bohemia, was the founder in 1400, and styled himself "Adam, son of God." He professed to recall his followers to the state of primitive innocence. No clothes were worn, wives were in common, and there was no such thing as good and evil, but all actions were indifferent.

**Ad'aran'**, according to the Parsee superstition, is a sacred fire less holy than that called Behram (*q.v.*).

**Adays.** *Nowadays*, at the present time (or day). So in Latin, *Nunc diærum* and *Nunc temporis*. The prefix "a" = *at, of, or on*. Similarly, *anights, of late, on Sundays*. All used adverbially.

**Addison of the North**—i.e., Henry Mackenzie, the author of the *Man of Feeling* (1745-1831).

**Addixit**, or *Addix'erunt* (Latin). All right. The word uttered by the augurs when the "birds" were favourable.

**Addle** is the Old English *adela* (filth), hence rotten, putrid, worthless.

*Addled egg*, better "addle-egg," a worthless egg. An egg which has not the vital principle.

*Addle-headed, addle-pate*, empty-headed. As an addle-egg produces no living bird, so an addle-pate lacks brains.

*Addle Parliament* (*The*)—5th April to 7th June, 1614. So called because it did not pass one single measure. (*See* PARLIAMENT.)

**Adelantado.** A big-wig, the great boss of the place. It is a Spanish word for "his excellency" (*adelantar*, to excel), and is given to the governor of a province.

"Open no door. If the adelantado of Spain were here he should not enter."—Ben Jonson: *Every Man out of his Humour*, v. 4.

**Ad'emar**, or *Ademaro* (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). Archbishop of Poggio, an ecclesiastical warrior, who with William, Archbishop of Orange, besought Pope Urban on his knees that he might be sent on the crusade. He took 400 armed men from Poggio, but they sneaked off during a drought, and left the crusade (Book xiii.). Ademar was not alive at the time, he had been slain at the attack on Antioch by Clorinda (Book xi.); but in the final attack on Jerusalem, his spirit came with three squadrons of angels to aid the besiegers (Book xviii.).

**Adept** properly means one who has attained (from the Latin, *ademptus*, participle of *adipiscor*). The alchemists applied the term *vere adeptus* to those persons who professed to have "attained to the knowledge of" the elixir of life or of the philosopher's stone.

Alchemists tell us there are always 11 adepts, neither more nor less. Like the sacred chickens



of Compostella, of which there are only 2 and always 2—a cock and a hen.

"In Rosicrucian lore as learn'd  
As he that *v. r. adeptus* earn'd."  
*S. Butler: Hudibras.*

**Adessenarians.** A term applied to those who hold the real presence of Christ's body in the eucharist, but do not maintain that the bread and wine lose any of their original properties. (The word is from the Latin *adesse*, to be present.)

**Adeste Fidelēs.** Composed by John Reading, who wrote "Dulce Domum." It is called the "Portuguese Hymn," from being heard at the Portuguese Chapel by the Duke of Leeds, who supposed it to be a part of the usual Portuguese service.

**Adfiliate, Adfilia tion.** The ancient Goths adopted the children of a former marriage, and put them on the same footing as those of the new family. (Latin, *ad-filius*, equal to a real son.)

**Adha, al** (*the slit-eared*). The swiftest of Mahomet's camels.

**Ad hab-al-Cabr.** The first purgatory of the Mahometans.

**Adiaphorists.** Followers of Melancthon; moderate Lutherans, who hold that some of the dogmas of Luther are matters of indifference. (Greek, *adiaph'oros*, indifferent.)

*Macaulay: Essay, Burleigh.*

**Adieu, good-b'ye.** *A Dieu*, an elliptical form for *I commend you to God*. Good-b'ye is *God be with ye*.

**Adis'sehen.** The serpent with a thousand heads which sustains the universe. (*Indian mythology*.)

**Adjective Colours** are those which require a mordant before they can be used as dyes.

**Adjourn.** Once written *ajorn*. French, *à-journer*, to put off to another day.

"He ajorned them to relie in the North of Caricle."—*Longstaff: Chronicle*, p. 29.

**Adjournment of the House.** (*See* MOVING THE ADJOURNMENT.)

**Admirable** (*The*). Aben-Ezra, a Spanish rabbi, born at Tolêdo (1119-1174).

**Admirable Crichton** (*The*). James Crichton (*kry-ton*). (1551-1573.)

**Admirable Doctor** (*Doctor admirabilis*). Roger Bacon (1214-1292).

**Admiral**, corruption of *Amir-al-Milton*, speaking of Satan, says:—

"His spear (to equal which the tallest pine  
Hewn on Norwegian hills, to be the mast  
Of some tall animal, were but a wand)  
He walked with."—*Paradise Lost*, l. 202.

The word was introduced by the Turks or Genoese in the twelfth century, and is the Arabic *Amir* with the article *al* (lord or commander); as *Amir-al-ma* (commander of the water), *Amir-al-Omra* (commander of the forces), *Amir-al-Mūminim* (commander of the faithful).

English admirals used to be of three classes, according to the colour of their flag—

*Admiral of the Red*, used to hold the centre in an engagement.

*Admiral of the White*, used to hold the van.

*Admiral of the Blue*, used to hold the rear.

The distinction was abolished in 1864; now all admirals carry the white flag.

Admirals are called *Flag Officers*.

**Admiral of the Blue.** A butcher who dresses in blue to conceal blood-stains. A tapster also is so called, from his blue apron. A play on the rear-admiral of the British navy, called "Admiral of the Blue (Flag)."

"As soon as customers begin to stir  
The Admiral of the Blue cries, 'Coming, Sir.'  
*Poor Robin, 1731.*

**Admiral of the Red.** A punning term applied to a wine-bibber whose face and nose are very red.

**Admittance.** Licence. Shakespeare says, "Sir John, you are a gentleman of excellent breeding, of great admittance"—i.e., to whom great freedom is allowed (*Merry Wives*, ii. 2). The allusion is to an obsolete custom called *admission*, by which a prince avowed another prince to be under his protection. Maximilian, Emperor of Mexico, was the "admittant" of the Emperor Napoleon III.

**Admonitionists, or Admonitioners.** Certain Puritans who in 1571 sent an *admonition* to the Parliament condemning everything in the Church of England which was not in accordance with the doctrines and practices of Geneva.

**Adolpha.** Daughter of General Kleiner, governor of Prague and wife of Idenstein. Her only fault was "excess of too sweet nature, which ever made another's grief her own."—*Knowles: Maid of Mariendorpt* (1838).

**Adonai.** Son of the star-beam, and god of light among the Rosicrucians.

One of the names given by the Jews to Jehovah, for fear of breaking the command, "Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord [Jehovah] thy God in vain."

**Adonais** (4 syl.). The song about Adonis; Shelley's elegy on Keats is so called. See Bion's *Lament for Adonis*.

**Adonies**. Feasts of Adonis, celebrated in Assyria, Alexandria, Egypt, Judea, Persia, Cyprus, and all Greece, for eight days. Lucian gives a long description of them. In these feasts wheat, flowers, herbs, fruits, and branches of trees were carried in procession, and thrown into the sea or some fountain.

**Adonis**. A beautiful boy. The allusion is to Adonis, who was beloved by Venus, and was killed by a boar while hunting.

"Rose-cheeked Adonis bled him to the chase;  
Hunting he loved; but love he laughed to scorn.  
Sick-thoughted Venus makes amain unto him,  
And, like a bold-faced sutor, 'gins to woo him.'"  
*Shakespeare: Venus and Adonis.*

**Adonis of 50**. Leigh Hunt was sent to prison for applying this term to George IV. when Regent.

**Adonis Flower** (*The*), according to Bion, is the rose; Pliny (i. 23) says it is the anemone; others say it is the field poppy, certainly the prince of weeds; but what we now generally mean by the Adonis flower is pheasant's eye, called in French *goutte-de sang*, because in fable it sprang from the blood of the gored hunter.

"Αἷμα ῥόδον τικτεῖ, τὰ δὲ δακρυὰ ταν ἀνεμώναν."  
(Blood brings forth roses, tears anemone).—*Bion: Elegy on Adonis*. See also *Ovid: Metamorphoses*, Bk. x., Fable 15.)

**Adonis Garden**, or *A garden of Adonis* (Greek). A worthless toy; a very perishable good. The allusion is to the fennel and lettuce jars of the ancient Greeks, called "Adonis gardens," because these herbs were planted in them for the annual festival of the young huntsman, and thrown away the next morning. (1 *Henry VI.*, i. 6.)

**Adonis River**. A river in Phœnicia, which always runs red at the season of the year when the feast of Adonis is held. The legend ascribes this redness to sympathy with the young hunter; others ascribe it to a sort of minium, or red earth, which mixes with the water.

"Thammuz came next behind,  
Whose annual wound in Lebanon allured  
The Syrian damsels to lament his fate  
In amorous ditties all a summer's day;  
While smooth Adonis from his native rock  
Ran purple to the sea, supposed with blood  
Of Thammuz yearly wounded."

*Milton: Paradise Lost*, Book 1, line 445, etc.

**Adonists**. Those Jews who maintain that the proper vowels of the word Jehovah are unknown, and that the word is never to be pronounced *Adonai*. (Hebrew, *adon*, lord.)

**Adoption**. *Adoption by arms*. An ancient custom of giving arms to a person of merit, which laid him under the obligation of being your champion and defender.

*Adoption by baptism*. Being godfather or godmother to a child. The child by baptism is your god-child.

*Adoption by hair*. Cutting off your hair, and giving it to a person in proof that you receive him as your adopted father. Thus Bo'son, King of Arles, cut off his hair and gave it to Pope John VIII., who adopted him.

**Adoption Controversy**. Elipand, Archbishop of Toledo, and Felix, Bishop of Urgel, maintained that Jesus Christ in his *human* nature was the son of God by adoption only (Rom. viii. 29), though in his pre-existing state he was the "begotten Son of God" in the ordinary catholic acceptance. Duns Scotus, Durandus, Calixtus, and others supported this view.

**Adoptionist**. A disciple of Elipand, Archbishop of Toledo, and Felix, Bishop of Urgel (in Spain), is so called.

**Adore** (2 syl.) means to "carry to one's mouth" "to kiss" (*ad-os*, *adorare*). The Romans performed adoration by placing their right hand on their mouth and bowing. The Greeks paid adoration to kings by putting the royal robe to their lips. The Jews kissed in homage: thus God said to Elijah he had 7,000 in Israel who had not bowed unto Baal, "every mouth which hath not kissed him" (1 Kings xix. 18; see also Hos. xiii. 2). "Kiss the Son lest He be angry" (Psalm ii. 12), means worship, reverence the Son. Even in England we do homage by kissing the hand of the sovereign.

**Adrammelech**. God of the people of Sepharva'im, to whom infants were burnt in sacrifice (Kings xvii. 31). Probably the sun.

**Adrastus**. An Indian prince from the banks of the Ganges, who aided the King of Egypt against the crusaders. He wore a serpent's skin, and rode on an elephant. Adrastus was slain by Rinaldo.—*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered*, Book xx.

**Adrian** (*St.*), represented, in Christian art, with an anvil, and a sword or axe close by it. He had his limbs cut off on a smith's anvil, and was afterwards beheaded. St. Adrian is the patron saint of the Flemish brewers.

**Adriel**, in Dryden's *Absalom and Achitophel*, is meant for the Earl of Mulgrave.

"Sharp-judging Adriel, the muses' friend,  
Himself a muse: in Sanhedrim's debate  
True to his prince, but not a slave of state;  
Whom David's love with honours did adorn,  
That from his disobedient son were torn."

Part I.

**Adrift**. *I am all adrift. He is quite adrift. To turn one adrift.* Sea phrases. A ship is said to be adrift when it has broken from its moorings, and is driven at random by the winds. To be adrift is to be wide of the mark, or not in the right course. To turn one adrift is to turn him from house and home to go his own way.

**Adroit** properly means "to the right" (French, *à droite*). The French call a person who is not adroit *gauche* (left-handed), meaning awkward, boorish.

**Adsidelta**. The table at which the flamens sat during sacrifice.

**Adullamites** (4 syl.). The adherents of Lowe and Horsman, seceders in 1866 from the Reform Party. John Bright said of these members that they retired to the cave of Adullam, and tried to gather round them all the discontented. The allusion is to David in his flight from Saul, who "escaped to the cave Adullam; and every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him" (1 Sam. xxii. 1, 2).

**Advancèr**. The second branches of a stag's horn.

"In a hart the main horne itself they call the *beume*. The lowest antler is called the *brow-antler*; the next, *void*; the next that, *surround*; and then the top."

"In a buck, they say *hur*, *beume*, *bramch*, *advancèrs*, *palme*, and *speiters*."—*Mauwood: Forest Laws*.

**Advent**. Four weeks to commemorate the first and second coming of Christ; the first to redeem, and the second to judge the world. The season begins on St. Andrew's Day, or the Sunday nearest to it. (Latin, *ad-ventus*, the coming to.)

**Adversary** (*The*). Satan. (1 Pet. v. 8.)

**Advocate** (*An*) means one called to

assist clients in a court of law. (Latin, *advocare*.)

*The Devil's Advocate*. One who brings forward malicious accusations. When any name is proposed for canonisation in the Roman Catholic Church, two advocates are appointed, one to oppose the motion and one to defend it. The former, called *Advocatus Diaboli* (the Devil's Advocate), advances all he can against the person in question; the latter, called *Advocatus Dei* (God's Advocate), says all he can in support of the proposal.

**Advocates' Library**, in Edinburgh, founded 1682, is one of the five libraries to which copyright books are sent. (See COPYRIGHT.)

**Advowson** means the right of appointing the incumbent of a church or ecclesiastical benefice. In mediæval times the "advocacy" or patronage of bishoprics and abbeys was frequently in the hands of powerful nobles, who often claimed the right to appoint in the event of a vacancy; hence the word (from Latin, *advocatio*, the office of a patron).

*A presentative advowson* is when the patron presents to the bishop a person to whom he is willing to give the place of preferment.

*A collative advowson* is when the bishop himself is patron, and collates his client without any intermediate person.

*A donative advowson* is where the Crown gives a living to a clergyman without presentation, institution, or induction. This is done when a church or chapel has been founded by the Crown, and is not subject to the ordinary.

*Advowson in gross* is an advowson separated from the manor, and belonging wholly to the owner. While attached to the manor it is an advowson *appendant*. "Gross" (French) means absolute, entire; thus gross weight is the entire weight without deductions. A *villain in gross* was a villain the entire property of his master, and not attached to the land. A *common in gross* is one which is entirely your own, and which belongs to the manor.

*Sale of Advowsons*. When lords of manors built churches upon their own demesnes, and endowed them, they became private property, which the lord might give away or even sell, under certain limitations. These livings are called *Advowsons appendant*, being appended to the manor. After a time they became regular "commercial property,"

and we still see the sale of some of them in the public journals.

**Adytum.** The Holy of Holies in the Greek and Roman temples, into which the general public were not admitted. (Greek, *a-duton* = not to be entered; *duo*, to go.)

**Ædiles** (2 syl.). Those who, in ancient Rome, had charge of the public buildings (*ædes*), such as the temples, theatres, baths, aqueducts, sewers, including roads and streets also.

**Ægeus** (2 syl.). A fabulous king of Athens who gave name to the Ægean Sea. His son, Theseus, went to Crete to deliver Athens from the tribute exacted by Minos. Theseus said, if he succeeded he would hoist a white sail on his home-voyage, as a signal of his safety. This he neglected to do; and Ægeus, who watched the ship from a rock, thinking his son had perished, threw himself into the sea.

This incident has been copied in the tale of Sir Tristram and Ysolde. Sir Tristram being severely wounded in Brittany, sent for Ysolde to come and see him before he died. He told his messenger, if Ysolde consented to come to hoist a white flag. Sir Tristram's wife told him the ship was in sight with a black flag at the helm, whereupon Sir Tristram bowed his head and died. [TRISTRAM.]

**Æginetan Sculptures.** Sculptures excavated by a company of Germans, Danes, and English (1811), in the little island of Ægina. They were purchased by Ludwig, Crown Prince of Bavaria, and are now the most remarkable ornaments of the Glyptothek, at Munich.

**Ægir.** God of the ocean, whose wife is Rana. They had nine daughters, who wore white robes and veils (*Scandinavian mythology*). These daughters are the billows, etc. The word means "to flow."

**Ægis.** The shield of Jupiter made by Vulcan was so called, and symbolised "Divine protection." The shield of Minerva was called an *ægis* also. The shield of Jupiter was covered with the skin of the goat Amalthæa, and the Greek for goat is, in the genitive case, *aigos*. The *ægis* made by Vulcan was of brass.

*I throw my ægis over you, I give you my protection.*

**Ægro'tat.** *To sport an ægrōtat.* In university parlance, an *ægrōtat* is a

medical certificate of indisposition to exempt the bearer from attending chapel and college lectures.

**Æ E I** (*A—i*), a common motto on jewellery, means "for ever and for aye." (Greek.)

**Ælu'rus.** The cat. An Egyptian deity held in the greatest veneration. Herodōtus (ii. 66) tells us that Diana, to avoid being molested by the giants, changed herself into a cat. The deity used to be represented with a cat's head on a human body. (Greek, *ailouros*, a cat.)

**Æmilian Law.** Made by Æmilius Mamercus the prætor. It enjoined that the oldest priest should drive a nail every year into the capitol on the ides of September (September 5).

**Æmonia** **Æmo'nian** (HÆMONIA HÆMONIAN).

**Æne'as.** The hero of Virgil's epic. He carried his father Anchises on his shoulders from the flames of Troy. After roaming about for many years, he came to Italy, where he founded a colony which the Romans claim as their origin. The epithet applied to him is *pious* = pious, dutiful.

**Æne'id.** The epic poem of Virgil, (in twelve books). So called from *Æne'as* and the suffix *-is*, plur. *idēs* (belonging to).

"The story of Sinon," says Macrobius, "and the taking of Troy is borrowed from Pseudo."

"The loves of Dido and Æne'as are taken from those of Medet and Jason, in Apollonius of Rhodes."

"The story of the Wooden Horse and burning of Troy is from Arctianus of Miletus."

**Æolic Digamma.** An ancient Greek letter (F), sounded like our *w*. Thus *oinos* with the digamma was sounded *woinos*; whence the Latin *vinum*, our *wine*. Gamma, or *g*, was shaped thus Γ, hence digamma = double *g*.

**Æolic Mode,** in music, noted for its simplicity, fit for ballads and songs. The Phrygian Mode was for religious music, as hymns and anthems.

**Æolus,** in Roman mythology, was "god of the winds."

**Æolian harp.** The wind-harp. A box on which strings are stretched. Being placed where a draught gets to the strings, they utter musical sounds.

**Æon** (Greek, *aion*), eternity, an immeasurable length of time; any being that is eternal. Basilides reckons there have been 365 such æons, or gods; but



Valentinus restricts the number to 30. Sometimes written "æon."

In geology each series of rocks covers an æon, or an indefinite and immeasurable period of time.

**Æra.** [ERA.]

**Ærated Bread.** Bread made light by means of carbonic acid gas instead of leaven.

**Ærated Water.** Water impregnated with carbonic acid gas, called *fixed air*.

**Ærians.** Followers of Ærius, who maintained that there is no difference between bishops and priests.

**Æs'chylus** (Greek, Αἰσχύλος), the most sublime of the Greek tragic poets. He wrote 90 plays, only 7 of which are now extant. Æschylus was killed by a tortoise thrown by an eagle (to break the shell) against his bald head, which it mistook for a stone (B.C. 535-456). See Horace, *Ars Poetica*, 278.

Pronounce *Æs'-ke-lus*.

**Æschylus of France.** Prosper Jolyot de Crébillon. (1674-1762.)

**Æsculapius.** The Latin form of the Greek word Asklepios, the god of medicine and of healing. Now used for "a medical practitioner."

**Æsir**, plural of As or Asa, the celestial gods of Scandinavia, who lived in Asgard (god's ward), situate on the heavenly hills between earth and the rainbow. The chief was Odin. We are told that there were twelve, but it would be hard to determine who the twelve are, for, like Arthur's knights, the number seems variable. The following may be mentioned:—(1) Odin; (2) Thor (his eldest son, the god of thunder); (3) Tyr (another son, the god of wisdom); (4) Baldur (another son, the Scandinavian Apollo); (5) Bragi (the god of eloquence); (6) Vidar (god of silence); (7) Hödur the blind (Baldur's twin brother); (8) Hermod (Odin's son and messenger); (9) Hœnir (divine intelligence); (10) Odur (husband of Freyja, the Scandinavian Venus); (11) Loki (the god of mischief, though not an asa, lived in Asgard); (12) Vali (Odin's youngest son); another of Odin's sons was Kvasir the keen-sighted. Then there were the Vanir, or gods of air, ocean, and water; the gods of fire; the gods of the Lower World; and the Mysterious Three, who sat on three thrones above the rainbow. Their names were Har (the perfect), the Like-perfect, and the Third person.

*Wives of the Æsir:* Odin's wife was Frigga; Thor's wife was Sif (beauty);

Baldur's wife was Nanna (daring); Bragi's wife was Iduna; Odur's wife was Freyja (the Scandinavian Venus); Loki's wife was Siguna.

The Æsir built Asgard themselves, but each god had his own private mansion. That of Odin was Gladsheim; but his wife Frigga had also her private abode, named Fensalir; the mansion of Thor was Bilskirnir; that of Baldur was Broadblink; that of Odur's wife was Folkbang; of Vidar was Landvidi (wide land); the private abode of the goddesses generally was Vingolf.

The refectory or banquet hall of the Æsir was called Valhalla.

Njörd, the water-god, was not one of the Æsir, but chief of the Vanir; his son was Frey; his daughter, Freyja (the Scandinavian Venus); his wife was Skadi; and his home, Noatun.

**Æson's Bath.** Sir Thomas Browne (*Religio Medici*, p. 67) rationalises this into "hair-dye." The reference is to Medea renovating Æson, father of Jason, with the juices of a concoction made of sundry articles. After Æson had imbibed these juices, Ovid says:—

"Barba conque,  
Canitie posita, nigrum rapuere, colorem."  
*Metamorphoses*, vii. 288.

**Æsonian Hero** (*The*). Jason, who was the son of Æson.

**Æsop's Fables** were compiled by Babrius, a Greek, who lived in the Alexandrian age.

*Æsop*, a Phrygian slave, very deformed, and the writer of fables. He was contemporary with Pythagoras, about B.C. 570.

Almost all Greek and Latin fables are ascribed to Æsop, as all our Psalms are ascribed to David. The Latin fables of Phædrus are supposed to be translations of Æsopian fables.

*Æsop of Arabia*. Lokman (?). Nasser, who lived in the fifth century, is generally called the "Arabian Æsop."

*Æsop of England*. John Gay. (1683-1732.)

*Æsop of France*. Jean de la Fontaine. (1621-1695.)

*Æsop of Germany*. Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. (1729-1781.)

*Æsop of India*. Bidpay or Pilpay. (About three centuries before the Christian era.)

**A'etites** (3 syl.). Eagle-stones. (Greek, *ætos*, an eagle.) Hollow stones composed of several crusts, one within another. Supposed at one time to form part of an eagle's nest. Pliny mentions them. Kirwan applies the name to

clay-ironstones having a globular crust of oxide investing an ochreous kernel. Mythically, they are supposed to have the property of detecting theft.

**Ætolian Hero** (*The*). Diomedes, who was king of Ætolia. *Ovid*.

**Affable** means "one easy to be spoken to." (Latin, *ad fari*, to speak to.)

**Affect'**. To love, to desire. (Latin, *affecto*.)

"Some affect the light, and some the shade."  
*Blair: Grace.*

**L'Affection aveugle raison** (French). Cassius says to Brutus, "A friendly eye could never see such faults." "L'esprit est presque toujours la dupe du cœur." (La Rochefoucauld: *Maximes*.)

Again, "a mother thinks all her geese are swans."

*Italian*: A ogni grolla paion belli i suoi grollatini. Ad ogni uccello, suo nido è bello.

*French*: A chaque oiseau son nid paraît beau.

*Latin*: Asinus asino, sus sui, pulcher. Sua cuique res est carissima.

**Affront'** properly means to stand front to front. In savage nations opposing armies draw up front to front before they begin hostilities, and by grimaces, sounds, words, and all conceivable means, try to provoke and terrify their *vis-à-vis*. When this "affronting" is over, the adversaries rush against each other, and the fight begins in earnest.

**Affront**. A salute; a coming in front of another to salute.

"Only, sir, this I must caution you of, in your affront, or salute, never to move your hat."—*Grecut: Tu Quoque*, vii. 95.

**Affraid**. *He who trembles to hear a leaf fall should keep out of the wood.* This is a French proverb: "Qui a peur de feuilles, ne doit aller au bois." Our corresponding English proverb is, "He who fears scars shouldn't go the wars." The timid should not voluntarily expose themselves to danger.

"Little boats should keep near shore,  
Larger ones may venture more."

**Africa**. *Teneo te, Africa* (I take possession of thee, O Africa). When Cæsar landed at Adrumetum, in Africa, he tripped and fell—a bad omen; but, with wonderful presence of mind, he pretended that he had done so intentionally, and kissing the soil, exclaimed, "Thus do I take possession of thee, O Africa." Told also of Scipio. (*See Don Quixote*, Pt. II. Bk. vi. ch. 6.)

*Africa semper aliquid novi affert*. "Africa is always producing some novelty." A Greek proverb quoted

(in Latin) by Pliny, in allusion to the ancient belief that Africa abounded in strange monsters.

**African Sisters** (*The*). The Hesperides (4 syl.) who lived in Africa. They were the daughters of Atlas.

**Afriet**, or "Afrif." The beau ideal of what is terrible and monstrous in Arabian superstition. A sort of ghoul or demon. Solomon, we are told, once tamed an Afrif, and made it submissive to his will.

**Aft**. The hinder part of a ship.

*Fore and Aft*. The entire length (of a ship), from stem to stern.

**After-cast**. A throw of dice after the game is ended; anything done too late.

"Ever he playeth an after-cast  
Of all that he shall say or do,"—*Gower*.

**After-clap**. *Beware of after-claps*. An after-clap is a catastrophe or threat after an affair is supposed to be over. It is very common in thunderstorms to hear a "clap" after the rain subsides, and the clouds break.

"What plaguy mischief and mishaps  
Do dog him still with after-claps."  
*Butler: Hudibras*, Pt. i. 3.

**After Meat, Mustard**. In Latin, "Post bellum, auxilium." We have also, "After death, the doctor," which is the German, "Wann der kranke ist todt, so kommt der arztnei" (when the patient's dead, comes the physic). To the same effect is "When the steed is stolen, lock the stable door." Meaning, doing a thing, or offering service when it is too late, or when there is no longer need thereof.

**After us, the Deluge**. "I care not what happens when I am dead and gone." So said Mme. de Pompadour, the mistress of Louis XV. (1722-1764). Metternich, the Austrian statesman (1773-1859), is credited with the same; but probably he simply quoted the words of the French marchioness.

**Aft-meal**. An extra meal; a meal taken after and in addition to the ordinary meals.

"At aft-meals who shall pay for the wine?"  
*Thymie: Debate*.

**Agag**, in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, is meant for Sir Edmondbury Godfrey, the magistrate before whom Titus Oates made his declaration, and was afterwards found barbarously murdered in a ditch near

Primrose Hill. Agag was hewed to pieces by Samuel (1 Sam. xv.).

"And Corah (*Titus Oates*) might for Agag's murder call  
In terms as coarse as Samuel used to Saul."  
1. 675-6.

**Agamarshana.** A passage of the Veda, the repetition of which will purify the soul like absolution after confession.

**Agamem'non.** King of Argos, in Greece, and commander-in-chief of the allied Greeks who went to the siege of Troy. The fleet being delayed by adverse winds at Aulis, Agamemnon sacrificed his daughter Iphigeni'a to Diana, and the winds became at once favourable. — *Homer's Iliad*.

"Till Agamemnon's daughter's blood  
Appeased the gods that them withstood."  
Earl of Surrey.

His brother was Menelaüs.  
His daughters were Iphigenia, Electra, Iphianassa, and Chrysothemis (*Sophocles*).  
He was grandson of Pelops.

He was killed in a bath by his wife Clytemnestra, after his return from Troy.

His son was Orestes, who slew his mother for murdering his father, and was called Agamemnonides.

His wife was Clytemnestra, who lived in adultery with Egistheus. At Troy he fell in love with Cassandra, a daughter of King Priam.

*Vixere fortes antè Agamemnona* ("there are hills beyond Pentland, and fields beyond Forth"), i.e., we are not to suppose that our own age or locality monopolises all that is good. — *Hor. Od.* iv. 9, 25. We might add, *et post Agamemnona vivunt*.

"Great men there lived ere Agamemnon came,  
And after him will others rise to fame." — *E. C. B.*

**Aganicē** (4 syl.), or Aglaonicē, the Thessalian, being able to calculate eclipses, she pretended to have the moon under her command, and to be able when she chose to draw it from heaven. Her secret being found out, her vaunting became a laughing-stock, and gave birth to the Greek proverb cast at braggarts, "Yes, as the Moon obeys Aganicē."

**Aganippe** (4 syl.). A fountain of Bœotia at the foot of Mount Helicon, dedicated to the Muses, because it had the virtue of imparting poetic inspiration. From this fountain the Muses are called Aganippedēs (5 syl.) or Aganippides (5 syl.).

**Agape** (3 syl.). A love-feast. The early Christians held a love-feast before or after communion, when contributions were made for the poor. These feasts became a scandal, and were condemned at the Council of Carthage, 397. (Greek, *agapē*, love.)

**Agapem'one** (5 syl.). A somewhat disreputable association of men and

women living promiscuously on a common fund, which existed for a time at Charlynych, near Bridgewater, in Somersetshire. (Greek, *agapē*, love.)

**Agapetæ.** Women under vows of virginity, who undertook to attend the monks. (The word is Greek, and means *beloved*.)

**Agate** (2 syl.). So called, says Pliny (xxxvii. 10), from Acha'tēs or Gaga'tēs, a river in Sicily, near which it is found in abundance.

"These, these are they, if we consider well,  
That sapphirs and the diamonds doe excell,  
The pearle, the emerauld, and the turkesse  
bleu,  
The sanguine corall, amber's golden hiew,  
The christall, jacinth, achate, ruby red."  
*Taylor: The Waterspout* (1630).

Agate is supposed to render a person invisible, and to turn the sword of foes against themselves.

**Agate.** A very diminutive person. Shakespeare speaks of Queen Mab as no bigger than an agate-stone on the forefinger of an alderman.

"I was never manned with an agate till now."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Hen. IV. i. 2.*

**Agatha.** Daughter of Cuno, the ranger, in love with Max, to whom she is to be married, provided he carries off the prize in the annual trial-shot. She is in danger of being shot by Max unwittingly, but is rescued by a hermit, and becomes the bride of the young huntsman. — *Weber's Opera of Der Freischütz*.

**Agatha** (St.). Represented in Christian art with a pair of shears, and holding in her hand a salver, on which her breasts are placed. The reference is to her martyrdom, when her breasts were cut off by a pair of shears.

**Agave** (3 syl.) or "American aloë," from the Greek, *agauos*, admirable. The Mexicans plant fences of Agavē round their wigwams, as a defence against wild beasts. The Mahometans of Egypt regard it as a charm and religious symbol; and pilgrims to Mecca indicate their exploit by hanging over the door of their dwelling a leaf of Agavē, which has the further charm of warding off evil spirits. The Jews in Cairo attribute a similar virtue to the plant, every part of which is utilised.

**Agdistes** (*self-indulgence*). The god who kept the porch of the "Bower of Bliss." He united in his own person the two sexes, and sprang from the stone Agdus, parts of which were taken by Deucalion and Pyrrha to cast over their

shoulders, after the flood, for re-peopling the world. (*Spenser : Faerie Queene*, book ii. 12.) Ag-dis'-tes in 3 syl.

**Age as accords (To).** To do what is fit and right (Scotch law term). Here "Age" is from the Latin *agere*, to do.

"To set about the matter in a regular manner, or, as he termed it to 'age as accords.'"—*Sir W. Scott : Redgoutlet*, chap. 2.

**Age of Animals.** An old Celtic rhyme, put into modern English, says:—

"Thrice the age of a dog is that of a horse ;  
Thrice the age of a horse is that of a man ;  
Thrice the age of a man is that of a deer ;  
Thrice the age of a deer is that of an eagle."

**Age of Women (The).** Though many women are mentioned in the Bible, the age of only one (Sarah, Abraham's wife) is recorded, and that to show at her advanced age she would become the mother of Isaac.

"Elizabeth, the mother of the Baptist," we are told by St. Luke, "was well-stricken in age."

**Age of the Bishops (The).** The ninth century. (*Hallam : Middle Ages*.)

**Age of the Popes (The).** The twelfth century. (*Hallam : Middle Ages*.)

**Agē hoc.** "Attend to this." In sacrifice the Roman crier perpetually repeated these words to arouse attention. In the "Common Prayer Book" the attention of the congregation is frequently aroused by the exhortation, "Let us pray," though nearly the whole service is that of prayer.

**Ages.** Varro (*Fragments*, p. 219, Scaliger's edition, 1623) recognises three ages:—

(1) From the beginning of mankind to the Deluge, a time wholly unknown.

(2) From the Deluge to the First Olympiad, called the mythical period.

(3) From the first Olympiad to the present time, called the historic period.

Titian symbolised the three ages of man thus:—

(1) An infant in a cradle.

(2) A shepherd playing a flute.

(3) An old man meditating on two skulls.

According to Lucre'tius also, there are three ages, distinguished by the materials employed in implements (v. 1282), viz.:—

(1) *The age of stone*, when celts or implements of stone were employed.

(2) *The age of bronze*, when implements were made of copper or brass.

(3) *The age of iron*, when implements were made of iron, as at present,

Hesiod names five ages, viz.:—

The Golden or patriarchal, under the care of Saturn.

The Silver or voluptuous, under the care of Jupiter.

The Brazen or warlike, under the care of Neptune.

The Heroic or renaissance, under the care of Mars.

The Iron or present, under the care of Pluto.

\* The present is sometimes called the wire age, from its telegraphs, by means of which well-nigh the whole earth is in intercommunication.

Fichte names five ages also: the antediluvian, post-diluvian, Christian, satanic, and millennial.

**Agēlasta.** The stone on which Ceres rested when worn down by fatigue in searching for her daughter. (Greek, *joyless*.)

**Agenorides** (5 syl.). Cadmos, who was the son of Agenor.

**Agent.** *Is man a free agent?* This is a question of theology, which has long been mooted. The point is this: If God fore-ordains all our actions, they must take place as he fore-ordains them, and man acts as a watch or clock; but if, on the other hand, man is responsible for his actions, he must be free to act as his inclination leads him. Those who hold the former view are called *necessitarians*; those who hold the latter, *libertarians*.

**Agglutinate Languages.** The Turanian family of languages are so called because every syllable is a word, and these are *glued* together to form other words, and may be unglued so as to leave the roots distinct, as "inkstand."

**Aghast'.** Frightened, as by a ghost; from Anglo-Saxon *gást*, a ghost.

**Agio.** The percentage of charge made for the exchange of paper money into cash. (Italian).

"The profit is called by the Italians *aggio*."—*Scarlett*.

**Agis.** King of Sparta, who tried to deliver Greece from the Macedonian yoke, and was slain in the attempt.

"To save a rotten state, Agis, who saw  
E'en Sparta's self to servile avarice sink."  
*Thomson : Winter*, 488-9.

**Agist'.** To take the cattle of another to graze at a certain sum. The feeding of these beasts is called *agistment*. The words are from the Norman *agiser* (to be levant and couchant, rise up and lie down), because, says Coke, beasts are levant and couchant whilst they are on the land.



**Agla.** A cabalistic name of God, formed from the initial letters of *Attâh, Gibbor, Leholâm, Adonâi* (*Thou art strong for ever, O Lord!*). (See *NOR-ARICA*.)

**Aglaos.** The poorest man in Arcadia, pronounced by Apollo to be far happier than Gygēs, because he was "contented with his lot."

"Poor and content is rich and rich enough ;

But riches endless are as poor as winter

To him who ever fears he shall be poor."

*Shakespeare: Othello* iii. 3.

**Agnes.** *She is an Agnes (elle fait l'Agnes)*—i.e., she is a sort of female "Verdant Green," who is so unsophisticated that she does not even know what love means. It is a character in Molière's *L'École des Femmes*.

**Agnes** (*St.*) is represented by Dom-enichino as kneeling on a pile of fagots, the fire extinguished, and the executioner about to slay her with the sword. The introduction of a lamb (*agnus*) is a modern innovation, and play on the name. *St. Agnes* is the patron of young virgins.

"*St. Agnes* was first tied to a stake, but the fire of the stakes went out; whereupon *Aspasius*, set to watch the martyrdom, drew his sword, and cut off her head."

**Agnes' Day** (*St.*), 21st January. Upon *St. Agnes' night*, you take a row of pins, and pull out every one, one after another. Saying a pater-noster, stick a pin in your sleeve, and you will dream of him or her you shall marry.—*Aubrey: Miscellany*, p. 136.

**Agnites** (3 syl.). *Ag'-no-ites*, or **Ag-no'-i-tæ** (4 syl.).

(1) Certain heretics in the fourth century who said "God did *not* know everything."

(2) Another sect, in the sixth century, who maintained that Christ "did *not* know the time of the day of judgment." (Greek, *a*, not; γινώσκω, to know.)

**Agnostic** (*An*). A term invented by Prof. Huxley in 1885 to indicate the mental attitude of those who withhold their assent to whatever is incapable of proof, such as the absolute. In regard to miracles and revelation, agnostics neither dogmatically accept nor reject such matters, but simply say *Agnosco*—I do not know—they are not capable of proof.

**Agnus-castus.** A shrub of the *Vitex* tribe, called *agnos* (chaste) by the Greeks, because the Athenian ladies, at

the feast of *Cerēs*, used to strew their couches with *vitex* leaves, as a palladium of chastity. The monks, mistaking *agnos* (chaste) for *agnus* (a lamb), but knowing the use made of the plant, added *castus* to explain its character, making it chaste-lamb. (For another similar blunder, see *I.H.S.*)

**Agnus Dei.** A cake of wax or dough stamped with the figure of a lamb supporting the banner of the Cross, and distributed by the Pope on the Sunday after Easter as an amulet. Our Lord is called *Agnus Dei* (the Lamb of God). There is also a prayer so called, because it begins with the words, *Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccata mundi* (O Lamb of God, that takest away the sins of the world).

**Agog'.** *He is all agog*, in nervous anxiety; on the *qui vive*, like a horse in clover. (French, *à gogo*, or *vivre à gogo*, to live in clover.)

**Agonistes** (4 syl.). *Samson Agonistes* (the title of Milton's drama) means *Samson wrestling with adversity*—*Samson combating with trouble*. (Greek, *agonizomai*, to combat, to struggle.)

**Agonistics.** A branch of the Donatists of Africa who roamed from town to town affirming they were ministers of justice. The Greek *agôn* (an assembly) = the Latin *mundine*, days when the law-courts were opened, that country people might go and get their law-suits settled.

**Agony** properly means contention in the athletic games; and to *agonise* is the act of contending. (Greek, *agôn*, a game of contest, as well as a "place of assembly").

*Agony*, meaning "great pain," is the wrestle with pain or struggle with suffering.

**Agony Column** of a newspaper. A column containing advertisements of missing relatives and friends; indicating great distress of mind in the advertiser.

**Agrarian Law**, from the Latin *ager* (land), is a law for making land the common property of a nation, and not the particular property of individuals. In a modified form, it means a redistribution of land, giving to each citizen a portion.

**Agrimony.** The older spelling was *Argemony*, and Pliny calls it *argemonia*, from the Greek *argemos*, a white speck on the eye, which this plant was supposed to cure.

**Ague** (*A cure for*). (See HOMER.)

**Ague-cheek.** *Sir Andrew Ague-check*, a straight-haired country squire, stupid even to silliness, self-conceited, living to eat, and wholly unacquainted with the world of fashion. The character is in Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night*.

**Agur's Wish** (Prov. xxx. 8). "Give me neither riches nor poverty."

**Ahasue rus**, or *Ahashverosh*. A title common to several Persian kings. The three mentioned in the Bible are supposed to be Cyaxarēs (Dan. xi. 1); Xerxes (Esther); and Cambyses (Ezra iv. 6).

An alabaster vase found at Halicarnassus gives four renderings of the name Xerxes, viz., Persian, *Khsayarsha*; Assyrian, *Khsisharsaha*; Egyptian, *Khsayarsha*; and the Greek, *Xerxes*; the Sanskrit root *Kshi* means "to rule," *Kshathra* (Zend *Ksathra*), a king.

**Ahead.** *The wind's ahead*—i.e., blows in the direction towards which the ship's head points; in front. If the wind blows in the opposite direction (i.e., towards the stern) it is said to be astern. When one ship is ahead of another, it is *before* it, or further advanced. "Ahead of his class," means at the head. Ahead in a race, means before the rest of the runners.

*To go ahead* is to go on without hesitation, as a ship runs ahead of another.

**Ahith'ophel**, or *Achitophel*. A treacherous friend and adviser. Ahithophel was David's counsellor, but joined Absalom in revolt, and advised him "like the oracle of God" (2 Sam. xvi. 20-23). In Dryden's political satire, Achitophel stands for the Earl of Shaftesbury. (See ACHITOPHEL.)

**Ahmed** (Prince). Noted for the tent given him by the fairy Pari-ban'ou, which would cover a whole army, but might be carried in one's pocket; and for the apple of Samarcand', which would cure all diseases. — *Arabian Nights*, *Prince Ahmed*, etc.

This tent coincides in a marvellous manner with the Norse ship called Skidbladnir (*q.v.*). (See SOLOMON'S CARPET.)

**Aholibah** (Ezek. xxiii. 4, 11, etc.). The personification of prostitution. Used by the prophet to signify religious adultery or harlotry. (See HARLOT.)

"The great difficulty in exposing the immoralities of this Aholibah is that her [acts] are so revolting." — *Papers on the Social Evil*, 1885.

**Aholiba'mah.** A granddaughter of Cain, loved by the seraph Samia'sa. She is a proud, ambitious, queen-like beauty, a female type of Cain. When the flood

came, her angel-lover carried her under his wings to some other planet. — *Byron: Heaven and Earth*.

**Ahriman**, or *Ahrim'anēs*. The principle or angel of darkness and evil in the Magian system. (See ORMUSD.)

"I recognise the evil spirit, sir, and do honour to Ahrimanes in this young man." — *Thackeray*.

**Aide toi et le Ciel t'aidera** (*God will help those who help themselves*). The party-motto of a political society of France, established in 1824. The object of the society was, by agitation and the press, to induce the middle classes to resist the Government. Guizot was at one time its president, and *Le Globe* and *Le National* its organs. This society, which doubtless aided in bringing about the Revolution of 1830, was dissolved in 1832.

**Aigrette** (2 syl.). A lady's head-dress, consisting of feathers or flowers. The French call the down of thistles and dandelions, as well as the tuft of birds, *aigrette*.

**Aim.** *To give aim*, to stand aloof. A term in archery, meaning to stand within a convenient distance from the butts, to *give* the archers information how near their arrows fall to the mark *aimed at*.

"But, gentle people, give me aim awhile,  
For nature puts me to a heavy task;  
Stand all aloof."

*Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus*, v. 3.

*To cry aim.* To applaud, encourage. In archery it was customary to appoint certain persons to *cry aim*, for the sake of encouraging those who were about to shoot.

"All my neighbours shall cry aim."

*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 2.

**Aim-crier.** An abettor, one who encourages. In archery, the person employed to "cry aim." (See *above*.)

"Thou smiling aim-crier at princes' fall."

*English Arcadia*.

**Air**, *an element*. Anaxagoras held air to be the primary form of matter.

Aristotle gives Fire, Air, Earth, and Water as the four elements.

**Air**, *a manner*, as "the air of the court," the "air of gentility;" "a good air" (manner, deportment) means the pervading habit.

**Air**, *in music*, is that melody which predominates and gives its character to the piece.

**Air one's opinions** (*To*). To state opinions without having firmly based

them on proper data. To let them fly loose, like a caged bird.

To *ventilate* an opinion means to suggest for the purpose of having it duly tested. A conceited man *airs* his opinions, a discreet one *ventilates* them, as corn when it is winnowed, and the chaff is blown off.

**Air-brained.** Giddy, heedless. This word is now generally spelt "hare-brained;" but, by ancient authors, *hair-brained*. In C. Thomson's *Autobiography* it is spelt "Air-brained," which seems plausible.

**Air-line** signifies (in the United States) the most direct and shortest possible route between two given places, as the Eastern and Western Air-line Railway.

**Air-ship** (*An*). A balloon.

"Presently a north-easterly current of wind struck the air-ship, and it began to move with great velocity upon a horizontal line."—*Max Adler: The Captain's MS.*

**Air-throne.** Odin's throne in Gladsheim. His palace was in Asgard.

**Airs.** To give oneself mighty *airs*: to assume, in manner, appearance, and tone, a superiority to which you have no claim. The same as *Air*, manner (*q.v.*).

The plural is essential in this case to take it out of the category of mere eccentricity, or to distinguish it from "air" in the sense of deportment, as "he had a fine, manly air," "his air was that of a gentleman." Air, in the singular, being generally complimentary, but "airs" in the plural always conveying censure. In Italian, we find the phrase, *Si dà dell' arie*.

**Airap'adam.** The white elephant, one of the eight which, according to Indian mythology, sustain the earth.

**Aisle** (pronounce *ile*). The north and south wings of a church. Latin, *ala* (axilla, ascella), through the French, *aile*, a wing. In German the nave of a church is *schiff*, and the aisle *flügel* (a wing). In some church documents the aisles are called *alleys* (walks), and hence the nave is still sometimes called the "middle aisle" or alley. The choir of Lincoln Cathedral used to be called the "Chanters' alley;" and Olden tells us that when he came to be churchwarden, in 1638, he made the Puritans "come up the middle alley on their knees to the raile."

**Aitch-bone** of beef. Corruption of "Naitch-bone," i.e. the haunch-bone (Latin, *nates*, a haunch or buttock).

Similarly, "an apron" is a corruption of a *napperon*; "an addler" is a corruption of a *nadder* (Old Eng., *nadder*). In other words, we have reversed the order; thus "a newt" is an *urt*; "a nag" is an *og* (Danish). Latin, *eq(uus)*, a horse.

**Ajax, the Greater.** King of Salamis, a man of giant stature, daring, and self-confident. Generally called Telamon

Ajax, because he was the son of Telamon. When the armour of Hector was awarded to Ulysses instead of to himself, he turned mad from vexation and stabbed himself.—*Homer's Iliad*, and later poets.

**Ajax, the Less.** Son of Oileus (3 syl.), King of Locris, in Greece. The night Troy was taken, he offered violence to Cassandra, the prophetic daughter of Priam; in consequence of which his ship was driven on a rock, and he perished at sea.—*Homer's Iliad*, and later poets.

"Ipsa (Junon), Jovis rapidum jaculata e nubibus ignem,  
Disjunctique rates, exortique aquora ventis;  
Illum (Ajax) expirantem transfixo pectore flammas  
Turbine corripuit, scopuloque infixit acuto."  
*Virgil: Æneid*, i. 42, etc.

**Akbar.** An Arabic word, meaning "Very Great." Akbar-Khan, the "very great Khan," is applied especially to the Khan of Hindûstan who reigned 1556-1605.

**Akuan,** the giant whom Rustan slew. (*Persian mythology*.)

**Akuman.** The most malevolent of all the Persian gods.

**Alabama,** U. S. America. The name of an Indian tribe of the Mississippi Valley, meaning "here we rest."

**Alabaster.** A stone of great purity and whiteness, used for ornaments. So called from "Alabastron," in Upper Egypt, where it abounds.

**Alad'din,** in the *Arabian Nights'* *Tales*, obtains a magic lamp, and has a splendid palace built by the genius of the lamp. He marries the daughter of the sultan of China, loses his lamp, and his palace is transported to Africa. Sir Walter Scott says, somewhat incorrectly:—

"Vanished into air like the palace of Aladdin."

"The palace did not vanish into air, but was transported to another place.

**Aladdin's Lamp.** The source of wealth and good fortune. After Aladdin came to his wealth and was married, he suffered his lamp to hang up and get rusty.

"It was impossible that a family, holding a document which gave them access to the most powerful noblemen in Scotland, should have suffered it to remain unemployed, like Aladdin's rusty lamp."—*Senior*.

**Aladdin's Ring,** given him by the African magician, was a "preservative against every evil."—*Arabian Nights: Aladdin and the Wonderful Lamp*.

**Aladdin's Window.** To finish *Aladdin's Window*—i.e. to attempt to com-

plete something begun by a great genius, but left imperfect. The genius of the lump built a palace with twenty-four windows, all but one being set in frames of precious stones; the last was left for the sultan to finish; but after exhausting his treasures, the sultan was obliged to abandon the task as hopeless.

Tait's second part of Dryden's *Absalom and Achitophel* is an *Aladdin's Window*.

**Aladine** (3 syl.). The sagacious but cruel old king of Jerusalem in Tasso's *Jerusalem Delivered*, book xx. This is a fictitious character, inasmuch as the Holy Land was at the time under the dominion of the caliph of Egypt. Aladine was slain by Raymond.

**Alako**. Son of Baro-De'vel, the great god of the gipsies. The gipsies say that he will ultimately restore them to Assas in Assyria, their native country. The image of Alako has a pen in his left hand and a sword in his right.

**Alans**. Large dogs, of various species, used for hunting deer.

"Skins of animals slain in the chase were stretched on the ground . . . and upon a heap of these lay 3 *alans*, as they were called, i.e., wolf greyhounds of the largest size."—*Sir W. Scott: The Talisman*, chap. vi.

**Alar'con**. King of Barca, who joined the armament of Egypt against the Crusaders. His men were only half armed.—*Jerusalem Delivered*.

**Alarm**. An outcry made to give notice of danger. (Italian, *all' arme*, "to arms;" French, *alarme*.)

**Alarm'um Bell**. In feudal times a 'larum bell was rung in the castle in times of danger to summon the retainers to arms. A variant of alarm (*q.v.*).

"Awake! awake!

Ring the alarm bell! Murder and treason!"

*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, ii. 3.

**Alasnam**. *Alasnam's lady*. In the *Arabian Nights' Tales* Alasnam has eight diamond statues, but had to go in quest of a ninth more precious still, to fill the vacant pedestal. The prize was found in the lady who became his wife, at once the most beautiful and the most perfect of her race.

"There is wanting one pure and perfect model, and that one, wherever it is to be found, is like Alasnam's lady, worth them all."—*Sir Walter Scott*.

**Alasnam's Mirror**. The "touchstone of virtue," given to Alasnam by one of the Genii. If he looked in this mirror it informed him whether a damsel would remain to him faithful or not. If the mirror remained unsullied so would the maiden; if it clouded, the maiden

would prove faithless.—*Arabian Nights: Prince Zeyn Alasnam*.

**Alas'tor**. The evil genius of a house; a Nemesis. Cicero says: "Who meditated killing himself that he might become the *Alastor* of Augustus, whom he hated." Shelley has a poem entitled "Alastor, or The Spirit of Solitude." The word is Greek (*alastōr*, the avenging god, a title applied to Zeus); the Romans had their Jupiter Vindex; and we read in the Bible, "Vengeance is mine. I will repay, saith the Lord" (*Rom.* xii. 19).

**Alauda**. A Roman legion raised by Julius Cæsar in Gaul, and so called because they carried a *lark's tuft* on the top of their helmets.

**Alawy**. The Nile is so called by the Abyssinians. The word means "the giant."

**Alb**. The long white tunic (Latin, *albus*, white) bound round the waist with a girdle. The dress is emblematical of purity and continence, and worn by priests when saying Mass.

**Albadara**. A bone which the Arabs say defies destruction, and which, at the resurrection, will be the germ of the new body. The Jews called it Luz (*q.v.*); and the "Os sacrum" (*q.v.*) refers probably to the same superstition.

**Alban** (*St.*), like St. Denis, is represented as carrying his head between his hands. His attributes are a sword and a crown.

St. Aphrodisius, St. Aventine, St. Desiderius, St. Chrysolius, St. Hilarian, St. Leo, St. Lucanus, St. Lucian, St. Proba, St. Solanzia, and several other martyrs, are represented as carrying their heads in their hands. An artist's bungling way of identifying a headless trunk.

**Albania**, Turkey, or rather the region about the Caucasus. The word means the "mountainous region."

**Albanian Hat** (*An*). "Un chapeau à l'Albanaise." A sugar-loaf hat, such as was worn by the Albanians in the sixteenth century.

**Alba'no Stone** or Peperi'no, used by the Romans in building; a volcanic tufa quarried at Alba'no.

**Albany**. Scotland. (*See ALBIN*.)

**Alba'ti**. The white brethren. Certain Christian fanatics of the fourteenth century, so called because they dressed in white. Also the recently baptised. (Latin.)

**Albatross**. The largest of web-footed birds, called by sailors the *Cape Sheep*, from its frequenting the Cape of



Good Hope. It gorges itself, and then sits motionless upon the waves. It is said to sleep in the air, because its flight is a gliding without any apparent motion of its long wings. Sailors say it is fatal to shoot an albatross. Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner* is founded on this superstition.

**Albert** (*An*). A chain from the waistcoat pocket to a button in front of the waistcoat. So called from Prince Albert, the consort of Queen Victoria. When he went to Birmingham, in 1849, he was presented by the jewellers of the town with such a chain, and the fashion took the public fancy.

**Albertazzo** (in *Orlando Furioso*) married Alda, daughter of Otho, Duke of Saxony. His sons were Hugh or Ugo, and Fulke or Fulco. From this family springs the Royal Family of England.

**Albiazar** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). One of the leaders of the Arab host which joined the Egyptian armament against the Crusaders. "A chief in rapine, not in knighthood bred." (Book xvii.)

**Albigenses** (4 syl.). A common name for heretics prior to the Reformation; so called from the Albigeois, inhabitants of the district which now is the department of the Tarn, the capital of which was Albi. It was here the persecution of the Reformers began, under the direction of Pope Innocent III., in 1209. The Waldenses rose after them, but are not unfrequently confounded with them.

**Albin**. A name at one time applied to the northern part of Scotland, called by the Romans "Caledonia." This was the part inhabited by the Picts. The Scots migrated from Scotia in the North of Ireland, and acquired mastery under Kenneth M'Alpin in 843. In poetry Scotland is called Albin.

Gaelic, *alp*; Celtic, *alp*, our *Alps*. Alpin is either *Alp-bea* son of the hills, i.e., the hill-country, or *Alp-inn* (dilly island). Albania means the "hilly country."

"Woe to his kindred, and woe to his cause,  
When Albin her claymore indignantly draws."  
Campbell: *Lockhart's Warning*.

**Albino**. A term originally applied by the Portuguese to those negroes who were mottled with white spots; but now applied to those who are born with red eyes and white hair. Albinos are found among white people as well as among negroes. The term is also applied to beasts and plants. (Latin, *albus*, white.)

**Albino-poets**. Oliver Wendell Holmes, in the *Autocrat of the Breakfast Table* (chap. viii.), speaks of Kirke

White as one of the "sweet Albino poets," whose "plaintive song" he admires. It implies some deficiency of virility, as albinism suggests weakness, and possibly is meant as a play upon the name in this particular instance.

**Albion**. England, so named from the ancient inhabitants called Albionēs. The usual etymology of *albus* (white), said to have been given by Julius Cæsar in allusion to the "white cliffs," is quite untenable, as an old Greek treatise, the *De Mundo*, formerly ascribed to Aristotle, mentions the islands of Albion and Iernē three hundred years before the invasion of Cæsar. Probably "Albion" or Albany was the Celtic name of all Great Britain, subsequently restricted to Scotland, and then to the Highlands of Scotland. Certainly the inhabitants of the whole island are implied in the word *Albionēs* in Festus Avienus's account of the voyage of Hamilcar in the fifth century B.C. (See *ALBIN*.)

"Beyond the Pillars of Heracles is the ocean which flows round the earth, and in it are 2 very large islands called Britannia, viz., Albion and Iē nē."—*De Mundo*, Sec. iii.

**Albion**. Son of the king of this island when Oberon held his court in what we call Kensington Gardens. He was stolen by the elfin Milkah, and brought up in fairyland. When nineteen years of age, he fell in love with Kenna, daughter of King Oberon, but was driven from the empire by the indignant monarch. Albion invaded the territory, but was slain in the battle. When Kenna knew this, she poured the juice of moly over the dead body, and it changed into a snow-drop.—*T. Ticklell*.

**Albion the Giant**. Fourth son of Neptune, sixth son of Osiris, and brother of Herculēs, his mother being Amphitrita. Albion the Giant was put by his father in possession of the isle of Britain, where he speedily subdued the Samothæans, the first inhabitants. His brother Bergion ruled over Ireland and the Orkneys. Another of his brothers was Lestrigo, who subjected Italy. (See W. Harrison's *Introduction to Holinshed's Chronicle*.)

**Albracca's Damsel** (in *Orlando Furioso*) is Angelica. Albracca is the capital of Cathay (*q.v.*).

**Album**. A blank book for scraps. The Romans applied the word to certain tables overlaid with gypsum, on which were inscribed the annals of the chief priests, the edicts of the prætors, and

rules relating to civil matters. In the Middle Ages, "album" was the general name of a register or list; so called from being kept either on a white (*albus*) board with black letters, or on a black board with white letters. For the same reason the boards in churches for notices, and the boards in universities containing the names of the college men, are called albums.

**Alca'de** (3 syl.). A magistrate is so called in Spain and Portugal. The word is the Arabic *al cadi* (the judge).

**Alcaic Verse** or *Alcæics*. A Greek and Latin metre, so called from *Alcæos*, a lyric poet, who invented it. Each line is divided into two parts, thus:

— — | — — | — || — — — | — — |

The first two lines of each stanza of the ninth ode of Horace are in Alcaics. The first two lines of the ode run thus, and in the same metre:

"See how Soraetæ groans with its wintry snow,  
And weary woodlands bend with the toilsome weight."

**Alcantara** (*Order of*). A military and religious order instituted in 1214 by Alfonso IX., King of Castile, to commemorate the taking of Alcantara from the Moors. The sovereign of Spain is, *ex-officio*, head of the Order. A resuscitation of the order of *St. Julian of the Pear-tree*, instituted by Fernando Gomez in 1176, better known by the French title *St. Julien du Poirier*. The badge of the order was a pear-tree.

**Alcastus** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). The Capaneus of the Crusaders, leader of 6,000 foot soldiers from Helvetia.

**Alce** (2 syl.). One of the dogs of Actæon. The word means "strength."

**Alceste** (2 syl.). The hero of Molière's *Misanthrope*. Not unlike Shakespeare's character of Timon.

**Alchemilla** or Lady's Mantle. The alchemist's plant; so called because alchemists collected the dew of its leaves for their operations. Lady means the Virgin Mary, to whom the plant was dedicated.

**Alchemy** (Al'-ki-mě) is the Arabic *al kīmīa* (the secret art); so called not only because it was carried on in secret, but because its main objects were the three great secrets of science—the transmutation of baser metals into gold, the universal solvent, and the elixir of life.

**Alcim'edon**. A generic name for a first-rate carver in wood.

"Poecula ponam  
Fagina, cœlâtum divini opus Alcimedontis."  
*Virgil: Eclogue, iii. 36.*

**Alcina**. The personification of carnal pleasure in *Orlando Furioso*; the *Circê* of classic fable, and *Labê* of the Arabians. She enjoyed her lovers for a time, and then changed them into trees, stones, fountains, or beasts, as her fancy dictated.

**Alcinoo poma dare** (to give apples to Alcinôus). To carry coals to Newcastle; sending cider to Herefordshire. The orchards of Alcinôus, King of Corcyra (Corfu), were famous for their fruits.

**Alcofribas**. The pseudonym of Rabelais in his *Gargantua and Pantagruel*. Alcofribas Nasier is an anagram of "François Rabelais." The introduction runs thus: "The inestimable life of the great Gargantua, father of Pantagruel, heretofore composed by M. Alcofribas, abstractor of the quintessence, a book full of pantagruelism."

**Alcuith**, mentioned by the Venerable Bede, is Dumbarton.

**Aldabella** or *Aldabelle* (in *Orlando Furioso*). Sister of Oliviero and Brandimarte, daughter of Monodantès, and wife of Orlando.

**Aldabella**. A marchioness of Florence, who gave entertainment to the magnates of the city. She was very handsome, heartless, and arrogant. When Fazio became rich with Bartoldo's money, Aldabella inveigled him from his wife, and his wife, out of jealousy, accused her husband of being privy to Bartoldo's death. Fazio being condemned for murder and robbery, his wife Bianca accused Aldabella of inveigling him, and the marchioness was condemned by the Duke of Florence to spend the rest of her life in a nunnery. —Dean Milman; Fazio.

**Aldebaran**. The sun in Arabian mythology. In astronomy, the star called the *Bull's eye* in the constellation Taurus. (Arabic *al the, debaran*.)

**Alderman**. One of the seniors or elders. Now applied to a class of magistrates in corporate towns. In London an alderman is the chief magistrate in a ward appointed by election. There are also aldermen of the County Council.

A *turkey* is called an alderman, both from its presence in aldermanic feasts,

and also because of its red and purple colours about the head and neck, which make it a sort of poultry alderman.

*An alderman in chains*, by a similar effort of wit, is a turkey hung with sausages.

**Alderman** (*An*). A burglar's tool; a crowbar for forcing safes. So called from the high rank it holds with burglars.

**Alderman** (*An*). A cant term for half-a-crown. An alderman as chief magistrate is half a king in his own ward; and half a crown is half a king.

**Aldgate Pump**. *A draught on Aldgate Pump*. A cheque with no effects. A worthless bill. The pun is on the word draught, which means either an order on a bank for money or a sup of liquor.

**Aldibo-ron te-phos'co-phor nio**. A courtier in Henry Carey's farce called *Chro'nion-ho'ton-thol'ogus*.

**Aldiger** (in *Orlando Furioso*). Buc'vo's son, of the house of Clarmont, who lived in Agrismont Castle. He was brother of Malagi'gi and Vivian; all Christians.

**Aldine** (2 syl.). Leader of the second squadron of Arabs who joined the Egyptian armament against the Crusaders. — *Tasso*: *Jerusalem Delivered*. (See SYPIAX.)

**Aldine Editions**. Editions of the Greek and Latin classics, published and printed under the superintendence of Aldo Manuzio, his father-in-law Andrea of Asolo, and his son Paolo (1490-1597); most of them in small octavo, and all noted for their accuracy. The father invented the type called *italics*, once called *Aldine*, and first used in printing *Vergil*, 1501.

**Aldingar** (*Sir*). Steward of Queen Eleanor, wife of Henry II. He impeached her fidelity, and submitted to a combat to substantiate his charge; but an angel, in the shape of a child, established the queen's innocence. — *Percy's Reliques*.

**Ale** is the Scandinavian *öl*, called *calo* in our island. Beer, written *bere*, even in the reign of James I., is the Anglo-Saxon *beor*, from *bere* (barley). A beverage made from barley is mentioned by Tacitus and even Herodotus. Hops were introduced from Holland and used for brewing in 1524, but their use was prohibited by Act of Parliament in 1528—a

prohibition which soon fell into disuse. Ale is made from pale malt, whence its light colour; porter and stout from malt more highly dried. Beer is the general word, and in many parts of England includes ale, porter, and stout. The word *ale* was introduced by the Danes, and the word *beer* by the Teutons. Among London brewers *beer* means the dark form, called also stout or porter.

"Called ale among men; but by the gods called beer."—*The Alectryon*.

**Aleberry**, a corruption of ale-bree. A drink made of hot ale, spice, sugar, and toast. Burns speaks of the barley-bree (Anglo-Saxon *brin*, broth).

"Cause an aleberry to be made for her, and put into it powder of camphor."—*The Pathway to Health*.

**Ale-dagger** (*An*). A dagger used in self-defence in ale-house brawls.

"He that drinks with cutlers must not be without his ale-dagger." (1589). (See N. E. D.)

Pierce Penniless says:—"All that will not . . . wear ale-house daggers at your backs [should abstain from taverns]."—See *Shakespeare Society*, p. 55.

**Ale-draper**, a tapster. *Ale-drapery*, the selling of ale, etc.

"No other occupation have I but to be an ale-draper."—*H. Chettle*: *Kind-harts' Dreame*, 1592.

**Ale Knight** (*An*). A knight of the ale-tub, a tippler, a sot.

**Ale-silver**. A yearly tribute paid to the corporation of London, as a licence for selling ale.

**Ale-stake**. The pole set up before ale-houses by way of "sign." A bush was very often fixed to its top. A tavern.

"A garland had he set upon his head  
As great as it were for an ale-stake"  
Chaucer.

Hackins: *English Drama*, i. 100.

**Ale-wife**. The landlady of an ale-house or ale-stand.

**Alecto**. One of the Furies, whose head was covered with snakes.

"Then like Alecto, terrible to view,  
Or like Medusa, the Gieassian grew."  
Hoole: *Jerusalem Delivered*, b. vi.

**Alectorian Stone** (*An*). A stone, said to be of talismanic power, found in the stomach of cocks. Those who possess it are strong, brave, and wealthy. Milo of Crotōna owed his strength to this talisman. As a philtre it has the power of preventing thirst or of assuaging it. (Greek, *alectōr*, a cock.)

**Alectromancy**. Divination by a cock. Draw a circle, and write in succession round it the letters of the

alphabet, on each of which lay a grain of corn. Then put a cock in the centre of the circle, and watch what grains he eats. The letters will prognosticate the answer. Libanius and Jamblicus thus discovered who was to succeed the emperor Valens. The cock ate the grains over the letters t, h, e, o, d = Theod [orus]. Greek *alector*, cock; *manteia*, divination.

**Aleria** (in *Orlando Furioso*). One of the Amazons, and the best beloved of the ten wives of Guido the Savage.

**Alert.** To be on the watch. From the Latin *erectus*, part. of *erigere*, to set upright; Italian, *erto*; French, *erte*, a watch-tower. Hence the Italian *staré all' erta*, the Spanish *estar alerta*, and the French *être à l'erte*, to be on the watch.

**Alessio.** The lover of Liza, in Bellini's opera of *La Sonnambula* (Scribe's libretto).

**Alethes** (3 syl.). An ambassador from Egypt to King Al'adine. He is represented as a man of low birth raised to the highest rank, subtle, false, deceitful, and wily.—*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered*.

**Alexander and the Robber.** The robber's name was Diomedes.—*Gesta Romanorum*, cxlvi.

*You are thinking of Parmenio, and I of Alexander*—i.e., you are thinking what you ought to receive, and I what I ought to give; you are thinking of those castigated, rewarded, or gifted; but I of my own position, and what punishment, reward, or gift is consistent with my rank. The allusion is to the tale about Parmenio and Alexander, when the king said, "I consider not what Parmenio should receive, but what Alexander should give."

*Only two Alexanders.* Alexander said, "There are but two Alexanders—the invincible son of Philip, and the imitable painting of the hero by Apelles."

*The continence of Alexander.* Having gained the battle of Issus (B.C. 333) the family of King Darius fell into his hand; but he treated the ladies as queens, and observed the greatest decorum towards them. A eunuch, having escaped, told Darius of this noble continence, and Darius could not but admire such nobility in a rival.—*Arrian: Anabasis of Alexander*, iv. 20. (See CONTINENCE.)

**Alexander**, so Paris, son of Priam,

was called by the shepherds who brought him up.

**Alexander of the North.** Charles XII. of Sweden, so called from his military achievements. He was conquered at Pultowa, in Russia (1709), by Czar Peter the Great (1682-1718).

"Repressing here  
The frantic Alexander of the North"  
*Thomson: Winter.*

*The Persian Alexander.* Sandjar (1117-1158).

**Alexander the Corrector.** Alexander Cruden, author of the "Concordance to the Bible," who petitioned Parliament to constitute him "Corrector of the People," and went about constantly with a sponge to wipe out the licentious, coarse, and profane chalk scrawls which met his eye. (1701-1770.)

**Alexander's Beard.** A smooth chin, no beard at all. An Amazonian chin.

"Disgraced yet with Alexander's beard."  
*Gascoigne: The Steele Glas.*

**Alexandra** (in *Orlando Furioso*). Oronthea's daughter; the Amazon queen.

**Alexandra**, so Cassandra, daughter of Priam, is called. The two names are mere variants of each other.

**Alexandrian.** Anything from the East was so called by the old chroniclers and romancers, because Alexandria was the depôt from which Eastern stores reached Europe.

"Reclined on Alexandrian carpets (i.e. Persian)."  
*Rose: Orlando Furioso*, x. 37.

**Alexandrian Codex.** A manuscript of the Scriptures in Greek, which belonged to the library of the patriarchs of Alexandria, in Africa, A.D. 1098. In 1628 it was sent as a present to Charles I., and (in 1753) was placed in the British Museum. It is on parchment, in uncial letters, and contains the Septuagint version (except the Psalms), a part of the New Testament, and the Epistles of Clemens Romānus.

**Alexandrian Library.** Founded by Ptolemy Soter, in Alexandria, in Egypt. The tale is that it was burnt and partly consumed in 391; but when the city fell into the hands of the calif Omar, in 642, the Arabs found books sufficient to "heat the baths of the city for six months." It is said that it contained 700,000 volumes.

**Alexandrian School.** An academy of literature by Ptolemy, son of La'gos,



especially famous for its grammarians and mathematicians. Of its *grammarians* the most noted are Aristarchos, Harpocration, and Eratosthenes; and of its mathematicians, Ptolemy and Euclid, the former an astronomer, and the latter the geometer whose *Elements* are still very generally used.

**Alexandrine Age.** From A.D. 323 to 610, when Alexandria, in Egypt, was the centre of science and literature.

**Alexandrine Philosophy.** The system of the Gnostics, or Platonised form of Christianity.

**Alexandrines** (4 syl.). Iambic verses of 12 or 13 syllables, divided into two parts between the sixth and seventh syllable; so called because they were first employed in a metrical romance of *Alexander the Great*, commenced by Lambert-li-Cors, and continued by Alexandre de Bernay, also called Alexandre de Paris. The final line of the Spenserian stanza is an Alexandrine.

"A needless Alexandrine ends the song,  
Which, like a wounded snake, | draws its slow  
length along."

Pope: *Essay on Criticism*, Part II., Lines 356-7.

**Alexandrite** (4 syl.). A variety of chrysobery found in the mica-slate of the Urals. So named from Czar Alexander II. (1818, 1855-1881), because it shows the Russian colours, green and red.

**Alexis** (*St.*). Patron saint of hermits and beggars. The story goes that he lived on his father's estate as a hermit till death, but was never recognised.

He is represented, in Christian art, with a pilgrim's habit and staff. Sometimes he is drawn as if extended on a mat, with a letter in his hand, dying.

**Alfader** (*father of all*). The most ancient and chief of the Scandinavian gods. Odin, father of the Æsir, or gods.

**Alfana.** (*See HORSE.*)

**Alfar.** The good and bad genii of the Scandinavian vians.

**Alfheim** (*home of the good genii*). A celestial city inhabited by the elves and fairies. (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

**Alfonsin.** An instrument for extracting balls. So called from Alfonse Ferri, a surgeon of Naples, who invented it. (1552.)

**Alfonsine Tables.** Astronomical tables constructed in 1252, by Isaac Hazan, a Jewish rabbi, who named

them in honour of his patron, Alfonso X., King of Castile, surnamed "The Wise."

**Alfonso**, to whom Tasso dedicated his *Jerusalem Delivered*, was Alfonso d'Este, Duke of Ferrara.

**Alfonso XI.**, of Castile, whose "favourite" was Leonora de Guzman. Being threatened with excommunication unless he put her away (as Leonora was in love with Ferdinando, a brave officer), the king created Ferdinando Marquis of Montreal, and gave him the hand of his mistress in marriage. As soon as Ferdinando discovered who Leonora was, he restored her to the king, and retired to a monastery. — *Donizetti's Opera, La Favorita.*

**Alfred's Scholars.** Werfrith, Bishop of Worcester; Ethelstan and Werwulf, two Mercian priests; Plegmund (a Mercian), afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury; Asser a Welshman; Grimbold, a great French scholar, etc., invited over to England by King Alfred.

**Algarsife** (3 syl.). Son of Cambuscan, and brother of Cambalo, who "won Theodora to wife." It was in the "Squire's Tale," by Chaucer, but was never finished. (*See CANACE.*)

"Call him up that left half told  
The story of Cambuscan bold,  
Of Camball, and of Algarsife,  
And who had Canace to wife."

Milton: *Il Penseroso*.

**Algebra** is the Arabic *al gebr* (the equalisation), "the supplementing and equalising (process);" so called because the problems are solved by equations, and the equations are made by supplementary terms. Fancifully identified with the Arabian chemist Gebir.

**Algrind**, of Spenser, is meant for Grindal, Bishop of London in the beginning of Elizabeth's reign. He was a Marian exile, and not a very cordial co-operator with Bishop Parker.

"The hills where dwell'd holy saints  
I reverence and adore;  
Not for themselves, but for the saints,  
Which had been dead of yore,  
And now they been to heaven for went,  
Their good is with them go;  
Their sample to us only lent,  
That als we mought do so."

"Shepherds they weren of the best,  
And lived in lowly leas,  
And sith their souls be now at rest,  
Why done we them disease?  
Such one he was as I have heard  
Old Algrind often saue,  
That whilome was the first shepherd,  
And lived with little gain."

*Eclogue vii.*

**Alham'bra.** The palace of the ancient Moors in Granada. The word

is the Arabic *al-hamra*, or at full length *kal'-at al hamra* (the red castle).

**Ali.** Cousin and son-in-law of Mahomet, the beauty of whose eyes is with the Persians proverbial; inasmuch that the highest term they employ to express beauty is *Ayn Hali* (eyes of Ali).—*Chardin*.

**Alias.** "You have as many aliases as Robin of Bagshot," one of Macheath's gang: he was Robin of Bagshot, *alias* Gordon, *alias* Bluff Bob, *alias* Caruncle, *alias* Bob Booty.—*Gay: The Beggar's Opera*.

**Alibi** (elsewhere). A plea of having been at another place at the time that an offence is alleged to have been committed.

"Never mind the character, and stick to the alley bi. Nothing like an alley bi, Sammy, nothing."—*Dickens: Pickwick Papers*.

**Alibi Clock** (*An*), 1887. A clock which strikes one hour, while the hands point to a different time, the real time being neither one nor the other.

**Aliboron.** *Maitre Aliboron*. Mr. Jackass. Aliboron is the name of a jackass in La Fontaine's *Fables*. (See GONIN.)

**Alice.** The foster-sister of Robert le Diable, and bride of Rambaldo, the Norman troubadour. She came to Palermo to place in the duke's hand her mother's will, which he was enjoined not to read till he was a virtuous man. When Bertram, his fiend-father, tempted his son to evil, Alice proved his good genius; and when, at last, Bertram claimed his soul as the price of his ill deeds, Alice read the "will," and won him from the evil one.—*Meyerbeer's Opera, Roberto il Diavolo*.

**Alice Brand.** Wife of Lord Richard, cursed with the "sleepless eye." Alice signed Urgan the dwarf thrice with the sign of the cross, and he became "the fairest knight in all Scotland;" when Alice recognised in him her own brother.—*Sir Walter Scott: The Lady of the Lake*, iv. 12.

**Alichino** (*wing-drooped*). A devil, in *The Inferno* of Dante.

**Alick and Sandie.** Contractions of Alexander; the one being Alex' and the other 'xander.

**Alicon.** The seventh heaven, to which Azrael conveys the spirits of the just. (*Mahometan mythology*.)

**Alien Priory** (*An*). A priory which owes allegiance to another priory. A

sub-priory, like Rufford Abbey, Notts, which was under the prior of Rievaulx in Yorkshire.

**Alifanfaron**, the giant. Don Quixote attacked a flock of sheep, which he declared to be the army of the giant Alifanfaron. Similarly Ajax, in a fit of madness, fell upon a flock of sheep, which he mistook for Grecian princes.

**Alilat.** The name by which the Arabs adore nature, which they represent by a crescent moon.

**Aliprando** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). One of the Christian knights. Having discovered the armour of Rinaldo cast on one side, he took it to Godfrey, who very naturally inferred that Rinaldo had been slain. (See Gen. xxxvii. 31-35.)

**Aliris.** Sultan of Lower Bucharía. Under the disguised name of Feramorz, he accompanied Lalla Rookh, his betrothed, from Delhi, and won her heart by his ways, and the tales he told on the journey. The lady fell in love with the poet, and was delighted to find, on the morning of the wedding, that Feramorz was, in fact, the sultan, her intended husband.—*T. Moore: Lalla Rookh*.

**Al Kader** (*the Divine decree*). A particular night in the month Ramadhan, when the Arabs say that angels descend to earth, and Gabriel reveals to man the decrees of God.—*Al Koran*, ch. xcvi.

**Alkahest.** The hypothetical universal solvent. The word was invented by Paracelsus.

**Al Rakim** (pronounce Rah-keem). The dog in the legend of the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus.

**Al-Sirat** (*Arabian, the path*). The bridge over hell, no wider than the edge of a sword, across which every one who enters heaven must pass. (*Mahometan theology*.)

**All.** Everything. "Our all," everything we possess.

"Our all is at stake."

*Addison: State of War.*

**All and Some.** "One and all." (Old English, *ealle æt somme*, all at once, altogether.)

"Now stop your nos. s. readers, all and some."

*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel.*

**All and Sundry.** All without exception.

"He invited all and sundry to partake freely of the eaten cake and ale."—*Hall Caine*.

**All cannot do all.** Horace says, "Non omnia possumus omnes." German proverb, "Ein jeder kann nicht

alles." All are not equally clever. Or rather, "Be not surprised that I cannot do what you can do, for we are not all exactly alike."

**All Fools' Day** (April 1st). (See APRIL FOOL.)

**All Fours.** A game of cards; so called from the four points that are at stake, viz. High, Low, Jack, and Game.

To go on all fours is to crawl about on knees and hands like a little child.

It does not go on all fours means it does not suit in every minute particular; it does not fully satisfy the demand. It limps as a quadruped which does not go on all its four legs. *Omnis comparatio claudicat* (all similes limp).

"No simile can go on all-fours."

*Macaulay.*

**All-hallown Summer.** The second summer, or the summerly time which sets in about All-Hallows-tide. Called by the French, *L'été de St. Martin* (from October 9th to November 11th). Also called St. Luke's Summer (St. Luke's Day is October 18th). The Indian summer. Shakespeare uses the term—

"Farewell, thou latter spring; farewell, All-hallown Summer!"

*1 Henry IV. i. 2.*

**All Hallow's Day** (November 1st). The French call it *Toussaint*, which we have translated All Saints' Day. Hallow-mas is All-Saints' festival. (Anglo-Saxon, *hālig*, but *Hālig-mōnāth* was September, and *Hālig-dæg* was simply a Holy-day.)

**All Hallows' Eve.** The Scotch tradition is, that those born on All Hallows' Eve have the gift of double sight, and commanding powers over spirits. Mary Avenel, on this supposition, is made to see the White Lady, invisible to less gifted visions.

"Being born on All-hallows' Eve, she (Mary Avenel) was supposed to be invested with power over the invisible world." (See Sir Walter Scott: *The Monastery*, chap. xiv.)

**All in all.** *He is all in all to me*, that is, the dearest object of my affection. *God shall be all in all* means all creation shall be absorbed or gathered into God. The phrase is also used adverbially, meaning altogether, as:—

"Take him for all in all,

I shall not look upon his like again."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet, ii. 2.*

**All in the Wrong.** A drama, by Murphy, borrowed from Destouches, the French dramatist.

**All is lost** that is put in a riven dish. In Latin, "*Pertusum quicquid infunditur in dolium, perit.*" (It is no use helping the insolvent.)

**All is not gold that glitters or glisters.** Trust not to appearances. In Latin, "*Nulla fides fronti.*"

"Not all that tempts your wandering eyes  
And heedless hearts is lawful prize,  
Nor all that glisters gold."

*Gray: The Cat and the Gold Fish.*

**All my Eye** (and) **Betty Martin.** All nonsense. Joe Miller says that a Jack Tar went into a foreign church, where he heard some one uttering these words—*Ah! mihi, beate Martine* (Ah! [grant] me, Blessed Martin). On giving an account of his adventure, Jack said he could not make much out of it, but it seemed to him very like "All my eye and Betty Martin." Grose has "*Mihi beatae Martinis*" [*sic*]. The shortened phrase, "All my eye," is very common.

**All one.** The same in effect. Answers the same purpose.

**All-overish.** A familiar expression meaning *all over ill at ease*. "I feel all-overish," not exactly ill, but uncomfortable all over. The precursor of a fever, influenza, ague, etc.

**All Saints** or **All Hallows.** In 610 the Pope of Rome ordered that the heathen Pantheon should be converted into a Christian church, and dedicated to the honour of all martyrs. The festival of All Saints was first held on May 1st, but in the year 834 it was changed to November 1st. "Hallows" is from the Anglo-Saxon *hālig* (holy).

**All Serene**, derived from the Spanish word *serena*. In Cuba the word is used as a countersign by sentinels, and is about equivalent to our "All right," or "All's well."

**All Souls' Day.** The 2nd of November, so called because the Roman Catholics on that day seek by prayer and almsgiving to alleviate the sufferings of souls in purgatory. It was first instituted in the monastery of Clugny, in 993.

According to tradition, a pilgrim, returning from the Holy Land, was compelled by a storm to land on a rocky island, where he found a hermit, who told him that among the cliffs of the island was an opening into the infernal regions through which huge flames ascended, and where the groans of the tormented were distinctly audible. The pilgrim told Odilo, abbot of Clugny, of this; and the abbot appointed the day following, which was November 2nd, to

be set apart for the benefit of souls in purgatory.

**All the go.** All the fashion. Drapers will tell you that certain goods "go off well." They are in great demand, all the mode, quite in vogue.

"Her *carte* is hung in the West-end shops,  
With her name in full on the white below;  
And all day long there's a big crowd stops  
To look at the lady who's "all the go."  
*Sims: Ballads of Babylon* ("Beauty and the Beast").

**All there.** Said of a sharp-witted person. *Not all there*, said of one of weak intellect. The one has all his wits about him, the other has not.

**All this for a Song!** The exclamation of Burleigh, when Queen Elizabeth ordered him to give £100 to Spenser for a royal gratuity.

**All to break** (Judges ix. 53). "A certain woman cast a piece of millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull" does not mean for the sake of breaking his skull, but that she wholly smashed his skull. A spurious form, owing its existence to a typographical mistake. The *to* really belongs to the verb; and in the last passage quoted it should be read "all to-brake." The *to* is a Teutonic particle, meaning *asunder, in pieces*. It is very common in Old English, where we have "To-bite," *i.e.* bite in pieces, to-cleave, to-rend, to-tear. *All* is the adverb = entirely, wholly. So "all to be battered" = wholly battered to pieces. *All-to-frozen*. Here to-frozen is intensive. So in Latin *dis-crucior* = *valde crucior*. Plautus (in his *Menæchmi*, ii. line 24) uses the phrase "*dis-caveas malo*," *i.e.* be fully on your guard, etc., be very much beware of.

Gothic, *dis*; O. N., *tor*; Old High German, *zar*; Latin, *dis*; Greek, *de*.

"Mercutio's icy hand had all-to-frozen mine" (*i.e.* wholly frozen up mine).—*Romeo and Juliet* (1562).

"Her wings were all-to-ruffled and sometimes impaired."—*Milton: Comus*.

**All waters** (*I am for*). I am a Jack of all trades, can turn my hand to anything, a good all-round man. Like a fish which can live in salt or fresh water.

"I am for all waters."  
*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, iv. 2.

**All-work.** *A maid of all work*. A general servant who does all the work of a house; at once nurse-maid, house-maid, and cook.

**Alla** or **Allah** (that is, *al-ilâh*). "The adorable." The Arabic name of the Supreme Being.

"The city won for Allah from the Giauour."  
*Byron: Child Harold*, ii. 77.

**Alla Akbar'.** *Allah is most mighty.* The cry of the Arabs.—*Ockley*.

**Allan-a-Dale.** The minstrel of Robin Hood's yeomen. He was assisted by Robin Hood in carrying off his bride, when on the point of being married against her will to a rich old knight.

**Allemand.** "Une querelle d'Allemand," a quarrel about nothing. We call pot valour "Dutch courage."

**Allen.** (See ALLWORTHY.)

**Allestree.** Richard Allestree, of Derby, was a noted almanac maker in Ben Jonson's time.

"A little more  
Would fetch all his astronomy from Allestree."  
*Ben Jonson: Magnetic Lady*, iv. 2 (1632).

**Alley** (*The*). The Stock Exchange Alley.

"John Rive, after many active years in the Alley, retired to the Continent, and died at the age of 118."—*Old and New London*, p. 476.

**Alliensis** (*Dies*) (June 16th, B.C. 390), when the Romans were cut to pieces by the Gauls near the banks of the river Allia; and ever after held to be a *dies nefastus*, or unlucky day.

**Alligator.** When the Spaniards first saw this reptile in the New World, they called it *el lagarto* (the lizard). Sir Walter Raleigh called these creatures *lagartos*, and Ben Jonson *alligartas*.

"To the present day the Europeans in Ceylon apply the term alligator to what are in reality crocodiles."—*J. E. Tennent: Ceylon* (vol. i. part 2, chap. iii. p. 186).

**Alligator Pears** (the fruit of *Persea gratissima*) is a curious corruption. The aboriginal Carib word for the tree is "aouacate," which the Spanish discoverers pronounced "avocado," and English sailors called "alligator," as the nearest approach which occurred to them.

### Alliteration.

DR. BETHEL OF ETON.

"Didactic, dry, declamatory, dull,  
Big, burly Bethel bellows like a bull"  
*Eton College.*

CARDINAL WOLSEY.

"Begot by butchers, but by bishops bred,  
How high his Honour holds his haughty head."

¶ Hucbald composed an alliterative poem on Charles the Bald, every word of which begins with *c*.

Henry Harder composed a poem of 100 lines, in Latin hexameters, on cats, every word of which begins with *c*. The title is *Canum cum Catis certamen carmine compositum corrente calamo C Catulli Caninii*. The first line is—

"Cattorum caninus certamina clara canumque."



Hamonius wrote the *Certamen catholicum cum Calvinistis*, every word of which begins with *c*.

\* It is a curious coincidence that the names of these three men all begin with *H*.

¶ In the *Materia more Magistralis* every word begins with *m*.

¶ Placentius, the Dominican, who died 1518, wrote a poem of 258 Latin hexameters, called *Pugna Porcorum*, every word of which begins with *p*. It begins thus:—

"Plaudite, Porcelli, porcorum pigra proprogo."

Which may be translated—

"Praise, Paul, prize pig's prolific progeny."

¶ Tusser, who died 1580, has a rhyming poem of twelve lines, every word of which begins with *t*.

¶ The Rev. B. Poulter, prebendary of Winchester, composed in 1828 the famous alliterative alphabetic poem in rhymes. Each word of each line begins with the letter of the alphabet which it represents. It begins thus:—

"An Austrian army awfully arrayed,  
Boldly by battery besieged Belgrade;  
Cossack commanders, cannonading clean,  
Dealing destruction's devastating doom; . . ."

\* Some ascribe this alliterative poem to Alaric A. Watts (1820). (See H. SOUTHGATE, *Many Thoughts on Many Things*.)

Another attempt of the same kind begins thus:—

"About an age ago, as all agree,  
Beauteous Belinda, brewing best Bohea  
Carelessly chattered, controverting clean,  
Dublin's derisive, disputatious dean . . ."

**Allodials.** Lands which are held by an absolute right, without even the burden of homage or fidelity; opposed to feudal. The word is Teutonic—*all-öd* (all property).

**Allopathy** is in opposition to *Homœopathy*. The latter word is from the Greek, *homœon pathos*, similar disease; and the former is *allo pathos*, a different disease. In one case, "like is to cure like"; and in the latter, the disease is cured by its "antidote."

**Alls.** *The five Alls.* A public-house sign. It has five human figures, with a motto to each:—

- |                                       |       |                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| (1) A king in his regalia . . .       | motto | <i>I govern all.</i>    |
| (2) A bishop in his pontificals . . . | "     | <i>I pray for all.</i>  |
| (3) A lawyer in his gown . . .        | "     | <i>I plead for all.</i> |
| (4) A soldier in regimentals . . .    | "     | <i>I fight for all.</i> |
| (5) A labourer, with his tools . . .  | "     | <i>I pay for all.</i>   |

Several of these signs still exist.

**Alls.** Tap-droppings. The refuse of all sorts of spirits drained from the

glasses, or spilt in drawing. The mixture is sold in gin-houses at a cheap rate.

**Allworth.** In *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*, by Massinger.

**Allworthy**, in Fielding's *Tom Jones*, is designed for the author's friend, Ralph Allen, of Bristol.

"Let humble Allen, with an awkward shame,  
Do good by stealth, and blush to find it fame."  
*Pope: Epilogue to Sat. i. 135, 136.*

**Al'ma** (*the human soul*), queen of "Body Castle," beset by enemies for seven years (*the Seven Ages of Man*). The besiegers are a rabble rout of evil desires, foul imaginations, and silly conceits. Alma conducted Arthur and Sir Guyon over her castle. "The divine part of a man," says Spenser, "is circular, a circle being the emblem of eternity; but the mortal part triangular, as it consists of three things—blood, flesh, and bones."—*Prior's Poem*.

**Alma Mater.** A collegian so calls the university of which he is a member. The words are Latin for "fostering mother."

"Expulsion from his Alma Mater."—*The Collegian and the Ports*.

**Almack's.** A suite of assembly rooms in King Street, St. James's (London), built in 1765 by a Scotchman named Macall, who inverted his name to obviate all prejudice and hide his origin. Balls, presided over by a committee of ladies of the highest rank, used to be given at these rooms; and to be admitted to them was as great a distinction as to be presented at Court. The rooms were afterwards known as Willis's, from the name of the next proprietor, and used chiefly for large dinners. They were closed in 1890.

**Almagest.** The *Syntaxis-megistē* of Ptolemy, translated by the Arabians in 800, by order of the calif Al Maimon, and then called *Al-maghesti*, i.e. "the megistē." It contains numerous observations and problems of geometry and astronomy. It is very rare, and more precious than gold.

**Alman**, a German. The French *Allemand*, a German, which, of course, is the classic *Alamani* or *Alamanni*. Similarly, *Almany* = Germany, French, *Allemagne*.

"Chonodomarius and Vestralpus, Aleman kings,  
. . . sat them downe neere unto Argentoratium."  
*Holland: Ammianus Marcellinus.*

"Now Fulko comes . . . And dwelt in Amany."—*Harrington: Orlando Furioso*, iii. 30.

**Almanac** is the Arabic *al manac* (the diary). Verstegen says it is the Saxon *al-mon-acht* (all moon heed), and that it refers to the tallies of the full and new moons kept by our Saxon ancestors. One of these tallies may still be seen at St. John's College, Cambridge.

Before printing, or before it was common :

By Solomon Jarchi . . . . .	in and after 1150
" Peter de Dacia . . . . .	about 1390
" Walter de Elvendene . . . . .	1317
" John Somers, Oxford . . . . .	1380 !!
" Nicholas de Lynna . . . . .	1786
" Purbach . . . . .	1150-1461
First printed by Gutenberg, at Mentz . . . . .	1457
By Regiomontanus, at Nuremberg . . . . .	1472-3
" Zainer, at Ulm . . . . .	1478
" Richard Pynson ( <i>Sheepeheard's</i> <i>Kalendar</i> ) . . . . .	1497 !!
" Stöfler, in Venice . . . . .	1469
" Poor Robin's Almanack . . . . .	1652
" Francis Moore's Almanack be- tween . . . . .	1688 and 1713
Stamp duty imposed 1710, repealed 1834.	

*The Man i' the Almanac stuck with pins* (Nat. Lee), is a man marked with points referring to signs of the zodiac, and intended to indicate the favourable and unfavourable times of letting blood.

*I shan't consult your almanac* (French), I shall not come to you to know what weather to expect. The reference is to the prognostications of weather in almanacs.

**Almesbury.** It was in a sanctuary at Almesbury that Queen Guenever took refuge, after her adulterous passion for Lancelot was revealed to the king (Arthur). Here she died ; but her body was buried at Glastonbury.

**Almighty Dollar.** Washington Irving first made use of this expression, in his sketch of a "Creole Village" (1837).

"The almighty dollar, that great object of universal devotion throughout our land. . . ."—*W. Irving : Wolfert's Roost, Creole Village*, p. 40.

\* Ben Jonson speaks of "almighty gold."

**Almond Tree.** Grey hairs. The Preacher thus describes old age :—

"In the day when the keepers of the house (*the hands*) shall tremble, and the strong men (*the legs*) bow themselves, and the grinders (*the teeth*) cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows (*the eyes*) be darkened . . . and the almond-tree shall flourish (*grey hairs* on a bald pate), and the grasshopper be a burden, and desire shall fail . . . when the silver cord (*the spinal marrow*) shall be loosed, the golden bowl (*intellect*) broken, and the pitcher broken at the cistern (*the pulse of the heart stopped*)."—*Eccles. xii. 3-6*.

**Almonry.** The place where the almoner resides, or where alms are distributed. An almoner is a person whose duty it is to distribute alms,

which, in ancient times, consisted of one-tenth of the entire income of a monastery. (*See* AMBRY.)

**Alms.** Gifts to the poor.

Dr. Johnson says the word has no singular ; whereas Todd says it has no plural. Like *riches*, it is wholly singular in construction, but is used both as a noun singular and noun plural. Of course it is *Almos-ine*, *almos-ie*, *Almose*, *almesse*, *almes*, *alms*, the *s* is not the plural suffix. *Riches* is the French *richesse*. Both words are singular, but, as nouns of multitude, prefer the plural construction. (Latin *almoſina*, Greek *eleemosynē*, from the verb *eleō*, I pity.)

**Alms Basket.** *To live on the alms basket.* To live on charity.

**Alms-drink.** Another's leavings ; for alms consists of broken bread and the residue of drink. It is also applied to the liquor which a drinker finds too much, and therefore hands to another.

**Alms-fee.** Peter's pence, or Rome scot. Abolished in England by Henry VIII.

**Alms-house.** A house where paupers are supported at the public expense ; a poor-house. Also a house set apart for the aged poor free of rent.

"Only, alas ! the poor who had neither friends nor attendants,  
Crept away to die in the alms-house, home of the homeless."  
*Longfellow : Evangeline*, part ii. 5, 2.

**Alms-man.** One who lives on alms.

**Alnaschar Dream** (*An*). Counting your chickens before they are hatched. Alnaschar, the barber's fifth brother, invested all his money in a basket of glass-ware, on which he was to make a certain profit. The profit, being invested, was to make more, and this was to go on till he grew rich enough to marry the vizier's daughter. Being angry with his imaginary wife he gave a kick, overturned his basket, and broke all his wares.

"To indulge in Alnaschar-like dreams of compound interest *ad infinitum*."—*The Times*.

**Alnaschar of Modern Literature.** Coleridge has been so called because he "dreamt" his *Kubla Khan*, and wrote it out next morning. (1772-1834.)

\* Probably he had been reading Purchas's *Pilgrimage*, for none can doubt the resemblance of the two pieces.

**Aloe.** A Hebrew word, Greek *aloē*. A very bitter plant ; hence the proverb, *Plus aloes quam mellis habet*, " (Life) has more bitters than sweets." The French say, "La côte d'Adam contient plus

d'aloès que de miel," where *côte d'Adam*, of course, means woman or one's wife.

Socotrine Aloes came originally from the island called Socotra, in the Indian Ocean.

**Along-shore Men** or Longshoremen, that is stevedores (2 syl.), or men employed to load and unload vessels.

**Alonzo of A'guilar**. When Fernando, King of Aragon, was laying siege to Granada, after chasing Za'gal from the gates, he asked who would undertake to plant his banner on the heights. Alonzo, "the lowmost of the dons," undertook the task, but was cut down by the Moors. His body was exposed in the wood of Oxije'ra, and the Moorish damsels, struck with its beauty, buried it near the brook of Alpuxarra.

**Aloof**. *Stand aloof*, away. A sea term, meaning originally to bear to windward, or *luff*. (Norwegian, German, etc., *luft*; wind, breeze.)

**Alorus**, so the Chaldeans called their first king, who, they say, came from Babylon.

**A l'outrance**. To the uttermost. (Anglo-French for *à outrance*.)

"A champion has started up to maintain à l'outrance her innocence of the great offence."  
—*Standard*.

**Alp**. The Adrian renegade, a Venetian by extraction, who forswore the Christian faith to become a commander in the Turkish army. He led the host to the siege of Corinth, while that country was under the dominion of the Doge. He loved Francesca, daughter of Minotti, governor of Corinth, but she died of a broken heart because he deserted his country and was an apostate. The renegade was shot in the siege.—*Byron: Siege of Corinth*.

**Alph**. A mythical "sacred river in Xanadu," which ran "through caverns measureless to man."—*Coleridge: Kubla Khan*.

**Alpha**. "I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last" (Rev. i. 8). "Alpha" is the first, and "O-meg'a" the last letter of the Greek alphabet. Α Ω.

**Alphabet**. This is the only word compounded of letters only. The Greek alpha (a) beta (b); our A B C (book), etc.

∴ The number of letters in an

alphabet varies in different languages. Thus there are

21	letters in the Italian alphabet.
22	" Hebrew & Syriac alphabet
23	" Latin "
24	" Greek "
25	" French "
26	" English, German, Dutch "
27	" Spanish "
28	" Arabic "
32	" Coptic "
33	" Russian "
38	" Armenian "
39	" Georgian "
40	" Slavonic "
45	" Persian (Zend) "
49	" Sanskrit "

∴ The Chinese have no alphabet, but about 20,000 syllabic characters.

Ezra vii. 21 contains all the letters of the English language, presuming *I* and *J* to be identical. Even the Italian alphabet is capable of more than seventeen trillion combinations; that is, 17 followed by eighteen other figures, as—

17,000,000,000,000,000,000;

while the English alphabet will combine into more than twenty-nine thousand quadrillion combinations; that is, 29 followed by twenty-seven other figures, as—

29,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000.

Yet we have no means of marking the several sounds of our different vowels; nor can we show how to pronounce such simple words as *foot*, (pull and dull), *sugar* (father and rather), (gin and be-gin), *cabin*, *Bourgeois*, *Bœuf* in "Bœuf-gras," *aufs*, and thousands of other words.

∴ We want the restoration of *th* to distinguish between *this* and *thin*; a Greek *ch* to distinguish between *Church* and *Christ*, two *g*'s (one soft and one hard), two *e*'s, two *o*'s, half a dozen *a*'s, and so on.

∴ Take *a*, we have *fate*, *fat*, *Thames* (e), *war* (o), *salt* (au), etc. So with *e*, we have *prey* (a), *met* (e), England (i), *saw* (o), *herb* (u), etc. The other vowels are equally indefinite.

**Alphe'os and Arethu'sa**. The Greek fable says that Alphe'os, the river-god, fell in love with the nymph Arethu'sa, who fled from him in affright. The god pursued under the sea, but the nymph was changed into a spring, which comes up in the harbour of Syracuse.

"We have seen a monstachioed Alpheos, at Ramsgate, pursue an affrighted Arethusa."—*London Review*.

**Alphe'us** (in *Orlando Furioso*). A magician and prophet in the army of Charlemagne, slain in sleep by Clorinda's.

**Alphesibe'a** or "Arsinœ," wife of Alcæon. She gave her spouse the fatal collar, the source of numberless evils.

So was the necklace of Harmonia, and so were the collar and veil of Eriphylê, wife of Amphiaræos.

**Alphonso**, etc. (See ALFONSO, etc.)

**Apleich** or "Elfenreigen" (the weird spirit-song), that music which some hear before death. Faber refers to it in his *Pilgrims of the Night*.

"Hark, hark, my soul! Angelic songs are swelling."

Pope also says, in the *Dying Christian*—

"Hark! they whisper; angels say,  
Sister spirit, come away."

**Alpue, Alpieu** (*Alpu*), in the game of Basset, doubling the stake on a winning card.

"What pity 'tis those conquering eyes  
Which all the world subdue,  
Should, while the lover gazing dies,  
Be only on alpue." *Etherege: Basset.*

**Alquife** (*al-kē-fy*). A famous enchanter, introduced into the romances of ancient times, especially those relating to Amadis of Gaul.

**Alrinach**. The demon who presides over floods and earthquakes, rain and hail. It is this demon who causes shipwrecks. When visible, it is in a female form. (*Eastern mythology.*)

**Alruna-wife** (*An*). The Alrunes were the larēs or penatēs of the ancient Germans. An Alruna-wife was the household goddess of a German family. An Alruna-maiden is a household maiden goddess.

"She (Hypatia) looked as fair as the sun, and talked like an Alruna-wife."—*Kingsley: Hypatia*, chap. xii.

**Alsatia**. The Whitefriars sanctuary for debtors and law-breakers. Cunningham thinks the name is borrowed from Alsace, in France, which being a frontier of the Rhine, was everlastingly the seat of war and the refuge of the disaffected. Sir Walter Scott, in his *Fortunes of Nigel*, has described the life and state of this rookery. He has borrowed largely from Shadwell's comedy, *The Squire of Alsatia*. (See PETAND.)

**Alsvidur**. (See HORSE.)

**Altamorus** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). King of Samarcand, who joined the Egyptian armament against the Crusaders. "He was supreme in courage as in might." (Book xvii.) He surrendered himself to Godfrey. (Book xx.)

**Altan Kol** or *Gold River* (Thibet). So called from the gold which abounds in its sands.

**Altar** (*An*), in Christian art. St. Stephen (the Pope), and Thomas Becket are represented as immolated before an altar. St. Canute is represented as lying before an altar. St. Charles

Borromeo is represented as kneeling before an altar. St. Gregory (the Pope) is represented as *offering sacrifice* before an altar. And the attribute of Victor is an altar overthrown, in allusion to his throwing down a Roman altar in the presence of the Emperor Maximian.

*Led to the altar, i.e.* married. Said of a lady. The altar is the communion-table railed off from the body of the church, where marriages are solemnised. The bride is led up the aisle to the rail.

**Alter ego**. My double or counterpart. In *The Corsican Brothers*, the same actor performs the two brothers, the one being the *alter ego* of the other. (Latin, "a second I"). One who has full powers to act for another.

**Althæa's Brand**, a fatal contingency. Althæa's son was to live so long as a log of wood, then on the fire, remained unconsumed. She contrived to keep the log unconsumed for many years, but being angry one day with Meleager, she pushed it into the midst of the fire, and it was consumed in a few minutes. Meleager died at the same time.—*Ovid: Metamorphoses*, viii. 4.

"The fatal brand Althæa burned."

*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., Act i. 1.*

**Althæa** (*Divine*). The divine Althæa of Richard Lovelace was Lucy Sacheverell, called by the poet, "Lucretia."

"When love with unconfin'd wings  
Hovers within my gates,  
And my divine Althæa brings  
To whisper at my grates."

The "grates" referred to were the prison grates. Lovelace was thrown into prison by the Long Parliament for his petition from Kent in favour of the king.

**Altisido'ra** (in the "Curious Impertinent"), an episode in *Don Quixote*.

**Altis**. The plot of ground on which the Greeks held their public games.

**Alto relie'vo**. Italian for "high relief." A term used in sculpture for figures in wood, stone, marble, etc., so cut as to project at least one-half from the tablet. It should be *rilievo* (3 syl.).

**Alumbra'do**, a perfectionist; so called from a Spanish sect which arose in 1575, and claimed special illumination. (Spanish, meaning "illuminated," "enlightened").

**Alvina Weeps**, or "Hark! Alvina weeps," *i.e.* the wind howls loudly, a Flemish saying. Alvina was the daughter of a king, who was cursed by her parents because she married



unsuitably. From that day she roamed about the air invisible to the eye of man, but her moans are audible.

**Alyface** (*Annot*), servant of Dame Christian Custance, the gay widow, in Udall's comedy *Ralph Roister Doister*.

**Alzir do** (in *Orlando Furioso*). King of Trem'izen, in Africa. He was overthrown by Orlando on his way to join the allied army of Ag'ramant.

**A.M.** or **M.A.** When the Latin form is intended the A comes first, as *Artium Magister*; but where the English form is meant the M precedes, as *Master of Arts*.

**Am'adis of Gaul.** The hero of a romance in prose of the same title, originally written in Portuguese in four books. These four were translated into Spanish by Montalvo, who added a fifth. Subsequent romancers added the exploits and adventures of other knights, so as to swell the romance to fourteen books. The French version is much larger still, one containing twenty-four books, and another running through seven volumes. The original author was Vasco de Lobeira, of Oporto, who died 1403.

The hero, called the "Lion-knight," from the device on his shield, and "Bel-tenebros" (*darkly beautiful*), from his personal appearance, was a love-child of Perion, King of Gaul, and Eliz'ena, Princess of Brittany. He is represented as a poet and musician, a linguist and a gallant, a knight-errant and a king, the very model of chivalry.

Other names by which Am'adis was called were the *Lovely Obscure*, the *Knight of the Burning Sword*, the *Knight of the Dwarf*, etc. Bernardo, in 1560, wrote "Amadigi di Gaula."

**Am'adis of Greece.** A supplemental part of the romance called *Am'adis of Gaul*, added by Felicia'no de Silva.

**Amal'mon** (3 syl.). One of the chief devils whose dominion is on the north side of the infernal gulf. He might be bound or restrained from doing hurt from the third hour till noon, and from the ninth hour till evening.

"Amalmon sounds well: Lucifer well."  
Shakespeare: *Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2.

**Amalfitan Code.** A compilation of maritime laws, compiled in the eleventh century at Amalfi, then an important trading town.

**Amaliv'aca.** An American spirit,

who had seven daughters. He broke their legs to prevent their running away, and left them to people the forests.

**Amalthæa.** (See SIBYLLINE BOOKS.)

**Amalthea's Horn.** The cornucopia or horn of plenty. The infant Zeus was fed with goats' milk by Amalthæa, one of the daughters of Melisseus, King of Crete. Zeus, in gratitude, broke off one of the goat's horns, and gave it to Amalthæa, promising that the possessor should always have in abundance everything desired. (See ÆGIS.)

**Aman'da**, the impersonation of love in Thomson's *Spring*, is Miss Young, afterwards married to Admiral Campbell.

**Am'arant.** A cruel giant slain by Guy of Warwick.—*Guy and Amarant, Percy's Reliques*.

**Am'aranth.** Clement of Alexandria says—*Amarantus flos, symbolum est immortalitatis*. The word is from the Greek *amavantos* (everlasting). So called because its flowers never fade like other flowers, but retain to the last much of their deep blood-red colour.

"Immortal amaranth—a flower which once  
In Paradise, fast by the tree of life,  
Began to bloom; but soon, for man's offence,  
To heaven removed, where first it grew, there  
grows  
And flowers aloft, shading the fount of life. . .  
With these, that never fade, the spirits elect  
Bind their resplendent locks."  
Milton: *Paradise Lost* iii. 333-61.

": In 1653 Christina, Queen of Sweden, instituted the Order of the "Knights of the Amaranth," but it ceased to exist at the death of the Queen. Among the ancients it was the symbol of immortality.

The best known species are "Love lies bleeding" (*amarantus caudatus*), and "Prince's feather" (*amarantus hypochondriacus*). "Cock's comb" is now ranked under the genus *Celosia*.

**Amaryllis.** A pastoral sweetheart. The name is borrowed from the pastorals of Theocritus and Virgil.

"To sport with Amaryllis in the shade."  
Milton: *Lycidas*, 68.

**Amasis** (*Ring of*), same as Polycratēs' Ring. Polycratēs, tyrant of Samos, was so fortunate in everything that Amasis, King of Egypt, advised him to part with something which he highly prized. Polycratēs accordingly threw into the sea an engraved ring of extraordinary value. A few days afterwards, a fish was presented to the tyrant, in which the ring was found. Amasis now renounced all friendship with Polycratēs,

as a man doomed by the gods; and not long afterwards, a satrap, having entrapped the too fortunate despot, put him to death by crucifixion.—*Herodotus*, iii. 40.

**Ama'ti.** A first-rate violin; properly, one made by Ama'ti of Cremona (c. 1600). (See CREMONA.)

**Amaurot** (Greek, the shadowy or unknown place), the chief city in *Utopia* (no-place), a political novel by Sir Thomas More. Rabelais, in his *Pantagruel*, had previously introduced the word, and tells us that the Amaurots conquered the Dipsodes (or Duplicians).

**Amaurote**, a bridge in Utopia. Sir Thomas More says he could not recollect whether Raphael Hyghloday told him it was 500 paces or 300 paces long; and he requested his friend Peter Giles, of Antwerp, to put the question to the adventurer.

"I cannot recollect whether the reception room of the Spaniard's Castle in the Air is 200 or 300 feet long. I will get the next aeronaut who journeys to the moon to take the exact dimensions for me, and will memorialise the learned society of Laputa."—*Dean Swift: Gulliver's Travels*.

**Amazement.** Not afraid with any amazement (1 Peter iii. 6), introduced at the close of the marriage service in the Book of Common Prayer. The meaning is, you will be God's children so long as you do his bidding, and are not drawn aside by any distraction (πρόσσυς). No doubt St. Peter meant "by any terror of persecution." Cranmer, being so afraid, was drawn aside from the path of duty.

**Amazia**, meant for Charles II., in Pordage's poem of *Azaria and Hushai*. We are told by the poet, "his father's murderers he destroyed;" and then he preposterously adds—

"Beloved of all, for merciful was he,  
Like God, in the superlative degree."

To say that such a selfish, promise-breaking, impious libertine was "like God, in the superlative degree," is an outrage against even poetical licence and court flattery.

**Am'azon.** A horsewoman, a fighting or masculine woman. The word means *without breast*, or rather, "deprived of a pap." According to Grecian story, there was a nation of women in Africa of a very warlike character. There were no men in the nation; and if a boy was born, it was either killed or sent to his father, who lived in some neighbouring state. The girls had their

right breasts burnt off, that they might the better draw the bow.

"These dreadful Amazons, gallant viragoes who . . . carried victorious arms . . . into Syria and Asia Minor."—*J. E. Chambliss: David Livingstone* (Introduction, p. 24).

**Amazo'nia.** In South America, originally called Marañón'. The Spaniards first called it Orellana; but after the women joined their husbands in attacking the invaders, the Spaniards called the people Am'azons and the country Amazo'nia.

**Amazonian Chin** (*An*). A beardless chin, like that of a woman warrior.

"When with his Amazonian chin he drove  
The bristled lips before him."

*Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, ii. 2.

**Ambassador**, a practical joke played on greenhorns aboard ship. A tub full of water is placed between two stools, and the whole being covered with a green cloth, a sailor sits on each stool, to keep the cloth tight. The two sailors represent Neptune and Amphitritē, and the greenhorn, as ambassador, is introduced to their majesties. He is given the seat of honour between them; but no sooner does he take his seat than the two sailors rise, and the greenhorn falls into the tub, amidst the laughter of the whole crew.

**Am'ber.** This fossilised vegetable resin is, according to legend, a concretion of birds' tears. The birds were the sisters of Meleāger, who never ceased weeping for the death of their brother.—*Ovid: Metamorphoses*, viii. line 270, etc.

"Around thee shall glisten the loveliest amber  
That ever the sorrowing sea-bird bath wept."

*T. Moore: Fire Worshipers*.

**Amber**, a repository. So called because insects and small leaves are preserved in amber.

"You may be disposed to preserve it in your amber."—*Notes and Queries*.—*W. Dove*.

"Pretty! in amber, to observe the forms

Of hairs, or straws, or dirt, or grubs, or worms,  
The things, we know, are neither rich nor rare,  
But wonder how the devil they got there."

*Pope: Ep. to Arbuthnot*, 169-72.

**Amberabad.** Amber-city, one of the towns of Jinnistan, or Fairy Land.

**Ambe's-as** or *Ambe's-ace*. Two aces, the lowest throw in dice; figuratively, bad luck. (Latin, *ambo-asses*, both or two aces.)

"I had rather be in this choice than throw  
ames-ace for my life."—*All's Well*, etc., ii. 3.

**Ambi-dexter** properly means both hands right hands; a double dealer; a juror who takes money from both parties for his verdict; one who can use his left hand as deftly as his right.

**Ambition**, strictly speaking, means "the going from house to house" (Latin, *ambitio*, going about canvassing). In Rome it was customary, some time before an election came on, for the candidates to go round to the different dwellings to solicit votes, and those who did so were ambitious of office.

**Ambree** (*Mary*). An English heroine, who has immortalised her name by her valour at the siege of Ghent, in 1584. Her name is a proverbial one for a woman of heroic spirit.

"My daughter will be valiant,  
And prove a very Mary Ambrey i' the business."  
*Ben Jonson: Tale of a Tub*, i. 4.

**Ambrose** (*St.*), represented in Christian art in the costume of a bishop. His attributes are (1) a *bee-hive*, in allusion to the legend that a swarm of bees settled on his mouth when lying in his cradle; (2) a *scourge*, by which he expelled the Arians from Italy.

The penance he inflicted on the Emperor Theodosius has been represented by Rubens, a copy of which, by Vandyck, is in the National Gallery.

**Ambrosia**. The food of the gods (Greek, *a*, privative, *brotos*, mortal); so called because it made them not mortal, *i.e.* it made them immortal. Anything delicious to the taste or fragrant in perfume is so called from the notion that whatever is used by the celestials must be excellent.

"A table where the heaped ambrosia lay."

*Homer, by Bryant: Odyssey*, v. line 141.

"Husband and wife must drink from the cup of conjugal life; but they must both taste the same ambrosia, or the same gall."—*R. C. Houghton: Women of the Orient*, part iii.

**Ambrosian Chant**. The choral music introduced from the Eastern to the Western Church by St. Ambrose, the Bishop of Mil'an, in the fourth century. It was used till Gregory *the Great* changed it for the Gregorian.

**Ambrosian Library**. A library in Mil'an, so called in compliment of St. Ambrose, the patron saint.

**Ambrosio**, the hero of Lewis's romance, called *The Monk*. Abbot of the Capuchins at Madrid. The temptations of Matilda overcome his virtue, and he proceeds from crime to crime, till at last he sells his soul to the devil. Ambrosio, being condemned to death by the Inquisition, is released by Lucifer; but no sooner is he out of prison than he is dashed to pieces on a rock.

**Ambry**, a cupboard, locker, or recess. In church, for keeping vestments, books, or other articles. Used by a confusion for *almonry*, or niche in the wall where

alms, etc., were deposited. Now used for holding the sacramental plate, consecrated oil, and so on. The secret drawers of an escritoire are called ambries. (Archaic English *almory*, Latin *armarium*, French *armoire*.)

"Their avarice hath almaries,  
And yren-bounden cofres."

*Piers Ploughman*, p. 288.

*Almonry* is from the Latin *eleemosynarium*, a place for alms.

"The place wherein this Chapel or Almshouse stands was called the 'Eleemosynary' or Almonry, now corrupted into Ambrey, for that the alms of the Abbey are there distributed to the poor."—*Stow: Survey*.

**Ambusca'de** (3 syl.) is the Italian *imboscata* (concealed in a wood).

**Ame damnée** (French), a scape-goat.

"He is the *ame damnée* of everyone about the court—the scapegoat, who is to carry away all their iniquities."—*Sir Walter Scott: Peveril of the Peak*, chap. 48.

**Amedieu** (3 syl.). "Friends of God;" a religious body in the Church of Rome, founded in 1400. They wore no breeches, but a grey cloak girded with a cord, and were shod with wooden shoes.

**Amelia**. A model of conjugal affection, in Fielding's novel so called. It is said that the character is intended for his own wife.

**Amelon**. A Chaldean hero, who reigned thirteen sares. A sare = 3,600 years.—*Banier: Mythology*, vol. i.

Amelon is another hero of Chaldeia, who reigned 12 sares. Amphis reigned 6 sares.

**Amen Corner**, London, the end of Paternoster Row, where the monks finished their *Pater Noster*, on Corpus Christi Day, as they went in procession to St. Paul's Cathedral. They began in Paternoster Row with the Lord's prayer in Latin, which was continued to the end of the street; then said *Amen*, at the corner or bottom of the Row; then turning down Ave-Maria Lane, commenced chanting the "Hail, Mary!" then crossing Ludgate, they chanted the *Credo*. Amen Lane no longer exists.

**Amende honorable**, in France, was a degrading punishment inflicted on traitors, parricides, and sacrilegious persons, who were brought into court with a rope round their neck, and made to beg pardon of God, the king, and the court.

Now the public acknowledgment of the offence is all that is required.

**Amenthes** (3 syl.). The Egyptian Ha'dès. The word means *hiding-place*.



**American Flag.** The American Congress resolved (June 14, 1777), that the flag of the United States should have thirteen stripes, alternately red and white, to represent the thirteen States of the Union, together with thirteen white stars, on a blue ground. General Washington's escutcheon contained two stripes, each alternated with red and white, and, like the American stars, those of the General had only five points instead of six. A new star is now added for each new State, but the stripes remain the same.

However, before the separation the flag contained thirteen stripes of alternate red and white to indicate the thirteen colonies; and the East India Company flag, as far back as 1794, had thirteen stripes. The Company flag was cantoned with St. George's Cross, the British American flag with the Union Jack.

### American Peculiarities:—

Natives of New England .. ..	say	<i>Guess.</i>
" N. York & Middle States .. ..	"	<i>Expect.</i>
" Southern States .. ..	"	<i>Reckon.</i>
" Western States .. ..	"	<i>Calculate.</i>

**American States.** The Americans are rich in nicknames. Every state has, or has had, its sobriquet. The people of

Alabama ..	are lizards.
Arkansas ..	" toothpicks
California ..	" gold-hunters.
Colorado ..	" rovers.
Connecticut ..	" wooden nutmegs.
Delaware ..	" musk rats.
Florida ..	" fly-up-the-creeks.
Georgia ..	" buzzards.
Illinois ..	" suckers.
Indiana ..	" hoosiers.
Iowa ..	" hawk-eyes.
Kansas ..	" jay-hawkers.
Kentucky ..	" corn-crackers.
Louisiana ..	" creoles.
Maine ..	" foxes.
Maryland ..	" crow-thumpers.
Michigan ..	" wolverines.
Minnesota ..	" gophers.
Mississippi ..	" tadpoles.
Missouri ..	" pukes.
Nebraska ..	" bug-eaters.
Nevada ..	" sage-hens.
New Hampshire ..	" granite-boys.
New Jersey ..	" Blues or clam-catchers.
New York ..	" knickerbockers.
North Carolina ..	" tar-boilers or Tuckoes.
Ohio ..	" buck-eyes.
Oregon ..	" web-feet or hard cases.
Pennsylvania ..	" Pennanites or Leather-heads.
Rhode Island ..	" gun-tints.
South Carolina ..	" wascals.
Tennessee ..	" whelps.
Texas ..	" beef-heads.
Vermont ..	" green-mountain boys.
Virginia ..	" headies.
Wisconsin ..	" badgers.

**American States.** The eight states which retain the Indian names of the chief rivers, as: Alabama, Arkansas, Illinois, Kentucky, Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, and Wisconsin.

**Amethæa.** (See HORSE.)

**Amethyst.** A species of rock-crystal supposed to prevent intoxication

(Greek, *a-methusta*, the antidote of intoxication). Drinking-cups made of amethyst were supposed to be a charm against inebriety.

It was the most cherished of all precious stones by Roman matrons, from the superstition that it would preserve inviolate the affection of their husbands.

**Amiable Numbers.** (See AMICABLE, etc.)

**Amicable Numbers.** Numbers which are mutually equal to the sum of all their aliquot parts: as 220, 284. The aliquot parts of 220 are 1, 2, 4, 5, 10, 11, 20, 22, 44, 55, 110, the sum of which is 284. Again, the aliquot parts of 284 are 1, 2, 4, 71, 142, the sum of which is 220.

**Amicus curiæ** (Latin, *a friend to the court*). One in the court who informs the judge of some error he has detected, or makes some suggestion to assist the court.

*Amicus Plato, sed magis amica Veritas* (Plato I love, but I love Truth more). A noble dictum attributed to Aristotle, but certainly a very free translation of a phrase in the *Nicomachean Ethics* ("Where both are friends, it is right to prefer Truth").

**Amiel** (3 syl.). A form of the name Eliam (*friend of God*). In Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel* it is meant for Sir Edward Seymour, Speaker of the House of Commons. (2 Sam. xxii. 34.)

"Who can Amiel's praise refuse?  
Of ancient race by birth, but nobler yet  
In his own worth, and without title great.  
The Sanhedrim long time as chief he ruled,  
Their reason guided and their passion cooled."  
*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel*, l. 899-903.

**Amiens** (3 syl.). *The Peace of Amiens*, March 27, 1802, a treaty signed by Joseph Bonaparte, the Marquis of Cornwallis, Azara, and Schimmelpenninck, to settle the disputed points between France, England, Spain, and Holland. It was dissolved in 1803.

**Amina.** An orphan adopted by a miller, and beloved by Elvino, a rich farmer. The night before her espousals she is found in the bed of Count Rodolpho, and is renounced by her betrothed husband. The count explains to the young farmer and his friends that Amina is innocent, and has wandered in her sleep. While he is still talking, the orphan is seen getting out of the window of the mill, and walking in her sleep along the edge of the roof under



which the mill-wheel is rapidly revolving. She crosses a crazy bridge, and comes among the spectators. In a few minutes she awakes, flies to Elvino, and is claimed by him as his beloved and innocent bride.—*Bellini's best opera, La Sonnambula.*

**Amin'adab.** A Quaker. The Scripture name has a double *m*, but in old comedies, where the character represents a Quaker, the name has generally only one. *Obadiah* is used, also, to signify a Quaker, and *Rachel* a Quakeress.

**Am'ine** (3 syl.). Wife of Sidi Nouman, who ate her rice with a bodkin, and was in fact a ghoul. "She was so hard-hearted that she led about her three sisters like a leash of greyhounds."—*Arabian Nights.*

**Aminte** (2 syl.). The name assumed by Cathos as more aristocratic than her own. She is courted by a gentleman, but discards him because his manners are too simple and easy for "bon ton;" he then sends his valet, who pretends to be a marquis, and Aminte is charmed with his "distinguished style of manners and talk." When the game has gone far enough, the trick is exposed, and Aminte is saved from a mésalliance.—*Molière: Les Précieuses Ridicules.*

It was a prevailing fashion in the Middle Ages to change names: Voltaire's proper name was *Aroust* (1694-1778); Melancthon's was *Schöenzerle* (1497-1560). The real names of Desiderius Erasmus were *Gherard Gherard* (1467-1536); Anacharsis Clootz was *Jean Baptiste Clootz*, etc.

**Amiral** or **Ammiral**. An early form of the word "admiral." (French, *amiral*; Italian, *ammiraglio*.) (See **ADMIRAL**.)

**Amlet** (*Richard*). The gamester in Vanbrugh's drama called *The Confederacy*.

**Am'men.** The Libyan Jupiter; so called from the Greek *amos* (sand), because his temple was in the desert. Herodotus calls it an Egyptian word (ii. 42).

*Son of Jupiter Ammon.* Alexander the Great. His father, Philip, claimed to be a descendant of Hercules, and therefore of Jupiter; and the son was saluted by the priests of the Libyan temple as son of Ammon. Hence was he called the son or descendant both of Jupiter and of Ammon.

**Ammonian Horn** (*The*), the cornucopia. It was in reality a tract of very fertile land, in the shape of a ram's horn, given by Ammon, King of Libya, to his

mistress, Amalthæa (q. v.) (the mother of Bacchus).

**Am'monites** (3 syl.). *Fossil molluscs* allied to the nautilus and cuttlefish. So called because they resemble the horn upon the ancient statues of Jupiter Ammon. (See *above*.)

**A'mon's Son** (in *Orlando Furioso*) is Rinaldo. He was the eldest son of Amon or Aymon, Marquis d'Este, and nephew of Charlemagne.

**Am'cret**, brought up by Venus in the courts of love. She is the type of female loveliness—young, handsome, gay, witty, and good; soft as a rose, sweet as a violet, chaste as a lily, gentle as a dove, loving everybody and by all beloved. She is no Diana to make "gods and men fear her stern frown"; no Minerva to "freeze her foes into congealed stone with rigid looks of chaste austerity"; but a living, breathing virgin, with a warm heart, and beaming eye, and passions strong, and all that man can wish and woman want. She becomes the loving, tender wife of Sir Scu'damore. Tim'ias finds her in the arms of Cor-flambo (*sensual passion*); combats the monster unsuccessfully, but wounds the lady.—*Spenser: Faëry Queen*, book iii.

**Amcret**, a love-song, love-knot, love-affair, love personified. A pretty word, which might be reintroduced.

"He will be in his amoretts, and his canzonets, his pastorals, and his madrigals."—*Ugolino: Love's Mistress.*

"For not icladde in silke was he,  
But all in flouris and flourettes,  
I-painted all with amorettes."

*Romance of the Rose*, 892.

**Amorous** (*The*). Philippe I. of France; so called because he divorced his wife Berthe to espouse Bertrade, who was already married to Foulques, count of Anjou. (1061-1108.)

**Amour propre.** One's self-love, vanity, or opinion of what is due to self. *To make an appeal to one's amour propre*, is to put a person on his metal. *To wound one's amour propre*, is to gall his good opinion of himself—to wound his vanity. (French.)

**Ampa'ro de Pobres.** A book exposing the begging impostors of Madrid, written by Herrera, physician to Felipe III.

**Ampersand**, the character made thus, "&" = and. In the old Horn-books, after giving the twenty-six letters, the character & was added, and was called "Ampersand," a corruption of

"and per-se &" (and by itself, and).  
A B C D . . . . X Y Z &.

"Any odd shape folks understand  
To mean my Protean amperzand."

*Punch* (17 April, 1869, p. 153, col. 2).

The martyr Bradford, says Lord Russell, was  
"A per se A" with them, "to their comfort,"  
etc.—i.e. stood alone in their defence.

**Amphialus**, son of Cecropia, in love with Philoclea, but he ultimately married Queen He'en of Corinth.—*Sir Philip Sidney: The Countess of Pembroke's Arcadia*.

**Amphictyon'ic Council**. A council of confederate Greeks from twelve of their tribes, each of which had two deputies. The council met twice a year—in the spring at Delphi, and in the autumn at Thermopylæ. According to fable, it was so called from Amphictyon, son of Deucalion, its supposed founder. (Greek, *amphictionēs*, dwellers round about.)

**Amphig'ons**. Words strung together without any real connection. The two pleaders in *Pantagruel* by Rabelais (book ii. c. 11-13) give an excellent example.

**Amphigouri**, nonsense verse, rigmale.

"A kind of overgrown amphigouri, a heterogeneous combination."—*Quarterly Review*, i. 50, 1802.

"Porson's "Three Children sliding on the Ice" is a good specimen of amphigouri.

**Amphion** is said to have built Thebes by the music of his lute, which was so melodious that the stones danced into walls and houses of their own accord. Tennyson has a rhyming *jeu d'esprit*.

**Amphitrite** (either 3 or 4 syl.). The sea. In classic mythology, the wife of Neptune (Greek, *amphi-trio* for *tribo*, rubbing or wearing away [the shore] on all sides).

"His weary chariot sought the bowers  
Of Amphitrite and her tending nymphs."

*Thomson: Summer*. (1625-6).

**Amphitryon**. *Le véritable Amphitryon est l'Amphitryon où l'on dine* (Molière). That is, the person who provides the feast (whether master of the house or not) is the real host. The tale is that Jupiter assumed the likeness of Amphitryon, and gave a banquet; but Amphitryon himself came home, and claimed the honour of being the master of the house. As far as the servants and guests were concerned, the dispute was soon decided—"he who gave the feast was to them the host."

**Amphrysian Prophetess** (*Amphrysia Fatēs*). The Cumæan sibyl; so called from Amphrýsos, a river of Thessaly, on the banks of which Apollo fed the herds of Admētōs; consequently Amphrysian means Apollonian.

**Ampouille** (*Sainte*). The jug or bottle containing oil used in anointing the kings of France, and said to have been brought from heaven by a dove for the coronation service of St. Louis. It was preserved at Rheims till the first Revolution, when it was destroyed.

**Amram's Son**. Moses. (Exodus vi. 20.)

"As when the potent rod  
Of Amram's son, in Egypt's evil day,  
Waved round the coast."

*Milton: Paradise Lost*, i. 338-40.

**Amri**, in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, by Dryden and Tate, is designed for Heneage Finch, Earl of Nottingham and Lord Chancellor.

"Our list of nobles next let Amri grace,  
Whose merits claimed the Abethdin's (*Lord Chancellor's*) high place—  
To whom the double blessing does belong,  
With Moses' inspiration, Aaron's tongue."

Part ii.

**Amrita**. The elixir of immortality, made by churning the milk-sea (*Hindu mythology*). Sir William Jones speaks of an apple so called, because it bestows immortality on those who partake of it. The word means *immortal*. (See AMBROSIA.)

**Amsanctus**. A lake in Italy, in the territory of Hirpinum, said to lead down to the infernal regions. The word means *sacred water*.

**Amuck**. *To run amuck*. To talk or write on a subject of which you are wholly ignorant; to run foul of. The Malays, under the influence of opium, become so excited that they sometimes rush forth with daggers, yelling "*Amog! amog!*" (Kill! kill!), and fall foul of any one they chance to meet.

"Satire's my weapon, but I'm too discreet

To run amuck and tilt at all I meet."

*Pope: Satires*, i. 69-70.

**Amulet**. Something worn, generally round the neck, as a charm. (Arabic, *hamulet*, that which is suspended.)

The early Christians used to wear amulets called *Ichthus*, fish; the word is composed of the initial letters of *Ie'sos CHristos THEou UIos Soter* (Jesus Christ, Son of God, our Saviour). (See NOTARICA.)

**Amun'deville**. *Lady Adeline Amundeville*, a lady who "had a twilight tinge of blue," could make epigrams, give

delightful soirées, and was fond of making matches.—*Byron: Don Juan*, xv., xvi.

**Amyclæan Brothers** (*The*). Castor and Pollux, who were born at Amyclæ.

**Amyclæan Silence.** *More silent than Amyclæ.* The inhabitants of Amyclæ were so often alarmed by false rumours of the approach of the Spartans, that they made a decree no one should ever again mention the subject. When the Spartans actually came against the town, no one durst mention it, and the town was taken.

**Amyris plays the fool**, *i.e.* a person assumes a false character with an ulterior object, like Junius Brutus. Amyris was a Sybarite (3 syl.) sent to Delphi to consult the Oracle, who informed him of the approaching destruction of his nation. Amyris fled to Peloponnesus and his countrymen called him a fool; but, like the madness of David, his "folly" was true wisdom, for thereby he saved his life.

**Amyrs and Amylion.** The Pyriades and Orestes of mediæval story. — *Ellis's Specimens.*

**Anabaptists.** A nickname of the Baptist Dissenters; so called because, in the first instances, they had been baptised in infancy, and were again baptised on a confession of faith in adult age. The word means the *twice-baptised*.

**Anabaptists.** A sect which arose in Germany in 1521.

**Anacharsis.** *Anacharsis among the Scythians.* A wise man amongst fools; "Good out of Nazareth"; "A Sir Sidney Smith on Salisbury Plain." The opposite proverb is "Saul amongst the Prophets," *i.e.* a fool amongst wise men. Anacharsis was a Scythian by birth, and the Scythians were proverbial for their uncultivated state and great ignorance.

**Anacharsis Clootz.** Baron Jean Baptiste Clootz, a Prussian by birth, but brought up in Paris, where he adopted the revolutionary principles, and called himself *The Orator of the Human Race*, (1755-1794.)

**Anaclet'ra.** The stone on which Ceres rested after searching in vain for her daughter. It was kept as a sacred deposit in the Prytaneum of Athens.

**Anacreon.** A Greek poet, who wrote chiefly in praise of love and wine. (B.C. 563-478.)

*Anacreon of the Twelfth Century.*

Walter Mapes, also called "The Jovial Topor." (1150-1196). His best-known piece is the famous drinking-song, "Meum est propositum in taberna mori," translated by Leigh Hunt.

**Anacreon Moore.** Thomas Moore, who not only translated Anacreon into English, but also wrote original poems in the same style. (1779-1832.)

**Anacreon of the Guillotine.** Bertrand Barère de Vieuzac, president of the National Convention; so called from the flowery language and convivial jests used by him towards his miserable victims. (1755-1841.)

**Anacreon of the Temple.** Guillaume Amfrye, abbé de Chaliieu; the "Tom Moore" of France. (1639-1720.)

**The French Anacreon.** Pontus de Tyard, one of the Pleiad poets (1521-1605). P. Laujon. (1727-1811.)

**The Persian Anacreon.** Mohammed Hafiz. (Fourteenth century.)

**The Scotch Anacreon.** Alexander Scot, who flourished about 1550.

**The Sicilian Anacreon.** Giovanni Meli. (1740-1815.)

**Anacreon of Painters.** Francesco Albano, a famous painter of lovely females. (1578-1660.)

**Anacreontic.** In imitation of Anacreon (*q.v.*).

**Anachronism.** An event placed at a wrong date; as when Shakespeare, in *Troilus and Cressida*, makes Nestor quote Aristotle. (Greek, *ana chronos*, out of time.)

**Anagnostes** (Greek). A domestic servant employed by the wealthy Romans to read to them at meals. Charlemagne had his reader; and monks and nuns were read to at meals. (Greek, *anaginosko*, to read.)

### Anagrams.

Dame Eleanor Davies (prophetess in the reign of Charles I.) = *Never so mad a lady.*

Gustavus = *Augustus.*

Horatio Nelson = *Honor est a Nilo* (made by Dr. Burney).

Queen Victoria's Jubilee Year = *I require love in a subject.*

Quid est Veritas (John xviii. 38) = *Vir est qui adest.*

Marie Touchet (mistress of Charles IX. of France = *Je charme tout* (made by Henri IV.).

Voltaire is an anagram of *Arouet le Jeune*.

*These are interchangeable words:—*

Alcivinus and Calvinus; Amor and Roma; Eros and Rose; Evil and Live; and many more.

**Anah**, a tender-hearted, pious, meek, and loving creature, granddaughter of Cain, and sister of Aholiba'mah. Japhet loved her, but she had set her heart on the seraph Aza'ziel, who carried her off

to some other planet when the flood came.—*Byron: Heaven and Earth.*

**Ana'na.** The pine-apple (the Brazilian *ananas*).

"Witness thou, best Anana! thou the pride  
Of vegetable life." *Thomson: Summer*, 685, 686.

**Anastasia (St.).** Her attributes are a stake and faggots, with a palm branch in her hand. The allusion is, of course, to her martyrdom at the stake.

**Anathema.** A denunciation or curse. The word is Greek, and means to *place*, or *set up*, in allusion to the mythological custom of hanging in the temple of a patron god something devoted to him. Thus Gordius hung up his yoke and beam; the shipwrecked hung up their wet clothes; workmen retired from business hung up their tools, etc. Hence *anything set apart for destruction*; and so, set apart from the Church as under a curse.

"Me tabula sacer  
Votiva paries indicat uvida  
Suspendisse potenti  
Vestimenta maris deo."

*Horace: Odes* (v. 13—16).

\* Horace, having escaped the love-snares of Pyrrha, hangs up his votive tablet, as one who has escaped the dangers of the sea.

**Anatomy.** *He was like an anatomy*—i.e. a mere skeleton, very thin, like one whose flesh had been anatomised or cut off. Shakespeare uses *atomy* as a synonym. Thus the hostess *Quickly* says to the *Beadle*: "Thou *atomy*, thou!" and *Doll Tearsheet* caps the phrase with, "Come, you thin thing; come, you rascal."—2 *Henry IV.*, v. 4.

**Anaxarete** (5 syl.) of Salamis was changed into stone for despising the love of Iphis, who hung himself.—*Ovid: Metamorphoses*, xiv. 750.

**Anaxarte** (4 syl.). A knight whose adventures and exploits form a supplemental part of the Spanish romance called *Amadis of Gaul*. This part was added by Feliciano de Silva.

**Anca'os.** Helmsman of the ship *Argo*, after the death of Tiphys. He was told by a slave that he would never live to taste the wine of his vineyards. When a bottle made from his own grapes was set before him, he sent for the slave to laugh at his prognostications; but the slave made answer, "There's many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip." At this instant a messenger came in, and told Ancaos that

a wild boar was laying his vineyard waste, whereupon he set down his cup, went out against the boar, and was killed in the encounter.

**Ancalites** (4 syl.) Inhabitants of parts of Berkshire and Wiltshire, referred to by Cæsar in his *Commentaries*.

**An'chor.** *That was my sheet anchor*—i.e. my best hope, my last refuge. The sheet anchor is the largest anchor of a ship, which, in stress of weather, is the sailor's chief dependence. The word *sheet* is a corruption of the word *shote* (thrown out), meaning the anchor "thrown out" in foul weather. The Greeks and Romans said, "my *sacred* anchor," because the sheet anchor was always dedicated to some god.

**Anchor (The)**, in Christian art, is given to Clement of Rome and Nicolas of Bari. Pope Clement, in A.D. 80, was bound to an anchor and cast into the sea. Nicolas of Bari is the patron saint of sailors.

*The anchor is apeak*—that is, the cable of the anchor is so tight that the ship is drawn completely over it. (See BOWER ANCHOR, SHEET ANCHOR.)

*The anchor comes home*, the anchor has been dragged from its hold. Figuratively, the enterprise has failed, notwithstanding the precautions employed.

*To weigh anchor*, to haul in the anchor, that the ship may sail away from its mooring. Figuratively, to begin an enterprise which has hung on hand.

**Anchor Watch (An).** A watch of one or two men, while the vessel rides at anchor, in port.

**Ancien Régime.** An antiquated system of government. This phrase, in the French Revolution, meant the monarchical form of government, or the system of government, with all its evils, which existed prior to that great change.

**Ancient.** A corruption of *ensign*—a flag and the officer who bore it. Pistol was Falstaff's "ancient."

"Ten times more dishonourably razged than an old-faded ancient."—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, iv. 21.

"My whole charge consists of ancients, corporals, lieutenants, gentlemen of companies . . ."—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, iv. 2.

**Ancient Mariner.** Having shot an albatross, he and his companions were subjected to fearful penalties. On repentance he was forgiven, and on reaching land told his story to a hermit,



At times, however, distress of mind drove him from land to land, and wherever he abode he told his tale of woe, to warn from cruelty and persuade men to love God's creatures.—*Coleridge*.

**Ancient of Days** (Daniel iii. 9), Jehovah.

**Ancile** (3 syl.). The Palladium of Rome. It was the sacred buckler which Numa said fell from heaven. To prevent its being stolen, he caused eleven others to be made precisely like it, and confided them to twelve priests called *Salii*, who bore them in procession through the city every year at the beginning of March.

"Idque ancile vocat, quod ab omni parte recisum est,  
Quemque notes oculis, angulus omnis abest."  
*Ovid: Fasti*, iii. 377.

**And.** The character "&" is a monogram of *et* (and), made in Italian type, &.

**Andirons** or **Hand-irons**, a corruption of *anderia*, *andēra*, *andēla*, or *andēna*. Ducange says, "*Andena est ferrum, quo appodiantur ligna in foco, ut melius luceant, et melius comburantur.*" Farther on he gives *anderia*, *anderius*, *andellus*, etc., as variants. Called "dogs" because they were often made in the resemblance of dogs. The derivation of *anderons* is not clear; Ducange says, "*dicitur andena, quasi ante vaporem, i.e. calorem,*" but this probably will satisfy no one. The modern French word is *landier*, old French *andier*, Low Latin *andēus*.

**Andrea Ferrara.** A sword. So called from a famous sword-maker of the name. (Sixteenth century.)

"We'll put in bail, my boy; old Andrea Ferrara shall lodge his security."—*Scott: Waverley*, ch. 50.

**Andrew**, a name commonly used in old plays for a valet or man-servant. Probably a Merry Andrew is simply the mirth-making Andrew or domestic jester. (See MERRY ANDREW.)

Similarly, *Abigail* is used in old plays for a waiting gentlewoman. (See ABIGAIL.)

**Andrew (An).** A merchant vessel, probably so called from Andrew Doria, the famous Genoese admiral.

"I should think of shallows and of flats;  
And see my wealthy Andrew docked in sand."  
*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, i. 1.

**Andrew (St.)**, depicted in Christian art as an old man with long white hair and beard, holding the Gospel in his right hand, and leaning on a cross like the letter X, termed St. Andrew's cross. The great pictures of St. Andrew are his *Flagellation* by Domenichino, and the *Adoration of the Cross* by Guido, which

has also been depicted by Andrea Sacchi, in the Vatican at Rome. Both the *Flagellation* and the *Adoration* form the subjects of frescoes in the chapel of St. Andrea, in the church of San Gregorio, at Rome. His day is November 30th. It is said that he suffered martyrdom in Patræ (A.D. 70). (See ST. RULE.)

The "adoration of the cross" means his fervent address to the cross on which he was about to suffer. "Hail, precious cross, consecrated by the body of Christ! I come to thee exulting and full of joy. Receive me into thy dear arms." The "flagellation" means the scourging which always preceded capital punishments, according to Roman custom.

*St. Andrew's Cross* is represented in the form of an X (white on a blue field). The cross, however, on which the apostle suffered was of the ordinary shape, if we may believe the relic in the convent of St. Victor, near Marseilles. The error rose from the way in which that cross is exhibited, resting on the end of the cross-beam and point of the foot.

According to J. Leslie (*History of Scotland*), this sort of cross appeared in the heavens to Achaius, King of the Scots, and Hungus, King of the Picts, the night before their engagement with Athelstane. As they were the victors, they went barefoot to the kirk of St. Andrew, and vowed to adopt his cross as their national emblem. (See CONSTANTINE'S CROSS.)

**Andrew Maos (The).** The crew of H.M.S. *Andromachē*. Similarly, the *Bellerophon* was called by English sailors "Billy ruffian," and the *Achilles* the "Ash heels." (See BEEFEATER, etc.)

**Androcles and the Lion.** Androcles was a runaway slave who took refuge in a cavern. A lion entered, and instead of tearing him to pieces, lifted up his fore paw that Androcles might extract from it a thorn. The slave being subsequently captured, was doomed to fight with a lion in the Roman arena. It so happened that the same lion was let out against him, and, recognising his benefactor, showed towards him every demonstration of love and gratitude.

In the *Gesta Romanorum* (Tale civ.) the same story is told, and there is a similar one in *Æsop's Fables*. The original tale, however, is from Aulus Gellius, on the authority of Plistonices, who asserts that he was himself an eye-witness of the encounter.

**Android.** An automaton figure of a

human being (Greek, *andros-eidos*, a man's likeness). One of the most famous of these machines is that by M. Vaucanson, called the flute-player. The chess-player by Kempelen is also celebrated. (See AUTOMATON.)

**Androm'eda.** Daughter of Cepheus (2 syl.) and Cassiopeia. Her mother boasted that the beauty of Androm'eda surpassed that of the Nereids; so the Nereids induced Neptune to send a sea-monster on the country, and an oracle declared that Andromeda must be given up to it. She was accordingly chained to a rock, but was delivered by Perseus (2 syl.). After death she was placed among the stars. (See ANGELICA.)

*Ovid: Metamorphoses, v. 1, etc.*

**Andronica** (in *Orlando Furioso*). One of Logistilla's handmaids, famous for her beauty. She was sent with Sophrosynê to conduct Astolpho from India to Arabia.

**Anent.** Over against; concerning. (Old English, *on-enn*; later forms, *on-eft*, *on-efent*, *an-'ent*.)

**Ange de Grève** (French), a hangman or executioner. The "Place de Grève" was at one time the Tyburn of Paris.

**Angel.** Half a sovereign in gold; so called because, at one time, it bore the figure of the archangel Michael slaying the dragon.

\* When the Rev. Mr. Patten, vicar of Whitstable, was dying, the Archbishop of Canterbury sent him £10. The wit said, "Tell his Grace that now I am sure he is a man of God, for I have seen his angels."

*Angel* (a public-house sign), in compliment to Richard II., who placed an angel above his shield, holding it up in his hands.

*To write like an angel* (French). The angel referred to was Angelo Vergece [Vergezio], a Cretan of the sixteenth century. He was employed both by Henri II. and by François I., and was noted for his calligraphy. (*Didot: Nouvelle Biographie Universelle* [1852-66]).

*Angel of the Schools.* St. Thomas Aquinas. (See ANGELIC DOCTOR.)

*Angels*, say the Arabs, were created from pure, bright gems; the genii, of fire; and man, of clay.

*Angels*, according to Dionysius the

Areopagite, were divided into nine orders:—

- (i) Seraphim, Cherubim, and Thrones, in the first circle.
- (ii) Dominions, Virtues, and Powers, in the second circle.
- (iii) Principalities, Archangels, and Angels, in the third circle.

*St. Gregory the Great: Homily 34.*

"In heaven above,

The effulgent hands in triple circles move."

*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered, xi. 13.*

*Angels.* The seven holy angels are—Abdiel, Gabriel, Michael, Raguel, Raphael, Simiel, and Uriel. Michael and Gabriel are mentioned in the Bible, Raphael in the Apocrypha.

\* Milton (*Paradise Lost*, book i., from 392) gives a list of the fallen angels.

**Angel-beast.** A favourite round game of cards, which enabled gentlemen to let the ladies win small stakes. Five cards are dealt to each player, and three heaps formed—one for the king, one for play, and the third for Tri'olet. The name of the game was *la bête* (beast). Angel was the stake. Thus we say, Shilling-whist.

"This gentleman offers to play at Angel-beast, though he scarce knows the cards."—*Mulberry Garden.*

**Angel Visits.** Delightful intercourse of short duration and rare occurrence.

"(Visits) Like those of angels, short and far between." *Blair: Grave, pt. ii. 586.*

"Like angel-visits, few and far between."

*Campbell: Pleasures of Hope, line 375.*

**Angel-water,** a Spanish cosmetic, made of roses, trefoil, and lavender. Short for Angelica-water, because originally it was chiefly made of the plant Angelica.

"Angel-water was the worst scent about her."—*Sedley: Bellam.*

**Angelic Doctor.** Thomas Aquinas was so called, because he discussed the knotty points in connection with the being and nature of angels. An example is, "*Utrum Angelus morietur de loco ad locum transeundo per medium?*" The Doctor says that it depends upon circumstances.

\* It is said, by way of a quiz, that one of his questions was: "How many angels can dance on the point of a pin?"

**Angelic Hymn.** The hymn beginning with *Glory be to God on high*, etc. (Luke ii. 14); so called because the former part of it was sung by the angel host that appeared to the shepherds of Bethlehem.

**Angelica.** Daughter of Galaphron, king of Cathay, the capital of which was Albracca. She was sent to sow discord among the Christians. Charlemagne

sent her to the Duke of Bavaria, but she made her escape from the duke's castle. Being captured in her flight, she was bound to a rock, and exposed to sea-monsters. Rogêro delivered her, but she escaped out of his hands by a magic ring. Orlando greatly loved her, but she married Medo'ro, a young Moor, and returned to India, where Medo'rosucceeded to the crown in right of his wife. (*Orlando Furioso*.) (See **ANDROMEDA**).

**Angelica's Draught**, something which completely changes affection. The tale is that Angelica was passionately in love with Rinaldo, who hated her, whereas Orlando, whom she hated, actually adored her shadow. Angelica and Rinaldo drink from a certain fountain, when a complete change takes place; Rinaldo is drunk with love, and Angelica's passion changes to abhorrence. Angelica ultimately married Medo'ro, and Orlando went mad. (*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso*.)

**Angelical Stone**. The speculum of Dr. Dee. He asserted that it was given him by the angels Raphael and Gabriel. It passed into the possession of the Earl of Peterborough, thence to Lady Betty Germaine, by whom it was given to the Duke of Argyll, whose son presented it to Horace Walpole. It was sold in 1842, at the dispersion of the curiosities of Strawberry Hill.

**Angelici**. Certain heretics of the second century, who advocated the worship of angels.

**Angelites** (3 syl.). A branch of the Sabellian heretics; so called from Angelius, in Alexandria, where they used to meet. (*Dr. Hook: Church Dictionary*.)

**Angelo**. (See **MICHAEL ANGELO**.)

**Angelo and Raffaele**. Michael Angelo criticised Raffaele very severely.

"Such was the language of this false Italian [Angelo]:

One time he christened Raphael a Pygmalion,

Swore that his maidens were composed of stone;

Swore his expressions were like owls, so tame,

His drawings, like the lamest cripple, lame;

And as for composition, he had none."

*Peter Pindar: Lyric Odes, viii.*

(See **MICHAEL ANGELO**.)

**Angelus** (*The*). A Roman Catholic devotion in honour of the Incarnation, instituted by Urban II. It consists of three texts, each said as versicle and response, and followed by the salutation of Gabriel. The name is derived from

the first words, Angelus Domini (The angel of the Lord, etc.).

The prayer is recited three times a day, generally about 6 a.m., at noon, and about 6 p.m., at the sound of a bell called the *Angelus*.

The *Angelus* bell (often wrongly called the Curfew) is still rung at 8 p.m. in some country churches.

"Sweetly over the village the bell of the Angelus sounded."

*Longfellow: Evangeline.*

**Anger**. Athenodorus, the Stoic, told Augustus the best way to restrain unruly anger was to repeat the alphabet before giving way to it. (See **DANDER**.)

"The sacred line he did but once repeat,

And baid the storm, and cooled the raging heat."

*Tickell: The Horn Book.*

**Angevin**, adjective of Anjou.

John was not the last of the Angevin kings of England, though he was the last king of England who reigned over Anjou.

**Angiolina** (4 syl.). The young wife of Marino Faliero, the doge. She was the daughter of Loredano. (*Byron: Marino Faliero*.)

**Anglaant's Lord**. Orlando, who was lord of Anglaunt and knight of Brava.

**Angle**. *A dead angle*. A term in fortification applied to the plot of earth before an angle in a wall which can neither be seen nor defended from the parapet.

**Angle with a Silver Hook** (*To*). To buy fish at market.

**Angling**. *The father of angling*, Izaak Walton (1593-1683). Angling is called "the gentle craft"; shoemaking was also so called. Probably there is a pun concealed in the first of these; a common bait of anglers being a "gentle." In the second case, St. Crispin was a Roman gentleman of high birth, and his craftsmen took from him their title of "gentle" (*generosi*).

**Angoulaffre** of the Broken Teeth, a giant "12 cubits in height." His face measured 3 feet across; his nose was 9 inches long; his arms and legs were each 6 feet; his fingers 6 inches and 2 lines; his enormous mouth was armed with sharp-pointed yellow tusks. He was descended from Goliath, and assumed the title of "Governor of Jerusalem." Angoulaffre had the strength of 30 men, and his mace was the trunk of an oak-tree 300 years old. Some say the Tower of Pisa lost its perpendicularity by the weight of this giant, who

one day leaned against it to rest himself. He was slain by Roland, the paladin, in single combat at the Fronsac. (*Croquemitaine*.)

**Angry** (*The*). Christian II., of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, was so called on account of his ungovernable temper. (1513-1559.)

**Angular**. Cross-grained; of a patchy temper; one full of angles, whose temper is not smooth.

**Angurva'del**. Frithiof's sword, inscribed with Runic letters, which blazed in time of war, but gleamed with a dim light in time of peace. (See **SWORD**.)

**Anima Mundi** [*the soul of the world*], with the oldest of the ancient philosophers, meant "the source of life"; with Plato, it meant "the animating principle of matter," inferior to pure spirit; with the Stoics, it meant "the whole vital force of the universe."

Stahl (1710) taught that the phenomena of animal life are due to an immortal *anima*, or vital principle distinct from matter.

**Animal**. To go the entire animal, a facetious euphuism for "To go the whole hog." (See **HOG**.)

**Animal Spirits**. Liveliness and animation arising from physical vigour.

**Animals admitted into Heaven** (*The*). They are ten: (1) *Jonah's whale*; (2) *Solomon's ant*; (3) the *ram* caught by Abraham and sacrificed instead of Isaac; (4) the *cuckoo* of Belkis; (5) the *camel* of the prophet Saleh; (6) *Balaam's ass*; (7) the *ox* of Moses; (8) the *dog* Kratim of the Seven Sleepers; (9) *Mahomet's ass*, called *Al Borak*; and (10) *Noah's dove*.

**Animals in Christian Art**. The *ant* symbolises prudence; the *ape*, malice, lust, and cunning; the *ass*, sobriety, or the Jewish nation; the *asp*, Christ, or Christian faith; the *bee*, industry; the *camel*, submission; the *cock*, vigilance; the *dog*, fidelity; the *fox*, fraud and cunning; the *hog*, impurity; the *lamb*, innocence; the *leopard*, sin; the *ox*, pride; the *wolf*, cruelty.

Some animals are appropriated to certain saints: as the calf or ox to *Luke*; the cock to *Peter*; the eagle to *John the Divine*; the lion to *Mark*; the raven to *Benedict*, etc.

The lamb, the pelican, and the unicorn, are symbols of Christ.

The dragon, serpent, and swine, symbolise Satan and his crew.

**Animals sacred to special Deities**. To *Apollo*, the *wolf*, the *griffon*, and the *crow*; to *Bacchus*, the *dragon* and the *panther*; to *Diana*, the *stag*; to *Æsculapius*, the *serpent*; to *Hercules*, the *deer*; to *Isis*, the *heifer*; to *Jupiter*, the *eagle*; to *Juno*, the *peacock* and the *lamb*; to the *Larès*, the *dog*; to *Mars*, the *horse* and the *vulture*; to *Mercury*, the *cock*; to *Minerva*, the *owl*; to *Neptune*, the *bull*; to *Tethys*, the *halycon*; to *Venus*, the *dove*, the *swan*, and the *sparrow*; to *Vulcan*, the *lion*, etc.

**Animals** (*Symbolical*). The *ant*, *frugality* and *prevision*; *ape*, *uncleanliness*; *ass*, *stupidity*; *bantam cock*, *pluckiness*, *priggishness*; *bat*, *blindness*; *bear*, *ill-temper*, *uncouthness*; *bee*, *industry*; *beetle*, *blindness*; *bull*, *strength*, *straight-forwardness*; *bull-dog*, *pertinacity*; *butterfly*, *sportiveness*, *living in pleasure*; *cat*, *deceit*; *calf*, *lumpishness*, *cowardice*; *cicada*, *poetry*; *cock*, *rigilance*, *overbearing insolence*; *crow*, *longevity*; *crocodile*, *hypocrisy*; *cuckoo*, *cuckoldom*; *dog*, *fidelity*, *dirty habits*; *dove*, *innocence*, *harmlessness*; *duck*, *deceit* (*French*, *canard*, a *hoax*); *eagle*, *majesty*, *inspiration*; *elephant*, *sagacity*, *ponderosity*; *fly*, *feebleness*, *insignificance*; *fox*, *cunning*, *artifice*; *frog* and *toad*, *inspiration*; *goat*, *lasciviousness*; *goose*, *conceit*, *folly*; *gull*, *gullibility*; *grasshopper*, *old age*; *hare*, *timidity*; *hawk*, *rapacity*, *penetration*; *hen*, *maternal care*; *horse*, *speed*, *grace*; *jackdaw*, *rain assumption*, *empty conceit*; *jay*, *senseless chatter*; *kitten*, *playfulness*; *lamb*, *innocence*, *sacrifice*; *lark*, *cheerfulness*; *lion*, *noble courage*; *lynx*, *suspicious vigilance*; *magpie*, *garrulity*; *mole*, *blindness*, *obtuseness*; *monkey*, *tricks*; *mule*, *obstinacy*; *nightingale*, *forlornness*; *ostrich*, *stupidity*; *ox*, *patience*, *strength*; *owl*, *wisdom*; *parrot*, *mocking verbosity*; *peacock*, *pride*; *pigeon*, *cowardice* (*pigeon-livered*); *pig*, *obstinacy*, *dirtiness*; *puppy*, *empty-headed conceit*; *rabbit*, *fecundity*; *raven*, *ill-luck*; *robin red-breast*, *confiding trust*; *serpent*, *wisdom*; *sheep*, *silliness*, *timidity*; *sparrow*, *lasciviousness*; *spider*, *wiliness*; *stag*, *cuckoldom*; *swallow*, *a sunshine friend*; *swan*, *grace*; *swine*, *filthiness*, *greed*; *tiger*, *ferocity*; *tortoise*, *chastity*; *turkey-cock*, *official insolence*; *turtle-dove*, *conjugal fidelity*; *vulture*, *rapine*; *wolf*, *cruelty*, *savage ferocity*, and *rapine*; *worm*, *cringing*; etc.

**Animals** (*The cries of*). *Apes gibber*; *asses bray*; *bees hum*; *beetles drone*; *bears growl*; *bitterns boom*; *blackbirds whistle*; *blackcaps* — we speak of the



"chick-chick" of the blackcap; bulls *bellow*; canaries *sing* or *quaver*; cats *mew*, *purr*, *swear*, and *caterwaul*; calves *bleat* and *blear*; chaffinches *chirp* or *pink*; chickens *pip*; cicadae *sing*; cocks *crow*; cows *moo* or *low*; crows *caw*; cuckoos *cry cuckoo*; deer *bell*; dogs *bark*, *bay*, *howl*, and *yelp*; doves *coo*; ducks *quack*; eagles *scream*; falcons *chant*; flies *buzz*; grasshoppers *chirp* and *pitter*; grouse—we speak of the "drumming" of the grouse; guineafowls *cry "come back"*; guineapigs *squeak*; hares *squeak*; hawks *scream*; hens *cackle* and *cluck*; horses *neigh* and *whinny*; hyenas *laugh*; jays *chatter*; kittens *mew*; lambs *baa* and *bleat*; larks *sing*; linnets *chuckle* in their call; lions *roar*; magpies *chatter*; mice *squeak* and *squeal*; monkeys *chatter* and *gibber*; nightingales *pipe* and *warble*—we also speak of its "jug-jug"; owls *hoot* and *screech*; oxen *low* and *bellow*; parrots *talk*; peacocks *scream*; peewits *cry pee-wit*; pigeons *coo*; pigs *grunt*, *squeak*, and *squeal*; ravens *croak*; redstarts *whistle*; rooks *caw*; screech-owls *screech* or *shriek*; sheep *baa* or *bleat*; snakes *hiss*; sparrows *chirp* or *yelp*; stags *bellow* and *call*; swallows *twitter*; swans *cry*—we also speak of the "bombilation" of the swan; thrushes *whistle*; tigers *growl*; tits—we speak of the "twit-twit" of the bottle-tit; turkey-cocks *gobble*; vultures *scream*; whitethroats *chirr*; wolves *howl*.

**Animosity** means animation, spirit, as the fire of a horse, called in Latin *equi animositas*. Its present exclusive use in a bad sense is an instance of the tendency which words originally neutral have to assume a bad meaning. (Compare *churl*, *villain*.)

### Animula.

"Animula, vagula, blandula,  
Hospes, comesque, corporis;  
Quæ nunc abibis in loca,  
Pallidula, rigida, nudula?"

*The Emperor Hadrian to his Soul.*

Sorry-lived, blithe-little, fluttering Sprite,  
Comrade and guest in this body of clay,  
Whither, ah! whither, departing in flight,  
Rigid, half-naked, pale minion, away?

E. C. B.

**Anna (Donna).** A lady beloved by Don Otta'vio, but seduced by Don Giovanni, who also killed her father, the "Commandant of the City," in a duel. (*Mozart's opera of Don Giovanni*.)

**Annabel**, in Dryden's satire of

*Absalom and Achitophel* is designed for the Duchess of Monmouth. Her maiden name and title were Anne Scott, Countess of Buccleuch, the richest heiress in Europe. The duke was faithless to her, and after his death, the widow, still handsome, married again.

"To all his [Monmouth's] wishes, nothing he  
[David] denied;  
And made the charming Annabel his bride."  
Part i. lines 33, 34.

**Anna Matilda (An)**, an ultra-sentimental girl. Mrs. Hannah Cowley used this pen-name in her responses in the *World* to Della Crusca (R. Merry). (See the *Bariad* by Gifford.)

**Annates** (2 syl.). One entire year's income claimed by the Pope on the appointment of a bishop or other ecclesiastic in the Catholic Church. This is called the *first fruits* (Latin, *annus*, a year). By the Statute of Recusants (25 Hen. VIII. c. 20, and the Confirming Act), the right to English Annates and Tenths was transferred to the Crown; but, in the reign of Queen Anne, annates were given up to form a fund for the augmentation of poor livings. (See BOUNTY, QUEEN ANNE'S.)

**Anne. Sister Anne.** Sister of Fatima, the seventh and last of Bluebeard's wives.

**Anne's Fan (Queen).** Your thumb to your nose and your fingers spread.

**Anne's Great Captain.** The Duke of Marlborough (1650-1722).

**Annie Laurie** was eldest of the three daughters of Sir Robert Laurie, of Maxwellton, born December 16, 1632. William Douglas, of Fingland (Kirkcudbright), wrote the popular song, but Annie married, in 1709, James Fergusson, of Craigdarroch, and was the mother of Alexander Fergusson, the hero of Burns's song called *The Whistle*.

William Douglas was the hero of the song "Willie was a wanton wag."

**Annulo Dei figuram ne gestato (In).** Wear not God's image in a ring (or *inscribe . . .*), the 24th symbol of the *Protreptics*. Jamblicus tells us that Pythagoras wished to teach by this prohibition that God had an "incorporeal subsistence." In fact, that it meant "thou shalt not liken God to any of His works."

Probably the ring, symbolising eternity, bore upon the special prohibition.

**Annuncia'tion.** *Day of the Annunciation.* The 25th of March, also called *Lady Day*, on which the angel announced

to the Virgin Mary that she would be the mother of the Messiah.

**Annus Luctus**, the period during which a widow is morally supposed to remain chaste. If she marries within about nine months from the death of her late husband and a child is born, a doubt might arise as to the paternity of the child. Such a marriage is not illegal, but it is inexpedient.

**Annus Mirabilis**. The year of wonders, 1666, memorable for the great fire of London and the successes of our arms over the Dutch. Dryden has written a poem with this title, in which he describes both these events.

**Anodyne Necklace** (*An*), a halter. An anodyne is a medicine to relieve pain. Probably a pun on *nodus*, a knot, is intended also. George Primrose says: "May I die by an anodyne necklace, but I had rather be an under-turnkey than an usher in a boarding-school."

**Anomœans** or *Unlikists*. A sect in the fourth century which maintained that the essence of the Son is wholly unlike that of the Father. (Greek, *anomoios*, unlike.)

**Anon**, immediately, at once. The Old English *an-on* or *an-ane* = at once. Variants, *on one*, *anone*.

"They knewe hym in brekyng of brede, and onone he vaunste awaye from hem."—*MS. Lincoln*, A 1, 17.

"Spek the lion  
To the fox anone his wille."  
*Wright's Political Songs*.

"For the nonce" is a corrupt form of "For the-n once," where *the-n* is the accusative case, meaning "For the once" or "For this once."

**Anon-rightes**. Right quickly.

"He had in town five hundred knyghtes,  
He hem [them] of [off] sent anon-rightes."  
*Arthur and Merlin*, p. 88.

**Ansarian**. The Moslems of Medi'na were called Ansarians (*auxiliaries*) by Mahomet, because they received him and took his part when he was driven from house and home by the Koreishites (*Kore-ish'-ites*).

**Answer** is the Old English *and-swaru*, verb and *swar-ian* or *swerian*, where *And* is the preposition = the Latin *re in re-spond-eo*. (See **SWEAR**.)

To answer like a Norman, that is, evasively.

"We say, in France, 'Answering like a Norman,' which means to give an evasive answer, neither yes nor no."—*Max O'Rell: Friend M'Donald*, ch. v.

To answer its purpose, to carry out

what was expected or what was intended. Celsus says, "Medicina sæpius respondet, interdum tamen fallit."

To answer the bell is to go and see what it was rung for.

To answer the door is to go and open it when a knock or ring has been given.

In both the last two instances the word is "answering to a summons." To *succar* means literally "to affirm something," and to *an-swear* is to "say something" by way of rejoinder; but figuratively both the "swer" and the "answer" may be made without words.

"... My story being done,  
She [*Desdemona*] swore [*affirmed*] 'twas  
strange,  
'Twas pitiful, 'twas wondrous pitiful."  
*Shakespeare: Othello*, i. 3.

**Answer more Scotico** (*To*). To divert the direct question by starting another question or subject.

"Hark you, sirrah," said the doctor, 'I trust you remember you are owing to the laird 4 stone of barleymeal and a bow of oats. . . .'

"I was thinking," replied the man *more Scotico*, that is, returning no direct answer on the subject on which he was addressed, 'I was thinking my best way would be to come down to your honour, and take your advice, in case my trouble should come back.'—*Sir Walter Scott: The Abbot*, ch. xxvi.

**Antæos**, in Greek mythology, was a gigantic wrestler, whose strength was invincible so long as he touched the earth; and every time he was lifted from it, was renewed by touching it again. (See **MALE'GAR**.)

"As once Antæos, on the Libyan strand,  
More fierce recovered when he reached the  
sund."  
*Boole's Ariosto*, book iv.

It was Hercules who succeeded in killing this charmed giant. He

"Lifts proud Antæos from his mother's plains.  
And with strong grasp the struggling giant  
strains;  
Back falls his panting head and clammy hair,  
Writhe his weak limbs and flits his life in air."  
*Darwin: Economy of Vegetation*.

**Antecedents**. I know nothing of his antecedents—his previous life, character, or conduct. (Latin, *antecedens*, foregoing.)

**Antediluvian**. Before the Deluge, meaning the Scripture Deluge.

**Anthia**. The lady-love of Abroclomas in Xenophon's romance, called *Ephesiaca*. Shakespeare has borrowed from this Greek novel the leading incidents of his *Romeo and Juliet*, especially that of the potion and mock entombment. N.B. This is not the historian, but a Xenophon who lived in the fourth Christian century.

**Anthony**.

**Anthony** (*St.*). Patron saint of swineherds, because he always lived in woods and forests.

*St. Anthony's Cross.* The taucross, **T**, called a lace.

*St. Anthony's Fire.* Erysip'elas is so called from the tradition that those who sought the intercession of St. Anthony recovered from the pestilential erysipelas called the *sacred fire*, which proved extremely fatal in 1089.

*St. Anthony's Pig.* A pet pig, the smallest of the whole litter. St. Anthony was originally a swineherd, and, therefore, the patron saint of pigs.

**Anthroposophus.** The nickname of Dr. Vaughan, rector of St. Bride's, in Bedfordshire. So called from his *Anthroposophia Teomagica*, to show the condition of man after death.

**Anti-Christ**, or the *Man of Sin*, expected by some to precede the second coming of Christ. St. John so calls every one who denies the incarnation of the eternal Son of God.

**Antigonê.** *The Modern Antigone.* Marie Thérèse Charlotte, Duchesse d'Angoulême, daughter of Louis XVI.; so called for her attachment to Louis XVIII., whose companion she was. (1778-1851.)

**Antimony.** Said to be derived from the Greek *antimonachos* (bad for monks). The tale is that Valentine once gave some of this mineral to his convent pigs, who thrived upon it, and became very fat. He next tried it on the monks, who died from its effects; so Valentine said, "tho' good for pigs, it was bad for monks." This fable is given by Furetière.

Another derivation is *anti-monos* (averse to being alone), because it is found in combination with sulphur, silver, or some other substance.

Litré suggests *isthimmit*, and connects it with *stibium*.

**Antinomian.** [Greek, *anti-nomos*, exempt from the law.] One who believes that Christians are not bound to observe the "law of God," but "may continue in sin that grace may abound." The term was first applied to John Agricola by Martin Luther.

**Antinous** (4 syl.). A model of manly beauty. He was the page of Hadrian, the Roman Emperor.

"The polished grace of Antinous." — *Daily Telegraph*.

**Antipathy** (of human beings)

To *Animals*: Henri III. and the Duke of Schoenberg felt faint at the sight of a cat; Vangheln felt the same

at the sight of a pig, and abhorred pork; Marshal Brézé sickened at the sight of a rabbit; the Duc d'Epéron always swooned at the sight of a leveret, though he was not affected at the sight of a hare.

To *Fish*: Erasmus felt grievous nausea at the smell of fresh fish.

To *Flowers and Fruits*: Queen Anne, Grétry the composer, Favorite the Italian poet, and Vincent the painter, all abhorred the smell of roses; Scaliger had the same aversion to watercresses; and King Vladislav sickened at the smell of apples.

To *Music*: Le Mothe de Nayer felt faint at the sound of any musical instrument; Nicano had a strong aversion to the sound of a flute.

To *Thunder*: Augustus trembled at the noise of thunder, and retired to a vault when a thunderstorm was apprehended.

Witches have an antipathy to running water.

"Some men there are love not a gaping pig,  
Some that are mad if they behold a cat."  
*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

**Antipathy** (of animals). According to tradition, wolves have a mortal antipathy to scillaroots; geese to the soil of Whitby; snakes to soil of Ireland; cats to dogs; all animals dislike the castor-oil plant; camphor keeps off insects; Russian leather is disliked by bookworms; paraffin by flies; cedar-wood is used for wardrobes, because its odour is disliked by moths. Ants dislike green sage.

**Anti-pope** is a pope elected by a *king* in opposition to the pope elected by the cardinals; or one who usurps the popedom in opposition to the rightful pope. Geddes gives a list of twenty-four anti-popes, three of whom were deposed by the council of Constance.

**Antisthenes.** Founder of the Cynic School in Athens. He wore a ragged cloak, and carried a wallet and staff like a beggar. Soc'rates wittily said he could "see rank pride peering through the holes of Antisthenes' rags."

**Antoninus.** *The Wall of Antonine.* A turf entrenchment raised by the Romans from Dunglass Castle, on the Clyde, to Caer Ridden Kirk, near the Firth of Forth, under the direction of Lollius Urbicus, legate of Antoninus Pius, A.D. 140.

**Antony.** (See ANTHONY.)

**Antrustions.** The chief followers of the Frankish kings, who were specially



trusty to them. (Old German, *trôst*, trust, fidelity.)

"None but the king could have antrustrions."  
--Stubbs: *Constitutional History*.

**Ants.** "*Go to the ant, thou sluggard, . . . which provideth her meat in the summer*" (Proverbs vi. 6-8; and xxx. 25). The notion that ants in general gather food in harvest for a winter's store is quite an error; in the first place, they do not live on grain, but chiefly on animal food; and in the next place they are torpid in winter, and do not require food. Colonel Sykes, however, says there is in Poonah a grain-feeding species, which stores up millet-seed; and according to Lubbock and Moggridge, ants in the south of Europe and in Texas make stores.

What are called "ant eggs" are not eggs, but the pupæ of ants.

**Anubis.** In Egyptian mythology, similar to the *Hermes* of Greece, whose office it was to take the souls of the dead before the judge of the infernal regions. Anubis is represented with a human body and jackal's head.

**Anvil.** *It is on the anvil*, under deliberation; the project is in hand. Of course, the reference is to a smithy.

"She had another arrangement on the anvil."  
--*Le Faux: The House in the Churchyard*.

**Any-how**, *i.e.* in an irregular manner. "He did it any-how," in a careless, slovenly manner. "He went on any-how," in a wild, reckless manner. *Any-how, you must manage it for me*; by hook or crook; at all events. (Old English, *ænig-hw*.)

**Æonian.** Poetical, pertaining to the Muses. The Muses, according to Grecian mythology, dwelt in *Æon'ia*, that part of *Boe'otia* which contains Mount *Helicon* and the Muses' Fountain. Thomson calls the fraternity of poets

"The Æonian hive  
Who praised are, and starve right merrily."  
--*Castle of Indolence*, ii. 2.

**A outrance.** (French.) To the farthest point. The correct form of the phrase. (See *A L'OUTRANCE*.)

**Ape.** *The buffoon ape*, in Dryden's poem called *The Hind and the Panther*, means the Free-thinkers.

"Next her [the bear] the buffoon ape, as atheists use,

Mimicked all sects, and had his own to choose."  
Part i. 39, 40.

*He keeps them, like an ape, in the corner of his jaw; first mouthed, to be last swallowed* (*Hamlet* iv. 2). Most of the Old World monkeys have cheek pouches, used as receptacles for food.

*To lead apes or To lead apes in hell.* It is said of old maids. Hence, to die an old maid.

"I will even take sixpence in earnest of the bear-ward, and lead his apes into hell."--*Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing*, ii. 1.

**Fadladdin's** says to *Tatlanthe* (3 syl):

"Pity that you who've served so long and well  
Should die a virgin, and lead apes in hell."

*H. Carey: Chronophotonthologos.*

"Women, dying maids, lead apes in hell."--*The London Prodigal*, i. 2.

*To play the ape*, to play practical jokes; to play silly tricks; to make facial imitations, like an ape.

*To put an ape into your hood* (or) *cap*—*i.e.* to make a fool of you. Apes were formerly carried on the shoulders of fools and simpletons.

*To say an ape's paternoster*, is to chatter with fright or cold, like an ape.

**Apellès.** A famous Grecian painter, contemporary with Alexander the Great.

"Than e'er Apellès' wondrous pencil drew."

*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso*, book xxiv.

**Apemantus.** A churlish philosopher, in Shakespeare's *Timon of Athens*.

"The cynicism of Apemantus contrasted with the misanthropy of Timon."--*Sir Walter Scott*.

**A-per-se.** An *A* 1; a person or thing of unusual merit. "*A*" all alone, with no one who can follow, *nemo proximus aut secundus*.

Chaucer calls *Cresseide* "the floure and A-per-se of Troi and Greek."

"London, thou art of townes A-per-se."--*Lansdowne MSS.*

**Apex**, the topmost height, really means the pointed olive-wood spike on the top of the cap of a Roman priest. The cap fitted close to the head and was fastened under the chin by a fillet. It was applied also to the crest or spike of a helmet. The word now means the summit or tiptop.

**Aphrodite** (4 syl.). The Greek Venus; so called because she sprang from the foam of the sea. (Greek, *aphros*, foam.)

*Aphrodite's Girdle.* Whoever wore Aphrodite's magic girdle, immediately became the object of love. (*Greek mythology*.)

**Apicius.** A gourmand. Apicius was a Roman gourmand, whose income being reduced by his luxurious living to £80,000, put an end to his life, to avoid the misery of being obliged to live on plain diet.

**A-pigga-back.** (See *PIG-BACK*.)

**Apis**, in Egyptian mythology, is the bull symbolical of the god Apis. It was not suffered to live more than



twenty-five years, when it was sacrificed and buried in great pomp. The madness of Cambyses is said to have been in retribution for his killing a sacred bull.

**Aplomb** means true to the plumb-line, but is generally used to express that self-possession which arises from perfect self-confidence. We also talk of a dancer's aplomb, meaning that he is a perfect master of his art. (French, *à plomb*.)

"Here exists the best stock in the world . . . men of aplomb and reserve, of great range and many moods, of strong instincts, yet apt for culture." *Emerson: English Traits*, p. 130.

**Apocalyptic Number.** The mystical number 666. (Rev. xiii. 18.) (See NUMBER OF THE BEAST.)

**Apocrypha.** Those books included in the Septuagint and Vulgate versions of the Old Testament, but not considered to be parts of the original canon. They are accepted as canonical by Catholics, but not by Protestants, and are not printed in Protestant Bibles in ordinary circulation. The word means hidden (Greek, *apokrupto*), "because they were wont to be read not openly. . . . but, as it were, in secret and apart" (*Bible*, 1539, *Preface to the Apocrypha*). As the reason why these books are not received as canonical is because either their genuineness or their authenticity is doubtful, therefore the word "apocryphal" means not genuine or not authentic.

**Apollinarians.** An ancient sect founded in the middle of the fourth century by Apollinarius, bishop of Laodicea. They denied that Christ had a human soul, and asserted that the *Logos* supplied its place. The Athanasian creed condemns this heresy.

**Apollo.** The sun, the god of music. (*Roman mythology*.)

"Apollo's angry, and the heavens themselves  
Do strike at him unjustly."  
*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, iii. 2.

**A perfect Apollo.** A model of manly beauty, referring to the Apollo Belvidere (*q.v.*).

**The Apollo of Portugal.** Luis Camoens, author of the *Lusiad*; so called, not for his beauty, but for his poetry. He was god of poetry in Portugal, but was allowed to die in the streets of Lisbon like a dog, literally of starvation. Our own Otway suffered a similar fate. (1527-1579.)

**Apollo Belvidere** [*Bel'-ve-dear*']. A marble statue, supposed to be from the chisel of the Greek sculptor Calamis,

who flourished in the fifth ante-Christian era. It represents the god holding a bow in his left hand, and is called Belvidere from the Belvidere Gallery of the Vatican, in Rome, where it stands. It was discovered in 1503, amidst the ruins of An'tium, and was purchased by Pope Julius II.

**Apollodoros.** Plato says: "Who would not rather be a man of sorrows than Apollodoros, envied by all for his enormous wealth, yet nourishing in his heart the scorpions of a guilty conscience?" (*The Republic*). This Apollodoros was the tyrant of Cassandrea (formerly *Potidea*). He obtained the supreme power B.C. 379, exercised it with the utmost cruelty, and was put to death by Antigonos Gon'atas.

**Apollo'nios.** Master of the Rosicrucians. He is said to have had the power of raising the dead, of making himself invisible, and of being in two places at the same time.

**Apollyon.** King of the bottomless pit. (Rev. ix. 11.) His contest with Christian, in Bunyan's allegory, has made his name familiar. (Greek, *the destroyer*.)

**Apostate** (*The*). Julian, the Roman emperor. So called because he forsook the Christian faith and returned to Paganism again. (331, 361-363.)

**A posteriori** [Latin, *from the latter*]. An *a posteriori* argument is proving the cause from the effect. Thus, if we see a watch, we conclude there was a watchmaker. Robinson Crusoe inferred there was another human being on the desert island, because he saw a human footprint in the wet sand. It is thus the existence and character of Deity is inferred from his works. (See *A PRIORI*.)

**Apostles.** The badges or symbols of the fourteen apostles.

Andrew, *a cross*, because he was crucified on a cross shaped like the letter *x*.

Bartholomew, *a knife*, because he was flayed with a knife.

James the Greater, *a scallop-shell*, *a pilgrim's staff*, or *a gourd bottle*, because he is the patron saint of pilgrims. (See *SCALLOP-SHELL*.)

James the Less, *a fuller's pole*, because he was killed by a blow on the head with a pole, dealt him by Simeon the fuller.

John, *a cup with a winged serpent flying out of it*, in allusion to the tradition about Aristodemus, priest of Diana, who challenged John to drink a cup of poison. John made the sign of a cross on the cup, Satan like a dragon flew from it, and John then drank the cup, which was quite innocuous.

Judas Iscariot, *a bag*, because he had the bag and "bare what was put therein" (John xii. 6).

Jude, *a club*, because he was martyred with a club. Matthew, *a hatchet* or *halbert*, because he was slain at Nad'abar with a halbert.

Matthias, *a battle-axe*, because he was first stoned, and then beheaded with a battle-axe.

Paul, *a sword*, because his head was cut off with a sword. The convent of La Lilla, in Spain, boasts of possessing the very instrument.

Peter, *a bunch of keys*, because Christ gave him the "keys of the kingdom of heaven." *A cock*, because he went out and wept bitterly when he heard the cock crow. (Matt. xxvi. 75.)

Philip, *a long staff surmounted with a cross*, because he suffered death by being suspended by the neck to a tall pillar.

Simon, *a saw*, because he was sawn to death, according to tradition.

Thomas, *a lance*, because he was pierced through the body, at Mel'napour, with a lance.

(See EVANGELISTS.)

**Apostles, where buried.** According to Catholic legend, seven of the Apostles are buried at Rome. These seven are distinguished by a star (\*).

ANDREW lies buried at Amalfi (Naples).

BARTHOLOMEW,\* at Rome, in the church of Bartholomew Island, on the Tiber.

JAMES THE GREATER was buried at St. Jago de Compostella, in Spain.

JAMES THE LESS,\* at Rome, in the church of the Holy Apostles.

JOHN, at Ephesus.

JUDE,\* at Rome.

MATTHEW, at Salerno (Naples).

MATTHIAS,\* at Rome, under the altar of the Basilica.

PAUL, somewhere in Italy.

PETER,\* at Rome, in the church of St. Peter.

PHILIP,\* at Rome.

SIMON OF SIMON,\* at Rome.

THOMAS, at Optina (Naples). (? Madras.)

† MARK THE EVANGELIST is said to have been buried at Venice.

LUKE THE EVANGELIST is said to have been buried at Padua.

N.B.—Italy claims thirteen of these apostles or evangelists—Rome seven, Naples three, Paul somewhere in Italy, Mark at Venice, Luke at Padua.

### Apostles of

*Abyssinians*, St. Frumentius. (Fourth century.)  
*Alps*, Felix Neff. (1798-1829.)

*Ardennes*, St. Hubert. (656-730.)

*Armenians*, Gregory of Armenia. (256-331.)

*English*, St. Augustine. (Died 602.) St. George.

*Ethiopia*. (See ABYSSINIANS.)

*Free Trade*, Richard Cobden. (1804-1865.)

*French*, St. Denis. (Third century.)

*Frisians*, St. Wilbrod. (657-738.)

*Gauls*, St. Irenaeus (130-200); St. Martin. (316-357.)

*Gentiles*, St. Paul.

*German*, St. Boniface. (680-755.)

*Highlanders*, St. Columb. (521-597.)

*Hungary*, St. Anastatius. (954-1044.)

*Indians (American)*, Bartolomé de Las Casas (1474-1500); Rev. John Eliot. (1603-1690.)

*Indies (East)*, St. Francis Xavier. (1506-1552.)

*Intellect*, Voltaire. (1694-1778.)

*Ireland*, St. Patrick. (372-493.)

*Netherlands*, St. Armand, Bishop of Maestricht. (589-679.)

*North*, St. Ansgar or Anscarus (801-864); Bernard Gilpin. (1517-1583.)

*Picts*, St. Ninian.

*Scottish Reformers*, John Knox. (1505-1572.)

*Slavs*, St. Cyril. (Died 868.)

*Spain*, St. James the Greater. (Died 44.)

*Temperance*, Father Mathew. (1790-1856.)

*Yorkshire*, Paulinus, bishop of York and Rochester. (597-644.)

*Wales*, St. David. (480-544.)

¶ *The Twelve Apostles*. The last twelve names on the poll or list of ordinary degrees were so called, when the list was arranged in order of merit, and not alphabetically, as now; they were also called the *Chosen Twelve*. The last of the

twelve was designated *St. Paul* from a play on the verse 1 Cor. xv. 9. The same term is now applied to the last twelve in the Mathematical Tripos.

*Apostle of the Sword*. So Mahomet was called, because he enforced his creed at the point of the sword. (570-632.)

*Prince of the Apostles*. St. Peter. (Matt. xvi. 18, 19.)

**Apostle Spoons.** Spoons formerly given at christenings; so called because one of the apostles figured at the top of the handle. Sometimes twelve spoons, representing the twelve apostles; sometimes four, representing the four evangelists; and sometimes only one, was presented. Sometimes, but very rarely, a set occurs containing in addition the "Master Spoon" and the "Lady Spoon." We still give at christenings a silver spoon, though the apostolic handle is no longer retained.

**Apostles' Creed** (*The*). A church creed supposed to be an epitome of Scripture doctrines, or doctrines taught by the apostles. It was received into the Latin Church, in its present form, in the eleventh century; but a formula somewhat like it existed in the second century. Items were added in the fourth and fifth centuries, and verbal alterations much later.

It is said that Tullio, Bishop of Antioch, introduced the Creed as part of the daily service in 471.

**Apostolic Fathers.** Christian authors born in the first century, when the apostles lived. John is supposed to have died about A.D. 99, and Polycarp, the last of the Apostolic Fathers, born about 80, was his disciple. These three are tolerably certain: Clement of Rome (30-100), Ignatius (died 115), and Polycarp (80-169). Three others are Barnabas, Hermas, and Papias. Barnabas was the companion of Paul, Hermas is a very doubtful name, and Papias (Bp. of Hierapolis) is mentioned by Eusebius.

Polycarp could hardly have been a disciple of John, although he might have received Christian instruction from the old "beloved one."

**Apostolic Majesty.** A title borne by the Emperor of Austria, as King of Hungary. It was conferred by Pope Sylvester II. on the King of Hungary in 1000.

**Apparel.** Dress. The ornamental parts of the alb, at the lower edge and at the wrists. Catechu'mens used to talk of putting on their apparels, or fine

white surplices, for the feast of Pentecost.

Pugin says: "The albe should be made with apparels worked in silk or gold, embroidered with ornaments."

Rock tells us—"That apparels were stitched on the upper part of the amice, like a collar to it."

**Appeal to the Country** (*An*). Asking electors by their choice of representatives to express their opinion of some moot question. In order to obtain the public opinion Parliament is dissolved, and a new election must be made.

**Appiades** (4 syl.). Five divinities whose temple stood near the fountains of Appius, in Rome. Their names are Venus, Pallas, Concord, Peace, and Vesta. They were represented on horseback, like Amazons.

**Appian Way**. The oldest and best of all the Roman roads, leading from the *Porta Capena* of Rome to Capua. This "queen of roads" was commenced by Appius Claudius, the decemvir, B.C. 313.

**Apple** (*Newton and the*). Voltaire tells us that Mrs. Conduit, Newton's niece, told him that Newton was at Woolsthorpe, when, seeing an apple fall, he was led into a train of thought which resulted in his discovery of gravitation (1666).

His mother had married a Rev. B. Smith, and in 1656 had returned to Woolsthorpe. Her granddaughter was the wife of Mr. Conduit, who succeeded Newton in the Mint. Newton was on a visit to his mother.

**The apple of discord**. A cause of dispute; something to contend about. At the marriage of Thetis and Peleus, where all the gods and goddesses met together, Discord threw on the table a golden apple "for the most beautiful." Juno, Minerva, and Venus put in their separate claims; and not being able to settle the point, referred the question to Paris, who gave judgment in favour of Venus. This brought upon him the vengeance of Juno and Minerva, to whose spite the fall of Troy is attributed.

The "apple" plays a large part in Greek story. Besides the "Apple of Discord," related above, we have the three apples thrown down by Hippomenēs when he raced with Atalanta. The story says that Atalanta stopped to pick up the apples, whereby Hippomenēs won the race, and according to the terms obtained her for wife.

Then there are the golden apples of the Hesperidēs, guarded by a sleepless dragon with a hundred heads; but Hercules slew the dragon and carried

some of the apples to Eurystheus. This was the twelfth and last of his "labours."

Of course, the Bible story of Eve and the Apple will be familiar to every reader of this dictionary.

*Apples of Istakhar* are "all sweetness on one side, and all bitterness on the other."

*Apples of Paradise*, according to tradition, had a bite on one side, to commemorate the bite given by Eve.

*Apples of Pyban*, says Sir John Mandeville, fed the pignies with their odour only.

*Apples of Sodom*. Thevenot says—"There are apple-trees on the sides of the Dead Sea which bear lovely fruit, but within are full of ashes." Josephus speaks of these apples. Witman says the same is asserted of the oranges there. (See Tacitus, *Hist.*, v. 7.)

"Like to the apples on the Dead Sea's shore,  
All ashes to the taste."

*Eyron: Childe Harold*, iii. 31.

**The apple of perpetual youth**. This is the apple of Idun, daughter of the dwarf Svold, and wife of Bragi. It is by tasting this apple that the gods preserve their perpetual youth. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**The singing apple** had the power of persuading any one to anything. (*Chery and Fairstar: Countess D'Anois*.)

**Prince Ahmed's apple**—a cure for every disorder. This apple the prince purchased at Samarcand. (*Arabian Nights, Prince Ahmed*, etc.)

**The apple of the eye**. The pupil, of which perhaps it is a corruption. If not, it is from an erroneous notion that the little black spot of the eye is a little round solid ball like an apple. Anything extremely dear or extremely sensitive.

"He kept him as the apple of his eye."—Deut. xxxii. 3.

**Apple-john** (*An*). An apple so called from its being at maturity about St. John's Day (May 6th). We are told that apple-johns will keep for two years, and are best when shrivelled.

"I am withered like an old apple-john."

*Shakespeare: Henry IV.*, iii. 3.

Sometimes called the Apples of King John, which, if correct, would militate against the notion about "St. John's Day."

"There were some things, for instance, the Apples of King John. . . . I should be tempted to buy."—*Bigelow: Life of B. Franklin*.

In the United States there is a drink called "Apple-Jack," which is apple or cider brandy.

**Apple-pie Bed**. A bed in which the sheets are so folded that a person cannot

get his legs down; from the *apple turnover*; or, more probably, a corruption of "a *nap-pe-pi* bed." (French, *nappe pliée*, a folded sheet.)

**Apple-pie Order.** Prim and precise order.

The origin of this phrase is still doubtful. Some suggest *cap-à-pie*, like a knight in complete armour. Some tell us that apples made into a pie are quartered and methodically arranged when the cores have been taken out. Perhaps the suggestion made above of *nap-pe-pi* (French, *nappes pliées*, folded linen, neat as folded linen, Latin, *plico*, to fold) is nearer the mark.

It has also been suggested that "Apple-pie order" may be a corruption of *alpha, beta*, meaning as orderly as the letters of the alphabet.

"Everything being in apple-pie order," Dr. Johnson . . . proposed that we should accompany him . . . to M'Tassa's kraal.—"Adventures in Mashonaland," p. 294 (1833).

**April.** The opening month, when the trees unfold, and the womb of nature opens with young life. (Latin, *aperire*, to open.)

**April Fool.** Called in France *un poisson d'Avril* (q.v.), and in Scotland a *gowk* (cuckoo). In Hindustan similar tricks are played at the Huli Festival (March 31st). So that it cannot refer to the uncertainty of the weather, nor yet to the mockery trial of our Redeemer, the two most popular explanations. A better solution is this: As March 25th used to be New Year's Day, April 1st was its octave, when its festivities culminated and ended.

For the same reason that the "Mockery of Jesus" is rejected as a solution of this custom, the tradition that it arose from Noah sending out the dove on the first of the month may be set aside.

Perhaps it may be a relic of the Roman "Cerealia," held at the beginning of April. The tale is that Proserpina was sporting in the Elysian meadows, and had just filled her lap with daffodils, when Pluto carried her off to the lower world. Her mother, Ceres, heard the echo of her screams, and went in search of "the voice;" but her search was a fool's errand, it was hunting the gowk, or looking for the "echo of a scream." Of course this fable is an allegory of seed-time.

*My April morn*—i.e. my wedding day; the day when I was made a fool of. The allusion is to the custom of making fools of each other on the 1st of April.

**April Gentleman** (*An*). A man newly married, who has made himself thus "an April fool."

**April Squire** (*An*). A *novus homo*. A man who has accumulated money, and has retired into the country, where

his money may give him the position of a squire.

**A priori** [Latin, *from an antecedent*]. An *a priori* argument is when we deduce a fact from something antecedent, as when we infer certain effects from given causes. All mathematical proofs are of the *a priori* kind, whereas judgments in the law courts are of the *a posteriori* evidence; we infer the *animus* from the act. (See *A POSTERIORI*.)

**Apron.** This is a strange blunder. A *napperon*, converted into *An apperon*. "Napperon" is French for a napkin, from *nappe* (cloth in general). Halliwell, in his *Archæic Dictionary*, p. 571, gives Nappern (an apron) *North*.

Other examples of *n* attached to the following noun, or detached from it, are an *adder* for a nadder (Old English, *næddre*; a *neat* for an ewt; a *nag* (Danish, *nap*); *nuncle* (Shakespeare), *nime* uncle; For the *nonce* (this once), *whence* is transferred from the preceding pronoun *th-n* or *the-n*, i.e. *this-n* (accusative case after "for").

**Apron-string Tenure** (*An*). A tenure held in virtue of one's wife.

*Tied to his mother's apron-string*, completely under his mother's thumb. Applied to a big boy or young man who is still under mother rule.

**A propos de bottes** (French). Turning to quite another subject; *à propos de rien*.

**Aqua Re'gia** [*royal water*]. So called because it dissolves gold, *the king of metals*. It consists of one part of nitric acid, with from two to four of hydrochloric acid.

**Aqua Tofa'na** or *Acqua Tofanica*. A poisonous liquid much used in Italy in the seventeenth century by young wives who wanted to get rid of their husbands. It was invented by a woman named Tofana, who called it the *Mama of St. Nicholas of Bari*, from the widespread notion that an oil of miraculous efficacy flowed from the tomb of that saint. In Italian called also *Aquella di Napoli*.

**Aqua Vitæ** [*water of life*]. Certain ardent spirits used by the alchemists. Ben Jonson terms a seller of ardent spirits an "aqua-vitæ man" (*Alchemist*, i. 1). The "elixir of life" was made from distilled spirits, which were thought to have the power of prolonging life. (See *EAU-DE-VIE*.)

**Aquarians.** A sect in the early Christian Church which insisted on the use of water instead of wine in the Lord's Supper.



**Aqua'rius** [*the water-bearer*]. One of the signs of the zodiac (January 20th to February 18th). So called because it appears when the Nile begins to overflow.

**Aqueous Rocks.** Rocks produced by the action of water, such as bedded limestones, sandstones, and clays; in short, all the geological rocks which are arranged in layers or strata.

**Aquilant** (in *Orlando Furioso*). A knight in Charlemagne's army, son of Olive'ro and Sigismunda. He was called *black* from his armour, and his brother Gryphon *white*. While Aquilant was searching for his brother he met Martano in Gryphon's armour, and took him bound to Damascus, where his brother was.

**Aquiline** (3 syl.). Raymond's matchless steed, bred on the banks of the Tagus. (*Georgics*, iii. 271-277; and *Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered*, book vii.) (See HORSE.)

**Aquinian Sage** (*The*). Ju'venal is so called because he was born at Aquin'num, a town of the Volscians.

**Arabesque** [*Arrabesk*]. The gorgeous Moorish patterns, like those in the Alhambra, especially employed in architectural decoration. During the Spanish wars, in the reign of Louis XIV., arabesque decorations were profusely introduced into France. (French, "Arab-like.")

**Arabian Bird** (*The*). The phoenix; a marvellous man, quite *sui generis*.

"O Antony! O thou Arabian bird!"  
*Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 2.

**Arabian Nights** (*The*). First made known in Europe by Antoine Galland, a French Oriental scholar, who translated them and called them *The Thousand and One Nights* (from the number of nights occupied in their recital). They are of Indian, Persian, Egyptian, and Arabian origin.

Common English translations—

4 vols. 12mo, 1792, by R. Heron, published in Edinburgh and London.

3 vols. 12mo, 1794, by Mr. Beloe, London.  
1798, by Richard Gough, enlarged.  
Paris edition.

5 vols. 8vo, 1802, by Rev. Edward Foster.

" " 1830, by Edw. Wm. Lane.

*The Tales of the Genii*, by Sir Charles Morell (*i.e.* Rev. James Ridley), are excellent imitations.

**Arabians.** A class of Arabian heretics of the third century, who maintained that the soul dies with the body.

**Arabic Figures.** The figures 1, 2, 3, 4, etc. So called because they were introduced into Europe (Spain) by the Moors or Arabs, who learnt them from the Hindus. Far more important than the characters, is the decimalism of these figures: 1 figure = units, 2 figures = tens, 3 figures = hundreds, and so on *ad infinitum*.

The figures 1, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, ix, x, etc., are called Roman figures.

The Greeks arranged their figures under three columns of nine figures, units, tens, and hundreds, and employed the letters of the alphabet. As there are but twenty-four letters, a special letter had to be introduced into each column. In the units column it represented 6, and was called *episemon*. In the tens column it represented 90, and was called *kappas*. And in the third column it represented 900, and was called *sampi*. Thousands were represented by a dash under some letter of the first three columns:

As.  $\beta = 2$ , but  $\beta = 2,000$ ;

$\epsilon = 5$ , but  $\epsilon = 5,000$ ;

$\sigma = 200$ , but  $\sigma = 200,000$ ;

and so on.

**Ar'abs.** *Street Arabs*. The houseless poor; street children. So called because, like the Arabs, they are nomads or wanderers with no settled home.

**Arachnē's Labours.** Spinning and weaving. Arachnē was so skilful a needlewoman that she challenged Minerva to a trial of skill, and hanged herself because the goddess beat her. Minerva then changed her into a spider.

"Arachnē's labours ne'er her hours divide.  
Her noble hands nor looms nor spindles guide."  
*Hook's Jerusalem Delivered*, book ii.

**Araf, Al** [*the partition*]. A region, according to the Koran, between Paradise and Jehennam, for those who are neither morally good nor bad, such as infants, lunatics, and idiots. The inmates of Al Araf will be allowed to converse with the blessed and the cursed; to the former this region will appear a hell, to the latter a heaven. (See LIMBO.)

**Araspes** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*), King of Alexandria, more famed for devices than courage. He joined the Egyptian armament against the Crusaders.

**Ara'tos** of Achæa, in Greece, murdered Nic'oclēs, the tyrant, in order to restore his country to liberty, and would not allow even a picture of a king to exist. He was poisoned by Philip of Macedon.

"Ara'tus, who awhile relined the soul  
Of fondly-lingering liberty in Greece."  
*Thomson: Winter*, 491, 492.

**Arba'ces** (3 syl.). A Mede and Assyrian satrap, who conspired against

Sardanapalus, and founded the empire of Media on the ruins of the Assyrian kingdom. (Byron: *Sardanapalus*.)

**Arbor Day.** A day set apart in Canada and the United States for planting trees. (See *Historic Note Book*, p. 42.)

**Arbor Judæ.** Said to be so called because Judas Iscariot hanged himself thereon. This is one of those word-resemblances so delusive to etymologists. Judæ is the Spanish judía (a French bean), and Arbor Judæ is a corruption of *Arbol Judia* (the bean-tree), so called from its bean-like pods.

**Arcades Ambo** [*Arcades* 3 syl.], both sweet innocents or simpletons, both Verdant Greens. From Virgil's *Eclough*, vii. r. 4. (See below, ARCADIAN YOUTH.) Byron's translation was "blackguards both."

**Arcadian.** A shepherd, a fancy farmer; so called because the Arcadians were a pastoral people, and hence pastoral poetry is called *Arcadic*.

*An Arcadian youth.* A dunce or blockhead; so called because the Arcadians were the least intellectual of all the Greeks. Juvenal (vii. 160) uses the phrase *Arcadius juvenis* for a stupid fool.

**Arcadian Nightingales.** Asses.

"April is the month of love; and the country of Chastelleraud abounds with Arcadian nightingales."—*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, v. 7 (note).

**Archangels.** According to the Koran, there are four archangels. *Gabriel*, the angel of revelations, who writes down the divine decrees; *Michael*, the champion, who fights the battles of faith; *Azrael*, the angel of death; and *Azrafel*, who is commissioned to sound the trumpet of the resurrection.

**Arch-monarch of the World.** Napoleon III. of France. (1808, 1852-1870, died 1873.)

**Archers.** The best archers in British history and story are Robin Hood and his two comrades Little John and Will Scarlet.

The famous archers of Henry II. were Tepus his bowman of the Guards, Gilbert of the white hind, Hubert of Suffolk, and Clifton of Hampshire.

Nearly equal to these were Egbert of Kent and William of Southampton.

Domitian, the Roman emperor, was told, could shoot four arrows between the spread fingers of a man's hand.

Tell, who shot an apple set on the head of his son, is a replica of the Scandinavian tale of Egil,

who, at the command of King Nidung, performed a precisely similar feat.

Robin Hood, we are told, could shoot an arrow a mile or more.

**Arches** (*The Court of*). The most ancient consistory court of England, the dean of which anciently held his court under the arches of Bow church. Of course we refer to the old church, the steeple of which was supported on arches. The present structure was the work of Sir Christopher Wren.

**Archeus** (3 syl.), according to the Paracelsians, is that immaterial principle which energises all living substances. There were supposed to be numerous archæi, but the chief one was said to reside in the stomach.

**Archilochian Bitterness.** Ill-natured satire, so named from Archilochos, the Grecian satirist (B.C. 714-676).

**Archimago** (3 syl.). The name given by Thomson to the "demon Indolence." Archimagus is the title borne by the High Priest of the Persian Magi.

"I will," he cried, "so help me God! destroy

That villain Archimago."

Thomson: *Castle of Indolence*, c. ii.

**Archimago** [*Hypocrisy*]. In Spenser's *Færie Queene* (ii. 1). He assumes the guise of the Red Cross Knight, and deceives Una; but Sansloy sets upon him, and reveals his true character. When the Red Cross Knight is about to be married to Una, he presents himself before the King of Eden, and tells him that the Knight is betrothed to Duessa. The falsehood being exposed, Archimago is cast into a vile dungeon (book i.). In book ii. the arch-hypocrite is loosed again for a season, and employs Braggadocchio to attack the Red Cross Knight. These allegories are pretty obvious: thus the first incident means that Truth (*Una*), when Piety (the *Red Cross Knight*) is absent, is in danger of being led astray by Hypocrisy; but any Infidel (*Sansloy*) can lay bare religious hypocrisy.

"Such whenas Archimago them did view  
He weened well to worke some uncouth wyle."  
Spenser: *Færie Queene*, ii. 1, st. 8.

• Sometimes Spenser employs the shortened form "Archimago."

**Archimedes Principle.** The quantity of water removed by any body immersed therein will equal in bulk the bulk of the body immersed. This scientific fact was noted by the philosopher Archimedes. (See EUREKA.)

**Archimedes Screw.** An endless screw, used for raising water, propelling

ships, etc., invented by Archimedes of Syracuse.

**Architect of his own Fortune.** Appius says, "*Fabrum sive esse quemque fortune.*" Longfellow says, "All are architects of Fate." (*The Builders.*)

**Archontics.** Heretics of the second century, who held a number of idle stories about creation, which they attributed to a number of agents called "archons." (Greek, *archon*, a prince or ruler.)

**Arcite** (2 syl.). A young Theban knight, made captive by Duke Theseus, and shut up with Palamon in a prison at Athens. Here both the captives fell in love with Emily, the duke's sister-in-law. After a time both captives gained their liberty, and Emily was promised by the duke to the victor in a tournament. Arcite was the victor, but, as he was riding to receive the prize of his prowess, he was thrown from his horse, and died. So Emily became the bride of Palamon. (*Chaucer: The Knight's Tale.*)

The story is perhaps better known through Dryden's version, *Palamon and Arcite*.

**Arcos Barbs.** War steeds of Arcos, in Andalusia, very famous in Spanish ballads. (*See BARBED STEEDS.*)

**Arctic Region** means the region of *Arcturos* (the Bear stars). *Ark* in Sanskrit means "to be bright," applied to stars or anything bright. The Greeks translated *ark* into *ark(ōs)*, "a bear"; hence *Arcturus* (the Bear stars), and Arctic region, the region where the north star is found.

**Arden** (*Enoch*). Mr. G. R. Emerson, in a letter to the *Athenæum* (August 18th, 1866), points out the resemblance of this tale by Tennyson to one entitled *Homeward Bound*, by Adelaide Anne Procter, in a volume of *Legends and Lyrics*, 1858. Mr. Emerson concludes his letter thus: "At this point (*i.e.* when the hero sees his wife seated by the fire, whispering baby words and smiling on the father of her child) Tennyson departs from the story. Enoch goes away broken-hearted to die, without revealing his secret; but Miss Procter makes the three recognise each other, and the hero having blessed his wife, leaves her, to roam 'over the restless ocean.'"

Mrs. Gaskell's *Manchester Marriage* is a similar tale. In this tale "Frank" is made to drown himself; and his wife (then Mrs. Openshaw) never knows of his return.

**Area-sneak.** A boy or girl who sneaks about areas to commit petty thefts.

**Areopagus** or *Mars' Hill*. The seat of a famous tribunal in Athens; so called because the first cause tried there was that of Mars or Arēs, accused by Neptune of the death of his son Halirrhothius.

"Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' Hill."  
—ACTS XVIII. 12.

**Aretine** (3 syl.), or rather Pietro Aretino, patronised by François I. of France. A poet noted for his disreputable life and licentious verses. (1492-1557.)

"[Shakespeare] tried his hand with Aretine on a licentious subject." — *Steevens*.

**Aretinian Syllables.** *Ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la*, used by Guido d'Arezzo in the eleventh century for his system of hexachords. Hexachord means a scale of six notes. They are the first syllables of some words in the opening stanza of a hymn for St. John's Day. "*Ut queant laxis re-sonare fibris,*" etc. *Si*, the seventh note, was not introduced till the seventeenth century. Originally the scale consisted of six notes only. (*See Do.*)

"Auparavant on ne se servoit que de six notes; et on remplaçoit le *ut* au moyen de combinaisons appelees *nuances*." — *Bou Vét: Dictionnaire des Sciences*, p. 1523, col. 2.

**Argan,** a miserly hypochondriac. He reduced himself to this dilemma: if his apothecary would not charge less, he could not afford to be sick; but if he swallowed fewer drugs, he would suffer in health. (*Molière's Le Malade Imaginaire.*)

**Argand' Lamp.** A lamp with a circular wick, through which a current of air flows, to supply oxygen to the flame, and increase its brilliancy. Invented by Aimé Argand, 1789.

**Argante** (3 syl.). A giantess of unbridled licentiousness, in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, iii. 7.

"That giantess Argante is behight,  
A daughter of the Titans . . .  
Her sire Typhœus was. . ."

Book iii. 7, st. 47.

**Argantes** (3 syl.). A Circassian of high rank and matchless courage, but fierce to brutality, and an ultra-despiser of the sect of the Nazarenes. He was sent as an ambassador from Egypt to King Al'adine. He and Solyman were by far the most doughty of the Pagan knights. The former was slain by Rinaldo, and the other by Tancred. (*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered.*)

"Bonaparte stood before the deputies like the Argantes of Italy's heroic poet, and gave them



the choice of peace and war, with the air of a superior being, capable at once of dictating their fate."—*Sir Walter Scott.*

**Argenis.** A political allegory by John Barclay, containing allusions to the state of Europe, and more especially to France, during the time of the league. (1582-1621.) (*See* UTOPIA.)

**Argentile** and **Curan.** Argentile was the daughter of King Ad'elbriht, who, on his deathbed, committed her in charge to King Edel. Edel kept her a close prisoner, under hope of getting into his possession her lands and dominion. Curan, the son of a Danske king, in order to woo her, became a kitchen drudge in Edel's household, and Edel resolved to marry Argentile to this drudge, but she fled away. Curan now turned shepherd, and fell in love with a neatherd's maid, who turned out to be Argentile. The two were married, and Curan claiming his wife's dominions, became King of Northumberland, and put Edel to death. (*Percy's Reliques.*)

**Argentine Republic.** The Republic of the Argentine, or Silver River; in other words, the Confederation of the Rio de la Plata.

**Arge'o** (in *Orlando Furioso*). Baron of Servia, and husband of Gabri'na. He is a sort of Potiphar. His wife tried to seduce Philander, a young Dutch knight, and failing in her effort, she accused him to her husband of adultery; whereupon Arge'o threw the "faithless guest" into durance. In the course of time Gabri'na implored the young captive to defend her against a wicked knight who had assailed her virtue. He consented to be her champion, and was placed in concealment. Presently a knight drew near, and Philander, rushing on him, dispatched him; but the supposed "adulterer" was, in reality, Arge'o himself; and Gabri'na, being now a widow, was free to marry her Dutch "Joseph."

**Argillan** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). A haughty, turbulent knight, born on the banks of the Trent. Accusing Godfrey and his brother of having murdered Rinaldo, he induced the Latians to revolt. The revolt spread to the Swiss and English, but Godfrey succeeded in restoring order. Argillan was arrested, but made his escape, and was slain in battle by Solyman. (Books viii. ix.)

**Argo.** A ship sailing on an adventure. The galley of Jason that went in search of the Golden Fleece was so called, from the Greek *argos* (swift).

**Argonauts.** The sailors of the ship *Argo*. Apollonios of Rhodes wrote an epic poem on the subject. (Greek, *argo nauas*.)

**Argosy.** A merchant ship. A corruption of "ragusea." Ships of the largest size were built at Ragusa in Dalmatia and Venice.

"He hath an argosy bound to Tripolis, another to the Indies . . . a third to Mexico, a fourth to England."—*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, i. 3.

**Argot** [*Argo*]. Slang or flash language (French).

"Sans le (le mot d'argot) faire venir du grec *argos*, e.g. comme l'on a prétendu avant nous, nous y verrions logiquement undiminute du vieux mot *argu* qui signifiait injure, reproche, et aussi ruse, fausse, subtilité."—*Larchey: Dictionnaire d'Argot*.

Francisque-Michel, however, in his *Philologie Comparée*, says, "L'ancienne langue Française avait le mot *argu*, mais dans un sens bien différent, que l'on peut établir par les passages suivant . . . He then gives five examples.

**Argus-eyed.** Jealously watchful. According to Grecian fable, Argos had 100 eyes, and Juno set him to watch Io, of whom she was jealous.

**Argyle** (2 syl.)—of whom Thomson says, in his *Autumn* (928-30)—

"On thee, Argyle,  
Her hope, her stay, her darling, and her boast,  
Thy fond, imploring country turns her eye—"

was John, the great duke, who lived only two years after he succeeded to the dukedom. Pope (*Ep. Sat.* ii. 86, 87) says—

"Argyle the state's whole thunder born to wield,  
And shake alike the senate and the field."

**Arians.** The followers of Arius, a presbyter of the church of Alexandria, in the fourth century. He maintained (1) that the Father and Son are distinct beings; (2) that the Son, though divine, is not equal to the Father; (3) that the Son had a state of existence previous to His appearance on earth, but not from eternity; and (4) that the Messiah was not real man, but a divine being in a case of flesh.

**Arideus** [*A-ree'-de-us*] in *Jerusalem Delivered*, herald in the Christian army. The other herald is Pindorus.

**Ariel.** A spirit of the air and guardian of innocence. He was enslaved to the witch Sycorax, who overtasked him; and in punishment for not doing what was beyond his power, shut him up in a pine-rift for twelve years. On the death of Sycorax, Ariel became the slave of Caliban, who tortured him most cruelly. Prospero liberated him from the pine-rift, and the grateful fairy served him for sixteen years, when he was set free. (*Shakespeare: Tempest.*)

**Ariel.** The sylph that watched over Belinda. (*Pope: Rape of the Lock*, i.)



**Ariel.** One of the angels cast out of heaven. The word means *lion of God*. (Milton : *Paradise Lost*, book vi. 371.)

**Aries.** The Ram. The sign of the Zodiac in which the sun is from March 21st to April 20th.

"At last from Aries rolls the bounteous sun."  
Thomson : *Spring*, 20.

**Arimanes** (4 syl.). "The prince of earth and air," and the fountain-head of evil. It is a personage in Persian mythology, introduced into Grecian fable under the name of Ariman'nis. Byron introduces him in his drama called *Manfred*.

**Arimaspians.** A one-eyed people of Scythia, who adorned their hair with gold. They were constantly at war with the gryphons who guarded the gold mines.

"As when a gryphon, through the wilderness . . . Pursues the Arimas-pian, who by stealth Had from his wakeful custody purloined The guarded gold."  
Milton : *Paradise Lost*, ii. 943-6.

**Ar'ioch.** One of the fallen angels cast out of heaven. The word means *a fierce lion*. (Milton : *Paradise Lost*, vi. 371.)

**Arion.** A Greek musician, cast into the sea by mariners, but carried to Tænaros on the back of a dolphin.

**Arion.** The wonderful horse which Hercules gave to Adras'tos. It sprang from Cerēs and Neptune, had the power of speech, and its feet on the right side were the feet of a man. (See HORSE.)

**Ariosto** was privately married to Alessandra Benucci, widow of Tito Strozzi; she is generally called his mistress.

**Ariosto of the North.** So Lord Byron calls Sir Walter Scott. (*Childe Harold*, iv. 40.)

**Ariste'as.** The wandering Jew of Grecian fable. (See JEW.)

**Aristi'des** (4 syl.). Surnamed *The Just*. An Athenian statesman.

'Then Aristides lifts his honest front,  
Spotless of heart; to whom the unflattering voice  
Of Freedom gave the noblest name of 'Just.'  
Thomson : *Winter*, 453-61.

**The British Aristides.** Andrew Marvell (1620-1678).

**The French Aristides.** Mons. Grévy, born 1813, president of the Third Republic 1879-1887, died 1891. He was a barrister by profession.

**Aristippos.** (See HEDONISM.)

**Aristocracy.** *The cold shade of the aristocracy* — i.e. the unsympathising

patronage of the great. The expression first occurs in Sir W. F. P. Napier's *History of the Peninsular War*.

The word "aristocracy" is the Greek *aristo-crata* (rule of the best-born).

**Aristoph'anes.** *The English or modern Aristophanes.* Samuel Foote (1722-1777).

*The French Aristophanes.* J. Baptiste Poquelin de Molière (1622-1673).

**Aristotle.**

*Aristotle of China.* Tehuhe, who died A.D. 1200, called the "Prince of Science."

*Aristotle of the nineteenth century.* Baron Cuvier, the great naturalist (1769-1832).

**Aristotelian Philosophy.** Aristotle maintained that four separate causes are necessary before anything exists: the material cause, the formal, the final, and the moving cause. The first is the antecedents from which the thing comes into existence; the second, that which gives it its individuality; the moving or efficient cause is that which causes matter to assume its individual forms; and the final cause is that for which the thing exists. According to Aristotle, matter is eternal.

**Aristote'lian Unities.** Aristotle, the Greek philosopher, laid it down as a rule that every tragedy, properly constructed, should contain but one catastrophe; should be limited to one denouement; and be circumscribed to the action of one single day. These are called the *Aristotelic or Dramatic unities*. To these the French have added a fourth, the unity of *uniformity*, i.e. in tragedy all the "dramatis personæ" should be *tragic* in style, in comedy *comic*, and in farce *farceful*.

**Ark.** *You must have come out of the ark, or you were born in the ark*; because you are so old-fashioned, and ignorant of current events.

**Arma'da.** *The Spanish Armada.* The fleet assembled by Philip II. of Spain, in 1588, for the conquest of England. Used for any fleet.

**Arme'nians.** A religious sect so called from Arme'nia, where Christianity was introduced in the second century. They attribute only one nature to Christ and hold that the Spirit proceeds from the Father only. They enjoin the adoration of saints, have some peculiar ways of administering baptism and the Lord's Supper, but do not maintain the doctrine of purgatory.

**Armida.** One of the prominent female characters in Tasso's *Jerusalem Delivered*. She was a beautiful sorceress, with whom Rinaldo fell in love, and wasted his time in voluptuous pleasure. Two messengers were sent from the Christian army with a talisman to disenchant him. After his escape, Armida followed him in distraction, but not being able to allure him back, set fire to her palace, rushed into the midst of a combat, and was slain.

In 1806, Frederick William of Prussia declared war against Napoleon, and his young queen rode about in military costume to arouse the enthusiasm of the people. When Napoleon was told of it, he wittily said of her: "She is Armida, in her distraction setting fire to her own palace."

**Arminians** (Anti-Calvinists), so called from James Harmensen, of Holland, whose name, Latinised, is Jacobus Arminius. He asserted that God bestows forgiveness and eternal life on all who repent and believe; that He wills all men to be saved; and that His predestination is founded on His foreknowledge.

**Armory.** Heraldry is so called, because it first found its special use in direct connection with military equipments, knightly exercises, and the *mêlée* of actual battle.

"Some great man's badge of war or armory."  
MORRIS: *Earthly Paradise*, ii. 167.

**Armoury.** The place where armour is kept.

"But the sword  
Of Michael from the armoury of God  
Was given him."

MILTON: *Paradise Lost*, vi. 320. See also vii. 200.

**Arms.** In the Bayeux tapestry, the Saxons fight on foot with javelin and battle-axe, and bear shields with the British characteristic of a boss in the centre. The men were moustached.

The Normans are on horseback, with long shields and pennoned lances. The men are not only shaven, but most of them have a complete tonsure on the back of the head, whence the spies said to Harold, "There are more priests in the Norman army than men in Harold's."

**Arms of England** (*The Royal*). The three lions leoparded were the cognisance of William the Conqueror; the lion rampant in the second quarter is from the arms of Scotland; and the harp in the fourth quarter represents Ireland. The lion supporter is in honour of England, and the unicorn in honour of Scotland. These two supporters were introduced by James I.

William I. had only two lions *passant gardant*; the third was introduced by Henry II. The lion rampant first appeared on Scotch seals in the reign of Alexander II. (1214-1249). The harp was assigned to Ireland in the time of Henry VII.; before that time the arms of Ireland were *three crowns*. The unicorn was not a supporter of the royal arms of Scotland before the reign of Mary Stuart.

*Which arm of the service.* Military or naval?

*The secular arm.* Civil, in contradistinction to ecclesiastical jurisdiction.

"The relaxed arm delivered to the secular arm."—PRIESTLEY: *Corruptions of Christianity*.

*To arm a magnet.* To put an armature on a loadstone.

*A coat of arms.* An heraldic device.

*A passage of arms.* A literary controversy; a battle of words.

*An assault at arms* (or *of arms*). An attack by fencers; a hand-to-hand military exercise.

*At arm's length.* At a distance. To keep one at arm's length is to repel familiarity.

*In arms.* A child in arms is an infant carried about in one's arms.

A city in arms is one in which the people are armed for war.

*King of arms.* A chief herald in the College of Heralds. Here arms means heraldic devices.

*Small arms.* Those which do not, like artillery, require carriages.

*To appeal to arms.* To determine to decide a litigation by war.

*To arms!* Make ready for battle.

"To arms! cried Mortimer,  
And couched his quivering lance."  
GRAY: *The Bard*.

*Come to my arms.* Come, and let me embrace you.

*To lay down their arms.* To cease from armed hostility; to surrender.

*Under arms.* Prepared for battle; in battle array.

*Up in arms.* In open rebellion; roused to anger, as the clergy were up in arms against Colenso for publishing his *Lectures on the Pentateuch*. The latter is a figure of speech.

*With open arms.* Cordially; as persons receive a dear friend when they open their arms for an embrace.

**Arnauts** [*brave men*]. Albanian mountaineers.

"Stained with the best of Arnaut's blood."  
BYRON: *The Giaour*.

**Arn-monat.** Anglo-Saxon, *arn-monath*, barn month, The Anglo-Saxon

name for August, because it was the month for garnering the corn.

**Arnold**, of Melch'thal, patriarch of the forest cantons of Switzerland. He was in love with Matilda, a sister of Gessler, the Austrian governor of the district. When the tyranny of Gessler drove the people into rebellion, Arnold gave up Matilda and joined the insurgents; but when Gessler was shot by William Tell, he became united to her in marriage. (*Rossini's opera of Guglielmo Tell.*)

**Arnol'dists**. The partisans of Arnold of Brescia, who raised his voice against the abuses and vices of the papacy in the twelfth century. He was burnt alive by Pope Adrian IV.

**Arod**, in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, by Dryden and Tate, is designed for Sir William Waller.

"But in the sacred annals of our plot  
Industrious Arod never be forgot.  
The labours of this midnight magistrate  
May vie with Corah [Titus Oates] to preserve  
the state." Part ii.

**Aroint thee**. Get ye gone, be off. In Cheshire they say, *rynt ye, witch*; and milk-maids say to their cows when they have done milking them, *rynt ye*, (or 'roint) *my beauties*; but it is doubtful whether this is connected with the word in question.

**Aron'teus** (4 syl.), in *Jerusalem Delivered*. An Asiatic king, who joined the Egyptian armament against the Crusaders, "not by virtue fired, but vain of his titles and ambitious of fame."

**Aroundight**. The sword of Sir Launcelot of the Lake. (*See SWORD.*)

"It is the sword of a good knight,  
Though home-spun was his mail,  
What matter if it be not hight,  
Joyeuse, Cola'da, Durindale,  
Excalibar, or Aroundight?"

*Long fellow.*

**Arras**, tapestry. So called from Arras, in Artois, famed for its manufacture. When rooms were hung with tapestry it was a common thing for persons to hide behind it, especially the arras curtain before the door. Hubert concealed the two villains who were to put out Arthur's eyes behind the arras. Polo'nus was slain by Hamlet while concealed behind the arras. Falstaff proposed to hide behind the arras at Windsor, etc.

**Arria**, a Roman lady, the wife of Cæcina Pætus. Pætus being accused of conspiring against the Emperor Claudius

was condemned to death and sent by sea to Rome. Arria accompanied him, and stabbed herself in the boat, then presenting the dagger to her husband, she said: "Pætus, it gives no pain" (*non dolet*). (*Pliny, vii.*)

\* Her daughter Arria, wife of Thræseas, when her husband was condemned to death by Nero, opened her veins; but Thræseas entreated her to live, for the sake of her children.

**Arrière Pensée** (plural *arrières pensées*), a hidden or reserved motive, not apparent on the surface.

**Arrot**, the weasel, in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*.

**Arrow**. The broad arrow, thus **A**. A mark used by the British Board of Ordnance, and placed on their stores. (*See BROAD ARROW.*)

**Arrowroot** is *araruta*, the Indian word *ara* is the name of the plant. There is no evidence of its being used to absorb the poison of poisoned arrows in fleshy wounds.

**Arse'tès** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). The aged eunuch who brought up Clorinda, and attended her steps.

**Artaxerxes**, called by the Persians Kai-Ardeshir, and surnamed *diraz-dest* (long-handed), because his right hand was longer than his left. The Romans translated *diraz-dest* into *longi-manus*; the Greek *Arta* into *Arde* ("noble").

**Artegal** (*Sir*) (in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*), is the hero of the fifth book, and impersonates Justice, the foster child of Astræa. In the previous books he occasionally appears, and is called Sir Arthegal. It is said that Arthur, Lord Grey of Wilton, was the prototype of this character. He was sent to Ireland as Lord Lieutenant in 1580, and the poet was his secretary. In book iv., canto 6, Sir Artegal is married to Britomart, and proceeds to succour Ire'na (Ireland), whose heritage had been withheld by the tyrant Grantorto. (*See ARTHEGAL.*)

**Artemus Ward**. A showman, very cute, and very American. The hypothetical writer of the essays or papers so called, the real author being Charles F. Browne.

Being asked if his name was Artémus or Artémus, he wrote on his address card:—

"Don't bother me with your etas and short e's,  
Nor ask me for more than you have on my card."

Oh! spare me from etymological sorties,  
And simply accept me as Artemus Ward."

\* Which, however, leaves the pronunciation of "Ward" doubtful.

**Artesian Wells.** So called from *Arte'sium* (the Latin for Artois), in France, where they were first bored.

**Artful Dodger.** A young thief, a most perfect adept in villainy, up to every sort of wicked dodge. (*Dickens: Oliver Twist.*)

**Arthegal.** Uterine brother of Prince Arthur. Spenser, in his *Faerie Queene* (book iii.), makes Britomart see his person and name in the magic glass. She falls in love with the looking-glass hero, and is told by Merlin that she will marry him, and become the mother of a line of kings that would supersede both the Saxons and Normans. He referred, of course, to the Tudors, who were descendants of Cadwallader. (*See ARTEGAL.*)

**Arthur.** King of the Silurēs, a tribe of ancient Britons, was mortally wounded in the battle of Camlan, in Cornwall, raised by the revolt of his nephew, Modred. He was taken to Glastonbury, where he died.

*His wife* was Guinever, who committed adultery with Sir Launcelot of the Lake, one of the Knights of the Round Table.

He was the natural son of Uther and Igera (wife of Gorlois, duke of Cornwall), and was brought up by Sir Ector.

He was born at Tintadgel or Tintagel, a castle in Cornwall.

His habitual residence was Caerleon, in Wales; and he was buried at Avalon.

His sword was called *Excalibur* or *Excalibor*; his spear, *Ronc* (1 syl.), and his shield, *Pridwin*. His dog was named *Cavall*. (*See ROUND TABLE KNIGHTS.*)

**Arthurian Romances.** These may be divided into six parts:

(1) The romance of the *San Graal*. By Robert Borron.

(2) *The Merlin*, which celebrates the birth and exploits of King Arthur. By Walter Mapes.

(3) *The Lancelot*. By Thomas à Becket.

(4) The search or *Quest of the San Graal*. It is found by Sir Galahad, a knight of pure heart and great courage; but no sooner does he find it than he is taken up to heaven. By Thomas à Becket.

(5) *The Mort d'Arthur*, or Death of Arthur. By Thomas à Becket.

(6) *Sundry Tales*, but especially the

adventures of Sir Tristan. By Luke Gast, of Salisbury.

**Arthur's Seat,** a hill near Edinburgh, is *A'rd Seir* (hill of arrows), where people shot at a mark.

**Articles of Roup** (Scotch). Conditions of sale at an auction announced by a crier. (Roup is the Teutonic *re-open*, to cry out.)

**Artists, The Prince of,** Albert Dürer; so called by his countrymen. (1471-1528.)

**Artotyrites** (4 syl.). Certain heretics from among the Montanists; so called because they used bread and cheese in the Eucharist. They admitted women to the priesthood. (Greek, *artos*, barley-bread, and *turos*, cheese.)

**Arts.** *Degrees in Arts.* In the mediæval ages the full course consisted of the three subjects which constituted the *Trivium*, and the four subjects which constituted the *Quadrivium* :—

The *Trivium* was grammar, logic, and rhetoric.

The *Quadrivium* was music, arithmetic, geometry, and astronomy.

The Master of Arts was the person qualified to teach or be the master of students in arts; as the Doctor was the person qualified to teach theology, law, or medicine.

**Arundel.** The heraldic device of the family is six swallows (*hirondelles*), a pun upon the name.

*Arundel.* (*See HORSE.*)

**Arundelian Marbles.** A collection of ancient sculptures collected at great expense by Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel, and presented to the University of Oxford in 1667 by his grandson, Henry Howard, afterwards Duke of Norfolk. They contain tables of ancient chronology, especially that of Athens, from B.C. 1582 to 264, engraved in old Greek capitals. Date of the tables, B.C. 263.

**Arvakur'.** (*See HORSE.*)

**Aryans.** The parent stock of what is called the Indo-European family of nations. They lived probably in Bactria, i.e. between the river Oxus and the Hindu-koosh mountains. The Aryan family of languages include the Persian and Hindû, with all the European except Basque, Turkish, Hungarian, and Finnic. Sometimes called the Indo-European, sometimes the Indo-Germanic, and sometimes the Japetic.

Sanskrit, Zend, Latin, Greek, and Celtic are, of course, included.



**Arzina.** A river that flows into the North Sea, near Wardhus, where Sir Willoughby's three ships were frozen, and the whole crew perished of starvation.

"In these fell regions, in Arzina caught,  
And to the stony deep his idle ship  
Immediate sealed, he with his hapless crew . . .  
Froze into statues."  
*Thomson: Winter, 934.*

**As you were,** in military drilling, means, Return to the position in which you were before the last exercise. As you were before.

**Asa** was a term of address to all the gods of Gladsheim; as Asa Odin, Asa Thor, Asa Loki, Asa Tyr, etc.

"That's all very well, Asa Odin," answered Frey; "but who, let me ask, is to undertake the feeding of the human animal?" *Keary: Heroes of Asgard, p. 75.*

**Asa Loki.** Descended from the giants and received among the celestials. He is represented as a treacherous malignant power, fond of assuming disguises, and plotting evil. One of his progeny is Hela (*q.v.*). (*Scandinavian mythology.*) (*See ÆSIR.*)

**Asa Thor.** Eldest son of Asa Odin, and the first-born of mortals. (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

**Asaph.** A famous musician in David's time (1 Chron. xxv. 1, 2). Mr. Tate, who wrote the second part of *Abraham and Achitophel*, lauds Dryden under this name.

"While Judah's throne and Sion's rock stand fast,  
The song of Asaph and the fame shall last."  
*Abraham and Achitophel, part ii. 1063-4.*

**Asbolos.** One of Actæon's dogs. The word means *soot-coloured*. (*See AMARYNTHOS.*)

**Ascalaphos.** Turned by Proserpine, for mischief-making, into an owl. (*Greek fable.*)

**Ascapart.** A giant conquered by Sir Bevis of Southampton. He was thirty feet high, and the space between his eyes was twelve inches. This mighty giant, whose effigy figures on the city gates of Southampton, could carry under his arm without feeling distressed Sir Bevis with his wife and horse. (*See GIANTS.*)

"As Bevis of Southampton fell upon Ascapart."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., act ii. 3.*

**Ascendant.** In casting a horoscope the easternmost star, representing the house of life, is called the ascendant, because it is in the act of ascending. This is a man's strongest star, and so long as it is above the horizon his fortune is said to be in the ascendant. When a

man's circumstances begin to improve, and things look brighter, we say *his star is in the ascendant*. (*See HOUSES, STARS.*)

**House of the Ascendant** includes five degrees of the zodiac above the point just rising, and twenty-five below it. Usually, the point of birth is referred to.

The *lord of the Ascendant* is any planet within the "house of the Ascendant." The house and lord of the Ascendant at birth were said by astrologers to exercise great influence on the future life of the child. Perhaps Deborah referred to the influence of the stars when she said "the stars in their courses fought against Sisera." (*Judges v. 20.*)

**Ascension Day** or *Holy Thursday*. The day set apart by the Catholic and Anglican Church to commemorate the ascent of our Lord from earth to heaven.

Formerly it was customary to *beat the bounds* of each respective parish on this day, and many practical jokes were played even during the first quarter of the nineteenth century, to make the boys remember the delimitations: such as "bumping them," pouring water clandestinely on them from house windows, beating them with thin rods, etc. Beating the bounds was called in Scotland *Riding the marches* (boundings).

**Asclepiadics** or *Asclepiadic Metre*. A Greek and Latin verse, so called from Asclepiadēs, the inventor. Each line is divided into two parts, thus:—

— | — — — || — — — | — —

The first ode of Horace is Asclepiadic. The first and last two lines run thus, and in the same metre:—

Dear friend, patron of song, sprung from the  
race of kings;  
Thy name ever a grace and a protection brings.  
My name, if to the lyre haply you chance to  
wed,  
Pride would high as the stars lift my exalted  
head.  
E. C. B.

**Ascredogites** (4 syl.). Certain heretics who said "they were vessels full of new wine" (Greek, *askos*). By new wine they meant the Gospel. (*Matt. ix. 17.*)

**Ascot Races.** A very fashionable "meet," run on Ascot Heath, Berkshire (6 miles from Windsor). The best horses of all England compete, and at a somewhat more advanced age than at the "great classic races" (*q.v.*).

**Ascræan Poet** or *Sage*. Hesiod, the Greek didactic poet, born at Ascræa, in Bœotia. Virgil calls him the "Old Ascræon." (*Eclogues, vii. 70.*)

**Asgard.** The fortress of the *Asir* or the Northern gods, the Olympos of

Scandinavian mythology. It is said to be situated in the centre of the universe, and accessible only by the rainbow-bridge (*Bifrost*). The word *As* means a "god," and *gard* an "enclosure," our "yard." Odin was priest of Asgard before he migrated to the Lake Logur or Mœlar Sea.

**Ash Tree**, or "Tree of the Universe."  
(See YGGDRASIL.)

**Ash Wednesday.** The first Wednesday in Lent, so called from an ancient Roman Catholic custom of sprinkling ashes on the heads of those condemned to do penance on this day.

The ashes were those of the palms burnt on Palm Sunday. The *passimi* were sprinkled with ashes, the less offending were signed on the forehead with the sign of the cross, the officiating minister saying, "*Memento, homo, quia pulvis es, et in pulverem reverteris.*" The custom, it is said, was introduced by Gregory the Great.

**Ashmolean Museum.** Presented to the University of Oxford in 1682 by Elias Ashmole. Sometimes called the Tradescant, because it belonged to the Tradescant family.

**Ash'taroth.** The goddess-moon in Syrian mythology, called by Jeremiah (vii. 18, xlv. 17, 25) "the queen of heaven." Goddess of the Zidonians.

"Mooned Ash'taroth,  
Heaven's queen and mother both."  
*Milton: The Hymn.*

**Ashur.** The highest god of the Assyrians. It had the head of an eagle and four wings, but the body of a man.

"Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh."—Gen. x. 11.

**As'inus.** *As'inus as'inum fricat* (Latin, "one ass rubs another"), that is, we fraternise with persons like ourselves; or, in other words, "Birds of a feather flock together." The allusion needs no explanation.

**A'sir.** [See ÆSIR.]

**Ask.** The vulgar *Ax* is the more correct (Saxon, *avian*, to ask). In assenting to Bills, the king used to reply, "Be it as it is axed." Chaucer says in the *Doctor of Medicine's Tale*, "For my werke nothing will I axe." Launfal, 1027, has, "Ho that wyll there axsy justus." Other quotations could easily be added.

**Ask and Embla.** The Adam and Eve made by Odin, one from ash-wood and the other from elm.

**Aslo.** (See HORSE.)

**Asmode'us** [*the destroyer*]. The demon of vanity and dress, called in the Talmud "the king of devils."

*The Asmode'us of domestic peace* (in the Book of Tobit). Asmode'us falls in love with Sara, daughter of Rag'uel, and causes the death of seven husbands in succession, each on his bridal night. After her marriage to Tobit, he was driven into Egypt by a charm, made by Tobias of the heart and liver of a fish burnt on perfumed ashes, and being pursued was taken prisoner and bound.

"Better pleased  
Than Asmode'us with the fishy fume  
That drove him, though enamoured, from the spouse  
Of Tobit's son, and with a vengeance sent  
From Media post to Egypt, there fast bound."  
*Milton: Paradise Lost*, iv. 167-71.

**Asmode'us.** The companion of Don Cle'ofas in *The Devil on Two Sticks*. (Chap. iii.)

*Asmode'us flight.* Don Cle'ofas, catching hold of his companion's cloak, is perched on the steeple of St. Salva'dor. Here the foul fiend stretches out his hand, and the roofs of all the houses open in a moment, to show the Don what is going on privately in each respective dwelling.

"Could the reader take an Asmodeus flight, and, waving open all roofs and privacies, look down from the roof of Notre Dame, what a Paris were it!"—*Carlyle: French Revolution II.*, vi. chap. vi.

**As'oka** of Magad'ha. In the third century the "nursing father" of Buddhism, as Constantine was of Christianity. He is called "the king beloved of the gods."

**As'o'rs.** Evil genii of the Indians.

**Aspa'sia**, a courtesan. She was the most celebrated of the Greek Hetærae, to whom Per'icles attached himself. On the death of Pericles she lived with Lys'icles, a cattle-dealer.

\* The Hetærae of Athens were, many of them, distinguished for talents and accomplishments. Those of Corinth were connected with the worship of Aphrodītē (Venus).

**Aspa'tia**, in the *Maid's Tragedy*, of Beaumont and Fletcher, is noted for her deep sorrows, her great resignation, and the pathos of her speeches. Amyn'tor deserts her, women point at her with scorn, she is the jest and bye-word of every one, but she bears it all with patience.

**Aspen.** The aspen leaf is said to tremble, from shame and horror, because our Lord's cross was made of this wood. The fact is this: the leaf is broad, and

*Wrangle for an ass's shadow.* To contend about trifles. The tale told by Demosthēus is, that a man hired an ass to take him to Megāra; and at noon, the sun being very hot, the traveller dismounted, and sat himself down in the shadow of the ass. Just then the owner

came up and claimed the right of sitting in this shady spot, saying that he let out the ass for hire, but there was no bargain made about the ass's shade. The two men then fell to blows to settle the point in dispute. A passer-by told the traveller to move on, and leave the owner of the beast to walk in the ass's shadow as long as he thought proper.

**Ass's Bridge** (*The*). Prop. 5, book i. of Euclid. This is the first difficult proposition in geometry, and stupid boys rarely get over it the first time without tripping.

It is the ass's *pitfall*, not his bridge.

If this be rightly called the "Bridge of Asses," He's not the fool who sticks, but he that passes. E. C. B.

**Asses** (*Feast of*). (*See* FOOLS.)

**Ass-eared**. Midas had the ears of an ass. The tale says Apollo and Pan had a contest, and chose Midas to decide which was the better musician. Midas gave sentence in favour of Pan; and Apollo, in disgust, changed his ears into those of an ass.

**Assas'sins**. A band of Carmathians, collected by Hassan, subah of Nish-apour, called the *Old Man of the Mountains*, because he made Mount Leb'anon his stronghold. This band was the terror of the world for two centuries, when it was put down by Sultan Bib'aris. The assassins indulged in *haschisch* (bang), an intoxicating drink, and from this liquor received their name. (A.D. 1090.)

"The Assassins . . . before they attacked the enemy, would intoxicate themselves with a powder made of hemp-leaves . . . called *hashish*."—J. Wolff.

**Assay' or Essay'**. To take the *assay* is to taste wine to prove it is not poisoned. Hence, to *try*, to *taste*; a *savour*, *trial*, or *sample*. Holinshed says, "Wolsey made dukes and earls serve him of wine with a *say* taken" (p. 847).

Edmund, in *King Lear* (v. 5), says to Edgar, "Thy tongue, some *say* of breeding breathes;" i.e. thy speech gives indication of good breeding—it savours of it. Hence the expression, *I make my first assay* (trial).

"[He] makes vow before his uncle never more To give the assay of arms against your majesty." *Shakespeare: Hamlet*, ii. 2.

**A cup of assay**. A cup for the assay of wine.

*To put it in assay*. To put it to the test.

**Assaye Regiment**. The 74th Foot, so called because they first distinguished themselves in the battle of Assaye, where 2,000 British and 2,500 Sepoy troops under Wellington defeated 50,000 Mahrattas, commanded by French officers, in 1803. This regiment is now called "the 2nd Battalion of the Highland Light Infantry." The first battalion was the old No. 71.

**Assien'to Treaties**. [Spanish, *agreement treaties*.] Contracts entered into by Spain with Portugal, France, and England, to supply her South American colonies with negro slaves. England joined in 1713, after the peace of Utrecht.

**Ass'ine'go**. A young ass, a simpleton (a Portuguese word).

"Thou hast no more brain than I have in mine elbows; an assinego may tutor thee."—*Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 1.

**Assumption** (*Feast of the*). The 15th of August, so called in honour of the Virgin Mary, who (according to the Roman and Greek Churches) was taken to heaven that day (A.D. 45), in her corporeal form, being at the time seventy-five years of age.

This seems very improbable, if Christ was crucified A.D. 33. It would make Mary survive her son twelve years, and to have been thirty years old at his birth instead of about fifteen.

**Assurance**. Audacity, brazen self-confidence. "His assurance is quite unbearable."

*To make assurance double sure*. To make security doubly secure.

"But yet I'll make assurance double sure, And take a bond of fate,"

*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, iv. 1.

**Astag'oras** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). A female fiend, who had the power of raising storms, and whose partners were the three Furies: Tisiph'onē, Meg'ara, and Alec'to.

**Astar'te** (3 syl.). Goddess of the Moon, in Phœnician mythology.

"With these in troop Came Astoreth, whom the Ebcenicians called Astartē, queen of heaven, with crescent horns." *Milton: Paradise Lost*, i. 437-9.

**Astarte** (3 syl.). The lady beloved by Manfred. In order to see and speak to her, the magician entered the hall of Arima'nēs, and the spirits called up the phantom of the young lady, which told the count that "to-morrow would end his earthly ills." When Manfred asked her if she loved him, she sighed "Manfred," and vanished. (*Byron: Manfred*.)

"Astarte, my beloved, speak to me."

*Manfred*, ii. 4.



**As'tolat.** By some identified with Guildford, in Surrey.

**Astolpho** (in *Orlando Furioso*). An English duke (son of Otho), who joined Charlemagne against the Saracens. He was carried on the back of a whale to Alcina's isle; but when Alcina tired of him, she turned him into a myrtle. He was disenchanted by Melissa. Astolpho descended into the infernal regions, and his flight to the moon (book xviii.) is one of the best parts of the whole poem. (See *INFERNO*.)

*It came upon them like a blast from Astolpho's horn—i.e. it produced a panic.* Logistilla gave Astolpho a magic horn, and whatever man or beast heard its blast was seized with panic, and became an easy captive. (*Orlando Furioso*, book viii.)

*Like Astolpho's book, it told you everything.* The same fairy gave Astolpho a book, which would not only direct him aright in his journeys, but would tell him anything he desired to know. (*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso*, book viii.)

**As'toreth.** (See *ASHTAROTH*.)

**Astræ'a.** Equity, innocence. During the Golden Age this goddess dwelt on earth, but when sin began to prevail, she reluctantly left it, and was metamorphosed into the constellation *Virgo*.

"When hard-hearted interest first began  
To poison earth, Astræa left the plain."  
*Thomson: Castle of Indolence*, can. 1.

**Astral Body** (*The*). The noumenon of a phenomenal body. This "spirit body" survives after the death of the material body, and is the "ghost" or "double." Macbeth's dagger was an astral body; so, in theosophy, is the "kama-rupa" or mind body; and in transubstantiation the veritable "blood and flesh" of Christ is the astral body of the accidents "bread and wine."

Man is supposed to consist of body, soul, and spirit. The last is the astral body of man.

**Astral Spirits.** The spirits of the stars. According to the mythology of the Persians, Greeks, Jews, etc., each star has its special spirit. Paracelsus maintained that every man had his attendant star, which received him at death, and took charge of him till the great resurrection.

**Astre'a.** A poetical name of Mrs. Aphra Behn, born of good family in the reign of Charles I. Her works are very numerous and very indecent, including

seventeen dramatic pieces. She died 1689, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

"The stage how loosely does Astræa tread."  
*Pope: Satires*, v. 230.

**Astrology.** (See *DIAPASON*, *MICRO-COSM*.)

**Astronomer of Dublin** (*The*). The head of the chief rebel of Dublin, set on a tall white-painted stake on the highest point of Dublin Castle, where it remains till it falls to decay or is replaced by the head of a greater rebel. The Irish say: "God send to Dublin many more astronomers."

"His head is paled high  
Upon the castle here,  
Beholding stars as though he were  
A great astronomer."  
*Derrick.*

**Astronomers Royal:** (1) Flamsteed, 1675; (2) Halley, 1719; (3) Bradley, 1742; (4) Bliss, 1762; (5) Maskelyne, who originated the Nautical Almanack, 1765; (6) Pond, 1811; (7) Airy, 1835; (8) Christie, 1881.

**As'trophel.** Sir Philip Sidney. "Phil. Sid." being a contraction of Philos Sidus, and the Latin *sidus* being changed to the Greek *astron*, we get *astron-philos* (star-lover). The "star" that he loved was Penelope Devereux, whom he called *Stella* (star), and to whom he was betrothed. Edmund Spenser wrote a pastoral called *Astrophel*, to the memory of his friend and patron, who fell at the battle of Zutphen. (1554-1586.)

**Asy'lum** means, literally, a place where pillage is forbidden (Greek, *a* (negative), *sulon*, right of pillage). The ancients set apart certain places of refuge, where the vilest criminals were protected, both from private and public assaults.

**Asyniur.** The goddesses of Asgard. The gods were called the *Æsir*, the singular of which is *Asa*.

**At.** *Strain at a gnat* (Matt. xxiii. 24). Greek, *di-aulizo*, to strain off. Here "at" is an error, probably in the first instance typographical, for "out." "Out" is given in the Bible of 1603, and has been restored by the Revisers.

**Ate** (2 syl.). Goddess of vengeance and mischief. This goddess was driven out of heaven, and took refuge among the sons of men.

"With Ate by his side come hot from hell,  
Cry 'Havoc,' and let slip the dogs of war."  
*Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar*, iii. 1.

**Atella'næ** or *Atell'an Fables*. Inter-ludes in the Roman theatres, introduced from Atella, in Campa'nia. The characters of Macchus and Bucco are the foundations of our Punch and Clown. (See PUNCH.)

**Ater'gata**. A deity with the upper part like a woman and the lower part like a fish. She had a temple at As'calon. (See DAGON.)

**Athana'sian Creed**, so called because it embodies the opinions of Athana'sius respecting the Trinity. It was compiled in the fifth century by Hilary, Bishop of Arles.

\* In the Episcopal Prayer Book of America this creed is omitted.

**Athel'stane** (3 syl.), surnamed "The Unready" (i.e. impolitic, unwise), thane of Coningsburgh. (*Sir Walter Scott: Ivanhoe.*)

**Athenæum** (the review so called) was founded by James Silk Buckingham in 1829. It was named after the institution founded by Hadrian, where works of art and learning were dedicated to Athēnē.

**Athe'nian Bee**. Plato, a native of Athens, was so called because his words flowed with the sweetness of honey.

**Athens**. *The Modern Athens*, i.e. Edinburgh. Willis says that its singular resemblance to Athens, approached from the Piræus, is very striking.

"An imitation Acropolis is commenced on the Calton Hill, and has the effect of the Parthenon. Hymettus is rather more lofty than the Pentland hills, and Pentelicus is farther off and grander than Arthur's Seat; but the old Castle of Edinburgh is a noble feature, superbly magnificent." — *Pencilings*.

*Athens of Ireland*. Belfast.

*Athens of the New World*. Boston, noted for its literary merit and institutions.

*Athens of the West*. Cordova, in Spain, was so called in the Middle Ages.

**Athole Brose** (Scotch). A compound of oatmeal, honey, and whisky.

**At Home** (*An*). A notification sent to friends that the lady who sends it will be at home on the day and at the hour specified, and will be glad to see the persons mentioned in the card of invitation. These "At homes" are generally held in an afternoon before dinner. Light refreshments are provided, and generally some popular games are introduced, occasionally music and dancing.

*Not at Home*. Not disengaged, or prepared for the reception of visitors; not in the house.

**Atin**. *Strife*. The squire of Py-rochlēs, and stirrer up of contention. (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, book ii.)

**Atkins**. (See TOMMY ATKINS.)

**Atlante'an Shoulders**. Shoulders able to bear a great weight, like those of Atlas, which, according to heathen mythology, supported the whole world.

"Sage he stood,  
With Atlantean shoulders fit to bear  
The weight of mightiest monarchies."

*Milton: Paradise Lost*, book ii. 305-7.

**Atlan'tes**. Figures of men, used in architecture instead of pillars. So called from Atlas, who in Greek mythology supported the world on his shoulders. Female figures are called Caryat'idēs (*q.v.*). (See TELAMONES.)

**Atlan'tes** (3 syl.) (in *Orlando Furioso*). A sage and a magician who lived in an enchanted palace, and brought up Rogero to all manly virtues.

**Atlan'tic Ocean**. An ocean, so called from the Atlas mountains.

**Atlant'is**. A mythic island which contained the Elysian Fields.

*The New Atlantis*. An island imagined by Lord Bacon, where was established a philosophical commonwealth bent on the cultivation of the natural sciences. (See UTOPIA, CITY OF THE SUN.)

**Atlas**. King of Maurita'nia in Africa, fabled to have supported the world upon his shoulders. Of course, the tale is merely a poetical way of saying that the Atlas mountains prop up the heavens, because they are so lofty. We call a book of maps an "Atlas," because it contains or holds the world. The word was first employed in this sense by Mercator, and the title-page of his collection of maps had the figure of Atlas with the world on his back.

"Bid Atlas, propping heaven, as poets feign,  
His subterranean wonders spread!"

*Thomson: Autumn*, 797-8.

**Atman**, in Buddhist philosophy, is the noumenon of one's own self. Not the Ego, but the ego divested of all that is objective; the "spark of heavenly flame."

"The unseen and unperceivable, which was formerly called the soul, was now called the self, Atman. Nothing could be predicated of it except that it was, that it perceived and thought, and that it must be blessed." — *Max Muller: Nineteenth Century*, May, 1893, p. 777.

**Atom'ic Philosophy**. The hypothesis of Leucippus, Democritus, and Epicurus, that the world is composed of a congeries of atoms, or particles of

matter so minute as to be incapable of further diminution.

Of course it is quite impossible even to think of a portion of matter which has not an upper and under side, with some breadth and thickness.

"According to Democritus, the expounder of the Atomic Theory of matter, images composed of the finest atoms floated from the object to the mind."—*McCosh: Psychological Cognitive Powers*, p. 23.

**Atomic Theory.** That all elemental bodies consist of aggregations of atoms, not united fortuitously, but according to fixed proportions. The four laws of Dalton are—constant proportion, reciprocal proportion, multiple proportion, and compound proportion.

This has nothing to do with the atomic theory of Leucippus. It merely means that gases and other elements always combine in certain known ratios or units.

**Atomic Volume.** The space occupied by a quantity, compared with, or in proportion to, atomic weight.

**Atomic Weight.** The weight of an atom of an element, compared with an atom of hydrogen, the standard of unity.

**Atos'sa.** Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough, so called by Pope, because she was the friend of Lady Mary Wortley Montague, whom he calls *Sappho*. Herodotus says that Atossa, the mother of Xerxes, was a follower of Sappho.

**Atrip.** The anchor is *atrip* when it has just been drawn from the ground in a perpendicular direction. A sail is *atrip* when it has been hoisted from the cap, and is ready for trimming. The word is from the Norwegian and Danish *trip*, a short step.

**Attaint.** A term in chivalry, meaning to strike the helmet and shield of an antagonist so firmly with the lance, held in a direct line, as either to break the lance or overthrow the person struck. Hence to "attaint of treason," etc.

"Attaint was a term of tilting, used to express the champion's having attained his mark, or, in other words, struck his lance straight and fair against the helmet or breast of his adversary."—*Sir Walter Scott: The Monastery* (note).

**Attercop.** An ill-tempered person, who mars all sociability. Strictly speaking, the attercop is the poison-spider. (Anglo-Saxon, *atter*, poison; *cop*, spider. Our cob-web should be cop-web, i.e. spider-web.)

**Attic Bee** (*The*). Sophocles, the tragic poet, a native of Athens; so called from the great sweetness of his compositions. (B.C. 495-405.)

**Attic Bird** (*The*). The nightingale;

so called because Philomel was the daughter of the King of Athens.

"Where the Attic bird  
Trills her thick-warbled notes the summer long,"  
*Milton: Paradise Regained*, ix. 245-6.

**Attic Boy** (*The*). Cephælos, beloved by Aurora or Morn; passionately fond of hunting.

"Till civil-suited Morn appear,  
Not tricked and frownced, as she was wont  
With the Attic boy to hunt,  
But kerchiefed in a comely cloud."

*Milton: Il Penseroso*.

**Attic Faith.** Inviolable faith, the very opposite of "Punic Faith."

**Attic Muse** (*The*). Xenophon, the historian, a native of Athens; so called because the style of his composition is a model of elegance. (B.C. 441-359.)

**Attic Order,** in architecture, a square column of any of the five orders. (See ORDERS.)

**Attic Salt.** Elegant and delicate wit. Salt, both in Latin and Greek, was a common term for *wit*, or sparkling thought well expressed: thus Cicero says, "*Scipio omnes salve superabat*" (Scipio surpassed all in wit). The Athenians were noted for their wit and elegant turns of thought, and hence Attic salt means wit as pointed and delicately expressed as by the Athenians. "Attic point," wit.

**Attic Science.** A knowledge of Attic Greek.

**Attics, Attic Storey.** Attics are the rooms in the attic storey, and the attic storey generally is an extra storey made in the roof. In the Roman and Renaissance styles of architecture the low storey above the cornice or entablature is called the "Attic." Professor Goldstücker derives the word from the Sanskrit *attaka* (a room on the top of a house). (See *The Transactions of the Philological Society*, 1854.)

**Attic storey.** The head; the body being compared to a house, the head is the highest, or attic storey.

"Here a gentleman present, who had in his attic  
More pepper than brains, shrieked: 'The man's  
a fanatic!'"

*Lowell: Fable for Critics* (stanza 500).

*Ill furnished in the attic storey.* Not clever, dull.

*Queer in the attic storey.* Fuddled, partially intoxicated.

**Atticus.** The most elegant and finished scholar of the Romans. His admirable taste and sound judgment were so highly thought of that even Cicero submitted to him several of his treatises.

*The English Atticus.* Joseph Addison; so called by Pope, on account of his refined taste and philosophical mind. (1672-1719.)

*The Christian Atticus.* Reginald Heber, Bishop of Calcutta. (1783-1826.)

*The Irish Atticus.* George Faulkner; so called by Lord Chesterfield. (1700-1775.)

**Attingians.** Heretics of the eighth century, who solemnised baptism with the words, "I am the living water." (Attin, a name of Neptune.)

**Attock.** The forbidden river, beyond which no pure Hindoo can pass.

**Attorney, Solicitor** (French, *atourner*, to attorn, or turn over to another). One legally qualified to manage matters in law for others, and to prosecute or defend others, as the case may be. A *solicitor* is one who solicits or petitions in Courts of Equity on behalf of his clients. At one time solicitors belonged to Courts of Equity, and attorneys to the other courts.

From and after Act 36, 37 Vict. lvi. 87, "all persons admitted as solicitors, attorneys, or proctors . . . empowered to practise in any court, the jurisdiction of which is hereby transferred to the High Court of Justice, or the Court of Appeal, shall be called Solicitors of the Supreme Court." (1873.)

*Power of Attorney.* Legal authority given to another to collect rents, pay wages, invest money, or to act in matters stated in the instrument on your behalf, according to his own judgment. In such cases *quod aliquis facit per alium, facit per se*.

*Warrant of Attorney.* The legal instrument which confers on another the "Power of Attorney."

**A'tys.** Metamorphosed into a fir-tree by Cybelē. See the poem by Catullus, translated by Leigh Hunt.

**Au Courant** (French), "acquainted with" (lit. = in the current [of events]). *To keep one au courant of everything that passes*, is to keep one familiar with, or informed of, passing events.

**Au Fait** (French). Skilful, thorough master of; as, *He is quite au fait in those matters*, i.e. quite master of them or conversant with them.

**Au Grand Sérieux** (French). In sober earnest.

"We are not asked to take these narratives *au grand sérieux*. They are rather sketches of the past, illustrating what could have been done, and may be done again by women . . ."—*Notes and Queries* (Notes on Books, June 10, 1893, p. 459).

**Au Pied de la Lettre** (French). *Literatim et verbatim*; according to the strict letter of the text.

"In reading *au pied de la lettre* the story of his [Buddha's] fatal illness supervened on a meal of 'dried boar's flesh,' served to him by a certain Kunda."—*Nineteenth Century* (June, 1893, p. 1020).

**Au Revoir** (French). "Good bye for the present." Literally, *till seeing you again*.

**Aubry's Dog.** (See DOG.)

**Audeanism.** The doctrine of Audeus of Mesopotamia, who lived in the fourth century. He maintained that the Old Testament justifies the belief that God has a sensible form (Gen. i. 26).

**Audhum'la** [*the nourishing power*], in Scandinavian mythology, is the cow created by Surt to nourish Ymir. She supplied him with four rivers of milk, and was herself nourished by licking the rocks. (See YMIR.)

"Bör, the first man, was made by Audhumla licking salt from the snow. Odin was the son of Bör.

The breath of Audhumla was very sweet, but her milk was bitter.

**Audley.** *We will John Audley it*, i.e. abridge it. A theatrical phrase. In the eighteenth century one Shuter had a travelling company which visited different fairs. It was his custom to lengthen out his performance till a goodly number of newcomers had collected on the open stage of his theatre, when a boy called out *John Audley*, and the play which was going on inside was brought to an end as soon as possible. (1759.)

**Audrey.** A country wench, who jilted William for Touchstone. (*Shakespeare: As You Like It*.)

**Augean Stables.** The stables of Augēas, King of Elis, in Greece. In these stables he had kept 3,000 oxen, and the stalls had not been cleansed for thirty years. When Hercules was appointed to cleanse these stables, he caused two rivers to run through them.

*To cleanse the Augean stables.* To clear away an accumulated mass of corruption, moral, religious, physical, or legal. To reform wrongs almost past the power of man to tackle.

**Augsburg Confession.** The chief standard of faith in the Lutheran church. So called because, while the Diet of the German Empire was sitting at Augsburg, in 1530, the confession of faith drawn up by Melancthon and Luther was presented to Charles V.



**Au'gury** means properly the function of an augur (perhaps from *avium garrulus*). St. Pierre says: "The first navigators, when out of sight of land, watched the flight of birds, as indications of the shore, and with no other guidance discovered many new islands." From this custom (he says) arose the practice of consulting birds before entering on any important enterprise. (*Studies*.)

**August.** The sixth month (beginning from March) was once called *sextilis*, but was changed to Augustus in compliment to Augustus Cæsar of Rome, whose "lucky month" it was, in which occurred many of his most fortunate events.

The preceding month (July), originally called *Quintilis*, had already been changed to Julius in honour of Julius Cæsar.

**Augusta.** London; so called by the Romans.

" Oft let me wander o'er the dewy fields,  
 Some eminence, Augusta, in thy plains,  
 And see the country far diffused around."  
*Thomson : Spring, 102, 107-9.*

**Augustan Age.** The best literary period of a nation ; so called from Augustus, the Emperor of Rome, the most palmy time of Latin literature. Horace, Ovid, Propertius, Tibullus, Virgil, etc., flourished in this reign.

*Augustan Age of English Literature.*  
Beginning in the reign of Elizabeth and  
ending in that of James I. For list of  
authors, see *Historic Note-book*, p. 59.

*Augustan Age of China, France, Germany, Hindûstan, Portugal, etc., see ditto.*

**Augustan History.** A series of histories of the Roman Empire from 157 to 285, ascribed to the six following authors: Delius Spartianus, Julius Capitolinus, Ælius Lampridius, Vulcatius Gallicanus, Trebellius Pollio, and Flavius Vopiscus.

**Augustine** (*The Second*). Thomas Aquinas, also called the *Angelic Doctor*. (1224-1275.)

**Augustinians.** Friars or nuns of the Augustine Order, established in the eleventh century in commemoration of St. Augustine, and in imitation of the ancient order founded by him in the fourth century.

Those who believe, on the authority of St. Augustine, in absolute predestination and effectual grace. That is, that predestination is quite independent of man, and that grace has no reference to

preceding piety and moral conduct, but is vouchsafed by God's own absolute will. Whom He would He did predestinate, and "whom He did predestinate, them He also called" (Romans viii. 30).

**Augustus.** No proper name, but a mere title given to Octavian, because he was head of the priesthood. In the reign of Diocletian the two emperors were each styled *Augustus* (sacred majesty), and the two viceroys *Cæsar*. Prior to that time Ha'drian limited the title of *Cæsar* to the heir presumptive.

*Augustus.* Philippe II. of France; so called because he was born in the month of August. (1165, 1180-1223.)

Sigismund II. of Poland. (1520, 1548-1572.)

**Aulay**, in Indian mythology, is the horse with a huge trunk, on which Baly the giant rode.

"Through these wide portals oft had Bala rode  
Triumphant from his proud abode,  
When, in his greatness, he bestrode  
The Aulay, huzest of four-footed kind,  
The Aulay-horse, that in his force  
With elephantine trunk, could bind  
And lift the elephant, and on the wind  
Whirl him away, with sway and swin,  
E'en like a pebble from the practised sling."

*Southey: Curse of Kehama*, xvi. 2.

**Auld Brig** and **New Brig**, of Robert Burns, refers to the bridges over the river Ayr, in Scotland.

**Auld Hornie.** After the establishment of Christianity, the heathen deities were degraded by the Church into fallen angels; and Pan, with his horns, crooked nose, goat's beard, pointed ears, and goats' feet, was transformed to his Satanic majesty, and called Old Horny.

"O thou, whatever title suit thee,  
Auld Hornie, Satan, Nick, or Clootie,"  
By

**Auld Reekie.** Edinburgh old town ; so called because it generally appears to be capped by a cloud of "reek" or smoke.

**Aulic Council.** The council of the Kaiser in the old German Empire, from which there was no appeal (1495-1806) (Latin, *aula*, a court). The name is now given in Austria to a council of Vienna which manages the war department of the Austrian Empire.

**Aunt Sally.** A game in which a wooden head is mounted on a pole. The fun of the game is to knock the nose of the figure, or break the pipe stuck in its mouth. This is to be done by throwing at it, from a stated distance, a short club. The word *aunt* was anciently

applied to any old woman: thus, in Shakespeare, Puck speaks of

"The wisest aunt telling the saddest tale,"  
*Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 1.

**Aure'ola.** A circle of light, emblematical of glory, placed by the old painters round the heads of martyrs and saints. The notion was derived from Exod. xxv. 25. *Facies cor'nam aure'olam* ("Thou shalt by thine own merits make for thyself a crown, besides that of gold which God has promised to the faithful") (*Donne: Sermons*). Strictly speaking, the glory confined to the head alone is a *nimbus*, and only when it envelops the entire body is it called an aureola.

Du Cange informs us that the aureola of nuns is *white*, of martyrs *red*, and of doctors *green*.

The nimbus of a Christ should contain a cross; of the Virgin Mary, a circlet of stars; of God the Father, a triangle with rays; of a living saint, a square without rays.

"They say, who know the life divine,  
And upward gaze with eagle cyne,  
That by each golden crown on high,  
Rich with celestial jewelry,  
Which for our Lord's redeemed is set,  
There hangs a radiant coronet,  
All gemmed with pure and living light  
Too dazzling for a sinner's sight,  
Prepared for virgin souls, and them  
Who seek the martyr's diadem."

*Keble: Christian Year.*

**Auri.** *Auri sacra famēs* (the cursed hunger for wealth), applied to that restless craving for money which is almost a monomania.

**Auro'ra.** Early morning. According to Grecian mythology, the goddess Aurora, called by Homer "rosy-fingered," sets out before the sun, and is the pioneer of his rising.

"You cannot shut the windows of the sky,  
Through which Aurora shows her brightening face."

*Thomson: Castle of Indolence, canto ii. 3.*

*Aurora's tears.* The morning dew.

**Auro'ra Australis.** The Southern lights, a similar phenomenon to the "Aurora Borealis."

**Auro'ra Borea'lis** (Latin). The electrical lights occasionally seen in the northern part of the sky; also called "Northern Lights," and "Merry Dancers." (*See DERWENTWATER.*)

**Aurora Raby.** A rich, noble English orphan; left to the care of guardians; a Catholic in religion; and in person

"A rose with all its sweetest leaves yet folded."

*Byron: Don Juan, x. 43.*

**Auro'ra Septentrionalis.** Same as Aurora Australis (*q.v.*).

**Auso'nia.** An ancient name of Italy; so called from Auson, son of Ulysses, and father of the Ausonēs.

"All the green delights Ausonia pours,"

*Thomson: Summer, 956.*

**Auspices.** *Under your good auspices*, i.e. through your influence, or the influence of your good name. In Rome only the Commander-in-Chief was allowed to take the auspices of war. If a legate gained a victory, he was said to win it under the good auspices of his superior in command.

"Auspe<sup>x</sup>" is from *avispe<sup>x</sup>* (*avis* and *spicio*), one who observes the flight, etc., of birds.

**Auster.** A wind pernicious to flowers and health. In Italy one of the *South* winds was so called; its modern name is the *Sirocco*. (Greek, *austēros*, hot, dry). In England it is a damp wind, generally bringing wet weather.

"Nought but putrid streams and noisome fogs,

For ever hung on drizzly Auster's beard"

*Thomson: Castle of Indolence, ii. 78.*

**Austin Friars.** Friars of the Order of St. Augustine. (*See* BEGGING.)

**Austrian Lip.** The thick under-lip, characteristic of the house of Haps'burg. Derived from Cymburgis, daughter of Ziemovitz, Duke of Maso'via, and niece of the then King of Poland. Cymburgis was noted for her beauty and unusual strength.

**Aut Cæsar aut nullus** [Latin, *Either Cæsar or no one*], everything or nothing; all or not at all. Cæsar used to say, "he would sooner be first in a village than second at Rome." Milton makes Satan say,

"Better to reign in Hell, than serve in Heaven."

*Milton: Par. Lost, i. 263.*

(*See* SIX.)

**Authentic Doctor.** Gregory of Rim'ini. (Fourteenth century.)

**Auto da Fe.** [*An act of faith.*] A day set apart by the Inquisition for the examination of "heretics." Those not acquitted were burnt. The reason why inquisitors *burnt* their victims was, because they are forbidden to "shed blood"; an axiom of the Roman Catholic Church being, "*Ecclēsia non novit sanguinem*" (the church is untainted with blood).

**Autolycus.** The craftiest of thieves. He stole the flocks of his neighbours, and changed their marks. Si'syphos outwitted him by marking his sheep under their feet, a device which so tickled the rogue that he instantly "cottoned" to him. Shakespeare introduces him in *The Winter's Tale* as a pedlar, and says he was called the son of Mercury, because

he was born under that "thieving planet."

"Autolyces is no lapidary, though he drives a roaring trade in flash jewellery."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

**Automaton**—plural, *automatons* or *automata*. Machines which imitate the actions, etc., of living creatures. The most famous are the following:—(1) The pigeon that could fly, made, B.C. 400, by Archytas, of Tarentum; (2) the wooden eagle of Regiomontanus, the German, which flew from the city of Königsberg to meet the emperor, saluted him, and returned, 1436-1476; (3) the duck of Vaucanson of Grenoble, which could eat and drink, and even in a way digest food; its wings, viscera, bones, etc., minutely resembled those of a living animal. Vaucanson also made an image of Pan, which, at the beck of Syrinx, rose from his seat, played on his pipe, bowed when applauded, and sat down again. He also made an asp which, on being touched by an actress, in the character of Cleopatra, flew at her breast with a malignant hiss. Louis XV. set him to make a human figure, but he died before he had completed it. (Greek, *autos-mao*, I self-move.) (See ANDROID.)

\* Pierre Droz and his son Louis were noted for their automatons; so was Frederick of Knause (Vienna). The chess-player of Wolfgang, baron of Kempelen, in 1784, created quite a furor in Paris. Napoleon on one occasion played chess with this automaton. (See BRAZEN HEADS.)

**Automédon**. A coachman. He was the charioteer of Achilles.

**Autumn**. *He is come to his autumn*, i.e. to be hanged, to his "fall." A pun on the plan of "turning a man off" by dropping the plank on which he stands. The drop is the "leaf," and autumn is called the "fall," or "fall of the leaf."

**Avā**, in Burmah, has marble quarries of which idols are made, and only priests are allowed to trade there. (*Symes*, vol. ii. p. 376.)

"As on Avā's shore,

Where none but priests are privileged to trade  
In that best marble of which gods are made."

*T. Moore: Lalla Rookh*, part I.

**Avalanche** (3 syl.) means properly something which goes downwards (French, *à val*). The word is applied to a mass of snow mixed with earth, ice, and stones, which slips down a mountain side to the lower ground. Metaphorically, we speak of an "avalanche of applause," an "avalanche of bouquets" showered on the stage, etc.

**Avalon**. An ocean island, where King Arthur resided and was buried. The word means "Apple island" (*aval*, apple; *yn'*, island); and it is generally thought to mean Glastonbury, a name derived from the Saxon *glasin* (green like glass).

**Avant Courier**. (French, *avant courrier*.) A "messenger sent before" to get things ready for a party of travellers, or to announce their approach. Anything said or done to prepare the way for something more important to follow; a feeler, a harbinger.

**Avant Garde**. (French.) The van or advanced guard of an army.

**Avatar**. The advent to earth of a deity in a visible form. The ten avātaras of Vishnu, in Hindū mythology, are by far the most celebrated. 1st advent, in the form of a fish; 2nd, in that of a tortoise; 3rd, of a hog; 4th, of a monster, half man and half lion, to destroy the giant Iranian; 5th, in the form of a dwarf (this Avātar is called Varumna); 6th, in human form, under the name of Rāma; 7th, under the same figure and name, to slay the thousand-armed giant Cartasuciriangunā; 8th, as a child named Krishna, who performed numerous miracles (this is the most memorable of all the adverts); 9th, under the form of Buddha. These are all past. The 10th advent will be in the form of a white horse (Kalki) with wings, to destroy the earth.

"In Vishnu land what avatar?

Or who in Moscow, towards the czar?"

*Browning.*

**Ave Maria** [*Hail, Mary!*] (*Ave*, 2 syl.). The first two words of the angel's salutation to the Virgin Mary. (Luke i. 28.) In the Roman Catholic Church the phrase is applied to an invocation to the Virgin beginning with those words; and also to the smaller beads of a rosary, the larger ones being termed *pater-nosters*.

**Avenel** (2 syl.). *White Lady of Avenel*. A tutelary spirit in Scott's *Monastery*.

**Avenger of Blood** (*The*). The man who, in the Jewish polity, had the right of taking vengeance on him who had slain one of his kinsmen. The Avenger in Hebrew is called *goël*.

(Cities of refuge were appointed for the protection of homicides, and of those who had caused another's death by accident. The Koran sanctions the Jewish custom. Family feuds have been a common hunting ground of poets and novelists.)

**Avernus** (Greek, *a-ornis*, "without a bird"). A lake in Campania, so called

from the belief that its sulphurous and mephitic vapours killed any bird that happened to inhale them. Poets call it the entrance to the infernal regions; hence the proverb, *The descent to Avernus is easy, but coming back again is quite another matter*, meaning that all bad habits are easily acquired, but very hard to be abandoned.

**Avertin** (*St.*). The patron saint of lunatics; so called from the French *avertineux* (lunatics).

**Avesta**. The sacred Scriptures of the Magians, composed by Zoroaster. Better known as the Zend-Avesta or "living word in the Zend language."

**Aveugle**. Son of Erebus and Nox. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene.*)

**Avienus**. A writer of fables in the decline of the Roman empire. In the Middle Ages, a collection of fables used to be called *Avynet*, or *E'sopet*.

**A vinculo matrimonii** (Latin). Divorced from marriage ties. A total divorce. A divorce *a mensa et thoro* is a partial divorce. The divorce *a vinculo matrimonii* is because the marriage was never legal, as in the case of bigamy, or marriage within the prohibited degrees; but a divorce *a mensa et thoro* is because the parties cannot live together from incompatibility of temper, in which case they may, if they choose, come together again.

**Aviz**. An order of knighthood in Portugal, founded by Sancho I., and having for its object the subjugation of the Moors.

**Avoid Etxremes**. The wise saw of Pittacos of Mitylenē. (B.C. 652-569.)

**Avoir**. *Avoir Martel en tête* (French). To be distracted. Martel is a hammer, hence distraction, torment, torture.

**Avoirdupois**. French, *avoir*, *aver* or *avier*, goods in general, and *poise*=*poids* (weight). Not the verb, but the noun *avoir*. Properly *avoir de poids* (goods having weight), goods sold by weight. We have the word *aver*, meaning goods in general, hence also cattle; whence such compounds as *aver-corn*, *aver-penny*, *aver-silver*, *aver-land*, and so on. We have also the noun "having, havings" = possessions.

There is a common French phrase *avoir du poids* (to be weighty, with which our word *avoidsupois* has been muddled up.

"Pared my present havings [property] to bestow  
My bounties upon you."

*Shakespeare: Henry VIII., iii. 2.*

"One of you having, and yet cark and care."  
*Muses' Looking Glass.*

Even medicines, as wholesale goods, are bought and sold by avoirdupois weight.

**A-weather**. The reverse of *a-lee*. "A-weather" is towards the weather, or the side on which the wind strikes. "A-lee" is in the lee or shelter, and therefore opposite to the wind side; as helm *a-weather*.

**Awkward**. French, *gauche*, not dexterous. Awk means the left hand. Hence in Holland's *Plutarch* we have "The *awke* or left hand"; and again, "They receive her *awkly* when she presenteth . . . the right hand." (*See SINISTER.*)

**Awkward Squad**. In military language means recruits not yet fitted to take their place in the regimental line.

A squad is a troop or company of soldiers under a sergeant. It is a contraction of squadron. A squadron of cavalry is the unit of a regiment. Three or four squadrons make a regiment, and a certain number of regiments constitute an army. In naval affairs a squadron is a section of a fleet.

**Awl**. "I'll pack up my awls and be gone," i.e. all my goods. The play is on awl and all.

**Axe**. "To hang up one's axe." To retire from business, to give over a useless project. The allusion is to the ancient battle-axe, hung up to the gods when the fight was done. All classical scholars will call to mind the allusion of Horace to a similar Roman custom. Being snubbed by Pyrrha, he says, "He will hang up his axe upon her wall," or more literally, his "drenched garments on the temple-walls of Neptune." (1 *Odes*, V. 14-17.) (*See ASK.*)

*To put the axe on the helve*. To solve a difficulty. To hit the right nail on the head.

*To send the axe after the helve*. To spend good money after bad, or under the hope of recovering bad debts.

*He has an axe to grind*. Some selfish motive in the background; some personal interest to answer. Franklin tells of a man who wanted to grind his axe, but had no one to turn the grindstone. Going to the yard where he saw young Franklin, he asked the boy to show him how the machine worked, and kept praising him till his axe was ground, and then laughed at him for his pains.

**Axinoman'cy**. Divination by an axe; much practised by the ancient Greeks with a view of discovering



crime. An agate was placed on a red-hot axe, and indicated the guilty person by its motion. (Greek, *axinē manteia*.)

**Ayah** (Anglo-Indian). A native Hindū nurse or lady's maid.

"The ayahs, or nurses, are said to be the best in the world."—*B. Taylor: Visit to India*, chap. ii. p. 37.

**Aye'shah** (3 syl.). Mahomet's second and favourite wife. He married her when she was only nine years old, and died in her arms.

**Ayr'shire Poet.** Robert Burns, born near the town of Ayr. (1759-1796.)

**Azazel.** The scape-goat; so called by the Jews, because the high priest cast lots on two goats; one lot was for the Lord, and the other lot for Azazel or Satan, and the goat on which the latter lot fell was the scape-goat.

**Azaziel.** A seraph who fell in love with An'ah, a granddaughter of Cain. When the flood came, he carried her under his wing to some other planet. (*Byron: Heaven and Earth*.)

**Azazil.** In Milton's *Paradise Lost*, Azazil is the standard-bearer of the infernal host. According to the Koran, when God commanded the angels to worship Adam, Azazil replied, "Why should the son of fire fall down before a son of clay?" and God cast him out of heaven. His name was then changed to *Eblis*, which means "despair."

"Then straight commands that at the warlike sound

Of trumpets loud, and clarions, be upreared  
His mighty standard; that proud honour  
claimed

Azazil, as his right, a cherub tall."

*Milton: Paradise Lost*, book i. 531-4.

**Azim.** The young convert who joined "the creed and standard" of the veiled prophet of Khorassan, in Moore's *Lalla Rookh*. When he was witness of the prophet's infamy, he joined the caliph's army, and was mainly instrumental in defeating that of the veiled prophet.

**Az'o.** Marquis of Esté, married Parisi'na, who fell in love with Hugo, a natural son of Azo. The marquis ordered Hugo to be beheaded; but no one knows what the fate of Parisi'na was. Azo, at any rate, married again, and had a family. This Azo was in reality Niccolo of Ferrara. (*Byron: Parisina*.)

**Azor's Mirror.** Zemi'ra is the name of the lady, and Azor that of the bear, in Marmontel's tale of *Beauty and the Beast*. Zemi'ra entreats the kind

monster to let her see her father, if only for a few moments; so drawing aside a curtain, he shows him to her in a magic mirror. This mirror was a sort of telescope, which rendered objects otherwise too far off distinctly visible.

**Az'oth.** The panacea of Paracelsus, regarded by his followers as "the tincture of life."

**Azrael** (3 syl.). The angel that watches over the dying, and takes the soul from the body. The angel of death. He will be the last to die, but will do so at the second trump of the archangel.

"The Mohammedan doctors say that Azrael was commissioned to inflict the penalty of death on all mankind."—*H. Christmas*.

*The wings of Azrael.* The approach of death; the signs of death coming on the dying.

"Those who listen in the . . . watches of the night for the wings of Azrael."—*Desaut*.

**Az'rafil.** The archangel commissioned to blow the trumpet of the resurrection. (*The Koran*.)

**Aztecs.** An indigenous people of Mexico who, in 1325, founded Tenochtitlan. They were in the zenith of their power in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. When the Spaniards arrived, their king was Montezuma; their supreme god was Taoti; and Huitzilopochtli was the divine protector of their nation, to whom they offered human victims.

**Azuze'na.** An old gipsy who stole Man'rico, infant son of Garzia, the Conte di Luna's brother. (*Verdi: Il Trovatore*.)

**Azure.** Sky blue. Represented in royal arms by the planet Jupiter, in noblemen's by the sapphire. The ground of the old shield of France was azure. Emblem of fidelity and truth. Represented in heraldic devices by horizontal lines.

**Azu'riel.** The fairy who owned what we call Holland Park. King O'beron gave him his daughter Kenna in marriage when he drove Albion from his empire. Albion invaded Kensington, the territory of King O'beron, but was slain in battle by Azuriel. (*Tickell*.)

**Az'ymites** (3 syl.). The Roman Catholics are so called by the Greek Church, because the holy wafers used by them in the eucharist are made of unleavened bread. (Greek, *azāmos*, unleavened.)

## B

**B.** This letter is the outline of a house. It is called in Hebrew *beth* (a house). In Egyptian hierology this letter is a sheep.

**B** stands for 300. *Scit B. trecentum sibi cognatum retinere.* And, again, *Et B. trecentum per se retinere videtur.* But with a line above, it denotes 3,000.

For *Becarre* and *Bemol* (French for B sharp and B flat), see *BECARIE*.

*Marked with a B* (French), i.e. a poor thing. In the French language almost all personal defects begin with the letter B; e.g. *bîgle* (squint-eyed), *borgne* (one-eyed), *bossu* (humpty), *boiteux* (lame), etc.

*Not to know B from a battledoor.* To be quite illiterate, not to know even his letters. Miede tells us that *hornbooks* used to be called *battledoors*. The phrase might therefore originally mean not to know the B of, from, or out of, your hornbook. But its more general meaning is "not able to distinguish one letter from another."

"He knoweth not a B from a battledoor."—*Howell: English Proverbs.*

"Distinguish a B from a battledore."—*Dekker: Gulls Hornbook.*

*I know B from a Bull's foot.* Similar to the proverb, "I know a hawk from a heronshaw." (See *HAWK*.) The bull's parted hoof somewhat resembles a B.

"There were members who scarcely knew B from a bull's foot."—*Brackenbridge: Modern Chivalry.*

**B. C.** *Marked with B.C.* (bad character). When a soldier disgraced himself by insubordination he was formerly marked with "B. C." before he was drummed out of the regiment.

**B. and S.** Brandy and soda-water.

**B. K. S.** The name of "residence" given by officers in mufti, who do not wish to give up their address. The word stands for *BarrackS*.

**B Flats.** Bugs. The pun is "B" (the initial letter), and "flat," from the flatness of the obnoxious insect. Also called *Norfolk Howards*, from Mr. Bugg, who advertised in the *Times* that he should in future change his name into "Norfolk Howard." (See *F SHARP*.)

**B's.** *Four B's essential for social success.* Blood, brains, brass, braçs (money). (American.)

*Beware of the B's,* i.e. the British. A Carlow caution.

**B. of B. K.** Some mysterious initials applied to himself in his diary by

Arthur Orton, "the Tichborne Claimant." Supposed to denote "Baronet of British Kingdom."

**Baal-Peor** or *Bel'phegor*. The Priapus of the Moabites and Midianites.

**Baal Samin.** The god of celestial places.

**Baal Shemesh.** The Sun-god.

**Baal Zeboub** [Beelzebub], god of corruption or of flies. (See *FLIES*.)

**Ba ba.** Same as *papa* (Turkish). Alibaba is "father Ali."

**Babau.** The bogie with which nurses in Languedoc terrify unruly children.

**Babes in the Wood.** (1) Simple trustful folks, never suspicious, and easily gulled.

(2) Insurrectionary hordes that infested the mountains of Wicklow and the woods of Enniscorthy towards the close of the eighteenth century. (See *CHILDREN*.)

(3) Men in the stocks or in the pillory.

**Babes** (*Deities of*), in Rome. **VATICAN**, or, more correctly, **VAGITAN-US** (*q.v.*), the god who caused infants to utter their first cry. **FABULIN-US** (*q.v.*), the god to whom Roman parents made an offering when an infant uttered its first word. **CUBA** (*q.v.*), the goddess who kept infants quiet in their cots. **DOMIDU'CA**, the goddess who brought young children safe home, and kept guard over them when out of their parents' sight.

**Babies in the Eyes.** That is, love in the expression of the eyes. Love is the little babe Cupid, and hence the conceit, originating from the reflection of the onlooker in the pupil of another's eyes.

"In each of her two crystal eyes  
Smileth a naked boy (Cupid)."

*Lord Surrey.*

She clung about his neck, gave him ten kisses,  
Toyed with his locks, looked babies in his eyes."

*Heywood: Love's Mistress.*

**Babel.** *A perfect Babel.* A thorough confusion. "A Babel of sounds." A confused uproar, in which nothing can be heard but hubbub. The allusion is to the confusion of tongues at Babel. (Genesis xi.)

"God . . . comes down to see their city,  
 . . . and in derision sets  
Upon their tongues a various spirit, to raze  
Quite out their native language, and instead  
To sow a jangling noise of words unknown.  
Forthwith a hideous gabble rises loud  
Among the builders; each to other calls  
Not understood. . . . Thus was the building left  
Ridiculous, and the work 'Confusion' named."

*Milton: Paradise Lost, xii. 48-62.*

**Babouc.** (*See* BACBUC.)

**Babouin.** *Taisez-vous, petite babouin; laissez parler votre mère, qui est plus sage que vous.* The tale or fable is this: A girl one day went to make an offering to Venus, and prayed the goddess to give her for husband a young man on whom she had fixed her affections. A young fellow happened at the time to be behind the image of Cupid, and hearing the petition, replied, "So fine a gentleman is not for such as you." The voice seemed to proceed from the image, and the girl replied, "Hold your tongue, you little monkey; let your mother speak, for she is wiser than you."

**Baby Charles.** So James I. used to call his son Charles, afterwards Charles I.

**Babylon.** *The modern Babylon.* So London is sometimes called, on account of its wealth, luxury, and dissipation.

**Babylonian Numbers.** *Ne Babylonios tentāris numeros.* Do not pry into futurity by astrological calculations and horoscopes. Do not consult fortune-tellers. The Chaldeans were the most noted of astrologers. (*Horace: Odes*, book i. xi. 2.)

**Babylonish Captivity.** The seventy years that the Jews were captives in Babylon. They were made captives by Nebuchadnezzar, and released by Cyrus (B.C. 538).

**Babylonish Garment** (*A*). *Babylonica vestis*, a garment woven with divers colours. (*Pliny*, viii. 74.)

"I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment."—*Joshua* vii. 21.

**Baca.** *The Valley of Baca*, also called the Valley of Tears, translated in the New Version "the Valley of Weeping," apparently a dry sterile valley, the type of this earth spoiled by sorrow and sin. "Blessed is the man . . . in whose heart are the ways of them. Who passing through the valley of Baca make it a well . . ." (*Psalms* lxxxiv. 6). That man is blessed whose trust in God converts adverse circumstances into proofs of divine love. "Whom He loveth He chasteneth." They "go from strength to strength."

In the mountains of Lebanon is a valley called Baca, but it is described as fertile and very delicious. The Valley of Lebanon (*Joshua* xi. 17) is encompassed by mountains, one of which is very barren, and abounds in thorns, rocks, and flints, but another is called

a terrestrial paradise. Baca means "mulberry trees," but Bekah means a "plain." Perowne says Bacah is from a Hebrew root which means "weeping."

"Our sources of common pleasure dry up as we journey on through the vale of Baca."—*Sir Walter Scott: The Antiquary*.

**Bacbus.** The Holy Bottle, and also the priestess of the Holy Bottle, the oracle of Lantern-land consulted by Panurge on the momentous question whether or not he ought to marry. The Holy Bottle answered with a click like the noise made by a glass snapping. Bacbus told Panurge the noise meant *trine* (drink), and that was the response, the most direct and positive ever given by the oracle. Panurge might interpret it as he liked, the obscurity would always save the oracle.

S. Pic or Gluck (say I) or neither,  
Or both, for aught I care, or either;  
More undecided than Bacbus,  
Here's heads for Pic, and tails for Gluck.  
E. C. B.

**Bacchanalia.** Festivals in honour of Bacchus, distinguished for their licentiousness and debauchery. Plato says he has seen the whole population of Athens drunk at these festivals.

**Bacchanalian.** Drunken, rollicksome, devoted or pertaining to Bacchus (*q.v.*).

**Bacchant.** A person given to habits of drinking; so called from the "bacchants," or men admitted to the feasts of Bacchus. Bacchants wore fillets of ivy.

**Bacchante** (2 syl.). A female wine-bibber; so called from the "bacchantes," or female priestesses of Bacchus. They wore fillets of ivy.

**Bacchis.** A sacred bull which changed its colour every hour of the day. (*Egyptian mythology*.)

**Bacchus** [*wine*]. In Roman mythology the god of wine. He is represented as a beautiful youth with black eyes, golden locks, flowing with curls about his shoulders and filleted with ivy. In peace his robe was purple, in war he was covered with a panther's skin. His chariot was drawn by panthers.

The famous statue of Bacchus in the palace of Borghese (3 syl.) is represented with a bunch of grapes in his hand and a panther at his feet. Pliny tells us that, after his conquest of India, Bacchus entered Thebes in a chariot drawn by elephants.

\* The Etruscan Bacchus was called *Esar* or *Nesar*; the Umbrian *Desar*; the

Assyrian *Issus*; the Greek *Dion-ysus*; the Galatian *Nysus*; the Hebrew *Nizziz*; a Greek form was *Iachus* (from *Iachē*, a shout); the Latin *Bacchus*; other forms of the word are the Norse *Eis*; the Indian *Ies*; the Persian *Yez*; the Gaulish *Hes*; the German *Hist*; and the Chinese *Jos*.

"As jolly Bacchus, god of pleasure,  
Cha med the wide world with drink and dances,  
And all his thousand airy fancies,  
Alas! he quite forgot the while  
His favourite vines in Lesbos' isle." *Parnell*.

*Bacchus*, in the *Lusiad*, is the evil demon or antagonist of Jupiter, the lord of destiny. As Mars is the guardian power of Christianity, Bacchus is the guardian power of Mohammedanism.

*Bacchus sprang from the thigh of Zeus*. The tale is that Sem'ele asked Zeus to appear before her in all his glory, but the foolish request proved her death. Zeus saved the child which was prematurely born by sewing it up in his thigh till it came to maturity. The Arabian tradition is that the infant Bacchus was nourished during infancy in a cave of Mount Meros. As "Meros" is Greek for a *thigh*, the Greek fable is readily explained.

*What has that to do with Bacchus?* i.e. what has that to do with the matter in hand? When Thespis introduced recitations in the vintage songs, the innovation was suffered to pass, so long as the subject of recitation bore on the exploits of Bacchus; but when, for variety sake, he wandered to other subjects, the Greeks pulled him up with the exclamation, "What has that to do with Bacchus?" (See *HECUBA*, *MOULTONS*.)

*Bacchus a noyé plus d'hommes que Neptune*. The ale-house wrecks more men than the ocean.

*A priest of Bacchus*. A toper.

"The jolly old priests of Bacchus in the parlour make their libations of claret."—*J. S. Le Fanu: The House in the Churchyard*, p. 113.

*A son of Bacchus*. A toper.

**Baccoch**. The travelling cripple of Ireland. Generally, a talkative, facetious fellow, prompt at repartee, and not unlike the ancient jester.

**Bachelor**. A man who has not been married. Probably from *baccalaris*, "a man employed on a grazing-farm" (Low Latin, *bacca*, for *vacca*, a cow). French, *bachelier*, *bachelette* (a damsel).

*A Bachelor of Arts*. The student who has passed his examination, but is not yet of standing to be a master. Formerly the bachelor was the candidate for examination. The word used to

be spelt *bachiller*; thus in the *Proceedings of the Privy Council*, vol. i. p. 72, we read:—"The king ordered that the bachillers should have reasonable pay for their trouble."

Froissart styles Richard II. *le jeune damoiseil Richart*. The Italian is *donzella*.

**Bachelor of Salamanca** (*The*). Don Cherubim. He is placed in different situations of life, and is made to associate with all classes of society. (*Le Sage: The Bachelor of Salamanca* (a novel).)

**Bachelor's Buttons**. Several flowers are so called. Red Bachelor's Buttons, the double red campion; yellow Bachelor's Buttons, the "upright crowfoot"; white Bachelor's Buttons, the white ranunculus and white campion.

"The similitude these flowers have to the jagged cloth buttons anciently worn . . . gave occasion . . . to call them Bachelor's Buttons."—*Gerard: Herbal*.

Or else from a custom still sometimes observed by rustics of carrying the flower in their pockets to know how they stand with their sweethearts. If the flower dies, it is a bad omen; but if it does not fade, they may hope for the best.

*To wear bachelor's buttons*. To remain a bachelor. (*See above*.)

**Bachelor's Fare**. Bread and cheese and kisses.

**Bachelor's Porch**. The north door used to be so called. The menservants and other poor men used to sit on benches down the north aisle, and the maidservants, with other poor women, on the south side. Even when married the custom was not discontinued. After service the men formed one line and the women another, down which the clergy and gentry passed amidst salutations, and the two lines filed off. In some country churches these arrangements are still observed.

**Bachelor's Wife** (*A*). A hypothetical wife. A bachelor has only an imaginary wife.

"Bachelors' wives and old maids' children be well taught."—*Heywood: Proverbs*.

**Back** (*To*). To support with money, influence, or encouragement: as to "back a friend." A commercial term meaning to *endorse*. When a merchant backs or endorses a bill, he guarantees its value.

Falstaff says to the Prince:—

"You care not who sees your back. Call you



that backing of your friends? A plague upon such backing!"—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., ii. 4.*

"Englishmen will fight now as well as ever they did; and there is ample power to back them."—*W. Robertson: John Bright, chap. XXXI. p. 298.*

**Back and Edge.** Entirely, heartily, tooth and nail, with might and main. The reference is to a wedge driven home to split wood.

"They were working back and edge for me."—*Baldrewood: Robbery under Arms, ch. II.*

**To back and fill.** A mode of tacking, when the tide is with the vessel and the wind against it. Metaphorically, to be irresolute.

**To back out.** To draw back from an engagement, bargain, etc., because it does not seem so plausible as you once thought it. Many horses are unwilling to go out of a stable head foremost, and are backed out.

"Octavius backs out; his caution and reserve come to her rescue."—*C. Clarke: Shakespeare.*

**To back the field.** To bet on all the horses bar one. A sporting term used in betting.

**To back the sails.** So to arrange them that the ship's way may be checked.

**To back up.** To uphold, to support. As one who stands at your back to support you.

**At the back of.** Behind, following close after. Figure from following a leader.

"With half the city at his back."

*Ercin: Don Juan.*

**To see his back; to see the back of anything.** To get rid of a person or thing; to see it leave.

**Back the oars or back water** is to row backwards, that the boat may move the reverse of its ordinary direction.

**On the back of.** Immediately after. Figure from soldiers on the march.

**To the back,** that is, to the backbone, entirely.

**To break the back of a thing.** To surmount the hardest part.

**His back is up.** He is angry, he shows that he is annoyed. The allusion is to a cat, which sets its back up when attacked by a dog or other animal.

**To get one's back up.** To be irritated (See above).

**To have his back at the wall.** To act on the defensive against odds. One beset with foes tries to get his back against a wall that he may not be attacked by foes behind.

"He planted his back against a wall, in a skilful attitude of fence, ready with his bright glancing rapier to do battle with all the heavy fierce unarmed men, some six or seven in number."—*Mrs. Gaskell: The Poor Clare, iii.*

**To set one's back up.** (See above.)

"That word set my back up."

*Dame Hadgate's Letter, 1710.*

**To turn one's back on another.** To leave, forsake, or neglect him. To leave one by going away.

"At length we . . . turn our backs on the outskirts of civilisation."—*Tristram: Momb. ii. 19.*

**Behind my back.** When I was not present. When my back was turned.

**Laid on one's back.** Laid up with chronic ill-health; helpless. Figure from persons extremely ill.

**Thrown on his back.** Completely worsted. A figure taken from wrestlers.

**Backbite (To).** To slander behind one's back.

"The only thing in which all parties agreed was to backbite the manager."—*W. Irving: Traveller, Backthorn, p. 193.*

**Backbone (The).** The main stay.

"Sober . . . practical men . . . constitute the moral backbone of the country."—*W. Louth: In Darkest England, Part I. 2, p. 17.*

**To the backbone.** Thoroughly, as true to the backbone.

"A union man, and a nationalist to the backbone."—*T. Roosevelt: T. H. Benton, chap. v. p. 113.*

**Backgammon** is the Anglo-Saxon *bac samen* (back game); so called because the pieces (in certain circumstances) are taken up and obliged to go back to enter at the table again.

**Background.** Placed in the background, i.e. made of no consequence. Pictures have three distances, called grounds: the foreground, where the artist is supposed to be; the middle ground, where the most salient part of the picture is placed; and the background or distance, beyond which the eye cannot penetrate.

**Back-hander.** A blow on the face with the back of the hand. Also one who takes back the decanter in order to hand himself another glass before the decanter is passed on.

"I'll take a back-hander, as Clive don't seem to drink."—*Thackeray: The Newcomes.*

**Back-speer (To).** To cross-examine. (Scotch.)

"He has the wit to lay the scene in such a remote . . . country that nobody should be able to back-speer him."—*See W. Scott: The Betrothed (Introduction).*

**Back-stair Influence.** Private or unrecognised influence. It was customary to build royal palaces with a staircase for state visitors, and another for those who sought the sovereign upon private matters. If any one wanted a private interview with royalty, it was highly desirable to conciliate those

appointed to guard the back stairs, as they could admit or exclude a visitor.

"Once, we confess, beneath the patriot's cloak,  
From the cracked bag the dropping guineas broke,  
And, jingling down the back stairs, told the crew

'Old Cato is as great a rogue as you!'"

*Pope: Epistle to Lord Bathurst, 35-8.*

**Backwardation** (*Stockbrokers' term*).

The sum paid by a speculator on a "bear account" (*i.e.* a speculation on a *fall* in the price of certain stock), in order to postpone the completion of the transaction till the next settling day. (*See* CONTANGO.)

**Backward Blessing** (*Muttering a*).

Muttering a curse. To say the Lord's Prayer backwards was to invoke the devil.

**Backwater.** (1) Water at the lower end of a millrace to check the speed of the wheel. (2) A current of water from the *inland*, which clears off the deposit of sand and silt left by the action of the sea; as the Backwater of Weymouth.

**Bacon.** *The Bacon of Theology.* Bishop Butler, author of the *Analogy*. (1692-1752.)

*Bacon's brazen head.* (*See* BRAZEN.)

*To baste your bacon.* To strike or scourge one. The Saxons were called "hogs" by their Norman lords. Henry VIII. spoke of the common people as the "swinish multitude"; and Falstaff says to the travellers at Gadshill, "On, bacons, on!" (1 *Henry IV.*, ii. 2). Bacon is the outside portion of the sides of pork, and may be considered generally as the part which would receive a blow.

*To save one's bacon.* To save oneself from injury.

"But as he rose to save his bacon,"

By hat and wig he was forsaken."

*Coombe: Dr. Syntax, canto vi. line 240.*

There seems to be another sense in which the term is used—*viz.* to escape loss; and in this sense the allusion is to the care taken by our forefathers to save from the numerous dogs that frequented their houses the bacon which was laid up for winter store, the loss of which would have been a very serious calamity.

*A chaw-bacon.* A rustic. Till comparatively modern times the only meat which rustics had to eat was bacon. I myself know several farm labourers who never taste any meat but bacon, except on club and feast days.

*He may fetch a fitch of bacon from Dunmow, i.e.* he is so amiable and good-tempered he will never quarrel with his

wife. The allusion is to a custom founded by Juga, a noble lady, in 1111, and restored by Robert de Fitzwalter in 1244; which was, that "any person from any part of England going to Dunmow, in Essex, and humbly kneeling on two stones at the church door, may claim a gammon of bacon, if he can swear that for twelve months and a day he has never had a household brawl or wished himself unmarried."

**Baconian Philosophy.** A system of philosophy based on principles laid down by Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam, in the 2nd book of his *Novum Organum*. It is also called inductive philosophy.

**Baconian Theory.** The theory that Lord Bacon wrote the plays attributed to Shakespeare.

**Bactrian Sage.** Zoroaster, a native of Bactria (Balkh), about 500 years before the birth of Christ.

**Bad.** *Charles le mauvais.* Charles II. of Navarre (1332-1387).

*He is gone to the bad.* Has become a ruined man, or a depraved character. He has gone amongst bad people, in bad ways, or to bad circumstances.

*To the bad.* On the wrong side of the account; in arrears.

**Bad Blood.** Vindictiveness, ill-feeling.

"If there is any bad blood in the fellow he will be sure to show it."—*Brother Jonathan.*

*To make bad blood, to stir up bad blood.* To create or renew ill-feeling and a vindictive spirit.

**Bad Books.** *You are in my bad books.* Under disgrace. Also *In my black books.* (*See* under BLACK BOOKS.)

**Bad Debts.** Debts not likely to be paid.

**Bad Form,** *not comme il faut.* Not in good taste.

**Bad Lot** (*A*). A person of bad moral character, or one commercially unsound. Also a commercial project or stock of worthless value. The allusion is to auctioneering slang, meaning a lot which no one will bid for. So an inefficient soldier is called one of the Queen's *bad bargains*.

**Bad Shot** (*A*). A wrong guess. A sporting phrase; a bad shot is one which does not bring down the bird shot at, one that misses the mark.

**Badaud.** A booby. *C'est un franc badaud,* he is a regular booby. *Le*

badaud de Paris, a French cockney. From the Italian, *badare*, to gaze in the air, to stare about one.

**Badge of Poverty.** In former times those who received parish relief had to wear a badge. It was the letter P, with the initial of the parish to which they belonged, in red or blue cloth, on the shoulder of the right sleeve. (See DYTVOUR.)

**Badge-men.** Alms-house men; so called because they wear some special dress, or other badge, to indicate that they belong to a particular foundation.

"He quits the gay and rich, the young and free,  
Among the badge-men with a badge to be."  
*Crabbe: Borough.*

**Badger (A).** A licensed huckster, who was obliged to wear a badge. By 5 Eliz., c. 12, it was enacted that "Badgers were to be licensed annually, under a penalty of £5."

"Under Dec. 17, 1563, we read of 'Certain persons upon Humber side who . . . by great quantities of corn, two of whom were authorised badgers.'"*—State Papers Domestic Series.*

**Badger (To).** To tease or annoy by superior numbers. In allusion to the ancient custom of badger-baiting. A badger was kennelled in a tub, where dogs were set upon him to worry him out. When dragged from his tub the poor beast was allowed to retire to it till he recovered from the attack. This process was repeated several times.

**Badger.** It is a vulgar error that the legs of a badger are shorter on one side than on the other.

"I think that Titus Oates was as uneven as a badger."*—Lord Macaulay.*

**Drawing a badger** is drawing him out of his tub by means of dogs.

**Badinage.** Playful railery, banter (French), from the verb *badiner*, to joke or jest. The noun *badine* means a switch, and in France they catch wild ducks by covering a boat with switches, in which the ducks seek protection. A person quizzed is like these wild ducks.

**Badinquet.** A nickname given to Napoleon III. It was the name of the workman whose clothes he wore when he contrived to escape from the fort of Ham, in 1846.

"If Badinquet and Bismarck have a row together let them settle it between them with their fists, instead of troubling hundreds of thousands of men who . . . have no wish to fight."*—Zola: The Downfall, chap. ii. (1892).*

**Badingueux.** The party of the Emperor Napoleon III. The party of the Empress were called "Montijoeux" and "Montijocrisses," from Montijo in

Spain. She was the second daughter of the Count of Montijo.

**Bad'minton** is properly a "copus cup," made of claret spiced and sweetened, a favourite with the Duke of Beaufort of Badminton. As the duke used to be a great patron of the prize ring, Badminton was used as equivalent to claret as the synonym of blood.

Also a game similar to lawn tennis, only played with shuttlecocks instead of balls.

**Baffle.** To erase the cognisance of a recreant knight. To degrade a knight from his rank. To be knocked about by the winds.

"I am disgraced, impeached, and baffled here."  
*Shakespeare: Richard II., act i. l.*

**Bag.** *Bag and Baggage*, as "Get away with you, bag and baggage," i.e. get away, and carry with you all your belongings. The bag or sack is the pouch in which a soldier packs his few articles when he moves from place to place. Baggage is a contemptuous term for a woman, either because soldiers send their wives in the baggage wagons, or from the Italian *bagascia* (a harlot), French *bagasse*, Spanish *bagazo*, Persian, *baga*.

**Bag and baggage policy.** In 1876 Mr. Gladstone, speaking on the Eastern question, said, "Let the Turks now carry away their abuses in the only possible manner, namely, by carrying away themselves. . . . One and all, *bag and baggage*, shall, I hope, clear out from the province they have desolated and profaned." This was termed by the Conservatives the bag and baggage policy.

**A bag of bones.** Very emaciated; generally "A mere bag of bones."

**A bag of game.** A large battue. From the custom of carrying game home in "bags."

**A bag of tricks** or **A whole bag of tricks.** Numerous expedients. In allusion to the fable of the *Fox and the Cat*. The fox was commiserating the cat because she had only one shift in the case of danger, while he had a thousand tricks to evade it. Being set upon by a pack of hounds, the fox was soon caught, while puss ran up a tree and was quite secure.

**A good bag.** A large catch of game, fish, or other animals sought after by sportsmen.

**Got the bag.** Got his dismissal. (See SACK.)

**The bottom of the bag.** The last

expedient, having emptied every other one out of his bag.

*To empty the bag.* To tell the whole matter and conceal nothing. (French, *vider le sac*, to expose all to view.)

*To let the cat out of the bag.* (See under CAT.)

**Bag** (*To*). To steal, or slip into one's bag, as a poacher or pilferer who slyly slips into his bag what he has contrived to purloin.

**Bags.** A slang word for trousers, which are the bags of the body. When the pattern was very staring and "loud," they once were called *howling-bags*.

**Bag-man** (*A*). A commercial traveller, who carries a bag with specimens to show to those whose custom he solicits. In former times commercial travellers used to ride a horse with saddle-bags sometimes so large as almost to conceal the rider.

**Bag o' Nails.** Some hundreds of years ago there stood in the Tyburn Road, Oxford Street, a public-house called *The Bacchanals*: the sign was Pan and the Satyrs. The jolly god, with his cloven hoof and his horns, was called "The devil;" and the word Bacchanals soon got corrupted into "Bag o' Nails." *The Devil and the Bag o' Nails* is a sign not uncommon even now in the midland counties.

**Baga de Secrétis.** Records in the Record Office of trials for high treason and other State offences from the reign of Edward IV. to the close of the reign of George III. These records contain the proceedings in the trials of Anne Boleyn, Sir Walter Raleigh, Guy Fawkes, the regicides, and of the risings of 1715 and 1745. (Baga = Bag.)

**Bagatelle** (*A*). A trifle; a thing of no consideration. "Oh! nothing. A mere bagatelle." In French, "*Il dépense tout son argent en bagatelles*" means, he squanders his money on trash. "*Il ne s'amuse qu'à des bagatelles*," he finds no pleasure except in frivolities. Bagatelle! as an exclamation, means Nonsense! as "*Tous dites qu'il ne fera un procès. Bagatelle!*" (fiddlesticks!)

"He considered his wife a bagatelle, to be shut up at pleasure" [i.e. a toy to be put away at pleasure].—*The Depraved Husband*.

**Baguette d'Armide** (*La*). The sorcerer's wand. Armida is a sorceress in Tasso's *Jerusalem Delivered*. Baguette is a rod or wand.

**Bahagnia**, Bohemia; **Bahaignons**, Bohemians. (1330.)

**Bahr Geist** (*A*). A banshee or grey-spectre.

"Know then (said Eveline) it [the Bahr Geist] is a spectre, usually the image of the departed person, who, either for wrong suffered, sustained during life, or through treasure hidden, . . . haunts the spot from time to time, becomes familiar to those who dwell there, and takes an interest in their fate."—*Sir W. Scott: The Betrothed*, chap. 15.

**Bail** (French, *bailler*). To deliver up. *Common bail* or *bail below*. A bail given to the sheriff, after arresting a person, to guarantee that the defendant will appear in court at any day and time the court demands.

*Special bail* or *bail above*, consists of persons who undertake to satisfy all claims made on the defendant, and to guarantee his rendering himself up to justice when required.

*Bail*. (See LEG-BAIL.)

*To bail up.* To disarm before robbing, to force to throw up the arms. (Austrian.)

**Bailey.** The space enclosed within the external walls of a castle, not including the "Keep." The entrance was over a drawbridge, and through the embattled gate (Middle-age Latin *balium* or *ballium*, a corruption of *vallum*, a rampart).

When there were two courts to a castle, they were distinguished as the outer and inner bailey (rampart). Subsequently the word included the court and all its buildings; and when the court was abolished, the term was attached to the castle, as the Old Bailey (London) and the Bailey (Oxford).

**Bailiff.** At Constantinople, the person who had charge of the imperial children used to be called the *bajulus*, from *baios*, a child. The word was subsequently attached to the Venetian consul at Constantinople, and the Venetian ambassador was called the *balio*, a word afterwards extended to any superintendent or magistrate. In France the *bailli* was a superintendent of the royal domains and commander of the troops. In time, any superintendent of even a private estate was so called, whence our *farmer's bailiff*. The sheriff is the king's bailiff—a title now applied almost exclusively to his deputies or officers. (See BUMBAILIFF.)

**Bailleur.** *Un bon bailleur en fait bâiller deux* (French). Yawning is catching.

**Baillif** (*Herry*). Mine host in Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*. When the poet began the second "Fit" of the



*Rime of Sir Thopas*, Herry Baillif interrupts him with unmitigated contempt:—

"No mor of this, for Goddes dignitie!"  
 Quod our host, "for thou makest me  
 So wery . . . that  
 Mine eeres aken for thy nasty speeche.""  
 Verse 15327.

**Bain Marie.** A saucepan containing hot water into which a smaller saucepan is plunged, either to keep it hot, or that it may boil without burning. A glue pot is a good example. Mons. Bouillet says, "*Ainsi appelé du nom de l'inventeur*" (Balneum Mariæ). But derivations from proper names require authentication.

**Bairam** (3 syl.). The name given to two movable Moslem feasts. The first, which begins on the first day of the moon which follows that of Ramadan, and lasts three days, is a kind of Paschal feast. The second, seventy days later, lasts four days, and is not unlike the Jewish Feast of Tabernacles.

\* As the Mohammedan year is a lunar one, in 33 years these feasts will have occurred at all the four seasons.

**Baisser.** *Il semble qu'il n'y a qu'à se baisser et en prendre* (French). One would think he has only to pick and choose. Said of a person who fancies that fortune will fall into his lap, without his stirring. Literally, "to stoop down and pick up what he wants."

**Bait.** Food to entice or allure, as bait for fish. Bait for travellers is a "feed" by way of refreshment taken *en passant*. (Anglo-Saxon, *betan*, to bait or feed.)

**Bajaderes.** Indian dancing girls. A corruption of the Portuguese *bailadeira*, whence *bai'adera*, *bajadere*.

**Bajulus.** A pedagogue. A Grand Bajulus, a "big" pedagogue. In the Greek court, the preceptor of the Emperor was called the Grand Bajulus. Originally "porter." (Cf. BAILIFF.)

**Bajura.** Mahomet's standard.

**Baked.** *Half-baked*. Imbecile, of weak mind. The metaphor from half-baked food.

**Baked Meat** means meat-pie. "The funeral baked meats did coldly furnish forth the marriage table" (*Hamlet*); i.e. the hot meat-pies (venison pasties) served at the funeral and not eaten, were served cold at the marriage banquet.

**Baker** (*The*). Louis XVI. was called "the Baker," the queen was called

"the baker's wife" (or *La Boulangère*), and the dauphin the "shop boy;" because a heavy trade in corn was carried on at Versailles, and consequently very little was brought to Paris.

"The return of the baker, his wife, and the shop-boy to Paris [after the king was brought from Versailles] had not had the expected effect. Flour and bread were still scarce."—*J. Dumas: The Countess de Charay*, chap. ix.

**Baker's Dozen.** Thirteen for twelve. When a heavy penalty was inflicted for short weight, bakers used to give a surplus number of loaves, called the *inbread*, to avoid all risk of incurring the fine. The 13th was the "vantage loaf."

Mr. Riley (*Liber Albus*) tells us that the 13th loaf was "the extent of the profit allowed to retail dealers," and therefore the *vantage* loaf means, the loaf allowed for profit.

To give one a baker's dozen, in slang phraseology, is to give him a sound drubbing—i.e. all he deserves and one stroke more.

**Baker's Knee** (*A*). A knop-knee, or knee bent inwards, from carrying the heavy bread-basket on the right arm.

**Bakshish.** A Persian word for a gratuity. These gifts are insolently demanded by all sorts of officials in Turkey, Egypt, and Asia Minor, more as a claim than a gratuity.

**Bal.** *Donner le bal à quelqu'un* (French). To make one dance for it; to abuse one. In several games played with a ball, the person who catches the ball or to whom the ball is given, is put to an immense amount of labour. Thus, in Hurling, the person who holds the ball has one of the labours of Hercules to pass through. His opponent tries to lay hold of him, and the hurler makes his way over hills, dales, hedges, and ditches, through bushes, briars, mire, slashes, and even rivers. Sometimes twenty or thirty persons lie tugging together in the water, scrambling and scratching for the ball. (See Strutt, *Sports and Pastimes*, section xii.) (See BALL.)

**Balaam.** The Earl of Huntingdon, one of the rebels in Monmouth's army.

"And, therefore, in the name of duhness, I e  
 The well-hung Balaam."  
*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel*, 1573-4.

**Balaam.** A "citizen of sober fame," who lived hard by the Monument of London; "he was a plain, good man; religious, punctual, and frugal," his week-day meal being only "one solid dish." He grew rich; got knighted;

seldom went to church; became a courtier; "took a bribe from France;" was hanged for treason, and all his goods were confiscated to the State. (See Diamond Pitt.) It was Thomas Pitt, grandfather of the Earl of Chatham, who suggested to Pope this sketch. (Pope: *Moral Essays*, Ep. iii.)

**Balaam.** Matter kept in type for filling up odd spaces in periodicals. These are generally refuse bits—the words of an oaf, who talks like "Balaam's ass." (Numb. xxii. 30.) (American.)

**Balaam Basket or Box (A).** An ass's pannier. In printer's slang of America, it is the place where rejected articles are deposited. (See BALAAM.)

**Balafré, Le [the gashed].** Henri, son of François, second Duke of Guise. In the Battle of Dormans he received a sword-cut which left a frightful scar on his face (1550-1588). So Ludovic Lesly, an old archer of the Scottish Guards, is called, in Sir Walter Scott's *Quentin Durward*.

**Balai.** *Donner trois tours de balai par la cheminée* (French). To be a witch. Literally, to run your brush three times up the chimney. According to an ancient superstition, all witches had to pass their brooms on which they rode three times up the chimney between one Sabbath and the following.

**Balak,** in the second part of *Abraham and Achitophel*, a satire by Dryden and Tate, is meant for Dr. Burnet, author of *Burnet's Own Time*.

**Balâm** the ox, and the fish Nun, are the food of Mahomet's paradise; the mere lobes of the livers of these animals will suffice for 70,000 saints. (*Al Koran*.)

**Balan.** Bravest and strongest of the giant race. Vasco de Lobeira, in *Amadis of Gaul*. Also, Emir of the Saracens, and father of Ferumbras or Fierabras (*q.v.*).

**Balance (The).** "Libra," the 7th sign of the zodiac, which contains the autumnal equinox. According to fable it is Astræa, who, in the iron age, returned from earth to heaven. Virgil, to praise the equity of Augustus, promises him a future residence in this sign.

\* According to Persian mythology, at the last day there will be a huge balance big as the vault of heaven. The two scale pans will be called that of light and that of darkness. In the former all good will be placed, in the latter all evil. And each individual will

receive an award according to the judgment of the balance.

**Balance.** *He has a good balance at his bankers.* His credit side shows a large balance in his favour.

**Balance of power.** The States of Europe being so balanced that no one nation shall have such a preponderance as to endanger the independence of another.

**Balance of trade.** The money-value difference between the exports and imports of a nation.

*To balance an account.* To add up the debit and credit sides, and subtract the less of the two from the greater. The remainder is called the balance.

*To strike a balance.* To calculate the exact difference, if any, between the debit and credit side of an account.

**Balayer.** *Chacun doit balayer devant sa porte* (French), "Let everyone correct his own faults." The allusion is to a custom, nearly obsolete in large towns, but common still in London and in villages, for each housewife to sweep and keep clean the pavement before her own dwelling.

**Balclutha** (*The tower of*), in Ossian, is Dun-dee, where Dun means a tower. Those circular buildings so common in the Orkney and Shetland Islands, the Hebrides, and all the north of Scotland, are *duns*. Dee is a corruption of *Tay*, the river on which the city is built; in Latin, *Tao-dunum*.

**Bald.** *Charles le Chauve.* Charles I., son of Louis le Débonnaire (823, 840-877).

**Baldachin.** The daïs or canopy under which, in Roman Catholic processions, the Holy Sacrament is carried (Italian, baldacchino, so-called from Baldacco (Italian for Bagdad), where the cloth was made). Also the canopy above an altar.

**Baldassa're.** Chief of the monastery of St. Jacopo di Compostella. (*Donizetti's opera La Favorita*.)

**Balder,** the god of peace, second son of Odin and Frigga. He was killed by the blind war-god Höder, at the instigation of Loki, but restored to life at the general request of the gods. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

N.B.—Sydney Dobell (*born* 1824) has a poem entitled *Balder*, published in 1851.

Balder is the sun or daylight which is killed by the blind-god at the instigation of Loki or darkness, but is restored to life the next day.

*Balder's abode* was Broadblink (*rast splendour*).

**Balderdash.** Ribaldry, jargon. (Danish *balder*, tattle, clatter.)

**Baldwin.** The youngest and comeliest of Charlemagne's paladins; and the nephew of Sir Roland.

*Baldwin* (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). The restless and ambitious Duke of Bologna, leader of 1,200 horse in the allied Christian army. He was Godfrey's brother; not so tall, but very like him.

*Baldwin, the Ass* (in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*). In the third part of the Beast-epic he is called "Dr. Baldwin." (Old German, *bold friend*.)

**Bale.** *When bale is highest, boot is highest.* When things have come to the worst they must needs mend.

**Balearica Tormenta.** Here *tormenta* means instruments for throwing stones. Cæsar (*Gallie War*, iv. 25) says: "*Fundis, tormentis, sagittis hostes propellere.*" The inhabitants of the Balearic Islands were noted slingers, and indeed owe their name to this skill. (Greek, *ballo*, to cast or hurl.) Pronounce *Bal-e-ari-ca*.

**Balfour of Burley.** Leader of the Covenanters in Scott's *Old Mortality*, a novel (1816).

**Balios.** (See HORSE.)

**Balisar'da** or *Balisardo*. Rogero's sword, made by a sorceress, and capable of cutting through enchanted substances.

"With Balisarda's slightest blow  
Nor helm, nor shield, nor cuirass could avail,  
Nor strongly-tempered plate, nor twisted mail."  
*Ariosto Orlando Furioso*, book XXII.

**Balistraria.** Narrow apertures in the form of a cross in the walls of ancient castles, through which cross-bowmen discharged their arrows.

**Baliverso** (in *Orlando Furioso*). The basest knight in the Saracen army.

**Balk** means the high ridge between furrows (Anglo-Saxon *balea*, a beam, a ridge); hence a rising ground.

A *balk* of timber is a beam running across the ceiling, etc., like a ridge. As the balk is the part not cut by the plough, therefore "to balk" means to leave untouched, or to disappoint.

To *make a balk*. To miss a part of the field in ploughing. Hence to disappoint, to withhold deceitfully.

To *make a balk* of good ground. To throw away a good chance.

**Balker.** One who from an eminence balks or directs fishermen where shoals of herrings have gathered together. (Anglo-Saxon, *bale-an*, to shout.)

**Balkis.** The Queen of Sheba or Saba, who visited Solomon. (*Al Koran*, c. ii.)

**Ball.** To strike the ball under the line. To fail in one's object. The allusion is to the game of tennis, in which a line is stretched in the middle of the court, and the players standing on each side have, with their rackets, to knock it alternately over the line.

"Thou hast stricken the ball under the line."—*John Heygroode's Works* (London, 1566).

To take the ball before the bound. To anticipate an opportunity; to be overhasty. A metaphor from cricket, as when a batsman runs up to meet the ball at full pitch, before it bounds. (See *BALLE*.)

*Ball of Fortune* (*A*). One tossed, like a ball, from pillar to post; one who has experienced many vicissitudes of fortune.

"Brown had been from infancy a ball for fortune to spurn at."—*Sir Walter Scott: Guy Mannering*, chap. XXI.

The ball is with you. It is your turn now.

To have the ball at your feet. To have a thing in one's power. A metaphor from foot-ball.

"We have the ball at our feet; and, if the government will allow it . . . we can now crush out the rebellion."—*Lord Auckland*.

To keep the ball a-rolling. To continue without intermission. To keep the fun alive; to keep the matter going. A metaphor from the game of bandy, or *la jeu de la cross*.

"It is Russia that keeps the ball rolling [the Serbian and Bulgarian War, 1885, fomented and encouraged by Russian agents]."—*Newspaper paragraph*, 1885.

To keep the ball up. Not to let conversation or fun flag; to keep the thing going. A metaphor taken from several games played with balls.

"I put in a word now and then to keep the ball up."—*Bentham*.

To open the ball. To lead off the first dance at a ball. (Italian, *ballaro*, to dance.)

**Balls.** The three golden balls. The emblem of St. Nicholas, who is said to have given three purses of gold to three virgin sisters to enable them to marry.

As the cognisance of the Medici family, they probably represent three golden pills—a punning device on the name. Be this, however, as it may, it is from the

Lombard family (the first great money-lenders in England) that the sign has been appropriated by pawnbrokers. (*See* MUGELLO for another account.)

**Ballad** means, strictly, a song to dance-music, or a song sung while dancing. (Italian, *ballare*, to dance, *ballata*, our *ballad*, *ballet* [*q.v.*]).

**Ballads.** "Let me make the ballads, and who will may make the laws." Andrew Fletcher of Saltoun, in Scotland, wrote to the Marquis of Montrose, "I knew a very wise man of Sir Christopher Musgrave's sentiment. He believed, if a man were permitted to make all the ballads, he need not care who should make the laws" (1703).

**Ballambangjan** (*The Straits of*). A sailor's joke for a place where he may lay any wonderful adventure. These straits, he will tell us, are so narrow that a ship cannot pass through without jamming the tails of the monkeys which haunt the trees on each side of the strait; or any other rigmorole which his fancy may conjure up at the moment.

**Ballast.** *A man of no ballast.* Not steady; not to be depended on. Unsteady as a ship without ballast. A similar phrase is, "The man wants ballast."

**Balle.** *Prendre la balle au bond* (French). Strike while the iron is hot; make hay while the sun shines. The allusion is to certain games at ball, which must be struck at the moment of the rebound.

*Renvoyer la balle à quelqu'un* (French). To pay one off in his own coin. Literally, to strike back the ball to the sender.

**Ballendino** (*Don Antonio*). Intended for Anthony Munday, the dramatist. (Ben Jonson, *The Case Altered*, a comedy.)

**Ballet** (pronounce *bal-lay*). A theatrical representation of some adventure or intrigue by pantomime and dancing. Baltazari'ni, director of music to Catherine de' Medici, was the inventor of modern ballets.

**Balliol College**, Oxford, founded in 1263, by John de Baliol, Knight (father of Baliol, King of Scotland).

**Balloon** (*A pilot*). Metaphorically, a feeler, sent to ascertain public opinion.

"The pilot balloon sent from . . . has shown [the sender] the direction of the wind, and he now trims his sails accordingly." — *Newspaper paragraph*, January, 1886.

**Balloon Post.** During the siege of Paris, in 1871, fifty-four balloon posts were dispatched, carrying two-and-a-half million letters, weighing ten tons.

**Balm** (French, *baume*). Contraction of balsam (*q.v.*). The Balm of Gilead = the balsam of Gilead.

*Is there no balm in Gilead?* Is there no remedy, no consolation, not even in religion?

**Balmawhapple.** A stupid, obstinate Scottish laird in Scott's *Waverley*, a novel (1805).

**Balmérino** (*Lord*) was beheaded, but the executioner at the first stroke cut only half through the neck, and (we are told) his lordship turned round and grinned at the bungler.

**Balmung** or *Gram*. The sword of Siegfried, forged by Wieland, the Vulcan of the Scandinavians. Wieland, in a trial of merit, clove Amilias, a brother smith, through steel helmet and armour, down to the waist; but the cut was so fine that Amilias was not even aware that he was wounded till he attempted to move, when he fell into two pieces. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Balmy.** "I am going to the balmy" —i.e. to "Balmy sleep;" one of Dick Swiveller's pet phrases. (*Dickens: Old Curiosity Shop*.)

**Balmy-stick** (*To put on the*). In prison slang means to feign insanity; and the "Balmy Ward" is the prison ward in which the insane, real or feigned, are confined.

**Balnibar'bi.** A land occupied by projectors. (*Swift: Gulliver's Travels*.)

**Balthazar.** One of the kings of Cologne—i.e. the three Magi, who came from the East to pay reverence to the infant Jesus. The two other magi were Melchior and Gaspar.

**Baltic.** The Mediterranean of the north (Swedish, *balt*; Danish, *baltē*; Latin, *baltēus*; English, *belt*), the sea of the "Belts."

**Balwhidder** (*The Rev. Micah*). A Scotch Presbyterian minister, full of fossilised national prejudices, but both kind-hearted and sincere. (*Galt: Annals of the Parish*, a novel (1821).)

**Bambino.** A picture or image of the infant Jesus, swaddled (Italian, *bambino*, a little boy). The most celebrated is that in the church of Sta. Maria, in the Ara Cœli of Rome.



**Bamboc'ciades** (4 syl.). Pictures of grotesque scenes in low life, such as country wakes, penny weddings, and so on. They are so called from the Italian word *bamboccio* (a cripple), a nickname given to Pieter van Laer, the first Dutch painter of such scenes, distinguished in Rome.

**Bamboccio** or *Bamboche*. (See MICHAEL-ANGELO DES BAMBOCHES.)

**Bamboozle**. To cheat by cunning, or daze with tricks.

"The third refinement observable in the letter I send you, consists of the choice of certain words invented by some pretty fellows, such as *bunter*, *bamboozle* . . . and *kidney* . . . some of which are now struggling for the vogue, and others are in possession of it."—*Swift: The Tatler* (Sept. 28, 1710).

To *bamboozle into* (doing something). To induce by trickery.

To *bamboozle one out of something*. To get something by trickery.

**Bampton Lectures**. Founded by the Rev. John Bampton, canon of Salisbury. He left an estate to the university of Oxford, to pay for eight divinity lectures on given subjects, to be preached at Great St. Mary's, and printed afterwards.

**Ban**. A proclamation of outlawry; a denunciation by the church (Anglo-Saxon, *ge-ban*, a proclamation; verb, *ge-bannan*).

*Marriage bans*. (See BANNS.)

To *ban* is to make a proclamation of outlawry. To *banish* is to proclaim a man an exile. (See BANDIT.)

*Lever le ban et l'arrière ban* (French). To levy the *ban* was to call the king's vassals to active service; to levy the *arrière ban* was to levy the vassals of a suzerain or under-lord.

"Le mot *ban*, qui signifie bannière, se disait de l'appel fait par le seigneur à ses vassaux pour les convoquer sous son étendard. On distinguait le *ban* composé des vassaux immédiats, qui étaient convoqués par le roi lui-même, et l'*arrière ban*, composé des vassaux convoqués par leurs suzerains."—*Bouillet: Dictionnaire d'Histoire, etc.*

**Banagher**. (See under BEATS.)

**Ban'at**. A Illyrian under a *ban* (lord), from the Illyric word *bojan*, a lord. The Turks gave this title to the lords of frontier provinces—e.g. the Banat of Croatia, which now forms part of the kingdom of Hungary.

**Banbury**. A *Banbury-man*—i.e. a Puritan (*Ben Jonson*); a bigot. From the reign of Elizabeth to that of Charles II. Banbury was noted for its number of Puritans and its religious "zeal."

As thin as *Banbury cheese*. In *Jack Drum's Entertainment* we read, "You

are like a Banbury cheese, nothing but paring;" and Bardolph compares Slender to Banbury cheese (*Merry Wives*, i. 1). The Banbury cheese is a rich milk cheese about an inch in thickness.

**Banco**. *Sittings in Banco*. Sittings of the Superior Court of Common Law in its own bench or court, and not in circuit, as a judge of *Nisi Prius* (q.v.). (*Banc* is Italian for "bench" or "seat of justice.")

So much *banco*—i.e. so much bank money, as distinguished from current coin. At Hamburg, etc., currency is inferior to "bank money." (Not money in the bank, but the fictitious value set on cash by bankers.)

**Bancus Regius**. The king's or queen's bench. *Bancus Communis*, the bench of common pleas.

**Bandana** or *Bandanna*. A pocket-handkerchief. It is an Indian word, properly applied to silk goods, but now restricted to cotton handkerchiefs having a dark ground of Turkey red or blue, with little white or yellow spots. (Hindu, *bandhnā*, a mode of dyeing.)

**Bandbox**. *He comes out of a bandbox*—i.e. he is so neat and precise, so carefully got up in his dress and person, that he looks like some company dress, carefully kept in a bandbox.

Neat as a *bandbox*. Neat as clothes folded and put by in a bandbox.

**Bandbox Plot** (*The*). Rapin (*History of England*, iv. 297) tells us that a bandbox was sent to the lord-treasurer, in Queen Anne's reign, with three pistols charged and cocked, the triggers being tied to a pack-thread fastened to the lid. When the lid was lifted, the pistols would go off, and shoot the person who opened the lid. He adds that [dean] Swift happened to be by at the time, and seeing the pack-thread, cut it, thereby saving the life of the lord-treasurer.

"Two ink-horn tops your Whigs did fill  
With gunpowder and lead;  
Which with two serpents made of quill,  
You in a bandbox laid;  
A tinder-box there was beside,  
Which had a trigger to it,  
To which the very string was ty'd  
That was designed to do it."

*Plot upon Plot* (about 1733).

**Bande Noire**. Properly, a *black band*; metaphorically, the *Vandal Society*. Those capitalists that bought up the Church property confiscated in the great French revolution were so called, because they recklessly pulled down ancient buildings and destroyed relics of great antiquity.

**Bandit**, plural *banditti* or *bandits*, properly means outlaw (Italian, *bandito*, banished, men pronounced "banned"). As these outlaws very often became robbers, the term soon came to signify banded highwaymen.

**Bands.** *Clerical bands* are a relic of the ancient *amice*, a square linen tippet tied about the neck of priests during the administration of mass. (Discontinued by the parochial clergy the latter part of the 19th century, but still used by clerics on the Continent.)

*Legal bands* are a relic of the wide collars which formed a part of the ordinary dress in the reign of Henry VIII., and which were especially conspicuous in the reign of the Stuarts. In the showy days of Charles II. the plain bands were changed for lace ends.

"The eighth Henry, as I understand,  
Was the first prince that ever wore a band,"  
*John Taylor, the Water Poet* (1580-1654).

**Bandy.** *I am not going to bandy words with you*—i.e. to dispute about words. The reference is to a game called Bandy. The players have each a stick with a crook at the end to strike a wooden or other hard ball. The ball is bandied from side to side, each party trying to beat it home to the opposite goal. (Anglo-Saxon, *bendan*, to bend.)

"The bat was called a bandy from its being bent."—*Brand: Popular Antiquities* (article "Golf," p. 538).

**Bane** really means ruin, death, or destruction (Anglo-Saxon, *bana*, a murderer); and "I will be his bane," means I will ruin or murder him. Bane is, therefore, a mortal injury.

"My bane and antidote are both before it.  
This [sword] in a moment brings me to an end.  
But this [Plato] assures me I shall never die."  
*Addison: Cato.*

**Bango'rian Controversy.** A theological paper-war stirred up by a sermon preached March 31st, 1717, before George I., by Dr. Hoadly, Bishop of Bangor, on the text, "My kingdom is not of this world." The best reply is by Law, in a series of *Letters to Hoadly*.

**Bang-up**, or *Slap-bang*. First-rate, thumping, as a "thumping legacy." It is a slang punning synonym of thumping or striking. Slap-bang is double bang, or doubly striking.

**Banian or Banyan (A).** A loose coat (Anglo-Indian).

"His coat was brownish black perhaps of yore,  
In summer time a banyan loose he wore."  
*Lowell: Fitz-Adam's Story* (stanza 15).

**Banian Days** [*Ban-yan*]. Days when no meat is served to a ship's crew. The

term is derived from the Banians, a class of Hindu merchants, who carried on a most extensive trade with the interior of Asia, but being a caste of the Vaisya, abstained from the use of meat. (Sanskrit, *banij*, a merchant.)

**Bank.** A money-changer's bench or table. (Italian *banco* or *banca*.)

**Bank of a River.** Stand with your back to the source, and face to the sea or outlet: the *left bank* is on your left, and *right bank* on your right hand.

*Sisters of the Bank*, i.e. of the bank-side, "the brothel quarter" of London. Now removed to a different quarter, and divided into "North" and "South."

"On this side of the Banke was sometimes the bordello or stews."—*Stow: Survey.*

**Bankrupt.** Money-lenders in Italy used to display the money they had to lend out on a *banco* or bench. When one of these money-lenders was unable to continue business, his bench or counter was broken up, and he himself was spoken of as a *bancorotto*—i.e. a bankrupt.

**Bankside.** Part of the borough of Southwark, noted in the time of Shakespeare for its theatres and retreats of the *demi-monde*, called "Sisters of the Bank."

"Come, I will send for a whole coach or two of Bankside ladies, and we will be jovial."—*Randolph: The Muses' Looking-Glass.*

**Banks's Horse.** A learned horse, called Marocco, belonging to one Banks, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. It is said that his shoes were of silver. One of his exploits was "the ascent of St. Paul's steeple."

**Ban'natyne Club.** A literary club which takes its name from George Ban'natyne, to whose industry we owe the preservation of very much of the early Scotch poetry. It was instituted in 1823 by Sir Walter Scott, and had for its object the publication of rare works illustrative of Scotch history, poetry, and general literature. The club was dissolved in 1859.

**Banner** means a piece of cloth. (Anglo-Saxon, *fana*; Latin, *pannus*; Welsh, *baner*; Italian, *bandiera*; French, *bannière*.)

"An emperor's banner should be sixe foote longe, and the same in breadth; a king's banner five foote; a prince's and a duke's banner, four foote; a marquys's, an erle's, a viscount's, a baron's, and a banneret's banner shall be but three foote square."—*Park.*

*The banner of the Prophet* is called

*Sanjek-sherif*, and is kept in the Eyab mosque of Constantinople.

The two black banners borne before the Califs of the house of Abbas were called *Night* and *Shadow*.

The sacred banner of France is the *Oriflamme* (q.v.).

**Banners in churches.** These are suspended as thank-offerings to God. Those in St. George's Chapel, Windsor, Henry VII.'s Chapel, Westminster, etc., are to indicate that the knight whose banner is hung up, avows himself devoted to God's service.

**Banneret.** One who leads his vassals to battle under his own banner. A knight made in the field was called a banneret, because the chief ceremony was cutting or tearing off the pointed ends of his banner.

**Bannière.** *Cent ans bannière, cent ans civière.* The ups and downs of life. A grand seigneur who has had his banner carried before him for a century, may come to drive his hand-barrow through the streets as a costermonger.

**Bannière.** *Il faut la croix et la bannière pour l'avoir.* If you want to have him, you must make a great fuss over him—you must go to meet him with cross and banner, "*aller au devant de lui avec un croix et la bannière.*"

**Banns of Marriage.** The publication in the parish church for three successive Sundays of an intended marriage. It is made after the Second Lesson of the Morning Service. To announce the intention is called "Publishing the banns," from the words "I publish the banns of marriage between . . . ." (Anglo-Saxon, *ge-bannan*, to proclaim, to announce).

**To forbid the banns.** To object to the proposed marriage.

"And a better fate did poor Maria deserve than to have a banns forbidden by the curate of the parish who published them."—*Sterne: Sentimental Journey.*

**Banquet** used at one time to mean the dessert. Thus, Taylor, in the *Pennylesse Pilgrim*, says: "Our first and second course being threescore dishes at one board, and after that, always a banquet." (French, *banquet*; *banc*, a bench or table. We use "table" also for a meal or feast, as "the funeral baked meats did coldly furnish forth the marriage table," i.e. feast.)

"After supper . . . a delicate banquet, with abundance of wine."—*Cogan* (1553).

**A banquet of brine.** A flood of tears.

"My heart was charged to overflowing, and

forced into my eyes a banquet of brine."—*C. Thomson: Autobiography*, p. 263.

**Banquo.** A Scotch general of royal extraction, who obtained several victories over the Highlanders and Danes in the reign of Donald VII. He was murdered by the order of Macbeth, and his ghost haunted the guilty usurper. (*Shakespeare: Macbeth*.)

**Banshee.** The supposed domestic spirit of certain Irish or Highland Scottish families, supposed to take an interest in its welfare, and to wail at the death of one of the family. The Welsh "*Cyhyraeth*" is a sort of Banshee.

\* The distinction of a Banshee is allowed only to families of pure Milesian stock. (Gaelic, *ban-sith*, a woman-fairy.)

**Bantam.** *A little bantam cock.* A little plucky fellow that will not be bullied by a person bigger than himself. The bantam cock will encounter a dunghill cock five times his own weight, and is therefore said to "have a great soul in a little body." The bantam originally came from Bantam, in Java.

**Banting.** *Doing Banting.* Reducing superfluous fat by living on meat diet, and abstaining from beer, farinaceous food, and vegetables, according to the method adopted by William Banting, a London cabinet-maker, once a very fat man (*born 1796, died 1878*). The word was introduced about 1864.

**Bantling.** A child. Mahn suggests the German, *bänklung*, a bastard. (Query, *bandling*, a little one in swaddling-clothes.)

**Banyan.** A Hindû shopkeeper. In Bengal it denotes a native who manages the money concerns of a European, and also serves as an interpreter. In Madras such an agent is called Dubash (i.e. one who can speak two languages). (*See BANIAN DAYS.*)

**Bap** or *Baphomet*. An imaginary idol or symbol, which the Templars were said to employ in their mysterious rites. The word is a corruption of Mahomet. (French, *Baphomet*; Old Spanish, *Matomat*.)

**Bap'tēs** (2 syl.). Priests of the goddess Cotytto, whose midnight orgies were so obscene that they disgusted even Cotytto, the goddess of obscenity. They received their name from the Greek verb *bapto*, to wash, because they bathed themselves in the most effeminate manner. (*Juvenal*, ii. 91.)

**Baptist.** *John the Baptist.* His symbol is a sword, the instrument by which he was beheaded.

**Bar.** The whole body of barristers; as *bench* means the whole body of bishops.

"A dinner was given to the English Bar."—*The Times.*

**Bar,** excepting. In racing phrase a man will bet "Two to one, bar one," that is, two to one against any horse in the field with one exception. The word means "barring out" one, shutting out, or debarring one.

**Bar.** *At the bar.* As the prisoner at the bar, the prisoner in the dock before the judge.

*Trial at bar,* i.e. by the full court of judges. The bar means the place set apart for the business of the court.

*To be called to the bar.* To be admitted a barrister. The bar is the partition separating the seats of the benchers from the rest of the hall. Students having attained a certain status used to be called from the body of the hall within the bar, to take part in the proceedings of the court. To *disbar* is to *discard from the bar*. Now, "to be called within the bar" means to be appointed king's (or queen's) counsel; and to *disbar* means to expel a barrister from his profession.

**Bar,** in heraldry. An honourable ordinary, consisting of two parallel lines drawn across the shield and containing a fifth part of the field.

"A barre . . . is drawne overthwart the esccheon . . . it containeth the fifth part of the field."—*Greillon: Heraldry.*

*A Bar sinister* in an heraldic shield means one drawn the reverse way; that is, not from left to right, but from right to left. Popularly but erroneously supposed to indicate bastardy.

**Bar** (*Trial at*). The examination of a difficult cause before the four judges in the superior courts.

**Barabas.** The hero of Marlow's tragedy, *The Jew of Malta*.

"A mere monster, brought in with a large pointed nose. . . . He kills in sport, poisons whole nurseries, invents infernal machines. . . ."—*C. Lamb.*

**Barataria.** Sancho Panza's island-city, over which he was appointed governor. The table was presided over by Doctor Pedro Rezio de Ague'ro, who caused every dish set upon the board to be removed without being tasted—some because they heated the blood, and others because they chilled it; some for one ill effect, and some for another; so that

Sancho was allowed to eat nothing. The word is from *barato* (cheap).

"The meat was put on the table, and whisked away, like Sancho's inauguration feast at Barataria."—*Thackeray.*

**Baráthron.** A deep ditch behind the Acropolis of Athens into which malefactors were thrown: somewhat in the same way as criminals at Rome were cast from the "Tarpeian Rock."

**Barb.** An arrow. The feathers under the beak of a hawk were called *barb feathers* (beard feathers). The point of an arrow has two iron "feathers," which stick out so as to hinder the extraction of the arrow. (Latin, *barba*, a beard.)

N.B.—The *barb* is not the feather on the upper part of the *shaft*, but the hooked iron point or head.

**Barb.** A Barbary steed, noted for docility, speed, endurance, and spirit. (See BARBED STEEDS.)

**Barbari.** *Quod non fecerunt Barbari, fecerunt Barberini* (What the barbarians left standing, Barberini contrived to destroy). Pope Barberini robbed the roof of the Pantheon to build the Baldacchino, or canopy of St. Peter's. It is made entirely of bronze, and weighs ninety tons.

**Barbarians** is certainly not derived from the Latin *barba* (a beard), as many suppose, because it is a Greek word, and has many analogous ones. The Greeks and Romans called all foreigners *barbarians* (babblers; men who spoke a language not understood by them); the Jews called them *Gentiles* (other nations); the Russians *Ostiaks* (foreigners). The reproachful meaning crept in from the natural egotism of man. It is not very long ago that an Englishman looked with disdainful pity on a foreigner, and the French still retain much of the same national exclusiveness. (See WUNDERBERG.)

"If then I know not the meaning of the voice [words], I shall be to him that speaketh a barbarian [a foreigner], and he that speaketh will be a barbarian unto me."—1 Cor. xiv. 11.

**Barbarossa** [*Red-beard*, similar to *Rufus*]. The surname of Frederick I. of Germany (1121-1190). Also Khair-eddin Barbarossa, a famous corsair of the sixteenth century.

**Barbary.** *St. Barbary*, the patron saint of arsenals and powder magazines. Her father delivered her up to Martian, governor of Nicomedia, for being a Christian. After she had been subjected to the most cruel tortures, her unnatural



father was about to strike off her head, when a lightning flash laid him dead at her feet. Hence, those who invoke saints select St. Barbary in thunderstorms. (See BARBE.)

**Roan Barbary.** The favourite horse of Richard II. (See HORSE.)

"O, how it yearned my heart when I beheld  
In London streets that coronation day,  
When Bolingbroke rode on roan Barbary!  
That horse that thou [Rich. II.] so often hast  
bestrid,  
That horse that I so carefully have dressed."  
*Shakespeare: Richard II., v. 5.*

**Barbason.** A fiend mentioned by Shakespeare in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2, and in *Henry V.*, ii. 1.

"Ananion sounds well, Lucifer well, Barbason well; yet they are . . . the names of fiends."—*Merry Wives.*

**Barbazure** (or *Blue-Beard*). See "*Punch's Prize Novelists*," by Thackeray.

**Barbe** (*Ste.*). The powder-room in a French ship; so called from St. Barbara, the patron saint of artillery. (See BARBARY.)

*A barbe de fou apprend-on à raire* (French). An apprentice is taught to shave on the chin of a fool.

*Tel a fait sa barbe, qui n'est pas beau fils* (French). You may waste half the day on making your toilet, and yet not come forth an Adonis. You cannot make a silk purse of a sow's ear. Not every block will make a Mercury.

"Heap lying curls a million on your head,  
On socks, a cubit high, plant your proud tread,  
You're just what you are—that's all about it."  
*Goethe: Faust (Dr. Anster), p. 163.*

**Barbecue** (3 syl.). A West Indian dish, consisting of a hog roasted whole, stuffed with spice, and basted with Madeira wine. Any animal roasted whole is so called.

"Oldfield, with more than harpy throat subdued,  
Cries, 'Send me, ye gods, a whole hog barbecued!'" *Pope: Satires, ii. 25, 26.*

**Barbed Steed** (a corruption of *barbed*). A horse in armour. (French, *barbé*, caparisoned.)

"And now, instead of mounting barbed steeds  
To fright the souls of fearful adversaries,  
He capers nimbly in a lady's chamber,  
To the lascivious pleasing of a lute."  
*Shakespeare: Richard III., act i. 1.*

**Barbel.** Latin, *barbellus* (the barbed fish); so called from the barbules, or fleshy appendages round the mouth.

**Barbeliots.** A sect of Gnostics. Their first immortal son they called Barbeloth, omniscient, eternal, and incorruptible. He engendered light by the instrumentality of Christ, author of Wisdom. From Wisdom sprang Autogenês, and from Autogenês, Adam (male and female),

and from Adam, matter. The first angel created was the Holy Ghost, from whom sprang the first prince, named Protarchontês, who married Arrogance, whose offspring was Sin.

**Barber.** *Every barber knows that*

"Omnibus notum tonsoribus."

*Horace: 1 Satires, VII. 3.*

In Rome the *tonstrinæ* or barbers' shops were the fashionable resort of loungers and idlers. Here every scandal was known, and all the talk of the town was repeated.

**Barber Poet.** Jacques Jasmin, last of the Troubadours, who was a barber of Gascony. (1798-1864.)

**Barber's Pole.** The gilt knob at the end represents a brass basin, which is sometimes actually suspended on the pole. The basin has a notch cut in it to fit the throat, and was used for lathering customers who came to be shaved. The pole represents the staff held by persons in venesection; and the two spiral ribbons painted round it represent the two bandages, one for twisting round the arm previous to blood-letting, and the other for binding. Barbers used to be the surgeons, but have fallen from "their high estate" since science has made its voice "to be heard on high."

N.B. — The Barbers' Hall stood in Monkwell Street, Cripplegate. The last barber-surgeon in London was Middle-ditch, of Great Suffolk Street, in the Borough. He died 1821.

"To this year" (1541), says Wormum . . . "belongs the Barber-surgeons' picture of Henry (VIII.) granting a charter to the Corporation. The barbers and surgeons of London, originally constituting one company, had been separated, but were again, in the 32 Henry VIII., combined into a single society, and it was the ceremony of presenting them with a new charter which is commemorated by Holbein's picture, now in their hall in Monkwell Street."

**Barbican** (*The*) or *Barbacan*. The outwork intended to defend the drawbridge in a fortified town or castle (French, *barbacane*). Also an opening or loophole in the wall of a fortress, through which guns may be fired.

**Barbier.** *Un barbier rase l'autre* (French). Caw me and I'll caw thee. One good turn deserves another. One barber shaves another.

**Barcarole** (3 syl.). A song sung by Venetian *barcaroli*, as they row their gondolas. (Italian, *barcarolo*, a boatman.)

**Barcelona** (*A*). A fichu, piece of velvet for the neck, or small neck-tie, made at Barcelona, and common in

England in the first quarter of the nineteenth century. Also a neckcloth of some bright colour, as red with yellow spots.

"And on this handkerchief so starch and white  
She pinned a Barcelona black and tight."

*Peter Pindar: Portfolio (Dinah).*

"A double Barcelona protected his neck."—*Scott: Peveril of the Peak (Prefatory Letter).*

**Bar'clayans.** (*See* BERE'ANS.)

**Barco'chebah** or **Barchōchebas** (Shimeon). A fanatical leader of the Jews who headed a revolt of the Jews against the Romans A.D. 132, took Jerusalem in 132, and was slain by Julius Severus in an assault of Bethel, A.D. 135. (*Didot: Nouvelle Biographie Universelle.*)

"Shared the fall of the Antichrist Barcochebah."—*Professor Seeley: Ecce Homo.*

**Bardesanists.** Followers of Bardesanes, of Edessa, founder of a Gnostic sect in the second century. They believed that the human body was ethereal till it became imbruted with sin. Milton, in his *Comus*, refers to this:—

"When Lust

By unchaste looks, loose gestures, and foul talk,  
But most by lewd and lavish acts of sin,  
Lets in defilement to the inward parts,  
The soul grows clotted by contagion,  
Imbodies and imbrutes."

**Bardit.** The ancient German chant, which incited to war.

**Bardo de' Bardī.** A wealthy Florentine scholar, father of Romola, in George Eliot's *Romola*, a novel (1863).

**Bardolph.** One of Falstaff's inferior officers. Falstaff calls him "the knight of the burning lamp," because his nose was so red, and his face so "full of meteors." He is a low-bred, drunken swaggerer, without principle, and poor as a church mouse. (*Merry Wives; Henry IV., i., ii.*)

"We must have better assurance for Sir John than Bardolph's. We like not the security."—*Lord Macaulay.*

**Bards.** The oldest bardic compositions that have been preserved are of the fifth century; the oldest existing manuscript is the *Psalter of Cashel*, a collection of bardic legends, compiled in the ninth century by Cormac Mac Culinan, bishop of Cashel and king of Munster.

**Bard of Avon.** Shakespeare, who was born and buried at Stratford-upon-Avon. Also called "The bard of all times." (1564-1616.)

**Bard of Ayrshire.** Robert Burns, a native of Ayrshire. (1759-1796.)

**Bard of Hope.** Thomas Campbell, author of *The Pleasures of Hope*. (1777-1844.)

**Bard of the Imagination.** Mark Akenside, author of *Pleasures of the Imagination*. (1721-1770.)

**Bard of Memory.** Rogers, author of *The Pleasures of Memory*. (1762-1855.)

**Bard of Olney.** Cowper, who resided at Olney, in Bucks, for many years. (1731-1800.)

**The Bard of Prose.**

"He of the hundred tales of love."

*Childe Harold*, iv. 56.

*i.e.* Boccaccio.

**The Bard of Rydal Mount.** William Wordsworth; so called because Rydal Mount was his mountain home. Also called the "Poet of the Excursion," from his principal poem. (1770-1850.)

**Bard of Twickenham.** Alexander Pope, who resided at Twickenham. (1688-1744.)

**Barebone Parliament** (*The*). The Parliament convened by Cromwell in 1653; so called from Praise-God Barebone, a fanatical leader, who was a prominent member.

**Barefaced.** Audacious, shameless, impudent. This seems to imply that social and good manners require concealment, or, at any rate, to veil the face with "white lies." In Latin—*resecta facie*; in French—*à visage découvert*. Cassius says to his friend Brutus, "If I have veiled my looks . . ." that is, concealed my thoughts from you.

**Barefooted.** Certain monks and nuns, who use sandals instead of shoes. The Jews and Romans used to put off their shoes in mourning and public calamities, by way of humiliation. The practice is defended by the command of our Lord to His disciples: "Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes" (Luke x. 4).

**Bare Poles** (*Under*) implies that the weather is rough and the wind so high that the ship displays no sails on the masts. Figuratively applied to a man reduced to the last extremity. Figuratively, a disingenuous person sails under bare poles.

"We were scudding before a heavy gale, under bare poles."—*Capt. Marryat.*

**Bargain.** *Into the bargain.* In addition thereto; besides what was bargained for.

*To make the best of a bad bargain.* To bear bad luck, or a bad bargain, with equanimity.

**Bark.** Dogs in their wild state never bark; they howl, whine, and growl, but do not bark. Barking is an acquired habit; and as only domesticated dogs

bark, this effort of a dog to speak is no indication of a savage temper.

*Barking dogs seldom bite.* Huffing, bouncing, hectoring fellows rarely possess cool courage.

*French:* "Tout chien qui aboie ne mord pas."

*Latin:* "Canes timidi vehementius latrant quam mordent."

*Italian:* "Can che abbaia non morde."

*German:* "Ein hellender hund beisst nicht leicht."

*To bark at the moon.* To rail at those in high places, as a dog thinks to frighten the moon by baying at it. There is a superstition that it portends death or ill-luck.

"I'd rather be a dog, and bay the moon,  
Than such a Roman."

*Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar, iv. 3.*

*His bark is worse than his bite.* He scolds and abuses roundly, but does not bear malice, or do mischief. The proverb says, "Barking dogs never bite."

**Barker.** A pistol, which barks or makes a loud report.

**Barktan.** The famous black stone in the eastern corner of the Kaaba; it is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet in length, and is surrounded with a circle of gold. The legend is that when Abraham wished to build the Kaaba, the stones came to him of their own accord, and the patriarch commanded all the faithful to kiss the Barktan.

**Barlaham.** A hermit who converted Josaphat, an Indian prince. This German romance, entitled *Barlaham and Josaphat*, was immensely popular in the Middle Ages. It was written by Rudolf of Ems (13th century).

**Barley.** *To cry barley.* To ask for truce (in children's games). Query, a corruption of parley.

"A proper lad o' his quarters, that will not cry barley in a brulzie."—*Sir W. Scott: Waverley, xii.*

**Barley-bree.** Barley-broth; that is, malt liquor brewed from barley (*scotch*).

"The cock may crow, the day may daw,  
And aye we'll taste the barley-bree."

*Burns: Willie Brew'd a Peck o' Maut.*

**Barley Cap.** *To wear the barley cap.* To be top-heavy or tipsy with barley-bree. The liquor got into the head.

**Barleycorn.** *John or Sir John Barleycorn.* A personification of malt liquor. The term has been made popular by Robert Burns.

"Inspiring bold John Barleycorn,  
What dangers thou canst make us scorn!"

*Burns: Tam o' Shander, 105. 106.*

**Barley-mow.** A heap of barley housed, or where it is housed. (*Anglo-Saxon, mowe, a heap; Italian, mucchio; Spanish, mucho.*)

**Barley Sugar.** Sugar boiled in a decoction of barley. It is not now made so, but with saffron, sugar, and water, flavoured with oil of citron, orange, or lemon.

"Barley sugar was prepared by boiling down ordinary sugar in a decoction of pearl-barley."—*Knorledge (July 6th, 1833).*

**Barmecide** (3 syl.). The word is used to express the uncertainty of things on which we set our heart. As the beggar looked forward to a feast, but found only empty dishes; so many a joy is found to be mere illusion when we come to partake of it.

"To-morrow! the mysterious unknown guest  
Who cries aloud, 'Remember Barmecide!  
And tremble to be happy with the rest.'"

*Longfellow.*

**Barmecide's Feast.** A feast where there is nothing to eat; any illusion. Barmecide asked Schac'abac, a poor, starving wretch, to dinner, and set before him an empty plate. "How do you like your soup?" asked the merchant. "Excellently well," replied Schac'abac. "Did you ever see whiter bread?" "Never, honourable sir," was the civil answer. Wine was then brought in, and Schac'abac was pressed to drink, but excused himself by saying he was always quarrelsome in his cups. Being over-persuaded, he fell foul of his host, and was provided with food to his heart's content. (*Arabian Nights: Barber's Sixth Brother.*)

**Barnabas.** *St. Barnabas' Day*, June 11. St. Barnabas was a fellow-labourer of St. Paul. His symbol is a rake, because the 11th of June is the time of hay-harvest.

**Barnabites** (3 syl.). An Order of monks, so called because the church of St. Barnabas, in Milan, was given to them to preach in. They are also called "Canons of St. Paul," because the original society made a point of reading St. Paul's Epistles.

**Barnaby Lecturers.** Four lecturers in the University of Cambridge, elected annually on St. Barnabas' Day (June 11), to lecture on mathematics, philosophy, rhetoric, and logic.

**Barnaby Rudge.** A half-witted lad whose companion is a raven. (*Dickens: Barnaby Rudge.*)

**Barnacle.** The Solan goose. The strange tales of this creature have arisen

from a tissue of blunders. The Latin *pernacula* is a "small limpet," and *ber-nacula* (Portuguese, *bernaca*; French, *barnache*) is the Scotch *brén-clake* or "Solan goose." Both words being corrupted into "barnacle," it was natural to look for an identity of nature in the two creatures, so it was given out that the goose was the offspring of the limpet. Gerard, in 1636, speaks of "broken pieces of old ships on which is found certain spume or froth, which in time breedeth into shells, and the fish which is hatched therefrom is in shape and habit like a bird."

**Barnacles.** Placemen who stick to their offices but do little work, like the barnacles which live on the ship but impede its progress.

"The redundants would be 'Barnacles' with a vengeance . . . and the work be all the worse done for these hangers-on."—*Nineteenth Century* (August, 1888, p. 280).

**Barnacles.** Spectacles, or rather reading-glasses; so called because in shape they resemble the twitchers used by farriers to keep under restraint unruly horses during the process of bleeding, dressing, or shoeing. This instrument, formerly called a barnacle, consisting of two branches joined at one end by a hinge, was fixed on the horse's nose. Dr. Latham considers the word a corruption of *binocles* (double-eyes), Latin, *binus oculus*. Another suggestion is "binnacle," the case on board ship in which the steering compass is placed, illuminated when it is dark by a lamp.

**Barnardine.** A reckless, dissolute fellow, "fearless of what's past, present, and to come." (*Shakespeare: Measure for Measure*.)

**Barn-burners.** Destructives, who, like the Dutchman of story, would burn down their barns to rid themselves of the rats.

**Barnet.** An epicure who falls in love with, and marries, a lady on account of her skill in dressing a dish of stewed carp. (*Edward*, a novel by Dr. John Moore, 1796.)

**Barnwell (George).** The chief character in a prose tragedy, so called, by George Lillo. He was a London apprentice, who fell in with a wanton in Shore-ditch, named Sarah Millwood, whom he visited, and to whom he gave £200 of his master's money, and ran away. He next robbed his uncle, a rich grazier at Ludlow, and beat out his brains. Having spent the money, Sarah turned him out

of doors, and each informed against the other. Sarah Millwood and George Barnwell were both hanged. (*Lillo*, 1693-1739.)

**Baro-Devel.** The great god of the gipsies. His son is named Alako.

**Baron** properly means a man (Old High German, *baro*). It was a term applied to a serving-soldier, then to a military chief, and ultimately to a lord. The reverse of this is seen in our word *slave* (a servile menial), which is the Slavonic word *slav* (noble, illustrious). *Barones vel varrones dicuntur servi militum, qui utique stultissimi sunt servi videlicet stultorum.* (*Scholias.*) (*See* IDIOT.)

**Baron Bung.** Mine host, master of the beer bung.

**Baron Munchausen** (pron. *Moohn-kow'-zu*). Said to be a satire on Bruce, the Abyssinian traveller, to whom the work was dedicated. The author was Raspè, a German fugitive from the officers of justice, living in Cornwall (1785). The chief incidents were compiled from various sources, such as the *Menda'cia Ridicula* of J. P. Lange; Lucian's *True History of Things Discovered in the Moon*; *Rabelais*; and the *Folhetto de Ambas Lisboas*.

**Baron of Beef.** Two sirloins left uncut at the backbone. The *baron* is the backpart of the ox, called in Danish, the *rug*. Jocosely said to be a pun upon *baron* and *sir loin*.

**Barons' War (The).** An historical poem by Michael Drayton (1603).

"The pictures of Mortimer and the queen, and of Edward's entrance into the castle, are splendid and spirited."—*Camphell*.

**Barrack Hack (The).** A lady who hangs on the sleeve of a military officer, attends all barrack fêtes of every description, and is always ready to get up a dance, dinner, or picnic, to please the officers on whom she dances attendance.

**Barracks** means huts made of the branches of trees (Gaelic, *barr*, the top of anything; *barrach*, the top-branch: of trees; *barrachad*, a hut made of branches). Our word is plural, indicative of the whole collection; but the French *baraque* is singular. (*See* B. K. S.)

**Barratry** or *Barvetry*. *Qui fait barat, barat lui vient* (French). With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. Barratry is false faith to one's employers. It is a sea term, and means the commission of a fraud on the owners or insurers of a



ship by the captain or the crew. The fraud may consist of many phases, such as deserting the ship, sinking her, falsifying her cargo, etc. The French have other proverbs to the same effect: as, *La tricherie revient presque toujours à son maître*. "He made a pit and . . . is fallen into the ditch which he made. His mischief shall return upon his own head." (Psalm vii. 14, 15, 16.)

**Barrel Fever.** Intoxication or illness from intemperance in drink.

**Barrell's Blues.** The 4th Foot; so called from the colour of their facings, and William Barrell, colonel of the regiment (1734-1739). Now called "The King's Own (Royal Lancaster Regiment)." They were called "Lions" from their badge, *The Lion of England*.

**Barrette.** *Parler à la barrette* (French). To give one a thump o' the head. The word *barrette* means the cap worn by the lower orders.

"Et moi, je pourrais bien parler à ta barrette."  
*Molière: L'Avare.*

It is also used to signify the ordinary *birretta* of ecclesiastics and (probably) of French lawyers. *Il a reçu le chapeau or la barrette*. He has been made a cardinal.

"Le pape lui envoyait la barrette, mais elle ne servit qu'à le faire mourir cardinal."—*Voltaire: Nècle de Louis XIV.*, chap. XXXIX.

**Barricade** (3 syl.). To block up. The term rose in France in 1588, when Henri de Guise returned to Paris in defiance of the king's order. The king sent for his Swiss Guards, and the Parisians tore up the pavement, threw chains across the streets, and piled up barrels filled with earth and stones, behind which they shot down the Swiss as they passed through the streets. The French for barrel is *barrique*, and to barricade is to stop up the streets with these barrels.

*The day of the Barricades:*

(1) May 12th, 1588, when the people forced Henri III. to flee from Paris.

(2) August 5th, 1648, the beginning of the Fronde War.

(3) July 27th, 1830, the first day of *le grand sèmain* which drove Charles X. from the throne.

(4) February 24th, 1848, which drove Louis Philippe to abdicate and flee to England.

(5) June 23rd, 1848, when Affre, Archbishop of Paris, was shot in his attempt to quell the insurrection.

(6) December 2nd, 1851, the day of the *coup d'état*, when Louis Napoleon

made his appeal to the people for re-election to the Presidency for ten years.

**Barrier Treaty**, November 5th, 1715, by which the Dutch reserved the right of holding garrisons in certain fortresses of the Spanish Netherlands.

**Barrikin.** Jargon, words not understood. (Old French, *baracan*, from the Breton, *bara gwyn*, "white bread," taken as a type of barbarous words; modern French, *baragouin*, gibberish.)

**Barring-out.** A practice of barring the master out of the schoolroom in order to dictate terms to him. It was once common, but is now numbered with past customs. Miss Edgeworth has a tale so called.

**Bar'rister.** One admitted to plead at the bar; one who has been "called to the bar." The bar is the rail which divides the counsel from the audience, or the place thus enclosed. Tantamount to the rood-screen of a church, which separates the chancel from the rest of the building. Both these are relics of the ancient notion that the laity are an inferior order to the privileged class.

∴ A *silk* gown or *bencher* pleads *within* the bar, a *stuff* gown or *outer barrister* pleads *without* the bar.

*An Outer or Utter Barrister.* This phrase alludes to an ancient custom observed in courts of law, when certain barristers were allowed to plead; but not being benchers (king's counsel or sergeants-at-law) they took their seats "at the end of the forms called *thé bar*." The Utter Barrister comes next to a bencher, and all barristers inferior to the Utter Barristers are termed "Inner Barristers."

∴ The whole society is divided into three ranks: Benchers, Utter Barristers, and Inner Barristers.

*An Inner Barrister.* A barrister inferior in grade to a Bencher or Utter Barrister.

*A Revising Barrister.* One appointed to revise the lists of electors.

*A Vacation Barrister.* One newly called to the bar, who for three years has to attend in "long vacation."

**Barristers' Bags.** In the Common Law bar, barristers' bags are either red or dark blue. Red bags are reserved for Queen's Counsel and sergeants; but a stuff gownsmen may carry one "if presented with it by a silk." Only red bags may be taken into Common Law Courts; blue bags must be carried no farther

than the robing room. In the Chancery Courts the etiquette is not so strict.

**Barristers' Gowns.** "Utter barristers wear a stuff or bombazine gown, and the puckered material between the shoulders of the gown is all that is now left of the purse into which, in early days, the successful litigant . . . dropped his . . . pecuniary tribute . . . for services rendered" (*Notes and Queries*, 11 March, 1893, p. 124). The fact is that the counsel was supposed to appear merely as a friend of the litigant. Even now he cannot recover his fees.

**Barry Cornwall**, poet. A *nom de plume* of Bryan Waller Procter. It is an anagram of his name. (1788-1874.)

**Barsa'nians.** Heretics who arose in the sixth century. They made their sacrifices consist in taking wheat flour on the tip of their first finger, and carrying it to their mouth.

**Bar-sur-Aube** (*Prérot*). *Je ne voudrais pas être roi, si j'étais prérot de Bar-sur-Aube* (French). I should not care to be king, if I were Provost of Bar-sur-Aube [the most lucrative and honourable of all the provostships of France]. Almost the same idea is expressed in the words

"And often to our comfort we shall find,  
The sharded beetle in a safer hold  
Than is the full-winged eagle."

Almost to the same effect Pope says:

"And more true joy Marcellus exiled feels,  
Than Cæsar with a senate at his heels."

\* See CASTLE OF BUNGAY.

**Bartholo.** A doctor in the comedies of *Le Mariage de Figaro*, and *Le Barbier de Séville*, by Beaumarchais.

**Bartholomew** (*St.*). The symbol of this saint is a knife, in allusion to the knife with which he was flayed alive.

*St. Bartholomew's Day*, August 24th. Probably Bartholomew is the apostle called "Nathanael" by St. John the Evangelist (i. 45-51).

*Massacre of St. Bartholomew.* The slaughter of the French Protestants in the reign of Charles IX., begun on St. Bartholomew's Day, i.e. between the 24th and 25th August, 1572. It is said that 30,000 persons fell in this dreadful persecution.

**Bartholomew Fair.** Held in West Smithfield (1133-1855) on St. Bartholomew's Day.

*A Bartholomew doll.* A tawdry, overdressed woman; like a flashy, bespangled doll offered for sale at Bartholomew Fair.

*A Bartholomew pig.* A very fat person. At Bartholomew Fair one of the chief attractions used to be a pig, roasted whole, and sold piping hot. Falstaff calls himself,

"A little tidy Bartholomew boar-pig."—2 *Henry IV.* ii. 4.

**Barthram's Dirge** (in Sir Walter Scott's *Border Minstrelsy*). Sir Noel Paton, in a private letter, says: "The subject of this dirge was communicated to Sir Walter as a genuine fragment of the ancient *Border Muse* by his friend Mr. Surtees, who is in reality its author. The ballad has no foundation in history; and the fair lady, her lover, and the nine brothers, are but the creation of the poet's fancy." Sir Noel adds: "I never painted a picture of this subject, though I have often thought of doing so. The engraving which appeared in the *Art Journal* was executed without my concurrence from the oil sketch, still, I presume, in the collection of Mr. Pender, the late M.P., by whom it was brought to the Exhibition of the Royal Scottish Academy here" (at Edinburgh) November 19th, 1866.

**Bartoldo.** A rich old miser, who died of fear and penurious self-denial. Fazio rifled his treasures, and, being accused by his own wife Bianca, was put to death. (*Dean Milman: Fazio.*)

**Bartole** (2 syl.). *He knows his "Bartole" as well as a cordelier his "Dormi"* (French). Bartole was an Italian lawyer, born in Umbria (1313-1356), whose authority amongst French barristers is equal to that of Blackstone with us. The cordeliers or Franciscans were not great at preaching, and perhaps for this reason used a collection called *Dormi*, containing the best specimens of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. This compilation was called *Dormi* from the first word in the book. The compilation is anonymous.

**Bartolist.** One skilled in law. (*See above.*)

**Barzillai** (3 syl.). The Duke of Ormond, a friend and staunch adherent of Charles II. The allusion is to Barzillai, who assisted David when he was expelled by Absalom from his kingdom (2 Sam. xvii. 27-29).

"Barzillai crowned with honours and with years . . .  
In exile with his godlike prince he mourned,  
For him he suffered, and with him returned."  
*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel*, l. 817-21.

**Bas Bleu.** (*See BLUE STOCKING.*)

**Base.** The basis, or that on which an animal walks (Greek, *baino*, to go, and *basis*, a footstep). The foot is the foundation—hence, base of a pillar, etc. It is also the lowest part, and hence the notion of worthless. Bass in music (Italian, *basso*) is the lowest part, or the part for the lowest compass of voice.

**Base Tenure.** Holding by copy of court-roll, in opposition to freeholders.

**Base of Operation,** in war. That is, a fortified or otherwise secure spot, where the magazines of all sorts can be formed, whence the army can derive stores, and upon which (in case of reverse) it can fall back. If a fleet, it is called a *movable* base: if a fortified or other immovable spot, it is called a *fixed* base. The line from such a base to the object aimed at is called "the Line of Operation."

**Bashaw'.** An arrogant, domineering man; so called from the Turkish vice-roys and provincial governors, each of whom bears the title of *bascha* (pacha).

*A three-tail'd bashaw.* A beglerbeg or prince of princes among the Turks, having a standard of three horse-tails borne before him. The next in rank is the bashaw with two tails, and then the bey, who has only one horse-tail.

**Basilian Monks.** Monks of the Order of St. Basil, who lived in the fourth century. This Order has produced 14 popes, 1,805 bishops, 3,010 abbots, and 11,085 martyrs.

**Basilica.** Originally the court of the Athenian archon, called the *basileus*, who used to give judgment in the *stoa basilikē*. At Rome these courts of justice had their nave, aisles, porticoes, and tribunals; so that when used for Christian worship very little alteration was needed. The church of St. John Lateran at Rome was an ancient basilica.

**Basilics** or *Basilica*. A digest of laws begun by the Byzantine emperor Basilius in 867, and completed by his son Leo, the philosopher, in 880.

**Basilidians.** A sect of Gnostic heretics, followers of Basilidēs, an Alexandrian Gnostic, who taught that from the unborn Father "Mind" was begotten; from Mind proceeded "The Word"; from the Word or *Logos* proceeded "Understanding"; from Understanding "Wisdom" and "Power"; from Wisdom and Power "Excellencies," "Princes," and "Angels,"

the agents which created heaven. Next to these high mightinesses come 365 celestial beings, the chief of whom is Abraxas (*q.v.*), and each of whom has his special heaven. What we call Christ is what the Basilidians term *The first-begotten "Mind."*

**Basilisco.** A braggart; a character in an old play entitled *Soliman and Perseda*. Shakespeare makes the Bastard say to his mother, who asks him why he boasted of his ill-birth, "Knight, knight, good mother, Basilisco-like"—*i.e.* my boasting has made me a knight. (*King John*, i. 1.)

**Basilisk.** The king of serpents (Greek, *basileus*, a king), supposed to have the power of "looking any one dead on whom it fixed its eyes." Hence Dryden makes Clytus say to Alexander, "Nay, frown not so; you cannot look me dead." This creature is called a king from having on its head a mitre-shaped crest. Also called a *cockatrice*, and fabulously alleged to be hatched by a serpent from a cock's egg.

"Like a bear  
Plunging his tusk in mastiffs' gore;  
Oh basilisk, when roused, whose breath,  
Teeth, sting, and eye-balls all are death."  
*King: Art of Love.*

**Basket.** *To be left in the basket.* Neglected or uncared for. Left in the waste-basket.

*To give a basket.* To refuse to marry. In Germany a basket [*korb*] is fixed on the roof of one who has been jilted, or one who, after long courtship, cannot persuade the lady courted to become his wife.

**Basochians.** Clerks of the basilica or palace. When the Kings of France inhabited the "Palace of Justice," the judges, advocates, proctors, and lawyers went by the common name of the *clercs de la basoche*; subsequently (in 1303) divided into "Clerks of the Palace," and "Clerks of the Châtelet." The chief of the basochians was called *Le roi de la basoche*, and had his court, coin, and grand officers. He reviewed his "subjects" every year, and administered justice twice a week. Henri III. suppressed the title of the chief, and transferred all his functions and privileges to the Chancellor.

**Bass.** Matting made of bast, that is the lime or linden tree. Dutch, *bast*, bark; Swedish, *basta*, to bind; so called because used for binding. "Ribbons from the linden tree give a wreath no charms to me." The shepherds of

Carniola make a cloth of the outer bark. The inner bark is made into Russian matting, and is serviceable to gardeners for packing, tying up plants, protecting trees, etc. Other materials are now used for the same purposes, and for *hassocks*, etc., but the generic word *bass* designates both bast-bark and all its imitations.

**Bastard.** Any sweetened wine, but more correctly applied to a sweet Spanish wine (white or brown) made of the bastard muscadine grape.

"I will pledge you willingly in a cup of bastard."—*Sir Walter Scott: Kenilworth*, chap. iii.

**Baste** (1 syl.). *I'll baste your jacket for you*, i.e. cane you. *I'll give you a thorough basting*, i.e. beating. (Spanish, *baston*, a stick; Italian, *bastone*; French, *bâton*.)

**Bastille** means simply a building (French, *bastir*, now *bâtir*, to build). Charles V. built it as a royal château; Philippe-Auguste enclosed it with a high wall; St. Louis administered justice in the park, under the oak-trees; Philippe de Valois demolished the old château and commenced a new one; Louis XI. first used it as a state prison; and it was demolished by the rabble in the French Revolution, July 14th, 1789.

**Bastinado.** A beating (Italian, *bastone*; French, *baston*, now *bâton*, a stick). The Chinese, Turks, and Persians punish offenders by beating them on the soles of the feet. The Turks call the punishment *zarb*.

**Bastion** (*A*), in fortification, is a work having two faces and two flanks, all the angles of which are *salient*, that is, pointing outwards towards the country. The line of rampart which joins together the flanks of two bastions is technically called a curtain.

Bastions in fortifications were invented in 1480 by Achmet Pasha; but San Michaeli of Verona, in 1527, is said by Maffei and Vasari to have been the real inventor.

**Bat.** Harlequin's lath wand (French, *batte*, a wooden sword).

*To carry out one's bat* (in cricket). Not to be "out" when the time for drawing the stumps has arrived.

*Off his own bat.* By his own exertions; on his own account. A cricketer's phrase, meaning runs won by a single player.

**Bat-horses** and *Bat-men*. Bat-horses are those which carry officers' baggage during a campaign (French, *bât*, a pack-saddle). Bat-men are those who look after the pack-horses.

**Batavia.** The Netherlands; so called from the Bata'vi, a Celtic tribe who dwelt there.

"Flat Batavia's willowy groves."  
Wordsworth.

**Bate me an Ace.** (See BOLTON.)

**Bath.** *Knights of the Bath.* This name is derived from the ceremony of bathing, which used to be practised at the inauguration of a knight, as a symbol of purity. The last knights created in this ancient form were at the coronation of Charles II. in 1661. G.C.B. stands for *Grand Cross of the Bath* (the first-class); K.C.B. *Knight Commander of the Bath* (the second class); C.B. *Companion of the Bath* (the third class).

*King of Bath.* Richard Nash, generally called Beau Nash, a celebrated master of the ceremonies at Bath for fifty-six years. (1674-1761.)

*There, go to Bath with you!* Don't talk nonsense. Insane persons used to be sent to Bath for the benefit of its mineral waters. The implied reproof is, what you say is so silly, you ought to go to Bath and get your head shaved.

**Bath Brick.** Alluvial matter made in the form of a brick, and used for cleaning knives and polishing metals. It is not made at Bath, but at Bridgewater, being dredged from the river Parrett, which runs through Bridgewater.

**Bath Chair** (*A*). A chair mounted on wheels and used for invalids. Much used at Bath, frequented by invalids for its hot springs.

**Bath Metal.** The same as Pinchbeck (*q.v.*). An alloy consisting of sixteen parts copper and five of zinc.

**Bath Post.** A letter paper with a highly-glazed surface, used by the highly-fashionable visitors of Bath when that watering-place was at its prime. (See POST.) Since the introduction of the penny post and envelope system, this paper has gone out of general use.

**Bath Shillings.** Silver tokens coined at Bath in 1811-1812, and issued for 4s., for 2s., and for 1s., by C. Culverhouse, J. Orchard, and J. Phipps.

**Bath Stone.** A species of limestone, used for building, and found in the Lower Oolite, in Wiltshire and Somersetshire. It is easily wrought in the quarry, but hardens on exposure to the air. Called "Bath" stone because several of the quarries are near Bath, in Somersetshire.



**Bath** (*Major*). A poor, high-minded officer, who tries to conceal his poverty by bold speech and ostentatious bearing. Colman's *Poor Gentleman* (Lieutenant Worthington) is a similar character. (*Fielding: Amelia* (a novel) 1751.)

**Bath-kol** (*daughter of the voice*). A sort of divination common among the ancient Jews after the gift of prophecy had ceased. When an appeal was made to Bath-kol, the first words uttered after the appeal were considered oracular.

**Bathos** [Greek, *bathos*, depth]. A ludicrous descent from grandiloquence to commonplace. A literary mermaid.

"Humano capiti cervicem pictor equinam  
Jungere si velit . . . ut turpiter atrum  
Desinat in piscem mulier formosa superne."  
"Parturiunt montes, nascetur ridiculus mus."  
*Horace: De Arte Poetica*, line 129.

A good example is the well-known couplet:

"And thou, Dalhousie, the great god of war,  
Lieutenant-general to the earl of Mar."

**Bath'sheba**. The Duchess of Portsmouth, a favourite court lady of Charles II. The allusion is to the wife of Uri'ah the Hittite, criminally beloved by David (2 Sam. xi.). The Duke of Monmouth says:

"My father, whom with reverence yet I name,  
Claimed into ease, is careless of his fame;  
And, bribed with petty sums of foreign gold,  
Is grown in Bath'sheba's embraces old."  
*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel*, i. 707-10.

**Bathyllus**. A beautiful boy of Samos, greatly beloved by Polycrātēs the tyrant, and by the poet Anacreon. (*See Horace: Epistle* xiv. 9.)

"To them [i.e. the æsthetic school] the boyhood of Bathyllus is of more moment than the manhood of Napoleon."—*Mallock: The New Republic*, book iv. chap. 1.

**Batiste**. The fabric is so called from Baptiste of Cambrai, who first manufactured it.

**Ba'trachomy'omach'ia** (pronounce *Ba-trak'o-my'o-mak'ia*). A storm in a puddle; much ado about nothing. The word is the name of a mock heroic poem in Greek, supposed to be by Pi'grēs of Caria, and means *The Battle of the Frogs and Mice*.

**Batta** or *Batty* (Hindustanee). Perquisites; wages. Properly, an allowance to East Indian troops in the field. In garrison they are put on half-batta.

"He would rather live on half-pay in a garrison that could boast of a fives-court, than vegetate on full batta where there was none."—*G. R. Gleig: Thomas Munro*, vol. i. chap. iv. p. 227.

**Battar**, *Al* [*the Trenchant*]. One of Mahomet's swords, confiscated from the

Jews when they were exiled from Medina.

**Battels**. Rations or "commons" allowed to students at the University of Oxford. (*To batter*, to feast.)

**Battel Bills**. Buttery bills at the universities. (*See above*.)

**Battersea**. *You must go to Battersea to get your simples cut*. A reproof to a simpleton, or one who makes a very foolish observation. The market gardeners of Battersea used to grow simples (medicinal herbs), and the London apothecaries went there to select or cut such as they wanted. (*See NAVIGA*.)

**Battle**. Professor Creasy says there are fifteen *decisive* battles; that is, battles which have decided some political change: B.C. 490, Mar'athon; 413, Syracuse; 331, Arbe'la; 207, Metau'rus; the defeat of the Romans by Varus, 9; Chalons, A.D. 451; Tours, 732; Hastings, 1066; Joan of Arc's victory at Orléans, 1429; the Arma'da, 1588; Blenheim, 1704; Pultowa, 1709; Saratoga, 1777; Valmy, 1792; and Waterloo, 1815.

**Battle royal**. A certain number of cocks, say sixteen, are pitted together; the eight victors are then pitted, then the four, and last of all the two; and the winner is victor of the battle royal. Metaphorically, the term is applied to chess, etc.

**Battle scenes**. Le Clerc could arrange on a small piece of paper not larger than one's hand an army of 20,000 men.

*The Battle-painter* or *Delle Battaglie*. (*See* MICHAEL ANGELO.)

**Battle of the Books**. A satire, by Dean Swift, on the contention among literary men whether ancient or modern authors were the better. In the battle the ancient books fight against the modern books in St. James's Library.

**Battle of the Giants**; i.e. the battle of Marignan (*Ma-rin-yan*) in 1515, when François I. won a complete victory over 12,000 Swiss, allies of the Milanese.

**Battle of the Herrings**, in 1429. A sortie made by the men of Orléans, during the siege of their city, to intercept a supply of salt herrings sent to the besiegers.

**Battle of the Moat**. A skirmish or battle between Mahomet and Abu Sofian (chief of the Koreishites) before Medi'na; so called because the "prophet" had a moat dug before the city to keep off the invaders; and in the moat much of the fighting took place.

**Battle of the Standard**, in 1138, when

the English overthrew the Scotch, at Northallerton, in Yorkshire. The standard was a high crucifix borne by the English on a wagon.

*Battle of the Spurs* (1302), in which the allied citizens of Ghent and Bruges won a famous victory over the chivalry of France under the walls of Courtray. After the battle more than 700 gilt spurs (worn by French nobles) were gathered from the field.

In English history the Battle of Guinegate (1513) is so called, "because the French spurred their horses to flight, almost as soon as they came in sight of the English troops."

*A close battle.* A naval fight at "close quarters," in which opposing ships engage each other side by side.

*A line of battle.* The position of troops drawn up in battle array. At sea, the arrangement formed by ships in a naval engagement. A *line-of-battle ship* is a ship fit to take part in a main attack. *Frigates* do not join in a general engagement.

*A pitched battle.* A battle which has been planned, and the ground pitched on or chosen beforehand, by both sides.

*Half the battle.* Half determines the battle. Thus, "The first stroke is half the battle," that is, the way in which the battle is begun half determines what the end will be.

*Trial by battle.* The submission of a legal suit to a combat between the litigants, under the notion that God would defend the right. It was legal in England till the nineteenth century.

*Wager of Battle.* One of the forms of ordeal or appeal to the judgment of God, in the old Norman courts of the kingdom. It consisted of a personal combat between the plaintiff and the defendant, in the presence of the court itself. Abolished by 59 Geo. III. c. 46.

**Battle of the Frogs and Mice** (*The*). [See BATRACHOMYOMACHIA.]

**Battle of the Kegs** (*The*). A mock-heroic by Francis Hopkinson (1738-1791). In the War of Independence certain machines, in the form of kegs, charged with gunpowder, were sent down the river to annoy the British at Philadelphia. When the British found out the nature of these machines, they waged relentless war with everything they saw floating about the river.

**Battle of the Poets** (*The*). A satirical poem by John [Sheffield], Duke of Buckingham, in which all the

versifiers of the time are brought into the field (1725).

**Battle of the Whips.** The Scythian slaves once rose in rebellion against their masters, and many a bloody encounter followed. At length, one of the Scythian masters said to his followers: Let us throw away our spears and swords, and fight in future with whips. We get killed by the former weapons and weakened. So in the next encounter they armed themselves with whips, and immediately the slaves saw the whips, remembering former scourgings, they turned tail and were no more trouble.

**Battle** (*Sarah*), who considered whist the business of life and literature one of the relaxations. When a young gentleman, of a literary turn, said to her he had no objection to unbend his mind for a little time by taking a hand with her, Sarah was indignant, and declared it worse than sacrilege to speak thus of her noble occupation. Whist "was her life business; her duty; the thing she came into the world to do, and she'd id it. She unbent her mind afterwards over a book." (*C. Lamb: Elia*.)

**Battledore** (3 syl.) means, properly, a baton for washing linen by striking on it to knock out the dirt. The plan is still common in France. The word is the French *battoir*, a beater used by washerwomen; Portuguese, *Batidor*, Spanish, *batidero*, a wash-board.

**Battu.** *Autant pleure mal battu que bien battu* (French). It little matters whether stripes are given maliciously or not, as they smart the same. Whether misfortunes come from God or Satan, they are misfortunes still. A slight variant is "*Autant vaut bien battu que mal battu*," which means, it is of no consequence whether badly beaten or not, enough that I am beaten; "over shoes, over boots."

**Battu de fol Oiseau** (*Etre*), or "*être battu de l'oiseau*," to be utterly dismayed; to be dazed. The allusion is to bird-catching at night, when a candle or lantern is held up before the birds aroused from their sleep; the birds, being dazed, are beaten down easily with sticks.

**Battus paieront** (*Les*). *Vra victis!* Those who lose must pay the piper. "*C'est le loi du pays de Béarn que le battu paie l'amende*." Again, "*C'est la coutume de Lorris, les battus paient*

*l'amende.*" This is certainly the general custom in law and war.

**Baubee.** (*See* BAWBEE.)

**Bauble.** *A fool should never hold a bauble in his hand.* "'Tis a foolish bird that fouls its own nest." The bauble was a short stick, ornamented with ass's ears, carried by licensed fools. (French, *babiole*, a plaything; Old French, *baubel*, a child's toy.)

*If every fool held a bauble, fuel would be dear.* The proverb indicates that the world contains so many fools that if each had a separate bauble there would be but little wood left for lighting fires.

*To deserve the bauble.* To be so foolish as to be qualified to carry a fool's emblem of office.

**Baucis.** (*See* PHILEMON.)

**Ba'viad** (*T'he*). A merciless satire by Gifford on the Della Cruscan poetry, published 1791. The word is from Virgil's *Eclogue*, iii. 9.

He may with foxes plough, and milk be-goats,  
Who praises Bavius or on Mævius dotes."

E. C. B.

**Bavie'ca.** The Cid's horse.

**Ba'vius.** Any bad poet. (*See* BAVIAD.)

"May some choice patron bless each grey goose quill.

May every Bavius have his Bufo still."

*Pope: Prologue to the Satires*, 249-50.

**Bawbee.**

"Wha'll hire, wha'll hire, wha'll hire me?

Three plumps and a wallop for ae bawbee."

The tale is that the people of Kirkmahoe were so poor, they could not afford to put any meat into their broth. A 'cute cobbler invested all his money in buying four sheep-shanks, and when a neighbour wanted to make mutton broth, for the payment of one halfpenny the cobbler would "plump" one of the sheep-shanks into the boiling water, and give it a "wallop" or whisk round. He then wrapped it in a cabbage-leaf and took it home. This was called a *gustin bone*, and was supposed to give a rich "gust" to the broth. The cobbler found his *gustin bone* very profitable.

*Jenny's bawbee.* Her marriage portion. The word means, properly, a debased copper coin, equal in value to a halfpenny, issued in the reign of James V. of Scotland. (French, *bas billon*, debased copper money.)

"The word "bawbee" is derived from the laird of Sillebawby, a mint-master. That there was such a laird is quite certain from the Treasurer's account, September 7th, 1541, "*In argento*

*receptis a Jacobo Atzinsonne, et Alexandro Orrok de Sillebauby respectice."*

**Bawley Boat** (*A*). A small fishing-smack used on the coasts of Kent and Essex, about the mouth of the Thames and Medway. Bawleys are generally about 40 feet long, 13 feet beam, 5 feet draught, and from 15 to 20 tons measurement. They differ in rig from a cutter in having no booms to the mainsail, which is, consequently, easily brailled up when working the trawl nets. They are half-decked, with a wet well to keep fish alive.

**Bawtry.** *Like the saddler of Bawtry, who was hanged for leaving his liquor* (Yorkshire proverb). It was customary for criminals on their way to execution to stop at a certain tavern in York for a "parting draught." The saddler of Bawtry refused to accept the liquor and was hanged. If he had stopped a few minutes at the tavern, his reprieve, which was on the road, would have arrived in time to save his life.

**Baxterians.** Those who entertain the same religious views as Richard Baxter. The chief points are—(1) That Christ died in a spiritual sense for the elect, and in a general sense for all; (2) that there is no such thing as reprobation; (3) that even saints may fall from grace. Dr. Isaac Watts and Dr. Doddridge held these views.

**Bay.**

Supposed to be an antidote against lightning, because it was the tree of Apollo. Hence Tiberius and some other of the Roman emperors wore a wreath of bay as an amulet, especially in thunder-storms. (*Pliny*.)

"Reach the bays—  
I'll tie a garland here about his head;

'Twill keep my boy from lightning."

*The White Devil.*

The withering of a bay-tree was supposed to be the omen of a death.

"'Tis thought the king is dead. We'll not stay—  
The bay-trees in our country are withered."

*Shakespeare: Richard II.*, ii. 4.

*Crowned with bays*, in sign of victory. The general who obtained a victory among the Romans was crowned with a wreath of bay leaves.

**Bay.** The reason why Apollo and all those under his protection are crowned with bay is a pretty fable. Daphnē, daughter of the river-god Penēos, in Thessaly, was very beautiful and resolved to pass her life in perpetual virginity. Apollo fell in love with her,

but she rejected his suit. On one occasion the god was so importunate that Daphnē fled from him and sought the protection of her father, who changed her into the bay-tree. The gallant god declared henceforth he would wear bay leaves on his brow and lyre instead of the oak, and that all who sought his favour should follow his example.

*The Queen's Bays.* The 2nd Dragoon Guards; so called because they are mounted on bay horses. Now called *The Queen's*.

*Bay.* The colour of a horse is Varro's *equis badius*, given by Ainsworth as, "brown, bay, sorrel, chestnut colour." Coles gives the same. Our bayard; bright bay, light bay, blood bay, etc.

**Bay the Moon** (*To*). To bark at the moon. (French, *aboyer*, to bark at.) (See *BARK*.)

**Bay Salt** is salt of a bay colour. It is the salt of sea-water hardened by the heat of the sun.

**Bayadere** (*bah-ya-dare*). A dancing girl dressed in Eastern costume; so called from the *bajaderes* of India, whose duty is to dance before the images of the gods; but the grandees employ similar dancers for their private amusements. The word is a corruption of the Portuguese *baileadeira*.

**Bayard** (*Chevalier*), Pierre du Terrail, a celebrated French knight (1476-1524). *Le chevalier sans peur et sans reproche*.

*The British Bayard.* Sir Philip Sidney. (1554-1584.)

*The Polish Bayard.* Prince Joseph Poniatowski. (1763-1814.)

**Bayard of the East** (*The*) or *Of the Indian Army*. Sir James Outram (1803-1863).

**Bayard.** A horse of incredible swiftness, belonging to the four sons of Aymon. If only one of the sons mounted, the horse was of the ordinary size; but if all four mounted, his body became elongated to the requisite length. The name is used for any valuable or wonderful horse, and means a "high-bay" (*bay-ard*). (*Villeneuve: Les Quatre-Fils Aymon.*) (See *HORSE*.)

*Keep Bayard in the stable, i.e.* keep what is of value under lock and key. (See *above*.)

*Bold as Blind Bayard.* Foolhardy. If a blind horse leaps, the chance is he will fall into a ditch. Grose mentions the following expression, *To ride bayard of ten toes*—"Going by the marrow-bone stage"—i.e. walking.

**Bayardo.** The famous steed of Rinaldo, which once belonged to Amadis of Gaul. (See *HORSE*.)

*Bayardo's Leap.* Three stones, about thirty yards apart, near Sleaford. It is said that Rinaldo was riding on his favourite steed Bayardo, when the demon of the place sprang behind him; but the animal in terror took three tremendous leaps and unhorsed the fiend.

**Bayes**, in the *Rehearsal*, by the Duke of Buckingham, was designed to satirise John Dryden, the poet laureate.

**Bayes's Troops.** *Dead men may rise again, like Bayes's troops, or the savages in the Fantocini (Something New).* In the *Rehearsal*, by George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, a battle is fought between foot-soldiers and great hobby-horses. At last Drawcansir kills all on both sides. Smith then asks how they are to go off, to which Bayes replies, "As they came on—upon their legs"; upon which they all jump up alive again.

**Bayeux Tapestry.** Supposed to be the work of Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror. It represents the mission of Harold to the duke, and all the incidents of his history from that event till his death at Hastings in 1066. It is called Bayeux from the place where it is preserved. A drawing, on a reduced scale, of this curious antique is preserved in the Guildhall Library.

**Bayle** (2 syl.). Dances of the common people were so called in Spain, in opposition to the stately court dances, called *danza*. The Bayle were of Moorish invention, the most celebrated being *La Sarabanda*, *La Chacona*, *Las Gambelas*, and *El Hermano Bartolo*.

**Bayonet.** So called from La Bayonnette, a lower ridge of the Montagne d'Arrhune. A Basque regiment, early in the seventeenth century, running short of powder, stuck their knives into their muskets, and charged the Spaniards with success. Some derive this word from Bayonne.

**Bayonets.** A synonym of "rank and file," that is, privates and corporals of infantry. As, "the number of bayonets was 25,000."

"It is on the bayonets that a Quartermaster-General relies for his working and fatigue parties."—Howitt: *Hist. of Eng.* (year 1834, p. 260).

**Bead** (Anglo-Saxon, *bēd*, a prayer). When little balls with a hole through them were used for keeping account of



the number of prayers repeated, the term was applied to the prayers also. (See BEADSMAN.)

*To count one's beads.* To say one's prayers. In the Catholic Church beads are threaded on a string, some large and some small, to assist in keeping count how often a person repeats a certain form of words.

*To pray without one's beads.* To be out of one's reckoning. (See above.)

*Baily's Beads.* When the disc of the moon has (in an eclipse) reduced that of the sun to a thin crescent, the crescent assumes the appearance of a string of beads. This was first observed by Francis Baily, whence the name of the phenomenon.

*St. Cuthbert's Beads.* Single joints of the articulated stems of encrinites. They are perforated in the centre, and bear a fanciful resemblance to a cross; hence, they were once used for *rosaries* (beads). St. Cuthbert was a Scotch monk of the sixth century, and may be called the St. Patrick of the north of England and south of Scotland.

*St. Martin's beads.* Flash jewellery. St. Martins-le-Grand was at one time a noted place for sham jewellery.

**Bead-house.** An almshouse for beadsmen.

**Bead-roll.** A list of persons to be prayed for; hence, also, any list.

**Beadle.** A person whose duty it is to *bid* or cite persons to appear to a summons; also a church servant, whose duty it is to *bid* the parishioners to attend the vestry, or to give notice of vestry meetings. (Anglo-Saxon, *bædel*, from *bædan*, to bid or summon.)

**Beadsman** or *Bedesman.* An inhabitant of an almshouse; so called because in Catholic times most charities of this class were instituted that the inmates might "pray for the soul of the founder." (See BEAD.)

"Seated with some grey beadsman."  
*Crabbe: Borough.*

**Beak.** A magistrate. (Anglo-Saxon *beag*, a gold collar worn by civic magistrates.)

"W. H. Black says, "The term is derived from a Mr. Beke, who was formerly a resident magistrate at the Tower Hamlets.

**Beaker.** A drinking-glass; a rummer. (Greek, *bikos*, a wine jar.)

"Here, Gerard, reach your beaker."  
*Browning: Blot in the 'Scutcheon*, i. l.

**Beam.** *Thrown on my beam-ends.* Driven to my last shift. A ship is said to be on her beam-ends when she is laid by a heavy gale completely on her beams or sides. Not unfrequently the only means of righting her in such a case is to cut away her masts.

*On the starboard beam.* A distant point out at sea on the right-hand side, and at right angles to the keel.

*On the port beam.* A similar point on the left-hand side.

*On the weather beam.* On that side of a ship which faces the wind.

**Beam (of a stag).** That part of the head from which the horns spring. (Anglo-Saxon *béam*, a tree; the horns are called branches.)

**Bean.** *Every bean has its black.* *Nemo sine vitio nascitur*, "everyone has his faults." The bean has a black eye. (*Ogni grano ha la sua semola*.)

*He has found the bean in the cake,* he has got a prize in the lottery, has come to some unexpected good fortune. The allusion is to twelfth cakes in which a bean is buried. When the cake is cut up and distributed, he who gets the bean is the twelfth-night king.

**Beans,** slang for property, money, is the French *biens*, goods. "A bean" = a guinea, is in Grose.

"Like a beane [alms-money] in a monkeshood."  
—*Cotgrave*.

(See BARRISTERS' GOWNS.)

**Beans.** Pythagoras forbade the use of beans to his disciples—not the use of beans as a food, but the use of beans for political elections. Magistrates and other public officers were elected by beans cast by the voters into a helmet, and what Pythagoras advised was that his disciples should not interfere with politics or "love beans"—i.e. office.

Aristotle says the word *bean* means ven'ery, and that the prohibition to "abstain from beans" was equivalent to "keeping the body chaste."

"The French have the proverb, "If he gives me peas I will give him beans," *S'il me donne des pois, je lui donnerai des fèves*, i.e. I will give him tit for tat, a Rowland for an Oliver.

*Beans are in flower, les fèves fleurissent*, and this will account for your being so silly. Our forefathers imagined that the perfume of the flowering bean was bad for the head, and made men silly or light-headed.

*He knows how many beans go to make*

*up five.* He is "up to snuff;" he is no fool; he is not to be imposed upon. The reference is to the ancient custom of moving beans in counting.

"I was a fool, I was, and didn't know how many beans make five [that is, how many beans must be moved to make up five]." — *Farson*.  
 "Few men better knew how many blue beans it takes to make five." — *Galt*.

\* **Blue Beans**: "Three blue beans in a blue bladder." A rattle for children.

"F. Hark! does it rattle?"

S. Yes, like three blue beans in a blue bladder."  
*Old Fortunatus (Ancient Dramas)*, iii. p. 128.

\* "Blue beans" are bullets or shot. Three small bullets or large shot in a bladder would make a very good rattle for a child. (See **BLUE BEANS**.)

*Full of beans.* Said of a fresh and spirited horse.

*To get beans.* To incur reproof.

*I'll give him beans.* A licking; a jolly good hiding. A very common phrase. Probably from the French referred to above, meaning as good as I got; "beans for his peas."

**Bean Feast.** Much the same as wayz-goose (*q.v.*). A feast given by an employer to those he employs.

**Bean Goose (The).** A migratory bird which appears in England in the autumn of the year, and is so named from a mark on its bill like a horse-bean. It is next in size to the Grey Lag-goose. The term comes from the northern counties where the bean (*goose*) is common.

"Espèce d'oise dont les mandibules sont taillées en forme de fèves." — *Royal Dictionnaire*.

**Bean-king (The).** *Roy de Hobas*, the child appointed to play the part of king on twelfth-night. In France it was at one time customary to hide a bean in a large cake, and he to whom the bean fell, when the cake was distributed, was for the nonce the bean king, to whom all the other guests showed playful reverence. The Greeks used beans for voting by ballot.

*Bean-King's festival.* Twelfth-night. (See above.)

**Bear (A).** (Stock Exchange), a fall, or a speculator for a fall. *To operate for a bear.* *To realise a profitable bear.*

*Bearing the market* is using every effort to depress the price of stocks in order to buy it.

*The arena of bears and bulls*, i.e. the Stock Exchange.

\* Dr. Warton says the term bear came from the proverb of "Selling the skin

before you have caught the bear," and referred to those who entered into contracts in the South Sea Scheme to transfer stock at a stated price. (See **BULL**.)

"So was the huntsman by the bear oppressed.  
 Whose hide he sold before he caught the beast."  
*Walker: Battle of the Summer Islands, c. ii.*

**A Bear account.** A speculation in stocks on the chance of a *fall* in the price of the stock sold, with a view of buying it back at a lower price or receiving the difference. (See **BULLS**.)

**Bear (The).** Albert, margrave of Brandenburg. He was also called "The Fair" (1106-1170).

*The bloody Bear*, in Dryden's poem called *The Hind and Panther*, means the Independents.

"The bloody bear, an independent beast,  
 Unlicked to form, in groans her hate expressed."  
*Pt. I. 23, 26.*

**The Great Bear and Little Bear.** The constellations so called are specimens of a large class of blunders founded on approximate sounds. The Sanskrit *rahk* means "to be bright;" the Greeks corrupted the word into *arktos*, which means a bear; so that the "bear" should in reality be the "bright ones." The fable is that Calisto, a nymph of Diana, had two sons by Jupiter, which Juno changed into bears, and Jupiter converted into constellations.

"The wind-shaken surge, with high and monstrous mane,  
 Seems to cast water on the burning bear,  
 And quench the guards of th' ever-fixed pole."  
*Shakespeare: Othello, ii. 1.*

"'Twas here we saw Calisto's star retire  
 Beneath the waves, unwed by Juno's ire."  
*Camoen: Lusiad, book v.*

**The Bear or Northern Bear.** Russia.

"France turns from her abandoned friends afresh,  
 And soothes the bear that growls for patriot flesh."  
*Campbell: Poland, stanza 5.*

**A Bridled Bear.** A young nobleman under the control of a travelling tutor. (See **BEAR-LEADER**.)

**The Bear and Ragged Staff.** A public-house sign in compliment to Warwick, the king-maker, whose cognisance it was. The first earl was Arth or Arthgal, of the Round Table, whose cognisance was a *bear*, because *arth* means a bear (Latin, *urs*). Morvid, the second earl, overcame, in single combat, a mighty giant, who came against him with a club, which was a tree pulled up by the roots, but stripped of its branches. In remembrance of his victory over the giant he added "the ragged staff."

**The Bear and the Tea-kettle (Kamschatka).** Said of a person who injures

himself by foolish rage. One day a bear entered a hut in Kamschatka, where a kettle was on the fire. Master Bruin went to the kettle, and smelling at it burnt his nose; being greatly irritated, he seized the kettle with his paws, and squeezed it against his breast. This, of course, made matters worse, for the boiling water scalded him terribly, and he growled in agony till some neighbours put an end to his life with their guns.

*A bear sucking his paws.* It is said that when a bear is deprived of food, it sustains life by sucking its paws. The same is said of the English badger. Applied to industrious idleness.

*As savage as a bear with a sore (or scalt) head.* Unreasonably ill-tempered.

*As a bear has no tail, for a lion he'll fail.* The same as *Ne sutor supra crepidam*, "let not the cobbler aspire above his last." Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, being a descendant of the Warwick family, changed his own crest, which was "a green lion with two tails," for the Warwick crest, a "bear and ragged staff." When made governor of the Low Countries, he was suspected of aiming at absolute supremacy, or the desire of being the monarch of his fellows, as the lion is monarch among beasts. Some wit wrote under his crest the Latin verse, "*Ursa caret cauda non quæsit esse leo.*"

"Your bear for lion needs must fail,  
Because your true bears have no tail."

*To take the bear by the tooth.* To put your head into the lion's mouth; needlessly to run into danger.

*You dare as soon take a bear by his tooth.* You would no more attempt such a thing, than attempt to take a bear by its tooth.

**Bear (To).** *Come, bear a hand!* Come and render help! In French, "*Donner un coup à quelqu'un.*" Bring a hand, or bring your hand to bear on the work going on.

*To bear arms.* To do military service.

*To bear away* (Nautical). To keep away from the wind.

*To bear one company.* To be one's companion.

"His faithful dog shall bear him company."

Pope: *Essay on Man*, epistle i. 112.

*To bear down.* To overpower; to force down.

"Fully prepared to bear down all resistance." - Cooper: *The Pilot*, chap. xviii.

*To bear down upon* (Nautical). To approach from the weather side.

*To bear in mind.* Remember; do not forget. Carry in your recollection.

"To learn by heart," means to learn *memoriter*. Mind and heart stand for memory in both phrases.

*To bear out.* To corroborate, to confirm.

*To bear up.* To support; to keep the spirits up.

*To bear with.* To show forbearance; to endure with complacency.

"How long shall I bear with this evil congregation?" - Numbers xiv. 27.

*To bear the bell.* (See BELL.)

**Bear of Bradwardine** (*The*) was a wine goblet, holding about an English pint, and, according to Scott, was made by command of St. Duthac, Abbot of Aberbrothoc, to be presented to the Baron of Bradwardine for services rendered in defence of the monastery. Inscribed upon the goblet was the motto: "Beware the bear."

**Bear Account** (*A*). (See BEAR.)

**Bear Garden.** *This place is a perfect bear-garden*—that is, full of confusion, noise, tumult, and quarrels. Bear-gardens were places where bears used to be kept and baited for public amusement.

**Bear-leader.** One who undertakes the charge of a young man of rank on his travels. It was once customary to lead muzzled bears about the streets, and to make them show off in order to attract notice and gain money.

"Bear! [said Dr. Pangloss to his pupil]. Under favour, young gentleman, I am the bear-leader, being appointed your tutor." - G. Colman: *Heart-Law*.

**Bears are caught by Honey.** In French, "*Il faut avoir mauvaise bête par douceur*," for, as La Fontaine says, "*Pius fait douceur que violence.*" Bears are very fond of honey. Bribes win even bears.

"There is another phrase: *Divide honey with a bear*, i.e. it is better to divide your honey with a bear than to provoke its anger.

**Beard.** *Cutting the beard.* The Turks think it a dire disgrace to have the beard cut. Slaves who serve in the seraglio have clean chins, as a sign of their servitude.

*Kissing the beard.* In Turkey wives kiss their husband, and children their father on the beard.

*To make one's beard* (Chaucer). This is the French "*Faire la barbe à quelqu'un*," and refers to a barber's taking hold of a man's beard to dress it, or to his shaving the chin of a customer. To make one's beard is to have him wholly at your mercy.

*I told him to his beard.* I told him to his face, regardless of consequences; to speak openly and fearlessly.

**Beard** (*To*). *To beard one* is to defy him, to contradict him flatly, to insult by plucking the beard. Among the Jews, no greater insult could be offered to a man than to pluck or even touch his beard.

*To beard the lion in his den.* To contradict one either in his own growlery, or on some subject he has made his hobby. To defy personally or face to face.

"Dar'st thou, then,  
To beard the lion in his den,  
The Douglas in his hall?"

*Sir W. Scott: Marmion, canto vi. stanza 14.*

*Maugre his beard.* In spite of him.

*To laugh at one's beard.* To attempt to make a fool of a person—to deceive by ridiculous exaggeration.

"By the prophet! but he laughs at our beards," exclaimed the Pacha angrily. "These are foolish lies."—*Marryat: Pacha of Many Tules.*

*To laugh in one's beard* [*"Rire dans sa barbe"*] *To laugh in one's sleeve.*

*To run in one's beard.* To offer opposition to a person; to do something obnoxious to a person before his face. The French say, "*à la barbe de quelqu'un*," under one's very nose.

*With the beard on the shoulder* (Spanish). In the attitude of listening to overhear something; with circumspection, looking in all directions for surprises and ambushes.

"They rode, as the Spanish proverb expresses it, 'with the beard on the shoulder,' looking round from time to time, and using every precaution . . . against pursuit."—*Sir W. Scott: Peers of the Peak, chap. vii.*

*Tax upon beards.* Peter the Great imposed a tax upon beards. Every one above the lowest class had to pay 100 roubles, and the lowest class had to pay a copeck, for enjoying this "luxury." Clerks were stationed at the gates of every town to collect the beard-tax.

**Bearded.** *Bearded Master* (*Magister barbatus*). So Persius styled Socrates, under the notion that the beard is the symbol of wisdom. (B.C. 468-399.)

*Pogonatus* (Bearded). Constantine IV., Emperor of Rome (648, 668-685).

*The Bearded.* Geoffrey the Crusader, and Bouchard of the house of Montmorency.

*Handsome-beard.* Baldwin IV., Earl of Flanders. (1160-1186.)

*John the Bearded.* Johann Mayo, the German painter, whose beard touched the ground when he stood upright.

### Bearded Women:

Bartel Grættjé, of Stuttgard, born 1562.

The Duke of Saxony had the portrait taken of a poor Swiss woman, remarkable for her large bushy beard.

In 1726 a female dancer appeared at Venice, with a large bushy beard.

Charles XII. had in his army a woman whose beard was a yard and a half long. She was taken prisoner at the battle of Pultowa, and presented to the Czar, 1724.

Mlle. Bois de Chêne, born at Geneva in 1834, was exhibited in London in 1852-3; she had a profuse head of hair, a strong black beard, large whiskers, and thick hair on her arms and back.

Julia Pastra'na was exhibited in London in 1857; died, 1862, at Moscow; was embalmed by Professor Suckaloff; and the embalmed body was exhibited at 191, Piccadilly. She was found among the Digger Indians of Mexico.

Margaret of Holland had a long, stiff beard.

**Bearings.** *I'll bring him to his bearings.* I'll bring him to his senses. A sea term. The bearings of a ship at anchor is that part of her hull which is on the water-line when she is in good trim. To bring a ship to her bearings is to get her into this trim. (*Dana: The Seaman's Manual, 84.*)

*To lose one's bearings.* To become bewildered; to get perplexed as to which is the right road.

*To take the bearings.* To ascertain the relative position of some object.

**Bearnais** (*Le*). Henri IV. of France; so called from *Le Béarn*, his native province (1553-1610).

### Beasts (Heraldic):

*Couchant*, lying down.

*Counter-passant*, moving in opposite directions.

*Dormant*, sleeping.

*Gardant*, full-faced.

*Issuant*, rising from the top or bottom of an ordinary.

*Nascent*, rising out of the middle of an ordinary.

*Passant*, walking.

*Passant gardant*, walking, and with full face.

*Passant regardant*, walking and looking behind.

*Rampant*, rearing.

*Regardant*, looking back.

*Sejant*, seated.

*Salient*, springing.

*Stantant*, standing still.



**Beastly Drunk.** It was an ancient notion that men in their cups exhibited the vicious qualities of beasts. Nash describes seven kinds of drunkards:— (1) The *Ape-drunk*, who leaps and sings; (2) The *Lion-drunk*, who is quarrelsome; (3) The *Swine-drunk*, who is sleepy and puking; (4) The *Sheep-drunk*, wise in his own conceit, but unable to speak; (5) The *Martin-drunk*, who drinks himself sober again; (6) The *Goat-drunk*, who is lascivious; and (7) The *Fox-drunk*, who is crafty, like a Dutchman in his cups. [See MAUDLIN.]

**Beat.** A track, line, or appointed range. A walk often trodden or beaten by the feet, as a *policeman's beat*. The word means a beaten path.

*Not in my beat.* Not in my line; not in the range of my talents or inclination.

*Off his beat.* Not on duty; not in his appointed walk; not his speciality or line.

"Off his own beat his opinions were of no value."—Emerson: *English Traits*, chap. i.

*On his beat.* In his appointed walk; on duty.

*Out of his beat.* In his wrong walk; out of his proper sphere.

*To beat up one's quarters.* To hunt out where one lives; to visit without ceremony. A military term, signifying to make an unexpected attack on an enemy in camp.

"To beat up the quarters of some of our less-known relations."—Lamb: *Essays of Elia*.

**Beat (To).** To strike. (Anglo-Saxon, *beatan*.)

*To beat an alarm.* To give notice of danger by beat of drum.

*To beat or drum a thing into one.* To repeat as a drummer repeats his strokes on a drum.

*To beat a retreat* (French, *battre en retraite*); *to beat to arms*; *to beat a charge*. Military terms similar to the above.

*To beat the air.* To strike out at nothing, merely to bring one's muscles into play, as pugilists do before they begin to fight; to toil without profit; to work to no purpose.

"So fight I, not as one that beateth the air."—1 Cor. ix. 26.

*To beat the bush.* One beat the bush and another caught the hare. "*Il a battu les buissons, et autre a pris le oiseau.*" "*Il bat le buisson sans prendre les oisillons*" is a slightly different idea, meaning he has toiled in vain. "Other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours" (John iv. 48). The allusion is to beaters, whose business it is to

beat the bushes and start the game for a shooting party.

*To beat the Devil's Tattoo.* (See TATTOO.)

*To beat the Dutch.* To draw a very long bow; to say something very incredible.

"Well! if that don't beat the Dutch!"

*To beat time.* To mark time in music by beating or moving the hands, feet, or a wand.

*To beat up supporters.* To hunt them up or call them together, as soldiers are by beat of drum.

**Beat (To).** To overcome or get the better of. This does not mean to strike, which is the Anglo-Saxon *beatan*, but to better, to be better, from the Anglo-Saxon verb *betan*.

*Dead beat.* So completely beaten or worsted as to have no leg to stand on. Like a dead man with no fight left in him; quite tired out.

"I'm dead beat, but I thought I'd like to come in and see you all once more."—*Liee: Without a Home*, p. 32.

*Dead beat escapement* (of a watch). One in which there is no reverse motion of the escape-wheel.

*That beats Banagher.* Wonderfully inconsistent and absurd—exceedingly ridiculous. Banagher is a town in Ireland, on the Shannon, in King's County. It formerly sent two members to Parliament, and was, of course, a famous pocket borough. When a member spoke of a family borough where every voter was a man employed by the lord, it was not unusual to reply, "Well, that beats Banagher."

"Well," says he, "to gratify them I will. So just a morsel. But Jack, (this beats Banagher" (*sic*))."—W. B. Yeats: *Fairy Tales of the Irish Peasantry*, p. 196.

*That beats Termagant.* Your ranting, raging pomposity, or exaggeration, surpasses that of Termagant (*q.v.*).

*To beat hollow* is to beat wholly, to be wholly the superior.

*To beat up against the wind.* To tack against an adverse wind; to get the better of the wind.

**Beat.** (French, *abattre*, to abate.)

*To beat down.* To make a seller "abate" his price.

**Beaten to a Mummy.** Beaten so that one can distinguish neither form nor feature.

**Beaten with his own Staff.** Confuted by one's own words. An *argumentum ad hominem*.

"Can High Church bigotry go farther than this? And how well have I since been beaten with mine own staff."—J. Wesley. (He refers to

his excluding Bolzius from "the Lord's table," because he had not been canonically baptized.)

**Beating about the Bush.** Not coming directly to the matter in hand, but feeling your way timidly by indirection, as persons beat bushes to ascertain if game is lurking under them.

**Beating the Bounds.** On Holy Thursday, or Ascension Day, it used to be customary for the parish school children, accompanied by the clergymen and parish officers, to walk through their parish from end to end. The boys were struck with willow wands all along the lines of boundary. Before maps were common, the boys were thus taught to know the bounds of their own parish. The custom still prevails in some parishes.

**Beati Possidentes.** Blessed are those who have [for they shall receive]. "Possession is nine points of the law."

**Beatific Vision.** The sight of the Deity, or of the blessed in the realms of heaven. (See Isaiah vi. 1-4, and Acts vii. 55, 56.)

**Beatrice,** beloved from girlhood by Dante, a native of Florence, was of the Portinari family. She died under twenty-four years of age (1266-1290). Beatrice married Simone de' Bardi, and Dante married Gemma Donati.

#### Beau.

**Beau Brummel.** George Bryan. (1778-1840.)

**Le Beau D'Orsay.** Father of Count D'Orsay, and called by Byron *Jeune Cupidon*.

**Beau Fielding,** called "Handsome Fielding" by Charles II., whose name was Hendrome Fielding. He died in Scotland Yard, London.

**Beau Hewitt.** The "Sir Fopling Flutter" of Etheredge. (*The Man of Mode*; or, *Sir Fopling Flutter*.)

**Beau Nash.** Son of a Welsh gentleman, a notorious diner-out. He undertook the management of the bath-rooms at Bath, and conducted the public balls with a splendour and decorum never before witnessed. In old age he sank into poverty. (1674-1761.)

**Beau Tibbs,** noted for his finery, vanity, and poverty. (*Goldsmith: Citizen of the World*.)

**Beau Ideal.** The model of beauty or excellency formed by fancy.

**Beau Jour beau Retour (A).** My turn will come next. (Never used in a

good sense, but always to signify the resentment of an injury.)

**Beau Lion (Un).** A fine dashing fellow; an aristocrat every inch; the "lion" of society. The lion is the king of beasts.

**Beau Monde.** The fashionable world; people who make up the coterie of fashion.

**Beau Trap.** A loose pavement under which water lodges, and which squirts up filth when trodden on, to the annoyance of the smartly dressed.

**Beauclerc** [*good scholar*]. Applied to Henry I., who had clerk-like accomplishments, very rare in the times in which he lived (1068, 1100-1135).

**Beaumontague** [pronounce *bo-mon-taig*]. Bad work, especially ill-fitting carpenter's work; literary padding; paste and scissors literature; so called from putty used by carpenters, etc., for filling up cracks and bad joinery. German, *teig*, dough; and Emile Beaumont, the geologist (1798-1851), who also gives his name to "Beaumontite."

**Beautiful.** *Beautiful or fair as an angel.* Throughout the Middle Ages it was common to associate beauty with virtue, and ugliness with sin; hence the expressions given above, and the following also—"Seraphic beauty," "Cherubic loveliness," "Ugly as sin," etc.

**Beautiful Parricide.** Beatrice Cenci, the daughter of a Roman nobleman, who plotted the death of her father because he violently defiled her. (Died 1599.)

"Francesco Cenci (xvi. siècle) . . . avait quatre fils et une fille (Beatrice). Il les maltraitait cruellement, on les faisait servir à ses plaisirs brutaux. . . Révoltée de tant d'horreurs, Beatrice, sa fille, de concert avec deux de ses frères, et Lucrece leur mère, fit assassiner Francesco Cenci. Accusés de parricide, ils périrent tous quatre sur l'échafaud par la sentence de Clement VIII. (1605)."—*Bouillet*.

"This is Muratori's version of the affair, but it is much disputed. It is a favourite theme for tragedy.

**Beauty.** *Tout est beau sans chandelles. "La nuit tous les chats sont gris."* *Beauty is but skin deep.*

"O formose puer, nimum ne crede color!"  
*Virgil, Bucolics, ii.*

**Beauty and the Beast.** The hero and heroine of Madame Villeneuve's fairy tale. Beauty saved the life of her father by consenting to live with the Beast; and the Beast, being disenchanted by Beauty's love, became a handsome prince, and married her. (*Contes Marins*, 1740.)

\* A handsome woman with an uncouth or uncomely male companion.

**Beauty of Buttermere.** Mary Robinson, married to John Hatfield, a heartless impostor, executed for forgery at Carlisle in 1803.

**Beauty Sleep.** Sleep taken before midnight. Those who habitually go to bed, especially during youth, after midnight, are usually pale and more or less haggard.

"Would I please to remember that I had roused him up at night . . . [in] his beauty sleep."—*Blackmore: Lorna Doone*, chap. 64.

**Beaux Esprits** (French). Men of wit or genius (singular number, *Un bel esprit*, a wit, a genius).

**Beaux Yeux** (French). Beautiful eyes or attractive looks. "I will do it for your *beaux yeux*" (because you are so pretty, or because your eyes are so attractive).

**Beaver.** A hat; so called from its being made of beaver-skins.

**Beaver.** That part of the helmet which lifted up to enable the wearer to drink. Similarly *bever*, the afternoon draught in the harvest-field, called *fours's*. (Italian, *bevere*, to drink; Spanish, *beber*; Latin, *bibo*; French, *bureau*, a drinker; Armoric, *beveranh*, beverage, etc.)

"*Hamlet*: Then you saw not his face?  
"*Horatio*: O, yes, my lord; he wore his beaver up."  
—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 2.

**Becarre, Bemol.** *Sauter de bécarre en bémol* (French), to jump from one subject to another without regard to pertinence; "*Sauter du coq à l'âne*," from Genesis to Revelation. Literally, to jump from sharps to flats. Becarre is the Latin *B quadratum* or *B quarré*. In old musical notation B sharp was expressed by a square B, and B flat by a round B.

\* Bémol is B *mollis*, soft (flat).

**Becasse.** You goose; you simpleton; you booby. Bécasse is a woodcock. "*C'est une becasse*," he or she is a fool.

**Becket's Assassins.** William de Tracy, Hugh de Morville, Richard Brito (or le Bret), and Fitz-Urse.

**Bed.** *The great bed of Ware.* A bed twelve feet square, and capable of holding twelve persons; assigned by tradition to the Earl of Warwick, the king-maker. It is now in Rye House.

"Although the sheet were big enough for the bed of Ware in England."—*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, iii. 2.

*To make the bed.* To arrange it and make it fit for use. In America this sense of "make" is much more common than it is with us. "Your room is made," arranged in due order. To make it all right.

*As you make your bed you must lie on it.* Everyone must bear the consequences of his own acts. "As you sow, so must you reap." "As you brew, so must you bake."

*To bed out.* To plant what are called "bedding-out plants" in a flower-bed.

\* Bedding-out plants are reared in pots, generally in a hot-house, and are transferred into garden-beds early in the summer. Such plants as geraniums, marguerites, fuchsias, penstemons, petunias, verbenas, lobelias, calceolarias, etc., are meant.

*You got out of bed the wrong way, or with the left leg foremost.* Said of a person who is patchy and ill-tempered. It was an ancient superstition that it was unlucky to set the left foot on the ground first on getting out of bed. The same superstition applies to putting on the left shoe first, a "fancy" not yet wholly exploded.

\* Augustus Cæsar was very superstitious in this respect.

**Bed of Justice.** (See *LIT.*)

**Bed of Roses** (*A*). A situation of ease and pleasure.

**Bed of Thorns** (*A*). A situation of great anxiety and apprehension.

**Bed-post.** *In the twinkling of a bed-post.* As quickly as possible. In the ancient bed-frames movable staves were laid as we now lay iron laths; there were also staves in the two sides of the bedstead for keeping the bed-clothes from rolling off; and in some cases a staff was used to beat the bed and clean it. In the reign of Edward I., Sir John Chichester had a mock skirmish with his servant (Sir John with his rapier and the servant with the bed-staff), in which the servant was accidentally killed. Wright, in his *Domestic Manners*, shows us a chambermaid of the seventeenth century using a bed-staff to beat up the bedding. "Twinkling" means a rapid twist or turn. (Old French, *guincher*; Welsh, *gwing*, *gwingaw*, our wriggle.)

"I'll do it instantly, in the twinkling of a bed-staff."—*Shadwell: The Truiss*, 1676.

"He would have cut him down in the twinkling of a bed-post."—"*Rabclais*," done into English.

Bobadil, in *Every Man in his Humour*,

and Lord Duberley, in the *Heir-at-Law*, use the same expression.

**Bede** (*Adam*). A novel by George Eliot (Marian Evans), 1859. One of the chief characters is Mrs. Poyser, a woman of shrewd observation, and as full of wise saws as Sancho Panza.

**Bedell**. *The Vice-chancellor's bedell* (not *beadle*). The officer who carries the mace before the Vice-Chancellor, etc., in the universities is not a beadle but a bedell (the same word in an older form).

**Beder**. A valley famous for the victory gained by Mahomet, in which "he was assisted by 3,000 angels, led by Gabriel, mounted on his horse Haizum." (*Al Koran*.)

**Beder**. King of Persia, who married Giauha'rê, daughter of the most powerful of the under-sea emperors. Queen Labê tried to change him into a horse, but he changed her into a mare instead. (*Arabian Nights*, "*Beder and Giauha'rê*.")

**Bedford**. Saxon, *Bedean-forda* (fortress ford)—that is, the ford at the fortress of the river Ouse.

**Bedford Level**. Land drained by the Earl of Bedford in 1649. This large tract of fenny land lay in the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, Huntingdonshire, Northamptonshire, and Lincolnshire.

**Bedfordshire**. *I am off to Bedfordshire*. To the land of Nod, to bed. The language abounds with these puns, e.g. "the marrowbone stage," "A Dunse scholar," "Knight of the beer-barrel," "Admiral of the blue," "Master of the Mint" (*q.v.*), "Master of the Rolls" (*q.v.*), etc. And the French even more than the English.

**Bed'iver**. A knight of the Round Table, and the butler of King Arthur.

**Bedlam**. A lunatic asylum or madhouse; a contraction for *Bethlehem*, the name of a religious house in London, converted into a hospital for lunatics.

*Tom o' Bedlam*. (See *TOM*.)

St. Mary of Bethlehem, London, was founded as a *prison* in 1247, and in 1547 it was given to the mayor and corporation of London, and incorporated as a royal foundation for lunatics.

**Bedlamite** (3 syl.). A madman, a fool, an inhabitant of a Bedlam.

**Bedouins** [*Bed-wins*]. The homeless street poor are so called. Thus the *Times* calls the ragged, houseless boys "the Bedouins of London." The Bedouins are the nomadic tribes of

Arabia (Arabic, *bedawin*, a dweller in a desert; *badw*, a desert). (See *STREET ARABS*.)

"These Bedouins of the prairie invariably carry their lodges with them."—*A. D. Richardson: Beyond the Mississippi*, chap. v.

**Bed'reddin' Hassan**, in the story of *Nour'eddin' and his Son*, in the *Arabian Nights*.

"Comparing herself to Bedreddin Hassan, whom the vizier . . . discovered by his superlative skill in composing cream-tarts without pepper in them."—*Scott: Heart of Midlothian*.

**Bed-rock**. American slang for one's last shilling. A miner's term, called in England the "stone-head," and in America, the "Bed-rock," the hard basis rock. When miners get to this bed the mine is exhausted. "I'm come down to the bed-rock," i.e. my last dollar.

"No, no!" continued Tennessee's partner, hastily, "I'll play this yer hand alone. I've come down to the bed-rock; it's just this: Tennessee, thar, has played it pretty rough and expensive, like, on a stranger. . . . Now what's the fair thing? Some would say more, and some would say less. Here's seventeen hundred dollars in coarse gold and a watch—it's about all my pile—and call it square!"—*Bret Harte: Tennessee's Partner*.

**Bedver**. King Arthur's butler; Caius or Kaye was his sewer. (*Geoffrey: British History*, ix, 13.)

**Bee**. *The Athenian Bee*. Plato. (See *ATHENIAN BEE*, page 72, col. 1.)

It is said that when Plato was in his cradle, a swarm of bees alighted on his mouth. The story is good enough for poets and orators. The same tale is told of St. Ambrose. (See *AMBROSE*, page 41, col. 1.)

*The Bee of Athens*. Sophocles. (See *ATTIC BEE*, page 73, col. 1.)

Xenophon (B.C. 444-359) is also called "the Bee of Athens," or "the Athenian Bee."

\* See also *ANIMALS* (SYMBOLICAL), page 50, col. 2.

*To have your head full of bees*. Full of devices, crotchets, fancies, inventions, and dreamy theories. The connection between bees and the soul was once generally maintained: hence Mahomet admits bees to Paradise. Porphyry says of fountains, "they are adapted to the nymphs, or those souls which the ancients called bees." The moon was called a *bee* by the priestesses of Ceres, and the word lunatic or moon-struck still means one with "bees in his head."

"Il a des rats dans la tête."—*French Proverb*.

(See *MAGGOT*.)

*To have a bee in your bonnet*. To be cranky; to have an idiosyncrasy; also,



to carry a jewel or ornament in your cap. (See BIGHES.)

"For pity, sir, find out that bee  
That bore my love away—  
'I'll seek him in your bonnet brave! . . ."  
*Herrick: The Mad Maid's Song.*

**Bee.** A social gathering for some useful work. The object generally precedes the word, as a spelling-bee (a gathering to compete in spelling). There are apple-bees, husking-bees, and half a dozen other sorts of bees or gatherings. It is an old Devonshire custom, which was carried across the Atlantic in Elizabethan times.

**Bee-line.** The line that a bee takes in making for the hive; the shortest distance between two given points.

"Our footmarks, seen afterwards, showed that we had steered a bee-line to the brig."—*Kane: Arctic Explorations*, vol. i. chap. xvii. p. 198.

### Bees.

Jupiter was nourished by bees in infancy. (See ATHENIAN BEE, p. 72, col. 1.)

Pindar is said to have been nourished by bees with honey instead of milk.

The coins of Ephesus had a bee on the reverse.

The Greeks consecrated bees to the moon.

With the Romans a flight of bees was considered a bad omen. Appian (*Civil War*, book ii.) says a swarm of bees lighted on the altar and prognosticated the fatal issue of the battle of Pharsalia.

The priestesses of Ceres were called bees.

In Christian Art St. Ambrose is represented with a beehive, from the tradition that a swarm of bees settled on his mouth in his infancy.

**Beef, Ox.** The former is Norman, and the latter Saxon. The Normans had the cooked meat, and when set before them used the word they were accustomed to. The Saxon was the herdsman, and while the beast was under his charge called it by its Saxon name.

"Old Alderman Ox continues to hold his Saxon title while he is under the charge of serfs and bondsmen: but becomes Beef, a fiery French gallant, when he arrives before the worshipful jaws that are destined to consume him."—*Ivanhoe*.

*Weaver's beef of Colchester*, i.e. sprats, caught abundantly in the neighbourhood. (Fuller: *Worthies*.)

**Beefeaters.** Yeomen of the Guard in the royal household, appointed, in 1485, by Henry VII., to form part of the royal train in banquets and other grand occasions. The old theory was that the word means "an attendant on the royal buffets," Anglicised into

*buffeters* or *buffeteers*, and corrupted into *Beefeaters*; but Professor Skeat says no such word as *buffeter* has yet been found in any book; nor does *buffetier* exist in French.

A plausible reply to this objection is that the word may have got corrupted almost *ab initio* in those unlettered days; and the earliest quotation of "Beefeater," already adduced, is above 150 years from the institution of the force, and even then the allusions are either satirical or humorous: as "Begone, yee greedy beefe-eaters, y' are best" (*Histrionastix*, iii. 1; A.D. 1610); "Bows, or Beefeaters, as the French were pleased to terme us" (1628); "You beef-eater, you saucy cur" (1671). Not one of the quotations fixes the word on the Yeomen of the Guard, and that the English have been called Beefeaters none will deny. Even if the allusion given above could be certainly affixed to Yeomen of the Guard it would only prove that 150 or 160 years after their establishment in the palace they were so called (corruptly, humorously or otherwise).

*Arguments in favour of the old derivation:—*

(1) Certainly Henry VII. himself did not call these yeomen "beef-eaters." He was as much French as Welsh, and must have been familiar with the buffet (*bu-fey*); he had no spark of humour in his constitution, and it is extremely doubtful whether beef was a standing dish at the time, certainly it was not so in Wales. We have a good number of *menus* extant of the period, but beef does not appear in any of them.

(2) We have a host of similar corruptions in our language, as *Andrew Maes* (q.v.), *Billy-ruffians* (see BELLEROPHON), *Bull and Mouth* (q.v.), *Charles's Wain* (q.v.), *Bag-o'-Nails*, *Goat and Compasses*, *Sparrow-grass* (asparagus), *ancient* (ensign), *lutestring* (lustring, from lustre), *Dog-cheap* (god-kepe, i.e. a good bargain), and many more of the same sort.

(3) There can be no doubt that the "beefeaters" waited at the royal table, for in 1602 we read that "the dishes were brought in by the halberdiers [beefeaters], who are fine, big fellows" (quoted in *Notes and Queries*, February 4th, 1893, p. 86).

(4) If beef was a general food in the sixteenth century, which is extremely doubtful, it would be supremely ridiculous to call a few yeomen "eaters of beef," unless beef was restricted to them. In the present Argentine Republic, beef dried, called "jerked beef,"

is the common diet, and it would be foolish indeed to restrict the phrase "eaters of jerked beef" to some half-score waiters at the President's table.

(5) That the word *buffeteer* or *buffetier* is not to be found (in the English sense) in any French author, does not prove that it was never used in Anglo-French. We have scores of perverted French words, with English meanings, unrecognised by the French; for example: *encore*, *double entendre*, *surtout* (a frock coat), *epergne*, and so on.

(6) Historic etymology has its value, but, like all other general rules, it requires to be narrowly watched, or it may not unfrequently over-ride the truth. Historically, *Rome* comes from Romulus, *Scotland* from Scota or Scotia, *Britain* from Brutus. All sorts of rubbishy etymology belong to the historic craze.

*Beefeaters*. Yeomen Extraordinary of the Guard appointed as warders of the Tower by Edward VI. They wear the same costume as the Yeomen of the Guard mentioned above. (See BUPHAGOS.)

**Beef-steak Club** owed its origin to an accidental dinner taken by Lord Peterborough in the scene-room of Rich, over Covent Garden Theatre. The original gridiron on which Rich broiled the peer's steak is still preserved in the palladium of the club, and the members have it engraved on their buttons. (*History of the Clubs of London*.)

**Beefington** or *Milor Beefington*, a character in Canning's mock tragedy, *The Rovers*, a burlesque, in the *Anti-Jacobin*, on the sentimental German dramas of the period. Casimere is a Polish emigrant, and Beefington an English nobleman, exiled by the tyranny of King John.

**Beelzebub**. God of flies, supposed to ward off flies from his votaries. One of the gods of the Philistines. (See ACHOR.) The Greeks had a similar deity, *Zeus Apomyios*. The Jews, by way of reproach, changed Beelzebub into Baal Zeboub (q.v.), and placed him among the demons. Milton says he was next in rank to Satan, and stood

"With Atlantean shoulders, fit to bear  
The weight of mightiest monarchies."

(Book ii.)

"Next himself in power, and next in crime,  
Long after known in Palestine, and named  
Beelzebub." *Paradise Lost*, l. 79-81.

**Beer**. Cerēs, when wandering over the earth in quest of her daughter, taught men the art of making beer, because "*ils ne purent apprendre l'art*

*de faire le vin*." (*Mém. de l'Académie des Inscriptions*, xvii.) (See ALE.)

*He does not think small beer of himself.*  
[See SMALL BEER.]

**Beer and Skittles**. *Life is not all beer and skittles*, i.e. not all eating, drinking, and play; not all pleasure; not all harmony and love.

"Sport like life, and life like sport,  
Isn't all skittles and beer."

**Beer aux Mouches**, or *Béer aux cornilles*. To stand gaping in the air (at the flies or the rooks). *Béer*, Old French for *bayer*, to gape.

**Beeswing**. The film which forms on the sides of a bottle of good old port. This film, broken up into small pieces, looks like the wings of bees. A port drinker is very particular not to "break the beeswing" by shaking the bottle, or turning it the wrong way up.

"Beeswinged port is old port which has formed its second crust of beeswing."

**Beetle** (*To*). To overhang, to threaten, to jut over (Anglo-Saxon, *beot-ian*, to menace). Hence beetle or beetled brow.

"Or to the dreadful summit of the cliff,  
That beetles o'er his base into the sea."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 4.

**Beetle-crusher**. A large, flat foot. The expression was first used in *Punch*, in one of Leech's caricatures. Those who know London know how it is overrun with cockroaches, wrongly called black-beetles.

**Befana**. The good fairy of Italian children, who is supposed to fill their stockings with toys when they go to bed on Twelfth Night. Some one enters the children's bedroom for the purpose, and the wakeful youngsters cry out, "*Ecco la Befana*." According to legend, Befana was too busy with house affairs to look after the Magi when they went to offer their gifts, and said she would wait to see them on their return; but they went another way, and Befana, every Twelfth Night, watches to see them. The name is a corruption of *Epiphania*.

**Before the Lights**, in theatrical parlance, means on the stage, before the foot-lights.

**Before the Mast**. *To serve before the mast*. To be one of the common sailors, whose quarters are in the forward part of the ship. The half-deck is the sanctum of the second mate, and, in Greenland fishers, of the spikeoneer, harpooners,

carpenters, coopers, boatswains, and all secondary officers; of low birth.

"I myself come from before the mast."—*Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary*, chap. xx.

**Beg the Question (To).** (See BEGING.)

**Beggar.** *A beggar may sing before a pickpocket.* (In Latin, "*Cantabit vacuus coram latrone viator.*") A beggar may sing before a highwayman because he has nothing in his pocket to lose.

*Set a beggar on horseback, and he'll ride to the de'il.* There is no one so proud and arrogant as a beggar who has suddenly grown rich.

"Such is the sad effect of wealth—rank pride—Mount but a beggar, how the rogue will ride!"  
*Peter Pindar: Epistle to Lord Lonsdale.*

*Latin:* "Asperius nihil est humili cum surgit in altum."

*French:* "Il n'est orgueil que de pauvre enrichi."

*Italian:* "Il vilan nobilitado non conosce il parentado" (A beggar ennobled does not know his own kinsmen).

*Spanish:* "Quando el villano está en el mulo, non conoze a dios, ni al mundo" (when a beggar is mounted on a mule, he knows neither gods nor men).

**Beggars.** *King of the Beggars.* Bampfylde Moore Carew (1693-1770).

*Beggars should not be choosers.* Beggars should take what is given them, and not dictate to the giver what they like best. They must accept and be thankful.

**Beggars' Barm.** The thick foam which collects on the surface of ponds, brooks, and other pieces of water where the current meets stoppage. It looks like barm or yeast, but, being unfit for use, is only beggarly barm at best.

**Beggars' Bullets.** Stones.

**Beggar's Bush.** *To go by beggar's bush, or Go home by beggar's bush—i.e. to go to ruin.* Beggar's bush is the name of a tree which once stood on the left hand of the London road from Huntingdon to Caxton; so called because it was a noted rendezvous for beggars. These punning phrases and proverbs are very common.

**Beggar's Daughter.** *Bessee, the beggar's daughter of Bednall Green.* Bessee was very beautiful, and was courted by four suitors at once—a knight, a gentleman of fortune, a London merchant, and the son of the innkeeper at Romford. She told them that they must obtain the consent of her father, the poor blind beggar of Bethnal

Green. When they heard that, they all slunk off except the knight, who went to ask the beggar's leave to wed the "pretty Bessee." The beggar gave her £3,000 for her dower, and £100 to buy her wedding gown. At the wedding feast he explained to the guests that he was Henry, son and heir of Sir Simon de Montfort. At the battle of Evesham the barons were routed, Montfort slain, and himself left on the field for dead. A baron's daughter discovered him, nursed him with care, and married him; the fruit of this marriage was "pretty Bessee." Henry de Montfort assumed the garb and semblance of a beggar to escape the vigilance of King Henry's spies. (*Percy: Reliques.*)

**Begging Hermits** were of the Augustine order: they renounced all property, and lived on the voluntary alms of "the faithful."

\* *Begging Friars* were restricted to four orders: Franciscans (*Grey Friars*), Augustines (*Black Friars*), Carmelites (*White Friars*), and Dominicans (*Preaching Friars*).

**Begging the Question.** Assuming a proposition which, in reality, involves the conclusion. Thus, to say that parallel lines will never meet because they are parallel, is simply to assume as a fact the very thing you profess to prove. The phrase is a translation of the Latin term, *petitio principii*, and was first used by Aristotle.

**Beghards.** A brotherhood which rose in the Low Countries in the twelfth century, and was so called from Lambert Bègue. The male society were *Beghards*, the female, *Beguins*. They took no vows, and were free to leave the society when they liked. In the seventeenth century, those who survived the persecutions of the popes and inquisition joined the Tertiarii of the Franciscans. (See BEGUINS.)

**Begtash'i.** A religious order in the Ottoman Empire, which had its origin in the fourteenth century. The word is derived from Hadji Begtash, a dervish, its founder.

**Begue d'entendement.** This is a really happy phrase for one whose wits are gone wool-gathering; he is a man of "stammering understanding."

**Béguins.** A sisterhood instituted in the twelfth century, founded by Lambert Bègue or Lambert le Bègue. The members of the male society were



called Beghards (*q.v.*). The Béguins were at liberty to quit the cloister, if they chose, and marry. The cap called a *beguin* was named from this sisterhood.

"Secta quadam pestifera illorum qui Beguini vulgariter appellantur, qui se Fratres Pauperes de tertia ordine S. Francisci communiter nominabant, ex quibus plures fuerunt tanquam heretici condemnati et combusti."—*Bernard Guido: Life of John*, xxii.

**Begum.** A lady, princess, or woman of high rank in India; the wife of a ruler. (*Bey* or *Beg*, governor of a Turkish province, a title of honour.)

**Behemoth** (Hebrew). The hippopotamus; once thought to be the rhinoceros. (*See Job* xl. 15.)

"Behold! in plaited mail,  
Behemoth rears his head."  
*Thomson: Summer*, 709, 710.

\* The word is generally, but incorrectly, pronounced Be'hemoth; but Milton, like Thomson, places the accent on the second syllable.

"Scarce from his mold  
Behemoth, biggest born of earth, upheaved  
His vastness." *Milton: Paradise Lost*, vii. 471.

**Beh'menists.** A sect of visionary religionists, so called from Jacob Behmen (Böhme), their founder. (1575-1625.)

**Behram.** The most holy kind of fire, according to Parseeism. (*See ADA-RAN.*)

**Be'jan.** A freshman or greenhorn. This term is employed in the French and Scotch universities, and is evidently a corruption of *bec jaune* (yellow beak), a French expression to designate a nestling or unfledged bird. In the university of Vienna the freshman is termed *beanus*, and in France footing-money is *bejannia*.

"His grandmother yielded, and Robert was straightway a bejan or yellow-beak."—*Macdonald: R. Falconer*.

**Bel-à-faire-peur.** A handsome, dare-devil of a fellow.

**Bel Esprit** (French). A vivacious wit; a man or woman of quick and lively parts, ready at repartee. (Plural, *beaux esprits*.)

**Belch.** *Sir Toby Belch.* A reckless, roistering, jolly knight of the Elizabethan period. (*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*.)

**Belcher.** A pocket-handkerchief—properly, a blue ground with white spots; so called from Jim Belcher, the pugilist, who adopted it.

**Beldam.** An old woman; literally, a grandmother. The French also use *bel age* for old age.

"Old men and beldames in the streets  
Do prophesy upon it dangerously."  
*Shakespeare: King John*, iv. 2.

**Bele'ses** (3 syl.). A Chaldean soothsayer and Assyrian satrap, who told Arba'cēs, governor of Me'dia, that he would one day sit on the throne of Sardanapalus, King of Nineveh and Assyria. His prophecy was verified, and he was rewarded by Arba'cēs with the government of Babylon. (*Byron: Sardanapalus*.)

**Belfast Regiment** (*The*). The 35th Foot, which was raised in Belfast in 1701. There is no such regiment now in the British Army. What used to be called No. 35 is now called the 1st battalion of the Royal Sussex, the 2nd battalion being the old No. 107.

**Bel-fires.** *Between Bel's two fires.* Scylla on one side and Charybdis on the other. In Irish, *Itter dha teine Bheil*, in a dilemma. The reference is to the two fires kindled on May Eve in every village, between which all men and beasts devoted to sacrifice were compelled to pass.

**Belford.** A friend of Lovelace in Richardson's *Clarissa Harlowe*. These "friends" made a covenant to pardon every sort of liberty which they took with each other.

**Belfry.** A military tower, pushed by besiegers against the wall of a besieged city, that missiles may be thrown more easily against the defenders. Probably a church steeple is called a belfry from its resemblance to these towers, and not because bells are hung in it. (French, *beffroi*, a watch-tower, Old French, *berfreit*, *belefreit*, from German, *berg-frit*, *bergen*, to protect, *frit* [vride], a place fenced in for security.)

"Alone, and warning his fire wits,  
The white owl in the belfry sits."  
*Tennyson: The Owl*, stanza 1.

**Belial** (Hebrew). The worthless or lawless one, *i.e.* the devil. Milton, in his pandemonium, makes him a very high and distinguished prince of darkness. (*Paradise Lost*.)

"What concord hath Christ with Belial?"—2 Cor. vi. 15.

"Belial came last—than whom a spirit more lewd  
Fell not from heaven, or more gross to love  
Vice for itself."

*Milton: Paradise Lost*, book i. 490-2.

**Sons of Belial.** Lawless, worthless, rebellious people. (*See above*.)

"Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial."—1 Sam. ii. 12.



**Belinda.** The heroine of Pope's serio-comical poem, entitled the *Rape of the Lock*. The poem is based on a real incident:—Lord Petre cut off a lock of Miss Fermor's hair, and this liberty gave rise to a bitter feud between the two noble families. The poet says that Belinda wore on her neck two curls, one of which the baron cut off with a pair of scissors borrowed of Clarissa. Belinda, in anger, demanded back the ringlet; but it had flown to the skies and become a meteor, which "shot through liquid air, and drew behind a radiant trail of hair." (See BERENICE.)

**Belinuncia.** A herb sacred to Belis, with the juice of which the Gauls used to poison their arrows.

**Belisarius.** *Belisarius* begging for an *obolus*. Belisarius, the greatest of Justinian's generals, being accused of conspiring against the life of the emperor, was deprived of all his property; and his eyes being put out, he lived a beggar in Constantinople. The tale is that he fastened a bag to his road-side hut, and had inscribed over it, "Give an obolus to poor old Belisarius." This tradition is of no historic value.

**Bell.** *Acton, Currier, and Ellis.* Assumed names of Anne, Charlotte, and Emily Brontë.

**Bell.** *As the bell clinks, so the fool thinks, or, As the fool thinks, so the bell clinks.* The tale says when Whittington ran away from his master, and had got as far as Hounslow Heath, he was hungry, tired, and wished to return. Bow Bells began to ring, and Whittington fancied they said, "Turn again, Whittington, Lord Mayor of London." The bells clinked in response to the boy's thoughts. "*Les gens de peu de jugement sont comme les cloches, à qui l'on fait dire tout ce que l'on veut.*" Dickens has the same idea in his *Christmas Chimes*.

The *Passing Bell* is the hallowed bell which used to be rung when persons were in *extremis*, to scare away evil spirits which were supposed to lurk about the dying, to pounce on the soul while "passing from the body to its resting-place." A secondary object was to announce to the neighbourhood the fact that all good Christians might offer up a prayer for the safe passage of the dying person into Paradise. We now call the bell rung at a person's decease the "passing bell."

The Athenians used to beat on brazen kettles at the moment of a decease to scare away the Furies.

*Ringing the hallowed bell.* Bells were believed to disperse storms and pestilence, drive away devils, and extinguish fire. In France it is still by no means unusual to ring church bells to ward off the effects of lightning. Nor is this peculiar to France, for even in 1852 the Bishop of Malta ordered the church bells to be rung for an hour to "lay a gale of wind." Of course, the supposed efficacy of a bell resides in its having been consecrated.

"Fu'nera plango, ful'gura frango, sal'vata pango, Ex'cito leutes, dis'sipo ventos, paco cruentos."

(Death's tale I tell, the winds dispel, ill-feeling

quell,  
The slothful shake, the storm-clouds break, the Sabbath wake. E. C. B.)

(See RINGING THE BELLS BACKWARDS)

*Sound as a bell.* (See SIMILES.)

*Tolling the bell (for church).* A relic of the Ave Bell, which, before the Reformation, was tolled before service to invite worshippers to a preparatory prayer to the Virgin.

*To bear the bell.* To be first fiddle: to carry off the palm; to be the best. Before cups were presented to winners of horse-races, etc., a little gold or silver bell used to be given for the prize.

"Jockey and his horse were by their masters sent To put in for the bell.  
They are to run and cannot miss the bell."

North: *Forest of Varieties.*

\* It does not refer to bell-wethers, or the leading horse of a team, but "bear" means bear or carry off.

*Who is to bell the cat?* Who will risk his own life to save his neighbours? Any one who encounters great personal hazard for the sake of others undertakes to "bell the cat." The allusion is to the fable of the cunning old mouse, who suggested that they should hang a bell on the cat's neck to give notice to all mice of her approach. "Excellent," said a wise young mouse, "but who is to undertake the job?" (See BELL-THE-CAT.)

"Is there a man in all Spain able and willing to bell the cat [i.e. persuade the queen to abdicate]?" —*The Times*.

**Bells.** The Koran says that bells hang on the trees of Paradise, and are set in motion by wind from the throne of God, as often as the blessed wish for music. (*Salé*.)

"Bells as musical  
As those that, on the golden-shafted trees  
Of Eden, shook by the eternal breeze."

T. Moore: *Lalla Rookh*, part i.

*At three bells, at five bells, etc.* A term on board ship pretty nearly tantamount to our expression *o'clock*. Five out of the seven watches last four hours, and each half-hour is marked by a bell, which gives a number of strokes corresponding to the number of half-hours passed. Thus, "three bells" denotes the third half-hour of the watch, "five bells" the fifth half-hour of the watch, and so on. The two short watches, which last only two hours each, are from four to six and six to eight in the afternoon. At eight bells a new watch begins. (*See WATCH.*)

"Do you there hear? Clean shirt and a shave for muster at five bells."—*East Hall.*

*I'll not hang all my bells on one horse.* I'll not leave all my property to one son. The allusion is manifest.

*Give her the bells and let her fly.* Don't throw good money after bad; make the best of the matter, but do not attempt to bolster it up. When a hawk was worthless, the bells were taken off, and the bird was suffered to escape, but the advice given above is to "leave the bells" and let the hawk go.

*Ring the bells backwards,* is ringing a muffled peal. *Backwards* is often used to denote "in a contrary direction" (*tout le contraire*), as, "I hear you are grown rich—" "Yes, backwards." To ring a muffled peal, is to ring a peal of sorrow, not of joy.

\* In olden times bells were rung backwards as a tocsin, or notice of danger.

"Beacons were lighted upon crags and eminences; the bells were rung backwards in the churches; and the general summons to arm announced an extremity of danger."—*Sir W. Scott: The Betrothed*, chap. iii.

*Like sweet bells jangled, out of tune and harsh* (*Hamlet*, iii. 1). A most exquisite metaphor for a deranged mind, such as that of Don Quixote.

*Warwick shakes his bells.* Beware of danger, for Warwick is in the field. Trojans beware, Achilles has donned his armour. The bells mean the bells of a hawk, the hawk shakes his bells.

"Neither the king, nor he that loves him best, Dares stir a wing, if Warwick shakes his bells." *Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI.*, i. 1.

**Bell, Book, and Candle.** A ceremony in the greater excommunication introduced into the Catholic Church in the eighth century. After reading the sentence a bell is rung, a book closed, and a candle extinguished. From that moment the excommunicated person

is excluded from the sacraments and even divine worship.

"Bell, book, and candle shall not drive me back."—*Shakespeare: King John*, iii. 3.

*In spite of bell, book, and candle, i.e.* in spite of all the opposition which the Christian hierarchy can offer. (*See CURSING.*)

**Bell of Patrick's Will** (*clog an eadhachta Phatraic*) is six inches high, five broad, and four deep. It certainly was in existence in the sixth century. In the eleventh century a shrine was made for it of gold and silver filigree, adorned with jewels.

**Bell Savage**, or *La Belle Sauvage*—Pocahontas. According to one derivation it is a contraction of Isabelle Savage, who originally kept the inn. It is somewhat remarkable that the sign of the inn was a pun on the Christian name, a "bell on the Hope" (hoop), as may be seen in the Close Roll of 1453. The hoop seems to have formed a garter or frame to most signs. The site of the inn is now occupied by the premises of Messrs. Cassell & Co.

"They now returned to their inn, the famous Bell Savage."—*Scott: Kenilworth*, xiii.

**Bell-the-Cat.** Archibald Douglas, Earl of Angus, was so called. James III. made favourites of architects and masons. One mason, named Cochrane, he created Earl of Mar. The Scotch nobles held a council in the church of Lauder for the purpose of putting down these upstarts, when Lord Gray asked, "Who will bell the cat?" "That will I," said Douglas, and he fearlessly put to death, in the king's presence, the obnoxious minions. (*See BELL.*)

**Bell-wavering.** Vacillating, swaying from side to side like a bell. A man whose mind jangles out of tune from delirium, drunkenness, or temporary insanity, is said to have his wits gone bell-wavering.

"I doubt me his wits have gone bell-wavering by the road."—*Sir W. Scott: The Monastery*, chap. vii.

**Belladonna** (Italian, *beautiful lady*). This name was given to the Deadly Nightshade, from a practice once common among ladies of touching their eyes with it to make the pupils large and lustrous.

**Bellarmino** (*A*). A large Flemish gotch, i.e. a corpulent beer-jug of some strong ware, originally made in Flanders in ridicule of Cardinal Bellarmine, the great persecutor of the reformed party there. These jugs had at the

neck a rude likeness of the cardinal with his large, square, ecclesiastical beard.

"... like a larger jug, that some men call  
A bellarmine . . .  
Whereon the lewder hand of pagan workmen,  
Over the proud ambitious head, hath carved  
An idol large, with beard episcopal,  
Making the vessel look like tyrant Egdon."  
*Cartright: The Ordinary.*

"One of the Fellows of Exeter [College], when Dr. Prideaux was rector, sent his servitor, after nine o'clock at night, with a large bottle to fetch some ale from the alehouse. When he was coming home with it under his gown the proctor met him, and asked him what he did out so late, and what he had under his gown? The man answered that his master had sent him to the stationers to borrow *Bellarmine*, which book he had under his arm; and so he went home. Whence a bottle with a big belly is called a Bellarmine to this day, 1667."—*Ozoniana*, vol. i. p. 132.

**Bellaston** (*Lady*): A profligate, whose conduct and conversation are a life-like photograph of the court "beauties" of Louis XV. (*Fielding: Tom Jones*.)

**Belle**. A beauty. *The Belle of the room*. The most beautiful lady in the room (French).

*La belle France*. A common French phrase applied to France, as "Merry England" is to our own country.

**Belles Lettres**. Polite literature (French); similarly, *Beaux arts*, the fine arts.

**Bellefontaine** (*Benedict*). The most wealthy farmer of Grand Pré (*Nova Scotia*), and father of Evangeline. When the inhabitants of his village were exiled, and he was about to embark, he died of a broken heart, and was buried on the sea-shore. (*Longfellow: Evangeline*.)

**Bellerophon**. One of the ships which took part in the Battle of the Nile, and was called by the English sailors "the Bully-ruffran," or "Belly-ruffran."

"Why, she and the Belly-ruffran seem to have pretty well shared and shared alike."—*Captain Margot: Poor Jack*, chap. xiii.

**Bellerophon**. The Joseph of Greek mythology; Antea, the wife of Prætos, being the "Potiphar's wife" who tempted him, and afterwards falsely accused him. Being successful in various enterprises, he attempted to fly to heaven on the winged horse Pegasus, but Zeus sent a gad-fly to sting the horse, and the rider was overthrown.

*Letters of Bellerophon*. Letters or other documents either dangerous or prejudicial to the bearer. Prætos sent Bellerophon with a letter to the King of Lycia, his wife's father, recounting the

charge, and praying that the bearer might be put to death.

Pausanias, the Spartan, sent messengers from time to time to King Xerxes, with similar letters; the discovery by one of the bearers proved the ruin of the traitor.

David's letter sent by Uriah (2 Sam. xi. 14) was of a similar treacherous character; hence the phrase, "Letters of Uriah."

**Belle-rus**. Belle-rium is the Land's End, Cornwall, the fabled land of the giant Belle-rus.

"Sleep't by the fable of Bellerus old."  
*Milton: Lycidas*, 160.

**Bellicent**. Daughter of Gorloise and Igera. According to Tennyson, she was the wife of Lot, King of Orkney; but in *La Mort d'Arthur* Margause is called Lot's wife.

**Bellin**. The ram, in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*.

**Bellisant**. Sister to King Pepin of France, wife of Alexander, Emperor of Constantinople. Being accused of infidelity, the emperor banished her, and she became the mother of Valentine and Orson. (*Valentine and Orson*.)

**Bellman**. Before the new police force was established, watchmen or bellmen used to parade the streets at night, and at Easter a copy of verses was left at the chief houses in the hope of obtaining an offering. These verses were the relics of the old incantations sung or said by the bellman to keep off elves and hobgoblins. The town crier.

**Bello'na**. Goddess of war and wife of Mars. (*Roman mythology*.)

"Her features, late so exquisitely lovely, inflamed with the fury of frenzy, resembled those of a Bellona."—*Sir Walter Scott*.

**Bellows**. The pit of the stomach. To knock a man on the "bellows" takes his "wind (breath) away."

*Sing old rose and burn the bellows.* (*See SING*.)

**Bellwether of the Flock**. A jocose and rather depreciating term applied to the leader of a party. Of course the allusion is to the wether or sheep which leads the flock with a bell fastened to its neck.

**Belly**. *The belly and its members*. The fable of Menenius Agrippa to the Roman people when they seceded to the *Sacred Mount*: "Once on a time the members refused to work for the lazy belly; but, as the supply of food was

thus stopped, they found there was a necessary and mutual dependence between them." Shakespeare introduces the fable in his *Coriolanus*, i. 1.

*The belly has no ears.* A hungry man will not listen to advice or arguments. The Romans had the same proverb, *L'enter non habet aures*; and in French, *L'entre affamé n'a point d'oreilles*.

### Belly-timber. Food.

"And now, Dame Peveril, to dinner, to dinner. The old fox must have his belly-timber, though the hounds have been after him the whole day."  
—Sir W. Scott: *Peveril of the Peak*, chap. 48.

**Belomancy** (Greek). Divination by arrows. Labels being attached to a given number of arrows, the archers let them fly, and the advice on the label of the arrow which flies farthest is accepted and acted on. This practice is common with the Arabs.

**Beloved Disciple.** St. John. (John xiii. 23, etc.)

**Beloved Physician.** St. Luke. (Col. iv. 14.)

### Below the Belt. (See BELT.)

**Belphégor.** A nasty, licentious, obscene fellow. Bel-Phegor was a Moabitish deity, whose rites were celebrated on Mount Phegor, and were noted for their obscenity. The *Standard*, speaking of certain museums in London, says, "When will men cease to be deluded by these unscrupulous Belphégors?" (meaning "quacks").

☞ Phegor, Phogor, or Peor, a famous mountain beyond the Jordan. Nebo and Pisgah were neighbouring mountains. Beth-Peor is referred to in Deut. iii. 29.

**Belphebe**, meant for Queen Elizabeth. She was sister of Amoret. Equally chaste, but of the Diana and Minerva type. Cold as an icicle, passionless, immovable. She is a white flower without perfume, and her only tender passion is that of chivalry. Like a moonbeam, she is light without warmth. You admire her as you admire a marble statue. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book iii.)

**Belt.** *To hit below the belt.* To strike unfairly. It is prohibited in prize-fighting to hit below the waist-belt.

To call men knaves and fools, to charge a man with nepotism, to make a slanderous report which is not actionable, indeed to take away a man's character in any way where self-defence is impossible, is "hitting him below the belt."

"Lord Salisbury hits hard, but never hits below the belt."—*Daily Telegraph*, November, 1885.

*To hold the belt.* To be the champion. In pugilism, etc., a belt is passed on to the champion.

**Bel'tane** (2 syl.). A festival observed in Ireland on June 21st, and in some parts of Scotland on May Day. A fire is kindled on the hills, and the young people dance round it, and feast on cakes made of milk and eggs. It is supposed to be a relic of the worship of Baal. The word is Gaelic, and means *Bel's fire*; and the cakes are called *beltane-cakes*.

**Belted Knight.** The right of wearing belt and spurs. Even to the present day knights of the shire are "girt with a belt and sword," when the declaration of their election is officially made.

**Belted Will.** Lord William Howard, warden of the western marches (1563-1640).

"His Bilboa blade, by marchmen felt,  
Hung in a broad and studded belt;  
Hence, in rude phrase, the borderers still  
Called noble Howard *Belted Will*." Scott.

**Belten'ebros.** Amadis of Gaul so calls himself after he retires to the Poor Rock. His lady-love is Oriana. (*Amadis of Gaul*, ii. 6.)

**Belvawney** (Miss), of the Portsmouth theatre. She always took the part of a page, and wore tights and silk stockings. (*Dickens: Nicholas Nickleby*, 1838.)

**Belvedere** [*bel-ve-dear*]. A sort of pleasure-house or look-out on the top of a house. The word is Italian, and means *a fine prospect*.

**Belvide'ra** (in Otway's *Venice Preserved*). Sir Walter Scott says, "More tears have been shed for the sorrows of Belvidera and Monimia than for those of Juliet and Desdemona."

"And Belvidera pours her soul in love,"  
Thomson: *Winter*.

**Bemuse** (2 syl.). To get into a dreamy, half-intoxicated state.

"Bemusing himself with beer."—Sala: *Gaslight and Daylight*.

**Ben.** The Neptune of the Saxons.

**Ben** (a theatrical word). Benefit. "A big ben," a good or bumping benefit.

**Big Ben of Westminster.** A name given to the large bell, which weighs 13 tons 10 cwt., and is named after Sir Benjamin Hall, the Chief Commissioner of Works when the bell was cast. (1856.)



**Ben Jochanan'**, in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for the Rev. Samuel Johnson, who suffered much persecution for his defence of the right of private judgment.

"A Jew [*Englishman*] of humble parentage was he;  
By trade a Levite [*clergyman*], though of low degree." Part ii. 354, 355.

**Ben trovato** (Italian). Well found; a happy discovery or invention.

**Benaiah** (3 syl.), in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for George Edward Sackville, called General Sackville, a gentleman of family, and a zealous partisan of the Duke of York. Benaiah was captain in David's army, and was made by Solomon generalissimo. (1 Kings ii. 35.)

"Nor can Benaiah's worth forgotten lie,  
Of steady soul when public storms were high:  
Whose conduct, while the Moors fierce onsets made,  
Secured at once our honour and our trade." Part ii. 819-20.

**Bena'res** (3 syl.). One of the "most holy" cities of the Hindus, revered by them as much as Mecca is by the Mohammedans.

**Benbow** (*Admiral*), in an engagement with the French near St. Martha, on the Spanish coast, in 1701, had his legs and thighs shivered into splinters by a chain-shot, but, supported in a wooden frame, he remained on the quarter-deck till morning, when Du Casse bore away. Almeyda, the Portuguese governor of India, in his engagement with the united fleet of Cambay'a and Egypt, had his legs and thighs shattered in a similar manner; but, instead of retreating, had himself bound to the ship's mast, where he "waved his sword to cheer on the combatants," till he died from loss of blood. (See CYNÆGEROS, JAAFER, etc.)

"Whirled by the cannon's rage, in shivers torn,  
His thighs far shattered o'er the waves are borne;  
Bound to the mast the god-like hero stands,  
Waves his proud sword and cheers his woeful bands;  
Though winds and seas their wonted aid deny,  
To yield he knows not, but he knows to die." *Cato's: Lusiad*, book x.

**Benbow**. A sot, generous, free, idle, and always hanging about the ale-house. He inherited a good estate, spent it all, and ended life in the workhouse. The tale is in Crabbe's *Borough*.

"Benbow, a boon companion, long approved  
By jovial sets, and (as he thought) beloved,  
Was judged as one to joy and friendship prone,  
And deemed injurious to himself alone." Letter xvi.

**Bench**. The seat of a judge in the law courts; the office of judge.

*To be raised to the bench*. To be made a judge.

*The King's [queen's] bench*. The Supreme Court of Common Law; so called because at one time the sovereign presided in this court, and the court followed the sovereign when he moved from one place to another. Now a division of the High Court of Judicature.

**Bench**. *Bench of bishops*. The whole body of English prelates, who sit together on a bench in the House of Lords.

*To be raised to the Episcopal bench*. To be made a bishop.

**Bench and Bar**. Judges and pleaders. The bench is the seat on which a judge sits. The bar of a court was formerly a wooden barrier, to separate the counsel from the audience. Now, silk gowns (*q.v.*) sit nearer the judge, and their juniors behind them. (See BARRISTERS.)

**Benchers**. Senior members of the Inns of Court; so called from the bench on which they used to sit. They exercise the function of calling students to the bar, and have the right of expelling the obnoxious. (See BAR, page 94, col. 1.)

"He was made successively Barrister, Utter Barrister, Benchers, and Reader."—Wood.

**Bend**, meaning power, as *Beyond my bend*, i.e. my means or power. The allusion is to a bow or spring; if strained beyond its bending power, it breaks. (See BENT.)

**Bend Sinister**. *He has a bend sinister*. He was not born in lawful wedlock. In heraldry, a band running from the upper right-hand corner to the lower left-hand corner (as the shield appears before you on paper) is called a bend-sinister, and is popularly, but erroneously, supposed to indicate bastardy.

**Bendemeer'**. A river that flows near the ruins of Chil'minar' or Istachar', in the province of Chusistan' in Persia.

"There's a bower of roses by Bendemeer's stream,  
And the nightingale sings round it all the day long." T. Moore: *Lalla Rookh*, Part I.

**Bender**. Sixpence.

**Bendigo**. A rough fur cap, named from a noted pugilist, William Thompson; so nicknamed from his birthplace in Australia.

**Bendy** (*Old*). The devil, who is willing to bend to anyone's inclination. The way of sin is so broad that every shade of error can be admitted without obstruction.

**Benedicite** (5 syl.). "Bless you:" a benediction used in the Roman Catholic Church; also the canticle.

**Benedick**. A sworn bachelor caught in the wiles of matrimony, like Benedick in Shakespeare's comedy of *Much Ado about Nothing*.

"Let our worthy Cantab be bachelor or Benedick, what concern is it of ours."—*Mrs. Edwards: A Giltin Girl*, chap. xv.

\* Benedick and Benedict are used indiscriminately, but the distinction should be observed.

**Benedict**. A bachelor, not necessarily one pledged to celibacy, but simply a man of marriageable age, not married. St. Benedict was a most uncompromising stickler for celibacy.

"Is it not a pun? There is an old saying, 'Needles and pins; when a man marries his trouble begins.' If so, the unmarried man is *benedictus*."—*Life in the West*.

**Benedictines** (4 syl.). Monks who follow the rule of St. Benedict, viz. implicit obedience, celibacy, abstaining from laughter, spare diet, poverty, the exercise of hospitality, and unremitting industry.

**Benefice** (3 syl.). Under the Romans certain grants of lands made to veteran soldiers were called *beneficia*, and in the Middle Ages an estate held *ex mero beneficio* of the donor was called "a benefice." When the popes assumed the power of the feudal lords with reference to ecclesiastical patronage, a "living" was termed by them a benefice held under the pope as superior lord. This assumption roused the jealousy of France and England, and was stoutly resisted.

**Benefit of Clergy**. Exemption of the clerical order from civil punishment, based on the text, "Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm" (1 Chron. xvi. 22). In time it comprehended not only the ordained clergy, but all who, being able to write and read, were capable of entering into holy orders. This law was abolished in the reign of George IV. (1827).

**Ben'en-ge'li**. (*See* HAMET.)

**Benet** (French). A simpleton, so called because they were supposed to be, in a special way, the objects of God's care. (French, *béni*, Old French, *benet*,

from Latin, *benedictus*.) We call an idiot an "Innocent" (*q.v.*).

**Benevolence**. A "forced" gratuity, under the excuse of a loan, exacted by some of the Plantagenet kings. First enforced in 1473, it was declared illegal by the Bill of Rights in 1689.

"Royal benevolences were encroaching more and more on the right of parliamentary taxation."—*Green: History of the English People*, vol. ii. book vi. chap. i. p. 197.

**Benevolus**, in Cowper's *Task*, is John Courtney Throckmorton of Weston Underwood.

**Bengal Tigers**. The old 17th Foot, whose badge, a royal tiger, was granted them for their services in India (1802-23). Now the Leicester Regiment.

**Bengalese** (3 syl.) for Ben'galis or Bengalees. Natives of Bengal. (Singular, Ben'gali or Bengalee.)

**Bengodi**. A wonderful country where "they tie the vines with sausages, where you may buy a fat goose for a penny and have the giblets given into the bargain. In this place there is a mountain of Parmesan cheese, and people's employment is making cheesecakes and macaroons. There is also a river which runs Malmsey wine of the very best quality. (*Boccaccio: Eighth Day, Novel iii.*)

**Benicia Boy**. John C. Heenan, the American pugilist, who challenged and fought Tom Sayers for "the belt" in 1860; so called from Benicia in California, his birthplace.

**Benjamin**. The pet, the youngest. Queensland is the Benjamin of our colonial possessions. The allusion is to Benjamin, the youngest son of Jacob (Gen. xxxv. 18).

**Benjamin**. A smart overcoat; so called from a tailor of the name, and rendered popular by its association with Joseph's "coat of many colours."

**Benjamin's Mess**. The largest share. The allusion is to the banquet given by Joseph, viceroy of Egypt, to his brethren. "Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs" (Gen. xliii. 34).

**Bennaskar**. A wealthy merchant and magician of Delhi, in Ridley's *Tales of the Genii*.

"Like the jeweller of Delbi, in the house of the magician Bennaskar, I at length reached a vaulted room dedicated to secrecy and silence."—*Sir W. Scott*.

**Benshie, Benshee** (*see* BANSHEE). The Scotch *Bodach Glay*, or Grey Spectre, is a similar superstition; and the *Pari-Banou* (Nymph of the Air)

of the *Arabian Nights* is also a sort of Benshee.

"How oft has the Benshee cried!" [How busy death has been of late with our notables.]—*T. Moore: Irish Melodies*, No. ii.

**Bent.** Inclination; talent for something. *Out of my bent*, not in my way, not in the range of my talent. *Bent on it*, inclined to it. As a thing bent is inclined, so a bent is an inclination or bias. Genius or talent is a bent or bias.

"Whatever is done best, is done from the natural bent and disposition of the mind."—*Hazlitt: Table Talk*.

*They fool me to the top of my bent*, i.e. as far as the bow can be bent without snapping. (*Hamlet*, iii. 2.) (See BEND.)

**Bevolio.** Nephew to Montague, a testy, litigious gentleman, who would "quarrel with a man that had a hair more or a hair less in his beard than he had." Mercutio says to him, "Thou hast quarrelled with a man for coughing in the street, because he hath wakened thy dog that hath lain asleep in the sun." (*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 1.)

**Beppo.** The contraction of Giuseppe, and therefore equal to our Joe. Husband of Laura, a Venetian lady. He was taken captive in Troy, turned Turk, joined a band of pirates, grew rich, and, after several years' absence, returned to his native land, where he discovered his wife at a carnival ball with her *cavaliero servente*. He made himself known to her, and they lived together again as man and wife. (*Byron: Beppo*.)

**Berchta** [*the white lady*]. This fairy, in Southern Germany, answers to Hulda (*the gracious lady*) of Northern Germany; but after the introduction of Christianity, when pagan deities were represented as demons, Berchta lost her former character, and became a bogie to frighten children.

**Bereans** (3 syl.). The followers of the Rev. John Barclay, of Kincardineshire (1773). They believe that all we know of God is from revelation; that all the Psalms refer to Christ; that assurance is the proof of faith; and that unbelief is the unpardonable sin. They took their name from the Bereans, mentioned in the Book of the Acts (xvii. 11), who "received the Word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily."

**Berecyn'thian Hero.** Midas, the Phrygian king; so called from Mount Berecynthus, in Phrygia.

**Berenga'rians.** Followers of Berenger, archdeacon of Angers, the learned opponent of Lanfranc (eleventh century). He said that the bread by consecration did not become the very body of Christ "generated on earth so many years before, but becomes to the faithful, nevertheless, the blessed body of Christ."

**Bereni'ce** (4 syl.). The sister-wife of Ptolemy III., who vowed to sacrifice her hair to the gods, if her husband returned home the vanquisher of Asia. She suspended her hair in the temple of the war-god, but it was stolen the first night, and Conon of Samos told the king that the winds had wafted it to heaven, where it still forms the seven stars near the tail of Leo, called *Coma Berenices*.

☿ Pope, in his *Rape of the Lock*, converts the purloined ringlet into a star or meteor, "which drew behind a radiant trail of hair." (Canto v.)

**Berg Folk.** Pagan spirits doomed to live on the Scandinavian hills till the day of redemption. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Bergæan** (A). A great liar; so called from Antiphanes Berga.

**Bergelmir.** A frost-giant, father of the Jötuns, or second dynasty of giants. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Berger.** *L'heure du Berger* (French). The shepherd's hour, i.e. the swain's or lover's hour; the happy hour of tryst; the critical moment.

**Bergomask.** A clown or merry-andrew; a native of Bergamo. Compare, a gasconader; a Bœotian.

**Berkley** (Mr.). An Englishman of fortune, good-humoured, and humane. He is a bachelor and somewhat eccentric, but sound common sense is a silver thread which is never lost. (*Longfellow: Hyperion* (a romance), 1839.)

**Berkshire** (Saxon, *Beoroc-scire*, forest-shire), a name peculiarly appropriate to this county, which contains the forest districts of Windsor and Bagshot.

**Berlin Decree.** A decree issued at Berlin by Napoleon I., forbidding any of the nations of Europe to trade with Great Britain (1806). This mad fancy was the first step to the great man's fall.

**Berlin Time.** The new Berlin Observatory is 44' 14" east of Paris, and 53' 35" east of Greenwich. The Berlin day begins at noon, but our civil day begins the midnight preceding.



**Berliners.** The people of Berlin, in Prussia.

**Berneja.** Insula de la Torre, from which Amadis of Gaul starts when he goes in quest of the Enchantress-Damsel, daughter of Fin'etor the necromancer.

**Bermoothes.** An hypothetical island feigned by Shakespeare to be enchanted, and inhabited by witches and devils. Supposed by some to be Bermudas; but a correspondent in *Notes and Queries* (January 23rd, 1886, p. 72) utterly denies this, and favours the suggestion that the island meant was Lampedusa.

"From the still-venex'd Bermoothes, there she's hid."  
*Shakespeare: The Tempest, i. 2.*

**Bermudas.** *To live in the Bermudas, i.e. in some out-of-the-way place for cheapness.* The shabby genteel hire a knocker in some West-end square, where letters may be left for them, but live in the Bermudas, or narrow passages north of the Strand, near Covent Garden.

**Bernard (St.).** Abbot of the monastery of Clairvaux in the twelfth century. His fame for wisdom was very great, and few church matters were undertaken without his being consulted.

*Petit Bernard.* Solomon Bernard, engraver of Lyons. (Sixteenth century.)

*Poor Bernard.* Claude Bernard, of Dijon, philanthropist (1588-1641).

*Luculus.* Samuel Bernard, capitalist (1651-1739).

*Le gentil Bernard.* Pierre Joseph Bernard, the French poet (1710-1775).

**Bernard.** *Bonus Bernardus non videt omnia* (see above). We are all apt to forget sometimes; events do not always turn out as they are planned beforehand.

"Poor Peter was to win honours at Shrewsbury school, and carry them thick to Cambridge; and after that a living awaited him, the gift of his godfather, Sir Peter Arley; but *Bonus Bernardus non videt omnia*, and Poor Peter's lot in life was very different to what his friends had planned."  
—*Mrs. Gaskell: Cranford*, chap. vi.

**Bernard Soup (St.):** (See **STONE SOUP**.)

**Bernardo,** in Dibdin's *Bibliomania* (a romance), is meant for Joseph Hazlewood, antiquary and critic (1811).

**Bernar'do del Car'pio.** One of the most favourite subjects of the Spanish minstrels; the other two being the Cid and Lara's seven infants.

**Bernard's Inn.** Formerly called Mackworth Inn, from Dean Mackworth, who died 1454.

"This house was, in the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry VI., a messuage belonging to Dr. John Mackworth, dean of the cathedral church of Lincoln, and at that time in the holding of one Lionel Bernard . . . and it hath ever since retained the name of Bernard's Inn."—*Harleian MSS.* No. 1104.

**Berners or Barnes** (*Juliana*). Prioress of Sopewell nunnery, near St. Albans, reputed authoress of the *Book of Hawking and Hunting* (1486). Generally called "Dame Berners." Another book ascribed to her is the *Boke of the Blazing of Arms* (1485).

**Bernese** (2 syl.). A native of Berne, in Switzerland.

**Bernesque Poetry.** Serio-comic poetry; so called from Francesco Berni, of Tuscany, who greatly excelled in it. (1490-1536.)

**Bernouilli's Numbers** or the properties of numbers first discovered by James Bernouilli, professor of mathematics at Basle (1654-1705).

**Berser'ker.** Grandson of the eight-handed Starka'der and the beautiful Alfildil, called *bær-serce* (bare of mail) because he went into battle unharnessed. Hence, any man with the fighting fever on him.

"You say that I am berserker. And . . . bare-sark I go to-morrow to the war."—*Rev. C. Kingsley: Hereward the Wake*.

**Berth.** *He has tumbled into a nice berth.* A nice situation or fortune. The place in which a ship is anchored is called its berth, and the sailors call it a good or bad berth as they think it favourable or otherwise. The space also allotted to a seaman for his hammock is called his berth. (Norman, *berth*, a cradle.)

*To give a wide berth.* Not to come near a person; to keep a person at a distance. The place where a ship lies in harbour is called her berth: hence, to give a "wide berth" is to give a ship plenty of room to swing at anchor.

**Bertha.** The betrothed of John of Leyden, but, being a vassal of Count Oberthal, she was unable to marry without her lord's consent. When she went with her mother to ask permission of marriage, the count, struck with her beauty, determined to make her his mistress. She afterwards makes her escape from the castle, and, fancying that the "prophet" had caused the death of her lover, goes to Munster fully resolved to compass his death by setting fire to the palace. She is apprehended, and, being brought before the prophet-king, recognises her lover in



him, saying, "I loved thee once, but now my love is turned to hate," and stabs herself. (*Meyerbeer's opera, Le Prophète.*)

**Bertha.** The blind daughter of Caleb Plummer in Dickens's *Cricket on the Hearth* (a Christmas story), 1845.

**Bertha** (*Fran.*). A German impersonation of the Epiphany, corresponding to the Italian *Befana*. Represented as a white lady, who steals softly into nurseries and rocks infants asleep in the absence of negligent nurses; she is, however, the terror of all naughty children. Her feet are very large, and she has an iron nose. (*See BEFANA.*)

**Berthas** [*Stock Exchange term*]. The London, Brighton, & South Coast Railway Deferred Stock.

**Berthe au Grand Pied.** Mother of Charlemagne, and great granddaughter of Charles Martel; so called because she had a club-foot.

**Bertolde** [*Bar-told*]. *Imperturbable as Bertolde*, i.e. not to be taken by surprise, thrown off your guard, or disconcerted at anything. Bertolde is the hero of a little *jeu d'esprit* in Italian prose, J. Cesare Croce. He is a comedian by profession, whom nothing astonishes, and is as much at his ease with kings and queens as with persons of his own rank and vocation.

**Bertram.** One of the conspirators against the Republic of Venice "in whom there was a hesitating softness fatal to a great enterprise." He betrayed the conspiracy to the senate. (*Byron: Marino Faliero.*)

**Bertram** (*Henry*), in Sir W. Scott's novel of *Guy Mannering*, was suggested by James Annesley, Esq., rightful heir of the earldom of Anglesey, of which he was dispossessed by his uncle Richard. He died in 1743.

**Bertram, Count of Rousillon,** beloved by Hel'ena, the hero of Shakespeare's comedy, *All's Well that Ends Well*.

"I cannot reconcile my heart to Bertram, a man noble without generosity, and young without truth: who marries Hel'ena as a coward, and leaves her as a profligate."—*Dr. Johnson.*

**Bertram Risingham.** The vassal of Philip of Mortham. Oswald Wycliffe induced him to shoot his lord at Marston Moor, and for this vile deed the vassal demanded of him all the gold and movables of his late master. Oswald, being a villain, tried to outwit Bertram,

and even murder him; but in the end it turns out that Mortham was not killed, neither was Oswald his heir, for Redmond O'Neale, the page of Rokeby, is found to be Mortham's son. (*Scott: Rokeby.*)

**Bertram.** The fiend-father of Robert le Diable. After alluring his son to gamble away all his possessions, he meets him near the rocks St. Ir'ene, and Hel'ena seduces him in the "Dance of Love." When Bertram at last comes to claim his victim, he is resisted by Alice, the foster-sister of the duke, who reads to him his mother's will, and angels come to celebrate the triumph of good over evil. (*Meyerbeer's opera of Roberto il Diavolo.*)

**Berwicks** [*Stock Exchange term*], meaning the North-Eastern Railway shares. The line runs to Berwick.

**Beryl Molozane** (3 syl.). The lady beloved by George Geith; a laughing, loving beauty, all sunshine and artlessness; tender, frank, full of innocent chatter; helping everyone and loving everyone. Her lot is painfully unhappy, and she dies. (*F. G. Trafford [J. H. Riddell]: George Geith.*)

**Berzak** [*the interval*]. The space between death and the resurrection. (*The Koran.*)

**Besaile.** A great grandfather (French, *bisaieul*). This word should be restored.

**Besants** or **Bezants.** Circular pieces of bullion without any impression, supposed to represent the old coinage of Byzantium, and to have been brought to Europe by the Crusaders.

**Beside the Cushion.** Beside the question; not to the point; not pertinent to the matter in hand. French, *hors de propos*; Latin, *nikil ad rhombum*. It was Judge Jeffreys who used the phrase, "Besides [*sic*] the cushion."

**Besom.** *To hang out the besom.* To have a fling when your wife is gone on a visit. To be a quasi bachelor once more. Taking this in connection with the following phrase, it evidently means, holding the marriage service in abeyance.

"This is French argot. *Rotir le balai* (to burn the besom) means to live the life of a libertine, whence *balochard*, Paris slang for a libertine. Probably our phrase, "burn the bellows," is pretty much the same as *rotir le balai*.

*Jumping the besom.* Omitting the marriage service after the publication of banns, and living together as man

and wife. In Southern Scotch, a street-walker is called a *besom*, and in French *balai* (a besom) means the life of a libertine, as *Rôti le balai*; *Il ont bien rôti le balai ensemble*, where *balai* means a debauch or something worse. No further explanation can be needed or could be given.

**Bess.** *Good Queen Bess.* Queen Elizabeth (1533, 1558-1603).

**Bess o' Bedlam.** A female lunatic vagrant. Bedlam is a common name for a madhouse, and Bess is a national name for a woman, especially of the lower order. The male lunatic is a *Tom o' Bedlam*.

**Bess of Hardwicke.** Elizabeth, Countess of Shrewsbury, to whose charge, in 1572, Mary Queen of Scots was committed. The countess treated the captive queen with great harshness, being jealous of the earl her husband. Bess of Hardwicke married four times: Alexander Barley (when she was only fourteen years of age); William Cavendish; Sir William St. Loe, Captain of Queen Elizabeth's Guard; and lastly, George, Earl of Shrewsbury. She built Hardwicke Hall, and founded the wealth and dignity of the Cavendish family.

**Bessemer Iron.** Pig-iron refined, and converted into steel or malleable iron by passing currents of air through the molten metal, according to a process discovered by Sir H. Bessemer, and patented in 1856.

**Bessie Bell and Mary Gray.** A ballad. The tale is that these two young ladies, natives of Perth, to avoid the plague of 1666, retired to a rural retreat called the Burnbraes, about a mile from Lynedock, the residence of Mary Gray. A young man, in love with both, carried them provisions. Both ladies died of the plague, and were buried at Dornock Hough.

**Bessus.** A cowardly, bragging captain, a sort of Bobadil (*q.v.*). (*Beaumont and Fletcher: A King and no King.*)

**Best.** *At best* or *At the very best.* Looking at the matter in the most favourable light. Making every allowance.

"Life at best is but a mingled yarn."

*At one's best.* At the highest or best point attainable by the person referred to.

*For the best.* With the best of motives; with the view of obtaining the best results.

*I must make the best of my way home.*

It is getting late and I must use my utmost diligence to get home as soon as possible.

*To have the best of it*, or, *To have the best of the bargain.* To have the advantage or best of a transaction.

*To make the best of the matter.* To submit to ill-luck with the best grace in your power.

**Best Man** (at a wedding). The bridegroom's chosen friend who waits on him, as the bride's maids wait on the bride.

**Best Things** (*The Eight*), according to Scandinavian mythology:—

- (1) The ash Yggdrasil is the best of trees;
- (2) Skidbladnir, of ships;
- (3) Odin, of the Æsir;
- (4) Sleipnir, of steeds;
- (5) Bifrost, of bridges;
- (6) Bragi, of bards;
- (7) Habrok, of hawks
- (8) Garm, of hounds.

**Bestiaries or Bestials.** Books very popular in the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries, containing the pictures of animals and their symbolism.

"The unicorn has but one horn in the middle of its forehead. It is the only animal that ventures to attack the elephant; and so sharp is the nail of its foot, that with one blow it can rip the belly of that beast. Hunters can catch the unicorn only by placing a young virgin in its haunts. No sooner does he see the damsel, than he runs towards her, and lies down at her feet, and so suffers himself to be captured by the hunters. The unicorn represents Jesus Christ, who took on Him our nature in the virgin's womb, was betrayed to the Jews, and delivered into the hands of Pontius Pilate. Its one horn signifies the Gospel of Truth."—*Le Bestiaire Divin de Guillaume, Clerc de Normandie* (13th century).

**Bête.** *Morte la bête, mort le venin.* Dead men tell no tales; dead dogs don't bite. When one is dead his power of mischief is over. Literally, if the beast is dead, its poison is dead also.

*Quand Jean-Bête est mort, il a laissé bien des héritiers.* Casimir Delavigne says to the same effect, *Les sots depuis Adam sont en majorité.* Jean-Bête means a fool or dolt.

**Bête Noire.** The thorn in the side, the bitter in the cup, the spoke in the wheel, the black sheep, the object of aversion. A black sheep has always been considered an eyesore in a flock, and its wool is really less valuable. In times of superstition it was looked on as bearing the devil's mark.

"The Dutch sale of tin is the *bête noire* of the Cornish miners."—*The Times*.

**Beth Gelert**, or "the Grave of the Greyhound." A ballad by the Hon. William Robert Spencer. The tale is that

one day Llewellyn returned from hunting, when his favourite hound, covered with gore, ran to meet him. The chieftain ran to see if anything had happened to his infant son, found the cradle overturned, and all around was sprinkled with gore and blood. Thinking the hound had eaten the child, he stabbed it to the heart. Afterwards he found the babe quite safe, and a huge wolf under the bed, quite dead. Gêlert had killed the wolf and saved the child.

**Bethlemenites** (4 syl.). Followers of John Huss, so called because he used to preach in the church called Bethlehem of Prague.

**Betrothed** (*The*). One of the *Tales of the Crusaders*, by Sir Walter Scott, 1832. Lady Eveline Berenger is the betrothed of Sir Damian de Lacy, whom she marries.

**Better**. *My better half*. A jocose way of saying my wife. As the twain are one, each is half. Horace calls his friend *amicus dimidium meum*. (1 *Odes* iii. 8.)

*To be better than his word*. To do more than he promised.

*To think better of the matter*. To give it further consideration; to form a more correct opinion respecting it.

**Better kind Friend, etc.** *Better kind friend than friend kind*. Friend is a corruption of *fremd*, meaning a stranger. Better [a] kind stranger than a kinsman who makes himself a stranger, or an estranged kinsman.

*Better off*. In more easy circumstances.

**Bettina**. A mascotte who always brought good luck wherever she went. Though a mere peasant, she is taken to the Prince of Piombino's palace of Laurent, to avert his ill-luck; but by marrying Pippo (a shepherd) she loses her gift. However, the prince is reminded that the children of a mascotte are hereditary mascottes, and makes Bettina promise that her first child shall be adopted by the prince. (See *MASCOTTE*.)

**Bettina**. The name under which Elizabeth Brentano translated into English Goethe's *Letters to a Child* in 1835. She was the wife of Ludwig Achim von Arnim, and it was her correspondence with Goethe which were the *Letters to a Child* referred to. Elizabeth Brentano was born 1785.

**Betty**. A name of contempt given to a man who interferes with the duties

of female servants, or occupies himself in female pursuits; also called a "Molly."

**Betty**. A skeleton key; the servant of a picklock. Burglars call their short crowbars for forcing locks *Jennies* and *Jemmies*. "Jenny" is a "small engine," i.e. 'ginie, and Jemmy is merely a variant.

**Betu'bium**. Dumsby, or the Cape of St. Andrew, in Scotland.

"The north-inflated tempest foams  
O'er Orka's and Betu'bium's highest peak."  
*Thomas in Autumn*, 891, 2.

**Between**. *Between hay and grass*. Neither one thing nor yet another; a hobbledehoy, neither a man nor yet a boy.

*Between cup and lip*. (See *SLIP*.)

*Between Scylla and Charybdis*. Between two equal dangers; on the horns of a dilemma. (See *CHARYBDIS*.)

*Between two fires*. Between two dangers. In war, an army fired upon from opposite sides is in imminent danger.

*Between two stools you come to the ground*. "Like a man on double business bound, I stand in pause where I shall first begin, and both neglect." He who hunts two hares leaves one and loses the other." *Simul sorbere ac flare non possum*. The allusion is to a children's game called "The Ambassador," also a practical joke at one time played at sea when the ship crossed the line. Two stools are set side by side, but somewhat apart, and a cloth is covered over them. A person sits on each stool to keep the cloth taut, and the ambassador is invited to sit in the middle; but, as soon as he is seated, the two rise and the ambassador comes to the ground.

*Between you and me* (French, *entre nous*). In confidence be it spoken. Sometimes, *Between you and me* and the *gate-post*. These phrases, for the most part, indicate that some ill-natured remark or slander is about to be made of a third person, but occasionally they refer to some offer or private affair. "Between ourselves" is another form of the same phrase.

**Betwixt and Between**. Neither one nor the other, but somewhere between the two. Thus, grey is neither white nor black, but betwixt and between the two.

**Beurre**. *Avoir beurre sur la tête*. To be covered with crimes. Taken from a Jewish saying, "If you have butter on your head (i.e. have stolen butter and put it in your cap), don't go into the sun." (*Vidoeq: Voleurs*, vol. i. p. 16.)

*J'y suis pour mon beurre.* Here *beurre* means *argent*. I paid for it through the nose. *Beurre* or butter has the same relation to food as wealth has to civil life; it does not take the place of it, and does not make it, but it makes it go down more pleasantly, and adds somewhat to its wholesomeness. As Shakespeare says, "Where virtue is, it makes more virtuous."

*Promettre plus de beurre que de pain.* To promise much, but perform little. To promise more than one can, or chooses to, perform. The butter of a promise is of no use without substantial bread. "Be thou fed" will not fill an empty stomach. A little help is worth a deal of pity.

**Beuves** (1 syl.), or *Buo'ro of Aygre'mont*. The father of Malagigi, and uncle of Rinaldo. (*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso*.)

**Bever.** A "drink" between meals (Italian, *bevere*, to drink—our *beverage*; Latin, *bibere*—our *in-bibe*). At Eton they used to have "Bever days," when extra beer and bread were served during the afternoon in the College Hall to scholars, and any friends whom they might bring in.

"He . . . will devour three breakfasts . . . without prejudice to his bevers."—*Beaumont and Fletcher: Woman Hater*, l. 3.

**Bevil.** A model gentleman in Steele's *Conscious Lovers*.

"What'er can deck mankind,  
Or charm the heart, in generous Bevil showed."  
*Thomson: Winter*, 634-5.

**Be'vis.** The horse of Lord Marmion. (*Sir Walter Scott*.) (See *HORSE*.)

**Bevis of Southampton.** A knight of romance, whose exploits are recounted in Drayton's *Polyolbion*. The French call him *Beuves de Hantone*.

**Bevoriskius**, whose *Commentary on the Generations of Adam* is referred to by Sterne in the *Sentimental Journey*, was Johannes Bevoriscus, physician and senator, author of a large number of books. The *Commentary* will be found at fol. 1 (1652).

**Bev'y.** *A bevy of ladies.* A throng or company; properly applied to roebucks, quails, and pheasants. Timid gregarious animals, in self-defence, go down to a river to drink in be vies or small companies. Ladies, from their timidity, are placed in the same category (Italian, *bevere*, to drink).

"And upon her deck what a bevy of human flowers—*young women*, how lovely!—*young men*, how noble!"—*De Quincey: Dream-fugue*.

**Beza'liel**, in the satire of *Absalom*

and *Achitophel*, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for the Marquis of Worcester, afterwards Duke of Beaufort.

"Bezaliel with each grace and virtue fraught,  
Serene his looks, serene his life and thought;  
On whom so largely Nature heaped her store.  
There scarce remained for arts to give him more."  
Part II. 947-56.

**Bezo'nian.** A new recruit; applied originally in derision, to young soldiers sent from Spain to Italy, who landed both ill-accounted and in want of everything (Ital. *besogni*, from *bisogno*, need; French *besoin*).

"Base and pilfering besognios and marauders."  
—*Sir W. Scott: Monastery*, xvi.

"Great men oft die by vile bezonians."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, act iv. 1.

"Under which king, Bezonian? Speak or die" (2 *Hen. IV.*, act v. 3). Choose your leader or take the consequences—Cæsar or Pompey? "Speak or die."

**Bheem** or *Bhima*. One of the five Pandoos, or brotherhoods of Indian demi-gods, famous for his strength. He slew the giant Kinchick, and dragged his body from the hills, thereby making the Kinchick ravine.

**Biæum**, in rhetoric, means converting the proof into a disproof. As thus: That you were the murderer is proved by your being on the spot at the time. *Reply*: Just the contrary, if I had been the guilty person most certainly I should have run away. (Greek, *biaion*.)

**Bian'ca.** Wife of Fazio. When Fazio became rich, and got entangled with the Marchioness Aldabella, she accused him to the Duke of Florence of being privy to the death of Bartoldo, an old miser. Fazio was arrested and condemned to death. Bianca now repented of her jealous rashness, and tried to save her husband, but failing in her endeavours, went mad, and died of a broken heart. (*Dean Milman: Fazio*.)

N. B. — The name is employed by Shakespeare both in his *Taming of the Shrew* and also in *Othello*.

**Bianchi.** (See *NERI*.)

**Bias.** The weight in bowls which makes them deviate from the straight line; hence any favourite idea or pursuit, or whatever predisposes the mind in a particular direction.

Bowls are not now loaded, but the bias depends on the shape of the bowls. They are flattened on one side, and therefore roll obliquely.

"Your stomach makes your fabric roll,  
Just as the bias rules the bowl."  
*Prior: Alma*, iii. line 1281.



**Biberius Cadius Mero.** The punning nickname of Tiberius Claudius Nero. Biberius [Tiberius], drink-loving, Cadius Mero [Claudius Nero], by metathesis for *calidus mero*, hot with wine.

**Bible** means simply a book, but is now exclusively confined to the "Book of Books." (Greek, *biblos*, a book.)

The headings of the chapters were prefixed by Miles Smith, Bishop of Gloucester, one of the translators.

(i) **BIBLES NAMED FROM ERRORS OF TYPE**, or from archaic words:—

*The Breeches Bible.* So called because Genesis iii. 7 was rendered, "The eyes of them bothe were opened . . . and they sowed figge-tree leaves together, and made themselves breeches." By Whittingham, Gilby, and Sampson, 1579.

*The Idle Bible*, 1809. In which the "idle shepherd" (Zech. xi. 17) is printed "the idle shepherd."

*The Bug Bible*, 1551. So called because Psalm xci. 5 is translated, "Thou shalt not be afraid of bugges [bogies] by nighte."

*The Great Bible.* The same as Matthew Parker's Bible (*q.v.*).

*The Place-maker's Bible.* So called from a printer's error in Matt. v. 9, "Blessed are the placemakers [peacemakers], for they shall be called the children of God."

*The Printers' Bible* makes David pathetically complain that "the printers [princes] have persecuted me without a cause" (Ps. cxix. 161).

*The Treacle Bible*, 1549 (Beck's Bible), in which the word "balm" is rendered "treacle." The Bishops' Bible has *tryacle* in Jer. iii. 28; xlv. 11; and in Ezek. xxvii. 17.

*The Unrighteous Bible*, 1652 (Cambridge Press). So called from the printer's error, "Know ye not that the unrighteous shall inherit the Kingdom of God?" (1 Cor. vi. 9).

*The Vinegar Bible.* So called because the heading to Luke xx. is given as "The parable of the Vinegar" (instead of Vineyard). Printed at the Clarendon Press in 1717.

*The Wicked Bible.* So called because the word *not* is omitted in the seventh commandment, making it, "Thou shalt commit adultery." Printed by Barker and Lucas, 1632.

To these may be added: the Discharge Bible, the Ears to Ear Bible, Rebecca's Camels Bible, the Rosin Bible, the Standing Fishes Bible, and some others.

(ii) **BIBLES NAMED FROM PROPER NAMES**, or dignities.

*Bishop's Bible.* The revised edition of Archbishop Parker's version. Published 1568.

*Coverdale's Bible*, 1535. Translated by Miles Coverdale, afterwards Bishop of Exeter. This was the first Bible sanctioned by royal authority.

*Cranmer's Bible*, 1539. This is Coverdale's Bible corrected by Archbishop Cranmer. It was printed in 1540, and in 1549 every parish church was enjoined to have a copy under a penalty of 40s. a month.

*The Douay Bible*, 1581. A translation made by the professors of the Douay College for the use of English boys designed for the Catholic priesthood.

*The Geneva Bible.* The Bible translated by the English exiles at Geneva. The same as the "Breeches Bible" (*q.v.*).

*King James's Bible.* The Authorised Version; so called because it was undertaken by command of James I. Published 1611.

*Matthew Parker's Bible*, or "The Great Bible," published in the reign of Henry VIII. under the care of Archbishop Parker and his staff (1539-1541). In 1572 several prolegomena were added.

*Matthew's Bible* is Tindal's version. It was so called by John Rogers, superintendent of the English churches in Germany, and was published with notes under the fictitious name of Thomas Matthews, 1537.

*The Mazarine Bible.* The earliest book printed in movable metal type. It contains no date. Copies have been recently sold from £2,000 to £3,900. Called the Mazarine Bible from the *Bibliothèque Mazarine*, founded in Paris by Cardinal Mazarine in 1648.

*Sacy's Bible.* So called from Isaac Louis Sacy (*Le-maistre*), director of the Port Royal Monastery. He was imprisoned for three years in the Bastille for his Jansenist opinions, and translated the Bible during his captivity (1666-1670).

*Tyndale's Bible.* William Tyndale, or Tindal, having embraced the Reformed religion, retired to Antwerp, where he printed an English translation of the Scriptures. All the copies were bought up, whereupon Tyndale printed a revised edition. The book excited the rancour of the Catholics, who strangled the "heretic" and burnt his body near Antwerp in 1536.

*Wyclif's Bible*, 1380, but first printed in 1850.

## (iii) VERSIONS.

*The Authorised Version*, 1611. (See KING JAMES'S BIBLE.)

*The Revised Version*. Published in May, 1885. The work was begun in June, 1870, by twenty-five scholars, ten of whom died before the version was completed. The revisers had eighty-five sessions, which extended over fourteen years.

**Bible-backed.** Round-shouldered, like one who is always poring over a book.

**Bible-carrier** (A). A pogram; creak-shoes; or saint, in a scornful sense.

"Of all bookes, they least respect the Bible. Many will have statute bookes, cronicles, yea play-bookes, and such-like toyish pamphlets, but not a bible in their house or hands. . . . Some use to carry other bookes with them to church . . . to draw away their mindes from hearing God's word when it is read and preached to them. Some goe yet further, and will not suffer their wives, children, or other of their household to reade the Word. And some scoffe at such as carry the scriptures with them to church, terming them in reproach *Bible-carriers*."—Gouge; *Whole Armour of God*, p. 318 (1616).

**Bible Christians.** A Protestant sect founded in 1815 by William O'Bryan, a Wesleyan, of Cornwall; also called Bryanites (3 syl.).

**Bible-Clerk.** A sizar of the Oxford university; a student who gets certain pecuniary advantages for reading the Bible aloud at chapel. The office is almost a sinecure now, but the emolument is given, in some colleges, to the sons of poor gentlemen, either as a free gift, or as the reward of merit tested by examination.

**Bible Statistics.**

The Number of Authors is 50.

About 30 books are mentioned in the Bible, but not included in the canon.

In the Old Testament.	In the New Testament.	Total.
Books . . . . . 39	27	66
Chapters . . . . . 929	260	1,189
Verses . . . . . 23,214	7,959	31,173
Words . . . . . 592,439	181,253	773,692
Letters . . . . . 2,728,800	838,280	3,567,180
<i>Apocrypha.</i> Books, 14; chapters, 183; verses, 6,061; words, 252,185; letters, 1,063,876.		
Middle book . . . . .	Proverbs 2 Thess.	
Middle chapter . . . . .	Job xxix. Rom. xiii. & xiv.	
Middle verse . . . . .	2 Chron. xx. Acts xvii. 17.	
(between verses 17 and 18)		
Least verse . . . . .	1 Chron. i. 25, John xi. 35.	
Smallest chapter . . . . .	Psalms cxvii.	
Longest chapter . . . . .	Psalms cxix.	

Ezra vii. 21 contains all the letters of the alphabet, except j.

2 Kings xix. and Isaiah xxxvi. are exactly alike. The last two verses of 2 Chron. and the opening verses of Ezra are alike.

Ezra ii. and Nehemiah vii. are alike. The word and occurs in the Old Testament 35,543 times.

The word and occurs in the New Testament 10,684 times.

The word *Jehovah* occurs 6,855 times.

The letter *Mem* in the Hebrew text occurs 77,778 times.

The letter *Vau* in the Hebrew text occurs 76,922 times. (These are the most frequent.)

The letter *Teth* occurs 11,052 times.

The letter *Samech* occurs 13,580 times. (These are the least frequent.)

The Bible was divided into chapters by Cardinal Hugo de Sancto-Caro, about 1236.

The Old Testament was divided into verses by Rabbi Mordecai Nathan; and the New Testament, in 1544, by R. Stephens, a French printer, it is said, while on horseback.

Of the 3,000 languages and dialects on the earth, the Bible has been translated into 180.

The Septuagint, a translation into Greek, was made in Egypt 285 B.C.

The first complete English translation was by Wickliffe, A.D. 1380; the first French translation, in 1160; the first German, in 1460; the first American edition was printed at Boston in 1752.

The oldest MS. of the Bible in the British Museum is the "Codex Alexandrinus." Parts of the New Testament are omitted. The "Codex Vaticanus" is the oldest in the Vatican Library at Rome.

**Biblia Pauperum** [*the poor man's Bible*]. Some forty or fifty pictures of Bible subjects used in the Middle Ages, when few could read, to teach the leading events of Scripture history. (See MIRROR OF HUMAN SALVATION.)

**Biblical.** *Father of Biblical criticism and exegesis.* Origen (185-254).

**Bibliomancy.** Forecasting future events by the Bible. The plan was to open the sacred volume at random, and lay your finger on a passage without looking at it. The text thus pointed out was supposed to be applicable to the person who pointed it out. (Greek, *biblia*, Bible; *manteia*, prophecy.) (See SORTES.)

\* Another process was to weigh a person suspected of magic against a Bible. If the Bible bore down the other scale, the accused was acquitted.

**Bibulus.** Colleague of Julius Cæsar, a mere cipher in office, whence his name has become proverbial for one in office who is a mere *fainéant*.

**Biceps.** Muscular strength of the arm; properly, the prominent muscles of the upper arm; so called because they have two heads. (Latin, *biceps*, two heads.)

**Biceps Parnassus** (*Pers. Prol.* 2), i.e. Parnassus with two heads or tops (*bis caput*).

"Nec fonte labra prolui caballino,  
Nec in bicipiti somniasse Parnasso  
Memini, ut repente sic poeta prodiret.  
*Persius: Satires* (prologue).

**Bick'erstaff** (*Isaac*). A name assumed by Dean Swift in a satirical pamphlet against Partridge, the almanack-maker. This produced a paper war so diverting that Steele issued the *Tatler* under the editorial name of "Isaac Bickerstaff, Esq., Astrologer" (1709).

**Bicorn.** An hypothetical beast supposed to devour all men under petticoat government. It is described as very fat and well liking. There was another beast called Chichevache, which fed on obedient wives, but the famished beast was thinner than the most rascal of Pharaoh's lean kine, for its food always fell short. Of course, *bi-corn* (two-horns) contains an allusion familiar to all readers of our early literature.

**Bid.** *To bid fair.* To seem likely: as "He bids fair to do well;" "It bids fair to be a fine day." (Anglo-Saxon, *bédan* or *beódan*, to promise, to offer.)

*To bid for* [votes]. To promise to support in Parliament certain measures, in order to obtain votes.

*To bid against one.* To offer or promise a higher price for an article at auction.

*I bid him defiance.* I offer him defiance; I defy him.

**Bid.** *I bid you good night.* I wish you good night, or I pray that you may have a good night. This is the Anglo-Saxon *biddan*, to ask, pray, or intreat. Whence "beads-men" (*q.v.*), "bidding prayer" (*q.v.*). "Bid him welcome."

"Neither bid him God-speed."—2 John 10, 11.

*To bid the* [marriage] *banns.* To ask if anyone objects to the marriage of the persons named. "*Si quis*" (*q.v.*).

*To bid to the wedding.* In the New Testament is to ask to the wedding feast.

**Bid-ale.** An invitation of friends to assemble at the house of a poor man to drink ale, and thus to raise alms for his relief.

"The ordinary amusements in country parishes (in 1632) were church-ales, clerk-ales, and bid-ales, . . . consisting of drinking and sports, particularly dancing."—T. V. Short, *D.D.: History of the Church of England*, p. 392.

"Denham, in 1634, issued an order in the western circuit to put an end to the disorders attending church-ales, bid-ales, clerk-ales, and the like."—Howitt: *History of England* (Charles I., chap. iii. p. 159).

**Bidding Beads.** Telling off prayers by beads (Anglo-Saxon, *biddan*, to ask, to pray).

**Bidding-Prayer.** The prayer for the souls of benefactors said before the sermon; a relic of this remains in the prayer used in cathedrals, university churches, etc. Bidding is from *bead* or *bede*. (Anglo-Saxon, *biddan*, to pray for the souls of benefactors.) (See BEADSMAN.)

**Biddy** (*i.e.* Bridget). A generic name for an Irish servant-maid, as Mike is for an Irish labourer. These generic names are very common: for example, Tom Tug, a waterman; Jack Pudding, a buffoon; Cousin Jonathan, an American of the United States; Cousin Michel, a German; John Bull, an Englishman; Moll and Betty, English female servants of the lower order; John Chinaman, a Chinese; Colin Tompon, a Swiss; Nic Frog, a Dutchman; Mossoo, a Frenchman; and many others.

\* In Arbuthnot's *John Bull* Nic Frog is certainly a Dutchman; and Frogs are called "Dutch Nightingales." The French sometimes serve Liège frogs at table as a great delicacy, and this has caused the word to be transferred to the French; but, properly, Nic Frog is a Dutchman.

**Bideford Postman.** Edward Capern, the poet (born 1819), so called because at one time he was a letter-carrier at Bideford. He died in 1894.

**Bidpai.** [See PILPAL.]

**Biforked Letter of the Greeks.** The capital U, made thus Y, which resembles a bird flying.

"[The birds] flying, write upon the sky  
The biforked letter of the Greeks."  
*Longfellow: The Weyward Inn, prelude.*

**Bif'rost**, in Scandinavian mythology, is the name of the bridge between heaven and earth; the rainbow may be considered to be this bridge, and its various colours are the reflections of its precious stones. (Icelandic, *bifa*, tremble, and *rost*, path.)

\* The keeper of the bridge is Heimdall. It leads to Doomstead, the palace of the Norns or Fates.

**Big.** *To look big.* To assume a consequential air.

*To talk big.* To boast or brag.

"The archdeacon waxed wroth, talked big, and looked bigger."—Trollope: *The Wood*, chap. 10.

**Big Bird.** *To get the big bird* (*i.e.* the goose). To be hissed on the stage. A theatrical expression.

**Big-en'dians.** A religious party in the empire of Lilliput, who made it a matter of conscience to break their eggs at the *big end*; they were looked on as heretics by the orthodox party, who broke theirs at the small end. The Big-endians are the Catholics, and the Little-endians the Protestants.

**Big Gooseberry Season** (*The*). The time when Parliament is not assembled.

It is at such times that newspapers are glad of any subject to fill their columns and amuse their readers; monster gooseberries will do for such a purpose for the nonce, or the sea-serpent.

**Big-wig** (*A*). A person in authority, a "nob." Of course, the term arises from the custom of judges, bishops, and so on, wearing large wigs. Bishops no longer wear them.

**Bigaroon**. Incorrectly spelt *Bicaroon*. A white-heart cherry. (French, *bigarreau*; Latin, *bigarella*; i.e. *bis variegatus*, double-varied, red and white mixed. The French word, *bigarrure*, means party-colour, *bigarrer*).

**Bighes** (pron. *bees*). Jewels, female ornaments. (Also written *bie*.)

*She is all in her bighes to-day*—i.e. in full fig, in excellent spirits, in good humour.

**Bight**. *To hook the bight*—i.e. to get entangled. The bight is the bend or doubled part of a rope, and when the rope of one anchor gets into the "bight" of another, it gets "hooked."

**Bigorne** (2 syl.). A corruption of "Bicorn" (*q.v.*).

**Big'ot** means simply a worshipper (Anglo-Saxon, *bigan*, to worship; German, *bigott*). Various explanations have been given from time to time, but none are well supported.

**Bigot and his Castle of Bungay**. (See CASTLE, etc.)

**Bil'bo**. A rapier or sword. So called from Bilba'o, in Spain, once famous for its finely-tempered blades. Falstaff says to Ford:

"I suffered the pangs of three several deaths; first, an intolerable fright, to be detected . . . next, to be compassed, like a good bilbo . . . hit to point, heel to head; and then . . ."—*Merry Wives*, iii. 5.

**Bilboes**. A bar of iron with fetters annexed to it, by which mutinous sailors are linked together. The word is derived from Bilba'o, in Spain, where they were first made. Some of the bilboes taken from the Spanish *Arna'da* are still kept in the Tower of London.

**Bile**. *It rouses my bile*. It makes me angry or indignant. In Latin, *biliosus* (a bilious man) meant a choleric one. According to the ancient theory, bile is one of the humours of the body, and

when excited abnormally it produces cholera or rage.

"It raised my bile to see him so reflect their grief aside."—*Hood: Plea of Midsummer Fairies*, stanza 54.

\* Black bile is melancholy.

**Bilge Water**. Filthy drainings. The bilge is the lowest part of a ship, and, as the rain or sea-water which trickles down to this part is hard to get at, it is apt to become foul and very offensive.

**Bilk**. To cheat, to obtain goods and decamp without paying for them.

"The landlord explained it by saying that 'a bilk' is a man who never misses a meal and never pays a cent."—*A. K. McClure: Rocky Mountains*, letter xxii. p. 211.

\* To "bilk" in cribbage is to spoil your adversaries' score; to *balk* him. Perhaps the two words are mere variants.

**Bilker** (*A*). A person who gives a cabman less than his fare, and, when remonstrated with, gives a false name and address. Sometimes a "bilker" gets out and says, "Cabby, I shall be back in a minute," turns the corner and is no more seen.

"The time for taking out a summons expires in seven days, and it often takes longer than that to hunt a 'bilker' down."—*Nineteenth Century* (March, 1893, p. 177).

Also a cabman who does not pay the owner for the cab.

**Bill** (*The*). The nose, also called the beak. Hence, "Billy" is slang for a pocket-handkerchief.

"Lastly came Winter, clothed all in frize, Chattering his teeth for cold that did him chill;

Whilst on his hoary beard his breath did freeze; And the dull drops that from his purple bill [nose],

As from a limbeck, did adown distill."

*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, canto vii.

**Bill** (*A*). The draft of an Act of Parliament.

A *public bill* is the draft of an Act of Parliament affecting the general public.

A *private bill* is the draft of an Act of Parliament for the granting of something to a company, corporation, or certain individuals.

A *true bill*. I confess what you say is true. The case against the accused is first submitted to the grand jury. If they think the charge has a fair colour, they write on the declaration "A true bill," and the case is submitted to the petty jury. Otherwise, they write "No true bill," or "Not found," and the case is at once dismissed or "ignored."

To *ignore a bill* is to write on it *ignoramus*.

"'Ignoramus' is the word properly used by the Grand Enquest . . . and written upon the bill."—*Cowell*.



**Bills payable.** Bills of exchange, promissory notes, or other documents promising to pay a sum of money.

**Bills receivable.** Promissory notes, bills of exchange, or other acceptances held by a person to whom the money stated is payable.

**Bill of Fare (A).** A list of the *menu* provided, or which may be ordered, at a restaurant.

**Bill of Health.** *A clean bill of health.* A document, duly signed by the proper authorities, to certify that when the ship set sail no infectious disorder existed in the place.

*A foul bill of health* is a document to show that the place was suffering from some infection when the ship set sail. If a captain cannot show a *clean bill*, he is supposed to have a foul one.

**Bill of Lading.** A document signed by the master of a ship in acknowledgment of goods laden in his vessel. In this document he binds himself to deliver the articles in good condition to the persons named in the bill, certain exceptions being duly provided for. These bills are generally in triplicate—one for the sender, one for the receiver, and one for the master of the vessel.

**Bill of Pains and Penalties (A).** A legislative act imposing punishment (less than capital) upon a person charged with treason or other high crimes.

**Bill of Quantities.** An abstract of the probable cost of a building.

**Bill of Rights.** The declaration delivered to the Prince of Orange on his election to the British throne, confirming the rights and privileges of the people. (Feb. 13th, 1689.)

**Bill of Sale.** When a person borrows money and delivers goods as security, he gives him a bill of sale, that is, permission to sell the goods if the money is not returned on a stated day.

**Bills of Mortality** took their rise in 1592, when a great pestilence broke out, which continued till 1595. The term is now used for those abstracts from parish registers which show the births, deaths, and baptisms of the district.

*Within the Bills of Mortality* = within the district.

**Bills of Parcels.** An itemised statement of articles purchased. These bills are itemised by the seller.

**Billee' (Little).** The youngest of "Three sailors of Bristol city," who "took a boat and went to sea."

"There was gorging Jack, and guzzling Jimmy,  
And the youngest—he was little Billee.  
Now, when they got as far as three paces,  
They had nothing left but one split pace.  
To gorging Jack says guzzling Jimmy,  
'We've nothing left, we must eat we.'  
Then they eat."

[They decide to eat Little Billee, but he contrives to escape.]

**Billet-doux** [pronounce *billy doo*]. French, a love-letter, a sweet or affectionate letter.

**Billiards.** A corrupt form of the French *billard*. "*Autrefois, le biton avec lequel on poussait les billes*"; then "*la table verte sur laquelle on joue*"; and, lastly, the "game itself."

Similar plural forms are the games called bowls, cards, dominoes, draughts, marbles, quarts, skittles, tops, etc.

**Billings (Josh).** The *nom de plume* of H. W. Shaw, an American humorist, who died 1885. His *Book of Sayings* was published in 1856.

**Billingsgate** (London). *Gate* = quay, and *bellan* is to bawl or bellow. This quay is so called from the shouting of the fishermen in trying to attract attention and vend their fish.

*That's Billingsgate.* Vulgar and coarse, like the manners and language of Billingsgate fish-fags.

"Parnassus spoke the cant of Billingsgate,"  
*Dryden: Art of Poetry, c. 1.*

To talk *Billingsgate*, i.e. to slang, to scold in a vulgar, coarse style.

*You are no better than a Billingsgate fish-fag*, i.e. you are as rude and ill-mannered as the women of Billingsgate fish-market. The French say "*Maubert*" instead of Billingsgate, as *Your compliments are like those of the Place Maubert*, i.e. no compliments at all, but vulgar dirt-flinging. The "Place Maubert" has long been noted for its market.

**Billingsgate Pheasant (A).** A red herring.

**Billy.** A policeman's staff, which is a little bill or billet.

A pocket-handkerchief. "A blue billy" is a handkerchief with blue ground and white spots.

**Billy Barlow.** A street droll, a merry Andrew; so called from a half-idiot of the name, who fancied himself "some great personage." He was well known in the East of London, and died in Whitechapel workhouse. Some of his

sayings were really witty, and some of his attitudes really droll.

**Billycock Hats.** First used by Billy Coke (Mr. William Coke) at the great shooting parties at Holkham. The old-established hatters in the West End still call them "Coke hats."

**Bi-metallism.** The employment of two metals, silver and gold, of fixed relative value. Now gold is the only standard metal in England and some other countries. Silver coins are mere tokens, like copper coins; and if given in payment of large sums are estimated at the market value, so much an ounce; but a gold sovereign is always of one fixed legal value.

**Binary Arithmetic.** Arithmetic in which the base of the notation is 2 instead of 10. The unit followed by a *cipher* signifies two, by another *unit* it signifies three, by two *ciphers* it signifies four, and so on. Thus, 10 signifies two, 100 signifies four; while 11 signifies 3, etc.

**Bi'nary Theory.** A theory which supposes that all definite chemical salts are combinations of two radicles or elements, one of which is electro-positive (basic), and the other electro-negative (acid).

**Bingham's Dandies.** The 17th Lancers; so called from their colonel, the Earl of Lucan, formerly Lord Bingham. The uniform is noted for its admirable fit and smartness. Now called "The Duke of Cambridge's Own Lancers."

**Bin'nacle.** The case of the mariner's compass, which used to be written *bittacle*, a corruption of the Portuguese *bitacola*, French, *habituacle*, properly an abode.

**Birchin Lane.** *I must send you to Birchin Lane, i.e. whip you.* The play is on *birch* (a rod).

*A suit in Birchin Lane.* Birchin Lane was once famous for all sorts of apparel; references to second-hand clothes in Birchin Lane are common enough in Elizabethan books.

"Passing through Birchin Lane amidst a camp-royal of hose and doublets, I took . . . occasion to slip into a captain's suit—a valiant buff doublet stuffed with points and a pair of velvet slops scored thick with lace."—*Middleton: Black Book* (1604).

**Bird.** An endearing name for girl.

"And by my word, your bonnie bird

In danger shall not tarry;

So, though the waves are raging white,

I'll row you o'er the ferry."

*Campbell: Lord Ullin's Daughter.*

Bird is the Anglo-Saxon *brid*, the young of any animal, hence *bride*, verb, *beran*, to bring forth.

*A bird of ill-omen.* A person who is regarded as unlucky; one who is in the habit of bringing ill-news. The ancients thought that some birds indicated good luck, and others evil. Even to the present day many look upon owls, crows, and ravens as unlucky birds; swallows and storks as lucky ones.

Ravens, by their acute sense of smell, discern the savour of dying bodies, and, under the hope of preying on them, light on chimney-tops or flutter about sick rooms; hence the raven indicates death. Owls screech when bad weather is at hand, and as foul weather often precedes sickness, so the owl is looked on as a funeral bird.

*A bird of passage.* A person who shifts from place to place; a temporary visitant, like a cuckoo, the swallows, starlings, etc.

*A jail-bird.* (See *JAIL*.)

*The bird of Juno.* The peacock.

"Minerva's bird is either the cock or the owl; that of Venus is the dove.

*The bird of Washington.* The American or baldheaded eagle.

"The well-known bald-headed eagle, sometimes called the Bird of Washington."—*Wood*.

*The Arabian bird.* The phoenix.

*The green bird* tells everything a person wishes to know. (*Cherry and Fairstar*.)

*The talking bird* spoke with a human voice, and could bid all other birds join in concert. (*Arabian Nights*.)

*Old birds are not to be caught with chaff.* Experience teaches wisdom.

*One beats the bush, and another takes the bird.* The workman does the work, the master makes the money.

*'Tis the early bird that catches the worm.*

"Early to bed and early to rise,

Makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise."

*A little bird told me so.* From Eccles. x. 20: "Curse not the king, no not in thy thought, . . . for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter."

**Bird in the hand.** *A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.* Possession is better than expectation.

*Italian:* "E meglio aver oggi un novo, che dimani una gallina."

*French:* "Il vaut mieux avoir l'œuf aujourd'hui, que la poule demain" (*Turkish*).

"Un tien vaut mieux que deux tu l'auras."

"Un sou, quand il est assuré, vaut mieux que cinq en espérance."

*German:* "Ein vogel in der hand ist besser als zehen über land."

"Besser ein spatz in der hand, als ein storch auf dem dache."

*Latin*: "Ego spem pretio non enam."

*English*: "A pound in the purse is worth two in the hook."

On the other side we have: "Qui ne s'aventure, n'a ni cheval ni mule." "Nothing venture, nothing have." "Give a sprat to catch a mackerel." "Chi non s'arrischia, non guadagna."

**Bird in thy Bosom.** *Thou hast kept well the bird in thy bosom.* Thou hast remained faithful to thy allegiance or faith. The expression was used by Sir Ralph Percy (slain in the battle of Hedgely Moor in 1464) to express his having preserved unstained his fidelity to the House of Lancaster.

**Bird of Esté.** The white eagle, the cognisance of the house.

"His dazzling way

The bird of Esté soars beyond the solar ray."

*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered, x.*

**Birds.** *Birds of a feather flock together.* Persons associate with those of a similar taste and station as themselves. *Qui se ressemble s'assemble.* Cicero says, "*Similes similibus gaudent, parascum paribus facillime congregantur.*" "*Ne nous associons qu'avec nos égaux*" (*La Fontaine*).

To kill two birds with one stone. To effect two objects with one outlay of trouble.

**Birds** (protected by superstitions).

*Choughs* are protected in Cornwall, because the soul of King Arthur migrated into a chough.

*The Hawk* is held sacred by the Egyptians, because it is the form assumed by Ra or Horus.

*The Ibis* is sacred in Egypt, and to kill one was at one time a capital offence. It is said that the god Thoth escaped (as an Ibis) from the pursuit of Typhon.

*Mother Carey's Chickens*, or Storm Petrels are protected by sailors, from a superstition that they are the living forms of the souls of deceased sailors.

*The Robin* is protected, both from Christian tradition and nursery legend. (See ROBIN REDBREAST.)

*The Stork* is a sacred bird in Sweden, from the legend that it flew round the cross, crying *Styrka, Styrka*, when Jesus was crucified. (See STORK.)

*Swans* are superstitiously protected in Ireland from the legend of the Fionnuala (daughter of Lir), who was metamorphosed into a swan and condemned to wander in lakes and rivers till Christianity was introduced. (See *Irish Melodies*, *Silent O'Moyle*.)

The bat (a winged animal) was regarded by the Caribs as a good angel, which protected their

dwellings at night; and it was accounted sacrilegious to kill one.

**Bird's-eye View.** A mode of perspective drawing in which the artist is supposed to be *over* the objects delineated, in which case he beholds them as a bird in the air would see them. A general view.

**Birdcage Walk** (St. James's Park, London); so called from an aviary.

**Birmingham Poet.** John Freeth, who died at the age of seventy-eight in 1808. He was wit, poet, and publican, who not only wrote the words and tunes of songs, but sang them also, and sang them well.

**Birthday Suit.** *He was in his birthday suit.* Quite nude, as when first born.

**Bis.** *Bis dat, qui cito dat* (he gives twice who gives promptly)—i.e. prompt relief will do as much good as twice the sum at a future period (*Pabluus Syrus Proverbs*.)

*Purple and bis*, i.e. purple and fine linen (*Latin, byssus*, fine flax). The spelling is sometimes *biss*, *bys*, etc.

**Biscuit** (French-Latin, *bis*, twice; *cuit*, baked). So called because it was originally twice ovened. The Romans had a bread of this kind.

In pottery, earthenware or porcelain, after it has been hardened in the fire, but has not yet been glazed, is so called.

**Bise.** A wind that acts notably on the nervous system. It is prevalent in those valleys of Savoy that open to the north.

"The Bise blew cold."

*Rogers: Italy, part I. div. ii. stanza 4.*

**Bishop** (*Evêque*), the same word, *episcopus*; whence *episc*, *evesc*, *evesque*, *evêque*; also *piscop*, *bishop*.

**Bishop, Cardinal, Pope** (as beverages):

*Bishop* is made by pouring red wine (such as claret or burgundy), either hot or cold, on ripe bitter oranges. The liquor is then sugared and spiced to taste. In Germany, "bishop" is a mixture of wine, sugar, nutmeg, and orange or lemon. It is sometimes called "Purple Wine," and has received its name of *bishop* from its colour.

*Cardinal* is made by using white wine instead of red.

*Pope* is made by using *tokay*.

"When I was at college, *Cup* was spiced audit ale; *Bishop* was "cup" with wine (properly claret or burgundy) added; *Cardinal* was "cup" with brandy added. All were served with a hedge-hog (i.e. a whole lemon or orange bristling

with cloves] floating in the midst. Each guest had his own glass or cup filled by a ladle from the common bowl (a large silver one)."

*The bishop hath put his foot in it.* Said of milk or porridge that is burnt, or of meat over-roasted. Tyndale says, "If the podelch be burned-to, or the meate ouer rosted, we saye the byshope hath put his fote in the potte," and explains it thus, "because the bishopes burn who they lust." Such food is also said to be *bishopped*.

**Bishop Barnaby.** The May-bug, lady-bird, etc.

**Bishop in Partibus.** (*See IN PARTIBUS.*)

**Bishop of Hippo.** St. Augustine (354-430) is often so referred to. He held the See for many years.

**Bishop's Apron** represents the short cassock which, by the 74th canon, all clergymen were enjoined to wear.

**Bishop's Bible** (*The*). (*See under BIBLE*, page 131, col. 2.)

**Bishop's Mitre.** Dean Stanley tells us that the cleft of a bishop's mitre represents the mark of the crease of the mitre, when folded and carried under the arm, like an opera hat. (*Christian Institutions*, p. 154.)

**Bissextile.** Leap-year. We add a day to February in leap-year, but the Romans counted the 24th of February twice. Now, the 24th of February was called by them "*dies bissextus*" (*sexto calendas Martias*), the sextile or sixth day before March 1st; and this day being reckoned twice (*bis*) in leap-year, was called "*annus bissextus*."

**Bissen** or **Bisen** [blind] is the Anglo-Saxon *bisen*. Shakespeare (*Hamlet*, ii. 2) speaks of *bisson rheum* (blinding tears), and in *Coriolanus*, ii. 1, "What harm can your bisson conspectuities glean out of this character?"

**Bistonians.** The Thracians; so called from Biston, son of Mars, who built Biston'ia on the Lake Bistonis.

"So the Bistonian race, a maddening train,  
Exult and revel on the Thracian plain;  
With milk their bloody banquet they allay.  
Or from the lion rend his panting prey;  
On some around-ned savage fiercely fly;  
Seize, tear, devour, and think it luxury."  
*Pitt: Statius*, Book ii.

**Bit.** A piece.

*A bit of my mind*, as "I'll tell him a bit of my mind," I'll reprove him. Same word as *bite*, meaning a piece bitten off, hence a piece generally. (Anglo-Saxon, *bitan*, to bite.)

*Bit by bit.* A little at a time: piece-meal.

*Not a bit*, or *Not the least bit.* Not at all; not the least likely. This may be not a morsel, or not a doit, rap, or sou. "Bit" used to be a small Jamaica coin. We still talk of a threepenny-bit. *Bit*, of course, is the substantive of *bite*, as *morsel* (French *morceau*) of *mordre*.

**Bit** (of a horse). To take the bit in (or between) his teeth. To be obstinately self-willed; to make up one's mind not to yield. When a horse has a mind to run away, he catches the bit "between his teeth," and the driver has no longer control over him.

"Mr. X. will not yield. He has taken the bit between his teeth, and is resolved to carry out his original measure."—*Newspaper paragraph*, April, 1886.

**Bit.** Money. The word is used in the West Indies for a half pistareen (fivepence). In Jamaica, a bit is worth sixpence, English; in America, 12½ cents; in Ireland, tenpence.

The word is still thieves' slang for money generally, and coiners are called *bit-makers*.

\* In English we use the word for a coin which is a fraction of a unit. Thus, a shilling being a unit, we have a sixpenny bit and threepenny bit (or not in bits but in divers pieces). So, taking a sovereign for a unit, we had seven-shilling bits, etc.

**Bite.** A cheat; one who *bites* us. "The biter bit" explains the origin. We say "a man was bitten" when he "burns his fingers" meddling with something which promised well but turned out a failure.

*To bite the dust*, as "Their enemies shall bite the dust," i.e. be slain in battle.

**Bite.** *To bite one's thumb at another.* To insult; to provoke to a quarrel.

"Gregory. I will frown as I pass by: and let them take it as they list.

"Simpson. Nay, as they dare. I will bite my thumb at them: which is a disgrace to them, if they bear it."—*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, i. 1.

*To bite the lip*, indicative of suppressed chagrin, passion, or annoyance.

"She had to bite her lips till the blood came in order to keep down the angry words that would rise in her heart."—*Mrs. Gaskell: Mary Barton*, chap. xi.

*To bite upon the bridle.* To champ the bit, like an impatient or restless horse.

**Bitelas.** Sister of Fairlimb, and daughter of Rukenaw, the ape, in the story of *Reynard the Fox*. (*Alkmar*.)

**Bites and Bams.** Hoaxes and quizzes; humbugery.

"[His] humble efforts at jocularity were chiefly confined to . . . bites and bams."—*Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering*, chap. 3.



**Biting Remark** (A). *A remark more biting than Zeno's.* Nearchos ordered Zeno the philosopher to be pounded to death in a mortar. When he had been pounded some time, he told Nearchos he had an important secret to communicate to him; but, when the tyrant bent over the mortar to hear what Zeno had to say, the dying man bit off his ear.

"That would have been a biting jest."  
*Shakespeare: Richard III., act ii. 4.*

**Bitt.** *To bitt the cable* is to fasten it round the "bitt" or frame made for the purpose, and placed in the fore part of the vessel.

**Bitten.** Imposed upon, let in, made to suffer loss. "I was terribly bitten in that affair." I suffered great loss. To bite is to cheat or suffer retaliation. Thus, Pope says, "The rogue was bit," he intended to cheat, but was himself taken in. "The biter bit" is the moral of Æsop's fable called *The Viper and the File*; and Goldsmith's mad dog, which, "for some private ends, went mad and bit a man," but the biter was bit, for "The man recovered of the bite, the dog it was that died."

**Bitter End** (The). *A outrance*; with relentless hostility; also applied to affliction, as, "she bore it to the bitter end," meaning to the last stroke of adverse fortune. "All Thy waves have gone over me, but I have borne up under them to the bitter end." Here "bitter end" means the end of the rope. The "bitter-end" is a sea term meaning "that part of the cable which is 'about the bits.'" When there is no windlass the cables are fastened to bits, that is, pieces of timber so called; and when a rope is payed out to the bitter-end, or to these pieces of timber, all of it is let out, and no more remains. However, we read in Prov. v. 4, "Her end is bitter as wormwood," which, after all, may be the origin of the phrase.

**Bitter as Gall**, as soot, as wormwood. Absinthe is made of wormwood. (See SIMILES.)

**Bittock.** A little bit; -ock as a diminutive is preserved in bull-ock, hill-ock, butt-ock, etc. "A mile and a bittock" is a mile and a little bit. (*Sir Walter Scott: Guy Mannering*, i.)

**Biz**, in theatrical slang, means "business," *Good biz* means full houses; but an actor's "biz" is quite another thing, meaning by-play. Thus, Hamlet trifling with Ophelia's fan, Lord Dundreary's

hop, and so on, are the special "business" of the actor of the part. As a rule, the "business" is invented by the actor who creates the part, and is handed down by tradition.

**Black** for mourning was a Roman custom (*Juvenal*, x. 245) borrowed from the Egyptians.

*Black*, in blazonry, means constancy, wisdom, and prudence.

*Black*, in several of the Oriental nations, is a badge of servitude, slavery, and low birth. Our word *blackguard* seems to point to this meaning. The Latin *niger* meant *bad, unpropitious*. (See BLACKGUARD.)

**Black.** (See under COLOURS for its symbolisms, etc.)

**Black as a Crow** (or as a raven); "as a raven's wing;" as ink; as hell, *i.e.* *hades* (2 syl.), meaning death or the grave; as your hat, etc. (See SIMILES.)

**Black as a Newgate Knocker.** A Newgate knocker is the fringe or lock of hair which costermongers and thieves twist back towards the ear.

**Black in the Face.** Extremely angry. The face discoloured with passion or distress.

"Mr. Winkle pulled . . . till he was black in the face."—*Dickens: Pickwick Papers*.  
"He swore himself black in the face."—*Peter Pindar (Walcott)*.

**Black is White.** (See SWEAR.)

*Batten black and blue.* So that the skin is black and blue with the marks of the beating.

*I must have it in black and white, i.e.* in plain writing; the paper being white and the ink black.

*To say black's his eye, i.e.* to vituperate, to blame. The expression, *Black's the white of his eye*, is a modern corruption. To say the eye is black or evil, is to accuse a person of an evil heart or great ignorance. The Latin *niger* also meant evil. (See BLACK PRINCE.)

"A fool may do all things, and no man say black's his eye."—*The Trollop*.

**Black Act.** 9 Geo. I c. 22 is so called, because it was directed against the Waltham deer-stealers, who blackened their faces for disguise, and, under the name of *Blacks*, appeared in Epping Forest. This Act was repealed in 1827.

**Black Acts.** Acts of the Scottish Parliament between the accession of James I. and the year 1587; so called because they were printed in black characters.

**Black Art.** The art practised by conjurors, wizards, and others, who professed to have dealings with the devil. Black here means diabolical or wicked. Some derive it from *nigromancy*, a corruption of necromancy.

**Black Assize.** July 6th, 1577, when a putrid pestilence broke out at Oxford during the time of assize.

**Black-balled.** Not admitted to a club; the candidate proposed is not accepted as a member. In voting by ballot, those who accept the person proposed drop a white or red ball into the box, but those who would exclude the candidate drop into it a black one. It is now more usually done by two compartments, for "yes" and "no" respectively.

**Black Book.** A book exposing abuses in Church and State, which furnished much material for political reform in the early part of the present century. (See BLACK BOOKS.)

\* Amherst speaks of the Proctor's black book, and tells us that no one can proceed to a degree whose name is found there. (1726.) It also appears that each regiment keeps a black book or record of ill-behaviour.

*Black Book of the Admiralty.* An old navy code, said to have been compiled in the reign of Edward III.

**Black Books.** *To be in my black books.* In bad odour; in disgrace; out of favour. The black books were those compiled in the reign of Henry VIII. to set forth the scandalous proceedings of the English monasteries, and were so called from the colour of their binding. We have similarly the Blue Book, the Red Book, and so on.

*Black Books of the Exchequer.* An official account of the royal revenues, payments, perquisites, etc., in the reign of Henry II. Its cover was black leather. There are two of them preserved in the Public Record Office.

**Black Brunswickers.** A corps of 700 volunteer hussars under the command of Frederick William, Duke of Brunswick, who had been forbidden by Napoleon to succeed to his father's dukedom. They were called "Black" because they were mourning for the deceased Duke. Frederick William fell at Quatre-Bras, 1815. One of Millais's best pictures is called "The Black Brunswicker."

**Black Cap,** or the *Judgment Cap*, worn by a judge when he passes

sentence of death on a prisoner. This cap is part of the judge's full dress. The judges wear their black caps on November 9th, when the Lord Mayor is presented in the Court of Exchequer. Covering the head was a sign of mourning among the Israelites, Greeks, Romans, and Anglo-Saxons. (2 Sam. xv. 30.)

**Black Cattle.** Oxen for slaughter; so called because black is their prevailing colour, at least in the north.

**Black Cattle.** Negro slaves.

"She was chartered for the West Coast of Africa to trade with the natives, but not in black cattle, for slavery was never our line of business." — *J. Grant: Duck Rodney*, chap. xi.

**Black Death.** A putrid typhus, in which the body turned black with rapid putrefaction. It occurred in 1348, and carried off twenty-five millions in Europe alone, while in Asia and Africa the mortality was even greater.

**Black Diamonds.** Coals; also clever fellows of the lower orders. Coals and diamonds are both carbon.

**Black Dog.** A fiend still dreaded in many country places. (See DOG.)

*Black Dog.* Base silver coin in the reign of Anne. Made of pewter double washed.

**Black Doll (A).** The sign of a marine store shop. The doll was a dummy dressed to indicate that cast-off garments were bought.

**Black Douglas.** William Douglas, Lord of Nithsdale. Died 1390.

**Black Flag (A)** denotes a pirate, and is called the "Jolly Roger."

**Black Flags.** Moslem soldiers. The banner of the Abbasides (3 syl.) is *black*; that of the Fatimites (3 syl.) *green*; and that of the Omniades (3 syl.) *white*. Hence the banner of the Kalif of Bagdad is black, but that of the Sultan of Damascus is green. (*Gibbon*, chap. iii.)

*Black Flags.* Pirates of the Chinese Sea who opposed the French in Tonquin, etc.

**Black-foot.** There is a powerful and numerous tribe of North American Indians called Black-feet. A black-foot is an intermediary in love affairs; but if perfidious to the wooer he was called a white-foot.

**Blackfoot (The).** One of the many Irish factions which disturbed the peace

in the first half of the nineteenth century.

"And the Blackfoot, who courted each foeman's approach,  
Faith! 'tis hot-foot [*speedily*] he'd fly from the stout Father Roach." *Loover*.

**Black Friars.** The Dominicans were formerly so called in England.

**Black Friday.** December 6th, 1745, the day on which the news arrived in London that the Pretender had reached Derby.

**Black Game.** Heath-fowl; in contradistinction to red game, as grouse. The male bird is called a blackcock.

**Black Genevan (A).** A black preaching gown; once used in some Anglican churches, and still used by some Dissenters in the pulpit. So called from Geneva, where Calvin preached in such a robe.

"The Nonconformist divine leaves his vestry in his black Genevan, tumbled by his deacons and elders."—*Newspaper paragraph*, July 18th, 1885 (on Sunday bands).

**Black-guards.** Those horse-boys and unmilitary folk, such as cooks with their pots, pans, and other kitchen utensils, which travel with an army, and greatly impede its march.

Gifford, in his edition of Ben Jonson, says: "In all great houses there were a number of dirty dependents, whose office it was to attend the wool-yards, sculleries, etc. Of these the most forlorn were selected to carry coals to the kitchen. They rode with the pots and pans, and were in derision called the black-guards."

In the Lord Steward's office a proclamation (May 7th, 1683) begins thus: "Whereas . . . a sort of vicious, idle, and masterless boyes and rogues, commonly called the Black-guard, with divers other lewd and loose fellows . . . do usually haunt and follow the court. . . . Wee do hereby strictly charge . . . all those so called, . . . with all other loose, idle . . . men . . . who have intruded themselves into his Majesty's court and stables . . . to depart upon pain of imprisonment."

**Black Hole of Calcutta.** A dark cell in a prison into which Suraja Dowlah thrust 146 British prisoners. Next morning only twenty-three were found alive (1756).

"The punishment cell or lock-up in barracks.

**Black Horse.** The 7th Dragoon Guards, or "the Princess Royal's D. G."

Their "facings" are black. Also called "Strawboots," "The Blacks."

**Black Jack.** *Black Jack rides a good horse* (Cornish). The miners call blende or sulphide of zinc "Black Jack," the occurrence of which is considered by them a favourable indication. The blende rides upon a lode of good ore.

**Black Jack (A).** A large leather *gotch* for beer and ale, so called from the outside being tarred.

**Black Joke.** An old tune, now called *The Sprig of Shillelagh*. Tom Moore has adapted words to the tune, beginning, "Sublime was the warning which Liberty spoke."

**Black Leg.** A swindler, especially in cards and races. Also, one who works for less than trade-union wages; a non-union workman.

"Pledging the strikers not to return to work so long as a single Black-leg was retained in the service."—*Nineteenth Century*, February, 1891, p. 243.

**Black Letter.** The Gothic or German type. So called because of its black appearance. The initial items of this book are now called "black letter," sometimes called "Clarendon type."

**Black Letter Day.** An unlucky day; one to be recalled with regret. The Romans marked their unlucky days with a piece of black charcoal, and their lucky ones with white chalk.

**Black-letter dogs.** Literary antiquaries who poke and pry into every hole and corner to find out black-letter copies of books.

"By fell black-letter'dogs . . .  
That from Gothic kennels eager strut."  
*Matthews: Pursuits of Literature.*

**Black Lists.** Lists of insolvency and bankruptcy, for the private guidance of the mercantile community. (See BLACK BOOKS.)

**Black Looks.** Looks of displeasure. *To look black.* To look displeased. The figure is from black clouds indicative of foul weather.

**Black Mail.** Money given to freebooters by way of exempting property from depredation. (Anglo-Saxon, *mal*, "rent-tax"; French, *maille*, an old coin worth 0.83 farthing). *Grass mail* was rent paid for pasturage. *Mails and duties* (Scotch) are rents of an estate in money or otherwise. "Black" in this phrase does not mean wicked or wrongful, but is the Gaelic, to cherish or protect. Black mail was a rent paid to Free Companies for protecting the property paid

for, from the depredations of freebooters, etc.

To *levy black mail* now means to exact exorbitant charges: thus the cabs and omnibuses during the Great Exhibition years "levied black mail" on the public.

**Black Man** (*The*). The Evil One.

**Black Maria.** The black van which conveys prisoners from the police courts to jail. The French call a mud-barge a "Marie-salope." The tradition is that the van referred to was so called from Maria Lee, a negress, who kept a sailors' boarding house in Boston. She was a woman of such great size and strength that the unruly stood in dread of her, and when constables required help, it was a common thing to send for Black Maria, who soon collared the refractory and led them to the lock-up. So a prison-van was called a "Black Maria."

**Black Monday.** Easter Monday, April 14th, 1360, was so called. Edward III. was with his army lying before Paris, and the day was so dark, with mist and hail, so bitterly cold and so windy, that many of his horses and men died. Monday after Easter holidays is called "Black Monday," in allusion to this fatal day. Launcelot says:

"It was not for nothing that my nose fell a-bleeding on Black Monday last, at six o'clock in the morning."—*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, ii. 5.

February 27th, 1865, was so called in Melbourne from a terrible sirocco from the N.N.W., which produced dreadful havoc between Sandhurst and Castlemaine.

**Black Monday.** In schoolboy phraseology is the first Monday after the holidays are over, when lessons begin again.

**Black Money.** Base coin brought to England by foreigners, and prohibited by Edward III.

**Black Ox.** *The black ox has trod on his foot*—i.e. misfortune has come to him. Black oxen were sacrificed to Pluto and other infernal deities.

**Black Parliament.** The Parliament held by Henry VIII. in Bridewell.

**Black Prince.** Edward, Prince of Wales, son of Edward III. Froissart says he was "styled black by terror of his arms" (c. 169). Strutt confirms this saying: "for his martial deeds surnamed Black the Prince" (*Antiquities*). Meyrick says there is not the slightest proof that Edward, Prince of Wales,

ever wore black armour (vol. ii.); indeed, we have much indirect proof against the supposition. Thus Shaw (vol. i. plate 31) gives a facsimile from a picture on the wall of St. Stephen's Chapel, Westminster, in which the prince is clad in gilt armour. Stothard says "the effigy is of copper gilt." In the British Museum is an illumination of Edward III. granting to his son the duchy of Aquitaine, in which both figures are represented in silver armour with gilt joints. The first mention of the term "Black Prince" occurs in a parliamentary paper of the second year of Richard II.; so that Shakespeare has good reason for the use of the word in his tragedy of that king:—

"Brave Gaunt, thy father and myself  
Rescued the Black Prince, that young Mars of men,  
From forth the ranks of many thousand French."  
*Richard II.*, ii. 3.  
"That black name, Edward, black Prince of Wales."—*Henry V.*, ii. 1.

**Black Republicans.** The Republicans were so called by the pro-slavery party of the States, because they resisted the introduction of slavery into any State where it was not already recognised.

**Black Rod, i.e.** "Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod," so called from his staff of office—a black wand surmounted by a lion.

**Black Rood of Scotland.** The "piece of the true cross" or *rood*, set in an *ebony* crucifix, which Margaret, the wife of King Malcolm, left at death to the Scottish nation. It passed into various hands, but was lost at the Reformation.

**Black Russia.** Central and Southern Russia is so called from its black soil.

"The winter crops in the whole of European Russia are very good, especially in the black-earth regions. In the government of Northern Russia the condition is less favourable."—*News-paper paragraph*, December, 1865.

**Black Saturday.** August 4th, 1621; so called in Scotland, because a violent storm occurred at the very moment the Parliament was sitting to enforce episcopacy on the people.

**Black Sea.** So called from the abounding black rock in the extensive coal-fields between the Bosphorus and Heraclea.

**Black Sheep** [*Kārā-Koin-loo*]. A tribe of Turkomans, so called from their standards. This tribe was extirpated by the *White Sheep* (q.v.).

**A Black Sheep.** A disgrace to the



family; a *mauvais sujet*; a workman who will not join in a strike. Black sheep are looked on with dislike by shepherds, and are not so valuable as white ones.

**Black Standard.** The dress, turbans, and standards of the Abbasside caliphs were all black. (*D'Herbelot*.)

**Black Strap.** Bad port wine. A sailor's name for any bad liquor. In North America, "Black-strap" is a mixture of rum and molasses, sometimes vinegar is added.

"The seething blackstrap was pronounced ready for use."—*Pinkerton's Molly Maguires*, chap. xvii. p. 171.

**Black Swan.** (*See RARA AVIS.*)

**Black-thorn Winter** (*The*). The cold weather which frequently occurs when the black-thorn is in blossom. (*See BORROWED DAYS.*)

**Black Thursday.** February 6th, 1851; so called in the colony of Victoria, from a terrible bush-fire which then occurred.

**Black Tom.** The Earl of Ormonde, Lord Deputy of Ireland in the reign of Elizabeth; so called from his ungracious ways and "black looks."

"He being very stately in apparel, and erect in port, despite his great age, yet with a dark, dour, and menacing look upon his face, so that all who met his gaze seemed to quake before the same."—*Hon. Emily Lavett's: With Essex in Ireland*, p. 105.

**Black Watch.** Companies employed to watch the Islands of Scotland. They dressed in a "black" or dark tartan (1725). Subsequently they were enrolled into the 42nd regiment, under the Earl of Crawford, in 1737. Their tartan is still called "The Black Watch Tartan." The regiment is now called "The Royal Highlanders."

**Black-White.** *To swear black is white.* To persist in an obvious untruth. The French locution, *Si vous lui dites blanc, il répondra noir*, means, He will contradict what you say point blank.

**Blacks.** Mutes at funerals, who wore a black cloak; sometimes called the Black Guards.

"I do pray ye  
To give me leave to live a little longer.  
You stand about me like my Blacks."

*Beaumont and Fletcher: Mons. Thomas*, iii. 1.

**Blacks** (*The*), or "The 7th Dragoon Guards," or "The Princess Royal's D. G." Called *blacks* from their facings. Nicknames: "The Virgin Mary's Guard," "Straw boots," "Lingoniers," etc.

**Blackacre** (*Widow*). The best of Wycherley's comic characters; she is a

masculine, litigious, pettifogging, headstrong woman. (*The Plain Dealer*.)

**Blackamoor.** *Washing the blackamoor white*—i.e. engaged upon a hopeless and useless task. The allusion is to one of Æsop's fables so entitled.

**Blackness.** *All faces shall gather blackness* (Joel ii. 6)—i.e. be downcast in consequence of trouble.

**Blacksmith.** *The learned blacksmith.* Elihu Burritt, U.S. (1811-1879.)

**Bladamour.** The friend of Paridel in Spenser's *Fairy Queen*. The poet had his eye upon the Earl of Northumberland, one of the leaders in the northern insurrection of 1569. (*See PARIDEL.*)

**Blade.** *A knowing blade*, a sharp fellow; *a regular blade*, a buck or fop. (Anglo-Saxon, *blad* or *bled*, a branch or sprig.)

"*Blad*"="branch," whence "fruit, prosperity, glory," etc. The compound, *Blad-dag*=a prosperous day; *blad-gifu*, a glory-giver, i.e. a king, a "regular blade."

**Bladud.** A mythical king of England, and father of King Lear. He built the city of Bath, and dedicated the medicinal springs to Minerva. Bladud studied magic, and, attempting to fly, fell into the temple of Apollo and was dashed to pieces. (*Geoffrey of Monmouth*.)

"Inexhaustible as Bladud's well."—*Thackeray*.

**Blanche fleur.** The heroine of Boccaccio's prose romance called *Il Filicopo*. Her lover, Florès, is Boccaccio himself, and Blanche fleur was a young lady passionately beloved by him, the natural daughter of King Robert. The story of Blanche fleur and Florès is substantially the same as that of Dorigen and Aurelius by Chaucer, and that of Dianora and Ansaldo in the *Decameron*. (*See DIANORA and DORIGEN.*)

**Blan'diman.** The faithful manservant of fair Bellisant (*q.v.*), who attended her when she was divorced. (*Valentine and Orson*.)

**Blaney.** A wealthy heir, ruined by dissipation, in Crabbe's *Borough*.

"Misery and mirth are blended in his face,  
Much innate vileness and some outward grace...  
The serpent's cunning and the sinner's fall."  
Letter xiv.

**Blank Cartridge.** Cartridge with powder only, that is, without shot, bullet, or ball. Used in drill and in saluting. Figuratively, empty threats.

**Blank Cheque.** A cheque duly signed, but without specifying any sum of money; the amount to be filled in by the payee.

**Blank Practice.** Shooting for practice with blank cartridges.

**Blank Verse.** English verse without rhyme.

**Blanket.** *The wrong side of the blanket.* A love-child is said to come of the wrong side of the blanket.

"He grew up to be a fine waule fallow, like mony ane that comes o' the wrang side o' the blanket."—*Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary*, chap. xxiv.

*A wet blanket.* A discouragement, a marplot. A person is a wet blanket who discourages a proposed scheme. "Treated with a wet blanket," discouraged. "A wet blanket influence," etc. A wet blanket is used to smother fire, or to prevent one escaping from a fire from being burnt.

**Blanketeers.** The Coxeyites were so called in 1894. "General" Coxey of the United States induced 50,000 persons to undertake a 700 miles' march to Washington, with blankets on their backs, to terrorise Congress into finding work for the unemployed.

Previous to this, the word had been applied to some 5,000 Radical operatives who assembled on St. Peter's Field, near Manchester, March 10, 1817. They provided themselves with blankets and rugs, intending to march to London, to lay before the Prince Regent a petition of grievances. Only six got as far as Ashbourne Bridge, when the expedition collapsed.

"The Americans have no royal dukes, no bench of bishops, no House of Lords, no effete monarchy; but they have Home Rule, one man one vote, and Coxey with his blanketeers."—*Liberty Review*, May 5th, 1894, p. 354.

**Blare.** To cry with a great noise, like a child in a tricky temper; to bellow. (Latin, *ploro*, to weep with noise.)

**Blarney.** *None of your blarney.* Soft, wheedling speeches to gain some end; sugar-words. Cormack Macarthy held the castle of Blarney in 1602, and concluded an armistice with Carew, the Lord President, on condition of surrendering the fort to the English garrison. Day after day his lordship looked for the fulfilment of the terms, but received nothing except protocols and soft speeches, till he became the laughing-stock of Elizabeth's ministers, and the dupe of the Lord of Blarney.

*To kiss the Blarney Stone.* Whoever does this shall be able to persuade to anything. The Blarney Stone is triangular, lowered from the north angle of the castle, about twenty feet from the top, and containing this inscription: "Cornac Mac Carthy *fortis me fieri fecit*, A.D. 1446." Blarney is near Cork.

**Blasé** (pronounce *blah-zay*). Surfeited with pleasure. A man *blasé* is one who has had full swing to all the pleasures of life, and has no longer any appetite for any of them. A worn out *debauchée* (French, *blaser*, to exhaust with enjoyment).

**Blasphemous Balfour.** Sir James Balfour, the Scottish judge, was so called because of his apostasy. He died 1583.

**Blast.** *In full blast.* In the extreme. In America will be heard such a sentence as this: "When she came to the meeting in her yellow hat and feathers, wasn't she in full blast?" A metaphor from the blast furnace in full operation.

**Blast.** To strike by lightning; to make to wither. The "blasted oak." This is the sense in which the word is used as an exclamation.

"If it 'the [ghost] assume my noble father's person,  
I'll cross it, though it blast me."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 1.

**Blatant Beast** (*The*). "A dreadful fiend of gods and men, ydrad;" type of "Common Rumour" or "Slander." He has 100 tongues and a sting; with his tongues he speaks things "most shameful, most unrighteous, most untrue;" and with his sting "steeps them in poison." Sir Calidore muzzled the monster, and drew him with a chain to Faërie Land. After a time the beast broke his chain and regained his liberty. (Saxon, *blatan*, to bellow.) (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, books v. vi.)

**Blaney's Bloodhounds.** The old 89th Foot; so called because of their unerring certainty, and untiring perseverance in hunting down the Irish rebels in 1798, when the corps was commanded by Lord Blaney.

This regiment is now called "the Second Battalion of the Princess Victoria's Irish Fusiliers." The first battalion is the old 87th Foot.

**Blaze.** A white mark in the forehead of a horse. (Icelandic, *blesi*, a white star on the forehead of a horse; German, *blasz*, pale.)

“A star is a sort of white diamond in the forehead. A blaze is an elongated star or dash of white.

*To blaze a path.* To notch trees as a clue. Trees so notched are called in America “blazed trees,” and the white wood shown by the notch is called “a blaze.” (*See above.*)

“Guided by the blazed trees . . . they came to the spot.”—*Goulding: The Young Marooners*, 118.

“They buried him where he lay, a blazed tree marking his last resting-place.”—*Adventures in Mushonaland*, p. 158.

**Blaze** (*To*). *To blaze abroad.* To noise abroad is the German verb *blasen*, to blow or sound. Shakespeare uses the noun *blazon*:

“But this eternal blazon must not be  
To ears of flesh and blood.” *Hamlet*, i. 5.

**Blazer** (*A*). A boatman’s jacket. Properly and originally applied to the Johnian crew (Camb.), whose boat jackets are the brightest possible scarlet.

“A blazer is the red flannel boating jacket worn by the Lady Margaret, St. John’s College, Cambridge, Boat Club.”—*Daily News*, August 22nd, 1889.

**Blazon** [*Blazonry*]. To blazon is to announce with a trumpet, hence the Ghost in *Hamlet* says, “But this eternal blazon must not be to ears of flesh and blood,” *i.e.* this babbling about eternal things, or things of the other world, must not be made to persons still in the flesh. Knights were wont to be announced by the blast of a trumpet on their entrance into the lists; the flourish was answered by the heralds, who described aloud the arms and devices borne by the knight; hence, to blazon came to signify to “describe the charges borne”; and blazonry is “the science of describing or deciphering arms.” (German, *blasen*, to blow.)

**Blé.** *Manger son blé en herbe* (French), to eat the calf before it is cast; to spend your fortune before it comes to you; to spend your income in advance. Literally, to feed off your green wheat.

**Blear-eyed** (*The*). Aurelius Brandolini, the Italian poet, called *Il Lippo* (1440-1497).

**Bleed.** *To make a man bleed* is to make him pay dearly for something; to victimise him. Money is the life-blood of commerce.

*It makes my heart bleed.* It makes me very sorrowful.

“She found them indeed,  
But it made her heart bleed.”  
*Little Bo-Peep.*

**Bleeding of a Dead Body** (*The*). It was at one time believed that, at the

approach of a murderer, the blood of the murdered body gushed out. If in a dead body the slightest change was observable in the eyes, mouth, feet, or hands, the murderer was supposed to be present. The notion still survives in some places.

**Blefuscu.** An island severed from Lilliput by a channel 800 yards wide, inhabited by pigmies. Swift meant it for France. (*Gulliver’s Travels.*)

**Bleidablik** [*vast splendour*]. The abode of Baldur, the Scandinavian Apollo.

**Blemmyes** (of Africa). Men said to have no head, their eyes and mouth being placed in the breast. (*See ACEPHALITES; CAORA.*)

**Blenheim Dog.** A small spaniel; so called from Blenheim Palace in Oxfordshire, where the breed has been preserved ever since the palace was built.

**Blenheim House** (Oxfordshire). The house given by the nation to the Duke of Marlborough, for his victory over the French at Blenheim, in Bavaria, in the reign of Queen Anne (1704).

“When Europe freed confessed the saving power  
Of Marlborough’s hand, Britain, who sent him  
forth,  
Chief of confederate hosts, to fight the cause  
Of liberty and justice, grateful raised  
This palace, sacred to the leader’s fame.”  
*Littleton: Blenheim.*

**Blenheim Steps.** Once noted for an anatomical school, over which Sir Astley Cooper presided. Here “resurrectionists” were sure to find a ready mart for their gruesome wares, for which they received sums of money varying from £3 to £10, and sometimes more. Such phrases as “going to Blenheim Steps,” meant going to be dissected, or unearthed from one’s grave.

“The body-snatchers, they have come,  
And made a snatch at me;  
’Tis very hard them kind of men  
Won’t let a body be.  
The cock it crows—I must be gone—  
My William, we must part;  
But I’ll be yours in death although  
Sir Astley has my heart.”

*Hood: Mary’s Ghost.*

**Bless.** *He has not a [sixpence] to bless himself with*, *i.e.* in his possession; wherewith to make himself happy. This expression may probably be traced to the time when coins were marked with a deeply-indented cross. *Cf.* To keep the devil out of one’s pocket.

**Blessing** with *three fingers* is symbolical of the Trinity, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

**Blest.** *I'll be blest if I do it.* I am resolved not to do it. A euphemism for *curst*.

**Blikian'dabol** [*splendid misery*]. The canopy of the goddess Hel or Hela (*q.v.*).

**Blimber** (*Miss*). A blue-stockings, who knows the dead languages, and wears learned spectacles. She is the daughter of Dr. Blimber, a fossil school-master of the high and dry grammar type. (*Dickens: Dombey and Son.*)

**Blind.** *That's a mere blind.* A pretence; something ostensible to conceal a covert design. The metaphor is from window-blinds, which prevent outsiders from seeing into a room.

**Blind as a bat.** A bat is not blind, but when it enters a room well lighted, it cannot see, and blunders about. It sees best, like a cat, in the dusk. (*See SIMILES.*)

**Blind as a beetle.** Beetles are not blind, but the dor-beetle or hedge-chafer, in its rapid flight, will occasionally bump against one as if it could not see.

**Blind as a mole.** Moles are not blind, but as they work underground, their eyes are very small. There is a mole found in the south of Europe, the eyes of which are covered by membranes, and probably this is the animal to which Aristotle refers when he says, "the mole is blind." (*See SIMILES.*)

**Blind as an owl.** Owls are not blind, but being night birds, they see better in partial darkness than in the full light of day. (*See SIMILES.*)

*You came on his blind side.* His soft or tender-hearted side. Said of persons who wheedle some favour out of another. He yielded because he was not wide awake to his own interest.

"Lincoln wrote to the same friend that the nomination took the democrats on the blind side."—*Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln*, vol. i. chap. xv. p. 275.

**Blind leaders of the blind.** The allusion is to a sect of the Pharisees, who were wont to shut their eyes when they walked abroad, and often ran their heads against a wall or fell into a ditch. (*Matt. xv. 14.*)

#### The Blind:—

Francesco Bello, called *Il Cieco*.

Luigi Grotto, called *Il Cieco*, the Italian poet. (1541-1585.)

Lieutenant James Holman, *The Blind Traveller*. (1787-1857.)

Ludwig III., Emperor of Germany, *L'aveugle*. (880, 890-934.)

**Blind Alley** (*A*). A "cul de sac," an alley with no outlet. It is blind because it has no "eye" or passage through it.

**Blind Beggar of Bethnal Green** (*The*). A public-house sign in the Whitechapel Road. (*Hotten: History of Sign-Boards.*) (*See BEGGAR.*)

**Blind Department** (*The*). In Post Office parlance, means that department where letters with incoherent, insufficient, or illegible addresses are examined, and, if possible, put upon the proper track for delivery. The clerk so employed is called "The Blind Man."

"One of these addresses was 'Santlings, Hile-wite' (St. Helen's, Isle of Wight). I, myself, had one from France addressed, 'A Mons. E. Colham, l'assesseur, Angletorre,' and it reached me. Another address was 'Hasefeach in no faunt-shere' (Hazelbeach, Northamptonshire)."

**Blind Ditch** (*A*). One which cannot be seen. Here blind means obscure, as a blind village.

**Blind Harper** (*The*). John Parry, who died 1730.

**Blind Harry.** A Scotch minstrel of the fifteenth century. His epic of *Sir William Wallace* runs to 11,861 lines.

**Blind Hedge** (*A*). A hawhaw hedge, not easily seen. Milton uses the word *blind* for concealed, as "In the blind mazes of this tangled wood." (*Comus*, line 181.)

**Blind old Man of Scio's rocky Isle.** Homer is so called by Byron in his *Bride of Abydos*.

**Blind Magistrate** (*The*). Sir John Fielding, knighted in 1761, was born blind. He was in the commission of the Peace for Middlesex, Surrey, Essex, and the liberties of Westminster.

**Blindman's Holiday.** The hour of dusk, when it is too dark to work, and too soon to light candles.

**Blindman's Lantern** (*The*), or "Eyes to the Blind." A walking stick with which a blind man guides his way. In French argot *bougie* means a walking stick.

**Blindmen's Dinner** (*The*). A dinner unpaid for. A dinner in which the landlord is made the victim. Eulenspiegel asked for alms by twelve blind men, said, "Go to the inn; eat, drink, and be merry, my men; and here are twenty florins to pay the fare." The blind men thanked him; each



supposing one of the others had received the money. Reaching the inn, they told the landlord of their luck, and were at once provided with food and drink to the amount of twenty florins. On asking for payment, they all said, "Let him who received the money pay for the dinner;" but none had received a penny.

**Blinkers.** Spectacles; the allusion is to a horse's blinkers.

**Block.** *To block a Bill.* In parliamentary language means to postpone or prevent the passage of a Bill by giving notice of opposition, and thus preventing its being taken after half-past twelve at night.

"By blocking the Bill [he] denied to two million persons the right of having votes."—*Contemporary Review*, August, 1884, p. 171.

**Blockhead.** A stupid person; one without brains. The allusion is to a wig-maker's dummy or *tête à perruque*, on which he fits his wigs.

"Your wit will not so soon out as another man's will; 'tis strongly wedged up in a block-head."—*Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, ii. 3.

**Blood.** A buck, an aristocratic rowdy. A term taken from blood horses.

"A blood or dandy about town."—*Thackeray: Vanity Fair*, chap. x. p. 49.

**Blood.** Family descent.

"And hath made of one blood all nations of men."—*Acts xvii. 26.*

*Blood thicker than water.* Relationship has a claim which is generally acknowledged. It is better to seek kindness from a kinsman than from a stranger. Water soon evaporates and leaves no mark behind; not so blood. So the interest we take in a stranger is thinner and more evanescent than that which we take in a blood relation.

"Weel! blude's thicker than water. She's welcome to the cheeses and the hamis just the same."—*Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering*.

*A Prince of the Blood.* One of the Royal Family.

*Bad blood.* Anger, quarrels; as, *It stirs up bad blood.* It provokes to ill-feeling and contention.

*Blue blood.* (See under BLUE.)

*Young blood.* Fresh members; as, "To bring young blood into the concern."

*In cold blood.* Deliberately; not in the excitement of passion or of battle.

*It makes one's blood boil.* It provokes indignation and anger.

*It runs in the blood.* It is inherited or exists in the family race.

"It runs in the blood of our family."—*Sheridan: The Rivals*, iv. 2.

*My own flesh and blood.* My own children, brothers, sisters, or other near kindred.

*Laws written in blood.* Dema'des said that the laws of Draco were written in blood, because every offence was punished by death.

*The field of blood.* Acel'dama (*Acts i. 19*), the piece of ground purchased with the blood-money of our Saviour, and set apart for the burial of strangers.

The field of the battle of Cannæ, where Hannibal defeated the Romans, B.C. 216.

*Blood of our Saviour.* An order of knighthood in Mantua; so called because their special office was to guard "the drops of the Saviour's blood" preserved in St. Andrew's church, Mantua.

*Blood and iron policy*—i.e. war policy. No explanation needed.

**Blood-guiltiness.** The guilt of murder.

**Blood-horse (A).** A thorough-bred.

**Bloodhound.** Figuratively, one who follows up an enemy with pertinacity. Bloodhounds used to be employed for tracking wounded game by the blood spilt; subsequently they were employed for tracking criminals and slaves who had made their escape, and were hunters of blood, not hunters *by* blood. The most noted breeds are the African, Cuban, and English.

**Blood Money.** Money paid to a person for giving such evidence as shall lead to the conviction of another; money paid to the next of kin to induce him to forego his "right" of seeking blood for blood; money paid to a person for betraying another, as Judas was paid blood-money for showing the band the place where Jesus might be found.

**Blood Relation (A).** One in direct descent from the same father or mother; one of the same family stock.

**Blood-thirsty.** Eager for shedding blood.

**Blood of the Grogams (The).** Taffety gentility; make-believe aristocratic blood. Grogam is a coarse silk taffety stiffened with gum (French, *gros-grain*).

"Our first tragedian was always boasting of his being 'an old actor,' and was full of the 'blood of the Grogams.'"—*C. Thomson: Autobiography*, p. 200.

**Bloody**, used as an expletive in such phrases as "A bloody fool," "Bloody drunk," etc., arose from associating folly and drunkenness, etc., with what

are called "Bloods," or aristocratic rowdies. Similar to "Drunk as a lord."

"It was bloody hot walking to-day."—*Swift: Journal to Stella*, letter xxii.

**Bloody (The).** Otho II., Emperor of Germany. (955, 973-983.)

**The Bloody Eleventh.** The old 11th Foot was so called from their having been several times nearly annihilated, as at Almanza, Fontenoy, Roucoux, Ostend, and Salamanca (1812), in capturing a French standard. Now called "The Devonshire Regiment."

**Bloody Assizes.** The infamous assizes held by Judge Jeffreys in 1685. Three hundred were executed, more whipped or imprisoned, and a thousand sent to the plantations for taking part in Monmouth's rebellion.

**Bloody Bill.** The 31 Henry VIII., c. 14, which denounced death, by hanging or burning, on all who denied the doctrine of transubstantiation.

**Bloody-bones.** A hobgoblin; generally "Raw-head and Bloody-Bones."

**Bloody Butcher.** (See BUTCHER.)

**Bloody Hand.** A man whose hand was bloody, and was therefore presumed to be the person guilty of killing the deer shot or otherwise slain. (Cf. RED HAND.) Also the badge of a baronet.

**Bloody Wedding.** St. Bartholomew's slaughter in 1572 is so called because it took place during the marriage feast of Henri (afterwards Henri IV.) and Marguerite (daughter of Catherine de Medici).

**Bloody Week (The).** The week ending on Sunday, May 28th, 1871, when Paris was burning, being set on fire by the Communists in hundreds of places. The destruction was frightful, but Notre Dame, the Hôtel Dieu, and the magnificent collection of pictures in the Louvre, happily escaped demolition.

**Bloom.** From bloom to bloom. A floral rent. The Lord of the Manor received a red rose or gillyflower, on the Feast of John the Baptist, yearly (July 5th, O. S.). (See *Notes and Queries*, Feb. 13th, 1886, p. 135.)

**Bloom'erism.** A female costume; so called from Mrs. Amelia Bloomer, of New York, who tried in 1849 to introduce the fashion. The dress consisted of a short skirt and loose trousers gathered closely round the ankles—becoming enough to young ladies in

their teens, but ridiculous for "the fat and forty."

**Blount (Charles).** Author of some deistical writings in the time of Charles II. (1654-1693.)

"He heard of Blount, etc." *Crabbe: Borough.*

**Blouse.** A short smock-frock of a blue colour worn commonly by French workmen. *Bleu* is French argot for *manteau*.

"A garment called *bliaut* or *bliaus*, which appears to have been another name for a surcoat. . . . In this *bliaus* we may discover the modern French *blouse*, a . . . smock-frock."—*Planché: British Costume.*

1. **Blow (To).** As the wind blows; or to blow with the breath. (Anglo-Saxon, *blawan*, to blow or breathe.)

*It will soon blow over.* It will soon be no longer talked about; it will soon come to an end, as a gale or storm blows over or ceases.

\* *To blow off* is another form of the same phrase.

*To blow great guns.* The wind blows so violently that its noise resembles the roar of artillery.

*To blow hot and cold, (or) To blow hot and cold with the same breath.* To be inconsistent. The allusion is to the fable of a traveller who was entertained by a satyr. Being cold, the traveller blew his fingers to warm them, and afterwards blew his hot broth to cool it. The satyr, in great indignation, turned him out of doors, because he blew both hot and cold with the same breath.

*To blow off the steam.* To get rid of superfluous energy. The allusion is to the forcible escape of superfluous steam no longer required.

2. **Blow (To).** To sound a trumpet.

"But when the blast of war blows in our ears,  
Let us be tigers in our fierce deportment."  
*Shakespeare: Henry V.*, iii. 1.

*To blow.* To inform against a companion; to "peach." The reference is to the announcing of knights by blast of trumpet.

3. **Blow (To).** To blast as with gunpowder.

*I will blow him up sky high.* Give him a good scolding. *A regular blowing up* is a thorough jobation. The metaphor is from blasting by gunpowder.

\* But to *blow up a bladder*, etc., means to inflate it.

4. **Blow.** A stroke. (German, *bläuen*, to beat or strike.)

*At one blow.* By one stroke.

*The first blow is half the battle.* Well begun is half done. Pythagoras used to

say, "The beginning is half the whole."  
*"Incipe: Dimidium facti est capisse"*  
*(Anonius)*. "*Dimidium facti, qui caput,*  
*habet"* (*Horace*). "*Ce n'est que le*  
*premier pas qui coûte."*

*Without striking a blow.* Without coming to a contest.

**Blow a Cloud.** To smoke a cigar or pipe. This term was in use in Queen Elizabeth's reign.

**Blow Me** (an oath). *You be blowed* (an oath), a play on the word *Dash me*, which is a euphemism for a more offensive oath.

"Well, if you won't stand a pint,' quoth the tall man, 'I will, that's all, and blow tempe, ance.'" — *Kingsley: Alton Locke*, chap. ii.

**Blow Out** (A). A "tuck in," or feast which swells out the paunch.

**Blow-point.** A game similar to our pea-puffing, only instead of peas small wooden skewers or bits of pointed wood were puffed through the tube. The game is alluded to by Florio, Strutt, and several other authors.

**Blown**, in the phrase "fly-blown," has nothing to do with the verb *to blow* (as the wind blows). It means that flies have deposited their eggs and tainted the article. In French, *déposer des œufs de mouches sur . . .* and a fly-blow is *un œuf de mouche*. The word seems to be connected with *blot*, the egg of a moth or other insect.

**Blown Herrings** are bloated herrings. The French *bouffi* (blown) is analogous to both expressions. Blown herrings are herrings bloated, swollen, or cured by smoking.

**Blown upon.** Made the subject of a scandal. His reputation has been blown upon, means has been the subject of talk wherein something derogatory was hinted at or even asserted. Blown upon by the breath of slander.

"Blown," meaning stale, tainted, is probably the same as the above; but blown upon cannot be.

**Blowzelin'da.** A country maiden in Gay's pastoral called *The Shepherd's Week*.

"Sweet is my toil when Blowzelind is near;  
 Of her bereft, 'tis winter all the year. . . .  
 Come, Blowzelinda, ease thy swain's desire,  
 My summer's shadow and my winter's fire."  
 Pastoral i.

**Blowzy.** Coarse, red-faced, bloated; applied to women. The word is allied to blush, blaze, etc. (Dutch, *bloozen* and *blaazen*; Danish, *blusser*, to blaze.)

**Blubber.** To cry like a child, with

noise and slaving. Connected with *slobber, slaver*.

"I play the boy, and blubber in thy bosom."  
*Otway: Venice Preserved*, i. 1.

**Blubber Cheeks.** Fat, flabby cheeks, like whale's blubber. "The blubber cheeks of my friend the baronet."

**Bluchers.** Half boots; so called after Field-Marshal von Blucher (1742—1819).

**Blue** or *Azure* is the symbol of Divine eternity and human immortality. Consequently, it is a mortuary colour—hence its use in covering the coffins of young persons. When used for the garment of an angel, it signifies faith and fidelity. As the dress of the Virgin, it indicates modesty. In *blazonry*, it signifies chastity, loyalty, fidelity, and a spotless reputation.

The *Covenanters* wore blue as their badge, in opposition to the scarlet of royalty. They based their choice on Numb. xv. 38, "Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments . . . and that they put upon the fringe . . . a ribband of blue."

(See COLOURS for its symbolism.)

**Blue** (A), or a "staunch blue," descriptive of political opinions, for the most part means a Tory, for in most counties the Conservative colour is blue. (See TRUE BLUE.)

"This was a blue demonstration, a gathering of the Conservative clans." — *Holme Lee*.

*A blue.* (See BLUE STOCKING.)

*A dark blue.* An Oxford man or Harrow boy.

*A light blue.* A Cambridge man or Eton boy.

*An old blue.* One who has pulled in a University boat-race, or taken part in any of their athletic contests.

"There were five old blues playing." — *Standard*, May 8th, 1883.

**True blue.** This is a Spanish phrase, and refers to the notion that the veins shown in the skin of aristocratic families are more blue than that of inferior persons. (See SANG.)

*True blue will never stain.* A really noble heart will never disgrace itself. The reference is to blue aprons and blouses worn by butchers, which do not show blood-stains.

*True as Coventry blue.* The reference is to a blue cloth and blue thread made at Coventry, noted for its permanent dye.

'Twas Presbyterian true blue (*Hudibras*, i. 1). The allusion is to the blue apron

which some of the Presbyterian preachers used to throw over their preaching-tub before they began to address the people. In one of the Rump songs we read of a person going to hear a lecture, and the song says—

"Where I a tub did view,  
Hung with an apron blue;  
'Twas the preacher's, I conjecture."

*To look blue.* To be disconcerted. *He was blue in the face.* Aghast with wonder. The effect of fear and wonder is to drive the colour from the cheeks, and give them a pale-bluish tinge.

**Blue-apron Statesman** (*A*). A lay politician, a tradesman who interferes with the affairs of the nation. The reference is to the blue apron once worn by almost all tradesmen, but now restricted to butchers, poulterers, fishmongers, and so on.

**Blue Beans.** Bullets. Lead is blue. "Many a valiant Gaul had no breakfast that morning but what the Germans call 'blue beans,' i.e. bullets."—*W. Maccall: My School Days*, 1885.

*Three blue beans in a blue bottle or bladder.* (See under BEANS.)

**Bluebeard.** A bogey, a merciless tyrant, in Charles Perrault's *Contes du Temps*. The tale of Bluebeard (Chevalier Raoul) is known to every child, but many have speculated on the original of this despot. Some say it was a satire on Henry VIII., of wife-killing notoriety. Dr. C. Taylor thinks it is a type of the castle lords in the days of knight-errantry. Holinshed calls Giles de Retz, Marquis de Laval, the original Bluebeard. This Giles or Gilles who lived at Machecoul, in Brittany, was accused of murdering six of his seven wives, and was ultimately strangled and burnt in 1410.

"The Bluebeard chamber of his mind, into which no eye but his own must look."—*Carlyle*.

\* Campbell has a Bluebeard story in his *Tales of the Western Highlands*, called *The Widow and her Daughters*. A similar one is No. 39 of Visentini's collection of Italian stories. So is No. 3 of Bernoni's collection.

**Bluebeard's Key.** When the blood stain of this key was rubbed out on one side, it appeared on the opposite side; so prodigality being overcome will appear in the form of meanness; and friends, over-fond, will often become enemies.

**Blue Billy** (*A*). A blue neckcloth with white spots, worn by William Mace. More likely the allusion is to the bill or nose. (See BILLY.)

**Blue Blood.** (See page 149, *True Blue*.)

**Blue Boar.** A public-house sign; the cognisance of Richard III. In Leicester is a lane in the parish of St. Nicholas, called the *Blue Boar Lane*, because Richard slept there the night before the battle of Bosworth Field.

"The bristly boar, in infant gore,  
Wallows beneath the thorn's shade."  
*Gray: The Bard.*

**Blue Bonnets** (*The*). The Scotch Highlanders; the Scotch generally. So called from the blue woollen cap at one time in very general use in Scotland, and still far from uncommon.

"England shall many a day  
Tell of the bloody fray,  
When the blue bonnets came over the border."  
*Sir W. Scott.*

**Blue Books.** In England, parliamentary reports and official publications presented by the Crown to both Houses of Parliament. Each volume is in folio, and is covered with a blue wrapper.

\* Short Acts of Parliament, etc., even without a wrapper, come under the same designation.

In America, the "Blue Books" (like our "Red Books") contain lists of those persons who hold government appointments. The official colour of Spain is red, of Italy green, of France yellow, of Germany and Portugal white.

**Blue Bottle.** A beadsman, a policeman; so called from the colour of his dress. Shakespeare makes Doll Tear-sheet denounce the beadle as a "blue-bottle rogue."

"You proud varlets, you need not be ashamed to wear blue, when your master is one of your fellows."—*Dekker: The Honest Whore* (1602).

"I'll have you soundly swinged for this, you blue-bottle rogue."—*Shakespeare: 2 Hen. IV., act v. 4.*

**Blue Caps** or *Blue Bonnets*. The Scotch.

"He is there, too, . . . and a thousand blue caps more."—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., ii. 4.*

**Blue-coat School.** Christ's Hospital is so called because the boys there wear a long blue coat girded at the loins with a leather belt. Some who attend the mathematical school are termed *King's boys*, and those who constitute the highest class are *Grecians*.

Founded by Edward VI. in the year of his death. There are several other blue-coat schools in England besides Christ's Hospital.

**Blue Devils**, or *A fit of the blues*. A fit of spleen, low spirits. Roach and Esquirol affirm, from observation, that indigo dyers are especially subject to melancholy; and that those who dye



scarlet are choleric. Paracelsus also asserts that blue is injurious to the health and spirits. There may, therefore, be more science in calling melancholy *blue* than is generally allowed. The German *blei* (lead) which gives rise to our slang word *blue* or *bluey* (lead) seems to bear upon the "leaden down-cast eyes" of melancholy.

**Blue-eyed Maid** (*The*). Minerva, the goddess of wisdom, is so called by Homer.

"Now Prudence gently pulled the poet's ear,  
And thus the daughter of the Blue-eyed Maid,  
In flattery's soothing sounds, divinely said,  
'O Peter, eldest-born of Phœbus, hear!'"  
*Peter Pindar: A Falling Man's Story.*

**Blue Fish** (*The*). The shark, technically called *Carcharias glaucus*, the upper parts of which are blue.

**Blue Flag**. *He has hoisted the blue flag*. He has turned publican or fishmonger, in allusion to the blue apron at one time worn by publicans, and still worn by fishmongers.

**Blue Gown** (*A*). A harlot. Nares tells us that "a blue gown was a dress of ignominy for a harlot in the House of Correction. (*See below*.)"

**Blue-gowns**. The bedesmen, to whom the kings of Scotland distributed certain alms. Their dress was a cloak or gown of coarse blue cloth, with a pewter badge. The number of these bedesmen was equal to that of the king's years, so that an extra one was added every returning birthday. These paupers were privileged to ask alms through the whole realm of Scotland. No new member has been added since 1833. (*See GABERLUNZIE*.)

**Blue Guards** (*The*). So the Oxford Blues, now called the Royal Horse Guards, were called during the campaign in Flanders (1742-1745).

**Blue Hen**. Captain Caldwell used to say that no cock could be truly game whose mother was not a blue hen. As Caldwell commanded the 1st Delaware regiment in the war, the State of Delaware was nicknamed *Blue Hen*.

*Your mother was a blue hen, no doubt.* A reproof given to a braggart. (*See above*.)

**Blue-jackets**. Sailors; so called because the colour of their jackets is blue.

**Blue John** (*A*). A petrefaction of blue fluor-spar, found in the Blue John mine of Tre Cliff, Derbyshire; and so

called to distinguish it from the Black Jack, an ore of zinc. Called John from John Kirk, a miner, who first noticed it.

**Blue Laws** (*The*). These were puritanical laws enacted in 1732, at New Haven, Connecticut, in the United States of America. Their object was to stamp out "heresy," and enforce a strict observance of the Sunday. Many persons insist that they are apocryphal; but in October, 1891, the German American Lincoln Club protested against their enforcement by a democratic judge, and resolved—

"To call upon all right-thinking citizens to assist in an effort to have the laws repealed, by supporting and voting only for such candidates for the legislature as would pledge themselves to vote for their repeal."

**Blue-light Federalists**. A name given to those Americans who were believed to have made friendly ("blue-light") signals to British ships in the war. (1812.)

**Blue-mantle**. The English pursuivant at arms is so called from his official robe.

**Blue Monday**. The Monday before Lent, spent in dissipation. (German, *der blaue Montag*.) It is said that dissipation gives everything a blue tinge. Hence "blue" means tipsy. (*See BLUE DEVILS*.)

"Drink till all is blue.  
Cracking bottles till all is blue."

*Fraser's Magazine*, xvii. (1838.)

**Blue Moon**. *Once in a blue moon*. Very rarely indeed.

"On December 10th, 1883, we had a "blue moon." The winter was unusually mild.

**Blue Mould**. Applied to cheese which has become the bed of a fungus, technically called *Aspergillus glaucus*.

The blue mould of bread, paste, jams, etc., is the fungus called *Mucor Mucedo*.

**Blue Murder**. *To shout blue murder*. Indicative more of terror or alarm than of real danger. It appears to be a play on the French exclamation *morbleu*; there may also be a distinct allusion to the common phrase "blue ruin."

**Blue-noses**. The Nova Scotians.

"Pray, sir," said one of my fellow-passengers, 'can you tell me the reason why the Nova Scotians are called "Blue-noses"?'"

"It is the name of a potato," said I, 'which they produce in the greatest perfection, and boast to be the best in the world. The Americans have, in consequence, given them the nickname of *Blue Noses*.'"  
—*Hatfield*: *Sam Slick*.

**Blue Peter**. A flag with a blue ground and white square in the centre, hoisted as a signal that the ship is about to sail. Peter is a corruption of the

French *partir* (leave or notice of departure). The flag is hoisted to give notice to the town that any person having a money-claim may make it before the ship starts, and that all about to sail are to come on board.

According to Falconer, it is a corruption of the "blue repeater."

In whist, it is a "call for trumps"; that is, laying on your partner's card a higher one than is required.

*To hoist the blue Peter.* To leave.

"When are you going to sail?"  
"I cannot justly say. Our ship's bound for America next voyage . . . but I've got to go to the Isle of Man first . . . And I may have to hoist the blue Peter any day."—*Mrs. Gaskell: Mary Burton*, chap. xiii.

**Blue-pigeon Flyer.** A man who steals the lead off of a house or church. "Bluey" is slang for lead, so called from its colour. To "pigeon" is to gull, cheat, or fub. Hence, blue-pigeon, one who cheats another of his lead, or fubs his lead. "Flyer," of course, is one who flies off with the stolen lead.

**Blue Ribbon** (*The*). "To be adorned with the blue ribbon," to be made knight of the garter, or adorned with a blue ribbon at the knee. Blue ribbon is also a temperance badge. (See CORDON BLEU.)

"Lord Lansdown is to be made Knight of the Garter . . . though there is no vacancy. Lord Derby received the Blue Ribbon in 1839, although there was no vacancy."—*Truth*: March, 1894.

*The Blue Ribbon of the Turf.* The Derby. Lord George Bentinck sold his stud, and found to his vexation that one of the horses sold won the Derby a few months afterwards. Bemoaning his ill-luck, he said to Disraeli, "Ah! you don't know what the Derby is." "Yes, I do," replied Disraeli; "it is the blue ribbon of the turf," alluding to the term *cordon bleu* (*q.v.*); or else to the blue garter, the highest of all orders.

"The blue ribbon of the profession" is the highest point of honour attainable therein. The blue ribbon of the Church is the Archbishopric of Canterbury, that in law is the office of Lord Chancellor.

**Blue Ribbon** (*A*). A wale from a blow. A bruise turns the skin blue.

"Do you want a blue ribbon round those white sides of yours, you monkey?" answered Orestes; "because, if you do, the hippopotamus hide hangs ready outside."—*Kingsley: Hypatia*, chap. iv.

**Blue Ruin.** Gin. Called *blue* from its tint, and *ruin* from its effects.

**Blue Squadron** (*The*). One of the three divisions of the British Fleet in the seventeenth century. (See ADMIRAL OF THE BLUE.)

**Blue Stocking** A female pedant. In 1400 a society of ladies and gentlemen was formed at Venice, distinguished by the colour of their stockings, and called *della calza*. It lasted till 1590, when it appeared in Paris and was the rage among the lady *savantes*. From France it came to England in 1780, when Mrs. Montague displayed the badge of the Bas-bleu club at her evening assemblies. Mr. Benjamin Stillingfleet was a constant attendant of the *soirées*. The last of the clique was Miss Monckton, afterwards Countess of Cork, who died 1840.

"You used to be fond enough of books . . . a regular blue-stocking Mr. Bland called you."—*E. S. Phelps: The Gates Ajar*, chap. iv.

**Blue Talk.** Indecent conversation, from the French, *Bibliothèque Bleu*. (Harlots are called "Blues" from the blue gown they were once compelled to wear in the House of Correction.)

**Blue Wonder** (*A*). The German *Blaues Wunder*, which means "a queer story," as *Du sollst dein blaues wunder sehen*, You will be filled with amazement (at the queer story I have to relate). A "blue wonder" is a cock and bull story, an improbable tale, something to make one stare. The French, *contes bleus*.

**Blue and Red**, in public-house signs, are heraldic colours, as the Blue Pig, the Blue Cow, the Red Lion, the Red Hart, etc.

**Blue and Yellow** (*The*). The *Edinburgh Review*; so called from its yellow and blue cover. The back is yellow, the rest of the cover is blue.

**Blues** (*The*), applied to troops.

*The Oxford Blues.* The Royal Horse Guards were so called in 1690, from the Earl of Oxford their commander and the blue facings. Wellington, in one of his despatches, writes:—"I have been appointed colonel of the Blues."

"It was also known as the 'Blue Guards' during the campaign in Flanders (1742-1745)."—*Trimmen: Regiments of the British Army*.

**Bluff** (*To*), in the game called *Poker*, is to stake on a bad hand. This is a dodge resorted to by players to lead an adversary to throw up his cards and forfeit his stake rather than risk them against the "bluffer."

"The game proceeded. George, although he affected no ignorance of the ordinary principles of poker, played like a novice—that is to say, he bluffed extravagantly on absurdly low hands."—*Truth: Queer Stories*, Sept. 3rd, 1885.

**Bluff Harry** or **Hal**. Henry VIII., so called from his bluff and burly manners (1491, 1509-1547.)

**Blunderbore**. A giant, brother of Cormoran, who put Jack the Giant Killer to bed and intended to kill him; but Jack thrust a billet of wood into the bed, and crept under the bedstead. Blunderbore came with his club and broke the billet to pieces, but was much amazed at seeing Jack next morning at breakfast-time. When his astonishment was abated he asked Jack how he had slept. "Pretty well," said the Cornish hero, "but once or twice I fancied a mouse tickled me with its tail." This increased the giant's surprise. Hasty pudding being provided for breakfast, Jack stowed away such huge stores in a bag concealed within his dress that the giant could not keep pace with him. Jack cut the bag open to relieve "the gorge," and the giant, to effect the same relief, cut his throat and thus killed himself. (See GIANTS.)

**Blunderbuss**. A short gun with a large bore. (Dutch, *donderbus*, a thunder-tube.)

**Blunt**. Ready money.

**Blunt** (*Major-General*). An old cavalry officer, rough in speech, but very brave and honest, of good understanding, and a true patriot. (*Shadowwell: The Volunteers*.)

**Blurt out** (*To*). To tell something from impulse which should not have been told. To speak incautiously, or without due reflection. Florio makes the distinction, to "flurt with one's fingers, and blurt with one's mouth."

**Blush**. *At the first blush*. At the first glance; speaking off-hand without having given the subject mature deliberation. The allusion is to blushing at some sudden or unexpected allusion; the first time the thought has flashed into your mind.

*To put to the blush*. To make one blush with shame, annoyance, or confusion.

"England might blush in 1620, when Englishmen trembled at a fool's frown [*i.e.* James I.], but not in 1649, when an enraged people cut off his son's [Charles I.] head."—Wendell Phillips: *Orations*, p. 419.

**Bo** or **Boh**, in old Runic, was a fierce Gothic captain, son of Odin. His name was used by his soldiers when they would take the enemy by surprise. (*Sir William Temple*.)

From this name comes our *bogie*, a hobgoblin or little Bo. Gifford Castle is called Bo Hall, being said to have been constructed by bogies or magic. Compare Greek, *boi*, bah! verb, *boao*, to shout out; Latin, *bōo*, to bellow like a bull (*bos*). (See BOGIE.)

*You cannot say Bo! to a goose—i.e.* you are a coward who dare not say bo! even to a fool. When Ben Jonson was introduced to a nobleman, the peer was so struck with his homely appearance that he exclaimed, "What! are you Ben Jonson? Why, you look as if you could not say Bo! to a goose." "Bo!" exclaimed the witty dramatist, turning to the peer and making his bow. (Latin, *bo-are*; Greek, *boa-ein*, to cry aloud.)

**Bo-tree**. A corruption of *bodhi* or *bodhirūma* (the tree of wisdom), under which Sakyamuni used to sit when he concocted the system called Buddhism.

**Boa**. Pliny says the word is from *bos* (a cow), and arose from the supposition that the boa sucked the milk of cows.

**Boanergēs** (sons of thunder). A name given to James and John, the sons of Zebedee, because they wanted to call down "fire from heaven" to consume the Samaritans for not "receiving" the Lord Jesus. (Luke ix. 54; see Mark iii. 17.)

**Boar**. *The Boar*. Richard III.; so called from his cognisance.

"The wretched, bloody, and usurping boar  
That spoiled your summer fields and fruitful  
vines:  
... This foul swine ... lies now ...  
Near to the town of Leicester, as we learn."  
*Shakespeare: Richard III.*, v. 3.

*The bristled Baptist boar*. So Dryden denominates the Anabaptists in his *Hind and Panther*.

"The bristled Baptist boar, impure as he [*the ape*],  
But whitened with the foam of sanctity,  
With fat pollutions filled the sacred place,  
And mountains levelled in his furious race."  
Part i. 43-6.

*The wild boar of Ardennes* [*Le sanglier des Ardennes*]. Guillaume, Comte de la Marck, so called because he was fierce as the wild boar, which he delighted to hunt. Introduced by Sir Walter Scott as William, Count of la Marck, in *Quentin Durward*.

**Boar** (*The*), eaten every evening in Valhalla by the Æsir, was named SÆHRIMNIR. It was eaten every evening and next morning was restored whole again.

**Boar's Flesh**. *Buddha died from a meal of dried boar's flesh*. Mr. Sinnett

tells us that the "boar" referred to was the boar avatar of Vishnu, and that "dried boar's flesh" means esoteric knowledge prepared for popular use. None but Buddha himself must take the responsibility of giving out occult secrets, and he died while so occupied, *i.e.* in preparing for the general esoteric knowledge. The protreptics of Jamblicus are examples of similar interpretations. (See *Nineteenth Century*, June, 1893, p. 1021.)

**Boar's Head.** [The Christmas dish.] Freyr, the Scandinavian god of peace and plenty, used to ride on the boar Gullinbursti; his festival was held at Yuletide (*winter solstice*), when a boar was sacrificed to his honour.

*The Boar's Head.* This tavern, made immortal by Shakespeare, used to stand in Eastcheap, on the site of the present statue of William IV. It was the cognisance of the Gordons, the progenitor of which clan slew, in the forest of Huntley, a wild boar, the terror of all the Merse (1093).

**Board.** A council which sits at a board or table; as "Board of Directors," "Board of Guardians," "School Board," "Board of Trade," etc. (Anglo-Saxon, *bord*, a board, table, etc.)

*To sweep the board.* To win and carry off all the stakes in a game of cards.

2. *Board*, in sea phrases, is all that space of the sea which a ship passes over in tacking.

*On board.* In the ship. "To go on board," to enter the ship or other sea vessel.

*Overboard.* Fallen out of the ship into the sea.

*To board* a ship is to get on board an enemy's vessel.

*To make a good board.* To make a good or long tack in beating to windward.

*To make a short board.* To make a short tack. "To make short boards," to tack frequently.

*To make a stern board.* To sail stern foremost.

*To run aboard of.* To run foul of [another ship].

3. *To board.* To feed and lodge together, is taken from the custom of the university members, etc., dining together at a common table or board.

**Board.** To accost. (French, *aborder*, to accost.)

"I'll board her, though she chide as loud  
As thunder."

*Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew*, i. 2.  
(See also *Hamlet*, ii. 2.)

**Board of Green Cloth.** So called because the lord steward and his board sat at a table covered with green cloth. It existed certainly in the reign of Henry I., and probably earlier, and was abolished in 1559.

"Board of Green Cloth, June 15th, 1681. Order was this day given that the Maides of Honour should have cherry-tarts instead of gooseberry-tarts, it being observed that cherries are threepence a pound."

**Board School (A).** An undenominational elementary school managed by a School Board, and supported by a parliamentary grant collected by a rate.

**Boarding School.** *I am going to boarding school.* Going to prison to be taught good behaviour.

**Boards.** *He is on the boards, i.e.* an actor by profession.

**Boast (The).** The vainglory, the ostentation, that which a person boasts of, or is proud of.

"The boast of heraldry, the pomp of power,  
Awaits [sic] alike the inevitable hour."

*Gray: The Elegy*, stanza 9.

**Boast of England (The).** Tom Thumb or Tom-a-lin. Richard Johnson, in 1599, published a "history of this ever-renowned soldier, the Red Rose Knight, surnamed The Boast of England, showing his honorable victories in foreign countries, with his strange fortunes in Faëry Land, and how he married the fair Anglittera, daughter of Prester John. . . ."

**Boat.** *Both in the same boat.* Both treated alike; both placed in the same conditions. The reference is to the boat launched when a ship is wrecked.

To be represented in a boat is the ordinary symbol of apotheosis. Many sovereigns are so represented on coins.

**Boatswain.** The officer who has charge of the boats, sails, rigging, anchors, cordage, cables, and colours. Swain is the Saxon *swain* (a boy, servant), Swedish *sven*. Hence, a shepherd is a swain, and a sweetheart is a woman's servant or swain.

*Boatswain.* The name of Byron's favourite dog, buried in Newstead Abbey garden.

**Boaz and Jachin.** The names of the two brazen pillars set up by Solomon at the entrance of his temple—Boaz (*strength*) on the left hand, and Jachin (*stability*) on the right. (1 Kings vii. 21.)

"Two pillars raising by their skill profound,  
Boaz and Jachin, thro' the East renowned."

*Cable: Borough.*



**Bob.** A shilling. A "bender" is a sixpence. (Compare BAWBEE.)

*Bob.* A set of changes rung on [church] bells: as a "bob major," a "bob-minor," a "triple bob."

*To give the bob to any one.* To deceive, to balk. This word is a corruption of *pop*. The bob of a pendulum or mason's plumb-line is the weight that pops backwards and forwards. The bob of a fishing-line pops up and down when fish nibble at the bait. To bob for apples or cherries is to try and catch them while they swing backwards and forwards. As this is very deceptive, it is easy to see how the word signifies to balk, etc.

To *bob* means also to thump, and a *bob* is a blow.

"He that a fool doth very wisely hit,  
Doth very foolishly, although he smart,  
Not to seem senseless of the bob."

*Shakespeare: As You Like It*, ii. 7.

*Bear a bob.* Be brisk. The allusion is to bobbing for apples, in which it requires great agility and quickness to catch the apple.

*A bob wig.* A wig in which the bottom locks are turned up into bobs or short curls.

**Bobadil.** A military braggart of the first water. Captain Bobadil is a character in Ben Jonson's comedy of *Every Man in his Humour*. This name was probably suggested by Bobadilla, first governor of Cuba, who sent Columbus home in chains. (See VINCENT.)

"Bobadil is the author's best invention, and is worthy to march in the same regiment with Bessus and Pistol, Parolles, and the Copper Captain" (q.v.).—B. W. Procter.

\* See all these names in their proper places.

**Bobbery**, as "Kicking up a bobbery," making a squabble or tumult, kicking up a shindy. It is much used in India, and Colonel Yule says it is of Indian origin.

**Bobbish.** *Pretty bobbish.* Pretty well (in spirits and health), from *bob*, brisk. (See above.) A very ancient expression.

**Bobbit.** *If it isn't well bobbit we'll bob it again.* If it is not done well enough, we will try again. To bob is to dance, and literally the proverb means, "If it is not well danced, we will dance over again."

**Bobby.** A policeman; so called because Sir Robert Peel introduced the

force, at least into Ireland. (See PEELER.)

"But oh! for the grip of the bobby's hand  
Upon his neck that day."

*Punch*: July 26, 1881.

**Boccus** (*King*). A kind of Solomon, who not only drank strong poison "in the name of the Trinite" without hurt; but also answered questions of wisdom, morality, and natural science. (*The History of King Boccus and Sydnack*, from the French.)

**Bockland** or *Bockland*. Land severed from the *fiscus*, and converted into a private estate of perpetual inheritance by a short and simple deed or bock.

**Bod.** The divinity invoked by Indian women who desire fecundity. Children born after an invocation to Bod must be redeemed, or else serve in the temple of the goddess. (*Indian mythology*.)

**Boden-See.** The Lake of Constance; so called because it lies in the Boden, or low country at the foot of the Alps. (Latin, *Senus Bodamicus*.)

**Bodies.** *Compound bodies*, in chemical phraseology, mean those which have two or more simple bodies or elements in their composition, as water.

*Simple bodies*, in chemical phraseology, mean the elements.

*The heavenly bodies.* The sun, moon, stars, and so on.

*The seven bodies* (of alchemists). The seven metals supposed to correspond with the seven "planets."

*Planets.*

<i>Planets.</i>	<i>Metals.</i>
1. Apollo, or the Sun . . . . .	Gold.
2. Diana, or the Moon . . . . .	Silver.
3. Mercury . . . . .	Quicksilver.
4. Venus . . . . .	Copper.
5. Mars . . . . .	Iron.
6. Jupiter . . . . .	Tin.
7. Saturn . . . . .	Lead.

**Bodkin.** A dagger. (Welsh, *bodogyn*, a small dagger.)

**Bodkin.** *When he himself might his quietus make with a bare bodkin* (*Hamlet*, iii. 1). A stiletto worn by ladies in the hair, not a dagger. In the *Seven Champions*, Castria took her silver bodkin from her hair, and stabbed to death first her sister and then herself. Praxida stabbed herself in a similar manner. Shakespeare could not mean that a man might kill himself with a naked dagger, but that even a hair-pin would suffice to give a man his quietus.

**Bodkin.** *To ride bodkin.* To ride in a carriage between two others, the accommodation being only for two.

\* Dr. Payne says that bodkin in this sense is a contraction of bodykin, c.

little body, which may be squeezed into a small space.

"If you can bodkin the sweet creature into the coach."—*Gibbon*.

"There is hardly room between Jos and Miss Sharp, who are on the front seat, Mr. Osborne sitting bodkin opposite, between Captain Dobbin and Amelia."—*Thackeray: Vanity Fair*.

**Bodle.** A Scotch coin, worth the sixth of a penny; so called from Bothwell, a mint-master.

"Fair play, he car'd na deils a boddie."

*Burns: Tam o' Shanter*, line 110.

To care not a bodle = our English phrase, "Not to care a farthing."

**Bodleian Library** (Oxford). So called because it was restored by Sir Thomas Bodley in 1597.

**Body.** (Anglo-Saxon, *bodig*.)

A regular body, in geometry, means one of the five regular solids, called "Platonic" because first suggested by Plato. (See PLATONIC BODIES.)

To body forth. To give mental shape to an ideal form.

"Imagination bodies forth

The forms of things unknown."

*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, v. 1.

**Body and Soul.** To keep body and soul together. To sustain life; from the notion that the soul gives life. The Latin *anima*, and the Greek *psyche*, mean both soul and life; and, according to Homeric mythology, the departed soul retains the shape and semblance of the body, hence the notion of ghosts. Indeed, if the soul is the "principle of life," it must of necessity be the facsimile of every living atom of the body. (See ASTRAL BODY.)

**Body-colour** (A). Is a paint containing a body or consistency. In water-colours it is mixed with white lead and laid on thickly.

**Body Corporate** (A). An aggregate of individuals legally united into a corporation.

**Body Politic** (A). A whole nation considered as a political corporation; the state. In Latin, *totum corpus reipublice*.

**Body-snatcher** (A). One who snatches or purloins bodies, newly buried, to sell them to surgeons for dissection. By a play on the words, a bum-bailiff was so called, because his duty was to snatch or capture the body of a delinquent.

"The first instance of body-snatching on record was in 1777. It was the body of Mrs. Jane Sainsbury from the burial ground near Gray's Inn Lane. The men, being convicted, were imprisoned for six months.

**Bœmond.** The Christian King of Antioch, who tried to teach his subjects arts, laws, and religion. Pyrrhus delivered to him a fort, by which Antioch was taken by the Christians after an eight months' siege. Bœmond and Rogêro were two brothers, the sons of Roberto Guiscardo, of the Norman race. (*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered*.)

**Bœotia.** According to fable it is so-called because Cadmus was conducted by an ox (Greek *bous*) to the spot where he built Thebes; but, according to fact, it was so called because it abounded in cattle. (Greek, *Boiôtia*.)

**Bœotian.** A rude, unlettered person, a dull blockhead. The ancient Bœotians loved agricultural and pastoral pursuits, so the Athenians used to say they were dull and thick as their own atmosphere; yet Hesiod, Pindar, Corinna, Plutarch, Pelopidas, and Epaminondas, were all Bœotians.

**Bœotian Ears.** Ears unable to appreciate music or rhetoric.

"Well, friend, I assure thee thou hast not got Bœotian ears [because you can appreciate the beauties of my sermons]."—*Le Sage: Gil Blas*, vii. 3.

**Boëthius.** Last of the Latin authors, properly so called (470-524). Alfred the Great translated his *De Consolatione Philosophiæ* into Anglo-Saxon.

**Bogie.** A scarecrow, a goblin. (Bulgarian, *bog*, a god; Slavonic, *bogu*; Welsh, *bwg*, a goblin, our *bugbear*.)

The Assyrian mothers used to scare their children with the name of Narsès (*Gibbon*); the Syrians with that of Richard Cœur de Lion; the Dutch with Boh, the Gothic general (*Warton*); the Jews with Lilith; the Turks with Mathias Corvinus, the Hungarian king; and the English with the name of Lunsford (*q.v.*). (See Bo.)

**Bo'gio** (in *Orlando Furioso*). One of the allies of Charlemagne. He promised his wife to return within six moons, but was slain by Dardinello.

**Bogle Swindle.** A gigantic swindle concocted in Paris by fourteen persons, who expected to net at least a million sterling. It was exposed in the *Times*.

**Bogomil.** A religious sect of the twelfth century, whose chief seat was Thrace. So called from their constant repetition of the words, "Lord, have mercy upon us," which, in Bulgarian, is *bog* (Lord), *milui* (have mercy).

**Bogtrotters.** Irish tramps; so called from their skill in crossing the Irish

bogs, from tussock to tussock, either as guides or to escape pursuit.

**Bogus.** *Bogus currency.* Forged or sham bills. *Bogus transactions.* Fraudulent transactions. The word is by some connected with bogie.

Lowell (*Biglow Papers*) says, "I more than suspect the word to be a corruption of the French *bugasse*."

In French argot is another word (*bogue*, the rind of a green chestnut, or case of a watch; a bogus chestnut or watch).

**Bohème** (*La*). A Bohemian, that is, one living on his wits, such as a penny-liner, journalist, politician, artist, dancer, or in fact any chevalier of unsettled habits and no settled home. From the French, *Bohémien*, a gipsy.

*Une maison de Bohème* means a house where no regularity is observed, but all things are at sixes and sevens.

**Bohe'mia.** *The Queen of Bohemia.* A public-house sign in honour of Lady Elizabeth Stuart, daughter of James I., who was married to Frederick, elector palatine, for whom Bohemia was raised into a separate kingdom. It is through this lady that the Brunswick family succeeded to the throne of Great Britain.

**Bohe'mian.** A gipsy, an impostor. The first gipsies that entered France came from Bohemia, and appeared before Paris in 1427. They were not allowed to enter the city, but were lodged at La Chapelle St. Denis.

A slang term applied to literary men and artists of loose and irregular habits, living by what they can pick up by their brains.

"Never was there an editor with less about him of the literary Bohemian. A strong contrast to his unhappy contemporary, Chatterton."—*Fortnightly Review*; *Piston Letter*.

**Bohe'mian Brethren.** A religious sect formed out of the remnants of the Hussites. They arose at Prague in the fifteenth century, and were nicknamed *Cave-dwellers*, because they lurked in caves to avoid persecution.

**Bohemian Life** (*A*). An irregular, restless way of living, like that of a gipsy.

**Bohort** (*Sir*). A knight of Arthur's Round Table, brother of Sir Lionel, and nephew of Lancelot of the Lake. Also called Sir Bors.

**Boies** (2 syl.). Priests of the savages of Florida. Each priest has his special idol, which must be invoked by the fumes of tobacco. (*American Indian mythology*.)

**Boiling-point.** *He was at boiling-point.* Very angry indeed. Properly the point of heat at which water, under

ordinary conditions, boils. (212° Fahrenheit, 100° Centigrade, 80° Réaumur.)

**Boiley** or *Boily*. Bread soaked in water. A word used in baby-farming establishments (French, *bonillie*). (*Pall Mall Budget*, Aug. 22, 1889.)

**Boissere'an Collection.** A collection at Stuttgart of the early specimens of German art, made by the three brothers Boisseree.

**Bolay** or *Boley*. The giant which the Indians say conquered heaven, earth, and the inferno. (*Indian mythology*.)

**Bold.** *Bold as Beauchamp* (Beech-um). It is said that Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, with one squire and six archers, overthrew 100 armed men at Hogges, in Normandy, in 1346.

This exploit is not more incredible than that attributed to Captal-de-Buch, who, with forty followers, cleared Meaux of the insurgents called "La Jacquerie," 7,000 of whom were slain by this little band, or trampled to death in the narrow streets as they fled panic-struck (1358).

*Bold as brass.* Downright impudent; without modesty. Similarly, we say "brazen-faced."

*I make bold to say.* I take the liberty of saying; I venture to say.

**Bole'rium Promontory.** The Land's End.

**Bole'ro.** A Spanish dance; so called from the name of the inventor.

**Bolingbroke.** Henry IV. of England; so called from Bolingbroke, in Lincolnshire, where he was born. (1366, 1399-1413.)

**Bollandists.** Editors of the *Acta Sanctorum* begun by John Bolland (1596-1665); the sixty-first folio volume was published in 1875.

**Bollen.** Swollen. (Anglo-Saxon, *bolla*, a bowl.) Hence "joints bolne-big" (*Golding*), and "bolne in pride" (*Phaer*). The seed capsule or pod of flax is called a "boll."

"The barley was in the ear, and the flax was holled."—Exod. ix. 31.

**Bologna Stone.** A variety of barite, found in masses near Bologna. After being heated, powdered, and exposed to the light it becomes phosphorescent in the dark.

**Bolognese School.** There were three periods to the Bolognese School in painting—the Early, the Roman, and the Eclectic. The first was founded by

Marco Zoppo, in the fifteenth century, and its best exponent was Francia. The second was founded in the sixteenth century by Bagnacavallo, and its chief exponents were Primaticcio, Tibaldi, and Nicolo dell' Abate. The third was founded by the Carracci, at the close of the sixteenth century, and its best masters have been Domenichi'no, Lanfranco, Guido, Schidone, Guercino, and Albani.

**Bolt.** An arrow, a shaft (Anglo-Saxon, *bolta*; Danish, *bolt*; Greek, *ballo*, to cast; Latin, *pello*, to drive). A door bolt is a shaft of wood or iron, which may be shot or driven forward to secure a door. A *thunderbolt* is an hypothetical shaft cast from the clouds; an aerolite. *Cupid's bolt* is Cupid's arrow.

*The fool's bolt is soon spent.* A foolish archer shoots all his arrows so heedlessly that he leaves himself no resources in case of need.

*I must bolt.* Be off like an arrow.

*To bolt food.* To swallow it quickly without waiting to chew it.

*To bolt out the truth.* To blurt it out; also *To bolt out*, to exclude or shut out by bolting the door.

*To bolt.* To sift, as flour is bolted. This has a different derivation to the above (Low Latin, *bult-ella*, a boulder, from an Old French word for coarse cloth).

"I cannot bolt this matter to the bray,

As Bradwarden and holy Austin can."

*Dryden's version of the Cock and Fox.*

**Bolt from the Blue (A).** *There fell a bolt from the blue.* A sudden and wholly unexpected catastrophe or event occurred, like a "thunderbolt" from the blue sky, or flash of lightning without warning and wholly unexpected.

"Nanique Diespiter

Igni corusco nubila dividens,

Plerumque, per purum tonantes

Egit equos volucrumque currum. . . ."

*Horace: 1 Ode xxxiv. 5, etc.*

"On Monday, Dec. 22nd [1890], there fell a bolt from the blue. The morning papers announced that the men were out [on strike]."—*Nineteenth Century*, February, 1891, p. 230.

\* In this phrase the word "bolt" is used in the popular sense for lightning, the Latin *fulmen*, the French *foudre* and *tonnerre*, in English sometimes for an aerolite. Of course, in strict scientific language, a flash of lightning is not a thunderbolt. Metaphorically, it means a sudden and wholly unexpected catastrophe, like a thunderbolt [flash of lightning] from a blue or serene sky.

*German:* Wie ein Blitzstrahl aus blauem Aether.

*Italian:* Come un fulmine a ciel sereno.

*Latin:* Audit et cœli genitor de parte serena intonuit levum. (*Virgil: Æneid*, ix. 630.)

**Bolt in Tun**, a public-house sign, is heraldic. In heraldry it is applied to a bird-bolt, in pale, piercing through a tun. The punning crest of Serjeant Bolton, who died 1787, was "on a wreath a tun erect proper, transpierced by an arrow fesseways or." Another family of the same name has for crest "a tun with a bird-bolt through it proper." A third, harping on the same string, has "a bolt gules in a tun or." The public-house sign distinguished by this device or name adopted it in honour of some family claiming one of the devices mentioned above.

**Bolt Upright.** Straight as an arrow. A bolt is an arrow with a round knob at the end, used for shooting at rooks, etc.

**Bolted.** *Bolted out.* Either ran off suddenly, or being barred out of the house.

*The horse bolted.* The horse shot off like a bolt or arrow.

**Bolted Arrow.** A blunt arrow for shooting young rooks with a cross-bow; called "bolting rooks." A gun would not do, and an arrow would mangle the little things too much.

**Bolton.** *The Bolton Ass.* This creature is said to have chewed tobacco and taken snuff. (*Dr. Doran.*)

*Bate me an ace, quoth Bolton.* Give me some advantage. What you say must be qualified, as it is too strong. Ray says that a collection of proverbs were once presented to the Virgin Queen, with the assurance that it contained all the proverbs in the language; but the Queen rebuked the boaster with the proverb, "Bate me an ace, quoth Bolton," a proverb omitted in the compilation. John Bolton was one of the courtiers who used to play cards and dice with Henry VIII., and flattered the king by asking him to allow him an *ace* or some advantage in the game.

**Bolus.** An apothecary. Apothecaries are so called because they administer *boluses*. Similarly Mrs. Suds is a washerwoman; Boots is the shoeblack of an inn, etc.

George Colman adopts the name for his apothecary, who wrote his labels in rhyme, one of which was—

"When taken,

To be well shaken";

but the patient being shaken, instead of the mixture, died.

**Bomb.** A shell filled with gunpowder. (Greek, *bombos*; Latin, *bombus*, any



deep noise. Thus *Festus* says: "*Bombus, sonus non apium tantum, aut poenuli bilibentis, sed etiam tonitruis.*" And *Catullus* applies it to the blast of a trumpet, "*efflabant cornua bombis,*" *lxiv.* 263.)

**Bomba.** *King Bomba.* A nickname given to Ferdinand II., King of Naples, in consequence of his cruel bombardment of Messina in 1848, in which the slaughter and destruction of property was most wanton.

*Bomba II.* was the nickname given to his son Francis II. for bombarding Palermo in 1860. He was also called *Bombalino* (Little Bomba).

Another meaning equally applicable is *Vox et præterea nihil*, Bomba being the explosion made by puffing out the cheeks, and causing them suddenly to collapse. Liar, break-promise, worthless.

**Bombast** literally means the produce of the bombyx (Middle Latin *bombax*, Greek *bombux*), and applied to cotton-wool used for padding. The head of the cotton plant was called "bombast" or "bombace" in the sixteenth century. Bombast was much used in the reign of Henry VIII. for padding, and hence inflated language was so called.

"We have received your letters full of love, . . .  
And in our maiden council rated them . . .  
As bombast and as lining to the time."  
*Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost, v. 2.*

**Bombastes Furio'so.** One who talks big and uses long sesquipedalian words; the ideal of bombast. He is the hero of a burlesque opera so called, by William Barnes Rhodes. (1790.)

**Bombastus.** The family name of Aureolus Paracelsus (1493-1541). He is said to have kept a small devil prisoner in the pommel of his sword.

"Bombastus kept a devil's bird  
Shut in the pommel of his sword,  
That taught him all the cunning pranks  
Of past and future moun'cin'ks."  
*S. Butler: Hudibras, part ii. 3.*

**Bon Gaultier Ballads.** Parodies of modern poetry by W. E. Aytoun and Theodore Martin (Sir).

**Bon gré mal gré.** Willing or unwilling, willy nilly, *volens volens*.

**Bon Mot** (French). A good or witty saying; a pun; a clever repartee.

**Bon Ton** (French). Good manners, or manners accredited by good society.

**Bon Vivant** (French). A free liver; one who indulges in the "good things of the table."

**Bona Fide.** Without subterfuge or deception; really and truly. Literally, *in good faith* (Latin).

**Bona-ro'ba.** A courtesan (Italian); so called from the smartness of their robes or dresses.

"We knew where the bona-robas were."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., iii. 2.*

**Bonduca** = Boadicea. (*Fletcher's Tragedy, 1647.*)

**Bone.** *Bred in the bone.* A part of one's nature. "What's bred in the bone will come out in the flesh." A natural propensity cannot be repressed. *Naturam juræ expellas, autem usque redibit.*

**Bone in my Throat.** *I have a bone in my throat.* I cannot talk; I cannot answer your question.

*I have a bone in my leg.* An excuse given to children for not moving from one's seat. Similarly, "I have a bone in my arm," and must be excused using it for the present.

**Bone of Contention.** A disputed point; a point not yet settled. The metaphor is taken from the proverb about "Two dogs fighting for a bone," etc.

**Bones.** Deuca'ion, after the Deluge, was ordered to cast behind him the *bones of his mother*, i.e. the stones of mother earth. Those thrown by Deuca'ion became men, and those thrown by his wife, Pyrrha, became women.

Pindar suggests that *laas*, a stone, is a pun on *laos*, the people. Both words, in the genitive case singular, are alike *laon*. (*Olympics, ix. 65.*)

**Bone to pick** (A). A sop to Cerberus. A lucrative appointment given to a troublesome opponent in order to silence him. Thus Chisholm Anstey was sent to Hong-Kong as a judge to keep him away from the House of Commons. Of course the allusion is to throwing a bone to a dog barking at you.

"In those days the usual plan to get rid of an oratorical patriot in the House was to give him 'a bone to pick.'"  
*—Anthony Collins.*

*I have a bone to pick with you.* An unpleasant matter to settle with you. At the marriage banquets of the Sicilian poor, the bride's father, after the meal, used to hand the bridegroom a bone, saying, "Pick this bone, for you have taken in hand a much harder task."

**Bone.** (*See* ALBADARA: LUZ: OS SACRUM.)

**Bone** (To). To filch, as, *I boned it.* Shakespeare (*2 Henry VI., act i. 3*) says, "By these ten bones, my lord . . ." meaning his ten fingers; and (*Hamlet, iii. 2*) calls the fingers "pickers and stealers." Putting the two together, there can be no doubt that "to bone"

means to finger, that is, "to pick and steal."

"You thought that I was buried deep  
Quite decent-like and chary,  
But from her grave in Mary-bone,  
They've come and boned your Mary;"  
*Hood: Mary's Ghost.*

**Bone-grubber** (*A*). A person who grubs about dust-bins, gutters, etc., for refuse bones, which he sells to bone-grinders, and other dealers in such stores.

**Bone-lace**. Lace woven on bobbins made of trotter-bones.

**Bone-shaker** (*A*). A four-wheel cab; also an old bicycle.

"A good swift hansom is worth twice as much as a 'bone-shaker' any day."—*Nineteenth Century*, March, 1893, p. 475.

**Boned**. *I boned him*. Caught or seized him. (*See above*, To **BONE**.)

**Bones**. The man who rattles or plays the bones in nigger troupes.

*To make no bones about the matter*, i.e. no difficulty, no scruple. Dice are called "bones," and the French, *flatter le dé* (to mince the matter), is the opposite of our expression. To make no bones of a thing is not to flatter, or "make much of," or humour the dice in order to show favour.

*Napier's bones*. (*See under* NAPIER.)

*Without more bones*. Without further scruple or objection. (*See above*, "Make no bones," etc.)

**Bonese** (2 syl.). The inhabitants of Bo'ni, one of the Celebes.

**Bonfire**. *Ignis ossium*. The *Athenæum* shows that the word means a fire made of bones; one quotation runs thus, "In the worship of St. John, the people . . . made three manner of fires: one was of clean bones and no wood, and that is called a bonefire; another of clean wood and no bones, and that is called a wood-fire . . . and the third is made of wood and bones, and is called 'St. John's fire'" (*Quatuor Sermones*, 1499). Certainly *bone* (Scotch, *bane*) is the more ancient way of spelling the first syllable of the word; but some suggest that "bon-fire" is really "boon-fire."

"In some parts of Lincolnshire . . . they make fires in the public streets . . . with bones of oxen, sheep, etc. . . heaped together . . . hence came the origin of bonfires."—*Leland*, 1552.

\* Whatever the origin of the word, it has long been used to signify either a beacon fire, or a boon fire, i.e. a fire expressive of joy. We often find the word spelt "bane-fire," where *bane* may mean "bone" or beacon. Welsh *ban*, lofty; allied to the Norwegian *baun*, a beacon or cresset.

**Bon'homie'**. Kindness, good nature; free and easy manners; cordial benevolence. (French.)

"I never knew a more prepossessing man. His *bonhomie* was infectious."—C. D. Warner: *Little Journey*, chap. vi.

**Bonhomme** (*Un*). A goody man; according to Dr. Young's line, "What is mere good nature, but a fool?" The word, divided into two, is used in a good sense, as *Etre un bon homme*. *Jacques Bonhomme* means a peasant.

*Jacques Bonhomme* (French). A peasant who ventures to interfere in politics. Hence, the peasants' rebellion in 1358 was called *La Jacquerie*. The term means "James Goodfellow"; we also often address the poor as "My good fellow."

**Bon'iface**. A sleek, good-tempered, jolly landlord. From Farquhar's comedy of *The Beaux' Stratagem*.

"A regular British Boniface."—*The John Bull*.

*St. Boniface*. The apostle of Germany, an Anglo-Saxon whose original name was *Winfid* or *Winfriht*. (680-750.)

*St. Boniface's cup*. An extra cup of wine (to the health of the Pope). Pope Boniface, we are told in the *Ébrietas Encomium*, instituted an indulgence to those who drank his good health after grace, or the health of the Pope of the time being. An excuse for an extra glass.

**Bonne** (French). A nursemaid, a nursery governess.

**Bonne Bouche** (*A*). A delicious morsel; a tit-bit (tid-bit).

"Now I'll give you a real *bonne-bouche*. This is a bottle of the famous comet port of 1811."—*The Epicure*.

**Bonnet**. A pretended player at a gaming-table, or bidder at an auction, to lure others to play; so called because he blinds the eyes of his dupes, just as if he had struck their bonnet over their eyes.

"A man who sits at a gaming table, and appears to be playing against the table; when a stranger appears the Bonnet generally wins."—*The Times*.

**Bonnet**.

*Braid Bonnet*. The old Scotch cap, made of milled woollen, without seam or lining.

*Glengarry Bonnet*. The Highland bonnet, which rises to a point in front.

*He has a green bonnet*. Has failed in trade. In France it used to be customary, even in the seventeenth century, for bankrupts to wear a green bonnet (cloth cap).

*He has a bee in his bonnet*. (*See* BEE.)

**Bonnet Lairds.** Local magnates of Scotland, who wore the Braid Bonnet.

**Bonnet-piece.** A gold coin of James V. of Scotland, the king's head on which wears a bonnet.

**Bonnet Rouge.** The red cap of Liberty worn by the leaders of the French revolution. It is the emblem of Red Republicanism.

**Bonnie Dundee.** John Graham, of Claverhouse, Viscount Dundee (1650-1689).

**Bonnyclabber.** A drink made of beer and buttermilk. (Irish, *bainne*, milk; *claba*, thick or thickened.)

"With beer and buttermilk, mingled together. . .  
To drink such . . . bonny-clapper."

*Ben Jonson: The New Inn, i. 3.*

**Bono Johnny.** John Bull is so called in the East Indies.

**Bontemps.** *Roger Bontemps* (French). The personification of "Never say die." The phrase is from Béranger.

"Vous pauvres, pleins d'envie ;  
Vous riches, desirieux ;  
Vous, dont le char dévie  
Après un cours heureux ;  
Vous, qui perdrez peut-être  
Des titres éclatans,  
Eh ! gai ! prenez pour maître  
Le gros Roger Bontemps." *Béranger.*

Ye poor, with envy goaded ;  
Ye rich, for more who long ;  
Ye who by fortune loaded,  
Find all things going wrong  
Ye who by some disaster  
See all your cables break,  
From henceforth for your master  
Bluff Roger Bontemps take.

*E. C. B.*

**Bonus.** A bounty over and above the interest of a share in any company. (Latin, *bonus quæstus*, a good profit or bounty. The interest or fruit of money put out in an investment was by the Romans called the *quæstus*.)

*Bonus Homêrus.* (See HOMER.)

**Bonzes** (sing. *Bon'ze*). Indian priests. In China they are the priests of the Fohists; their number is 50,000, and they are represented as idle and dissolute. In Japan they are men of rank and family. In Tonquin every pagoda has at least two bonzes, and some as many as fifty.

**Booby.** A spiritless fool, who suffers himself to be imposed upon. In England the Solan goose is called a booby or noddy. (Spanish, *bobo*; German, *bube*.)

*A booby will never make a hawk.* The bird called the booby, that allows itself to be fleeced by other birds, will never become a bird of prey itself.

**Booby** (*Lady*). A caricature on Richardson's *Pamela*. A vulgar upstart, who tries to seduce Joseph Andrews. (*Faulding: Joseph Andrews*.)

**Booby-trap** (*A*). A pitcher of water, book, or something else, balanced gingerly on the top of a door set ajar, so that when the booby or victim is enticed to pass through the door, the pitcher or book falls on him.

**Book** (Ang.-Saxon, *boc*; Danish, *beuke*; German, *buche*, a beech-tree). Beech-bark was employed for carving names on before the invention of printing.

"Here on my trunk's surviving frame,  
Carved many a long-forgotten name. . .  
As love's own altar, honour me:  
Spare, woodman, spare the beechen tree."

*Campbell: Beech Tree's Petition.*

**Book.** *The dearest ever sold.* A Mazarin Bible at the Thorold sale, in 1884, bought by Mr. Quaritch, bookseller, Piccadilly, London, for £3,900. In 1873 Lord Ashburnham gave £3,400 for a copy.

**Book.** *The oldest in the world.* That by Ptah-Hotep, the Egyptian, compiled in the reign of Assa, about B.C. 3366. This MS. is preserved in the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris. It is written on papyrus in hieratic characters, and is a compilation of moral, political, and religious aphorisms. It strongly insists on reverence to women, politeness, and monotheism. Ptah-Hotep was a prince of the blood, and lived to the age of 110 years.

**Book.** Logistilla gave Astolpho, at parting, a book which would tell him anything he wanted to know, and save him from the power of enchantment. (*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso*, book viii.)

*Beware of a man of one book.* Never attempt to controvert the statement of any one in his own special subject. A shepherd who cannot read will know more about sheep than the wisest book-worm. This caution is given by St. Thomas Aquinas.

*That does not suit my book.* Does not accord with my arrangements. The reference is to betting-books, in which the bets are formally entered.

*To bring him to book.* To make him prove his words; to call him to account. Make him show that what he says accords with what is written down in the indentures, the written agreement, or the book which treats of the subject.

*To book it.* To take down an order; to make a memorandum; to enter in a book.

*To speak by the book.* With minute

exactness. To speak *literatim*, according to what is in the book.

*To speak like a book.* To speak with great precision and accuracy; to be full of information.

*To speak without book.* Without authority; from memory only, without consulting or referring to the book.

*Bell, book, and candle.* (See under BELL.)

**Book of Books** (*The*). The Bible.

**Book of Life** (*The*). In Bible language, is a register of the names of those who are to inherit eternal life. (Phil. iv. 3; Rev. xx. 12.)

### Books.

*He is in my books, or in my good books.* The former is the older form; both mean to be in favour. The word book was at one time used more widely, a single sheet, or even a list being called a book. To be in my books is to be on my list of friends.

"I was so much in his books, that at his decease he left me his lamp."—*Addison*.

"If you want to keep in her good books, don't call her 'the old lady.'"—*Dickens*.

*He is in my black (or bad) books.* In disfavour. (See BLACK BOOKS.)

*On the books.* On the list of a club, on the list of candidates, on the list of voters, etc.

"In the universities we say, 'on the boards.'"

*Out of my books.* Not in favour; no longer in my list of friends.

*The battle of the books.* The Boyle controversy (*q.v.*). (See BATTLE.)

*To take one's name off the books.* To withdraw from a club. In the passive voice it means to be excluded, or no longer admissible to enjoy the benefits of the institution. The university phrases are "to keep my name on the boards"; "to take my name off the boards," etc.

**Book-keeper.** One who borrows books, but does not return them.

**Book-keeping.** The system of keeping the debtor and creditor accounts of merchants in books provided for the purpose, either by single or by double entry.

*Waste-book.* A book in which items are not posted under heads, but are left at random, as each transaction occurred.

*Day-book.* A book in which are set down the debits and credits which occur day by day. These are ultimately sorted into the ledger.

*Ledger* (Dutch, *legen*, to lay). The book which is laid up in counting-houses. In the ledger the different items are

regularly sorted according to the system in use. (LEDGER-LINES.)

*By single entry.* Book-keeping in which each debit or credit is entered only once into the ledger, either as a debit or credit item, under the customer's or salesman's name.

*By double entry.* By which each item is entered twice into the ledger, once on the debit and once on the credit side.

**Bookworm.** One always poring over his books; so called in allusion to the insect that eats holes in books, and lives both in and on its leaves.

**Boom.** A sudden and great demand of a thing, with a corresponding rise in its price. The rush of a ship under press of sail. The word arises from the sound of booming or rushing water.

"The boom was something wonderful. Everybody bought, everybody sold."—*Mark Twain: Life on the Mississippi*, chap. 57.

**Boom-Passenger** (*A*). A convict on board ship, who was chained to the boom when made to take his daily exercise.

**Boon Companion** (*A*). A convivial companion. A *bon vivant* is one fond of good living. "Who leads a good life is sure to live well." (French, *bon, good*.)

**Boot.** *I will give you that to boot, i.e.* in addition. The Anglo-Saxon *boot* or *bōt* means "compensation." (Gothic, *bōta*, profit.)

"As anyone shall be more powerful . . . or higher in degree, shall he the more deeply wake boot for sin, and pay for every misdeed."—*Laws of King Ethelred*.

**Boot-jack.** (See under JACK.)

**Boots.** *Seven-leagued boots.* The boots worn by the giant in the fairy tale, called *The Seven-leagued Boots*. These boots would stride over seven leagues at a pace.

*I measure five feet ten inches without my boots.* The allusion is to the chopine or high-heeled boot, worn at one time to increase the stature. Hamlet says of the lady actress, "You are nearer heaven than when I saw you last, by the altitude of a chopine." (ii. 2.)

**Boots** (an instrument of torture). They were made of four pieces of narrow board nailed together, of a competent length to fit the leg. The leg being placed therein, wedges were inserted till the sufferer confessed or fainted.

"All your empirics could never do the like cure upon the gout as the rack in England or your Scotch boots."—*Marston: The Malcontent*.



**Boots.** The youngest bishop of the House of Lords, whose duty it is to read prayers; so called because he walks into the house in a dead man's shoes or boots, *i.e.* he was not in the house till some bishop there died, and left a vacancy.

**Boots.** *To go to bed in his boots.* To be very tipsy.

**Boots at an Inn.** A servant whose duty it is to clean the boots. *The Boots of the Holly-tree Inn*, a Christmas tale by Charles Dickens (1855).

**Bootless Errand.** An unprofitable or futile message. The Saxon *bot* means "reparation"—"overplus to profit"; as "I will give you that to boot"; "what boots it me?" (what does it profit me?).

"I sent him  
Bootless home and weather-beaten back."  
*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., iii. 1.*

**Boötes (Bo-o'-tees),** or the ox-driver, a constellation. According to ancient mythology, Boötes invented the plough, to which he yoked two oxen, and at death, being taken to heaven with his plough and oxen, was made a constellation. Homer calls it "the wagoner."

"Wide o'er the spacious regions of the north,  
That see Boötes urge his tardy wain."  
*Thomson: Winter, 834-5.*

**Booth.** Husband of Amelia. (*Fielding: Amelia.*)

**Boozy.** Partly intoxicated. (Russian, *buz*, millet-beer; Latin, *buzza*, from *buo*, to fill; Welsh, *bozi*; Old Dutch, *buizen*, to tipple; Coptic, *bouza*, intoxicating drink.)

"In Egypt there is a beer called 'Boozee,' which is intoxicating."—*Morning Chronicle, Aug. 25th, 1852.*

**Bor** (in Norfolk) is a familiar term of address to a lad or young man; as, "Well, bor, I saw the murtherer you spoke of"—*i.e.* "Well, sir, I saw the lass. . . ." "Bor" is the Dutch *boer*, a farmer; and "mor" the Dutch *moer*, a female.

**Borach'io.** A drunkard. From the Spanish *borach'oe* or *borrach'o*, a bottle made of pig's skin, with the hair inside, dressed with resin and pitch to keep the wine sweet. (*Minsheu.*)

**Borachio.** A follower of Don John, in *Much Ado About Nothing*, who thus plays upon his own name:—

"I will, like a true drunkard [*Borachio*], utter all to thee."—Act iii. 5.

**Bor'ak** or *Al Borak* (the lightning). The animal brought by Gabriel to carry

Mahomet to the seventh heaven. It had the face of a man, but the cheeks of a horse; its eyes were like jacinths, but brilliant as the stars; it had the wings of an eagle, spoke with the voice of a man, and glittered all over with radiant light. This creature was received into Paradise. (*See ANIMALS, CAMEL.*)

**Bord Halfpenny.** A toll paid by the Saxons to the lord for the privilege of having a bord or bench at some fair for the sale of articles.

**Bordarii** or *Bordmen.* A class of agriculturists superior to the Villani, who paid their rent by supplying the lord's board with eggs and poultry. (*Domesday Book.*)

**Border (The).** The frontier of England and Scotland, which, from the eleventh to the fifteenth century, was the field of constant forays, and a most fertile source of ill blood between North and South Britain.

"March, march, Ettrick and Teviotdale;  
Why the deil dinna ye march forward in order?"

March, march, Eskdale and Liddesdale—  
All the Blue Bonnets are bound for the border."

*Sir Walter Scott: The Monastery.*

**Border Minstrel.** Sir Walter Scott, because he sang of the border. (1771-1832.)

**Border States (The).** The five "slave" states (Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, and Missouri) which lay next to the "free states" were so called in the Civil War, 1861-1865.

**Bordlands.** Lands kept by lords in Saxon times for the supply of their own board or table. (Anglo-Saxon, *bord*, a table.)

**Bordlode.** Service paid for the land.

**Bore (A).** A person who bestows his tediousness on you; one who wearies you with his prate, his company, or his solicitations. Verb *bear*, *bore*, *borne*, to endure. A bore is someone we bore with or endured.

"At this instant  
He bores me with son e trick."  
*Shakespeare: Henry VIII., i. 1.*

**Bore.** A tidal wave.

The most celebrated bores are those of the Brahmaputra, Ganges, Hooghly, Indus, and Tsintang (in China). Bores occur regularly in the Bristol Channel and Solway Frith; occasionally (in high tides), in the Clyde, Dee (Cheshire), Dornoch Frith, Lune, Severn, Trent

(*eygre*), and Wye. The bore of the Bay of Fundy is caused by the collision of the tides. (Icelandic *bára*, a wave or billow.)

**Bore** (in pugilistic language) is one who *bears* or presses on a man so as to force him to the ropes of the ring by his physical weight; figuratively, one who bears or presses on you by his pertinacity.

"All beggars are liable to rebuffs, with the certainty besides of being considered bores."—*Prince Albert*, 1859.

### Boreal. Northern.

"In radiant streams,  
Bright over Europe, bursts the Boreal morn."  
*Thomson: Autumn*, 98.

**Boreas**. The north wind. According to mythology, he was the son of Astræus, a Titan, and Eos, the morning, and lived in a cave of Mount Hæmus, in Thrace. (Greek, *boros*, voracious; *Bœreas*, the north wind; Russian, *boria*, storm.)

"Cease, rude Boreas! blustering railer."  
*Geo. Alex. Stevens*.  
"Omnia pontus haurit saxa vorant." *Lucan*.

**Borghese** (*Bor-ga'-zy*). The Princess *Borghese* pulled down a church contiguous to her palace, because the incense turned her sick and the organ made her head uneasy.

**Borgia**. (See *LUCREZIA*.)

**Born**. Not born yesterday. Not to be taken in; worldly wise.

**Born Days**. In all my born days. Ever since I was born.

**Born in the Purple** (a translation of *porphyrogenitus*). The infant of royal parents in opposition to *born in the gutter*, or child of beggars. This has nothing to do with the purple robes of royalty. It refers to the chamber lined with porphyry by one of the Byzantine empresses for her accouchement. (See *Nineteenth Century*, March, 1894, p. 510.)

"Zoe, the fourth wife of Leo VI., gave birth to the future Emperor Constantine Porphyrogenitus in the purple chamber of the imperial palace."—*Fisley: History of the Byzantine and Greek Empires*, vol. i.

**Born with a Silver Spoon**, or *Born with a silver spoon in one's mouth*. Born to good luck; born with hereditary wealth. The reference is to the usual gift of a silver spoon by the godfather or godmother of a child. The lucky child does not need to wait for the gift, for it is born with it in its mouth or inherits it from infancy.

**Borough English** is where the youngest son inherits instead of the

eldest. It is of *Saxon* origin, and is so called to distinguish it from the Norman custom.

"The custom of Borough English abounds in Kent, Sussex, Surrey, the neighbourhood of London, and some set. In the Midlands it is rare, and north of the Humber . . . it does not seem to occur."—*F. Pollack: Macmillan's Magazine*, XLVI (1882).

**Borowe**. *St. George to borowe*, i.e. St. George being surety. (Danish, *borgen*, bail; Swedish, *borgan*, a giving of bail.)

**Borr**. Son of Ymer, and father of Odin, Ville, Ve, and Hertha or Earth. The Celtic priests claimed descent from this deity. (*Celtic mythology*.)

**Borrow**. A pledge. To *borrow* is to take something which we pledge ourselves to return. (Anglo-Saxon, *borg*, a loan or pledge; verb *borg-ian*.)

"Ye may retain as borrowings my two priests."—*Scott: Ivanhoe*, chap. XXIII.

**Borrowed days of February** (*The*). 12th, 13th and 14th of February, said to be borrowed from January. If these days prove stormy, the year will be favoured with good weather; but if fine, the year will be foul and unfavourable. These three days are called by the Scotch *faoilteach*, and hence the word *faoilteach* means execrable weather.

**Borrowed days of March**. The last three days of March are said to be "borrowed from April."

"March said to Aperill,  
I see 3 hogges [hoggets, sheep] upon a hill;  
And if you'll lend me dayes 3  
I'll find a way to make them dee [die].  
The first o' them wus wind and weat,  
The second o' them wus snaw and sleet,  
The third o' them wus sic a freeze  
It froze the birds' nels to the trees.  
When the 3 dayes wus past and gane  
The 3 silly hogges came hirpling [limping] hame."

**Bortell**. The bull, in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*. (*Heinrich von Alkmann*.)

**Bos** [ei] in lingua. He is bribed to silence; he has a coin (marked with a bull's head) on his tongue. Adalardus, in *Statutis Abbatie Corbeiensis* (bk. i. c. 8), seems to refer to the *bos* as a coin. "*Boves et reliquam pecuniam habeat . . . unde et ipse et omnis familia ejus vivere possit*" (i.e. plenty of gold and silver...). Plautus, however, distinctly says (*Persa*, ii. 5, 16), "*Boves bini hic sunt in crumēna*" (Two bulls in a purse.) The Greeks had the phrase, βους ἐπὶ γλωττῆς. Servius tells us that even the Romans had a coin with a bull stamped on it. (See *Pliny*, 18, 3.) Presuming that there was no such coin, there cannot be a doubt that the word *Bos* was used as the equivalent of the price of an ox.

**Bosh.** A Persian word meaning *non-sense*. It was popularised in 1824 by James Morier in his *Adventures of Hujji Baba of Ispahan*, a Persian romance. (Turkish, *bosh lakcerdi*, silly talk.)

"I always like to read old Darwin's *Loves of the Plants*; bosh as it is in a scientific point of view."—*Kingsley: Two Years Ago* (chap. x.).

**Bosky.** On the verge of drunkenness. University slang, from *boskō*, to pasture, to feed. Everyone will remember how Sir John Falstaff made sack his meat and drink.

**Bosom Friend** (4). A very dear friend. Nathan says, "It lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter." (2 Sam. xii. 3.) Bosom friend, *amie du cœur*. St. John is represented in the New Testament as the "bosom friend" of Jesus.

**Bosom Sermons.** Written sermons, not extemporary ones or from notes. Does it not mean committed to memory or learnt by heart?

"The preaching from 'bosom sermons,' or from writing, being considered a lifeless practice before the Reformation."—*Blount: Reformation in England*, p. 179.

**Bosphorus**=Ox ford. The Thracian Bosphorus, or Bosporus, unites the Sea of Marmōra with the Euxine (2 syl.) or Black Sea. According to Greek fable, Zeus (Jupiter) greatly loved Io, and changed her into a white cow or heifer from fear of Hera or Juno; to flee from whom she swam across the strait, which was thence called *bos poros*, the passage of the cow. Hera discovered the trick, and sent a gadfly to torment Io, who was made to wander, in a state of phrenzy, from land to land. The wanderings of Io were a favourite subject of story with the ancients. Ultimately, the persecuted Argive princess found rest on the banks of the Nile.

*Dionysius of Halicarnassus* and *Valerius Flaccus* give this account, but *Acæron* says it was a ship, with the prow of an ox, sent by some Thracians through the straits, that gave name to this passage.

**Boss**, a master, is the Dutch *baas*, head of the household. Hence the great man, chief, a masher, a swell.

"Mr. Stead calls Mr. O'Connor the 'Boss of the House.'"

**Bossum.** One of the two chief deities of the negroes on the Gold Coast, the other being *Demonio*. Bossum, the principle of good, is said to be *white*; and *Demonio*, the principle of evil, black. (*African mythology*.)

**Bostal** or *Borstall*. A narrow road-way up the steep ascent of hills or downs. (Anglo-Saxon *biorkh*, a hill; *stigelē*, a rising path; our *stile*.)

**Bot'anomancy.** Divination by leaves. Words were written on leaves which were exposed to the wind. The leaves left contained the response. (See **BOTANY**.)

**Bot'any** means a treatise on fodder (Greek, *bot'anē*, fodder, from *boskein*, to feed). The science of plants would be "phytol'ogy," from *phyton-logos* (plant-treatise).

**Botch.** A patch. *Botch* and *patch* are the same word; the older form was *bodge*, whence *boggle*. (Italian *pezzo*, pronounced *patzo*.)

**Bother**, *i.e.* *pother* (Hibernian). Halliwell gives us *blother*, which he says means to chatter idly.

"'Sir,' cries the umpire, 'cease your pother. The creature's neither one nor t'other.'"—*Lloyd: The Chameleon*.

† The Irish *bódhar* (*buaidhirt*, trouble), or its cognate verb, to deafen, seems to be the original word.

**Bothie System.** The Scotch system of building, like a barrack, all the out-houses of a farmstead, as the byres, stables, barns, etc. The farm men-servants live here. (Gaelic, *bothag*, a cot or hut, our *booth*.)

"The bothie system prevails, more or less, in the eastern and north-eastern districts."—*J. Begg, D.D.*

**Botley Assizes.** The joke is to ask a Botley man, "When the assizes are coming on?" and an innuendo is supposed to be implied to the tradition that the men of Botley once hanged a man because he could not drink so deep as his neighbours.

**Bottes.** *A propos de bottles.* By the by, thus: *Mais, Mons., à propos de bottles, comment se porte madame votre mère?*

"That venerable personage [the Chaldean Charon] not only gives Izdubar instructions how to regain his health, but tells him, somewhat *a propos des bottles* . . . the long story of his perfidious adventure."—*Nineteenth Century*, June, 1891, p. 911.

**Bottle.** *Looking for a needle in a bottle of hay.* Looking for a very small article amidst a mass of other things. Bottle is a diminutive of the French *botte*, a bundle; as *botte de foin*, a bundle of hay.

*Hang me in a bottle.* (See **CAT**.)

**Bottle-chart.** A chart of ocean surface currents to show the track of sealed bottles thrown from ships into the sea.

**Bottle-holder.** One who gives moral but not material support. The allusion is to boxing or prize-fighting, where each combatant has a bottle-holder to wipe off blood, refresh with water, and do other services to encourage his man to persevere and win.

"Lord Palmerston considered himself the bottle-holder of oppressed States. . . . He was the steadfast partisan of constitutional liberty in every part of the world."—*The Times*.

**Bottle-imps.** The Hebrew word for familiar spirits is *oboth*, leather bottles, to indicate that the magicians were wont to imprison in bottles those spirits which their spells had subdued.

**Bottle-washer** (*Head*). Chief agent; the principal man employed by another; a factotum. Head waiter or butler (*botteller*).

**Bottled Beer** is said to have been discovered by Dean Nowell as a most excellent beverage. The Dean was very fond of fishing, and took a bottle of beer with him in his excursions. One day, being disturbed, he buried his bottle under the grass, and when he disinterred it some ten days afterwards, found it so greatly improved that he ever after drank bottled beer.

**Bottled Moonshine.** Social and benevolent schemes, such as Utopia, Coleridge's Pantisocracy, the dreams of Owen, Fourier, St. Simon, the New Republic, and so on.

"Godwin! Hazlitt! Coleridge! Where now are their 'novel philosophies and systems'? Bottled moonshine, which does not improve by keeping."—*Birrell: Obiter Dicta*, p. 100 (1885).

### Bottom.

A ship's bottom is that part which is used for freight or stowage.

*Goods imported in British bottoms* are those which come in our own vessels.

*Goods imported in foreign bottoms* are those which come in foreign ships.

A full bottom is where the lower half of the hull is so disposed as to allow large stowage.

A sharp bottom is when a ship is capable of speed.

At bottom. Radically, fundamentally: as, the young prodigal lived a riotous life, but was good at bottom, or below the surface.

At the bottom. At the base or root.

"Pride is at the bottom of all great mistakes."—*Ruskin: True and Beautiful*, p. 426.

From the bottom of my heart. Without reservation. (*Imo corde*.)

"If one of the parties . . . be content to forgive from the bottom of his heart all that the other hath trespassed against him."—*Common Prayer Book*.

He was at the bottom of it. He really instigated it, or prompted it.

Never venture all in one bottom—i.e. one ship. "Do not put all your eggs into one basket."

"My ventures are not in one bottom trusted."—*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, i. 1.

To have no bottom. To be unfathomable.

To get to the bottom of the matter. To ascertain the entire truth; to bolt a matter to its bran.

To stand on one's own bottom. To be independent. "Every tub must stand on its own bottom."

To touch bottom. To reach the lowest depth.

A horse of good bottom means of good stamina, good foundation.

**Bottom** (*Neck*), the weaver. A man who fancies he can do everything, and do it better than anyone else. Shakespeare has drawn him as profoundly ignorant, brawny, mock heroic, and with an overflow of self-conceit. He is in one part of *Midsummer Night's Dream* represented with an ass's head, and Titania, queen of the fairies, under a spell, caresses him as an Adonis.

"The name is very appropriate, as the word bottom means a ball of thread used in weaving, etc. Thus in Clark's *Heraldry* we read, 'The coat of Badland is argent, three bottoms in fess gules, the thread or.'"

"When Goldsmith, jealous of the attention which a dancing monkey attracted, said, 'I can do that,' he was but playing Bottom."—*R. G. White*.

**Bottomless.** The bottomless pit. An allusion to William Pitt, who was remarkably thin.

**Botty.** Conceited. The frog that tried to look as big as an ox was a "botty" frog (*Norfolk*). A similar word is "swell," though not identical in meaning. "Bumpkin" and "bumptious" are of similar construction. (Welsh, *bot*, a round body, our *bottle*; *both*, the boss of a shield; *bothel*, a rotundity.)

**Boucan.** Donner un boucan. To give a dance. Boucan or Bocan was a musician and dancing master in the middle of the seventeenth century. He was alive in 1645.

"Thibaut se dit estre Mercure,  
Et l'orgueilleux Colin nous jure  
Qu'il est aussi bien Apollon."  
Que Boccan est bon violon."

*Sieur de St. Amant* (1661).

"Les musiciens qui jouent au ballet du roi sont appelés 'disciples de Bocan.'"—*Histoire Comique de France* (1635).



**Bouders** or *Boudons*. A tribe of giants and evil genii, the guard of Shiva. (*Indian mythology*.)

**Boudoir**, properly speaking, is the room to which a lady retires when she is in the sulks. (French, *bouder*, to pout or sulk.)

The first boudoirs were those of the mistresses of Louis XV. (*See* BOWER.)

**Boues de St. Amand** (*Les*). The mud baths of St. Amand (that is, St. Amand-les-Eaux, near Valenciennes, famous for its mineral waters). These mud-baths are a "*sorte de limon qui se trouve pris des eaux minérales*." By a figure of speech, one says, by way of reproof, to an insolent, foul-mouthed fellow, "I see you have been to the mud-baths of St. Amand."

**Bought and Sold**, or *Bought, sold, and done for*. Ruined, done for, outwitted.

"Jocky of Norfolk, be not too bold.

For Diccon, thy master, is bought and sold."

*Shakespeare: Richard III., act v. 3.*

"It would make a man mad as a buck to be so bought and sold."—*Comedy of Errors*, iii. 1.

**Bougie**. A wax candle; so called from Bougiah, in Algeria, whence the wax was imported. A medical instrument used for dilating strictures or removing obstructions.

**Boule** or *Boule-work* (not Buhl). A kind of marquetry; so called from André Charles Boule, a cabinetmaker, to whom Louis XIV. gave apartments in the Louvre. (1642-1732.)

**Bouljanus**. An idol worshipped at Nantes, in ancient Gaul. An inscription was found to this god in 1592. (*Celtic mythology*.)

**Bouncer**. *That's a bouncer*. A gross exaggeration, a braggart's lie. (Dutch, *bonz*, verb *bonzen*, to bounce or thump. A bouncing lie is a *thumping* lie, and a *bouncer* is a *thumper*.)

"He speaks plain cannon, fire, and smoke, and bounce."—*Shakespeare: King John*, ii. 2.

**Bounty**. *Queen Anne's Bounty*. The produce of the first-fruits and tenths due to the Crown, made over by Queen Anne to a corporation established in the year 1704, for the purpose of augmenting church livings under £50 a year.

**Bouquet**. French for nosegay.

"Mr. Disraeli was able to make a financial statement burst into a bouquet of flowers."—*McCarthy: Our Own Times*, vol. iii. chap. xxx. p. 11.

The *bouquet of wine*, also called its nosegay, is its *aroma*.

**Bourbon**. So named from the castle and seignior of Bourbon, in the old

province of Bourbonnais. The *Bourbon family* is a branch of the Capet stock, through the brother of Philippe le Bel.

**Bourgeois** (French), our burgess. The class between the "gentleman" and the peasantry. It includes all merchants, shopkeepers, and what we call the "middle class."

**Bourgeoisie** (French). The merchants, manufacturers, and master-tradesmen considered as a class. *Citoyen* is a freeman, a citizen of the State; *bourgeois*, an individual of the Bourgeoisie class. Molière has a comedy entitled *Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme*.

"The commons of England, the Tiers-Etat of France, the bourgeoisie of the Continent generally, are the descendants of this class [artisans] generally."—*Mill: Political Economy* (Prelim. p. 12).

**Bouse**. (*See* BOOZY.)

**Boustrap'a**. Napoleon III. The word is compounded of the first syllables *Bou-logne, Stra-sbourg, Pa-ris*, and alludes to his escapades in 1836 and 1840.

**Boustroph'edon**. A method of writing or printing, alternately from right to left and left to right, like the path of oxen in ploughing. (Greek, *bous-strepho*, ox-turning.)

**Bouts-rimés** [*rhymed-endings*]. A person writes a line and gives the last word to another person, who writes a second to rhyme with it, and so on. Dean Swift employs the term for a poem, each stanza of which terminates with the same word. He has given a poem of nine verses, each of which ends with *Domitilla*, to which, of course, he finds nine rhymes. (French.)

**Bovey Coal**. A lignite found at Bovey Tracy, in Devonshire.

**Bow** (to rhyme with *flow*). (Anglo-Saxon, *boga*; verb, *bogan* or *bugan*, to arch.)

*Draw not your bow till your arrow is fixed*. Have everything ready before you begin.

*He has a famous bow up at the castle*. Said of a braggart or pretender.

*He has two strings to his bow*. Two means of accomplishing his object; if one fails, he can try the other. The allusion is to the custom of the British bowmen carrying a reserve string in case of accident.

*To draw a bow at a venture*. To attack with a random remark; to make a random remark which may hit the truth.

"A certain man drew a bow at a venture and smote the King of Israel."—1 Kings xxii. 34.

*To draw the long bow.* To exaggerate. The long-bow was the famous English weapon till gunpowder was introduced, and it is said that a good archer could hit between the fingers of a man's hand at a considerable distance, and could propel his arrow a mile. The tales told about long-bow adventures are so wonderful that they fully justify the phrase given above.

*To mstring the bow will not heal the wound* (Italian). René of Anjou, king of Sicily, on the death of his wife, Isabeau of Lorraine, adopted the emblem of a bow with the string broken, and with the words given above for the motto, by which he meant, "Lamentation for the loss of his wife was but poor satisfaction."

**Bow** (to rhyme with *now*). The fore-end of a boat or ship. (Danish and Norwegian, *boug* or *bov*, a shoulder; Icelandic, *bogr*.)

*On the bow.* Within a range of 45° on one side or the other of the prow.

**Bow Bells.** *Born within sound of Bow bells.* A true cockney. St. Mary-le-Bow has long had one of the most celebrated bell-peals in London. John Dun, mercer, gave in 1472 two tenements to maintain the ringing of Bow bell every night at nine o'clock, to direct travellers on the road to town; and in 1520 William Copland gave a bigger bell for the purpose of "sounding a retreat from work." Bow church is nearly the centre of the City. (This *bow* rhymes with *flow*.)

**Bow-catcher** (*A*). A corruption of "Beau Catcher," a love-curl, termed by the French an *accroche cœur*. A love-curl worn by a man is a Bell-rope, *i.e.* a rope to pull the *belles* with.

**Bow-hand.** The left hand; the hand which holds the bow. (This *bow* rhymes with *flow*.)

*To be too much of the bow-hand.* To fail in a design; not be sufficiently dexterous.

**Bow-street Runners.** Detectives who scoured the country to find criminals, before the introduction of the police force. Bow Street, near Covent Garden, London, is where the principal police-court stands. (This *bow* rhymes with *flow*.)

**Bow-window in Front** (*A*) A big corporation.

"He was a very large man, . . . with what is termed a considerable bow-window in front."—*Capt. Marryat: Poor Jack*, i.

**Bow-wow Word.** A word in imitation of the sound made, as hiss, cackle, murmur, cuckoo, whip-poor-will, etc. (Max Müller.)

**Bowden.** *Not every man can be vicar of Bowden.* Not everyone can occupy the first place. Bowden is one of the best livings in Cheshire. (*Cheshire proverb*.)

**Bowdlerise** (*To*). To expurgate a book in editing it. Thomas Bowdler, in 1818, gave to the world an expurgated edition of Shakespeare's works. We have also Bowdlerite, Bowdlerist, Bowdleriser, Bowdlerism, Bowdlerisation, etc. (See GRANGERISE.)

**Bowels of Mercy.** Compassion, sympathy. The affections were at one time supposed to be the outcome of certain secretions or organs, as the bile, the kidneys, the heart, the head, the liver, the bowels, the spleen, and so on. Hence such words and phrases as *melancholy* (black bile); the Psalmist says that his *reins*, or kidneys, instructed him (Psa. x. 7), meaning his inward conviction; the *head* is the seat of understanding; the *heart* of affection and memory (hence "learning by heart"), the *bowels* of mercy, the *spleen* of passion or anger, etc.

*His bowels yearned over him* (upon or towards him). He felt a secret affection for him.

"Joseph made haste, for his bowels did yearn upon his brother."—Gen. xliii. 30; see also 1 Kings iii. 26.

**Bower.** A lady's private room. (Anglo-Saxon *bur*, a chamber.) (To rhyme with *flower*.) (See BOUDOIR.)

"By a back staircase she slipped to her own bower."—*Bret Harte: Thankful Blossoms*, part ii.

**Bower Anchor.** An anchor carried at the bow of a ship. There are two: one called the *best bower*, and the other the *small bower*. (To rhyme with *flower*.)

"Starboard being the best bower, and port the small bower."—*Smyth: Sailor's Word-book*.

**Bower-woman** (*A*). A lady's maid and companion. The attendants were admitted to considerable freedom of speech, and were treated with familiarity and kindness. ("Bower" to rhyme with *flower*.)

"This maiden" replied Evelyn, 'is my bower-woman, and acquainted with my most inward thoughts. I beseech you to permit her presence at our conference.'"—*Sir W. Scott: The Betrothed*, chap. xi.

**Bower of Bliss**, in Wandering Island, the enchanted residence of Acrasia, destroyed by Sir Guyon. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book ii.) ("Bower" to rhyme with *flower*.)

**Bowie Knife.** A long, stout knife, carried by hunters in the Western States of America. So called from Colonel James Bowie, one of the most daring characters of the States. Born in Logan, co. Kentucky. A bowie knife has a horn handle, and the curved blade is 15 in. long, and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  wide at the hilt. ("Bowie" to rhyme with *showy*.)

**Bowing.** We uncover the head when we wish to salute anyone with respect; but the Jews, Turks, Siamese, etc., uncover their feet. The reason is this: With us the chief act of investiture is crowning or placing a cap on the head; but in the East it is putting on the slippers. To take off our symbol of honour is to confess we are but "the humble servant" of the person whom we thus salute. ("Bowing" to rhyme with *ploughing* or *plowing*.)

**Bowled.** *He was bowled out.* A term in cricket. (Pronounce *bold*.)

**Bowling.** *Tom Bowling.* The type of a model sailor in Smollett's *Roderick Random*. (To rhyme with *rolling*.)

\* The Tom Bowling referred to in Dibdin's famous sea-song was Captain Thomas Dibdin, brother of Charles Dibdin, who wrote the song, and father of Dr. Dibdin, the bibliomaniac.

"Here a sheer hulk lies poor Tom Bowling,  
The darling of the crew." *Dibdin.*

**Bowls.** *They who play bowls must expect to meet with rubbers.* Those who touch pitch must expect to defile their fingers. Those who enter upon affairs of chance, adventure, or dangerous hazard must make up their minds to encounter crosses, losses, or difficulties. Those who play with edged instruments must expect to get cut. Soldiers in battle must look out for wounds, gamblers for losses, libertines for diseases.

\* "Bowls" to rhyme with *rolls*.

**Bowse.** (See *BROWSE*.)

**Bowyer God.** The same as the "archer god," meaning Cupid. ("Bowyer" to rhyme with *groucer*.)

**Box.** *I've got into the wrong box.* I am out of my element. Lord Lyttelton used to say he ought to have been brought up to some business; that whenever he went to Vauxhall and heard the mirth of his neighbours, he used to fancy pleasure was in every box but his own. Wherever he went for happiness, he somehow always got into the wrong box. (See *CHRISTMAS BOX*.)

**Box and Cox.** The two chief characters in John M. Morton's farce, usually called *Box and Cox*.

**Box the Compass.** Repeat in order the 32 points. (Spanish, *boxar*, to sail round.)

**Box Days.** Two days in spring and autumn, and one at Christmas, during vacation, in which pleadings may be filed. This custom was established in 1690, for the purpose of expediting business. Each judge has a private box with a slit, into which informations may be placed on box days, and the judge, who alone has the key, examines the papers in private.

**Box Harry** (*To*), among commercial travellers, is to shirk the *table d'hôte* and take something substantial for tea, in order to save expense. Halliwell says, "to take care after having been extravagant." To box a tree is to cut the bark to procure the sap, and these travellers drain the landlord by having a cheap tea instead of an expensive dinner. To "box the fox" is to rob an orchard.

**Boxing-Day.** (See *CHRISTMAS BOX*.)

**Boy** in sailor language has no reference to age, but only to experience in seamanship. A boy may be fifty or any other age. A crew is divided into able seamen, ordinary seamen, and boys or greenhorns. A "boy" is not required to know anything about the practical working of the vessel, but an "able seaman" must know all his duties and be able to perform them.

"A boy does not ship to know anything."

**Boy Bachelor.** William Wotton, D.D., was admitted at St. Catherine's Hall before he was ten, and took his B.A. when he was twelve and a half. (1666-1726.)

**Boy Bishop.** St. Nicholas. From his cradle he is said to have manifested marvellous indications of piety, and was therefore selected for the patron saint of boys. (Fourth century.)

*Boy Bishop.* The custom of choosing a boy from the cathedral choir, etc., on St. Nicholas Day (December 6th), as a mock bishop, is very ancient. The boy possessed episcopal honour for three weeks, and the rest of the choir were his prebendaries. If he died during the time of his prelacy, he was buried in *pontificalibus*. Probably the reference is to Jesus Christ sitting in the Temple among the doctors while He was a boy. The

custom was abolished in the reign of Henry VIII.

*Boy in buttons (A).* (See **BUTTONS**.)

**Boycott (To).** *To boycott a person* is to refuse to deal with him, to take any notice of him, or even to sell to him. The term arose in 1881, when Captain Boycott, an Irish landlord, was thus ostracised by the Irish agrarian insurgents. The custom of ostracising is of very old standing. St. Paul exhorts Christians to "boycott" idolaters (2 Cor. vi. 17); and the Jews "boycotted" the Samaritans. The French phrases, *Damner une boutique* and *Damner une ville*, convey the same idea; and the Catholic Church anathematizes and interdicts freely.

"One word as to the way in which a man should be boycotted. When any man has taken a farm from which a tenant has been evicted, or is a grabber, let everyone in the parish turn his back on him; have no communication with him; have no dealings with him. You need never say an unkind word to him; but never say anything at all to him. If you must meet him in fair, walk away from him silently. Do him no violence, but have no dealings with him. Let every man's door be closed against him; and make him feel himself a stranger and a castaway in his own neighbourhood."—*J. Dillon, M.P. (Speech to the Land League, Feb. 26, 1881).*

**Boyle Controversy.** A book-battle between the Hon. Charles Boyle, third Earl of Orrery, and the famous Bentley, respecting the *Epistles of Phalaris*. Charles Boyle edited the *Epistles of Phalaris* in 1695. Two years later Bentley published his celebrated *Dissertation*, to prove that the epistles were not written till the second century after Christ instead of six centuries before that epoch. In 1699 he published another rejoinder, and utterly annihilated the Boyleists.

**Boyle's Law.** "The volume of a gas is inversely as the pressure." If we double the pressure on a gas, its volume is reduced to one-half; if we quadruple the pressure, it will be reduced to one-fourth; and so on; so called from the Hon. Robert Boyle. (1627-1691.)

**Boyle Lectures.** Eight sermons a year in defence of Christianity, founded by the Hon. Robert Boyle.

**Boz.** Charles Dickens (1812-1870).

"Boz, my signature in the *Morning Chronicle*," he tells us, "was the nickname of a pet child, a younger brother, whom I had dubbed Moses, in honour of the Vicar of Wakefield, which, being pronounced *Bozoes*, got shortened into *Boz*."

"Who the dickens 'Boz' could be  
Puzzled many a learned elf;  
But time revealed the mystery,  
For 'Boz' appeared as Dickens' self."  
*Epigram in the Carthusian.*

**Bozzy.** James Boswell, the biographer of Dr. Johnson (1740-1795).

**Brabançonne.** A Belgian patriotic song, composed in the revolution of 1830, and so named from Brabant, of which Brussels is the chief city.

**Brabançons.** Troops of adventurers and bandits, who made war a trade and lent themselves for money to anyone who would pay them; so called from Brabant, their great nest. (Twelfth century.)

**Brace.** *The Brace Tavern*, south-east corner of King's Bench; originally kept by two brothers named Partridge, i.e. a brace of birds.

**Brace of Shakes.** *In a brace of shakes.* Very soon. (See **SHAKES**.) Similar phrases are: "In the twinkling of an eye." (See **EYE**.) "In the twinkling of a bed-post." (See **BED-POST**.)

**Bradamant** or *Bradaman'te*. Sister of Rinaldo, in Ariosto's *Orlando Furioso*. She is represented as a most wonderful Christian Amazon, possessed of an irresistible spear, which unhorsed every knight that it touched. The same character appears in the *Orlando Innamorato* of Bojardo.

**Bradshaw's Guide** was started in 1839 by George Bradshaw, printer, in Manchester. The *Monthly Guide* was first issued in December, 1841, and consisted of thirty-two pages, giving tables of forty-three lines of English railway.

**Bradwardine (Rose).** The daughter of Baron Bradwardine, and the heroine of Scott's *Waverley*. She is in love with young Waverley, and ultimately marries him.

**Brag.** A game at cards; so called because the players brag of their cards to induce the company to make bets. The principal sport of the game is occasioned by any player *bragging* that he holds a better hand than the rest of the party, which is declared by saying "I brag," and staking a sum of money on the issue. (*Hoyle*.)

*Bray is a good dog, but Holdfast is a better.* Talking is all very well, but doing is far better.

**Jack Brag.** A vulgar, pretentious braggart, who gets into aristocratic society, where his vulgarity stands out in strong relief. The character is in Theodore Hook's novel of the same name.

"He was a sort of literary Jack Brag."—*T. H. Burton.*



**Braggadocchio.** A braggart. One who is very valiant with his tongue, but a great coward at heart. A barking dog that bites not. The character is from Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, and a type of the "Intemperance of the Tongue." After a time, like the jackdaw in borrowed plumes, Braggadocchio is stripped of all his "glories": his shield is claimed by Sir Marinel; his lady is proved by the golden girdle to be the false Florimel; his horse is claimed by Sir Guyon; Talus shaves off his beard and scours his squire; and the pretender sneaks off amidst the jeers of everyone. It is thought that the poet had Felipe of Spain in his eye when he drew this character. (*Faerie Queene*, iii. 8, 10; v. 3.)

**Bra'gi.** Son of Odin and Frigga. According to Scandinavian mythology, he was the inventor of poetry; but, unlike Apollo, he is always represented as an old man with a long white beard. His wife was Iduna.

**Bragi's Apples.** An instant cure of weariness, decay of power, ill temper, and failing health. These apples were inexhaustible, for immediately one was eaten its place was supplied by another.

**Bragi's Story.** Always enchanting, but never coming to an end.

"But I have made my story long enough; if I say more, you may fancy that it is Brazi who has come among you, and that he has entered on his endless story."—*Keary: Heroes of Asgard*, p. 221.

**Bragmar'do.** When Gargantua took the bells of Notre Dame de Paris to hang about the neck of his horse, the citizens sent Bragmar'do to him with a remonstrance. (*Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel*.)

**Brah'ma (Indian).** The self-existing and invisible Creator of the universe; represented with four heads looking to the four corners of the world. The divine triad is Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva.

**Brahma.** One of the three beings created by God to assist in the creation of the world. The Brahmins claim him as the founder of their religious system.

"Whatever in India holds the sacred name  
Of piety or love, the Brahmins claim;  
In wildest rituals, vain and painful, lost,  
Brahma, their founder, as a god they boast."  
*Camoens: Lusiad*, book vii.

**Brah'mi.** One of the three goddess-daughters of Vishnu, representing "creative energy."

**Brahmin.** A worshipper of Brahma, the highest caste in the system of Hinduism, and of the priestly order.

**Bramble (Matthew).** A testy, gouty, benevolent, country squire, in Smollett's novel of *Humphrey Clinker*. Colman has introduced the same character as Sir Robert Bramble in his *Poor Gentleman*. Sheridan's "Sir Anthony Absolute" is of the same type.

"A'n't I a baronet? Sir Robert Bramble at Blackberry Hall, in the county of Kent? 'Tis time you should know it, for you have been my clumsy, two-fisted valet-de-chambre these thirty years."—*The Poor Gentleman*, iii. 1.

**Bran.** If not Bran, it is Bran's brother. If not the real "Simon Pure," it is just as good. A complimentary expression. Bran was Fingal's dog, a mighty favourite.

**Bran-new** or **Brand-new.** (Anglo-Saxon, *brand*, a torch.) Fire new. Shakespeare, in *Love's Labour Lost*, i. 1, says, "A man of fire-new words." And again in *Twelfth Night*, iii. 2, "Fire-new from the mint"; and again in *King Lear*, v. 3, "Fire-new fortune"; and again in *Richard III.*, act i. 3, "Your fire-new stamp of honour is scarce current." Originally applied to metals and things manufactured in metal which shine. Subsequently applied generally to things quite new.

**Brand.** The *Clicquot brand*, etc., the best brand, etc. That is the merchant's or excise mark branded on the article itself, the vessel which contains the article, the wrapper which covers it, the cork of the bottle, etc., to guarantee its being genuine, etc. Madame Clicquot, of champagne notoriety, died in 1866.

*He has the brand of villain in his looks.* It was once customary to brand the cheeks of felons with an F. The custom was abolished by law in 1822.

**Brandenburg.** Confession of Brandenburg. A formula or confession of faith drawn up in the city of Brandenburg, by order of the elector, with the view of reconciling the tenets of Luther with those of Calvin, and to put an end to the disputes occasioned by the confession of Augsburg.

**Brandimart,** in *Orlando Furioso*, is Orlando's brother-in-law.

**Brandon,** the juggler, lived in the reign of Henry VIII.

**Brandons.** Lighted torches. *Domínica de brandonibus* (St. Valentine's Day), when boys used to carry about brandons (Cupid's torches).

**Brandy is Latin for Goose.** Here is a pun between *anser*, a goose, and *answer*, to reply. What is the Latin for

goose? Answer [*anser*] brandy. (See TACE THE LATIN FOR CANDLE.)

**Brandy Nan.** Queen Anne, who was very fond of brandy (1664, 1702-1714). On the statue of Queen Anne in St. Paul's Churchyard a wit wrote—

"Brandy Nan, Brandy Nan, left in the lurch,  
Her face to the gin-shop, her back to the church."

A "gin palace" used to stand at the south corner of St. Paul's Churchyard.

**Branghtons** (*The*). Vulgar, malicious, jealous women. The characters are taken from Miss Burney's novel called *Evelina*. One of the brothers is a Cockney snob.

**Brank.** A gag for scolds. (Dutch, *prang*, a fetter; German, *pranger*; Gaelic, *brancas*, a kind of pillory.)

**Brasenose** (Oxford). Over the gate is a brass nose, the arms of the college; but the word is a corruption of *brassen-huis*, a brasserie or brewhouse. (Latin, *brasinium*.)

**Brass.** Impudence. A lawyer said to a troublesome witness, "Why, man, you have brass enough in your head to make a teakettle." "And you, sir," replied the witness, "have water enough in yours to fill it."

**Sampson Brass.** A knavish attorney; servile, affecting sympathy, but making his clients his lawful prey. (*Dickens: Old Curiosity Shop*.)

**Brat.** A child; so called from the Welsh, *brat*, a child's pinafore; and *brat* is a contraction of *brattach*, a cloth, also a standard.

"Every man must repair to the brattach of his tribe."—*Scott*.

"O Israel! O household of the Lord!  
O Abraham's brats! O brood of blessed seed!"  
*Gascoigne: De Profundis*.

**Brave.** *The Brave.* Alfonso IV. of Portugal (1290, 1324-1357).

John Andr. van der Mersch, patriot, *The brave Fleming* (1734-1792).

**Bravery.** Finery is the French *braverie*. The French for courage is *bravoure*.

"What woman in the city do I name  
When that I say the city woman bears  
The cost of princes on unworthy shoulders?  
Who can come in and say that I mean her? . . .  
Or what is he of basest function  
That says his bravery is not of my cost?"  
*Shakespeare: As You Like It*, ii. 7.

**Bravest of the Brave.** Marshal Ney. So called by the troops of Friedland (1807), on account of his fearless bravery. Napoleon said of him, "That man is a lion." (1769-1815.)

**Brawn.** *The test of the brawn's head.* A little boy one day came to the court of King Arthur, and, drawing his wand over a boar's head, declared, "There's never a cuckold's knife can carve this head of brawn." No knight in the court except Sir Cradock was able to accomplish the feat. (*Percy's Reliques*.)

**Bray.** (See VICAR.)

**Brazen Age.** The age of war and violence. It followed the silver age.

"To this next came in course the brazen age,  
A warlike offspring, prompt to bloody rage,  
Not impious yet. Hard steel succeeded then,  
And stubborn as the metal were the men."  
*Dryden: Metamorphoses*, i.

**Brazen-faced.** Bold (in a bad sense), without shame.

"What a brazen-faced varlet art thou!"  
*Shakespeare: King Lear*, ii. 2.

**Brazen Head.** The following are noted:—One by Albertus Magnus, which cost him thirty years' labour, and was broken into a thousand pieces by Thomas Aquinas, his disciple. One by Friar Bacon.

"Bacon trembled for his brazen head."  
*Pope: Dunciad*, iii. 101.  
"Quoth he, 'My head's not made of brass,  
As Friar Bacon's noddle was.'"  
*S. Butler: Hudibras*, ii. 2.

The brazen head of the Marquis de Villena, of Spain.

Another by a Polander, a disciple of Escotillo, an Italian.

"It was said if Bacon heard his head speak he would succeed; if not, he would fail. Miles was set to watch, and while Bacon slept the Head spoke thrice: "Time is"; half an hour later it said, "Time was." In another half-hour it said, "Time's past," fell down, and was broken to atoms. Byron refers to this legend.

"Like Friar Bacon's brazen head, I've spoken,  
'Time is,' 'Time was,' 'Time's past.'"  
*Don Juan*, i. 217.

**Brazen Head.** A gigantic head kept in the castle of the giant Ferragus, of Portugal. It was omniscient, and told those who consulted it whatever they required to know, past, present, or to come. (*Valentine and Orson*.)

**Brazen out** (*To*). To stick to an assertion knowing it to be wrong; to outface in a shameless manner; to disregard public opinion.

**Breaches**, meaning *creeks* or *small bays*, is to be found in Judges v. 17. Deborah, complaining of the tribes who refused to assist her in her war with Sisera, says Reuben continued in his sheepfolds, Gilead remained beyond

Jordan, Dan in ships, and Asher in his breaches, that is, creeks on the sea-shore.

**Bread.** *To break bread.* To partake of food. Common in Scripture language. *Breaking of bread.* The Eucharist.

"They continued . . . in breaking of bread, and in prayers."—Acts ii. 42; and again verse 46.

**Bread.** *He took bread and salt, i.e.* he took his oath. Bread and salt were formerly eaten when an oath was taken.

*Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days* (Eccles. xi. 1). When the Nile overflows its banks the weeds perish and the soil is disintegrated. The rice-seed being cast into the water takes root, and is found in due time growing in healthful vigour.

*Don't quarrel with your bread and butter.* Don't foolishly give up the pursuit by which you earn your living.

*To know which side one's bread is buttered.* To be mindful of one's own interest.

*To take the bread out of one's mouth.* To forestall another; to say something which another was on the point of saying; to take away another's livelihood. (See under BUTTER.)

**Bread-basket** (*One's*). The stomach.

**Bread and Cheese.** The barest necessities of life.

**Break** (*To*). To become a bankrupt. (See BANKRUPT.)

*To break a bond.* To dishonour it.

*To break a journey.* To stop before the journey is accomplished.

*To break a matter to a person.* To be the first to impart it, and to do so cautiously and by piecemeal.

*To break bread.* To partake of the Lord's Supper.

"Upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached to them."—Acts xx. 7.

*To break one's fast.* To take food after long abstinence; to eat one's breakfast after the night's fast.

*To break one's neck.* To dislocate the bones of one's neck.

*To break on the wheel.* To torture one on a "wheel" by breaking the long bones with an iron bar. (Cf. COUP DE GRÂCE.)

*To break a butterfly on a wheel.* To employ superabundant effort in the accomplishment of a small matter.

"Satire or sense, alas! can Sporus feel,  
Who breaks a butterfly upon a wheel."

Pope; Epistle to Dr. Arbuthnot, 307-8.

*To break out of bounds.* To go beyond the prescribed limits.

**Break Cover** (*To*). To start forth from a hiding-place.

**Break Down** (*To*). To lose all control of one's feelings.

**Break Faith** (*To*). To violate one's word or pledge.

**Break Ground** (*To*). To commence a new project. As a settler does.

**Break In** (*To*). To interpose a remark. To train a horse to the saddle or to harness.

**Break of Day.** Day-break.

"At break of day I will come to thee again."

Wordsworth; *Pet Lamb*, stanza 15.

**Break the Ice** (*To*). To prepare the way; to cause the stiffness and reserve of intercourse with a stranger to relax; to impart to another bit by bit distressing news or a delicate subject.

**Break your Back** (*To*). Make you bankrupt. The metaphor is from carrying burdens on the back.

**Break up Housekeeping** (*To*). To discontinue keeping a separate house.

**Break with One** (*To*). To cease from intercourse.

"What cause have I given him to break with me?"—*Florence Marryat*.

**Breakers Ahead.** Hidden danger at hand. Breakers in the open sea always announce sunken rocks, sandbanks, etc.

**Breaking a Stick.** Part of the marriage ceremony of the American Indians, as breaking a wine-glass is part of the marriage ceremony of the Jews. (*Lady Augusta Hamilton: Marriage Rites*, etc., 292, 298.)

In one of Raphael's pictures we see an unsuccessful suitor of the Virgin Mary breaking his stick. This alludes to the legend that the several suitors were each to bring an almond stick, which was to be laid up in the sanctuary over-night, and the owner of the stick which budded was to be accounted the suitor which God approved of. It was thus that Joseph became the husband of Mary. (*Pseudo-Matthew's Gospel*, 40, 41.)

In Florence is a picture in which the rejected suitors break their sticks on Joseph's back.

**Breast.** *To make a clean breast of it.* To make a full confession; concealing nothing.

**Breath.** *All in a breath.* Without taking breath. (Latin, *continenti spiritu*.)

*It takes away one's breath.* The news is so astounding it causes one to hold his breath with surprise.

*Out of breath.* Panting from exertion; temporarily short of breath.

*Save your breath to cool your porridge.* Don't talk to me, it is only wasting your breath.

"You might have saved your breath to cool your porridge."—*Mrs. Gaskell: Libbie Marsh (Era 111).*

*To catch one's breath.* To check suddenly the free act of breathing.

"I see her," replied I, catching my breath with joy."—*Capt. Marryat: Peter Simple.*

*To hold one's breath.* Voluntarily to cease breathing for a time.

*To take breath.* To cease for a little time from some exertion in order to recover from exhaustion of breath.

*Under one's breath.* In a whisper or undertone of voice.

**Breathe.** *To breathe one's last.* To die.

**Brèche de Roland.** A deep defile in the crest of the Pyrenees, some three hundred feet in width, between two precipitous rocks. The legend is that Roland, the paladin, cleft the rock in two with his sword Durandal, when he was set upon by the Gascons at Roncesvalles.

"Then would I seek the Pyrenean breach  
Which Roland clove with huge two-handed  
sward."—*Wordsworth.*

**Breeches.** *To wear the breeches.* Said of a woman who usurps the prerogative of her husband. Similar to *The grey mare is the better horse.* (See GREY.)

The phrase is common to the French, Dutch, Germans, etc., as *Elle porte les braies.* *Die vrouw die hosen anhaben.* *Sie hat die Hosen.*

**Breeches Bible.** (See BIBLE.)

**Breeze.** House-sweepings, as fluff, dust, ashes, and so on, thrown as refuse into the dust-bin. We generally limit the meaning now to small ashes and cinders used for coals in burning bricks. The word is a corruption of the French, *débris* (rubbish, or rather the part broken or rubbed off by wear, tear, and stress of weather). The French, *braise*, older form *brese*, means small coke or charcoal.

*The Breeze-fly.* The gad-fly; so called from its sting. (Anglo-Saxon, *briose*; Gothic, *bry*, a sting.)

**Breeze.** A gentle wind or gale. (French, *brise*, a breeze.) Figuratively, a slight quarrel.

**Breidablik** [*wide-shining*]. The palace of Baldur, which stood in the Milky Way. (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

**Brennus.** A Latin form of the Kymric word *Brenhin* (a war-chief). In times of danger the Druids appointed a *brenn* to lead the confederate tribes to battle.

**Brent.** Without a wrinkle. Burns says of John Anderson, in his prime of life, his "locks were like the raven," and his "bonnie brow was brent" (without a wrinkle).

**Brent-goose** (*A*). Properly a *brant-goose*, the *branta bernicla*, a brownish-grey goose of the genus *branta*.

"For the people of the village  
Saw the flock of brant with wonder,"  
*Longfellow: Hiawatha*, part XVI, stanza 32.

**Brent-hill** means the eyebrows.

*Looking or gazing from under brent-hill.* In Devonshire means "frowning at one;" and in West Cornwall to *brent* means to wrinkle the brows. It is very remarkable that the word should have such opposite meanings.

**Brentford.** *Like the two kings of Brentford smelling at one nosegay.* Said of persons who were once rivals, but have become reconciled. The allusion is to an old farce called *The Rehearsal*, by the Duke of Buckingham. "The two kings of Brentford enter hand in hand," and the actors, to heighten the absurdity, used to make them enter "smelling at one nosegay" (act ii. s. 2).

**Bressommer**, or *Brest-summer*. (French, *sommier*, a lintel or bressummer.) A beam supporting the whole weight of the building above it; as, the beam over a shop-front, the beam extending over an opening through a wall when a communication between two contiguous rooms is required. Sometimes these beams support a large superstructure. (The word *bress*, *brest*, or *breast*, in carpentry, means a rafter, and the German *bret* = a plank.)

**Bretwalda** (*ruler of Britain*). The chief of the kings of the heptarchy who exercised a certain undefined power over the other rulers; something like that of Hugues Capet over his peers.

"The office of Bretwalda, a kind of elective chieftainship, of all Britain, was held by several Northumbrian kings, in succession."—*Earle: English Tongue*, p. 26.

**Brevet Rank** is rank one degree higher than your pay. Thus, a brevet-major has the title of major, but the



pay of captain. (French, *brevet*, a patent, a concession.)

**Breviary.** An epitome of the old office of matins and lauds for daily service in the Roman Catholic Church. The Breviary contains the daily "Divine Office," which those in orders in the Catholic Church are bound to recite. The office consists of psalms, collects, readings from Scripture, and the life of some saint or saints.

**Brew.** *Brew me a glass of grog, i.e.* mix one for me. *Brew me a cup of tea, i.e.* make one for me. *The tea is set to brew, i.e.* to draw. The general meaning of the word is to boil or mix; the restricted meaning is to make malt liquor.

**Brewer.** *The Brewer of Ghent.* James van Artevelde. (Fourteenth century.)

It may here be remarked that it is a great error to derive proper names of any antiquity from modern words of a similar sound or spelling. As a rule, very few ancient names are the names of trades; and to suppose that such words as Bacon, Hogg, and Pigg refer to swineherds, or Gaiter, Miller, Tanner, Ringer, and Bottles to handicrafts, is a great mistake. A few examples of a more scientific derivation will suffice for a hint:—

**BREWER.** This name, which exists in France as Bruhière and Brugière, is not derived from the Saxon *brucan* (to brew), but the French *bruyère* (heath), and is about tantamount to the German "Plan-tagenet" (*broom-plant*). (See Rymer's *Fœdera*, William I.)

**BACON** is from the High German verb *bagan* (to fight), and means "the fighter."

**PIGG** and **BIGG** are from the old High German *pichan* (to slash).

**HOGG** is the Anglo-Saxon *hyge* (scholar), from the verb *hogan* (to study). In some cases it may be from the German *hoch* (high).

**BOTTLE** is the Anglo-Saxon *Bod'-el* (little envoy). Norse, *bodi*; Danish, *bud*.

**GAITER** is the Saxon *Gaid-er* (the darter). Celtic, *gais*, our *goad*.

**MILLER** is the old Norse, *melia*, our *mill* and *maul*, and means a "mauler" or "fighter."

**RINGER** is the Anglo-Saxon *hring gar* (the mailed warrior).

**SMITH** is the man who smites.

**TANNER** (German *Thanger*, old German *Danegaud*) is the Dane-Goth.

This list might easily be extended.

**Briar'eos** or *Ægeon*. A giant with fifty heads and a hundred hands. Homer says the gods called him Briar'eos, but men called him Ægeon. (*Iliad*, i. 403.)

"Not he who brandished in his hundred hands  
His fifty swords and fifty shields in fight,  
Could have surpassed the fierce Argantes'  
might."

*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered*, book vii.

*The Briareus of languages.* Cardinal Mezzofanti, who knew fifty-eight different tongues. Byron called him "a walking polyglot; a monster of languages; a Briareus of parts of speech." (1774-1849.) Generally pronounced *Bri'-a-ruce*.

*Bold Briareus.* Handel (1685-1756).

**Briar-root Pipe.** A pipe made from the root-wood of the large heath (*bruyère*), which grows in the south of France.

**Bribo'ci.** Inhabitants of part of Berkshire and the adjacent counties referred to by Cæsar in his *Commentaries*.

**Bric-à-brac.** Odds and ends of curiosities. In French, a *marchand de bric-à-brac* is a seller of rubbish, as old nails, old screws, old hinges, and other odds and ends of small value; but we employ the phrase for odds and ends of vertu. (*Bricoler* in archaic French means *Faire toute espèce de métier*, to b-Jack of all trades. *Brac* is the ricochet of *bric*, as fiddle-faddle and scores of other double words in English.)

"A man with a passion for bric-à-brac is always stumbling over antique bronzes, intaglios, mosaics, and daggars of the time of Bevenuto Cellini."—*Aldrich: Miss Mehetable's Son*, chap. ii.

**Brick.** *A regular brick.* A jolly good fellow. (Compare *τετράγωνος άνήρ*; "square"; and "four-square to all the winds that blow.")

"A fellow like nobody else, and, in fine, a brick."—*George Eliot: Daniel Deronda*, book ii. chap. 16.

**Brick-and-mortar Franchise.** A Chartist phrase for the £10 household system, now abolished.

**Brickdusts.** The 53rd Foot; so called from the brickdust-red colour of their facings. Also called *Five-and-thre'pennies*, a play on the number and daily pay of the ensigns.

Now called the 1st battalion of the "King's Shropshire Light Infantry." The 2nd battalion is the old 86th.

**Brick-tea.** The inferior leaves of the tea-plant mixed with sheep's blood and

pressed into cubes; the ordinary drink of the common people south of Moscow.

"The Emperor sent a beautiful crown, made and set of by the Sultan, to the Emperor of Russia, to be worn by him at the coronation of the Emperor of Russia, October 1846, 1847."

**Bride.** *The bridal wreath* is a relic of the *corona nuptialis* used by the Greeks and Romans to indicate triumph.

**Bride Cake.** A relic of the Roman *Confarreatio*, a mode of marriage practised by the highest class in Rome. It was performed before ten witnesses by the Pontifex Maximus, and the contracting parties mutually partook of a cake made of salt, water, and flour (*far*). Only those born in such wedlock were eligible for the high sacred offices.

**Bride or Wedding Favours** represent the *trio lover's knot*, and symbolise union.

**Bride of Aby'dos.** Zuleika, daughter of Gualir, Pacha of Aby'dos. As she was never wed, she should be called the affianced or betrothed. (*Rassau*.)

**Bride of Lammermoor.** Lucy Ashton. (*Scott's Bride of Lammermoor*.)

**Bride of the Sea.** Venice, so called from the ancient ceremony of the Doge, who threw a ring into the Adriatic, saying, "We wed thee, O sea, in token of perpetual domination."

**Bridegroom** is the old Dutch *groom* (a young man). Thus, *Groom of the Stool* is the young man over the wardrobe. Groom, an ostler, is quite another word, being the Persian *groom* or keeper of horses), unless, indeed, it is a contracted form of stable-groom (stable-boy). The Anglo-Saxon *Bridgeman* (groom-man) confused with *groom*, a lad.

**Bridegroom's Men.** In the Roman marriage by *confarreatio*, the bride was led to the Pontifex Maximus by her brothers, but was conducted home by married men. Polydore Virgil says that a married man preceded the bride on her return, bearing a vessel of gold and silver. (See BRIDE CAKE.)

**Bridewell.** The city Bridewell, Bridge Street, Blackfriars, was built over a holy well of medical water, called St. Bride's Well, where was founded a hospital for the poor. After the Reformation, Edward VI. chartered this hospital to the city. Christ Church was given to the education of the young; St. Thomas's Hospital to the cure of the sick; and Bridewell was made a penitentiary for unruly apprentices and vagrants.

**Bridge of Gold.** According to a German tradition, Charlemagne's spirit crossed the Rhine on a golden bridge at Bingen, in season of plenty, to feast the vineyard and cornfields.

"They made the bridge of gold, / To pass the river Rhine, / And feast the vineyard and cornfields."

*Wade a bridge of gold, the Arab's art, enabling a man to retreat from a false position without loss of dignity.*

**Bridge of Jehennam.** (See SERAF.)

**Bridge of Sighs.** which connects the palace of the Doge with the state prisons at Venice. Over this bridge the state prisoners were conveyed from the judgment-hall to the place of execution.

Waterloo Bridge, in London, used, some years ago, when suicides were frequent there, to be called *The Bridge of Sighs*.

**Bridgewater Treatises.** Instituted by the Rev. Francis Henry Brabazon, Esq. of Bridgewater, in 1825. He left the interest of £5,000 to be given to the authors of the best treatise on "The power, wisdom, and goodness of God, as manifested in nature." Eight are published by the following gentlemen:—

(1) The Rev. Dr. Chalmers, (2) Dr. John Keble, (3) the Rev. Dr. Whewell, (4) Sir Charles Hall, (5) Dr. Peter M. Roget, (6) the Rev. Dr. Buckland, (7) the Rev. W. Kirby, and (8) Dr. William Pringle.

**Bridle.** *To bite on the bridle* is to suffer great hardships. The bridle was an instrument for punishing a wild, to bite on the bridle is to suffer this punishment.

**Bridle Road or Way.** A way for a riding-horse, but not for a horse and cart.

**Bridle up (To).** In French, *se remonter*, to draw in the chin and raise the head back in scorn or pride. The metaphor is to a horse pulled up suddenly and sharply.

**Bridlegoose (Judge),** or Bridioie, who decided the causes brought to him by the throw of dice. (*Revelation: Gargantua and Pantagruel*, iii. 32.)

**Bridport.** *Stabbed with a Bridport dagger*, i.e. hanged. Bridport, in Dorsetshire, was once famous for its hempen goods, and monopolised the manufacture of ropes, cables, and tackling for the British navy. The hangman's rope being made at Bridport gave birth to the proverb. (*Fuller: Worthies*.)

**Brigadore** (3 syl.). (*See* HORSE.)

**Brigand** properly means a seditious fellow. The *Brigands* were light armed, irregular troops, like the Bashi-Bazouks, and like them were addicted to marauding. The *Free Companies* of France were Brigands. (Italian, *brigante*, solitious; *briga*, variance.)

**Brigandine.** The armour of a brigand, consisting of small plates of iron on quilted linen, and covered with leather, hemp, or something of the kind.

**Brigantine** (Brig., or *Hermaphrodite*) *Brig.* A two-masted vessel with a brig's foremast and a schooner's mainmast. (*Don's Sloop's Masthead*.) A pirate vessel.

**Bright's Disease.** A degeneration of the tissues of the kidneys into fat, first investigated by Dr. Bright. The patient under this disease has a flabby, bloodless appearance, is always drowsy, and easily fatigued.

**Brigians.** The Castilians; so called from one of their ancient kings, named Brix or Brigus, said by monkish fabulists to be the grandson of Noah.

1110 *in* a cold storage the material is

**Brigliado'ro.** (See HONOLULU.)

**Brilliant Madman** (1749). Charles XII, of Sweden. (1682-1717-1718).

Journal of the American Medical Association, 1964, 191: 1001-1002.

**Briney    Briny.** /  
The sea, which is salt like brine.

**Bring About** (*To*). To cause a thing to be done.

**Bring Down the House** (74) To cause a debate to adjourn in a theatre.

**Bring into Play** (*To*). To cause to act, to set in motion.

**Bring Round** (*To*). To restore to consciousness or health; to cause one to recover [from a fit, &c.]

**Bring To (To).** To restore to consciousness; to revive. Many other meanings.

© 1999 Blackwell Science Ltd, *Journal of Internal Medicine* 245: 399–406

**Bring to Bear** (*To*). To cause to happen suddenly.

**Bring to Book** (*To*). To detect one in a mistake.

**Bring to Pass** (*To*). To cause to happen.

**Bring to the Hammer (To). To**  
offer or sell by public auction.

**Bring Under** (*To*). To bring into subjection.

**Bring Up To.** To rear from birth or an early age. Also numerous other meanings.

**Brioche** (2 syl.). A sort of bun or cake common in France, and now pretty generally sold in England. When Marie Antoinette was talking about the bread riots of Paris during the 5th and 6th October, 1789, the Duchesse de Polignac naively exclaimed, "How is it that these silly people are so clamorous for bread, when they can buy such nice brioches for a few sous?" This was in spirit not unlike the remark of our own Princess Charlotte, who avowed "that she would for her part rather *eat beef than starve*," and wondered that the people should be so obstinate as to insist upon having bread when it was so scarce.

**Bris.** Il conte di San Bris, governor of the Louvre, was father of Valentina, and leader of the St. Bartholomew massacre. (*Monarch's Opera: the Ugonotti.*)

**Briseïs** (3 syl.). The patronymic name of Hippodamia, daughter of Briseus (2 syl.). A concubine of Achilles to whom he was greatly attached. When Agamemnon was compelled to give up his own concubine, who was the daughter of a priest of Apollo, he took Briseïs away from Achilles. This so annoyed the hero that he refused any longer to go to battle, and the Greeks lost ground daily. Ultimately, Achilles sent his friend Patroclus to supply his place. Patroclus was slain, and Achilles, towering with rage, rushed to battle, slew Hector, and Troy fell.

**Brisingamen.** Freyja's necklace made by the fairies. Freyja left her husband Odin in order to obtain this necklace; and Odin deserted her because her love was changed into vanity. It is not possible to love Brisingamen and Odin too, for no one can serve two masters.

As a moral tale this is excellent. If Freyja personifies "the beauty of the year," then the *necklace* means the rich autumn tints and flowers, which (soon as Freyja puts on) her husband leaves her—that is, the fertility of the genial year is gone away, and winter is at hand.

**Brisk as a Bee.** (*See* SIMILES.)



**Brissotins.** A nickname given to the advocates of reform in the French Revolution, because they were "led by the nose" by Jean Pierre Brissot. The party was subsequently called the Girondists.

**Bristol Board.** A stiff drawing-paper, originally manufactured at Bristol.

**Bristol Boy (The).** Thomas Chatterton the poet (1752-1770).

"The marvellous boy,"

The sleepless soul that perished in his pride,"  
*Woodsorth: Resistance and Independence.*

**Bristol Diamonds.** Brilliant crystals of colourless quartz found in St. Vincent's Rock, Clifton, near Bristol.

**Bristol Fashion (In).** Methodical and orderly. More generally "Ship-shape and Bristol fashion."

"In the great mass meeting, October 15th 1881, a route of above three miles was observed to an unbroken line. No cheering disturbed the sacred solemnity; no one ran to give any expression to some of any kind was heard, but on the other hand the steady march steadily matched the rhythm of Bristol fashion." *Daily News*, October 20th, 1881.

**Bristol Milk.** Sherry sack, at one time given by the Bristol people to their friends.

"This metropolitan milk, sherry sack, or Sherry sack is intended," *London Weather*.

**Bristol Waters.** Mineral waters of Clifton, near Bristol, with a temperature not exceeding 71°; formerly celebrated in cases of pulmonary consumption. They are very rarely used now.

**Britain.** By far the most probable derivation of this word is that given by Bochart, from the Phœnician *B'aratani* (country of tin), contracted into *B'ratani*. The Greek *Cassiterides* (tin islands) is a translation of *Baratanie*, once applied to the whole known group; but now restricted to the Scilly Isles. Aristotle, who lived some 350 years before the Christian era, calls the island *Britannie*, which is so close to *B'ratanie* that the suggestion of Bochart can scarcely admit of a doubt. (*De Mundo*, sec. 3.)

Pliny says, "Opposite to Celtiberia are a number of islands which the Greeks called 'Cassiteridēs'" (evidently he means the British group). Strabo says the *Cassiteridēs* are situated about the same latitude as Britain.

Great Britain consists of "Britannia prima" (England), "Britannia secunda" (Wales), and "North Britain" (Scotland), united under one sway.

**Greater Britain.** The whole British empire.

**Britannia.** The first known representation of Britannia as a female figure

sitting on a globe, leaning with one arm on a shield, and grasping a spear in the other hand, is on a Roman coin of Antoninus Pius, who died A.D. 161. The figure reappeared on our copper coin in the reign of Charles II., 1665, and the model was Miss Stewart, afterwards created Duchess of Richmond. The engraver was Philip Roettier, 1665. In 1825 W. Wyon made a new design.

"The King's new coat of arms, in which there is Miss Stewart's figure, and a people called it so that he should choose to have the Depressed Britannia," *Pope's Descent*, p. 100.

**British Lion (The).** The pugnacity of the British nation, as opposed to the *John Bull*, which symbolises the substantiality, solidity, and obstinacy of the people, with all their prejudices and national peculiarities.

To rouse the *British Lion* is to flourish a red flag in the face of *John Bull*; to provoke him to resistance even to the point of war.

"To twist the lion's tail" is a favourite phrase and favourite policy with some rival unfriendly powers.

**Britomart** [*sweet maid*] (*see below*). Daughter of King Rhyence of Wales, whose desire was to be a heroine. She is the impersonation of saintly chastity and purity of mind. She encounters the "savage, fierce bandit and mountaineer" without injury; is assailed by "hag and unlaid ghost, goblin, and swart fairy of the mine," but "dashes their brute violence into sudden adoration and blank awe." Britomart is not the impersonation of celibacy, as she is in love with an unknown hero, but of "virgin purity." (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book iii. Her marriage, book v. 6.)

"She chafed that once and tamed the heart  
Incomparable Britomart," *Scott*.

**Brit'omartis.** A Cretan nymph, very fond of the chase. King Minos fell in love with her, and persisted in his advances for nine months, when she threw herself into the sea. (Cretan, *britus-martis*, sweet maiden.)

**Briton (Like a).** Vigorously, perseveringly. "To fight like a Briton" is to fight with indomitable courage. "To work like a Briton" is to work hard and perseveringly. Certainly, without the slightest flattery, dogged courage and perseverance are the strong characteristics of *John Bull*. A similar phrase is "To fight like a Trojan."

**Brittany.** The damsel of Brittany. Eleanora, daughter of Geoffrey, second son of Henry II., King of England and Duke of Brittany. At the death of



Prince Arthur she was the real heir to the crown, but John confined her in the castle of Bristol till death (1241).

**Broach.** *To broach a new subject.* To start one in conversation. The allusion is to beer tubs. If one is flat, another must be tapped. A broach is a peg or pin, and to broach a cask is to bore a hole in the top for the vent-peg.

"I did broach this business to your highness."  
*Shakespeare: Henry VIII., ii. 4.*

**Broad as Long.** *'Tis about as broad as it is long.* One way or the other would bring about the same result.

**Broad Arrow** on Government stores. It was the cognisance of Henry, Viscount Sydney, Earl of Romney, master-general of the ordnance. (1693-1792.) <

"It seems like a symbol of the Trinity, and Wharton says, "It was used by the Kelts to signify holiness and royalty."

**Broad Bottom Ministry** (1744). Formed by a coalition of parties: Pelham retained the lead; Pitt supported the Government; Bubb Doddington was treasurer of the navy.

**Broadcloth.** The best cloth for men's clothes. So called from its great breadth. It required two weavers, side by side, to fling the shuttle across it. Originally two yards wide, now about fifty-four inches; but the word is now used to signify the best quality of (black) cloth.

**Broadside.** Printed matter spread over an entire sheet of paper. The whole must be in one type and one measure, i.e. must not be divided into columns. A folio is when the sheet is folded, in which case a page occupies only *half* the sheet.

"Pamphlets and broadsides were scattered right and left," *—Liberator: America in History, chap. vii. p. 311.*

In naval language, a *broadside* means the whole side of a ship; and to "open a broadside on the enemy" is to discharge all the guns on one side at the same moment.

**Brobdignag.** The country of gigantic giants, to whom Gulliver was a pigmy "not half so big as a round little worm plucked from the lazy finger of a maid."

"You high church steeple, you saw a song  
"You high and mighty one, from Brobdignag?"  
*Keats: Ode on a Grecian Urn.*

**Brobdignagian.** Colossal; tall as a church steeple. (*See above.*)

"Limbs of Brobdignagian proportions," *—The Star.*

**Brocken.** *The spectre of the Brocken.* This is the shadow of men and other objects greatly magnified and reflected in the mist and cloud of the mountain opposite. The Brocken is the highest summit of the Harz range.

**Brocklehurst** (*The Rev. Robert*). A Calvinistic clergyman, the son of Naomi Brocklehurst, of Brocklehurst Hall, part founder of Lowood Institution, where young ladies were boarded, clothed, and taught for £15 a year, subsidised by private subscriptions. The Rev. Robert Brocklehurst was treasurer, and half starved the inmates in order to augment his own income, and scared the children by talking to them of hell-fire, and making capital out of their young faults or supposed shortcomings. He and his family fared sumptuously every day, but made the inmates of his institution deny themselves and carry the cross of vexation and want. (*C. Brontë: Jane Eyre.*)

**Brogue** (1 syl.) properly means the Irish *brog*, or shoe of rough hide. The application of *brog* to the dialect or manner of speaking is similar to that of buskin to tragedy and sock to comedy.

"And put my clouted brogues from off my feet."  
*Shakespeare: Cymbeline, iv. 2.*

**Brogues** (1 syl.). Trousers. From the Irish *brog*, resembling those still worn by some of the French cavalry, in which trousers and boots are all one garment.

**Broken Feather** (*A*). *A broken feather in his wing.* A scandal connected with one's character.

"If an angel were to walk about, Mrs. Sam Hirst would never rest till she had found out where he came from; and perhaps whether he had a broken feather in his wing." *—Mrs. Oliphant: Phoebe.*

**Broken Music.** A "consort" consisted of six viols, usually kept in one case. When the six were played together it was called a "whole consort," when less than the six were played it was called "a broken consort." Sometimes applied to open chords or arpeggios.

"Here is good broken music."  
*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night, iii. 1.*

"Lord Bacon in his *Sylva Sylvarum* gives a different explanation: he says certain instruments agree together and produce concordant music, but others (as the virginal and lute, the Welsh and Irish harps) do not accord.

**Broken on the Wheel.** (*See BREAK.*)

**Broker.** Properly speaking, is one who sells refuse. In German, called *mäkler*, that is, "sellers of damaged

stores." (Teutonic, *brak* or *wrak*, refuse, allied with German *brauchen*.)

\* Generally some special word is prefixed: as bill-broker, cotton-broker, ship-broker, stock-broker, etc.

**Brontes** (2 syl.). A blacksmith personified; one of the Cyclops. The name signifies *Thunder*.

"Not with such weight, to frame the forked brand,  
The ponderous hammer falls from Brontes' hand."

*Hook: Jerusalem Delivered, book XX.*

**Bronzomar'te.** (See HORSE.)

**Brook** (*Master*). The name assumed by Ford when he visits Sir John Falstaff. The amorous knight tells Master Brook all about his amour with Mrs. Ford, and how he duped her husband by being stowed into a basket of dirty linen.

"Ford, I'll give you a bottle of burnt sack to give me recourse to him, and tell him my name is Brook, only for a jest."

"Host. My hand, bully. Thou shalt have egress and regress, . . . and thy name shall be Brook."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, ii. 1.*

**Brooks of Sheffield.** An imaginary individual mentioned in *David Copperfield*. (See HARRIS, MRS.)

**Broom.** A broom is hung at the mast-head of ships about to be sold, to indicate that they are to be swept away. The idea is popularly taken from Admiral Tromp; but probably this allusion is more witty than true. The custom of hanging up something to attract notice seems very common. Thus an old piece of carpet from a window indicates household furniture for sale; a wisp of straw indicates oysters for sale; a bush means wine for sale; an old broom, ships to sell, etc. etc. (See PENNANT.)

*A new broom.* One fresh in office.

*New brooms sweep clean.* Those newly appointed to an office find fault and want to sweep away old customs.

**Brosier.** Eating one out of house and home. At Eton, when a dame keeps an unusually bad table, the boys agree together on a day to eat, pocket, or waste everything eatable in the house. The censure is well understood, and the hint is generally effective. (Greek, *broso*, to eat.)

**Brother** or *Frère*. A friar not in orders. (See FATHER.)

*Brother* (So-and-so). A fellow-bar-rister.

*Brother Benedict.* A married man. (See BENEDICT.)

*Brother Birch.* A fellow-school-master.

*Brother Blade.* A fellow-soldier,

properly; but now anyone of the same calling as yourself.

*Brother Brush.* A fellow-painter.

*Brother Bung.* A fellow-tapster.

*Brother Buskin.* A fellow-comedian or actor.

*A Brother Chip.* A fellow-carpenter.

*A Brother Clergyman.* A fellow-clergyman.

*A Brother Crispin.* A fellow-shoemaker.

*A Brother Mason.* A fellow-Free-mason.

*A Brother Quill.* A fellow-author.

*A Brother Salt.* A fellow-seaman or sailor.

*A Brother Shuttle.* A fellow-weaver.

*A Brother Stitch.* A fellow-tailor.

*A Brother String.* A fellow-violinist.

*A Brother Whip.* A fellow-coachman.

**Brother German.** A real brother. (Latin, *germānus*, of the same stock; *germen*, a bud or sprout.)

"*Te in germani fratris dilexi loco.*" *Terence, Andria, l. 5, 58.*

*A uterine brother* is a brother by the mother's side only. (Latin, *uterinus*, born of the same mother, as "*frater uterinus*," *utērus*.)

**Brother Jonathan.** When Washington was in want of ammunition, he called a council of officers, but no practical suggestion could be offered. "We must consult brother Jonathan," said the general, meaning his excellency, Jonathan Trumbull, the elder governor of the State of Connecticut. This was done, and the difficulty was remedied. To consult brother Jonathan then became a set phrase, and brother Jonathan grew to be the John Bull of the United States. (*J. R. Bartlett: Dictionary of Americanisms.*)

**Brother Sam.** The brother of Lord Dundreary (*q.v.*), the hero of a comedy based on a German drama, by John Oxenford, with additions and alterations by E. A. Sothorn and T. B. Buckstone. (*Supplied by T. B. Buckstone, Esq.*)

**Browbeat.** To beat or put a man down by knitting the brows.

**Brown.** A copper coin, a penny; so called from its colour. Similarly a sovereign is a "yellow boy." (See BLUNT.)

*To be done brown.* To be roasted, deceived, taken in.

**Brown as a Berry.** (See SIMILES.)

**Brown, Jones, and Robinson.** Three Englishmen who travel together. Their adventures were published in

*Punch*, and were the production of Richard Doyle. They typify the middle-class English abroad; and hold up to ridicule their gaucherie and contracted notions, their vulgarity and extravagance, their conceit and snobbism.

**Brown Bess** means brown barrel. The barrels were browned to keep them from rusting. (Dutch, *bus*, a gun-barrel; Low German, *büsse*; Swedish, *byssa*. Our *arquebus*, *blunderbuss*.) In 1808 a process of browning was introduced, but this has, of course, nothing to do with the distinctive epithet. Probably *Bess* is a companion word to *Bill*. (See below.)

**Brown Bill**. A kind of halbert used by English foot-soldiers before muskets were employed. We find in the mediæval ballads the expressions, "brown brand," "brown sword," "brown blade," etc. Sometimes the word *rusty* is substituted for brown, as in Chaucer: "And in his side he had a rousty blade"; which, being the god Mars, cannot mean a bad one. Keeping the weapons *bright* is a modern fashion; our forefathers preferred the honour of blood stains. Some say the weapons were varnished with a brown varnish to prevent rust, and some affirm that one Brown was a famous maker of these instruments, and that Brown Bill is a phrase similar to Armstrong gun and Colt's revolver. (See above.)

"So, with a band of bowmen and of pikes,  
Brown bills and targetiers,"

*Macbeth: Edward II.* (1622.)

\* Brown also means shining (Dutch, *brun*), hence, "My bonnie brown sword," "brown as glass," etc., so that a "brown bill" might refer to the shining steel, and "brown Bess" to the bright barrel.

**Brown Study**. Absence of mind; apparent thought, but real vacuity. The corresponding French expression explains it—*sombre rêverie*. *Sombre* and *brun* both mean sad, melancholy, gloomy, dull.

"Invention flags, his brain grows muddy,  
And black despair succeeds brown study,"

*Compton: An Impossible Thing.*

**Browns**. To astonish the Browns. To do or say something regardless of the annoyance it may cause or the shock it may give to Mrs. Grundy.

Anne Boleyn had a whole host of Browns, or "country cousins," who were welcomed at Court in the reign of Elizabeth. The queen, however, was quick to see what was *gauche*, and did not scruple to reprove the Browns if she noticed anything in their conduct

not *comme il faut*. Her bluntness of speech often "astonished the Browns."

**Brownie**. The house spirit in Scottish superstition. He is called in England *Robin Goodfellow*. At night he is supposed to busy himself in doing little jobs for the family over which he presides. Farms are his favourite abode. Brownies are brown or tawny spirits, in opposition to fairies, which are fair or elegant ones. (See FAIRIES.)

"It is not long since every family of considerable substance was haunted by a spirit they called Brownie, which did several sorts of work; and this was the reason why they gave him other names, . . . on what they called 'Brownie's stone.'"  
*Marten: Seotland.*

**Brownists**. Followers of Robert Brown, of Rutlandshire, a violent opponent of the Established Church in the time of Queen Elizabeth. The present "Independents" hold pretty well the same religious tenets as the Brownists. Sir Andrew Aguecheek says:

"I'd as lief be a Brownist as a politician."  
*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, iii. 2.

**Browse his Jib** (*To*). A sailor's phrase, meaning to drink till the face is flushed and swollen. The *jib* means the face, and to *browse* here means "to fatten."

\* The only correct form of the phrase, however, is "to bowse his jib." To bowse the jib means to haul the sail taut; and as a metaphor signifies that a man is "tight."

**Bruel**. The goose, in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*. The word means little-raoer.

**Bruin**. One of the leaders arrayed against Hudibras. He was Talgol, a Newgate butcher, who obtained a captain's commission for valour at Naseby. He marched next Orsin (Joshua Gosling, landlord of the bear-gardens at South-wark).

*Sir Bruin*. The name of the bear in the famous German beast-epic, called *Reynard the Fox*. (Dutch for *brown*.)

**Brumaire**. The celebrated 18th Brumaire (Nov. 9th, 1799) was the day on which the Directory was overthrown and Napoleon established his supremacy.

**Brum'magem**. Worthless or very inferior metallic articles made in imitation of better ones. Birmingham is the great mart and manufactory of gilt toys, cheap jewellery, imitation gems, mosaic gold, and such-like. Birmingham was called by the Romans "Bremenium."

**Brums**. In Stock Exchange phraseology this means the "London and



North-Western Railway shares." The Brum, *i.e.* the Birmingham line.

**Brunechild** (3 syl.) or *Brunechilda*. Daughter of the King of Issland, beloved by Günther, one of the two great chieftains of the Nibelungenlied or Teutonic *Hiad*. She was to be carried off by force, and Günther asked his friend Siegfried to help him. Siegfried contrived the matter by snatching from her the talisman which was her protector, but she never forgave him for his treachery. (Old German, *bruni*, coat of mail; *hilt*, battle.)

**Brunello** (in *Orlando Furioso*). A deformed dwarf of Biserta, to whom King Ag'ramant gave a ring which had the virtue to withstand the power of magic (book ii.). He was leader of the Tingit'ians in the Saracen army. He also figures in Bojardo's *Orlando Innamorato*.

**Brunswicker**. A native of Brunswick. (See BLACK BRUNSWICKER.)

**Brunt**. *To bear the brunt*. To bear the stress, the heat, and collision. The same word as "burn." (Icelandic, *bruni*, burning heat, *brun*; Anglo-Saxon, *breuning*, burning.) The "brunt of a battle" is the hottest part of the fight. (Compare "fire-brand.")

**Brush**. The tail of a fox or squirrel, which is *brushy*.

*Brush away*. Get along.

*Brush off*. Move on.

*He brushed by me*. He just touched me as he went quickly past. Hence also *brush*, a slight skirmish.

All these are metaphors from brushing with a brush.

*Give it another brush*. A little more attention; bestow a little more labour on it; return it to the file for a little more polish.

**Brush up** (*To*). To renovate or revive; to bring again into use what has been neglected, as, "I must brush up my French." When a fire is slack we brush up the hearth and then sweep clean the lower bars of the stove and stir the sleepy coals into activity.

**Brut**. A rhyming chronicle, as the *Brut d'Angleterre* and *Le Roman de Brut*, by Wace (twelfth century). Brut is the Romance word *bruit* (a rumour, hence a tradition, or a chronicle based on tradition). It is by mere accident that the word resembles "Brute" or "Brutus," the traditional king. (See next column.)

**Brut d'Angleterre**. A chronicle of the achievements of King Arthur and his Knights of the Round Table. Arthur is described as the natural son of Uther, pendragon (or chief) of the ancient Britons. He succeeded his father, in 516, by the aid of Merlin, who gave him a magic sword, with which he conquered the Saxons, Picts, Scots, and Irish. Besides the *Brut* referred to, several other romances record the exploits of this heroic king. (See ARTHUR.)

**Brute**, in Cambridge University slang, is a man who has not yet matriculated. The play is evident. A "man," in college phrase, is a collegian; and, as matriculation is the sign and seal of acceptance, a scholar before that ceremony is not a "man," and therefore only a "biped brute."

**Brute** (*Sir John*). A coarse, pot-valiant knight, ignobly noted for his absurdities. (*Vaubrough: The Provoked Wife*.)

**Brute** or **Brutus**, in the mythological history of England, the first king of the Britons, was son of Sylvius (grandson of Ascanius and great grandson of Æne'as). Having inadvertently killed his father, he first took refuge in Greece and then in Britain. In remembrance of Troy, he called the capital of his kingdom Troy-novant (New Troy), now London.

\* The pedigree was as follows:—(1) Æne'as, (2) Ascanius, (3) Silvius, (4) Brutus. (See TROY NOVANT.)

**Brutum Fulmen** (Latin). A noisy but harmless threatening; an innocuous thunderbolt.

"His [the Pope's] denunciations are but a *brutum fulmen*."—*The Standard*.

**Brutus** (*Junius*), the first consul of Rome. He condemned to death his own two sons for joining a conspiracy to restore to the throne the banished Tarquin.

"The public father [Brutus], who the private quelled,  
And on the dread tribunal sternly sat."

*Thomson; Winter.*

*The Spanish Brutus*. Alphonso Perez de Guzman (1258-1320). While he was governor, Castile was besieged by Don Juan, who had revolted from his brother, Sancho IV. Juan, who held in captivity one of the sons of Guzman, threatened to cut his throat unless Guzman surrendered the city. Guzman replied, "Sooner than be a traitor, I would myself lend you a sword to slay him," and he threw a sword over the city wall. The son, we are told,



was slain by the father's sword before his eyes.

**Brutus** (*Marcus*). Cæsar's friend, joined the conspirators to murder him, because he made himself a king.

"And thou, unhappy Brutus, kind of heart,  
Whose steady arm, by awful virtue urz'd,  
Lifted the Roman steel against thy friend,"  
*Thomson: Winter, 524-6.*

*Et tu, Brute.* What! does my own familiar friend lift up his heel against me? The reference is to that Marcus Brutus whose "bastard hand stabbed Julius Cæsar." (*Suetonius*.)

**Bruxellois.** The inhabitants of Brussels or Bruxelles.

**Brydport Dagger.** (*See BRIDPORT.*)

**Bub.** Drink. (Connected with *bubble*—*Latin, bibo*, to drink; our *imbibe*.) (*See GRUB.*)

"Drunk with Helicon's waters and double-brewed hah."—*Prior: To a Person who wrote ill.*

**Bubastis.** The Diana of Egyptian mythology; the daughter of Isis and sister of Horus.

**Bubble** (*A*). A scheme of no sterling worth and of very ephemeral duration—as worthless and frail as a bubble.

"The whole scheme [the Fenian raid on British America] was a collapsed bubble."—*The Times*.

*The Bubble Act*, 6 George I., cap. 18; published 1719, and repealed July 5th, 1825. Its object was to punish the promoters of bubble schemes.

*A bubble company.* A company whose object is to enrich themselves at the expense of subscribers to their scheme.

*A bubble scheme.* A project for getting money from subscribers to a scheme of no value.

**Bubble and Squeak.** Cold boiled meat and greens fried. They first bubbled in water when boiled, and afterwards hissed or squeaked in the frying-pan.

Something pretentious, but of no real value, such as "rank and title," or a bit of ribbon in one's button hole.

**Bucca.** A goblin of the wind, supposed by the ancient inhabitants of Cornwall to foretell shipwrecks.

**Buc'caneer** means sellers of smoke-dried meat, from the Caribbean word *boucan*, smoke-dried meat. The term was first given to the French settlers in Hayti, whose business it was to hunt animals for their skins. The flesh they smoke-dried and sold, chiefly to the Dutch.

When the Spaniards laid claim to all America, many English and French adventurers lived by buccaneering, and

hunted Spaniards as lawful prey. After the peace of Ryswick this was no longer tolerated, and the term was then applied to any desperate, lawless, piratical adventurer.

**Bucen'taur.** A monster, half-man and half-ox. The Venetian state-galley employed by the Doge when he went on Ascension Day to wed the Adriatic was so called. (Greek, *bous*, ox; *centauros*, centaur.)

**Buceph'alos** [*bull-headed*]. A horse. Strictly speaking, the charger of Alexander the Great, bought of a Thessalian for thirteen talents (£3,500).

"True, true; I forgot your Bucephalus."—*Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary.*

**Buc'hanites** (3 syl.). A sect of fanatics who appeared in the west of Scotland in 1783. They were named after Mrs. or Lucky Buchan, their founder, who called herself "Friend Mother in the Lord," claiming to be the woman mentioned in Rev. xii., and maintaining that the Rev. Hugh White, a convert, was the "man-child."

"I never heard of alewife that turned preacher, except Luckie Buchan in the West."—*Scott: St. Roman's Well*, c. ii.

**Buck.** A dandy. (*See below.*)

"A most tremendous buck he was, as he sat there serene, in state, driving his greys."—*Thackeray: Vanity Fair*, chap. vi.

**Buck-basket.** A linen-basket. To buck is to wash clothes in lye; and a buck is one whose clothes are buck, or nicely got up. When Cade says his mother was "descended from the Lacies," two men overhear him, and say, "She was a pedlar's daughter, but not being able to travel with her furred pack, she washes bucks here at home." (2 *Henry VI.*, iv. 2.) (German, *beuchen*, to steep clothes in lye; *beuche*, clothes so steeped. However, compare "bucket," a diminutive of the Anglo-Saxon *buc*.)

**Buck-bean.** A corruption of *bog-bean*, a native of wet bog-lands.

**Buck-rider** (*A*). A dummy fare who enables a cabman to pass police-constables who prevent empty cabs loitering at places where cabs will be likely to be required, as at theatres, music-halls, and large hotels. A cabman who wants to get at such a place under hope of picking up a fare gives a "buck" a shilling to get into his cab that he may seem to have a fare, and so pass the police.

"Constables are stationed at certain points to spot the professional 'buck-riders.'"—*Nineteenth Century* (March, 1893, p. 576).

**Buck-tooth.** A large projecting front-tooth. (See BUTTER TOOTH.)

**Buckwheat.** A corruption of *boc*. German, *bucho*, beech-wheat; it is so called because it is triangular, like beech-mast. The botanical name is *Fagopyrum* (beech-wheat).

"The buckwheat  
Whitened broad acres, sweetening with its flowers  
The August wind."

Bryant: *The Fountain*, stanza 7.

**Buckhorse.** A severe blow or slap on the face. So called from a boxer of that name.

**Buckingham.** (Saxon, *boccen-ham*, beech-tree village.) Fuller, in his *Worthies*, speaks of the beech-trees as the most characteristic feature of this county.

**Bucklaw**, or rather *Frank Hayston*, lord of *Bucklaw*, a wealthy nobleman, who marries Lucia di Lammermoor (*Lucy Ashton*), who had pledged her troth to Edgar, master of Ravenswood. On the wedding-night Lucy murders him, goes mad, and dies. (*Donizetti's opera of Lucia di Lammermoor*. Sir Walter Scott's *Bride of Lammermoor*.)

**Buckle.** *I can't buckle to.* I can't give my mind to work. The allusion is to buckling on one's armour or belt.

*To cut the buckle.* To caper about, to heel and toe it in dancing. In jigs the two feet buckle or twist into each other with great rapidity.

"Throth, it wouldn't lave a laugh in you to see the parson dancin' down the road on his way home, and the minister and methodist preacher cuttin' the buckle as they went along."—*W. B. Yeats: Fairy Tales of the Irish Peasantry*, p. 98 (see also p. 196).

*To put into buckle.* To put into pawn at the rate of 40 per cent. interest.

*To talk buckle.* To talk about marriage.

"I took a girl to dinner who talked buckle to me."—*Vera*, 154.

**Buckler.** (See SHIELD.)

**Bucklersbury** (London) was at one time the noted street for druggists and herbalists; hence Falstaff says—

"I cannot cog, and say thou art this and that, like a many of these lipping lawthorn buds, that come like women in men's apparel, and smell like Bucklersbury in simple time."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 3.

**Buckmaster's Light Infantry.** The 3rd West India Regiment was so called from Buckmaster, the tailor, who used to issue "Light Infantry uniforms" to the officers of the corps without any authority from the Commander-in-Chief.

**Buckra.** Superior, excellent. *That's buckra.* A *buckra coat* is a smart coat; a *buckra man*, a man of consequence.

This word among the West Indians does the service of *burra* among the Anglo-Indians: as *burra saib* (great master, i.e. white man), *burra khana* (a magnificent spread or dinner).

**Buckshish** or *Baksheesh*. A gratuity, *pour boire*. A term common to India, Persia, and indeed all the East.

**Buddha** means the *Wise One*. From the Indian word *budh*, to know. The title was given to Prince Siddhartha, generally called Saky'a-muni, the founder of Buddhism. His wife's name was Gopa.

**Buddhism.** A system of religion established in India in the third century. The general outline of the system is that the world is a transient reflex of deity; that the soul is a "vital spark" of deity; and that after death it will be bound to matter again till its "wearer" has, by divine contemplation, so purged and purified it that it is fit to be absorbed into the divine essence.

**Buddhist.** One whose system of religion is Buddhism.

**Bude** or *Gurney Light*. The latter is the name of the inventor, and the former the place of his abode. (Goldsworthy Gurney, of Bude, Cornwall.)

**Budge** is lambskin with the wool dressed outwards, worn on the edge of capes, bachelors' hoods, and so on. Budge Row, Cannon Street, is so-called because it was chiefly occupied by budge-makers.

"O foolishness of men! that lend their ears  
To those budge-doctors of the stoic fur."

Milton: *Comus*, 706, 707.

**Budge** (*To*) is the French *bouger*, to stir.

**Budge Bachelors.** A company of men clothed in long gowns lined with budge or lambs' wool, who used to accompany the Lord Mayor of London at his inauguration.

**Budget.** The statement which the Chancellor of the Exchequer lays before the House of Commons every session, respecting the national income and expenditure, taxes and salaries. The word is the old French *bourgette*, a bag, and the present use arose from the custom of bringing to the House the papers pertaining to these matters in a leather bag, and laying them on the table. Hence, *to open the budget* or bag, i.e. to take the papers from the bag and submit them to the House.

✓ *A budget of news* is a bagful of news, a large stock of news.

**Cry Budget.** A watchword or shibboleth. Thus Slender says to Shallow—

"We have a nay-word how to know one another. I come to her in white and cry *may*; she cries *budget*; and by that we know one another."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 2.

**Buff.** Buff is a contraction of *buffle* or *buffalo*; and buff skin is the skin of the buffalo prepared. "To stand in buff" is to stand without clothing in one's bare skin. "To strip to the buff" is to strip to the skin. The French for "buff" is *buffle*, which also means a buffalo.

To stand buff, also written *bluff*, meaning firm, without flinching. Sheridan, in his *School for Scandal*, ii. 3, says, "That he should have stood bluff to old bachelor so long, and sink into a husband at last." It is a nautical term; a "bluff shore" is one with a bold and almost perpendicular front. The word *buff*, a blow or buffet, may have got confounded with bluff, but without doubt numerous instances of "buff" can be adduced.

"And for the good old cause stood buff,  
Against many a better kick and cut."

*Butler: Hudibras's Ep. iaph.*

"I must even stand buff and outface him."  
*Feldman.*

**BUFF** in "Blind-man's buff," the well-known game, is an allusion to the three buffs or pats which the "blind-man" gets when he has caught a player. (Norman-French, *buffe*, a blow; Welsh, *paff*, verb, *paffio*, to thump; our *buffet* is a little slap.)

**Buffalo Bill.** Colonel Cody.

**Buffalo Robe (A).** The skin of a bison dressed without removing the hair, and used as a travelling rug. The word "robe" is often omitted.

"The large and roomy sleigh was decked with buffalo robes, red-bound, and furnished with sham eyes and ears."—*The Upper Ten Thousand*, p. 4.

"Leaving all hands under their buffaloes."—*Kane: Arctic Expedition*.

**Buffer** of a railway carriage is an apparatus to *rebuff* or deaden the force of collision.

**Buffer (A).** A chap. The French *bouffer* (older form, *bauffer*) meant to eat, as *il bauffera tout seul*. If this is the basis of the word, a buffer is one who eats with us, called a Commoner in our universities.

"I always said the old buffer would."—*Miss Braddon: Lady Audley's Secret*.

**Buffoon** means one who puffs out his cheeks, and makes a ridiculous explosion by causing them suddenly to collapse. This being a standing trick with clowns, caused the name to be applied to low

jesters. The Italian *buffone* is "to puff out the cheeks for the purpose of making an explosion;" our *puff*. (Italian *buffone*, a buffoon; French *bouffon*.)

**Buffoons.** Names synonymous with *Buffoon* :—

*Bobèche.* A clown in a small theatre in the Boulevard du Temple, Paris. (1815-1825.)

*Galimafré.* A contemporary and rival of the former.

*Tabarin.*

*Bruscambille.* | (Of the seventeenth century.)

*Grimaldi.* (1779-1837.) (See SCARAMOUCHE.)

**Bufs.** The old 3rd regiment of foot soldiers. The men's coats were lined and faced with buff; they also wore buff waistcoats, buff breeches, and buff stockings. These are the "Old Bufs," raised in 1689.

At one time called the Buff Howards, from Howard their colonel (1737-47).

The "Young Bufs" are the old 31st Foot raised in 1792; now called the "Huntingdonshire Regiment," whose present uniform is scarlet with buff facings.

**The Rothshire Bufs.** The old 78th, now the second battalion of the Seaforth Highlanders.

**Bugaboo.** A monster, or goblin, introduced into the tales of the old Italian romancers. (See below.)

**Bugbear.** A scarecrow. Bug is the Welsh *bug*, a hobgoblin, called in Russia *buka*. Spenser says, "A ghastly bug doth greatly them affear" (book ii. canto 3); and *Hamlet* has "bugs and goblins" (v. 2).

"Warwick was a bug that feared us all."

*Shakespeare: 3 Henry IV., v. 2.*

"To the world no bugbear is so great

As want of figure and a small estate."

*Pope: Satires, iii. 67-68.*

\* The latter half of this word is somewhat doubtful. The Welsh *bâr*=ire, fury, wrath, whence *barog*, spiteful, seems probable.

**Buggy.** A light vehicle without a hood, drawn by one horse. (Hindustani, *bāghi*.)

**Buhl-work.** Cabinet-work, inlaid with brass; so called from Signor Boule, the inventor, who settled in Paris during the reign of Louis XIV. (The word should be spelt BOULE-WORK.)

**Build,** for make, as, *A man of strong build*, a man of robust make. The metaphor is evident.

**Build.** Applied to dress. *Not so bad a build after all*, not badly made.

**Builder's Square.** Emblematic of St. Thomas, patron of architects.

**Bulbul.** The nightingale. A Persian word, familiarised by Tom Moore.

"'Twas like the notes, half ecstasy, half-pain.  
The bulbul utters."

Moore: *Lalla Rookh* (Veiled Prophet, part 1, stanza 14).

**Bulis,** metamorphosed into a drake; and his son, Egypios, into a vulture.

**Bull.** One of the twelve signs of the Zodiac (April 20 to May 21). The time for ploughing, which in Egypt was performed by oxen or bulls.

"At last from Aries rolls the bounteous sun,  
And the bright Bull receives him."

Thomson: *Spring*, 26, 27.

**Bull.** A blunder, or inadvertent contradiction of terms, for which the Irish are proverbial. *The British Apollo*, 1740, says the term is derived from one Obadiah Bull, an Irish lawyer of London, in the reign of Henry VII., whose blundering in this way was notorious.

**Bull** is a five-shilling piece. "Half a bull" is half-a-crown. From *bull*, a great leaden seal. Hood, in one of his comic sketches, speaks of a crier who, being apprehended, "swallowed three hogs (shillings) and a bull."

*The pope's bull.* So called from the *bull* or capsule of the seal appended to the document. Subsequently the seal was called the *bull*, and then the document itself.

The edict of the Emperor Charles IV. (1356) had a golden *bull*, and was therefore called the golden bull. (See GOLDEN BULL.)

**Bull.** A public-house sign, the cognisance of the house of Clare. The bull and the boar were signs used by the partisans of Clare, and Richard, Duke of Gloucester (Richard III.).

### Bull.

*A bull in a china shop.* A maladroitness interfering with a delicate business; one who produces reckless destruction.

*A brazen bull.* An instrument of torture. (See PHALARIS.)

*He may bear a bull that hath borne a calf* (Erasmus: *Proverbs*)—"He that accustometh hym-selfe to lytle thynges, by lytle and lytle shalbe able to go a waye with greater thynges (Taverner)."

*To take the bull by the horns.* To attack or encounter a threatened danger fearlessly; to go forth boldly to meet a difficulty. The figure is taken from bull-fights, in which a strong and skilful

matadore will grasp the horns of a bull about to toss him and hold it prisoner.

**John Bull.** An Englishman. Applied to a native of England in Arbuthnot's ludicrous *History of Europe*. This history is sometimes erroneously ascribed to Dean Swift. In this satire the French are called *Lewis Baboon*, and the Dutch *Nicholas Frog*.

"One would think, in personifying itself, a nation would . . . picture something grand, heroic, and imposing, but it is characteristic of the peculiar humour of the English, and of their love for what is blunt, comic, and familiar, that they have embodied their national oddities in the figure of a sturdy, corpulent old fellow . . . with red waistcoat, leather breeches and a stout oaken cudgel . . . (whom they call) John Bull."—*Washington Irving*.

**Bull and Gate.** **Bull and Mouth.** Public-house signs. A corruption of Boulogne Gate or Mouth, adopted out of compliment to Henry VIII., who took Boulogne in 1544.

**Bull-dog (A).** A man of relentless, savage disposition is sometimes so called. A "bull-dog courage" is one that flinches from no danger. The "bull-dog" was the dog formerly used in bull-baiting.

**Bull-dogs,** in University slang, are the two myrmidons of the proctor, who attend his heels like dogs, and are ready to spring on any offending undergraduate like bull-dogs. (See MYRMIDONS.)

**Bull-necked.** *The Bull-necked Forger.* Cagliostro, the huge impostor, was so called. (1743-1795.)

**Bull-ring.** (See MAYOR OF THE BULL-RING.)

**Bull's Eye.** A small cloud suddenly appearing, seemingly in violent motion, and growing out of itself. It soon covers the entire vault of heaven, producing a tumult of wind and rain. (1 Kings xviii. 44.)

*Bull's Eye.* The inner disc of a target.

"A little way from the centre there is a spot where the shots are thickly gathered; some few have hit the bull's-eye."—*Fiske: Excursions*, etc., chap. vi. p. 178.

*To make a bull's eye.* To gain some signal advantage; a successful coup. To fire or shoot an arrow right into the centre disc of the target.

**Bulls,** in Stock Exchange phraseology, means those dealers who "bull," or try to raise the price of stock, with the view of effecting sales. A bull-account is a speculation made under the hope that the stock purchased will rise before the day of settlement. (See BEAR.)

**Bullet.** *Every bullet has its billet.* Nothing happens by chance, and no act



is altogether without some effect. "There is a divinity that shapes our ends, rough hew them as we will." Another meaning is this: an arrow or bullet is not discharged at random, but at some mark or for some deliberate purpose.

"Let the arrow fly that has a mark."—*Cæsar Borgia*, chap. XX.

**Bulletin.** French for a certificate. An official report of an officer to his superior, or of medical attendants respecting the health of persons of notoriety; so called because they were authenticated by an official *bulla* or seal. (Spanish, *boletín*, a warrant; Italian, *bollettino*, a roll.)

**Bulling the Barrel** is pouring water into a rum cask, when it is nearly empty, to prevent its leaking. The water, which gets impregnated with the spirit and is very intoxicating, is called *bull*.

Seamen talk of *bulling the teapot* (making a second brew), *bulling the coffee*, etc.

**Bullion** properly means the mint where *bolla*, little round coins, are made. Subsequently the metal in the mint.

**Bully.** To overbear with words. *A bully* is a blustering menacer. (Anglo-Saxon, *bulgian*, to bellow like a bull.)

It is often used, without any mixture of reproof, as a term of endearment, as:—

"O sweet bully Bottom."—*Midsummer Night's Dream*, IV. 1.

"Bless thee, bully doctor."—*Merry Wives of Windsor*, II. 3.

**Bully-boy** (*A*). A jolly companion, a "brick." (German, *buhle*, a lover; *buhler*, a gallant.)

"We be three poor mariners  
Newly come from the seas,  
We spend our lives in jeopardy,  
While others live at ease;  
Shall we go dance the round, the round,  
Shall we go dance the round?  
And he that is a bully boy  
Come pledge me on this ground."

*Ponticomicola*. (1699.)

**Bully-rook.** A blustering cheat. Like *bully*, it is sometimes used without any offensive meaning. Thus the Host, in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*, addresses Sir John Falstaff, Ford, and Page, etc., as *bully-rook*—"How now, my bully-rook?" equal to "my fine fellow."

\* A *bully rake* is "one who fights for fighting's sake." To *bully-rag* is to intimidate; *bully-ragging* is abusive intimidation. According to Halliwell, a *rag* is a scold, and hence a "ragging" means a scolding. Connected with *rage*.

**Bum-bailiff.**

The French *pousse-cul* seems to favour

the notion that *bum-bailiff* is no corruption. These officers are frequently referred to as *bums*.

"Scout me for him at the corner of the orchard, like a bum-bailiff."

*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, III. 4.

**Bum-boat.** A small wide boat to carry provisions to vessels lying off shore. Also called "dirt-boats," being used for removing filth from ships lying in the Thames. (Dutch, *bumbboot*, a wide fishing boat. In Canada a punt is called a *bun*. A *bun* is a receptacle for keeping fish alive.)

**Bumble.** A beadle. So called from the officious, overbearing beadle in Dickens's *Oliver Twist*.

**Bumbledom.** The dominion of an overbearing parish officer, the arrogance of parish authorities, the conceit of parish dignity. (*See above*.)

**Bummarees.** A class of middlemen or fish-jobbers in Billingsgate Market, who get a living by *bummareeing*, i.e. buying parcels of fish from the salesmen, and then retailing them. A corruption of *bonne marée*, good fresh fish, or the seller thereof. According to the *Dictionnaire de l'Académie*, *marée* means *toute sorte de poisson de mer que n'est pas salé*. *Bonne marée*, *marée fraîche*.

**Bumper.** A full glass, generally connected with a "toast." Dr. Arn says a bumper is when the surface of the wine bumps up in the middle. (French, *bomber*, to render convex, to bulge or swell out.)

"A fancied connection with bump, a swelling, has not only influenced the form of the word, but [has] added the notion of fulness."—*Skeat: Etymological Dictionary*.

**Bumpkin.** A loutish person. (Dutch, *boomken*, a sprout, a fool.) This word very closely resembles the word "chit." (*See CHITTY*.)

**Bumptious.** Arrogant, full of mighty airs and graces; apt to take offence at presumed slights. A corruption of presumptuous, first into "sumptious," then to *bumptious*.

**Bun.** A small cake. (Irish, *boinneog*, Scotch, *bannock*.)

\* In regard to "hot cross buns" on Good Friday, it may be stated that the Greeks offered to Apollo, Diana, Hecate, and the Moon, cakes with "horns." Such a cake was called a *bous*, and (it is said) never grew mouldy. The "cross" symbolised the four quarters of the moon.

"Good Friday comes this month: the old woman runs

With one a penny, two a penny 'hot cross buns,'

Whose virtue is, if you believe what's said,  
They'll not grow mouldy like the common  
bread."

*Poor Robin: Almanack, 1733.*

**Bunch of Fives.** A slang term for the hand or fist.

**Buncle** (*John*). "A prodigious hand at matrimony, divinity, a song, and a peck." He marries seven wives, loses all in the flower of their age, is inconsolable for two or three days, then resigns himself to the decrees of Providence, and marries again. (*The Life and Opinions of John Buncle, Esq., by Thomas Amory.*)

"John is a kind of innocent Henry VIII. of private life."—*Laugh Hunt.*

**Bundle.** *Bundle off.* Get away. *To bundle a person off,* is to send him away unceremoniously. Similar to *pack off.* The allusion is obvious.

**Bundle of Sticks.** Æsop, in one of his fables, shows that sticks one by one may be readily broken; not so when several are bound together in a bundle. The lesson taught is, that "Union gives strength."

"They now lay to heart the lesson of the bundle of sticks."—*The Times.*

**Bundschuh** [*highlows*]. An insurrection of the peasants of Germany in the sixteenth century. So called from the highlows or clouted shoon of the insurgents.

**Bung.** A cant term for a toper. "Away, . . . you filthy bung," says Doll to Pistol. (2 *Henry IV.*, ii. 4.)

**Brother Bung.** A cant term for a publican.

**Bung up.** Close up, as a bung closes a cask.

**Bungalow** (Indian). The house of a European in India, generally a ground floor with a verandah all round it, and the roof thatched to keep off the hot rays of the sun. There are English bungalows at Birchington and on the Norfolk coast near Cromer. A *dák-bungalow* is a caravansary or house built by the Government for the use of travellers. (Hindustani, *banglā*.)

**Bungay.** *Go to Bungay with you!*—i.e. get away and don't bother me, or don't talk such stuff. Bungay, in Suffolk, used to be famous for the manufacture of leather breeches, once very fashionable. Persons who required new ones, or to have their old ones new-seated, went or sent to Bungay for that purpose. Hence rose the cant saying, "Go to Bungay, and get your breeches mended," shortened into "Go to Bungay with you!"

**Bungay.** *My castle of Bungay.* (See under CASTLE.)

**Bunkum.** Claptrap. A representative at Washington being asked why he made such a flowery and angry speech, so wholly uncalled for, made answer, "I was not speaking to the House, but to Buucombe," which he represented (North Carolina).

"America, too, will find that empanes, stump-oratory, and speeches to Buucombe will not carry men to the immortal gods."—*Carlyle: Latter-day Pamphlets* (Parliaments, p. 93).

**Bunny.** A rabbit. So called from the provincial word *bun*, a tail. The Scotch say of the hare, "she cocks her bun." Bunny, a diminutive of bun, applied to a rabbit, means the animal with the "little tail."

"Bunny, lying in the grass,  
Saw the shiny column pass."

*Bret Harte: Battle Bunny, stanza 1.*

**Bunsby** (*Jack*). Captain Cuttle's friend; a Sir Oracle of his neighbours; profoundly mysterious, and keeping his eye always fixed upon invisible dream-land somewhere beyond the limits of infinite space. (*Dickens: Dombey and Son.*)

**Bunting.** In Somersetshire bunting means sifting flour. Sieves were at one time made of a strong gauzy woollen cloth, which being tough and capable of resisting wear, was found suitable for flags, and now has changed its reference from sieves to flags. A "bunt-mill" is a machine for sifting corn.

"Not unlike . . . a baker's bunt, when he separates the flour from the bran."—*Shedden.*

**Buphagos.** Pausanias (viii. 24) tells us that the son of Japhet was called Buphagos (glutton), as Hercules was called Adephagus, because on one occasion he ate a whole ox (*Athenæos* x.). The French call the English "Beefeaters," because they are eaters of large joints of meat, and not of delicate, well-dressed viands. Neither of these has any relation to our Yeomen of the Guards. (See BEEFEATERS, page 115.)

**Burbon.** A knight assailed by a rabble rout, who batter his shield to pieces, and compel him to cast it aside. Talus renders him assistance, and is informed by the rescued knight that Fourde'lis, his own true love, had been enticed away from him by Grantorto. When the rabble is dispersed, and Fourde'lis recovered, Burbon places her on his steed, and rides off as fast as possible. Burbon is *Henri IV.* of France; Fourde'lis, the *kingdom of France*; the rabble rout, the *Roman Catholic party* that tried

to set him aside; the shield he is compelled to abandon is *Protestantism*; his carrying off Fourde'lis is his obtaining the kingdom by a *coup* after his renunciation of the Protestant cause. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, v. 11.)

**Burchardise.** To speak *ex cathedra*; to speak with authority. Burchard (who died 1026) compiled a volume of canons of such undisputed authority, that any sentence it gave was beyond appeal.

**Burchell** (*Mr.*). A baronet who passes himself off as a poor man, his real name and title being Sir William Thornhill. His favourite cant word is "Fudge." (*Goldsmith: Fear of Wakefield*.)

**Burd** (*Helon*). The Scotch female impersonation of the French *preux* or *prud'homme*, with this difference, that she is discreet, rather than brave and wise.

**Burden of a Song.** The words repeated in each verse, the chorus or refrain. It is the French *bourdon*, the big drone of a bagpipe, or double-diapason of an organ, used in *forté* parts and choruses.

**Burden of Isaiah.** The "measure" of a prophecy announcing a calamity, or a denunciation of hardships on those against whom the burden is uttered. (*Isa. xiii. 1*, etc.)

**The burden of proof.** The obligation to prove something.

"The burden of proof is on the party holding the affirmative" (because no one can prove a negative, except by *reductio ad absurdum*). — *Greyson: On Evidence* (vol. 1, part 2, chap. iii. p. 166).

**Bure** (2 syl.). The first woman, and sister of Borr, the father of Odin. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Bureaucracy.** A system of government in which the business is carried on in bureaux or departments. The French *bureau* means not only the office of a public functionary, but also the whole staff of officers attached to the department. As a word of reproach, bureaucracy has nearly the same meaning as Dickens's word, *red-tapism* (*q.v.*).

**Burglar** [*burg-larrou*]. The robber of a burgh, castle, or house. Burglary is called, in ancient law-books, *hame-sacken* or *hain-seen*, house-violation.

**Burgundian.** A *Burgundian blow*, i.e. decapitation. The Duc de Biron, who was put to death for treason by Henri IV., was told in his youth, by a fortune-teller, "to beware of a Burgundian blow." When going to execution,

he asked who was to be his executioner, and was told he was a man from Burgundy.

**Burial of an Ass.** No burial at all.

"He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem."—*Jer. xxii. 19*.

**Buridan's Ass.** A man of indecision; like one "on double business bound, who stands in pause where he should first begin, and both neglects." Buridan the scholastic said: "If a hungry ass were placed exactly between two hay-stacks in every respect equal, it would starve to death, because there would be no motive why it should go to one rather than to the other."

**Burke.** To murder by placing something over the mouth of the person attacked to prevent his giving alarm. So called from Burke, an Irishman, who used to suffocate his victims and murder them for the sole purpose of selling the dead bodies to surgeons for dissection. Hanged at Edinburgh, 1829.

**To burke a question.** To strangle it in its birth. *The publication was burked*: suppressed before it was circulated.

**Burkers.** Body-snatchers; those who kill by burking.

**Burl, Burler.** In Cumberland, a *burler* is the master of the revels at a bidden-wedding, who is to see that the guests are well furnished with drink. *To burle* is to carouse or pour out liquor. (*Anglo-Saxon, byrlan*.)

"Mr. H. called for a quart of beer. . . . He told me to burle out the beer, as he was in a hurry, and I burled out the glass and gave it to him."—*The Times: Law Reports*.

**Burlaw or Byrlaw.** A sort of Lynch-law in the rural districts of Scotland. The inhabitants of a district used to make certain laws for their own observance, and appoint one of their neighbours, called the *Burlaw-man*, to carry out the pains and penalties. The word is a corrupt form of *byr-law*, byr=a burgh, common in such names as *Derby*, the burgh on the Derwent; *Grimsby* (*q.v.*), Grims-town.

**Burlesque.** *Father of burlesque poetry.* Hippo'nax of Ephesus. (Sixth century B.C.)

**Burlond.** A giant whose legs Sir Try'amour cut off. (*Romance of Sir Tryamour*.)

**Burn.** *His money burns a hole in his pocket.* He cannot keep it in his pocket, or forbear spending it.

*To burn one's boats.* To cut oneself off from all means or hope of retreat. The allusion is to Julius Cæsar and other generals, who burned their boats or ships when they invaded a foreign country, in order that their soldiers might feel that they must either conquer the country or die, as retreat would be impossible.

*To burn one's fingers.* To suffer loss by speculation or interference. The allusion is to taking chestnuts from the fire.

"He has been bolstering up these rotten iron-works. I told him he would burn his fingers." - *Mrs. Lynn Linton.*

*You cannot burn the candle at both ends.* You cannot do two opposite things at one and the same time; you cannot exhaust your energies in one direction, and yet reserve them unimpaired for something else. If you go to bed late you cannot get up early. You cannot eat your cake and have it too. You cannot serve God and Mammon. You cannot serve two masters. *Poursuis deux lièvres, et les manques.* (*La Fontaine.*) *Si mal surbère ac flare non possum.*

*We burn daylight.* We waste time in talk instead of action. (*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 1.)

**Burn**, a stream. A variant of bourn (Anglo-Saxon, *burne*, a brook, as in Winterbourne, Burnham, Swinburn, etc.).

**Burning Crown** (*Δ*). A crown of red-hot iron set on the head of regicides.

"He was adjudged  
To have his head sealed with a burning crown."  
*Tragedy of Hoffman.* (1631.)

**Burnt.** *The burnt child dreads the fire.* Once caught, twice shy. "What! wouldst thou have a serpent sting thee twice?"

**Burnt Candlemas Day.** Feb. 2, 1355-6, when Edward III. marched through the Lothians with fire and sword. He burnt to the ground Edinburgh and Haddington, and then retreated from want of provisions. The Scots call the period "Burnt Candlemas." (See "Epochs of History," *England under the Plantagenets*; and Macmillan's series, *Little History of Scotland*, edited by Prof. Freeman.)

**Bursa** (a bull's hide). So the citadel of Carthage was called. The tale is that when Dido came to Africa she bought of the natives "as much land as could be encompassed by a bull's hide." The agreement was made, and Dido cut the hide into thongs, so as to enclose a space sufficient for a citadel.

The following is a similar story: The Yakutsks granted to the Russian explorers as much land as they could encompass with a cow's hide; but the Russians, cutting the hide into strips, obtained land enough for the port and town of Yakutsk.

The Indians have a somewhat similar tradition. The fifth incarnation of Vishnu was in the form of a dwarf called Vamen. Vamen, presenting himself before the giant Baly, asked as a reward for services as much land as he could measure in three paces to build a hut on. Baly laughed at the request, and freely granted it. Whereupon the dwarf grew so prodigiously large that, with three paces, he strode over the whole world. (*Sommerat: Voyages*, vol. i. p. 24.)

**Burst.** To inform against an accomplice. Slang variety of "split" (turn king's evidence, impeach). The person who does this *splits* or breaks up the whole concern.

**Bury the Hatchet.** Let by-gones be by-gones. The "Great Spirit" commanded the North American Indians, when they smoked the cal'umet or peace-pipe, to bury their hatchet, scalping-knives, and war-clubs in the ground, that all thought of hostility might be buried out of sight.

"It is much to be regretted that the American government, having brought the great war to a conclusion, did not bury the hatchet altogether."  
-*The Times.*

"Buried was the bloody hatchet;  
Buried was the dreadful war-club;  
Buried were all warlike weapons;  
And the warfare was forgotten.  
Then was peace among the nations."  
*Longfellow: Hwathia.*

**Burying, Cremation.** The Parsees neither bury or burn their dead, because they will not defile the elements (fire and earth). So they carry their dead to the Tower of Silence, and leave the body there to be devoured by vultures. (*See Nineteenth Century*, October, 1893, p. 611.)

**Burying at Cross Roads.** (*See Cross-Roads.*)

**Bus.** A contraction of *Omnibus*. Of course, *Omnibi*, as a plural, though sometimes used, is quite absurd.

**Busby** (*Δ*). A frizzled wig. Doctor Busby, master of Westminster school, did not wear a frizzled wig, but a close cap, somewhat like a Welsh wig. (*See Wigs.*)

**Busby.** The tall cap of a hussar, artillery-man, etc., which hangs from the top over the right shoulder.



**Bush.** *One beats the bush, but another has the hare, i.e.* one does the work, but another reaps the profit. The Latins said, *Sic vos non vobis*. The allusion is to beating the bush to start game. (See BEATING.)

*Good wine needs no bush.* A good article will make itself known without being puffed. The booths in fairs used to be dressed with ivy, to indicate that wine was sold there, ivy being sacred to Bacchus. An ivy-bush was once the common sign of taverns, and especially of private houses where beer or wine could be obtained by travellers. In France, a peasant who sells his vineyard has to put a green bush over his door.

The proverb is Latin, and shows that the Romans introduced the custom into Europe. "*Vino vendibili hedera non opus est*" (Columella). It was also common to France. "*Au vin qui se vend bien, il n'en faut point de lierre*."

"If it be true that good wine needs no bush, 'tis true that a good play needs no prologue."  
*Shakespeare: As You Like It* (Epilogue)

*To take to the bush.* To become bush-rangers, like runaway convicts who live by plunder. The bush in this case means what the Dutch call *bosch*, the uncleared land as opposed to towns and clearings.

"Every thing being much cheaper in Toronto than away in the bush," *Gleaner: Life in the Woods*.

**Bushel.** *To measure other people's corn by one's own bushel.* To make oneself the standard of right and wrong; to appraise everything as it accords or disagrees with one's own habits of thought and preconceived opinions; to be extremely bigoted and self-opiniated.

*Under a bushel.* Secretly; in order to hide it.

"Do men light a candle and put it under a bushel?"—*Matt.* v. 15.

**Bushman** (Dutch, *Boschjesman*). Natives of South Africa who live in the "bush"; the aborigines of the Cape; dwellers in the Australian "bush;" a bush farmer.

"Bushmen . . . are the only nomades in the country. They never cultivate the soil, nor rear any domestic animal save wretched dogs."—*Lubbock: Travels*, chap. ii. p. 55.

**Bushrangers.** Escaped convicts who have taken refuge in the Australian "bush," and subsist by plunder.

"The bushrangers at first were absentees [*i.e.* escaped convicts] who were soon allured or driven to theft and violence. So early as 1808 they had, by systematic robbery, excited feelings of alarm."—*West: Tasmania*.

**Business, Busy.** Saxon, *bysgian*, the verb, *bysig* (busy); Dutch, *bezigen*; German, *besorgniss* (care, management);

*sorge* (care); Saxon, *scogan* (to see). From the German *sorgen* we get the French *soigner* (to look after something), *soigne*, and *be-sogne* (business, or that which is our care and concern), with *be-soin* (something looked after but not found, hence "want"); the Italian *besognio* (a beggar).

**Business To-morrow.** When the Spartans seized upon Thebes, they placed Archias over the garrison. Pelopidas, with eleven others, banded together to put Archias to the sword. A letter containing full details of the plot was given to the Spartan polemarch at the banquet table; but Archias thrust the letter under his cushion, saying, "Business to-morrow." But long ere that sun arose he was numbered with the dead.

**Bu'sirane** (3 syl.). An enchanter bound by Brit'omart. (*Spenser: Faërie Queen*, book iii. 11, 12.)

**Busiris.** A king of Egypt, who used to immolate to the gods all strangers who set foot on his shores. Hercules was seized by him; and would have fallen a victim, but he broke his chain, and slew the inhospitable king.

*Busiris*, according to Milton, is the Pharaoh who was drowned in the Red Sea. "Vex'd the Red-Sea coast, whose waves o'er-threw"

Busiris and his Memphian chivalry."

*Paradise Lost*, book i. 306, 307.

**Buskin.** Tragedy. The Greek tragic actors used to wear a sandal some two or three inches thick, to elevate their stature. To this sole was attached a very elegant buskin, and the whole was called *cothurnus*. (See SOCK.)

"Or what (though rare) of later age"

Ennobled hath the buskin'd stage."

*Milton: Il Penseroso*, 79, 80.

**Buss.** To kiss. (Welsh, *bus*, the human lip; Gaelic, *bus*, the mouth; French, *baiser*, a kiss.)

"You towers, whose wanton tops do kiss the clouds,"

Must kiss their own feet."

*Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida*, iv. 5.

**Busterich.** A German god. His idol may still be seen at Sondershusa, the castle of Schwartzenburg.

**Busy as a Bee.** The equivalent Latin phrase is "*Satâgis tamquam avis in matella*." (See SIMILES.)

**Butcher.** *The Butcher.* Achmed Pasha was called *djezzar* (the butcher), and is said to have whipped off the heads of his seven wives. He is famous for his defence of Acre against Napoleon I.

*The Butcher.* John, ninth lord Clifford, also called *The Black*, died 1461.

*The Bloody Butcher.* The Duke of Cumberland, second son of George II. So called from his barbarities in suppressing the rebellion of the young Pretender.

*The Royalist Butcher.* Blaise de Montluc, distinguished for his cruelties to the Protestants in the reign of Charles IX. of France (1502-1572).

**Butcher Boots.** The black boots worn *en petite tenue* in the hunting field.

**Butter.** Soft soap, soft solder (pron. *sau-der*), "wiping down" with winning words. *Punch* expressively calls it "the milk of human kindness churned into butter." (Anglo-Saxon, *butere* or *butyre*, Latin, *butyrum*, Greek, *boutyron*, i.e. *bou-turos*, cow-cheese, as distinguished from goat- or ewe-butter.)

*Soft words butter no parsnips.* Saying "Be thou fed," will not feed a hungry man." Mere words will not find salt to our porridge, or butter to our parsnips.

"Fine words, say our homely old proverb, butter no parsnips."—*Lowell*.

*He looks as if butter would not melt in his mouth.* He looks like a dolt. He looks quite harmless and expressly made to be played upon. Yet beware, and "touch not a cat but a glove."

"She smiles and languishes; you'd think that butter would not melt in her mouth."—*Thackeray: Pendennis*, ix.

*He knows on which side his bread is buttered.* He knows his own interest. *Scit uti foro.*

*He that has good store of butter may lay it thick on his bread.* *Cui multum est piperis, etiam oleum immiscet.*

*To butter one's bread on both sides.* To be wastefully extravagant and luxurious.

**Butter-fingers.** Said of a person who lets things fall out of his hand. His fingers are slippery, and things slip from them as if they were greased with butter. Often heard on the cricket field.

"I never was a butter-finger, though a bad batter."—*H. Kingsley*.

**Butter-tooth (A).** A wide front tooth. (See BUCK-TOOTH.)

**Buttered Ale.** A beverage made of ale or beer (without hops) mixed with butter, sugar, and cinnamon.

**Buttercups.** So called because they were once supposed to increase the butter of milk. No doubt those cows give the best milk that pasture in fields where buttercups abound, not because these flowers produce butter, but because they grow only on sound, dry, old pastures, which afford the best food. Miller, in his *Gardener's Dictionary*, says they were so called "under the notion that the

yellow colour of butter is owing to these plants."

**Butterflies,** in the cab trade, are those drivers who take to the occupation only in summer-time, and at the best of the season. At other times they follow some other occupation.

"The feeling of the regular drivers against these 'butterflies' is very strong."—*Nineteenth Century* (March 1893, p. 177).

**Butterfly Kiss (A).** A kiss with one's eyelashes, that is, stroking the cheek with one's eyelashes.

**Button.** A decoy in an auction-room; so called because he buttons or ties the unwary to bargains offered for sale. The button fastens or fixes what else would slip away.

*The button of the cap.* The tip-top. Thus, in *Hamlet*, Guildenstern says: "On fortune's cap we are not the very button" (act ii. sc. 2), i.e. the most highly favoured. The button on the cap was a mark of honour. Thus, in China to the present hour, the first grade of literary honour is the privilege of adding a gold button to the cap, a custom adopted in several collegiate schools of England. This gives the expression quoted a further force. Also, the several grades of mandarins are distinguished by a different coloured button on the top of their cap.

**Button (of a foil).** The piece of cork fixed to the end of a foil to protect the point and prevent injury in fencing.

**Buttons.** The two buttons on the back of a coat, in the fall of the back, are a survival of the buttons on the back of riding-coats and military frocks of the eighteenth century, occasionally used to button back the coat-tails.

*A boy in buttons.* A page, whose jacket in front is remarkable for a display of small round buttons, as close as they can be inserted, from chin to waist.

"The titter [tingle] of an electric bell brought a large fat buttons, with a stage effect of being dressed to look small."—*Huxell: Hazard of New Fortunes*, (vol. i. part i. chap. vii. p. 38).

*He has not all his buttons.* He is half-silly; "not all there"; he is "a button short."

*Dash my buttons.* Here, "buttons" means lot or destiny, and "dash" is a euphemistic form of a more offensive word.

*The buttons come off the foils.* Figuratively, the courtesies of controversy are neglected.

"Familiarity with controversy . . . will have accustomed him to the misadventures which arise when, as sometimes will happen in the heat of fence, the buttons come off the foils."—*Nineteenth Century* (June, 1891, p. 925).

'*Tis in his buttons.* He is destined to obtain the prize; he is the accepted lover. It is still common to hear boys count their buttons to know what trade they are to follow, whether they are to do a thing or not, and whether some favourite favours them. (See *BACHELOR.*)

"'Tis in his buttons: he will carry't."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 2.

'*Tis not in his buttons.* 'Tis not in his power, 'tis not in his lot.

*To have a soul above buttons.* To be worthy of better things; to have abilities too good for one's present employment. This is explained by George Colman in *Sylvester Daggerwood*: "My father was an eminent button-maker... but I had a soul above buttons... and panted for a liberal profession."

*To put into buttons.* To dress a boy as a "page," with a jacket full in the front with little buttons, generally metallic and very conspicuous.

*To take by the button.* To detain one in conversation; to apprehend, as, "to take fortune by the button." The allusion is to a custom, now discontinued, of holding a person by the button or button-hole in conversation.

**Button-hole.** *To button-hole a person.* To bore one with conversation. The French have the same locution: *Serrer le bouton* [à quel qu'un].

"He went about button-holing and boring everyone."—*H. Kingsley: Mathilde.*

*To take one down a button-hole.* To take one down a peg; to lower one's conceit.

"Better mind yourselves, or I'll take ye down a button-hole lower."—*Mrs. B. Stowe: Uncle Tom's Cabin*, iv.

**Button-hole (A).** A flower inserted in the button-hole of a coat.

"In fine weather he [the driver of a hansom] will sport a button-hole—generally a dahlia, or some flower of that ilk."—*Nineteenth Century* (March, 1896, p. 473).

**Buy in (To).** To collect stock by purchase; to withhold the sale of something offered at auction, because the bidding has not reached the "reserve price."

**Buy Off (To).** To give a person money to drop a claim or put an end to contention, or to throw up a partnership.

**Buy Out (To).** To redeem or ransom.

"Not being able to buy out his life . . .

Dies ere the weary sun set.

*Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors*, i. 2.

**Buy Over (To).** To induce one by a bribe to renounce his claim; to gain over by bribery.

*To buy over a person's head.* To outbid another.

**Buy Up (To).** To purchase stock to such an amount as to obtain a virtual monopoly, and thus command the market; to make a corner, as "to buy up corn," etc.

**Buying a Pig in a Poke.** (See *PIG*, etc.)

**Buzfuz (Serjeant).** A driving, chaffing, masculine bar orator, who twists "Chops and Tomato Sauce" into a declaration of love. (*Dickens: Pickwick Papers.*)

**Buzz.** Empty the bottle. A corruption of *bouse* (to drink).

"In bousing a bout 'twas his gift to excel,  
And of all jolly toppers he bore off the bell."

(See *BOOZY.*)

**Buzz (A).** A rumour, a whispered report.

"Yes, that, on every dream,  
Each buzz, each fancy . . .  
He may enguard his dotage."

*Shakespeare: King Lear*, i. 4.

**Buzzard (The)** is meant for Dr. Bur-  
nett, whose figure was lusty.

"The noble Buzzard ever pleased me best."

*Dryden: Hind and Panther*, part iii. 1121.

**Buzzard called hawk by courtesy.** It is a euphemism—a brevet rank—a complimentary title.

"Of small renown, 'tis true; for, not to lie,

We call [your buzzard] "hawk" by courtesy."

*Dryden: Hind and Panther*, iii. 1122-3.

*Between hawk and buzzard.* Not quite a lady or gentleman, nor quite a servant. Applied to tutors in private houses, bear-leaders, and other grown-up persons who are allowed to come down to dessert, but not to be guests at the dinner-table.

**By.** Meaning *against*. "I know nothing by myself, yet am I not thereby justified." (1 Cor. iv. 4.)

**By-and-by** now means a little time hence, but when the Bible was translated it meant instantly. "When persecution ariseth . . . by-and-by he is offended" (Matt. xiii. 21); rendered in Mark iv. 17 by the word "immediately." Our *presently* means in a little time hence, but in French *présentement* means now, directly. Thus in France we see, *These apartments to be let presently*, meaning *now*—a phrase which would in English signify by-and-by.

**Bygones.** *Let bygones be bygones.* Let old grievances be forgotten and never brought to mind.



**By-laws.** Local laws. From *by*, a borough. Properly, laws by a Town Council, and bearing only on the borough or company over which it has jurisdiction.

**By-road** (*A*). Not a main road; a local road.

**By-the-by.** *En passant*, laterally connected with the main subject. "By-play" is side or secondary play; "By-lanes and streets" are those which branch out of the main thoroughfare. The first "by" means *passing from one to another*, as in the phrase "Day by day." Thus "By-the-by" is passing from the main subject to a *by* or secondary one.

**By-the-way** is an incidental remark thrown in, and tending the same way as the discourse itself.

**Byron.** *The Polish Byron.* Adam Mickiewicz (1798-1855).

*The Russian Byron.* Alexander Sergeivitch Puschkin (1799-1837).

**Byrsa.** (*See* page 191, col. 1, *BURSA*.)

**Byzantine Art.** That symbolical system which was developed by the early Greek or Byzantine artists out of the Christian symbolism. Its chief features are the circle, dome, and round arch; and its chief symbols the lily, cross, vesica, and nimbus. St. Sophia, at Constantinople, and St. Mark, at Venice, are excellent examples.

**Byzantine Empire** (*The*). The Eastern or Greek Empire from 395 to 1453.

**Byzantine Historians.** Certain Greek historians who lived under the Eastern empire between the sixth and fifteenth centuries. They may be divided into three groups:—(1) Those whose works form a continuous history of the Byzantine empire, from the fourth century to the conquest of Constantinople by the Turks; (2) general chroniclers who wrote histories of the world from the oldest period; and (3) writers on Roman antiquities, statistics, and customs.

**Byzantines** (3 syl.). Coins of the Byzantine empire, generally called *Be-sants*.

## C

**C.** This letter is the outline of the hollow of the hand, and is called in Hebrew *caph* (the hollow of the hand).

*C.* The French *c*, when it is to be sounded like *s*, has a mark under it (*ç*);

this mark is called a *cedilla*. (A diminutive of *z*; called *zeta* in Greek, *ceda* in Spanish.)

**C.** There is more than one poem written of which every word begins with *C*. For example:

(1) One composed by HUEBALD in honour of Charles le Chauve. It is in Latin hexameters and runs to somewhat more than a hundred lines, the last two of which are

"Conveniet claris claustris componere carnis  
Completur clarus carmen cantabile CALVIS."

(2) One by HAMCONIUS, called "*Certamen catholicum cum Calvinistis*."

(3) One by HENRY HARDER, of 100 lines in Latin, on "Cats," entitled: "*Canum cum Catis certamen carmine compositum currente calamo C. Catulli Caninii*." The first line is—

"Cattorum caninus certamina clara canumque;  
Cats' canine caterwauling contests chant."

*See* M and P for other examples.

**Ça Ira** (*it will go*). Called emphatically *Le Carillon National* of the French Revolution (1790). It went to the tune of the *Carillon National*, which Marie Antoinette was for ever strumming on her harpsichord.

"*Ça Ira*" was the rallying cry borrowed by the Federalists from Dr. Franklin of America, who used to say, in reference to the American revolution, "*Ah! ah! ça ira, ça ira!*" ('twill be sure to do). The refrain of the *carillon* is—

Ha! ha! It will speed, it will speed, it will speed!  
Resistance is vain, we are sure to succeed.

**Caa'ba** (3 syl.). The shrine of Mecca, said by the Arabs to be built on the exact spot of the tabernacle let down from heaven at the prayer of repentant Adam. Adam had been a wanderer for 200 years, and here received pardon. The shrine was built, according to Arab tradition, by Ishmael, assisted by his father Abraham, who inserted in the walls a black stone "presented to him by the angel Gabriel."

**Cab.** A contraction of *cabriolet* (*a little caperer*), a small carriage that scampers along like a kid.

**Cabal.** A junto or council of intriguers. One of the Ministries of Charles II. was called a *cabal* (1670), because the initial letters of its members formed this acrostic: **C**lifford, **A**shley, **B**uckingham, **A**rlington, and **L**auderdale. This accident may have popularised the word, but, without doubt, we borrowed it from the French *cabale*, "an



intriguing faction," and Hebrew *cab'ala*, "secret knowledge." A *junto* is merely an assembly; Spanish, *junta*, a council. (See NOTARICA; TAXMANY RING.)

"In dark cabals and mighty juntos met."  
Thomson.

"These ministers were emphatically called the Cabal, and they soon made the appellation so infamous that it has never since . . . been used except as a term of reproach." — Macaulay: *England*, vol. i. chap. ii. p. 163.

**Cab'ala.** The oral law of the Jews delivered down from father to son by word of mouth. Some of the rabbins say that the angel Raziel instructed Adam in it, the angel Japhiel instructed Shem, and the angel Zedekiel instructed Abraham; but the more usual belief is that God instructed Moses, and Moses his brother Aaron, and so on from age to age.

N.B.—The promises held out by the cabala are: the abolition of sin and sickness, abundant provision of all things needful for our well-being during life, familiar intercourse with deity and angels, the gift of languages and prophecy, the power of transmuting metals, and also of working miracles.

**Cab'alist.** A Jewish doctor who professed the study of the Cab'ala, a mysterious science said to have been delivered to the Jews by revelation, and transmitted by oral tradition. This science consisted mainly in understanding the combination of certain letters, words, and numbers, said to be significant.

**Cabalistic.** Mystic word-juggling. (See CABALIST.)

**Caballero.** A Spanish dance, grave and stately; so called from the ballad-music to which it was danced. The ballad begins—

"Esta noche le mataron al caballero."

**Cabbage.** It is said that no sort of food causes so much thirst as cabbage, especially that called colewort. Pausanias tells us it first sprang from the sweat of Jupiter, some drops of which fell on the earth. Coelius, Rhodiginus, Ovid, Suidas, and others repeat the same fable.

"Some drops of sweat happening to light on the earth produced what mortals call cabbage."  
—*R. de laus*: *Pantagruel*, book iv. (Prologue).

**Cabbage (To).** To filch. Sometimes a tailor is called "cabbage," from his pilfering cloth given him to make up. Thus in Motteux's *Rabelais*, iv. 52, we read of "Poor Cabbage's hair." (Old French, *cabas*, theft, verb *cabasser*;

Dutch, *kabassen*; Swedish, *grabba*; Danish, *griber*, our *grab*.)

"Your tailor, instead of shreds, cabbages whole yards of cloth." — *Arbuthnot's John Bull*.

Cabbage is also a common schoolboy term for a literary crib, or other petty theft.

**Cabinet Ministers.** The chief officers of state in whom the administrative government is vested. It contains the First Lord of the Treasury (*the Premier*), the Lord High Chancellor, Lord President of the Council, Lord Privy Seal, Chancellor of the Exchequer, six Secretaries of State, the First Lord of the Admiralty, Lord Lieutenant and Lord Chancellor of Ireland, President of the Board of Trade, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, the President of the Board of Agriculture. The five Secretaries of State are those of the Home Department, Foreign Affairs, Colonies, War, India, and Chief-Secretary to the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. Sometimes other members of the Government are included, and sometimes one or two of the above left out of the Cabinet. These Ministers are privileged to consult the Sovereign in the private cabinet of the palace.

**Cabiri.** Mystic divinities worshipped in ancient Egypt, Phœnicia, Asia Minor, and Greece. They were inferior to the supreme gods. (Phœnician, *kabir*, powerful.)

**Cable's Length.** 100 fathoms.

"Some think to avoid a difficulty by rendering Matthew xix. 24 "It is easier for a cable to go through the eye of a needle . . .," but the word is *κάμηλον*, and the whole force of the passage rests on the "impossibility" of the thing, as it is distinctly stated in Mark x. 24, "How hard is it for them that *trust* in [their] riches, *ἐπὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν*. . ." It is impossible by the virtue of *money* or by bribes to enter the kingdom of heaven. (See page 205, col. 1, CAMEL.)

**Cabochon (En).** Uncut, but only polished; applied to emeralds, rubies, and other precious stones. (French, *cabochon*.)

**Cachecope Bell.** A bell rung at funerals, when the pall was thrown over the coffin. (French, *cache corps*, cover over the body.)

**Ca'chet** (pron. *cah'shay*). *Lettres de cachet* (letters sealed). Under the old French régime, carte-blanche warrants, sealed with the king's seal, might be obtained for a consideration, and the

person who held them might fill in any name. Sometimes the warrant was to set a prisoner at large, but it was more frequently for detention in the Bastille. During the administration of Cardinal Fleury 80,000 of these cachets were issued, the larger number being against the Jan'senists. In the reigns of Louis XV. and XVI. fifty-nine were obtained against the one family of Mirabeau. This scandal was abolished January 15th, 1790.

**Cac'odæ'mon.** An evil spirit. Astrologers give this name to the Twelfth House of Heaven, from which only evil prognostics proceed. (Greek, *kakos daimon*.)

"Hie thee to hell for shame, and leave the world,  
Thou cacodemon."

*Shakespeare: Richard III., i. 3.*

**Cacoe'thes** (Greek). A "bad habit." (*Cacoe'thes loquendi*. A passion for making speeches or for talking.

*Cacoe'thes scribendi*. The love of rushing into print; a mania for authorship.

**Cacus.** A famous robber, represented as three-headed, and vomiting flames. He lived in Italy, and was strangled by Hercules. Sancho Panza says of the Lord Rinaldo and his friends, "They are greater thieves than Cacus." (*Don Quixote*.)

**Cad.** A low, vulgar fellow; an omnibus conductor. Either from cadet, or a contraction of *cadger* (a packman). The etymology of cad, a *cadendo*, is only a pun. N.B.—The Scotch *cadie* or *caudie* (a little servant, or errand-boy, or carrier of a sedan-chair), without the diminutive, offers a plausible suggestion.

"All Edinburgh men and boys know that when sedan-chairs were discontinued, the old *cadies* sank into ruinous poverty, and became synonymous with roughts. The word was brought to London by James Hannay, who frequently used it."—*M. Pringle*.

**Caddice** or **Caddis**. Worstred galloon, crewel. (Welsh, *cadas*, brocade; *cadach* is a kerchief; Irish, *cadan*.)

"He hath ribands of all the colours if the rainbow: . . . caddisses, canbries, lawns."—*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.

**Caddice-garter.** A servant, a man of mean rank. When garters were worn in sight, the gentry used very expensive ones, but the baser sort wore worstred galloon ones. Prince Henry calls Poina a "caddice-garter." (1 *Henry IV.*, ii. 4.)

"Dost hear,  
My honest caddis-garter?"  
*Glaphorne: Wit in a Constable*, 1639.

**Caddy.** A ghost, a bugbear. A caddis is a grub, a bait for anglers.

"Poor Mister Leviathan Addy!  
Lo' his grandeur so lately a sun,  
Is sinking ead fall' to a caddy."  
*Peter Pindar: Great Cry and Little Wooll*, epistle 1.

**Cade.** *Jack Cade* legislation. Pressure from without. The allusion is to the insurrection of Jack Cade, an Irishman, who headed about 20,000 armed men, chiefly of Kent, "to procure redress of grievances" (1450).

"You that love the commons, follow me;  
Now show yourselves men: 'tis for liberty.  
We will not leave one lord, one gentleman;  
Spare none but such as go in clouted shoon."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, iv. 2.

**Cader Idris** or *Arthur's Seat*. If any man passes the night sitting on this "chair," he will be either a poet or a madman.

**Cadessia** (*Battle of*) gave the Arabs the monarchy of Persia. (A.D. 636.)

**Cadet.** Younger branches of noble families are called cadets, because their armorial shields are marked with a difference called a cadency.

*Cadet* is a student at the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich, the Royal Military College at Sandhurst, or in one of her Majesty's training ships, the *Excellent* and the *Britannia*. From these places they are sent (after passing certain examinations) into the army as ensigns or second lieutenants, and into the navy as midshipmen. (French, *cadet*, junior member of a family.)

**Cadger.** One who carries butter, eggs, and poultry to market; a packman or huckster. From *cadge* (to carry). Hence the frame on which hawks were carried was called "a cadge," and the man who carried it, a "cadger." A man of low degree.

"Every cadger thinks himself as good as an earl."—*McDonald: Malcolm*, part ix. chap. xiv. p. 183.

**Cadi**, among the Turks, Arabs, etc., is a town magistrate or inferior judge. "Cadi Lesker" is a superior cadi. The Spanish Alcaydé is the Moorish *al cadi*. (Arabic, *the judge*.)

**Cadme'an Letters** (*The*). The simple Greek letters introduced by Cadmus from Phœnicia. (*Greek myth*.)

**Cadme'an Victory** (Greek, *Kadmeia nikê*; Latin, *Cadmea Victoria*). A victory purchased with great loss. The allusion is to the armed men who sprang out of the ground from the teeth of the dragon sown by Cadmus. These men fell foul of each other, and only five of them escaped death.

**Cadme'ans.** The people of Carthage are called the *Gens Cadmēa*, and so are the Thebans.

**Cadmus** having slain the dragon which guarded the fountain of Dirce, in Boeotia, sowed the teeth of the monster, when a number of armed men sprang up and surrounded Cadmus with intent to kill him. By the counsel of Minerva, he threw a precious stone among the armed men, who, striving for it, killed one another. The foundation of the fable is this: Cadmus having slain a famous free-booter that infested Boeotia, his banditti set upon him to revenge their captain's death; but Cadmus sent a bribe, for which they quarrelled and slew each other.

**Cadog'an** (Ca-dug'-an). A club of hair worn by young French ladies; so called from the portrait of the first Earl of Cadog'an, a print at one time very popular in France. The fashion was introduced at the court of Montbéliard by the Duchesse de Bourbon.

**Caduceus** (4 syl.). A white wand carried by Roman officers when they went to treat for peace. The Egyptians adorned the rod with a male and female serpent twisted about it, and kissing each other. From this use of the rod, it became the symbol of eloquence and also of office. In mythology, a caduceus with wings is placed in the hands of Mercury, the herald of the gods; and the poets feign that he could therewith give sleep to whomsoever he chose; wherefore Milton styles it "his opiate rod" in *Paradise Lost*, xi. 133.

"So with his dread caduceus Hermes led  
From the dark regions of the imprisoned dead;  
Or drove in silent shoals the lingering train  
To Night's dull shore and Pluto's dreary reign."  
*Darwin: Loves of the Plants*, ii. 291.

**Cadurci.** The people of Aquitania. Cahors is the modern capital.

**Cædmon.** Cowherd of Whitby, the greatest poet of the Anglo-Saxons. In his wonderful romance we find the bold prototype of Milton's *Paradise Lost*. The portions relating to the fall of the angels are most striking. The hero encounters, defeats, and finally slays Grendel, an evil being of supernatural powers.

**Cærite Franchise** (*The*). The franchise of a Roman subject in a præfecture. These subjects had the right of self-government, and were registered by the Roman censor as tax-payers; but they enjoyed none of the privileges of a Roman citizen. Cære was the first

community placed in this dependent position, whence the term *Cærite* franchise.

**Cærl'e'on**, on the Usk, in Wales. The habitual residence of King Arthur, where he lived in splendid state, surrounded by hundreds of knights, twelve of whom he selected as Knights of the Round Table.

**Cæsar** was made by Hadrian a title, conferred on the heir presumptive to the throne (A.D. 136). Diocletian conferred the title on the two viceroys, calling the two emperors *Augustus* (sacred majesty). The German Emperor still assumes the title of kaiser (*q.v.*).

"Thou art an emperor, Cæsar, keisar, and Pheezar."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 3.

"No bending knees shall call thee Cæsar now."  
*Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI.*, iii. 1.

Cæsar, as a title, was pretty nearly equivalent to our *Prince of Wales* and the French *dauphin*.

*Cæsar's wife must be above suspicion.* The name of Pompeia having been mixed up with an accusation against P. Clodius, Cæsar divorced her; not because he believed her guilty, but because the wife of Cæsar must not even be suspected of crime. (*Suetonius: Julius Cæsar*, 74.)

*Cæsar.* (*See* page 76, 2, *AUT CÆSAR.*)

*Julius Cæsar's sword.* *Crocea mors* (*yellow death*). (*See* page 76, 2, *WORD.*)  
*Julius Cæsar* won 320 triumphs.

**Cæsarian Operation** or *Cæsarean Operation*. The extraction of a child from the womb by cutting the abdomen (Latin, *cæso*, cut from the womb). Julius Cæsar is said to have been thus brought into the world.

**Cæsarism.** The absolute rule of man over man, with the recognition of no law divine or human beyond that of the ruler's will. (*See* *CHAUVINISM.*)

**Cæteris paribus** (Latin). Other things being equal; presuming all other conditions to be equal.

**Caf** (*Mount*). In Mohammedan mythology is that huge mountain in the middle of which the earth is sunk, as a night light is placed in a cup. Its foundation is the emerald Sakhra, the reflection of which gives the azure hue to the sky.

**Caftan.** A garment worn in Turkey and other Eastern countries. It is a sort of under-tunic or vest tied by a girdle at the waist.

"Picturesque merchants and their customers, no longer in the big trousers of Egypt, but [in] the long caftans and abas of Syria."—*B. Taylor: Lands of the Saracen*, chap. ix. p. 122.

**Cag Mag.** Offal, bad meat; also a tough old goose; food which none can relish. (Gaelic and Welsh, *cag magu*.)

**Cage.** To whistle or sing in the cage. The cage is a jail, and to whistle in a cage is to turn Queen's evidence, or peach against a comrade.

**Cagliostro.** *Conte de Cagliostro*, or Giuseppe Balsamo of Palermo, a charlatan who offered everlasting youth to all who would pay him for his secret (1743-1795).

**Cagots.** A sort of gipsy race in Gascony and Bearne, supposed to be descendants of the Visigoths, and shunned as something loathsome. (See CAQUEUX, COLLIBERTS.)

"Cagoti non fuerunt monachi, anachoritae, aut leprosi: . . . sed genus quoddam hominum ceteris odiosum. Vasconibus Cagots, nonnullis Capoti, Burdegallentibus Gahoti, Vascis et Navaris Agoti, dicuntur."—*Ducunq: Glossarium Manuale*, vol. ii. pp. 23, 24.

**Cahors.** *Usuriers de Cahors*. In the thirteenth century there was a colony of Jewish money-lenders settled at Cahors, which was to France what Lombard Street was to London.

**Caïaphas.** The country-house of Caiaphas, in which Judas concluded his bargain to betray his Master, stood on "The Hill of Evil Counsel."

**Cain-coloured Beard.** Yellow, symbolic of treason. In the ancient tapestries Cain and Judas are represented with yellow beards. (See YELLOW.)

"He hath but a little wee face, with a little yellow beard, a Cain-coloured beard."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 4.

**Cainites** (2 syl.). Disciples of Cain, a pseudo-Gnostic sect of the second century. They renounced the New Testament, and received instead *The Gospel of Judas*, which justified the false disciple and the crucifixion of Jesus. This sect maintained that heaven and earth were created by the evil principle, and that Cain with his descendants were the persecuted party.

**Cairds** or *Jockeys*. Gipsy tribes. Halliwell tells us "Caird" in Northumberland = tinker, and gipsies are menders of pots and pans. (Irish, *ceard*, a tinker; Welsh, *cerdd*, art or craft.)

"Donald Caird's come again." *Popular Song*.

**Caius** (Dr.). A French physician in Shakespeare's *Merry Wives of Windsor*.

"The clipped English of Dr. Caius."—*Macaulay*.

**Caius College** (Cambridge). Elevated by Dr. John Key (*Caius*), of Norwich,

into a college, being previously only a hall called Gonville. Called Keys. (1557.)

**Cake.** A fool, a poor thing. (Cf. HALF-BAKED.)

**Cake.** To take the cake. To carry off the prize. The reference is to the prize-cake to the person who succeeded best in a given competition. In *Notes and Queries* (Feb. 27th, 1892, p. 176) a correspondent of New York tells us of a "cake walk" by the Southern negroes. It consists of walking round the prize cake in pairs, and umpires decide which pair walk the most gracefully. In ancient Greece a cake was the award of the toper who held out the longest.

In Ireland the best dancer in a dancing competition was rewarded, at one time, by a cake.

"A churn-dish stuck into the earth supported on its flat end a cake, which was to become the prize of the best dancer. . . . At length the competitors yielded their claims to a young man . . . who, taking the cake, placed it gallantly in the lap of a pretty girl to whom . . . he was about to be married."—*Bartlett and Cope: Scenery and Antiquities of Ireland*, vol. ii. p. 64.

You cannot eat your cake and have it too. You cannot spend your money and yet keep it. You cannot serve God and Mammon.

Your cake [or my cake] is dough. All my swans are turned to geese. *Oecisa est res tua* [or mea]. *Mon affaire est manquée*; my project has failed.

**Cake..Dough.** *I wish my cake were dough again.* I wish I had never married. Bellenden Ker says the proverb is a corruption of *Ei w'hissche my keke was d'how en geen*, which he says is tantamount to "Something whispers within me—repentance; would that my marriage were set aside."

**Cakes.** *Land of Cakes.* Scotland, famous for its oatmeal cakes.

"Land o' cakes and brither Scots." *Burns*.

**Calabash.** A drinking cup or water-holder; so called from the calabash nut of which it is made.

**Calamanco Cat** (A). A tortoise-shell cat. Calamanco is a glossy woollen fabric, sometimes striped or variegated. It is the Spanish word *Calamáco*.

**Calam'ity.** The beating down of standing corn by wind or storm. The word is derived from the Latin *calamus* (a stalk of corn). Hence, Cicero calls a storm *Calamitosa tempestas* (a corn-lavelling tempest).

"Another ill accident is drought, and the spoiling of the corn; inasmuch as the word 'calamity' was first derived from *calamus* (stalk), when the corn could not get out of the ear."—*Bacon*.



**Calandrino.** A typical simpleton frequently introduced in Boccaccio's *Decameron*; expressly made to be fooled and played upon.

**Calatra'va** (*Red Cross Knights* of). Instituted at Calatra'va, in Spain, by Sancho III. of Castile in 1158; their badge is a red cross cut out in the form of lilies, on the left breast of a white mantle.

**Calauria.** *Pro Delo Calauria* (Ovid: *Metamorphoses*, vii. 384). Calauria was an island in the Sinus Saronicus which Latona gave to Neptune in exchange for Delos. *A quid pro quo.*

**Calceola'ria.** Little-shoe flowers; so called from their resemblance to fairy slippers. (Latin, *cal'ceolus*.)

**Calceos mutavit.** He has changed his shoes, that is, has become a senator. Roman senators were distinguished by their shoes, which were sandalled across the instep and up the ankles.

**Calculate** is from the Latin *calculi* (pebbles), used by the Romans for counters. In the abacus, the round balls were called *calculi*, and it was by this instrument the Roman boys were taught to count and calculate. The Greeks voted by pebbles dropped into an urn—a method adopted both in ancient Egypt and Syria; counting these pebbles was "calculating" the number of voters. (See page 2, col. 1, ABACUS.)

*I calculate.* A peculiarity of expression common in the western states of North America. In the southern states the phrase is "I reckon," in the middle states "I expect," and in New England "I guess." All were imported from the mother country by early settlers.

"Your aunt sets two tables, I calculate; don't she?"—*Susan Warner: Queechy* (vol. i. chap. XIX.)

**Calculators** (*The*). Alfragan, the Arabian astronomer. Died 820.

Jedediah Buxton, of Elmeton, in Derbyshire. (1705-1775.)

George Bidder and Zerah Colburn (an American), who exhibited publicly.

Inaudi exhibited "his astounding powers of calculatin'" at Paris in 1880, his additions and subtractions were from left to right.

"Buxton, being asked 'How many cubical eighthths of an-inch there are in a body whose three sides are 23,145,780 yards, 5,642,732 yards, and 54,965 yards?' replied correctly without setting down a figure."

"Colburn, being asked the square root of 106,929 and the cube root 268,336,125, replied before the audience had set the figures down."—*Price: Parallel History*, vol. ii. p. 570.

**Cale.** [*See KALE.*]

**Caleb.** The enchantress who carried off St. George in infancy.

*Caleb*, in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, is meant for Lord Grey of Wark (Northumberland), one of the adherents of the Duke of Monmouth.

"And, therefore, in the name of dulness, be  
The well-hung Balaam [Earl of Huntingdon]  
and old Caleb free." *Lines* 512-13.

**Ca'leb Quotem.** A parish clerk or jack-of-all-trades, in Colman's play called *The Review, or Ways of Windsor*, which first appeared in 1808. Colman borrowed the character from a farce by Henry Lee (1798) entitled *Throw Physic to the Dogs*.

"I resolved, like Caleb Quotem, to have a place at the review."—*Washington Irving*.

**Caledon.** Scotland. (*See next article.*)

"Not thus, in ancient days of Caledon,  
Was thy voice mute amid the festal crowd."  
*Sir W. Scott.*

**Caledonia.** Scotland. A corruption of *Celyddon*, a Celtic word meaning "a dweller in woods and forests." The word Celt is itself a contraction of the same word (*Celyd*), and means the same thing.

"Sees Caledonia in romantic view."

*Thomson.*

"O Caledonia, stern and wild,  
Meet nurse for a poetic child."  
*Sir W. Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel.*

**Calembour** (French). A pun, a jest. From the "Jester of Kahlenberg," whose name was Wigand von Theben; a character introduced in *Tytl Eulenspiegel*, a German tale. *Eulenspiegel* (a fool or jester) means Owl's looking-glass, and may probably have suggested the title of the periodical called the *Owl*, the witty but satirical "looking-glass" of the passing follies of the day. The jester of Calembourg visited Paris in the reign of Louis XV., and soon became noted for his blunders and puns.

**Calendar.**

*The Julian Calendar*, introduced B.C. 46. It fixed the ordinary year to 365 days, with an extra day every fourth year (leap year). This is called "The Old Style."

*The Gregorian Year.* A modification of the Julian Calendar, introduced in 1582 by Pope Gregory XIII., and adopted in Great Britain in 1752. This is called "the New Style."

*The Mohammedan Calendar*, used in Mohammedan countries, dates from July 16th, 622, the day of the Hegira. It consists of 12 lunar months (29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes). A cycle is 30 years.

*The Revolutionary Calendar* was the

work of Fabre d'Eglantine and Mons. Romme.

**Calendar.** *A Newgate Calendar* or "Malefactors' Bloody Register," containing the biography, confessions, dying speeches, etc., of notorious criminals. Began in 1700.

**Calendars** (*The Three*) were three royal princes, disguised as begging dervishes, the subjects of three tales in the *Arabian Nights*.

**Calends.** The first of every month was so called by the Romans. Varro says the term originated in the practice of *calling together* or assembling the people on the first day of the month, when the pontifex informed them of the time of the new moon, the day of the nones, with the festivals and sacred days to be observed. The custom continued till A.U.C. 450, when the fasti or calendar was posted in public places. (See GREEK CALEND.)

**Calepin** (*A*). A dictionary. (Italian, *calepino*.) Ambrosio Calepino, of Calepio, in Italy, was the author of a dictionary, so that "my Calepin," like my Euclid, my Johnson, according to Cocker, etc., have become common nouns from proper names. Generally called *Calépin*, but the subjoined quotation throws the accent on the *le*.

"Whom do you prefer  
For the best linguist? And I seelily  
Said that I thought Calepine's Dictionary."  
*Dr. Donne: Fourth Satire.*

**Caleys** (*A Stock Exchange term*). Caledonian Railway Ordinary Stock. A contraction of Calè-donians. (See STOCK EXCHANGE SLANG.)

**Calf-love.** Youthful fancy as opposed to lasting attachment.

"I thought it was a childish besotment you had for the man—a sort of calf-love. . . ."—*Rhoda Broughton.*

**Calf-skin.** Fools and jesters used to wear a calf-skin coat buttoned down the back. In allusion to this custom, Faulconbridge says insolently to the Archduke of Austria, who had acted most basely to Richard Cœur-de-Lion—

"Thou wear a lion's hide! Doff it, for shame,  
And hang a calf skin on those recreant limbs."  
*Shakespeare: King John, iii. 1.*

**Caliban.** Rude, uncouth, unknown; as a Caliban style, a Caliban language. The allusion is to Shakespeare's Caliban (*The Tempest*), in which character Lord Falkland, etc., said that Shakespeare had not only invented a *new creation*, but also a *new language*.

"Satan had not the privilege, as Caliban, to use new phrases, and diction unknown."—*Dr. Bentley.*

Coleridge says, "In him [Caliban], as in some brute animals, this advance to the intellectual faculties, without the moral sense, is marked by the appearance of vice."

(Caliban is the "missing link" between brute animals and man.)

**Calibre** [*kal'i-ber*]. *A mind of no calibre*: of no capacity. *A mind of great calibre*: of large capacity. Calibre is the bore of a gun, and, figuratively, the bore or compass of one's intelligence.

"The enemy had generally new arms . . . of uniform calibre."—*Grant: Memoirs*, vol. i. chap. xxxix. p. 572.

"We measure men's calibre by the broadest circle of achievements."—*Chapin: Lessons of Faith*, p. 16.

**Caliburn.** Same as *Excalibur*, King Arthur's well-known sword. (See SWORD.)

"Onward Arthur paced, with hand  
On Caliburn's resistless brand."  
*Scott: Bridal of Triermain.*

**Calico.** So called from Calicut, in Malabar, once the chief port and emporium of Hindustan.

**Calidore** (3 syl.). Sir Calidore is the type of *courtesy*, and hero of the sixth book of Spenser's *Faerie Queene*. He is described as the most courteous of all knights, and is entitled the "all-beloved." The model of the poet was Sir Philip Sidney. His adventure is against the Blatant Beast, whom he muzzles, chains, and drags to Faerie Land.

"Sir Gawain was the Calidore of the Round Table."—*Southey.*

**Calig'orant.** An Egyptian giant and cannibal who used to entrap strangers with a hidden net. This net was made by Vulcan to catch Mars and Venus; Mercury stole it for the purpose of catching Chloris, and left it in the temple of Anu'bis; Calig'orant stole it thence. At length Astolpho blew his magic horn, and the giant ran affrighted into his own net, which dragged him to the ground. Whereupon Astolpho made the giant his captive, and despoiled him of his net. This is an allegory. Calig'orant was a great sophist and heretic in the days of Ariosto, who used to entangle people with his talk; but being converted by Astolpho to the true faith, was, as it were, caught in his own net, and both his sophistry and heresy were taken from him. (*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso.*)

**Caligula.** A Roman emperor; so called because he wore a military sandal called a caliga, which had no upper leather, and was used only by the common soldiers. (12, 37-41.)

"The word *caligæ*, however," continued the Baron . . . "means, in its primitive sense,

sandals; and Caius Cæsar . . . received the cognomen of Caligula, a *caligis*, *sive caligis totoribus, quibus adulescentior non fuerat in ætate Germanici patris sui*. And the *caligæ* were also proper to the monastic bodies; for we read in the ancient Glossarium, upon the rule of St. Benedict . . . that *caligæ* were tied with latches. (*Scott: Waterley*, xlviii.)

**Caligula's Horse.** Incitatus. It was made a priest and consul, had a manger of ivory, and drank wine from a golden goblet. (*See HORSE*.)

**Caliph** or *Calif*. A title given to the successors of Mahomet. Among the Saracens a caliph is one vested with supreme dignity. The caliphate of Bagdad reached its highest splendour under Haroun al Raschid, in the ninth century. For the last 200 years the appellation has been swallowed up in the titles of *Shah*, *Sultan*, *Emir*, and so on. (Arabic, *Khalifah*, a successor; *khalafa*, to succeed.)

**Calista.** The heroine of Rowe's *Fair Penitent*.

**Calisto and Arcas.** Calisto was an Arcadian nymph metamorphosed into a she-bear by Jupiter. Her son Arcas having met her in the chase, would have killed her, but Jupiter converted him into a he-bear, and placed them both in the heavens, where they are recognised as the Great and Little Bear.

**Calixtines** (3 syl.). A religious sect of Bohemians in the fifteenth century; so called from *Calix* (the chalice), which they insisted should be given to the laity in the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, as well as the bread or wafer.

**Call (A).** A "divine" summons or invitation, as "a call to the ministry."

*A call before the curtain.* An applause inviting a favourite actor to appear before the curtain, and make his bow to the audience.

*A Gospel call.* The invitation of the Gospel to men to believe in Jesus to the saving of their souls.

*A morning call.* A short morning visit.

*A call on shareholders.* A demand to pay up a part of the money due for shares allotted in a company.

*Payable at call.* To be paid on demand.

**Call Bird (A).** A bird trained as a decoy.

**Call-boy (The).** A boy employed in theatres to "call" or summon actors, when it is time for them to make their appearance on the stage.

**Call of Abraham.** The invitation or command of God to Abraham, to leave his idolatrous country, under the promise of being made a great nation.

**Call of God.** An invitation, exhortation, or warning, by the dispensations of Providence (Isa. xxii. 12); divine influence on the mind to do or avoid something (Heb. iii. 1).

**Call of the House.** An imperative summons sent to every Member of Parliament to attend. This is done when the sense of the whole House is required. At the muster the names of the members are *called over*, and defaulters reported.

**Call to Arms (To).** To summon to prepare for battle. "*Ad arma vocare.*"

**Call to the Bar.** The admission of a law student to the privileges of a barrister. The names of those qualified are *called over*. (*See page 94, col. 1, BAR.*)

**Call to the Pastorate.** An invitation to a minister by the members of a Presbyterian or Nonconformist church to preside over a certain congregation.

**Call to the Unconverted.** An invitation accompanied with promises and threats, to induce the unconverted to receive the gospel. Richard Baxter wrote a book so entitled.

**Call (To).** *I call God to witness.* I solemnly declare that what I state is true.

*To call.* To invite: as, the trumpet calls.

"If honour calls, where'er she points the way,  
The sons of honour follow and obey."  
*Churchill: The Farquell, stanza 7.*

*To call [a man] out.* To challenge him; to appeal to a man's honour to come forth and fight a duel.

*To call in question.* To doubt the truth of a statement; to challenge the truth of a statement. "*In dubium vocare.*"

*To call over the coals.* (*See COALS.*)

*To call to account.* To demand an explanation; to reprove.

**Called.** *He is called to his account.* He is removed by death. Called to the judgment seat of God to give an account of his deeds, whether they be good, or whether they be evil. (*See page 202, col. 1, CALLING.*)

**Callabre** or *Calaber*. A Calabrian fur. Ducange says, "At Chichester the 'priest vicars' and at St. Paul's the 'minor canons' wore a calabre amyce;" and Bale, in his *Image of Both Churches*, alludes to the "fair rochets of Raines (Rennes), and costly grey amice's of calaber and cats' tails."



"The Lord Mayor and those aldermen above the chair ought to have their coats furred with grey ermine, and also with changeable taffeta; and those below the chair with caliche and with green taffeta."—*Hutton: New View of London.*

**Caller Herrings.** Fresh herrings. Hence "caller air." (Anglo-Saxon, *calian*, to cool.)

**Calligraphy** (*The art of*). Writing very minutely and yet clearly. Peter Bale, in the sixteenth century, wrote in the compass of a silver penny the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, the Ten Commandments, two Latin prayers, his own name, the day of the month and date of the year since the accession of Queen Elizabeth, and a motto. With a glass this writing could be read. By photography a sheet of the *Times* newspaper has been reduced to a smaller compass. (Greek, *kalos-grapho*, I write beautifully.)

**Callimachos.** *The Italian Callimachos.* Filippo Buonaccorsi (1437-1496).

**Calling.** A vocation, trade, or profession. The allusion is to the calling of the apostles by Jesus Christ to follow Him. In the legal profession persons must still be called to the bar before they can practise.

**Effectual calling.** An invitation to believe in Jesus, rendered effectual by the immediate operation of the Holy Ghost.

**Caliope** [*Kal'-i-o-pe*, 4 syl., Greek, *καλός*, *ᾠή*, beautiful voice]. The muse of epic or heroic poetry. Her emblems are a stylus and wax tablets. The painting of this Muse by Ercolana Ercolanetti (1615-1687) and her statue by Clementi (who died in 1580) are very celebrated.

\* The Greek word is *Καλλιόπη*, in which the *i* is short. Erroneously called "Caliope."

**Callipolis.** A character in the *Battle of Alenar* (1591) by George Peele. It is referred to by Pistol in 2 *Henry IV.*, act ii. 4; and Sir W. Scott uses the word over and over again as the synonym of lady-love, sweetheart, charmer. Sir Walter always spells the word Callipolis, but Peele calls it Calipolis. The drunken Mike Lambourne says to Amy Robsart—

"Hark ye, most fair Callipolis, or most lovely countess of clouts, and divine duchess of dark corners."—*Kenilworth*, chap. xxxiii.

And the modest Roland Græme calls the beautiful Catherine his "most fair Calipolis." (*The Abbot*, chap. xi.)

**Callippic Period.** The correction of the Metonic cycle by Callippus. In four cycles, or seventy-six years, the Metonic calculation was seven and a-half in excess. Callippus proposed to quadruple the period of Meton, and deduct a day at the end of it: at the expiration of which period Callippus imagined that the new and full moons returned to the same day of the solar year.

**Callirrhoe** (4 syl.). The lady-love of Chæreas, in Chariton's Greek romance, entitled the *Loves of Chæreas and Callirrhoe*, written in the eighth century.

**Calomel.** Hooper says—

"This name, which means 'beautiful black,' was originally given to the Ethiop's mineral, or black sulphuret of mercury. It was afterwards applied in joke by Sir Theodore Mayerne to the chloride of mercury, in honour of a favourite negro servant whom he employed to prepare it. As calomel is a *white* powder, the name is merely a jocular misnomer."—*Medical Dictionary*.

Greek, *καλός*, beautiful, *μέλας*, black.

**Calo'yers.** Monks in the Greek Church, who follow the rule of St. Basil. They are divided into *cenobites*, who recite the offices from midnight to sunrise; *an'chorites*, who live in hermitages; and *recluses*, who shut themselves up in caverns and live on alms. (Greek, *καλός* and *γέρον*, beautiful old man.)

**Calpe** (2 syl.). *Calpè* and *Abyla*. The two pillars of Hercules. According to one account, these two were originally only one mountain, which Hercules tore asunder; but some say he piled up each mountain separately, and poured the sea between them.

"Heaves up huge Abyla on Afric's sand,  
Crowns with high Calpè Europe's salient strand,  
Crests with opposing towers the splendid scene,  
And pours from urns immense the sea between."  
*Darwin: Economy of Vegetation.*

**Calumet** [*the peace-pipe*]. When the North American Indians make peace or form an alliance, the high contracting parties smoke together to ratify the arrangement.

The peace-pipe is about two and a-half feet long, the bowl is made of highly-polished red marble, and the stem of a reed, which is decorated with eagles' quills, women's hair, and so on.

"The Great Spirit at an ancient period called the Indian nations together, and standing on the precipice of the red pipe-stone rock, broke off a piece which he moulded into the bowl of a pipe, and fitting on it a long reed, filled the pipe with the bark of red willow, and smoked over them, turning to the four winds. He told them the *red* colour of the pipe represented their flesh, and when they



smoked it they must bury their war-clubs and scalping-knives. At the last whiff the Great Spirit disappeared."

To present the calumet to a stranger is a mark of hospitality and good-will; to refuse the offer is an act of hostile defiance.

"Wash the war-paint from your faces.  
Wash the war-stains from your fingers.  
Bury your war-clubs and your weapons; . . .  
Smoke the calumet together.  
And as brothers live henceforward."

*Longfellow: Hiawatha, i.*

**Cal'vary** [*bare skull*], **Golgotha** [*skull*]. The place of our Lord's crucifixion; so called from some fanciful resemblance which it bore to a human skull. The present church of "the Holy Sepulchre" has no claim to be considered the site thereof; it is far more likely that the "mosque of Omar," or *the dome of the rock*, occupies the real site.

**A Calvary.** A representation of the successive scenes of the Passion of Christ in a series of pictures, etc., in a church. The shrine containing the representations.

**Calvary Clover** said to have sprung up in the track made by Pilate when he went to the cross to see his "title affixed" [Jesus of Nazareth, king of the Jews]. It is a common trefoil, probably a native of India or Turkey. Each of the three round leaves has a little carmine spot in the centre. In the daytime the three leaves of the trefoil form a sort of cross; and in the flowering season the plant bears a little yellow flower, like a "crown of thorns." Julian tells us that each of the three leaves had in his time a white cross in the centre, and that the centre cross lasts visible longer than the crosses of the other two leaves. (*See CHRISTIAN TRADITIONS.*)

**Calvary Cross** (*A*). A Latin cross mounted on three steps (or grises).

**Calvert's Entire.** The 14th Foot. Called *Calvert* from their colonel, Sir Harry Calvert (1806-1826), and *entire*, because three entire battalions were kept up for the good of Sir Harry, when adjutant-general. The term is, of course, a play on Calvert's malt liquor. The regiment is now called The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorks. Regiment).

**Calves.** The inhabitants of the *Isle of Wight* are so called from a legendary joke which states that a calf once got its head firmly wedged in a wooden pale, and, instead of breaking up the pale, the farm-man cut off the calf's head.

**Calves gone to Grass** (*His*). Said of a spindle-legged man. And another

mocking taunt is, "Veal will be dear, because there are no calves."

**Calves' Head.** *There are many ways of dressing a calf's head.* Many ways of saying or doing a foolish thing; a simpleton has many ways of showing his folly; or, generally, if one way won't do we must try another. The allusion is to the great Calves' Head Club banquet, when the board was laden with calves' heads cooked in sundry ways and divers fashions.

**Calves' Head Club.** Instituted in ridicule of Charles I. The great annual banquet was held on the 30th January, and consisted of a cod's head, to represent the person of Charles Stuart, independent of his kingly office; a pike with little ones in its mouth, an emblem of tyranny; a boar's head with an apple in its mouth to represent the king preying on his subjects; and calves' heads dressed in sundry ways to represent Charles in his regal capacity. After the banquet, the king's book (*Icon Basilicæ*) was burnt, and the parting cup was, "To those worthy patriots who killed the tyrant."

**Calvinism.** The five chief points of Calvinism are:

- (1) Predestination, or particular election.
- (2) Irresistible grace.
- (3) Original sin, or the total depravity of the natural man, which renders it morally impossible to believe and turn to God of his own free will.
- (4) Particular redemption.
- (5) Final perseverance of the saints.

**Calydon.** A forest supposed, in the romances relating to King Arthur, to occupy the northern portion of England.

**Calypso,** in Fénelon's *Télémaque*, is meant to represent Madame de Montespan. In fairy mythology, she was queen of the island Ogygia on which Ulysses was wrecked, and where he was detained for seven years.

**Calypso's Isle.** Gozo, near Malta. Called in classic mythology Ogygia.

**Cam and Isis.** The universities of Cambridge and Oxford; so called from the rivers on which they stand.

"May you, my Cam and Isis, preach it long,  
The right divine of kings to govern wrong."  
*Pope: Dunciad, iv, 187.*

**Cama.** The God of love and marriage in Indian mythology.

**Cama'cho,** "richest of men," makes grand preparations for his wedding with

Quiteria, "fairest of women"; but, as the bridal party were on their way, Basil'ius cheats him of his bride by pretending to kill himself. As he is supposed to be dying, Quiteria is given to him in marriage as a mere matter of form; but, as soon as this is done, up jumps Basil'ius, and shows that his wounds were a mere pretence. (*Cervantes: Don Quixote*, pt. ii. bk. 2, ch. 3, 4.)

**Camaldolites** (4 syl.). A religious order of great rigidity of life, founded in the vale of Camaldoli, in the Tuscan Apennines, by St. Romuald, a Benedictine. (Eleventh century.)

**Camara'zaman** (*Prince*) fell in love with Badou'ra, Princess of China, the moment he saw her. (*Arabian Nights: Prince Camara'zaman*.)

**Camarilla** (Spanish). A clique; the confidants or private advisers of the sovereign. It literally means a small private chamber, and is in Spain applied to the room in which boys are flogged.

"Enwreathed with a dangerous camarilla."—*The Times*.

**Camarina**. *Nē morās Camarinam* (Don't meddle with Camarina). Camarina was a lake in Sicily, which, in time of drought, yielded a pestilential stench. The inhabitants consulted an oracle about draining it, and Apollo replied, "Don't meddle with it." Nevertheless, they drained it, and ere long an enemy marched an army over the bed of the lake and plundered the city. The proverb is applied to those who remove one evil, but thus give place to a greater. The Channel may be an evil to those who suffer sea-sickness, but it is a million times better to endure this evil than to make it a high road to invaders. The application is very extensive, as: Don't kill the small birds, or you will be devoured by insects. One pest is a safeguard against a greater one.

\* A similar Latin phrase is *Anagyris mœtore*.

"When the laird of Ellangowan drove the gypsies from the neighbourhood, though they had been allowed to remain there undisturbed hitherto, Dominie Sampson warned him of the danger by quoting the proverb *Nē morās Camarinam*."—*See W. Scott: Guy Mannering*, chap. vii.

**Cam'bal'o's Ring**. Given him by his sister Can'acē. It had the virtue of healing wounds. (*See CAMEL*.) (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, bk. iv.)

"Well mote ye wonder how that noble knight,  
After he had so often wounded been,  
Could stand on foot now to renew the fight . . .  
All was through virtue of the ring he wore;  
The which, not only did not from him let  
One drop of blood to fall, but did restore  
His weakened powers, and dulled spirits  
whet." *Spenser: Faërie Queene*, iv. 3.

**Cambel**. Called by Chaucer, Cam'balo; brother of Can'acē, a female paragon. He challenged every suitor to his sister's hand, and overthrew all except Tri'amond, who married the lady. (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, book iv.) (*See CANACE*.)

**Camber**. Second son of King Brute, to whom Wales was left, whence its name of Cambria. (*British fable*.)

**Cam'bria**. The ancient name of Wales, the land of the Cimbri or Cymry.

"Cambria's fatal day."  
*Gray: Bard*.

**Cam'brian**. Pertaining to Wales; Welsh. (*See above*.)

"The Cambrian mountains, like far clouds,  
That skirt the blue horizon, dusky rise."  
*Thomson: Spring*, 361-62.

**Cam'brian Series** (in geology). The earliest fossiliferous rocks in North Wales. So named by Professor Sedgwick.

**Cambric**. A kind of very fine white linen cloth, so named from Cambray or Cameryk, in Flanders, where it is still the chief manufacture.

"He hath ribbons of all the colours of the rainbow: inkles, caddises, cambricks, and lawns."—*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.

**Cam'buscan'**. King of Sarra, in the land of Tartary; the model of all royal virtues. His wife was Elfeta; his two sons, Algarsife and Cam'balo; and his daughter, Can'acē. On her birthday (October 15th) the King of Arabia and India sent Cambuscan a "steed of brass, which, between sunrise and sunset, would carry its rider to any spot on the earth." All that was required was to whisper the name of the place in the horse's ear, mount upon his back, and turn a pin set in his ear. When the rider had arrived at the place required, he had to turn another pin, and the horse instantly descended, and, with another screw of the pin, vanished till it was again required. This story is told by Chaucer in the *Squire's Tale*, but was never finished. Milton (*Il Penseroso*) accents the word Cambus'-can.

"Him that left half-told  
The story of Cambuscan bold."  
(*See CANACE*.)

**Camby'ses** (3 syl.). A pompous, ranting character in Preston's lamentable tragedy of that name.

"Give me a cup of sack, to make mine eyes look red; for I must speak in passion, and I will do it in King Cambyeses' vein."—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV*, ii. 4.

**Camden Society**, for the publication of early historic and literary remains, is named in honour of William Camden, the historian.

**Camel.** The name of Mahomet's favourite camel was Al Kaswa. The mosque at Koba covers the spot where it knelt when Mahomet fled from Mecca. Mahomet considered the kneeling of the camel as a sign sent by God, and remained at Koba in safety for four days. The swiftest of his camels was *Al Adha*.

*Camel.* The prophet Mahomet's camel performed the whole journey from Jerusalem to Mecca in four bounds, for which service he had a place in heaven with Alborak (the prophet's "horse"), Balaam's ass, Tobit's dog, and Ketmir (the dog of the seven sleepers). (*Curzon*.)

*Camel.* "It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God" (Matt. xix. 24). In the Koran we find a similar expression: "The impious shall find the gates of heaven shut; nor shall he enter till a camel shall pass through the eye of a needle." In the Rabbinical writings we have a slight variety which goes to prove that the word "camel" should not be changed into "cable," as Theophylact suggests: "Perhaps thou art one of the Pampe-dithians, who can make an elephant pass through the eye of a needle." (*See CABLE*.)

"It is as hard to come, as for a camel  
To tread the postern of a needle's eye."  
*Shakespeare: Richard II., v. 5.*

**Camellia.** The technical name of a genus, and the popular name of the species of evergreen shrubs; so named in honour of G. J. Kamel (Latin *Camellius*), a Spanish Jesuit. Introduced into England in 1739.

**Cam'elot** (Somersetshire), where King Arthur held his court. (*See WINCHESTER*.)

**Camelote** (2 syl.). Fustian, rubbish, trash. The cloth so called ought to be made of goats' hair, but is a mixture of wool and silk, wool and hair, or wool, silk, and hair, etc. (French, *camelot*; Arabic, *camlat*.) (*See* page 206, **CAMLET**.)

**Cam'eo.** An anaglyph on a precious stone. The *anaglyph* is when the figure is raised in relief; an *intaglio* is when the figure is hollowed out. The word cameo means an onyx, and the most famous cameo in the world is the onyx containing the *apotheōsis of Augustus*. These precious stones have two layers

of different colours, one serving for the figure, and the other for the ground.

**Cam'eron Highlanders.** The 79th Regiment of Infantry, raised by Allan Cameron, of Errock, in 1793. Now called "The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders."

**Cameronian Regiment.** The 26th Infantry, which had its origin in a body of Cameronians (*q.v.*), in the Revolution of 1688. Now the 1st Battalion of the Scottish Rifles; the 2nd Battalion is the old No. 90.

**Cameroonians.** The strictest sect of Scotch Presbyterians, organised in 1680, by Richard Cam'eron, who was slain in battle at Aird's Moss in 1680. He objected to the alliance of Church and State. In 1876 most of the Cameroonians were merged in the Free Church. In history the Cameroonians are generally called the Covenanters.

**Camilla.** Virgin queen of the Volscians. Virgil (*Æneid*, vii. 809) says she was so swift that she could run over a field of corn without bending a single blade, or make her way over the sea without even wetting her feet.

"Not so when swift Camilla scours the plain,  
Flies o'er the unlab'ring corn and skins along  
the main."

*Pope: Essay on Criticism, 32-3.*

**Camillus**, five times Dictator of Rome, was falsely accused of embezzlement, and went into voluntary exile; but when the Gauls besieged Rome, he returned and delivered his country.

"Camillus, only vengeful to his foes."  
*Thomson: Winter.*

**Camisard.** In French history, the Camisards are the Protestant insurgents of the Cevennes, who resisted the violence of the dragonnades, after the revocation of the edict of Nantes. Their leader was Cavalier, afterwards Governor of Jersey.

**Cam'isarde** or *Camisa'do*. A night attack; so called because the attacking party wore a *camise* or peasant's smock over their armour, both to conceal it, and that they might the better recognise each other in the dark.

**Cam'isole** (3 syl.). A loose jacket worn by women when dressed in *négligée* (French).

**Camisole de Force.** A strait-waistcoat. Frequently mentioned in accounts of capital punishments in France.

**Camlan** (*Battle of*, Cornwall), which put an end to the Knights of the Round

Table. Here Arthur received his death wound from the hand of his nephew Modred. (A.D. 542.)

**Cam'let** is not connected with the word camel; it is a fine cloth made of goats' hair, called Turkish yarn, and is from the Arabic word *camlat*, which Littré says is so called from *seil el camel* (the Angora goat).

**Cam'mock.** *As crooked as a cammock.* The cammock is a piece of timber bent for the knee of a ship; a hockey-stick; a shinny-club. (*Anglo-Saxon.*)

"Though the cammock, the more it is bowed the better it is; yet the bow, the more it is bent the weaker it waxeth."—*Lily.*

**Camorra.** A secret society of Italy organised early in the nineteenth century. It claimed the right of settling disputes, etc.

**Camorrist.** One of the desperadoes belonging to the Camorra. "Camorristism," the gospel of the league.

**Camp Candlestick** (*A*). A bottle, or a soldier's bayonet.

**Camp-followers.** Non-combatants (such as servants, carriers, hostlers, sutlers, laundresses, and so on), who follow an army. We are told that in 1859 as many as 85,000 camp-followers were in attendance on 15,000 combatants in a Bengal army.

**Campaign Wig** (*A*), imported from France. It was made very full, was curled, and was eighteen inches in length in the front, with drop locks. In some cases the back part of the wig was put in a black silk bag. Of course the campaign referred to the victories of Marlborough. (*Social Life in the Reign of Queen Anne*, chap. xii.)

There were also campaign coats, campaign lace, campaign shoes, campaign shirts, campaign gowns, campaign waistcoats, etc.

**Campa'nia.** Properly the *Terra di Lavoro* of Italy, i.e. the plain country about Cap'ua.

"Disdainful of Campana's gentle plains."  
*Thomson: Summer.*

**Campaspe** (3 syl.). A beautiful harlot, whom Alexander the Great handed over to Apellès. Apelles drew her in the nude.

"When Cupid and Campaspe played  
At cards for kisses, Cupid paid." *Lily.*

**Campbells are Coming** (*The*). This soul-stirring song was composed in 1715, when the Earl of Mar raised the standard for the Stuarts against George I.

John Campbell was Commander-in-Chief of his Majesty's forces, and the rebellion was quashed. The main interest now attached to the famous song is connected with the siege of Lucknow in the Indian rebellion, 1857. Nana Sahib had massacred women and children most foully, and while the survivors were expecting instant death, a Scotch woman lying ill on the ground heard the pibroch, and exclaimed, "Dinna ye hear it? Dinna ye hear it? The pipes o' Havelock sound." And soon afterwards the rescue was accomplished.

The first verse runs thus:—

"The Campbells are coming, O-ho! O-ho!"

The Campbells are coming, O-ho!"

The Campbells are coming to bonnie Loch Leven.

The Campbells are coming, O-ho!"

**Campbellite** (3 syl.). A follower of John McLeod Campbell, who taught the universality of the atonement, for which, in 1831, he was deposed.

**Campceiling.** A ceiling sloping on one side from the vertical wall towards a plane surface in the middle. A corruption of *cam* (twisted or bent) ceiling. (Halliwell gives *cam*, "awry.")

**Campeador** (*cam-pa'-dor*). The Cid (*q.v.*).

**Can'ace** (3 syl.). A paragon of women, the daughter of King Cambuscan', to whom the King of Arabia and India sent as a present a mirror and a ring. The mirror would tell the lady if any man on whom she set her heart would prove true or false, and the ring (which was to be worn on her thumb) would enable her to understand the language of birds and to converse with them. It would also give the wearer perfect knowledge of the medicinal properties of all roots. Chaucer never finished the tale, but probably he meant to marry Can'acé to some knight who would be able to overthrow her two brothers, Cam'balo and Algarsife, in the tournament. (*Squire's Tale.*) (*See below.*)

Can'acé was courted by a crowd of suitors, but her brother, Cam'balo or Cambel, gave out that anyone who pretended to her hand must encounter him in single combat and overthrow him. She ultimately married Tri'amon, son of the fairy Ag'apè. (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, bk. iv. 3.) (*See CAMBEL.*)

**Can'ache** (3 syl.). One of Actæon's dogs. (Greek, "the clang of metal falling.")

**Canada Balsam.** Made from the *Pinus balsamea*, a native of Canada.



**Canaille** (French, *can-nay'e*). The mob; the rabble (Italian, *canaglia*, a pack of dogs, from Latin *canis*, a dog).

**Canard**. A hoax. Cornelissen, to try the gullibility of the public, reported in the papers that he had twenty ducks, one of which he cut up and threw to the nineteen, who devoured it greedily. He then cut up another, then a third, and so on till nineteen were cut up; and as the nineteenth was gobbled up by the surviving duck, it followed that this one duck actually ate nineteen ducks—a wonderful proof of duck voracity. This tale had the run of all the papers, and gave a new word to the language. (French, *cane*, a duck.) (*Quetelet*.)

**Canary** (*A*). Slang for "a guinea" or "sovereign." Gold coin is so called because, like a canary, it is yellow.

**Canary-bird** (*A*). A jail-bird. At one time certain desperate convicts were dressed in yellow; and jail was the *cage* of these "canaries."

**Cancan**. To dance the cancan. A free-and-easy way of dancing quadrilles invented by Rigolboche, and adopted in the public gardens, the opera comique, and the casinos of Paris. (*Cancan* familiarity, tittle-tattle.)

"They were going through a quadrille with all those supplementary gestures introduced by the great Rigolboche, a notorious *danseuse*, to whom the notorious cancan owes its origin."—*A. Eyre* *Hake*: *Paris Originals* (the *Chiffoniers*).

**Cancel**, to blot out, is merely "to make lattice-work." This is done by making a cross over the part to be omitted. (Latin, *cancello*, to make trellis.) (*See CROSS IT OUT*.)

**Cancer** (the Crab) appears when the sun has reached his highest northern limit, and begins to go backward towards the south; but, like a crab, the return is sideways (June 21st to July 23rd).

According to fable, Cancer was the animal which Juno sent against Hercules, when he combated the Hydra of Lernè. Cancer bit the hero's foot, but Hercules killed the creature, and Juno took it up to heaven, and made it one of the twelve signs of the zodiac.

**Candaules** (3 syl.). King of Lydia, who exposed the charms of his wife to Gyges; whereupon the queen compelled Gyges to assassinate her husband, after which she married the murderer, who became king, and reigned twenty-eight years. (716-678.)

**Candidate** (3 syl.) means "clothed in white." Those who solicited the office of consul, quæstor, prætor, etc.,

among the Romans, arrayed themselves in a loose white robe. It was loose that they might show the people their scars, and white in sign of fidelity and humility. (Latin, *candidus*, whence *candidati*, clothed in white, etc.)

**Candide** (2 syl.). The hero of Voltaire's novel so called. All sorts of misfortunes are heaped upon him, and he bears them all with cynical indifference.

### Candle.

*Bell, Book, and Candle*. (*See* page 120, col. 1, *BELL*, etc.)

*Fine* (or *gay*) as the king's candle. "*Bariolé comme la chandelle des rois*," in allusion to an ancient custom of presenting, on January 6th, a candle of various colours to the three kings of Cologne. It is generally applied to a woman overdressed, especially with gay ribbons and flowers. "Fine as five-pence."

*The game is not worth the candle* (*Le jeu ne vaut pas la chandelle*). Not worth even the cost of the candle that lights the players.

*To burn the candle at both ends*. In French, "*Brûler la chandelle par les deux bouts*." To indulge in two or more expensive luxuries or dissipated habits at the same time; to haste to rise up early and late take rest, eating the bread of carefulness.

*To hold a candle to the devil*. To aid or countenance that which is wrong. The allusion is to the practice of Roman Catholics, who burn candles before the image of a favourite saint, carry them in funeral processions, and place them on their altars.

"When Jessica (in the *Merchant of Venice*, ii. 6) says to Lorenzo: "What, must I hold a candle to my shame?" she means, Must I direct attention to this disguise, and blazon my folly abroad? Why, "Cupid himself would blush to see me thus transformed to a boy." She does not mean, Must I glory in my shame?"

*To sell by the candle*. A species of sale by auction. A pin is thrust through a candle about an inch from the top, and bidding goes on till the candle is burnt down to the pin, when the pin drops into the candlestick, and the last bidder is declared the purchaser. This sort of auction was employed in 1893, according to the *Reading Mercury* (Dec. 16), at Aldermaston, near Reading.

"The Council thinks it meet to propose the way of selling by 'inch of candle,' as being the most probable means to procure the true value of the goods."—*Milton: Letters*, etc.

To smell of the lamp (or candle). To betray laborious art, but the best literary work is the art of concealing art; to manifest great pains and long study by night.

To vow a candle to the devil. To propitiate the devil by a bribe, as some seek to propitiate the saints in glory by a votive candle.

What is the Latin for candle?—*Tacē*. Here is a play of words: *tacē* means hold your tongue, don't bother me. (See GOOSE.)

Candles used by Roman Catholics at funerals are the relic of an ancient Roman custom.

**Candle-holder.** An abettor. The reference is to the practice of holding a candle in the Catholic Church for the reader, and in ordinary life to light a workman when he requires more light.

"I'll be candle-holder and look on."—*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, i. 4.

**Candles of the Night.** The stars are so called by Shakespeare, in the *Merchant of Venice*, v. 1. Milton has improved upon the idea:—

"Else, O thievish Night,

Why shouldst thou, but for some felonious end,  
In thy dark lantern thus close up the stars  
That Nature hung in heaven, and filled their  
lamps

With everlasting oil to give due light  
To the mistle and lonely traveller?"

*Comus*, 200-206.

**Candlemas Day.** The feast of the purification of the Virgin Mary, when Christ was presented by her in the Temple. February 2nd, when, in the Roman Catholic Church, there is a candle procession, to consecrate all the candles which will be needed in the church during the year. The candles symbolise Jesus Christ, called "the light of the world," and "a light to lighten the Gentiles." It was the old Roman custom of burning candles to the goddess Februa, mother of Mars, to scare away evil spirits.

"On Candlemas Day

Candles and candlesticks throw all away."

**Candour** (*Mrs.*). A type of female backbiters. In Sheridan's comedy of *The School for Scandal*.

"The name of 'Mrs. Candour' has become one of those formidable by-words, which have had more power in putting folly and ill-nature out of countenance than whole volumes of remonstrance."—*T. Moore*.

**Canens.** A nymph, wife of Picus, King of the Laurentes. When Circe had changed Picus into a bird, Canens lamented him so greatly that she pined away, till she became a *vox et preterea nihil*. (*Ovid: Metamorphoses*, 14 fab. 9.)

**Caneph'oræ** (in architecture). Figures of young persons of either sex bearing a basket on their head. (Latin, *canephora*, plural; singular, Greek, *κανηφόρος*.) The English singular is "canephor" (3 syl.).

**Canicular Days.** The dog-days, corresponding with the overflow of the Nile. From the middle of July to the beginning of the second week in September. (Latin, *canicula*, diminutive of *canis*, a dog.)

**Canicular Period.** A cycle of 1461 years or 1460 Julian years, called a "Sothic period." When it was supposed that any given day had passed through all the seasons of the year.

**Canicular Year.** The ancient Egyptian year, computed from one heliacal rising of the Dog-star (*Sirius*) to the next.

**Canidia.** A sorceress, who could bring the moon from heaven. Alluded to by Horace. (*Epodes*, v.)

"Your ancient conjurors were wont  
To make her [the moon] from her sphere dis-  
mount,  
And to their incantations stoop."

*Butler: Hudibras*, part ii. 3.

**Canister.** The head (pugilistic term). "To mill his canister" is to break his head. A "canister cap" is a covering for the head, whether hat or cap. A "canister" is a small coffer or box, and the head is the "canister" or coffer of man's brains.

**Canker.** The briar or dog-rose.

"Put down Richard, that sweet lovely rose,  
And plant this thorn, this canker, Bolingbroke."

*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, i. 3.

**Cannæ.** The place where Han'nibal defeated the Romans under L. Æmilius Paulus. Any fatal battle that is the turning point of a great general's prosperity is called his Cannæ. Thus, we say, "Moscow was the Cannæ of Napoleon Bonaparte."

**Cannel Coal.** A corruption of *candle coal*, so called from the bright flame, unmixt with smoke, which it yields in combustion.

**Cannibal.** A word applied to those who eat human flesh. The usual derivation is *Caribbee*, corrupted into *Canibbee*, supposed to be man-eaters. Some of the tribes of these islands have no *r*.

"The natives live in great fear of the cannibals (*i.e.* Caribals, or people of Cariba)."—*Columbus*.

**Cannon** (in billiards). A corruption of *carrom*, which is short for *carambole*. A cannon is when the player's ball strikes

the adversary's ball in such a way as to glance off and strike a second ball.

**Canoe** (2 syl.). A boat. (Spanish, *canoa*, a canoe; Dutch, *cano*; German, *kahn*, a boat; Old French, *cane*, a ship, and *canot*, a boat; Latin, *canna*, a hollow stem or reed; our *cane*, *can* = a jug; *cannon*, *canal*, etc.)

**Canon.** The canons used to be those persons who resided in the buildings contiguous to the cathedral, employed either in the daily service, or in the education of the choristers. The word is Greek, and means a measuring rod, the beam of a balance; then, a roll or register containing the names of the clergy who are licensed to officiate in a cathedral church.

**Canon.** A divine or ecclesiastical law.

"Or that the Everlasting had not fixed  
His canon 'gainst self-slaughter."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 2.

**Canon Law.** A collection of ecclesiastical laws which serve as the rule of church government. (*See below*.)

**Canonical.** Canon is a Greek word, and means the index of a balance, hence a rule or law. (*See above*.)

The *sacred canon* means the accepted books of Holy Scripture, which contain the inspired laws of salvation and morality; also called *The Canonical Books*.

**Canonical Dress.** The costume worn by the clergy according to the direction of the canon. Archdeacons, deans, and bishops wear canonical staves.

**Canonical Epistles.** The seven catholic epistles, *i.e.* one of James, two of Peter, three of John, and one of Jude. The epistles of Paul were addressed to specific churches or to individuals.

"The second and third epistles of John are certainly not catholic. One is to a specific lady and her children; and the other is to Gaius. If the word "canonical" in this phrase means appointed to be read in church, then the epistles of Paul are canonical. In fact there are only five canonical epistles.

**Canonical Hours.** The times within which the sacred offices may be performed. In the Roman Catholic Church they are seven—*viz.* matins, prime, tierce, sext, nones, vespers, and compline. Prime, tierce, sext, and nones are the first, third, sixth, and ninth hours of the day, counting from six in the morning. Compline is a corruption of *completorium* (that which completes the services of the day). The reason why there are seven canonical hours is that David says, "Seven times a day do I praise thee" (*Psalms* cxix. 164).

"In England the phrase means the time of the day within which persons can be legally married, *i.e.* from eight in the morning to three p.m.

**Canonical Obedience.** The obedience due by the inferior clergy to the superior clergy set over them. Even bishops owe canonical obedience to the archbishop of the same province.

**Canonical Punishments** are those punishments which the Church is authorised to inflict.

**Canonicals.**

The *pouch* on the gown of an M.D., designed for carrying drugs.

The *coif* of a serjeant-at-law, designed for concealing the tonsure.

The *lamb-skin* on a B.A. hood, in imitation of the *toga candida* of the Romans.

The *strings* of an Oxford undergraduate, to show the wearer is still in leading strings. At Cambridge, however, the strings are the mark of a graduate who has won his ribbons.

The *tippet* on a barrister's gown, meant for a wallet to carry briefs in.

The proctors' and pro-proctors' *tippet*, for papers—a sort of sabretache.

**Canopic Vases.** Used by the Egyptian priests for the viscera of bodies embalmed, four vases being provided for each body. So called from Canopus, in Egypt, where they were first used.

**Canopus.** The Egyptian god of water. The Chaldeans worshipped fire, and sent all the other gods a challenge, which was accepted by a priest of Canopus. The Chaldeans lighted a vast fire round the god Canopus, when the Egyptian deity spouted out torrents of water and quenched the fire, thereby obtaining the triumph of water over fire.

**Canopy** properly means a *gnat curtain*. Herodotus tells us (ii. 95) that the fishermen of the Nile used to lift their nets on a pole, and form thereby a rude sort of tent under which they slept securely, as gnats will not pass through the meshes of a net. Subsequently the tester of a bed was so called, and lastly the canopy borne over kings. (Greek, *κωνωψ*, a gnat; *καταπέριον*, a gnat-curtain; Latin, *conōpœum*, a gnat-curtain.)

**Canossa.** Canossa, in the duchy of Modena, is where (in the winter of 1076-7) Kaiser Heinrich IV. went to humble himself before Pope Gregory VII. (Hildebrand).

*Has the Czar gone to Canossa? Is he about to eat humble pie?*

When, in November, 1887, the Czar went to Berlin to visit the Emperor of Germany, the *Standard* asked in a leader, "Has the Czar gone to Canossa?"

**Cant.** A whining manner of speech; class phraseology, especially of a religious nature (Latin, *canto*, to sing, whence chant). It is often derived from a proper name. We are told that Alexander and Andrew Cant maintained that all those who refused the "Covenant" ought to be excommunicated, and that those were cursed who made use of the prayer-book. These same Cants, in their grace before meat, used to "pray for all those who suffered persecution for their religious opinions." (*Mercurius Publicus*, No. ix., 1661.)

∴ The proper name cannot have given us the noun and verb, as they were in familiar use certainly in the time of Ben Jonson, signifying "professional slang," and "to use professional slang."

"The doctor here,  
When he discourses of dissection,  
Of *vena cava* and of *vena porta*.  
What does he do but cant? Or if he run  
To his judicial astrology,  
And trowl out the *trine*, the *quartile*, and the  
*sextile*.

Does he not cant?"

Ben Jonson (1574-1637); Andrew Cant died 1664.

**Cantabrian Surge.** The Bay of Biscay. So called from the Cantabri who dwelt about the Biscayan shore. Suetonius tells us that a thunderbolt fell in the Cantabrian Lake (Spain) "in which twelve axes were found." (*Galba*, viii.)

"She her thundering army leads  
To Calpè [Gibraltar] . . . or the rough  
Cantabrian Surge."

Akenside: *Hymn to the Naiades*.

**Cantate Sunday.** Fourth Sunday after Easter. So called from the first word of the introit of the mass: "Sing to the Lord." Similarly "Laetare Sunday" (the fourth after Lent) is so called from the first word of the mass.

**Canteen** means properly a wine-cellar. Then a refreshment-house in a barrack for the use of the soldiers. Then a vessel, holding about three pints, for the use of soldiers on the march. (Italian, *cantina*, a cellar.)

**Canterbury.** *Canterbury is the higher rack, but Winchester the better manger.* Canterbury is the higher see in rank, but Winchester the one which produces the most money. This was the reply of William Edington, Bishop of Winchester, when offered the archbishopric of Canterbury (1366). Now Canterbury is £15,000 a year, and Winchester £6,500.

**Canterbury Tales.** Chaucer supposed that he was in company with a party of pilgrims going to Canterbury to pay their devotions at the shrine of Thomas à Becket. The party assembled at an inn in Southwark, called the *Tabard*, and there agreed to tell one tale each, both in going and returning. He who told the best tale was to be treated with a supper on the homeward journey. The work is incomplete, and we have none of the tales told on the way home.

*A Canterbury Tale.* A cock-and-bull story; a romance. So called from Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*.

**Canting Crew** (*The*). Beggars, gipsies, and thieves, who use what is called the canting lingo.

**Canucks.** The Canadians. So called in the United States of America.

**Canvas** means cloth made of hemp. *To canvas a subject* is to strain it through a hemp strainer, to sift it; and *to canvass a borough* is to sift the votes. (Latin, *can'nabis*, hemp.)

**Canvas City** (*A*). A military encampment.

"The Grand Master assented, and they proceeded accordingly, . . . avoiding the most inhabited parts of the canvas city."—*Sir W. Scott: The Talisman*, chap. x.

"In 1851, during the gold rush, a town of tents, known as Canvas Town, rose into being on the St. Kilda Road, Melbourne. Several thousand inhabitants lived in this temporary settlement, which was laid out in streets and lasted for several months."—*Cities of the World; Melbourne*.

**Ca'ora.** A river, on the banks of which are a people whose heads grow beneath their shoulders. Their eyes are in their shoulders, and their mouths in the middle of their breasts. (*Hakluyt: Voyages*, 1598.) Raleigh, in his *Description of Guiana*, gives a similar account of a race of men. (See BLEMMEYES.)

"The Anthropophagi and men whose heads  
Do grow beneath their shoulders."

Shakespeare: *Othello*, i. 3.

## Cap.

*Black cap.* (See page 140, BLACK CAP.)

*Cater cap.* A square cap or mortar-board. (French, *quartier*.)

*College cap.* A trencher like the caps worn at the English Universities by students and bachelors of art, doctors of divinity, etc.

*Fool's cap.* A cylindrical cap with feather and bells, such as licensed Fools used to wear.

*Forked cap.* A bishop's mitre. For the paper so called, see FOOLSCAP.



**John Knox cap (A).** A cap made of black silk velvet.

"A cap of black silk velvet, after the John Knox fashion."—*Edinburgh University Calendar*.

**Monmouth cap (A).** (See **MONMOUTH**.)

**Phrygian cap (A).** Cap of liberty (*q.v.*).

**Scotch cap.** A cloth cap worn commonly in Scotland.

**Cap and bells.** The insignia of a professional fool or jester.

**A feather in one's cap.** An achievement to be proud of; something creditable.

**Square cap.** A trencher or "mortar-board," like the University cap.

**Statute cap.** A woollen cap ordered by statute to be worn on holidays by all citizens for the benefit of the woollen trade. To a similar end, persons were obliged to be buried at death in flannel.

"Well, better wits have worn plain statute caps."—*Shakespeare: Love's Labour Lost*, v. 2.

**Trencher cap, or mortar-board.** A cap with a square board, generally covered with black cloth.

**I must put on my considering cap.** I must think about the matter before I give a final answer. The allusion is to a conjurer's cap.

**If the cap fits, wear it.** If the remark applies to you, apply it to yourself. Hats and caps differ very slightly in size and appearance, but everyone knows his own when he puts it on.

**Setting her cap at him.** Trying to catch him for a sweetheart or a husband. The lady puts on the most becoming of her caps, to attract the attention and admiration of the favoured gentleman.

**To gain the cap.** To obtain a bow from another out of respect.

"Such gains the cap of him that makes them fine, But keeps his book uncrossed."

*Shakespeare: Cymbeline*, iii. 3.

**To pull caps.** To quarrel like two women, who pull each other's caps.

**Your cap is all on one side.** The French have the phrase *Mettre son bonnet de travers*, meaning "to be in an ill-humour." M. Hilaire le Gai explains it thus: "*La plupart des tapageurs de profession portent ordinairement le chapeau sur l'oreille.*" It is quite certain that workmen, when they are bothered, push their cap on one side of the head, generally over the right ear, because the right hand is occupied.

**Cap** (the verb).

**I cap to that, i.e.** assent to it. The allusion is to a custom observed in France amongst the judges in deliberation. Those who assent to the opinion stated by any of the bench signify it by lifting their toque from their heads.

**To cap.** To excel.

"Well, that caps the globe."—*C. Brontë: Jane Eyre*.

**Cap Verses (To).** Having the metre fixed and the last letter of the previous line given, to add a verse beginning with the given letter (of the same metre or not, according to prearrangement) thus:

*English.*

The way was long, the wind was cold (D).  
Dogs with their tongues their wounds do heal (L).  
Like words congealed in northern air (R).  
Regions Caesar never knew (W).  
With all a poet's ecstasy (Y).  
You may deride my awkward pace, etc. etc.

*Latin.*

Nil pictis timidus navita puppibus (S).  
Sunt quos curriendo pulchrum Olympicum (M).  
Myrtoum pavidus munita secat nate (E).  
Est qui nec veteris pocula Massææ (I).  
Illum, si proprio condidit horreo (O).  
O, et presidium . . . vas longæ uti placeat.

\* It would make a Christmas game to cap proper names: as Plato, Otway, Young, Goldsmith, etc., or to cap proverbs, as: "Rome was not built in a day"; "Ye are the salt of the earth"; "Hunger is the best sauce"; "Example is better than precept"; "Time and tide wait for no man"; etc.

**Cap and Bells.** *Wearing the cap and bells.* Said of a person who is the butt of the company, or one who excites laughter at his own expense. The reference is to licensed jesters formerly attached to noblemen's establishments. Their headgear was a cap with bells.

"One is bound to speak the truth . . . whether he mounts the cap and bells or a shovel hat [like a bishop]."—*Thackeray*.

**Cap and Feather Days.** The time of childhood.

"Here I was got into the scenes of my cap-and-feather days."—*Cobbett*.

**Cap and Gown.** The full academical costume of a university student, tutor, or master, worn at lectures, examinations, and after "hall" (dinner).

"Is it a cap and gown affair?"—*C. Esch: Verdant Green*.

**Cap in Hand.** Submissively. To wait on a man cap in hand is to wait on him like a servant, ready to do his bidding.

**Cap of Fools (The).** The chief or foremost fool; one that exceeds all others in folly.

"Thou art the cap of all the fools alive,"  
*Shakespeare: Timon of Athens*, iv. 3.

**Cap of Liberty.** When a slave was manumitted by the Romans, a small red cloth cap, called *pilæus*, was placed on his head. As soon as this was done, he was termed *libertinus* (a freedman), and his name was registered in the city

tribes. When Saturninus, in 263, possessed himself of the capitol, he hoisted a cap on the top of his spear, to indicate that all slaves who joined his standard should be free. When Marius incited the slaves to take up arms against Sylla, he employed the same symbol; and when Caesar was murdered, the conspirators marched forth in a body, with a cap elevated on a spear, in token of liberty. (See LIBERTY.)

**Cap of Maintenance.** A cap of dignity anciently belonging to the rank of duke; the fur cap of the Lord Mayor of London, worn on days of state; a cap carried before the British sovereigns at their coronation. Maintenance here means defence.

**Cap of Time.** *They wear themselves in the cap of time.* Use more ceremony, says Parolles, for these lords do "wear themselves in the cap of time," i.e. these lords are the favours and jewels worn in the cap of the time being, and have the greatest influence. In the cap of time being, they are the very jewels, and most honoured. (*Shakespeare: All's Well, etc., ii. 1.*)

**Cap-acquaintance (A),** now called a bowing acquaintance. One just sufficiently known to bow to.

**Cap-money.** Money collected in a cap or hat; hence an improvised collection.

**Cap-a-pie.** The general etymology is the French *cap à pied*, but the French phrase is *de pied en cap*.

"Armed at all points exactly cap-a-pie."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet, i. 2.*

"I am courtier, cap-a-pie."

*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, iv. 3.*

\* We are told that *cap à pie* is Old French, but it would be desirable to give a quotation from some old French author to verify this assertion. I have hunted in vain for the purpose. Again, is *pie* Old French for *pied*? This is not a usual change. The usual change would be *pied* into *pie*. The Latin might be *De capite ad pedem*.

**Capfull of Wind.** Olaus Magnus tells us that Eric, King of Sweden, was so familiar with evil spirits that what way soever he turned his cap the wind would blow, and for this he was called *Windy Cap*. The Laplanders drove a profitable trade in selling winds; but, even so late as 1814, Bessie Millie, of Pomo'na (Orkney Islands), helped out her living by selling favourable winds to

mariners for the small sum of sixpence. (See MONT ST. MICHEL.)

**Cape.** *Spirit of the Cape.* (See page 14, col. 1, ADAMASTOR.)

**Cape of Storms.** (See STORMS.)

**Capel Court.** A speculation in stocks of such magnitude as to affect the money market. Capel Court is the name of the place in London where transactions in stocks are carried on.

**Caper.** *The weather is so foul not even a caper would venture out.* A Manx proverb. A caper is a fisherman of Cape Clear in Ireland, who will venture out in almost any weather.

**Caper Merchant.** A dancing-master who cuts "capers." (See CUT CAPERS.)

**Capet (Cap-pay).** Hugues, the founder of the French monarchy, was surnamed *Capetus* (clothed with a capot or monk's hood), because he always wore a clerical costume as abbot of St. Martin de Tours. This was considered the family name of the kings of France; hence, Louis XVI. was arraigned before the National Convention under the name of Louis Capet.

**Capital.** Money or money's worth available for production.

"His capital is continually going from him [the merchant] in some shape, and returning to him in another."—*Adam Smith: Wealth of Nations, vol. i. book ii. chap. i. p. 276.*

**Active capital.** Ready money or property readily convertible into it.

**Circulating capital.** Wages, or raw material. This sort of capital is not available a second time for the same purpose.

**Fixed capital.** Land, buildings, and machinery, which are only gradually consumed.

**Political capital** is something employed to serve a political purpose. Thus, the Whigs make political capital out of the errors of the Tories, and *vice versa*.

"He tried to make capital out of his rival's discomfiture."—*The Times.*

**Capital Fellow (A).** A stock-jobber; in French called *Un Capitaine*, *par allusion aux capitaines sur lesquels on agiole habituellement.* A good-tempered, jovial, and generous person.

**Capitals.** To speak in capitals. To emphasise certain words with great stress. Certain nouns spelt with a capital letter are meant to be emphatic and distinctive.

**Capite Censi.** The lowest rank of Roman citizens; so called because they

were counted simply by *the poll*, as they had no taxable property.

**Capitulars.** The laws of the first two dynasties of France were so called, because they were divided into chapters. (French, *capitulaire*.)

**Capon.** Called *a fish out of the coop* by those friars who wished to evade the Friday fast by eating chickens instead of fish. (See *YARMOUTH*.)

**Capon (A).** A castrated cock.

*A Crail's capon.* A dried haddock.

*A Severn capon.* A sole.

*A Yarmouth capon.* A red herring.

\* We also sometimes hear of a Glasgow capon, a salt herring.

**Capon (A).** A love-letter. In French, *poulet* means not only a chicken but also a love-letter, or a sheet of note-paper. Thus Henri IV., consulting with Sully about his marriage, says: "My niece of Guise would please me best, though report says maliciously that she loves poulets in paper better than in a fricassee."

"Boyce . . break up this capon [i.e. open this love-letter]."—*Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost*, iv. 1.

**Capricorn.** Called by Thomson, in his *Winter*, "the centaur archer." Anciently, the winter solstice occurred on the entry of the sun into Capricorn; but the stars, having advanced a whole sign to the east, the winter solstice now falls at the sun's entrance into Sagittarius (the centaur archer), so that the poet is strictly right, though we vulgarly retain the ancient classical manner of speaking. Capricornus is the tenth, or, strictly speaking, the eleventh sign of the zodiac. (Dec. 21-Jan. 20.)

\* According to classic mythology, Capricorn was Pan, who, from fear of the great Typhon, changed himself into a goat, and was made by Jupiter one of the signs of the zodiac.

**Captain.** *Capitano del Popolo*, i.e. Garibaldi (1807-1882).

*The Great Captain (el gran capitano).* Gonzalvo di Cordova (1453-1515.)

Manuel Comnenus of Trebizond (1120, 1143-1180).

**Captain Caul's Tail.** The commander-in-chief of the mummers of Plough Monday.

**Captain Copperthorne's Crew.** All masters and no men.

**Captain Podd.** A showman. So called from "Captain" Podd, a famous

puppet-showman in the time of Ben Jonson.

**Captain Stiff.** *To come Captain Stiff over one.* To treat one with cold formality.

"I shouldn't quite come Captain Stiff over him."—*S. Warren: Ten Thousand a Year*.

**Captious.** Fallacious, deceitful; now it means ill-tempered, carping. (Latin, *captiosus*.)

"I know I love in vain, strive against hope;

Yet in this captious and intemperate sieve

I still pour in the waters of my love."

*Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well*, i. 3.

**Cap'ua.** *Capua corrupted Hannibal.* Luxury and self-indulgence will ruin anyone. Hannibal was everywhere victorious over the Romans till he took up his winter quarters at Capua, the most luxurious city of Italy. When he left Capua his star began to wane, and, ere long, Carthage was in ruins and himself an exile.

*Capua was the Canne of Hannibal.* As the battle of Canne was most disastrous to the Roman army, so was the luxury of Capua to Hannibal's army. We have a modern adaptation to this proverb: "Moscow was the Austerlitz of Napoleon."

**Cap'uchin.** A friar of the order of St. Francis, of the new rule of 1528; so called from their "cap'uce" or pointed cowl.

**Capulet.** A noble house in Vero'na, the rival of that of Montague (3 syl.); Juliet is of the former, and Romeo of the latter. Lady Capulet is the beau-ideal of a proud Italian matron of the fifteenth century. The expression so familiar, "the tomb of all the Capulets," is from Burke. (*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*.)

**Caput Mortuum.** Latin for *head of the dead*, used by the old chemists to designate the residuum of chemicals, when all their volatile matters had escaped. Anything from which all that rendered it valuable has been taken away. Thus, a learned scholar paralysed is a mere *caput mortuum* of his former self. The French Directory, towards its close, was a mere *caput mortuum* of a governing body.

**Caqueux.** A sort of gipsy race in Brittany, similar to the Cagots of Gascony, and Coliberts of Poitou.

**Carabas.** *He is a Marquis of Carabas.* A fossil nobleman, of unbounded pretensions and vanity, who would fain restore the slavish foolery of the reign

of Louis XIV.; one with Fortunatus's purse, which was never empty. The character is taken from Perrault's tale of *Puss in Boots*.

"Prêtres que nous vengeons  
Lèvez la dîme et partageons;  
Et toi, peuple animal,  
Porte encor le bât féodal. . .  
Chapeau bas! Chapeau bas!  
Gloire au marquis de Carabas!"

Béranger, 1816.

**Caracalla** [*long-mantle*]. Aurelius Antoninus was so called because he adopted the Gaulish caracalla in preference to the Roman toga. It was a large, close-fitting, hooded mantle, reaching to the heels, and slit up before and behind to the waist. Aurelius was himself born in Gaul, called Caracal in Ossian. (See CURTMANTLE.)

**Carac'ci** (pron. *Kar-rah'-che*). Founder of the eclectic school in Italy. Luis and his two cousins Augustin and Annibale founded the school called *Incamminati* (progressive), which had for its chief principle the strict observance of nature. Luis (1554-1619), Augustin (1558-1601), Annibale (1560-1609).

*The Caracci of France.* Jean Jouvenet, who was paralysed on the right side, and painted with his left hand. (1647-1707.)

*The Annibale Caracci of the Eclectic School.* Bernardino Campi, the Italian, is so called by Lanzi (1522-1590).

**Carack** or *Carrack*. A ship of great bulk, constructed to carry heavy freights. (Spanish, *caraca*.)

"The rich-laden carack bound to distant shores."  
*Poibok: Course of Time*, book VII. line 60.

**Carad'oc**. A Knight of the Round Table, noted for being the husband of the only lady in the queen's train who could wear "the mantle of matrimonial fidelity." Also in history, the British chief whom the Romans called Caratacus.

**Caraites**. A religious sect among the Jews, who rigidly adhered to the words and letters of Scripture, regardless of metaphor, etc. Of course, they rejected the rabbinical interpretations and the Cabala. The word is derived from *Caraim*, equivalent to *scripturarii* (textualists). Pronounce *Carry-ites*.

**Caran D'Ache**. The pseudonym of M. Emanuel Poirié, the French caricaturist.

**Carat of Gold**. So called from the carat bean, or seed of the locust tree, formerly employed in weighing gold and silver. Hence the expressions "22 carats fine," "18 carats fine," etc.,

meaning that out of 24 parts, 22 or 18 are gold, and the rest alloy.

"Here's the note  
How much your chain weighs to the utmost carat."

*Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors*, iv. 1.

**Caraway**. Latin, *carron*, from Caria in Asia Minor, whence the seeds were imported.

"Nay, you shall see my orchard, where in an arbour we will eat a last year's pipkin of my own grafting, with a dish of caraways."—*Shakespeare: Henry IV.*, v. 3 (Justice Shallow to Falstaff).

**Carbineer** or *Carabineer*. Properly a skirmisher or light horseman, from the Arabic *carabine*. A carbine is the light musket used by cavalry soldiers.

"He . . . left the Rhinegrave, with his company of mounted carbineers, to guard the passage."—*Motley: Dutch Republic* (vol. i. part i. chap. ii. p. 179).

**Carbonado**. A chop; mince meat. Strictly speaking, a carbonado is a piece of meat cut crosswise for the gridiron. (Latin, *carbo*, a coal.)

"If he do come in my way, so; if he do not—if I come in his willingly, let him make a carbonado of me."—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, v. 3.

**Carbonari** means *charcoal-burners*, a name assumed by a secret political society in Italy (organised 1808-1814). Their place of muster they called a "hut;" its inside, "the place for selling charcoal;" and the outside, the "forest." Their political opponents they called "wolves." Their object was to convert the kingdom of Naples into a republic. In the singular number, *Carbonaro*. (See CHARBONNERIE.)

**Carbuncle of Ward Hill** (*The*). A mysterious carbuncle visible enough to those who stand at the foot of the hill in May, June or July; but never beheld by anyone who has succeeded in reaching the hill top.

"I have distinguished, among the dark rocks, that wonderful carbuncle, which gleams ruddy as a furnace to them who view it from beneath, but has ever become invisible to him whose daring foot has scaled the precipice from which it darts its splendour."—*Sir W. Scott: The Pirate*, chap. XIX.

\* Dr. Wallace thinks it is water trickling from a rock, and reddened by the sun.

**Carcanet**. A small chain of jewels for the neck. (French, *carcan*, an iron collar.)

"Like captain jewels in a carcanet."

*Shakespeare: Sonnets*.

**Car'cass**. The shell of a house before the floors are laid and walls plastered; the skeleton of a ship, a wreck, etc. The body of a dead animal, so called from the Latin *caro-cassa* (lifeless flesh). (French, *carcasse*.)

"The Goodwins, I think they call the place; a



very dangerous flat and fatal, where the carcasses of many a tall ship lie buried."—*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, iii. 1.

**Carcasses.** Shells with three fuze-holes. They are projected from mortars (*q.v.*), howitzers (*q.v.*), and guns. They will burn furiously for eight or ten minutes, do not burst like shells, but the flames, rushing from the three holes, set on fire everything within their influence.

"Charlestown, . . . having been fired by a carcass from Copp's Hill, sent up dense columns of smoke."—*Lessing: United States*.

### Card.

*That's the card.* The right thing; the ticket. The reference is to tickets of admission, cards of the races, and programmes.

"10s. is about the card."—*Mayhew: London Labour*, etc.

*A queer card.* An eccentric person, "indifferent honest." A difficult lead in cards to play to.

*A knowing card.* A sharp fellow, next door to a sharper. The allusion is to card-sharppers and their tricks.

"Whose great aim it was to be considered a knowing card."—*Dickens: Sketches*, etc.

*A great card.* A big wig; the boss of the season; a person of note. A big card.

*A leading card.* A star actor. A person leads from his strongest suit.

*A loose card.* A worthless fellow who lives on the loose.

"A loose card is a card of no value, and, consequently, the properest to throw away."—*Hoyle: Games*, etc.

*A sure card.* A person one can fully depend on; a person sure to command success. A project to be certainly depended on. As a winning card in one's hand.

*He is the card of our house.* The man of mark, the most distinguished. Osric tells Hamlet that Laertès is "the card and calendar of gentry" (v. 2). The card is a card of a compass, containing all its points. Laertès is the card of gentry, in whom may be seen all its points. We also say "a queer card," meaning an odd fish.

*That was my best trump card.* My best chance. The allusion is to loo, whist, and other games played with cards.

*To play one's best card.* To do that which one hopes is most likely to secure success.

*To speak by the card.* To speak by the book, be as precise as a map or book. A merchant's expression. The card is the document in writing containing the agreements made between a merchant and the captain of a vessel. Sometimes

the owner binds himself, ship, tackle, and furniture for due performance, and the captain is bound to deliver the cargo committed to him in good condition. To speak by the card is to speak according to the indentures or written instructions. In some cases the reference is to the card of a mariner's compass.

"Law . . . is the card to guide the world by."—*Hooker: Ecc. Pol.*, part ii. sec. 5.

"We must speak by the card, or equivocation will undo us."—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, v. 1.

### Cards.

It is said that there never was a good hand of cards containing four clubs. Such a hand is called "The Devil's Four-poster."

Lieuben, a German lunatic, bet that he would succeed in turning up a pack of cards in a certain order stated in a written agreement. He turned and turned the cards ten hours a day for twenty years; and repeated the operation 4,246,028 times, when at last he succeeded.

In Spain, spades used to be *columbines*; clubs, *rabbits*; diamonds, *pinks*; and hearts, *roses*. The present name for spades is *espados* (swords); of clubs, *bastos* (cudgels); of diamonds, *dineros* (square pieces of money used for paying wages); of hearts, *copas* (chalices).

The French for spades is *pique* (pike-men or soldiers); for clubs, *trèfle* (clover, or husbandmen); of diamonds, *carreaux* (building tiles, or artisans); of hearts, *chœur* (choir-men, or ecclesiastics).

The English spades is the French form of a pike, and the Spanish name; the clubs is the French trefoil, and the Spanish name; the hearts is a corruption of *chœur* into *cœur*. (See *VIERGE*.)

*Court cards.* So called because of their heraldic devices. The king of clubs originally represented the arms of the Pope; of spades, the King of France; of diamonds, the King of Spain; and of hearts, the King of England. The French kings in cards are called David (spades), Alexander (clubs), Cæsar (diamonds), and Charles (hearts)—representing the Jewish, Greek, Roman, and Frankish empires. The queens or dames are Argine—i.e. Juno (hearts), Judith (clubs), Rachel (diamonds), and Pallas (spades)—representing royalty, fortitude, piety, and wisdom. They were likenesses of Marie d'Anjou, the queen of Charles VII.; Isabeau, the queen-mother; Agnes Sorel, the king's mistress; and Joan d'Arc, the dame of spades, or war.

*He felt that he held the cards in his own hands.* That he had the whip-end of

the stick; that he had the upper hand, and could do as he liked. The allusion is to games played with cards, such as whist.

*He played his cards well.* He acted judiciously and skilfully, like a whist-player who plays his hand with judgment. To play one's cards *badly* is to manage a project unskilfully.

*The cards are in my hands.* I hold the disposal of events which will secure success. The allusion is obvious.

"The Vitelli busied at Arezzo; the Orsini irritating the French; the war of Naples imminent; — the cards are in my hands." — *Cæsar Borgia*, XAIA.

*On the cards.* Likely to happen, projected, and talked about as likely to occur. On the programme or card of the races; on the "agenda."

*To count on one's cards.* To anticipate success under the circumstances. The allusion is to holding in one's hand cards likely to win.

*To go in with good cards.* To have good patronage; to have excellent grounds for expecting success.

*To throw up the cards.* To give up as a bad job; to acknowledge you have no hope of success. In some games of cards, as loo, a player has the liberty of saying whether he will play or not, and if one's hand is hopelessly bad he throws up his cards and sits out till the next deal.

**Cardinal Humours.** Blood, phlegm, yellow bile, and black bile.

**Cardinal Numbers.** Such numbers as 1, 2, 3, etc. 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc., are *ordinal* numbers.

**Cardinal Points of the Compass.** Due north, west, east, and south. So called because they are the points on which the intermediate ones, such as N.E., N.W., N.N.E., etc., hinge or hang. (Latin, *cardo*, a hinge.)

**Cardinal Signs** [of the Zodiac]. The two equinoctial and the two solstitial signs, Aries and Libra, Cancer and Capricornus.

**Cardinal Virtues.** Justice, prudence, temperance, and fortitude, on which all other virtues hang or depend.

**Cardinal Winds.** Those that blow due East, West, North, and South.

**Cardinals.** Hinges. (Latin, *cardo*.) The election of the Pope "hinges" on the voice of the sacred college, and on the Pope the doctrines of the Church depend; so that the cardinals are in fact the hinges on which the Christian

Church turns. There may be six cardinal bishops, fifty cardinal priests, and fourteen cardinal deacons, who constitute the Pope's council, and who elect the Pope when a vacancy occurs.

**Cardinal's Red Hat.** Some assert that Innocent IV. made the cardinals wear a red hat "in token of their being ready to lay down their life for the gospel."

**Carduel** or *Kartel*. Carlisle. The place where Merlin prepared the Round Table.

**Care-cloth** (*The*). The fine linen cloth laid over the newly-married in the Catholic Church. (Anglo-Saxon, *cear*, large, as *cear wind* (a big wound), *cear sorh* (a great sorrow), etc.)

**Care killed the Cat.** It is said that "a cat has nine lives," yet care would wear them all out.

**Care Sunday** (the fifth Sunday in Lent). Professor Skeat tells us (*Notes and Queries*, Oct. 28th, 1893), that "care" means trouble, suffering; and that Care-Sunday means Passion-Sunday. In Old High German we have *Kar-woche* and *Kar-fr̥itag*.

The Latin *cura* sometimes meant "sorrow, grief, trouble," as "*Curam et angorem animi levare*." — *Cicero*: *Att.* i. 15.

**Carême** (2 syl.). Lent; a corruption of *quadragesima*.

**Car-goose** (*A*) or **Gargoose**. The crested diver, belonging to the genus *Colymbus*. (Anglo-Saxon, *gar* and *gos*.)

**Caricatures** mean "sketches over-drawn." (Italian, *caricatu'ra*, from *carica'rē*, to load or burden.)

**Car'illons**, in France, are chimes or tunes played on bells; but in England the suites of bells that play the tunes. Our word *carol* approaches the French meaning nearer than our own. The best chimes in the world are those in *Les Halles*, at Bruges.

**Carinæ.** Women hired by the Romans to weep at funerals; so called from *Caria*, whence most of them came.

**Carle** or **Carling Sunday** [*Pea Sunday*]. The octave preceding Palm Sunday; so called because the special food of the day was *carling*—i.e. peas fried in butter. The custom is a continuation of the pagan bean-feast. The fifth Sunday in Lent.

**Carlovin'gian Dynasty.** So called from *Carolus* or Charles Martel.

**Carludovica.** A Pan'ama hat, made of the *Carludovica palmata*; so called in compliment to Carlos IV. of Spain, whose second name was Ludovic.

**Carmagnole** (3 syl.). A red Republican song and dance in the first French revolution; so called from Carnag'nola, in Piedmont, the great nest of the Savoyards, noted for street music and dancing. The refrain of "Madame Veto," the Carmagnole song, is "*Dansons la Carmagnole — vive le son du canon!*" The word was subsequently applied to other revolutionary songs, such as *Ga ira*, the *Marseillaise*, the *Chant du Départ*. Besides the songs, the word is applied to the dress worn by the Jacobins, consisting of a blouse, red cap, and tri-coloured girdle; to the wearer of this dress or any violent revolutionist; to the speeches in favour of the execution of Louis XVI., called by M. Barrière *des Carmagnoles*; and, lastly, to the dance performed by the mob round the guillotine, or down the streets of Paris.

**Carmelites** (3 syl.). An order of mendicant friars of Mount Carmel, the monastery of which is named Eli'as, from Elijah the prophet, who on Mount Carmel told Ahab that rain was at hand. Also called White Friars, from their white cloaks.

**Car milhan.** The phantom ship on which the Kobold of the Baltic sits when he appears to doomed vessels.

**Carmin'ative.** A charm medicine. Magic and charms were at one time the chief "medicines," and the fact is perpetuated by the word carminative, among others. Carminatives are given to relieve flatulence. (Latin, *carmen*, a charm.)

**Carmin'e** (2 syl.). The dye made from the carmès or kermès insect, whence also *crimson*, through the Italian *cremisson*.

**Carnation.** "Flesh-colour." (Latin, *caro*; genitive, *carnis*, flesh.)

**Car'ney.** To wheedle, to keep carressing.

**Carnival.** The season immediately preceding Lent; shrove-tide. Ducange gives the word *carne-levale*. (Modern Italian, *carnovale*; Spanish and French, *carnaval*.)

Italis, *carnivale*, *carnivale*, *carnival*. Quidam scriptores Itali "carne-vale" dictum putant, quasi *carne vale* (good-bye meat); sed id etymon non probat Octav. Ferrarius. Cincius . . . appellasse Gallos existimat. *carni-vale*, quod sonat caro abscedit . . . [We are referred to a

charter, dated 1195, in which occurs the word *carni-levamen*, and a quotation is given in which occurs the phrase *in carnis levamen*.—Ducange, vol. ii. p. 222.

**Carot'id Artery.** An artery on each side of the neck, supposed by the ancients to be the seat of drowsiness, brought on by an increased flow of blood through it to the head. (Greek, *carotico*, inducing sleep.)

**Carouse** (2 syl.). Mr. Gifford says the Danes called their large drinking cup a *rouse*, and to rouse is to drink from a rouse; ca-rouse is gar-rouse, to drink all up, or to drink all—i.e. in company.

"The king doth wake to-night, and takes his rouse."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 4.

**Carouse the hunter's hoop.** Drinking cups were anciently marked with hoops, by which every drinker knew his stint. Shakespeare makes Jack Cade promise his friends that "seven halfpenny loaves shall be sold for a penny; and the three-hooped pot have ten hoops." Pegs or pins (*q.v.*) are other means of limiting the draught of individuals who drank out of the same tankard.

**Carpathian Wizard.** Proteus (2 syl.), who lived in the island of Carpathos, between Rhodes and Crete. He was a wizard and prophet, who could transform himself into any shape he pleased. He is represented as carrying a sort of crook in his hand. Carpathos, now called Scarpanto.

"By the Carpathian wizard's hook."  
*Milton: Comus*, s. 3.

**Cargo Diem.** Enjoy yourself while you have the opportunity. Seize the present day. (*Horace*: 1 *Odes*, xi. 8.) "*Dim vivamus, vivamus.*"

**Carpenter** is from the Low Latin *carpentarius*, a maker of *carpenta* (two-wheeled carts and carriages). The *carpentum* was used for ladders; the *carpentum funebre* or *carpentum pompaticum* was a hearse. There was also a *carpentum* (cart) for agricultural purposes. There is no Latin word for our "carpenter"; the phrase *faber lignarius* is used by Cicero. Our forefathers called a carpenter a "smith" or a "wood-smith." (French, *charpentier*.)

**Carpet.**

*The magic carpet of Tangu.* A carpet to all appearances worthless, but if anyone sat thereon, it would transport him instantaneously to the place he wished to go. So called because it came from Tangu, in Persia. It is sometimes termed *Prince Housain's carpet*, because it came

into his hands, and he made use of it. (*Arabian Nights : Prince Ahmed.*) (See below.)

*Solomon's carpet.* The Eastern writers say that Solomon had a green silk carpet, on which his throne was placed when he travelled. This carpet was large enough for all his forces to stand upon; the men and women stood on his right hand, and the spirits on his left. When all were arranged in order, Solomon told the wind where he wished to go, and the carpet, with all its contents, rose in the air and alighted at the place indicated. In order to screen the party from the sun, the birds of the air with outspread wings formed a canopy over the whole party. (*Sale : Koran.*) (See above.)

*Such and such a question is on the carpet.* The French *sur le tapis* (on the table-cloth) — i.e. before the house, under consideration. The question has been laid on the table-cloth of the house, and is now under debate.

**Carpet-bag Adventurer** (*A*). A passing adventurer, who happens to be on the road with his travelling or carpet-bag.

**Carpet-bag Government.** The government of mere adventurers. In America, a state in the South reorganised by "carpet-baggers," i.e. Northern political adventurers, who sought a career in the Southern States after the Civil War of 1865. [It may be noted that in America members of Congress and the State legislatures almost invariably reside in the district which they represent.]

**Carpet Knight.** One dubbed at Court by favour, not having won his spurs by military service in the field. Mayors, lawyers, and other civilians knighted as they kneel on a carpet before their sovereign. "Knights of the Carpet," "Knights of the Green Cloth," "Knights of Carpetry."

"The subordinate commands fell to young patricians, carpet-knights, who went on campaigns with their families and slaves."—*Froude : Cæsar*, chap. iv. p. 91.

**Carpocra'tians.** Gnostics; so called from Carpo'cratēs, who flourished in the middle of the second century. They maintained that the world was made by angels,—that only the soul of Christ ascended into heaven,—and that the body will have no resurrection.

**Carriage Company.** Persons who keep their private carriage.

"Seeing a great deal of carriage company."—*Thackeray*.

**Carriages.** Things carried, luggage. "And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem."—*Acts xxi. 15.*

**Car'ronades** (3 syl.). Short, light iron guns. As they have no trunnions they differ in this respect from guns and howitzers (*q.v.*). They were invented in 1779 by Mr. Gascoigne, director of the Carron foundry, in Scotland, whence the name. Carronades are fastened to their carriages by a loop underneath, and are chiefly used in the arming of ships, to enable them to throw heavy shot at close quarters, without overloading the decks with heavy guns. On shore they are used as howitzers.

**Carry Arms!** Hold your gun in the right hand, the barrel nearly perpendicular, and resting against the hollow of the shoulder, the thumb and forefinger embracing the guard. (A military command.) (See CARRY SWORDS.)

**Carry Coals.** (See COALS.)

**Carry Everything before One** (*To*). To be beyond competition; to carry off all the prizes. A military phrase. Similarly, a high wind carries everything before it.

**Carry Fire in one Hand and Water in the other** (*To*). To say one thing and mean another; to flatter, to deceive; to lull suspicion in order the better to work mischief.

"Altera manu fert aquam, altera ignem. Altera manu fert lapidem, altera panem ostentat." *Plautus.*

**Carry One's Point** (*To*). To succeed in one's aim. Candidates in Rome were balloted for, and the votes were marked on a tablet by points. Hence, *omne punctum ferre* meant "to be carried *nem. con.*," or to gain every vote; and "to carry one's point" is to carry off the points at which one aimed.

**Carry Out** (*To*) or *Carry through*. To continue a project to its completion.

**Carry out one's Bat** (*To*). A cricketer is said to carry out his bat when he is not "out" at the close of the game.

**Carry Swords!** Hold the drawn sword vertically, the blade against the shoulder. (A military command.) (See above, CARRY ARMS.)

**Carry the Day** (*To*). To win the contest; to carry off the honours of the day. In Latin, *victoriam reportare*.



**Carry Weight** (*To*), in races, etc., means to equalise the weight of two or more riders by adding weights to the lighter ones, till both (or all) the riders are made of one uniform weight.

"He carries weight ! he rides a race !

"Tis for a thousand pounds."

*Cowper: John Gilpin.*

*To carry weight. To have influence.*

**Cart before the Horse.** *To put the cart before the horse* is to reverse the right order or allocation of things.

*French: "Mettre la charrette avant les bœufs."*

*Latin: "Curvus bovem trahit*

*Præpostere."*

*Greek: "Hysteron proteron."*

*German: "Die pferde hinter den wagen spannen."*

*Italian: "Metter il carro inanzi ai buoi."*

**Carte Blanche** (French). A blank cheque signed by the giver, but left to be filled in by the receiver, with a sum of money drawn on the bank-account of the giver. Power to act at discretion in an affair placed under your charge.

**Carte de Visite** (French). A visiting card; a photographic likeness on a card for the albums of friends, etc. This custom originated, in 1857, with the Duke of Parma.

**Carte'sian Philosophy.** The philosophical system of René Descartes (Latin, *Cartesius*), of La Haye, in Touraine. The basis of his system is *cog'ito ergo sum*. Thought must proceed from soul, and therefore man is not wholly material; that soul must be from some Being not material, and that Being is God. As for physical phenomena, they must be the result of motion excited by God, and these motions he termed *vortices*. (1596-1650.)

\* Of course, he begs the whole question in his first assertion. (*See COGIRO.*)

**Carthage of the North.** Lubeck was so called, when it was the head of the Hanseatic League.

**Carthage'na.** Capital of New Granada, in South America, unsuccessfully attacked in 1747 by Admiral Vernon.

"Wasteful, forth

Walks the dire power of pestilent disease . . .

Such as, of late, at Carthage'na quenched

The British fire. You, gallant Vernon, saw

The miserable scene; you, pitying, saw

To infant-weakness sunk the warrior's arm."

*Thomson: Summer, 1034-43.*

**Carthag'inem esse Delendam** (*censeo*) were the words with which Cato the Elder concluded every speech in the Roman senate. More usually quoted "*Delenda est Carthago.*" They are now proverbial, and mean, "That which stands in the way of our greatness must be removed at all hazards."

**Carthaginian Faith.** Treachery. (*See PUNICA FIDES.*)

**Carthu'sians.** Founded, in 1086, by St. Bruno, of Cologne, who, with six companions, retired to the solitude of La Chartreuse, near Greno'ble, in Vienne.

**Cartoons.** Designs drawn on *cartone* (pasteboard), like those of Raffaele, formerly at Hampton Court, but now at Kensington Museum. They were bought by Charles I., and are seven in number: "The Miraculous Draught of Fishes," "Feed my Lambs," "The Beautiful Gate of the Temple," "Death of Ananias," "El'ymas the Sorcerer," "Paul at Lystra," and "Paul on the Mars Hill."

"They were designs for tapestries to be worked in Flanders."—*Julia B. De Forest: Short History of Art, p. 246.*

**Cart'ridge Paper** was originally manufactured for soldiers' cartridges. The word is a corruption of *cartouche*, from *carta* (paper).

**Carya'tes or Caryat'ids.** Figures of women in Greek costume, used in architecture to support entablatures. *Ca'ryæ*, in *Arca'dia*, sided with the Persians in the battle of *Thermop'ylæ*; in consequence of which the victorious Greeks destroyed the city, slew the men, and made the women slaves. *Praxit'elès*, to perpetuate the disgrace, employed figures of these women, instead of columns. (*See* page 72, col. 2, *ATLANTES*; page 208, col. 2, *CANEPHORÆ.*)

**Caryat'ic Order or Caryatid'ic Order.** Architecture in which *Caryat'ids* are introduced to support the entablature.

**Casabian'ca** was the name of the captain of the French man-of-war, *L'Orient*. At the battle of Aboukir, having first secured the safety of his crew, he blew up his ship, to prevent it falling into the hands of the English. His little son, refusing to leave him, perished with his father. Mrs. Hemans has made a ballad, *Casabianca*, on this subject, modifying the incident. The French poets Lebrun and Chénier have also celebrated the occurrence.

**Cas'ca.** A blunt-witted Roman, one of the conspirators against Julius Cæsar. (*Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar.*)

**Case** (*To*). To skin an animal. In the *Cookery* by Mrs. Glasse is the direction, "Take your hare when it is cased, . . . and make a pudding . . ." The witticism, "First catch your hare," may possibly have been suggested by this

direction, but it is not in the *Art of Cookery made Plain and Easy*.

**Case-hardened.** Impenetrable to all sense of honour or shame. The allusion is to iron toughened by carbonising the surface in contact with charcoal in a case or closed box. It is done by heat.

**Cashier'** (2 syl.). To dismiss an officer from the army, to discard from society. (French, *casser*, to break; Italian, *cas-sa'rè*, to blot out; Ger. *kassiren*.)

"The ruling rogue, who dreads to be cashiered, Contrives, as he is hated, to be feared."

*Swift: Epistle to Mr. Gay, line 137.*

**Casi'no.** Originally, a little *casa* or room near a theatre, where persons might retire, after the play was over, for dancing or music.

**Casket Homer.** Alexander the Great's edition, with Aristotle's corrections. After the battle of Arbela a golden casket, studded with jewels, was found in the tent of Dari'us. Alexander, being asked to what purpose it should be applied, made answer, "There is but one production in the world worthy of so costly a depository," and placed therein his edition of Homer, which received from this circumstance the term of Casket Homer.

**Caspar.** A huntsman who sold himself to Zamiel, the Black Huntsman. The night before the expiration of his lease of life he bargained for three years' respite on condition of bringing Max into the power of the evil one. Zamiel replied, "To-morrow either he or you." On the day appointed for the trial-shot, Caspar places himself in a tree. Max is told by the prince to aim at a dove. The dove flies to the tree where Caspar is concealed. Max shoots at the dove, but kills Caspar, and Zamiel comes to carry off his victim. (*Weber's Opera of Der Freischütz*.)

**Cassan'dra.** Daughter of Priam, gifted with the power of prophecy; but Apollo, whom she had offended, brought it to pass that no one believed her predictions. (*Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida*.)

"Those who foresee and predict the downfall, meet with the fate of Cassandra."—*The Times*.

**Cassa'tion.** The court of cassation, in France, is the court which can *casser* (or quash) the judgment of other courts.

**Cassi.** Inhabitants of what is now Cassio hundred, Hertfordshire, referred to by Caesar in his *Commentaries*.

**Cassib'elan.** Great-uncle to Cymbeline. He granted Caesar a yearly

tribute of £3,000. (*Shakespeare: Cymbeline*.)

**Cassio** (in Shakespeare's *Othello*). Michael Cassio was a Florentine, and Othello's lieutenant. Iago made him drunk, and then set on Roderigo to quarrel with him. Cassio wounded Roderigo, and a brawl ensued, which offended Othello. Othello suspended Cassio, but Iago induced Desdemona to plead for his restoration. This interest in Cassio, being regarded by the Moor as a confirmation of Desdemona's illicit love, hinted at broadly by Iago, provoked the jealousy of Othello. After the death of the Moor, Cassio was appointed governor of Cyprus.

**Cassiope'ia** [*the lady in the chair*]. The chief stars of this constellation form the outline of a chair. The lady referred to is the wife of Cepheus (2 syl.), King of Ethiopia. She boasted that the beauty of her daughter Andromeda surpassed that of the sea-nymphs. The sea-nymphs complained to the sea god of this affront, and Andromeda, to appease their wrath, was chained to a rock to be devoured by sea-monsters. Perseus (2 syl.) delivered her, and made her his wife. The vain mother was taken to heaven out of the way, and placed among the stars.

"That starred Ethiop queen that strove  
To set her beauty's praise above  
The sea-nymphs and their powers offended."  
*Milton: Il Penseroso.*

N.B.—"Her beauty's praise" means that of her beautiful daughter. Andromeda was her mother's "beauty."

**Cassiter'ides** (5 syl.). The tin islands, generally supposed to be the Scilly Islands and Cornwall, but probably the isles in Vigo Bay are meant. It is said that the Veneti procured tin from Cornwall, and carried it to the Isles of Vigo Bay, but kept as a profound secret the place from which they obtained it. The Phœnicians were the chief customers of the Veneti.

**Cast About** (*To*). To deliberate, to consider, as, "I am casting about me how I am to meet the expenses." A sporting phrase. Dogs, when they have lost scent, "cast for it," i.e. spread out and search in different directions to recover it.

**Cast Accounts** (*To*). To balance or keep accounts. *To cast up a line of figures* is to add them together and set down the sum they produce. To cast or throw the value of one figure into another till the whole number is totalled.

**Cast Anchor** (*To*). To throw out the anchor in order to bring the vessel to a standstill. (Latin, *anchoram jacere*.)

**Cast Aside** (*To*). To reject as worthless.

**Cast Down**. Dejected. (Latin, *dejectus*.)

**Cast a Sheep's Eye at One** (*To*). To look askance or sideways at one; to look wantonly at one.

**Cast beyond the Moon**. To form wild conjectures. One of Heywood's proverbs. At one time the moon was supposed to influence the weather, to affect the ingathering of fruits, to rule the time of sowing, reaping, and slaying cattle, etc.

"I talke of things impossible, and cast beyond the moon." *Heywood*.

**Cast in One's Lot** (*To*). To share the good or bad fortune of another.

**Cast into One's Teeth** (*To*). To throw a reproof at one. The allusion is to knocking one's teeth out by stones.

"All my faults observed, set in a note book.  
Learned and conned by rote, to cast into my teeth." *Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar*.

**Cast of the Eye** (*A*). A squint. One meaning of the word cast is to twist or warp. Thus, a fabric is said to "cast" when it warps; and seamen speak of "casting," or turning the head of a ship on the tack it is to sail. We also speak of a "casting" or turning vote.

"My goods have bene cast [twisted] on one side." *Ascham: Toxophilus*.

**Cast Pearls before Swine** (*To*). If pearls are cast to swine, the swine would only trample them under foot.

**Casting Vote**. The vote of the presiding officer when the votes of the assembly are equal. This final vote casts, turns, or determines the question.

**Castagnette** (*Captain*). A hero noted for having his stomach replaced by Desgenettes by a leather one. His career is ended by a bomb, which blows him into fragments. An extravaganza from the French of Manuel.

**Cas'taly**. A fountain of Parnassus sacred to the Muses. Its waters had the power of inspiring with the gift of poetry those who drank of them.

"The drooping Muses [Sir Industry]  
Brought to another Castalie,  
Where Isis many a famous nursing breeds,  
Or where old Cam soft paces o'er the lea  
In pensive mood."

*Thomson: Castle of Indolence*, ii. 21.

"Isis" means the University of Oxford,

and "Cam" the University of Cambridge, so called from the respective rivers on which they stand.

**Casté** (1 syl.), race. The Portuguese *casta*. In Sanskrit the word used for the same purpose is *varna* (colour). The four Hindu castes are *Brahmins* (the sacred order), *Shatriya* (soldiers and rulers), *Vaisya* (husbandmen and merchants), *Sudra* (agricultural labourers and mechanics). The first issued from the mouth of Brahma, the second from his arms, the third from his thighs, and the fourth from his feet. Below these come thirty-six inferior classes, to whom the Vedas are sealed, and who are held cursed in this world and without hope in the next. The Jews seem to have entertained the same notion respecting the common people, and hence the Sanhedrim say to the officers, "This people, who know not the law, are cursed." (John vii. 49.)

*To lose caste*. To lose position in society. To get degraded from one caste to an inferior one.

**Castle Builder** (*A*). One who entertains sanguine hopes. One who builds air-castles which have no existence except in a dreamy imagination. (*See below*.)

**Castle in the Air**. A splendid edifice, but one which has no existence. In fairy tales we often have these castles built at a word, and vanishing as soon, like that built for Aladdin by the Genius of the Lamp. These air-castles are called by the French *Châteaux d'Espagne*, because Spain has no châteaux. We also find the expression *Châteaux en Asie* for a similar reason. (*See CHATEAUX*.)

**Castle of Bungay** (*My*).

"Were I in my Castle of Bungay  
Upon the river of Waveney,  
I would be care for the King of Cockney."

Attributed to Lord Bigod of Bungay. The lines are in Camden's *Britannia* (edit. 1607). The events referred to in the ballad belong to the reign of Stephen or Henry II. (*See BAR-SUR-AUBE*, page 100, col. 1.)

**Castle of Indolence**. In the land of Drowsiness, where every sense is steeped in enervating delights. The owner of the castle was an enchanter, who deprived all who entered his domains of their energy and free-will. (*Thomson: Castle of Indolence*.)

**Castle Terabil** (or "Terrible") in Arthurian legends stood in Launceston. It had a steep keep environed with a

triple wall. Sometimes called Dunheved Castle. It was within ten miles of Tintagel.

**Castor.** A hat. Castor is the Latin for a beaver, and beaver means a hat made of the beaver's skin.

"Tom Trot  
Took his new castor from his head."  
*Randall: Diary.*

**Castor and Pollux.** What we call *comazants*. Electric flames sometimes seen in stormy weather playing about the masts of ships. If only one flame showed itself, the Romans called it *Helen*, and said that it portended that the worst of the storm was yet to come; but two or more luminous flames they called *Castor and Pollux*, and said that they boded the termination of the storm.

But when the sons of Leda shed  
Their star-lamps on our vessel's head,  
The storm-winds cease, the troubled spray  
Falls from the rocks, clouds flee away,  
And on the bosom of the deep  
In peace the angry billows sleep. E. C. B.  
*Horace: Odes xii., 27-32.*

**Castor's Horse.** Cyllaros. Virgil ascribes him to Pollux. (*Geor.*, iii.) (See HORSE.)

**Cas'uist** (3 syl.). One who resolves *casus conscientie* (cases of conscience). M. le Fevre calls casuistry "the art of quibbling with God."

**Casus Belli** (Latin). A ground for war; an occurrence warranting international hostilities.

**Cat.** Called a "familiar," from the mediæval superstition that Satan's favourite form was a black cat. Hence "witches" were said to have a cat as their familiar.

**Cat.** A symbol of liberty. The Roman goddess of Liberty was represented as holding a cup in one hand, a broken sceptre in the other, and with a cat lying at her feet. No animal is so great an enemy to all constraint as a cat.

**Cat.** Held in veneration by the Egyptians under the name of *Ælu'rus*. This deity is represented with a human body and a cat's head. Diodorus tells us that whoever killed a cat, even by accident, was by the Egyptians punished by death. According to Egyptian tradition, Diana assumed the form of a cat, and thus excited the fury of the giants.

The *London Review* says the Egyptians worshipped the cat as a symbol of the moon, not only because it is more active after sunset, but from the dilation and contraction of its pupil, symbolical of the waxing and waning of the night-goddess. (See PUSS.)

*Hang me in a bottle like a cat.* (*Much*

*Ado about Nothing*, i. 1.) In olden times a cat was for sport enclosed in a bag or leather bottle, and hung to the branch of a tree, as a mark for bowmen to shoot at. Steevens tells us of another sport: "A cat was placed in a soot bag, and hung on a line; the players had to beat out the bottom of the bag without getting besmudged, and he who succeeded in so doing was allowed to hunt the cat afterwards.

*Some . . . are mad if they behold a cat.* (*Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.) Henri III. of France swooned if he caught sight of a cat, and Napoleon I. showed a morbid horror of the animal; so did one of the Ferdinands, Emperor of Germany. (See ANTIPATHY, page 53; PIG.)

**Cat-call.** A kind of whistle used at theatres by the audience to express displeasure or impatience. A hideous noise like the *call* or *wail* of a *cat*.

"I was very much surprised with the great consort of cat-calls . . . to see so many persons of quality of both sexes assembled together at a kind of caterwauling."—*Addison, Spectator*, No. 361.

**Cat-eyed.** Able to see in the dark.

*Cat's eye* is an opalescent mineral gem.

**Cat Jumps** (*The*). See how the cat jumps, "which way the wind blows"; which of two alternatives is likely to be the successful one before you give any opinion of its merit or adhesion to it, either moral or otherwise. The allusion is to the game called tip-cat. Before you strike, you must observe which way the "cat" has jumped up.

"We are told that our forefathers had a cruel sport, which consisted in placing a cat in a tree as a mark to shoot at. A wily sportsman would, of course, wait to see which way it jumped before he shot at her. This sort of sport was very like that of hanging two cats by their tails over a rope. (See page 224, KILKENNY CAT.)

"He soon saw which way the cat did jump,  
And his company he offered plump."  
*The Dog's-meat Man* (See *Canicrat Songster*, 1825.)

**Cat Stane.** Battle stone. A monolith in Scotland (sometimes wrongly called a Druidical stone). The Norwegian term, *bauta stein*, means the same thing. (Celtic, *cath*, battle.)

**Cat and Dog.** To live a cat and dog life. To be always snarling and quarrelling, as a cat and dog, whose aversion to each other is intense.

"There will be jealousies, and a cat-and-dog life over yonder worse than ever."—*Carlyle: Frederick the Great* (vol. ii. book ix. p. 346.)

*It is raining cats and dogs.* Very heavily. We sometimes say, "It is



raining pitchforks," which is the French locution, "*Il tombe des hallebardes.*"

**Cat and Fiddle**, a public-house sign, is a corruption of *Caton le fidèle*, meaning *Caton*, Governor of Calais.

**Cat and Kittens**. A public-house sign, alluding to the pewter-pots so called. Stealing these pots is termed "Cat and kitten sneaking." We still call a large kettle a *kitchen*, and speak of a soldier's *kit*. (Saxon, *cytel*, a pot, pan, or vessel generally.)

**Cat and Tortoise**, or *Boar and Sow*. Names given to the testudo.

**Cat has nine Lives (A)**. (See under NINE.)

**Cat i' the Adage (The)**. The adage referred to is, the cat loves fish, but does not like to wet her paws.

"Letting 'I dare not' wait upon 'I would,'  
Like the poor cat i' the adage."

Shakespeare: *Macbeth*, i. 7.

**Cat may look at a King (A)**. An insolent remark of insubordination, meaning, "I am as good as you"; or "Are you too mighty to be spoken to or looked at?" "You may wear stars and ribbons, and I may be dressed in hodden grey, but a man's a man for a' that."

**Cat-o'-nine-tails**. A whip, first with three, then with six, and lastly with nine lashes, used for punishing offenders, and briefly called a *cat*. *Lilburn* was scourged, in 1637, with a whip having only three lashes, but there were twenty knots in each tail, and, as he received a lash every three paces between the Fleet and Old Palace Yard, Cook says that 60,000 stripes were inflicted. *Titus Oates* was scourged, in the reign of James II., with a cat having six lashes, and, between Newgate and Tyburn, received as many as 17,000 lashes. The cat-o'-nine-tails once used in the British army and navy is no longer employed there, but garotters and some other offenders are still scourged. Probably the punishment was first used on board ship, where ropes would be handy, and several ropes are called *cats*, as "cat-harpings," for bracing the shrouds; "cat-falls," which pass over the *cat-head* and communicate with the *cat-block*, etc. The French *martinet* (q.v.) had twelve leather thongs.

#### Cat Proverbs.

*A cat has nine lives*. A cat is more tenacious of life than other animals, because it generally lights upon its feet without injury, the foot and toes being

padded so as to break the fall. (See NINE.)

"*Tab*. What wouldst thou have with me?

*Mer*. Good king of cats, nothing but one of your nine lives."

Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 1.

*All cats love fish*. (See previous column, CAT I' THE ADAGE.)

*Before the cat can lick her ear*—i.e. before the Greek kalends. Never. No cat can lick her ear. (See NEVER.)

*Care killed the cat*. (See page 216, CARE.)

*In the dark all cats are gray*. All persons are undistinguished till they have made a name.

*Not room to swing a cat*. Swinging cats as a mark for sportsmen was at one time a favourite amusement. There were several varieties of this diversion. Sometimes two cats were swung by their tails over a rope. Sometimes a cat was swung to the bough of a tree in a bag or sack. Sometimes it was enclosed in a leather bottle.

*Sick as a cat*. Cats are very subject to vomiting. Hence the vomit of a drunkard is called "a cat," and the act of discarding it is called "shooting the cat."

*Let the cat out of the bag*. To disclose a secret. It was formerly a trick among country folk to substitute a cat for a sucking-pig, and bring it in a bag to market. If any greenhorn chose to buy a "pig in a poke" without examination, all very well; but if he opened the sack, "he let the cat out of the bag," and the trick was disclosed.

"She let the cat out of her bag of verse . . . she almost proposed to her hero in rhyme." George Meredith: *The Egotist*, iii.

*To bell the cat*. (See page 119, BELL.)

*To turn cat-in-pan*. To turn traitor, to be a turncoat. The phrase seems to be the French *tourner côte en peine* (to turn sides in trouble). I do not think it refers to turning pancakes.

"When George in pudding-time came o'er

And moderate men looked big, sir,

I turned a cat-in-pan once more,

And so became a Whig, sir."

Picar of Bran.

"Bacon says, 'There is a cunning which we in England call the turning of the cat in the pan; which is, when that which a man says to another, he says it as if another had said it to him.'"

*Touch not a cat but a glove*. Here "but" is used in its original meaning of "beout," i.e. without. (For another example of "but" meaning *without*, see Amos iii. 7.) The words are the motto of Mackintosh, whose crest is "cat-a-mountain salient guardant proper"; supporters, two cats proper. The whole is a pun on the word *Catti*, the Teutonic

settlers of Caithness, *i.e.* Catti-ness, and mean, "Touch not the clan Cattan or Mountain Cat without a glaive." The same words are the adopted motto of Grant of Ballindalloch, and are explained by the second motto, *ensè et animo*.

In French: On ne prend pas tel chat sans moules.

*What can you have of a cat but her skin?* The thing is useless for any purpose but one. In former times the cat's fur was used for trimming cloaks and coats, but the flesh is utterly useless.

*Who ate the cat?* A gentleman who had his larder frequently assailed by bargees, had a cat cooked and placed there as a decoy. It was taken like the other foods, and became a standing jest against these larder pilferers.

*A Cheshire cat. He grins like a Cheshire cat.* Cheese was formerly sold in Cheshire moulded like a cat. The allusion is to the grinning cheese-cat, but is applied to persons who show their teeth and gums when they laugh. (See *Alice in Wonderland*.)

*A Kilkenny cat.* The story is that, during the rebellion of Ireland, Kilkenny was garrisoned by a troop of Hessian soldiers, who amused themselves in barracks by tying two cats together by their tails and throwing them across a clothes-line to fight. The officers, hearing of this, resolved to put a stop to the practice. The look-out man, enjoying the sport, did not observe the officer on duty approaching the barracks; but one of the troopers, more quick-sighted, seizing a sword, cut the two tails, and the cats made their escape. When the officer inquired the meaning of the two bleeding tails, he was coolly told that two cats had been fighting and had devoured each other all but the tails.

\* Whatever the true story, it is certain that the municipalities of Kilkenny and Irishtown contended so stoutly about their respective boundaries and rights to the end of the seventeenth century, that they mutually impoverished each other, leaving little else than "two tails" behind.

*Whittington's cat.* A cat is a ship formed on the Norwegian model, having a narrow stern, projecting quarters, and deep waist. It is strongly built, and used in the coal trade. Harrison speaks of it as a "cat" or "catch." According to tradition, Sir Richard Whittington made his money by trading in coals,

which he conveyed in his "cat" from Newcastle to London. The black faces of his coal-heavers gave rise to the tale about the Moors. In confirmation of this suggestion, it may be added that Whittington was Lord Mayor in 1397, and coal was first made an article of trade from Newcastle to London in 1381.

**Cat's Cradle.** A child's play, with a piece of twine. Corrupt for cratch-cradle or manger cradle, in which the infant Saviour was laid. Cratch is the French *crèche* (a rack or manger), and to the present hour the racks which stand in fields for cattle to eat from are called *cratches*.

**Cat's Foot.** To live under the cat's foot. To be under petticoat government; to be henpecked. A mouse under the paw of a cat lives but by sufferance and at the cat's pleasure.

**Cat's Melody (The).** Squalling.

"The children were playing the cat's melody to keep their mother in countenance." — *W. B. Yeats, Fairy Tales of the Irish Peasantry*, p. 238.

**Cat's Paw.** To be made a cat's paw of, *i.e.* the tool of another, the medium of doing another's dirty work. The allusion is to the fable of the monkey who wanted to get from the fire some roasted chestnuts, and took the paw of the cat to get them from the hot ashes.

"I had no intention of becoming a cat's paw to draw European chestnuts out of the fire." — *Com. Rodgers*.

At sea, light air during a calm causing a ripple on the water, and indicating a storm, is called by sailors a *cat's paw*, and seamen affirm that the frolics of a cat indicate a gale. These are relics of a superstition that cats are witches or demons in disguise.

**Cat's Sleep.** A sham sleep, like that of a cat watching a mouse.

**Cats.**

Mistress Tofts, the singer, left legacies at death to twenty cats.

"Not Niblé mourned more for fourteen brats,  
Nor Mistress Tofts, to leave her twenty cats."  
*Peter Parlor: Old Simon*.

**Catacomb.** A subterranean place for the burial of the dead. The Persians have a city they call *Comb* or *Coom*, full of mausoleums and the sepulchres of the Persian saints. (Greek, *kata-kumbē*, a hollow place underground.) (See *KOOM*.)

"The most awful idea connected with the catacombs is their interminable extent, and the possibility of going astray in the labyrinth of darkness." — *Hawthorne: Marble Faun*, iii.

**Catai'an** (3 syl.). A native of Cathay or China; outlandish, a foreigner generally, a liar.

"I will not believe such a Cataian, though the priest of the town commended him for a true man."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives*, II. 1.

**Catalogue Raisonné** (French). A catalogue of books arranged under subjects.

**Catamaran**. A scraggy old woman, a vixen; so called by a play on the first syllable. It properly means a raft consisting of three sticks, lashed together with ropes; used on the coasts of Coromandel and Madras.

"No, you old catamaran, though you pretend you never read novels. . . ."—*Thackeray: Lord the Widower*, chap. I.

**Cataphrygians**. Christian heretics, who arose in the second century; so called because the first lived in *Phrygia*. They followed the errors of Montanus.

**Catarrh**. A cold in the head. The word means a down-running; from the Greek *katarrheo* (to flow down).

**Catastrophe** (4 syl.). A turning upside down. The termination of a drama is always a "turning upside down" of the beginning of the plot. (Greek, *kata-strophē*.)

### Catch.

*To lie upon the catch.* To lie in wait. "*Quid me captas?*"

"They sent certain of the Pharisees . . . to catch Him in His words."—*Mark* xii. Here the Greek word is *αἰνέω*, to take by hunting. They were to lie upon the catch till they found occasion against Him.

*You'll catch it.* You'll get severely punished. Here "it" stands for the indefinite punishment, such as a whipping, a scolding, or other unpleasant consequence.

**Catch a Crab** (*To*). In rowing, is to be struck with the handle of one's oar; to fall backwards. This occurs when the rower leaves his oar too long in the water before repeating the stroke. In Italian *granchio* is a crab, and *pigliar il granchio* is to "catch a crab," or a Tartar.

**Catch a Tartar**. The biter bit. Grose says an Irish soldier in the Imperial service, in a battle against the Turks, shouted to his comrade that he had caught a Tartar. "Bring him along, then," said his mate. "But he won't come," cried Paddy. "Then come along yourself," said his comrade. "Arrah!"

replied Paddy, "I wish I could, but he won't let me."

"We are like the man who boasted of having caught a Tartar, when the fact was that the Tartar had caught him."—*Cautious for the Times*.

**Catch as Catch can**. Get by hook or crook all you can.

"All must catch that catch can."—*Johnson: Rambler*, No. 197.

**Catch Me at It!** Most certainly I shall never do what you say.

"Catch me going to London!" exclaimed Vixen."—*Miss Braddon: Vixen*.

**Catch the Speaker's Eye** (*To*). To find the eye of the Speaker fixed on you; to be observed by the Speaker. In the House of Commons the member on whom the eye of the Speaker is fixed has the privilege of addressing the House.

"He succeeded in catching the Speaker's eye."—*A. Frodope*.

**Catch Out** (*To*). In cricket, is to catch the ball of a batsman, whereby the striker is ruled out, that is, must relinquish his bat.

**Catch your Hare** (*First*). It is generally believed that "Mrs. Glasse," in her *Cookery Book*, gave this direction; but the exact words are, "Take your hare when it is cased, and make a pudding, . . . etc." To "case" means to take off the skin. Thus, in *All's Well that Ends Well*, iii. 6, we have these words, "We'll make you some sport with the fox ere we case him." Scatch also means to skin, and this word gave rise to the misquoted *catch*. Though scatch and case both mean to skin, yet the word used in the book referred to is *case*, not scatch. Mrs. Glasse was the pen-name of Dr. John Hill (1716-1775), author of *The Cookery Book*. (See CASE.)

Bracton, however (book iv. tit. i. chap. xxi. sec. 4), has these words: "*Vulgariter dicitur, quod primo oportet ceruam capere, et postea (cum captus fuerit) illum excoarare.*"

¶ The Welsh word *each* = ordure, dung, and to *each* (*eachu*) would be to clean and gut the hare.

**Catch-Club**. A member of the *Catch-club*. A bum-bailiff, a tipstaff, a constable. The pun is obvious.

**Catchpenny**. A worthless article puffed off to catch the pennies of those who are foolish enough to buy them.

**Catchpole**. A constable; a law officer whose business it was to apprehend criminals. Pole or poll means head, person; and the word means one

who catches persons by the poll or neck. This was done by means of an instrument something like a shepherd's crook.

"Catchpoles, from *catch* and *pole*, because these officers lay hold of a man's neck."—*Wielit: New Testament* (Acts xvi., *Glossary*).

**Catch Weights**, in racing, means without restrictions as to weight.

**Catch-word**. A popular cry, a word or a phrase adopted by any party for political or other purposes. "Three acres and a cow," "A living wage," are examples.

**Catch-word**. The first word on any page of a book or manuscript which is printed or written at the foot of the preceding page. In the early days of printing the catch-word was generally used, but for the last two hundred years the practice has been gradually dying out. Its purpose was, among other things, to enable the reader to avoid an awkward pause when turning over a leaf. The first book so printed was a *Tactius*, by John de Spira, 1469.

**Catch-word**. In theatrical parlance, is the last word or so of the previous speaker, which is the cue of the person who follows.

**Catechumen** [*kat'y-ku'men*]. One taught by word of mouth (Greek, *katechoumenos*). Those about to be baptised in the early Church were first taught by word of mouth, and then catechised on their religious faith and duties.

**Cater-cousin**. An intimate friend; a remote kinsman. (French, *quatre-cousin*, a fourth cousin).

"His master and he, saving your worship's reverence, are scarce cater-cousins."—*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, ii. 2.

**Caterpillars**. Soldiers. In 1745 a soldier, quartered at Derby, was desired by the landlord to call on him whenever he passed that way, for, added Boniface, "I consider soldiers the pillars of the state." When the rebellion was put down, it so happened that the same regiment was quartered in Derby, and the soldier called on his old host, but was very coldly and somewhat uncivilly received. The soldier reminded Boniface of what he said at parting—"I consider soldiers the pillars of the state." "Did I say so?" said mine host, "Well, I meant cater-pillars."

**Caterwauling**. The wawl or wrawl of cats; the *er* being either a plural,

similar to "childer" (*children*), or a corrupted genitive.

"What a caterwauling do you keep here!"—*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, ii. 3.

**Catgut**. A contracted form of *cattle-gut*, especially sheep. Another form is *catling-gut*, *i.e.* *cattle-ing gut*. In Gen. xxx. 40 we read that Jacob did separate "his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle [*i.e.* sheep]." Again, in xxxi. 9, Jacob said, "God hath taken away the cattle [sheep and lambs] of your father, and given them to me;" and verse 43 he says, "These cattle [sheep and lambs] are my cattle."

"Musical strings never were made from the gut of a cat.

**Catgut Scraper** (*A*). A fiddler.

**Cath'ari**. Novatian heretics. The Waldenses were subsequently so called. (*Ducange*: vol. ii. p. 288, col. 2.)

**Cath'arine**. To braid *St. Catharine's tresses*. To live a virgin.

"Thou art too fair to be left to braid *St. Catharine's tresses*."—*Longfellow: Evangeline*.

**Catharine** (*Knights of St.*), 1714. A Russian military order founded by Peter the Great after his naval victory of Aland, and so named in compliment to his wife Catharine.

**Catharine of Russia**. A sutler. When Czar Peter wished to marry her, it was needful to make her of noble birth; so a private person was first converted into her brother, and then into a great lord *by birth*. Hence Catharine, being the sister of a "great lord," was made fit to be the wife of the Czar. (*De Cusine: Russia*, chap. iv.)

**Catharine Theot** (1725-1795). A visionary born at Avranches, who gave herself out to be (like Joanna Southcott) the mother of God, and changed her name Theot into Theos (God). She preached in Paris in 1794, at the very time that the worship of the Supreme Being was instituted, and declared that Robespierre was the forerunner of the WORD. The Comité de la Sûreté Générale had her arrested, and she was guillotined. Catharine Theot was called by Dom Gerle "*la mère de Dieu*," and Catharine called Robespierre "her well-beloved son and chief prophet."

**Catharine Wheel** (*A*). A sort of firework. (*See below*.)

**Catharine Wheels**. To turn *Catharine Wheels*. To turn head over heels



on the hands. Boys in the streets, etc., often do so to catch a penny or so from trippers and others.

*A Catharine-wheel window.* A wheel-window, sometimes called a rose-window, with radiating divisions. St. Catharine was a virgin of royal descent in Alexandria, who publicly confessed the Christian faith at a sacrificial feast appointed by the Emperor Maximinus, for which confession she was put to death by torture by means of a wheel like that of a chaff-cutter.

**Catharine-wheel Politicians.** Lovers of political changes.

**Catharine-wheel Republics.** "Republics," says Mr. Lowell, "always in revolution while the powder lasts."

**Cath'arists.** A sect of the Manicheans; so called from their professed *purity* of faith. (Greek, *kath'aros*, pure.) They maintained that matter is the source of all evil: that Christ had not a real body; that the human body is incapable of newness of life; and that the sacraments do not convey grace. (See *Ducange*: vol. ii. p. 239, col. 1.)

**Cathay'.** China, or rather Tartary, the capital of which was Albrac'ca, according to *Orlando Furioso*. It was called Khita'i by the Tartars, and China was first entered by Europeans in the Middle Ages from the side of Tartary.

"Better fifty years of Europe than a cycle of Cathay."  
*Tennyson: Locksley Hall.*

**Cathedræ Molles** (Latin). Luxurious women. Properly, *soft chairs*. The cathedra was a chair for women, like our ottoman; and Juvenal applies the soft chair used by women of dainty habits to the women who use them.

**Cathedrals of the Old Foundation.** Those which have never been monastic, but which have *ab initio* been governed by a dean and chapter, with the statutable dignities of precentor, chancellor, and treasurer.

**Catherans** or *Caterans*. Highland freebooters or marauders. (Lowland Scotch, *catherein*, peasantry.)

**Catherine.** (See CATHARINE.)

**Catholic** (*The*). "Catholicus," a title inherited by the King of Spain: as the monarch of England is entitled "Fidei Defensor," and the King of France was styled "Christianissimus." (See page 228, CATHOLIC MAJESTY.)

**Catholic Association** (*The*), 1756. The first Catholic Association was formed

for the purpose of obtaining relief from disabilities. In 1760 the association was re-established on a more representative basis, but it became moribund in 1763. Another association was organised in 1773, which fell under the control of Lord Kenmare; this society was broken up 1783. In 1793 a new society was formed on a still wider basis, and Wolfe Tone was elected secretary. In 1793 the Catholic Relief Bill received the Royal Assent.

In Ireland, 1823; suppressed 1825 (6 Geo. iv. c. 4); dissolved itself February, 1829. The association was first suggested by Daniel O'Connell at a dinner-party given by Mr. O'Mara at Glancullen, and on Monday, May 12th, the first meeting of the association was held in Dempsey's Rooms, Sackville Street. It became one of the most powerful popular movements ever organised. The objects were: (1) to forward petitions to Parliament; (2) to afford relief to Catholics assailed by Orange lodges; (3) to support a Liberal press both in Dublin and London; (4) to circulate cheap publications; (5) to aid the Irish Catholics of America; and (6) to aid English Catholics. Indirectly it undertook the repeal of the Union, and the redress of Irish grievances generally. Everyone who paid 1d. a month was a member. (See CATHOLIC EMANCIPATION.)

**Catholic Church** (*The*). The Church considered as a whole, as distinguished from parish churches. When the Western Church broke off from the Eastern, the Eastern Church called itself the Orthodox Church, and the Western Church adopted the term Catholic. At the Reformation the Western Church was called by the Reformers the Roman Catholic Church, and the British Established Church was called the "Protestant Church," the "Reformed National Church," or the "Anglo-Catholic Church." It is foolish and misleading to call the Anglican Church the Catholic Church, as at most it is only a branch thereof. No Protestant would think of calling himself a Catholic.

**Catholic Emancipation Act** (*The*). 10 Geo. IV. c. 7, April 13th, 1829, whereby Catholics were admitted to all corporate offices, and to an equal enjoyment of all municipal rights. The army and navy had been already opened to them. They were, however, excluded from the following offices: (1) Regent; (2) Chancellor of England or Ireland; (3) Viceroy of Ireland; (4) all offices

connected with the Church, universities, and public schools; and (5) the disposal of Church patronage.

**Catholic Epistles** (*The*) of the New Testament are those Epistles not addressed to any particular church or individual. Conventionally they are seven—viz. 1 James, 2 Peter, 1 Jude, and 3 John; but 2 John is addressed to a "lady," and 3 John to Gaius, and, of course, are not Catholic Epistles either in matter or otherwise.

**Catholic King** (*The*) or *His Catholic Majesty*. A title given by the Pope to Ferdinand, King of Aragon (1452, 1474-1516), for expelling the Moors from Spain. This was about as unwise as the revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV.

**Catholic League** (*The*), 1614. A confederacy of Catholics to counterbalance the Evangelic League (*q.v.*) of Bohemia. The two Leagues kept Germany in perpetual disturbance, and ultimately led to the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648).

**Catholic Majesty**, 759. A title given by Gregory III. to Alfonso I., King of Asturias.

**Catholic Relief**. (*See* CATHOLIC ASSOCIATION.)

**Catholic Rent** (*The*), 1823. The subscription of 1d. per month towards the expenses of the Catholic Association (*q.v.*).

**Catholic Roll** (*The*). A document which each Roman Catholic was obliged to swear to on taking his seat as a Member of Parliament. It was abolished, and a single oath prescribed to all members by the 29, 30 Victoria, c. 19 (1866).

**Catholi'con**. A panacea. (Greek, *katholicon iama*, a universal remedy.)

"Meanwhile, permit me to recommend,  
As the matter admits of no delay,  
My wonderful catholicon."

*Longfellow: The Golden Legend, i.*

**Catholicos**. The head of the Assyrian Nestorians. Now called the Patriarch of Armenia.

**Catiline's Conspiracy**. Lucius Sergius Catilina, B.C. 64, conspired with a large number of dissolute young nobles to plunder the Roman treasury, extirpate the senate, and fire the capitol. Cicero, who was consul, got full information of the plot, and delivered his first Oration against Catiline November

8th, 63, whereupon Catiline quitted Rome. Next day Cicero delivered his second Oration, and several of the conspirators were arrested. On December 4th Cicero made his third Oration, respecting what punishment should be accorded to the conspirators. And on December 5th, after his fourth Oration, sentence of death was passed. Catiline tried to escape into Gaul, but, being intercepted, he was slain fighting, B.C. 64.

**Catlines and Cethegi** (*The*). Synonyms for conspirators who hope to mend their fortunes by rebellion.

"The intrigues of a few mad-crushed Catlines and Cethegi."—*Molloy: Dutch Republic*.

**Catius**. In Pope's *Moral Essays* (Epist. i.), intended for Charles Dartineuf, a kind of Lucullus, who preferred "A rogue with venison to a rogue without."

**Catkins**. The inflorescence of hazel, birch, willow, and some other trees; so called from their resemblance to a cat's tail.

"See the yellow catkins cover  
All the slender willows over."

*Mary Howitt: Voice of Spring, stanza 2.*

**Cat-lap**. Milk or weak tea, only fit for the cat to lap.

"A more accomplished old won an never drunk cat-lap."—*Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet*, chap. xii.

**Cato**. *He is a Cato*. A man of simple life, severe morals, self-denying habits, strict justice, brusque manners, blunt of speech, and of undoubted patriotism, like the Roman censor of that name.

**Cato-Street Conspiracy**. A scheme entertained by Arthur Thistlewood and his fellow-conspirators to overthrow the Government by assassinating the Cabinet Ministers. So called from Cato Street, where their meetings were held. (1820.)

"The other names of these conspirators are Brunt, Davidson, Harrison, Ings, Monument, Tidd, and Wilson. All eight were sent to the Tower, March 3rd, 1820, by warrant of the Secretary of State.

**Catsup** or *Ketchup*. The Eastern *kitchap* (soy sauce).

**Catted**. The anchor hung on the cathead, a piece of timber outside the ship to which the anchor is hung to keep it clear of the ship.

"The decks were all life and commotion; the sailors on the fore-castle singing, 'Ho! cheerly, men!' as they catted the anchor."—*H. Melville: Omoo*, xxxvi. p. 191.

**Catual.** Chief minister of the Zamorin or ancient sovereign of India.

"Begirt with high-plumed nobles, by the flood  
The first great minister of India stood,  
His name 'the Catual' in India's tongue."  
*Cantoens: Lusad, book vii.*

**Catum** (*Al*) [*the strong*]. A bow which fell into the hands of Mahomet when the property of the Jews of Medi'na was confiscated. In the first battle the prophet drew it with such force that it snapped in two.

**Catwater.** The estuary of the Plym (Plymouth). A corruption of *château* (chat-eau); as the castle at the mouth of the Plym used to be called.

**Caucasians**, according to Blumenbach's ethnological system, represent the European or highest type of the human race; so called from Caucasus, the mountainous range. Whilst the professor was studying ethnology, he was supplied with a skull from these regions, which he considered the standard of the human type.

**Caucus.** A meeting of citizens in America to agree upon what members they intend to support, and to concert measures for carrying out their political wishes. The word arose from the caulkers of Boston, who had a dispute with the British soldiers a little before the Revolution. Several citizens were killed, and meetings were held at the caulkers' house or *caulk-house*, to concert measures for redress of grievances.

"The whole Fenian affair is merely a caucus in disguise."—*The Times*.

"This day the caucus club meets . . . in the garnet of Tom Dawes, the adjutant of the Boston Regiment."—*John Adams: Diary*, vol. ii. p. 164, February, 1793.

**Caudine Forks.** A narrow pass in the mountains near Capua, now called the Valley of Arpaia. It was here that the Roman army, under the consuls T. Veturius Calvinus and Sp. Postumius fell into the hands of the Samnites, and were made to pass under the yoke.

"Hard as it was to abandon an enterprise so very dear to him . . . he did not hesitate to take the more prudent course of passing under the Caudine Forks of the Monroë doctrine, and leave Maximilian and the French bondholders to their fate."—*Standard*, Nov. 17th, 1866.

**Caudle** is only a sloppy mess, especially that sweet mixture given by nurses to gossips who call to see the baby during the first month. The word simply means something warm. (Latin, *calidus*; French, *chaudeau*; Italian, *caldo*.)

**Caudle** (*Mrs.*). A curtain lecturer. The term is derived from a series of papers by Douglas Jerrold, which were

published in *Punch*. These papers represent Job Caudle as a patient sufferer of the curtain lectures of his nagging wife.

**Caught Napping** (*To be*). To suffer some disadvantage while off one's guard. Pheasants, hares, and other animals are sometimes surprised "napping." I have myself caught a cock-pheasant napping.

**Caul.** The membrane on the heads of some new-born infants, supposed to be a charm against death by drowning.

To be born with a caul was with the Romans tantamount to our phrase, "To be born with a silver spoon in one's mouth," meaning "born to good luck." M. Francisque-Michel, in his *Philologie-Comparée*, p. 83, 4, says: "*Calle, espèce de coiffure, est synonyme de coiffé*," and quotes the proverb, "*Ste. Migorée! nous sommes nés coiffés*." (*La Comédie des Proverbes*, act ii. 4.)

**Cauld-lad** (*The*) of Hilton Hall. A house-spirit, who moved about the furniture during the night. Being resolved to banish him, the inmates left for him a green cloak and hood, before the kitchen-fire, which so delighted him that he never troubled the house any more; but sometimes he might be heard singing—

"Here's a cloak, and here's a hood,  
The cauld-lad of Hilton will do no more good."

**Cauline** (*Sir*) (2 syl.). A knight who lived in the palace of the King of Ireland, and "used to serve the wine." He fell in love with Christabelle, the king's daughter, who plighted her troth to him secretly, for fear of the king. The king discovered the lovers in a bower, and banished Sir Cauline. After a time an eldridge came, and demanded the lady in marriage. Sir Cauline slew the "Soldain," but died of the wounds received in the combat; and the fair Christabelle died of grief, having "burst her gentle heart in twayne." (*Percy's Reliques*, iv.)

**Caurus** or **Corus**. The west-north-west wind, which blew from Caurus (Argestès).

"The ground by piercing Caurus seared."  
*Thomson: Castle of Indolence*, ii. 78.

**Causa Causans.** The initiating cause; the primary cause.

**Causa Causata.** The cause which owes its existence to the "causa causans"; the secondary cause.

\* The *vera causa* is (a) the immediate predecessor of an effect; (b) a cause verifiable by independent evidence. (*Mill*.)

In theology God is the *causa causans*, and creation the *causa causata*. The presence of the sun above the horizon is the *vera causa* of daylight, and his withdrawal below the horizon is the *vera causa* of night.

**Cause** (*The*). A mission; the object or project.

To make common cause. To abet the same object. Here "cause" is the legal term, meaning *pro* or *con*, as it may be, the cause or side of the question advocated.

**Cause Célèbre**. Any famous law case.

**Causes**. *Aristotelian causes* are these four:

(1) The *Efficient Cause*. That which immediately produces the effect.

(2) The *Material Cause*. The matter on which (1) works.

(3) The *Formal Cause*. The Essence or "Form" (= group of attributes) introduced into the matter by the efficient cause.

(4) The *Final* or *Ultimate Cause*. The purpose or end for which the thing exists or the causal change takes place. But God is called the ultimate Final Cause, since, according to Aristotle, all things tend, so far as they can, to realise some Divine attribute.

\* God is also called *The First Cause*, or the Cause Causeless, beyond which even imagination cannot go.

**Cautelous**. Cautious, cunning, treacherous. (Latin, *cautēla*; French, *cauteleux*; Spanish, *cauteioso*.)

"Caught with cautelous baits."

Shakespeare: *Coriolanus*, iv. 1.

"Swear priests and cowards and men cautelous,"

Shakespeare: *Julius Cæsar*, ii. 1.

**Cauther** (*At*). The lake of Paradise, the waters of which are sweet as honey, cold as snow, and clear as crystal. He who once tastes thereof will never thirst again. (*The Koran*.)

**Caution Money**. A sum deposited before entering college, by way of security.

**Cautser**. (See CAUTHER.)

**Cava**. *Cava's traitor sire*. Cava or Florida was the daughter of St. Julian. It was the violation of Cava by Roderick that brought about the war between the Goths and the Moors. St. Julian, to avenge his daughter, turned traitor to Roderick, and induced the Moors to invade Spain. King Roderick was slain at Xerès on the third day. (A.D. 711.)

**Cavalerie à Pied**. The Zouaves (pronounce *zwav*) and Zephyrs of the French army are so called because of their fleetness and swiftness of foot.

**Cavalier** (3 syl.). A horseman; whence a knight, a gentleman. (Latin, *caballus*, a horse.)

*The Cavalier*.

Eon de Beaumont, the French soldier; *Chevalier d'Eon*. (1728-1810.)

Charles Breydel, the Flemish landscape painter. (1677-1744.)

Francesco Cairo (*Cavaliere del Cairo*), historian. (1598-1674.)

Jean le Clerc, *le chevalier*. (1587-1633.)

J. Battista Marini, Italian poet; *Il cavalier* (1569-1656).

Andrew Michael Ramsay (1686-1743).

**Cavalier** or *Chevalier de St. George*. James Francis Edward Stuart, called "the Pretender," or "the Old Pretender" (1688-1765).

*The Young Cavalier* or *the Bonnie Chevalier*. Edward, the "Young Pretender" (1720-1785).

**Cavalier Servant**, in Italian *cicisbeo*, and in Spanish *cortejo*. A gentleman that chaperones married ladies.

"Coach, servants, gondola, he goes to call,  
And carries fan and tippet, gloves and shawl."  
Byron: *Beppo*, st. xl.

**Cavaliers**. Adherents of Charles I. Those of the opposing Parliamentary party were called Roundheads (*q.v.*).

**Cavall**. "King Arthur's hound of deepest mouth." (*Idylls of the King*; *Enid*.)

**Cave-dwellers**. (See page 157, col. 1, BOHEMIAN BRETHREN.)

**Cave In**. Shut up! have done! *I'll cave in his head* (break it). *His fortune has caved in* (has failed). *The bank has caved in* (come to a smash). *The affair caved in* (fell through). Common American expressions.

In the lead diggings, after a shaft has been sunk, the earth round the sides falls or *caves in*, unless properly boarded; and if the mine does not answer, no care is taken to prevent a caving in.

**Cavê ne literas Bellerophontis adferras**. Take care that the letter you carry is not a warrant for your death. (See page 121, col. 1, BELLEROPHON.)

**Cave of Achadh Aldai**. A cairn in Ireland, so called from Aldai, the ancestor of the Tuatha de Danaan kings.

**Cave of Adullam** (*The*). (See page 17, col. 1, ADULLAMITES.)



**Cave of Mammon.** The abode of the god of wealth in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, ii. 7.

**Caveat** (3 syl.).

*To enter a caveat.* To give legal notice that the opponent is not to proceed with the suit in hand until the party giving the notice has been heard; to give a warning or admonition.

**Caveat Emptor.** The buyer must be responsible for his own free act. Let the buyer keep his eyes open, for the bargain he agrees to is binding. In English law, Chief Justice Tindal modified this rule. He said if the buyer gives notice that he relies on the vendor's judgment, and the vendor warrants the article, then the vendor is bound to furnish an article "reasonable and fit for the purpose required."

**Cavell or Cavel.** A parcel or allotment of land measured by a cord or cable. (German, *kabel*, whence *kaveln*, to assign by lot.)

**Cavendish Tobacco.** An American brand of chewing or smoking tobacco, prepared for use by softening, sweetening with molasses, and pressing into plugs. Called "Cavendish" from the original manufacturer.

**Caviare** (3 syl.). *Caviare* to the general. Above the taste or comprehension of ordinary people. Caviare is a kind of pickle made from the roe of sturgeons, much esteemed in Muscovy. It is a dish for the great, but beyond the reach of the general public. (*Hamlet*, ii. 2.)

"All popular talk about lacustrine villages and flint implements . . . is *caviare* to the multitude." — *Pall Mall Gazette*.

**Cavo-rilie'vo.** "Relief," cut below the original surface, the highest parts of the figure being on a level with the surface. Also called *Intaglio-rilievato* (pronounce *cah'-vo-rel-ye'-vo*).

**Caxon.** A worn-out wig; also a big cauliflower wig, worn out or not. It has been suggested that the word is from the proper name, but nothing whatever is known about such a person.

"People scarce could deinde on its phiz.

Which looked wisest—the caxon or jowl.

*Peter Pindar: The Portfolio.*

**C. D.** *i.e.* *Cætera desunt* (Latin). The rest [of the MS.] is wanting.

**Ce'an.** *The Cean poet.* Simon'ides, of Ce'os.

"The Cean and the Teian muse."

*Byron: Don Juan (The Poet's Song).*

**Ceca to Mecca** (*From*). From one end of the world to the other; from pillar to post. It is a Spanish phrase meaning to roam about purposelessly. Ceca and Mecca are two places visited by Mohammedan pilgrims. (Compare: *From Dan to Beersheba*; and *From Land's End to John o' Groat's*.)

"Let us return home," said Sancho, "no longer ramble about from Ceca to Mecca." — *Cervantes: Don Quixote*, I. iii. 4.

**Cecil'ia** (*St.*). A Roman lady who underwent martyrdom in the third century. She is the patron saint of the blind, being herself blind; she is also patroness of musicians, and "inventor of the organ."

"At length divine Cecilia came,  
Inventress of the vocal frame."

*Dryden: Alexander's Feast.*

According to tradition, an angel fell in love with her for her musical skill, and used nightly to visit her. Her husband saw the heavenly visitant, who gave to both a crown of martyrdom which he brought from Paradise. Dryden and Pope have written odes in her honour, and both speak of her charming an angel by her musical powers:

"He [Timotheus] raised a mortal to the skies,"

She [Cecilia] brought an angel down."

*Dryden: Alexander's Feast.*

**Cecil's Fast.** A dinner off fish. W. Cecil (Lord Burleigh) introduced a Bill to enjoin the eating of fish on certain days in order to restore the fish trade.

**Ced, Kêd, or Ceridwen.** The Arkite goddess or Ceres of the Britons.

"I was first modelled into the form of a pure man in the hall of Ceridwen, who subjected me to penance." — *Talesin (Davies's Translation)*.

**Cedar.** Curzon says that Solomon cut down a cedar, and buried it on the spot where the pool of Bethes'da used to stand. A few days before the crucifixion, this cedar floated to the surface of the pool, and was employed as the upright of the Saviour's cross. (*Monasteries of the Levant*.) (See **CROSS**.)

**Cedilla.** The mark (¸) under a French sibilant c. This mark is the letter z, and the word is from the Italian *zediglia* ("zeticula," a little z. (Greek, *zêta*; Spanish, *ceda*, with a diminutive.)

**Cee'lict** (*St.*) or *St. Calixtus*, whose day is the 14th of October, the day of the Battle of Hastings.

Brown Willis tells us there was a tablet once in Battle parish church with these words:

"This place of war is Battle called, because in battle here

Quite conquered and o'erthrown the English nation were.  
This slaughter happened to them upon St.  
Cecilia's day," etc.

**Ceinture de la Reine.** The octroi levied at Paris, which at one time was the queen's pin-money or private purse.

**Celadon.** The lover of Amelia, a "matchless beauty." Being overtaken by a storm, Amelia became alarmed, but Celadon, folding her in his arms, exclaimed, "'Tis safety to be near thee, sure, and thus to clasp perfection." As he spoke, a flash of lightning struck Amelia dead. (*Thomson: The Seasons; Summer.*)

**Celandine,** a shepherdess in love with Marina. Finding his suit too easily granted, he waxed cold, and discarded the "matchless beauty." (*W. Browne: Britannia's Pastorals; 1613.*)

**Celestial City** (*The*). Heaven is so called by John Bunyan in his *Pilgrim's Progress*.

**Celestial Empire** (*The*). China; so called because the first emperors were all celestial deities.

**Celes'tians.** Followers of Celes'tius, disciple of Pela'gius. St. Jerome calls him "a blockhead swollen with Scotch pottage"—Scotch being, in this case, what we now call Irish.

**Ce'lia** [*heavenliness*]. Mother of Faith, Hope, and Charity. She lived in the hospice called Holiness. (*Spenser: Faërie Queen*, bk. i. 10.)

**Celia** or **Cælia.** A common poetical name for a lady or lady-love. Thus, Swift had an ode in which Strephon describes Cælia's dressing-room.

"Five hours, and who can do it less in,  
By haughty Celia spent in dressing."

**Celt.** A piece of stone, ground artificially into a wedge-like shape, with a cutting edge. Used, before the employment of bronze and iron, for knives, hatchets, and chisels.

**Celts** (*The*), or *The Kelts*. This family of nations includes the Irish, Erse, Manx, Welsh, Cornish, and Low Bretons. According to historic fable, Celtina was the daughter of Britannus. She had a son by Hercules, named Celtus, the progenitor of the Celts.

**Cem'etery** properly means a sleeping-place. The Jews used to speak of death as *sleep*. The Persians call their cemeteries "The Cities of the Silent." The Greeks thought it unlucky to pronounce the name of Death, (Greek, *koinētērion*.)

**Cen'obites** (3 syl.). Monks. So called because they live in common. Hermits and anchorites are not cenobites, as they live alone. (Greek, *koinōbiōtes*.)

**Cenoman'ni.** The inhabitants of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridge, referred to by Cæsar in his *Commentaries*.

**Cenotaphs.** The most noted in ancient times—

ÆNEAS to Deiphobus (*Æneid*, i. 6; v. 505).

ANDROMACHE to Hector (*Æneid*, i. 3; v. 302).

ARGENTIER to Kallaischros (*Anthologia*, bk. iii. 22).

ARISTOTLE to Hermes and Eubulos (*Diogenes Laertius*).

THE ATHENIANS to the poet Euripides.

CALLIMACHOS to Sopolis, son of Dioclidēs (*Epigram of Callimachus*, 22).

CATULLUS to his brother (*Epigram of Catullus*, 103).

DIDO to Sichaüs (*Justin*, xviii. 6).

EUPOLIS and Aristodice to their son Theotimos.

GERMAIN DE BRIE to Herve, the Breton, in 1512.

ONESTOS to Timocles (*Anthologia*, iii. p. 366).

THE ROMANS to Idrusus in Germany, and to Alexander Severus, the emp., in Gaul (*Suetonius: Life of Claudius*; and the *Anthologia*).

STATIUS to his father (*The Sylve of Statius*, v. 1).

— *Epicædium*, 3.

TIMARES to his son Teletagoras.

XENOCRATES to Lysidices (*Anthologia*).

∴ A cenotaph (Greek, *κενός τάφος*, an empty tomb) is a monument or tablet to the memory of a person, whose body is buried elsewhere. A mausoleum is an imposing monument enshrining the dead body itself.

**Censorius et Sapiens.** Cato Major was so called. (B.C. 234-149.)

**Cent Nouvelles Nouvelles.** French imitations of Granue'ci, Malespi'ni, and Campeg'gi, Italian tale-writers of the seventeenth century.

**Cent'aur** (2 syl.). A huntsman. The Thessalian centaurs were half-horses, half-men. They were invited to a marriage feast, and, being intoxicated, behaved with great rudeness to the women. The Lap'ithæ took the women's part, fell on the centaurs, and drove them out of the country.

"Feasts that Thessalian centaurs never knew."  
*Thomson: Autumn.*

**Cent-cyne.** One of the upper ten; a person of high birth, a descendant of the race of kings. (Anglo-Saxon *cyne*, royal; *cyne-dom*, a kingdom; also noble, renowned, chief.)

"His wife, by birth a Cent-cyne, went out as a day-servant." — *Gabrielian: Promise of Marriage*, chap. v.

**Cento.** Poetry made up of lines borrowed from established authors. Ausonius has a nuptial idyll composed from verses selected from Virgil. (Latin, *cento*, patchwork.)

∴ The best known are the *Homœro-centones* (3 syl.), the *Cento Virgilianus* by Proba Falconia (4th century), and the *Cento Nuptialis* of Ausonius. Metellus

made hymns out of the Odes of Horace by this sort of patchwork. Of modern centos, the *Comédie des Comédies*, made up of extracts from Balzac, is pretty well known.

**Central Sun.** That body or point about which our whole system revolves. Mädler believed that point to be *eta* in Taurus.

**Centre.** In the Legislative Assembly *The Centre* were the friends of order. In the Fenian rebellion, 1866, the chief movers were called Head Centres, and their subordinates Centres.

**Centre of Gravity.** That point on which a body acted on by gravity is balanced in all positions.

**Centum'viri.** A court under whose jurisdiction the Romans placed all matters pertaining to testaments and inheritances.

**Centu'rion.** A Roman officer who had the command of 100 men. His badge was a vine-rod. (Latin, *centum*, a hundred.)

**Century White.** John White, the Nonconformist lawyer. So called from his chief publication, *The First Century of Scandalous, Malignant Priests, made and admitted into Benefices by the Prelates*, etc. (1590-1645).

**Cephalus and Procris.** Made familiar to us by an allusion to them in the play of *Pyramus and Thisbé*, where they are miscalled Shafalus and Procrus. Cephalus was the husband of Procris, who, out of jealousy, deserted him. Cephalus went in search of her, and rested awhile under a tree. Procris, knowing of his whereabouts, crept through some bushes to ascertain if a rival was with him. Cephalus heard the noise, and thinking it to be made by some wild beast, hurled his javelin into the bushes and slew Procris. When the unhappy man discovered what he had done, he slew himself in anguish of spirit with the same javelin.

"*Pyramus*: Not Shafalus to Procrus was so true.  
*Thisbé*: As Shafalus to Procrus, I to you."  
*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, v. 1.

**Cepheus (2 syl.).** One of the northern constellations, which takes its name from Cepheus, King of Ethiopia, husband of Cassiopeia and father of Andromeda.

**Cépola.** *Derives of Cépola.* Quips of law are so called from Bartholomew Cépola whose law-quirks for prolonging lawsuits have been frequently reprinted.

**Ce'quiel (3 syl.).** A spirit who transported Torralba from Valladolid to Rome and back again in an hour and a half. (*Pellier*.)

**Cerau'nium.** The opal. So called by the ancients from a notion that it was a thunder-stone. (Latin, *ceraunium*; Greek, *kerainios*.)

**Cer'berus.** A grim, watchful keeper, house-porter, guardian, etc. Cerberus, according to Roman mythology, is the three-headed dog that keeps the entrance of the infernal regions. Hercules dragged the monster to earth, and then let him go again. (*See SOP.*)

\* Orpheus (2 syl.) lulled Cerberus to sleep with his lyre; and the Sibyl who conducted Æneas through the Inferno, also threw the dog into a profound sleep with a cake seasoned with poppies and honey.

The origin of the fable of Cerberus is from the custom of the ancient Egyptians of guarding graves with dogs.

\* The exquisite cameo by Dioscorides, in the possession of the King of Prussia, and the painting of Hercules and Cerberus, in the Farnésé Gallery of Rome, are of world-wide renown.

**Cerdo'nians.** A sect of heretics, established by Cerdon of Syria, who lived in the time of Pope Hyginus, and maintained most of the errors of the Manichees.

**Ceremonious (The).** Peter IV. of Aragon. (1319, 1336-1387.)

**Ceremony.** When the Romans fled before Brennus, one Albi'nus, who was carrying his wife and children in a cart to a place of safety, overtook at Janic'ulum the Vestal virgins bending under their load, took them up and conveyed them to Cære, in Etru'ria. Here they remained, and continued to perform their sacred rites, which were consequently called "Cære-monia." (*Livy*, v.)

\* Scaliger says the word comes from *cereus*=*sanctus*. *Cereus nativus*=Creator; and *Cereo* (according to Varro) is by metathesis for *creo*. *Ceres*, according to Scaliger, is also from *creo*. By this etymology, "Ceremony" means sacred rites, or solemn acts in honour of the Creator. The great objection to this etymology is that Cicero, Tacitus, and other classic authors spell the word *Cære-monia* and not *Cere-monia*.

*Master of the Ceremonies.* An officer, first appointed by James I., to superintend the reception of ambassadors and

strangers of rank, and to prescribe the formalities to be observed in levees and other grand public functions.

**Ce'res** (2 syl.). Corn. Ceres was the Roman name of *Mother-Earth*, the protectress of agriculture and of all the fruits of the earth.

"Dark frowning beaths grow bright with Ceres' store." *Thomson: Castle of Indolence*, ii. 27.

**Cerin'thians**. Disciples of Cerin'thus, a heresiarch of the first century. They denied the divinity of Christ, but held that a certain virtue descended into Him at baptism, which filled Him with the Holy Ghost.

**Cerulean Brother of Jove** (*The*). Neptune. Here cerulean means green.

**Cess**. Measure, as ex-cess, excess-ive. *Out of all cess* means excessively, i.e. *ex* (out of all) cess.

"Poor jade, is wrung in the withers out of all cess." *Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, ii. 1.

**Cess**. A tax, contracted from assessment ("sess"); as a "church-cess." In Ireland the word is used sometimes as a contraction of success, meaning luck, as "bad cess to you!"

**Cestui que Vie** is the person for whose life any lands or hereditaments may be held.

*Cestui que use*, the person entitled to a use. *Cestui que trust*, the person for whose benefit a trust may be created.

**Cestus**, in Homer, is the girdle of Venus, of magical power to move to ardent love. In *Jerusalem Delivered*, Armida wore a similar cestus.

**Cf.** Latin, *confer* = compare.

**Chabouk**. (See CHIBOUQUE, p. 245.)

**Chabouk** or *Chabuk*. A long whip, or the application of whips and rods; as a Persian and Chinese punishment. (*Dubois*.)

"Drag forward that fakir, and cut his robe into tatters on his back with your chabouks."—*Scott: The Surgeon's Daughter*, c. xiv.

*The criticism of the chabuk*. The application of whips or rods (Persian). (*Dubois*.)

"If that monarch did not give the chabuk to Fermanorz, there would be an end to all legitimate government in Bucharia."—*T. Moore: Lalla Rookh*.

**Chacun a son Gout**. "Everyone has (a) his taste"; or, "Everyone to (à) his taste." The former is French, the latter is English-French. The phrase is much more common with us than it is in France, where we meet with the phrases—*Chacun a sa chacumerie* (everyone has

his idiosyncrasy), and *chacun a sa marotte* (everyone has his hobby). In Latin *sua cuique voluptas*, "as the good-man said when he kissed his cow."

**Chad-pennies**. Whitsuntide offerings at St. Chad's cathedral, Lichfield, for keeping it in repair.

**Chaff**. *An old bird is not to be caught with chaff*. An experienced man, or one with his wits about him, is not to be deluded by humbug. The reference is to throwing chaff instead of bird-seed to allure birds. Hence—

*You are chaffing me*. Making fun of me. A singular custom used to exist in Notts and Leicestershire some half a century ago. When a husband ill-treated his wife, the villagers emptied a sack of chaff at his door, to intimate that "thrashing was done within," which some think to be the origin of the word.

\* "To chaff," meaning to banter, is a variant of *chafe*, to irritate.

**Chair** (*The*). The office of chief magistrate in a corporate town.

*Below the chair*. An alderman who has not yet served the mayoralty.

*Passed the chair*. One who has served the chief office of the corporation.

\* The word is also applied to the office of a professor, etc., as "The chair of poetry, in Oxford, is now vacant." The word is furthermore applied to the president of a committee or public meeting. Hence—

*To take the chair*. To become the chairman or president of a public meeting. The chairman is placed in a chair at the head of the table, or in some conspicuous place like the Speaker of the House of Commons, and his decision is absolutely final in all points of doubt. Usually the persons present nominate and elect their own chairman; but in some cases there is an *ex officio* chairman.

**Chair**. When members of the House of Commons and other debaters call out "Chair," they mean that the chairman is not properly supported, and his words not obeyed as they ought to be. Another form of the same expression is, "Pray support the chair."

*Groaning chair*. The chair in which a woman is confined or sits afterwards to receive congratulations. Similarly "groaning cake" and "groaning cheese" are the cake and cheese which used to be provided in "Goose month."

"For a nurse, the child to dandle,  
Sugar, soap, spiced pots, and candle,  
A groaning chair, and eke a cradle."

*Poor Robin's Almanack*, 1876.



**Chair-days.** Old age.

"I had long supposed that chair-days, the beautiful name for those days of old age . . . was of Shakespeare's own invention . . . but this is a mistake . . . the word is current in Lancashire still."—*Trench: English Past and Present*, v.

"In thy reverence and thy chair-days, thus

To die in ruffian battle."

*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI., act v. 2.*

**Chair of St. Peter (The).** The office of the Pope of Rome, said to be founded by St. Peter, the apostle; but *St. Peter's Chair* means the Catholic festival held in commemoration of the two episcopates founded by the apostle, one at Rome, and the other at Antioch (January 18th and February 22nd).

**Chalcedony** [*kælced'ony*]. A precious stone, consisting of half-transparent quartz; so called from Chalcedon, in Asia Minor, where it was first found. Its chief varieties are agate, carnelian, cat's-eye, chrysoprase, flint, hornstone, onyx, plasma, and sard.

\* Albertus Magnus (book i. chap. 2) says: "It dispels illusions and all vain imaginations. If hung about the neck as a charm, it is a defence against enemies, and keeps the body healthful and vigorous."

**Chaldee's** (*Kal-dees*). *The Land of the Chaldees.* Babylo'nia.

**Chalk.**

*I'll chalk out your path for you*—i.e. lay it down or plan it out as a carpenter or ship-builder plans out his work with a piece of chalk.

*I can walk a chalk as well as you.* I am no more drunk than you are. The allusion is to the ordeal on board ship of trying men suspected of drunkenness. They were required to walk along a line chalked on the deck, without deviating to the right or left.

*The tapster is undone by chalk, i.e. credit.* The allusion is to scoring up credit on a tally with chalk. This was common enough early in the nineteenth century, when milk scores, bread scores, as well as beer scores were general.

*Chalk it up.* Put it to his credit.

\* As good-humoured sarcasm, *Chalk it up!* is tantamount to saying, "What you have done so astonishes me that I must make some more or less permanent record of it."

**Chalk and Cheese.** *I know the difference between chalk and cheese.* Between what is worthless and what is valuable, between a counterfeit and a real article. Of course, the resemblance of chalk to cheese has something to do with the saying, and the alliteration helps to popularise it.

"This Scotch scarecrow was no more to be compared to him than chalk was to cheese"—*Sir W. Scott: Woodstock*, xxiv.

*I cannot make chalk of one and cheese of the other.* I must treat both alike; I must show no favouritism.

*They are no more like than chalk is like cheese.* There may be a slight apparent resemblance, but there is no real likeness.

**Chalks.**

*I beat him by long chalks.* Thoroughly. In allusion to the ancient custom of making merit marks with chalk, before lead pencils were so common.

*Walk your chalks.* Get you gone. Lodgings wanted for the royal retinue used to be taken arbitrarily by the marshal and sergeant-chamberlain, the inhabitants were sent to the right about, and the houses selected were notified by a chalk mark. When Mary de Medicis, in 1638, came to England, Sieur de Labat was employed to mark "all sorts of houses commodious for her retinue in Colchester." The same custom is referred to in the *Life and Acts of Sir William Wallace*, in Edinburgh. The phrase is "Walk, you're chalked," corrupted into *Walk your chalks*.

\* In Scotland, at one time, the landlord gave the tenant notice to quit by chalking the door.

"The prisoner has cut his stick, and walked his chalk, and is off to London."—*C. Kingsley*.

**Challenge to the Array (A).** An objection to the whole panel or body of jurymen, based on some default of the sheriff, or his officer who arrayed the panel.

**Challenge to the Polls (A).** An objection or protest to certain persons selected for a jury. If a man is not qualified to serve, or if he is supposed to be biassed, he may be challenged. In capital cases a prisoner may challenge persons without assigning any reason, and in cases of treason as many as thirty-five. (22 *Henry VIII.*, c. 14; 7, 8 *George IV.*, c. 28, s. 3.)

**Challenging a Jury.** This may be to object to all the jurors from some informality in the way they have been "arrayed" or empanelled, or to one or more of the jurors, from some real or supposed disqualification or bias of judgment. The word "challenge" is Norman, and is exactly equivalent to "call out;" hence we say Captain A challenged or called out Captain B.

**Cham** (*kam*). The sovereign prince of Tartary, now written "khan."

"Fetch you a hair off the great Cham's beard."—*Shakespeare: Much Ado About Nothing*, ii. 1.

*The great Cham of Literature.* Dr. Samuel Johnson (1709-1784).

**Chambre Ardente** (French), "A lighted chamber" (A darkened court). Before the Revolution, certain offences in France were tried in a court from which daylight was excluded, and the only light admitted was by torches. These inquisitorial courts were devised by Cardinal Lorraine. The first was held in the reign of François I., for trying heretics. Brinvilliers and his associates were tried in a darkened court in 1680. Another was held in 1716, during the regency. When judges were ashamed to be seen, prisoners could not expect much leniency.

**Chameleon.** *You are a chameleon, i.e. very changeable—shifting according to the opinions of others, as the chameleon changes its hue to that of contiguous objects.*

"As the chameleon, who is known  
To have no colours of its own,  
But borrows from his neighbour's hue,  
His white or black, his green or blue."

*Prior.*

\* Pliny tells us that Democritus wrote a book on superstitions connected with the chameleon.

*C'est un caméléon.* One who shifts his opinions according to circumstances; a vicar of Bray.

*To chameleonnise* is to change one's opinions as a chameleon changes its colour.

**Champ de Manœuvre** (*Le*). The soldiers' exercise ground.

**Champs de Mai.** The same as the Champs de Mars (*q.v.*), transferred after 755 to the month of May. Napoleon I. revived these meetings during the "Hundred Days" (June 1st, 1815).

**Champs de Mars.** The March meetings held by Clovis and his immediate followers, sometimes as mere pageants for the amusement of the freedmen who came to offer homage to their lord, and pay their annual gifts; sometimes for business purposes, especially when the king wished to consult his warriors about some expedition.

**Champak'.** An Indian tree (*Michelia Champaca*). The wood is sacred to Buddha, and the strongly-scented golden flowers are worn in the black hair of Indian women.

"The Champak odours fail."

*Shelley: Lines to Indian Air.*

**Champerty** (Latin, *campi partitio*, division of the land) is a bargain with some person who undertakes at his own

cost to recover property on condition of receiving a share thereof if he succeeds.

"Champerty is treated as a worse offence; for by this a stranger supplies money to carry on a suit, on condition of sharing in the land or other property."—*Parsons: Contracts* (vol. ii. part ii. chap. 3, page 264.)

**Champion and Severall.** A "champion" is a common, or land in allotments without enclosures. A "severall" is a private farm, or land enclosed for individual use. A champion also means one who holds a champion.

"The champion differs from severall much  
For want of partition, closer, and such."  
*Tusser: Five Hundred Points, etc. (Intro.)*

**Champion of England.** A person whose office it is to ride up Westminster Hall on a Coronation Day, and challenge any one who disputes the right of succession. The office was established by William the Conqueror, and was given to Marmion and his male descendants, with the manor of "broad Scrivelsby." De Ludlow received the office and manor through the female line; and in the reign of Richard II. Sir John Dymoke succeeded through the female line also. Since then the office has continued in the Dymoke family.

"These Lincoln lands the Conqueror gave,  
That England's glove they might convey  
To knight renowned amongst the braves—  
The baron bold of Fonteney."

*An Anglo-Norman Ballad modernised.*

**Chance.** (*See* MAIN CHANCE.)

**Chan'cel** means a lattice-screen. In the Roman law courts the lawyers were cut off from the public by such a screen. (Latin, *cancellus*.)

**Chancel of a church.** That part of a church which contains the altar, and the seats set apart for the choir. It is generally raised a step or more above the floor of the nave.

**Chancellor.** A petty officer in the Roman law courts stationed at the chancel (*q.v.*) as usher of the court. In the Eastern Empire he was a secretary or notary, subsequently invested with judicial functions. The office was introduced into England by Edward the Confessor, and under the Norman kings the chancellor was made official secretary of all important legal documents. In France, the chancellor was the royal notary, president of the councils, and keeper of the Great Seal.

**Chancellor of England** (*The*). The Lord Chancellor, or the Lord High Chancellor. The highest judicial functionary of the nation, who ranks above all peers, except princes of the blood

and the Archbishop of Canterbury. He is "Keeper of the Great Seal," is called "Keeper of His (or Her) Majesty's Conscience," and presides on the Woolsack in the House of Lords.

**Chancellor of the Exchequer** (*The*). The minister of finance in the Privy Council.

**Chancery.** The part of the Court occupied by the lawyers.

*To get a man's head into chancery* is to get it under your arm, where you can pummel it as long as you like, and he cannot get it free without great difficulty. The allusion is to the long and exhausting nature of a Chancery suit. If a man once gets his head there, the lawyers punish him to their heart's content.

"When I can perform my mile in eight minutes, or a little less, I feel as if I had old Time's head in chancery."—*Holmes: Autocrat*, chap. vii. p. 191.

**Chaneph.** The island of religious hypocrites, inhabited by sham saints, tellers of beads, mumblers of *ave marias*, and friars who lived by begging. (The word meant hypocrite in Hebrew.) (See *Rubens: Pantagruel*, iv. 63, 64.)

**Change.** *Ring the changes.* Repeating the same thing in different ways. The allusion is to bell-ringing.

"To know how many changes can be rung on a peal of bells, multiply the known preceding number by the next subsequent one, thus: 1 bell no change; 2 bells,  $1 \times 2 = 2$  changes; 3 bells,  $2 \times 3 = 6$  changes; 4 bells,  $6 \times 4 = 24$  changes; 5 bells,  $24 \times 5 = 120$  changes; 6 bells, 720 changes, etc.

*Take your change out of that.* Said to a person who insults you when you give him a *quid pro quo*, and tell him to take out the change. It is an allusion to shopping transactions, where you settle the price of the article, and put the surplus or change in your pocket.

**Changeling** (2 syl.). A peevish, sickly child. The notion used to be that the fairies took a healthy child, and left in its place one of their starveling elves which never did kindly.

"Oh, that it could be proved  
That some night-tripping fairy had exchanged  
In childhood these our children as they lay,  
And called mine Percy, his Plantagenet!  
Then would I have his Harry, and he mine."  
—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.* i. 1.

**Chant du Depart.** After the *Mar-seillaise*, the most celebrated song of the first French Revolution. It was written by M. J. Chénier for a public festival, held June 11th, 1794, to commemorate the taking of the Bastille. The music is by Méhul. A mother, an

old man, a child, a wife, a girl, and three warriors sing a verse in turn, and the sentiment of each is, "We give up our claims on the men of France for the good of the Republic." (See page 217, col. 1, CARMAGNOLE.)

"La republique nous appelle,  
Sachons vaincre ou sachons perir;  
Un Français doit vivre pour elle,  
Pour elle un Français doit mourir."  
—*M. J. Chénier.*

The Republic invites,  
Let us conquer or fall;  
For her Frenchmen live,  
And die at her call. —*E. C. B.*

**Chantage.** A subsidy paid to a journal. Certain journals will pronounce a company to be a "bubble one" unless the company advertises in its columns; and at gaming resorts will publish all the scandals and mischances connected with the place unless the proprietors subsidise them, or throw a sop to Cerberus. This subsidy is technically known as Chantage in France and Italy.

**Chanticleer.** The cock, in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*, and in Chaucer's *Nonne Prestes Tale*. The word means "shrill-singer." (French *chanter-clair*, to sing *clairment*, i.e. distinctly.)

"My lungs began to crow like chanticleer."  
—*Shakespeare: As You Like It*, ii. 7.

**Chaonian Bird** (*The*). The dove. So called because it delivered the oracles of Chaonia (*Dodōna*).

"But the mild swallow none with toils infest,  
And none the soft Chaonian bird molest."  
—*Ovid: Art of Love*, ii.

**Chaonian Food.** Acorns. So called from the oak trees of Chaonia or Dodona. Some think *beech-mast* is meant, and tell us that the bells of the oracle were hung on beech-trees, not on oaks.

"The Greek word is φηγός; Latin, *fagus*. Hence Strabo, Δωδώνην, φηγόν τε Πελασγῶν ἔδρανον ἤκει. (He to Dodona came, and the hallowed oak or beech [*fagus*], the seat of the Pelasgi.) Now, "*fagus*" means the *food-tree*, and both acorns and mast are food, so nothing determinate can be derived from going to the root of the word, and, as it is extremely doubtful where Dodona was, we get no light by referring to the locality. Our text says Chaonia (in Epīrus), others place it in Thessaly.

**Chaos** (*ka'os*). Confusion; that confused mass of elemental substances supposed to have existed before God reduced creation into order. The poet Hesiod is the first extant writer that speaks of it.

"Light, uncollected, through the chaos urged  
Its infant way: not order yet had drawn  
His lovely train from out the dubious gloom."  
—*Thomson: Autumn*, 732-4.

**Chap.** A man, properly a merchant. A chap-man is a merchantman or tradesman. "If you want to buy, I'm your chap." A good chap-man or chap became in time a good fellow. Hence, *A good sort of chap, A clever chap*, etc. (Anglo-Saxon, *ceap-mann*.)

✱ An awkward *customer* is an analogous phrase.

**Chap-book (A).** A cheap little book containing tales, ballads, lives, etc., sold by chapmen.

**Chapeau or Chapel de Roses.** C'est un petit mariage, car quand on demande ce qu'un père donne à une fille, et qu'on veut répondre qu'il donne peu, on dit qu'il lui donne un chapeau de roses. Les roses sont consacrés à Venus, aux Grâces, et à l'Amour. (*Les Origines de quelques Coutumes Anciennes*, 1672.)

N.B.—"Chapel" we now call a chaplet.

**Chapeau-bras.** A soft hat which can be folded and carried under the arm (*bras*, French for arm). Strictly speaking, it should be a three-cornered hat.

**Chapel** is the chest containing relics, or the shrine thereof (Latin, *capella*; French, *chape*, a cope). The kings of France in war carried St. Martin's cope into the field, and kept it in a tent as a talisman. The place in which the cope was kept was called the *chapel*, and the keeper thereof the *chaplain*.

*Chapel (A).* Either a place subsidiary to the parish church, or a place of worship not connected with the State, as a Methodist Chapel, a Baptist Chapel, etc.

**Chapel**, in printers' parlance, meant his workshop. In the early days of printing, presses were set up in the chapels attached to abbeys, as those of Caxton in Westminster Abbey. (See *MONK, FRIAR*, etc.)

*Chapel.* The "caucus" of journey-men printers assembled to decide any point of common interest. The chairman is called the "father of the chapel."

*To hold a chapel.* To hold a printers' caucus.

**Chapel-of-Ease.** A place of worship for the use of parishioners residing at a distance from the parish church.

**Chap'eron.** A lady's attendant and protector in public. So called from the Spanish hood worn by duennas. (English-French.) (See *TAPISSERIE*.)

*To chaperone.* To accompany a young unmarried lady *in loco parentis*, when she appears in public or in society.

**Chapter.** *To the end of the chapter.* From the beginning to the end of a proceeding. The allusion is to the custom of reading an entire chapter in the first and second lesson of the Church service. This is no longer a general rule in the Church of England.

**Chapter and Verse.** *To give chapter and verse* is to give the exact authority of a statement, as the name of the author, the title of the book, the date thereof, the chapter referred to, and any other particular which might render the reference easily discoverable.

**Chapter of Accidents (A).** Unforeseen events. To trust to the chapter of accidents is to trust that something unforeseen may turn up in your favour. The Roman laws were divided into books, and each book into chapters. The chapter of accidents is that under the head of accidents, and metaphorically, the sequence of unforeseen events.

**Chapter of Possibilities (The).** A may-be in the course of events.

**Character.** *In character.* In harmony with a person's actions, etc.

*Out of character.* Not in harmony with a person's actions, writings, profession, age, or status in society.

**Character (A).** An oddity. One who has a distinctive peculiarity of manner: Sam Weller is a character, so is Pickwick. And Sam Weller's conduct in the law-court was "in character," but had he betrayed his master it would have been "out of character."

**Charbon'nerie Democrat'ique.** A new Carbonari society, founded in Paris on the principles of Babeuf. The object of these Republicans was to make Paris the centre of all political movements. (See page 214, col. 2, *CARBONARI*.)

**Charge.**

*Curate in charge.* A curate placed by a bishop in charge of a parish where there is no incumbent, or where the incumbent is suspended.

*To charge oneself with.* To take upon oneself the onus of a given task.

*To give charge over.* To set one in authority over.

"I gave my brother Hanani . . . charge over Jerusalem."—Nehemiah vii. 2.

*To give in charge.* To hand over a person to the charge of a policeman.

*To have in charge.* To have the care of something.

*To take in charge.* To "take up" a person given in charge; to take upon oneself the responsibility of something.



**Charge** (*To*). To make an attack or onset in battle. "To charge with bayonets" is to rush on the enemy with levelled bayonets.

*To return to the charge.* To renew the attack.

**Chargé d'Affaires.** The proxy of an ambassador, or the diplomatic agent where none higher has been appointed.

**Charicle'ia.** The lady-love of Theagenēs in the exquisite erotic Greek romance called *The Loves of Theagenēs and Charicle'ia*, by Heliodōros, Bishop of Trikka, in the fourth century.

**Charing Cross.** Not from *chère reine*, in honour of Eleanor, the dear wife of Edward I., but *la chère reine* (the Blessed Virgin). Hence, in the Close Roll, Richard II., part 1 (1382), we read that the custody of the falcons at Charryng, near Westminster, was granted to Simon Burley, who was to receive 12d. a day from the Wardrobe.

\* A correspondent in *Notes and Queries*, Dec. 28th, 1889, p. 507, suggests the Anglo-Saxon *cérran* (to turn), alluding to the bend of the Thames.

"Queen Eleanor died at Hornby, near Lincoln, and was buried at Westminster. In every town where the corpse rested the king caused a cross 'of cunning workmanship' to be erected in remembrance of her. There were fourteen, some say fifteen, altogether. The three which remain are in capitals: LINCOLN, NEWARK, GRANTHAM, LEICESTER, STAMFORD, GEDDINGTON, NORTHAMPTON, STONY-STRAFORD, WOBURN, DUNSTABLE, ST. ALBANS, WALTHAM. West-Chapel (Chapelside), CHARING, and 13th Herby's."

\* In front of the South Eastern Railway station (Strand) is a model, in the original dimensions, of the old cross, which was made of Caen stone, and was demolished in 1643.

**Char'iot.** According to Greek mythology, the chariot was invented by Erichthōn'ius to conceal his feet, which were those of a dragon.

"Seated in car, by him constructed first  
To hide his hideous feet."

*Rose: Orlando Furioso*, XXXII. 27.

**Chariot of the Gods.** So the Greeks called Sierra Leo'ne, in Africa, a ridge of mountains of great height. A *sierra* means a saw, and is applied to a ridge of peaked mountains.

"Her palmy forests, mingling with the skies,  
Leona's rugged steep behind us flies."

*Camoens: Lusiad*, book 5.

**Chariots or Cars.** That of

ADME'TOS was drawn by lions and wild boars.  
BACCHUS by panthers.

CERES (2 syl.) by winged dragons.

CYB'ELE (3 syl.) by lions.

DIANA by stags.

JUNO by peacocks.

NEPTUNE by sea-horses.

PLUTO by black horses.

The *SUX* by seven horses (the seven days of

the week).

VENUS by doves.

**Charioteers** (in Rome) were classed under four factions, distinguished by their liveries:—white, red, sky-blue, and green. Domitian added two more, viz. the golden and the purple.

**Charities.** Masks.

"Our ladies laugh at bare-faced trulls when they have those muffers on, which they call masks, and which were formerly much more properly called charity, because they cover a multitude of sins."—*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, v. 27.

**Charity.** *Charity begins at home.* "Let them learn first to show piety at home" (1 Tim. v. 4 and 8).

*Cold as charity.* Than which what's colder to him who gives and him who takes?

**Chariva'ri.** The clatter made with pots and pans, whistling, bawling, hissing, and so on. Our concert of "marrow-bones and cleavers"; the German *Katzenmusik*, got up to salute with ridicule unequal marriages. *Punch* is our national Charivari, and clatters weekly against political and social wrong-sidedness.

**Charlatan.** The following etymology is suitable to a book of Phrase and Fable. It is said that one Latan, a famous quack, used to go about Paris in a gorgeous car, in which he had a travelling dispensary. A man with a horn announced the approach of this magnate, and the delighted sightseers used to cry out, "*Voilà! le char de Latan.*" When I lived in Paris I often saw this gorgeous car; the horn-man had a drum also, and M. Latan, dressed in a long showy robe, wore sometimes a hat with feathers, sometimes a brass helmet, and sometimes a showy cap. He was a tooth-extractor as well as dispenser.

Probably "Latan" was an assumed name, for charlatan is undoubtedly the Italian *ciarlatano*, a babler or quack.

**Charlemagne.** His nine wives were Hamiltrude, a poor Frankish woman, who bore him several children; Desiderata, who was divorced; Hildegard, Fastrade (daughter of Count Rodolph the Saxon), and Luitgarde the German, all three of whom died before him; Maltegarde; Gersuinde the Saxon; Regi'na; and Adalinda.

*Charlemagne's peers.* (*See PALADINS.*)

*Charlemagne's sword.* La Joyeuse.

*Faire Charlemagne.* To carry off one's winnings without giving the adversaries "their revenge."

"Faire Charlemagne c'est se retirer du jeu avec tout son gain, ne point donner de revanche. Charlemagne garda jusqu'à la fin toutes ses conquêtes et quitta le jeu de la vie sans avoir rien rendu du fruit de ses victoires. Le joueur qui se retire les mains pleines, fait comme Charlemagne."—*Géain: Recréations*, I. 158.

**Charles.** An ill-omened name for kings:

*England:* Charles I. was beheaded by his subjects.

Charles II. lived long in exile.

Charles Edward, the Young Pretender, died in poverty and disgrace in France.

*France:* Charles I., the Bald, marching to repel the invading Saracens, was forsaken by his followers, and died of poison at Brios.

Charles II., the Fat, reigned wretchedly, and died a beggarly dependent on the stinting bounty of the Archbishop of Metz.

Charles III., the Simple, died in the dungeon of Château Thierry.

Charles IV., the Fair, reigned six years, married thrice, but buried all his children except one daughter, who was forbidden by the Salic law to succeed to the crown.

Charles VI. lived and died an idiot or madman.

Charles VII. starved himself to death.

Charles VIII. smashed his head against the lintel of a doorway in the Château Amboise, and died in agony.

Charles IX. died at the age of twenty-four, harrowed in conscience for the part he had taken in the "Massacre of St. Bartholomew."

Charles X. spent a quarter of a century in exile, and when he succeeded to the throne, fled for his life and died in exile.

Charles le Téméraire, of Burgundy, lost his life at Nancy, where he was utterly defeated by the Swiss.

*Naples:* Charles I. saw the French massacred in the "Sicilian Vespers," and experienced only disasters.

Charles II., the Lame, was in captivity at his father's death.

Charles III., his grandson, was assassinated. (See JANE.)

**Charles I.** When Bernini's bust of Charles I. was brought home, the King was sitting in the garden of Chelsea Palace. He ordered the bust to be uncovered, and at the moment a hawk with a bird in its beak flew by, and a drop of the blood fell on the throat of the bust. The bust was ultimately destroyed when the palace was burnt down.

**Charles and the Oak.** When Charles II. fled from the Parliamentary army, he took refuge in Boscobel House; but when he deemed it no longer safe to remain there, he concealed himself in an

oak. Dr. Stukeley says that this tree "stood just by a horse-track passing through the wood, and the king, with Colonel Carlos, climbed into it by means of the hen-roost ladder. The family reached them victuals with a nut-hook." (*Itinerarium Curiosum*, iii. p. 57, 1724.)

**Charles's Wain.** The constellation called the Great Bear, which forms the outline of a wheelbarrow or rustic wagon, "Charles" is a corruption of the word *churles*, the farmer's wagon. (Anglo-Saxon, *ceorles wæn*.)

"Sometimes still further corrupted into 'King Charles's wain.'"

**Charleys, or Charles.** The old night watch, before the police force was organised in 1829. So called from Charles I., in whose reign the system was re-organised. (1640.)

**Charlotte Elizabeth.** Mrs. Tonna (1792-1846).

**Charm** means a song. Incantation is singing on or against some one. Enchant is the same. (Latin, *carmen*.)

**Charon's Toll** [*care'-un*]. A coin, about equal to a penny, placed in the mouth or hand of the dead to pay Charon for ferrying the spirit across the river Styx to the Elysian fields.

**Charter.** (See PEOPLE'S CHARTER.)

**Chartism.** The political system of the Chartists, who, in 1838, demanded the *People's Charter*, consisting of five principles: universal suffrage, annual parliaments, stipendiary members, vote by ballot, and electoral districts.

**Charybdis** [*ch=k*]. A whirlpool on the coast of Sicily. Scylla and Charybdis are employed to signify two equal dangers. Thus Horace says an author trying to avoid Scylla, drifts into Charybdis, i.e. seeking to avoid one fault, falls into another. The tale is that Charybdis stole the oxen of Hercules, was killed by lightning, and changed into the gulf.

"Thus when I shun Scylla, your father, I fall into Charybdis, your mother." — *Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, iii. 5.

**Chase** (A). A small deer-forest held, for the most part, by a private individual, and protected only by common law. Forests are *royal* prerogatives, protected by the "Forest Laws."

**Chase** (A). An iron frame used by printers for holding sufficient type for

one side of a sheet. The type is first set up letter by letter in the "composing stick," and is then transferred to the "galley," where it appears in columns. It is next divided into pages, and then transferred to the chase, where it is held tight by quoins, or small wedges of wood. The word is French, *chasse* (a frame); our *case-ment*. (See STRICK.)

**Chas'idim and Zad'ikim.** After the Babylonish captivity the Jews were divided into two groups—those who accepted and those who rejected the Persian innovation. The former were called *pietists* (chasidim), and the latter *uprights* (zadikim).

**Chasseurs de Vincennes** (French). The Duke of Orleans' rifle corps; so called because they were garrisoned at Vincennes. (1835.)

**Chat.** *Nid d'une souris dans l'oreille d'un chat.* A mare's nest. This French phrase is the translation of a line in Wynkyn de Worde's *Amusing Questions*, printed in English in 1511. "Demand: What is that that never was and never will be? Response: A mouse's nest in a cat's ear." (See MARE'S NEST.)

**Chat de Beaugency** (*Le*). Keeping the word of promise to the ear, but breaking it to the sense. The legend is this: An architect was employed to construct a bridge over the Loire, opposite Beaugency, but not being able to accomplish it, made a league with the devil to give his sable majesty the first living being which crossed the bridge. The devil supposed it would be the architect himself, but when the bridge was finished the man threw a cat forwards, and it ran over the bridge like a wild thing. The devil was furious, but a bargain's a bargain, and the "cat of Beaugency" became a proverb.

**Châteaux en Espagne.** [*Castles in Spain.*] A castle in the air; something that exists only in the imagination. In Spain there are no châteaux. (See CASTLE.)

**Château.** Many wines are named after the manor on which the grapes are grown: as *Château Lafitte*, *Château La Tour*, *Château Margaux*, *Château Rose* (and Bordeaux), *Château Iquem* (a white Bordeaux), etc.

**Chat'telin's.** A fashionable coffee-house in the reign of Charles II.

"Met their servant coming to bring me to Chat'telin's, the French house, in Covent Garden, and there with music and good company . . . mighty merry till ten at night. The Duke of Monmouth and a great many blades were at Chat'telin's, and I left them there."—*Pepys's Diary*, April 22nd, 1668.

**Chatterbox.** A talkative person. The Germans have *Plaudertasehe* (chat-terbag). Shakespeare speaks of the clack-dish. "His use was to put a ducat in her clack-dish" (*Measure for Measure*, iii. 2)—i.e. the box or dish used by beggars for collecting alms, which the holder clatters to attract attention. We find also chatter-basket in old writers, referring to the child's rattle.

**Chatterhouse.** *To go through the chatterhouse.* Between the legs of one or more boys, set apart like an inverted A, who strike, with their hands or caps, the victim as he creeps through. Halliwell (*Archaic Dict.*) gives *chat*, a small twig, and *chatter*, to bruise; also *chat-tocks*, refuse wood left in making fag-gots. Probably, the boys used little twigs or sticks instead of caps or hands. And to go through chatterhouse means to get a trouncing or tunding. The pun between chatterhouse and charterhouse is obvious.

**Chatterpie.** Same as chatterbox. The pie means the magpie. (*Mag*, to chatter.) (See Halliwell.)

**Chaucer of Painting** (*The*). Albert Dürer of Nurnberg (1471-1528). "The prince of artists."

**Chauvin.** A blind idolator of Napoleon the Great. The name is taken from *Les Aides de Camp*, by Bayard and Dumanoir, but was popularised in Charet's *Conserit Chauvin*.

**Chauvinism.** A blind idolatry of Napoleon the Great. Now it means a blind and pugnacious patriotism: a warlike spirit.

"Chauvin, patriote ardent, jusqu'à l'exagération. Allusion au nom d'un type de caricature populaire, comme le prouve cet exemple: 1829, époque où un libéralisme plus large commençait à se moquer de ces dogmes donnés aux conserits Chauvin, fit justice de ces niaiseries de l'opinion."—*Lorédan Larchey: Dictionnaire de l'Argot Parisien*, 1872.

**Chawbacon** (*A*). An uncouth rustic, supposed to eat no meat but bacon.

I myself knew a most respectable day-labourer, who had saved up enough money to keep himself in old age, who told me he never saw or touched any meat in his cottage but bacon, except once a year, and that was on club-day (1879). He never ate rabbit, game, chicken, or duck.

**Chawed up.** Done for, utterly discomfited, demolished. (*American*.)

**Che sara, sara.** What shall be will be. The motto of the Russells (Bedford).

"What doctrine call ye this, *Che sara, sara*?"—*Faust* (Anster's translation), i. 1.

**Cheap as a Sardinian.** A Roman phrase referring to the great crowds of

Sardinian prisoners brought to Rome by Tiberius Gracchus, and offered for sale at almost any price.

**Cheap Jack.** Jack, the chap-man. Not cheap, meaning low-priced, but cheap meaning merchant, as in "chap-man," "Cheap-side," etc. Jack is a term applied to inferior persons, etc. (Saxon, *ceap*, a merchant; *ceapian*, to buy; *ceapmann*, a tradesman.) (See JACK.)

**Cheapside Bargain (A).** A very weak pun, meaning that the article was bought cheap or under its market value.

**Cheater** (2 syl.) originally meant an *Escheator* or officer of the king's exchequer appointed to receive dues and taxes. The present use of the word shows how these officers were wont to fleece the people. (See CATCHPOLK.)

\* Compare with *escheator* the New Testament word "Publicans," or collectors of the Roman tax in Judæa, etc.

**Chech.** Called also stone-chest, kistvaen (a sepulchral monument or cromlech).

"We find a rude chech or flat stone of an oval form, about three yards in length, five feet over where broadest, and ten or twelve inches thick."—*Cambden*.

**Checkmate,** in the game of chess, means placing your adversary's king in such a position that he can neither cover nor move out of check. Figuratively, "to checkmate" means to foil or outwit another; *checkmated*, outmanœuvred. "Mate" (Arabic, *māt*, dead; Spanish, *matar*, to kill). The German *schach* means both chess and check, and the Italian *scacco* means the squares of the chess-board; but *schach-matt* and *scacco-matto* = check-mate. The French *échec* is a "stoppage," whence *donner* or *faire échec et mat*, to make a stoppage (check) and dead; the Spanish, *saque de mate* means the check of death (or final check).

\* If we go to Arabic for "mate," why not go there for "check" also? And "sheik mat" = the king dead, would be consistent and exact. (See CHESS.)

**Check.** None of your check. None of your insolence. "None of your jaw" means none of your nagging or word irritation.

\* We say a man is very *cheeky*, meaning that he is saucy and presumptuous.

To give check. To be insolent. "Give me none of your cheek."

To have the check. To have the face or assurance. "He hadn't the cheek to ask for more."

"On account of his having so much cheek!"—*Dickens: Black House*.

**Cheek (To).** To be saucy. "You must cheek him well," *i.e.* confront him with fearless impudence; face him out.

**Cheek by Jowl.** In intimate confabulation; *tête-à-tête*. Cheek is the Anglo-Saxon *ceca*, *ceac-bán*, cheek-bone; and jowl is the Anglo-Saxon *ceole* (the jaw); Irish, *gial*.

"I'll go with thee, cheek by jowl."—*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2.

### Cheese.

Tusser says that a cheese, to be perfect, should not be like (1) Gehazi, *i.e.* dead white, like a leper; (2) not like Lot's wife, all salt; (3) not like Argus, full of eyes; (4) not like Tom Piper, "hoven and puffed," like the cheeks of a piper; (5) not like Crispin, leathery; (6) not like Lazarus, poor; (7) not like Esau, hairy; (8) not like Mary Magdalene, full of whey or maudlin; (9) not like the Gentiles, full of maggots or gentils; and (10) not like a bishop, made of burnt milk. (*Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry*.)

\* A cheese which has no resemblance to these ten defects is "quite the cheese."

**Bread and cheese.** Food generally, but of a frugal nature. "Come and take your bread and cheese with me this evening."

*A green cheese.* An unripe cheese.

*The moon made of green cheese.* A slight resemblance, but not in the least likely. "You will persuade him to believe that the moon is made of green cheese." (See above.)

*'Tis an old rat that won't eat cheese.* It must be a wondrously toothless man that is inaccessible to flattery; he must be very old indeed who can abandon his favourite indulgence; only a very cunning rat knows that cheese is a mere bait.

**Cheese.** Something choice (Anglo-Saxon, *ceos-an*, to choose; German, *kiesen*; French, *choisir*). Chaucer says, "To cheese whether she wold him marry or no."

"Now thou might cheese  
How thou couelist [coveyest] to calme, now thou  
Knowist all mi names."

P. Ploughman's Vision.

*It is not the cheese.* Not the right thing; not what I should choose.

*He is quite the cheese or just the cheese*—*i.e.* quite the thing. By a double refinement we get the slang varieties, *That's prime Stilton*, or *double Gloucester*—*i.e.* slap bang up.

**Cheeseparer (A).** A skinflint; a man of small savings; economy carried



to excess—like one who pares or shaves off very thinly the rind of his cheese instead of cutting it off. The tale is well known of the man who chose his wife out of three sisters by the way they ate their cheese. One pared it—she (he said) was mean; one cut it off extravagantly thick—she was wasteful; the third sliced it off in a medium way, and there his choice fell.

**Cheeseparing Economy.** A useless economy. The French say, "*Une économie de bouts de chandelle*." The allusion is to the well-known tale of a man who chose one of three sisters for wife by the way they pared their cheese. (See *above*.)

**Cheese-Toaster** (*A*). A sword; also called a "toasting-fork." "Come! out with your toaster." In Latin *veru* means a dart, a spit used in roasting, or a toasting-fork. Thus we have "*pugnans mucrone veruque Sabello*" (*Æn.* vii. 663), and in *Æn.* i. 210, etc., we read that the men prepared their supper, after slaying the beasts, "*pars in frustra secant, verubusque tramentis figunt*." In the former example *veru* is used for an instrument of war, and in the latter for a toasting-fork or spit.

**Cheesewring** (Lynton, Devon). A mass of eight stones, towering to the height of thirty-two feet; so called because it looks like a gigantic cheese-press. This is probably a natural work, the effect of some convulsion. The Kilmarth Rocks, and part of Hugh Lloyd's Pulpit, present somewhat similar piles of stone.

**Chef d'Œuvre.** A masterpiece. (French.) (Pronounce *sha deuvr*.)

**Chemistry** [*kemistry*] is from the Arabic *kimia*, whence *al-kimia* (the occult art), from *kamai* (to conceal).

*Inorganic chemistry* is that branch of chemistry which is limited to metallic and non-metallic substances, which are not organised bodies.

*Organic chemistry* is devoted to organised bodies and their elements.

**Che'mos** or **Che'mosh** [*Kee'mosh*]. War-god of the Moabites; god of lust.

"Next, Chemos, the obscene dread of Moab's sons,

From Ar'oor to Nohol, and the wild  
Of southmost Ab'arim."

Milton: *Paradise Lost*, book i, 406-8.

**Chennap'pa.** *The city of Chennappa.* So Madras is called by the natives.

**Chenu** (French). Hoary, grey-headed. This word is much used in Paris to signify good, delicate, exquisite in flavour, delicious, *de bon goût*. It was originally applied to wine which is improved by age. Thus we hear commonly in Paris the expression, "*Voilà du vin qui est bien chenu*" (mellow with age). Sometimes *gris* (grey, with age) is substituted, as, "*Nous en buvons tant de ce bon vin gris*" (*Le Trésor des Chansons Nouvelles*, p. 78). The word, however, is by no means limited to wine, but is applied to well-nigh everything worthy of commendation. We even hear *Chenu Reluit*, good morning; and *Chenu sorgue*, good night. "Reluit," of course, means "sunshine," and "sorgue" is an old French word for evening or brown. "Chenuement" = *à merveille*.

**Chequers.** A public-house sign. In England without doubt the arms of Fitzwarren, the head of which house, in the days of the Henrys, was invested with the power of licensing vintners and publicans, may have helped to popularise this sign, which indicated that the house was duly licensed; but the sign has been found on houses in exhumed Pompeii, and probably referred to some game, like our draughts, which might be indulged in on the premises. Possibly in some cases certain public-houses were at one time used for the payment of doles, etc., and a chequer-board was provided for the purpose. In such cases the sign indicated the house where the parish authorities met for that and other purposes.

**Cherone'an** [*ch=k*]. *The Cheronean Sage.* Plutarch, who was born at Cherone'a, in Bœotia (46-120).

"This phrase, O Cheronean sage, is thine,"  
Beattie: *Minstrel*.

**Cherry.** *The whole tree or ma a cherry on it.* "*Aut Cæsar aut nullus.*" All in all or none at all.

"This Hospitaller seems to be one of those pragmatical knaves who must have the whole tree, or they'll not have a cherry on it."

*To make two bites of a cherry.* To divide something too small to be worth dividing.

**Cherry Fairs.** Now called tea-gardens. Nothing to do with cherries; it is cheery fairs—i.e. gay or recreation fairs. A "cheering" is a merry-making. Halliwell tells us that "Cherry (or rather *chery*) fairs are still held in Worcestershire." Gower says of this

world, "Alle is but a cherye-fayre," a phrase frequently met with.

"This life, my son, is but a chery-fayre."—*MS. Bodl.* 221 (quoted by *Hallivell*).

### Cherry Trees and the Cuckoo.

The cherry tree is strangely mixed up with the cuckoo in many cuckoo stories, because of the tradition that the cuckoo must eat three good meals of cherries before he is allowed to cease singing.

"Cuckoo, cuckoo, cherry-tree,  
Good bird, prithee, tell to me  
How many years I am to see."

The answer is made by the cuckoo repeating its cry the prophetic number of times.

**Cherubims.** The 11th Hussars are so called, by a bad pun, because their trousers are of a *cherry* colour.

**Chery and Fair-Star.** Chery was the son of a king's brother and Brunetta; Fair-star was the daughter of the king and Blondina, the two fathers being brothers, and the two mothers sisters. They were cast on the sea adrift, but were found and brought up by a corsair and his wife. Ultimately they are told of their birth by a green bird, and marry each other. This tale is imitated from *The Sisters who Envied their Younger Sister*, in *Arabian Nights*.

N.B.—The name is from the French *cher* (dear), and is about equal to "deary" or "dear one." It is quite wrong to spell it with a double *r*. (*Comtesse d'Aulnoy: Fairy Tales*.)

**Cheshire** is the Latin *castra-shire*, called by the Romans *Devana castra* (the camp town of Deva, or Deemouth).

**Chess.** Called by the Hindus *chaturanga* (the four angas)—i.e. the four members of the army—viz. elephants, horses, chariots, and foot-soldiers; called by the ancient Persians *chetrang*. The Arabs, who have neither *c* nor *g*, called it *shetrang*, which modern Persians corrupted into *sacchi*, whence the Italian *scacchi*, German *schach*, French *échech*, our *chess*. (See page 242, CHECKMATE.)

**Chesterfield**, lauded by Thomson in his *Winter* is the fourth earl, author of *Chesterfield's Letters to His Son* (1694-1773).

*Chesterfield House* (London) was built by Isaac Ware for Philip, fourth earl of Chesterfield. (See above.)

**Chestnut.** A stale joke. In *The Broken Sword*, an old melodrama by William Dillon, Captain Xavier is forever

telling the same jokes with variations. He was telling about one of his exploits connected with a cork-tree, when Pablo corrects him, "A chestnut-tree you mean, captain." "Bah!" (replied the captain) I say a cork-tree." "A chestnut-tree," insists Pablo. "I must know better than you (said the captain); it was a cork-tree, I say." "A chestnut (persisted Pablo). I have heard you tell the joke twenty-seven times, and I am sure it was a chestnut."

"Is not this an illustration of the enduring vitality of the 'chestnut' [joke]?"—*Notes and Queries*.

**Chestnut Sunday.** Rogation Sunday, or the Sunday before Ascension Day.

**Cheval** (French, *à cheval*). Troops are arranged *à cheval* when they command two roads, as Wellington's army at Waterloo, which, being at the apex of two roads, commanded that between Charleroi and Brussels, as well as that to Mons.

"The Western Powers will assuredly never permit Russia to place herself again *à cheval* between the Ottoman empire and Persia."—*The Times*.

**Cheval de Bataille** (*His*). His strong argument. (See *Notes and Queries*, May 22nd, 1886, p. 410.)

**Chevalier d'Industrie.** A man who lives by his wits and calls himself a gentleman.

"Denicheur de fauvettes, chevalier de l'ordre de l'industrie, qui va chercher quelque bon nid, quelque femme qui lui fasse sa fortune."—*Gongam, ou l'Homme Prodigieux* (1713).

**Chevalier du Brouillard** (*Le*). The French Jack Sheppard. A drama.

**Chevaux de Frise** (French). Horses of Friesland. A beam filled with spikes to keep off horses; so called from its use in the siege of Groningen, Friesland, in 1594. A somewhat similar engine had been used before, but was not called by the same name. In German it is "a Spanish horseman" (*ein Spanischer Reiter*).

**Cheveril.** *He has a cheveril conscience.* One that will easily stretch like cheveril or kid leather.

"Oh, here's a wit of cheveril, that stretches from an inch narrow to an ell broad!"—*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 4.

"Your soft cheveril conscience would receive, if you might please to stretch it."

*Shakespeare: Henry VIII.*, ii. 3.

**Chevy Chase.** There had long been a rivalry between the families of Percy and Douglas, which showed itself by

incessant raids into each other's territory. Percy of Northumberland one day vowed he would hunt for three days in the Scottish border, without condescending to ask leave of Earl Douglas. The Scotch warden said in his anger, "Tell this vaunter he shall find one day more than sufficient." The ballad called *Chevy Chase* mixes up this hunt with the battle of Otterburn, which, Dr. Percy justly observes, was "a very different event." (Chaucer, *chevachie*, a military expedition on horseback.)

"To louder strains he raised his voice, to tell  
What woful wars in 'Chevy Chase' befell.  
When Percy drove the deer with hound and  
horn,  
Wars to be wept by children yet unborn."

Gay: *Pastoral VI*,

**Chiabrerresco** (Italian). Poetry formed on the Greek model; so called from Gabriel Chiabrerres, surnamed the "Pindar of Italy" (1552-1637).

**Chiar-oscuro** [pronounce *ke-ar-rosh-ku'-ro*]. A style of painting now called "black and white."

"Chiar-oscuro . . . is the art of representing light in shadow and shadow in light, so that the parts represented in shadow shall still have the clearness and warmth of those in light; and those in light, the depth and softness of those in shadow."—*Chambers: Encyclopædia*, iii, p. 171.

**Chibia'bos**. The musician; the harmony of nature personified. He teaches the birds to sing and the brooks to warble as they flow. "All the many sounds of nature borrow sweetness from his singing."

"Very dear to Hiawatha  
Was the gentle Chibia'bos.  
For his gentleness he loved him,  
And the magic of his singing."

Longfellow: *Hiawatha*, vi.

**Chibouque** (*A*). A smoking-pipe with a long tube, used in the East (Turkish).

**Chic**. Fashionable; *comme il faut*; the mode. This is an archaic French word in vogue in the seventeenth century. It really is the Spanish *chico*, little, also a little boy, and *chica*, a little girl or darling. Similarly, *wee* in Scotch is a loving term of admiration and pride. (*Chic* is an abbreviation of the German *geschickt*, apt, clever.)

"J'use de mots de l'art, je met en marge hic;  
J'espère avec le temps que j'entendrai le chic."  
*Les Satyres de Du Laurens*, xii, p. 97.

*Avoir le chic*. To have the knack of doing the thing smartly.

*Chicard* and *chicardard* = elegant, *de grand style*, are very common expressions with artists.

**Chichivache** (3 syl.). French for the "sorry cow," a monster that lived only on good women—all skin and bone,

because its food was so extremely scarce. The old English romancers invented another monster, which they called *Bicorn*, as fat as the other was lean; but, luckily, he had for food "good and enduring husbands," of which there is no lack. (*See BICORN*.)

"O noble wyves, ful of heigh pruden'ce,  
Let noon humilitie your tonges nayle:  
Ne lat no clerk have cause or diligen'ce  
To write of you a story of such mervayle  
As of Griseldes, pacient and kynde,  
Lest Chichi-vache you swolve in hir entraile."  
*Chaucer: L'Envoy de Chaucer*, v, 9061.

The French *chiche-face* means "thin-face." Lydgate wrote a poem entitled *Bycorne and Chicheface*.

**Chick-a-biddy** (*A*). A child's name for a young chicken, and a mother's word of endearment to her young child. "Biddy" is merely the call of a child, bid-bid-bid-bid to a chicken.

"Do you, sweet Rob? Do you truly, chicka-biddy?"—*Dickens: Dombey and Son*.

**Chicken** (plural *chickens*). It is quite a mistake to suppose "chickens" to be a double plural. The Anglo-Saxon is *cicen*, plural *cicen-u*. We have a few plural forms in -en, as ox-en, brack-en, children, brethren, hosen, and eyen; but of these *children* and *brethren* are not the most ancient forms. "Chick" is a mere contraction of *chicken*.

The old plural forms of "child" are *chilt-re*, dialectic *child-er*; *children* is a later form. The old plural forms of "brother" are *brothren*, *brothere*, *brethere*; later forms are *brethren* and *brothers* (now *brothers*).

*Children and chicken must always be pickin'*. Are always hungry and ready to eat food.

*To count your chickens ere they are hatched* (Hudibras). To anticipate profits before they come. One of Æsop's fables describes a market woman saying she would get so much for her eggs, with the money she would buy a goose; the goose in time would bring her so much, with which she would buy a cow, and so on; but in her excitement she kicked over her basket, and all her eggs were broken. The Latins said, "Don't sing your song of triumph before you have won the victory" (*ante victo'riam can'ere triumphum*). "Don't crow till you are out of the wood" has a similar meaning. (*See* page 36, col. 2, *ALNASCHAR'S DREAM*.)

*Curses like chickens come home to roost*. (*See* under *CURSES*.)

*Mother Carey's chickens*. (*See* *MOTHER CAREY*.)

*She's no chicken*. Not young. The young child as well as the young fowl is called a chicken or chick.

**Chicken of St. Nicholas** (*The*). So the Piedmontese call the ladybird, or little red beetle with spots of black, called by the Russians "God's little cow," and by the Germans, "God's little horse" sent as a messenger of love.

**Chicken-hearted.** Cowardly. Young fowls are remarkably timid, and run to the wing of the hen upon the slightest cause of alarm.

**Chien.** *Entre chien et loup.* Dusk, between daylight and lamp-light; owl-light.

"The best time to talk of difficult things is *entre chien et loup*, as the Guernsey folk say."—*Mrs. Edwards: A Girton Girl*, chap. xlv.

**Chien de Jean de Nivelle** (*Le*), which never came when it was called. Jean de Nivelle was the eldest son of Jean II. de Montmorency, born about 1423. He espoused the cause of the Duke of Burgundy against the orders of Louis XI. and the wish of his father, who disinherited him. Bouillet says: Jean de Nivelle était devenu en France à cause du refus qu'il fit de répondre à l'appel de son roi un objet de haine et de mépris; et le peuple lui donna le surnom injurieux de *chien*, de là le proverbe.

"C'est le chien de Jean de Nivelle  
Qui s'en fuit toujours quand on l'appelle.

The Italians call this Arlotto's dog.

**Child**, at one time, meant a female infant, and was the correlative of boy.

"Mercy on 's! A barne, a very pretty barne. A boy or a child, I wonder?"—*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, iii. 3.

**Child of God** (*A*), in the Anglican and Catholic Church, means one who has been baptised; others consider the phrase to mean one converted by special grace and adopted into the holy family of God's Church.

"In my baptism, wherein I was made a member of Christ, the child of God, and an inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven."—*Church Catechism*.

**Child of the Cord.** So the defendant was called by the judges of the *vehmgericht* in Westphalia, because everyone condemned by the tribunal was hanged to the branch of a tree.

**Childe**, as *Childe Harold*, *Childe of Elcheilde Waters*, *Childe Roland*, *Childe Tristram*, *Childe Arthur*, etc. In all these cases the word "Childe" is a title of honour, like the *infante* and *infanta* of Spain. In the times of chivalry, the noble youths who were candidates for knighthood were, during their time of probation, called *infans*, *valets*, *damoyseles*, and *bacheliers*. *Childe*

or infant was the term given only to the most noble. (In Anglo-Saxon, the same word [*cnicht*] means both a child and a knight.)

**Childe Harold.** A man sated of the world, who roams from place to place to flee from himself. The "childe" is, in fact, Lord Byron himself, who was only twenty-one when he began, and twenty-eight when he finished the poem. In canto i. (1809), he visited Portugal and Spain; in canto ii. (1810), Turkey in Europe; in canto iii. (1816), Belgium and Switzerland; and in canto iv. (1817), Venice, Rome, and Florence.

**Children.** *The children in the wood.* The master of Wayland Hall, Norfolk, on his deathbed left a little son, three years old, and a still younger daughter, named Jane, to the care of his wife's brother. The boy was to have £300 a year when he came of age, and the girl £500 as a wedding portion; but, if the children died previously, the uncle was to inherit. After twelve months had elapsed, the uncle hired two ruffians to murder the two babes. As they went along one of the ruffians relented, and killed his fellow; then, putting down the children in a wood, left them. The poor babes gathered blackberries to allay their hunger, but died during the night, and "Robin Redbreast" covered them over with strawberry leaves. All things went ill with the cruel uncle; his sons died, his barns were fired, his cattle died, and he himself perished in gaol. After the lapse of seven years, the ruffian was taken up for highway robbery, and confessed the whole affair. (*Percy: Reliques*, iii. ii. 18.)

"Then sad he sung 'The Children in the Wood.'  
(Ah! barbarous uncle, stained with infant blood!)  
How blackberries they plucked in deserts wild,  
And fearless at the glittering falchion smiled;  
Their little corpse the robin-redbreast found,  
And strewed with pious bill the leaves around."  
*Gay: Pastoral VI.*

**Children.** Three hundred and sixty-five at a birth. It is said that the Countess of Henneberg accused a beggar of adultery because she carried twins, whereupon the beggar prayed that the countess might carry as many children as there are days in the year. According to the legend, this happened on Good Friday, 1276. All the males were named John, and all the females Elizabeth. The countess was forty-two at the time.

*Children* as plural of "child." (See under CHICKEN, page 245, col. 2.)



**Chile'nos.** People of Chili.

**Chilian.** A native of Chili, pertaining to Chili, etc.

**Chil'ia'sts** [*kil'ia'sts*]. Another word for *Millen'arians*; those who believe that Christ will return to this earth and reign a thousand years in the midst of His saints. (Greek, *chilias*, a thousand.)

**Chillingham Cattle.** A breed of cattle (*bos taurus*) in the park of the Earl of Tankerville, supposed to be the last remnant of the wild oxen of Britain.

**Chillon'.** *Prisoner of Chillon.* François de Bonniard, of Lunes. Lord Byron makes him one of six brothers, all of whom suffered as martyrs. The father and two sons died on the battle-field; one was burnt at the stake; three were incarcerated in the dungeon of Chillon, near the lake of Gene'va—of these, two died, and François was set at liberty by "the Bearnais." Byron says that Bonniard has left traces of his footsteps in the pavement of the dungeon. He was put in prison for "republican principles" by the Duke-Bishop of Savoy. (1496-1570.)

**Chilminar' and Balbec.** Two cities built by the Genii, acting under the orders of Jan ben Jan, who governed the world long before the time of Adam. Chilminar, or the "Forty Pillars," is Persepolis. These two cities were built as lurking places for the Genii to hide in.

**Chiltern Hundreds** (*The*). There are three, viz. Stoke, Desborough, and Bonenham (or Burnham). At one time the Chiltern Hills, between Bedford and Hertford, etc., were covered with beech trees which formed shelter for robbers; so a steward was appointed by the Crown to put down these marauders and protect the inhabitants of the neighbourhood from depredations. The necessity of such watch and ward has long since ceased, but the office remains; and, since 1750, when a Member of Parliament wishes to vacate his seat, one way of doing so is by applying for the stewardship of the three Chiltern Hundreds. The application being granted, the Member is advanced to an *office under the Crown*, and his seat in the House is *ex officio* vacated. Immediately the Member has effected his object, he resigns his office again. The gift is in the hands of the Chancellor of the Exchequer. It was refused to a Member for Reading in 1842.

\* The Stewardships used for a similar purpose were Old Sarum (in Sussex),

East Hendred (in Berks), the Manor of Poynings (in Sussex), Hempholwic (in Yorkshire), all of which have dropped out of use. The Stewardship of the Manor of Northstead (in Yorks) survives (1894), but the Escheatorships of Munster and Ulster were abolished in 1838.

The *London Gazette* of August 4, 1893, announced that the "Chancellor of the Exchequer has appointed William Henry Grenfell to be steward and bailiff of the Chiltern Hundreds in the room of John Morrough, resigned."

**Chimæra** [*kime'ra*]. An illusory fancy, a wild, incongruous scheme, a castle in the air. Homer describes the chimæra as a monster with a goat's body, a lion's head, and a dragon's tail. It was born in Lycia, and was slain by Bellerophon. (Greek, *chimaira*, a she-goat.)

**Chime in with** (*To*). To be in harmony with, to accord with, to fall in with. The allusion is to chiming bells.

"This chimed in with Mr. Dombey's own hope and belief." *Dickens: Dombey and Son.*

**Chimney Money** or *Hearth money*. A Crown duty for every fireplace in a house (14 Car. ii. c. 2). Repealed by 1 Will. & Mary, i. c. 2.

**Chimney-pot Hat** (*A*). The ordinary cylindrical black-silk hat, generally worn as more dressy than the soft felt hats or stiff billycocks. Called by the French *cheminée*.

**Chinese Gordon.** General Gordon (afterwards killed at Khartoum), who succeeded in putting down the Taiping rebellion, which broke out in 1851 and lasted fifteen years. The rebels had ravaged sixteen of the eighteen provinces, and had destroyed six hundred cities. In 1861 Ward raised an army called the "Ever Victorious," which was placed under General Gordon, and in 1864 the rebellion was stamped out.

**Chingachgook.** The Indian chief in Fenimore Cooper's *Last of the Mohicans*, *Pathfinder*, *Deerslayer*, and *Pioneer*. Called in French *Le Gros Serpent*.

**Chink** or *Jink*. Money; so called because it chinks or jingles in the purse. Thus, if a person is asked if he has money, he rattles that which he has in his purse or pocket.

"Have chinks in thy purse." *Tusser.*

**Chintz** means spotted. The cotton goods originally manufactured in the East. (Persian, *chinz*, spotted, stained; Hindu, *chint*, plur. *chints*; Sanscrit, *chitra*, variegated.)

**Chios** (*Ki'os*). *The man of Chios.* Homer, who lived at Chios, near the Ægean Sea. Seven cities claim to be his place of birth—

"Smyna, Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis, Chios, Argos, Athe'nae."—*Varro*.

### Chip or Chips.

*A carpenter is known by his chips.* A man is known to be a carpenter by the chips in his workshop, so the profession or taste of other men may be known by their manners or mode of speech. There is a broadcloth slang as well as a corduroy slang; a military, naval, school, and university slang.

*Such carpenters, such chips.* As the workman, so his work will be.

*Brother Chip.* Properly a brother carpenter, but in its extended meaning applied to anyone of the same vocation as ourselves. (*Es nostræ fasciæ*; Petronius.)

The ship's carpenter is, at sea, commonly addressed as "chips."

*Saratoga chips.* Potatoes sliced thin while raw, and fried crisp. Sometimes called chipped potatoes.

**Chip of the Old Block** (*A*). A son or child of the same stuff as his father. The chip is the same wood as the block. Burke applied the words to W. Pitt.

**Chiron** [*Ki'ron*]. The centaur who taught Achilles music, medicine, and hunting. Jupiter placed him in heaven among the stars, where he is called Sagitta'rius (*the Archer*).

*Ch'iron*, according to Dantë, has watch over the lake of boiling blood, in the seventh circle of hell.

**Chirping Cup or Glass.** A merry-making glass or cup of liquor. Wine that maketh glad the heart of man, or makes him sing for joy.

"A chirping cup is my matin song,  
And my vesper bell is my bowl; Ding dong!"  
—*A Friar of Orders Grey*.

**Chisel.** *I chiselled him* means, I cheated him, or cut him out of something.

**Chitty-faced.** Baby-faced, lean. A chit is a child or sprout. Both *chit* and *chitty-faced* are terms of contempt. (Anglo-Saxon, *cith*, a twig, etc.)

### Chivalry.

The paladins of Charlemagne were all scattered by the battle of Roncesvallës.

The champions of Did'erick were all assassinated at the instigation of Chriemhild'a, the bride of Ezzel, King of the Huns.

The Knights of the Round Table were

all extirpated by the fatal battle of Camlan.

*Chivalry.* The six following clauses may be considered almost as axioms of the Arthurian romances:—

(1) There was no braver or more noble knight than Arthur.

(2) No fairer or more faithless wife than Guin'iver.

(3) No truer pair of lovers than Tristan and Iseult (or Tristram and Ysolde).

(4) No knight more faithful than Sir Kaye.

(5) None so brave and amorous as Sir Laun'celot.

(6) None so virtuous as Sir Gal'ahad.  
*The flower of Chivalry.* William Douglas, Lord of Liddesdale. (Fourteenth century.)

**Chivy.** A chase in the school game of "Prisoners' Base" or "Prison Bars." Probably a gipsy word. One boy sets a chivy, by leaving his bar, when one of the opposite side chases him, and if he succeeds in touching him before he reaches "home," the boy touched becomes a prisoner.

**Chivy or Chivvy.** Slang for the face. Much slang is due to rhyme, and when the rhyme is a compound word the rhyming part is sometimes dropped and the other part remains. Thus Chivy [Chevy]-chase rhymes with "face," by dropping "chase" *chivy* remains, and becomes the accepted slang word. Similarly, daisies = boots, thus: daisy-roots will rhyme with "boots," and by dropping "roots," the rhyme, *daisy* remains. By the same process *sky* is the slang for pocket, the compound word which gave birth to it being "sky-rocket." "Christmas" the slang for a railway guard, as "Ask the Christmas," is, of course, from the rhyme "Christmas-card"; and "raspberry" the slang for heart, is from the rhyme "raspberry-tart."

"Then came a knock at the Rory o' More [door],  
Which made my raspberry beat."

Other examples given under their proper heads.

**Chloe** (*Kl'o'ee*). The shepherdess beloved by Daphnis in the pastoral romance of Longus, entitled *Daphnis and Chloë*. St. Pierre's tale of *Paul and Virginia* is founded on the exquisite romance of Longus.

❖ Prior calls Mrs. Centlivre "Cloe."

**Chloe**, in Pope's *Moral Essays* (epist. ii.), Lady Suffolk, mistress of George II. "Content to dwell in decencies for ever."

**Chœreas** [*Kœreas*]. The lover of Callir'rhoë, in Cha'riton's Greek romance, called the *Loves of Chœreas and Callir'rhoë*. (Eighth century.)

**Choice Spirit** (*A*) or "Choice Spirit of the Age," a gallant of the day, being one who delights to exaggerate the whims of fashion.

*Hobson's Choice*. (See **HOBSON**.)

**Choke**. *May this piece of bread choke me, if what I say is not true*. In ancient times a person accused of robbery had a piece of barley bread, on which the mass had been said, given him to swallow. He put it in his mouth uttering the words given above, and if he could swallow it without being choked, he was pronounced innocent. Tradition ascribes the death of the Earl Godwin to choking with a piece of bread, after this solemn appeal. (See **CORSNED**.)

**Choke-pear**. An argument to which there is no answer. Robbers in Holland at one time made use of a piece of iron in the shape of a pear, which they forced into the mouth of their victim. On turning a key, a number of springs thrust forth points of iron in all directions, so that the instrument of torture could never be taken out except by means of the key.

**Choker** (*A*). A neckcloth. A *white choker* is a white neckcloth or necktie, worn in full dress, and generally by waiters and clergymen. Of course, the verb to *choke* has supplied the word.

#### Chop and Chops.

*Chop and change* (*To*). To barter by the rule of thumb. Boys "chop" one article for another (Anglo-Saxon, *cip-an*, or *ceap-ian*, to sell or barter).

A *nutson chop* is from the French *coup-er*, to cut off. A piece chopped off.

*The wind chops about*. Shifts from point to point suddenly. This is *cip-an*, to barter or change hands. (See above **TO CHOP AND CHANGE**.)

"How the House of Lords and House of Commons chopped round."—*Thackeray: The Four Georges* (George I.).

**Chop-fallen**. Crest-fallen; down in the mouth. (See next column, **CHOPS**.)

**Chop-House** (*A*). An eating-house where chops and steaks are served.

"John Bull . . . would set up a chop-house at the very gates of paradise."—*Washington Irving*: vol. I. chap. VI. p. 61.

\* A Chinese custom-house is called a **Chop-house** (Hindu, *chap*, a stamp).

**Chop Logic** (*To*). To bandy words; to altercation. Lord Bacon says, "Let

not the council chop with the judge." (See **CHOP AND CHANGE**.)

"How now, how now, chop logic! What is this? 'Proud,' and 'I thank you,' and 'I thank you not,'

And yet 'not proud!'"

*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, iii. 5.

**Chops**. The face, is allied to the Latin *caput*, the head; Greek κεφαλ-ος, Anglo-Saxon *ceafel*, the snout; in the plural, the cheeks. We talk of a "pig's chap."

\* The Latin *cap-ut* gives us the word *chap*, a fellow or man; and its alliance with *chop* gives us the term "chapped" hands, etc. Everyone knows the answer given to the girl who complained of *chapped lips*: "My dear, you should not let the chops come near your lips."

*Down in the chops*—i.e. down in the mouth; in a melancholy state; with the mouth drawn down. (Anglo-Saxon, *cealf*, the snout or jaw; Icelandic, *kiaptr*.)

**Chops of the Channel**. The short broken motion of the waves, experienced in crossing the English Channel; also the place where such motion occurs.

**Chopine** (2 syl.), or *Chopin*. A high-heeled shoe. The Venetian ladies used to wear "high-heeled shoes like stilts." Hamlet says of the actress, "Your ladyship is nearer to heaven, than when I saw you last, by the altitude of a chopine" (act ii. s. 2). (Spanish, *chapin*, a high cork shoe.)

**Choreutæ** [*Korwtee*]. A sect of heretics, who, among other errors, persisted in keeping the Sunday a fast.

**Choriambic Metre**. Horace gives us a great variety, but the main feature in all is the prevalence of the choriambus (— — —). Specimen translations of two of these metres are subjoined:

(1) Horace, 1 *Odes*, viii.

— — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — —

Lydia, why on Stanley,  
By the great gods, tell me, I pray, ruinous love  
you centre?

Once he was strong and manly,  
Now never seen, patient of toil, Mars' sunny camp  
to enter.

E. C. B.

(2) The other specimen is 1 *Odes*, xii.

— — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — — | — — — — —

When you, with an approving smile,  
Praise those delicate arms, Lydy, of Telephus,  
Ah me! how you stir up my bile!  
Heart-sick, that for a boy you should forsake me  
thus.

E. C. B.

**Chouans** (2 syl.). French insurgents of the Royalist party during the Revolution. Jean Cottureau was their leader,

nicknamed *chouan* (owl), because he was accustomed to warn his companions of danger by imitating the screech of an owl. Cottereau was followed by George Cadoudal.

It is an error to suppose Chouan to be a proper name.

**Choughs Protected.** (See page 137, col. 1, BIRDS, etc.)

**Chouse** (1 syl.). To cheat out of something. Gifford says the interpreter of the Turkish embassy in England is called *chiaus*, and in 1609 this *chiaus* contrived to defraud his government of £4,000, an enormous sum at that period. From the notoriety of the swindle the word *chiaus* or to *chouse* was adopted.

"He is no *chiaus*."  
Ben Jonson: *Alchemist*, i. 1 (1610).

**Chriem-hil'da** or **Chriem-hild.** A woman of unrivalled beauty, sister of Gunther, and beloved by Siegfried, the two chief heroes of the Nibelungenlied. Siegfried gives her a talisman taken from Gunther's lady-love, and Gunther, in a fit of jealousy, induces Hagen to murder his brother-in-law. Chriemhild in revenge marries Ezzel, King of the Huns; invites the Nibelungs to the wedding feast; and there they are all put to the sword, except Hagen and Gunther, who are taken prisoners, and put to death by the bride. (See KRIEMHILD.)

**Chriss-cross Row** (*row* to rhyme with *low*). The alphabet in a horn-book, which had a cross at the beginning and end.

"Philosophy is all the go,  
And science quite the fashion;  
Our grandams learnt the Chriss-cross Row,  
L—d, how their daughters dash on."  
Anon. in the *Englet*.

**Chrisom** or **Chrism** signifies properly "the white cloth set by the minister at baptism on the head of the newly anointed with chrism"—i.e. a composition of oil and balm. In the Form of Private Baptism is this direction: "Then the minister shall put the white vesture, commonly called the chrisome, upon the child." The child thus baptised is called a chrisom or chrisom child. If it dies within the month, it is shrouded in the vesture; and hence, in the bills of mortality, even to the year 1726, infants that died within the month were termed chrisoms. (The cloth is so called because it was anointed. Greek, *chrisma*, verb *chrio*, to anoint.)

"A' made a finer end and went away an it had been any chrisom child."—Shakespeare: *Henry V.*, ii. 3.

**Christabel** [*Kris'tabel*]. The heroine of Coleridge's fragmentary poem of that name.

**Christabelle** [*Kris'tabel*]. Daughter of a "bonnie king" in Ireland. She fell in love with Sir Cauline (*q.v.*).

**Christendom** [*Kris-en-dum*] generally means all Christian countries; but Shakespeare uses it for baptism, or "Christian citizenship." Thus, in *King John*, the young prince says:—

"By my christendom!  
So I were out of prison and kept sheep,  
I should be merry as the day is long."  
Act IV, sc. 1.

**Christian** [ch = k]. The hero of John Bunyan's allegory called *The Pilgrim's Progress*. He flees from the "City of Destruction," and journeys to the "Celestial City." He starts with a heavy burden on his back, but it falls off when he stands at the foot of the cross.

**Christian.** A follower of Christ. So called first at Antioch (Acts xi. 26).

**Most Christian Doctor.** John Charlier de Gerson (1363-1429).

**Most Christian King.** The style of the King of France. (1469.)

Pepin le Bref was so styled by Pope Stephen III. (714-768).

Charles le Chauve was so styled by the council of Savonnières (823, 840-877).

Louis XI. was so styled by Pope Paul II. (1423, 1461-1483).

Since which time (1469) it was universally adopted in the French monarchy.

"And thou, O Gaul, with gaudy trophies plumed,  
"Most Christian king!" Alas! in vain assumed."  
Camden: *Lusit.*, book vii.

**Founder of Christian Eloquence.** Louis Boraloue, the French preacher (1632-1704).

**Christian Traditions**, connected with natural objects.

1. *Birds, Beasts, and Fishes.*

The *Ass*: Cross on the back. (See *Ass*.)

*Bunting*. (See *YELLOW-HAMMER*.)

"The *Crossbill* has nothing to do with the Christian cross; the bird is so called, because its mandibles cross each other.

*Haddock*: The finger-marks on the Haddock and John Dory. (See *HADDOCK*, etc.)

*Ichthus*, a fish. (See *ICHTHUS*.)

*Pike's Head* (*q.v.*).

*Pigeons* or *Doves*: The Russians are averse to pigeons as a food, because the Holy Ghost assumed the form of a dove at the baptism of Jesus. (*Sporting Magazine*, January, 1825, p. 307.)



*Robin Redbreast* : The red breast.

(See **ROBIN**.)

*Stork* : The cry of the Stork. (See **STORK**.)

*Swallow* : The cry of the Swallow. (See **SWALLOW**.)

*Swine* : The holes in the forefeet of Swine. (See **PIGS**.)

## 2. The Vegetable World.

The Arum, Aspen, Calvary-clover, Cedar (see also **CROSS**), Dwarf-elder, Judas-tree, Passion-flower, Purple Orchis, Red Anemone, Rood Selken, Spotted Persicaria, Thistle.

(See these articles, and **FLOWERS WITH TRADITIONS OF CHRIST**.)

## 3. The Number Thirteen. (See **THIRTEEN**.)

**Christian'a** [ch = k]. The wife of Christian, who started with her children and Mercy from the "City of Destruction" long after her husband. She was placed under the guidance of Mr. Great-Heart, and went, therefore, in "silver slippers" along the thorny road (*Bunyan: The Pilgrim's Progress*, part ii.).

**Christmas** (*Krist'mas*). "Christmas comes but once a year." (*Thomas Tusser*.)

**Christmas**. Slang for a railway-guard. Explained under **CHIVY** (*q.v.*).

**Christmas Box**. A small gratuity given to servants, etc., on Boxing Day (the day after Christmas Day). In the early days of Christianity boxes were placed in churches for promiscuous charities, and opened on Christmas Day. The contents were distributed next day by the priests, and called the "dole of the Christmas box," or the "box money." It was customary for heads of houses to give small sums of money to their subordinates "to put into the box" before mass on Christmas Day.

Somewhat later, apprentices carried a box round to their master's customers for small gratuities. The custom since 1836 has been gradually dying out.

"Gladly the boy, with Christmas-box in hand,  
Throughout the town his devils route pursues,  
And of his master's customers implores  
The yearly mite."

*Christmas.*

**Christmas Carols** are in commemoration of the song of the angels to the shepherds at the nativity. Durand tells us that the bishops with the clergy used to sing carols and play games on Christmas Day. (Welsh, *carol*, a love-song; Italian, *carola*, etc.)

**Christmas Day**. Transferred from the 6th of January to the 25th of December by Julius I. (337-352).

*Old Christmas Day*. January 6th. When Gregory XIII. reformed the Calendar in 1582, he omitted ten days; but when the New Style was adopted in England, in 1582, it was necessary to cut off eleven days, which drove back January 6th to December 25th of the previous year. So what we now call January 6th in the Old Style would be Christmas Day, or December 25th.

**Christmas Decorations**. The great feast of Saturn was held in December, when the people decorated the temples with such green things as they could find. The Christian custom is the same transferred to Him who was born in Bethlehem on Christmas Day. The holly or holy-tree is called Christ's-thorn in Germany and Scandinavia, from its use in church decorations and its putting forth its berries about Christmas time. The early Christians gave an emblematic turn to the custom, referring to the "righteous branch," and justifying the custom from Isaiah lx. 13—"The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee; the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary."

**Christmas Trees and Maypoles** are remnants of the Scandinavian Ash, called Yggdrasil', the Tree of Time, whose roots penetrate to heaven, Niffheim and Ginnungagap (the gap of gaps). In Ginnungagap the frost giants dwell, in Niffheim is the great serpent Nidhogg; and under this root is Helheim, the home of the dead.

"We are told that the ancient Egyptians, at the Winter Solstice, used a palm branch containing twelve leaves or shoots to symbolise the "completion of the year." The modern custom comes from Germany.

**Christolytes** [*Kris'-to-lites*]. A sect of Christians that appeared in the sixth century. They maintained that when Christ descended into hell, He left His soul and body there, and rose only with His heavenly nature.

**Christopher** (*St.*). The giant carried a child over a brook, and said, "Chylde, thou hast put me in grete peryll. I might bere no greater burden." To which the child answered, "Marvel thou nothing, for thou hast borne all the world upon thee, and its sins likewise." This is an allegory: Christopher means

*Christ-bearer*; the *child* was Christ, and the *river* was the river of death.

**Chronicle Small Beer** (*To*). To note down events of no importance whatsoever.

"He was a wight, if ever such wight were;  
To suckle fools and chronicle small beer."  
*Shakespeare: Othello*, II. 1.

**Chronicon ex Chronicis** is by Florence, a monk of Worcester, the earliest of our English chroniclers. It begins from Creation, and goes down to 1119, in which year the author died; but it was continued by another hand to 1141. Printed in 4to at London, 1592. Its chief value consists in its serving as a key to the Saxon chronicle.

**Chronon-hoton-thologos** [ch = k]. A burlesque pomposo in Henry Carey's farce, so called. Anyone who delivers an inflated address.

"Abhorrontepheosophornio, where left you Chrononhotonthologos?"—*H. Carey*.

**Chrysalis** [ch = k]. The form which caterpillars assume before they are converted into butterflies or moths. The chrysalis is also called an aurelia, from the Latin *aurum*, gold. The external covering of some species has a metallic, golden hue, but others are green, red, black, etc. (Greek, *chrysos*, gold.)

\* The plural is either *chrysalises* or *chrysalides* (4 syl.).

**Chrysa'or** [ch = k]. Sir Artegal's sword, "that all other swords excelled." (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*.) (See **SWORD**.)

**Chrysippus**. *Nisi Chrysippus fuisset, Porticus non esset*. Chrysippus of Soli was a disciple of Zeno the Stoic, and Cleanthes his successor. He did for the Stoics what St. Paul did for Christianity—that is, he explained the system, showed by plausible reasoning its truth, and how it was based on a solid foundation. Stoicism was founded by Zeno, it is true; but if Chrysippus had not advocated it, the system would never have taken root.

**Chubb** (*Thomas*). A deistical writer who wrote upon miracles in the first half of the eighteenth century.

"He heard of Blount, of Mandeville, and Chubb."  
*Crabbe: Borough*.

**Chuck Full**. Probably a corruption of *chuck full* or *choke full*—i.e. full enough to choke one.

"Ayr was holding some grand market; streets and inn had been chokefull during the sunny hours." *Cartlet, in Froide's Jane W. Carlyle*, vol. I. letter LXXXVII. p. 275.

**Chukwa**. The tortoise at the South Pole on which the earth is said to rest.

**Chum**. A crony, a familiar companion, properly a bedfellow; a corruption either of *chamber-mate* or *comrade*.

"To have a good chum is one of the pleasantest parts of a voyage."—*Nordhoff: Merchant Vessels*, chap. XII. p. 164.

**Chum in with** (*To*). To be on friendly terms with. (See *above*.)

**Church**. The etymology of this word is generally assumed to be from the Greek, *Kuriou oikos* (house of God); but this is most improbable, as the word existed in all the Celtic dialects long before the introduction of Greek. No doubt the word means "a circle." The places of worship among the German and Celtic nations were always circular. (Welsh, *cyrch*; French, *cirque*; Scotch, *kirk*; Greek, *kirk-os*, etc.) Compare Anglo-Saxon *circe*, a church, with *circol*, a circle.

*High, Low, and Broad Church*. Dr. South says, "The High Church are those who think highly of the Church and lowly of themselves; the Low Church, those who think lowly of the Church and highly of themselves" (this may be epigrammatic, but the latter half is not true). Broad Church are those who think the Church is broad enough for all religious parties, and their own views of religion are chiefly of a moral nature, their doctrinal views being so rounded and elastic that they can come into collision with no one.

\* By the "High Church" now are meant those who follow the "Oxford Movement"; the "Low Church" party call themselves the "Evangelical" Church party.

*The Church of Latter-day Saints*. The Mormons.

*The Anglican Church*. That branch of the Protestant Church which, at the Reformation, was adopted in England. It disavowed the authority of the Pope, and rejected certain dogmas and rules of the Roman Church.

\* Since 1532 generally called the "Established Church," because established by Act of Parliament.

*The Catholic Church*. The Western Church called itself so when it separated from the Eastern Church. It is also called the Roman Catholic Church, to distinguish it from the Anglican Church or Anglican Catholic Church, a branch of the Western Church.

*The Established Church*. The State Church, which, in England, is Episcopalian and in Scotland Presbyterian.

Before the Reformation it was, in both countries, "Catholic;" before the introduction of Christianity it was Pagan, and before that Druidism. In Turkey it is Mohammedanism; in Russia the Greek Church; in China, India, etc., other systems of religion.

*To go into the Church.* To take holy orders, or become an "ordained" clergyman.

**Church-goer** (*A*). One who regularly attends the parish church.

**Church Invisible** (*The*). Those who are known to God alone as His sons and daughters by adoption and grace. (*See CHURCH VISIBLE*.)

"Oh, may I join the choir invisible,"  
G. Elton.

**Church Militant.** The Church on earth means the whole body of believers, who are said to be "waging the war of faith" against "the world, the flesh, and the devil." It is therefore militant, or in warfare. (*See CHURCH TRIUMPHANT*.)

**Church Porch** (*The*) was used in ancient times for settling money transactions, paying dowries, rents, and purchases of estates. Consequently, it was furnished with benches on both sides. Hence, Lord Stourton sent to invite the Hartgills to meet him in the porch of Kilmington church to receive the £2,000 awarded them by the Star Chamber. (*Lord de Ros: Tower of London*.)

**Church Triumphant** (*The*). Those who are dead and gone to their rest. Having fought the fight and triumphed, they belong to the Church triumphant in heaven. (*See CHURCH MILITANT*.)

**Church Visible** (*The*). All ostensible Christians; all who profess to be Christians; all who have been baptised and admitted into Church Communion. (*See CHURCH INVISIBLE*.)

**Churched.** Baptized.

*To church a woman* is to read the appointed service when a woman comes to church to return thanks to God for her "safe deliverance" and restored health.

**Churchwarden** (*A*). A long clay pipe, such as churchwardens used to smoke some half a century ago when they met together in the parish tavern, after they had made up their accounts in the vestry, or been elected to office at the Easter meeting.

"Thirty years have enabled these [brass-root pipes] to destroy short days, ruin new-seekings, and even do much mischief to the venerable 'churchwarden.'"—*Notes and Queries*, April 25th, 1885, p. 323.

**Churchyard Cough** (*A*). A consumptive cough indicating the near approach of death.

**Chuz-zlewit** (*Martin*). The hero of Dickens's novel so called. Jonas Chuz-zlewit is a type of mean tyranny and sordid greed.

**Chyndo'nax.** A chief Druid, whose tomb, with a Greek inscription, was discovered near Dijon in 1598.

**Ci-devant** (French). Former, of times gone by. As *Ci-devant governor*—i.e. once a governor, but no longer so. *Ci-devant philosophers* means philosophers of former days.

"The appellation of mistress put her in mind of her ci-devant abigailship."—*Jane Porter: Thaddeus of Warsaw*, chap. XVI.

**Cicero.** So called from the Latin, *cicer* (a wart or vetch). Plutarch says "a flat excrescence on the tip of his nose gave him this name." His real name was (Tullius) Tully.

*La Bouche de Cicéron.* Philippe Pot, prime minister of Louis XI. (1428-1494.)

*The Cicero of France.* Jean Baptiste Massillon (1663-1742.)

*The Cicero of Germany.* Johann III., elector of Brandenburg. (1455-1499.)

*The Cicero of the British Senate.* George Canning (1770-1827.)

*The British Cicero.* William Pitt, Earl of Chatham (1708-1784.)

*The Christian Cicero.* Lucius Cælius Lactantius, a Christian father, who died 330.

*The German Cicero.* Johann Sturm, printer and scholar. (1507-1589.)

**Cicerone** (4 syl.). A guide to point out objects of interest to strangers. So called in the same way as Paul was called by the men of Lystra "Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker" (Acts xiv. 12). Cicero was the speaker of speakers at Rome; and certainly, in a party of sight-seers, the guide is "the chief speaker." It is no compliment to the great orator to call the glib patterer of a show-place a Cicero; but we must not throw stones at our Italian neighbours, as we have conferred similar honour on our great epic poet in changing "Grub Street" into "Milton Street."

\* Pronounce *chich-e-ro'ny*.

"Every glib and loquacious hireling who shows strangers about their pleasures-gardens, palaces, and ruins is called (in Italy) a *cicerone* or a Cicero."—*Trench: On the Study of Words*, lecture iii. p. 88.

\* In England, generally called "a guide."

**Cicisbe'o** [*che-chiz-bee'-o*]. A dangler about women; the professed gallant of a married woman. Also the knot of silk or ribbon which is attached to fans, walking-sticks, umbrellas, etc. *Cicisbeism*, the practice of dangling about women.

**Cicle'nus** or *Cylle'nus*. Mercury. So called from mount Cylle'nē, in Peloponnesus, where he was born.

**Cicuta**. In Latin *cicuta* means the length of a reed up to the knot, such as the internodes made into a Pan-pipe. Hence Virgil (*Ecl. ii. 36*) describes a Pan-pipe as "*septem compacta cicutis fistula*." It is called Cow-bane, because cows not unfrequently eat it, but are killed by it. It is one of the most poisonous of plants, and some think it made the fatal draught given to Socrates.

"Sicut cicuta homini venenum est, sic cicuta vinum."—*Pliny*, xiv. 7.  
"Que poterunt unquam satis expurgare cicuta?"—*Horace*: 2 *Epist.* ii. 33.

**Cid**. Arabic for *lord*. Don Roderigo Laynez, Ruy Diaz (son of Diaz), Count of Bivar'. He was called "*mio cid el campeador*," my lord the champion (1025-1099). Corruption of Saïd.

*The Cid's horse*. Babie'ca. (3 or 4 syl.). (See HORSE.)

*The Cid's sword*. Cola'da. The sword taken by the Cid Roderigo from King Bucar was called Tizo'na. (See SWORD.)

*The Portuguese Cid*. Nunez Alva'rez Perei'ra, general diplomatist. (1360-1431.)

**Cid Hamet Benengeli**. The supposititious author of *Don Quixote's Adventures*.

**Cigogne** (French). A stork. *Conte de la cigogne*. An old wife's tale; silly tittle-tattle. "*On conte des choses merveilleuses de la cigogne*" (wonderful stories are told of the stork). This, no doubt, refers to the numerous Swedish legends of the stork, one of which is that its very name is derived from a stork flying round the cross of Christ, crying, *Styrka! Styrka!* (strengthen, strengthen, or bear up), and as the stork has no voice at all, the legend certainly is a "*Conte de la cigogne*," or old wife's fable.

"L'aprehende qu'on ne croye que tout ce que j'ai rapporte jusqu'a present ne passe pour des contes de la cigogne, ou de ma mere l'oie."—*Le Roman Bourgeois*, 1713.

**Cil'laros**. (See HORSE.)

**Cimmerian Bos'phorus**. The strait of Kaffa.

**Cimmerian Darkness**. Homer (possibly from some story as to the Arctic night) supposes the Cimmerians to dwell in a land "beyond the ocean-stream," where the sun never shone. (*Odys.*, xi. 14.)

"In dark Cimmerian desert ever dwell,"—*Milton*: *L'Allegro*.

**Cincho'na** or *Quinine*. So named from the wife of the Conté del Chinchon, viceroy of Peru, whence the bark was first sent to Europe in 1640. Linnaeus erroneously named it Cinchona for Chinchona. (See PERUVIAN BARK.)

**Cincinna'tus**, the Roman, war-roughing his field, when he was sardened as Dictator. After he had conquered the Volsci and delivered his country from danger, he laid down his office and returned to his plough.

"And Cincinnatus, awful from the plough,"—*Thomson*: *Winter*, 512.

*The Cincinnatus of the Americans*. George Washington (1732-1799).

**Cinderel'la** [*little cinder girl*]. Heroine of a fairy tale. She is the drudge of the house, dirty with housework, while her elder sisters go to fine balls. At length a fairy enables her to go to the prince's ball; the prince falls in love with her, and she is discovered by means of a glass slipper which she drops, and which will fit no foot but her own.

*The glass slipper* is a mistranslation of *pantoufle en vair* (a fur slipper), not *en verre*. (R. C. Perrault: *Contes de Fées*.)

**Cinque Cento**. An epithet applied to art between 1500-1600; called in France *Renaissance*, and in England *Elizabethan*. It was the revival of the classical or antique, but is generally understood as a derogatory term, implying debased or inferior art. The great schools of art closed with 1500. The "immortal five" great painters were all born in the previous century: viz. Leonardo da Vinci, born 1452; Michel Angelo, 1474; Titian, 1477; Raphael, 1480; and Correggio, 1494.  
*Cento* is the Italian for 500, omitt' thousand = *mil cinque cento*.

**Cinque Ports** (*The*). Originally five seaports: Hastings, Sandwich, Dover, Romney, and Hythe. Subsequently Winchelsea and Rye were added.

**Cinter** (*A*). The framing erected between piers to hold up the stones of an arch during the making thereof.

"Certain crude beliefs may be needful in the infancy of a nation, but when the arch is made, when the intelligence is fully developed, the cinter is thrown down and truth stands unsupported."—*E. D. Fawcett*.



**Cipher.** Dr. Whewell's riddle is—

"A headless man had a letter *(o)* to write,  
He who read it *(naught)* had lost his sight;  
The dumb repeated it *(naught)* word for word,  
And deaf was the man who listened and heard  
*(naught)*."

**Cir'ce** (2 syl.). A sorceress. She lived in the island of *Æaea*. When Ulysses landed there, Circe turned his companions into swine, but Ulysses resisted this metamorphose by virtue of a herb called *moly*, given him by Mercury.

"Who knows not Circe,  
The daughter of the Sun, whose charmed cup  
Who'er tasted lost his upright shape,  
And downward fell into a grovelling swine?"  
*Milton: Comus, 50—53.*

**Circle of Ul'loa.** A white rainbow or luminous ring sometimes seen in Alpine regions opposite the sun in foggy weather.

**Circuit.** The journey made through the counties of Great Britain by the judges twice a year. There are six circuits in England, two in Wales, and three in Scotland. Those in England are called the Home, Norfolk, Midland, Oxford, Western, and Northern; those of Wales, the North and South circuits; and those of Scotland, the Southern, Western, and Northern.

**Circumbendibus** (*A*). *He took a circumbendibus, i.e.* he went round about and round about before coming to the point.

"Partaking of what scholars call the periphrastic and ambagious, and the vulgar the circumbendibus." *Sir W. Scott: Waverley, chap. xxiv.*

**Circumcellians.** A sect of the African Donatists in the fourth century; so called because they rambled from town to town to redress grievances, forgive debts, manumit slaves, and set themselves up as the oracles of right and wrong. (Latin, *circum-cello*, to beat about.)

**Circumcised Brethren** (in *Hindus*). They were Prynne, Bertie or *ton*, and Bastwick, who lost their hands and had their noses slit for lam-ing Henrietta Maria and the bishops.

**Cumlocution Office.** A term applied in ridicule to our public offices, because each person tries to shuffle off every act to some one else; and before anything is done it has to pass through so many departments, that every fly is crushed on a wheel. The term was invented by Charles Dickens, and appears in *Little Dorrit*.

**Ciric-Sceat** or **Church Scot.** An ecclesiastical due, paid chiefly in corn,

in the reign of Canute, etc., on St. Martin's Day.

**Cist** (Greek *kistê*, Latin *cista*). A chest or box. Generally used as a coffer for the remains of the dead. The Greek and Roman cist was a deep cylindrical basket made of wickerwork, like a lady's work-basket. The basket into which voters cast their tablets was called a "cist;" but the mystic cist used in the rites of Ceres was latterly made of bronze.

**Cist Urn** (*A*). An urn for the ashes of those buried in cists.

**Cister'cians.** A religious order, so called from the monastery of Cister'cium, near Dijon, in France. The abbey of Cistercium or Cîteaux was founded by Robert, abbot of Molême, in Burgundy, at the close of the eleventh century.

**Citadel** (*A*), in fortification, a small strong fort, constructed either within the place fortified, or on the most inaccessible spot of its general outline; to give refuge for the garrison, that it may prolong the defence after the place has fallen, or to hold out for the best terms of capitulation. Citadels generally command the interior of the place, and are useful, therefore, for overawing a population which might otherwise strive to shorten a siege. (French, *citadelle*; Italian, *citadella*, a little city.)

### Cities.

**Cities of Refuge.** Moses, at the command of God, set apart three cities on the east of Jordan, and Joshua added three others on the west, whither any person might flee for refuge who had killed a human creature inadvertently. The three on the east of Jordan were Bezer, Ramoth, and Golan; the three on the west were Hebron, Shechem, and Kedesh. (Deut. iv. 43; Josh. xx. 1-8.)

**The Cities of the Plain.** Sodom and Gomorrah.

"Abraham dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom."—Gen. xiii. 12.

**The Seven Cities.** Egypt, Jerusalem, Babylon, Athens, Rome, Constantinople, and either London for commerce, or Paris for beauty. (See PENTAPOLIS.)

**Citizen King** (*The*). Louis Philippe of France. So called because he was elected king by the citizens of Paris. (Born 1773, reigned 1830-1848, died 1850.)

**City** (*A*), strictly speaking is a *large* town with a corporation and cathedral;

but any large town is so called in ordinary speech. In the Bible it means a town having walls and gates.

"The eldest son of the first man [Cain] builded a city (Gen. iv. 17)—not, of course, a Nineveh or a Babylon, but still a city."—*Rauclouson: Origin of Nations*, part i. chap. i. p. 10.

**City College** (*The*). Newgate. The wit is now a thing of the past.

**City of Bells** (*The*). Strasbourg.

"He was a Strasbourgher, and in that city of bells had been a medical practitioner."—*Mayne Reid: The Scalp Hunters*, chap. xxv.

**City of David** (*The*). Jerusalem. So called in compliment to King David. (2 Sam. v. 7, 9.)

**City of Destruction** (*The*). This world, or rather, the world of the unconverted. Bunyan makes Christian flee from the "City of Destruction" and journey to the "Celestial City," by which he allegorises the "walk of a Christian" from conversion to death.

**City of God** (*The*). The church or whole body of believers; the kingdom of Jesus Christ, in contradistinction to the city of the World, called by John Bunyan the City of Destruction. The phrase is that of St. Augustine; one of his chief works bearing that title, or rather *De Civitate Dei*.

**City of Lanterns** (*The*). A supposititious city in Lucian's *Veræ Historiæ*, situate somewhere beyond the zodiac. (See LANTERN-LAND.)

**City of Palaces** (*The*). Agrippa, in the reign of Augustus, converted Rome from "a city of brick huts to one of marble palaces." (Cf. *Suetonius*.)

Calcutta is called the "City of Palaces." Modern Paris well deserves the compliment of being so called.

**City of Refuge** (*The*). Medina, in Arabia, where Mahomet took refuge when driven by conspirators from Mecca. He entered the city, not as a fugitive, but in triumph, A.D. 622. (See under CITIES OF REFUGE, page 255.)

**City of St. Michael** (*The*). Dumfries, of which city St. Michael is the patron saint.

**City of Saints**. Montreal, in Canada, is so named because all the streets are named after saints.

"Mr. Geo. Martin . . . said he came from [Montreal] a city of saints, where all the streets were named after saints."—*Secular Thought*, September 10th, 1891.

**City of the Great King** (*The*)—i.e. Jerusalem. (Psa. xlviii. 2; Matt. v. 35.)

**City of the Seven Hills** (*The*). Rome, built on seven hills (*Urbs septu-collis*). The hills are the Aventine, Cælian, Capitoline, Esquiline, Palatine, Quirinal, and Viminal.

THE AVENTINE HILL was given to the people. It was deemed unlucky, because here Remus was slain. It was also called "Collis Diane," from the Temple of Diana which stood there.

THE CÆLIAN HILL was given to Cælius Vibenna, the Tuscan, who came to the help of the Romans in the Sabine war.

THE CAPITOLINE HILL, or "Mons Tarpeius," also called "Mons Saturni," on which stood the great castle or capitol of Rome. It contained the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

THE ESQUILINE HILL was given by Augustus to Mæcenæ, who built thereon a magnificent mansion.

THE PALATINE HILL was the largest of the seven. Here Romulus held his court, whence the word "palace" (*palatium*).

THE QUIRINAL HILL was where the Quiræ or Curæ settled. It was also called "Cabalinus," from two noble statues of a horse, one of which was the work of Phidias, the other of Praxitélès.

THE VIMINAL HILL was so called from the number of osiers (*vimines*) which grew there. It contained the Temple of Jupiter Viminalis.

**City of the Sun** (*The*). A romance by Campanella, similar to the *Republic* of Plato, *Utopia* of Sir Thomas More, and *Atlantis* of Lord Bacon (1568-1639).

**City of the Violet Crown**. Athens is so called by Aristophanēs (*ἰσπεράφανος*—see *Equites*, 1323 and 1329; and *Archarmians*, 637). Macaulay refers to Athens as the "violet-crowned city." Ion (a violet) was a representative king of Athens, whose four sons gave names to the four Athenian classes; and Greece, in Asia Minor, was called Ionia. Athens was the city of "Ion crowned its king" or "of the Violet crowned." Similarly Paris is the "city of lilies"—i.e. *fleurs-de-luce* or *Louis-flowers*.

"I do not think that Athens was called *ἰσπεράφανος* from "the purple hue which Hymettus assumed in the evening sky."

**Civic Crown**. (See under CROWN.)

**Civil List**. Now applied to expenses voted annually by Parliament to pay the personal expenses of the Sovereign, the household expenses, and the pensions awarded by Royal bounty; but before the reign of William III. it embraced all the heads of public expenditure, except those of the army and navy.

**Civil Magistrate** (*A*). A civic or municipal magistrate, as distinguished from ecclesiastical authority.

**Civil Service Estimates** (*The*). C.S.E. The annual Parliamentary grant to cover the expenses of the diplomatic services, the post-office and telegraphs, the grant for national education, the

collection of the revenue, and other expenses neither pertaining to the Sovereign, the army, nor the navy.

**Civil War.** War between citizens (*civilis*). In English history the term is applied to the war between Charles I. and his Parliament; but the War of the Red and White Roses was a civil war. In America the War of Secession (1861-1865) was a civil war.

**Civis Romanus Sum.** This single plea sufficed to arrest arbitrary condemnation, bonds, and scourging. Hence, when the centurion commanded Paul "to be examined by scourging," he virtually pleaded "Civis Romanus sum"; and asked, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a Roman citizen, and uncondemned?" (1) No Roman citizen could be condemned unheard; (2) by the Valerian Law he could not be bound; (3) by the Sempsonian Law it was forbidden to scourge him, or to beat him with rods. (See also Acts xvi. 37, etc.)

**Civitas Solis.** A political and philosophical romance by Thomas Campanella (1568-1639), born at Stillo, or Stilo, in Italy. This romance is a kind of Utopia, formed on the model of Plato's *Republic*. His society is a sort of convent-life established on the principles of a theocratic communism.

**Clabber Napper's Hole.** Near Gravesend; said to be named after a free-booter; but more likely the Celtic *Caer-ber l'arber* (water-town lower camp).

**Clack Dish.** A dish or basin with a movable lid. Some two or three centuries ago beggars used to proclaim their want by clacking the lid of a wooden dish.

"Can you think I get my living by a bell and clack-dish?"

"How's that?"

"Why, begging, sir." *Family of Love* (1608).

**Claft.** An Egyptian head-dress with long lappets pendant on the shoulders, as in the statue of Amenophis III.

**Clak-ho-haryah.** At Fort Vancouver the medium of intercourse is a mixture of Canadian-French, English, Indian, and Chinese. An Englishman goes by the name of *Kint-shosh*, a corruption of King George; an American is called *Boston*; and the ordinary salutation is *clak-ho-haryah*. This is explained by the fact that the Indians, frequently hearing a trader named Clark addressed by his companions, "Clark, how are you?" imagined this

to be the correct English form of salutation. (*Taylor: Words and Places*.)

**Clam.** (See CLOSE AS A CLAM.)

**Clan-na-Gael (The).** An Irish Fenian organisation founded in Philadelphia in 1870, and known in secret as the "United Brotherhood"; its avowed object being to secure "the complete and absolute independence of Ireland from Great Britain, and the complete severance of all political connection between the two countries, to be effected by unceasing preparation for armed insurrection in Ireland." (See DYNAMITE SATURDAY.)

In 1883 Alexander Sullivan was elected one of the three heads of this club, to which is due the dynamite outrages in London (January, 1883), and the design to murder the Queen's ministers.

**Clap-trap.** Something introduced to win applause; something really worthless, but sure to take with the groundlings. A trap to catch applause.

**Clapper.** A plank bridge over a stream; a ferry-gate. A roofing-board is called a clap-board.

"A little low and lonesome shed,

With a roof of clap-boards overhead."

*Alice Cary: Settlers' Christmas Eve.*

Probably a corruption of clath-board, a covering board, from Anglo-Saxon, *clath*, a covering, whence our clothes.

"Boards for making casks are also called 'clap-boards.'"

**Clapperclaw.** To jangle and claw each other about. (Dutch and German, *klappen*, to strike, clatter.)

"Now they are clapper-clawing one another; I'll go look on."—*Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida*, v. 4.

"A clapper-claw is a back-scratcher.

**Clapper - dudgeons.** Abram-men (*q.v.*). The *clapper* is the tongue of a bell, and in cant language the human "tongue." Dudgeon is a slang word for a beggar.

**Clapping the Prayer Books,** or stamping the feet, in the Roman Catholic Church, on Good Friday, is designed to signify the abandonment of our Saviour by His disciples. This is done when twelve of the thirteen burning candles are put out. The noise comes from within the choir.

**Claque; Claqueurs.** Applause by clapping the hands; persons paid for doing so. M. Sauton, in 1820, established in Paris an office to ensure the success of dramatic pieces. He was the first to organise the Parisian *claque*. The manager sends an order to his office for any number of claqueurs, sometimes for

500, or even more. The class is divided into *commissairs*, those who commit the pieces to memory and are noisy in pointing out its merits; *rieurs*, who laugh at the puns and jokes; *pleureurs*, chiefly women, who are to hold their pocket-handkerchiefs to their eyes at the moving parts; *chatouilleurs*, who are to keep the audience in good humour; and *bisseurs*, who are to cry (*bis*) encore. The Romans had their *Laudiceni* (*q.v.*).

**Claras** (Stock Exchange term). The Chatham, London, and Dover Railway Ordinary Stock (C.L.R.S.).

**Clare** (*St.*). A religious order of women, the second that St. Francis instituted. It was founded in 1213, and took its name from its first abbess.

**Clarenceux King-of-Arms**. One of the two provincial heralds, with jurisdiction over the southern provinces. The name was taken in honour of the Duke of Clarence, third son of Edward III. The herald of the northern provinces is called Norroy King-of-Arms.

“**Garter-King-of-Arms**, also “Principal King-of-Arms,” has to attend on Knights of the Garter, and arrange whatever is required in connection with these knights. There is a Bath King-of-Arms, not a member of the college, to attend on Knights of the Bath.

**Clarendon**. *The Constitutions of Clarendon*. Laws made by a general council of nobles and prelates, held at Clarendon, in Wiltshire, in 1164, to check the power of the Church, and restrain the prerogatives of ecclesiastics. These famous ordinances, sixteen in number, define the limits of the patronage and jurisdiction of the Pope in these realms.

**Clarendon Type**. The black letters which head these articles are so called.

**Claret**. The wine so called does not receive its name from its colour, but the colour so called receives its name from the wine. The word means clarified wine (*vinum claretum*). What we call hippocras was called *claretum*, made of wine and honey clarified.

**Claret**. Blood. *To broach one's claret*. To give one a bloody nose; so called from the claret colour.

**Claret Cup**. A drink made of claret, brandy, lemon, borage, sugar, ice, and carbonated water.

**Claret Jug** (*One's*). One's nose. (See above, CLARET.)

*To tap one's claret jug*. To give one a

bloody nose. “Tap” is meant for a pun—to broach and to knock.

**Classic Races** (*The*). The five chief horse-races in England, viz. the 2,000 and 1,000 guinea races for two-year-olds, run at Newmarket, the Derby for fillies and colts, the Oaks for fillies only, and the St. Leger.

**Classics**. The best authors. The Romans were divided by Servius into six classes. Any citizen who belonged to the highest class was called *classicus*, all the rest were said to be *infra classem*. From this the best authors were termed *classici auctores* (classic authors), i.e. authors of the best or first class. The high esteem in which Greek and Latin were held at the revival of letters obtained for these authors the name of classic, emphatically; and when other first-rate works are intended some distinctive name is added, as the English, French, Spanish, etc., classics.

**Claude Lorraine** (*i.e.* of Lorraine). This incorrect form is generally used in English for the name of Claude le Lorrain, or Claude Gelée, the French landscape painter, born at the Châteaud-Chamagne, in Lorraine. (1600-1682.)

*The Scotch Claude*. Thomas of Duddingston (near Edinburgh).

**Claus** (*Santa*). (See SANTA CLAUS.)

**Clause**. *Letter-clause*, a close letter, sealed with the royal signet or privy-seal; in opposition to *letters-patent*, which are left open, the seal being attached simply as a legal form. (“Clause,” Latin *clausus*, shut, closed. “Patent,” Latin *patens*, open.)

**Clause Rolls** (*Rotuli clausi*). Close Rolls. (See CLOSE ROLLS.)

“Clause Rolls contain all such matters of record as were committed to close writs. These Rolls are preserved in the Tower.”—*Jacob: Law Dictionary*.

**Clavie**. *Burning of the Clavie* on New-year's eve (old style) in the village of Burghhead, on the southern shore of the Moray Frith. The clavie is a sort of bonfire made of casks split up. One of the casks is split into two parts of different sizes, and an important item of the ceremony is to join these parts together with a huge nail made for the purpose. Whence the name *clavus* (Latin), a nail. Chambers, who in his *Book of Days* (vol. ii. p. 789) minutely describes the ceremony, suggests that it is a relic of Druid worship, but it seems to me to be connected with the Roman ceremony observed on the 13th September, and called the *clavus annalis*. The two divisions of the cask, I think, symbolise the old and



the new year, which are joined together by a nail. The two parts are unequal, because the part of the new year joined on to the old is very small in comparison.

**Clavile'no.** The wooden horse on which Don Quixote got astride, in order to disenchant the Infanta Antonoma'sia and her husband, who were shut up in the tomb of Queen Magun'cia, of Canday'a. It was the very horse on which Peter of Provence carried off the fair Magalo'na; it was constructed by Merlin, and was governed by a wooden pin in the forehead. (The word means *Wooden Peg*.) (*Don Quixote*, part ii. book 3, chaps. 4, 5.) (See CAMBUSCAN.)

**Claw** means the foot of an animal armed with claws; a hand. *To claw* is to lay one's hands upon things. It also means to tickle with the hand; hence to please or flatter, puff or praise. (Anglo-Saxon, *clawu*, a claw, with the verb *clawian*, to claw.)

*Claw me and I will claw thee*, means, "praise me, and I will praise you," or, scratch my back, and I will do the same for you.

"Laugh when I am merry, and claw no man in his humour."—*Shakespeare: Much Ado, etc.*, i. 3.

**Claw-backs.** Flatterers. Bishop Jewel speaks of "the Pope's claw-backs." (See above, and CLAPPERCLAWS.)

**Clay'more** or *Glaiy'more* (2 syl.) is the Celtic *glaiyf* (a bent sword), Gaelic *claidheamh* (a sword), and *mór* (great). (See MORGLAY.)

"I've told thee how the Southrons fell  
Beneath the broad claymore."

*Alfoun: Excursion of Montrose, stanza 2.*

**Clean.** Free from blame or fault.

"Ye are clean, but not all."—John xiii. 10.

**BILL.** *To show a clean bill of health.* (See page 135, col. 1, BILL of HEALTH.)

**BREAST.** *To make a clean breast or Make a clean breast of it.* To make a full and unreserved confession.

**HANDS.** *To have clean hands.* To be quite clear of some stated evil. Hence "clean-handed."

*To keep the hands clean.* Not to be involved in wrong-doing.

**HEART.** *To have a clean heart.* A righteous spirit.

"Create in me a clean heart, and renew a right spirit within me."—Psalm li. 10.

**HEELS.** *To show a clean pair of heels.* To make one's escape, to run away. Here "clean" means free from obstruction.

"The Maroons were runaway slaves who had . . . shown their tyrants a clean pair of heels"  
—*Sala*.

**LIFE.** *To live a clean life.* Blameless and undefiled.

**TONGUE.** *A clean tongue.* Not abusive, not profane, not foul.

**Clean (To).**

*Clean away!* Scrub on, go on cleaning, etc.

*To clean down.* To sweep down, to swill down.

*To clean out.* To purify, to make tidy. Also, to win another's money till his pocket is quite empty.

*To clean up.* To wash up, to put in order.

\* Clean, used adverbially, means entirely, wholly; as, "you have grown clean out of knowledge," i.e. wholly beyond recognition.

**Clean and Unclean Animals.** Pythagoras taught the doctrine of the transmigration of the soul, but that it never entered into those animals which it is lawful to eat. Hence those animals which were lawful food for man were those into which the human soul never entered; but those into which the human soul entered were unclean or not fit for human food. This notion existed long before the time of Pythagoras, who learnt it in Egypt.

\* In the Old Testament, those animals which chew the cud and part the hoof were clean, and might be eaten. Hares and rabbits could not be eaten because (although they chew the cud) they do not part the hoof. Pigs and camels were unclean, because (although they part the hoof) they do not chew the cud. Birds of prey were accounted unclean. Fish with fins and scales were accounted fit food for man. (Lev. xi.)

**Cleaned Out.** Impoverished of everything. De Quincey says that Richard Bentley, after his lawsuit with Dr. Colbatch, "must have been pretty well cleaned out."

**Clear** (verb).

*Clear away.* Remove.

*Clear off!* Away with you! Take away.

*Clear out.* Empty out, make tidy. (See below, CLEAR OUT FOR GUAM.)

*Clear up.* Become fine after rain or cloudiness; to make manifest; to elucidate what was obscure.

*To clear an examination paper.* To floor it, or answer every question set.

*To clear the air.* To remove the clouds, mists, and impurities.

*To clear the dishes.* To empty them of their contents.

*To clear the room.* To remove from it every thing or person not required.

*To clear the table.* To remove what has been placed on it.

**Clear the Court.** Remove all strangers, or persons not officially concerned in the suit.

**Clear the Decks.** Prepare for action by removing everything not required.

\* **Clear** used adverbially means wholly, entirely; as, "He is gone clear away," "Clear out of sight."

**Clear** (the adjective).

*A clear head.* A receptive understanding.

*A clear statement.* A straightforward and intelligible statement.

*A clear style* [of writing]. A lucid method of expressing one's thoughts.

**Clear as Crystal. Clear as Mud.** (See SIMILES.)

**Clear-coat.** A mixture of size, alum, and whitening, for sizing walls. To cover over whatever might show through the coat of colour or paper to be put on it, also to make them stick or adhere more firmly.

**Clear Day** (*A*). A bright day, an entire day, as, "The bonds must be left three clear days for examination," to examine them before the interest is paid.

**Clear Grit** (*The*). The real thing, as "champagne is . . . if it be but the clear grit" (Anglo-Saxon, *gryt*, bolted flour).

\* A man of grit, or clear grit, is one of decision, from whom all doubt or vacillation has been bolted out, as husks from fine flour.

**Clear out for Guam** (*To*). The ship is bound for no specific place. In the height of the gold fever, ships were chartered to carry passengers to Australia without having return cargoes secured for them. They were, therefore, obliged to leave Melbourne in ballast, and to sail in search of homeward freights. The Custom House regulations required, however, that, on clearing outwards, some port should be named; and it became the habit of captains to name "Guam" (a small island of the Ladrone group) as the hypothetical destination. Hence, "to clear out for Guam" came to mean, clear out for just anywhere—we are bound for whatever coast we may choose to venture upon. (See *Notes and Queries*, April 18th, 1885, p. 314.)

**Clear Voice** (*A*). A voice of pure intonation, neither husky, mouthy, nor throaty.

**Cleared out.** *I am quite cleared out.* I have spent all my money; I have not a farthing left. In French, *Je suis Anglé*. (See FRENCH LEAVE.) Cleared out means, my purse or pocket is cleared out of money.

**Clearing House.** A building in Lombard Street, set apart, since 1775, for interchanging bankers' cheques and bills. Each bank sends to it daily all the bills and cheques not drawn on its own firm; these are sorted and distributed to their respective houses, and the balance is settled by transfer tickets. The origin of this establishment was a post at the corner of Birchin Lane and Lombard Street, where banking clerks met and exchanged memoranda.

Railway lines have also their "Clearing Houses" for settling the "tickets" of the different lines.

A "clearing banker" is a banker who has the *entrée* of the clearing house.

"London has become the clearing-house of the whole world, the place where international debts are exchanged against each other. And something like 5000 million pounds-worth of checks and bills pass that clearing yearly." A. C. Perry: *Elements of Political Economy*, p. 363.

**Cleave.** Either to *stick to* or to *part from*. A man "shall cleave to his wife" (Matt. xix. 5). As one that "cleaveth wood" (Psalm cxli. 7). The former is the Anglo-Saxon *clif-an*, to stick to, and the latter is *cleof-an*, to split.

**Clelia.** A vain, frivolous female butterfly, with a smattering of everything. In youth she coquetted; and, when youth was passed, tried sundry ways of earning a living, but always without success. It is a character in Crabbe's *Borough*.

**Clelie.** A character in Madam Scudéri's romance so called. This novel is a type of the buckram formality of Louis XIV. It is full of high-flown compliments, theatrical poses, and cut-and-dry sentiments.

**Clement** (*St.*). Patron saint of tanners, being himself a tanner. His symbol is a pot, because November the 23rd, St. Clement's Day, is the day on which the early Danes used to go about begging for ale.

**Clementina** (*The Lady*). In love with Sir Charles Grandison, who marries Harriet Biron. (*Richardson: Sir Charles Grandison.*)

**Clench and Clinch.** To clench is to grasp firmly, as, "He clenched my arm firmly," "He clenched his nerves bravely to endure the pain." (Anglo-Saxon, *be-cleancan*, to hold fast.)

To *clinch* is to make fast, to turn the point of a nail in order to make it fast. Hence, to clinch an argument. (Dutch, *klinken*, to rivet. Whence "clinker-built," said of a ship whose planks overlap each other, and are riveted together.)

*I gave him a clencher* (should be "clinch"). I nailed him fast.

**Cleom'brotos** (4 syl.). A philosopher who so admired Plato's *Phadon* that he jumped into the sea in order to exchange this life for a better. He was called *Ambracio'ta* (of *Ambracia*), from the place of his birth in Epirus.

"He who to enjoy  
Plato's clysium, leaped into the sea,  
Cleombrotus."

Milton: *Paradise Lost*, iii. 471-3.

**Cleon.** The personification of glory in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*.

**Cleopatra** was introduced to Julius Cæsar by Apollodorus in a bale of rich Syrian rugs. When the bale was unbound, there was discovered the fairest and wittiest girl of all the earth, and Cæsar became her captive slave.

**Cleopa'tra and her Pearl.** It is said that Cleopatra made a banquet for Antony, the costliness of which excited his astonishment; and, when Antony expressed his surprise, Cleopatra took a pearl ear-drop, which she dissolved in a strong acid, and drank to the health of the Roman triumvir, saying, "My draught to Antony shall far exceed it." There are two difficulties in this anecdote—the first is, that vinegar would not dissolve a pearl; and the next is, that any stronger acid would be wholly unfit to drink. Probably the solution is this: the pearl was sold to some merchant, whose name was synonymous with a strong acid, and the money given to Antony as a present by the fond queen. The pearl melted, and Cleopatra drank to the health of Antony as she handed him the money. (See "Gresham" in *Reader's Handbook*.)

**Clergy.** The men of God's lot or inheritance. In St. Peter's first epistle (ch. v. 3) the Church is called "God's heritage" or lot. In the Old Testament the tribe of Levi is called the "lot or heritage of the Lord." (Greek, *κληρος*; Latin, *clerus* and *clericus*, whence Norman *clerex* and *clerkus*; French, *clergé*.)

*Benefit of clergy.* (See **BENEFIT**.)

**Cler'gymen.** The dislike of sailors to clergymen on board ship arises from an association with the history of Jonah. Sailors call them a *kittle cargo*, or kittlish cargo, meaning dangerous. Probably the disastrous voyage of St. Paul confirmed the prejudice.

### Cler'ical Titles.

(1) **CLERK.** As in ancient times the clergyman was about the only person who could write and read, the word *clerical*, as "clerical error," came to signify an error in spelling. As the respondent in church was able to read, he received the name of *clerk*, and the assistants in writing, etc., are so termed in business. (Latin, *clericus*, a clergyman.)

(2) **CURATE.** One who has the cure of souls. As the cure of the parish used to be virtually entrusted to the clerical stipendiary, the word *curate* was appropriated to this assistant.

(3) **RECTOR.** One who has the parsonage and great tithes. The man who rules or guides the parish. (Latin, "a ruler.")

(4) **VICAR.** One who does the "duty" of a parish for the person who receives the tithes. (Latin, *vicarius*, a deputy.)

(5) **INCUMBENT and PERPETUAL CURATE** are now termed Vicars. (See **PARSONS**.)

∴ The French *curé* equals our vicar, and thir *vicaire* our curate.

### Cler'ical Vestments.

(1) **White.** Emblem of purity, worn on all feasts, saints' days, and sacramental occasions.

(2) **Red.** The colour of blood and of fire, worn on the days of martyrs, and on Whit-Sunday, when the Holy Ghost came down like tongues of fire.

(3) **Green.** Worn only on days which are neither feasts nor fasts.

(4) **Purple.** The colour of mourning, worn on Advent Sundays, in Lent, and on Ember days.

(5) **Black.** Worn on Good Friday, and when masses are said for the dead.

**Cler'imond.** Niece of the Green Knight (*q.v.*), bride of Valentine the brave, and sister of Fer'ragus the giant. (*Valentine and Orson*.)

**Clerk.** A scholar. Hence, *beau-clerc*. (See *above*, **CLERICAL TITLES**.)

"All the clerks,  
I mean the learned ones, in Christian kingdoms,  
Have their free voices."  
Shakespeare: *Henry VIII.*, ii. 2.

*St. Nicholas's Clerks.* Thieves. An equivocal on the word Nick.

"I think there came prancing down the hill a couple of St. Nicholas's clerks."—*Rowley: Match at Midnight*, 1633.

**Clerk-ale** and **Church-ale.** Mr. Douce says the word "ale" is used in such composite words as bride-ale, clerk-ale, church-ale, lamb-ale, Midsummer-ale, Scot-ale, Whitsun-ale, etc., for revel or feast, ale being the chief liquor given.

"The multitude call Church-ale Sunday their reveling day, which day is spent in bullbeatings, bearbeating, . . . dicing, . . . and drunkenness."—*W. Kethe* (1570).

**Clerkenwell** (London) means the Clerks'-well, where the parish clerks of London used to assemble yearly to play some sacred piece.

**Clerkly.** Cleverly; like a scholar.

"I thank you, gentle servant: 'tis very clerkly done."

*Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 1.

**Client.** In Roman history meant a plebeian under the patronage of a patron. The client performed certain services, and the patron protected the life and interests of the client. The word is now a legal one, meaning a person who employs the services of a legal adviser to protect his interests.

**Clifford** (*Paul*). A highwayman, reformed by the power of love, in Sir L. Bulwer Lytton's novel so called.

**Climacteric.** It was once believed that 7 and 9, with their multiples, were critical points in life; and 63, which is produced by multiplying 7 and 9 together, was termed the *Grand Climacteric*, which few persons succeeded in outliving.

"There are two years, the seventh and the ninth, that commonly bring great changes in a man's life, and great dangers; wherefore 63, that contains both these numbers multiplied together, comes not without heaps of dangers."—*Lælius Lemnius*.

**Climacteric Years** are seventh and ninth, with their multiples by the odd numbers 3, 5, 7, 9—viz. 7, 9, 21, 27, 35, 45, 49, 63, and 81, over which astrologers supposed Saturn, the malevolent planet, presided. Hippocrates recognises these periods. (See NINE.)

**Climax** means a *stair* (Greek), applied to the last of a gradation of arguments, each of which is stronger than the preceding. The last of a gradation of words of a similar character is also called a climax. The point of highest development.

"In the very climax of his career . . . he was stricken down."—*Chittenden: Recollections of Lincoln*, chap. xlv. p. 454.

**Climb.** *On the climb.* Under the hope of promotion. Thomas Becket, after he became Cardinal-archbishop of Canterbury, was at the top of the tree, and no further promotion was in the power of the king to bestow. Being no longer on the climb, he could set the king at defiance, and did do so.

**Clinch.** To bend the point of a nail after it is driven home. The word is sometimes written *clench*, from the French *clenche*, the lift of a latch. (German, *klinke*; Dutch, *klinken*, to rivet.) (See page 261, col. 1, CLENCH.)

*That was a clincher.* That argument was not to be gainsaid; that remark drove the matter home, and fixed it "as a nail in a sure place."

A lie is called a *clinch*er from the tale about two swaggers, one of whom said, "I drove a nail right through the moon." "Yes," said the other, "I remember it well, for I went the other side and clinched it." The French say, *Je lui ai bien rivé son clou* (I have clinched his nail for him).

**Clinker** (*Humphrey*). Hero of Smollett's novel so called. The general scheme of *Oliver Twist* resembles it. Humphrey is a workhouse boy, put out apprentice; but being afterwards reduced to great want, he attracts the notice of Mr. Bramble, who takes him into his service. He turns out to be Bramble's natural son, and falls in love with Winifred Jenkins, Miss Bramble's maid.

**Clio** was one of the nine Muses, the inventress of historical and heroic poetry.

*Clio.* Addison is so called because his papers in the *Spectator* are signed by one of the four letters in this word, probably the initial letters of Chelsea, London, Islington, Office. (See NOTARICA.)

\* See Professor Morley's "Introduction to the *Spectator*," on the subject.

**Clipper.** A fast-sailing ship.

"We shall have to catch the *Arctura*, and she has a name for being a clipper."—*A. C. Doyle: The Sign of Four*, chap. x.

*She's a clipper.* Said of a stylish or beautiful woman. A first-class craft.

**Clipping Pace** (*A*). Very fast. A clipper is a fast-sailing vessel.

"Leaving Bolus Head, we scudded on at a clipping pace, and the skiff yielded so much to the breeze that Bury said we must reef the mainsail."—*W. S. Trench: Realities of Irish Life*, chap. x.

**Cliquot** (of *Punch* celebrity). A nickname of Frederick William IV, of



Prussia; so called from his fondness for champagne (1795, 1840-1861).

**Cloaci'na.** Goddess of sewers. (Latin, *cloaca*, a sewer.)

"Then Cloacina, goddess of the tide,  
Whose salted streams beneath the city glide,  
Indulged the modish flame; the towns she roved,  
A mortal scavenger she saw, she loved."  
*Gay: Trivia*, ii.

**Cloak and Sword Plays.** Modern comedy, played in the ordinary costume of modern life. The phrase was adopted by Canderon, who lived in Spain while gentlemen were accustomed to wear cloaks and swords. For tragedy the men actors wore either heraldic or dramatico-historic dresses. In England actors in tragedy and old comedy wore the costume of Charles II.'s period, till quite recently.

**Clock.** So church bells were once called. (German, *glocke*; French, *cloche*; Mediæval Latin, *cloca*.)

"Wel sikerer (sure) was his crowing in his logge  
Than is a klok (bell) or abbay orologge."  
*Chaucer: The Nonne Prestes Tale* (1639-40).

**Clock.** The tale about St. Paul's clock striking thirteen is given in Walcott's *Memorials of Westminster*, and refers to John Hatfield, who died 1770, aged 102. He was a soldier in the reign of William III., and was brought before a court-martial for falling asleep on duty upon Windsor Terrace. In proof of his innocence he asserted that he heard St. Paul's clock strike thirteen, which statement was confirmed by several witnesses.

**Clodhopper.** A farmer, who hops or walks amongst the clods. The cavalry call the infantry clodhoppers, because they have to walk instead of riding horseback.

**Clog Almanac.** A primitive almanac or calendar, originally made of a "clog," or log of wood, with four faces or parallelograms; the sharp edge of each face or side was divided by notches into three months, every week being marked by a big notch. The face left of the notched edge contained the saints' days, the festivals, the phases of the moon, and so on in Runic characters, whence the "clog" was also called a Runic staff. These curiosities are not uncommon, and specimens may be seen in the British Museum, the Bodleian (Oxford), the Ashmolean Museum, St. John's (Cambridge), the Cheetham Library (Manchester), and other places both at home and abroad.

**Cloister.** *He retired into a cloister,* a monastery. Almost all monasteries have a cloister or covered walk, which generally occupied three sides of a quadrangle.

**Clootie.** *Auld Clootie.* Old Nick. The Scotch call a cloven hoof a cloot, so that Auld Clootie is Old Cloven-foot.

**Clorid'no** (in *Orlando Furioso*). A humble Moorish youth, who joins Medo'ro in seeking the body of King Dardinello to bury it. Medoro being wounded, Cloridano rushed madly into the ranks of the enemy and was slain.

**Clorin'da** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). A female knight who came from Persia to oppose the Crusaders, and was appointed by Al'adine leader of all the Pagan forces. Tancred fell in love with her; but not knowing her in a night attack, slew her after a most dreadful combat. Before she died she received Christian baptism at the hands of Tancred, who mourned her death with great sorrow of heart. (Book xii.)

Sena'pus of Ethiopia (a Christian) was her father; but her being born white alarmed her mother, who changed her babe for a black child. Arsetès, the eunuch, was entrusted with the infant Clorinda, and as he was going through a forest he saw a tiger, dropped the child, and sought safety in a tree. The tiger took the babe and suckled it, after which Arsetès left Ethiopia with the child for Egypt.

**Close as a Clam.** A clam is a bivalve mollusca, which burrows in sand or mud. It is about the size of a florin, and may be eaten raw or fried like an oyster. Clams are gathered only when the tide is out. When the tide is in they are safe from molestation, hence the saying "Happy as a clam at high tide." (Anglo-Saxon, *clam*, mud; verb *clam-ian*, to glue; German, *klamm*, close.)

**Close Rolls** are mandates, letters, and writs of a private nature, addressed, in the Sovereign's name, to individuals, and folded or *closed* and sealed on the outside with the Great Seal.

Patent Rolls are left *open*, with the seal hanging from the bottom.

**Close-time for Game.** (See SPORTING SEASONS.)

**Closh** (*Meinherr*). A Dutch Jack-tar. Closh is corrupt form of Claus, a contraction of Nicholas, a name as

common with the Dutch as Jack is with the English people.

**Clot'en.** A vindictive lout who wore his dagger in his mouth. He fell in love with Im'ogen, but his love was not reciprocated. (*Shakespeare: Cymbeline.*)

**Cloth (The).** The clergy; the clerical office; thus we say "having respect for the cloth." Formerly the clergy used to wear a distinguishing costume, made of grey or black cloth.

**Clotharius** or **Clothaire** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). At the death of Hugo he takes the lead of the Franks, but is shot by Clorinda (*q.v.*) with an arrow (book xi.). After his death, his troops sneak away and leave the Christian army (book xiii.).

**Clotho**, in Classic mythology. One of the Three Fates. She presided over birth, and drew from her distaff the thread of life; Atropos presided over death and cut the thread of life; and Lachesis spun the fate of life between birth and death. (Greek, *klôtho*, to draw thread from a distaff.)

"A France slashed asunder with Clotho-scissors and civil war," *Carlyle*. (This is an erroneous allusion. It was Atropos who cut the thread.)

#### Cloud, Clouds.

*He is in the clouds.* In dreamland; entertaining visionary notions; having no distinct idea about the matter in question.

*He is under a cloud.* Under suspicion, in disrepute.

*To blow a cloud* is to smoke a cigar or pipe.

**Cloud.** A dark spot on the forehead of a horse between the eyes. A white spot is called a star, and an elongated star is a blaze. (*See BLAZE.*)

"*Agrippa*. He [Antony] has a cloud on his face, *Enobarbus*. He were the worse for that were he a horse." *Shakespeare: Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 2.

**Cloud (St.).** Patron saint of nail-smiths, by a play upon the French word *clou*, a nail.

**Clouded Cane (A).** A malacca cane clouded or mottled from age and use. These canes were very fashionable in the first quarter of the present century.

**Cloven Foot.** *To show the cloven foot*, i.e. to show a knavish intention; a base motive. The allusion is to Satan, represented with the legs and feet of a goat; and, however he might disguise himself, he could never conceal his cloven feet. (*See BAG O' NAILS, GOAT.*)

"Real grief little influenced its composition

... and the cloven foot peeps out in some letters written by him at the period."—*St. James's Magazine*.

**Clover.** *He's in clover.* In luck, in prosperous circumstances, in a good situation. The allusion is to cattle feeding in clover fields.

**Clowns.** The three most celebrated are Joseph Grimaldi (1779-1837), the French Carlin (1713-1783), and Richard Tarlton, in the days of Queen Elizabeth, who acted at the galleried inn called the *Belle Sauvage*.

"To sit with Tarlton on an alehouse signe." *Bishop Hall: Satires.*

**Club.** A society of persons who club together, or form themselves into a knot or lump.

The word was originally applied to persons bound together by a vow. (German, *gelübde*.) (*See CARDS*, 4 clubs.)

"[1190] was the era of chivalry, . . . for bodies of men uniting themselves by a sacred vow, *gelübde*, which word and thing have passed over to us in a singularly dwindled condition, 'club' we call it; and the vow . . . does not rank very high."—*Carlyle: Frederick the Great*, vol. i. p. 111.

**Club-bearer (The).** *Periphetēs*, the robber of Ar'golis, is so called because he murdered his victims with an iron club.

**Club-land.** That part of the West End of London where the principal clubs are situated; the members of such clubs.

**Club-law.** The law of might or compulsion through fear of chastisement. Do it or get a hiding.

**Clue.** *I have not yet got the clue*: to give a clue, i.e. a hint. A clue is a ball of thread (Ang.-Saxon, *cleoven*). The only mode of finding the way out of the Cretan labyrinth was by a skein of thread, which, being laid along the proper route, indicated the right path.

**Clumsy** (Norwegian, *klump*, a lump; Swedish, *klummsen*, benumbed; Icelandic, *klumsa*). Piers Plowman has "thou klompist for cold," and Wielif has "Our hondis ben aclumpsid." Halliwell gives us *clumpish* = awkward, and *clump* = lazy.

**Clu'ricaune** (3 syl.). An elf of evil disposition who usually appears as a wrinkled old man, and has knowledge of hid treasures. (*Irish mythology.*)

**Clydesdale Horses.** Scotch draught-horses, not equal to Shire-horses in size, but of great endurance. (*See SHIRE-HORSES.*)

**Clym of the Clough**, with Adam Bell and William of Cloudesly, were noted outlaws, whose skill in archery rendered

them as famous in the north of England as Robin Hood and Little John in the midland counties. Their place of resort was in Englewood Forest, near Carlisle. N.B.—Englewood means fire-wood. Clym of the Clough means Clement of the Cliff.

**Clytie** (3 syl.). A water-nymph, in love with Apollo. Meeting with no return, she was changed into a sunflower, which, traditionally, still turns to the sun, following him through his daily course.

**Cneph.** The name under which the Egyptians adore the Creator of the world.

**Cnidian Venus** (*The*). The exquisite statue of Venus or Aphrodité by Praxitélès, placed in the temple of Venus, at Cnidus.

**Co.** A contraction of *company*; as Smith and Co.

**Coach** (*A*). A private tutor. The term is a pun on *getting on fast*. To get on fast you take a coach; you cannot get on fast without a private tutor—*ergo*, a private tutor is the coach you take in order that you may get on quickly. (*University slang*.)

"The books . . . are expensive, and often a further expense is incurred by the necessity of securing a coach."—*Scholar: Oxford*, chap. x. p. 188.

*To dine in the coach.* In the captain's private room. The coach or couch of a ship is a small apartment near the stern, the floor being formed of the aftmost part of the quarter-deck, and the roof by the poop.

*A slow coach.* A dull, unprogressive person, somewhat fossilised.

"What a dull, old-fashioned chap thou be'st . . . but thou wert always a slow-coach."—*Mrs. Gaskell: Cabbie Marsh* (Era 2).

**Coach-and-four** (or *Coach-and-six*). It is said one may drive a coach-and-four through an Act of Parliament, *i.e.* lawyers can always find for their clients some loophole of escape.

"It is easy to drive a coach-and-four through wills, and settlements, and legal things."—*H. R. Harnard*.

"[Rice] was often heard to say . . . that he would drive a coach and six horses through the Act of Settlement."—*Wetwood*.

**Coach-and-pair** (*A*). A coach drawn by a pair of horses. Coach-and-four, coach-and-six, etc.

**Coach Away.** Get on a little faster. Your coach drags; drive on faster.

**Coached Up.** Taught by a private tutor for examination. "Well coached up," well crammed or taught.

**Coal.** *Hot as a coal.* The expression has an obvious allusion.

*To post the coal or cole.* To pay or put down the cash. Coal = money has been in use in the sporting world for very many years. Buxton, in 1863, used the phrase "post the coal," and since then it has been in frequent use. Probably rhyming slang: "Coal," an imperfect rhyme of *gool* = gold. (See page 248, CHIVY, and page 266, COALING.)

"It would not suit me to write, . . . even if they offered, . . . to post the cole."—*Hood*.

**Coal Brandy.** Burnt brandy. The ancient way to set brandy on fire was to drop in it a live or red-hot coal.

## Coals.

*To blow the coals.* To fan dissensions, to excite smouldering animosity into open hostility, as dull coals are blown into a blaze by a pair of bellows.

*To carry coals.* To be put upon. "Gregory, o' my word, we'll not carry coals"—*i.e.* submit to be "put upon" (*Romeo and Juliet*, i. 1). So in *Every Man out of his Humour*, "Here comes one that will carry coals, *ergo*, will hold my dog." The allusion is to the dirty, laborious occupation of coal-carriers. Gifford, in his edition of Ben Jonson, says, "Of these (*i.e.* scullions, etc.), the most forlorn wretches were selected to carry coals to the kitchen, halls, etc." (See page 141, col. 1, BLACKGUARD.)

*To carry coals to Newcastle.* To do what is superfluous. As Newcastle is the great coal-field, it would be quite superfluous to carry coals thither. The French say, "*Porter de l'eau à la rivière*" (to carry water to the river). There are numerous Latin equivalents: as, "To carry wood to the forests;" "*Poma Alcinoò dare*" (See ALCINOÓ); "*Noctuas Athenas ferre*" (See NOCTUAS); "*Crocum in Ciliciam ferre*" (See CROCUM).

*To haul over the coals.* To bring to task for shortcomings; to scold. At one time the Jews were "bled" whenever the kings or barons wanted money; and one very common torture, if they resisted, was to haul them over the coals of a slow fire, to give them a "roasting." (See *Ivanhoe*, where Front-de-Bœuf threatens to haul Isaac over the coals.)

**Coals of Fire.** *To heap coals of fire on the head of a foe.* To melt down his animosity by deeds of kindness.

"If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink; for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head."—Prov. xxv. 21, 22.

**Coaling**, in theatrical slang, means telling phrases and speeches, as, "My part is full of 'coaling lines.'" Coal being money, means profit, whence *coaling*. (See p. 265, To POST THE COAL . . .)

**Coalition Government.** A Government formed by various parties by a mutual surrender of principles. The administration of Lord North and Charles Fox, 1783, was a coalition, but it fell to pieces in a few months. That of Lord Salisbury with the old Whig party headed by Lord Hartington was a coalition (1886-1892).

**Coast Clear.** *Is the coast clear?* *The coast is clear.* There is no likelihood of interference. None of the coast-guards are about.

**Coast Men of Attica.** The merchant class who lived along the coast-lands (*Par'ali*).

**Coasting Lead (A).** A sounding lead used in shallow water.

**Coasting Trade.** Trade between ports of the same country carried on by coasting vessels.

**Coasting Waiter.** An officer of Customs in the Port of London, whose duty it was to visit and make a return of coasting vessels trading from one part of the kingdom to another, and which (from the nature of their cargo) were not required to report or make entry at the Custom House. These vessels were liable to the payment of certain small dues, which it was the duty of the Coasting Waiter to exact. He was also expected to search the cargo, that no contraband goods were illicitly on board. Like Tide Waiters, these Coasting Waiters were abolished in the latter half of the nineteenth century, and their duties have since been performed by the Examining Officer. Their salary was about £40 a year.

### Coat.

*Cut your coat according to your cloth.* Curtail your expenses to the amount of your income; live within your means. *Si non possis quod velis, velis id quod possis.*

*Near is my coat, but nearer is my skin.* "Tunica pallio propior est." "Ego proximius mihi."

*To baste one's coat.* To dust his jacket; to beat him.

*To wear the king's coat.* To be a soldier.

*Turning one's coat for luck.* It was an ancient superstition that this was a

charm against evil spirits. (See TURN-COAT.)

"William found  
A means for our deliverance: 'Turn your cloaks,'  
Quoth hee, 'for Pucke is busy in these cokes.'"  
Bishop Corbett: *Iter Boreale*.

**Coat of Arms.** A surcoat worn by knights over their armour, decorated with devices by which heralds described the wearer. Hence the heraldic device of a family. Coat-armour was invented in the Crusading expeditions, to distinguish the various noble warriors when wrapped in complete steel, and it was introduced into England by Richard Lion-heart.

**Coat of many Colours** (Gen. xxxvii. 3). Harmer, in his *Observations* (vol. ii. p. 386), informs us that "many colours" in this connection does not mean striped, flowered, embroidered, or "printed" with several colours, but having "divers pieces of different colours sewed together" in patchwork. The Hebrew word is *passem*. In 2 Sam. xiii. 18 we are told that king's daughters wore a garment of many colours or *divers pieces*. Dr. Adam Clarke says that similar garments "are worn by persons of distinction in Persia, India, and some parts of China to the present day." The great offence was this: Jacob was a sheik, and by giving Joseph a "prince's robe" he virtually announced him his heir. (See DIVERS COLOURS.)

**Coats, Hosen, and Hats** (Dan. iii. 21). These were not articles of dress, but badges of office. It will be recollected that Shadrach and his two companions had recently been set over provinces of Babylon; and Nebuchadnezzar degraded them by insisting on their wearing their insignia of office. The word *cap* would be better than "hat," their caps of office; and *sandals* would be better than "hosen." Coats or cloaks have always designated office. "Hosen" means what the Romans called *calceus patricius*, which were sandalled up to the calf of the leg. Every Latin scholar knows that *calceos mutare* means to "become a senator."

**Cob (A).** Between a pony and a horse in size, from thirteen to nearly fifteen hands high. The word means big, stout. The original meaning is a tuft or head, hence eminent, large, powerful. The "cob of the county" is the great boss thereof. A rich cob is a plutocrat. Hence also a male, as a cob-swan.

"Riding horses run between fifteen and sixteen hands in height, and carriage



horses, between sixteen and seventeen hands.

**Cobalt.** From the German *Kobold* (a gnome). The demon of mines. This metal was so called by miners, because it was long thought to be useless and troublesome. It was consequently attributed to the ill offices of the mine demon.

**Cobbler.** A drink made of wine (sherry), sugar, lemon, and ice. It is sipped up through a straw. (*See COBLEE'S PUNCH.*)

"This wonderful invention, sir, . . . is called cobbler.—Sherry cobbler, when you name it long; cobbler when you name it short."—*Dickens: Martin Chuzzlewit*, xvii.

**Cobbler.** *Let not the cobbler overstep his last* (*Ne sutor ultra crepidam*). Let no one presume to interfere in matters of which he is ignorant. The tale goes that a cobbler detected a fault in the shoe-latchet of one of Apelles' paintings, and the artist rectified the fault. The cobbler, thinking himself very wise, next ventured to criticise the legs; but Apelles answered, "Keep to your trade"—you understand about shoes, but not about anatomy.

**Cobbler Poet** (*The*). Hans Sachs of Nuremberg, prince of the mastersingers of Germany (1494-1574).

**Cobbler's Punch.** Gin and water, with a little treacle and vinegar.

**Cobbler's Toast.** School-boys' bread and butter, toasted on the dry side and eaten hot.

**Cobham**, referred to by Thomson in his *Autumn*, was Sir Richard Temple, created Lord Cobham in 1714.

**Cob-nut.** A nut with a tuft. (Welsh, *cob* or *cop*, a tuft; German, *kopf*, the head.)

**Coburgs.** A corded or ribbed cotton cloth made in Coburg (Saxony), or in imitation thereof. Chiefly used for ladies' dresses.

**Cob'web.** *Cob*, Teutonic for "spider." Dutch, *spinnecop*; Saxon, *atter-cop* (poisonous spider); Chaldee, *kopi* (spider's web).

**Cock.** Mahomet found in the first heaven a cock of such enormous size that its crest touched the second heaven. The crowing of this celestial bird arouses every living creature from sleep except man. The Moslem doctors say that Allah lends a willing ear to him who reads the Koran, to him who prays for

pardon, and to the cock whose chant is divine melody. When this cock ceases to crow, the day of judgment will be at hand.

**Cock.** Dedicated to Apollo, the sun-god, because it gives notice of the rising of the sun. It was dedicated to Mercury, because it summons men to business by its crowing. And to Esculapius, because "early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy."

*A cock on church spurs* is to remind men not to deny their Lord as Peter did, but when the cock crew he "went out and wept bitterly." Peter Le Neve affirms that a cock was the warlike ensign of the Goths, and therefore used in Gothic churches for ornament.

*Every cock crows on its own dunghill*, or *Ilka cock crows on his own midden*. It is easy to brag of your deeds in your own castle when safe from danger and not likely to be put to the proof.

*Latin*: Gallus in suo sterquilinio plurimum potest.

*French*: Chien sur son fumier est hardi.

*Spanish*: Cada Galla canta en su muladar.

*Nourish a cock, but offer it not in sacrifice.* This is the eighteenth Symbolic Saying in the Protrepics of Iamblichus. The cock was sacred to Minerva, and also to the Sun and Moon, and it would be impious to offer a sacrilegious offering to the gods. What is already consecrated to God cannot be employed in sacrifice.

*That cock won't fight.* That dodge wouldn't answer; that tale won't wash. Of course, the allusion is to fighting cocks. A bet is made on a favourite cock, but when pitted he refuses to fight.

*To cry cock.* To claim the victory; to assert oneself to be the superior. As a cock of the walk is the chief or ruler of the whole walk, so to cry cock is to claim this cockship.

**Cock and Bottle.** A public-house sign, meaning draught and bottled ale may be had on the premises. The "cock" here means the tap. It does not mean "The Cork and Bottle."

**Cock and Bull Story.** A corruption of a *concocted and bully story*. The catch-pennies hawked about the streets are still called *cocks*—i.e. concocted things. Bully is the Danish *bulen* (exaggerated), our *bull-rush* (an exaggerated rush), *bull-frog*, etc.

Another etymology may be suggested:

The idol Nergal was the most common idol of the ancient Phœnicians, Indians, and Persians, and Nergal means a *dung-hill cock*. The Egyptian *bull* is equally notorious under the name of Osiris. A cock-and-bull story may therefore mean a *myth*, in reference to the mythological fables of Nergal and Osiris.

The French equivalents are *faire un coq à l'aune* and *un conte de ma mère l'oie* (a mother goose tale).

**Cock and Pie** (*By*). We meet with *cock's bones*, *cock's wounds*, *cock's mother*, *cock's body*, *cock's passion*, etc., where we can have no doubt that the word is a minced oath, and stands for the sacred name which should never be taken in vain. The *Pie* is the table or rule in the old Roman offices, showing how to find out the service for each day, called by the Greeks *pi'nax* (an index). The latter part of the oath is equivalent to "the Mass book."

"By cock and pie, sir, you shall not away to-night."—*Shakespeare*: 2 *Henry IV.*, act v. 1.

**Cock and Pie** (as a public-house sign) is probably "The Cock and Magpie."

**Cock of Hay** (*A*) or a *haycock*. A small heap of hay thrown up temporarily. (German, *koche*, a heap of hay; Norwegian, *kok*, a heap.)

**Cock of the North**. The Duke of Gordon. So called on a monument erected to his honour at Fochabers, in Aberdeenshire. (Died 1836.)

**Cock of the Walk**. The dominant bully or master spirit. The place where barn-door fowls are fed is called the *walk*, and if there is more than one cock they will fight for the supremacy of this domain.

**Cock-a-hoop** or *Cock-a-houp*. *To sit cock-a-houp*. Boastful, defiant, like a game-cock with his houp or crest erect; eagerly expectant. (French, *coq à l'hippe*.)

"And having routed a whole troop,  
With victory was cock-a-houp."

*Butler*: *Hudibras*, i. 3.

**Cock apace**. Set off as fast as you can run. A cock is a tap through which liquor runs. "To cock" is to walk lightly or nimbly.

"If storms be nigh then cock apace," says Tusser (1174).

**Cockboat** or *Cockle Boat*. A small boat made of a wicker frame, and covered with leather or oil-cloth. The Welsh fishers used to carry them on their backs. (Welsh, *cwch*, a boat;

French, *coche*, a passage boat; Irish, *coca*; Italian, *cocca*; Norwegian, *kog*, a cockboat.)

**Cock-crow**. The Hebrews divided the night into four watches: 1, The "beginning of the watches" or "even" (Lam. ii. 19); 2, "The middle watch" or "midnight" (Judg. vii. 19); 3, "The cock-crowing;" 4, "The morning watch" or "dawning" (Exod. xiv. 24).

"Ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning."—Mark xiii. 35.

\* The Romans divided the night into sixteen parts, each one hour and a-half, beginning at midnight. The third of these divisions (3 a.m.) they called *gallicinium*, the time when cocks begin to crow; the next was *conticinium*, when they ceased to crow; and fifth was *diluculum*, dawn.

Probably the Romans sounded the hour on a trumpet (bugle) three times, and if so it would explain the diversity of the Gospels: "Before the cock crow" (John xiii. 38, Luke xxii. 34, and Matt. xxvi. 34); but "Before the cock crow twice" (Mark xiv. 30)—that is, before the "bugle" has finished sounding.

*Apparitions vanish at cock crow*. This is a Christian superstition, the cock being the watch-bird placed on church spires, and therefore sacred.

"The morning cock crew loud,  
And at the sound it [the Ghost] shrunk in haste away,  
And vanished from our sight."

*Shakespeare*: *Hamlet*, i. 2.

**Cock-eye**. A squint. Cock-eyed, having a squint; cross-eyed. (Irish and Gaelic, *caog*, a squint; "caogshuil," squint-eyed.)

**Cock-fighting** was introduced into Britain by the Romans. It was a favourite sport both with the Greeks and with the Romans.

*That beats cock-fighting*. That is most improbable and extraordinary. The allusion is to the extravagant tales told of fighting-cocks.

"He can only relieve his feelings by the . . . frequent repetition, 'Well, that beats cock-fighting!'"—*Whyte-Melville*.

*To live like fighting-cocks*. To live in luxury. Before game-cocks are pitted they are fed plentifully on the very best food.

**Cock-horse**. *To ride-a-cock-horse*. To sit astride a person's foot or knee while he dances or tosses it up and down.

**Cock Lane Ghost**. A tale of terror without truth; an imaginary tale of

horrors. In Cock Lane, Stockwell (1762), certain knockings were heard, which Mr. Parsons, the owner, declared proceeded from the ghost of Fanny Kent, who died suddenly, and Parsons wished people to suppose that she had been murdered by her husband. All London was agog with this story; but it was found out that the knockings were produced by Parsons' daughter (a girl twelve years of age) rapping on a board which she took into her bed. Parsons was condemned to stand in the pillory. (See STOCKWELL GHOST.)

**Cock-pit.** The judicial committee of the privy council is so called, because the council-room is built on the old cock-pit of Whitehall palace.

"Great consultations at the cockpit about battles, duels, victories, and what not."—*Poor Robin's Almanack*, 1730.

**Cock Sure** is *cocky sure*—pertly confident. We call a self-confident, overbearing prig a cocky fellow, from the barnyard despot; but Shakespeare employs the phrase in the sense of "sure as the cock of a firelock."

"We steal as in a castle, cock-sure."—*Shakespeare*: 1 *Henry IV.*, ii. 1.

\* The French phrase is *à coup sûr*, as: "*Notis réussirons à coup sûr*," we are certain of success, "*Cela est ainsi à coup sûr*," etc., and the phrase "Sure as a gun," seem to favour the latter derivation.

**Cock the Ears** (*To*). To prick up the ears, or turn them as a horse does when he listens to a strange sound. Here "cock" means to turn, and seems to be connected with the Greek κύκλος, a circle, and the verb κυκλώω.

**Cock the Nose** or *Cock up the nose*. To turn up the nose in contempt. (See COCK YOUR EYE.)

**Cock up your Head** [foot, etc.]. Lift up, turn up your head or foot. The allusion is to cocking hay, i.e. lifting it into small heaps or into the hay-cart. (See COCK OF HAY.)

**Cock your Eye** (*To*) is to shut one eye and look with the other; to glance at. A "cock-eye" is a squinting eye, and "cock-eyed" is having squinting eyes. In many phrases, *cock* means to turn. (See above.)

**Cock your Hat** (*To*). To set your hat more on one side of the head than on the other; to look knowing and pert. Soldiers cock their caps over the left side to "look smart." (See COCKED HAT.)

**Cockade.** The men-servants of the military wear a small black cockade on their hat, the Hanoverian badge. The Stuart cockade was white. At the battle of Sherra-Muir, in the reign of George I., the English soldiers wore a black rosette in their hats. In the song of Sherra-Muir the English soldiers are called "the red-coat lads wi' black cockades." (French, *cocarde*; German, *kokarde*.)

In the British Army and Navy the cockade, since the Hanoverian accession, has been black.

AUSTRIAN cockade is black and yellow. All sentry boxes and boundary posts are so painted. *Ein schwarz-gelber* was the nickname of an Austrian Imperialist in 1848.

BAVARIA, light blue and white are the royal colours.

BELGIUM, black, yellow, and red.

FRANCE (*regal*), the royal colour was white.

HANOVER, the cockade was black. Black enters into all the German cockades.

PRUSSIA, black and white are the royal colours.

RUSSIA, green and white are the royal colours.

*To mount the cockade.* To become a soldier. From time immemorial the partisans of different leaders have adopted some emblem to show their party; in 1767 an authoritative regulation determined that every French soldier should wear a white cockade, and in 1782 the badge was restricted to the military. The phrase given above is common both to England and France.

**Cockaigne** (*Land of*). An imaginary land of idleness and luxury. The subject of a burlesque, probably "the earliest specimen of English poetry which we possess." London is generally so called, but Boileau applies the phrase to Paris. (See page 270, col. 2, COCKNEY.)

Allied to the German, *kuchen*, a cake. Scotland is called the "land of cakes"; there is the old French word *coacaigne*, abundance. Compare Latin *coquo*, to cook, *coquinaria*, *coquina*, etc.

\* Ellis, in his *Specimens of Early English Poets* (i. 83-95), has printed at length an old French poem called "The Land of Cockaigne" (thirteenth century), where "the houses were made of barley sugar and cakes, the streets were paved with pastry, and the shops supplied goods for nothing."

**Cockatrice** (3 syl.). A monster with the wings of a fowl, tail of a dragon,

and head of a cock. So called because it was said to be produced from a cock's egg hatched by a serpent. According to legend, the very look of this monster would cause instant death. In consequence of the *crest* with which the head is crowned, the creature is called a basilisk, from the Greek, *basiliskos* (a little king). Isaiah says, "The weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice den" (xi. 8), to signify that the most noxious animal should not hurt the most feeble of God's creatures.

Figuratively, it means an insidious, treacherous person bent on mischief.

"They will kill one another by the look, like cockatrices."—*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, iii. 4.

**Cocked Hat (A).** A hat with the brim turned, like that of a bishop, dean, etc. It is also applied to the *chapeau bras*, and the military full-dress hat, pointed before and behind, and rising to a point at the crown, the *chapeau à cornu*. "Cock" in this phrase means to turn; *cocked*, turned up.

*Knocked into a cocked hat.* In the game of nine-pins, three pins were set up in the form of a triangle, and when all the pins except these three were knocked down, the set was technically said to be "knocked into a cocked hat." Hence, utterly out of all shape or plumb. A somewhat similar phrase is "Knocked into the middle of next week."

**Cocked-hat Club (The).** A club of the Society of Antiquaries. A cocked hat was always placed before the president when the club met.

There was another club so called in which the members, during club sittings, wore cocked hats.

**Cocker.** According to *Cocker*. All right, according to *Cocker*. According to established rules, according to what is correct. Edward Cocker (1631-1677) published an arithmetic which ran through sixty editions. The phrase, "According to Cocker," was popularised by Murphy in his farce called *The Apprentice*.

**Cockie or Cocky.** Bumptious, overbearing, conceited, and dogmatical; like a little bantam cock.

**Cockle Hat.** A pilgrim's hat. Warburton says, as the chief places of devotion were beyond sea, or on the coasts, pilgrims used to put cockle-shells upon their hats, to indicate that they were pilgrims. Cockles are symbols of St.

James, patron saint of Spain. Cockle = scallop, as in heraldry.

"And how shall I your true love know

From many another one?

Oh, by his cockle hat and staff,

And by his sandal shoon."

*Beaumont and Fletcher: The Friar of Orders Grey.*

**Cockle Shells.** Favourite tokens worn by pilgrims in their hats. The polished side of the shell was scratched with some rude drawing of the "blessed Virgin," the Crucifixion, or some other subject connected with the pilgrimage. Being blessed by the priest, they were considered amulets against spiritual foes, and might be used as drinking vessels.

**Cockles.** *To cry cockles.* To be hanged; from the gurgling noise made in strangulation.

**Cockles of the Heart.** "*To warm the cockles of one's heart*," said of good wine. (Latin, *cochlea cordis*, the ventricles of the heart.)

"Fibræ quidem rectis hisce exterioribus in dextro ventriculo proximè subjectæ oblique dextrorsum ascendentes in laevum cordis terminantur, et spirali suo ambitu helicem sive cochleam satis apte referunt."—*Lower: Tractatus de Corde*, p. 25. (1669.)

**Cockledemoy (A).** An amusing rogue, a sort of Tyll Eulenspiegel. A character in Marston's comedy of *The Dutch Courtesan*. He cheats Mrs. Mulligrub, a vintner's wife, of a goblet and salmon.

**Cockney.** One born within sound of Bow-bells, London; one possessing London peculiarities of speech, etc.; one wholly ignorant of country sports, country life, farm animals, plants, and so on.

Camden says the Thames was once called "the Cockney."

The word has been spelt *Cockeney*, *Cockaneys*, *Cocknell*, etc. "Cocknell" would be a little cock. "*Puer in deliciis matris nutritus*," Anglice, a *kokenay*, a pampered child. "Niais" means a nestling, as *faucon niais*, and if this is the last syllable of "Cockney," it confirms the idea that the word means an *enfant gâté*.

Wedgwood suggests *cocker* (to fondle), and says a cockerney or cockney is one pampered by city indulgence, in contradistinction to rustics hardened by outdoor work. (Dutch, *kokeln*, to pamper; French, *coqueline*, to dangle.)

Chambers in his *Journal* derives the word from a French poem of the thirteenth century, called *The Land of Cocagne*, where the houses were made of barley-sugar and cakes, the streets



paved with pastry, and the shops supplied goods without requiring money in payment. The French, at a very early period, called the English *cocagne men*, i.e. *bons vivants* (beef and pudding men).

"Cry to it, muncle, as the cockney did to the eels, when she put them into the paste alive."—*Shakespeare: Lear*, ii. 4.

**The king of cockneys.** A master of the revels chosen by students of Lincoln's Inn on Childermas Day (Dec. 28th).

**Cockney School.** Leigh Hunt, Hazlitt, Shelley, and Keats; so called by Lockhart. (1817.)

"If I may be permitted to have the honour of christening it, it may be henceforth referred to by the designation of the 'Cockney School.'"—*Z., Blackwood's Magazine*, Oct., 1817.

**Cockpit of Europe.** Belgium is so called because it has been the site of more European battles than any other country; for example, Oudenarde, Ramillies, Fontenoy, Fleurus, Jemmapes, Ligny, Quatre Bras, Waterloo.

**Cockshy (A).** A free fling or "shy" at something. The allusion is to the once popular Shrove-Tuesday sport of shying or casting stones or sticks at cocks. This sport is now superseded by pigeon-shooting, which is thought to be more aristocratic! but can hardly be deemed more humane.

**Cockswain, or COXSWAIN** [*cox'n*]. The swain or servant of the cock or boat, together with its crew. (Anglo-Saxon, *swan* or *swein*, a youth or servant, and *cock*, a boat.) (See COCKBOAT.)

**Cocktail.** The *New York World*, 1891, tells us that this is an Aztec word, and that "the liquor was discovered by a Toltec noble, who sent it to the king by the hand of his daughter Xochitl. The king fell in love with the maiden, drank the liquor, and called them *xoc-tl*, a name perpetuated by the word cocktail.

"Cocktail is an iced drink made of spirits mixed with bitters, sugar, and some aromatic flavouring. Champagne cocktail is champagne flavoured with Angostura bitters; soda cocktail is soda-water, sugar, and bitters.

"Did ye iver try a brandy cocktail, Cornel?"—*Thackeray: The Newcomes*, xiii.

**Cocqigruess.** *At the coming of the Cocqigruess.* That good time coming, when every mystery shall be cleared up.

"That is one of the seven things," said the fairy Bedonebyasyoundid, "I am forbidden to tell till the coming of the Cocqigruess."—*C. Kingsley: The Water Babies*, chap. vi.

**Cocytus** [*Ko-kytus*]. One of the five rivers of hell. The word means the "river of lamentation." The unburi-

were doomed to wander about its banks for 100 years. (Greek, *kōkūō*, to weep.)

"Cocytus, named of lamentation loud  
Heard on the rueful stream."

*Milton: Paradise Lost*, ii. 579.

**Codds.** Codgers. Thackeray says, "The Cistercian lads call the poor brethren of the Charterhouse *codds*," adding, "but I know not wherefore." (Turkish, *kodjah*, an old man or woman.) We say "Well, old boy," without referring to age.

"I say, do you know any of the old codds . . . ? Colonel Newcome is going to be a codd."—*Nineteenth Century*, October, 1883, p. 589.

**Codille** (2 syl.). Triumph. A term in the game of Ombre. When one of the two opponents of Ombre has more tricks than Ombre, he is said to have won Codille, and takes all the stake that Ombre played for. Thus Belinda is said, in the *Rape of the Lock*, to have been "between the jaws of ruin and Codille." She wins with the "king of hearts," and *she wins codille*.

**Codlin's your Friend, not Short.** (*Dickens: Old Curiosity Shop*, chap. xix.). Codlin had a shrewd suspicion that little Nell and her grandfather had absconded, and that a reward would be offered for their discovery. So he tried to bespeak the goodwill of the little girl in the hope of making something of it.

"None of the speakers has much to say in actual hostility to Lord Salisbury's speech, but they all harp upon the theory that Codlin is the friend, not Short."—*Newspaper paragraph*, Oct. 13th, 1885.

**Coe horns** (2 syl.). Small howitzers of about 4½ inches calibre; so called from Baron van Coe'horn, of Holland.

**Cœ'nobites or Cenobites** (3 syl.). Monks who live in common, in contradistinction to the hermits or anchorites. (Greek, *koinosbios*.)

**Cœur de Lion.**

Richard I. of England; so called from the prodigies of personal valour performed by him in the Holy Land. (1157, 1189-1199.)

Louis VIII. of France, more frequently called *Le Lion*. (1187, 1223-1226.)

Boleslas I. of Poland, also called "The Intrepid." (960, 992-1025.)

**Coffee.** The Turkish word is *Kauhi*, *Kawch* or *Kawcy*.

*Coffee.* In Ardennes ten cups of coffee are taken after dinner, and each cup has its special name. (1) Café, (2) Gloria, (3) Pousse Café, (4) Goutte, (5) Regoutte, (6) Sur-goutte, (7) Rincette, (8) Re-rincette, (9) Sur-rincette, and (10) Coup de l'étrier.

Gloria is coffee with a small glass of brandy in lieu of milk; all the following have more and more l'eau de vie; and the last is the "stirrup-cup."

**Coffin.** A raised crust, like the lid of a basket. Hence Shakespeare speaks of a "custard coffin" (*Taming of the Shrew*, iv. 3). (Greek, *kophinos*, a basket.) (See MAHOMET'S COFFIN.)

"Of the paste a coffin will I rear."  
*Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus*, v. 2.

**Coggeshall.** A *Coggeshall job*. The saying is, that the Coggeshall folk wanted to divert the current of a stream, and fixed hurdles in the bed of it for the purpose. Another tale is that a mad dog bit a wheelbarrow, and the people, fearing it would go mad, chained it up in a shed. (See GOTHAM.)

**Cogito, ergo sum.** Descartes' axiom. This is a *petitio principii*. "I think" can only prove this: that "I think." And he might just as well infer from it the existence of *thought* as the existence of *I*. He is asked to prove the latter, and immediately assumes that it exists and does something, and then infers that it exists *because* it does something. Suppose I were asked to prove the existence of ice, and were to say, ice is cold, therefore there is such a thing as ice. Manifestly I first assume there is such a thing as ice, then ascribe to it an attribute, and then argue back that this attribute is the outcome of ice. This is not proof, but simply arguing in a circle.

**Cohens** (Stock Exchange term). The Turkish '69 loan, floated by the firm of that name.

**Coif** (1 syl.). The coif of the old serjeant-at-law was a relic of his ecclesiastical character. The original *serjeants-at-law* were clerical lawyers, and the coif is the representation of the tonsure.

*Serjeants of the Coif.* Serjeants-at-law (now abolished). (See above.)

**Coiffé.** *Il est né coiffé.* He is born with a silver spoon in his mouth; born to fortune. (See page 229, col. 2, CAUL.)

"Quelques enfans viennent au monde avec une pellicule . . . que l'on appelle du nom de coiffe; et que l'on croit être une marque de bonheur. Ce qui a donné lieu au proverbe français. . . *Il est né coiffé.*"—*Traité des Superstitions*, 1679.

**Coiffer to Sainte Catherine.** To remain an old maid. "St. Catherine est la patronne des filles à marier et des vieilles filles. Ce sont ces dernières qui restent ordinairement pour soigner les chapelles consacrées à la sainte, et qui sont chargées de sa toilette." (*Hetaire*

*le Gai: Encyclopédie des Proverbes Français.*)

"Il crois peut-être que je le regrette, que, de désespoir je vais coiffer St. Catherine. Ah! ah! mais non! moi aussi je veux me marier."—*La Mascotte* (an opera).

**Coin.** *Paid in his own coin.* Tit for tat. "Par pari referre."

**Coin Money** (*To*). To make money with rapidity and ease.

"For the last four years . . . I literally coined money."—*F. Kruebe: Residence in Georgia*.

### Coins.

**BRITISH.** Iron rings were used for money by the ancient Britons, and Segonax, a petty king under Cassivelân, is the first whose head was impressed on the coin. Gold, silver, and copper coins were struck by Cunobelin.

The ROMANS introduced their own coins into the island.

The oldest ANGLO-SAXON coin was the *sceatta* (pl. *sceattas*), sixth century. In the reign of Ethelbert, King of Kent, money accounts were kept in *pounds, mancuses, shillings, and pence*. One of the last being equal to about 3 pence of our money. 5 pence = one scilling, 30 scillings one *manca* or *mancus*, and 40 one pound. Mancuses were in gold and silver also.

The NORMANS introduced pence with a cross so deeply impressed that the coin could be broken either into two or four parts, hence the terms half-pence and fourthings.

The *Angel*, a gold coin (7s. 6d.), was introduced by Edward IV., and had a figure of Michael slaying the dragon.

The *Bawbee* first came into use in the reign of James VI. of Scotland. (French, *bas-billon*, base copper coin.)

The *Carolus* (20s.) was a gold coin of the reign of Charles I.

The *Crown* (5s.) was first issued in 1553. Crowns and half-crowns are still in common circulation.

English *Dollars* (4s. 6d.) were introduced in 1798.

*Florins*, a gold coin (6s.), were issued by Edward III.; but the silver florin (2s.) in 1849.

The *Guinea* (a gold coin = 21s.) was first issued in 1717; but a gold coin so-called, of the value of 30s., was issued in 1673, reduced in 1696 to 22s.

Our *Sovereign* was first issued in 1816, but there were coins so called in the reigns of Henry I. (worth 22s.), Edward VI. (from 24s. to 30s.).

*Shillings* of the present value date from 1503; pence made of bronze in

1862, but copper pence were coined in 1620, half-pence and farthings in 1665.

**Coke.** *To cry coke.* To cry pecca'vi; to ask for mercy. Ruddiman says "coke" is the sound which cocks utter when they are beaten.

**Coke upon Littleton.** Tent and brandy.

"Anchoring . . . sipping Coke upon Littleton, i.e. tent and brandy."—*Nichols: Illustrations of Literature* (1743).

**Colbronde** or **Colbrand.** The Danish giant slain by Sir Guy of Warwick. By the death of this giant the land was delivered from Danish tribute.

"I am not Samson, nor Sir Guy, nor Colbrand, To mow 'em down before me."  
*Shakespeare: Henry VIII., v. 4.*

**Colcannon.** Potatoes and cabbage pounded together and then fried in butter (Irish). "Col" is cole or cale, i.e. cabbage.

"About 1774 Isaac Sparks, the Irish comedian, founded in Long Acre a Colcannon Club."—*The Athenaeum*, January 20th, 1875.

**Cold as Charity.** (*See* CHARITY.)

**Cold-Bath Fields.** So called from the cold baths established there by Mr. Bains, in 1697, for the cure of rheumatism, convulsions, and other nervous disorders.

**Cold Blood.** *Done in cold blood.* (French, *sang froid.*) Not in the heat of temper; deliberately, and with pre-meditation. The allusion is to the ancient notion that the blood grew hot and cold, and this difference of temperature ruled the temper.

**Cold-blooded Animals.** As a rule, all invertebrate animals, and all fishes and reptiles, are called cold-blooded, because the temperature of their blood is about equal to the medium in which they live.

**Cold-blooded Persons.** Those not easily excited; those whose passions are not easily roused; those whose circulation is sluggish.

**Cold-chisel (A).** A chisel of tempered steel for cutting cold metal.

**Cold Drawn Oil.** Castor oil, obtained by pressure in the cold.

**Cold Pigeon (A).** A message sent in place of a love-letter. The love-letter would have been a poulet (*q.v.*). A pigeon pie is called a dove-tart, and dove is symbolical of love. Pyramus says of Thisbe, "What dead, my dove?" A verbal message is "cold comfort" to a lover looking out for a letter.

**Cold Pudding settles Love** by giving the pains of indigestion, colic, etc.

**Cold Shoulder.** *To show or give one the cold shoulder* is to assume a distant manner towards a person, to indicate that you wish to cut his acquaintance. The reference is to a cold shoulder of mutton served to a stranger at dinner; there is not much of it, and even what is left is but moderate fare.

**Cold Steel.** *The persuasion of cold steel* is persuasion enforced at the point of the sword or bayonet.

**Cold Water Ordeal.** An ancient method of testing the guilt or innocence of the common sort of people. The accused, being tied under the arms, was thrown into a river. If he sank to the bottom, he was held to be guiltless, and drawn up by the cord; but if he floated, the water rejected him, because of his guilt.

**Cold Without.** An elliptical expression, meaning spirits mixed with cold water *without* sugar.

**Coldbrand.** (*See* COLBRONDE.)

**Coldstream Guards.** One of the three regiments of Foot Guards. It was originally under the command of Colonel Monk (1650-1660), and in January, 1660, marched under him from Coldstream in Berwickshire with the object of bringing back Charles II. to the throne.

**Cole** = money. (*See* COAL.)

**Cole (King).** A legendary British king, described as "a merry old soul" fond of his pipe, fond of his glass, and fond of his "fiddlers three." (*Kg. Coil, i.*)

**Colemira** (3 syl.). A poetical name for a cook; being, of course, compounded of *coal* and *miré*.

"'Could I,' he cried, 'express how bright a grace Adorns thy morning hands and well-washed face, Thou wouldst, Colemira, grant what I implore, And yield me love, or wash thy face no more.'"  
*Shenstone: Colemira, an Eclogue.*

**Colin Clout.** A name which Spenser assumes in *The Shepherd's Calendar*, and in the pastoral entitled *Colin Clout's Come Home Again*, which represents his return from a visit to Sir Walter Raleigh, "the Shepherd of the Ocean."

**Colin Tampon.** The nickname of a Swiss, as John Bull is of an Englishman, Brother Jonathan of a North American, and Monsieur Crapeaud of a Frenchman.

**Collapse.** *The scheme collapsed.* Came to nothing. An inflated balloon is said to collapse when the gas has escaped and the sides fall together, or pucker into wrinkles. As a collapsed balloon will not mount, a collapsed scheme will not go off. (Latin, *collapsus, collabor*, to fall or sink together.)

### Collar.

*Against the collar.* Somewhat fatiguing. When a horse travels up-hill the collar distresses his neck, so foot-travellers often find the last mile or so "against the collar," or distressing. Authors of long books often find the last few pages wearisome and against the grain.

*In collar.* In harness. The allusion is to a horse's collar, which is put on when about to go to work.

*Out of collar.* Out of work, out of place. (See above.)

*To slip the collar.* To escape from restraint; to draw back from a task begun.

*To work up to the collar.* To work tooth and nail; not to shirk the work in hand. A horse that lets his collar lie loose on his neck without bearing on it does not draw the vehicle at all, but leaves another to do the real work.

"As regarded himself, the path lay plain. He must work up to the collar, hot and hard, leaving himself no time to feel the parts that were galled and wrung."—Mrs. Edwards: *A Gilted Girl*, chap. iv.

**Collar** (verb). *To collar one.* To seize by the collar; to prig; to appropriate without leave.

*To collar the coal or coal.* To prig the money. (See COAL.)

**Collar-day** (A). In royal levees, means that attendants are to wear all their insignia and decorations, such as medals, stars, ribbons, and orders. This is done on grand occasions by order of the Crown. The Queen's Collar-day is when she wears the Order of the Garter.

**Collar of Arsinoë** (4 syl.) or *Collar of Alpheisibēa*, given by her to her husband Alcmēon, was a fatal gift; so was the collar and veil of Eriph'ylē, wife of Amphiaraos. (See FATAL GIFTS.)

**Collar of SS.** A decoration restricted to the Lord Chief Justices of the Queen's Bench, the Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, the Lord Mayor of London, the Kings-of-Arms, the Heralds, the Sergeant-at-Arms, and the Sergeant Trumpeter. (Coussan's *Heraldry*.) (See SS.)

**Collectivists.** Collectivism is the opposite of Individualism. In the latter system, everyone is to be his own master, and everything is to be free and in common. In the former system, government is to be the sole employer, the sole landlord, and the sole paymaster. Private property is to be abolished, competition to be stamped out; everyone must work for his living, and the State must find the work. Bellamy's novel of *Looking Backward* will give a pretty fair notion of what is meant by Collectivism. (See INDIVIDUALISTS.)

**College** (New). Newgate prison. "To take one's final degree at New College" is to be hanged. "King's College" is King's Bench Prison, now called Queen's College. Prisoners are "collegiates." College is the Latin *collegium*, and has a very wide range, as, College of the Apostles, College of Physicians, College of Surgeons, Heralds' College, College of Justice, etc.; and on the Continent we have College of Foreign Affairs, College of War, College of Cardinals, etc.

### College Colours.

CAMBRIDGE BOAT CREWS, light blue.

*Cains*, light blue and black.  
*Catherine's*, blue and white.  
*Christ's*, common blue.  
*Chris*, black and golden yellow.  
*Corpus*, cherry-colour and white.  
*Downing*, chocolate.  
*Emmanuel*, cherry-colour and dark blue.  
*Jesus*, red and black.  
*John's*, bright red and white.  
*Kinn's*, violet.  
*Magdalen*, indigo and lavender.  
*Pembroke*, claret and French grey.  
*Peterhouse*, dark blue and white.  
*Queen's*, green and white.  
*Sydney*, red and blue.  
*Trinity*, dark blue.  
*Trinity Hall*, black and white.

OXFORD BOAT CREWS, dark blue.

*St. Alban's*, blue with arrow-head.  
*Balliol*, pink, white, blue, white, pink.  
*Brazenose*, black, and gold edges.  
*Christ Church*, blue with red cardinal's hat.  
*Corpus*, red with blue stripe.  
*St. Edmund's*, red, and yellow edges.  
*Exeter*, black, and red edges.  
*Jesus*, green, and white edges.  
*John's*, yellow, black, red.  
*Lincoln*, blue with mitre.  
*Magdalen*, black and white.  
*St. Mary's*, white, black, white.  
*Merton*, blue, with white edges and red cross.  
*New College*, three pink and two white stripes.  
*Oriel*, blue and white.  
*Pembroke*, pink, white, pink.  
*Queen's*, red, white, blue, white, blue, white, red.  
*Trinity*, blue, with double dragon's head, yellow and green, or blue, with white edges.  
*University*, blue, and yellow edges.  
*Wadham*, light blue.  
*Worcester*, blue, white, pink, white, blue.

**College Colours** (America) in football matches, boating, etc.

*Adelbert*, Bismarck brown and purple.  
*Alleghany*, cadet blue and old gold.



Amherst, white and purple.  
 Bates, garnet.  
 Boston University, scarlet and white.  
 Bowdoin, white.  
 Brown, brown and white.  
 Buchtel, orange and blue.  
 California, blue and gold.  
 C.C.N.Y., lavender.  
 Colby, silver grey.  
 Columbia, blue and white.  
 Cornell, cornelian and white.  
 Dartmouth, dark green.  
 Dickinson, red and white.  
 Hamilton, rose pink.  
 Harvard, crimson.  
 Hobart, orange and purple.  
 Kenyon, mauve.  
 Lafayette, white and maroon.  
 Madison, orange and maroon.  
 Michigan, blue and maize.  
 New York University, violet.  
 Ohio University, blue.  
 Princeton, orange and black.  
 Rensselaer Polytechnic, cherry.  
 Rochester, blue and grey.  
 Rutgers, scarlet.  
 Swarthmore, garnet.  
 Spawncroft, blue and pink.  
 Trinity, white and green.  
 Tufts, blue and brown.  
 Union, garnet.  
 University of North Carolina, white and blue.  
     of South Carolina, red and blue.  
     of Pennsylvania, blue and red.  
     of the South, red and blue.  
     of Vermont, old gold and green.  
     of Virginia, cardinal and grey.  
 Vassar, pink and grey.  
 Wesleyan, cardinal and black.  
 Williams, royal purple.  
 Wooster, old gold.  
 Yale, blue.

**College Port.** The worst species of red wine that can be manufactured and palmed off upon young men at college. (See **WIDOWS' PORT**.)

"We all know what college port is like."—*The Times*.

**Col'liberts.** A sort of gipsy race in Poitou, Maine, and Anjou, similar to the *Cagots* of Gascony and the *Caqueux* of Brittany. In feudal times a collibert was a serf partly free, but bound to certain services. (Latin, *col-libertus*, a fellow freedman.)

**Colluthians.** A religious sect which rose in the fourth century; so called from Colluthos of Alexandria, their founder.

**Colly my Cow.** A corruption of *Calainos*, the most ancient of Spanish ballads. Calainos the Moor asked a damsel to wife, who said the price of winning her should be the heads of the three paladins of Charlemagne, named Rinaldo, Roland, and Olivier. Calainos went to Paris and challenged the paladins. First Sir Baldwin, the youngest knight, accepted the challenge and was overthrown; then his uncle Roland went against the Moor and smote him.

**Collyrid'ians.** A sect of Arabian Christians, chiefly women, which first appeared in 373. They worshipped the

Virgin Mary, and made offerings to her in a twisted cake, called a *collyris*. (Greek, *kollura*, a little cake.)

**Collywobbles.** The gripes, usually accompanied with sundry noises in the stomach. These noises are called the "borbarigmus." (The wobbling caused by a slight colic.)

**Cologne.** *The three kings of Cologne.* The three magi, called Gaspar, Melchior, and Balthazar. They are called by other names, but those given are the most generally accepted.

**Col'on.** One of the rabble leaders in *Hudibras* was Noel Perryan, or Ned Perry, an ostler, who loved bear-baiting, but was a very straight-laced Puritan of low morals.

**Col'ophon.** The end of a book. Col'ophon was a city of Ionia, the inhabitants of which were such excellent horsemen that they would turn the scale of battle to the side on which they fought; hence, the Greek phrase, *To add a colophonian*, means "to put a finishing stroke to any matter." (*Strabo*.) In the early times of printing, the statement containing the date, place, printer, and edition was given at the end of the book, and was called the colophon.

∴ Now called the "imprint."

"The volume was uninjured . . . from title-page to colophon."—*Scott*. *The Antiquary*.

**Coloquin'tida or Colocynth.** Bitter-apple or colocynth. (Greek, *kolokynthis*.)

"The food that to him now is luscious as locusts, shall be to him shortly as bitter as coloquintida."—*Shakespeare: Othello*, I. 3.

**Coloquin'tida (St.).** Charles I. was so called. He was bitter as gall to the Levellers.

"The Levellers styled him [Charles I.] an Ahab, and a Coloquintida, a man of blood, and the everlasting obstacle to peace and liberty."—*Hovitt: History of England* ("Charles I.," chap. vi. p. 284).

**Colorado (U.S. America).** A Spanish word meaning *red*, referring to the red hue of the water of the river.

**Colossal.** Gigantic. As a colossal scheme. (See *below*.)

**Colossus or Colossos** (Latin, *colossus*). A giant. The Rhodian Colossos was a gigantic statue of brass, 126 feet high, executed by Charès. It is said that ships could pass full sail under the legs of this statue, but the notion of a striding statue rose in the sixteenth century, and is due to Blaise de Vigenère, who was the first to give the *chef d'œuvre* of Charès this impossible position. The Comte de Caylus has demonstrated that the Apollo of Rhodes was never planted

at the mouth of the Rhodian port, that it was not a striding statue, and that ships never passed under it. Neither Strabo nor Pliny makes mention of any of these things, though both describe the gigantic statue minutely. Philo (the architect of Byzantium, third century) has a treatise on the seven wonders of the world, and says that the Colossos stood on a block of white marble, and Lucius Ampellius, in a similar treatise, says it stood in a car. Tickell out-herods Herod in the following lines:

"So, near proud Rhodes, across the raging flood,  
Stupendous form! the vast Colossus stood,  
While at one foot the thronging galleys ride,  
A whole hour's sail scarce reached the farther side;  
Betwixt his brazen thighs, in loose array,  
Ten thousand streamers on the billows play."

On the Prospect of Peace.

"He doth bestride the narrow world  
Like a Colossus." *Shakespeare: Julius Caesar, i. 2.*

\* The twin Colossi of Amenophis III., on the banks of the Nile, near Thebes, are seated. The statue of Liberty, New York, is colossal.

**Colour.** (See RANK.)

**Colour, Colours.** *A man of colour.*

A negro, or, more strictly speaking, one with negro blood. (See COLOURS.)

"There are three great classes, (1) the pure whites; (2) the people of colour; (3) negroes and mulattoes." *Edwards: St. Domingo, i.*

**Colours.**

(1) Black:

*In blazonry*, sable, signifying prudence, wisdom, and constancy.

*In art*, signifying evil, falsehood, and error.

*As a mortuary colour*, signifying grief, despair, death. (In the Catholic Church violet may be substituted for black.)

*In metals* it is represented by lead.

*In precious stones* it is represented by the diamond.

*In planets* it stands for Saturn.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by perpendicular and horizontal lines crossing each other at right angles.

(2) Blue:

*In blazonry*, azure, signifying chastity, loyalty, fidelity.

*In art* (as an angel's robe) it signifies fidelity and faith.

*In art* (as the robe of the Virgin Mary) it signifies modesty.

*In art* (in the Catholic Church) it signifies humility and expiation.

*As a mortuary colour* it signifies eternity (applied to Deity, immortality (applied to man)).

*In metals* it is represented by tin.

*In precious stones* it is represented by sapphire.

*In planets* it stands for Jupiter.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by horizontal lines.

(3) Green:

*In blazonry*, vert, signifying love, joy, abundance.

*In art*, signifying hope, joy, youth, spring (among the Greeks and Moors it signified victory).

*In church ornaments*, signifying God's bounty, mirth, gladness, the resurrection.

*In metals* it is represented by copper.

*In precious stones* it is represented by the emerald.

*In planets* it stands for Venus.

*As a caution signal* it means caution, go slowly.

*In heraldry* it is engraved from left to right.

(4) Purple:

*In blazonry*, purpure, signifying temperance.

*In art*, signifying royalty.

*In metals* it is represented by quicksilver.

*In precious stones* it is represented by amethyst.

*In planets* it stands for Mercury.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by lines slanting from right to left.

(5) Red:

*In blazonry*, gules; blood-red is called sanguine.

The former signifies magnanimity, and the latter, fortitude.

*In metals* it is represented by iron (the metal of war).

*In precious stones* it is represented by the ruby.

*In planets* it stands for Mars.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by perpendicular lines.

(6) White:

*In blazonry*, argent; signifying purity, truth, innocence.

*In art*, priests, Magi, and Druids are arrayed in white. Jesus after the resurrection should be draped in white.

*As a mortuary colour* it indicates hope.

*In metals* it is represented by silver.

*In precious stones* it is represented by the pearl.

*In planets* it stands for Diana or the Moon.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by shields left white.

(7) Yellow:

*In blazonry* or signifying faith, constancy, wisdom, glory.

*In modern art* or signifying jealousy, inconstancy, incontinence. In France the doors of traitors used to be daubed with yellow, and in some countries Jews were obliged to dress in yellow. In Spain the executioner is dressed in red and yellow.

*In Christian art*, Judas is arrayed in yellow; but St. Peter is also arrayed in golden yellow.

*In metals* it is represented by gold.

*In precious stones* it is represented by the topaz.

*In planets* it stands for Apollo or the Sun.

*In heraldry* it is engraved by dots.

**Colours for Church Decoration.**

White, for festivals of our Lord, for Easter, and for all saints except martyrs.

Red, for martyrs, for Ash Wednesday, the last three days of Holy Week, and Whit Sunday.

Blue, for all week-days after Trinity Sunday.

Blue or Green, indifferently, for ordinary Sundays.

Violet, Brown, or Grey, for Advent and Lent.

Black, for Good Friday.

**Colours of the University Boats, etc.** (See COLLEGE COLOURS.)

**Colours.**

*Accidental colours.* Those colours seen on a white ground after looking for some time at a bright-coloured object, like the sun.

*Complementary colours.* Colours which, in combination, produce white light.

"The colour transmitted is always complementary to the one reflected."—*Breuster: Optics*, xii.

*Fundamental colours.* The seven colours of the spectrum: violet, indigo, blue, green, yellow, orange, and red. Or red, yellow, blue, also called *primary* or *simple* colours.

*Secondary colours.* Those which result from the mixture of two or more primary or simple colours.

**Colours.** *He was with the colours.* In active military service.

"The period . . . was raised from seven to nine years, five years being passed with the colours, and four in the reserve."—*Edinburgh Review* (1886).

*His coward lips did from their colours fly.* He was unable to speak. As cowards run away from their regimental colours, so [Caesar's] lips, when he was ill, ran away from their colour and turned pale.

*To come out in his true colours.* To reveal one's proper character, divested of all that is meretricious.

*To describe [a matter] in very black colours.* To see them with a jaundiced eye, and describe them accordingly; to describe [the matter] under the bias of strong prejudice.

*To desert one's colours.* To become a turncoat; to turn tail. The allusion is to the military flag.

*To give colour or To give some plausible colour to the matter.* To render the matter more plausible; to give it a more specious appearance.

*To paint in bright colours.* To see or describe things in *coulour de rose*. Also "to paint in lively colours."

*To put a false colour on a matter.* To misinterpret it, or put a false construction on it.

*To see things in their true colours.* To see them as they really are.

*Under colour of.* . . . Under pretence of . . . ; under the alleged authority of . . .

*Wearing his colours.* Taking his part; being strongly attached to one. The idea is from livery.

"Jim could always count on every man, woman, and child, wherever he lived, wearing his colours, and backing him . . . through thick and thin."—*Boldrewood: Robbery Under Arms*, chap. xiv.

*Without colour.* "*In nudâ veritate*," without disguise.

### Colours. National colours—

Great Britain ..	Red and blue.
America, U.S. ..	Stars on blue, white with red stripes.
Austria .. ..	Red, white, and red.
Bavaria .. ..	Red.
Denmark .. ..	Red, with white cross.
France .. ..	Blue, white, and red.
Netherlands ..	Red, white, and blue.
Portugal .. ..	Blue and white.
Prussia .. ..	White.
Russia .. ..	White, with blue cross.
Spain .. ..	Red, yellow, and red.
Sweden .. ..	Blue, with yellow cross.
Switzerland ..	Red, with white cross.

**Colours Nailed to the Mast** (*With our*), *à outrance*. If the colours are nailed to the mast, they cannot be lowered to express submission.

"If they catch you at disadvantage, the mines for your life is the word; and so we fight them with our colours nailed to the mast."—*Sir W. Scott: The Pirate*, chap. xxi.

**Colour-blindness.** Incapacity of discerning one colour from another. The term was introduced by Sir David Brewster. It is of three sorts: (1) inability to discern any colours, so that everything is either black or white, shade or light; (2) inability to distinguish between primary colours, as red, blue, and yellow; or secondary colours, as green, purple, and orange; and (3) inability to distinguish between such composite colours as browns, greys, and neutral tints. Except in this one respect, the colour-blind may have excellent vision.

**Colour Sergeant.** A sergeant who carries or has charge of the regimental colours.

**Colour** (verb). *To colour up*, to turn red in the face; to blush.

**Coloured Frontispiece by Phiz** (*A*). A blush.

**Colporteur.** A hawker or pedlar; so called because he carries his basket or pack round his neck. The term is more especially applied to hawkers of religious books. (Latin, *colthum*, the neck; *porto*, to carry.)

**Colt** (*A*). A piece of knotted rope eighteen inches long for the special benefit of ship boys; a cat-o'-nine-tails.

"Look alive there, lads, or as sure as my name is Sam Weston I'll give the colt to the last man off the deck."—*J. Grant: Dick Rodney*, chap. vii.

**Colt** (*A*). A barrister who attends a sergeant-at-law at his induction.

"I accompanied the newly-made Chief Baron as his colt."—*Pollock*.

"Then Mr. Railey, his colt, delivered his ring to the Lord Chancellor."—*Wynne*.

**Colt** (*I*). To befool, to gull. (Italian, *colto*, cheated, befooled.)

**Colt-pixy** (*A*). A pixy, puck, or fairy. To colt-pixy is to take what belongs to the pixies, and is specially applied to the gleaning of apples after the crop has been gathered in; these apples were the privilege of the pixies, and to colt-pixy is to deprive the pixies of their perquisites.

**Colt's Revolver.** A fire-arm which, by means of revolving barrels, can be fired several times without intermission. This instrument was patented by Colonel Samuel Colt, U.S., in 1835.

**Colt's-tooth.** The love of youthful pleasure. Chaucer uses the word "colt-ish" for skittish. Horses have at three years old the colt's-tooth. The allusion is to the colt's teeth of animals, a period

of their life when their passions are strongest.

"Her merry dancing-days are done ;  
She has a colt's-tooth still, I warrant."  
*King : Orpheus and Eurydice.*  
"Well said, Lord Sands ;  
Your colt's-tooth is not cast yet."  
*Shakespeare : Henry VIII., 1. 3.*

**Columbine** (3 syl.). The sweetheart of Harlequin, and, like him, supposed to be invisible to mortal eyes. *Columbina* in Italian is a pet-name for a lady-love, and means a little dove, a young coquette.

**Columbus.** His signature was—

S. i.e. Servidor

S. A. S. Sus Altezas Sacras

X. M. Y. Jesus Maria Isabel

Xto. FERENS Christo-pher

El Almirante El Almirante.

In English, "Servant—of their Sacred Highnesses—Jesus Mary and Isabella—Christopher—the Admiral."

*The second Columbus.* Cyrus West Field was so called by John Bright when he completed the Atlantic Cable. Born at Stockbridge, Massachusetts, 1819.

**Columbus of the Skies** (*The*). Sir F. William Herschel, discoverer of Georgium Sidus (Uranus), 1738-1822.

**Column.**

*The Alexandrine Column.* Made of granite; in memory of the Emperor Alexander.

*The Column of Antoninus.* At Rome; made of marble, 176 feet high; in memory of the Emperor Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. Like that of Trajan, this column is covered externally with spiral bas-reliefs representing the wars carried on by the emperor.

Sixtus V. caused the original statue of this column to be supplanted by a figure of St. Paul. (See *Trajan's Column*.)

*The Column of Arcadius.* At Constantinople; made of marble.

**Column at Boulogne.** To commemorate the camp of Boulogne. This formidable army was intended for the invasion of England. England also girded herself for battle, and here the matter ended. The Column perpetuates the memory of this threat.

*The Duke of York's Column.* in London, at the top of the steps leading into St. James's Park. Erected in 1830-1833 in memory of Frederick, Duke of York, second son of George III., who died in 1827. It is of the Tuscan order, was designed by R. Wyatt, and is made of Aberdeenshire granite. On the summit is a statue of the duke by Sir R. Westmacott.

*The Column of July.* 1832, Paris; made of bronze, and erected on the spot where the Bastille stood, to commemorate the revolution of July, 1830, when Charles X. abdicated. It is surmounted with a statue of Liberty standing on one foot.

*London's Column.* (See MONUMENT.)

*Nelson's Column.* In Trafalgar Square, London; was erected in 1843. The four lions, by Landseer, were added in 1867. The order of the Column is Corinthian, and the material Devonshire granite. The reliefs are (*north side*) the battle of the Nile, where Nelson was wounded; (*south side*) Nelson's death at the battle of Trafalgar; (*east side*) the bombardment of Copenhagen; and (*west side*) the battle of St. Vincent. The column is surmounted by a statue of Nelson by E. H. Baily.

*Column of the Place Vendôme.* Paris, 1806-1810; made of bronze, and erected in honour of Napoleon I. The spiral outside represents in bas-relief the battles of Napoleon I., ending with Austerlitz in 1805. It is a facsimile of Trajan's Column.

In 1871 the statue of Napoleon, which surmounted this column, was hurled to the ground by the Communists, but in 1874 a statue of Liberty was substituted for the original one.

*Pompey's Column.* In Egypt; made of marble.

*Trajan's Column.* At Rome; made of marble, A.D. 114, by Apollodorus. It is 132 feet in height, and has inside a spiral staircase of 185 steps, and 40 windows to let in light. It was surmounted by a statue of the Emperor Trajan, but Sixtus V. supplanted the original statue by that of St. Peter. The spiral outside represents in bas-reliefs the battles of the emperor.

**Columns of Herculès.** Two large pyramidal columns set up by the Phœnicians as lighthouses and landmarks, dedicated, one to Herculès (the sun), and the other to Astartè (the moon).

By the Greeks and Romans the two pyramidal mountains at the Straits of Gibraltar (Calpe and Abyla), the former in Europe and the latter in Africa, were termed the *Pillars of Herculès*.

**Co'ma Berenices** (4 syl.). (See BERENICE.)

**Com'azants.** Called St. Elmo fires by the French, Castor and Pollux by the Romans. A celestial light seen occasionally to play round mast-heads, etc.



(Latin, *co'ma*, hair.) Virgil makes good use of this phenomenon while Æneās is hesitating whether to leave burning Troy or not:

"Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli  
Fundere lumen apex, tractaque immota mo-  
lauree flamma comas, et circum tempora pasci:  
Nos, pavidi trepidare metu, crimineque flagran-  
tem  
Excutere, et sanctos restringere fontibus  
ignes."

When old Anchises interferes, and a falling star is interpreted to mean that Jupiter will lead them forth securely. (*Æneid*, ii. 682, etc.)

### Comb.

*A crabtree comb.* A cudgel applied to the head. To smooth your hair with a crabtree comb, is to give the head a knock with a stick.

*Reynard's wonderful comb.* This comb existed only in the brain of Master Fox. He said it was made of the Pan'thera's bone, the perfume of which was so fragrant that no one could resist following it; and the wearer of the comb was always cheerful and merry. (*Reynard the Fox*, chap. ii.)

*To comb one's head.* To humiliate a person, or to give him a "set down."

"I'll carry you with me to my country box, and keep you out of harm's way, till I find you a wife who will comb your head for me."—*Bulwer-Lytton*: *What will he do with it?* iv. 16.

*To comb your noddle with a three-legged stool* (*Taming of the Shrew*, i. 1) is to beat you about the head with a stool. Many stools, such as those used by milkmaids, are still made with three legs; and these handy weapons seem to have been used at one time pretty freely, especially by angry women.

*To cut one's comb.* To take down a person's conceit. In allusion to the practice of cutting the combs of capons.

*To set up one's comb* is to be cockish and vainglorious.

**Comb the Cat** (*To*). To run your fingers through the lashes of a cat-o'-nine-tails to disentangle them.

**Come and take Them.** The reply of Leonidas, King of Sparta, to the messengers sent by Xerxes to Thermopylæ. Xerxes said, "Go, and tell those madmen to deliver up their arms." Leonidas replied, "Go, and tell Xerxes to come and take them."

**Come Ather** (pron. *ah-ther*) means, when addressed to horses, "come hither"—i.e. to the left, the side on which the teamsman walks. (See *Woo'ish*.)

**Come Down a Peg.** Humiliated; lowered in dignity, tone, demands, etc.

"Well, he has come down a leg or two, and he don't like it."—*Haggard*.

**A come down.** Loss of prestige or position.

"'Now I'm your worship's washerwoman.' The dignitary coloured, and said that 'this was rather a come down.'"—*Read*.

**Come Down upon One** (*To*). To reproach, to punish severely, to make a peremptory demand.

**Come Home.** Return to your house; to touch one's feelings or interest.

"No poetry was ever more human than Chaucer's; none ever came more generally . . . home to its readers."—*Green*: *Short History of the English People*, chap. v.

**Come it.** *Has he come it?* Has he lent the money? Has he hearkened to your request? Has he come over to your side? Also, "Out with it!"

**Come it Strong.** Lay it on thick; to exaggerate or overdo. (See *DRAW IT MILD*.)

**Come Lightly.** *Lightly come, lightly go.* There is a somewhat similar Latin proverb, *male parva, male dilabuntur*.

**Come Of.** *What's to come of it? What's to come of him?* A contracted form of *become*. To come of [a good stock] is to be descended from [a good family].

**Come Off** (*To*). To occur, to take place. (Anglo-Saxon, *of-cuman* = Latin, *pro-cedo*, to proceed.)

*To come off with honours* is to proceed to the end successfully.

**Come On!** A challenge to fight with fists.

**Come Out.** Said of a young lady after she has been introduced at Court, or has entered into society as a "grown-up" person. She "comes out into society."

**Come Over One** (*To*). To wheedle one to do or give something. (Anglo-Saxon, *ofer-cuman*, to overcome.) To come over one is in reality to conquer or get your own way.

**Come Round.** (See *COMING*, etc.)

**Come Short** (*To*). Not to be sufficient. "To come short of" means to miss or fail of attaining.

**Come That**, as, *Can you come that?* *I can't come that.* Here, "come" means to arrive at, to accomplish.

**Come the Religious Dodge** (*To*) means to ask or seek some favour under pretence of a religious motive. Here "come" means to come and introduce. (See *DODGE*.)

**Come to.** Amount to, to obtain possession. "It will not come to much."

**Come to Grief** (*To*). To fail, to prove a failure, as, "the undertaking (or company) came to grief," i.e. to a grievous end.

**Come to Hand** (*It has*). Been received. "Come into my hand." In Latin, *ad manus (alienjus) pervenire*.

"Your letter came to hand yesterday."—*A. Trollope*.

**Come to Pass** (*To*). To happen, to befall, to come about.

"What thou hast spoken is come to pass."—*Jer. xxxii. 24*.

"It came to pass [ἐγένετο] in those days that there went out a decree."—*Luke ii. 1*.

**Come to an End.** To terminate. The allusion is to travelling, when the traveller has come to the end of his journey.

**Come to the Hammer.** To be sold by auction.

**Come to the Heath.** To tip. A pun taken from the place called Tip-tree Heath, in Essex. Our forefathers, and the French too, delighted in these sort of puns. A great source of slang. (*See CHIVY*.)

**Come to the Point.** Speak out plainly what you want; do not beat about the bush, but state at once what you wish to say. The point is the gist or grit of a thing. Circumlocution is wandering round the point with words; to come to the point is to omit all needless speech, and bring all the straggling rays to a focus or point.

**Come to the Scratch.** (*See SCRATCH*.)

**Come to the Worst.** *If the worst come to the worst*; even if the very worst occurs.

**Come Under** (*To*). To fall under; to be classed under.

**Come Up.** *Marry, come up!* (*See MARRY*.) "To come up to" means to equal, to obtain the same number of marks, to amount to the same quantity.

**Come Upon the Parish** (*To*). To live in the workhouse; to be supported by the parish.

**Come Yorkshire over One** (*To*). To bamboozle one, to overreach one. Yorkshire has always been proverbial for shrewdness and sharp practice. "I's Yorkshire too" means, I am 'cute as you are, and am not to be taken in.

**Comedy** means a village-song (Greek, *komē-ōdē*), referring to the village merry-makings, in which comic songs still take a conspicuous place. The Greeks had certain festal processions of great licentiousness, held in honour of Dionysos, in the suburbs of their cities, and termed *ko'moi* or village-revels. On these occasions an ode was generally sung, and this ode was the foundation of Greek comedy. (*See TRAGEDY*.)

*The Father of comedy.* Aristophanes, the Athenian (B.C. 444-380).

**Comes** (2 syl.). A Latin military title, now called count on the continent of Europe, but earl in England from the Saxon *earldorman* (alderman), Danish *eorle*. The wife of an earl is called countess.

**Comet Wine.** A term of praise to signify wine of superior quality. A notion prevails that the grapes in comet years are better in flavour than in other years, either because the weather is warmer and ripens them better, or because the comets themselves exercise some chemical influence on them. Thus, wine of the years 1811, 1826, 1839, 1845, 1852, 1858, 1861, etc., have a repute.

"The old gentleman yet nurses some few bottles of the famous comet year (i.e. 1811), emphatically called comet wine."—*The Times*.

**Coming Round.** *He is coming round.* Recovering from sickness; recovering from a fit of the sulks; returning to friendship. Death is the end of life, and therefore recovering from "sickness nigh unto death" is coming back to health, or coming round the corner.

**Command Night.** In theatrical parlance, a night on which a certain play is performed by command of some person of authority or influence.

**Commandment.** *The eleventh commandment.* Thou shalt not be found out.

"After all, that Eleventh Commandment is the only one that is vitally important to keep in these days."—*B. H. Buxton: Jennie of the Prince's*, iii. 314.

*The ten commandments.* The ten fingers or nails. (*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, i. 3.)

**Comme il Faut** (French, pronounce *cum eel fo*), as it should be; quite proper; quite according to etiquette or rule.

**Commendam.** *A living in commendam* is a living held by a bishop till an incumbent is appointed. When a clergyman accepts a bishopric he loses all his previous preferment; but in

order that these livings may not be uncared for, they are *commended* by the Crown to the care of the new bishop till they can be properly transferred. Abolished in 1836.

**Commendation Ninepence.** A bent silver ninepence, supposed to be lucky, and commonly used in the seventeenth century as a love-token, the giver or sender using these words, "From my love, to my love." Sometimes the coin was broken, and each kept a part.

"Like commendation ninepence, crooked,  
With 'To and from my love,' it looked,"

*Butler; Hudibras, i. 1.*

"*Filbert*: As this divides, thus are we torn in twain.

*Kitty*: And as this meets, thus may we meet again."

*Gay: What d'ye Call It?*

**Commis-voyageur (A).** A commercial traveller.

**Committee.** *A committee of the whole house*, in Parliamentary language, is when the Speaker leaves the chair and all the members form a committee, where anyone may speak once or more than once. In such cases the chair is occupied by the chairman of committees, elected with each new Parliament.

*A standing committee*, in Parliamentary language, is a committee which continues to the end of the current session. To this committee are referred all questions which fall within the scope of their appointment.

**Committing Falsehood.** Swindling.

The Earl of Rosebery pointed out that the expression "committing falsehood" in Scotch law was synonymous with what in England was called swindling (April 25th, 1885).

**Commodity of Brown Paper (A).** Rubbish served as make-weight; worthless stock; goods palmed off on the inexperienced. In most auctions the buyer of a lot has a fair share of the commodity of brown paper. Rubbish given to supplement a loan.

"Here's young Master Rash! he's in for a commodity of brown paper and old ginger, nine-score and seventeen pounds [*i.e.* £197, a part of the advance being old ginger and brown paper]."—*Shakespeare: Measure for Measure, iv. 3.*

**Commodore.** A corruption of "commander" (French, *commandeur*; Spanish, *comendador*). A naval officer in temporary command of a squadron or division of a fleet. He has the pay of a rear-admiral.

**Common Pleas.** Civil actions at law brought by one subject against another—not by the Crown against a

subject. The *Court of Common Pleas* is for the trial of civil [not capital] offences. In 1875 this court was abolished, and in 1880 it was represented by the Common Pleas Division and merged in the King's [or Queen's] Bench Division.

**Common Prayer.** *The Book of Common Prayer.* The book used by the Established Church of England in "divine service." Common, in this case, means *united*.

**Common Sense** does not mean that good sense which is common, or commonly needed in the ordinary affairs of life, but the sense which is common to all the five, or the point where the five senses meet, supposed to be the seat of the soul, where it judges what is presented by the senses, and decides the mode of action. (*See SEVEN SENSES.*)

**Commoner.** *The Great Commoner.*

1. Sir John Barnard, who, in 1737, proposed to reduce the interest of the national debt from 4 per cent. to 3 per cent., any creditor being at liberty to receive his principal in full if he preferred it. Mr. Goschen (1889-90) reduced the 3 per cents. to 2½.

2. William Pitt, the statesman (1759-1806).

**Commons.** *To put one on short commons.* To stint him, to give him scanty meals. In the University of Cambridge the food provided for each student at breakfast is called his *commons*; hence food in general or meals.

*To come into commons.* To enter a society in which the members have a common or general dinner table.

**Commons in Gross**—that is, at large. These are commons granted to individuals and their heirs by deed, or claimed by prescription as by a parson or corporation.

**Commonwealths (Ideal).** "Utopia" by Sir Thomas More, "The New Atlantis" by Lord Bacon, "The City of the Sun" by Campanella, etc.

**Companion Ladder.** The ladder leading from the poop to the main deck. The "companion way" is the staircase to the cabin. (*Dana: Seaman's Manual.*)

‡ The staircase from the deck to the cabin.

**Companions of Jehu.** The *Chorans* were so called, from a fanciful analogy between their self-imposed task and that appointed to Jehu, on being set over the kingdom of Israel. Jehu was to cut off

Ahab and Jez'ebel, with all their house, and all the priests of Baal. The Chouans were to cut off all who assassinated Louis XVI., and see that his brother (*Jehu*) was placed on the throne.

**Comparisons are Odorous.** So says Dogberry. (*Much Ado About Nothing*, iii. 5.)

"We own your verses are melodious,  
But their comparisons are odious."  
*Swift: Answer to Sheridan's "Smile."*

**Complementary Colours.** (See COLOURS.)

**Complexion** literally means "what embraces or contains," and the idea implies that the colour of the skin corresponds to the habit of body, and the habit of body answers to the element which predominates. If fire predominates, the person is *bilious* or full of bile; if air, he is *sanguine* or full of blood; if earth, the body is *melancholic* or full of black bile; if water, it is *phlegmatic* or full of phlegm. The first is hot and dry, the second hot and moist, the third cold and dry, and the last moist and cold like water.

"Tis ill, tho' different your complexions are [i.e. dispositions]."  
*Dryden.*  
"Cretans through mere complexion lie."  
*Pitt: Hymn of Collinarchus.*

**Com'pline** (2 syl.). The last service of the day in the Roman Catholic Church. First appointed by the abbot Benedict in the sixth century. The word is a corruption of *completo'rium*.

In ecclesiastical Latin *vesperinus*, from *vesper*, means evening service, and *completinus* is formed on the same model.

**Compostella.** A corruption of *Giacomo-postolo* (James the Apostle). So called after his relics were transferred thither from Iria Flavia (El Padron) on the borders of Galicia, in the ninth century. Leo III. transferred the See of Iria Flavia to Compostella. (Somewhere between 810 and 816.)

**Compte rendu.** The account already sent; the account of particulars delivered; a report of proceedings.

**Com'rade** (2 syl.). The name of Fortunio's fairy horse. It ate but once a week; knew the past, present, and future; and spake with the voice of a man. (*Grimm's Goblins: Fortunio*.) (See HORSE.)

**Com'rades** (2 syl.). Those who sleep in the same bed-chamber. It is a Spanish military term derived from the custom of dividing soldiers into chambers. The

proper spelling is *camerades*, men of the same *camera* (chamber).

**Co'mus.** God of revelry. Milton represents him as a male Circē. (Greek, *komos*, carousal.)

"This nymph [Circe], that gazed upon his [Bacchus's] clustering locks, . . .  
Had by him, ere he parted thence, a son,  
Much like his father, but his mother more,  
Whom therefore she brought up, and Comus  
named."  
*Milton: Comus*, 54-58.

**Comus.** The elder brother in this domestic drama is meant for Lord Viscount Brackley, eldest son of John, Earl of Bridgewater, president of Wales. The younger brother is Mr. Thomas Egerton. The lady is Lady Alice Egerton. (*Milton*.)

**Comus's Court.** A social gathering formerly held at the Half-Moon Tavern in Cheapside, London.

**Con Amo're** (Italian). With heart and soul; as, "He did it *con amo're*"—i.e. lovingly, with delight, and therefore in good earnest.

**Con Commodo** (Italian). At a convenient rate. A musical term.

**Con Spirito** (Italian). With quickness and vivacity. A musical term.

**Con'an.** The Thersitēs of "Fingal;" brave even to rashness.

*Blow for blow or claw for claw*, as *Conan* said. Conan made a vow never to take a blow without returning it; when he descended into the infernal regions, the arch-fiend gave him a cuff, which Conan instantly returned, saying "Claw for claw."

"Blow for blow," as Conan said to the devil."—*Scott: Waterley*, chap. xxii.

**Concert Pitch.** The degree of sharpness or flatness adopted by a number of musicians acting in concert, that all the instruments may be in accord. Generally, a particular note is selected for the standard, as A or C; this note is put into the proper pitch, and all other notes are regulated by it.

**Concerto** (Italian). A composition intended to display the powers of some particular instrument, with orchestral accompaniments.

**Con'cierge** (3 syl.). French. The door-porter of a public or private "hotel," or house divided into flats, or of a prison.

**Conciergerie.** (French.) The office or room of a concierge or porter's lodge; a state prison. During the Revolution it was the prison where the chief victims were confined prior to execution.



**Conclave** (2 syl.). A set of rooms, all of which are entered by one common key (Latin, *con cla'ris*). The word is applied to the little deal cells erected in some large apartment for the cardinals who meet to choose a new Pope, because the long gallery of the Vatican between the cells and the windows of the palace is common ground to all the conclavists. The assembly itself is, by a figure of speech, also called a conclave.

**Conclama'tio**, amongst the ancient Romans, was similar to the Irish howl over the dead; and, as in Ireland, women led the funeral cortège, weeping ostentatiously and gesticulating. "One not howled over" (*corpus nondum conclamatum*) meant one at the point of death; and "one howled for" was one given up for dead or really deceased. Virgil tells us that the ululation was a Phœnician custom; and therefore he makes the palace ring with howls when Dido burnt herself to death.

"Lamentis, gemituque, et fœmineo ululato,  
Texta fremunt." *Æneid*, iv. 667.

**Conclamatum est**. He is dead past all hope. The sense of hearing is generally the last to fail in the hour of death, hence the Romans were accustomed to call on the deceased three times by name, and if no indication of hearing was shown death was considered certain. *Conclamatum est*, he has been called and shows no sign.

**Concord is Strength**. The wise saw of Periander, "tyrant" of Corinth (B.C. 665-585).

**Concor'dat**. An agreement made between a ruler and the Pope relative to the collation of benefices. As the Concordat of 1801 between Napoleon Bonaparte and Pope Pius VII.; the Concordat of 1516 between François I. and Pope Leo X. to abolish the "pragmatic sanction;" and the Germanic Concordat of 1448 between Frederick III. and Pope Nicholas V.

**Condign'**. Latin, *condignus* (well worthy); as condign punishment—i.e. punishment well deserved.

"In thy cond'gn praise."

Shakespeare: *Love's Labour's Lost*, i. 2.

**Condottie'ri**. Leaders of military adventurers in the fifteenth century. The most noted of these brigand leaders in Italy were Guarnie'ri, Lando, Frances'co of Carmagnola, and Francesco Sforza. Giacomo Sforza, the son of Francesco, married the daughter of the Duke of Milan, and succeeded his

father-in-law. The singular is *Condottière* (5 syl.).

**Confed'erate States**. The eleven States which revolted from the Union in the late American Civil War (1861-1866)—viz. Georgia, North and South Carolina, Virginia, Tennessee, Alabama, Louisiana, Arkansas, Mississippi, and Florida and Texas.

**Confederation of the Rhine**. Sixteen German provinces in 1806 dissolved their connection with Germany, and allied themselves with France. At the downfall of Napoleon in 1814 this confederation melted away of itself.

**Confession**. John of Nepomuc, canon of Prague, suffered death rather than violate the seal of confession. The Emperor Wenceslas ordered him to be thrown off a bridge into the Moldau, because he refused to reveal the confession of the empress. He was canonised as St. John Nepomucen.

**Confiscate** (3 syl.). To forfeit to the public treasury. (Latin, *con fiscus*, with the tribute money.)

"If thou dost shed one drop of Christian blood,  
Thy lands and goods are, by the laws of Venice,  
Confiscate to the State of Venice."

Shakespeare: *Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

**Confusion Worse Confounded**. Disorder made worse than before.

"With ruin upon ruin, rout on rout,  
Confusion worse confounded."

Milton: *Paradise Lost*, ii. line 996.

**Congé**. "To give a person his congé" is to dismiss him from your service. "To take one's congé" is to give notice to friends of your departure. This is done by leaving a card at the friend's house with the letters P.P.C. (*pour prendre congé*) inscribed on the left-hand corner. (French, *donner congé* and *donner à son congé*.)

**Congé d'Elire** (Norman - French, *leave to elect*). A royal warrant given to the dean and chapter of a diocese to elect the person nominated by the Crown to their vacant see.

**Congle'ton Bears**. The men of Congleton. It is said that the Congleton parish clerk sold the church Bible to buy a bear.

**Congrega'tionalists**. Those Protestant Dissenters who maintain that each congregation is an independent community, and has a right to make its own laws and choose its own minister. They rose in the time of Queen Elizabeth.

**Congreve Rockets.** (1808.) So called from Sir William Congreve, eldest son of Lieut.-Colonel Sir William Congreve (1772-1828).

**Congreves.** A predecessor of Lucifer matches. The splints were first dipped in sulphur, and then tipped with the chlorate of potash paste, in which gum was substituted for sugar, and there was added a small quantity of sulphide of antimony. The match was ignited by being drawn through a fold of sand-paper with pressure. These matches, being dangerous, were prohibited in France and Germany. (See PROMETHEANS; LUCIFERS.)

**Con'jugal.** What pertains to *conjugēs* (yoke-fellows). In ancient times a yoke (*jugum*) was put on a man and woman by way of marriage ceremony, and the two were said to be yoked together by marriage.

**Conjuring Cap.** *I must put on my conjuring cap—i.e.* your question requires deliberate thought, and I must reflect on it. Eric XIV., King of Sweden, was a great admirer of magic, and had an "enchanted cap" made, either to keep his head warm or for mystification. He pretended to have power over the elements; and when a storm arose, his subjects used to say "The king has got on his conjuring cap."

**Connecticut.** U.S. America, is the Indian *Quin-neh-tuk-qut*, meaning "land of the long tidal river."

**Connubialis de Mulcibre fecit Apellem.** Love turned a blacksmith into a great artist. Said of Quentin Matsys, the blacksmith of Antwerp, who was in love with an artist's daughter. The father scorned the alliance, and said he should not be accepted unless he made himself a worthy artist. This did Matsys and won his bride. The sentence may be seen still on the monument of Quentin Matsys outside Antwerp cathedral.

**Conquoror.** *The Conqueror.* Alexander the Great. *The conqueror of the world.* (B.C. 356, 336-323.) Alfonso of Portugal. (1094, 1137-1185.)

Aurangzebe the Great. *Alengir.* The most powerful of the great Moguls. (1618, 1659-1707.)

James I. of Aragon. (1206, 1213-1276.) Othman or Osman I. Founder of the Turkish power. (1259, 1299-1326.)

Francisco Pizarro. *Conquistador.* So

called because he conquered Peru. (1475-1541.)

William, Duke of Normandy. So called because he obtained England by conquest. (1027, 1066-1087.)

**Conqueror's Nose (A).** A prominent straight nose, rising at the bridge. Charlemagne had such a nose, so had Henry the Fowler (Heinrich I. of Germany); Rudolf I. of Germany; Friedrich I. of Hohenzollern, famous for reducing to order his unruly barons by blowing up their castles (1382-1440); our own "Iron Duke;" Bismarck, the iron Chancellor of Prussia; etc.

**Conquest (The).** The accession of William I. to the crown of England. So called because his right depended on his conquest of Harold, the reigning king. (1066.)

**Con'rad (Lord).** Afterwards called Lara, the corsair. A proud, ascetic, but successful captain. Hearing that the Sultan Seyd was about to attack the pirates, Conrad assumed the disguise of a dervish and entered the palace, while his crew set fire to the sultan's fleet. The trick being discovered, Conrad was taken prisoner, but was released by Gelnare, the sultan's favourite concubine, whom he had rescued from the flaming palace. Gelnare escaped with the corsair to the Pirates' Isle, and when Conrad found Medo'ra dead, he left the island, and no one knew whither he went. The rest of his adventures are recorded under his new name of Lara. (*Byron: The Corsair.*)

### Conscience.

*Have you the conscience to [demand such a price].* Can your conscience allow you to [demand such a price]. Conscience is the secret monitor within man which accuses or excuses him, as he does what he thinks to be wrong or right.

*In all conscience.* As, "And enough too, in all conscience." Meaning that the demand made is as much as conscience would tolerate without accusing the person of actual dishonesty; to the verge of that fine line which separates honesty from dishonesty.

*My conscience!* An oath. I swear by my conscience.

*Court of Conscience.* Established for the recovery of small debts in London and other trading places. These courts have been superseded by county courts.

"Why should not Conscience have vacation,  
As well as other courts of the nation?"  
*Butler: Hudibras*, ii. 2.

*Nonconformist Conscience.* (See NON-CONFORMIST.)

**Conscience Clause (A).** A clause in an Act of Parliament to relieve persons with conscientious scruples from certain requirements in it.

**Conscience Money.** Money paid anonymously to Government by persons who have defrauded the revenue. Their conscience being uneasy, they send the deficit to the Treasury, and the sum is advertised in the *Gazette*.

**Conscious Water.** *The conscious water saw its God, and blushed (Nympha pudica Deum vidit, et erubuit).* Crashaw's epigram on the miracle of Cana in Galilee. "The modest water" would be a closer rendering.

**Conscrip't Fathers.** In Latin, *Patres Conscrip'ti*. The Roman senate, Romulus instituted a senate consisting of a hundred elders, called *Patres* (Fathers). After the Sabines joined the State, another hundred were added. Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king, added a third hundred, called *Patres Minörum Gentium*. When Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh and last king of Rome, was banished, several of the senate followed him, and the vacancies were filled up by Junius Brutus, the first consul. The new members were enrolled in the senatorial register, and called *Conscrip'ti*; the entire body was then addressed as *Patres* [et] *Conscrip'ti* or *Patres, Conscrip'ti*.

**Consentes Dii.** The twelve chief Roman deities—

Jupiter, Apollo, Mars, Neptune, Mercury, and Vulcan.

Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Cerēs, Diana, and Venus.

Ennius puts them into two hexameter verses:

"Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars,  
Mercurius, Jovī, Neptunus, Vulcanus, Apollo."

\* Called "*consentes*," says Varro,

"Quia in consilium Jovis adhibebantur."—*De Lingua Latina*, vii. 28.

**Consenting Stars.** Stars forming configurations for good or evil. In Judges v. 20 we read that "the stars in their courses fought against Sisera," i.e. formed unlucky or malignant configurations.

"... Scourge the bad revolting stars  
That have consented unto Henry's death."  
*Shakespeare: 1 Henry VI.* i. 1.

**Conser'vative** (4 syl.). A medium Tory—one who wishes to preserve the union of Church and State, and not radically to alter the constitution. The

word was first used in this sense in 1830, in the January number of the *Quarterly Review*—"We have always been conscientiously attached to what is called the *Tory*, and which might with more propriety be called the *Conservative* party" (p. 276).

\* Canning, ten years previously, had used the word in a speech delivered at Liverpool in March, 1820. In Lord Salisbury's Ministry those Whigs and Radicals who joined the Conservatives were called "Liberal Unionists" because they objected to give Ireland a separate parliament (1885).

**Consistory (A).** An ecclesiastical court. In Rome it consists of the cardinals, presided over by the Pope. In England it is a diocesan court, presided over by the chancellor of the diocese.

**Consolidated Fund (The).** In 1757 an Act was passed for consolidating the nine loans bearing different interests, into one common loan bearing an interest of three per cent. In 1890 this interest was reduced to two and three-quarter per cent.; and in 1903 will be still further reduced to two and a-half per cent. This fund is pledged for the payment of the interest of the national debt, the civil list, the salaries of the judges, ambassadors, and other high officials, etc.

**Consols.** A contraction of Consolidated Fund. (See *above*.)

**Con'sort** is, properly, one whose lot is cast in *with* another. As the Queen does not lose by marriage her separate existence, like other women, her husband is called a consort, because he consorts with the Queen, but does not share her sovereignty.

"Wilt thou be our consort?"

*Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iv. 1.

**Conspirators.** Members of a commercial ring or corner. (See CORNER, TRUSTS.) These merchants "conspire" to fix the price of articles, and make the public bleed *ad libitum*. In criminal law it means persons who league together to do something unlawful.

**Con'stable** (Latin, *comēs-stabuli*) means "Master of the Horse." The constable of England and France was at one time a military officer of state, next in rank to the crown.

To *overrun* or *outrun* the constable. To get into debt; spend more than one's income; to talk about what you do not understand. (See *below*.)

"Quoth Hudibras, Friend Ralph, thou hast  
Outrun the constable at last;

For thou hast fallen on a new  
Dispute, as senseless as untrue."

*Butler: Hudibras*, i. 3.


*Who's to pay the constable? Who is to pay the score?*

The constable arrests debtors, and, of course, represents the creditor; wherefore, to overrun the constable is to overrun your credit account. To pay the constable is to give him the money due, to prevent an arrest.

**Constable de Bourbon.** Charles, Duc de Bourbon, a powerful enemy of François I. He was killed while heading the assault on Rome. (1527.)

**Constantine Tolman** (Cornwall). A vast egg-like stone, thirty-three feet in length, eighteen in width, and fourteen in thickness, placed on the points of two natural rocks, so that a man may creep under it. The stone upheld weighs 750 tons.

**Constantine's Cross.** In Latin, *vinctus in hoc*; in English, *By this conquer*. It is said that Constantine, on his march to Rome, saw a luminous cross in the sky, in the shape and with the motto here given. In the night before the battle of Saxa Rubra a vision appeared to him in his sleep, commanding him to inscribe the cross and the motto on the shields of his soldiers. He obeyed the voice of the vision, and prevailed. The monogram is XP̄OTOS (Christ). (See *Gibbon: Decline and Fall*, chap. xix. n.)

 This may be called a standing miracle in legendary history; for, besides Andrew's cross, and the Dannebrog or red cross of Denmark (*q.v.*), we have the cross which appeared to Don Alonzo before the battle of Ourique in 1139, when the Moors were totally routed with incredible slaughter. As Alonzo was drawing up his men, the figure of a cross appeared in the eastern sky, and Christ, suspended on the cross, promised the Christian king a complete victory. This legend is commemorated by the device assumed by Alonzo, in a field argent five escutcheons azure, in the form of a cross, each escutcheon being charged with five bezants, in memory of the five wounds of Christ. (See LABARUM.)

**Constituent Assembly.** The first of the national assemblies of the French Revolution; so called because it took an oath never to separate till it had given to France a constitution. (1788-1791.)

**Constituents.** Those who constitute or elect members of Parliament. (Latin, *constituo*, to place or elect, etc.)

**Constitution.** The fundamental laws of a state. It may be either despotic, aristocratic, democratic, or mixed.

*To give a nation a constitution* is to give it fixed laws even to the limitation of the sovereign's rights, so that the people are not under the arbitrary caprice of a ruler, but under a known code of laws. A despotism or autocracy is solely under the unrestricted will of the despot or autocrat.

**Constitutions of Clarendon.** (See CLARENDON.)

**Apostolic Constitutions.** A "Catholic" code of both doctrine and discipline collected by Clemens Romanus. The word "Apostolic," as in the "Apostles' Creed," does not mean made by the Apostles, but what the "Church" considered to be in accordance with apostolic teaching.

**Con'strue.** To translate. To translate into English means to set an English word in the place of a foreign word, and to put the whole sentence in good grammatical order. (Latin, *construo*, to construct.)

**Consuelo** (4 syl.). The impersonation of moral purity in the midst of temptations. The heroine of George Sand's (*Mad. Dudevant's*) novel of the same name.

**Contango.** The sum paid by a speculator on a "bull account" (*i.e.* a speculation on the rise in the price of certain stock), to defer completing the bargain till the next settling day. (See BACKWARDATION.)

**Contemplate** (3 syl.). To inspect or watch the temple. The augur among the Romans, having taken his stand on the Capitoline Hill, marked out with his wand the space in the heavens he intended to consult. This space he called the *templum*. Having divided his templum into two parts from top to bottom, he watched to see what would occur; the watching of the templum was called *contemplating*.

**Contempt of Court.** Refusing to conform to the rules of the law courts. *Consequential* contempt is that which tends to obstruct the business or lower the dignity of the court by indirection. *Direct* contempt is an open insult or resistance to the judge or others officially employed in the court.

**Contentement.** A word used in Magna Charta, meaning the lands and chattels connected with a tenement;



also whatever befits the social position of a person, as the arms of a gentleman, the merchandise of a trader, the ploughs and wagons of a peasant, etc.

"In every case the contentment (a word expressive of chattels necessary to each man's station) was exempted from seizure."—*Hallam: Middle Ages*, part ii. chap. viii. p. 342.

**Contentment is true Riches.** The wise saw of Democritus, the laughing philosopher. (B.C. 509-400.)

"Content is wealth, the riches of the mind;  
And happy he who can such riches find."

*Dryden: Wife of Bath's Tale.*

**Contests of Wartburg** (*The*), sometimes called *The Battles of the Minstrels*. An annual contest held in Wartburg, in Saxe Weimar, for a prize given by Hermann, Margrave of Thuringia, for the best poem. About 150 specimens of these poems are still extant, by far the best being those of Walter of Vogelweide, in Thuringia (1168-1230).

\* The poem called *The Contest of Wartburg* is by Wolfram, a minnesinger. It records the contest of the two great German schools of poetry in the thirteenth century—the Thuringian and the Suabian. Henry of Vogelweide and Henry of Ofterdingen represent the two schools.

**Continnence of a Scipio.** It is said that a beautiful princess fell into the hands of Scipio Africanus, and he refused to see her, "lest he should be tempted to forget his principles." The same is said of Cyrus (see PANTHEA), of Anson (see THERESA), and of Alexander.

**Continental System.** A name given to Napoleon's plan for shutting out Great Britain from all commerce with the continent of Europe. He forbade under pain of war any nation of Europe to receive British exports, or to send imports to any of the British dominions. It began Nov. 21st, 1806.

**Contingent** (*A*). The quota of troops furnished by each of several contracting powers, according to agreement. The word properly means the number which falls to the lot of each; hence we call a fortuitous event a contingency.

**Contra bonos Mores** (Latin). Not in accordance with good manners; not *comme il faut* (*q.v.*).

**Contretemps** (French). A mischance, something inopportune. Literally, "out of time."

**Conventicle** means a "little convent," and was originally applied to a cabal of monks against the election of

a proposed abbot. It now means a religious meeting of dissenters. (Latin, *conventus*, an assembly, with a diminutive.) (See CHAPEL.)

**Conversation Sharp.** Richard Sharp, F.R.S., the critic. (1759-1835.)

**Convey.** A polite term for *steal*. Thieves are, by a similar euphemism, called *conveyers*. (Latin, *con-veho*, to carry away.)

"Convey, the wise it call. Steal! foh! a fleo for the phrase."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 3.

**Conveyers.** Thieves. (See above.)

"*Boltingbroke*. 'Go, some of you, convey him to the Tower.'

*Rich. II.* 'O, good! 'Convey.' Conveyers are ye all.

That rise thus nimbly by a true king's fall."

*Shakespeare: Richard II.*, iv. 4.

**Conway Cabal** (*The*), 1777. A faction organised to place General Gates at the head of the American army. He conquered Burgoyne, October, 1777, at Saratoga, and hoped to supplant Washington. The Conway referred to is the town in New Brunswick, North America, where the cabal was formed.

General Gates was conquered in 1780 by Lord Cornwallis.

**Conyger or Conigry.** A warren for conies, a cony-burrow.

**Cooing and Billing**, like Philip and Mary on a shilling. The reference is to coins struck in the year 1555, in which Mary and her consort are placed face to face, and not cheek by jowl, the usual way.

"Still amorous, and fond, and billing,

Like Philip and Mary on a shilling."

*Hudibras*, part iii. l.

**Cook your Goose.** (See GOOSE.)

**Cooked.** *The books have been cooked.* The ledger and other trade books have been tampered with, in order to show a balance in favour of the bankrupt. The term was first used in reference to George Hudson, the railway king, under whose chairmanship the Eastern Counties Railway accounts were falsified. The allusion is to preparing meat for table.

**Cooking.**

Terms belonging to cuisine applied to man under different circumstances:

Sometimes he is well *basted*; he *boils* with rage, is *baked* with heat, and *burns* with love or jealousy. Sometimes he is *battered* and well *battered*; he is often *cut up*, *devoured* with a flame, and *done brown*. We *dress his jacket* for him; sometimes he is *eaten up* with care; sometimes he

is *fried*. We cook his *goose* for him, and sometimes he makes a *goose* of himself. We make a *hash* of him, and at times he makes a *hash* of something else. He gets into *hot water*, and sometimes into a *mess*. Is made into *mincemeat*, makes mincemeat of his money, and is often in a *pickle*. We are often asked to *toast* him, sometimes he gets well *roasted*, is sometimes *set on fire*, put into a *stew*, or is in a *stew* no one knows why. A "soft" is *half-baked*, one severely handled is well *peppered*, to falsify accounts is to *salt* them, wit is *Attic salt*, and an exaggerated statement must be taken *cum grano salis*. A pert young person is a *sauce box*, a shy lover is a *spoon*, a rich father has to *fork out*, and is sometimes *dished* of his money.

## ii. Connected with foods and drinks.

A conceited man does not think small *beer* (or small potatoes) of himself, and our mouth is called a *potato-trap*. A simpleton is a *cake*, a gudgeon, and a pigeon. Some are *cool as a cucumber*, others hot as a quail. A chubby child is a little *dumpling*. A man or woman may be a *cheese* or *duck*. A courtesan is called a *mutton*, and a large coarse hand is a *mutton fist*. A greedy person is a *pig*, a fat one is a *sausage*, and a shy one, if not a *sheep*, is certainly *sheepish*; while a Lubin casts *sheep's eyes* at his lady-love. A coward is *chicken-hearted*, a fat person is *crummy*, and a cross one is *crusty*, while an aristocrat belongs to the *upper crust* of society. A yeoman of the guards is a *beef-eater*, a soldier a *red herring*, a policeman a *lobster*, and a stingy, ill-tempered old man is a *crab*. A walking advertiser between two boards is a *sandwich*. An alderman in his chair is a *turkey hung with sausages*. Two persons resembling each other are like *as two peas*. A chit is a mere *sprat*, a delicate maiden is called a *whew*-face. "How now? . . . Where got ye that whey-face?"

**Cooks.** Athenæus affirms that cooks were the first kings of the earth.

In the luxurious ages of ancient Greece Sicilian cooks were most esteemed, and received very high wages. Among them Trimalcio was very celebrated. It is said that he could cook the most common fish, and give it the flavour and look of the most highly esteemed.

In the palmy days of Rome a chief cook had £800 a year. Antony gave the cook who arranged his banquet for Cleopatra the present of a city.

## Modern Cooks.

**CAREME.** Called the "Regenerator of Cookery" (1784-1833).

**FRANCATELLI** (*Charles Elmi*), who succeeded Ude at Crockford's. Afterwards he was appointed to the Royal household, and lastly to the Reform Club (1805-1876).

**SOYER** (*Alexis*), who died 1858. His epitaph is *Soyer tranquille*.

**UDE.** The most learned of modern cooks, author of *Science de Gueule*. It was Ude who said, "A cook must be born a cook, he cannot be made." Another of his sayings is this: "Music, dancing, fencing, painting, and mechanics possess professors under the age of twenty years, but pre-eminence in cookery can never be attained under thirty years of age." Ude was *chef* to Louis XIV., then to Lord Sefton, then to the Duke of York, then to Crockford's Club. He left Lord Sefton's because on one occasion one of the guests added pepper to his soup.

**VATEL.** At a fête given by the great Condé to Louis XIV. at Cantilly the *roti* at the twenty-fifth table was wanting. Vatel being told of it exclaimed that he could not survive such a disgrace. Another messenger then announced that the lobsters for the *turbot-sauce* had not arrived, whereupon Vatel retired to his room and, leaning his sword against the wall, thrust himself through, and at the third attempt succeeded in killing himself (1671).

**WELTJE.** Cook to George while Prince Regent.

**Cool Card.** You are a cool card (or pretty cool card). A person who coolly asks for something preposterous or outrageous. Card = character, hence a queer card, a rum card, etc. And "cool" in this connection means coolly impudent.

Gifford says the phrase means a "cooling-card, or *bolus*"; but this is not likely, as a cool-card acts generally as an irritant. A person's card of address is given at the door, and represents the person himself, and this without doubt is the card referred to.

"You're a shaky old card; and you can't be in love with this Lizzie!"—*Dickens: Our Mutual Friend*, book iii. chap. i. p. 192.

**Cool as a Cucumber.** Perfectly composed; neither angry nor agitated in the least.

**Cool Hundred** (*A*) or *Cool Thousand* (or any other sum) means entire, or the whole of £100. Cool, in this case,

means not influenced by hot-headed enthusiasm or exaggeration.

"I lost a cool hundred myself."—*MacKenzie*.

**Cool Tankard** (*A*) or *Cool Cup*. A drink made of wine and water, with lemon, sugar, and borage; sometimes also slices of cucumber.

**Coon** (*A*) means a racoon, a small American animal valued for its fur. It is about the size of a fox, and lodges in hollow trees.

*A gone coon*. A person in a terrible fix; one on the verge of ruin. The coon being hunted for its fur is a "gone coon" when it has no escape from its pursuers. It is said that Colonel Crockett was one day out racoon-shooting in North America, when he levelled his gun at a tree where an "old coon" was concealed. Knowing the colonel's prowess, it cried out, in the voice of a man, "Hallo, there! air you Colonel Crockett? for if you air, I'll jist come down, or I know I am a gone 'coon."

\* Martin Scott, lieutenant-general of the United States, is said to have had a prior claim to this saying.

**Cooper**. Half stout and half porter. The term arises from the practice at breweries of allowing the coopers a daily portion of stout and porter. As they do not like to drink porter after stout, they mix the two together.

**Cooper**. A coop for wine bottles. The bottles lie in a slanting position in the coop, and may be transported in it from place to place. We find allusions to "six-bottle coopers" not unfrequently, *i.e.* coops or cases containing six bottles. Compare "hen-coops," "cooped up," etc. (Latin, *cupa*, a cask; our "cup.")

"Enter waiter with a cooper of wine."

*Walter*: Six bottles of wine for Corporal Tooby.  
*O'Keefe*: Rogues All, m. 1.

**Cooper**. *Do you want a cooper?* This question is asked of those who have an order to visit the wine cellars of the London Docks. The "cooper" bores the casks and gives the visitor different wines to taste.

**Cooper's Hill**. Near Runnymede and Egham. Both Denham and Pope have written in praise of this hill.

"If I can be to thee  
A poet, thou Parnassus art to me."  
*Denham*.

**Coot**. *A silly old coot*. *Stupid as a coot*. The coot is a small water-fowl.

*Bald as a coot*. The coot has a strong, straight, and somewhat conical bill, the

base of which tends to push up the forehead, and there dilates, so as to form a remarkable naked patch.

**Cop** (*A*). A policeman.

**Cop** (*A*). A copperhead (*q.v.*).

**Cop**. To throw, as *cop it here*. The word properly means to beat or strike, as to cop a shuttlecock or ball with a bat. (Greek, *copio*, to beat); but in Norfolk it means to "hull" or throw.

**Cop** (*To*). To catch [a fever, etc.]. To "get copped" is to get caught by the police. (Latin, *capere*, to take, etc.) A similar change of *a into o* is in *cotched* (caught).

"They thought I was sleepin', ye know,  
And they sed as I'd copped it o' Jim;  
Well, it come like a bit of a blow,  
For I watched by the deathbed of him."

*Songs: Dogonet Ballads (The Last Letter).*

"I shall cut this to-morrow, . . ." said the younger man. "You'll be copped, then," replied the other. —*T. Terrell: Lady Dehnur*.

**Copenhagen**. The Duke of Wellington's horse, on which he rode in the Battle of Waterloo, "from four in the morning till twelve at night." It was a rich chestnut, 15 hands high. It was afterwards a pensioner in the paddocks of Strathfieldsaye. It died quite blind, in 1835, at the age of twenty-seven, and was buried with military honours. (*See* HORSE.)

**Copernicanism**. The doctrine that the earth moves round the sun, in opposition to the doctrine that the sun moves round the earth; so called after Nicolas Copernicus, the Prussian astronomer. (1473-1543.)

"Even Bellarmine does not by any means hold the consensus to be decisive against Copernicanism; for, in his letter to F. Poscarini, he says that though he does not believe that any proof of the earth's motion can be adduced, yet, should such proof occur, he is quite prepared to change his views as to the meaning of the Scripture text."—*Nineteenth Century*, May, 1886 (*The Case of Galileo*).

"Whereas it has come to the knowledge of the Holy Congregation that that false Pythagorean doctrine altogether opposed to Holy Scripture, on the mobility of the earth and the immobility of the sun, taught by Nicholas Copernicus. . . . This congregation has decreed that the said book of Copernicus be suspended until it be corrected." —*Decree of the H. Congregation of the Index*, A.D. 1616. (Quoted in the *Nineteenth Century*, as above.)

**Copesmate** (2 syl.). A companion.

"Copesmate of ugly night" (*Rape of Lucrece*), a mate who copes with you.

**Cophet'ua**. An imaginary king of Africa, of great wealth, who "disdained all womankind." One day he saw a beggar-girl from his window, and fell in love with her. He asked her name; it was Penel'ophon, called by Shakespeare Xenel'ophon (*Love's Labour's Lost*, iv. 1).



They lived together long and happily, and at death were universally lamented. (*Percey's Reliques*, book ii. 6.)

"King Cophetua loved the beggar-maid,"  
*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 1.

**Copper (A).** A policeman. Said to be so called from the copper badge which Fernando Wood, of New York, appointed them to wear; but more likely a variant of "cop" (*q.v.*).

"There were cries of 'Coppers, Coppers' in the yard, and then a violent struggle. . . . Who-ever it was that was wanted had been evidently secured and dragged off to gaol."—*F. Terrell: Lady Delmar*, I.

**Copper** was by the ancient alchemists called Venus; gold, symbol of Apollo (the sun); silver, of Diana (the moon); iron, of Mars; quicksilver, of Mercury; tin, of Jupiter; and lead, of Saturn.

**Copper.** Give us a copper, i.e. a piece of copper money. I have no coppers—no ha'pence.

**Copper Captain (A).** A Brummagem captain; a "General von Poffenburgh." Michael Perez is so called in *Rule a Wife and have a Wife*, by Beaumont and Fletcher.

"To this copper-captain was confided the command of the troops."—*B. Irving*.

**Copper Nose.** Oliver Cromwell; also called "Ruby Nose," "Nosey," and "Nose Almighty," no doubt from some scorbutic tendency which showed itself in a big red nose.

**Copper-nosed Harry.** Henry VIII. When Henry VIII. had spent all the money left him by his miserly father, he minted an inferior silver coin, in which the copper alloy soon showed itself on the more prominent parts, especially the nose of the face; and hence the people soon called the king "Old Copper-nose."

**Copperheads.** Secret foes. Copperheads are poisonous serpents of America that give no warning, like rattlesnakes, of their attack. In the great Civil War of the United States the term was applied by the Federals to the peace party, supposed to be the covert friends of the Confederates.

**Cop'ple.** The hen killed by Reynard, in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*.

**Copronymus.** So Constantine V. was surnamed (718, 741-775). "Kopros" is the Greek for dung, and Constantine V. was called Copronymus: "*Parce qu'il salit les fonts baptismaux lorsqu'on le baptisait.*"

**Copts.** The Jacobite Christians of Egypt, who have for eleven centuries

been in possession of the patriarchal chair of Alexandria. The word is probably derived from Coptos, the metropolis of the Thebaïd. These Christians conduct their worship in a dead language called "Coptic" (language of the Copts).

"The Copts [of Egypt] circumsise, confess to their priests, and abstain from swine's flesh. They are Jacobites in their creed."—*S. Olin: Travels in Egypt* (vol. i. chap. viii. p. 102).

**Co'pus.** A drink made of beer, wine, and spice heated together, and served in a "loving-cup." Dog-Latin for *cupellon Hippocratis* (a cup of hippocras).

**Copy.** That's a mere copy of your countenance. Not your real wish or meaning, but merely one you choose to present to me.

**Copy** is a printer's term both for original MS. and printed matter that is to be set up in type.

**Copyhold Estate.** Land which a tenant holds [or rather, *held*] without any deed of transfer in his own possession. His only document is a copy of the roll made by the steward of the manor from the court-roll kept in the manor-house.

"The villain took an oath of fealty to his lord for the cottage and land which he enjoyed from his bounty. . . . These tenements were suffered to descend to their children. . . and thus the tenure of copyhold was established."—*Lampard: England* (vol. ii. chap. i. p. 27, notes).

**Copyright.** The law of copyright was made in 1814 (54 Geo. III. c. 156). It enacted that an author should possess a right in his work for life, or for twenty-eight years. If he died before the expiration of twenty-eight years, the residue of the right passed to the heirs.

By Talfourd's or Lord Mahon's Act (1842) the time was extended to forty-two years, and at least seven years after decease: for example, if the time unexpired exceeds seven years, the heirs enjoy the residue; if less, the heirs claim seven years.

"In the first case eleven copies of the work had to be given for public use; by Lord Mahon's Act the number was reduced to five: i.e. one to each of the following institutions, viz. the British Museum, the Bodleian (Oxford), the University library (Cambridge), the Advocates' library (Edinburgh), and the library of Trinity College (Dublin).

The six omitted are Sion College, the Scotch Universities of Glasgow, Aberdeen, and St. Andrews, and King's Inn (Dublin).

**Coq-à-l'âne.** A cock-and-bull story; idle nonsense, as "*Il fait toujours des coq-à-l'âne*"—he is always doing silly things, or talking rubbish.



*Il m'a répondu par un coq-à-l'âne—*  
His reply was nothing to the purpose.

**Co'rah**, in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, is meant for Dr. Titus Oates (Numbers xvi.). North describes him as a short man, extremely ugly: if his mouth is taken for the centre, his chin, forehead, and cheek-bones would fall in the circumference.

"Sunk were his eyes, his voice was harsh and loud;

Sure signs he neither cholerick was, nor proud;

His long chin proved his wit; his saint-like grace

A church vermilion, and a Moses' face.

His memory, miraculously great,

Could plots, exceeding man's belief, repeat.

*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel*, l. 646-51.

**Coral Beads.** The Romans used to hang beads of red coral on the cradles and round the neck of infants, to "preserve and fasten their teeth," and save them from "the falling sickness." It was considered by soothsayers as a charm against lightning, whirlwind, shipwreck, and fire. Paracelsus says it should be worn round the neck of children as a preservative "against fits, sorcery, charms, and poison." The coral bells are a Roman Catholic addition, the object being to frighten away evil spirits by their jingle.

"Coral is good to be hanged about the neck of children . . . to preserve them from the falling sickness. It has also some special sympathy with nature, for the best coral . . . will turn pale and wan if the party that wears it be sick, and it comes to its former colour again as they recover."—*Plat: Jewel-House of Art and Nature*.

**Cor'al Master.** A juggler. So called by the Spaniards. In ancient times the juggler, when he threw off his mantle, appeared in a tight scarlet or coral dress.

**Coram Judice** (Latin). Under consideration; still before the judge.

**Cor'anach**, or CORONACH. Lamentation for the dead, as anciently practised in Ireland and Celtic Scotland. (Gaelic, *comh ranaich*, crying together.) Pennant says it was called by the Irish *hululoo*.

**Cor'bant.** The rook, in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*. (Latin, *corvus*; French, *corbeau*.) Heinrich von Alkmär.

**Corbeaux.** Bearers, *i.e.* persons who carry the dead to the grave; mutes, *etc.* So called from the corbillards, or *coches d'eau*, which went from Paris to Corbeil with the dead bodies of those who died in the 16th century of a fatal epidemic.

"J'ai lu quelque part que ce coche [the Corbillard] servit, sous Henri IV., à transporter des

morts, victimes d'une épidémie de Paris à Corbeil. Le nom de Corbillard resta depuis aux voitures funèbres."—*Alf. Bonnardot*.

**Corcēca** [*Blind-heart*]. Superstition is so named in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*. Abessa tried to make her understand that danger was at hand, but, being blind, she was dull of comprehension. At length she was induced to shut her door, and when Una knocked would give no answer. Then the lion broke down the door, and both entered. The meaning is that England, the lion, broke down the door of Superstition at the Reformation. Corcēca means Romanism in England. (Book i. 3.)

**Coreyre'an Sedition** (*The*), B.C. 479. Coreyra was a colony of Corinth, but in the year of the famous Battle of Plataea revolted from the mother country and formed an alliance with the Athenians. The Corinthians made war on the colony and took 1,000 prisoners; of these 250 were men of position, who promised as the price of liberty to bring back the Coreyreans to the mother country. This was the cause of the sedition. The 250 returned captives represented the oligarchical party; their opponents represented the democratic element. The latter prevailed, but it would be difficult to parallel the treachery and brutality of the whole affair. (*Thucydides*, book iv. 46, 48.)

**Cordelia.** The youngest of Lear's three daughters, and the only one that loved him. (*Shakespeare: King Lear*.)

**Cordelia's Gift.** A "voice ever soft, gentle, and low; an excellent thing in woman." (*Shakespeare: King Lear*, v. 3.)

"It is her voice that he hears prevailing over the those [*sic*] of the rest of the company, . . . for she has not Cordelia's gift."—*Miss Broughton: Dr. Cupid*.

**Cordeliers**, *i.e.* "cord-wearers," 1215. A religious order of the Minor Brothers of St. Francis Assisi. They wore a large grey cloth vestment, girt about the loins with a rope or cord. It was one of the mendicant orders, not allowed to possess any property at all; even their daily food was a gift of charity. The Cordeliers distinguished themselves in philosophy and theology. Duns Scotus was one of their most distinguished members.

The tale is that in the reign of St. Louis these Minorites repulsed an army of infidels, and the king asked who those *gens de cordelies* (corded people) were. From this they received their appellation.

**Cordeliers** (*The*), 1790. A French political club in the Great Revolution. It held its meetings in the "Convent des Cordeliers," which was in the "Place de l'École de Médecine." The Cordeliers were the rivals of the Jacobins, and numbered among its members Paré (the president), Danton, Marat, Camille Desmoulins, Hébert, Chaumette, Dufournoy de Villiers, Fabre d'Eglantine (a journalist), and others. The Club of the Cordeliers was far in advance of the Jacobins, being the first to demand the abolition of the monarchy and the establishment of a commonwealth instead. Its leaders were put to death between March 24th and April 5th, 1794.

This club was nicknamed "The Pandemonium," and Danton was called the "Archfiend." When Baily, the mayor, locked them out of their hall in 1791, they met in the Tennis Court (Paris), and changed their name into the "Society of the Rights of Man"; but they are best known by their original appellation.

**Cordon** (*The*), in fortification, is the flat stone covering of the revetment (*q.v.*), to protect the masonry from the rain.

**Cordon** (*Un grand*). A member of the *Legion d'Honneur*. The cross is attached to a *grand* (broad) ribbon.

**Cordon Bleu** (*Un*) (French). A knight of the ancient order of the *St. Esprit* (Holy Ghost); so called because the decoration is suspended on a blue ribbon. It was at one time the highest order in the kingdom.

*Un repas de cordon bleu*. A well-cooked and well-appointed dinner. The commandeur de Souvê, Comte d'Olonne, and some others, who were cordons bleus (*i.e.* knights of *St. Esprit*), met together as a sort of club, and were noted for their excellent dinners. Hence, when anyone had dined well he said, "*Bien, c'est un vrai repas de cordon bleu.*"

*Une Cordon Bleu*. A facetious compliment to a good female cook. The play is between *cordons bleu*, and the blue ribbons or strings of some favourite cook.

**Cordon Noir** (*Un*). A knight of the Order of *St. Michael*, distinguished by a black ribbon.

**Cordon Rouge** (*Un*) (French). A chevalier of the Order of *St. Louis*, the decoration being suspended on a red ribbon.

**Corduroy**. A corded fabric, originally made of silk, and worn by the kings of France in the chase. (French, *cord du roy*.)

*Corduroy Road*. A term applied to

roads in the backwoods and swampy districts of the United States of America, formed of the halves of trees sawn in two longitudinally, and laid transversely across the track. A road thus made presents a ribbed appearance, like the cloth called corduroy.

"Look well to your seat, 'tis like taking an airing  
On a corduroy road, and that out of repairing."  
*Lowell: Fable for Critics, stanza 2.*

**Cordwainer**. Not a twister of cord, but a worker in leather. Our word is the French *cordouannier* (a maker or worker of *cordouan*); the former a corruption of *Cordovanier* (a worker in Cordovan leather).

**Corea** (*The*). The dancing mania, which in 1800 appeared in Tennessee, Kentucky, and Virginia. The usual manifestations were laughing, shouting, dancing, and convulsions. (Latin *chorëa*, a dance where many dance simultaneously.)

**Corflam'bo**. The impersonation of sensual passion in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*. (Book iv. 8.)

**Corineus** (3 syl.). A mythical hero in the suite of Brute, who conquered the giant Goëm'agot, for which achievement the whole western horn of England was allotted him. He called it Corin'ea, and the people Corin'eans, from his own name.

"In need of these great conquests by them got,  
Corineus had that province utmost west  
To him assyned for his worthy lot.

Which of his name and memorable gest,  
He called Corinwall.

*Spenser: Faerie Queene, ii. 10.*

**Corinnus**. A Greek poet before the time of Homer. He wrote in heroic verse the *Siege of Troy*, and it is said that Homer is considerably indebted to him. (*Suidas*.)

**Corinth**. *Non cuiris homini contingit adire Corinthum* (It falls not to every man's lot to go to Corinth). Gellius, in his *Noctes Attice*, i. 8, says that Horace refers to *Lais*, a courtesan of Corinth, who sold her favours at so high a price that not everyone could afford to purchase them; but this most certainly is not the meaning that Horace intended. He says, "To please princes is no little praise, for it falls not to every man's lot to go to Corinth." That is, it is as hard to please princes as it is to enter Corinth, situated between two seas, and hence called *Bimâris Corinthus*. (1 *Odes*, vii. line 2.)

Still, without doubt, the proverb was applied as Aulus Gellius says: "The courtesans of Corinth are not every man's money." Demosthenes tells us

that Laïs sold her favours for 10,000 [Attic] drachmæ (about £300), and adds *tanti non emō panitere...* (Horace: 1 *Epistles*, xvii. line 36.)

**Corinth.** *There is but one road that leads to Corinth.* There is only one right way of doing anything: The Bible tells us that the way of evil is broad, because of its many tracks; but the way of life is narrow, because it has only one single footpath.

"All other ways are wrong, all other guides are false. Hence my difficulty—the number and variety of the ways. For you know, 'There is but one road that leads to Corinth.'—*Pater: Marous the Epicurean*, chap. 24.

**Corinth's Pedagogue.** Dionys'ios the younger, on being banished a second time from Syracuse, went to Corinth and became schoolmaster. He is called Dionysios the *tyrant*. Hence Lord Byron says of Napoleon—

"Corinth's pedagogue hath now  
Transferred his by-word to thy brow."  
*Ode to Napoleon*, stanza xiv.

**Corinthian (A).** A licentious libertine. The immorality of Corinth was proverbial both in Greece and Rome. To *Corinthianise* is to indulge in licentious conduct. A gentleman sportsman who rides his own horses on the turf, or sails his own yacht.

**A Corinthian.** A member of the pugilistic club, Bond Street, London.

**Corinthian Brass.** A mixed metal made by a variety of metals melted at the conflagration of Corinth in B.C. 146, when the city was burnt to the ground by the consul Mummius. Vases and other ornaments were made by the Romans of this metal, of greater value than if they had been made of silver or gold.

The Hong-hee vases (1426) of China were made of a similar mixed metal when the Imperial palace was burnt to the ground. These vessels are of priceless value.

"I think it may be of Corinthian brass,  
Which was a mixture of all metals, but  
The brazen uppermost."

*Byron: Don Juan*, vi. 56.

**Corinthian Order.** The most richly decorated of the five orders of Greek architecture. The shaft is fluted, and the capital adorned with acanthus leaves. (See ACANTHUS.)

**Corinthian Tom.** The sporting rake in Pierce Egan's *Life in London*. A "Corinthian" was the "fast man" of Shakespeare's period.

"I am no proud Jack, like Falstaff; but a Corinthian, a lad of mettle, a good boy."—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, ii. 4.

**Corinthian War (The)**, B.C. 395-387. A suicidal contention between the Corinthians and the Lacedemonians. The

allies of Corinth were Athens, Thebes, and Argos. The only battle of note was that of Coronæa won by the Lacedemonians. Both the contending parties, utterly exhausted, agreed to the arbitration of Artaxerxes, and signed what is called The Peace of Antalkidas.

Not long after this destructive contest Epaminondas and Pelopidas (Theban generals) won the battle of Leuctra (B.C. 371), from which defeat the Lacedemonians never recovered.

**Corked.** *This wine is corked*—i.e. tastes of the cork.

**Corker or Calker.** The nail in a horse's shoe to prevent slipping in frosty weather. (Latin, *calx*.)

**Corking-pins.** Pins at one time used by ladies to keep curls on the forehead fixed and in trim.

**Cor'moran'.** The Cornish giant who fell into a pit twenty feet deep, dug by Jack the Giant-killer, and flimed over with grass and gravel. The name means cormorant or great eater. For this doughty achievement Jack received a belt from King Arthur, with this inscription—

"This is the valiant Cornish man  
That slew the giant Cormoran."  
*Jack the Giant-killer*.

**Corn ... Horn.** *Up corn, down horn.* When corn is high or dear, beef is down or cheap, because persons have less money to spend on meat.

**Corn in Egypt (There's).** There is abundance; there is a plentiful supply. Of course, the reference is to the Bible story of Joseph in Egypt.

**Corn - Law Rhymer.** Ebenezer Elliot, who wrote philippics against the corn laws (1781-1849).

"Is not the corn-law rhymer already a king?"  
—*Carlyle*.

**Cornstalks.** In Australia and the United States, youths of colonial birth are so called from being generally both taller and more slender than their parents.

**Corns.** *To tread on one's corns.* To irritate one's prejudices; to annoy another by disregard to his pet opinions or habits.

**Cor'nage** (2 syl.), horn-service. A kind of tenure in grand serjeanty. The service required was to blow a horn when any invasion of the Scots was perceived. "Cornagium" was money paid instead of the old service.

**Corneille du Boulevard.** Guilbert de Pixérécourt (1773-1844).

**Corneille d'Esopo (La).** Motley work. "*C'est la corneille d'Esopo.*"

The allusion is to the fable of the Jackdaw which decked itself with the plumage of the peacocks. The jackdaw not only lost its borrowed plumes, but got picked well-nigh to death by the angry peacocks.

**Corner** (*A*). The condition of the market with respect to a commodity which has been largely bought up, in order to create a virtual monopoly and enhance its market price; as a salt-corner, a corner in pork, etc. The idea is that the goods are piled and hidden in a corner out of sight.

"The price of bread rose like a rocket, and speculators wished to corner what little wheat there was."—*New York Weekly Times* (June 13, 1894).

**Corner.** *Driven into a corner.* Placed where there is no escape; driven from all subterfuges and excuses.

**Corner** (*The*). Tattersall's horse-stores and betting-rooms, Knightsbridge Green. They were once at the corner of Hyde Park.

*To make a corner.* To combine in order to control the price of a given article, and thus secure enormous profits. (*See CORNER.*)

*What have I done to deserve a corner?* To deserve punishment. The allusion is to setting naughty children in a corner by way of punishment.

"There's nothing I have done yet, o' my conscience,  
Deserves a corner."

*Shakespeare: Henry VIII., iii. 1.*

**Corner-stone** (*The*). *The chief corner-stone.* A large stone laid at the base of a building to strengthen the two walls forming a right angle. These stones in some ancient buildings were as much as twenty feet long and eight feet thick. Christ is called (in Eph. ii. 20) the chief corner-stone because He united the Jews and Gentiles into one family. Daughters are called corner-stones (Psalm cliv. 12) because, as wives and mothers, they unite together two families. In argument, the minor premise is the chief corner-stone.

**Cornet.** *The terrible cornet of horse.* William Pitt, first Earl of Chatham (1708-1778). His son William was "the pilot that weathered the storm" (meaning the French Revolution and Napoleon).

**Cornette.** *Porter la cornette.* To be domineered over by the woman of the house; to be a Jerry Sneak. The cornette is the mob-cap anciently worn by the women of France. *Porter les culottes* (to wear the breeches) is the same idea;

only it shows who has the mastery, and not who is mastered. In the latter case it means the woman wears the dress of the man, and assumes his position in the house. Probably our expression about "wearing the horns" may be referred to the "cornette" rather than to the stag or deer.

**Corn'grate** (2 syl.). A term given in Wiltshire to the soil in the north-western border, consisting of an irregular mass of loose gravel, sand, and limestone.

**Cornish Hug.** A hug to overthrow you. The Cornish men were famous wrestlers, and tried to throttle their antagonist with a particular grip or embrace called the Cornish hug.

**Cornish Language** was virtually extinct 150 years ago. Doll Pentreath, the last person who could speak it, died, at the age of ninety-one, in 1777. (*Notes and Queries.*)

**Cornish Names.**

"By Tre, Pol, and Pen,  
You shall know the Cornishmen."

Thus, *Tre* [a town] gives Trefry, Tregengon, Tregony, Tregothnan, Trelawy, Tremayne, Trevannion, Treveddoe, Trewithen, etc.

*Pol* [a head] gives Polkerris Point, Polperro, Polwheel, etc.

*Pen* [a top] gives Penkevil, Penrice, Penrose, Pentire, etc.

**Cornish Wonder** (*The*). John Opie, of Cornwall, the painter. (1761-1807.)

**Cornubian Shore** (*The*). Cornwall, famous for its tin mines.

"... from the bleak Cornubian shore  
Dispense the mineral treasure, which of old  
Sidonian pilots sought."  
*Akenside: Hymn to the Naiads.*

**Cornu-co'pia.** (*See* AMALTHEA'S HORN.)

**Cornwall.** (*See* BARRY, CORINEUS.)

**Cor'onach.** (*See* CORANACH.)

**Coronation Chair** consists of a stone so enclosed as to form a chair.

It was probably the stone on which the kings of Ireland were inaugurated on the hill of Tara. It was removed by Fergus, son of Eric, to Argyleshire, and thence by King Kenneth (in the ninth century) to Scone, where it was enclosed in a wooden chair. Edward I. transferred it to Westminster.

The monkish legend says that it was the very stone which formed "Jacob's pillow."

The tradition is, "Wherever this stone



is found, there will reign some of the Scotch race of kings." (See SCONE.)

**Cor'oner** means properly the crown-officer. In Saxon times it was his duty to collect the Crown revenues; next, to take charge of Crown pleas; but at present to uphold the paternal solicitude of the Crown by searching into all cases of sudden or suspicious death. (Vulgo, *crowner*; Latin, *coro'na*, the crown.)

"But is this law?"

Ay, marry, is't: 'crowners' quest law."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, v. 1.

**Cor'onet.** A crown inferior to the royal crown. A duke's coronet is adorned with strawberry leaves above the band; that of a *marquis* with strawberry leaves alternating with pearls; that of an *earl* has pearls elevated on stalks, alternating with leaves above the band; that of a *viscount* has a string of pearls above the band, but no leaves; that of a *baron* has only six pearls.

**Coro'nis.** Daughter of a King of Phœcis, changed by Athēna into a crow. There was another Coro'nis, loved by Apollo, and killed by him for infidelity.

**Corporal Violet.** (See VIOLET.)

**Corporation.** A large paunch.

A *municipal corporation* is a body of men elected for the local government of a city or town.

**Corps de Garde** (French). The company of men appointed to watch in a guard-room; the guard-room.

**Corps Diplomatique** (French). A diplomatic body [of men].

**Corps Legislatif** (French). The lower house of the French legislature. The first assembly so called was when Napoleon I. substituted a *corps legislatif* and a tribunal for the two councils of the Directory, Dec. 24, 1799. The next was the *corps legislatif* and *conseil d'état* of 1807. The third was the *corps legislatif* of 750 deputies of 1849. The legislative power under Napoleon III. was vested in the Emperor, the *senate*, and the *corps legislatif*. (1852.)

**Corpse Candle.** The *ignis fatuus* is so called by the Welsh because it was supposed to forbode death, and to show the road that the corpse would take. Also a large candle used at lich wakes—i.e. watching a corpse before interment. (German *leiche*, a corpse.)

**Corpus Christi** [*body of Christ*]. A festival of the Church, kept on the

first Thursday after Trinity Sunday, in honour of the eucharist. There are colleges both at Cambridge and Oxford so named.

**Corpus Delicti** (Latin). The fundamental fact that a crime has really been committed; thus finding a murdered body is "*corpus delicti*" that a murder has been committed by someone.

**Corpuscular Philosophy**, promulgated by Robert Boyle. It accounts for all natural phenomena by the position and motion of corpuscles. (See ATOMIC PHILOSOPHY.)

**Corrector.** (See ALEXANDER THE CORRECTOR.)

**Corre'ggio.** *The Corre'ggio of sculptors.* Jean Goujon, who was slain in the massacre of St. Bartholomew. (1510-1572.)

**Corrob'oree.** An Australian war-dance.

"He roared, stamped, and danced corroboree, like any black fellow."—*Kingsley: Water-Babies*, chap. viii. p. 399.

**Corrouge.** The sword of Sir Otuel in mediæval romance. (See SWORD.)

**Corrugated Iron.** Sheet iron coated with zinc. It is called corrugated or wrinkled because the sheet is made wavy by the rollers between which it is made to pass.

**Corruptic'olæ.** A sect of heretics of the sixth century, who maintained that Jesus Christ was *corruptible*.

**Corruption of Blood.** Loss of title and entailed estates in consequence of treason, by which a man's blood is *attainted* and his issue suffers.

**Corsair** means properly "one who gives chase." Applied to the pirates of the northern coast of Africa. (Italian *corso*, a chase; French *corsaire*; Latin *cursor*.)

**Cors'ned** means the "cursed mouthful." It was a piece of bread "consecrated for exorcism," and given to a person to swallow as a test of his guilt. The words of "consecration" were, "May this morsel cause convulsions and find no passage if the accused is guilty, but turn to wholesome nourishment if he is innocent." (Saxon, *corse*, curse; *snæd*, mouthful.) (See CHOKE.)

**Cortes** (2 syl.). The Spanish or Portuguese parliament. The word means "court officers."

**Cortina.** The skin of the serpent Python, which covered the tripod of

the Pythoness when she delivered her oracles. "Tripodas cortina tegit" (*Prudentius: Apophthegmata*, 506); also the tripod itself, or the place where the oracle was delivered. (*Virgil: Æneid*, vi. 345.) "Neque te Phœbi cortina fefellit."

**Corvînus** [*a raven*]. Ja'nos Hun'yady, Governor of Hungary, is so called from the raven on his shield.

There were two Romans so called—viz. Valerius Maximus Corvînus Messalla, and Valerius Messalla Corvînus.

Marcus Valerius was so called because, in a single combat with a gigantic Gaul during the Gallic war, a raven flew into the Gaul's face and so harassed him that he could neither defend himself nor attack his adversary.

**Corybantic Religion.** An expression applied by Prof. Huxley to the Salvation Army and its methods. The rowdy processions of the Salvation Army (especially at Eastbourne, 1891), resembling the wild ravings of the ancient Corybantes, or devotees of Bacchus, more than sober, religious functions, have given colour to the new word.

**Corycian Cave** (*The*), on Mount Parnassus; so called from the nymph Corycia. The Muses are sometimes called Corycides (4 syl.).

"The immortal Muse  
To your calm habitations, to the cave  
Corycian . . . will guide his footsteps."  
*Akenside: Hymn to the Muses.*

**Corycian Nymphs** (*The*). The Muses. (*See above*.)

**Cor'ydon.** A swain; a brainless, love-sick spooney. It is one of the shepherds in Virgil's eclogues.

**Coryphæus** (*The*) or "Coryphæus." The leader and speaker of the chorus in Greek dramas. In modern English it is used to designate the chief speaker and most active member of a board, company, or expedition.

**Coryphæus of German Literature** (*The*). Goethe, "prince of German poets" (1749-1812).

"The Polish poet called upon . . . the great Coryphæus of German literature."—*See Notes and Queries*, 27th April, 1878.

**Coryphæus of Grammarians.** Aristarchos of Sam'othrace. A coryphæus was the leader of the Greek chorus; hence the chief of a department in any of the sciences or fine arts. Aristarchos, in the second century B.C., was the chief or prince of grammarians. (Greek, *koruphaïos*, leader.)

**Coryphée.** A ballet-dancer. (*See preceding column*.)

**Cosa** (plu. Cosas). A theoretic speculation; a literary fancy; a whim of the brain (*Indian*).

**Cos'miel** (3 syl.). The genius of the world. He gave Theodidactus a boat of asbestos, in which he sailed to the sun and planets. (*Kircher: Ecstatic Journey to Heaven*.)

**Cosmopolite** (4 syl.). A citizen of the world. One who has no partiality to any one country as his abiding-place; one who looks on the whole world with "an equal eye." (Greek, *kosmos-poli'tes*.)

**Cos'set.** A house pet. Applied to a pet lamb brought up in the house; any pet. (Anglo-Saxon, *cot-seat*, cottage-dweller; German, *kossat*.)

**Costard.** A clown in *Love's Labour's Lost* (Shakespeare), who apes the court wit of Queen Elizabeth's time, but misapplies and miscalls like Mrs. Malaprop or Master Dogberry.

**Costard.** A large apple, and, metaphorically, a man's head. (*See COSTERMONGER*.)

"Take him over the costard with the hilts of thy sword."—*Shakespeare: Richard III.*, i. 4.

**Cos'termonger.** A seller of eatables about the streets, properly an appleseller (from *costard*, a sort of apple, and *monger*, "a trader;" Saxon, *manigian*, "to trade"), a word still retained in ironmonger, cheese-monger, fish-monger, news-monger, fell-monger, etc.

"Her father was an Irish costarmonger."  
*B. Jonson: The Alchemist*, iv. 1.

**Cote-hardi.** A tight-fitting tunic buttoned down the front.

"He was clothed in a cote-hardi upon the gyze of Almayne [Germany]."—*Geoffroi de la Tour: Landry*.

**Cotereaux** (French). Cut-throats. The King of England, irritated at the rising in Brittany in the twelfth century, sent the Brabançons (*q.v.*) to ravage the lands of Raoul de Fourgères. These cut-throats carried knives (*couteaux*) with them, whence their name.

**Coterie'** (3 syl.). A French word, originally tantamount to our "guild," a society where each paid his *quota*—i.e. his quote-part or gild (*share*). The French word has departed from its original meaning, and is now applied to an exclusive set, more especially of ladies.

"All coteries . . . it seems to me, have a tendency to change truth into affectation."—*E. C. Gaskell: Charlotte Brontë* (vol. ii. chap. xi. p. 47).

**Cotillon** (*co-til'-yon*) means properly the "under-petticoat." The word was applied to a brisk dance by eight persons, in which the ladies held up their gowns and showed their under-petticoats. The dance of the present day is an elaborate one, with many added figures.

**Cotset.** The lowest of bondsmen. So called from *cot-scat* (a cottage-dweller). These slaves were bound to work for their feudal lord. The word occurs frequently in *Domesday Book*.

**Cotswold Barley.** *You are as long a-cuming as Cotswold barley.* Cotswold, in Gloucestershire, is a very cold, bleak place on the wolds, exposed to the winds, and very backward in vegetation, but yet it yields a good late supply of barley.

**Cotswold Lion.** A sheep for which Cotswold hills are famous. *Fierce as a Cotswold lion* (ironical).

**Cotta**, in Pope's *Moral Essays* (Epistle 2). John Holles, fourth Earl of Clare, who married Margaret, daughter of Henry Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle, and was created Duke of Newcastle in 1694 and died 1711.

**Cottage Countess** (*The*). Sarah Higgins, of Shropshire, daughter of a small farmer, in 1790 married Henry Cecil, Marquis of Exeter and Lord of Burleigh. The bridegroom was at the time living under the name of John Jones, separated from his wife, whose maiden name was Emma Vernon. She eloped with a clergyman, and subsequently to the second marriage "John Jones," the lord of Burleigh, obtained a divorce and an Act of Parliament to legitimatise the children of his second wife. Sarah Higgins was seventeen at the time of her marriage, and "John Jones" was thirty. They were married by licence in the parish church of Bolas. Tennyson has a poem on the subject called *The Lord of Burleigh*, but historically it is not to be trusted.

**Cottage Orné** (*A*). (French). A cottage residence belonging to persons in good circumstances.

**Cottys.** One of the three Hundred-handed giants, son of Heaven and Earth. His two brothers were Briareus [*Bri-a-ruee*] and Gyges or Gyēs. (See HUNDRED-HANDED, GIANTS.)

**Cotton.** *To cotton to a person.* To cling to one or take a fancy to a person. To stick to a person as cotton sticks to our clothes.

**Cotton Lord.** *A great cotton lord.* A rich Manchester cotton manufacturer, a real lord in wealth, style of living, equipage, and tenantry.

**Cottonian Library.** In the British Museum. Collected by Sir R. Cotton, and added to by his son and grandson, after which it was invested in trustees for the use of the public.

**Cottonopolis.** Manchester, the great centre of cotton manufactures.

"His friends thought he would have preferred the busy life of Cottonopolis to the out-of-way county of Cornwall." — *Newspaper paragraph*, January, 1886.

**Coty'to.** The Thracian goddess of immodesty, worshipped at Athens with nocturnal rites.

"Hail! goddess of nocturnal sport,  
Dark-veiled Coty'to."

*Milton: Comus*, 129, 130.

**Coucy.** Enguerrand III., Sire de Coucy, has won fame by his arrogant motto:

"*Roi je ne suis,  
Ni Prince, ni comte, aussi,  
Je suis Le Sire de Coucy.*"

**Couleur de Rose** (French). Highly coloured; too favourably considered; overdrawn with romantic embellishments, like objects viewed through glass tinted with rose pink.

**Coulin.** A British giant, pursued by Debon (one of the companions of Brute) till he came to a chasm 132 feet across, which he leaped; but slipping on the opposite side, he fell back into the chasm and was killed. (*Spenser: Faërie Queene.*) (See GIANTS.)

**Councils.** *Œcumenical Councils.* There are twenty-one recognised, nine Eastern and twelve Western.

THE NINE EASTERN: (1) Jerusalem; (2 and 8) Nice, 325, 787; (3, 6, 7, 9) Constantinople, 381, 553, 680, 869; (4) Ephesus, 431; (5) Chalcedon, 451.

THE TWELVE WESTERN: (10, 11, 12, 13, 19) Lateran, 1123, 1139, 1179, 1215, 1517; (14, 15) Synod of Lyon, 1245, 1274; (16) Synod of Vienne, in Dauphiné, 1311; (17) Constance, 1414; (18) Basil, 1431-1443; (20) Trent, 1545-1563; (21) Vatican, 1869.

\* Of these, the Church of England recognises only the first six, viz.:

325 of *Nice*, against the Arians.  
381 of *Constantinople*, against "heretics."  
431 of *Ephesus*, against the Nestorians and Pelagians.  
451 of *Chalcedon*, when Athanasius was restored.  
553 of *Constantinople*, against Origen.  
680 of *Constantinople*, against the Monothelites (4 syl.).

**Counsel.** *Keep your own counsel.* Don't talk about what you intend to do. Keep your plans to yourself.

"Now, mind what I tell you, and keep your own counsel." — *Goldswood: Robbery Under Arms*, chap. vi.

**Count Kin with One (To).** is a Scotch expression meaning to compare one's pedigree with that of another.

**Count not your Chickens . . .** (*See CHICKENS.*)

**Count out the House (To).** To declare the House of Commons adjourned because there are not forty members present. The Speaker has his attention called to the fact, and must himself count the number present. If he finds there are not forty members present, he declares the sitting over.

**Count Upon (To).** To rely with confidence on some one or some thing; to reckon on.

**Countenance (To).** To sanction; to support. Approval or disapproval is shown by the countenance. The Scripture speaks of "the light of God's countenance," i.e. the smile of approbation; and to "hide His face" (or countenance) is to manifest displeasure.

"General Grant, neither at this time nor at any other, gave the least countenance to the efforts . . . — *Nicolay and Hay: Abraham Lincoln* (vol. ix, chap. ii, p. 51).

*To keep in countenance.* To encourage, or prevent one losing his countenance or feeling dismayed.

*To keep one's countenance.* To refrain from smiling or expressing one's thoughts by the face.

*Out of countenance.* Ashamed, confounded. With the countenance fallen or cast down.

*To put one out of countenance* is to make one ashamed or disconcerted. To "discountenance" is to set your face against something done or propounded.

**Counter-caster.** One who keeps accounts, or casts up accounts by counters. Thus, in *The Winter's Tale*, the Clown says, "Fifteen hundred shorn; what comes the wool to? I cannot do 't without counters." (Act iv. s. 3.)

"And what was he?  
Forsooth, a great arithmetician,  
And I . . . must be believ'd and calmed  
By debtor and creditor, this counter-caster."  
*Shakespeare: Othello*, i. i.

**Countercheck Quarrelsome (The).** Sir, how dare you utter such a falsehood? Sir, you know that it is not true. This is the third remove from the lie direct;

or rather, the lie direct in the third degree.

The Reproof Valiant, the Countercheck Quarrelsome, the Lie Circumstantial, and the Lie Direct, are not clearly defined by Touchstone. That is not true; how dare you utter such a falsehood; if you say so, you are a liar; you lie, or are a liar, seem to fit the four degrees.

**Counterforts,** in permanent fortification. The sides of ditches strengthened interiorly by buttresses some fifteen or eighteen feet apart. (*See REVETMENTS.*)

**Counter-jumper.** A draper's assistant, who jumps over the counter to go from one part of the shop to another.

**Counterpane.** A corruption of *counterpoint*, from the Latin *culcita* (a wadded wrapper, a quilt). When the stitches were arranged in patterns it was called *culcita puncta*, which in French became *courte-pointe*, corrupted into *contre-pointe*, *counter-point*, where point is pronounced "poyn," corrupted into "pane."

**Counterscarp,** in fortification, the side of a ditch next to the open country. The side next to the place fortified is the *escarp*.

**Countess di Civillari (The).** A bog, sewer, cesspool, into which falls the filth of a city. Two wags promised Simon da Villa an introduction to the Countess di Civillari, and tossed him, in his scarlet gown, into a ditch where farmers "emptied the Countess of Civillari for manuring their lands." Here the doctor floundered about half the night, and, having spoilt his robes, made the best of his way home, to be rated soundly by his wife. (*Boccaccio: Decameron*, Eighth day, ix.)

**Country.**

*To appeal to the country.* To dissolve Parliament in order to ascertain the wish of the country by a new election of representatives.

*Father of his country.* (*See FATHER.*)

**Country-dance.** A corruption of the French *contre danse* (a dance where the partners face each other).

**Coup** [coo]. *He made a good coup.* A good hit or haul. (*French.*)

**Coup d'Etat** (French) means a state stroke, and the term is applied to one of those bold measures taken by Government to prevent a supposed or actual danger; as when a large body of men are arrested suddenly for fear they should overturn the Government.

The famous *coup d'état*, by which Louis Napoleon became possessed of absolute



power, took place on December 2nd, 1851.

**Coup de Grâce.** The finishing stroke. When criminals were tortured by the wheel or otherwise, the executioner gave him a *coup de grâce*, or blow on the head or breast, to put him out of his misery.

"The Turks dealt the *coup de grâce* to the Eastern empire."—*Times*.

\* The following is taken from a note (chap. xxx.) of Sir W. Scott's novel *The Betrothed*.

"This punishment [being broken on the wheel] consists in the executioner, with a bar of iron, breaking the shoulder-bones, arms, thigh-bones, and legs—taking alternate sides. The punishment is concluded by a blow across the breast, called the *coup de grâce*, or blow of mercy, because it removes the sufferer from his agony. Mandrin, the celebrated smuggler, while in the act of being thus tortured, tells us that the sensibility of pain never continues after the nervous system has been shattered by the first blow."

**Coup de Main** (French). A sudden stroke; a stratagem whereby something is effected suddenly. Sometimes called a *coup* only, as "The *coup* [the scheme] did not answer."

"London is not to be taken by a *coup de main*."—*Public Opinion*.

**Coup d'Œil** (French). A view; glance; prospect; effect of things in the mass.

These principles are presented at a single *coup d'œil*.

The *coup d'œil* was grand in the extreme.

**Coup de Pied de l'Ane** (kick from the ass's foot). A blow given to a vanquished or fallen man; a cowardly blow; an insult offered to one who has not the power of returning or avenging it. The allusion is to the fable of the sick lion kicked by the ass. (French.)

**Coup de Soleil** (French). A sun-stroke, any malady produced by exposure to the sun.

**Coup de Théâtre.** An unforeseen or unexpected turn in a drama to produce a sensational effect. In ordinary life, something planned for effect. Burke and his dagger was meant for a *coup de théâtre*, but it was turned into farce by a little ready wit. (See DAGGER-SCENE.)

**Coup Manqué** (A). A false stroke. "Shoot dead, or don't aim at all; but never make a *coup manqué*."—*Outrid: Under Two Flags*, chap. xx.

**Coupon.** A certificate of interest which is to be cut off [French, *couper*] from a bond and presented for payment. It bears on its face the date and amount of interest to be paid. If the coupons

are exhausted before the principal is paid off, new ones are gratuitously supplied to the holder of the bond.

Most foreign state-bonds expire in a stated term of years, generally a portion being paid off annually at par. Suppose there are 1,000 bonds, and 10 are paid off annually, then in 100 years all are paid off and the obligation is cancelled.

**Courage of One's Opinion.** To have the courage of one's opinion means to utter, maintain, and act according to one's opinion, be the consequences what they may. The French use the same locution. Martyrs may be said to have had the courage of their opinions.

**Courland Weather.** Very boisterous, uncongenial weather, with high winds, driving snow and rain, like the weather of Courland, in Russia.

**Course.** *Another course would have done it.* A little more would have effected our purpose. It is said that the peasants of a Yorkshire village tried to wall in a cuckoo in order to enjoy an eternal spring. They built a wall round the bird, and the cuckoo just skimmed over it. "Ah!" said one of the peasants, "another carse would a' done it."

"There is a school of moralists who, connecting sundry short-comings . . . with changes in manners, endeavour to persuade us that only 'another carse' is wanted to wall in the cuckoo."—*Nineteenth Century*, December, 1892, p. 920.

**Course.** *To keep on the course.* To go straight; to do one's duty in that course [path] of life in which we are placed. The allusion is to racing horses.

"We are not the only horses that can't be kept on the courses—with a good turn of speed, too."—*Boldrewood: Robbery under Arms*, chap. xv.

**Court** originally meant a coop or sheepfold. It was on the Latium hills that the ancient Latins raised their *cors* or *cohors*, small enclosures with hurdles for sheep, etc. Subsequently, as many men as could be cooped or folded together were called a *corps* or *cohort*. The "cors" or cattle-yard being the nucleus of the farm, became the centre of a lot of farm cottages, then of a hamlet, town, fortified place, and lastly of a royal residence.

**Court.** A short cut, alley, or paved way between two main streets. (French, *court*, "short," as *prendre un chemin court*, "to take a short cut.")

**Out of court.** Not worth consideration; wholly to be discarded, as such and such an hypothesis is wholly out of court, and has been proved to be untenable. "No true bill."

**Court Circular.** Brief paragraphs supplied to certain daily papers by an officer (the Court Newsmen) specially

appointed for the purpose. He announces the movements of the sovereign, the Prince of Wales, and the court generally; gives reports of the levees, drawing-rooms, state balls, royal concerts, meetings of the Cabinet ministers, deputations to ministers, and so on. George III., in 1803, introduced the custom to prevent misstatements on these subjects.

**Court-cupboard.** The buffet to hold flagons, cans, cups, and beakers. There are two in Stationers' Hall.

"Away with the joint-stools, remove the court-cupboard, look to the plate." *Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, i. 5.

**Court Fools.** (See FOOLS.)

**Court Holy Water.** Fair speeches, which look like promises of favour, but end in nothing.

**Court Plaster.** The plaster of which the court ladies made their patches. These patches, worn on the face, were cut into the shape of crescents, stars, circles, diamonds, hearts, crosses; and some even went so far as to patch their face with a coach-and-four, a ship in full sail, a château, etc. This ridiculous fashion was in vogue in the reign of Charles I.; and in the reign of Anne was employed as the badge of political partisanship. (See PATCHES.)

"Your black patches you wear variously, Some cut like stars, some in half-moons, some lozenges."  
*Beaumont and Fletcher: Elder Brother*, iii. 2.

**Court of Love.** A judicial court for deciding affairs of the heart, established in Provence during the palmy days of the Troubadours. The following is a case submitted to their judgment: A lady listened to one admirer, squeezed the hand of another, and touched with her toe the foot of a third. Query, Which of these three was the favoured suitor?

**Court of Pie-powder.** (See PIE-POUDRE.)

**Court of the Gentiles** (*The*). *They are but in the Court of the Gentiles.* They are not wholly God's people; they are not the elect, but have only a smattering of the truth. The "Court of the Israelites" in the Jewish temple was for Jewish men; the "Court of the Women" was for Jewish women; the "Court of the Gentiles" was for those who were not Jews.

"Oh, Cuddie, they are but in the Court of the Gentiles, and will ne'er win farther ben, I doubt."  
—*Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality*, chap. viii.

**Courtesy.** Civility, politeness. It was at the courts of princes and great feudatories that minstrels and pages practised the refinements of the age in which they lived. The word originally meant the manners of the court.

**Courtesy Titles.** Titles assumed or granted by social custom, but not of any legal value. The courtesy title of the eldest son of a duke is *marquis*; of a marquis is *earl*; of the eldest son of an earl is *viscount*. Younger sons of peers are by courtesy called lord or honourable, and the daughters are lady or honourable. These titles do not give the holders official rank to sit in the House of Lords. Even the Marquis of Lorne, the Queen's son-in-law, is only a commoner (1894).

**Cousin.** Blackstone says that Henry IV., being related or allied to every earl in the kingdom, artfully and constantly acknowledged the connection in all public acts. The usage has descended to his successors, though the reason has long ago failed. (*Commentaries*, i. 398.)

**Cousin.** All peers above the rank of baron are officially addressed by the Crown as *cousin*.

A *viscount* or *earl* is "Our right trusty and well-beloved cousin."

A *marquis* is "Our right trusty and entirely-beloved cousin."

A *duke* is "Our right trusty and right-entirely-beloved cousin."

**Cousin Betsy.** A half-witted person, a "Bess of Bedlam" (*q.v.*).

"[None] can say Foster's wronged him of a penny, or gave short measure to a child or a cousin Betsy."—*Mrs. Gaskell*.

**Cousin-german.** The children of brothers and sisters, first cousins; kinsfolk. (Latin, *germānus*, a brother, one of the same stock.)

"There is three cozen-germans that has cozened all the hosts of Reading, of Maidenhead, of Colebrook, of horses and money."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 5.

**Cousin Jack.** So Cornishmen are called in the western counties.

**Cousin Michael** (or *Michel*). The Germans are so called. *Michel*, in Old German, means "gross," cousin Michel is meant to indicate a slow, heavy, simple, unrefined, coarse-feeding people.

**Coûte que Coûte** (French). Cost what it may, at any price, be the consequences what they may.

"His object is to serve his party *coûte que coûte*."—*Standard*.

**Couvade** (2 syl.). A man who takes the place of his wife when she is in child-bed. (See *Reader's Handbook*, p. 217, col. 2.)

**Cove** (1 syl.). An individual; as a *flash cove* (a swell), a *rum cove* (a man whose position and character is not quite palpable), a *gentry cove* (a gentleman), a *downy cove* (a very knowing individual), etc. (Gipsy, *cova*, a thing; *covo*, that man; *covi*, that woman.)

**Cov'enanters.** A term applied, during the civil wars, to the Scotch Presbyterians, who united by "solemn league and covenant" to resist the encroachments of Charles I. on religious liberty.

**Covent Garden.** A corruption of Convent Garden: the garden and burial ground attached to the convent of Westminster, and turned into a fruit and flower market in the reign of Charles II. It now belongs to the Duke of Bedford.

**Cov'entry.** *To send one to Coventry.* To take no notice of him; to let him live and move and have his being with you, but pay no more heed to him than to the idle winds which you regard not. According to Messrs. Chambers (*Cyclopædia*), the citizens of Coventry had at one time so great a dislike to soldiers that a woman seen speaking to one was instantly tabooed. No intercourse was ever allowed between the garrison and the town; hence, when a soldier was sent to Coventry, he was cut off from all social intercourse.

Hutton, in his *History of Birmingham*, gives a different version. He says that Coventry was a stronghold of the parliamentary party in the civil wars, and that all troublesome and refractory royalists were sent there for safe custody.

The former explanation meets the general scope of the phrase the better. (See BOYCOTT.)

**Coventry Mysteries.** Miracle plays acted at Coventry till 1591. They were published in 1841 for the Shakespeare Society.

*Parliaments held at Coventry.* Two parliaments have been held in this city, one in 1404, styled *Parliamentum Indoc-torum*; and the other in 1459, called *Parliamentum Diabolicum*.

**Cover.** *To break cover.* To start from the covert or temporary lair. The usual earth-holes of a fox being covered up the night before a hunt, the creature makes some gorse-bush or other cover its temporary resting-place, and as soon as it quits it the hunt begins.

**Covers were laid for . . .** Dinner was provided for. . . . A cover (*couvert*) in French means knife, fork, spoon, and napkin. Hence, *mettre le couvert*, to lay the cloth; and *lever* (or *ôter*) *le couvert*, to clear it away.

**Covered Way,** in fortification. (See GLACIS.)

**Covering the Face.** No malefactor was allowed, in ancient Persia, to look upon a king. So, in Esther vii. 5, when Haman fell into disgrace, being seen on the queen's divan, "they instantly cover Haman's face," that he might not look on the face of Ahasuerus.

“In India a low caste man covers his mouth when speaking to one of high caste.

**Cov'erley.** *Sir Roger de Coverley.* A member of an hypothetical club in the *Spectator*, "who lived in Soho Square when he was in town." Sir Roger is the type of an English squire in the reign of Queen Anne. He figures in thirty papers of the *Spectator*.

"Who can be insensible to his unpretending virtues and amiable weaknesses; his modesty, generosity, hospitality, and eccentric whims; the respect for his neighbours, and the affection of his domestics?"—*Hazlitt*.

**Covetous Man.** A Tantalus (*q.v.*).

"In the full flood stands Tantalus, his skin Washed o'er in vain, for e'er dry within. He carches at the stream with greedy lips— From his parched mouth the wanton torrent slips.

Change but the name, this fable is thy story: Thou in a flood of useless wealth dost glory, Which thou canst only touch, but never taste." *Cowley: Horace, satire i.*

**Cow.** The cow that nourished Ymir with four streams of milk was called Audhumla. (*Scandinavian mythology.*) (See AUDHUMLA.)

*Curst cows.* (See under CUREST.)

*The whiter the cow, the surer is it to go to the altar.* The richer the prey, the more likely is it to be seized.

"The system of impropriations grew so rapidly that, in the course of three centuries, more than a third part of all the benefices in England became such, and those the richest, for the whiter the cow, the surer was it to go to the altar."—*Blunt: Reformation in England*, p. 63.

**Cow's Tail.** "Always behind, like a cow's tail." "Tanquam coda vituli." (*Petrarch.*)

*The cow knows not the worth of her tail till she loses it, and is troubled with flies, which her tail brushed off.*

"What we have we prize not to the worth Whiles we enjoy it; but being lack'd and lost, Why, then we rack the value." *Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing*, iv. 1.

**Cow-lick.** A tuft of hair on the human forehead, sometimes called a



feather; it cannot be made to lie in the same direction as the rest of the hair by brushing, or even by pomatum. When cows lick their hides they make the hair stand on end.

"This term must have been adopted from a comparison with that part of a . . . cow's hide where the hairs, having different directions, meet and form a projecting ridge, supposed to be occasioned by the animals licking themselves."—*Brockett: Glossary of North-Country Words.*

**Coward** (anciently written *culvard*) is either from the French, *coward*, originally written *culvert*, from *culver* (a pigeon), pigeon-livered being still a common expression for a coward; or else from the Latin, *culum vertere*, to turn tail (Spanish, *cobarde*; Portuguese, *covarde*; Italian, *codardo*, "a coward"; Latin, *cauda*, "a tail"). A beast *cowarded*, in heraldry, is one drawn with its coue or tail between its legs. The allusion is to the practice of beasts, who sneak off in this manner when they are cowed.

**Cowper.** Called "Author of *The Task*," from his principal poem. (1731-1800.)

**Cowper Law**, a corruption of *Cupar*, etc., is trying a man *after* execution. Similar expressions are Jedwood, Jeddart, and Jedburgh justice. Cowper justice had its rise from a baron-baile in Coupar-Angus, before heritable jurisdictions were abolished. (See **LYDFORD LAW**.)

"Cowper Law, as we say in Scotland—hang a man first, and then judge him."—*Lord de Ros: Tower of London.*

**Coxcomb.** An empty-headed, vain person. The ancient licensed jesters were so called because they wore a cock's comb in their caps.

"Coxcombs, an ever empty race,  
Are trumpets of their own disgrace."

*Gay: Fables*, xix.

"Let me hire him too; here's my coxcomb."  
*Shakespeare: King Lear*, i. 4.

**The Prince of Coxcombs.** Charles Joseph, Prince de Ligne. (1535-1614.)

Richard II. of England is sometimes called the Coxcomb. (1366, 1377-1400.)

Henri III. of France was called *le Mignon*, which means pretty well the same thing. (1551, 1574-1589.)

**Coxeyites** (3 syl.). Followers of Mr. ["General"] Coxey, of the United States, who induced 50,000 labourers from sundry states "to march" to Washington to overawe the Government into giving employment to the unemployed. The word is now employed to express labour processions and masses organised to force concessions to workmen.

**Coxswain.** *Kog* is Norwegian for a cockboat; Welsh, *cwch*; Italian, *cocca*, etc.; and *swain*, Anglo-Saxon for a servant, superintendent, or bailiff. (See **COCKBOAT**.)

**Coyne and Livery.** Food and entertainment for soldiers, and forage for their horses, exacted by an army from the people whose lands they passed through, or from towns where they rested on their march.

**Coys/tril, Coystrel, or Kestrel.** A degenerate hawk; hence, a paltry fellow. Holinshed says, "costerels or bearers of the arms of barons or knights" (vol. i. p. 162); and again, "women, lackeys, and costerels are considered as the unwarlike attendants on an army" (vol. iii. 272). Each of the life-guards of Henry VIII. had an attendant, called a coystrel or coystril. Some think the word is a corruption of *costerel*, which they derive from the Latin *coterellus* (a peasant); but if not a corruption of *kestrel*, I should derive it from *costrel* (a small wooden bottle used by labourers in harvest time). "*Vasa quædam quæ costrelli vocantur.*" (*Matthew Paris*.)

"He's a coward and a coystril that will not drink to my niece."—*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, i. 3.

**Cozen.** To cheat. (Armoric, *couz-zein*; Russian, *kosnudei*; Arabic, *gausa*; Ethiopic, *chasawa*; our *chouse*.)

"I think it no sin  
To cozen him that would unjustly win."

*Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well*, iv. 2.

**Crab (A).** An ill-tempered fellow; sour as a crab-apple.

To *catch a crab*, in rowing. (See **CATCH A CRAB**.)

**Crab-cart.** The carapace of a crab. So called because it is used very commonly by children for a toy-cart.

**Crack**, as a *crack man*, a first-rate fellow; a *crack hand at cards*, a first-rate player; a *crack article*, an excellent one, i.e. an article *cracked up* or boasted about. This is the Latin *crepo*, to crack or boast about. Hence Lucretius ii. 1168, "*crepas antiquum genus*."

"Indeed, la! 'tis a noble child; a crack, madam."  
*Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, i. 3.

**A gude crack.** A good talker.

"To be a gude crack . . . was essential to the trade of a 'puir body' of the more esteemed class."—*Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary* (Introduction).

**In a crack.** Instantly. In a snap of the fingers, *crepitu digitorum* (in a crack of the fingers). (French, *craker*.)

"Une allusion au bruit de l'ongle contre la dent que les Orientaux du moyen âge touchaient du



doight quand ils voukient affirmer solennelle-  
ment une chose." Hence—

"Sire, bien vous croi seur les Dieux;

Mais asses vous querroie mieux;

Se vous l'ongle hurties au dent."

*Théâtre François de Moyen Âge*, p. 167.

**Crack-brained.** Eccentric; slightly mad. Another form is "A crack-skull."

**Crack a Bottle**—*i.e.* drink one. The allusion is to the mischievous pranks of the drunken frolics of times gone by, when the bottles and glasses were broken during the bout. Miss Oldbuck says, in reference to the same custom, "We never were glass-breakers in this house, Mr. Lovel" (*Antiquary*); meaning they were not bottle-crackers, or given to drunken orgies. (*See CRUSH.*)

"Dear Tom, this brown jug that now foams with  
mild ale,  
From which I now drink to sweet Nan of the  
Vale,  
Was once Toby Filpot's, a thirsty old soul  
As e'er cracked a bottle, or fathomed a howl."

*O'Keefe: Poor Soldier.*

**Crack a Crib** (*To*). To break into a house as a thief. (*See CRIB.*)

**Crack Up a Person** (*To*). To praise him highly. (*See CRACK.*)

**Cracked.** Made a bankrupt. A play on "rupt," which is from the Latin *rumpo*, to break.

**Cracked Pipkins.** *Cracked pipkins are discovered by their sound.* Ignorance is betrayed by speech.

"They bid you talk—my honest song  
Bids you for ever hold your tongue;  
Silence with some is wisdom most profound—  
Cracked pipkins are discovered by the sound."  
*Peter Pinder: Lord B. and his Motions.*

**Cracker.** So called from the noise it makes when it goes off.

**Cracknells** (from the French *craquelin*). A hard, brittle cake.

**Cradle-land.** The same as "borough English," under which lands descend to the youngest son. By *Gavelkind*, land passes to all sons in equal proportions.

If the father has no son, then (in cradle-land tenures) the youngest daughter is sole heiress. If neither wife, son, nor daughter, the youngest brother inherits; if no brother, the youngest sister is heir; if neither brother nor yet sister, then the youngest next of kin.

**Craft** (*A*). A trade (Anglo-Saxon, *craeft*). A craftsman is a mechanic. A handicraft is manual skill, *i.e.* mechanical skill. And *leechcraft* is skill in medicine. (Anglo-Saxon *lece-craeft*; *lece*, a doctor.)

**Craft** (*A*). A general term for a vessel employed in loading and unloading ships.

*Small craft.* Such vessels as schooners, sloops, cutters, and so on. A ship-builder was at one time the prince of craftsmen, and his vessels were work of craft emphatically.

**Craft.** Cunning, or skill in a bad sense. Hence *Witchcraft*, the art or cunning of a witch.

**Craigmillar Castle.** So called from Henry de Craigmillar, who built the castle in the twelfth century.

**Cra'kys of War.** Cannons were so called in the reign of Edward III.

**Cram.** To tell what is not true. A *crammer*, an untruth. The allusion is to stuffing a person with useless rubbish.

**Crambe bis Cocta** ["cabbage boiled twice"]. A subject hacked out. Juvenal says, "*Oreedid miserum crambe repetita magistros*" (vii. 155), alluding to the Greek proverb "*Dis krambē thanatos*."

"There was a disadvantage in treating this Border district, for it had been already ransacked by the author himself, as well as by others; and, unless presented under a new light, was likely to afford ground to the objection of *Crambe bis cocta*." Sir W. Scott: *The Monastery* (Introduction).

**Crambo.** Repetition. So called from a game which consists in some one setting a line which another is to rhyme to, but no one word of the first line must occur in the second.

*Dumb crambo.* Pantomime of a word in rhyme to a given word. Thus if "cat" is the given word, the pantomimists would act Bat, Fat, Hat, Mat, Pat, Rat, Sat, etc., till the word acted is guessed.

**Crampart** (*King*). The king who made a wooden horse which would travel 100 miles an hour. (*Alkmaar: Reynard the Fox*, 1498.)

*Swifter than Crampart's horse.* Quick as lightning; quick as thought. (*See above.*)

**Cramp-ring.** To scour the *cramp-ring*. To be put into fetters; to be imprisoned. The allusion is obvious.

"There's no muckle hazard of scouring the cramp-rings."—Sir W. Scott: *Grey Monastery* (chap. XXIII).

**Crane** means long-shanks. (Welsh, *gar*, "the shanks," whence our *gaiter* and *garter*.) *Garan* is the long-shanked bird, contracted into *g'ran*, crane; *heron* is another form of the same word.

**Crank.** An Abram man (*q.v.*). So called from the German *krank* (sickly), whence *cranky*, "idiotic, foolish, full of whims," and *cranks* (simulated sickness). These beggars were called *cranks*

because they pretended madness and sickness to excite compassion.

**Cran nock.** An Irish measure which, in the days of Edward II., contained either eight or sixteen pecks.

"Crannocus continet xvj pecks. Crannoco continet octo pecks."—*Etchequer of Ireland (Rec.)*.

**Crapaud** or *Johnny Crapaud*. A Frenchman; so called from the device of the ancient kings of France, "three toads erect, saltant." (Guillim's *Display of Heraldrie*, 1611.) Nostradamus, in the sixteenth century, called the French "crapauds."

*Les anciens crapauds prendront Sara* (Nostradamus). Sara is the word *Aras* reversed, and when the French under Louis XIV. took Aras from the Spaniards, this verse was quoted as a prophecy.

**Crape . . . . Lawn.** *A saint in crape is twice a saint in lawn.* (*Pope: Ep. to Cobham*, 136.) Crape (a sort of bombazine, or alpaca) is the stuff of which cheap clerical gowns used to be made, and here means one of the lower clergy; "lawn" refers to the lawn sleeves of a bishop, and here means a prelate. A good curate is all very well, but the same goodness in a bishop is exalted as something noteworthy.

**Cravat.** A corruption of *Cravat* or *Croât*. It was introduced into France by some French officers on their return from Germany in 1636. The Croâts, who guarded the Turkish frontiers of Austria, and acted as scouts on the flanks of the army, wore linen round their necks, tied in front, and the officers wore muslin or silk. When France organised a regiment on the model of the Croâts, these linen neckcloths were imitated, and the regiment was called "The Royal Cravat."

*The Bonny Cravat.* A public-house sign at Woodchurch, Kent; a corruption of *La bonne corvette*. Woodchurch was noted for its smuggling proclivities, and the "Bonnie Cravat" was a smuggler's hostelry.

*To wear a hempen cravat.* To be hanged.

**Craven** means "your mercy is craved." It was usual in former times to decide controversies by an appeal to battle. The combatants fought with bâtons, and if the accused could either kill his adversary or maintain the fight till sundown, he was acquitted. If he wished to call off, he cried out "Craven!" and was held infamous, while the defendant was advanced to honour. (*Blackstone*.)

**Crawley.** *Crooked as Crawley* (or) *Crawley brook*, a river in Bedfordshire. That part called the brook, which runs into the Ouse, is so crooked that a boat would have to go eighty miles in order to make a progress direct of eighteen. (*Fuller: Worthies*.)

**Cray'on** (*Geoffrey*). The *nom de plume* under which Washington Irving published *The Sketch-Book*. (1820.)

**Creaking Doors hang the Longest.** "*Un pot fêlé dure plus qu'un meuf.*" "*Tout se qui braille ne chet pas*" (tumbles not). Delicate persons often outlive the more robust. Those who have some personal affliction, like the gout, often live longer than those who have no such vent.

### Create. Make.

God created the heavens and the earth. (Gen. i. 1.) (Hebrew, *carah*; Greek, *κράω*.)

God made the firmament. . . . . (Gen. i. 7.) (Greek, *ποιέω*.)

God made the sun and moon. . . . . (Gen. i. 16.)

God created the great fishes. . . . . (Gen. i. 21.)

God made the terrestrial animals. . . . . (Gen. i. 25.)

God created man and made him "God-like." . . . . . (Gen. i. 27.)

God said "Let us make man in our own image" (verse 26), and so God created man in His image (verse 27).

Chap. ii. 3. He rested from all the works which He had created and made.

Chap. ii. 4. He made the earth and the heavens; He also created them.

Chap. ii. 22. He made woman, but created man. Most certainly *crab* does not of necessity mean to make out of nothing, as fishes were "created" from water, and man was created from "earth."

**Creature** (*The*). Whisky or other spirits. A contracted form of "Creature-comfort."

"When he chanced to have taken an overdose of the creature."—*Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering*, chap. xlv.

*A drop of the creature.* A little whisky. The Irish call it "a drop of the crater."

**Creature-comforts.** Food and other things necessary for the comfort of the body. Man being supposed to consist of body and soul, the body is the creature, but the soul is the "vital spark of heavenly flame."

"Mr. Squeers had been seeking in creature-comforts [brandy and water] temporary forgetfulness of his unpleasant situation."—*Dickens: Nicholas Nickleby*.

**Credat Judæus** or **Credat Judæus Apella.** Tell that to the Marines. That may do for Apella, but I don't believe a word of it. Who this Apella was, nobody knows. (*Horace: 1 Satires*, v. line 100.)

"Cicero mentions a person of this name in *Ad Atticum* (12, ep. 19); but see DUCANGE.

**Cre'dence Table.** The table near the altar on which the bread and wine are deposited before they are consecrated. In former times food was placed on a credence-table to be tasted previously to its being set before the guests. This was done to assure the guests that the meat was not poisoned. The Italian *credenza're* means to taste meats placed on the *creden'za*. (Italian, *la credenza*, a shelf or buffet; Greek, *kreas*, food.)

**Crédit Foncier** (French). A company licensed to borrow money for city and other improvements connected with estates. A board of guardians may form such a company, and their security would be the parish rates. The money borrowed is repaid by instalments with interest. The word *foncier* means "landed," as *impôt foncier* (land-tax), *bien foncier* (landed property), and so on.

**Crédit Mobilier** (French). A company licensed to take in hand all sorts of trading enterprises, such as railways, and to carry on the business of stock-jobbers. The word *mobilier* means personal property, general stock, as *bien mobilier* (personal chattels), *mobilier vif et mort* (live and dead stock).

**Cre'kenpit.** A fictitious river near Husterloe, according to the invention of Master Reynard, who calls on the Hare to attest the fact. (*Reynard the Fox*.)

**Cremono'a.** An organ stop, a corruption of the Italian *cormorne*, which is the German *krummhorn*, an organ stop of eight feet pitch; so called from a wind-instrument made of wood, and bent outwards in a circular arc (*krummhorn*, crooked horn).

**Cremonas.** Violins of the greatest excellence; so called from Cremono'a, where for many years lived some makers of them who have gained a world-wide notoriety, such as An'drea Ama'ti and Antonio his son, Antónius Stradivarius his pupil, and Giuseppe Guarnerius the pupil of Stradivarius. Cremona has long since lost its reputation for this manufacture.

"In silvis viva silui; cano'ra jam mor'tua cano."  
A motto on a Cremona.

Speechless, alive, I heard the feathered throng;  
Now, being dead, I emulate their song. E. C. B.

**Cre'ole** (2 syl.). A descendant of white people born in Mexico, South America, and the West Indies. (Spanish *criado*, a servant; diminutive *criadillo*, contracted into *creollo*, *creole*.) (See MULATTO.)

*Creole dialects.* The various jargons spoken by the West India slaves.

**Cre'pidam.** *Supra cre'pidam.* Talking about subjects above one's *metier*, meddling and muddling matters of which you know little or nothing. (See COBBLER.)

**Cres'cent.** Tradition says that "Philip, the father of Alexander, meeting with great difficulties in the siege of Byzantium, set the workmen to undermine the walls, but a crescent moon discovered the design, which miscarried; consequently the Byzantines erected a statue to Diana, and the crescent became the symbol of the state."

Another legend is that Othman, the Sultan, saw in a vision a crescent moon, which kept increasing till its horns extended from east to west, and he adopted the crescent of his dream for his standard, adding the motto, "*Donec repleat orbem*."

**Crescent City** (*The*). New Orleans, in Louisiana, U.S.

**Cres'cit.** *Crescit sub pondere Virtus* (Virtue thrives best in adversity). The allusion is to the palm-tree, which grows better when pressed by an incumbent weight.

Many plants grow the better for being pressed, as grass, which is wonderfully improved by being rolled frequently with a heavy roller, and by being trodden down by sheep.

**Cressell'c** (2 syl.). A wooden rattle used formerly in the Romish Church during Passion week, instead of bells, to give notice of Divine worship. Supposed to represent the rattling in the throat of Christ while hanging on the cross.

**Cres'set.** A beacon-light; properly "a little cross." So called because originally it was surmounted by a little cross. (French, *croisette*.)

**Cress'ida**, daughter of Calchas the Grecian priest, was beloved by Troilus, one of the sons of Priam. They vowed eternal fidelity to each other, and as pledges of their vow Troilus gave the maiden a sleeve, and Cressid gave the Trojan prince a glove. Scarce had the vow been made when an exchange of prisoners was agreed to. Diomed gave up three Trojan princes, and was to receive Cressid in lieu thereof. Cressid vowed to remain constant, and Troilus swore to rescue her. She was led off to the Grecian's tent, and soon gave all her affections to Diomed—nay, even bade

him wear the sleeve that Troilus had given her in token of his love.

"As false  
As air, as water, wind, or sandy earth,  
As fox to lamb, as wolf to heifer's calf,  
Pard to the hind, or step-dame to her son ;  
'Yea,' let them say, to stick the heart of false-  
hood,

'As false as Cressid.'"

Shakespeare: *Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 2.

**Cresswell** (*Madame*). A woman of infamous character who bequeathed £10 for a funeral sermon, in which nothing ill should be said of her. The Duke of Buckingham wrote the sermon, which was as follows: "All I shall say of her is this—she was born *well*, she married *well*, lived *well*, and died *well*; for she was born at Shad-well, married to Cresswell, lived at Clerken-well, and died in Bride-well."

**Cressy** (*Battle of*). Won by Edward III. and the Black Prince over Philippe VI. of France, August 26, 1346.

"Cressy was lost by kickshaws and soup meagre."  
Fenton: *Prof. to Southern's Spartan Dame*.

**Crestfallen**. Dispirited. The allusion is to fighting cocks, whose crest falls in defeat and rises rigid and of a deep red colour in victory.

"Shall I seem crest-fallen in my father's sight?"  
Shakespeare: *Richard II.*, i. 1.

**Crete**. *Hound of Crete*. A blood-hound.

"*Coupe le gorge*, that's the word. I thee defy  
again,  
O hound of Crete."

Shakespeare: *Henry V.*, ii. 1.

**The Infamy of Crete**. The Minotaur.

"There lay stretched  
The infamy of Crete, detested brood  
Of the feigned heifer."  
Dante: *Hell*, xii. (Cary's translation).

**Cre'ticus**. Metellus, the Roman general, was so called because he conquered Crete (Candia).

**Cre'tinism**. Mental imbecility accompanied by goitre. So called from the Crétins of the Alps. The word is a corruption of Christian (*Chrétien*), because, being baptised, and only idiots, they were "washed from original sin," and incapable of actual sin. Similarly, idiots are called *innocents*. (French *crétin*, *crétinisme*.)

**Crex**. White bullace. (Dutch, *kriecke*, cherry; Latin, *cerasum*.)

**Crib** (*A*). Slang for a house or dwelling, as a "Stocking Crib" (*i.e.* a hosiery), a "Thimble Crib" (*i.e.* a silversmith's). Crib is an ox-stall. (Anglo-Saxon, *crib*, a stall, a bed, etc.)

"Where no oxen are, the crib is clean."—Prov. xiv. 4.

*A child's crib* is a child's bed. (See preceding column.)

**Crib** (*A*). A petty theft; a literal translation of some foreign word, stealthily employed to save trouble.

"We are glad to turn from the choruses of Æschylus, or the odes of Horace, coarcted in English verse by some petty scholar, to the original text, and the homely help of a school-boy's crib."—*Belzac's Shorter Stories: Prefatory Notice*, p. 16.

**Crib**. To steal small articles. (Saxon, *crybb*; Irish, *grib*; our *grab*, *grapple*, *grip*, *gripe*, etc.)

**Cricket**.

The diminutive of the Anglo-Saxon *cric*, a staff or crutch. In the Bodleian library is a MS. (1344) picture of a monk bowling a ball to another monk, who is about to strike it with a *cric*. In the field are other monks. There are no wickets, but the batsman stands before a hole, and the art of the game was either to get the ball into the hole, or to catch it.

Perhaps the earliest mention of the word "crickett" is 1593. John Derrick, gent., tells us when he attended the "free school of Guldeforde, he and his fellows did runne and play there at crickett and other plaies." It was a Wykehamist game in the days of Elizabeth.

A single stump was placed in the seventeenth century at each hole to point out the place to bowlers and fielders. In 1700 two stumps were used 24 inches apart and 12 inches high, with long bails atop.

A middle stump was added by the Hambledon Club in 1775, and the height of the stumps was raised to 22 inches.

In 1814 they were made 26 inches, and in 1817 they were reduced to 22 inches the present height. The length of run is 22 yards.

The first cricket club was Hambledon, which practically broke up in 1791, but existed in name till 1825.

**Cri'key**. A profane oath; a perverted form of the word *Christ*.

**Cril'lon**. *Where wert thou, Crillon?* Crillon, surnamed the *Brave*, in his old age went to church, and listened intently to the story of the Crucifixion. In the middle of the narrative he grew excited, and, unable to contain himself, cried out, "*Ou étais-tu, Crillon?*" (What were you about, Crillon, to allow of such things as these?).

N.B.—Louis de Berton des Balbes de Crillon was one of the greatest captains



of the sixteenth century. Born in Provence 1541, died 1615.

Henri IV., after the battle of Argives (1589), wrote to Crillon the following letter: "*Prend-toi, brave Crillon, nous avons vaincu à Arques, et tu n'y étais pas!*" The first and last part of this letter have become proverbial.

**Crimen læsæ Majestatis** (Latin). High treason.

**Crimp.** A decoy; a man or woman that is on the look-out to decoy the unwary. It is more properly applied to an agent for supplying ships with sailors, but these agents are generally in league with public-houses and private lodging-houses of low character, into which they decoy the sailors and relieve them of their money under one pretence or another. (Welsh, *crimpiau*, to squeeze or pinch; Norwegian, *krympe*, a sponge.)

**Crimp of Death** (A). A thief-catcher. A crimp is a decoy, especially of soldiers and sailors. (See *above*.)

"Here lie three crimps of death, knocked down by Fate,  
Of justice the staunch blood-hounds, too, so keen."

Peter Pindar: Epitaph on Townsend, Macmuris, and Jealous.

**Cringle** (Tom). An excellent sailor character in the naval story by Michael Scott, called *Tom Cringle's Log*, first published in *Blackwood's Magazine*.

**Crip'ple.** A battered or bent sixpence; so called because it is hard to make it go.

**Crip'plegate.** St. Giles is the patron saint of cripples and beggars, and was himself a cripple. Churches dedicated to this saint are, therefore, in the suburbs of large towns, as St. Giles of London, Norwich, Cambridge, Salisbury, etc. Cripple-gate, London, was so called before the Conquest from the number of cripples who resorted thither to beg. (Stowe.)

**Criss-cross Row** (*Christ-cross row*). The A B C horn-book, containing the alphabet and nine digits. The most ancient of these infant-school books had the letters arranged in the form of a Latin cross, with A at the top and Z at the bottom; but afterwards the letters were arranged in lines, and a + was placed at the beginning to remind the learner that "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom."

"Mortals ne'er shall know  
More than contained of old the Criss-cross row."  
Tickell: *The Horn-Book*.

**Crish'na.** An incarnate deity of perfect beauty. King Canza, being informed that a child of the family of

Devaci would overturn his throne, gave orders to destroy all the male infants that were born. When Crishna was born, his brother conveyed him secretly to the house of a shepherd king; but Canza discovered his retreat, and sent the monster Kákshas to poison him. The tale says the infant child sucked the monster to death, and so escaped. As he grew up, his beauty was so divine that all the princesses of Hindustan fell in love with him, and even to the present hour he is the Apollo of India and the "idol of women." His images are always painted a deep azure colour. (Sir W. Jones.) (See RAMA.)

**Crí'sis** properly means the "ability to judge." Hippocrates said that all diseases had their periods, when the humours of the body ebbed and flowed like the tide of the sea. These tidal days he called *critical days*, and the tide itself a *crisis*, because it was on these days the physician could determine whether the disorder was taking a good or a bad turn. The seventh and all its multiples were critical days of a favourable character. (Greek, *krino*, to judge or determine.)

**Crispin.** A shoemaker. St. Crispin was a shoemaker, and was therefore chosen for the patron saint of the craft. It is said that two brothers, Crispin and Crispian, born in Rome, went to Soissons, in France (A.D. 303), to propagate the Christian religion, and maintained themselves wholly by making and mending shoes. Probably the tale is fabulous, for *crepis* is Greek for a shoe, Latin *crepid-a*, and St. Crepis or Crepid became Crepin and Crespin.

*St. Crispin's Day.* October 25th, the day of the battle of Agincourt. Shakespeare makes Crispin Crispian one person, and not two brothers. Hence Henry V. says to his soldiers—

"And Crispin Crispian shall ne'er go by . . .  
But we in it shall be remembered."  
Shakespeare: *Henry V.*, iv. 3.

*St. Crispin's holiday.* Every Monday, with those who begin the working week on Tuesday; a no-work day with shoemakers. (See CRISPIN.)

*St. Crispin's lance.* A shoemaker's awl. In French, "*Lance de St. Crépin*." Crispin is the patron saint of shoemakers.

The French argot for a leather purse is *une crépine*.

**Crite'rión.** A standard to judge by. (Greek, *krino*, to judge.)

**Crit'ic.** A judge; an arbiter. (Greek, *krino*, to judge.)

**Critic.** A captious, malignant critic is called a *Zoilus* (*q.v.*)

"And what of this new book the whole world makes such a rout about?" "Oh, it is out of all plumb, my lord; quite an irregular thing! not one of the angles at the four corners is a right angle. I had my rule and compasses in my pocket." "Excellent critic!"

"And for the epic poem your lordship bade me look at, upon taking the length, breadth, height, and depth of it, and trying them at home upon an exact scale of Bossu's (Bossut's), 'tis out, my lord, in every one of its dimensions." "Admirable connoisseur!"—*Sterne: Tristram Shandy*, vol. iii. chap. xii.

\* The abbé Charles Bossut (1730-1814) was a noted mathematician and geometer.

**Prince of critics.** Aristarchos, of Byzantium, who compiled the rhapsodies of Homer. (Second century B.C.)

**Stop-watch critics.**

"And how did Garrick speak the soliloquy last night?" "Oh, against all rule, my lord, most ungrammatically. Betwixt the substantive and the adjective, which should agree together in number, case, and gender, he made a breach, thus—stopping as if the point wanted settling; and betwixt the nominative case, which, your lordship knows, should govern the verb, he suspended his voice in the epilogue a dozen times, three seconds and three-fifths by a stop-watch, my lord, each time." "Admirable grammarian!" "But in suspending his voice was the sense suspended likewise? Did no expression of attitude or countenance fill up the chasm? Was the eye silent? Did you narrowly look?" "I looked only at the stop-watch, my lord." "Excellent observer!"—*Sterne: Tristram Shandy*, vol. iii. chap. xii.

**Croak'er** (2 syl.). A raven, so called from its croak; one who takes a desponding view of things. Goldsmith, in his *Good-natured Man*, has a character so named.

**Croakumshire.** Northumberland is so called from the peculiar croaking of the natives in speaking. This is especially observable in Newcastle and Morpeth, where the people are said to be born with a burr in their throats, which prevents their giving effect to the letter *r*.

**Croc mitaine** (*A*). A fire-eater; one always ready to quarrel and fight. (*See CROQUEMITAINE.*)

**Croc'odile** (3 syl.). A symbol of deity among the Egyptians, because it is the only aquatic animal, says Plutarch, which has its eyes covered with a thin transparent membrane, by reason of which it sees and is not seen; so God sees all, Himself not being seen. To this he subsequently adds another reason, saying, "The Egyptians worship God symbolically in the crocodile, that being the only animal without a tongue, like the Divine Logos, which standeth not in need of speech." (*De Iside et Osiride*, vol. ii. p. 381.)

\* Achilles Tatius says, "The number

of its teeth equals the number of days in a year." Another tradition is, that during the seven days held sacred to Apis, the crocodile will harm no one.

**Crocodile** (*King*). A king who devours his people, or at least their substance. Browne, in his *Travels*, tells us that there is a king crocodile, as there is a queen bee. The king crocodile has no tail.

**Crocodile's Eye.** Hieroglyphic for the morning.

**Croc'odile's Tears.** Hypocritical tears. The tale is, that crocodiles moan and sigh like a person in deep distress, to allure travellers to the spot, and even shed tears over their prey while in the act of devouring it.

"As the mournful crocodile  
With sorrow snares relenting passengers."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, iii. 1.

**Crocum in Cilicium ferre.** To carry coals to Newcastle. As Cilicia abounds with saffron, to send it there would be needless and extravagant excess. For similar phrases, *see* ALCINOO POMA DARE, NOCTUAS ATHENAS, COALS.

**Croesus.** *Rich as Croesus.* Croesus, King of Lydia, was so rich and powerful that all the wise men of Greece were drawn to his court, and his name became proverbial for wealth. (B.C. 560-546.) (*See* GYGES.)

**Crom' eruach'.** Chief idol of the Irish before the preaching of St. Patrick. It was a gold or silver image surrounded by twelve little brazen ones.

**Cromlech.** A large stone resting on two or more others, like a table. (Welsh, *crom*, bent; *llech*, a flat stone.)

Weyland Smith's cave (Berkshire), Treveithy stone (Cornwall), Kit's Coty House (Kent). Irby and Mangles saw twenty-seven structures just like these on the banks of the Jordan; at Plas Newydd (Anglesey) are two cromlechs; in Cornwall they are numerous; so are they in Wales; some few are found in Ireland, as the "killing-stone" in Louth. In Brittany, Denmark, Germany, and some other parts of Europe, cromlechs are to be found.

**Cromwell** in the part of "Tactus." (*See* TACTUS.)

**Crone**, properly speaking, means a ewe whose teeth are worn out; but metaphorically it means any toothless old beldam. (Irish, *criona*, old; allied to the Greek *gerōn*, an old man.)

"Take up the bastard; take 't up, I say; give 't to thy crone."—*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, ii. 3.

**Cro'nian Sea.** The north polar sea. Pliny says, "*A Thule minus dici navigatio nē mare concretum, a nonnullis cronium appellatur.*" (*Natural History*, iv. 16.)

"As when two polar winds blowing adverse  
Upon the Cronian sea."

Milton: *Paradise Lost*, x. 290.

**Cro'ny.** A familiar friend. *An old crony* is an intimate of times gone by. Probably *crone* with the diminutive *ie* for endearment, and equivalent to "dear old fellow," "dear old boy." (See CRONE.)

**Crook in the Lot.** *There is a crook in the lot of everyone.* There is vexation bound up in every person's lot of life, a skeleton in the cupboard of every house. A crook in a stick is a bend, a part where the stick does not run straight, hence a "shepherd's crook." When lots were drawn by bits of stick, it was desirable to get sticks which were smooth and straight; but it is very hard to find one without a crook, knot, or some other defect. Boston has a book entitled *The Crook in the Lot*.

**Crooked as Crawley.** (See CRAWLEY.)

**Crooked Sixpence (A).** Said to bring luck. (See MONEY.)

**Crooked Stick (A).** A self-willed fellow who will neither lead nor drive, neither be led nor driven. (See CROOK.)

**Crop Up (or) Out.** To rise out of, to appear at the surface. A mining term. Strata which rise to the surface are said to *crop out*. We also say, such and such a subject *crops up* from time to time—i.e. rises to the surface; such and such a thing *crops out* of what you were saying—i.e. is *apropos* thereof.

**Cropper.** *He came a cropper.* He fell head over heels. *To get a cropper.* To get a bad fall. "Neck and crop" means altogether, and to "come a cropper" is to come to the ground neck and crop.

**Croquemitaine** [*croak-mit-tain*], the bogie raised by fear. The romance so called, in three parts. The first relates the bloody tournament at Frasnac, between the champions of the Moorish King Marsillus and the paladins of Charlemagne. The second is the Siege of Saragossa by Charlemagne. The third is the allegory of Fear-Fortress. The epilogue is the disaster at Roncesvallés. The author is M. l'Epine. There is an English version by Tom Hood,

illustrated by Gustave Doré (1867). (See FEAR-FORTRESS, MITAINE, etc.)

**Croquet.** A game played with a sort of bandy stick. The crook was superseded by a kind of mallet. Du Cange gives "*Croque, croquebois, croquet, bâton armé d'un croc, ou qui est recourbé*" (vol. vii. p. 115). The art of the game is to strike your balls through very small hoops arranged in a given order.

**Crore (A),** in the East Indies, means a hundred lacs of rupees, equal nominally, in round numbers, to a million sterling. (Pronounce *eror*, Hindustanee *kavor*.)

**Cross.** The cross is said to have been made of four sorts of wood (palm, cedar, olive, and cypress), to signify the four quarters of the globe.

"Ligna crucis palma, cedrus, cupressus, oli'va."

We are accustomed to consider the sign of the cross as wholly a Christian symbol, originating with the crucifixion of our Redeemer. This is quite erroneous. In ancient Carthage it was used for ornamental purposes. Runic crosses were set up by the Scandinavians as boundary marks, and were erected over the graves of kings and heroes. Cicero tells us (*De Divinatione*, ii. 27, and 80, 81) that the augur's staff with which they marked out the heaven was a cross. The ancient Egyptians employed the same as a sacred symbol, and we see on Greek sculptures, etc., a cake with a cross; two such buns were discovered at Herculæum.

It was a sacred symbol among the Aztecs long before the landing of Cortes. (*Malinche*.) In Cozumel it was an object of worship; in Tabasco it symbolised the god of rain; in Palinque (the Palmyra of America) it is sculptured on the walls with a child held up adoring it.

"The cross is not only a Christian symbol, it was also a Mexican symbol. It was one of the emblems of Quetzalcoatl, as lord of the four cardinal points, and the four winds that blow therefrom."  
—Fiske: *Discovery of America*, vol. ii. chap. viii. p. 250.)

**Cross (in heraldry).** There are twelve crosses in heraldry, called (1) the ordinary cross; (2) the cross humetté, or coupé; (3) the cross urd, or pointed; (4) the cross potent; (5) the cross crosslet; (6) the cross botonné, or treflé; (7) the cross moline; (8) the cross potence; (9) the cross fleury; (10) the cross paté; (11) the Maltese cross (or eight-pointed cross); (12) the cross cleché and fitché. Some heraldic writers enumerate 285 different kinds of crosses.



**Cross** (*a mystic emblem*) may be reduced to these four:

*The Greek cross* (+), found on Assyrian tablets, Egyptian and Persian monuments, and on Etruscan pottery.

*The crux decussata* (X), generally called St. Andrew's cross. Quite common in ancient sculpture.

*The Latin cross* (†), or "crux immissa." This symbol is also found on coins, monuments, and medals, long before the Christian era.

*The tau cross* (T), or "crux commissa." Very ancient indeed, and supposed to be a phallic emblem.

\* The tau cross with a handle (‡) is common to several Egyptian deities, as Isis, Osiris, etc.; and is the emblem of immortality and life generally.

*Everyone must bear his own cross.* His own burden or troubles. The allusion is to the law that the person condemned to be crucified was to carry his cross to the place of execution.

*Get on the cross.* Get into bad ways; not go straight.

\* "It's hard lines to think a fellow must grow up and get on the cross in spite of himself, and come to the gallows foot at last, whether he likes it or not."—*Boldrewood: Robbery Under Arms*, chap. viii.

*The judgment of the cross.* An ordeal instituted in the reign of Charlemagne. The plaintiff and defendant were required to cross their arms upon their breast, and he who could hold out the longest gained the suit.

*On the cross.* Not "on the square," not straightforward. To get anything "on the cross" is to get it unfairly or surreptitiously.

See ROSICRUCIANS.

**Cross** (*To*).

*Cross it off or out.* Cancel it by running your pen across it. To cancel (*q.v.*) means to mark it with lattice lines.

**Cross**, ill-tempered, is the Anglo-Saxon *crous*.

"Azeyn [against] hem was he kene and crous."  
*Cursor Mundi*.

**Cross Buns.** (See BUNS.)

**Cross-grained.** Patchy, ill-tempered, self-willed. Wood must be worked with the grain; when the grain crosses we get a knot or curling, which is hard to work uniform.

**Cross-legged Knights** indicate that the person so represented died in the Christian faith. As crusaders were supposed so to do, they were generally

represented on their tombs with crossed legs.

"Sometimes the figure on the tomb of a knight has his legs crossed at the ankles, this meant that the knight went *one crusade*. If the legs are crossed at the knees, he went *three*; if at the thighs he went *three times*."—*Ditchfield: Our Villages*, 1880.

**Cross Man** (*A*). Not straightforward; ungainly; not honest.

"The storekeepers know who are their best customers, the square people or the cross ones,"—*Boldrewood: Robbery Under Arms*, chap. xvii.

**Cross-patch.** A disagreeable, ill-tempered person, male or female. Patch means a fool or gossip; so called from his parti-coloured or patched dress. A cross-patch is an ill-tempered fool or gossip. Patch, meaning "fellow," is common enough; half a dozen examples occur in Shakespeare, as a "scurvy patch," a "soldier's patch," "What patch is made our porter?" "a crew of patches," etc.

"Cross-patch, draw the latch,  
Sit by the fire and spin;  
Take a cup, and drink it up,  
Then call your neighbours in."  
*Old Nursery Rhyme*.

**Cross-roads.** All (except suicides) who were excluded from holy rites were piously buried at the foot of the cross erected on the public road, as the place next in sanctity to consecrated ground. Suicides were ignominiously buried on the highway, with a stake driven through their body.

**Cross and Ball**, so universally marked on Egyptian figures, is a circle and the letter T. The circle signifies the eternal preserver of the world, and the T is the monogram of Thoth, the Egyptian Mercury, meaning wisdom.

The coronation orb is a sphere or ball surmounted by a cross, an emblem of empire introduced in representations of our Saviour. In this case the cross stands *above* the ball, to signify that the spiritual power is above the temporal.

**Cross and Pile.** Money; pitch and toss. Hilaire le Gai tells us that some of the ancient French coins had a cross, and others a column, on the reverse; the column was called a pile, from which comes our word "pillar," and the phrase "pile-driving." Scaliger says that some of the old French coins had a ship on the reverse, the arms of Paris, and that *pile* means "a ship," whence our word "pilot."

"A man may now justifiably throw up cross and pile for his opinions."—*Locke: Human Understanding*.

*Cross or pile.* Heads or tails. The French say *pile ou face*. The "face" or



cross was the *obverse* of the coin, the "pile" was the *reverse*; but at a later period the cross was transferred to the reverse, as in our florins, and the obverse bore a "head" or "poll."

"Marriage is worse than cross I win, pile you lose."  
*Shadwell: Epsom Wells.*

**Cross nor pile.** *I have neither cross nor pile.* Not a penny in the world. The French phrase is, "*N'avoir ni croix ni pile*" (to have neither one sort of coin nor another).

"Whacum had neither cross nor pile."  
*Butler: Hudibras, part ii. 3.*

**Cross as a Bear,** or **Cross as a bear with a sore head.**

**Cross as the Tongs.** The reference is to tongs which open like a pair of scissors.

**Cross as Two Sticks.** The reference is to the cross (X).

**Crossing the Hand.** Fortune-tellers of the gipsy race always bid their dupe to "cross their hand with a bit of silver." This, they say, is for luck. Of course, the sign of the cross warded off witches and all other evil spirits, and, as fortune-telling belongs to the black arts, the palm is signed with a cross to keep off the wiles of the devil. "You need fear no evil, though I am a fortune-teller, if by the sign of the cross you exorcise the evil spirit."

**Crossing the Line**—i.e. the equator.

**Crot'alum.** A sort of castanet, rattled in dancing. Aristophanes calls a great talker *krot'alon* (a clack).

**Crot'chet.** A whim; a fancy; a twist of the mind, like the crotch or crome of a stick. (See CROOK.)

"The duke hath crotchets in him."  
*Shakespeare: Measure for Measure, iii. 2.*

**Crotona's Sage.** Pythagoras. So called because at Crotona he established his first and chief school of philosophy. Such success followed his teaching that the whole aspect of the town became more moral and decorous in a marvelously short time. About B.C. 540.

**Crouchback.** (See RED ROSE.)

**Crouchmas,** from the Invention of the Cross to St. Helen's Day (May 3rd to August 18th). Not Christ-mas, but Cross-mas. Rogation Sunday is called Crouchmas Sunday, and Rogation week is called Crouchmas.

"From bull-cow fast,  
Till Crouchmas be past" (i.e. August 18th).  
*Tusser: May Remembrances.*

**Crow.** *As the crow flies.* The shortest route between two given places. The crow flies straight to its point of destination. Called the bee-line in America.

*Crow.* (See RAVEN.)

*I must pluck a crow with you; I have a crow to pick with you.* I am displeased with you, and must call you to account. I have a small complaint to make against you. In Howell's proverbs (1659) we find the following, "I have a *goose* to pluck with you," used in the same sense; and Chaucer has the phrase "Pull a *finch*," but means thereby to cheat or filch. Children of distinction among the Greeks and Romans had birds for their amusement, and in their boyish quarrels used to pluck or pull the feathers out of each other's pets. Tyn'darus, in his *Captives*, alludes to this, but instances it with a *lapwing*. In hieroglyphics a crow symbolises contention, discord, strife.

"If a crow help us in, sirrah, we'll pluck a crow together."—*Shakespeare: Comedy of Errors, iii. 1.*

"If not, resolve before we go,  
That you and I must pull a crow."

*Butler: Hudibras, part ii. 2.*

**Crow over One** (*To*), is to exult over a vanquished or abased person. The allusion is to cocks, who always crow when they have vanquished an adversary.

**Crowbar.** An iron with a crook, used for leverage. (Anglo-Saxon, *cruc*.)

"Science is as far removed from brute force as this sword from a crowbar."—*Bulwer-Lytton: Leda, book ii. chap. i. p. 33.*

**Crowd** or **Crowth.** A species of fiddle with six or more strings. The last noted player on this instrument was John Morgan, who died 1720. (Welsh, *crwth*.)

"O sweet consent, between a crowd and a Jew's harp!"  
*Lyly.*

**Crowde'ro.** One of the rabble leaders encountered by Hudibras at a bear-baiting. The original of this character was one Jackson or Jephson, a milliner, who lived in the New Exchange, Strand. He lost a leg in the service of the Round-heads, and was reduced to the necessity of fiddling from alehouse to alehouse for his daily bread. The word means fiddler. (See *above*, CROWD.)

**Crown.** In heraldry nine crowns are recognised: The oriental, the triumphal or imperial, the diadem, the obdisional crown, the civic, the crown vallery, the mural crown, the naval, and the crown celestial.

*The blockade crown* (*corona obsidionalis*), presented by the Romans to the general who liberated a beleaguered

army. This was made of grass and wild flowers gathered from the spot.

A *camp crown* was given by the Romans to him who first forced his way into the enemy's camp. It was made of gold, and decorated with palisades.

A *civic crown* was presented to him who preserved the life of a *civis* or Roman citizen in battle. This crown was made of oak leaves, and bore the inscription, H.O.C.S.—*i.e.* *hostem occidit, civem servavit* (a foe he slew, a citizen saved).

A *mural crown* was given by the Romans to that man who first scaled the wall of a besieged town. It was made of gold and decorated with battle-memts.

A *naval crown* was by the Romans given to him who won a naval victory. It was made of gold, and decorated with the beaks of ships.

An *olive crown* was by the Romans given to those who distinguished themselves in battle in some way not specially mentioned in other clauses.

An *ovation crown* (*corona ovalis*) was by the Romans given to the general who vanquished pirates or any despised enemy. It was made of myrtle.

A *triumphal crown* was by the Romans given to the general who obtained a triumph. It was made of laurel or bay leaves. Sometimes a massive gold crown was given to a victorious general. (See LAUREL.)

✱ The *iron crown of Lombardy* is the crown of the ancient Longobardic kings. It is now at Monza, in Italy. Henry of Luxembourg and succeeding kings were crowned with it. Napoleon I. put it on his head with his own hands. It is a thin fillet of iron, said to be hammered from a nail of the true cross, covered with a gold circle, enamelled with jewels, etc.

**Crown Glass** is window glass blown into a crown or hollow globe. It is flattened before it is fit for use.

**Crown Office** (*The*). A department belonging to the Court of Queen's Bench. There are three Crown officers appointed by the Lord Chief Justice—viz. (1) Queen's Coroner and Attorney; (2) the Master; and (3) the Assistant Master. The offices are held during good behaviour.

**Crown of the East**—*i.e.* Antioch, capital of Syria, which consisted of four walled cities, encompassed by a common rampart, that "enrounded them like a

coronet." It was also surnamed "the beautiful."

### Crowns (worn by heathen deities):

APOLLO wore a crown of laurels.  
BACCHUS, of grapes or ivy.  
CERES, of blades of wheat.  
COMUS, of roses.  
CYBÈLE, of pine-leaves.  
FLORA, of flowers.  
FORTUNE, of fls-slips.  
THE GRACES, of olive-leaves.  
HERCULES, of poplar-leaves.  
HYMEN, of roses.  
JUNO, of quince-leaves.  
JUPITER, of oak-leaves.  
THE LARÆ, of rosemary.  
MERCURY, of ivy, olive-leaves, or mulberries.  
MINERVA, of olive-leaves.  
THE MUSES, of flowers.  
PAN, of pine-leaves.  
PLUTO, of cypress.  
POMONA, of fruits.  
SATURN, of vine-leaves.  
VENUS, of myrtle or roses.

**Crowner.** Coroner—*i.e.* an officer of the Crown.

"The crowner hath sat on her, and finds it Christian burial."—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, v. 1.

**Crow's-Nest** (*The*), in a Greenlander's galley, is a small room constructed of staves, something like an empty cask. It is fitted up with seats and other conveniences, and here the person on watch continues for two hours looking out for whales. The whale generally announces his approach by a "blowing," which may in favourable circumstances be heard several miles off.

**Crowquill** (*Alfred*). Alfred Henry Forrester (1805-1872).

**Croysado.** *The Great Croysado.* General Lord Fairfax. (*Hudibras*.)

**Crozier** or *Cro'sier*. An archbishop's staff terminates in a floriated cross, while a bishop's crook has a curved, bracken-like head. A bishop turns his crook *outwards*, to denote his wider authority; an abbot (whose crook is the same as a bishop's) carries it turned *inwards*, to show that his jurisdiction is limited to his own inmates. When walking with a bishop an abbot covers his crook with a veil hanging from the knob, to show that his authority is veiled in the presence of his superior.

**Crucial.** *A crucial test.* A very severe and undeniable one. The allusion is to a fancy of Lord Bacon's, who said that two different diseases or sciences might run parallel for a time, but would ultimately cross each other: thus, the plague might for a time resemble other diseases, but when the *bubo* or boil appeared, the plague would assume its specific character. Hence the phrases *instantia crucis* (a crucial or unmistakable

symptom), a crucial experiment, a crucial example, a crucial question, etc.

**Crude Forms** in grammar. The roots or essential letters of words. The words are crude or unfinished. Thus *am-* is the crude form of the verb *amo*; *bon-* of the adjective *bonus*; and *domin-* of the noun *dominus*.

**Cruel** (*The*). Pedro, King of Castile (1334, 1350-1369).

Pedro I. of Portugal; also called *le Justicier* (1320, 1357-1367).

**Cruel** (now **Crewel**) **Garters**. Garters made of worsted or yarn.

"Ha! ha! look, he wears cruel garters."  
*Shakespeare: King Lear*, ii, 1.  
"Wearing of silk, why art thou so cruel?"  
*Woman's a Weathercock* (1612).

**Crummy**. *That's crummy, that's jolly good. She's a crummy woman*, a fine handsome woman. Crummy means fat or fleshy. The crummy part of bread is the fleshy or main part. The opposite of "crusty" = ill-tempered.

**Crump**. "*Don't you wish you may get it, Mrs. Crump?*" Grose says Mrs. Crump, a farmer's wife, was invited to dine with Lady Coventry, who was very deaf. Mrs. Crump wanted some beer, but, awed by the purple and plush, said, in a half-whisper, "I wish I had some beer, now." Mr. Flunkey, conscious that his mistress could not hear, replied in the same *aside*, "Don't you wish you may get it?" At this the farmer's wife rose from table and helped herself. Lady Coventry, of course, demanded the reason, and the anecdote soon became a standing joke.

**Crusades** (2 syl.). Holy wars in which the warriors wore a cross, and fought, nominally at least, for the honour of the cross. Each nation had its special colour, which, says Matthew Paris (i. 446), was *red* for France; *white* for England; *green* for Flanders; for Italy it was *blue* or *azure*; for Spain, *gules*; for Scotland, a St. Andrew's cross; for the Knights Templars, red on white.

*The seven Crusades.*

(1) 1096-1100. Preached up by Peter the Hermit. Led by Godfrey of Bouillon, who took Jerusalem. As a result of this crusade, Geoffrey of Bouillon became the virtual king of Jerusalem.

(2) 1147-1149. At the instigation of St. Bernard. Led by Louis VII. and the Emperor Conrad. To secure the union of Europe.

(3) 1189-1193. Led by Richard *Lion-heart*. For knightly distinction. This was against Saladin or Salah-Eddin.

(4) 1202-1204. Led by Baldwin of Flanders and the doge. To glorify the Venetians.

(5) 1217. Led by John of Brienne, titular King of Jerusalem. To suit his own purpose.

(6) 1228-1229. Led by Frederick II. As a result, Palestine was ceded to Frederick (Kaiser of Germany), who was crowned king of Jerusalem.

(7) 1248-1254 and (8) 1268-1270. To satisfy the religious scruples of Louis IX.

**Crush**. *To crush a bottle—i.e.* drink one. Cf. Milton's *crush the sweet poison*. The idea is that of crushing the grapes. Shakespeare has also *burst a bottle* in the same sense (*Induction of Taming the Shrew*). (See **CRACK**.)

"Come and crush a cup of wine."  
*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, i. 2.

*To crush a fly on a wheel*. To crack a nut with a steam-hammer; to employ power far too valuable for the purpose to be accomplished. The wheel referred to is the rack. (See **BREAK A BUTTERFLY**.)

**Crush-room** (*The*) of an opera or theatre. A room provided for ladies where they can wait till their carriages are called. Called *crush* because the room is not only crowded, but all crush towards the door, hoping each call will be that of their own carriage. "Mrs. X's carriage stops the way," "Lord X's carriage," etc.

**Crusoe** (*A*). A solitary man; the only inhabitant of a place. The tale of Defoe is well known, which describes Robinson Crusoe as cast on a desert island, where he employs the most admirable ingenuity in providing for his daily wants.

"Whence creeping forth, to Duty's call he yields,  
And strolls the Crusoe of the lonely fields."  
*Bloomfield: Farmer's Boy*.

**Crust**. *The upper crust* (of society). The aristocracy; the upper ten-thousand.

**Crusted Port**. When port is first bottled its fermentation is not complete; in time it precipitates argol on the sides of the bottle, where it forms a crust. Crusted port, therefore, is port which has completed its fermentation.

‡ The "crust" is composed of argol, tartrate of lime, and colouring matter, thus making the wine more ethereal in quality and lighter in colour.

**Crusty.** Ill-tempered, apt to take offence. This is formed from the old word *crous*, cross, peevish.

"Azeyn [against] hem was he kene ane crous,  
And said, 'Goth out my Fader hous.'"  
*Cursor Mundi.*

**Crutched Friars** is the Latin *cruciat'i* (crossed)—i.e. having a cross embroidered on their dress. They were of the Trinitarian order.

**Crux (A).** A knotty point, a difficulty. *Instantia crucis* means a crucial test, or the point where two similar diseases *crossed* and showed a special feature. It does not refer to the cross, an instrument of punishment; but to the crossing of two lines, called also a *node* or *knot*; hence a trouble or difficulty. *Quæ te mala crux agitat?* (Plautus); What evil cross distresses you?—i.e. what difficulty, what trouble are you under?

**Crux Ansa'ta.** The tau cross with a loop or handle at the top. (See **CROSS**.)

**Crux Decussata.** A St. Andrew's cross.

"Crux decussata est in qua duo ligna directa et aequalia inter se obliquantur, cuius formam refert litera X quæ, ut ait Isidorus (Orig. l. iii.) 'in figura crucem et in numero decem demonstrat.' Hæc vulgo Andreana vocatur, quod vetus traditio sit in hac S. Andreæ fuisse necatum."—*Gretser: De Cruce*, book i. p. 2.

**Crux Pectoralis.** The cross which bishops of the Church of Rome suspend over their breast.

"Crucem cum pretioso ligno vel cum reliquis Sanctorum ante pectus portare suspensum ad collum, hoc est quod vocant encolpium [or crux Pectoralis]."—See *Ducange*, vol. iii. p. 302, col. 2, article ENCOLPIUM.

## Cry.

*Great cry and little wool.* This is derived from the ancient mystery of *David and Abigail*, in which Nabal is represented as shearing his sheep, and the Devil, who is made to attend the churl, imitates the act by "shearing a hog." Originally, the proverb ran thus, "Great cry and little wool, as the Devil said when he sheared the hogs." N.B.—Butler alters the proverb into "All cry and no wool."

**Cry of Animals (The).** (See **ANIMALS**.)

## Cry (To).

*To cry over spilt milk.* To fret about some loss which can never be repaired.

**Cry Cavē (To).** To ask mercy; to throw up the sponge; to confess oneself beaten. (Latin, *caveo*.) (See **CAVE IN**.)

**Cry Havock!** No quarter. In a tract entitled *The Office of the Constable and Mareschall in the Tyme of Werre*

(contained in the Black Book of the Admiralty), one of the chapters is, "The peyne of hym that crieth havock, and of them that followeth him"—"*Item si quis inventus fuerit qui clamorem inceperit qui vocatur havok.*"

"Cry Havock, and let slip the dogs of war."  
*Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar*, iii. 1.

**Cry Quits.** (See **QUITS**.)

**Cry Vinegar (To).** In French, *Crier Vinaigre*. The shout of sportsmen when a hare is caught. He cries "Vinegar!" he has caught the hare; metaphorically it means, he has won success. "*C'étoit, dit le Ducbat, la contume en Languedoc, entre les chasseurs, de s'écrier l'un à l'autre 'Vinaigre,' dès qu'ils avaient tiré un lièvre, parceque la vraie sauce de cet animal est le vinaigre.*"

*Crier au Vinaigre* has quite another meaning. It is the reproach to a landlord who serves his customers with bad wine. In a figurative sense it means *Crier au Voleur*.

**Cry Wolf.** (See **WOLF**.)

**Crystal Hills.** On the coast of the Caspian, near Badku, is a mountain which sparkles like diamonds, from the sea-glass and crystals with which it abounds.

**Crystal'line** (3 syl.). *The Crystalline sphere.* According to Ptolemy, between the "primum mobile" and the firmament or sphere of the fixed stars comes the crystal'line sphere, which oscillates or has a shimmering motion that interferes with the regular motion of the stars.

"They pass the planets seven, and pass the 'fixed'  
And that crystal'line sphere, whose balance  
weighs  
The trepidation talked (of)."  
*Milton: Paradise Lost*, iii.

**Cub.** An ill-mannered lout. The cub of a bear is said to have no shape until its dam has licked it into form.

"A bear's a savage beast, of all  
Most ugly and unnatural;  
Whelped without form until the dam  
Has licked it into shape and frame."  
*Butler: Hudibras*, i. 3.

**Cuba.** The Roman deity who kept guard over infants in their cribs and sent them to sleep. Verb *cubo*, to lie down in bed.

**Cube.** *A faultless cube.* A truly good man; a regular brick. (See **BRICK**.)  
"Ο γ' ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀγαθὸς καὶ τετραγώνος  
ἄνευ ψόγων.—*Aristotle: Nicomachean Ethics*, i. 11, sec. 11.

**Cucking-stool (The)** or **Choking-stool**, for ducking scolds, is not connected with *choke* (to stifle), but the French *choquer*; hence the archaic verb *cuck* (to throw), and one still in use, *chuck*



(chuck-farthing). The cucking-stool is the stool which is chucked or thrown into the water.

"Now, if one cucking-stool was for each scold, Some towns, I fear, would not thin their numbers hold."  
*Poor Robin* (1716).

**Cuckold.** (See *ACTÆON*.)

**Cuckold King** (*The*). Mark of Cornwall, whose wife Yseult intrigued with Sir Tristram, one of the Knights of the Round Table.

**Cuckold's Point.** A spot on the riverside near Deptford. So called from a tradition that King John made there successful love to a labourer's wife.

**Cuckoo.** A cuckold. The cuckoo occupies the nest and eats the eggs of other birds; and Dr. Johnson says "it was usual to alarm a husband at the approach of an adulterer by calling out 'Cuckoo,' which by mistake was applied in time to the person warned." Green calls the cuckoo "the cuckold's quirs-ter" (*Quip for an Upstart Courtier*, 1620). This is an instance of how words get in time perverted from their original meaning. The Romans used to call an adulterer a "cuckoo," as "*Te cuculum uxor ex lustris rapit*" (*Plautus: Asinaria*, v. 3), and the allusion was simple and correct; but Dr. Johnson's explanation will hardly satisfy anyone for the modern perversion of the word.

"The cuckoo, then, on every tree,  
Mocks married men; for thus sings he,  
Cuckoo!"

Cuckoo! cuckoo! O word of fear,  
Unpleasing to a married ear!"  
*Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.

**Cuckoo** (*A*). A watch or clock. The French have the same slang word *coucou* for a watch or clock. Of course, the word is derived from the German cuckoo-clocks, which, instead of striking the hour, cry cuckoo.

**Cuckoo Oats and Woodcock Hay.** *Cuckoo oats and woodcock hay make a farmer run away.* If the spring is so backward that oats cannot be sown till the cuckoo is heard (*i.e.* April), or if the autumn is so wet that the aftermath of hay cannot be got in till woodcock shooting (middle of November), the farmer must be a great sufferer.

**Cuckoo - Spit.** "Frog - Spit," or "Froth-Spit." The spume which forms the nidus of an insect called the *Cicada Spumaria*, or, more strictly speaking, the *Cercopis Spumaria* (one of the three divisions of the Cicadariæ). This spume is found on lavender-bushes, rosemary, fly-catch, and some other plants. Like

the cochineal, the cicada spumaria exudes a foam for its own warmth, and for protection during its transition state. The word "cuckoo" in this case means spring or cuckoo-time.

**Cucumber Time.** The dull season in the tailoring trade. The Germans call it *Die saure Gurken Zeit* (pickled gherkin time). Hence the expression *Tailors are vegetarians*, because they live on "cucumber" when without work, and on "cabbage" when in full employ. (*Notes and Queries.*) (See *GHERKIN*.)

**Cuddy.** An ass; a dolt. A gipsy term, from the Persian *gudda* and the Hindustanee *ghudda* (an ass).

"Hast got thy breakfast, brother cuddy?"  
*D. Wingate.*

**Cudgel One's Brains** (*To*). To make a painful effort to remember or understand something. The idea is from taking a stick to beat a dull boy under the notion that dullness is the result of temper or inattention.

"Cudgel thy brains no more about it; for your dull ass will not mend his pace with beating."—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, v. 1.

**Cudgels.** To take up the cudgels. To maintain an argument or position. To fight, as with a cudgel, for one's own way.

"For some reason he did not feel as hot to take up the cudgels for Ahura with his mother."—*M. E. Wilkins: A Modern Dragon*.

**Cue** (1 syl.). The tail of a sentence (*French, queue*), the catch-word which indicates when another actor is to speak; a hint; the state of a person's temper, as "So-and-so is in a good cue (or) bad cue."

"When my cue comes, call me, and I will answer."—*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, iv. 1.

To give the cue. To give the hint. (See *above*.)

**Cuffy.** A negro; both a generic word and proper name.

"Sambo and Cuffy expand under every sky."—*Mrs. Beecher Stowe: Uncle Tom's Cabin*.

**Cui bono?** Who is benefited thereby? To whom is it a gain? The more usual meaning attached to the words is, What good will it do? For what good purpose? It was the question of Judge Cassius. (See *Cicero: Pro Milone*, 12, sec. 32.)

"Cato, that great and grave philosopher, did commonly demand, when any new project was propounded unto him, *cui bono*, what good will ensue in case the same is effected?"—*Futler: Worthies* (The Design, l. 1).

**Cuirass.** Sir Arthur's cuirass was "carved of one emerald, centred in a

sun of silver rays, that lightened as he breathed." (*Tennyson: Elaine.*)

**Cuish'es** or *Cuisses* (2 syl.). Armour for the thighs. (French, *cuisse*, the thigh.)

"Soon o'er his thighs he placed the cuishes bright." *Jerusalem Delivered*, book xi.

"His cuisses on his thighs, gallantly armed." *Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, iv. 1.

**Cul de Sac** (French). A blind alley, or alley blocked up at one end like a sack. Figuratively, an argument, etc., that leads to nothing.

**Culdees**. A religious order of Ireland and Scotland, said to have been founded in the sixth century by St. Columba. So called from the Gaelic *cylle-dee* (a house of cells) or *ceilede* (servants of God, *ceile*, a servant). Giraldus Cambrensis, going to the Latin for its etymology, according to a custom unhappily not yet extinct, derives it from *colo-deus* (to worship God).

**Cullis**. A very fine and strong broth, well strained, and much used for invalids. (French, *coulis*, from *couler*, to strain.)

**Cully**. A fop, a fool, a dupe. A contracted form of cullion, a despicable creature (Italian, *coglione*). Shakespeare uses the word two or three times, as "Away, base cullions!" (2 *Henry VI.*, i. 3), and again in *Taming of the Shrew*, iv. 2—"And makes a god of such a cullion." (Compare GULL.)

"You base cullion, you."

*Ben Jonson: Every Man in his Humour*, iii. 2.

**Cul'minate** (3 syl.). Come to a crisis. The passage of a celestial body over the meridian at the upper transit is called its culmination. (Latin, *culmen*, the top.)

**Culross Girdles**. The thin plate of iron used in Scotland for the manufacture of oaten cakes is called a "girdle," for which Culross was long celebrated.

"Locks and bars, plough-graith and harrow-teeth! and why not grates and fireprougs, and Culross girdles?"—*Scott: Fair Maid of Perth*, chap. ii.

**Cul'ver**. Pigeon. (Old English, *col-ver*; Latin, *columba*; hence culver-house, a dove-cote.)

"On liquid wing,  
The sounding culver shoots."

*Thomson: Spring* 452.

**Cul'verin** properly means a serpent (Latin, *colubrinus*, the coluber), but is applied to a long, slender piece of artillery employed in the sixteenth century to carry balls to a great distance. Queen Elizabeth's "Pocket Pistol" in Dover Castle is a culverin.

**Cul'verkeys**. The keys or flowers of the culver or columba, *i.e.* columbine. (Anglo-Saxon *culfre*, a dove.)

**Cum Grano Salis**. With its grain of salt; there is a grain of wheat in the bushel of chaff, and we must make the proper abatement.

**Cum Hoc, Propter Hoc**. Because two or more events occur consecutively or simultaneously, one is not necessarily the outcome of the other. Sequence of events is not always the result of cause and effect. The swallows come to England in the spring, but do not bring the spring.

"[Free trade and revival of trade] says Lord Penzance, came simultaneously, but, he adds, 'There is no more dangerous form of reasoning than the *cum hoc, propter hoc*.'"—*Nineteenth Century*, April, 1886.

**Cumberland Foot** (*The*). William Wordsworth, born at Cockermouth. (1770-1850.)

**Cummer**. A gammer, gudewife, old woman. A variety of gammer which is *grande-mère* (our grandmother), as gaffer is *grand-père* or grandfather. It occurs scores of times in Scott's novels.

**Cunctator** [*the delayer*]. Quintus Fabius Maximus, the Roman general who baffled Hannibal by avoiding direct engagements, and wearing him out by marches, countermarches, and skirmishes from a distance. This was the policy by which Duguesclin forced the English to abandon their possessions in France in the reign of Charles V. (*le Sage*). (See FABIAN.)

**Cuneiform Letters**. Letters like wedges (Latin, *cuneus*, a wedge). These sort of letters occur in old Persian and Babylonian inscriptions. They are sometimes called *Arrow-headed characters*, and those found at Babylon are called *nail-headed*. This species of writing is the most ancient of which we have any knowledge; and was first really deciphered by Grotefend in 1802.

**Cunning Man or Woman**. A fortune-teller, one who professes to discover stolen goods. (Anglo-Saxon, *cunnan*, to know.)

**Cuno**. The ranger, father of Agatha, in Weber's opera of *Der Freischütz*.

**Cunobelin's Gold Mines**. Caverns in the chalk beds of Little Thurrock, Essex; so called from the tradition that King Cunobelin hid in them his gold. They are sometimes called *Dane-holes*, because they were used as lurking-places by the Norsemen.

**Cunstance.** A model of Resignation, daughter of the Emperor of Rome. The Sultan of Syria, in order to have her for his wife, renounced his religion and turned Christian; but the Sultan's mother murdered him, and turned Cunstance adrift on a raft. After a time the raft stranded on a rock near Northumberland, and the constable rescued Cunstance, and took her home, where she converted his wife, Hermegild. A young lord fell in love with her; but, his suit being rejected, he murdered Hermegild, and laid the charge of murder against Cunstance. King Ella adjudged the cause, and Cunstance being proved innocent, he married her. While Ella was in Scotland, Cunstance was confined with a boy, named Maurice; and Ella's mother, angry with Cunstance for the introduction of the Christian religion, put her on a raft adrift with her baby boy. They were accidentally found by a senator, and taken to Rome. Ella, having discovered that his mother had turned his wife and child adrift, put her to death, and went to Rome in pilgrimage to atone for his crime. Here he fell in with his wife and son. Maurice succeeded his grandfather as Emperor of Rome, and at the death of Ella, Cunstance returned to her native land. (*Chaucer: The Man of Lawes Tale.*)

**Cuntur.** A bird worshipped by the ancient Peruvians. It is generally called the "condor," and by the Arabians the "roc."

### Cup.

*A deadly cup.* Referring to the ancient practice of putting persons to death by poison, as Socratēs was put to death by the Athenians.

"In the hand of the Lord there is a cup [a deadly cup], the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out and drink them."—*Psalm lxxxv. 8.*

*Let this cup pass from me.* Let this trouble or affliction be taken away, that I may not be compelled to undergo it. The allusion is to the Jewish practice of assigning to guests a certain portion of wine—as, indeed, was the custom in England at the close of the eighteenth century and the first quarter of the nineteenth. This cup is "full of the wine of God's fury," let me not be compelled to drink it.

*Many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip.* (*See ANCEUS.*)

*My [or his] cup runs over.* My blessings overflow. Here cup signifies portion or blessing.

"My cup runneth over . . . goodness and mercy follow me all the days of my life."—*Psalm xxiii. 5, 6.*

*We must drink the cup.* We must bear the burden awarded to us, the sorrow which falls to our lot. The allusion is to the words of our Lord in the garden of Gethsem'anē (*Matt. xxvi. 39; also xx. 22*). One way of putting criminals to death in ancient times was by poison; Socratēs had hemlock to drink. In allusion to this it is said that Jesus Christ *tasted* death for every man (*Heb. ii. 9*).

**Cup,** in the university of Cambridge, means a mixture of strong ale with spice and a lemon, served up hot in a silver cup. Sometimes a roasted orange takes the place of a lemon. If wine is added, the cup is called *bishop*; if brandy is added, the beverage is called *cardinal*. (*See BISHOP.*)

**Cup Tosser.** A juggler (*French, joueur de gobelet*). The old symbol for a juggler was a goblet. The phrase and symbol are derived from the practice of jugglers who toss in the air, twist on a stick, and play all sorts of tricks with goblets or cups.

**Cup of Vows** (*The*). It used to be customary at feasts to drink from cups of mead, and vow to perform some great deed worthy of the song of a skald. There were four cups: one to Odin, for victory; one to Frey, for a good year; one to Niörd, for peace; and one to Bragi, for celebration of the dead in poetry.

**Cups.** *He was in his cups.* Intoxicated. (*Latin, inter pocula, inter vina.*) (*Horace: 3 Odes, vi. 20.*)

**Cu'par.** *He that will to Cupar mawn to Cupar.* He that will have his own way, must have it even to his injury. The reference is to the Cistercian monastery, founded here by Malcolm IV.

**Cupar Justice.** Same as "Jedburgh Justice," hang first and try afterwards. Abingdon Law is another phrase. It is said that Major-General Brown, of Abingdon, in the Commonwealth, first hanged his prisoners and then tried them.

**Cupboard Love.** Love from interested motives. The allusion is to the love of children to some indulgent person who gives them something nice from her cupboard.

"Cupboard love is seldom true."—*Poor Robin.*

**Cupid.** The god of love, and son of Venus. According to fable he wets with blood the grindstone on which he sharpens his arrows.

"Ferus et Cupido,  
Semper ardentes acenis sagittas."  
*Horace: 2 Odes, viii. 14, 15.*

\* The best statues of this little god are "Cupid Sleeping," in Albano (Rome); "Cupid playing with a Swan," in the Capitol; "Cupid mounted on a Tiger," (Negroni); and "Cupid stringing his Bow," in the Louvre (Paris). Raphael's painting of Cupid is in the Farnesina (Rome).

**Cupid and Psyche.** An exquisite episode in the *Golden Ass* of Apuleius. It is an allegory representing the progress of the soul to perfection. Mrs. Tighe has a poem on the same subject; and Molière a drama entitled *Psyche*. (See Morris, *Earthly Paradise* [May].)

**Cupid's Golden Arrow.** Virtuous love. "Cupid's leaden arrow," sensual passion.

"Deque sagittifera promisit duo tela phœtra  
Diversorum operum; fuzat hoc, facit illud  
amorem.  
Quod facit auratum est, et cuspidē fulget acuta. —  
Quod fuzat obtusum est, et habet sub arundine  
plumbum."  
*Ovid: Tale of Apollo and Daphnē.*

"I swear to thee by Cupid's strongest bow;  
By his best arrow with the golden head . . .  
By that which knotteth souls and prospers love."  
*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream.*

**Cupidon** (*Le jeune*). Count d'Orsay was so called by Lord Byron (1798-1852). The Count's father was styled *Le beau d'Orsay*.

**Cur.** A fawning, mean-spirited fellow; a crop-tailed dog (Latin, *curtus*, crop-tailed; French, *court*; our *curt*). According to forest laws, a man who had no right to the privilege of the chase was obliged to cut off the tail of his dog. Hence, a degenerate dog or man is called a cur.

"What would you have, you curs,  
That like no peace nor war?"  
*Shakespeare: Coriolanus, i. 1.*

**Curate.** (See CLERICAL TITLES.)

**Curé de Meudon**—i.e. Rabelais, who was first a monk, then a leech, then prebend of St. Maur, and lastly curé of Meudon. (1483-1553.)

**Curetes** (3 syl.). A mythical people of Crete, to whom the infant Zeus or Jupiter was entrusted by his mother Rhea. By clashing their shields they drowned the cries of the infant, to prevent its father (Cronos) from finding the place where the babe was hid.

**Curfew Bell.** The bell rung in the reigns of William I. and II. at sunset, to give notice to their subjects that they were to put out their fires and candles (French, *couvre feu*, cover-fire). The Klokans in Abo, even to the present day, traverse the towns crying the "go-to-bed time." Those abroad are told to "make haste home," and those at home to "put out their fires." Abolished, as a police regulation, by Henry I.

"The curfew tolls the knell of parting day."  
*Gray: Elegy.*

**Curmudgeon** (3 syl.). A grasping, miserly churl. Dr. Johnson gives the derivation of this word thus, "*cœur méchant*, unknown correspondent." Dr. Ash, in his dictionary, says, "*cœur*, unknown; *mechant*, correspondent," a blunder only paralleled by the schoolboy translation of the Greek, *me genoito*, by μή (God) γένοιτο (forbid) (Luke xx. 6).

**Currant.** A corruption of *Corinth*, hence called by Juvenal *Corinthiaca uva*.

**Current.** The drift of the current is the rate per hour at which the current runs.

The setting of the current is that point of the compass towards which the waters of the current run.

**Currente Calamo** (Latin). Offhand; without premeditation; written off at once, without making a rough copy first.

**Currer Bell.** The *nom de plume* of Charlotte Brontë.

**Curry Favour.** The French *courir*, to hunt after, to seek, as *courir une charge*, *courir un bénéfice*, to sue for a living; *courir les tables*, to go a spunging. Similarly, *courir les faveurs*, to sue for, court, or seek favours.

**Curse or Cuss.** Not worth a curse. *I don't care a curse* (or *cuss*). Here "curse" is a corruption of *cerse* or *kerse*. Similarly, the Latin *nihil* [*nihilum*] is *ne hilum*, not [worth] the black eye of a bean. Other phrases are "not a straw," "not a pin," "not a rap," "not a dam," "not a bit," "not a jot," "not a pin's point," "not a button." (Anglo-Saxon, *cerse*, cress; German, *kirsche*, a cherry.)

"Wisdom and witt nowe is not worthe a kerse."  
*Robert Langland: Piers Ploughman.*

**Curse of Scotland.** The nine of diamonds. The two most plausible suggestions are these: (1) The nine of diamonds in the game of *Pope Joan* is called the Pope, the Antichrist of the



Scotch reformers: (2) In the game of *comette*, introduced by Queen Mary, it is the great winning card, and the game was the curse of Scotland because it was the ruin of so many families.

Other suggestions are these. (3) The word "curse" is a corruption of *cross*, and the nine of diamonds is so arranged as to form a St. Andrew's Cross; but as the nine of hearts would do as well, this explanation must be abandoned. (4) Some say it was the card on which the "Butcher Duke" wrote his cruel order after the Battle of Cullod'en; but the term must have been in vogue at the period, as the ladies nicknamed Justice-Clerk Ormiston "The Nine of Diamonds" (1715). (5) Similarly, we must reject the suggestion that it refers to the arms of Dalrymple, Earl of Stair—viz. or, on a saltire azure, nine lozenges of the first. The earl was justly held in abhorrence for the massacre of Glencoe; so also was Colonel Packer, who attended Charles I. on the scaffold, and had for his arms "gules a cross lozengy or."

Grose says of the nine of diamonds: "Diamonds . . . imply royalty . . . and every ninth King of Scotland has been observed for many ages to be a tyrant and a curse to the country."—*Tour Thro' Scotland*, 1759.

It is a pity that Grose does not give the names of these kings. Malcolm III. was assassinated in 1046 by Macbeth, William was taken prisoner by Henry II. (died 1214), James I. was assassinated in 1437.

**Curses.** *Curses, like chickens, come home to roost.* Curses fall on the head of the curser, as chickens which stray during the day return to their roost at night.

**Cursing by Bell, Book, and Candle,** is reading the anathema in the church, then closing the Bible, tolling the bell, and extinguishing all the candles, saying "*Fiat, fiat! Do-to (close) the Book, quench the candles, ring the bell. Amen, amen.*"

**Curst** (Latin, *clericus de cursu*). Formerly a clerk of the course; a chancery clerk, who made out original writs for the beat, course, or part of the county allotted him. A Newgate solicitor was called a curstior in depreciation of his office.

**Curst.** *Curst cows have curt horns.* Angry men cannot do all the mischief they wish. Curst means "angry" or "fierce," and curt is "short," as curtmantle, curt-hose. The Latin proverb is, "*Dat Deus immitti cornua curta bovi.*"

"You are called plain Kate, And bonny Kate, and sometimes Kate the curst." *Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew*, ii. 1.

**Curtail.** To cut short. (French, *court tailler*, to short cut, whence the old French *courtault*.)

**Curtain** (*The*). In fortification, the line of rampart which joins together the flanks of two "bastions" (*q.v.*).

**Curtain.** *To ring down the curtain.* To bring a matter to an end. A theatrical term. When the act or play is over, the bell rings and the green curtain comes down.

"A few more matters of routine will be accomplished, and then the curtain will be rung down on the Session of 1891."—*Newspaper Paragraph*, July 27th, 1891.

**Curtain Lecture.** The nagging of a wife after her husband is in bed. The lectures of Mrs. Caudle in *Punch* are first-rate caricatures of these "small cattle."

"Besides what endless brawls by wives are bred, The curtain lecture makes a mournful bed." *Dryden*.

**Curtal Friar.** A friar who served as an attendant at the gate of a monastery court. As a curtal dog was not privileged to hunt or course, so a curtal friar virtually meant a worldly-minded one.

"Some do call me the curtal Friar of Fountain Dale; others again call me in jest the Abbot of Fountain Abbey; others still again call me simply Friar Tuck."—*Howard Pyle: The Merry Adventures of Robin Hood*, ii. p. 141.

**Curta'na.** The sword of Edward the Confessor, which, having no point, was the emblem of mercy. The royal sword of England was so called to the reign of Henry III.

"But when Curtana will not do the deed, You lay the pointless clergy-weapon by, And to the laws, your sword of justice, fly." *Dryden: Hind and Panther*, part ii. 419-21.

**Curthose** (2 syl.). Robert II., Duc de Normandie (1087-1134).

**Curtis'e** (2 syl.). The little hound in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*, by Heinrich von Alkman (1498). (High German, *kurz*; French, *courte*, short or small.)

**Curtmantle.** The surname of Henry II. He introduced the Anjou mantle, which was shorter than the robe worn by his predecessors. (1133, 1154-1189.) (See CARACALLA.)

**Curule Chair.** Properly a chariot chair, an ornamental camp-stool made of ivory placed by the Romans in a chariot for the chief magistrate when he went to attend the council. As dictators, consuls, prætors, censors, and the chief ediles occupied such a chair, they were termed *curule* magistrates or

*curul'es*. Horace calls the chair *curule ebur* (1 *Epist.*, vi. 53).

**Curzon Street** (London). Named after the ground landlord, George August Curzon, third Viscount Howe.

**Cussedness**. Ungainliness; perversity; an evil temper; malice prepense. Halliwell gives *cuss* = surly.

"The turkey-cock is just as likely as not to trample on the young turkeys and smash them, or to split their skulls by a savage dig of his powerful beak. Whether this is 'cussedness' pure and simple . . . has not been satisfactorily determined."—*Daily News*, December 22nd, 1885.

**Custard**. A slap on the hand with a ferula. The word should be *custid*, unless a play is meant. (Latin, *custis*, a club or stick.)

**Custard Coffin**. (See COFFIN.)

**Customer**. A man or acquaintance. *A rum customer* is one better left alone, as he is likely to show fight if interfered with. A shop term. (See CARD.)

"Here be many of her old customers."

Shakespeare: *Measure for Measure*, iv. 3.

**Custos Rotulorum** (*keeper of the rolls*). The chief civil officer of a county, to whose custody are committed the records or rolls of the sessions.

**Cut**. To renounce acquaintance. There are four sorts of cut—

(1) The *cut direct* is to stare an acquaintance in the face and pretend not to know him.

(2) The *cut indirect*, to look another way, and pretend not to see him.

(3) The *cut sublime*, to admire the top of some tall edifice or the clouds of heaven till the person cut has passed by.

(4) The *cut infernal*, to stoop and adjust your boots till the party has gone past.

There is a very remarkable Scripture illustration of the word *cut*, meaning to renounce: "Jehovah took a staff and cut it asunder, in token that He would break His covenant with His people; and He cut another staff asunder, in token that He would break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel" (Zech. xi. 7-14).

**Cut**.

*Cut and come again*. Take a cut from the joint, and come for another if you like.

*To cut the ground from under one* (or *from under his feet*). To leave an adversary no ground to stand on, by disproving all his arguments.

*He has cut his eye-teeth*. He is wide awake, he is a knowing one. The eye-teeth are the canine teeth, just under

the eyes, and the phrase means he can bite as well as bark. Of course, the play is on the word "eye," and those who have cut their eye-teeth are wide awake.

*Cut your wisdom teeth*. Wisdom teeth are those at the extreme end of the jaws, which do not make their appearance till persons have come to years of discretion. When persons say or do silly things, the remark is made to them that "they have not yet cut their wisdom teeth," or reached the years of discretion.

*Cut the knot*. Break through an obstacle. The reference is to the Gordian knot (*q.v.*) shown to Alexander, with the assurance that whoever loosed it would be made ruler of all Asia; whereupon the Macedonian cut it in two with his sword, and claimed to have fulfilled the prophecy.

*I must cut my stick—i.e.* leave. The Irish usually cut a shillelah before they start on an expedition. *Punch* gives the following witty derivation:—"Pilgrims on leaving the Holy Land used to cut a palm-stick, to prove that they had really been to the Holy Sepulchre. So brother Francis would say to brother Paul, 'Where is brother Benedict?' 'Oh (says Paul), he has cut his stick!'—*i.e.* he is on his way home."

*I'll cut your comb for you*. Take your conceit down. The allusion is to the practice of cutting the combs of capons.

*He'll cut up well*. He is rich, and his property will cut into good slices.

**Cut Blocks with a Razor** (*To*). To do something astounding by insignificant means; to do something more eccentric than inexpedient. According to Dean Swift, to "make pincushions of sunbeams." The tale is that Accius, or Attus Navius, a Roman augur, opposed the king Tarquin the Elder, who wished to double the number of senators. Tarquin, to throw ridicule on the augur, sneered at his pretensions of augury, and asked him if he could do what was then in his thoughts. "Undoubtedly," replied Navius; and Tarquin with a laugh, said, "Why, I was thinking whether I could cut through this whetstone with a razor." "Cut boldly," cried Navius, and the whetstone was cleft in two. This story forms the subject of one of Bon Gaultier's ballads, and Goldsmith refers to it in his *Retaliation*:

"In short, 'twas his [Burke's] fate, unemployed or in place, sir,

To eat mutton cold, and cut blocks with a razor."

**Cut neither Nails nor Hair at Sea.**

Petronius says, "*Non liceat cuiquam mortuum in nare neque unguis neque capillos deponere, nisi cum pelago ventus irascitur.*" The cuttings of the nails and hair were votive offerings to Proserpine, and it would excite the jealousy of Neptune to make offerings to another in his own special kingdom.

**Cut Off with a Shilling.**

Disinherited. Blackstone tells us that the Romans set aside those testaments which passed by the natural heirs unnoticed; but if any legacy was left, no matter how small, it proved the testator's intention. English law has no such provision, but the notion at one time prevailed that the name of the heir should appear in the will; and if he was bequeathed "a shilling," that the testator had not forgotten him, but disinherited him intentionally.

**Cut out.** Left in the lurch; superseded. In cards, when there are too many for a game (say whist), it is customary for the players to cut out after a [rubber], in order that another player may have a turn. This is done by the players cutting the cards on the table, and the lowest turn-up gives place to the new hand, who "supersedes" him, or takes his place.

It does not refer to cutting out a ship from an enemy's port.

*He is cut out for a sailor.* His natural propensities are suited for the vocation. The allusion is to cutting out cloth, etc., for specific purposes.

**Cut your Coat according to your Cloth.** Stretch your arm no farther than your sleeve will reach.

"Little barks must keep near shore,  
Larger ones may venture more."

*French:* "Selon ta bourse nourris ta bouche." "Selon le pain il faut le couteau." "Fou est, qui plus dépense que sa rente ne vaut."

*Italian:* "Noi facciamo la spese secondo l'entrata."

*Latin:* "Ex quovis ligno non fit Mercurius." "Parvum parva decent" (*Horace*). "Messe tenus propria vive" (*Persius*). "Cui multum est piperis, etiam oleribus immiscet." "Sumptus censum ne superat" (*Plautus*). "Si non possis quod velis, velis id quod possis." "Ne te quæsiveris extra" (*Horace*).

**Cut a Dash.** Make a show. Cut is the French *couper*, better seen in the

noun *coup*, as a *grand coup*, a *coup de maître* (a masterly stroke), so "to cut" means to make a masterly coup, to do something to be looked at and talked about. Dashing means *striking*—i.e. showy, as a "dashing fellow," a "dashing equipage." To cut a dash is to get one's self looked at and talked about for a showy or striking appearance.

**Cut and Dry.** Already prepared. "He had a speech all cut and dry." The allusion is to timber cut, dry, and fit for use.

"Sets of phrases, cut and dry,  
Evermore thy tongue supply." *Swift*.

**Cut and Run.** Be off as quickly as possible. A sea phrase, meaning cut your cable and run before the wind.

**Cut Away.** Be off at once. This is a French phrase, *couper* (cut away)—i.e. to break through the enemy's ranks by cutting them down with your swords.

**Cut Capers (To).** To act in an unusual manner.

"The quietest fellows are forced to fight for their *status quo*, and sometimes to cut capers like the rest."—*Le Fanu: The House in the Churchyard*, p. 143.

To cut capers (in dancing) is to spring upwards, and rapidly interlace one foot with the other.

*Cut your capers! Be off with you!*  
*I'll make him cut his capers, i.e. rue his conduct.*

**Cut it Short.** (See AUDLEY.)

**Cut of his Jib.** The contour or expression of his face. This is a sailor's phrase. The cut of a jib or foresail of a ship indicates her character. Thus, a sailor says of a suspicious vessel, he "does not like the cut of her jib."

**Cut Short** is to shorten. "Cut short all intermission" (*Macbeth*, iv. 3). To cut it short means to bring to an end what you are doing or saying.

*His life was cut short.* He died prematurely. The allusion is to Atropos, one of the three Parcae, cutting the thread of life spun by her sister Clotho.

**Cut up Rough (To).** To be disagreeable or quarrelsome about anything.

**Cuthbert.** *St. Cuthbert's beads.* Joints of the articulated stems of encrinites, used for rosaries. St. Cuthbert was a Scotch monk of the sixth century, and may be termed the St. Patrick of Great Britain. He is said to sit at night on a rock in Holy Island, and to use the opposite rock as his anvil while he forges



the en'trochites (*en'-tro-kites*). (See **BEAD**.)

"On a rock of Lindisfarne  
St. Cuthbert sits, and toils to frame  
The sea-born beads that bear his name."  
*Scott: Marmion.*

**St. Cuthbert's Stone.** A granite rock in Cumberland.

**St. Cuthbert's Well.** A spring of water close by St. Cuthbert's Stone.

**Cuthbert Bede.** A *nom de plume* of the Rev. Edward Bradley, author of *Verdant Green*. (1827-1889.)

**Cutler's Poetry.** Mere jingles or rhymes. Knives had, at one time, a distich inscribed on the blade by means of aqua fortis.

"Whose posy was  
For all the world like cutler's poetry  
Upon a knife."  
*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, v. 1.

**Cutpurse.** Now called "pickpocket." The two words are of historical value. When purses were worn suspended from a girdle, thieves cut the string by which the purse was attached; but when pockets were adopted, and purses were no longer hung on the girdle, the thief was no longer a cutpurse, but became a pickpocket.

"To have an open ear, a quick eye, and a nimble hand, is necessary for a cutpurse."—*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.

**Cutter's Law.** Not to see a fellow want while we have cash in our purse. Cutter's law means the law of purse-cutters, robbers, brigands, and highwaymen.

"I must put you in cash with some of your old uncle's broad-pieces. This is cutter's law; we must not see a pretty fellow want, if we have cash ourselves."—*Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality*, chap. ix.

**Cuttle.** *Captain Cuttle.* An eccentric, kind-hearted sailor, simple as a child, credulous of every tale, and generous as the sun. He is immortalised by the motto selected by *Notes and Queries*, "When found make a note of." (*Dickens: Dombey and Son*.)

"Unfortunately, I neglected Captain Cuttle's advice, and am now unable to find it."—*W. H. Husk: Notes and Queries*.

**Cutty.** Scotch for short, as a cutty pipe, cutty sark. (A diminutive of *cutt*.)

**Cutty Pipe.** A short clay pipe. Scotch, *cutty* (short), as cutty spoons, cutty sark, a cutty (little girl), etc., a cutty gun (a pop-gun).

**Cutty Stool.** A small stool on which offenders were placed in the Scotch church when they were about to receive a public rebuke.

**Cwt.** is C wt.—i.e. C. *centum*, wt. weight, meaning hundred-weight. (See **DWT**.)

**Cyan'ean Rocks (The).** The Symplegades at the entrance of the Euxine Sea. Said to close together when a vessel attempted to sail between them, and thus crush it to pieces. Cyan'ean means dark, and Symplegades means *dashers together*.

"Here are those hard rocks of trap, of a greenish-blue, coloured with copper, and hence called the Cyan'ean."—*Oliver*.

**Cycle.** A period or series of events or numbers which recur everlastingly in precisely the same order.

*Cycle of the moon*, called "Meton's Cycle," from Meton, who discovered it, is a period of nineteen years, at the expiration of which time the phases of the moon repeat themselves on the same days as they did nineteen years previously. (See **CALLIPIC PERIOD**.)

*Cycle of the sun.* A period of twenty-eight years, at the expiration of which time the Sunday letters recur and proceed in the same order as they did twenty-eight years previously. In other words, the days of the month fall again on the same days of the week.

*The Platonic cycle or great year* is that space of time which elapses before all the stars and constellations return to any given state. Tycho Brahe calculated this period at 25,816 years, and Riccio'li at 25,920.

**Cyc'lic Poets.** Inferior epic poets. On the death of Homer a host of minstrels caught the contagion of his poems, and wrote continuations, illustrations, or additions thereto. These poets were called *cyclic* because they confined themselves to the cycle of the Trojan war. The chief were Ag'ias, Arcti'nos, Eu'gamon, Les'chēs, and Strasinos.

"Besides the Homeric poems, the Greeks of this age possessed those of the poets named *Cyclic*, as they sang a traditional cycle of events. . . ."  
*Keightley: Greece*, part i. chap. xiv. p. 150.

**Cyclopædia.** *The living cyclopædia.* Longinus, so called for his extensive information. (213-273.)

**Cyclo'pean.** Huge, massive, like the Cyclops of classic mythology.

**Cyclo'pean Masonry.** The old Pelasgic ruins of Greece, Asia Minor, and Italy, such as the Gallery of Tiryns, the Gate of Lyons, the Treasury of Athens, and the Tombs of Phorōneus (3 syl.) and Danaos. They are said to have been the work of the Cyclops. They are huge



blocks fitted together without mortar, with marvellous nicety.

**Cyclops.** One of a group of giants with only one eye, and that in the centre of their forehead, whose business it was to forge iron for Vulcan. They were probably Pelasgians, who worked in quarries, and attached a lantern to their forehead to give them light underground. The lantern was their *one eye as big as the full moon*. (Greek, "circular-eye.") (See ARIMASPIANS.)

"Roused with the sound, the night-family  
Of one-eyed brothers hasten to the shore,  
And gather round the following Polypheme."  
Addison: *Milton Imitated*.

**Cyllaros**, according to Virgil, was the celebrated horse of Pollux (*Geor.*, iii. 90), but, according to Ovid, it was Castor's steed (*Met.*, xii. 408).

"He, O Castor, was a courser worthy thee . . .  
Coal-black his colour, but like jet it shone;  
His legs and flowing tail were white alone."  
Dryden: *Ovid's Metamorphoses*, xii.

**Cymbeline.** (See IMOGEN, ZINEURA.)

**Cymochles.** A man of prodigious might, brother of Pyrochles, son of Malice (Acra'tes) and Despite, and husband of Acra'sia, the enchantress. He sets out to encounter Sir Guyon, but is ferried over the idle lake by Wantonness (Phæ'dria), and forgets himself; he is slain by King Arthur (canto viii.). The word means, "one who seeks glory in troubles." (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, ii. 5.)

**Cymodoce** (4 syl.). A sea nymph and companion of Venus. (*Virgil: Georgic*, iv. 338; and again, *Æneid*, v. 826.) The word means "wave-receiving."

*The Garden of Cymodoce.* Sark, one of the Channel islands. It is the title of a poem by Swinburne, 1880.

**Cynægiros.** It is said that when the Persians were pushing off from shore after the battle of Mar'athon, Cynægiros, the brother of Æschylos, the poet, seized one of their ships with his right hand, which was instantly lopped off; he then grasped it with his left, which was cut off also; lastly, he seized hold of it with his teeth and lost his head. (See BENBOW.)

**Cynic.** A snarling, churlish person, like a cynic. The Cynics were so called because Antis'thenes held his school in the gymnasium called Cynosargēs, set apart for those who were not of pure Athenian blood. Cynosargēs means *white dog*, and was so called because a white dog once carried away part of a

victim which Diome'os was offering to Hercules. The sect was often called the Dog-sect; and the effigy over Diogēnēs' pillar was a dog, with this inscription:

"Say, dog, I pray, what guard you in that tomb?"  
"A dog?"—"His name?"—"Diogēnēs."—"From far?"  
"S'no' d'ē."—"What: who made a tub his home?"  
"The same; now dead, amongst the stars a star."  
E. C. B.

**Cynic Tub (The).** The tub from which Diogēnēs lectured. Similarly we speak of the "Porch," that is, the Porch Pœcile, meaning Stoic philosophy; the "Garden," meaning Epicuræan philosophy; the "Academy," meaning Platonic philosophy; the "Colonnade," meaning Aristotelian philosophy.

"[They] fetch their doctrines from the Cynic tub."  
*Milton: Comus*, line 708.

**Cynics.** The chief were Antis'thenēs of Athens (the founder), Diogēnēs, Onesicritos, Monimos, Cra'tes and his wife Hippar'chia, Metrocles, Menip'pos, and Menedemos the madman.

**Cynosure** (3 syl.). The polar star; the observed of all observers. Greek for *dog's tail*, and applied to the constellation called *Ursa Minor*. As seamen guide their ships by the north star, and observe it well, the word "cynosure" is used for whatever attracts attention, as "The cynosure of neighbouring eyes" (*Milton*), especially for guidance in some doubtful matter, as—

"Richmond was the cynosure on which all  
Northern eyes were fixed [in the American war]."  
—*The Times*.

**Cynthia.** The moon; a surname of Artemis or Diana. The Roman Diana, who represented the moon, was called Cynthia from Mount Cynthus, where she was born.

"And from embattled clouds emerging slow,  
Cynthia came riding on her silver car."  
*Beattie: Minstrel*.

**Cynthia.** Pope, speaking of the inconstant character of woman, "the matter too soft a lasting mark to bear," says—

"Come, then, the colours and the ground prepare!  
Dip in the rainbow, trick her off in air;  
Choose a firm cloud, before it fall, and in it  
Catch ere she change, the Cynthia of the  
minute."  
*Epistle* ii. 17-20.

**Cypress (The)** is a funeral tree, and was dedicated by the Romans to Pluto, because when once cut it never grows again.

"Cypresse garlands are of great account at funerals amongst the gentiler sort, but rosemary and bayes are used by the commons both at funerals and weddings. They are plants which fade not a good while after they are gathered . . . and intimate that the remembrance of the present solemnity might not dye presently."  
*Cotes: Introduction to the Knowledge of Plants*.

*The magic cypress branch.* In the opera of *Roberto il Diavolo*, after the "dance of love," in which Helena seduces the duke, he removes the cypress branch, which has the power of imparting to him whatever he wishes. With this he enters the palace of Isabella, princess of Sicily, and transfixes the princess and her attendants in a magic sleep, but afterwards relenting, he breaks the branch, and is dragged away by the guards.

**Cyprian Brass**, or "æs Cyprium," copper. Pliny (book xxxiv. c. ii.) says, "*in Cypro enim prima æris inventio fuit.*"

**Cypriote**. A native of Cyprus; the dialect spoken on the island; pertaining or special to Cyprus.

## D

**D**. This letter is the outline of a rude archway or door. It is called in Hebrew *dulch* (a door). In Egyptian hieroglyphics it is a man's hand.

**D** or **d**, indicating a penny or pence, is the initial letter of the Latin *denarius*, a silver coin equal to 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. during the commonwealth of Rome, but in the Middle Ages about equivalent to our penny. The word was used by the Romans for money in general.

**D** stands for 500, which is half  $\infty$ , a form of  $\infty$  or **M**, which stands for *mille*.

**D** stands for 5,000.

**D.O.M.** *Deo Optimo Maximo. Datur omnibus mori* (It is allotted to all to die).

**D.T.** A contraction of *delirium tremens*.

"They get a look, after a touch of D.T. which nothing else that I know of can give them."—*Indian Tale*.

**Da Capo** or **D.C.** From the beginning—that is, finish with a repetition of the first strain. A term in music. (*Italian*.)

**Dab**. Clever, skilled; as "a dab-hand at it"; a corrupt contraction of the Latin *adeptus* (an adept). "Dabster" is another form. *Apt* is a related word.

"An Eton stripling, training for the law,  
A dunce at learning, but a dab at law [marbles]."  
*Anon. : Logic ; or, The Biter Bit.*

**Dab, Din, etc.**

"Hab Daband David Din  
Ding the deil o'er Dabson's Linn."

"Hab Dab" means Halbert Dobson; "David Din" means David Dun; and "Dabson's Linn," or Dob's Linn, is a waterfall near the head of Moffat Water.

Dobson and Dun were two Cameronians who lived for security in a cave in the ravine. Here, as they said, they saw the devil in the form of a pack of dried hides, and after fighting the "foul fiend" for some time, they dinged him into the waterfall.

**Daba'ira**. An idol of the savages of Panama', to whose honour slaves are burnt to death. (*American mythology*.)

**Dab'bat** [*the Beast*]. The Beast of the Apocalypse, which the Mahometans say will appear with Antichrist, called by them *day'yal*. (Rev. xix. 19; xx. 10.)

**Dabble**. To dabble in the funds; to dabble in politics—i.e. to do something in them in a small way. (Dutch, *dabbelen*, our *dip* and *tap*.)

**Dab'chick**. The lesser grebe. Dab is a corruption of *dap*, the old participle of dip, and chick (any young or small fowl), literally the dipping or diving chick.

**Dactyl** (*Will*). The "smallest of pedants." (*Steele : The Tatler*.)

**Dactyls** (*The*). Mythic beings to whom is ascribed the discovery of iron. Their number was originally three—the Smelter, the Hammer, and the Anvil; but was afterwards increased to five males and five females, whence their name Dactyls or Fingers.

**Dad or Daddy**. Father. The person who acts as father at a wedding; a stage-manager. The superintendent of a casual ward is termed by the inmates "Old Daddy." (*A Night in a Work-house, by an Amateur Casual* [*J. Greenwood*].)

In the *Fortunes of Nigel*, by Sir W. Scott, Steenie, Duke of Buckingham, calls King James "My dear dad and gossip." (Welsh, *tad*; Irish, *daid*, father; Sanskrit, *tada*; Hindu, *dada*.)

**Daddy Long-legs**. A crane-fly; sometimes applied to the long-legged spiders called "harvestmen."

**Dædalos**. A Greek who formed the Cretan labyrinth, and made for himself wings, by means of which he flew from Crete across the Archipelago. He is said to have invented the saw, the axe, the gimlet, etc.

**Daffodil** (*The*), or "Lent Lily," was once white; but Persephōnē, daughter of Demetēr (Ceres), delighted to wander

about the flowery meadows of Sicily. One spring-tide she tripped over the meadows, wreathed her head with wild lilies, and, throwing herself on the grass, fell asleep. The god of the Infernal Regions, called by the Romans Pluto, fell in love with the beautiful maid, and carried her off for his bride. His touch turned the white flowers to a golden yellow, and some of them fell in Acheron, where they grew luxuriantly; and ever since the flower has been planted on graves. Theophilus and Pliny tell us that the ghosts delight in the flower, called by them the Asphodel. It was once called the Affodil. (French, *asphodile*; Latin, *asphodilus*; Greek, *asphodelos*.)

"Flour of daffodil is a cure for madness."—*Med. MS. Lincoln Cathedral*, f. 282.

**Dag** (*day*). Son of Natt or night. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Dagger** or *Long Cross* (+), used for reference to a note after the asterisk (\*), is a Roman Catholic character, originally employed in church books, prayers of exorcism, at benedictions, and so on, to remind the priest where to make the sign of the cross. This sign is sometimes called an obelisk—that is, "a spit." (Greek, *obelos*, a spit.)

*Dagger*, in the City arms of London, commemorates Sir William Walworth's dagger, with which he slew Wat Tyler in 1381. Before this time the cognisance of the City was the sword of St. Paul.

"Brave Walworth, knight, lord mayor, that slew  
Rebellious Tyler in his alarms;  
The king, therefore, did give him in fee  
The dagger to the city arms."

*Fourth year of Richard II.* (1341),  
*Fishmongers' Hall*.

**Dagger Ale** is the ale of the *Dagger*, a celebrated ordinary in Holborn.

"My lawyer's clerk I lighted on last night  
In Holborn, at the *Dagger*."

*Ben Jonson: The Alchemist*, i. 1.

**Dagger-scene in the House of Commons.** Edmund Burke, during the French Revolution, tried a bit of bunkum by throwing down a dagger on the floor of the House, exclaiming as he did so, "There's French fraternity for you! Such is the weapon which French Jacobins would plunge into the heart of our beloved king." Sheridan spoilt the dramatic effect, and set the House in a roar by his remark, "The gentleman, I see, has brought his knife with him, but where is his fork?" (*See COUP DE THEATRE*.)

**Daggers.** *To speak daggers, To look daggers.* To speak or look so as to wound the sensibilities.

"I will speak daggers to her; but will use none."—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, iii. 2.

**Daggers Drawn** (*At*). At great enmity, as if with daggers drawn and ready to rush on each other.

**Daggle-tail** or **Draggle-tail.** A slovenly woman, the bottom of whose dress trails in the dirt. *Dag* (Saxon) means loose ends, mire or dirt; whence *dag-locks*, the soiled locks of a sheep's fleece, and *dag-wool*, refuse wool. (Compare TAG.)

**Dagobert.** *King Dagobert and St. Eloi.* There is a French song very popular with this title. St. Eloi tells the king his coat has a hole in it, and the king replies, "*C'est vrai, le tien est bon; prête-le moi.*" Next the saint complains of the king's stockings, and Dagobert makes the same answer. Then of his wig and cloak, to which the same answer is returned. After seventeen complaints St. Eloi said, "My king, death is at hand, and it is time to confess," when the king replied, "Why can't you confess, and die instead of me?"

**Da'gon** (Hebrew, *dag On*, the fish On). The idol of the Philistines; half woman and half fish. (*See ATERGATA*.)

"Dagon his name; sea-monster, upward man  
And downward fish; yet had his temple high  
Reared in Azotus, dreaded through the coast  
Of Palestine, in Gath and Ascalon,  
And Accaron and Gaza's frontier bounds."

*Milton: Paradise Lost*, book i. 362.

**Dagonet** (*Sir*). In the romance *La Mort d'Arthur* he is called the *fool* of King Arthur, and was knighted by the king himself.

"I remember at Mile-End Green, when I lay at Clement's Inn, I was then Sir Dagonet in Arthur's show."—2 *Henry IV.*, iii. 2. (Justice Shallow).

"*Dagonet*" is the pen-name of Mr. G. R. Sims.

**Daguer'reotype** (4 syl.). A photographic process. So named from M. Daguerre, who greatly improved it in 1839. (*See* TALBTYPE.)

**Da'gun.** A god worshipped in Pegu. When Kiak'iak destroyed the world, Dagun reconstructed it. (*Indian mythology*.)

**Dahak.** The Satan of Persia. According to Persian mythology, the ages of the world are divided into periods of 1,000 years. When the cycle of "chiliasms" (1,000-year periods) is complete, the reign of Ormuzd will begin, and men

will be all good and all happy; but this event will be preceded by the loosing of Dahak, who will break his chain and fall upon the world, and bring on man the most dreadful calamities. Two prophets will appear to cheer the oppressed, and announce the advent of Ormuzd.

**Dahlia.** A flower. So called from Andrew Dahl, the Swedish botanist.

**Dahomey** is not derived from Daho, the founder of the palace so called, but is a corruption of *Danh-homen*, "*Danh's Belly*." The story is as follows: Ardrah divided his kingdom at death between his three sons, and Daho, one of the sons, received the northern portion. Being an enterprising and ambitious man, he coveted the country of his neighbour *Danh*, King of *Gedavin*, and first applied to him for a plot of land to build a house on. This being granted, Daho made other requests in quick succession, and *Danh's* patience being exhausted, he exclaimed, "*Must I open my belly for you to build on?*" On hearing this, Daho declared himself insulted, made war on *Danh*, and slew him. He then built his palace where *Danh* fell, and called it *Danh-homen*. (*Nineteenth Century*, October, 1890, pp. 605-6.)

**Dai both** (3 syl.). A Japanese idol of colossal size. Each of her hands is full of hands. (*Japanese mythology*.)

**Dai koku** (4 syl.). The god invoked specially by the artisans of Japan. He sits on a ball of rice, holding a hammer in his hand, with which he beats a sack; and every time he does so the sack becomes full of silver, rice, cloth, and other useful articles. (*Japanese mythology*.)

**Dai ri** (3 syl.). The royal residence in Japan; the court of the mikado, used by metonymy for the sovereign or chief pontiff himself.

**Dairy.** A corrupt form of "*dey-ery*," Middle English *deerie* and *deyyerye*, from *deye*, a dairymaid.

"The dey or farm-woman entered with her pitchers, to deliver the milk for the family."—*Scott: Fair Maid of Perth*, chap. xxxii.

**Da'is.** The raised floor at the head of a dining-room, designed for guests of distinction (French, *dais*, a canopy). So called because it used to be decorated with a canopy. The proverb "*Sous le dais*" means "in the midst of grandeur."

**Daisies.** Slang for boots. Explained under **CHIVY**.

**Dai'sy.** Ophelia gives the queen a daisy to signify "that her light and fickle love ought not to expect constancy in her husband." So the daisy is explained by Greene to mean a *Quip for an upstart courtier*. (Anglo-Saxon *dages eage*, day's eye.)

The word is *Day's eye*, and the flower is so called because it closes its pinky lashes and goes to sleep when the sun sets, but in the morning it expands its petals to the light. (See **VIOLET**.)

"That well by reason men calle it maie,  
The daise, or else the eie of the daie,"

*Chaucer.*

**Daisy** (*Solomon*). Parish clerk of Chigwell. He had little, round, black, shiny eyes like beads; wore rusty black breeches, a rusty black coat, and a long-flapped waistcoat with queer little buttons. Solomon Daisy, with Phil Parkes, the ranger of Epping Forest, Tom Cobb, the chandler and post-office keeper, and John Willet, mine host, formed a quadrilateral or village club, which used to meet night after night at the *Maypole*, on the borders of the forest. Daisy's famous tale was the murder of Mr. Reuben Haredale, and the conviction that the murderer would be found out on the 19th of March, the anniversary of the murder. (*Dickens: Barnaby Rudge*, chap. i., etc.)

**Daisy-cutter** (*A*). In cricket, a ball that is bowled all along the ground.

**Daisy-roots**, like dwarf-elder berries, are said to stunt the growth; hence the fairy Milkah fed her royal foster-child on this food, that his standard might not exceed that of a pigmy. This superstition arose from the notion that everything had the property of bestowing its own speciality on others. (See **FERN SEED**.)

"She robbed dwarf-elders of their fragrant fruit,  
And fed him early with the daisy root,  
Whence through his veins the powerful juices ran,  
And formed the beauteous miniature of man."  
*Tickell: Kensington Gardens.*

**Dala i-Lama** [*grand lama*]. Chief of the two Tartar priests—a sort of incarnate deity. The other lama is called the "*Tesho-lama*."

**Dal'dah.** Mahomet's favourite white mule.

**Dalgar'no** (*Lord*). A heartless profligate in *Scott's Fortunes of Nigel*.

**Dalgetty** (*Dugald*). Jeffrey calls him "*a compound of Captain Fluellen and Bob'adil*," but this is scarcely just. Without doubt, he has all the pedantry



and conceit of the former, and all the vulgar assurance of the latter; but, unlike Bobadil, he is a man of real courage, and wholly trustworthy to those who pay him for the service of his sword, which, like a thrifty mercenary, he lets out to the highest bidder. (*Scott: Legend of Montrose.*)

"Neither Schiller, Strada, Thuanus, Monroë, nor Dugald Dalgetty makes any mention of it."—*Carlyle.*

**Dalkey** (*King of*). A kind of "Mayor of Garrat" (*q.v.*) at Kings-town, in Ireland. A full description is given of this mock mayor, etc., in a book entitled *Ireland Ninety Years Ago*.

**Dalle** (French), écu de six francs (5s.). Money generally.

"Quiconque parleroit de paix . . . payeroit à la bourse de l'Union certaine quantité de dalles, pour l'entretenement des docteurs."—*Satyre Menippée*, 1824, p. 163.

**Dalmatica** or *Dalmatic*. A robe, open in front, reaching to the knees; worn at one time by deacons over the *alb* or *stole*, when the Eucharist was administered. It is in imitation of the regal vest of Dalmatia, and was imported into Rome by the Emperor Commodus. A similar robe was worn by kings, in the Middle Ages, at coronations and other great solemnities, to remind them of their duty of bountifulness to the poor. The right sleeve was plain and full, but the left was fringed and tasselled. Deacons had broader sleeves than sub-deacons, to indicate their duty to larger generosity; for a similar reason the sleeves of a bishop are larger than those of a priest. The two stripes before and behind were to show that the wearer should exercise his charity to all.

**Dam**. An Indian copper coin, the fortieth part of a rupee. Hence the expression "Not worth a dam"; similarly "not worth a farthing," "not worth a rap" (*q.v.*); "not worth a sou," "not worth a silver," etc.

**Dam'age**. *What's the damage?* What have I to pay? how much is the bill? The allusion is to the law assessing damages in remuneration to the plaintiff.

**Dam'ask Linen**. So called from Damascus, where it was originally manufactured.

**Damaskeen'ing**. Producing upon steel a blue tinge and ornamental figures, sometimes inlaid with gold and silver, as in Damascus blades; so called from

Damascus, which was celebrated in the Middle Ages for this class of ornamental art.

**Dambe'a** or *Dembéa*. A lake in Gojam, Abyssinia, the source of the *Blue Nile*. Captain Speke traced the *White Nile* to Lake Victoria N'yanza, which, no doubt, is fed by the Mountains of the Moon.

"He [the Nile] thro' the lucid lake  
Of fair Dambea rolls his infant stream."

*Thomson: Summer*, 807-8.

**Dame du Lac**. A fay, named Vivienne, who plunged with the infant Lancelot into a lake. This lake was a kind of mirage, concealing the demesnes of the lady "*en la marche de la petite Bretagne*." (See *VIVIENNE*.)

"En ce lieu . . . avoit la dame moult de belles  
maisons et moult riches; et au plain dessous  
elle avoit une gente petite rivière."

**Damiens' Bed of Steel**. R. F. Damiens, in 1757, attempted the life of Louis XV. He was taken to the Conciergerie; an iron bed, which likewise served as a chair, was prepared for him, and to this he was fastened with chains. He was then tortured, and ultimately torn to pieces by wild horses. (*Smollet: History of England*, v. 12, p. 39.)

"The uplifted axe, the agonising wheel,  
Luke's iron crown, and Damiens' bed of steel."  
*Goldsmith: The Traveller* (1768).

**Damn with Faint Praise**. To praise with such a voice and in such measured terms as to show plainly secret disapproval.

"Damn with faint praise, assent with civil leer,  
And, without sneering, teach the rest to sneer."  
*Pope: Epistle to Arbuthnot*.

**Dam'ocles' Sword**. Evil foreboded or dreaded. Dam'ocles, the sycophant of Dionysius the elder, of Syracuse, was invited by the tyrant to try the felicity he so much envied. Accordingly he was set down to a sumptuous banquet, but overhead was a sword suspended by a hair. Damocles was afraid to stir, and the banquet was a tantalising torment to him. (*Cicero*.)

"These fears hang like Damocles' sword over every feast, and make enjoyment impossible."  
—*Chambers's Cyclopædia*.

**Dam'on and Musido'ra**. Two lovers in Thomson's *Summer*. One day Damon caught Musidora bathing, and his delicacy so won upon her that she promised to be his bride.

**Dam'on and Pythias**. Inseparable friends. They were two Syracusan youths. Damon, being condemned to death by Dionysius the tyrant, obtained leave to go home to arrange his affairs

if Pythias became his security. Damon being delayed, Pythias was led to execution, but his friend arrived in time to save him. Dionysius was so struck with this honourable friendship that he pardoned both of them.

**Damper** (4). A snap before dinner, which damps or takes off the edge of appetite. "That's a damper" also means a wet-blanket influence, a rebuff which damps or cools one's courage.

Also a large thin cake of flour and water baked in hot ashes. The mute of a stringed instrument to deaden the sound is also called a "damper."

**Dam'sel.** (*See* DOMISELLUS.)

**Dam'son.** A corruption of Damas-cene, a fruit from Damascus.

**Damyan** (3 syl.). A "silke squyer," whose illicit love was accepted by May, the youthful bride of January, a Lombard knight, sixty years old. (*Chaucer: The Marchand's Tale.*)

**Dan.** A title of honour, common with the old poets, as Dan Phœbus, Dan Cupid, Dan Neptune, Dan Chaucer, etc. (Spanish, *don*.)

"Dan Chaucer, well of English undefiled,  
On Fame's eternal headroll worthy to be filed,"  
*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book iv. canto ii. 32.

*From Dan to Beer'sheba.* From one end of the kingdom to the other; all over the world; everywhere. The phrase is Scriptural, Dan being the most northern and Beersheba the most southern city of the Holy Land. We have a similar expression, "From John o' Groats to the Land's End."

**Dan Tucker.** *Out o' de way, old Dan Tucker.* The first Governor of Bermuda was Mr. Moore, who was succeeded by Captain Daniel Tucker. These islands were colonised from Virginia.

**Dan'ace** (3 syl.). A coin placed by the Greeks in the mouth of the dead to pay their passage across the ferry of the Lower World.

**Danaë.** An Argive princess whom Zeus (Jupiter) seduced under the form of a shower of gold, while she was confined in an inaccessible tower. She thus became the mother of Perseus (2 syl.).

**Danaïdes** (4 syl.). Daughters of Dan'aos (King of Argos). They were fifty in number, and married the fifty sons of Ægyptos. They all but one murdered their husbands on their wedding-night, and were punished in the infernal regions by having to draw

water everlastingly in sieves from a deep well.

This is an allegory. The followers of Dan'aos taught the Argives to dig wells, and irrigate their fields in the Egyptian manner. As the soil of Argos was very dry and porous, it was like a sieve.

The names of the fifty Danaïdes and their respective husbands are as follows:

Actæa .. ..	wife of Periphas.
Adianta .. ..	Daphneon.
Adyta .. ..	Menalceæ.
Azi'vê .. ..	Lycos.
Anymon'ê .. ..	Enecl'ados.
Anaxibia .. ..	Archela'os.
Antod'ica .. ..	Clytos.
Aster'ia .. ..	Chortos.
Antho'ica .. ..	Cissens.
Autom'ata .. ..	Archite'los.
Auton'icê .. ..	Eury'ochos.
Bry'cea .. ..	Chthon'ios.
Callid'icê .. ..	Pand'ion.
Cele'no .. ..	Hya'x'os.
Chrysi'p'ê .. ..	Chrysi'p'os.
Chrysoth'enis .. ..	As'teris.
Cleod'etra .. ..	Laxos.
Cleopat'ra .. ..	Acen'or.
Clio' .. ..	Aster'ias.
Critome'dia .. ..	Antiph'os.
Damo'icê .. ..	Amyn'tor.
Dioxip'ê .. ..	Ægyptos.
Electra .. ..	Peris'thenes.
Erato .. ..	Bro'mos.
Euphe'no .. ..	Hyper'bios.
Euryd'icê .. ..	Dryas.
Evy'p'ê .. ..	Imbros.
Glaucia .. ..	Aleis.
Glaucop'ia .. ..	Potamon.
Gorga .. ..	Hypoth'etia.
Gorg'ophon .. ..	Prothos.
Hel'cita .. ..	Cassos.
Hippodamia' .. ..	Ister.
Hippod'ia .. ..	Idras.
Hippomedu'sê .. ..	Alceme'non.
Hypen'p'ia .. ..	Hippocori's'tes.
Hypermines'tra .. ..	Lynceus.*
Ipinmedu'sa .. ..	Euche'nor.
Minestra .. ..	Egi'os.
Ocyp'etê .. ..	Lampus.
O'icê .. ..	Arche'los.
Phantê .. ..	Eury'damas.
Pilar'ga .. ..	Idmon.
Pire'nê .. ..	Acaptole'mes.
Podar'ca .. ..	Gêneus.
Rhoda .. ..	Hippoly'tos.
Rho'dia .. ..	Chalec'don.
Sthen'ela .. ..	Sthen'elos.
Stygna .. ..	Polyc'tor.
The'no .. ..	Phanthê.

\* Lynceus (2 syl.), the one saved by his wife, is marked with an asterisk (\*).

**Dan'aos.** According to the *Roman de Rose*, Denmark means the country of Dan'aos, who settled here with a colony after the siege of Troy, as Brutus is said by the same sort of name-legend to have settled in Britain. Saxo-German'icus, with equal absurdity, makes Dan, the son of Humble, the first king, to account for the name of the country.

**Danaw.** The Danube (German).

"To pass  
Rhône or the Danaw."  
*Milton: Paradise Lost*, book i. 333.

**Dance.** The Spanish *danza* was a grave and stately court dance. Those of the seventeenth century were called

the *Turdion*, *Pabéna*, *Madama Orleans*, *Piedelgibéa*, *El Rey Don Alonso*, and *El Caballero*. Most of the names are taken from the ballad-music to which they were danced.

The light dances were called *Baylé* (*q.v.*).

**Dance** (*Pyrrhic*). (See *PYRRHIC*).

*St. Vitus's Dance*. (See *VIRUS*).

**Dance of Death.** A series of woodcuts, said to be by Hans Holbein (1538), representing Death dancing after all sorts of persons, beginning with Adam and Eve. He is beside the judge on his bench, the priest in the pulpit, the nun in her cell, the doctor in his study, the bride and the beggar, the king and the infant; but is "swallowed up at last."

This is often called the *Dance Macabre*, from a German who wrote verses on the subject.

On the north side of Old St. Paul's was a cloister, on the walls of which was painted, at the cost of John Carpenter, town clerk of London (15th century), a "Dance of Death," or "Death leading all the estate, with speeches of Death, and answers, by John Lydgate" (*Star*). The Death-Dance in the Dominican Convent of Basle was retouched by Holbein.

#### PHRASES.

*I'll lead you a pretty dance, i.e.* I'll bother or put you to trouble. The French say, *Donner le bal à quelqu'un*. The reference is to the complicated dances of former times, when all followed the leader.

*To dance attendance.* To wait obsequiously, to be at the beck and call of another. The allusion is to the ancient custom of weddings, where the bride on the wedding-night had to dance with every guest, and play the amiable, though greatly annoyed.

"Then must the poore bryde kepe foote with a dancer, and refuse none, how so euer she be, drunken, rude, and shameless, seuer he be." *Christen: State of Matrimony*, 1543.

"I had thought they had parted so much honesty among them (at least, good manners as not thus to suffer a man of his place, and so near our favour, to dance attendance on their lordships' pleasures." *Shakespeare: Henry VIII.*, v. 2.

*To dance upon nothing.* To be hanged.

#### Dances (National Dances):

Bohemian: the *valcéra*.  
English: the *hornpipe* and *tamers*.  
French: the *contredanse* (country dance), *cotillon*, and *quadrille*.  
German: the *gallopade* and *waltz*.  
Irish: the  *jig*.  
Neapolitan: the *tarantella*.  
Polish: the *mazurka* and *krakowiec*.

Russian: the *cossac*.

Scotch: the *reel*.

Spanish: the *bolero* and *fandango*.

\* When Handel was asked to point out the peculiar taste of the different nations of Europe in dancing, he ascribed the *minuet* to the French, the *sa'aband* to the Spaniard, the *arietta* to the Italian, and the *hornpipe* and the *morris-dance* to the English.

#### Dances (Religious Dances):

*Astronomical dances*, invented by the Egyptians, designed (like our orreries) to represent the movements of the heavenly bodies.

*The Bacchic dances* were of three sorts: grave (like our minuet), gay (like our gavotte), and mixed (like our minuet and gavotte combined).

*The dance Chaconne*, invented by Pan, quick and lively. The dancers (in the open air) wore wreaths of oak and garlands of flowers.

*Children's dances*, in Lacedæmonia, in honour of Diana. The children were nude; and their movements were grave, modest, and graceful.

*Coriphæic dances*, in honour of Bacchus, accompanied with timbrels, flutes, and a tumultuous noise produced by the clashing of swords and spears against brazen bucklers.

*Funerary dances*, in Athens, slow, solemn dances in which the priests took part. The performers wore long white robes, and carried cypress slips in their hands.

*Amuseur dances* were lively and joyous. The dancers being crowned with flowers.

*Of the Læthæe*, invented by Pirithous. These were exhibited after some famous victory, and were designed to imitate the combats of the Centaurs and Lapthæe. These dances were both difficult and dangerous.

*May-day dances* at Rome. At daybreak lads and lasses went out to gather "May" and other flowers for themselves and their elders; and the day was spent in dances and festivities.

*Military dances*. The oldest of all dances, executed with swords, javelins, and bucklers. Said to be invented by Minerva to celebrate the victory of the gods over the Titans.

*Novel dances*. A Roman pantomimic performance resembling the dances of our harlequin and columbine.

*Sacred dances* among the Jews. David danced in certain religious processions (2 Sam. vi. 14). The people sang and danced before the golden calf (Exod. xxxii. 19). And in the book of Psalms (cl. 4) we read, "Let [the people] praise [the Lord] with timbrel and dance. Miriam, the sister of Moses, after the passage of the Red Sea, was followed by all the women with timbrels and dances (Exod. xv. 20).

*Salic dances*, instituted by Numa Pompilius in honour of Mars. They were executed by twelve priests selected from the highest of the nobility, and the dances were performed in the temple while sacrifices were being made and hymns sung to the god.

\* The Dancing Dervishes celebrate their religious rites with dances, which consist chiefly of spinning round and round a little allotted space, not in couples, but each one alone.

In ancient times the Gauls, the Germans, the Spaniards, and the English too had their sacred dances. In fact, in all religious ceremonies the dance was an essential part of divine worship. In India dancing is a part of religious worship in which the priests join.

See *DANSE*.

**Dancing-water** (*The*), which beautifies ladies, makes them young again,

and enriches them. It fell in a cascade in the Burning Forest, and could only be reached by an underground passage. Prince Chery fetched a bottle of this water for his beloved Fair-star, but was aided by a dove. (*Fairy Tales*, by the Comtesse d'Aulnoy.) (See YELLOW WATER.)

**Dandelion.** A flower. The word is a corruption of the French *dent de lion* (lion's tooth). Also called *Leon'todon* (lion-tooth, Greek), from a supposed resemblance between its leaves and the teeth of lions.

**Dander.** *Is your dander up or viz?* Is your anger passion up? This is generally considered to be an Americanism; but Halliwell gives, in his *Archaic Dictionary*, both *dander* (anger) and *dandy* (distracted), the former common to several counties, and the latter peculiar to Somersetshire.

**Dandie Dinmont.** A jovial, true-hearted store-farmer, in Sir Walter Scott's *Guy Mannering*. Also a hardy hairy short-legged terrier.

"From this dog descended Davidson of Hyndlee's breed, the original Dandie-Dinmont."—T. Brown: *Our Dogs*, p. 104.

**Dandin** (French). A ninny, a snob. From Molière's comedy of *George Dandin*. (See GANDIN.)

**Dandin** (*George*). A French cit, who marries a sprig of nobility, and lives with his wife's parents. Madame appeals on all occasions to her father and mother, who, of course, take her part against her husband. Poor George is in a sad plight, and is for ever lamenting his fate with the expression, *Vous l'avez voulu, George Dandin* ("Tis your own fault, George Dandin"). George Dandin stands for anyone who marries above his sphere, and is pecked by his wife and mother-in-law. The word means "a ninny." (*Molière's comedy so called*.)

**Perrin Dandin.** A sort of Lynch judge in Rabelais, who seated himself on the trunk of the first tree he came to, and there decided the causes submitted to him.

**Dan'diprat** or *Dandëprat*, according to Camden, is a small coin issued in the reign of Henry VII. Applied to a little fellow, it is about equal to our modern expression, a little "twopenny-ha'penny" fellow.

**Dando** (*A*). One who frequents hotels, eating-houses, and other such

places, satisfies his appetite, and decamps without payment.

**Dandy.** A coxcomb; a fop. The feminine of "dandy" is either *dandilly* or *dandizett*. Egan says the word was first used in 1813, but examples of the word occur at least one hundred years before that date. (French, *dandin*, a ninny, a vain, conceited fellow.)

**Dandy-horse.** (See VELOCIPÈDE.)

**Dandyism.** The manners, etc., of a dandy; like a dandy.

**Dane's Skin** (*A*). A freckled skin. Red hair and a freckled skin are the traditional characteristics of Danish blood.

**Dangle.** A theatrical amateur in Sheridan's *Critic*. It was designed for Thomas Vaughan, a playwright.

**Daniel Lambert** weighed 739 lbs. In 1841 eleven young men stood within his waistcoat buttoned. (1770-1809.)

**Danism.** Lending money on usury. (Greek, *daneisma*, a loan.)

**Dan nebrog** or *Danebrog*. The old flag of Denmark. The tradition is that Waldemar II. of Denmark saw in the heavens a fiery cross which betokened his victory over the Esthonianians (1219). This story is very similar to that of Constantine (*q.v.*), and of St. Andrew's Cross. (See ANDREW, *St.*)

*The order of Danebrog.* The second of the Danish orders. Brog means "cloth" or banner.

**Dan'nocks.** Hedging - gloves. A corruption of Tournay, where they were originally manufactured.

**Danse.** *La danse commence là-bas*, fighting has broken out yonder.

"Mon Caporal, there is great news: *La danse commence là-bas*."—*Ouida*: *Under Two Flags*, chap. XXV.

*A la danse.* On the march.

"The regiment was ordered out *à la danse*. There was fresh war in the interior."—*Ouida*: *Under Two Flags*, chap. XXV. (See DANCE.)

**Dansker.** A Dane. Denmark used to be called *Danskë*. Hence Polonius says to Reynaldo, "Inquire me first what Danskers are in Paris." (*Hamlet*, ii. 1.)

**Dante and Beatriçe**—*i.e.* Beatrice Portinari, who was only eight years old when the poet first saw her. His abiding love for her was chaste as snow and pure as it was tender. Beatrice married



a nobleman named Simo'ne de Bardi, and died young, in 1290. Dante married Gemma, of the powerful house of Do-na'ti. In the *Divina Commedia* the poet is conducted first by Virgil (who represents human reason) through hell and purgatory; then by the spirit of Be'atrice (who represents the wisdom of faith); and finally by St. Bernard (who represents the wisdom from on high).

**Dantesque** (2 syl.). Dante-like—that is, a minute life-like representation of the infernal horrors, whether by words, as in the poet, or in visible form, as in Doré's illustrations of the *Inferno*.

**Daphna'ida**. An elegy on Douglas Howard, daughter and heiress of Lord Howard. (*Spenser*, 1591.)

**Daphne**. Daughter of a river-god, loved by Apollo. She fled from the amorous god, and escaped by being changed into a laurel, thenceforth the favourite tree of the sun-god.

"Nay, lady, sit. If I but wave this wand,  
Your nerves are all chain'd up in alabaster,  
And you a statue, or, as Daphne was,  
Root-bound, that fled Apollo."

*Milton: Comus*, 678-681.

**Daph'nis**. A Sicilian shepherd who invented pastoral poetry.

**Daph'nis**. The lover of Chloe in the exquisite Greek pastoral romance of Longos, in the fourth century. Daphnis was the model of Allan Ramsay's *Gentle Shepherd*, and the tale is the basis of St. Pierre's *Paul and Virginia*.

**Dapper**. A little, nimble, spruce young clerk in Ben Jonson's *Alchemist*.

**Dapple**. The name of Sancho Panza's donkey in Cervantes' romance of *Don Quixote*. Bailey derives dapple from the Teutonic *dapper* (streaked or spotted like a pippin). A *dapple-grey* horse is one of a light grey shaded with a deeper hue; a *dapple-bay* is a light bay spotted with bay of a deeper colour. (Icelandic, *depill*, a spot.)

**Dar'bies** (2 syl.). Handcuffs. This is derived from "Darby and Joan," because originally two prisoners were linked together as Darby and Joan.

"Hark ye! Jem Clink will fetch you the darbies."—*Sir W. Scott: Peccol of the Peak*.

\* Johnny Darbies, policemen, is a perversion of the French *gensdarmes*, in conjunction with the above.

**Darby and Joan**. A loving, old-fashioned, virtuous couple. The names belong to a ballad written by Henry

Woodfall, and the characters are those of John Darby, of Bartholomew Close, who died 1730, and his wife, "As chaste as a picture cut in alabaster. You might sooner move a Scythian rock than shoot fire into her bosom." Woodfall served his apprenticeship to John Darby.

"Perhaps some day or other we may be Darby and Joan."—*Lord Lytton*.

\* The French equivalent is *C'est St. Roch et son chien*.

**Dar'byites** (3 syl.). The Plymouth Brethren are so called on the Continent from Mr. Darby, a barrister, who abandoned himself to the work, and was for years the "organ" of the sect.

**Darics** (or) *State'res Dari'ci*. Celebrated Persian coins. So called from Darius. They bear on one side the head of the king, and on the other a chariot drawn by mules. Their value is about twenty-five shillings.

**Dariolet, Dariolette** (French). An intriguing, a confidant, a go-between, a pander. Originally a *dariole* meant a little sweetmeat or cake rayed with little bands of paste.

"Dariolette, employé comme un des nombreux synonymes de *soubrette*, a eu d'abord la mission particulière de désigner les suivantes de roman."

—*Roland de Villareaux*.

"Mlle. Vitry, confidente de Mlle. de Guise, était la dariolette."—*Talleyrand*, vol. i. p. 125.

**Dari'us**. A classic way of spelling *Daravesh* (king), a Persian title of royalty. Gushtasp or Kishtasp assumed the title of daravesh on ascending the throne, and is the person generally called Darius the Great.

**Darius**. Seven princes of Persia agreed that he should be king whose horse neighed first; as the horse of Darius was the first to neigh, Darius was proclaimed king.

**Dari'us**, conquered by Alexander, was Dara, surnamed *kuchek* (the younger). When Alexander succeeded to the throne, Dara sent to him for the tribute of golden eggs, but the Macedonian returned for answer, "The bird which laid them is flown to the other world, where Dara must seek them." The Persian king then sent him a bat and ball, in ridicule of his youth; but Alexander told the messengers, with the bat he would beat the ball of power from their master's hand. Lastly, Dara sent him a bitter melon, as emblem of the grief in store for him; but the Macedonian declared that he would make the Shah eat his own fruit.

**Dark.** *To keep dark.* To lie perdu; to lurk in concealment. (Ang.-Sax. *deorc*.)

"We'd got away to some of the far-out stations . . . where we could keep in the dark."—*Goldtree-wood: Robbery Under Arms*, xvi.

*Keep it in the dark.* Keep it a dead secret; don't enlighten anyone about the matter.

**Dark Ages.** The era between the death of Charlemagne and the close of the Carolingian dynasty.

**Dark Continent** (*The*). Africa, the land of the dark race or darkies.

**Dark Horse** (*A*). A racing term for a horse of good pretensions, but of which nothing is positively known by the general public. Its merits are kept dark from betters and book-makers.

"At last a Liberal candidate has entered the field at Croydon. The Conservatives have kept their candidate back, as a dark horse."—*Newspaper paragraph*, January, 1886.

**Darkest Hour is that before the Dawn** (*The*). When Fortune's wheel is lowest, it must turn up again. When things have come to their worst, they must mend. In Latin, *Post nubila, Phœbus*.

**Darky.** A negro.

**Darley Arabians.** A breed of English racers, from an Arab stallion introduced by Mr. Darley. This stallion was the sire of the *Flying Childers*, and great-grand sire of *Eclipse*.

**Daron, Daronne** (French). The sobriquet given, at the present day, by workmen to shopkeepers and cobblers.

"Il étoit maître de tout, jusqu'à manier l'argent de la daronne."—*Histoire de Guillaume, cocher*.

**Daronne.** The confidant of Elisenne, mother of Amadis, and wife of Perion des Gaules. (*Amadis de Gaule*.)

**Dart.** (*See* **ABARIS**.)

**Darwinian Theory.** Charles Darwin, grandson of the poet, published in 1859 a work entitled *Origin of Species*, to prove that the numerous species now existing on the earth sprang originally from one or at most a few primal forms; and that the present diversity is due to special development and natural selection. Those plants and creatures which are best suited to the conditions of their existence survive and become fruitful; certain organs called into play by peculiar conditions of life grow with their growth, and strengthen with their strength, till they become so much a part and parcel of their frames as to be transmitted to their offspring. The conditions of life being very diverse,

cause a great diversity of organic development, and, of course, every such diversity which has become radical is the parent of a new species. (*See* **EVOLUTION**.)

**Dash**, in printer's copy. *One dash* under a word in MS. means that the part so dashed must be printed in italics; *two dashes* means small capitals; *three dashes*, large capitals.

*Cut a dash.* (*See* **CUT**.)

**Dash my Wig. Dash my Buttons.**

Dash is a euphemism for a common oath; and wig, buttons, etc., are relics of a common fashion at one time adopted in comedies and by "mashers" of swearing without using profane language.

**Date.** *Not quite up to date.* Said of books somewhat in arrears of the most recent information.

**Daughter.** Greek, *thugater*, contracted into *thugter*; Dutch, *dogter*; German, *tochter*; Persian, *dochter*; Sanskrit, *duhiter*; Saxon, *dohter*; etc.

**Daughter of Peneus** (*The*). The bay-tree is so called because it grows in greatest perfection on the banks of the river Penëus (3 syl.).

**Daughter of the Horseleech.** One very exigant; one for ever sponging on another. (*Prov.* xxx. 15.)

"Such and many such like were the morning attendants of the Duke of Buckingham—all genuine descendants of the daughter of the horse-leech, whose cry is 'Give, give.'"—*Sir W. Scott: Peveril of the Peak*, chap. xxviii.

**Dauphin.** The heir of the French crown under the Valois and Bourbon dynasties. Guy VIII., Count of Vienne, was the first so styled, because he wore a dolphin as his cognisance. The title descended in the family till 1349, when Humbert II., *de la tour de Pisa*, sold his seigneurie, called the Dauphiné, to King Philippe VI. (de Valois), on condition that the heir of France assumed the title of *le dauphin*. The first French prince so called was Jean, who succeeded Philippe; and the last was the Duc d'Angoulême, son of Charles IX., who renounced the title in 1830.

*Grand Dauphin.* Louis, Duc de Bourgogne, eldest son of Louis XIV., for whose use was published the Latin classics entitled *Ad Usum Delphini*. (1661-1711.)

*Second or Little Dauphin.* Louis, son of the Grand Dauphin. (1682-1712.)

**Davenport.** A kind of small writing-desk with drawers each side, named after the maker.

**Davenport** (*The Brothers*), from America. Two impostors, who professed that spirits would untie them when bound with cords, and even that spirits played all sorts of instruments in a dark cabinet. The imposition was exposed in 1865.

**David**, in Dryden's satire called *Absalom and Achitophel*, represents Charles II.; Absalom, his beautiful but rebellious son, represents the Duke of Monmouth; Achitophel, the traitorous counsellor, is the Earl of Shaftesbury; Barzillai, the faithful old man who provided the king sustenance, was the Duke of Ormond; Hushai, who defeated the counsel of Achitophel, was Hyde, Duke of Rochester; Zadok the priest was Sancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury; Shimei, who cursed the king in his flight, was Bethel, the lord mayor; etc. etc. (2 Sam. xvii.-xix.)

"Once more the godlike David was restored,  
And willing nations knew their lawful lord."  
*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel*, part I.

*David* (*St.*) or *Devid*, was son of Xantus, Prince of Cereticu, now called Cardiganshire; he was brought up a priest, became an ascetic in the Isle of Wight, preached to the Britons, confuted Pelagius, and was preferred to the see of Caerleon, since called St. David's. He died 544. (*See TAFFY.*)

*St. David's* (Wales) was originally called Mene'via (*i.e.* *main av*, narrow water or frith). Here St. David received his early education, and when Dyvrig, Archbishop of Caerleon, resigned to him his see, St. David removed the archiepiscopal residence to Mene'via, which was henceforth called by his name.

**David and Jonathan.** Inseparable friends. Similar examples of friendship were Pyladēs and Orestēs (*q.v.*); Damon and Pythias (*q.v.*); etc.

"I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan.  
Very pleasant hast thou been to me. Thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women."  
—2 Sam. i. 26.

**David's.** An epic poem in four books, describing the troubles of King David. (*Abraham Cowley* [1618-1667].)

There is another sacred poem so called, by Thomas Elwood (1712).

**Da'vus.** *Davus sum, non Œdipus* (I am a plain, simple fellow, and no solver of riddles, like Œdipus). The words are from Terence's *Andria*, i. 2, 23.

*Non te credas Davum ludere.* Don't imagine you are deluding Davus. "Do you see any white in my eye?" I am not such a fool as you think me to be.

**Davy.** *I'll take my davy of it.* I'll take my "affidavit" it is true.

**Davy** (*Snuffly*). David Wilson. (*See* Sir Walter Scott, *The Antiquary*, chap. iii. and note.)

**Davy Jones's Locker.** *He's gone to Davy Jones's locker, i.e.* he is dead. Jones is a corruption of Jonah, the prophet, who was thrown into the sea. *Locker*, in seaman's phrase, means any receptacle for private stores; and *duffy* is a ghost or spirit among the West Indian negroes. So the whole phrase is, "He is gone to the place of safe keeping, where duffy Jonah was sent to."

"This same Davy Jones, according to the mythology of sailors, is the fiend that presides over all the evil spirits of the deep, and is seen in various shapes . . . warning the devoted wretch of death and woe."—*Smollett: Peregrine Pickle*, xiii.

**Davy's Sow.** *Drunk as Davy's sow.* Grose says: One David Lloyd, a Welshman, who kept an ale-house at Hereford, had a sow with six legs, which was an object of great curiosity. One day David's wife, having indulged too freely, lay down in the sty to sleep, and a company coming to see the sow, David led them to the sty, saying, as usual, "There is a sow for you! Did you ever see the like?" One of the visitors replied, "Well, it is the drunkenest sow I ever beheld." Whence the woman was ever after called "Davy's sow." (*Classical Dictionary of the Vulgar Tongue.*)

**Dawson** (*Bully*). A noted London sharper, who swaggered and led a most abandoned life about Blackfriars, in the reign of Charles II. (*See JEMMY DAWSON.*)

"Bully Dawson kicked by half the town, and half the town kicked by Bully Dawson." *Charles Lamb.*

**Day.** When it begins. (1) With *sun-set*: The Jews in their "sacred year," and the Church—hence the eve of feast-days; the ancient Britons "*non die'rum nu'merum, ut nos, sed noctium computant*," says Tacitus—hence "so'n'night" and "fort'night;" the Athenians, Chinese, Mahometans, etc., Italians, Austrians, and Bohemians. (2) With *sun-rise*: The Babylonians, Syrians, Persians, and modern Greeks. (3) With *noon*: The ancient Egyptians and modern astronomers. (4) With *midnight*: The English, French, Dutch, Germans, Spanish, Portuguese, Americans, etc.

*A day after the fair.* Too late; the fair you came to see is over.

*Day in, day out.* All day long.

"Sewing as she did, day in, day out."—*W. E. Wilkins: The Honest Soul.*

*Every dog has its day.* (See under DOG.)

*I have had my day.* My prime of life is over; I have been a man of light and leading, but am now "out of the swim."

"Old Joe, sir . . . was a bit of a favourite . . . once; but he has had his day."—*Dickens*.

*I have lost a day* (*Per'didi diem*) was the exclamation of Titus, the Roman emperor, when on one occasion he could call to mind nothing done during the past day for the benefit of his subjects.

*To-day a man, to-morrow a mouse.* In French, "*Anjourd'hui roi, demain rien.*" Fortune is so fickle that one day we may be at the top of the wheel, and the next day at the bottom.

**Day of the Barricades.** (See BARRICADES.)

**Day of the Dupes**, in French history, was November 11th, 1630, when Marie de Me'dicis and Gaston Duc d'Orléans extorted from Louis XIII. a promise that he would dismiss his Minister, the Cardinal Richelieu. The cardinal went in all speed to Versailles, the king repented, and Richelieu became more powerful than ever. Marie de Me'dicis and Gaston were the dupes who had to pay dearly for their short triumph.

**Day-dream.** A dream of the imagination when the eyes are awake.

**Daylight**, in drinking bumpers, means that the wine-glass is not full to the brim; between the wine and the rim of the wine-glass light may be seen. Toastmasters used to cry out, "Gentlemen, no daylight's nor heeltaps"—the heeltap being a little wine left at the bottom of the glass. The glass must be filled to the brim, and every drop of it must be drunk.

**Daylights.** The eyes, which let daylight into the sensorium.

*To darken one's daylight.* To give one such a blow on the eyes with the fist as to prevent seeing. (Pugilistic slang.)

**Days set apart as Sabbaths.** *Sunday* by Christians; *Monday* by the Greeks; *Tuesday* by the Persians; *Wednesday* by the Assyrians; *Thursday* by the Egyptians; *Friday* by the Turks; *Saturday* by the Jews.

Christians worship God on *Sunday*  
Grecian zealots hallow *Monday*,  
*Tuesday* Persians spend in prayer,  
Assyrians *Wednesday* revere,  
Egyptians *Thursday*, *Friday* Turks.  
On *Saturday* no Hebrew works. *E. C. B.*

**Daysman.** An umpire, judge, or intercessor. The word is *dais-man* (a man who sits on the dais); a sort of *lit de justice*. Hence Piers Ploughman—

"And at the day of doom  
At the height Deys sit."

**Dayspring.** The dawn: the commencement of the Messiah's reign.

"The dayspring from on high hath visited us."  
—*Luke i. 78.*

**Daystar** (*The*). The morning star. Hence the emblem of hope or better prospects.

"Again o'er the vine-covered regions of France,  
See the day-star of Liberty rise."  
*Wilson: Notes* (Jan., 1831, vol. iv. p. 231).

**De Bonne Grâce** (French). Willingly; with good grace.

**De Die in Diem.** From day to day continuously, till the business is completed.

"The Ministry have elected to go on *de die in diem*."—*Newspaper paragraph*, December, 1885.

**De Facto.** Actually, in reality; in opposition to *de jure*, lawfully or rightfully. Thus John was *de facto* king, but Arthur was so *de jure*.

**De Haut en Bas.** Superciliously.

"She used to treat him a little *de haut en bas*."  
—*C. Rande*.

❖ But *Du haut en bas*. From top to bottom.

**De Jure** (Latin). By right, rightfully, lawfully, according to the law of the land. Thus a legal axiom says: "*De jure* *Judices*, *de facto* *Juratores*, *respondent*" (Judges look to the law, juries to the facts).

**De Lunatico Inquirendo** (Latin). A writ issued to inquire into the state of a person's mind, whether it is sound or not. If not of sound mind, the person is called *non compos*, and is committed to proper guardians.

**De Mortuis Nil Nisi Bonum.** Of the dead speak kindly or not at all.

**De Nihilo Nihil Fit** (Latin). You cannot make anything out of nothing.

**De Novo** (Latin). Afresh; over again from the beginning.

**De Profundis** [Out of the depths]. The 130th Psalm is so called from the first two words in the Latin version. It is sung by Roman Catholics when the dead are committed to the grave.

**De Rigueur.** Strictly speaking, quite *comme il faut*, in the height of fashion.



**De Trop** (French). Supererogatory, more than enough. *Rien de trop*, let nothing be in excess. Preserve in all things the golden mean. Also "one too many," in the way; when a person's presence is not wished for, that person is *de trop*.

**Dead.** *Dead as a door-nail.* The door-nail is the plate or knob on which the knocker or hammer strikes. As this nail is knocked on the head several times a day, it cannot be supposed to have much life left in it.

"Come thou and thy five men, and if I do not leave you all as dead as a door-nail, I pray God I may never eat grass more."—*Shakespeare*: 2 *Henry VI.*, iv. 10. (Jack Cade.)

"*Falstaff.* What? is the old king dead?  
*Pistol.* As nail in door."  
*Shakespeare*: 2 *Henry IV.*, v. 3.

*Dead as a herring.* (See HERRING.)

**Dead.** *He is dead.* "Gone to the world of light." "Joined the majority." *The wind is dead against us.* Directly opposed to our direction. Instead of making the ship more lively, its tendency is quite the contrary. It makes a "dead set" at our progress.

**Dead.** *Let the dead bury the dead.* Let bygones be bygones. Don't rake up old and dead grievances.

"Let me entreat you to let the dead bury the dead, to cast behind you every recollection of bygone evils, and to cherish, to love, to sustain one another through all the vicissitudes of human affairs in the times that are to come."—*Gladstone*: *Home Rule Bill* (February 15th, 1885).

**Dead Drunk.** So intoxicated as to be wholly powerless.

"Pythagoras has finely observed that a man is not to be considered dead drunk till he lies on the floor and stretches out his arms and legs to prevent his going lower."—*S. Warren*.

**Dead-eye,** in nautical phrase, is a block of wood with three holes through it, for the lanyards of rigging to reeve through, without sheaves, and with a groove round it for an iron strap. (*Dana*: *Seaman's Manual*, p. 92.)

\* The holes are eyes, but they are dead eyes.

**Dead-flat** (*A*), in ship architecture, one of the bends amidship. (*Dana*.)

**Dead Freight.** That part of a cargo which does not belong to the freight. Dead freight is not counted in the freight, and when the cargo is delivered is not to be reckoned.

**Dead Hand** (*A*). A first-rate. One that would dead-beat. (See MORTMAIN.)

"First-rate work it was too; he was always a dead hand at splitting."—*Goldswood*: *Robbery Under Arms*, xv.

**Dead-heads,** in theatrical language, means those admitted by orders without payment. They count for nothing. In the United States, persons who receive something of value for which the taxpayer has to pay.

\* In nautical language, a log floating so low in the water that only a small part of it is visible.

**Dead Heat.** A race to be run again between two horses that have "tied." A *heat* is that part of a race run without stopping. One, two, or more heats make a race. A dead heat is a heat which goes for nothing.

**Dead Horse.** *Flogging a dead horse.* Attempting to revive a question already settled. John Bright used the phrase in the House of Commons.

*Working for a dead horse.* Working for wages already paid.

**Dead Languages.** Languages no longer spoken.

**Dead Letter.** A written document of no value; a law no longer acted upon. Also a letter which lies buried in the post-office because the address is incorrect, or the person addressed cannot be found.

**Dead-letter Office** (*The*). A department in the post-office where unclaimed letters are kept. (See above.)

**Dead Lift.** *I am at a dead lift.* In a strait or difficulty where I greatly need help; a hopeless exigency. A dead lift is the lifting of a dead or inactive body, which must be done by sheer force.

**Dead Lights.** Strong wooden shutters to close the cabin windows of a ship; they deaden or kill the daylight.

*To ship the dead lights.* To draw the shutter over the cabin window; to keep out the sea when a gale is expected.

**Dead Lock.** A lock which has no spring catch. Metaphorically, a state of things so entangled that there seems to be no practical solution.

"Things are at a dead-lock."—*The Times*.

**Dead Men.** Empty bottles. *Down among the dead men let me lie.* Let me get so intoxicated as to slip from my chair, and lie under the table with the empty bottles. The expression is a witicism on the word *spirit*. Spirit means life, and also alcohol (the spirit of full bottles); when the spirit is out the man is dead, and when the bottle is empty its spirit is departed. Also, a loaf of bread smuggled into the basket for the private

use of the person who carries the bread out is called a "dead man."

**Dead Men's Shoes.** *Waiting for dead men's shoes.* Looking out for legacies; looking to stand in the place of some moneyed man when he is dead and buried.

**Dead Pan** (*The*). A poem founded on the tradition that at the crucifixion a cry swept across the ocean in the hearing of many, "Great Pan is Dead," and that at the same time the responses of the oracles ceased for ever. Elizabeth Barrett Browning has a poem so called (1844).

**Dead Reckoning.** A calculation of the ship's place without any observation of the heavenly bodies. A guess made by consulting the log, the time, the direction, the wind, and so on. Such a calculation may suffice for many practical purposes, but must not be fully relied on.

**Dead Ropes.** Those which are fixed or do not run on blocks; so called because they have no activity or life in them.

**Dead Sea.** So the Romans called the "Salt Sea." Josephus says that the vale of Siddim was changed into the Dead Sea at the destruction of Sodom (*Antiq.* i. 8, 3, etc.). The water is of a dull green colour. Few fish are found therein, but it is not true that birds which venture near its vapours fall down dead. The shores are almost barren, but hyenas and other wild beasts lurk there. Called the "Salt Sea" because of its saltiness. The percentage of salt in the ocean generally is about three or four, but of the Salt Sea it is twenty-six or more.

**Dead-Sea Fruit.** Fair to the eye, but nauseous to the taste; full of promise, but without reality. (*See APPLES OF SODOM.*)

**Dead Set.** *He made a dead set at her.* A pointed or decided determination to bring matters to a crisis. The allusion is to a setter dog that has discovered game, and makes a dead set at it.

*To be at a dead set* is to be set fast, so as not to be able to move. The allusion is to machinery.

*To make a dead set upon someone* is to attack him resolutely, to set upon him; the allusion being to dogs, bulls, etc., set on each other to fight.

**Dead Shares.** In theatrical sharing companies three or more supernumerary

shares are so called. The manager has one or more of these shares for his expenses; a star will have another; and sometimes a share, or part of a share, is given to an actor who has brought down the house, or made a hit.

**Dead Water.** The eddy-water closing in with the ship's stern, as she passes through the water. It shifts its place, but is like taking money from one pocket and putting it into another.

**Dead Weight.** The weight of something without life; a burden that does nothing towards easing its own weight; a person who encumbers us and renders no assistance. (*See DEAD LIFT.*)

**Dead Wind** (*A*). A wind directly opposed to a ship's course; a wind dead ahead.

**Dead Wood,** in shipbuilding. Blocks of timber laid on the ship's keel. This is no part of the ship, but it serves to make the keel more rigid.

**Dead Works,** in theology. Such works as do not earn salvation, or even assist in obtaining it. For such a purpose their value is nil. (*Heb.* ix. 14.)

### Deaf.

*Deaf as an adder.* (*See below, DEAF ADDER.*)

*Deaf as a post.* Quite deaf; or so inattentive as not to hear what is said. One might as well speak to a gate-post or log of wood.

*Deaf as a white cat.* It is said that white cats are deaf and stupid.

*None so deaf as those who won't hear.* The French have the same locution: "Il n'y a de pire sourd que celui qui ne veut pas entendre."

**Deaf Adder.** "The deaf adder stoppeth her ears, and will not hearken to the voice of the charmer, charm he never so wisely" (*Psalms* lviii. 4, 5). Captain Bruce says, "If a viper enters the house, the charmer is sent for, who entices the serpent, and puts it into a bag. I have seen poisonous vipers twist round the bodies of these psylli in all directions, without having their fangs extracted." According to tradition, the asp stops its ears when the charmer utters his incantation, by applying one ear to the ground and twisting its tail into the other. In the United States the copperhead is so called.

**Deal.** A portion. "A tenth deal of flour." (*Exodus* xxix. 40.) (*German,*

*theil*; Anglo-Saxon, *dæl*, verb, *dælan*, to share; Irish, *dail*; English, *dole*.)

To *deal the cards* is to give each his *dole* or portion.

**Deal-fish.** So called because of some fancied resemblance to a deal-board, from its length and thinness.

**Dean** (the Latin *Decanus*). The chief over ten prebends or canons.

*The Dean* (*Il Piovano*). Arlotto, the Italian humorist. (1395-1483.)

Jonathan Swift, Dean of St. Patrick. (1667-1745.)

**Deans** (*Effie*), in Scott's *Heart of Midlothian*, is Helen Walker. She is abandoned by her lover, Geordie Robertson [Staunton], and condemned for child-murder.

*Jeannie Deans*. Half-sister of Effie Deans, who walks all the way to London to plead for her sister. She is a model of good sense, strong affection, and disinterested heroism. (See WALKER.)

"We follow Pilegrim through his progress with an interest not inferior to that with which we follow Elizabeth from Siberia to Moscow, and Jeannie Deans from Edinburgh to London."—*Lord Macaulay*.

**Dear.** *Oh, dear me!* Regarded, but without evidence, as a corruption of the Italian *O Dio mio!*

**Dear Bought and Far Brought** or *Dear bought and far felt*. A gentle reproof for some extravagant purchase of luxury.

**Dearest.** Most hateful, as *dearest foe*. The word *dear*, meaning "beloved," is the Saxon *deor* (dear, rare); but dear, "hateful," is the Anglo-Saxon *derian* (to hurt), Scotch *dere* (to annoy).

"Would I had met my dearest foe in heaven,  
Or ever I had seen that day, Horatio."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet, i. 2.*

**Death**, according to Milton, is twin-keeper with Sin, of Hell-gate.

"The other shape  
(If shape it might be called that shape had none  
Distinguishable in member, joint, or limb;  
Or substance might be called that shadow  
seemed); . . . . .  
The likeness of a kingly crown had on."

*Milton: Paradise Lost, ii. 696-673.*

**Death.** (See BLACK DEATH.)  
*Death stands, like Mercuries, in every way.* (See MERCURY.)

*Till death us do part.* (See DEPART.)

*Angel of Death.* (See ABOU-JAHIA, AZRAEL.)

*At death's door.* On the point of death; very dangerously ill.

*In at the death.* Present when the fox was caught and killed.

**Death and Doctor Hornbock.** Doctor Hornbock was John Wilson the apothecary, whom the poet met at the Torbolton Masonic Lodge. (*Burns*.)

### Death from Strange Causes.

*Æschylus* was killed by the fall of a tortoise on his bald head from the claws of an eagle in the air. (*Valerius Maximus*, ix. 12, and *Pliny: History*, vii. 7.)

*Agathocles* (4 syl.), tyrant of Sicily, was killed by a toothpick at the age of ninety-five.

*Anacreon* was choked by a grapestone. (*Pliny: History*, vii. 7.)

*Bassus* (*Quintus Lucanus*) died from the prick of a needle in his left thumb.

*Chalchas*, the soothsayer, died of laughter at the thought of having outlived the predicted hour of his death.

*Charles VIII.*, of France, conducting his queen into a tennis-court, struck his head against the lintel, and it caused his death.

*Fabius*, the Roman prætor, was choked by a single goat-hair in the milk which he was drinking. (*Pliny: History*, vii. 7.)

*Frederick Lewis*, Prince of Wales, died from the blow of a cricket-ball.

*Gallus* (*Cornelius*), the prætor, and *Titus Haterius*, a knight, each died while kissing the hand of his wife.

*Gabrielle* (*La belle*), the mistress of *Henri IV.*, died from eating an orange.

*Itadach* died of thirst in the harvest-field because (in observance of the rule of St. Patrick) he refused to drink a drop of anything.

*Lepidus* (*Quintus Emilius*), going out of his house, struck his great toe against the threshold and expired.

*Louis VI.* met with his death from a pig running under his horse and causing it to stumble.

*Margutte* died of laughter on seeing a monkey trying to pull on a pair of boots.

*Otway*, the poet, in a starving condition, had a guinea given him, on which he bought a loaf of bread, and died while swallowing the first mouthful.

*Pamphilus* (*Cneus Babius*), a man of prætorian rank, died while asking a boy what o'clock it was.

*Philomenes* (4 syl.) died of laughter at seeing an ass eating the figs provided for his own dessert. (*Valerius Maximus*.)

*Placut* (*Phillipot*) dropped down dead while in the act of paying a bill. (*Bacchery the Elder*.)

*Quenclault*, a Norman physician, of Montpellier, died from a slight wound made in his hand in extracting a splinter.

*Saufeius (Appius)* was choked to death supping up the white of an under-boiled egg. (*Pliny: History*, vii. 33.)

*Torquatus (Aulus Manlius)*, a gentleman of consular rank, died in the act of taking a cheesecake at dinner.

*Valla (Lucius Tuscus)*, the physician, died in the act of taking a draught of medicine.

*William III.* died from his horse stumbling over a mole-hill.

*Zeuksis*, the great painter, died of laughter at sight of a hag which he had just depicted.

It will be observed that four of the list died of laughter. No doubt the reader will be able to add other examples.

**Death in the Pot.** During a dearth in Gilgal, there was made for the sons of the prophets a pottage of wild herbs, some of which were poisonous. When the sons of the prophets tasted the pottage, they cried out, "There is death in the pot." Then Elisha put into it some meal, and its poisonous qualities were counteracted. (2 Kings iv. 40.)

**Death under Shield.** Death in battle.

"Her imagination had been familiarised with wild and bloody events . . . and had been trained up to consider an honourable 'death under shield' (as that in a field of battle was termed) a desirable termination to the life of a warrior."—*Sir W. Scott: The Betrothed*, chap. 6.

**Death-bell.** A tinkling in the ears, supposed by the Scotch peasantry to announce the death of a friend.

"O lady, 'tis dark, an' I heard the death-bell,  
An' I darena gae yonder for gowd nor fee."  
*James Hogg: Mountain Bard.*

**Death-meal (A).** A funeral banquet.

"Death-meals, as they were termed, were spread in honour of the deceased."—*Sir W. Scott: The Betrothed*, chap. 7.

**Death-watch.** Any species of *Anobium*, a genus of wood-boring beetles that make a clicking sound, once supposed to presage death.

**Death's Head.** Bawds and procuresses used to wear a ring bearing the impression of a death's head in the time of Queen Elizabeth. Allusions not uncommon in plays of the period.

"Sell some of my cloaths to buy thee a death's-head, and put [it] upon thy middle finger. Your least considering bawds do so much."—*Messenger: Old Laws*, iv. 1.

**Death's Head on a Mopstick.** A thin, sickly person, a mere anatomy, is so called. When practical jokes were more common it was by no means unusual to mount on a mopstick a turnip

with holes for eyes, and a candle inside, to scare travellers at night time.

**Deaths-man.** An executioner; a person who kills another brutally but lawfully.

"Great Hector's deaths-man."  
*Hagwood: Iron Age.*

**Debateable Land.** A tract of land between the Esk and Sark, claimed by both England and Scotland, and for a long time the subject of dispute. This tract of land was the hotbed of thieves and vagabonds.

**De'bon.** One of the heroes who accompanied Brute to Britain. According to British fable, Devonshire is the county or share of Debon. (*See DEVONSHIRE.*)

**Debonair** [*Le Débonnaire*]. Louis I. of France, sometimes called in English *The Meek*, son and successor of Charlemagne; a man of courteous manners, cheerful temper, but effeminate and deficient in moral energy. (778, 814-840.)

**Débris.** *The débris of an army.* The remnants of a routed army. *Débris* means the fragments of a worn-down rock. It is a geological term (*débriser*, to break down).

**Debt of Nature.** *To pay the debt of Nature.* To die. Life is a loan, not a gift, and the debt is paid off by death.

"The slender debt to Nature's quickly paid."  
*Quarles: Emblems.*

**Decam'eron.** A volume of tales related in *ten days* (Greek, *deka, hem'era*), as the *Decameron* of Boccaccio, which contains one hundred tales related in ten days.

**Decamp'.** *He decamped in the middle of the night.* Left without paying his debts. A military term from the Latin *de-campus* (from the field); French, *décamper*, to march away.

**Decaniller.** To be off, to decamp, to escape. A curious instance of argot. Canille is old French for *chenille*, a pupa, imago, or chrysalis. These afterwards become winged insects and take their flight. So a visitor says in France, "*Il faut me sauver*," or "*Il faut decaniller*." I must be off.

**December.** (Latin, *the tenth month*.) So it was when the year began in March with the vernal equinox; but since January and February have been inserted before it, the term is quite incorrect.



**Deception.**

"Doubtless the pleasure is as great  
Of being cheated as to cheat;  
As lookers-on feel most delight  
That least perceive a juggler's sleight,  
And still the less they understand,  
The more they admire his sleight of hand."  
*Butler: Hudibras, part ii. 3.*

**Deci'de** (2 syl.) means "to knock out." Several things being set before a person, he eliminates all but one, which he selects as his choice. A *decided man* is one who quickly eliminates every idea but the one he intends to adhere to.

**Decimo.** A man in *decimo*—i.e. a hobby-de-hoy. Jonson uses the phrase in *decimo-sexto*.

**Deck.** A pack of cards, or that part of the pack which is left after the hands have been dealt.

"But whilst he thought to steal the single 'ten,'  
The 'king' was slyly fingered from the deck."  
*Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI., v. 1.*

**To sweep the deck.** To clear off all the stakes. (See above.)

**To deck** is to decorate or adorn. (Anglo-Saxon, *decan*; Dutch, *dekken*, to cover.)

"I thought thy bride-bed to have decked, sweet maid,  
And not have strewed thy grave."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet, v. 1.*

**Clear the decks**—i.e. get out of the way; your room is better than your company; I am going to be busy. A sea term. Decks are cleared before action.

**Decking Churches.** Isaiah (lx. 13) says: "The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee; the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary." The "glory of Lebanon" is the cedar-tree. These are not the evergreens mainly used in church decorations. At Christmas the holly is chiefly used, though those mentioned by Isaiah abound.

**Décolleté** [*da-coal-ta*]. Nothing even *décolleté* should be uttered before ladies—i.e. bearing the least semblance to a double *entendre*. *Décolleté* is the French for a "dress cut low about the bosom."

**Decoration Day.** May 30th; set apart in the United States for decorating the graves of those who fell in the "War of the Union" (1861-5).

**Decoy Duck.** A bait or lure; a duck taught to allure others into a net, and employed for this purpose.

**Decrep'it.** Unable to make a noise. It refers rather to the mute voice and silent footstep of old age than to its broken strength. (Latin, *de-crepo*.)

**Decuman Gate.** The gate where the 10th cohorts of the legions were posted. It was opposite the Prætorian gate, and farthest from the enemy. (Latin, *decem*, ten.)

**Deda'lian.** Intricate; variegated. So called from *Dædalos*, who made the Cretan labyrinth.

**Dedlock** (*Sir Leicester*). An honourable and truthful gentleman, but of such fossilised ideas that no "tongue of man" could shake his prejudices. (*Charles Dickens: Bleak House*.)

**Dee**—i.e. D for a detective. Look sharp! the dees are about.

**Dee** (*Dr. John*). A man of vast knowledge, whose library, museum, and mathematical instruments were valued at £2,000. On one occasion the populace broke into his house and destroyed the greater part of his valuable collection, under the notion that Dee held intercourse with the devil. He ultimately died a pauper, at the advanced age of eighty-one, and was buried at Mortlake. He professed to be able to raise the dead, and had a magic mirror, afterwards in Horace Walpole's collection at Strawberry Hill (1527-1608).

**Dee's speculum** or mirror, in which persons were told they could see their friends in distant lands and how they were occupied. It is a piece of solid pink-tinted glass about the size of an orange. It is now in the British Museum.

**Dee Mills.** If you had the rent of *Dee Mills*, you would spend it all. *Dee Mills*, in Cheshire, used to yield a very large annual rent. (*Cheshire proverb*.)

"There was a jolly miller  
Lived on the river Dee;  
He worked and sung from morn to night—  
No lark so blithe as he;  
And this the burden of his song  
For ever used to be—  
I care for nobody, no, not I,  
If nobody cares for me!"  
*Bickerstaff: Love in a Village (1762).*

**Deer.** Supposed by poets to shed tears. The drops, however, which fall from their eyes are not tears, but an oily secretion from the so-called tear-pits.

"A poor sequestered stag . . .  
Did come to languish . . . and the big round tears  
Coursed one another down his innocent nose  
In piteous chase."  
*Shakespeare: As You Like It, ii. 2.*

**Small deer.** Any small animal; and used metaphorically for any collection of trifles or trifling matters.

"But mice and rats, and such small deer,  
Have been Tom's food for seven long year."  
*Shakespeare: Lear, iii. 1.*

**Deerslayer.** The hero of a novel so called, by F. Cooper. He is the beau-ideal of a man without cultivation—honourable in sentiment, truthful, and brave as a lion; pure of heart, and without reproach in conduct. The character appears, under different names, in five novels—*The Deerslayer*, *The Pathfinder*, *The Last of the Mohicans*, *The Pioneers*, and *The Prairie*. (See NATTY BUMPO.)

**Dees** (*Ther*). (See above DEE.)

**Deev-Binder.** Tamburas, King of Persia, who defeated the Deev king and the fierce Demrush, but was slain by Houndkonz, another powerful Deev.

**Default.** Judgment by default is when the defendant does not appear in court on the day appointed. The judge gives sentence in favour of the plaintiff, not because the plaintiff is right, but from the default of the defendant.

**Defeat.** "What though the field be lost? all is not lost." (*Milton: Paradise Lost*, i, line 105-6.)

"All is lost but honour" (*Tout est perdu, madame, fors l'honneur*) is what François I. is said to have written to his mother, after the Battle of Pavia in 1525.

**Defeat.** There is a somewhat strange connection between *de-feat* and *de-feature*. Defeat is the French *de-fait*, un-made or un-done; Latin, *de-factus* (*defectus*, our "defect"); and *feature* is the Norman *faiture*, Latin *factu'ra*, the make-up, frame, or form. Hence old writers have used the word "defeat" to mean disfigure or spoil the form.

"Defeat thy favour [face] with an usurped beard."—*Shakespeare: Othello*, i, 3.

**Defender of the Faith.** A title given by Pope Leo X. to Henry VIII. of England, in 1521, for a Latin treatise *On the Seven Sacraments*. Many previous kings, and even subjects, had been termed "defenders of the Catholic faith," "defenders of the Church," and so on, but no one had borne it as a title. The sovereign of Spain is entitled *Catholic*, and of France *Most Christian*.

"God bless the king! I mean the 'faith's defender!'"

God bless—no harm in blessing the Pretender.

But who Pretender is, or who is king—

God bless us all! that's quite another thing."

John Byron: *Shorthand Writer*.

\* Richard II., in a writ to the sheriffs, uses these words: "*Ecclesia cuius nos defensor sumus*," and Henry VII., in the Black Book, is called "Defender of the Faith;" but the pope gave the title to Henry VIII., and from that time to

this it has been perpetuated. (See GRACELESS FLORIN.)

**De'ficit** (*Madame*). Marie Antoinette. So called because she was always demanding money of her ministers, and never had any. According to the Revolutionary song:

"La Boulangère a des œufs,  
Qui ne lui content guère."

(See BAKER.)

**Degenerate** (4 syl.) is to be worse than the parent stock. (Latin, *de genus*.)

**Dei Gratia.** By God's grace. Introduced into English charters in 1106; as much as to say, "*dei non hominum gratia*," by divine right and not man's appointment. The archbishops of Canterbury from 676 to 1170 assumed the same style.

\* From the time of Offa, King of Mercia (A.D. 780), we find occasionally the same or some similar assumption as, *Dei dono*, *Christo donante*, etc. The Archbishop of Canterbury is now *divina providentia*.

*Dei Gratia* omitted on a florin. (See GRACELESS FLORIN.)

**Dei Judicium** (Latin). The judgment of God; so the judgment by ordeals was called, because it was supposed that God would deal rightly with the appellants.

**De'ianira.** Wife of Herculess, and the inadvertent cause of his death. Nessos told her that anyone to whom she gave a shirt steeped in his blood, would love her with undying love; she gave it to her husband, and it caused him such agony that he burnt himself to death on a funeral pile. Deianira killed herself for grief.

**Deiphobus** (4 syl.). One of the sons of Priam, and, next to Hector, the bravest and boldest of all the Trojans. On the death of his brother Paris, he married Helen; but Helen betrayed him to her first husband, Menelaos, who slew him. (*Homer's Iliad* and *Virgil's Æneid*.)

## Deities.

*Air:* Ariel, Elves (singular, Elf).  
*Caves or Caverns:* Hill-people (Hög-folk, hög = height).

*Corn:* Ceres (2 syl.) (Greek, Demêter).

*Domestic Life:* Vesta.

*Eloquence:* Mercury (Greek, Hermês).

*Evening:* Vesper.

*Fates* (*The*): Three in number (Greek, Parca,

Moiræ, 2 syl., Kêres).

*Fire:* Vulcan (Greek, Hephaistês, 3 syl.), Vesta,

Mulcher.

*Fairies:* (q.v.).

*Furies:* Three in number (Greek, Eumenides,

4 syl., Eriny'es).

*Gardens*: Priapus, Vertumnus with his wife Pomona.

*Graces (The)*: Three in number (Greek, Charites).

*Hills*: Trolls. There are also Wood Trolls and Water-Trolls. (See below Mountains.)

*Home Spirits (q.v.)*: Penates (3 syl.), Lares (2 syl.).

*Hunting*: Diana (Greek, Artēmis).

*Infernal Regions*: Pluto, with his wife Proserpine, 3 syl. (Greek, A'idēs and Persephōnē).

*Justice*: Them'is, Astraea, Nemesis.

*Love*: Cupid (Greek, Eros).

*Marriage*: Hymen.

*Medicine*: Æsculāpius.

*Mines*: Trolls.

*Morning*: Aurora (Greek, Eōs).

*Mountains*: Oræads or Orædes (4 syl.), from the Greek, ὄρος, a mountain; Trolls.

*Ocean (The)*: Ocean'ides.

*Poetry and Music*: Apollo, the nine Muses.

*Rainbow (The)*: Iris.

*Riches*: Plutus, Shakespeare speaks of "Plutus' mine" (*Julius Cæsar*, iv. 3).

*Rivers and Streams*: Fluviales, 4 syl. (Greek, Ποταμίαι, 5 syl.).

*Sea (The)*: Neptune (Greek, Poseidon, 3 syl.), his son Triton, Necks, Mermaids, Nereids (3 syl.). (See Sea.)

*Shepherds and their Flocks*: Pan, the Satyrs.

*Springs, Lakes, Brooks, etc.*: Nereides or Naiads (2 syl.).

*Time*: Saturn (Greek, Chronos).

*War*: Mars (Greek, Arēs), Bellōna, Thor.

*Water-nymphs*: Naiads (2 syl.), Undine (2 syl.).

*Winds (The)*: Æolus.

*Wine*: Bacchus (Greek, Dionysos).

*Wisdom*: Minerva (Greek, Pallas, Athēnē, or Pallas-Athēnē).

*Woods*: Dryads (A Hama-Dryad presides over some particular tree), Wood-Trolls.

*Youth*: Hēlē.

\* Of course this is not meant for a complete list of heathen and pagan deities. Such a list would require a volume.

**Déjeuner à la Fourchette** (French).

Breakfast with forks; a cold collation; a breakfast in the middle of the day, with meat and wine; a lunch.

**Delaware**, U.S. America, was granted by charter in 1701 to Lord De la Ware, who first explored the bay into which the river empties itself.

**Delectable Mountains** (*The*), in Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*, are a range of mountains from which the "Celestial City" may be seen. They are in Immanuel's land, and are covered with sheep, for which Immanuel had died.

**Delf**, or more correctly *Delft*. A common sort of pottery made at Delft in Holland, about 1310.

**Delia**, of Pope's line, "Slander or poison dread from Delia's rage," was Lady Deloraine, who married W. Windham of Carsham, and died 1744. The man said to have been poisoned was Miss Mackenzie. (*Satires and Epistles*, i. 81.)

*Delia is not better known to our yard-dog—i.e.* the person is so intimate and well known that the yard-dog will not

bark at his approach. It is from Virgil, who makes his shepherd Menalcas boast "That his sweetheart is as well known to his dog as Delia the shepherdess." (*Ecolgues*, iii. 67.)

**Delias**. The sacred vessel made by Theseus (2 syl.) and sent annually from Athens to Delos. This annual festival lasted 30 days, during which no Athenian could be put to death, and as Socrates was condemned during this period his death was deferred till the return of the sacred vessel. The ship had been so often repaired that not a stick of the original vessel remained at the time, yet was it the identical ship. So the body changes from infancy to old age, and though no single particle remains constant, yet the man 6 feet high is identical with his infant body a span long. (Sometimes called *Theoris*.)

**Delight** is "to make light." Hence Shakespeare speaks of the disembodied soul as "the delighted spirit . . . blown with restless violence round about the pendant world" (*Measure for Measure*, iii. 1). So again he says of gifts, "the more delayed, delighted" (*Cymbeline*, v. 5), meaning the longer they are delayed the "lighter" or less valuable they are esteemed. Delighted, in the sense of "pleased," means light-hearted, with buoyant spirits.

*The delight of mankind*. So Titus, the Roman emperor, was entitled (40, 79-81).

**Delir'ium**. From the Latin *lira* (the ridge left by the plough), hence the verb *de-lirāre*, to make an irregular ridge or balk in ploughing. *Delir'us* is one whose mind is not properly tilled or cultivated, a person of irregular intellect; and *delir'ium* is the state of a person whose mental faculties are like a field full of balks or irregularities. (See PREVARICATION.)

**Della Crus'cans** or *Della Cruscan School*. So called from Crusca, the Florentine academy. The name is applied to a school of poetry started by some young Englishmen at Florence in the latter part of the eighteenth century. These silly, sentimental affectations, which appeared in the *World* and the *Oracle*, created for a time quite a *furor*. The whole affair was mercilessly gibbeted in the *Bariad* and *Mæriad* of Gifford. (Academia della Crusca literally means, the Academy of Chaff, and its object was to sift the chaff from the Italian language, or to purify it.)

**Delmonico.** The great American cuisinier, of New York.

"The table service is of heavy silver, French cut glasses, and handsome china; and the meals are worthy of Delmonico."—*The Oracle*, August 2nd, 1884, p. 495.

**De'los.** A floating island ultimately made fast to the bottom of the sea by Poseidon (Neptune). Apollo having become possessor of it by exchange, made it his favourite retreat. It is one of the Cyclades.

**Delphi** or *Delphos*. A town of Phocis, famous for a temple of Apollo and for an oracle celebrated in every age and country. So called from its twin peaks, which the Greeks called brothers (*adelphoi*).

**Delphin Classics.** A set of Latin classics edited in France by thirty-nine scholars, under the superintendence of Montausier, Bossuet, and Huet, for the use of the son of Louis XIV., called the *Grand Dauphin*. Their chief value consists in their verbal indexes or concordances.

**Del'ta.** The island formed at the mouth of a river, which usually assumes a triangular form, like the Greek letter ( $\Delta$ ) called *delta*; as the delta of the Nile, the delta of the Danube, Rhine, Ganges, Indus, Niger, Mississippi, Po, and so on.

**Del'uge.** *After me the Deluge* ["*Après moi le Déluge*"]. When I am dead the deluge may come for aught I care. Generally ascribed to Prince Metternich, but the Prince borrowed it from Mme. Pompadour, who laughed off all the remonstrances of ministers at her extravagance by saying, "*Après nous le déluge*" (Ruin, if you like, when we are dead and gone).

**Del'uges** (3 syl.). The chief, besides that recorded in the Bible, are the following:—The deluge of *Fohi*, the Chinese; the *Satyavarta*, of the Indians; the *Xisuthrus*, of the Assyrians; the Mexican deluge; and the Greek deluges of *Deucalion* and *Ogyges*.

• The most celebrated painting of Noah's Flood is by Poussin, in Paris; and that by Raphael is in the Vatican (Rome).

**Demerit** has reversed its original meaning (Latin, *demereo*, to merit, to deserve). Hence Plautus, *Demeritas dare laudas* (to accord due praise); Ovid, *Namque cuncta demeruisse*; Livy, *demereri beneficium civitatem*. The *de-* is

intensive, as in "de-mand," "de-scribe," "de-claim," etc.; not the privative *deorsum*, as in the word "de-fame."

"My demerits [deserts]  
May speak unbonneted."  
*Shakespeare: Othello*, i. 2.

**Demijohn** (*A*). A glass vessel with a large body and small neck, enclosed in wickerwork like a Florence flask, and containing more than a bottle. (French, *dame-jeanne*, "Madam Jane," a corruption of *Damaghan*, a town in Persia famous for its glass works.)

**Demi-monde.** Lorettes, courtezans. *Le beau monde* means "fashionable society," and *demi-monde* the society only half acknowledged.

"Demi-monde implies not only recognition and a status, but a certain social standing."—*Saturday Review*.

**Demi-rep.** A woman whose character has been blown upon. Contraction of *demi-reputation*.

**Demiurge** (3 syl.), in the language of Platonists, means that mysterious agent which made the world and all that it contains. The Logos or Word spoken of by St. John, in the first chapter of his gospel, is the Demiurgus of Platonising Christians. In the Gnostic systems, Jehovah (as an eon or emanation of the Supreme Being) is the Demiurge.

"The power is not that of an absolute cause, but only a world-maker, a demiurge; and this does not answer to the human idea of deity."—*Winchell: Science and Religion*, chap. x. p. 295.

**Demobilisation** of troops. The disorganisation of them, the disarming of them. This is a French military term. To "mobilise" troops is to render them liable to be moved on service out of their quarters; to "demobilise" them is to send them home, so that they cannot be moved from their quarters against anyone. To change from a war to a peace footing.

**Democ'racy.** A Republican form of government, a commonwealth. (Greek, *demos-kratia*, the rule of the people.)

**Democ'ritos.** The laughing philosopher of Abdera. He should rather be termed the *deriding* philosopher, because he derided or laughed at people's folly or vanity. It is said that he put out his eyes that he might think more deeply.

"Democritus, dear droll, revisit earth,  
And with our follies glut thy heightened  
mirth."  
*Prior*.

**Democ'ritus Junior.** Robert Burton, author of *The Anatomy of Melancholy* (1576-1640).



**Demodocos.** A minstrel who, according to Homer, sang the amours of Mars and Venus in the court of Alcinoös while Ulysses was a guest there.

**Demogorgon.** A terrible deity, whose very name was capable of producing the most horrible effects. Hence Milton speaks of "the dreaded name of Demogorgon" (*Paradise Lost*, ii. 965). This tyrant king of the elves and fays lived on the Himalayas, and once in five years summoned all his subjects before him to give an account of their stewardship. Spenser (book iv. 2) says, "He dwells in the deep abyss where the three fatal sisters dwell." (Greek *daimon*, demon; *gorgos*, terrible.)

"Must I call your master to my aid.  
At whose dread name the tremulous furies quake,  
Hell stupor abashed, and earth's foundations shake."  
*Rome: Lucius Junius*, vi.

"When the north-wind comes, are found,  
For cruel Demogorgon walks his round,  
And if he blow a fairy and a knight,  
He carries the wretch before, and lashes into flight."  
*Poppleton: The Flower and the Leaf*, 302-3.

**Demon of Matrimonial Unhappiness.** Asmodeus, who slew the seven husbands of Sara. (*Tobit*.) (See **ASMODEUS**.)

**Prince of Demons.** Asmodeus. (*Talmud*.)

**Demos (King).** The electorate; the proletariat. Not the mob, but those who choose and elect our senators, and are therefore the virtual rulers of the nation.

**Demos thenēs' Lantern.** A choric monument erected by Lysicratēs in Athens, originally surmounted by the tripod won by Lysicratēs. A "tripod" was awarded to everyone in Athens who produced the best drama or choral piece of his tribe. The street in which Demos thenēs' Lantern stood was full of these tripods.

**Demurrage.** An allowance made to the master or owners of a ship by the freighters for detaining her in port longer than the time agreed upon. (Latin, *demorari*, to delay.)

"The extra days and the extra days . . . are called days of demurrage." — *Rees: Compendious*, vol. iii. part v. lecture xlvii. p. 159.

**Demy.** A size of paper between royal and crown. Its size is 20 in. by 15 in. It is from the French word *demi* (half), and means demi-royal (a small royal), royal being 24 in. by 19 in. The old watermark is a *fleur-de-lis*.

A *Demy* of Magdalen College, Oxford, is a "superior" sort of scholar, half a Fellow.

**Den.** Evening. *God ye good den!*—i.e. God (give) ye good evening. This is the final *d* of good joined to the "en," a contraction of evening.

**Denarius.** A Roman silver coin, equal in value to ten ases (*deni-ases*). The word was used in France and England for the inferior coins, whether silver or copper, and for ready money generally. Now *d* (*denarius*) stands for money less than a shilling, as £ s. d.

"The denarius . . . shown to our Lord . . . was the Roman money, bearing a god on the reverse, and a cross on the obverse, and with the date *anno d. n. i. t. m.*" — *F. H. Madden: Scriptores Ecclesie*, vol. i. p. 147.

**Denarius Dei** [God's penny]. An earnest of a bargain, which was given to the church or poor.

**Denarii St. Petri** [Peter's pence]. One penny from each family, given to the Pope.

**Denarius tertius comitatus.** One-third of the pence of the county, which was paid to the earl. The other two-thirds belonged to the Crown. (See **D**.)

**Denizen.** A made citizen—i.e. an alien who has been naturalised by letters patent. (Old French *deinzein*; Latin *de-intus*, from within.)

"A denizen is a kind of middle state, between an alien and a natural-born subject, and partakes of both." — *Blackstone: Commentaries*, book i. c. 1. s. 374.

**Dennis (John),** called the "best abused man in England." Swift and Pope both satirised him. He is called Zoilus.

**Dénouement** (3 syl.). The untying of a plot; the winding-up of a novel or play. (French *dénouer*, to untie.)

**Denys (St.),** according to tradition, carried his head, after martyrdom, for six miles, and then deliberately laid it down on the spot where stands the present cathedral bearing his name. This absurd tale took its rise from an ancient painting, in which the artist, to represent the martyrdom of the bishop, drew a headless body; but, in order that the trunk might be recognised, placed the head in front, between the martyr's hands.

**Sir Denys Brand**, in Crabbe's *Borough*, is a country magnate who apes humility. He rides on a sorry brown pony "not worth £5," but mounts his lackey on a racehorse, "twice victor for a plate." Sir Denys Brand is the type of a character by no means uncommon.

**Deo Gratias** (Latin). Thanks to God.

**Deo Juvante** (Latin). With God's help.

**Deo, non Fortunâ** (Latin). From God, not from mere luck; [I attribute it] to God and not to blind chance.

**Deo Volente**, contracted into **D. V.** (Latin). God being willing; by God's will.

**Deodand** means something "given to God" (*deo-dandum*). This was the case when a man met with his death through injuries inflicted by some chattel, as by the fall of a ladder, the toss of a bull, or the kick of a horse. In such cases the cause of death was sold, and the proceeds given to the Church. The custom was based on the doctrine of purgatory. As the person was sent to his account without the sacrament of extreme unction, the money thus raised served to pay for masses for his repose. Deodands were abolished September 1st, 1846.

**Depart**. To part thoroughly; to separate effectually. The marriage service in the ancient prayer-books had "till death us depart," or "till alimony or death us departs," a sentence which has been corrupted into "till death us do part."

"Before they settle hands and hearts,  
Till alimony or death departs."

*Butler: Hudibras*, iii. 3.

**Department**. France is divided into departments, as Great Britain and Ireland are divided into counties or shires. From 1768 it was divided into *governments*, of which thirty-two were *grand* and eight *petit*. In 1790, by a decree of the Constituent Assembly, it was mapped out *de novo* into eighty-three departments. In 1804 the number of departments was increased to 107, and in 1812 to 130. In 1815 the territory was reduced to eighty-six departments, and continued so till 1860, when Savoy and Nice were added. The present number is eighty-seven.

**Dependence**. An existing quarrel. (A term used among swordsmen.)

"Let us pause . . . until I give you my opinion on this dependence . . . for if we coolly examine the state of our dependence, we may the better apprehend whether the sisters three have doomed one of us to expiate the same with our blood."—*Sir W. Scott: The Monastery*, chap. xxi.

**Depînges** (2 syl.) or *Deepîngs*. A breadth of netting to be sewed on a *hoddie* (net) to make it sufficiently large. Sometimes the breadth is called a *depth*, and the act of sewing one depth on another is called *deepening* the net. In 1574 the Dutch settlers at Yarmouth

were required "to provide themselves with twine and depînges in foreign places."

**Deputations**. The year of *deputations*. The eighth of the Hedj'rah, after Mahomet's victory over the Arabs near Taïf, when deputations from all parts flocked to do him homage.

**Depute** (2 syl.). To depute means to prune or cut off a part; deputation is the part cut off. A deputation is a slip cut off to represent the whole. (Latin, *deputatio*.)

**Derbend** [*iron*]. A town on the Caspian, commanding the coast road. D'Herbelot says: "Les Turcs appellent cette ville 'Demir Capi' (porte de fer); ce sont les *Caspie Portæ* des anciens."

"Beyond the Caspian's iron gates."

*Moore: Fair Weatherers*.

**Derby Stakes**. Started by Edward Smith Stanley, the twelfth Earl of Derby, in 1780, the year after his establishment of the Oaks stakes (*q.v.*).

The *Derby Day* is the day when the Derby stakes are run for; it is the second Wednesday of the great Epsom Spring Meeting, in May.

The *Derby Day*.

"The Derby, the Oaks, and the St. Léger are called "The Classic Races." The Oaks is the classic race for fillies only, three years' old (£1,000); the Derby (Darby) for colts and fillies three years' old; the St. Leger for colts and fillies, those which have run in the Oaks or Derby being eligible.

**Derive** (2 syl.) means "back to its channel or source" (Latin, *de rivo*). The Latin *rivus* (a river) does not mean the stream or current, but the source whence it flows, or the channel through which it runs. As Ulpian says, "*Fons sive locus per longit'udinem depressus, quo aqua decurrit.*"

**Dernier Ressort** (French). A last resource.

**Derrick**. A hangman; a temporary crane to remove goods from the hold of a vessel. So called from Derrick, the Tyburn hangman early in the seventeenth century, who for more than a hundred years gave his name to gibbets. (See HANGMAN.)

"He rides circuit with the devil, and Derrick must be his host, and Tyburne the inn at which he will light."—*Bellman of London*, 1616.

**Derwentwater**. Lord *Derwentwater's lights*. The *Auro-ra borealis*; so called from James, Earl of Derwentwater, beheaded for rebellion February

24th, 1716. It is said that the northern lights were unusually brilliant on that night.

**Desdemo'na** (in Shakespeare's *Othello*). Daughter of Brabantio. She fell in love with Othello, and eloped with him. Iago, acting on the jealous temper of the Moor, made him believe that his wife had an intrigue with Cassio, and in confirmation of this statement told the Moor that she had given Cassio a pocket-handkerchief, the fact being that Iago's wife, to gratify her husband, had purloined it. Othello asked his bride for it, but she was unable to find it; whereupon the Moor murdered her and then stabbed himself.

"She . . . was ready to listen and weep, like Desdemona, at the stories of his dangers and campaigns."—*Thackeray*.

**Desmas.** (See DYSMAS.)

**Despair.** *The Giant Despair*, in Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*, lived in "Doubting Castle."

**Dessert** means simply the cloth removed (French, *desservir*, to clear the cloth); and dessert is that which comes after the cloth is removed.

**Destruction.** *Prince of Destruction*, Tamerlane or Timour the Tartar (1335, 1360-1405.)

**Destructives** (*The*), as a political term, arose in 1832.

"The *Times* newspaper, hitherto the most effective advocate of the (Reform) bill, has been obliged to designate those whom it formerly glorified as *Radicals*, by the more appropriate and emphatic title of the *Destructives*."—*Quarterly Review* (Dec., 1832, p. 545.)

**Desultory.** Those who rode two or more horses in the circus of Rome, and used to leap from one to the other, were called *desultores*; hence *desultor* came in Latin to mean one inconstant, or who went from one thing to another; and *desultory* means after the manner of a *desultor*.

**Detest** is simply to witness against. (Latin, *de-testor*.)

**Deuca'lion**, after the Deluge, was ordered to cast behind him the *bones of his mother* (i.e. the stones of mother earth). Those thrown by Deucalion became men, and those thrown by his wife, Pyrrha, became women. For the interchange between λαός (people), and λίθας (a stone), see *Pindar: Olympic Games*, ix. 66.

**Deucalion's flood.** According to Greek mythology, Deucalion was a king of Thessaly, in whose reign the whole

world was covered with a deluge in consequence of the great impiety of man. (See DELUGES.)

**Deuce.** The Kelts called wood-demons *dus*. (Compare the Latin *deus*.)

"In the popular mythology both of the Kelts and Teutons there were certain hairy wood-demons, called by the former *dus*, and by the latter *scrat* (? *scratz*). Our common names of 'Deuce' and 'Old Scratch' are plainly derived from these."—*Lowell: Among my Books* (Witcraft), p. 109.

*It played the deuce with me.* It made me very ill; it disagreed with me; it almost ruined me.

*The deuce is in you.* You are a very demon.

*Deuce take you.* Get away! you annoy me.

*What the deuce is the matter?* What in the world is amiss?

**Deuce-ace.** A throw of two dice, one showing one spot and the other showing two spots.

**Deuce of Cards** (*The*). The two (French, *deux*). The three is called "Tray" (French, *trois*; Latin, *tres*).

"A gentleman being punched by a butcher's tray, exclaimed, 'Deuce take the tray.' 'Well,' said the boy, 'I don't know how the deuce is to take the tray.'"—*Jest Book*.

**Deus** (2 syl.). *Deus ex machina*. The intervention of a god, or some unlikely event, in order to extricate from difficulties in which a clumsy author has involved himself; any forced incident, such as the arrival of a rich uncle from the Indies to help a young couple in their pecuniary embarrassments. Literally, it means "a god (let down upon the stage or flying in the air) by machinery."

**Deva's Vale.** The valley of the river Dee or Deva, in Cheshire, celebrated for its pastures and dairy produce.

"He chose a farm in Deva's vale,  
Where his long alleys peeped upon the main."  
*Thomson: Castle of Indolence, canto ii.*

**Development.** (See EVOLUTION.)

**Devil.** Represented with a cloven foot, because by the Rabbinical writers he is called *seirissim* (a goat). As the goat is a type of uncleanness, the prince of unclean spirits is aptly represented under this emblem.

**Devil among the Tailors** (*The*). On Downton's benefit at the Haymarket, some 7,000 journeymen tailors congregated in and around the theatre to prevent a burlesque called *The Tailors: a Tragedy for Warm Weather*, which they



considered insulting to the trade. Fairburn's edition of this play is headed *The Devil among the Tailors*, and contains an account of this fracas. (See also *Biographia Dramatica*, article TAILORS.) There is a Scotch reel so called.

**Devil and Bag o' Nails** (*The*). The public-house by Buckingham Gate was so called, but the sign was *The Blackamoor's Head and the Woolpack*. (*Remarkable Trials*, ii. p. 14; 1765.)

**Devil and Dr. Faustus** (*The*). Faust was the first printer of Bibles, and issued a large number in imitation of those sold as manuscripts. These he passed off in Paris as genuine, and sold for sixty crowns apiece, the usual price being five hundred crowns. The uniformity of the books, their rapid supply, and their unusual cheapness excited astonishment. Information was laid against him for magic, and, in searching his lodgings, the brilliant red ink with which his copies were adorned was declared to be his blood. He was charged with dealings with the Devil, and condemned to be burnt alive. To save himself, he revealed his secret to the Paris Parlement, and his invention became the admiration of the world. N.B.—This tradition is not to be accepted as history.

**Devil and his Dam** (*The*). Either the Devil and his mother, or the Devil and his wife. Numerous quotations may be adduced in support of either of these interpretations. Shakespeare uses the phrase six times, and in *King John* (ii. 1) dam evidently means mother; thus Constance says that her son Arthur is as like his father as the Devil is like his dam (mother); and in *Titus Andronicus* Tamora is called the "dam" of a black child. We also read of the Devil's daughter and the Devil's son.

In many mythologies the Devil is supposed to be an animal: Thus in Cazotte's *Diable Amoureux* he is a camel; the Irish and others call him a black cat; the Jews speak of him as a dragon (which idea is carried out in our George and the Dragon); the Santons of Japan call him a species of fox; others say he is a goat; and Dante associates him with dragons, swine, and dogs. In all which cases dam for mother is not inappropriate.

On the other hand, dam for leman or wife has good support. We are told that Lilith was the wife of Adam, but was such a vixen that Adam could not live with her, and she became the Devil's dam. We also read that Belphegor "came to earth to seek him out a dam."

\* As women when they go wrong are for the most part worse than the other sex, the phrase at the head of this article means the Devil and something worse.

**Devil and the Deep Sea** (*Between the*). Between Scylla and Charybdis; between two evils, each equally hazardous. The allusion seems to be to the herd of swine and the devils called Legion.

"In the matter of passing from one part of the vessel to another when she was rolling, we were indeed between the devil and the deep sea."—*Nineteenth Century*, April, 1894, p. 664.

**Devil and Tom Walker** (*The*). An American proverb, used as a caution to usurers. Tom Walker was a poor, miserly man, born at Massachusetts in 1727, and it is said that he sold himself to the Devil for wealth. Be this as it may, Tom suddenly became very rich, and opened a counting-house at Boston during the money panic which prevailed in the time of Governor Belcher. By usury he grew richer and richer; but one day, as he was foreclosing a mortgage with a poor land-jobber, a black man on a black horse knocked at the office door. Tom went to open it, and was never seen again. Of course the good people of Boston searched his office, but all his coffers were found empty; and during the night his house caught fire and was burnt to the ground. (*Washington Irving: Tales of a Traveler*.)

**Devil catch the Hindmost** (*The*). In Scotland (? Salamanca) it is said when a class of students have made a certain progress in their mystic studies, they are obliged to run through a subterranean hall, and the last man is seized by the devil, and becomes his imp.

**Devil in Dublin City** (*The*). The Scandinavian form of Dublin was *Divel-in[a]*, and the Latin *Dublinia*. (See *Notes and Queries*, April 9th, 1881, p. 296, for another explanation.)

"Is just as true's the deil's in hell

Or Dublin city."

Burns: *Death and Dr. Hornbook*.

**Devil looking Over Lincoln** (*The*). Sir W. Scott in his *Kenilworth* has, "Like the Devil looking over Lincoln." A correspondent of *Notes and Queries*, September 10th, 1892, says—

"The famous devil that used to overlook Lincoln College, in Oxford, was taken down (Wednesday, September 15th, 1731), having about two years since [previously] lost his head in a storm." *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1831, p. 402.

\* We have other similar phrases, as "The devil looking over Durham."



**Devil loves Holy Water** (*As the*). That is, not at all. The Roman Catholics teach that holy water drives away the Devil. The Latin proverb is, "*Sicut sus amariacinum amat*," (as swine love marjoram). Lucretius, vi. 974, says "*amariacinum fugitat sus*."

**Devil-may-care** (*A*). A reckless fellow.

**Devil must be Striking** (*The*) (German). Said when it thunders. The old Norse *Donar* means Thor, equal to Jupiter, the god of thunder, and *donner* is the German for thunder or Devil, as may be seen in the expression, "The runaway goose is gone to the Devil" (*donner*).

**Devil on the Neck** (*A*). An instrument of torture used by persecuting papists. It was an iron winch which forced a man's neck and legs together.

**Devil rides on a Fiddlestick** (*The*). Much ado about nothing. Beaumont and Fletcher, Shakespeare, and others, use the phrase. "Fiddlesticks!" as an exclamation, means rubbish! nonsense! When the prince and his merry companions are at the *Boar's Head*, first Bardolph rushes in to warn them that the sheriff's officers are at hand, and anon enters the hostess to put her guests on their guard. But the prince says, "Here's a devil of a row to make about a trifle" (or "The devil rides on a fiddlestick") (1 *Henry IV.*, ii. 2), and hiding some of his companions, he stoutly faces the sheriff's officers and browbeats them.

**Devil Sick would be a Monk** (*The*).

*"Dæmon languet, monachus bonus esse debet; Sed cum convalescit, monachum ante facit."*

"When the Devil was sick, the devil a monk would be;

When the Devil got well, the devil a monk was he."

Said of those persons who in times of sickness or danger make pious resolutions, but forget them when danger is past and health recovered.

**Devil to Pay and no Pitch Hot** (*The*). The "devil" is a seam between the garboard-strake and the keel, and to "pay" is to cover with pitch. In former times, when vessels were often careened for repairs, it was difficult to calk and pay this seam before the tide turned. Hence the locution, the ship is careened, the devil is exposed, but there is no pitch hot ready, and the tide will turn before the work can be done. (French, *payer*, from *paix*, *po'ix*, pitch.)

\* *The Devil to Pay* is the name of a farce by Jobson and Nelly.

*Here's the very devil to pay.* Is used in quite another sense, meaning: Here's a pretty kettle of fish. I'm in a pretty mess; this is confusion worse confounded.

#### PROVERBIAL PHRASES.

*Cheating the devil.* Mincing an oath; doing evil for gain, and giving part of the profits to the Church, etc. It is by no means unusual in monkish traditions. Thus the "Devil's Bridge" is a single arch over a cataract. It is said that his Satanic Majesty had knocked down several bridges, but promised the abbot, Giraldus of Einsiedel, to let this one stand, provided the abbot would consign to him the first living thing that crossed it. When the bridge was finished, the abbot threw across it a loaf of bread, which a hungry dog ran after, and "the rocks re-echoed with peals of laughter to see the Devil thus defeated." (*Long-fellow: Golden Legend*, v.)

\* The bridge referred to by Long-fellow is that over the Fall of the Reuss, in the canton of the Uri, Switzerland.

Rabelais says that a farmer once bargained with the Devil for each to have on alternate years what grew under and over the soil. The canny farmer sowed carrots and turnips when it was his turn to have the under-soil share, and wheat and barley the year following. (*Pantagruel*, book iv. chap. xlvi.)

*Give the devil his due.* Give even a bad man or one hated like the devil the credit he deserves.

*Gone to the devil.* To ruin. The *Devil and St. Dunstan* was the sign of a public house, No. 2, Fleet Street, at one time much frequented by lawyers.

"Into the Devil Tavern three booted troopers strode."

*Pull devil, pull baker.* Lie, cheat, and wrangle away, for one is as bad as the other. (In this proverb baker is not a proper name, but the trade.)

\* Like Punch and the Devil rugging about the Baker at the fair."—*Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality*, chap. xxxviii.

*Talk of the devil and he's sure to come.* Said of a person who has been the subject of conversation, and who unexpectedly makes his appearance. An older proverb still is, "Talk of the Dule and he'll put out his horns;" but the modern euphemism is, "Talk of an angel and you'll see its wings." If "from the fulness of the heart the mouth speaketh," their hearts must be full of the evil one who talk about him,

and if the heart is full of the devil he cannot be far off.

"Forthwith the devil did appear,  
For name him, and he's always near."  
*Prior: Hans Carvel.*

To hold a candle to the devil is to abet an evildoer out of fawning fear. The allusion is to the story of an old woman who set one wax taper before the image of St. Michael, and another before the Devil whom he was trampling under foot. Being reproved for paying such honour to Satan, she naively replied: "Ye see, your honour, it is quite uncertain which place I shall go to at last, and sure you will not blame a poor woman for securing a friend in each."

To kindle a fire for the devil is to offer sacrifice, to do what is really sinful, under the delusion that you are doing God service.

To play the very devil with [*the matter*]. To so muddle and mar it as to spoil it utterly.

When the devil is blind. Never. Referring to the utter absence of all disloyalty and evil.

"Ay, Tib, that will be *fine*, all will be true and loyal when the devil is blind; and his eyes no surer yet."—*Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering* (Dandie Dinmont to Tib Mumps), chap. xxii.

Devil (*A*), in legal parlance, is a leader's fag who gets up the facts of a brief, with the laws bearing on it, and arranges everything for the pleader in methodical order.

These juniors have surplus briefs handed to them by their seniors. A good fag is a good devil and is sure to get on.

The Attorney-General's devils are the Counsel of the Treasury, who not unfrequently get promoted to the bench.

A printer's devil. Formerly, the boy who took the printed sheets from the tympan of the press. Old Moxon says: "They do commonly so black and bedaub themselves that the workmen do jocosely call them devils." The errand-boy is now so called. The black slave employed by Aldo Manuzio, Venetian printer, was thought to be an imp. Hence the following proclamation:

"I, Aldo Manuzio, printer to the Doge, have this day made public exposure of the printer's devil. All who think he is not flesh and blood may come and pinch him."—*Proclamation of Aldo Manuzio, 1490.*

Robert the Devil, of Normandy. (See ROBERT LE DIABLE.)

The French Devil. Jean Bart, an intrepid French sailor, born at Dunkirk. (1650-1702.)

Son of the Devil. Ezzeli'no, chief of the Gibelins, and Governor of Vicenza, was

so called for his infamous cruelties. (1215-1259.)

"Pierce Ezelin, that most inhuman lord,  
Who shall be deemed by men the child of hell."  
*Rose: Orlando Furioso, iii. 32.*

The White Devil of Walla'chia. George Castrio'ta was so called by the Turks. (1404-1467.)

Devil's Advocate (*The*). In the Catholic Church when a name is suggested for canonisation, some person is appointed to oppose the proposition, and is expected to give reasons why it should not take place. This person is technically called *Advocatus Diaboli*. Having said his say, the conclave decides the question.

Devil's Apple. The mandrake.

Devil's Arrows (Yorkshire). Three remarkable "Druid" stones near Boroughbridge, like *Harold's Stones*, and probably marking some boundary.

Devil's Bird (*The*). The yellow bunting; is so called from its note, *deil*.

Devil's Bones. Dice, which are made of bones and lead to ruin.

Devil's Books. Playing cards. A Presbyterian phrase, used in reproof of the term King's Books, applied to a pack of cards, from the French *livre des quatre rois* (the book of the four kings). Also called the Devil's Bible.

Devil's Cabinet (*The*). Belphego, the Devil's ambassador in France; Hutgim, in Italy; Belial, in Turkey; Tharung, in Spain; and Martinet, in Switzerland. His grand almoner is Dagon; chief of the eunuchs is Succor Benoth; banker is Asmodeus; theatrical manager is Kobal; master of ceremonies, Verdelet; court fool is Nybbas. (*Victor Hugo: Toilers of the Sea.*)

Devil's Candle. So the Arabs call the mandrake, from its shining appearance at night. (*Richardson.*)

"These hellish fires that light  
The mandrake's charnel leaves at night."  
*T. Moore: Five Worshipers.*

Devil's Current (*The*). Part of the current of the Bosphorus is so called, from its great rapidity.

Devil's Daughter's Portion (*The*). The saying is—

"Deal, Dover, and Harwich,  
The devil gave with his daughter in marriage,"  
because of the scandalous impositions practised in these seaports on sailors and occasional visitors. (*Grose: Classical Dictionary, etc.*)

**Devil's Den.** A cromlech in a valley, near Marlborough. It now consists of two large uprights and an impost. The third upright has fallen. Some of the farm labourers, a few years ago, fastened a team of horses to the impost, and tried, but without effect, to drag it down.

**Devil's Dust.** Old rags torn up by a machine called the "devil," and made into shoddy by gum and pressure. Mr. Ferrand brought the subject before Parliament, March 4th, 1842. It is so called from the dishonesty and falsehood which it covers. (*Latimer's Sermons.*)

**Devil's Dyke** (*The*). A ravine in the South Downs, Brighton. The legend is, that St. Cuthman, walking on the downs, plumed himself on having Christianised the surrounding country, and having built a nunnery where the dyke-house now stands. Presently the Devil appears and tells him all his labour is vain, for he would swamp the whole country before morning. St. Cuthman went to the nunnery and told the abbess to keep the sisters in prayer till after midnight, and then illuminate the windows. The Devil came at sunset with mattock and spade, and began cutting a dyke into the sea, but was seized with rheumatic pains all over the body. He flung down his mattock and spade, and the cocks, mistaking the illuminated windows for sunrise, began to crow; whereupon the Devil fled in alarm, leaving his work not half done.

**Devil's Four-Poster** (*The*). A hand at whist with four clubs. It is said that such a hand is never a winning one.

**Devil's Frying-pan** (*The*). A Cornish tin-mine worked by the Romans.

**Devil's Livery** (*The*). Black and yellow. Black for death, yellow for quarantine.

**Devil's Luck** (*The*). Astounding good luck. Persons always lucky were thought at one time to have compounded with the Devil.

"You won't have to pay his annuity very long; you have the Devil's luck in bargains, always."—*Dickens.*

**Devil's Mass** (*The*). Swearing at everybody and everything.

"When a bad egg is shut av the army, he says the devil's mass . . . an' manes swearin' at ivrything, from the commandier-in-chief down to the room-corp'ril."—*Soldiers Three*, p. 95.

**Devil's Nostrils** (*The*). Two vast caverns separated by a huge pillar of natural rock in the mainland of the Zetland Islands. (See *The Pirate*, chap. xxii.)

**Devil's Own.** (CONNAUGHT BOYS.) The 88th Foot. So called by General Picton from their bravery in the Peninsular War, 1809-1814.

Applied also to the Inns of Court Volunteers, the members of which are lawyers.

**Devil's Paternoster** (*To say the*). To grumble; to rail at providence.

**Devil's Snuff-box** (*The*). A puff-ball; a fungus full of dust; one of the genus *Lycoperdon*.

**Devil's Tattoo** (*The*). Tapping on the table with one's finger a wearisome number of times; tapping on the floor with one's foot in a similar manner; repeating any sound with wearisome pertinacity, giving those who hear the "blue devils" or the "fidgets."

**Devil's Throat** (*The*). Cromer Bay. So called from its danger to navigation.

**Devils** (in Dante's *Divine Comedy*):

*Abelomo.* (The allurer.)  
*Barbariccia.* (The malicious.)  
*Calebriano.* (The grace-corner.)  
*Cayazzo.* (The snarler.)  
*Cifato Samunto.* (The tusked bear.)  
*Dragnigazzo.* (The fell dragon.)  
*Farfarello.* (The scandalmonger.)  
*Graffiane.* (The dogfish.)  
*Liscione.* (The ill-tempered.)  
*Rabacuto.* (The red with rage.)  
*Sermiglione.* (The baneful.)  
*The blue Devils.* The fidgets or megrims.

**Devonshire**, according to English mythology, is a corruption of Debon's-share. This Debon was one of the heroes who came with Brute from Troy. One of the giants that he slew in the south coasts of England was Coulin, whom he chased to a vast pit eight leagues across. The monster trying to leap this pit, fell backwards, and lost his life in the chasm. When Brutus allotted out the island, this portion became Debon's-share.

"And eke that ample pit, yet far renowned  
 For the large leap which Debon did compell  
 Coulin to make, being eight lugs of grownd,  
 Into the which retournung back he fell . . .  
 In miede of these great conquests by them got  
 Corineus had that province utmost west . . .  
 And Debon's share was that is Devonshire."  
*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book ii. canto x. ll. 12.

**Devonshire Poet.** O. Jones, a journeyman wool-comber, who lived at the close of the 18th century. Edward Capern, called "The rural Postman of Bideford" (born 1819), and John Gay, author of the *Beggar's Opera*, etc. (1688-1732), of Barnstaple (Devonshire).

**Dew-beaters.** The feet; shoes to resist the wet.

"Hold out your dew-beaters till I take off the darbies [iron shoes or fetters]."—*Peveril of the Peak*.

**Dew-bit** (*A*). A snack before breakfast.

**Dew-drink.** A draught before breakfast. In harvest the men are allowed, in some counties, a drink of beer before they begin work.

**Dexterity** means *right-handed* skill (Latin, *dexter*, the right hand). "Awkward" (*q.v.*) means *left-handed*; *gauche* is the French, and *sinister* the Latin for the left hand. Certainly the German left-handed marriages are sinister ones.

**Dgellabæ'an.** The Persian era. Dgella Eddin, son of Togrul Beg, appointed eight astronomers to reform the calendar. The era began A.D. 1075, and is followed to this day.

**Dhul'dul.** (*See* HORSE.)

**Diable** (*Le*). Olivier Ledain, the fool of Louis XI., and once the king's barber. So called because he was as much feared as his Satanic Majesty, and even more disliked. (Hanged 1484.)

*Robert le Diable.* Meyerbeer's grand opera. (*See* ROBERT.)

**Diadem** meant, originally, a fillet wound round the head. The diadem of Bacchus was a broad band, which might be unfolded so as to make a veil. Hieronymus, king of Syracuse (B.C. 216-215), wore a diadem. Constantine the Great (306-337) was the first of the Roman emperors who wore a diadem. After his time it was set with rows of pearls and precious stones. (Greek, *dia-deo*, to bind entirely.)

**Dialectics.** Metaphysics; the art of disputation; that strictly logical discussion which leads to reliable results. The product or result is ideas, which, being classified, produce knowledge; but all knowledge being of the divine types, must conduce more or less to practical results and good morals. (Greek, *dia-lego*, to speak thoroughly.)

"Kant used the word to signify the theory of fallacies, and Hegel for that concept which of necessity develops its opposite.

The following questions from John of Salisbury are fair specimens of the Middle-age subjects of discussion:—

(1) When a person buys a whole cloak, does the cowl belong to his purchase?

(2) When a hog is driven to market with a rope round its neck, does the man or the rope take him?

**Diamond.** A corruption of *adamant*. So called because the diamond,

which cuts other substances, can be cut or polished with no substance but itself. (Greek, a *damao*, what cannot be subdued. Latin, *adamas*, gen. *adamant-is*; French, *diamant*.)

*Di'iamond* (3 syl.). Son of Ag'apë, a fairy. He was very strong, and fought either on foot or horse with a battle-axe. He was slain in single combat by Cam'balo. (*See* TRIAMOND.) (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book iv.)

*A diamond of the first water.* A man of the highest merit. The colour or lustre of a pearl or diamond is called its "water." One of the "first water" is one of the best colour and most brilliant lustre. We say also, "A man of the first water."

*A rough diamond.* An uncultivated genius; a person of excellent parts, but without society manners.

"As for Warrington, that rough diamond had not had the polish of a dancing-master, and he did not know how to waltz."—*Thackeray*.

*Diamond cut diamond.* Cunning outwitting cunning; a hard bargain overreached. A diamond is so hard that it can only be ground by diamond dust, or by rubbing one against another.

**Diamond** (Newton's favourite little dog). One winter's morning, while attending early service in Trinity College, Newton inadvertently left Diamond shut up in his room. On returning from chapel he found that the little fellow had upset a candle on his desk, by which several papers containing minutes of many years' experiments, were destroyed. On perceiving this irreparable loss, he exclaimed, "Oh, Diamond, Diamond, thou little knowest the mischief thou hast done!" (*Diffusion of Useful Knowledge: Life of Newton*, p. 25, col. 2.)

Huygens, 1694, referring to this accident says: "Newtonum incidisse in phrenitum abhinc anno ac sex mensibus. An ex nimia studii assiduitate, an dolore infortunii, quod in incendio laboratorium chemicum et scripta quædam amiserat."

**Diamond Hammer** (*A*). A hammer or pick for "whetting" millstones. The diamond hammer is provided with several sharp-pointed teeth to give a uniform roughness to the surface of the stone. Also to a steel pick with diamond-shaped point at each extremity to recut grooves in stone.

**Diamond Jousts** (*The*). Jousts instituted by King Arthur, "who by that name had named them, since a diamond was the prize." Ere he was king, he came by accident to a glen in Lyonesse, where two brothers had met in combat. Each was slain; but one had worn a



erown of diamonds, which Arthur picked up, and when he became king offered the nine diamonds as the prize of nine several jousts, "one every year, a joust for one." Lancelot had won eight, and intended to present them all to the queen "when all were won." When the knight laid them before the queen, Guinevere, in a fit of jealousy, flung them out of the palace window into the river which ran below. (*Idylls of the King*; *Elaine*.)

**Diamond Necklace** (*The*) (1785). A necklace presented, through Mme. de Lamotte, by Cardinal de Rohan (as he supposed) to Marie Antoinette. The cardinal, a profligate churchman, entertained a sort of love passion for the queen; and the Countess de Lamotte induced him to purchase for the queen, for £85,000, a diamond necklace, made for Mme. Dubarry. The cardinal handed the necklace to the countess, who sold it to an English jeweller and kept the money. When the time of payment arrived Boehmer, the jeweller, sent his bill in to the queen, who denied all knowledge of the matter. A trial ensued, which lasted nine months, and created immense scandal.

**Diamond Sculls** (*The*), or "The Diamond Challenge Sculls" of the Henley Royal Regatta, are a pair of crossed silver sculls not quite a foot in length, surmounted by an imitation wreath of laurel, and having a pendant of diamonds. They lie in a box lined with velvet, which contains also the names of all the winners. The prize is rowed for every year, and the sculls pass from winner to winner; but each winner receives a silver cup, which becomes his own absolute property. Established 1844 by the Royal Regatta Committee.

*Diamonds.* (See BLACK DIAMONDS.)

**Dian'a** (3 syl.). The temple of Diana at Ephesus, built by Dinochæres, was set on fire by Heros'tratos, for the sake of perpetuating his name. The Ionians decreed that any one who mentioned his name should be put to death, but this very decree gave it immortality. The temple was discovered in 1872 by Mr. Wood.

**Diana of Ephesus.** This statue, we are told, fell from heaven. If so, it was an aerolite; but Minucius says he saw it, and that it was a wooden statue (second century, A.D.). Pliny, a contemporary of Minucius, tells us it was made of ebony. Probably the real

"image" was a meteorite, and in the course of time a wooden or ebony image was substituted.

∴ The palladium of Troy, the sacred shield of the Romans, the shrine of our Lady of Loretto, and other similar religious objects of veneration, were said to have been sent from heaven. The statue of Cybèle (3 syl.) "fell from heaven"; and Elagabalas, of Syro-Phoenicia, was a great conical stone which fell from heaven.

*Great is Diana of the Ephesians.* Nothing like leather; self-interest blinds the eyes. Deme'trios was a silversmith of Ephesus, who made gold and silver shrines for the temple of Diana. When Christianity was preached in the city, and there was danger of substituting the simplicity of the Gospel for the grandeur of idolatry, the silversmiths, headed by Demetrios, stirred the people to a riot, and they cried out with one voice for the space of two hours, "Great is Diana of the Ephesians!" (Acts xix. 24-28.)

**Dian's Worshippers.** Midnight revellers. So called because they return home by moonlight. Dian means the moon.

**Diano'ra** was the wife of Gilberto of Friuli, but was passionately beloved by Ansaldo. In order to get rid of his importunity, she told him she would never grant his suit and prove untrue till he made her garden at midwinter as full of flowers and odours as if it were midsummer. By the aid of a magician, Ansaldo accomplished this, and claimed his reward. Diano'ra went to meet him, and told him she had obeyed the command of her husband in so doing. Ansaldo, not to be outdone in courtesy, released her; and Gilberto became the firm friend of Ansaldo from that day to the end of his life. (*Boccaccio: Decamerone*, day x. 5.) (See DOBIGNEN.)

**Diapason.** Dryden says—

"From harmony, from heavenly harmony

The universal frame began;

From harmony to harmony

Thro' all the compass of the notes it ran,

The diapason closing full in man."

*Song for St. Cecilia's Day.*

According to the Pythagorean system, the world is a piece of harmony, and man the full chord.

**Diaper.** A sort of cloth, a corruption of D'Ypres, where it is largely manufactured. Similarly we have calico from Calicut; nankeen from Nankin; worsted from Worsted, in Norfolk; and half a score other similar words. The French *diapré*, variegated, seems far

more likely to be the source of this word, for diaper is cloth variegated with flowers, etc., like damask.

**Diav'olo** (*Fra*). Michele Pozza, an insurgent of Calabria (1760-1806). Scribe wrote a libretto on this hero for Auber.

**Dibs** or **Dibbs**. Money. (Compare *tips*, gifts to schoolboys; and *diobolus*. Compare also *dot* with *tot*, *jot*, and *yod*.)

The huckle-bones of sheep used for gambling purposes are called dibbs; and Locke speaks of stones used for the same game, which he calls *dibstones*.

**Dicers' Oaths**. *False as dicers' oaths*. Worthless or untrustworthy, as when a gambler swears never to touch dice again. (*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, iii. 4.)

**Dicil'la** (in *Orlando Furioso*). One of Logistilla's handmaids, famous for her chastity.

**Dick**. *That happened in the reign of Queen Dick*—i.e. never; there never was a Queen Richard.

**Dick's Hatband**. (Richard Cromwell, 1626-1712.)

(1) *Dick's hatband, which was made of sand*. His regal honours were "a rope of sand."

(2) *As fine as Dick's hatband*. The crown of England would be a very fine thing for anyone to get.

(3) *As queer as Dick's hatband*. Few things have been more ridiculous than the exaltation and abdication of the Protector's son.

(4) *As tight as Dick's hatband*. The hatband of Richard Cromwell was the crown, which was too tight for him to wear with safety.

**Dick** = Richard. The diminutive "Dicky" is also common.

"Jockey of Norfolk [Lord Howard], be not too bold,

For Dicky [or Dickon], thy master, is bought and sold."

*Shakespeare: Richard III.*, v. 3.

(Dicky or Dickon is Richard III.)

**Dickens**. (See *Boz*.)

Dickens is a perverted oath corrupted from "Nick." Mrs. Page says—

"I cannot tell what the dickens his name is."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 2.

\* The three poets who express a conflagration are "Dickens! How-itt, Burns!"

**Dickey** or **Dicky**. A donkey; anciently called a Dick-ass, now termed Jack-ass. It is a term of endearment, as we call a pet bird a *dicky-bird*. The ass is called Dick-y (little Richard),

Cuddy (little Cuthbert), Neddy (little Edward), Jack-ass, Moke or Mike, etc.

**Dickey**. The rumble behind a carriage; also a leather apron, a child's bib, and a false shirt or front. All these are from the same root. (Dutch, *dekkén*; German, *decken*; Anglo-Saxon, *thecan*; Latin, *tego*, to cover.)

**Dicky** (*A*), in George III.'s time, meant a flannel petticoat. It was afterwards applied to what were called false shirts—i.e. a shirt front worn over a dirty shirt, or in lieu of a shirt. These half-shirts were first called Tommies.

"A hundred instances I soon could pick ye—

Without a cap we view the fair,

The bosom heaving alto bare,

The hips ashamed, forsooth, to wear a dicky."

*Peter Pindar: Lord Auckland's Triumph.*

So again:—

"And sister Peg, and sister Joan,

With scarce a flannel dicky on . . ."

*Middlesex Election*, letter iv.

(Hair, whalebone, or metal vestments, called dress-improvers, are hung on women's backs as a "dicky" is hung on a coach behind.)

**Dicky Sam**. A native-born inhabitant of Liverpool, as Tim Bobbin is a native of Lancashire.

**Dictator of Letters**. François Marie Aroutet de Voltaire, called the *Great Pan*. (1694-1778.)

**Didactic Poetry** is poetry that teaches some moral lesson, as Pope's *Essay on Man*. (Greek, *didasko*, I teach.)

**Diddle** (*To*). To cheat in a small way, as "I diddled him out of . . ." Edgar Allan Poe has an article on the art of "Diddling." Rhyming slang is very common. (See *CHIVY*.) Fiddle and diddle rhyme. "Fiddle" is slang for a sharper, and "diddle" is the act of a sharper. The suggestive rhyme was

"Hi diddle diddle!

The cat and the fiddle."

"A certain portion of the human race

Has certainly a taste for being diddled."

*Hood: A Black Job*, stanza 1.

**Diddler** (*Jeremy*). An artful swindler; a clever, seedy vagabond, borrowing money or obtaining credit by his wit and wits. From Kenny's farce called *Raising the Wind*.

**Did'rick**. (See *DIETRICH*.)

**Dido**. It was Porson who said he could rhyme on any subject; and being asked to rhyme upon the three Latin gerunds, gave this couplet—

"When Dido found Æneas would not come,  
She mourned in silence, and was Di-do dum(b)."

\* In the old Eton Latin grammar the three gerunds are called -*di*, -*do*,

*-dum.* In modern school primers they are *-dum, -di, -do.*

When Dido saw Æneas needs must go,  
She wept in silence, and was dumb. *Di-do,*  
E. C. B.

\* Dido was queen of Carthage, who fell in love with Æneas, driven by a storm to her shores. After abiding a while at Carthage, he was compelled by Mercury to leave the hospitable queen. Dido, in grief, burnt herself to death on a funeral pile. (*Virgil*: from *Æneid*, i. 494 to iii. 650.)

**Die.** *The die is cast.* The step is taken, and I cannot draw back. So said Julius Cæsar when he crossed the Rubicon.

"I have set my life upon the cast,  
And I will stand the hazard of the die,"  
*Shakespeare*: *Richard III.*, v. 4.

### Die.

*Whom the gods love die young.* This is from Menander's fragments (*Hon hoi theoi philousin apothnēskēi neos*). Demosthenes has a similar apophthegm. Plautus has the line, "*Quem Di diligunt adulescens moritur.*" (See *Byron*: *Don Juan*, canto iv. 12.) Those who die young are "taken out of the miseries of this sinful life" into a happy immortality.

**Die-hards.** The 57th Foot. Their colonel (Ingليس) in the battle of Albuera (1811), addressing his men, said, "Die hard, my lads; die hard!" And they did die hard, for their banner was pierced with thirty bullets. Only one officer out of twenty-four survived, and only 168 men out of 584. This fine regiment is now called the West Middlesex; the East Middlesex (the Duke of Cambridge's own) is the old 77th.

**Diego (San).** A corruption of Santiago (St. James), champion of the red cross, and patron saint of Spain.

**Diēs Alliensis.** (See ALLIENSIS.)

**Diēs Iræ.** A famous mediæval hymn on the last judgment, probably the composition of Thomas of Celano, a native of Abruzzi, who died in 1255. Sir Walter Scott has introduced the former part of it into his *Lay of the Last Minstrel*.

"Diēs iræ, diēs illa,  
Solvat sæculum in favilla,  
Testè David cum Sibylla."  
On that day, that wrathful day,  
David and the Sibyl say,  
Heaven and earth shall melt away.

E. C. B.

**Diēs Non.** A non-business day. A law phrase, meaning a day when the

courts do not sit, as on Sundays; the Purification, in Hilary term; the Ascension, in Easter term; St. John the Baptist, in Trinity term; and All Saints, with All Souls, in Michaelmas term. A contracted form of "*Dies non juridicus*," a non-judicial day.

**Diēs San'guinis.** The 24th March, called Bello'na's Day, when the Roman votaries of the war-goddess cut themselves and drank the sacrificial blood to propitiate the deity.

**Dietrich** (2 syl.), of Berne or Vero'na, a name given by the German minnesängers (*minstrels*) to Theodor'ic the Great, king of the Ostrogoths. One of the liegemen of King Etzel. In the terrible broil stirred up by Queen Kriemhild in the banquet-hall of the Hunnish king, after the slaughter of Sir Rudiger, his friend Dietrich interfered, and succeeded in taking prisoners the only two surviving Burgundians, kings Gunther and Hagan, whom he handed over to Kriemhild, praying that she would set them free, but the angry queen cut off both their heads with her own hands. (*The Nibelungen-Lied*.)

**Dieu.** *Dieu et mon droit* (God and my right). The parole of Richard I. at the battle of Gisors (1198), meaning that he was no vassal of France, but owed his royalty to God alone. As the French were signally beaten, the battle-word was adopted as the royal motto of England.

**Difference.** Ophelia says to the queen, "You may wear your rue with a difference." In heraldry *differences* or *marks of cadency* indicate the various branches of a family.

(1) The eldest son, during the lifetime of his father, bears a *label* (or *lambel*), i.e. a piece of silk, stuff, or linen, with three pendants, broader at the bottom than at the top.

(2) The second son bears a *crescent*.

(3) The third, a *mullet* (or star with five points).

(4) The fourth, a *martlet*.

(5) The fifth, an *annulet*.

(6) The sixth, a *fleur-de-lis*.

(7) The seventh, a *rose*.

(8) The eighth, a *cross-moline*.

(9) The ninth, a *double quatre foil*.

Ophelia says both she and the Queen are to wear rue: the one as the affianced of Hamlet, eldest son of the late king; the other as the wife of Claudius his brother, and the cadet branch. The latter was to

have a "difference," to signify it was a cadet branch. "I [says Ophelia] shall wear the rue, but you [the Queen] must now wear it with a 'difference.'"

**Digest** (*The*). The collection of all the laws of Rome compiled by Tribonian and sixteen assistants, by order of Justinian. It amounted to 2,000 volumes, and was finished in three years (A.D. 529). (*See* PANDECTS.)

**Diggings.** *Come to my diggings.* To my rooms, residence, office, sanctum. A word imported from California and its gold diggings.

"My friend here wants to take diggings; and as we were complaining that you would get someone to go halves with you, I thought I had better bring you together."—A. O. Doyle: *A Study in Scarlet*, chap. i.

**Diggory.** A barn labourer, taken on grand occasions for butler and footman to Mr. and Mrs. Harcastle. He laughs and talks while serving, and is as *gauche* as possible. (*Goldsmith: She Stoops to Conquer.*)

**Digit.** The first nine numerals; so called from the habit of counting as far as ten on the fingers. (Latin, *digitus*, a finger.)

**Dignitary** (*A*). A clergyman who holds preferment to which jurisdiction is annexed, as bishops, deans, archdeacons, canons, etc.

**Dignus Vindice Nodus** (Latin). A knot or difficulty worthy of such hands to untie. Literally, a knotty point worthy to be made a civil action. The person who brought a civil action was called in Roman law a *vindex*, and the action was called a *vindicatio*. If the rightful possessor was a matter of dispute, the question became a *lis vindictiarum*, and was referred to the prætor to determine. A knotty point referred to the prætor was a "*dignus vindice nodus*."

**Dii Penatēs** (Latin). Household gods; now used for such articles of furniture or decoration as the lady of the house especially prizes.

**Dilemma.** *The horns of a dilemma.* "Lemma" means a thing taken for granted (Greek, *lan'bano*, to take). "Dilemma" is a double lemma, a two-edged sword which strikes both ways, or a bull which will toss you whichever horn you lay hold of. A young rhetorician said to an old sophist, "Teach me to plead, and I will pay you when I gain a cause." The master sued for payment, and the scholar pleaded, "If

I gain the cause I shall not pay you, because the judge will say I am not to pay; and if I lose my cause I shall not be required to pay, according to the terms of our agreement." To this the master replied, "Not so; if you gain your cause you must pay me according to the terms of our agreement; and if you lose your cause the judge will condemn you to pay me."

**Dilettant'è** (Italian). An amateur of the fine arts, in opposition to a professor. Plural, *dilettanti*.

"These gentlemen are to be judged, not as dilettanti, but as professors."—*Athenæum*.

**Diligence** is that energy and industry which we show when we do what we like (Latin, *dil'igo*, I like); but indolence is that listless manner with which we do what thoroughly vexes us. (Latin, *in*, intensive; *doleo*, to grieve.)

**Diligence.** A four-wheeled stage-coach, drawn by four or more horses. Common in France before the introduction of railroads. The pun is well known.

*Si vis placere magistro, utere diligentia* (i.e. his diligence).

**Dilly** (plural, *Dillies*). Stage-coaches. They first began to run in 1779. An abbreviation of the French word *diligence* (q.v.). "Derby dilly."

**Dim and Distant Future** (*The*). In November, 1885, Mr. W. E. Gladstone said that the disestablishment and disendowment of the Anglican Church were questions in "the dim and distant future."

**Diman'che** (*Monsieur*). A dun. The term is from Molière's *Don Juan*, and would be, in English, *Mr. Sunday*. The word *dimanche* is a corruption and contraction of *dies Domin'ica* (the Lord's day).

**Dimetæ.** The ancient Latin name for the inhabitants of Carmarthenshire, Pembrokeshire, and Cardiganshire.

**Dim'issory.** A letter *dimissory* is a letter from the bishop of one diocese to some other bishop, giving leave for the bearer to be ordained by him. (Latin, *di-mitto*, to send away.)

**Dim'ity.** A cloth said to be so called from Damietta, in Egypt, but really from the Greek *di-mitos* (double-thread). (*See* SAMITE.)

**Dinah** (*Aunt*), in Sterne's *Tristram Shandy*. She leaves Mr. Walter Shandy



£1,000, which he fancies will enable him to carry out all the wild schemes that enter into his head.

**Dinde** (1 syl.). The French for a turkey is *poulet d'Inde* (an Indian fowl). This is an error, as the bird comes from America; unless, indeed, the whole Western continent, with all its contiguous islands, be called by the name of West Indies. Our word "turkey" is no better, if indeed it means a native of Turkey.

**Dine** (*To*).

*Qui dort dine.* The seven sleepers and others required no food till they woke from their long sleep. The same may be said of all hibernating animals.

*To dine with Democritus.* To be cheated out of one's dinner. Democritus was the derider, or philosopher who laughed at men's folly.

*To dine with Sir Thomas Gresham.* To go without one's dinner; to be dinnerless. Sir Thomas Gresham founded the Royal Exchange, which was a favourite lounge for those who could not afford to provide themselves with a dinner.

*To dine with Duke Humphrey.* (See HUMPHREY.)

*To dine with Mahomet.* To die, and dine in paradise.

*To dine with the cross-legged knights.* (See next column, DINNERLESS.)

**Dine Out** (*To*). To be dinnerless; to go without a dinner.

**Ding** (*A*). A blow. *To ding it in one's ears.* To repeat a subject over and over again; to teach by repetition.

*To ding.* To strike. (Anglo-Saxon, *dencg[an]*, to knock, strike, beat.) Hence "ding-dong," as "They were at it ding-dong."

"The butcher's axe, like great Achilles' bat,  
Dings deadly downe ten thousand thousand flat."  
Taylor: Works (1630).

**Ding-dong.** *They went at it ding-dong.* Fighting in good earnest. To ding is to beat or bruise (Saxon, *dencgan*); dong is a responsive word. One gives a ding and the other a dong.

⁹ Din is the Anglo-Saxon *dyn-ian*, to make a din; *dinung*, a dinning noise.

**Dingley Dell.** The home of Mr. Wurdle and his family, and the scene of Tupman's love adventure with Miss Rachel. (Dickens: *Pickwick Papers*.)

**Dinner** (*Waiting for*). The "*mauvais quart d'heure*."

**Dinnerless.** *Their hosts are the cross-legged knights.* That is, the stone effigies of the Round Church. In this church at one time lawyers met their clients, and here a host of vagabonds used to loiter about all day, under the hope of being hired as witnesses. Dining with the cross-legged knights meant much the same thing as dining with duke Humphrey (*q.v.*).

**Di'nos.** (See HORSE.)

**Dint.** *By dint of war; by dint of argument; by dint of hard work.* Dint means a blow or striking (Anglo-Saxon, *dynt*); whence perseverance, power exerted, force; it also means the indentation made by a blow.

**Diocle'tian.** The Roman Emperor, noted for his fierce persecution of the Christians, 303. The Emperor Constantine, on the other hand, was the "nursing father" of the Church.

"To make the Church's glory shine,  
Should Diocletian reign, not Constantine."  
Crabbe: *Borough*.

**Diocle'tian** was the king, and Erastus the prince, his son, in the Italian version of the *Seven Wise Masters* (*q.v.*).

**Diog'enes** (4 syl., *g = j*). The cynic philosopher is said to have lived in a tub.

"The whole world was not half so wide  
To Alexander, when he cried  
Because he had but one to sub'due,  
As was a paltry narrow tub to  
Diogenes."  
Butler: *Hudibras*, i. 3.

**Diog'enes.** Romanus IV., emperor of the East (1067-1071).

**Di'omed's Horses.** Dinos (*dreadful*) and Lampon (*bright-eyed*). (See HORSE.)

**Diome'de'an Swap.** An exchange in which all the benefit is on one side. This proverbial expression is founded on an incident related by Homer in the *Iliad*. Glaucus recognises Diomed on the battle-field, and the friends change armour.

"For Diomed's brass arms, of mean device,  
For which nine oxen paid (a vulgar price),  
He [Glaucus] gave his own, of gold divinely wrought,  
An hundred beebes the shining purchase bought."  
Pope: *Iliad*, vi.

**Diome'dēs or Diomēd.** King of Æto'lia, in Greece, brave and obedient to authority. He survived the siege of Troy; but on his return home found his wife living in adultery, and saved his life by living an exile in Italy. (Homer: *Iliad*.)

**Dio'ne** (3 syl.). Venus, who sprang from the froth of the sea, after the

mutilated body of Uranus (*the sky*) had been thrown there by Saturn.

"So young Dionē nursed beneath the waves,  
And rocked by Nereids in their coral caves . . .  
Lapsed her sweet tones, and tried her tender  
smiles." *Darwin: Economy of Vegetation*, ii.

**Dionysius** (*the younger*), being banished a second time from Syracuse, retired to Corinth, where he turned schoolmaster for a living. Posterity called him a *tyrant*. Byron, in his *Ode to Napoleon*, alludes to these facts in the following lines:—

"Corinth's pedagogic bath now  
Transferred his by word to thy brow."

That is, Napoleon is now called *tyrant*, like Dionysius.

**Dionysos.** The Greek name of Bacchus (*q.v.*).

*Father:* Zeus, Jupiter.  
*Feasts of Bacchus* in Rome, Bona-fa or Brumalia, in March and September.

*Mother:* Semele, daughter of Cadmus  
*Nurse:* Brisa.  
*Girls* were his aversion.  
*Pathos* drew his chariot.  
*Rams* were the most general sacrifices offered to him.

*Wife:* Ariadne.

The most famous statue of this god was by Praxiteles.

Attalus gave above £18,000 sterling for a painting of the god by Aristides.

**Diophantine Analysis.** Finding commensurate values of squares, cubes, triangles, etc.; or the sum of a given number of squares which is itself a square; or a certain number of squares, etc., which are in arithmetical progression. The following examples will give some idea of the theory:

1. To find two whole numbers, the sum of whose squares is a square;

2. To find three square numbers which are in arithmetical progression;

3. To find a number from which two given squares being severally subtracted, each of the remainders is a square.

\* Diophantus was an Alexandrian Greek (5th cent. A.D.)

**Diosc'uri.** Castor and Pollux. (Greek, *Dios kouros*, young men of Zeus; *dios* is gen. of Zeus.)

*The horses of the Diosc'uri.* Cyllaros and Harpagos. (See HORSE.)

**Diotrephes.** One who loves to have the pre-eminence among others. (3 John 9.)

"Neither a desperate Judas, like the prelate Sharp, [archbishop of St. Andrew's, who was murdered], that's gone to his place; nor a sanctuary-breaking Holofernes, like the bloody-minded Chærbourne; nor an ambitious Diotrephes, like the lad [Lord Eyandale . . . shall resist the arrows that are whetted and the bow that is bent against you."—*Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality*, chap. xiv.

**Dip** (*A*). A tallow-chandler, one who makes or sells candles or "dips." These candles are made by dipping into melted tallow the cotton which forms the wick. (Anglo-Saxon *dippan*, to dip.)

**Diph'thera.** The skin of the goat Amalthea, on which Jove wrote the destiny of man. Diphtheria is an infectious disease of the throat; so called from its tendency to form a false membrane.

**Diplo'ma** literally means something folded (Greek). Diplomas used to be written on parchment, folded, and sealed. The word is applied to licences given to graduates to assume a degree, to clergymen, to physicians, agents, and so on.

**Diplom'acy.** The tact, negotiations, privileges, etc., of a diplomatist, or one who carries a diploma to a foreign court to authorise him to represent the Government which sends him out.

**Diplomatic Cold** (*A*). An excuse to get over a disagreeable engagement. Mr. Healy, M.P. (1885), said that Lord Hartington and Mr. Gladstone had "diplomatic colds," when they pleaded indisposition as an excuse for not giving addresses at public meetings in which they were advertised to speak. The day after the meetings both gentlemen were "much better."

**Diplomatics.** The science of palæography—that is, deciphering old charters, diplomas, titles; investigating their authenticity and genuineness, and so on. Papebroch, the Bollandist, originated the study in 1675; but Mabillon, another Bollandist, reduced it to a science in his work entitled *De re Diplomatica*, 1681. Toustain and Tassin further developed it in their treatise entitled *Nouveau Traité de Diplomatique*, 1750-1760.

**Diptych** [*dip'tik*]. A register folded into two leaves, opening like our books, and not like the ancient scrolls. The Romans kept in a book of this sort the names of their magistrates, and the Roman Catholics employed the word for the registers in which were written the names of those bishops, saints, and martyrs who were to be specially commemorated when oblations were made for the dead. (Greek, *dip'tuchos*, folded in two.)

"The Greeks executed small works of great elegance, as may be seen in the diptychs, or ivory covers to consular records, or sacred volumes used in the church service."—*T. Plummer: Lectures on Sculpture*, iii. p. 98.

**Dircæan Swan.** Pindar; so called from Dircæ, a fountain in the neighbourhood of Thebes, the poet's birthplace (B.C. 518-442).

**Direct Tax** is one collected *directly* from the owner of property subject to the tax, as when the tax-gatherer goes direct to the owner of a house and demands five, ten, or twenty pounds, as it may be, for Government uses. *Indirect taxes* are taxes upon marketable commodities, such as tea and sugar, the tax on which is added to the article taxed, and is paid by the purchasers indirectly.

**Direct'ory.** The French constitution of 1795, when the executive was vested in five persons called directors, one of whom retired every year. After a sickly existence of four years, it was quashed by Napoleon Bonaparte. An alphabetical list of the inhabitants, etc., of a given locality, as a "London Directory."

**Dirleton.** *Doubting with Dirleton, and resolving those doubts with Stewart.* Doubting and answering those doubts, but doubting still. It applies to law, science, religion, morals, etc. Sir John Nisbett of Dirleton's *Doubts* on points of law, and Sir James Stewart's *Doubts Resolved*, are works of established reputation in Scotland, but the *Doubts* hold a higher place than the *Solutions*.

**Dir'los (Count).** A Paladin, the beautiful of valour, generosity, and truth. The story says he was sent by Charlemagne into the East, where he conquered Aliar'dê, a great Moorish prince. On his return he found his young wife, who thought he was dead, betrothed to Celi'nos, another of Charlemagne's peers. The matter being set right, the king gave a grand banquet. Dirlos is D'Yrlos.

**Dirt** is matter in the wrong place. (Lord Palmerston.) This is not true: a diamond or sovereign lost on a road is matter in a wrong place, but certainly is not dirt.

*Throw plenty of dirt and some will be sure to stick.* Scandal always leaves a trail behind.

**Dirt cheap.** Very low-priced. Dirt is so cheap that persons pay others to take it away.

*To eat dirt* is to put up with insults and mortification. An Eastern method of punishment.

"If dirt were trumps what a capital hand you would hold!"—Charles Lamb to Martin Burney.

**Dirty Half-Hundred.** The 50th Foot, so called from the men wiping

their faces with their black cuffs. Now called "The Queen's Own."

**Dirty Lane.** Now called Abingdon Street, Westminster.

**Dirty Shirts (The).** The 101st Foot, which fought at Delhi in their shirt-sleeves (1857). Now called "The Royal Bengal Fusileers."

**Dis.** Pluto.

"Proserpine gathering flowers  
Herself a tower, flower, by gloomy Dis  
Was gathered."

Milton: *Paradise Lost*, iv. 270.

**Disas'ter** is being under an evil star (Greek, *dis-aster*, evil star). An astrological word.

"The stars in their courses fought against  
Sisera."—Judges v. 10.

**Disas'trous Peace (La Paix Mal-heureuse).** It followed the battle of Gravelines (2 syl.), and was signed at Cateau-Cambrésis. By this treaty Henri II. renounced all claim to Gen'oa, Naples, Mil'an, and Cor'sica (1559).

**Disbar (To).** To deprive a barrister of his right to plead. The bar is the part barred off in courts of law and equity for barristers or pleaders.

**Discard.** To throw out of one's hands such cards as are useless.

**Discharge Bible (The),** 1806. "I discharge [charge] thee before God." (1 Tim. v. 21.)

**Discipline (A).** A scourge used by Roman Catholics for penitential purposes.

"Before the cross and altar a lamp was still burning . . . and on the floor lay a small discipline or penitential scourge of small cord and wire, the lashes of which were stained with recent blood."—Sir W. Scott: *The Talisman*, chap. iv.

**Dis'cord** means severance of hearts (Latin, *discordia*). It is the opposite of *concord*, the coming together of hearts. In music it means disagreement of sounds, as when a note is followed by another which is disagreeable to a musical ear. (See APPLE.)

**Discount.** At a discount. Not in demand; little valued; less esteemed than formerly; less than their nominal value. (Latin *dis-computo*, to depreciate.)

**Discuss.** To discuss a bottle. To drink one with a friend. Same as "crush" or "crack a bottle." (Discuss is the Latin *dis-quat*o; French, *casser*. The Latin *quassarē vasa* is to break a drinking-vessel.)

"We all . . . drew round the table, an austere silence prevailing, while we discussed our meal."—E. Brontë: *Wuthering Heights*, chap. ii.

**Disease**, meaning discomfort, want of ease, *mal aise*, as

"In the world ye shall have disease."—*Wyclif*: John xvi. 33.

**Dished** (1 syl.). *I was dished out of it*. Cheated out of it; or rather, some one else contrived to obtain it. A contraction of *disherit*. The heir is dish't out of his inheritance when his father marries again and leaves his property to the widow and widow's family.

"Where's Brummel? Dished!"

*Byron*: *Don Juan*.

**Dish-washer** (*A*). A scullery-maid.

**Dismal**. Daniel Finch, second earl of Nottingham.

"No sooner was Dismal among the Whigs . . . but Lady Char[lot]te is taken knitting in St. James's Chapel [*i.e.* Lady Charlotte Finch, his daughter]."—*Examiner*, April 29-24th, 1713, No. 44.

**Dismas** (*St.*). The penitent thief. [DYSMAS.]

**Disney Professor**. The Professor of Archaeology in the University of Cambridge. This chair was founded in 1851 by John Disney, Esq., of the Hyde, Ingatestone.

**Disor'der**, says Franklin, "break-fasts with Plenty, dines with Poverty, sups with Misery, and sleeps with Death."

**Dispensa'tion**. The system which God chooses to *dispense* or establish between Himself and man. The dispensation of *Adam* was that between Adam and God; the dispensation of *Abraham*, and that of *Moses*, were those imparted to these holy men; the *Gospel* dispensation is that explained in the Gospels. (Latin, *dis-penso*, to spread forth, unroll, explain, reveal.)

*A dispensation from the Pope*. Permission to *dispense* with something enjoined; a licence to do what is forbidden, or to omit what is commanded by the law of the Church, as distinct from the moral law.

"A dispensation was obtained to enable Dr. Barrow to marry."—*Ward*.

**Dispu'te** (2 syl.) means, literally, to "lop down" (Latin, *dis-puto*); debate means to "knock down" (French, *dé-battre*); discuss means to "shake down" (Latin, *dis-quatio*); object is to "cast against" (Latin, *ob-jacio*); contend is to "pull against" (Latin, *contendo*); quarrel is to throw darts at each other (Welsh, *cwarel*, a dart); and wrangle is to strain by twisting (Swedish, *vrånga*; Anglo-Saxon, *wringan*).

**Dis'solute** is one that runs loose, not restrained by laws or any other bonds. (Latin, *dissolvo*, like horses unharnessed.)

**Dis'taff**. A woman. Properly the staff from which the flax was drawn in spinning. The allusion is to the ancient custom of women, who spun from morning to night. (*See* SPINSTER.)

"The crown of France never falls to the distaff."—*Kersay*.

*To have tow on the distaff*. To have work in hand. Froissart says, "*Il aura en bref temps autres estoupes en sa quenouille*."

"He haddie more tow on his distaf Than Gorteyns knew."

*Chaucer*: *Canterbury Tales*, 3772.

**St. Distaff's Day**. The 7th of January. So called because the Christmas festival terminated on Twelfth Day, and on the day following the women returned to their distaffs or daily occupations. It is also called *Rock Day*, a distaff being called a rock. "In old times they used to spin with rocks." (*Aubrey*: *Wills*.)

"Give St. Distaff all the right,  
Then give Christmas sport good night,  
And next morrow every one  
To his own vocation." (1657.)

"What! shall a woman with a rock drive thee away?"

*Fye on thee, traitor!*"

*Digby*: *Mysteries*, p. 11.

**Distaff'na**. To whom Bombastēs Furio'so makes love. (*Thomas Barnes Rhodes*: *Bombastes Furioso*.)

**Distem'per** means an undue mixture. In medicine a distemper arises from the redundancy of certain secretions or morbid humours. The distemper in dogs is an undue quantity of secretions manifested by a running from the eyes and nose. (Latin, *dis-tem'pero*, to mix amiss.)

Applied to painting, the word is from another source, the French *détremper* (to soak in water), because the paints, instead of being mixed with oil, are mixed with a vehicle (as yolk of eggs or glue) soluble in water.

**Distinguished Member of the Humane Society**. The name of this dog was Paul Pry. Landseer says, "Mr. Newman Smith was rather disappointed when his dog appeared in character rather than 'the property of Newman Smith, Esq., of Croydon Lodge.'" (*Notes and Queries*, March 21st, 1885, p. 225.)

**Distraction**. An excellent example of how greatly the meaning of words may change. To "distract" means now, to harass, to perplex; and "distraction" confusion of mind from a great multiplicity of duties; but in French to



"distract" means to divert the mind, and "distraction" means recreation or amusement (Latin, *dis-traho*). (See SLAVE.)

**Distract** (French). Absent-minded.

**Dithyram'bic**. *The father of dithyrambic poetry*. Ari'on of Lesbos.

**Dit'tany**. When Godfrey was wounded with an arrow, an "odoriferous pan'acy" distilled from dittany was applied to the wound; whereupon the arrow-head fell out, and the wound healed immediately. (*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered*, book xi.)

**Ditto**. (See Do.)

**Dittoes** (*A suit of*). Coat, waistcoat, and trousers all alike, or all ditto (the same).

**Divan'** (Arabic and Persian, *diwan*) means a register kept on a white table exactly similar to our *board*. Among the Orientals the word is applied to a council-chamber or court of justice; but in England we mean a coffee-house where smoking is the chief attraction.

**Divers Colours** [*in garments*]. We are told, in 2 Sam. xiii. 18, that kings' daughters were arrayed in a garment of divers colours, and Dr. Shaw informs us that only virgins wore drawers of needle-work; so that when the mother of Sisera (Judges v. 30) says, "Have they not sped? Have they not divided the spoil? To Sisera a prey of divers colours, of divers colours of needle-work?" she means—is not the king's daughter allotted to Sisera as a portion of his spoil? (See COAT OF MANY COLOURS.)

**Divert**. To turn aside. Business is the regular walk or current of our life, but pleasure is a diversion or turning aside for a time from the straight line. What we call diversion is called in French *distraktion*, drawing aside. (Latin, *dis-vertō*, to turn aside; *dis-traho*, to draw aside.)

**Dives** (1 syl.), *Divs* or *Devs*. Demons of Persian mythology. According to the Koran, they are ferocious and gigantic spirits under the sovereignty of Eblis.

"At Lahore, in the Mogul's palace, are pictures of Dews and Dives with long horns, staring eyes, shaggy hair, great fangs, ugly paws, long tails, and such horrible deformity, that I wonder the poor women are not frightened."—*William Finch: Purchas' Pilgrims*, vol. i.

**Divēs** (2 syl.). The name popularly given to the rich man in our Lord's parable of the Rich Man and Lazarus

(Luke xvi.). The Latin would be *Divēs et Lazarus*.

**Divi'de** (2 syl.). When the members in the House of Commons interrupt a speaker by crying out *divide*, they mean, bring the debate to an end and put the motion to the vote—i.e. let the ayes divide from the noes, one going into one room or lobby, and the others into another.

**Divide and Govern**. Divide a nation into parties, or set your enemies at loggerheads, and you can have your own way. A maxim of Machiavelli, a noted political writer of Florence (1469-1527).

"Every city or house divided against itself shall not stand."—Matthew xii. 25.

**Divination**. There are numerous species of divination referred to in the Bible. The Hebrew word is added in italics.

JUDICIAL ASTROLOGY (*Meonen*).  
 ARGURY (*Meenchesch*).  
 WITCHCRAFT (*Meencheseph*).  
 ENCHANTMENT (*Ithoberon*).  
 CASTING LOTS (*Indemon*).  
 BY INTERROGATING SPIRITS.  
 By NECROMANCY (1 Sam. xxviii. 12).  
 By RHABDOMANCY (Hosea iv. 12).  
 By TERAPHIM or household idols.  
 By HEPATOSCOPY or inspecting the liver of animals.  
 By DREAMS and their interpretations.  
 Divination by fire, air, and water; thunder, lightning, and meteors; etc.  
*The Urim and Thummin* was a prophetic breastplate worn by the High Priest.  
 (Consult: Gen. xxxvii. 5-11; xl. xli.; 1 Sam. xxviii. 12; 2 Chron. xxxiii. 6; Prov. xvi. 33; Ezek. xxi. 21; Hosea iii. 4, 5, etc.)

**Divine**. *The divine right of kings*. The notion that kings reign by divine right, quite independent of the people's will. This notion arose from the Old Testament Scriptures, where kings are called "God's anointed," because they were God's vicars on earth, when the Jews changed their theocracy for a monarchy.

"The right divine of kings to govern wrong."  
 Pope.

**Divine** (*The*). Ferdinand de Herre-ra, a Spanish poet (1516-1595).

Raphael, the painter, *il Divi'no* (1483-1520).

Luis Mora'lēs, Spanish painter, *el Divi'no* (1509-1586).

**Divine Doctor**. Jean de Ruysbroek, the mystic (1294-1381).

**Divine Pagan** (*The*). Hypa'tia, who presided over the Neoplatonic School at Alexandria. She was infamously torn to pieces (A.D. 415) by a Christian mob, not without the concurrence of the Archbishop Cyril.

**Divine Plant** (*The*). Vervain, called by the Romans *Herba Sacra* (*q.v.*).

**Divine Speaker** (*The*). So Aristotle called Tyr'tamos, who therefore adopted the name of Theophrastos (B.C. 370-287).

**Divining Rod.** A forked branch of hazel, suspended by the two prongs between the balls of the thumbs. The inclination of the rod indicates the presence of water-springs, precious metal, and anything else that simpletons will pay for. (*See DOUSTERSWIVEL.*)

**Divinity in Odd Numbers.** Falstaff tells us (in the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 1) that this divinity affects "nativity, chance, and death." A Trinity is by no means confined to the Christian creed. The Brahmins represent their god with three heads; the Greeks and Romans had three Graces, three Fates, three Furies, and a threefold Hecate. Jupiter had his three thunderbolts, Neptune his trident, and Pluto his three-headed dog. The Muses were three times three. Pythagoras says God is threefold—"the beginning, middle, and end of all things." Then, again, there are five features, five parts to the body, five vowels, five lines in music, five acts to a play, etc.; seven strings to a harp, seven planets (anciently, at any rate), seven musical notes, etc.

**Chance.** There's luck in odd numbers "*Numerus Deus impaire gaudet*" (*Virgil: Eclogue viii.* 75). The seventh son of a seventh son was always held notable. Baalam would have seven altars, and sacrificed on them seven bullocks and seven rams. Naaman was commanded to dip seven times in Jordan, and Elijah sent his servant seven times to look out for rain. Climacteric years are seven and nine with their multiples by odd numbers.

**Death.** The great climacteric year of life is 63 (*i.e.*  $7 \times 9$ ), and Saturn presides over all climacteric years.

**Divi'no Lodovi'co.** Ariosto, author of *Orlando Furioso*, an epic poem in twenty-four books. (1474-1533.)

**Division.** The sign  $\div$  for division was invented by John Pell of Cambridge in 1668.

**Divorcement.** *A writing, or bill of divorcement.* "Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement" (Matt. v. 31).

Adalet tells in the *Nineteenth Century* (July, 1892, p. 137):

"A woman [in Turkey] divorced from her husband is not treated with continuity . . . and often marries again. . . . A man simply states to his wife that he has divorced her, on which she will go away; and the man, having repeated the same to the cadi, will receive an act of divorce written, which he will send to her. If it is the first or second time that this has occurred, he may take her back again without any formality ensuing, but, after a third divorce, she will be lost to him for ever. Seeing the ease with which this may be done, it is not surprising if men abuse the licence, and sometimes divorce their wives for a very small fault . . . as a badly-cooked dinner, or a button unsewed, knowing very well that if he repents of it he can have her back before evening. I know a lady who has been divorced from five husbands, and is now living with a sixth."

**Divus** in Latin, attached to a proper name, does not mean *divine*, but simply deceased or canonised; excellently translated in *Notes and Queries* (May 21st, 1892, p. 421), "of blessed memory." Thus, *Divus Augustus* means Augustus of blessed memory, not divine Augustus. Of course, the noun "divus" opposite to a proper noun = a god, as in Horace, *3 Odes v. 2*, "*Præsens divus habebitur Augustus.*" While living, Augustus will be accounted a god. Virgil (*Ecl. i.* 6) says, "*Deus nobis hæc otia fecit;*" the "deus" was Augustus.

**Dix'ie Land.** Nigger land. Mason and Dixon drew a line which was to be the northern limit of slavery. In the third quarter of the 19th century the southern part of this line was called Dixie or nigger land.

**Dizzy.** A nickname of Benjamin Disraeli (Lord Beaconsfield) (1805-1881).

**Djin'nestan'.** The realm of the djinns or genii of Oriental mythology.

**Do.** A contraction of *ditto*, which is the Italian *détto* (said), Latin *dictus*.

*How do you do?* *i.e.* How do you fare? It should be, *How do you du?* (Anglo-Saxon, *dug-an* = *valère*); in Latin, *Quomodo vales.*

*Well to do.* This, again, is not the transitive verb (*facère*) but the intransitive verb (*valère*), and means "well to fare." (Anglo-Saxon, *dug-an* = *valère*.)

*To do him, i.e.* cheat or trick a person out of something.

*I have done the Jew, i.e.* over-reached him. The same as *outdo* = excel.

**Do** (to rhyme with *go*). The first or tonic note of the solfeggio system of music.

*Do, re, mi, fa, sol, la, Italian; ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la, French.* The latter are borrowed from a hymn by Paulus Picaconus, addressed to St. John, which Guido, in

the eleventh century, used in teaching singing:

"*Ut queant laxis, Re-sonare fibris,  
Mi-ra-zestorum Fa-muli tuorum,  
Sol-ve pollutis La-bis reatum.*"  
Sænete Joannès.

*Ut-tered be thy wondrous story,  
Re-prehensive though I be,  
Me make mindful of thy glory,  
Fa-mous son of Zachææ;  
Sol-ve to my spirit bring,  
La-bouring thy praise to sing.*

E. C. B.

(See WEIZIUS in *Heortologio*, p. 263.) Le Maire added *si* (seventeenth century). (See ARETINIAN SYLLABLES.)

**Do for.** *I'll do for him.* Ruin him; literally, provide for him in a bad sense. "Taken in and done for," is taken in and provided for; but, jocosely, it means "cheated and fleeced."

**Do up** (*To*). To set in order; to make tidy. "Dup the door." (See DUP.)

**Doab** (Indian). A tract of land between two rivers. (Pronounce *du'-ab*.)

**Dobbin.** A steady old horse, a child's horse. *Dobby*, a silly old man. *Dobbies*, house-elves similar to brownies. All these are one and the same word. The *dobbies* lived in the house, were very thin and shaggy, very kind to servants and children, and did many a little service when people had their hands full.

"Sober Dobbin lifts his clumsy heel."

Bloomfield: *Farmer's Boy*, (Winter, stanza 9.)

**Dobbins** (*Humphrey*). The valet-de-chambre and factotum of Sir Robert Bramble, of Blackbury Hall, in the county of Kent. A blunt, rough-spoken old retainer, full of the milk of human kindness, and most devoted to his master. (G. Colman: *The Poor Gentleman*.)

**Dobby's Walk.** The goblin's haunt or beat. *Dobby* is an archaic word for a goblin or brownie. (See Washington Irving's *Bracebridge Hall*, ii. 183-6.) *Dobby* also means an imbecile old man.

"The Dobby's walk was within the inhabited domains of the Hall."—Sir W. Scott: *Peverel of the Peak*, chap. x.

**Doce'tes** (3 syl.). An early heretical sect, which maintained that Jesus Christ was only God, and that His visible form was merely a phantom; that the crucifixion and resurrection were illusions. (The word is Greek, and means *phantomists*.)

**Dock-Alfar.** The dark Alfs whose abode is underground. They are in appearance blacker than pitch. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Dock-side Lumper** (*A*). One engaged in delivering and loading ships' cargoes.

"Judging of my histrionic powers by my outward man, he probably thought me more fit for a dock-side lumper than an actor."—C. Thomson: *Autobiography*, p. 191.

**Dock Warrant** (*A*). An order authorising the removal of goods warehoused in the dock.

**Doctor.** A seventh son used to be so dubbed from the notion of his being intuitively skilled in the cure of agues, the king's evil, and other diseases.

"Plusieurs croyent qu'en France les septièmes garçons, nez de légitimes mariages, sans que la suite des sept ait esté interrompue par la naissance d'aucune fille, peuvent aussi guérir des fièvres tierces, des fièvres quartes, et mesme des cerrouelles, après avoir jeune trois ou huit jours avant que de toucher les malades."—Jean Baptiste Thiers: *Traité des Superstitions*, etc., i. p. 436.

**Doctor** (*The*). The cook on board ship, who "doctors" the food. Any adulterated or doctored beverage; hence the mixture of milk, water, nutmeg, and a little rum, is called *Doctor*; the two former ingredients being "doctored" by the two latter.

**Doctor** (*The*). Brown sherry, so called because it is concocted from a harsh, thin wine, by the addition of old boiled mosto stock. Mosto is made by heating unfermented juice in earthen vessels, till it becomes as thick and sweet as treacle. This syrup being added to fresh "must" ferments, and the luscious produce is used for doctoring very inferior qualities of wine. (Shaw: *On Wine*.)

*To doctor the wine.* To drug it, or strengthen it with brandy. The fermentation of cheap wines is increased by fermentable sugar. As such wines fail in aroma, connoisseurs smell at their wine. To doctor wine is to make weak wine stronger, and "sick" wine more palatable.

**Doctored Dice.** Loaded dice.

*To doctor the accounts.* To falsify them. They are *ill* (so far as you are concerned) and you falsify them to make them look *better*. The allusion is to drugging wine, beer, etc., and to adulteration generally.

**Dr. Diafoirus** in Molière's *Malade Imaginaire*. A man of fossilised ideas, who, like the monk, refused to change his time-honoured *mumpsimus* (*q.v.*), for the new-fangled *sumpsimus*. Dr. Diafoirus used to say, what was good enough for his forefathers was good enough for their posterity, and he had no patience with the modern fads about

the rotundity of the earth, its motion round the sun, the circulation of the blood, and all such stuff.

**Dr. Dove.** The hero of Southey's *Doctor*.

**Dr. Fell.** *I do not like thee, Dr. Fell.* A correspondent of *Notes and Queries* says the author was Tom Brown, who wrote *Dialogues of the Dead*, and the person referred to was Dr. Fell, Dean of Christchurch (1625-1686), who expelled him, but said he would remit the sentence if he translated the thirty-third Epigram of Martial:

"Non amo te, Zabidi, nec possum dicere quare;  
Hoc tantum possum dicere, non amo te."

"I do not like thee, Dr. Fell,  
The reason why I cannot tell;  
But this I know, I know full well,  
I do not like thee, Dr. Fell." *T. Brown.*

**Doctor Mirabilis.** Roger Bacon (1214-1292).

**Doctor My-Book.** Dr. John Abernethy, so called because he used to say to his patients, "Read my book"—on *Surgical Observations*. (1765-1830.)

**Dr. Rez'io** or *Pedro Rezio* of *Aguero*. The doctor of Barata'ria, who forbade Sancho Panza to taste any of the meats set before him. Roasted partridge was forbidden by Hippocrates; podrida was the most pernicious food in the world; rabbits are a sharp-haired diet; veal is prejudicial to health; but the governor might eat a "few wafers, and a thin slice or two of quince." (*Don Quixote*, part ii. book iii. chap. 10.)

**Dr. Sangra'do**, of Vall'adolid', a tall, meagre, pale man, of very solemn appearance, who weighed every word he uttered, and gave an emphasis to his sage dicta. "His reasoning was geometrical, and his opinions angular." He said to the licentiate Sedillo, who was sick, "If you had drunk nothing else but pure water all your life, and eaten only such simple food as boiled apples, you would not now be tormented with gout." He then took from him six porringers of blood to begin with; in three hours he repeated the operation; and again the next day, saying: "It is a gross error to suppose that blood is necessary for life." With this depletion, the patient was to drink two or three pints of hot water every two hours. The result of this treatment was death "from obstinacy." (*Gil Blas*, chap. ii.)

**Doctor Slop.** An enthusiast, who thinks the world hinges on getting Uncle

Toby to understand the action of a new medical instrument. (*Sterne: Tristram Shandy*.)

A nickname given by William Hone to Sir John Stoddart, editor of the *New Times*. (1773-1856.)

**Doctor Squintum.** George Whitefield, so called by Foote in his farce entitled *The Minor*. (1714-1770.)

Theodore Hook applied the same sobriquet to the Rev. Edward Irving, who had an obliquity of the eyes. (1792-1834.)

**Doctor Syntax.** A simple-minded, pious henpecked clergyman, very simple-minded, but of excellent taste and scholarship, who left home in search of the picturesque. His adventures are told in eight-syllable verse in *The Tour of Dr. Syntax*, by William Combe. (See DUKE COMBE.)

*Dr. Syntax's horse.* Grizzle, all skin and bone. (See HORSE.)

**Doctors.** False dice, which are doctored, or made to turn up winning numbers.

"The whole antechamber is full, my lord—knights and squires, doctors and dicers."

"The dicers with their doctors in their pockets, I presume."—*Scott: Peveril of the Peak*, chap. xxviii.

"Or chaired at White's, amidst the doctors sit." *Dunciad*, book i. 203.

**Doctors.** *The three best doctors are Dr. Quiet, Dr. Diet, and Dr. Merryman.*

"Si tibi deficient medici, medici tibi flant  
Hæc tria: Mens-lata, Requies, Moderata-Dieta."

**Doctors' Commons.** A locality near St. Paul's, where the ecclesiastical courts were formerly held, and wills preserved. To "common" means to dine together; a term still used at our universities. Doctors' Commons was so called because the doctors of civil law had to dine together four days in each term. This was called *eating their terms*.

**Doctors Disagree.** *Who shall decide when doctors disagree.* When authorities differ, the question *sub judice* must be left undecided. (*Pope: Moral Essays*, epistle iii. line 1.)

**Doctor's Stuff.** Medicine; stuff sent from the doctor.

**Doctored Wine.** (See TO DOCTOR.)

**Doctour of Phisikes Tale,** in Chaucer, is the Roman story of Virginius, given by Livy. There is a version of this tale in the *Roman de la Rose*, vol. ii. p. 74; and another, by Gower, in his *Confessio Amantis*, book vii.



**Doctrinists** or *Doctrinaires*. A political party which has existed in France since 1815. They maintain that true liberty is compatible with a monarchical Government; and are so called because they advocate what is only a *doctrine* or dream. M. Guizot was one of this party.

**Dodge** (1 syl.). An artful device to evade, deceive, or bilk some one. (Anglo-Saxon, *deogian*, to conceal or colour.)

*The religious dodge.* Seeking alms by trading on religion.

*The tidy dodge.* To dress up a family clean and tidy so as to excite sympathy, and make passers-by suppose you have by misfortune fallen from a respectable state in society.

**Dodge About** (*To*), in school phrase, is to skip about and not go straight on through a lesson. A boy learns a verb, and the master does not hear him conjugate it straight through, but dodges him about. Also in class not to call each in order, but to pick a boy here and there.

**Dodger.** A "knowing fellow." One who knows all the tricks and ways of London life, and profits by such knowledge.

**Dodger.** *The Artful Dodger.* John Dawkins, a young thief, up to every artifice, and a perfect adept in villainy. A sobriquet given by Dickens to such a rascal, in his *Oliver Twist*, chap. viii.

**Dodgington**, whom Thomson invokes in his *Summer*, was George Bubb Dodgington, Lord Melcomb-Regis, a British statesman, who associated much with the wits of the time. Churchill and Pope ridiculed him, while Hogarth introduced him in his wig into his picture called the *Orders of Periwigs*.

**Dod'ipoll.** *As wise as Dr. Dodipoll* (or) *Doddipole*—i.e. not wise at all; a dunce. (*Doddy* in dodi-poll and doddy-pate is probably a variant of *totty*, small, puny. *Doddy-poll*, one of puny intellect.)

**Dodman** or *Doddiman*. A snail. A word still common in Norfolk; but Fairfax, in his *Bulk and Selvedge* (1674), speaks of "a snayl or dodman."

"Doddiman, doddiman, put out your horn,  
Here comes a thief to steal your corn."  
*Norfolk rhyme.*

**Dodo'na.** A famous oracle in Epi'ros, and the most ancient of Greece. It was dedicated to Zeus (*Jupiter*), and situate in the village of Dodōna.

\* The tale is, that Jupiter presented

his daughter Thebē with two black pigeons which had the gift of human speech. Lemprière tells us that the Greek word *peleiai* (pigeons) means, in the dialect of the Epirots, *old women*; so that the two black doves with human voice were two black or African women. One went to Libya, in Africa, and founded the oracle of Jupiter Ammon; the other went to Epi'ros and founded the oracle of Dodōna. We are also told that plates of brass were suspended on the oak trees of Dodona, which being struck by thongs when the wind blew, gave various sounds from which the responses were concocted. It appears that this suggested to the Greeks the phrase *Kalkos Dodōnēs* (brass of Dodona), meaning a babbler, or one who talks an infinite deal of nothing.

**Dods** (*Meg*). The old landlady in Scott's novel called *St. Ronan's Well*. An excellent character, made up of consistent inconsistencies; a mosaic of oddities, all fitting together, and forming an admirable whole. She was so good a housewife that a cookery book of great repute bears her name.

**Dodson and Fogg.** The lawyers employed by the plaintiff in the famous case of "*Bardell v. Pickwick*," in the *Pickwick Papers*, by Charles Dickens.

**Doe** (1 syl.). *John Doe and Richard Roe.* Any plaintiff and defendant in an action of ejectment. They were sham names used at one time to save certain "niceties of law;" but the clumsy device was abolished in 1852. Any mere imaginary persons, or men of straw. John Doe, Richard Roe, John o' Noakes, and Tom Styles are the four sons of "Mrs. Harris," all bound apprentices to the legal profession.

**Doeg** (2 syl.), in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for Elkanah Settle, a poet who wrote satires upon Dryden, but was no match for his great rival. Doeg was Saul's herdsman, who had charge of his mules and asses. He told Saul that the priests of Nob had provided David with food; whereupon Saul sent him to put them to death, and eighty-five were ruthlessly massacred. (1 Sam. xxi. 7; xxii. 18.)

"Doeg, though without knowing how or why,  
Made still a blundering kind of melody ....  
Let him rail on; let his invective Muse  
Have four-and-twenty letters to abuse,  
Which if he jumbles to one line of sense,  
Indict him of a capital offence."  
*Absalom and Achitophel*, part ii.

**Doff** is do-off, as "Doff your hat."  
So *Don* is do-on, as "Don your clothes."  
*Dup* is do-up, as "Dup the door" (*q.v.*).

"Doff thy harness, youth . . .  
And tempt not yet the brushes of the war,"  
*Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida*, v. 3.

**Dog.** This long article is subdivided into eleven parts:

1. Dogs of note.
2. Dogs of noted persons.
3. Dogs models of their species.
4. Dogs in phrases.
5. Dogs used metaphorically, etc.
6. Dogs in Scripture language.
7. Dogs in art.
8. Dogs in proverbs and fables.
9. Dogs in superstitions.
10. Dogs the made of animals.
11. Dogs inferior plants.

#### (1) Dogs of Note:

*Barry.* The famous mastiff of Great St. Bernard's, in the early part of the present century instrumental in saving forty human beings. His most memorable achievement was rescuing a little boy whose mother had been destroyed by an avalanche. The dog carried the boy on his back to the hospice. The stuffed skin of this noble animal is kept in the museum of Berne.

(*Gilbert (q.v.)*).

*Tonton.* The dog which was enclosed in an acorn.

*Tray*—i.e. *Trag* = runner, or else from the Spanish *traer*, to fetch.

#### (2) Dogs of noted persons:

*Acteon's fifty dogs.* Alcē (*strength*), Amarynthos (*from Amarynthia, in Eubœa*), As'bolos (*soot-colour*), Ban'os, Bor'eas, Can'achē (*ringwood*), Chediā'tros, Cisse'ta, Co'ran (*cropped, crop-eared*), Cyllo (*halt*), Cyllop'otēs (*zig-zag runner*), Cyp'rios (*the Cyprian*), Draco (*the dragon*), Drom'as (*the courser*), Drom'ios (*seize-er*), Ech'nobas, Eu'dromos (*good-runner*), Har'palē (*voracious*), Harpie'a (*tear-er*), Ichnob'atē (*track-follower*), La'bros (*furious*), Lacæna (*lioness*), Lach'nē (*glossy-coated*), Lacon (*Spartan*), La don (*from Ladon, in Arcadia*), Lav'laps (*hurricane*), Lampos (*shining-one*), Leu'cos (*grey*), Lycis'ca, Lynce'a, Mach'imos (*boxer*), Melampē (*black*), Melanch'etē (*black-coat*), Melan'ea (*black*), Menele'a, Molossos (*from Molossos*), Nap'a (*begotten by a wolf*), Nebroph'onos (*faun-killer*), Oc'ydroma (*swift-runner*), Or'esitrophos (*mountain-bred*), Ori'basos (*mountain-ranger*), Pachy'tos (*thick-skinned*), Pam'phagos (*ravenous*), Po'menis (*leader*), Pter'elas (*winged*), Stricta (*spot*), Therid'amas (*beast-tamer or subduer*), The'ron (*savage-faced*), Thoōs (*swift*), U'ranis (*heavenly-one*).

\* Several modern names of dogs are

of Spanish origin, as *Ponto* (pointer), *Tray* (fetch), etc.

*King Arthur's favourite hound.* Cavall.

*Aubry's dog.* Aubry of Montdidier was murdered, in 1371, in the forest of Bondy. His dog, Dragon, showed a most unusual hatred to a man named Richard of Macaire, always snarling and ready to fly at his throat whenever he appeared. Suspicion was excited, and Richard of Macaire was condemned to a judicial combat with the dog. He was killed, and in his dying moments confessed the crime.

*Belgrade, the camp-sutler's dog:* Clumsy.

Browning's (Mrs.) little dog Flush, on which she wrote a poem.

*Lord Byron's favourite dog.* Boat-swain, buried in the garden of Newstead Abbey.

Catherine de Medici's favourite lap-dog was named Phœbé.

Cathullin's hound was named Luath (*q.v.*).

Douglas's hound was named Luffra or Lufra (*q.v.*).

Elizabeth of Bohemia's dog was named Apollon.

Fingal's dog was named Bran.

"Mæra Bran" is a brathair ("If it be not Bran, it is Bran's brother") was the proverbial reply of Macbeth,—"Woe e'et, chap. xlv.

Frederick of Wales had a dog given him by Alexander Pope, and on the collar were these words—

"I am his Highness' dog at Kew;

Pray tell me, sir, whose dog are you?"

*Geryon's dogs.* Gargittios and Orthos. The latter was the brother of Cer'beros, but had one head less. Hercu'lēs killed both these monsters.

*Icar'ios's dog.* Mæra (*the glisterer*). Icar'ios was slain by some drunken peasants, who buried the body under a tree. His daughter Erig'onē, searching for her father, was directed to the spot by the howling of Mæra, and when she discovered the body she hung herself for grief. Icar'ios became the constellation *Boëtēs*, Erig'one the constellation *Virgo*, and Mæra the star *Pro'cyon*, which rises in July, a little before the Dog-star. (Greek, *pro-kuon*.)

Kenneth's (*Sir*) famous hound was called Roswal. (*Sir W. Scott: The Talisman*.)

Lamb's (*Charles*) dog was named Dash.

Landor's (*Savage*) dog was named Giallo.

Landseer's greyhound was named Brutus. "The Invader of the Larder."

Llewellyn's greyhound was named Gelert' (*q.v.*).

*Ludlum's dog.* (See LAZY.)

Lurgan's (*Lord*) greyhound was named Master McGrath, from an orphan boy who reared it. It won three Waterloo Cups, and was presented at Court by the express desire of Queen Victoria, the very year it died (1866-1871).

*Neville's dog.* It ran away whenever it was called. In the corresponding Italian proverb the dog is called that of the Vicar Arlotto. (See CHIEN.)

*Mauthe dog.* (See MAUTHE.)

*Sir Isaac Newton's, Diamond* (*q.v.*).

*Dog of Montargis.* The same as Aubry's dog. A picture of the combat was for many years preserved in the castle of Montargis. (See AUBRY'S DOG.)

Ori'on's dogs were Arctoph'onos (*bear-killer*), and Ptooph'agos (Ptoon-glutton.) (Ptoon is in Bœotia.)

Pope's dog was named Bounce.

Punch's dog is Toby.

Richard II.'s greyhound was named Mathe. It deserted the king and attacked itself to Bolingbroke.

Roderick the Goth's dog was named Theron.

Rupert's (*Prince*) dog, killed at Marston Moor, was named Boy.

Scott's (*Sir Walter*) dogs: his favourite deerhound was named Maida; his jet-black greyhound was called Hamlet. He also had two Dandy Dinmont terriers.

Seven Sleepers (*Dog of the*). This famous dog, admitted by Mahomet to heaven, was named Katmir. The seven noble youths that fell asleep for 309 years had a dog, which accompanied them to the cavern in which they were walled up. It remained standing for the whole time, and neither moved from the spot, ate, drank, nor slept. (*Sale's Koran*, xviii., notes.)

Tristan's dog was named Leon or Lion.

Ulysses' dog, Argos, recognised him after his return from Troy, and died of joy.

(3) Dogs, models of their species :

*Argoss* (a Russian terrier); *Baroness Cardiff* (a Newfoundland); *Illick Prince* (a mastiff); *Bow-wow* (a schipperke); *Corney* (a bull-terrier); *Countess of Warwick* (a great Dane); *Dan O'Connor* (an Irish water-spaniel); *Dude* (a pug); *Fascination* (a black cocker-spaniel); *Fritz* (a French poodle); *Judith* (a bloodhound); *Kilree* (a Scotch terrier); *King Lud* (a bulldog); *King of the Heather* (a dandie-dinmont); *Mikado*

(a Japanese spaniel); *Olga* (a deerhound); *Romeo* (a King Charles spaniel); *Royal Krueger* (a beagle); *Scottish Leader* (a smooth-coated St. Bernard); *Sensation* (a pointer); *Sir Bedivere* (a rough-coated St. Bernard); *Spinaway* (a greyhound); *Toledo Blade* (an English setter); *Woodmansterne Trefoil* (a collie).

(4) Dog in phrases :

*A dog in a doublet.* A bold, resolute fellow. In Germany and Flanders the boldest dogs were employed for hunting the wild boar, and these dogs were dressed in a kind of buff doublet buttoned to their bodies. Rubens and Sneyders have represented several in their pictures. A false friend is called a dog in one's doublet.

*Between dog and wolf.* The hour of dusk. "*Entre chien et loup.*"

*St. Roch and his dog.* Two inseparables. "Toby and his dog." One is never seen without the other.

*They lead a cat and dog life.* Always quarrelling.

*To lead the life of a dog.* To live a wretched life, or a life of debauchery.

(5) Dog, used metaphorically or symbolically :

*The dog.* Diogēnēs, the Cynic (B.C. 412-323). When Alexander went to see him, the young King of Macedonia introduced himself with these words: "I am Alexander, surnamed the Great," to which the philosopher replied: "And I am Diogenēs, surnamed the Dog." The Athenians raised to his memory a pillar of Parian marble, surmounted by a dog. (See CYNIC.)

*Dog of God.* So the Laplanders call the bear. The Norwegians say it "has the strength of ten men and the wit of twelve." They never presume to speak of it by its proper appellation, *guouttija*, lest it should revenge the insult on their flocks and herds, but they call it *Mödduaigja* (the old man with a fur cloak).

*A dead dog.* Something utterly worthless. A phrase used two or three times in the Bible. (See (6).)

*A dirty dog.* In the East the dog is still held in abhorrence, as the scavenger of the streets. "Him that dieth in the city shall the dogs eat" (1 Kings xiv. 11). The French say, *Crotté comme un barbet* (muddy or dirty as a poodle), whose hair, being very long, becomes filthy with mud and dirt. Generally speaking, "a dirty dog" is one morally filthy, and is applied to those who talk and act nastily. Mere skin dirt is quite

another matter, and those who are so defiled we call dirty pigs.

*A surly dog.* A human being of a surly temper, like a surly dog.

*Is thy servant a dog, that he should do this thing?* (2 Kings viii. 12, 13). Hazael means, "Am I such a brute as to set on fire the strongholds of Israel, slay the young men with the sword, and dash their children to the ground, as thou, Elijah, sayest I shall do when I am king?"

Sydney Smith being asked if it was true that he was about to sit to Landseer, the animal painter, for his portrait, replied, in the words of Hazael, "What! is thy servant a dog, that he should do this thing?"

*The Thracian dog.* Zoilus.

"Like curs, our critics haunt the poet's feast,  
And feed on scraps refused by every guest;  
From the old Thracian dog they learned the way  
To snarl in want, and grumble o'er their prey."  
*Pitt: To Mr. Spence.*

*Dogs of war.* The horrors of war, especially famine, sword, and fire.

"And Caesar's spirit, ranging for revenge,  
With Ate by his side, come hot from hell,  
Shall in these confines, with a monarch's voice,  
Cry 'Havoc,' and let slip the dogs of war."  
*Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar, iii. 1.*

(6) *Dog (in Scripture language)*, whether dead or living, is a most degrading expression: "After whom is the King of Israel come out? After a dead dog?" (1 Sam. xxiv. 14.) "Beware of dogs" (Phil. iii. 2), *i.e.* sordid, noisy professors. Again, "Without are dogs" (Rev. xxii. 15), *i.e.* false teachers and sinners, who sin and return to their sins (2 Peter ii. 21).

There is no expression in the Bible of the fidelity, love, and watchful care of the dog, so highly honoured by ourselves.

(7) *Dog in art.*

*Dog*, in mediæval art, symbolises fidelity.

A dog is represented as lying at the feet of St. Bernard, St. Benignus, and St. Wendelin; as licking the wounds of St. Roch; as carrying a lighted torch in representations of St. Dominic.

*Dogs in monuments.* The dog is placed at the feet of women in monuments to symbolise affection and fidelity, as a lion is placed at the feet of men to signify courage and magnanimity. Many of the Crusaders are represented with their feet on a dog, to show that they followed the standard of the Lord as faithfully as a dog follows the footsteps of his master.

(8) *Dog in proverbs, fables, and proverbial phrases:*

*Barking dogs seldom bite.* (See BARKING.)

*Dog don't eat dog.* Ecclesia ecclesiam non decimat; government letters are not taxed; church lands pay no tithes to the church.

*A black dog has walked over him.* Said of a sullen person. Horace tells us that the sight of a black dog with its pups was an unlucky omen. (See BLACK DOG.)

*A dog in the manger.* A churlish fellow, who will not use what is wanted by another, nor yet let the other have it to use. The allusion is to the well-known fable of a dog that fixed his place in a manger, and would not allow an ox to come near the hay.

*Every dog has his day.* In Latin, "*Hodie mihi, eras tibi.*" "*Nunc mihi, nunc tibi, benigna*" [*fortuna*]. In German, "*Heute mir, morgen dir.*" You may crow over me to-day, but my turn will come by-and-by. The Latin proverb, "*Hodie mihi,*" etc., means, "I died to-day, your turn will come in time." The other Latin proverb means, fortune visits every man once. She favours me now, but she will favour you in your turn.

"Thus every dog at last will have his day—  
He who this morning smiled, at night may  
sorrow;  
The grub to-day's a butterfly to-morrow."  
*Peter Pindar: Odes of Condolence.*

*Give a dog a bad name and hang him.* If you want to do anyone a wrong, throw dirt on him or rail against him.

*Gone to the dogs.* Gone to utter ruin; impoverished.

*He has not a dog to lick a dish.* He has quite cleared out. He has taken away everything.

*He who has a mind to beat his dog will easily find a stick.* In Latin, "*Qui vult cedere canem facile invenit fustem.*" If you want to abuse a person, you will easily find something to blame. Dean Swift says, "If you want to throw a stone, every lane will furnish one."

"To him who wills, ways will not be wanting." "Where there's a will there's a way."

*Hungry dogs will eat dirty pudding.* Those really hungry are not particular about what they eat, and are by no means dainty. When Darius in his flight from Greece drank from a ditch defiled with dead carcasses, he declared he had never drunk so pleasantly before.

*It was the story of the dog and the shadow—i.e.* of one who throws good



money after bad; of one who gives *certa pro incertis*. The allusion is to the well-known fable.

"*Il nudit species, ac den'tibus aera mordit.*"  
(Down sank the meat in the stream for the fishes to hoard it.)

*Love me love my dog.* "*Qui m'aime aime mon chien,*" or "*Qui aime Bertrand aime son chien.*"

*Old dogs will not learn new tricks.* People in old age do not readily conform to new ways.

*To call off the dogs.* To break up a disagreeable conversation. In the chase, if the dogs are on the wrong track, the huntsman calls them off. (French, *rompre les chiens.*)

*Throw it to the dogs.* Throw it away, it is useless and worthless.

*What! keep a dog and bark myself!* Must I keep servants and myself do their work?

*You are like Neville's dog, which runs away when it is called.* (See CHEN.)

(9) Dog, Dogs, in *Superstitions*:  
*Dogs howl at death.* A wide-spread superstition.

"In the rabbinical book it saith  
The dogs howl when, with icy breath,  
Great Sammael, the angel of death,  
Takes thro' the town his flight."

*Longfellow: Golden Legend, iii.*

*The hair of the dog that bit you.* When a man has had a debauch, he is advised to take next morning "a hair of the same dog," in allusion to an ancient notion that the burnt hair of a dog is an antidote to its bite.

(10) Dog, to express the male of animals, as dog-ape, dog-fox, dog-otter.

(11) Dog, applied to inferior plants: dog-brier, dog-berry, dog-cabbage, dog-daisy, dog-fennel, dog-leek, dog-lichen, dog-mercury, dog-parsley, dog-violets (which have no perfume), dog-wheat. (See below, DOG-GRASS, DOG-ROSE.)

**Dog and Duck.** A public-house sign, to announce that ducks were hunted by dogs within. The sport was to see the duck dive, and the dog after it. At Lambeth there was a famous pleasure-resort so called, on the spot where Bethlehem Hospital now stands.

**Dog-cheap.** A perversion of the old English *god-chepe* (a good bargain). French, *bon marché* (good-cheap or bargain).

"The sack . . . would have bought me lights as good-cheap at the dearest chandler's in Europe."  
—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., iii. 3.*

**Dog-days.** Days of great heat. The Romans called the six or eight hottest weeks of the summer *caniculâres diēs*.

According to their theory, the dog-star or Sirius, rising with the sun, added to its heat, and the dog-days bore the combined heat of the dog-star and the sun. (July 3rd to August 11th.)

**Dog-fall** (in wrestling), when both wrestlers fall together.

**Dog-grass** (*triticum repens*). Grass eaten by dogs when they have lost their appetite; it acts as an emetic and purgative.

**Dog-head** (in machinery). That which bites or holds the gun-flint.

**Dog-headed Tribes of India.** Mentioned in the Italian romance of *Guerino Meschino*.

**Dog-Latin.** Pretended or mongrel Latin. An excellent example is Stevens' definition of a kitchen:

As the law classically expresses it, a kitchen is "*camera necessaria pro usus cookare; cum saucis, pomis, stercoribus, scullero, grossero, coalitole, stovis, smock-jacko; pro rostandum, bolandum, fryandum, et plum-pudding-mixandum. . . .*"  
*Law Report (Daniel v. Ditchclout).*

**Dog-leech** (A). A dog-doctor. Formerly applied to a medical practitioner; it expresses great contempt.

**Dog-rose.** Botanical name, *Cynorhodos*—i.e. Greek *kuno-rodon*, dog-rose; so called because it was supposed to cure the bite of a mad dog (*Rosa Canina*, wild briar).

"A morsu vero [i.e. of a mad dog] unicuique remedium oraculo quodam nuper repertum, radix sylvestris rosæ, quæ cynorhodos appellatur."  
—*Pliny: Natural History, viii. 63; xxv. 6.*

**Dog-sick.** Sick as a dog. We also say "Sick as a cat." The Bible speaks of dogs "returning to their vomit again" (Prov. xxvi. 11; 2 Pet. ii. 22).

**Dog-sleep** (A). A pretended sleep. Dogs seem to sleep with "one eye open."

**Dog-star.** The brightest star in the firmament. (See DOG-DAYS.)

**Dog-vane** (A). A cockade.

"Dog-vane is a term familiarly applied to a cockade."  
—*Smyth: Sailor's Word-book.*

**Dog-watch.** A corruption of doge-watch: two short watches, one from four to six, and the other from six to eight in the evening, introduced to *dodge* the routine, or prevent the same men always keeping watch at the same time. (See WATCH.)

**Dog-whipper** (A). A beadle who whips all dogs from the precincts of a church. At one time there was a church officer so called. Even so recently as 1856 Mr. John Pickard was appointed

"dog-whipper" in Exeter Cathedral, "in the room of Mr. Charles Reynolds, deceased." (*Exeter Gazette*.)

**Dog-whipping Day.** October 18th (St. Luke's Day). It is said that a dog once swallowed the consecrated wafer in York Minster on this day.

**Dogs** (a military term). The 17th Lancers or Duke of Cambridge's Own Lancers. The crest of this famous cavalry regiment is a Death's Head and Cross-bones, OR GLORY, whence the acrostic **Death Or Glory** (D.O.G.).

The Spartan injunction, when the young soldier was presented with his shield, was, "With this, or On this," which meant the same thing.

**Dogs**, in Stock-Exchange phraseology, means Newfoundland Telegraph shares—that is, Newfoundland dogs. (See STOCK-EXCHANGE SLANG.)

**Dogs.** *Isle of Dogs.* When Greenwich was a place of royal residence, the kennel for the monarch's hounds was on the opposite side of the river, hence called the "Isle of Dogs."

**Dogs** (*Green*). Extinct like the Dodo. Brederode said to Count Louis, "I would the whole race of bishops and cardinals were extinct, like that of green dogs." (*Mutiny: Dutch Republic*, part ii. 5.)

**Dogs'-ears.** The corners of leaves crumpled and folded down.

**Dogs'-eared.** Leaves so crumpled and turned up. The ears of many dogs turn down and seem quite limp.

**Dogs'-meat.** Food unfit for consumption by human beings.

**Dogs'-meat and cats'-meat.** Food cheap and nasty.

**Dog's-nose.** Gin and beer.

"Dog's-nose, which is, I believe a mixture of gin and beer."

"So it is," said an old lady."—*Pickwick Papers*.

**Dogged.** He *dogged* me, i.e. followed me about like a dog; shadowed me.

**Dogged** (2 syl.). Sullen, snappish, like a dog.

**Do'gares'sa** (*g = j*). The wife of a doge.

**Dogberry.** An ignorant, self-satisfied, overbearing, but good-natured night-constable in Shakespeare's *Much Ado about Nothing*.

**Doge** (1 syl., *g = j*). The chief magistrate in Venice while it was a Republic. The first duke or doge was Anafesto Paoluccio, created 697. The chief magistrate of Gen'oa was called a doge

down to 1797, when the Republican form of Government was abolished by the French. (Latin, *dux*, a "duke" or "leader.")

"For six hundred years . . . her [Venice's] government was an elective monarchy, her . . . doge possessing, in early times at least, as much independent authority as any other European sovereign."—*Ruskin: Stones of Venice*, vol. i. chap. i. p. 3.

**Doge.** The ceremony of wedding the Adriatic was instituted in 1174 by Pope Alexander III., who gave the doge a gold ring from off his own finger in token of the victory achieved by the Venetian fleet at Istria over Frederick Barbarossa, in defence of the Pope's quarrel. When his Holiness gave the ring he desired the doge to throw a similar one into the sea every year on Ascension Day, in commemoration of the event. (See BUCENTAURO.)

*Dorly dog.* (See under DOG, No. 5.)

This alludes more to the animal called a dog, but implies the idea of *badness*.

**Dogget.** *Dogget's coat and badge.* The first prize in the Thames rowing-match, given on the 1st of August every year. So called from Thomas Dogget, an actor of Drury Lane, who signalled the accession of George I. to the throne by giving a waterman's coat and badge to the winner of the race. The Fishmongers' Company add a guinea to the prize. The race is from the "Swan" at London Bridge to the "Swan" at Chelsea.

**Doggerel.** Inferior sort of verse in rhymes.

**Dogma** (Greek). A religious doctrine formally stated. It now means a statement resting on the *ipse dixit* of the speaker. Dogmatic teaching used to mean the teaching of religious doctrines, but now dogmatic means overbearing and dictatorial. (Greek *dogma*, gen. *dogmātos*, a matter of opinion; verb *dokeo*, to think, whence *dogmatizo*.)

**Dogmatic Facts.**

(1) The supreme authority of the Pope of Rome over all churches.

(2) His right to decide arbitrarily all controversies.

(3) His right to convoke councils at will.

(4) His right to revise, repeal, or confirm decrees.

(5) His right to issue decrees bearing on discipline, morals and doctrine.

(6) The Pope is the centre of communion, and separation from him is excommunication.

(7) He has ultimate authority to appoint all bishops.

(8) He has power to depose any ecclesiastic.

(9) He has power to judge every question of doctrine, and pronounce infallibly what the Church shall or shall not accept.

**Dogmatic School of Medicine.** Founded by Hippocrates, and so called because it set out certain dogmas or theoretical principles which it made the basis of practice.

**Dogmatic Theology** is that which treats of the *dogmata* (doctrines) of religion.

**Doiley.** (See DOYLEY.)

**Doit** (1 syl.). *Not a doit.* The doit was a Scotch silver coin = one-third of a farthing. In England the doit was a base coin of small value prohibited by 3 Henry V. c. 1.

"When they will not give a doit to relieve a lame beggar, they will lay out ten to see a dead Indian." *Shakespeare: The Tempest*, ii. 2.

**Dola'bra.** A Roman axe.

**Dolābra fossōria.** The pickaxe used by miners and excavators.

**Dolābra pontificālis.** The priest's hatchet for slaughtering animals.

**Dolce far Niente** (Italian). Delightful idleness. Pliny has "*Jucundum tamen nihil agere*" (Ep. viii. 9).

**Doldrums** (*The*). The name given to that region of the ocean near the equator noted for calms, squalls, and baffling winds, between the N.E. and S.E. trade-winds.

"But from the bluff-head, where I watched to-day,  
I saw her in the doldrums." *Byron: The Island*, canto ii, stanza 21.

*In the doldrums.* In the dumps.

**Dole**, lamentation, from the Latin *doleo*, to grieve.

"He [the dwarf] found the dead bodies, wherefore he made great dole."—*S. Lanier: King Arthur*, book i, chap. XIV.

**Dole**, a portion allotted, is the Anglo-Saxon *dāl*, a portion.

"Heaven has in store a precious dole." *Keats: Christian Year* (4th Sunday after Trinity).

**Happy man be his dole.** May his share or lot be that of a happy or fortunate man.

"Wherein, happy man be his dole, I trust that I  
Shall not speed worst, and that very quickly." *Damon and Pythias*, l. 177.

**Dole-fish.** The share of fish allotted to each one of a company of fishermen in a catch. Dole = the part *dealt* to anyone. (Anglo-Saxon, *dāl* or *del*, from the verb *del-an*, to divide into parts.)

**Doll Money.** A lady of Duxford left a sum of money to be given away annually in the parish, and to be called *Doll Money*. Doll is a corruption of *dole*, Saxon *dāl* (a share distributed).

**Dollar.** Marked thus \$, either *scutum* or 8, a dollar being a "piece of eight" [reals]. The two lines indicate a contraction, as in lb.

The word is a variant of *thaler* (Low German, *dahler*; Danish, *daler*), and means "a valley," our *dale*. The counts of Schlick, at the close of the fifteenth century, extracted from the mines at *Joachim's thal* (Joachim's valley) silver which they coined into ounce-pieces. These pieces, called *Joachim's thalers*, gained such high repute that they became a standard coin. Other coins being made like them were called *thalers* only. The American dollar equals 100 cents, in English money a little more than four shillings.

**Dolly Murrey.** A character in Crabbe's *Borough*, who died playing cards.

"A vole! a vole! she cried, 'tis fairly won.' . .  
This said she, gently, with a single sigh,  
Died as one taught and practised how to die." *Crabbe: Borough*.

**Dolly Shop.** A shop where rags and refuse are bought and sold. So called from the black doll suspended over it as a sign. Dolly shops are, in reality, no better than unlicensed pawnshops. A black doll used to be the sign hung out to denote the sale of silks and muslins which were fabricated by Indians.

**Dolmen.** A name given in France to what we term "cromlechs." These ancient remains are often called by the rural population devils' tables, fairies' tables, and so on. (Celtic, *stone tables*.) It consists of a slab resting on unhewn upright stones. Plural *dolmens* (*dol*, a table; *men*, a stone).

"The Indian dolmens . . . may be said to be identical with those of Western Europe."—*J. Lubbock: Prehistoric Times*, chap. v, p. 129.

**Dolopa'tos.** A French metrical version of San'dabar's *Parables*, written by Hebers or Herbers or Prince Philippe, afterwards called Philippe *le Hardi*. Dolopa'tos is the Sicilian king, and Virgil the tutor of his son Lucien. (See SEVEN WISE MASTERS.)

**Dolorous Dettie** (*The*). John Skelton wrote an elegy on Henry Percy, fourth Earl of Northumberland, who fell a victim to the avarice of Henry VII. (1489). This elegy he entitled thus: "Upon the Dolorous Dettie and

Much Lamentable Chaunce of the Most Honorable Earl of Northumberland."

**Dolphin.** Called a sea-goose (*oie de mer*) from the form of its snout, termed in French *bee d'oie* (a goose's beak). The dolphin is noted for its changes of colour when taken out of the water.

"Parting day  
Dies like the dolphin, whom each pang imblues  
With a new colour as it gasps away,  
The last still lovellest."

Byron: *Child Harold*, canto iv. stanza 29.

**Dolphin** (*The*), in mediæval art, symbolises social love.

**Dom.** A title applied in the Middle Ages to the Pope, and at a somewhat later period to other Church dignitaries. It is now restricted to priests and choir monks among the Benedictines, and some few other monastic orders, as Dom Mabilion, Dom Calmet. The Spanish *don*, Portuguese *dom*, German *von*, and French *de*, are pretty well equivalent to it. (Latin, *dominus*.)

**Dombey** (*Florence*). A motherless child, hungering and thirsting to be loved, but regarded with frigid indifference by her father, who thinks that sons alone are worthy of his regard. (*Dickens: Dombey and Son*.)

*Mr. Dombey.* A self-sufficient, purse-proud, frigid merchant, who feels satisfied there is but one Dombey in the world, and that is himself. (*Dickens: Dombey and Son*.)

**Dom-Daniel.** The abode of evil spirits, gnomes, and enchanters, somewhere "under the roots of the ocean," but not far from Babylon. (*Continuation of the Arabian Tales*.)

"In the Domdaniel caverns  
Under the roots of the ocean." *Southey*.

**Domesday Book** consists of two volumes, one a large folio, and the other a quarto, the material of each being vellum. It was formerly kept in the Exchequer, under three different locks and keys, but is now kept in the Record Office. The date of the survey is 1086.

Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham are not included in the survey, though parts of Westmoreland and Cumberland are taken.

The value of all estates is given, firstly, as in the time of the Confessor; secondly, when bestowed by the Conqueror; and, thirdly, at the time of the survey. It is also called *The King's Book*, and *The Winchester Roll* because it was kept there. Printed in facsimile in 1783 and 1816.

Stow says the book was so called

because it was deposited in a part of Winchester Cathedral called *Domus-dei*, and that the word is a contraction of *Domus-dei* book; more likely it is connected with the previous surveys made by the Saxon kings, and called *dom-bocs* (*libri judiciales*), because every case of dispute was decided by an appeal to these registers.

"Then seyde Gamelyn to the Justice . . .  
Thou hast given domes that bin evil deight,  
I will sitten in thy sete, and dressen him  
aright."

Chaucer: *Canterbury Tales* (*The Cookes Tale*).

**Domestic.** *England's domestic poet.* William Cowper, author of *The Task*. (1731-1800.)

**Domestic Poultry,** in Dryden's *Hind and Panther*, means the Roman Catholic clergy. So called from an establishment of priests in the private chapel at Whitehall. The nuns are termed "sister partlet with her hooded head."

**Domiciliary Visit** (*A*). An official visit to search the house.

**Dominic** (*St.*). (1170-1221.) A Spanish priest who founded the Inquisition, and the order called the Dominicans or Preaching Friars. He was called by the Pope "Inquisitor - General," and was canonised by Gregory IX.

\* Some say the Inquisition existed in 1184, when Dominic was under fourteen years of age.

He is represented with a sparrow at his side, and a dog carrying in its mouth a burning torch. The devil, it is said, appeared to the saint in the form of a sparrow, and the dog refers to a dream which his mother had during pregnancy. She dreamt that she had given birth to a dog, spotted with black and white spots, which lighted the world with a burning torch.

He is also represented sometimes with a city in his hand and a star on his forehead or on his breast; sometimes also with a sword in his hand and a pile of books burning beside him, to denote his severity with heretics.

**Dominical Letters.** The letters which denote the Sundays or *diēs dominica*. The first seven letters of the alphabet are employed; so that if A stands for the first Sunday in the year, the other six letters will stand for the other days of the week, and the octave Sunday will come round to A again. In this case A will be the Sunday or Dominical Letter for the whole year.

**Dominicans.** Preaching friars founded by Dominic de Guzman, at Toulouse, in 1215. Formerly called in



England *Black Friars*, from their black dress, and in France *Jacobins*, because their mother-establishment in Paris was in the Rue St. Jacques.

**Dom'nie Sampson.** A village schoolmaster and scholar, poor as a church mouse, and modest as a girl. He cites Latin like a *porcus literarum*, and exclaims "Prodigious!" (*Scott: Guy Rammerey.*) (*See STILLING.*)

**Dominions.** One of the orders of angels, symbolised in Christian art by an ensign.

**Domino (A).** A hood worn by canons; a mask.

"Ce nom, qu'on donnait autrefois, par allusion à quelque passage de la liturgie, au *chanoine* dont les prêtres se couvrent la tête et les épaules pendant l'hiver, ne désigne aujourd'hui qu'un habit de déguisement pour les bals masqués."—*Bouillet: Dictionnaire des Sciences*, etc.

**Dom'inoes** (3 syl.). The teeth; also called *ivories*. *Dominoes* are made of ivory.

**Domisellus.** The son of a king, prince, knight, or lord before he has entered on the order of knighthood. Also an attendant on some abbot or nobleman. The person domiciled in your house. Hence the king's body-guards were called his *damoiseaux* or *damsels*.

Froissart styles Richard II. *le jeune damoiseil Richart*. Similarly Louis VII. (*Le Jeune*) was called the *royal damsel*.

"Damoiseil ou Damoiseau designait autrefois les fils de chevaliers, de barons, et toutes les jeunes gentilshommes qui n'étaient pas encore chevaliers. On le donnait aussi aux fils des rois qui n'étaient pas encore en état de porter les armes."—*Bouillet: Dict. Universel*.

Domisellus and domisella are diminutives of *dominus*, a lord. In old French we find *damoiseau* and *damoiselle*. The word *Ma-demoiselle* is *ma domisella* or *damoiselle*.

**Don** is do-on, as "Don your bonnet." (*See DOFF, DUP.*)

"Then up he rose, and donned his clothes,  
And dupp'd the chamber door."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, iv. 5.

**Don.** A man of mark, an aristocrat. At the universities the masters, fellows, and noblemen are termed *dons*. (Spanish.)

**Don Giovan'ni.** Mozart's best opera. (*See DON JUAN.*)

**Don Ju'an.** A native of Seville, son of Don José and Donna Inez, a blue-stocking. When Juan was sixteen years old he got into trouble with Donna Julia, and was sent by his mother, then a widow, on his travels. His adventures form the story of the poem, which is incomplete. (*Byron: Don Juan.*)

*A Don Juan.* A libertine of the aristocratic class. The original of this character was Don Juan Teno'rio of Seville, who lived in the fourteenth century. The traditions concerning him have been dramatised by Tirso de Molina; thence passed into Italy and France. Glück has a musical ballet of *Don Juan*, and Mozart has immortalised the character in his opera of *Don Giovanni* (1787).

**Don Quixote** (2 syl.). A gaunt country gentleman of La Mancha, gentle and dignified, affectionate and simple-minded, but so crazed by reading books of knight-errantry that he believes himself called upon to redress the wrongs of the whole world, and actually goes forth to avenge the oppressed and run a tilt with their oppressors. The word Quixote means *The foolish-armed*. (*See QUIXOTIC.*)

*A Don Quixote.* A dreamy, impractical man, with a "bee in his bonnet."

**Donation of Pepin (The).** When Pepin conquered Ataulf the ex-archate of Ravenna fell into his hands. Pepin gave both the ex-archate and the Republic of Rome to the Pope, and this munificent gift is the famous "Donation" on which rested the whole fabric of the temporal power of the Popes of Rome (A.D. 755).

Victor Emmanuel, King of Italy, dispossessed the Pope of his temporal dominions, and added the Papal States to the united kingdom of Italy (1870).

**Don'atists.** Followers of Donatus, a Numidian bishop who opposed Cæcilianus. Their chief dogma is that the outward church is nothing, "for the letter killeth, it is the spirit that giveth life." (Founded 314.)

**Doncaster.** Sigebert, monk of Gemblours, in 1100, derived this word from Thong-ceaster, the "Castle of the thong," and says that Hengist and Horsa purchased of the British king as much land as he could encompass with a leather thong. The thong was cut into strips, and encompassed the land occupied by the city of Doncaster.

This is the old tale of Dido and the hide, and so is the Russian Yakutsk. (*See BERSA.*)

"Of course it means the "City on the river Don." (Celtic, *Don*, that which spreads.)

**Dondasch'.** An Oriental giant contemporary with Seth, to whose service he was attached. He needed no weapons, as he could destroy anything by the mere force of his arms.

**Done Brown.** *He was done brown.* Completely bamboozled or made a fool of. This is a variety of the many expressions of a similar meaning connected with cooking, such as "I gave him a roasting," "I cooked his goose," "I cut him into mince-meat," "I put him into a pretty stew," "I settled his hash," "He was dished up," "He was well dressed" [drubbed], "He was served out," etc. (See COOKING.)

**Done For** or *Regularly done for.* Utterly ruined. This "for" is the adverb=thoroughly, very common as a prefix.

**Done Up.** Thoroughly tired and wearied out. Up means ended, completed, as the "game is up" (over, finished), and adverbially it means "completely," hence to be "done up" is to be exhausted completely.

**Don'egild** (3 syl.). The wicked mother of Alla, King of Northumberland. Hating Cunstance because she was a Christian, she put her on a raft with her infant son, and turned her adrift. When Alla returned from Scotland and discovered this cruelty of his mother, he put her to death. (*Chaucer: Man of Lawes Tale.*)

\* The tradition of St. Mungo resembles the *Man of Lawes Tale* in many respects.

**Donkey.** An ass. It was made to rhyme with "monkey," but is never now so pronounced. The word means a little tawny or dun-coloured animal.

**Donkey.** The cross of the donkey's back is popularly attributed to the honour conferred on the beast by our Lord, who rode on an ass in "His triumphant entry" into Jerusalem on Palm Sunday. (See CHRISTIAN TRADITIONS.)

*The donkey means one thing and the driver another.* Different people see from different standpoints, their own interest in every case directing their judgment. The allusion is to a fable in Phædrus, where a donkey-driver exhorts his donkey to flee, as the enemy is at hand. The donkey asks if the enemy will load him with double pack-saddles. "No," says the man. "Then," replies the donkey, "what care I whether you are my master or someone else?"

*To ride the black donkey.* To be pig-headed, obstinate like a donkey. Black is added, not so much to designate the colour, as to express what is bad.

*Two more, and up goes the donkey—* i.e. two pennies more, and the donkey

shall be balanced on the top of the pole or ladder. It is said to a braggart, and means—what you have said is wonderful, but if we admit it without gainsaying we shall soon be treated with something still more astounding.

*Who ate the donkey?* When the French were in their flight from Spain, after the battle of Vittoria, some stragglers entered a village and demanded rations. The villagers killed a donkey, and served it to their hated foes. Next day they continued their flight, and were waylaid by the villagers, who assaulted them most murderously, jeering them as they did so with the shout, "Who ate the donkey?"

*Who stole the donkey?* This was for many years a jeer against policemen. When the force was first established a donkey was stolen, but the police failed to discover the thief, and this failure gave rise to the laugh against them.

*Who stole the donkey?* Answer: "The man with the white hat." It was said, in the middle of the nineteenth century, that white hats were made of the skins of donkeys, and that many donkeys were stolen and sold to hatters.

**Donkey Engine** (*A*). A small engine of from two to four horse-power.

**Dony.** Florimel's dwarf. (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, book iii. canto 5.)

**Don'zel** (Italian). A squire or young man of good birth.

"He is esquire to a knight-errant, donzel to the damsels."—*Butler: Characters.*

**Doo'lin** of Mayence. The hero of a French romance of chivalry, and the father of Ogier the Dane.

*Doolin's Sword.* Merveilleuse (wonderful). (See SWORD.)

**Doom.** *The crack of doom.* The signal for the final judgment.

**Doom Book** (*dom-boc*) is the book of dooms or judgments compiled by King Alfred. (See DOMESDAY BOOK.)

**Doom-rings**, or *Circles of Judgment.* An Icelandic term for circles of stones resembling Stonehenge and Avebury.

**Doomsday Sedgwick.** William Sedgwick, a fanatical prophet and preacher during the Commonwealth. He pretended to have had it revealed to him in a vision that doomsday was at hand; and, going to the house of Sir Francis Russell, in Cambridgeshire, he called upon a party of gentlemen playing at bowls to leave off and prepare for the approaching dissolution.

**Doomstead.** The horse of the Scandinavian Nornes or Fates. (*See* HORSE.)

**Door.** (Greek, *thura*; Anglo-Saxon, *dora*.)

*The door must be either shut or open.* It must be one way or the other. This is from a French comedy called *Le Grondeur*, where the master scolds his servant for leaving the door open. The servant says that he was scolded the last time for shutting it, and adds: "Do you wish it shut?"—"No."—"Do you wish it open?"—"No."—"Why," says the man, "it must be either shut or open."

*He laid the charge at my door.* He accused me of doing it.

*Next door to it.* As, if not so, it was next door to it, i.e. very like it, next-door neighbour to it.

*Sin lieth at the door* (Gen. iv. 7). The blame of sin lies at the door of the wrong-doer, and he must take the consequences.

**Door Nail.** (*See* DEAD.) Scrooge's partner is "dead as a door-nail." (*Dickens: Christmas Carol*, chap. i.)

**Door-opener** (*The*). So Cratæus, the Theban, was called, because every morning he used to go round Athens and rebuke the people for their late rising.

**Door-tree** (*A*). The wooden bar of a door to secure it at night from intruders. Also a door-post.

**Doors** [*house*]. As, come indoors, go indoors. So Virgil: "*Tum foribus divæ . . [Dido] . . resedit.*" (Then Dido seated herself in the house or temple of the goddess.) (*Æneid*, i. 505.)

*Out of doors.* Outside the house; in the open air.

**Doorm.** An earl called "the Bull," who tried to make Enid his handmaid; but, when she would neither eat, drink, nor array herself in bravery at his bidding, "he smote her on the cheek;" whereupon her lord and husband, Count Geraint, starting up, slew the "russet-bearded earl" in his own hall. (*Tennyson: Idylls of the King; Enid*.)

**Dora.** The first wife of David Copperfield; she was a child-wife, but no help-meet. She could do nothing of practical use, but looked on her husband with idolatrous love. Tennyson has a poem entitled *Dora*.

**Dorado** (*El*). (*See* EL DORADO.)

**Dorax.** A Portuguese renegade, in Dryden's *Don Sebastian*—by far the best of all his characters.

**Dor'cas Society.** A society for supplying the poor with clothing. So called from Dorcas, mentioned in Acts ix. 39.

**Dor'chester.** *As big as a Dorchester butt.* Very corpulent, like the butts of Dorchester. Of Toby Filpot it is said:

"His breath-doors of life on a sudden were shut,  
And he died full as big as a Dorchester butt."  
*O Kafe: Poor Soldier.*

**Dor'ic.** The oldest, strongest, and simplest of the Grecian orders of architecture. So called from Doris, in Greece, or the Dorians who employed it. The Greek Doric is simpler than the Roman imitation. The former stands on the pavement without fillet or other ornament, and the flutes are not scalloped. The Roman column is placed on a plinth, has fillets, and the flutings, both top and bottom, are scalloped.

**Doric Dialect.** The dialect spoken by the natives of Doris, in Greece. It was broad and hard. Hence, any broad dialect.

**Doric Land.** Greece, Doris being a part of Greece.

"Through all the bounds  
Of Doric land."  
*Milton: Paradise Lost*, book i. 519.

**Dor'ic Reed.** Pastoral poetry. Everything Doric was very plain, but cheerful, chaste, and solid. The Dorians were the pastoral people of Greece, and their dialect was that of the country rustics. Our own Bloomfield and Robert Burns are examples of British Doric.

"The Doric reed once more  
Well pleased, I tune."  
*Thomson: Autumn*, 3-4.

**Dor'icourt.** A sort of Tremaine of the eighteenth century, who, having over-refined his taste by the "grand tour," considers English beauties insipid. He falls in love with Letitia Hardy at a masquerade, after feeling aversion to her in her assumed character of a hoyden. (*Mrs. Cowley: The Belle's Stratagem*.)

**Dor'igen.** A lady of high family, who married Arviragus out of pity for his love and meekness. She was greatly beloved by Aurelius, to whom she had been long known. Aurelius, during the absence of Arviragus, tried to win the heart of the young wife; but Dorigen made answer that she would never listen to him till the rocks that beset the coast of Britain are removed "and there n's no stone yseen." Aurelius, by the aid of a young magician of Orleans, caused all the rocks to disappear, and claimed his reward. Dorigen was very sad, but

her husband insisted that she should keep her word, and she went to meet Aurelius. When Aurelius saw how sad she was, and heard what Arviragus had counselled, he said he would rather die than injure so true a wife and noble a gentleman. So she returned to her husband happy and untainted. (*See DIANORA.*) (*Chaucer: Franklines Tale.*)

: **Dor'imant.** Drawn from the Earl of Rochester; a witty, aristocratic libertine, in Etherege's *Man of Mode*.

**Dorinda**, in the verses of the Earl of Dorset, is Catherine Sedley, Countess of Dorchester, mistress of James II.

**Dormer Window.** The window of an attic standing out from the slope of the roof. (O. French, *dormeur*=a sleeping room formerly fitted with windows of this kind.)

"Thatched were the roofs, with dormer windows."  
*Longfellow: Evangeline*, part i. stanza 1.

**Dornock.** Stout figured linen for tablecloths; so called from a town in Scotland, where it was originally made.

**Dorothea** (*St.*), represented with a rose-branch in her hand, a wreath of roses on her head, and roses with fruit by her side; sometimes with an angel carrying a basket with three apples and three roses. The legend is that Theophilus, the judge's secretary, scoffingly said to her, as she was going to execution, "Send me some fruit and roses, Dorothea, when you get to Paradise." Immediately after her execution, while Theophilus was at dinner with a party of companions, a young angel brought to him a basket of apples and roses, saying, "From Dorothea, in Paradise," and vanished. Theophilus, of course, was a convert from that moment.

**Dorset.** Once the seat of a British tribe, calling themselves *Dwr-trigs* (water-dwellers). The Romans colonised the settlement, and Latinised *Dwr-trigs* into *Duro-trigēs*. Lastly came the Saxons, and translated the original words into their own tongue, *dor-setta* (water-dwellers).

**Dorse'tian Downs.** The Downs of Dorsetshire.

"Spread the pure Dorsetian downs  
In boundless prospect."  
*Thomson: Autumn.*

**Dosith'eans.** A religious sect which sprang up in the first century; so called because they believed that Dosith'eus had a divine mission superior to that of prophets and apostles,

**Do'son.** A promise-maker and a promise-breaker. Antig'onos, grandson of Demetrios the besieger, was so called.

**Doss.** A hassock stuffed with straw; a bed—properly, a straw bed; whence the cant word for a lodging-house is a dossingken. *Dossel* is an old word for a bundle of hay or straw, and *dossey* for a straw basket. These words were common in Elizabeth's reign. The French *dossier* means a "bundle."

**Doss-house** (*A*). A cheap lodging-house where the poorer classes sleep on bundles of straw. (*See above.*)

In the *New Review* (Aug., 1894) there is an article entitled "In a Woman's Doss-house," which throws much light on the condition of the poor in London.

**Dosser.** One who sleeps in a low or cheap hired dormitory. The verb *doss* = to sleep.

**Do-the-Boys' Hall.** A school where boys were taken in and done for by a Mr. Squeers, a puffing, ignorant, overbearing brute, who starved them and taught them nothing. (*Dickens: Nicholas Nickleby.*)

It is said that Mr. Squeers is a caricature of Mr. Shaw, a Yorkshire schoolmaster; but Mr. Shaw was a kind-hearted man, and his boys were well fed, happy, and not ill-taught. Like Squeers he had only one eye, and like Squeers he had a daughter. It is said that his school was ruined by Dickens's caricature.

**Dot and go One** (*A*). An infant just beginning to toddle; one who limps in walking; a person who has one leg longer than the other.

**Dot'terel** or *Dottrel*. A doting old fool; an old man easily cajoled. The bird thus called, a species of plover, is said to be so fond of imitation that any one who excites its curiosity by strange antics may catch it.

*To dor the dotterel.* *Dor* is an archaic word meaning to trick or cheat. Whence the phrase to "dor the dotterel" means to cheat the simpleton.

**Dou'ay Bible.** The English translation of the Bible sanctioned by the Roman Catholic Church. The Old Testament was published by the English college at Douay, in France, in 1609; but the New Testament was published at Rheims in 1582. The English college at Douay was founded by William Allen (afterwards cardinal) in 1568. The Douay Bible translates such words as *repentance* by the word *penance*, etc., and



the whole contains notes by Roman Catholic divines.

**Double (To).** To pass or sail round, as "to double the cape." The cape (or point) is twice between the ship and the land. (French, *doubler*; Latin, *duoplico*.)

"What capes he doubled, and what continent.  
The gulfs and straits that strangely he had past."  
*Dryden: Ideas*, stanza 1.

**Double Dealing.** Professing one thing and doing another inconsistent with that promise.

"[She] was quite above all double-dealing. She had no mental reservation."—*Maria Edgeworth*.

**Double Dutch.** Giberish, jargon, or a foreign tongue not understood by the hearer. Dutch is a synonym for foreign; and double is simply excessive, in a twofold degree.

**Double-edged Sword.** Literally, a sword which cuts either way; metaphorically, an argument which makes both for and against the person employing it, or which has a double meaning.

"Your Delphic sword," the panther then replied,  
"Is double-edged, and cuts on either side."  
*Dryden: Hind and Panther*, part iii, l. 41—2.

**Double Entendre** (English-French for *Un mot à double entente*, or *à deux ententes*). Words which secretly express a rude or coarse covert meaning, generally of a licentious character. "Entendre" is the infinitive mood of a verb, and is never used as a noun.

**Double First (A).** In the first class both of the classical and mathematical final examination in the Oxford University; or of the classical and mathematical triposes of the University of Cambridge.

**Double-headed Eagle (The).** The German eagle has its head turned to our left hand, and the Roman eagle to our right hand. When Charlemagne was made "Kaiser of the Holy Roman Empire," he joined the two heads together, one looking east and the other west.

**Double-tongued.** One who makes contrary declarations on the same subject at different times; deceitful.

"Be grave, not double-tongued."—1 Tim. iii. 8.

**Double up (To).** To fold together. "To double up the fist" is to fold the fingers together so as to make the hand into a fist.

*I doubled him up.* I struck him in the wind, so as to make him double up with pain, or so as to leave him "all of a heap."

**Double X.** (See XX.)

**Double or Quits.** The winner stakes his stake, and the loser promises to pay twice the stake if he loses again; but if he wins the second throw he pays nothing, and neither player loses or wins anything. This is often done when the stake is 3d., and the parties have no copper: if the loser loses again, he pays 6d.; if not, the winner does not claim his 3d.

**Doubles or Double-walkers.** Those aerial duplicates of men or women who represent them so minutely as to deceive those who know them. We apply the word to such persons as the Dromio brothers, the Corsican brothers, and the brothers Antiph'olus. The "head centre Stephens" is said to have had a double, who was perpetually leading astray those set to hunt him down.

**Doubting Castle.** The castle of the giant Despair, in which Christian and Hopeful were incarcerated, but from which they escaped by means of the key called "Promise." (*Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress*.)

**Douceur.** (French.) A gratuity for service rendered or promised.

**Douglas.** The tutelary saint of the house of Douglas is St. Bridget. According to tradition, a Scottish king in 770, whose ranks had been broken by the fierce onset of the Lord of the Isles, saw the tide of battle turned in his favour by an unknown chief. After the battle the king asked who was the "Du-glass," chieftain, his deliverer, and received for answer *Sholto Du-glass* (Behold the dark-grey man you inquired for). The king then rewarded him with the Clydesdale valley for his services.

"Let him not cross or thwart me," said the page; "for I will not yield him an inch of way, had he in his body the soul of every Douglas that has lived since the time of the Dark Gray Man."—*Scott: The Abbot*, chap. xxviii.

*Black Douglas*, introduced by Sir Walter Scott in *Castle Dangerous*, is James, eighth Lord Douglas, who twice took Douglas Castle from the English by stratagem. The first time he partly burnt it, and the second time he utterly razed it to the ground. The castle, says Godscroft, was nicknamed the hazardous or dangerous, because every one who attempted to keep it from the "gud schyr James" was in constant jeopardy by his wiles.

"The Good Sir James, the dreadful blacke Douglas,  
That in his dayes so wise and worthe was,  
Wha here and on the infidels of Spain,  
Such honour, praise, and triumphs did obtain."  
*Gordon*.

\* The person generally called "Black Douglas" is William Douglas, lord of Nithsdale, who died in 1390. It was of this Douglas that Sir W. Scott said—

"The name of this indefatigable chief has become so formidable, that women used, in the northern counties, to still their froward children by threatening them with the Black Douglas."—*History of Scotland*, chap. xi.

**Douglas Tragedy** (*The*). A ballad in Scott's *Border Minstrelsy*. Lord William steals away Lady Margaret Douglas, but is pursued by her father and two brothers. Being overtaken, a fight ensues, in which the father and his two sons are sore wounded. Lord William, wounded, creeps to his mother's house, and there dies; the lady before sunrise next morning dies also.

**Douse the Glim**. Put out the light; also knock out a man's eye. To douse is to lower in haste, as "Douse the top-sail" Glim, gleam, glimmer, are variants of the same word.

"And so you would turn honest, Captain Goffe, agrazing, would ye?" said an old weather-beaten pirate who had but one eye; "what though he . . . made my eye douse the glim . . . he is an honest man . . ." *The Pirate*, chap. XXVIII.

**Dousterswivel**. A German swindler, who obtains money under the promise of finding buried wealth by a divining-rod. (*Scott: Antiquary*.)

**Dout**. A contraction of *do-out*, as don is of *do-on*, doff of *do-off*, and dup of *do-up*.

In Devonshire and other southern counties they still say *Dout the candle* and *Dout the fire*. In some counties extinguishers are called *douters*.

"The dram of base  
Doth all the noble substance dont."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 4.

**Dove**—i.e. the diver-bird; perhaps so called from its habit of ducking the head. So also *columba* (the Latin for dove) is the Greek *kolumbis* (a diver).

**Dove** (*The*). The dove, in Christian art, symbolises the Holy Ghost. In church windows the seven rays proceeding from the dove signify the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost. It also symbolises the human soul, and as such is represented coming out of the mouth of saints at death.

A dove with six wings is emblematic of the Church of Christ.

The seven gifts of the Holy Ghost are: (1) counsel, (2) the fear of the Lord, (3) fortitude, (4) piety, (5) understanding, (6) wisdom, and (7) knowledge.

*Doves or pigeons* not eaten as food in Russia. (*See CHRISTIAN TRADITIONS*.)

*Doves or pigeons*. The clergy of the Church of England are allegorised

under this term in Dryden's *Hind and Panther*, part iii. 947, 998-1002.

"A sort of doves were housed too near the hall . . . [i.e. the private chapel at Whitehall] Our pampered pigeons, with malignant eyes, Beheld these inmates [the Roman Catholic clergy]. Tho' hard their fare, at evening and at morn, A cruse of water and an ear of corn, Yet still they grudged that modicum."

*Soiled doves*. Women of the demi-monde.

**Doves' Dung**. In 2 Kings vi. 25, during the siege of Samaria, "there was a great famine . . . and . . . an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung [*haryonim*] for five pieces of silver." This "haryonim" was a plant called chickpea, a common article of food still sold to pilgrims on their way to Mecca.

"In Damascus there are many tradesmen whose sole occupation is preparing [*haryonim*] for sale. They have always been esteemed as provision men for a lengthy journey, and are a necessary part of the outfit of all who travel in the remote parts of Syria and Asia Minor."—*Bible Flowers*, p. 71.

**Dover** (*A*). A *réchauffé* or cooked food done over again. In the professional slang of English cooks a *resurrection dish* is still called a *dover* (do over again).

**Dover**. *When Dover and Calais meet*—i.e. never.

*A jack of Dover*. A "jack" is a small drinking vessel made of waxed leather, and a "jack of Dover" is a bottle of wine made up of fragments of opened bottles. It is customary to pour the refuse into a bottle, cork it up, and sell it as a fresh bottle. This is called *dovering*, a corruption of *do-over*, because the cork is done over with wax or resin.

"Many a jack of Dover hast thou sold."

*Chaucer: Cook's Prologue*.

**Dovers** (Stock Exchange term). The South-Eastern railway shares. The line runs to Dover. (*See CLARAS; STOCK EXCHANGE SLANG*.)

**Dovercot** or *Dovercourt*. A confused gabble; a Babel. According to legend, Dover Court church, in Essex, once possessed a cross that spoke; and Foxe says the crowd to the church was so great "that no man could shut the door." The confusion of this daily through gave rise to the term.

"And now the rood of Dovercot did speak,  
Confirming his opinions to be true."

*Collier of Croydon*.

**Dovetail**. Metaphorically, to fit on or fit in nicely; to correspond. It is a

word in carpentry, and means the fitting one board into another by a tenon in the shape of a dove's tail, or wedge reversed.

**Dowgate Ward** (London). Some derive it from *Dour* (water), it being next to the Thames, at the foot of the hill; others say it is "Down-gate," the gate of the down, dune, or hill, as Brighton Downs (hills), South-downs, etc.

**Dowlas** (*Mr.*). A generic name for a linendraper, who sells dowlas, a coarse linen cloth, so called from Doules in Picardy, where it is manufactured.

**Dowling** (*Captain*). A character in Crabbe's *Borough*; a great drunkard, who died in his cups.

"Come, fill my glass; He took it and he went"  
(i.e. died). Letter xvi.

**Down**. *He is quite down in the mouth.* Out of spirits; disheartened. When persons are very sad and low-spirited, the corners of the mouth are drawn down. "Down in the jib" is a nautical phrase of the same meaning.

**Down in the Dumps**. Low-spirited.

**Down on Him** (*To be*). *I was down on him in a minute.* I pounced on him directly; I detected his trick immediately. Also to treat harshly. The allusion is to birds of prey.

**Down on his Luck**. In ill-luck.

"I guess, stranger, you'll find me an ex-president down on his luck."—*A. Eugenet Hake: Paris Originals* (Professors of Languages).

**Down to the Ground**. *That suits me down to the ground.* Entirely.

**Down-hearted**. Without spirit; the heart prostrated.

**Down Town**. *I am going down town,* i.e. to the business part of the town.

*Down the country* properly means down the slope of the land, or as the rivers run.

"We say 'I am going up to town' when we mean out of the country into the chief city.

**Down-trod**. Despised, as one trodden under foot.

"I will lift  
The down-trod Mortimer as high I' the air  
As this ungrateful king."  
*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., i. 3.*

**Downfall** (*A*). A heavy shower of rain; a loss of social position.

**Downing Professor**. The Professor of the Laws of England in the University of Cambridge. This chair

was founded in 1800 by Sir George Downing, Bart.

**Downing Street** (London). Named after Sir George Downing, who died 1684. He was elected M.P. for Morpeth in 1661.

**Downpour** (*A*). A very heavy shower of rain. "A regular downpour."

**Downright**. Thoroughly, as "downright honest," "downright mad"; outspoken; utter, as a "downright shame." The word means from top to bottom, throughout.

**Downright Dunstable**. Very blunt, plain speaking. The present town of Dunstable is at the foot of the Chiltern Hills, in Bedfordshire. There was somewhere about the same site a Roman station called Magonium or Magintum, utterly destroyed by the Danes, and afterwards overgrown by trees. Henry I. founded the present town, and built there a palace and priory.

"If this is not plain speaking, there is no such place as downright Dunstable."—*Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet*, chap. xvii.

**Downstairs**. Stairs leading from a higher to a lower floor; on the lowest floor, as "I am downstairs."

**Downy** (*The*). Bed. *Gone to the downy*, gone to bed. Bed being stuffed with down.

**Downy Cove** (*A*). A knowing fellow, up to every dodge. On the "*lucens a non lucendo*" principle, contraries are often substituted in slang and facetious phrases. (*See* LUCUS A NON LUCENDO.)

**Dow'sabell**. Daughter of Cassamen, a knight of Arden, who fell in love with a shepherd. The two make love with Arcadian simplicity, and vow eternal fidelity.

"With that she bent her snow-white knee,  
Down by the shepherd kneeled she,  
And him she sweetly kist.

With that the shepherd whooped for joy.  
Quoth he, 'There's never shepherd boy  
That ever was so blis'.

*Drayton: Dow'sabell (a ballad).*

**Dowse on the Chops** (*A*). A ding or blow on the face. "A dowse on the blubber-chops of my friend the baronet" means a setting down, a snubbing.

**Doxy**. A baby; a plaything; a paramour. In the West of England babies are called *doxies*.

**Doyleys**. Now means a small cloth used to cover dessert plates; but originally it had a much wider meaning. Thus Dryden speaks of "doyley petticoats;"

and Steele, in No. 102 of the *Tatler*, speaks of his "doiley suit." The Doyleys were linen-draperies, No. 346, east corner of Upper Wellington Street, Strand, from the time of Queen Anne to the year 1850.

**Dozen.** (See BAKER'S DOZEN.)

**D. P. or Dom. Proc.** The House of Lords. (Latin, *Domus Procërum*.)

**Drac.** A sort of fairy in human form, whose abode is the caverns of rivers. Sometimes these dracs will float like golden cups along a stream to entice women and children bathing, and when they attempt to catch the prize drag them under water. (*South of France mythology*.)

*Faire le drac*, same as "Faire le diable." Irish, "Play the Puck;" English, "Play the deuce."

"Belomen qui' you faire le Drac  
Se jamay trebi dins un sac  
Cinc o sies milante pistoles  
Espessos como de redolos"

*Gondric: Castle en l'Ayre.*

**Dra'chenfels** (Dragon-rocks). So called from the legendary dragon killed there by Siegfried, the hero of the *Nibelungen-Lied*.

"The castled crag of Drachenfels  
Frowns o'er the wide and winding Rhine,  
Whose breast of waters broadly swells  
Between the banks which bear the vine."  
*Byron: Child Harold*, iii. 55.

**Draco'nian Code.** One very severe. Draco was an Athenian law-maker. As every violation of a law was made in this code a capital offence, Demadës the orator said "that Draco's code was written in human blood."

**Draft.** The Druids borrowed money on promises of repayment after death (*Patricius*). Purchas tells us of some priests of Pekin, who barter with the people in bills of exchange, to be paid in heaven a hundredfold.

**Draft on Aldgate** (*A*), or *A draft on Aldgate pump*. A worthless note of hand; a fraudulent draft or money order. The pun is between draft or draught of drink, and draft a money order on a bank.

**Drag in, Neck and Crop**, or *To drag in, head and shoulders*. To introduce a subject or remark abruptly. (See *A PROPOS DE BOTTES*.)

**Drabble-tail.** A slut; a woman who allows her petticoats to trail in the dirt. The word should be "daggle-tail" (*q.v.*), from the Scotch *dag* (dew on the grass), *daggle* (wet with the grass-dew), like the Latin *collu'tulo irro'ro*,

**Drag'oman** (plural, *Dragomans*). A cicerone; a guide or interpreter to foreigners. (Arabic *targuman*, an interpreter; whence *targum*.)

"My dragoman had me completely in his power, and I resolved to become independent of all interpreters."—*Baker: Albert Nyanza*, chap. i. p. 3.

**Dragon.** The Greek word *drakōn* comes from a verb meaning "to see," to "look at," and more remotely "to watch" and "to flash."

The animal called a dragon is a winged crocodile with a serpent's tail; whence the words serpent and dragon are sometimes interchangeable.

From the meaning a *watcher* we get the notion of one that watches; and from the meaning "to flash," we connect the word with *meteors*.

"Swift, swift, ye dragons of the night!—that  
dawning  
May bare the raven's eye."

*Shakespeare: Cymbeline*, ii. 2.

**Dragon.** This word is used by ecclesiastics of the Middle Ages as the symbol of sin in general and paganism in particular. The metaphor is derived from Rev. xii. 9, where Satan is termed "the great dragon." In Ps. xci. 13 it is said that the saints "shall trample the dragon under their feet." In the story of the Fall, Satan appeared to Eve in the semblance of a serpent, and the promise was made that in the fulness of time the seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head.

Another source of dragon legends is the Celtic use of the word for "a chief." Hence *pen-dragon* (summus rex), a sort of dictator, created in times of danger. Those knights who slew a chief in battle slew a dragon, and the military title soon got confounded with the fabulous monster. Dragon, meaning "quick-sighted," is a very suitable word for a general.

Some great *inundations* have also been termed serpents or dragons. Hence Apollo (the sun) is said to have destroyed the serpent Python (*i.e.* dried up the overflow). Similarly, St. Romanus delivered the city of Rouen from a dragon, named *Gargouille* (waterspout), which lived in the river Seine.

From the idea of *watching*, we have a dragon placed in the garden of the Hesperidës; and a duenna is poetically called a dragon:

"In England the garden of beauty is kept  
By a dragon of prudery placed within call;  
But so oft the unamiable dragon hath slept,  
That the garden's but carelessly watched  
after all."

*T. Moore: Irish Melodies*, No. 2 ("We may roam through this world," etc.).



\* A spiteful, violent, tyrannical woman is called a dragoness.

*The blind dragon*, the third party who plays propriety in flirtations.

"This state of affairs was hailed with undisguised thankfulness by the rector, whose feeling for harmony had been rudely jarred by the necessity of his acting the blind dragon."—*J. O. Hobbes: Some Emotions and a Moral*, chap. iv.

*Dragon in Christian art* symbolises Satan or sin. In the pictures of St. Michael and St. Margaret it typifies their conquest over sin. Similarly, when represented at the feet of Christ and the Virgin Mary. The conquest of St. George and St. Silvester over a dragon means their triumph over paganism. In the pictures of St. Martha it means the inundation of the Rhone, spreading pestilence and death; similarly, St. Romanus delivered Rouen from the inundation of the Seine, and Apollo's conquest of the python means the same thing. St. John the Evangelist is sometimes represented holding a chalice, from which a winged dragon is issuing.

*Ladies guarded by dragons*. The walls of feudal castles ran winding round the building, and the ladies were kept in the securest part. As adventurers had to scale the walls to gain access to the ladies, the authors of romance said they overcame the serpent-like defence, or the dragon that guarded them. Sometimes there were two walls, and then the bold invader overcame two dragons in his attempt to liberate the captive damsel. (*See ENCHANTED CASTLES.*)

*A flying dragon*. A meteor.

*The Chinese dragon*. In China, the drawing of a five-clawed dragon is not only introduced into pictures, but is also embroidered on state dresses and royal robes. This representation is regarded as an amulet.

*The Green Dragon*. A public-house sign in compliment to St. George.

*The Red Dragon*. A public-house sign in compliment to Henry VII., who adopted this device for his standard at Bosworth Field. It was the ensign of Cadwallader, the last of the British kings, from whom the Tudors descended.

### Dragon Slayers.

(1) St. Philip the Apostle is said to have destroyed a huge dragon at Hierapolis, in Phrygia.

(2) St. Martha killed the terrible dragon called Tarasque at Aix (la Chapelle).

(3) St. Florent killed a dragon which haunted the Loire.

(4) St. Cado, St. Maudet, and St. Paul did similar feats in Brittany.

(5) St. Keyne of Cornwall slew a dragon.

(6) St. Michael, St. George, St. Margaret, Pope Sylvester, St. Samson (Archbishop of Dol), Donatus (fourth century), St. Clement of Metz, and many others, killed dragons.

(7) St. Romain of Rouen destroyed the huge dragon called La Gargouille, which ravaged the Seine.

**Dragon of Wantley** (*i.e.* Warncliffe, in Yorkshire). A monster slain by More, of More Hall, who procured a suit of armour studded with spikes; and, proceeding to the well where the dragon had his lair, kicked it in the mouth, where alone it was vulnerable. Dr. Percy says this dragon was an overgrown, rascally attorney, who cheated some children of their estate, but was made to disgorge by a gentleman named More, who went against him, "armed with the spikes of the law," after which the dragon attorney died of vexation. (*Reliques.*)

**Dragon's Hill** (Berkshire) is where the legend says St. George killed the dragon. A bare place is shown on the hill, where nothing will grow, and there the blood of the dragon ran out.

In Saxon annals we are told that Cedric, founder of the West Saxon kingdom, slew there Naud, the pen-dragon, with 5,000 men. This Naud is called Natan-leod, a corruption of *Naud-an luddh* (Naud, the people's refuge).

**Dragon's Teeth**. Subjects of civil strife; whatever rouses citizens to rise in arms. The allusion is to the dragon that guarded the well of A'rës. Cadmus slew it, and sowed some of the teeth, from which sprang up the men called Spartans, who all killed each other except five, who were the ancestors of the Thebans. Those teeth which Cadmus did not sow came to the possession of Æe'tës, King of Colchis; and one of the tasks he enjoined Jason was to sow these teeth and slay the armed warriors that rose therefrom.

"Citizens rising from the soil, richly sown with dragon's teeth, for the rights of their several states."—*The Times*.

*To sow dragons' teeth*. To foment contentions; to stir up strife or war. The reference is to the classical story of Jason or that of Cadmus, both of whom sowed the teeth of a dragon which he had slain, and from these teeth sprang up armies of fighting men, who attacked each other in fierce fight. Of course,

the figure means that quarrels often arise out of a contention supposed to have been allayed (or slain). The Philistines sowed dragons' teeth when they took Samson, bound him, and put out his eyes. The ancient Britons sowed dragons' teeth when they massacred the Danes on St. Bryce's Day.

**Drag'onades** (3 syl.). A series of religious persecutions by Louis XIV., which drove many thousand Protestants out of France. Their object was to root out "heresy;" and a bishop, with certain ecclesiastics, was sent to see if the heretics would recant; if not, they were left to the tender mercies of the dragoons who followed these "ministers of peace and goodwill to man."

"France was drifting toward the fatal atrocities of the dragonade."—*F. Parkman: The Old Régime*, chap. ix. p. 167.

**Dragoons.** So called because they used to be armed with dragons, *i.e.* short muskets, which spouted out fire like the fabulous beast so named. The head of a dragon was wrought on the muzzle of these muskets.

**Drake** means the "duck-king." The old English word *end* means a duck, and *end-ric* becomes 'dric, drake. Similarly the German *tauber-rich* is a male dove, and *ganse-rich*, a male goose, or gander.

**Drama.** *Father of the French drama.* Etienne Jodelle (1532-1573).

*Father of the Greek drama.* Thespis (sixth century B.C.).

*Father of the Spanish drama.* Lope de Vega (1562-1635).

**Drama of Exile (A).** A poem by Elizabeth Barrett Browning (1844). The exile is Eve, driven out of Paradise into the wilderness. Lucifer, Gabriel, and Christ are introduced into the poem, as well as Adam and Eve.

**Dramatic Unities (The three).** One catastrophe, one locality, one day. These are Aristotle's rules for tragedy, and the French plays strictly follow them.

The French have added a fourth, one style. Hence comedy must not be mixed with tragedy. Addison's *Cato* is a good example. Unity of style is called the Unity of Uniformity. Shakespeare disregards all these canons.

**Dram'atis Perso'næ.** The characters of a drama, novel, or actual transaction.

"The dramatis personæ were nobles, country gentlemen, justices of the quorum, and custodes rotulorum [keepers of the rolls]."—*The Times*.

**Drap.** One of Queen Mab's maids of honour. (*Drayton*.)

**Dra'pier's Letters.** A series of letters written by Dean Swift to the people of Ireland, advising them not to take the copper money coined by William Wood, by patent granted by George I. These letters crushed the infamous job, and the patent was cancelled.

Dean Swift signed himself M. B. Dra-pier in these letters.

**Drat 'em!** A variant of *Od rot 'em!* The first word is a minced form of the word God, as in "Od's blood!" "Od zounds!" = God's wounds, "Od's bodikins," etc. (*See Od's*.) A correspondent in *Notes and Queries* suggests "[May] God out-root them!" but we have the words *drattle* and *throttle* (to choke) which would better account for the *d* and the *o*, and which are also imprecations.

**Draught of Thor (The).** The ebb of the sea. When Asa Thor visited Jötunheim he was set to drain a bowl of liquor. He took three draughts, but only succeeded in slightly reducing the quantity. On leaving Jötunheim, the king, Giant Skrymir, told him he need not be ashamed of himself, and showed him the sea at low ebb, saying that he had drunk all the rest in his three draughts. We are told it was a quarter of a mile of sea-water that he drank.

**Draupnir.** Odin's magic ring, from which every ninth night dropped eight rings equal in size and beauty to itself.

**Draw.**

*To draw amiss.* To follow scent in the wrong direction. Fox-hunting term, where to *draw* means to follow scent.

*To draw a furrow.* To plough or draw a plough through a field so as to make a furrow.

*To draw a person out.* To entice a person to speak on any subject, often with the intention of ridiculing his utterances.

**Draw it Mild (To).** We talk of remarks being highly flavoured, of strong language, of piquant remarks, of spicy words; so that to "draw it mild" refers to *liquor*; let it be mild, not too highly-flavoured, not too spicy and strong.

**Draw the Long Bow (To).** To exaggerate. Some wonderful tales are told of Robin Hood and other foresters practised in the long bow. (*See Bow*.)

**Drawback.** Something to set against the profits or advantages of a concern. In commerce, it is duty charged on goods

paid back again when the goods are exported.

"It is only on goods into which dutiable commodities have entered in large proportion and obvious ways that drawbacks are allowed."—*H. George: Protection or Free Trade?* chap. ix. p. 92.

**Drawcansir.** A burlesque tyrant in *The Rehearsal*, by G. Villiers, Duke of Buckingham (1672). He kills every one, "sparing neither friend nor foe." The name stands for a blustering braggart, and the farce is said to have been a satire on Dryden's inflated tragedies. (See BAYES, BOBADIL.)

"[He] frights his mistress, snubs up kings, battles armies, and does what he will, without regard to numbers, good sense, or justice."—*Bayes: The Rehearsal*.

**Drawing-room.** A room to which ladies *withdraw* or retire after dinner. Also a levée where ladies are presented to the sovereign.

**Drawing the Cork.** Giving one a bloody nose. (See CLARET.)

**Drawing the King's (or Queen's) Picture.** Coining false money.

**Drawing the Nail, i.e.** absolving oneself of a vow. In Cheshire, two or more persons would agree to do something, or to abstain from something, say drinking beer; and they would go into a wood, and register their vow by driving a nail into a tree, swearing to keep their vow as long as that nail remained in the tree. If they repented of their vow, some or all of the party went and drew out the nail, whereupon the vow was cancelled.

**Drawlatches.** Thieves, robbers, wasters, and roberdsmen (5 Edward III. c. 14). About equal to door-openers and shop-lifters.

**Drawn.** *Hanged, drawn, and quartered*, or *Drawn, hanged, and quartered*. The question turns on the meaning of drawn. The evidence seems to be that traitors were drawn to the place of execution, then hanged, then "drawn" or disembowelled, and then quartered. Thus the sentence on Sir William Wallace was that he should be drawn (*detractus*) from the Palace of Westminster to the Tower, etc., then hanged (*suspendatur*), then disembowelled or drawn (*devaletur*), then beheaded and quartered (*decolletur et decapitetur*). (See *Notes and Queries*, August 15th, 1891.)

• If by "drawn" is meant conveyed to the place of execution, the phrase should be "Drawn, hanged, and quartered;" but if the word is used as a synonym of disembowelled, the phrase

should be "Hanged, drawn, and quartered."

"Lord Ellenborough used to say to those condemned, 'You are drawn on hurdles to the place of execution, where you are to be hanged, but *not* till you are dead; for, while still living, your body is to be taken down, your bowels torn out and burnt before your face; your head is then cut off, and your body divided into four quarters.'"—*Gentleman's Magazine*, 1803, part i. p. 177, 275.

**Drawn Battle.** A battle in which the troops on both sides are *drawn off*, neither combatants claiming the victory.

**Dreadnought.** The Seaman's Hospital Society; a floating hospital.

**Dream Authorship.** It is said that Coleridge wrote his *Kubla Khan*, a poem, in a dream.

Coleridge may have dreamt these lines, but without doubt Purchas's *Pilgrimage* haunted his dreams, for the resemblance is indubitable.

**Dream'er.** *The Immortal Dreamer*. John Bunyan (1628-1688).

**Dreng.** A servant boy, similar to the French *garçon* and Latin *puer*. A Danish word, which occurs in Domesday Book.

**Dress your Jacket** (or hide). *I'll dress your jacket for you.* I'll give you a beating. *I'll give you a dressing*, or a good dressing. To dress a horse is to curry it, rub it, and comb it. To dress ore is to break it up, crush it, and powder it in the stamping mill. The original idea of dressing is preserved, but the method employed in dressing horses, ore, etc., is the prevailing idea in the phrases referred to.

**Dresser.** *A kitchen dresser*, the French *dressoir*, a sideboard, verb *dresser*, to raise, set up.

"The pewter plates on the dresser."  
*Longfellow: Evangeline*, i. 2.

**Drink.** Anacharsis said: "The first cup for thirst, the second for pleasure, the third for intemperance, and the rest for madness."

**Drink Deep.** Drink a deep draught. The allusion is to the peg tankards. Those who drank deep, drank to the lower pegs. (See PEG.)

"We'll teach you to drink deep ere you depart."  
—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 2.

**Drinke and Welcome.** One of the numerous publications of John Taylor, the Water Poet (1637). The subject is thus set forth: "The famous Historie of the most parts of Drinks in use now in the Kingdomes of G. Britaine and Ireland; with an especial declaration of

the potency, vertue, and operation of our English Ale. With a description of all sorts of Waters, from the Ocean-sea to the Teares of a Woman. As also the causes of all sorts of weather, faire or foule, sleet, raine, haile, frost, snow, fogges, mists, vapours, clouds, stormes, windes, thunder, and lightning. Compiled first in High Dutch Tongue by the painefull and industrious Huldricke van Speagle, a grammatical brewer of Lubeck; and now most learnedly enlarged, amplified, and translated into English verse and prose, by John Taylor, the Water Poet."

**Drink like a Fish** (*To*). To drink abundantly. Many fish swim with their mouths open.

**Drinking Healths** was a Roman custom. Thus, in Plautus, we read of a man drinking to his mistress with these words: "*Bene vos, bene nos, bene te, bene me, bene nostrum etiam Stephanium*" (Here's to you, here's to us *all*, here's to thee, here's to me, here's to our dear —). (*Stich.* v. 4.) Persius (v. 1, 20) has a similar verse: "*Bene mihi, bene vobis, bene amicæ nostræ*" (Here's to myself, here's to you, and here's to I shan't say who). Martial, Ovid, Horace, etc., refer to the same custom.

The ancient Greeks drank healths. Thus, when Theramēnēs was condemned by the Thirty Tyrants to drink hemlock, he said: "*Hoc pulcro Critiæ*"—the man who condemned him to death.

The ancient Saxons followed the same habit, and Geoffrey of Monmouth says that Hengist invited King Vortigern to a banquet to see his new levies. After the meats were removed, Rowe'na, the beautiful daughter of Hengist, entered with a golden cup full of wine, and, making obeisance, said, "*Loverd kining, wacht heil*" (Lord King, your health). The king then drank and replied, "*Drinc heil*" (Here's to you). (*Geoffrey of Monmouth*, book vi. 12.) Robert de Brunne refers to this custom:

"This is ther custom and hev gest  
When they are at the ale or fest:  
Ik man that levis cware him drink  
Salle say 'Wosseille' to him drink;  
He that biddis sall say 'Wassaille';  
The tother salle say again 'Drinkaille.'  
That says 'Woisseille' drinks of the cup,  
Kiss and his felaw he gives it up."  
*Robert de Brunne.*

\* In drinking healths we hold our hands up towards the person toasted and say, "Your health . . ." The Greeks handed the cup to the person toasted and said, "This to thee," "*Græci in epulis poculum alicui tradituri, cum*

*nominare solent.*" Our holding out the wine-glass is a relic of this Greek custom.

**Drinking Song.** The oldest in the language is in the second act of *Gammer Gurton's Needle*, by John Still, called *The Jolly Bishop*. It begins:

"I cannot eat but little n eat,  
My stomach is not good."

**Drinking at Freeman's Quay.** that is, drinking gratis. At one time, all porters and carmen calling at Freeman's Quay, near London Bridge, had a pot of beer given them gratis.

**Drive.** (Anglo-Saxon *drif-an*.)

*To drive a good bargain.* To exact more than is quite equable.

"Heaven would no bargain for its blessings drive."  
*Dryden: Astræa Redux*, 1137.

*To drive a roaring trade.* To be doing a brisk business. The allusion is to a coachman who drives so fast that his horses pant and roar for breath.

*To drive the swine through the hanks of yarn.* To spoil what has been painfully done; to squander thrift. In Scotland, the yarn wrought in the winter (called the gude-wife's thrift) is laid down by the burn-side to bleach, and is peculiarly exposed to damage from passing animals. Sometimes a herd of pigs driven along the road will run over the hanks, and sometimes they will stray over them from some neighbouring farm-yard and do a vast amount of harm.

**Drive at** (*To*). *What are you driving at?* What do you want to prove? What do you want me to infer? We say the "wind drove against the sails," *i.e.* rushed or moved violently against them. Falstaff tells us of "four rogues in buckram [who] let drive at him," where *at* means against or towards. "What are you driving at?" is, against or towards what object are you driving or moving?

**Drive Off.** To defer, to procrastinate. The idea is, running away or drawing off from something that ought to be done, with the promise of coming to it at a future time.

**Driveller.** An idiot, an imbecile, whose saliva drips out of his mouth.

"And Swift expires a driveller and a show."

**Drivelling Dotage.** In weak old age saliva drops unconsciously from the mouth.

"This exhibition of drivelling dotage was attended with many other incoherent expressions."  
—*J. P. Kennedy: The Swallow Barn*, chap. xlvii. p. 463.



**Driver of Europe** (*Le Cocher de l'Europe*). So the Empress of Russia used to call the Duc de Choiseul, minister of Louis XV., because he had spies all over Europe, and thus ruled its political cabals.

**Drivers**, in the Irish uprising about 1813, were persons engaged by landlords to drive all the live stock of defaulting tenants and lodge them in a pound [like that at Carrickmacross]. They were resisted by the Molly Maguires.

**Drives fat Oxen** (*Who*). Brook, in his *Gustavus Vasa*, says: "Who rules o'er freemen should himself be free," which Dr. Johnson parodied thus: "Who drives fat oxen should himself be fat." (*Boswell's Life*, year 1784.)

**Driving for Rent**, in Ireland, was a summary way of recovering rent by driving cattle to a pound, and keeping them till the rent was paid, or selling them by auction.

"It was determined that I and the bailiffs should go out in a body and drive for rent."—*Trench: Realities of Irish Life*, chap. v.

**Driving Pigs**. *He is driving pigs, or driving pigs to market*—i.e. snoring like pigs, whose grunt resembles the snore of a sleeper.

**Droit d'Aubaine**. In France the king was entitled, at the death of foreign residents (except Swiss and Scots), to all their movable estates; the law was only abolished in 1819. *Aubain* means "alien," and *droit d'aubaine* the "right over an alien's property."

"Had I died that night of an indigestion, the whole world could not have suspended the effects of the *droits d'aubaine*: my shirts and black pair of breeches, portmanteau and all, must have gone to the king of France."—*Sterne: Sentimental Journey* (Introduction).

**Drôle**. "*C'est un drôle*," or "*C'est un drôle d'homme*" (he is a rum customer). "*Un joyeux drôle*" means a boon companion. "*Une drôle de chose*" means a queer thing; something one can make neither head nor tail of.

**Dromio**. *The brothers Dromio*. Two brothers exactly alike, who serve two brothers exactly alike, and the mistakes of masters and men form the fun of Shakespeare's *Comedy of Errors*, based on the *Menæchmi* of Plautus.

**Drone** (1 syl.). The largest tube of a bagpipe; so called because it sounds only one continuous note. (German, *drohne*, verb, *drohnen*, to groan or drone.)

*A drone*. An idle person who lives on the means of another, as drones on the

honey collected by bees; a sluggard. (Anglo-Saxon *dren*, a male bee.)

**Drop**. *To take a drop*. A euphemism for taking what the drinker chooses to call by that term. It may be anything from a sip to a Dutchman's draught.

*A drop of the cratur*. In Ireland means a drink of whisky, or "creature-comfort."

*To take a drop too much*. To be intoxicated. If it is the "last feather which breaks the camel's back," it is the drop too much which produces intoxication.

*To take one's drops*. To drink spirits in private.

**Drop** (*To*). *To drop an acquaintance* is quietly to cease visiting and inviting an acquaintance. The opposite of picking up or taking up an acquaintance.

**Drop in** (*To*). To make a casual call, not invited; to pay an informal visit. The allusion is to fruit and other things falling down suddenly, unexpectedly, or accidentally. It is the *intransitive* verb, not the transitive, which means to "let fall."

**Drop off** (*To*). "Friends drop off," fall away gradually. "To drop off to sleep," to fall asleep (especially in weariness or sickness).

**Drop Serene** (*gutta serena*). An old name for amaurosis. It was at one time thought that a transparent, watery humour, distilling on the optic nerve, would produce blindness without changing the appearance of the eye.

"So thick a 'drop serene' hath quenched these orbs," *Milton: Paradise Lost*, iii. 25.

**Drown the Miller** (*To*). To put too much water into grog or tea. The idea is that the supply of water is so great that even the miller, who uses a water wheel, is drowned with it.

**Drowned Rat**. *As wet as a drowned rat*—i.e. soaking wet. Drowned rats certainly look deplorably wet, but so also do drowned mice, drowned cats, and drowned dogs, etc.

**Drowned in a Butt of Malmsey**. George, Duke of Clarence, being allowed to choose by what death he would die, chose drowning in malmsey wine (1477). See the continuation of *Monstrelet*, 196; *Fulgosus*, ix. 12; Martin du Bellais's *Memoirs* (year 1514).

Admitting this legend to be an historic fact, it is not unique: Michael Harslob, of Berlin, wished to meet death in a similar way in 1571, if we

may credit the inscription on his tomb:—

"In cyathis vini pleno cum mausea periret,  
Sic, ait Oeneus, sponte perire velim."

"When in a cup of wine a fly was drowned,  
So, said Vinarius, may my days be crowned."

**Drowning Men.** *Drowning men catch at straws.* Persons in desperate circumstances cling in hope to trifles wholly inadequate to rescue or even help them.

**Drows or Trows.** A sort of fairy race, residing in hills and caverns. They are curious artificers in iron and precious metals. (*Zetland superstition.*)

"I hung about thy neck that gifted chain, which all in our isles know was wrought by no earthly artist, but by the Drows in the secret recesses of their caverns"—*Scott: The Pirate*, chap. x.

**Drub, Drubbing.** To flog, a flogging. Compare Greek *tribo*, to rub, bruise; Anglo-Saxon, *drepan*, to beat.

**Drug.** *It is a mere drug in the market.* Something not called for, which no one will buy. French *drogue* = rubbish, as *Ce n'est que de la drogue*; hence *droguet* (drugget), inferior carpet-cloth made of rubbish or inferior wool, etc.

**Druid.** A chief priest (Celtic, *der*, superior; *wydd*, priest or instructor). In Taliesin we read, *Bân gwydd yngwarth an* (at length I became a priest or *wydd*). It was after this period that the *wydds* were divided into two classes, the *Derwydds* and the *Go-wydds* (*D'ruids* and *Ovidds*). Every chief had his druid, and every chief druid was allowed a guard of thirty men (*Strabo*). The order was very wealthy. (Not derived from the Greek *drus*, an oak.)

\* Patricius tells us that the Druids were wont to borrow money to be repaid in the life to come. His words are, "Druides pecuniam mutuo accipiebant in posteriore vita reddituri."

\* Like money by the Druids borrowed,  
In t'other world to be restored."

*Butler: Hudibras*, part iii. canto 1.

**Drum.** A crowded evening party, a contraction of "drawing-room" (*dr'-oom*). Cominges, the French ambassador, writing to Louis XIV., calls these assemblies *drerums* and *driwromes*. (*See ROUT, HURRICANE.*)

"The Count de Brezlie . . . goes sometimes to the *drerums*, and sometimes to the *driwromes* of the Princess of Wales."—*Nineteenth Century: Count de Camille*, Sept., 1891, p. 461.

"It is impossible to live in a drum."—*Lady M. W. Montagu*.

*John Drum's entertainment.* Turning an unwelcome guest out of doors. The

allusion is to drumming a soldier out of a regiment.

**Drum Ecclesiastic.** The pulpit cushion, often vigorously thumped by what are termed "rousing preachers."

"When Gospel trumpeter, surrounded  
With long-eared rout, to battle sounded;  
And pulpit, drum ecclesiastic,  
Was beat with list instead of a strick."  
—*Butler: Hudibras*, part i. canto 1.

**Drum-head Court-martial.** One held in haste; like a court-martial summoned on the field round the big drum to deal summarily with an offender.

**Drummers.** So commercial travellers are called in America, because their vocation is to drum up recruits or customers.

**Drum'mond Light.** The limelight. So named from Captain Thomas Drummond, R.E.

"Wisdom thinks, and makes a solar *Drummond Light* of a point of dull time."—*Geikie: Entering on Life* (Reading, p. 211).

**Drumsticks.** Legs. The leg of a cooked fowl is called a *drumstick*.

**Drunk.** (Anglo-Saxon *drinc-an*.)

*Drunk as a fiddler.* The reference is to the fiddler at wakes, fairs, and on board ship, who used to be paid in liquor for playing to rustic dancers.

*Drunk as a lord.* Before the great temperance movement set in, in the latter half of the nineteenth century, those who could afford to drink thought it quite *comme il faut* to drink two, three, or even more bottles of port wine for dinner, and few dinners ended without placing the guests under the table in a hopeless state of intoxication. The temperate habits of the last quarter of the nineteenth century renders this phrase now almost unintelligible.

*Drunk as blazes.* "Blazes" of course means the devil.

*Drunk as Chloe.* Chloe, or rather Cloe (2 syl.), is the cobbler's wife of Linden Grove, to whom Prior, the poet, was attached. She was notorious for her drinking habits.

*Drunk as David's sow.* (*See DAVY'S Sow.*)

**Drunkard's Cloak** (*A*). A tub with holes for the arms to pass through. At one time used for drunkards and scolds by way of punishment.

**Drunken Deddington.** One dead drunk. The proper name is a play on the word *dead*.

**Drunkenness.** *The seven degrees:* (1) Ape drunk; (2) Lion drunk; (3)

Swine drunk; (4) Sheep drunk; (5) Martin drunk; (6) Goat drunk; (7) Fox drunk. (*Nash*.)

**Drunkeness.** It is said that if children eat owl's eggs they will never be addicted to strong drinks.

"Tous les oiseaux lui [*i.e.* to Bacchus] étaient agréables, excepté la chouette dont les œufs avaient la vertu de rendre les enfants qui les mangeaient ennemis du vin."—*Noël: Dictionnaire de la Fable*, vol. I. p. 206.

**Drupner** [*the dripper*]. A gold ring given to Odin; every ninth night other rings dropped from it of equal value to itself. (*The Edda*.)

**Drury Lane** (London) takes its name from the habitation of the great Drury family. Sir William Drury, K.G., was a most able commander in the Irish wars. Drury House stood on the site of the present Olympic theatre.

**Dru'ses** (2 syl.). A people of Syria governed by emirs. Their faith is a mixture of the Pentateuch, the Gospel, the Koran, and Sufism. They offer up their devotions both in mosques and churches, worship the images of saints, and yet observe the fast of Ram'adan. Their language is pure Arabic. (Hakem, the incarnate spirit, was assisted by Darāsi in propounding his religion to these Syrians; and the word *Druse* is said to be derived from Darasi, shortened into D'rasi.)

**Dry.** Thirsty. Hence to drink is to "wet your whistle" (*i.e.* throat); and malt liquor is called "heavy wet." (Anglo-Saxon *dryg*, dry.)

**Dry Blow** (*A*). A blow which does not bring blood.

**Dry Goods** (in merchandise), such as cloths, stuffs, silks, laces, and drapery in general, as opposed to groceries.

**Dry Lodgings.** Sleeping accommodation without board. Gentlemen who take their meals at clubs live in dry lodgings.

"Dry Lodgings of seven weeks, £0 4s. 1d."—*Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality* (intr. Rob. Patterson ed. by Margaret Chrystale).

**Dry-nurse.** When a superior officer does not know his duty, and is instructed in it by an inferior officer, he is said to be dry-nursed. The inferior nurses the superior, as a dry-nurse rears an infant.

**Dry Rot.** The spontaneous rot of timber or wall-paper, not unfrequently produced by certain fungi attaching themselves thereto. It is called dry rot because the wood is not purposely

exposed to wet, although, without doubt, damp from defective ventilation is largely present, and the greenness of wood employed contributes greatly to the decay.

**Dry Sea** (*A*). A sandy desert. The camel is the ship of the desert. We read of the Persian sea of sand.

"The see that men slepen the gravelly see, that is alle gravelle and sand with outen any drope of watre."—*Mandeville: Travels*.

**Dry Shave** (*A*). A shave without soaping the face; to scrape the face with a piece of iron hoop; to scratch the face; to box it and bruise it. Sometimes it means to beat and bruise generally; ill usage.

"The fellow will get a dry shave."

*Peter Pindar: Great Cry and Little Wool*, Ep. I.

"I'll shave her, like a punished soldier, dry."

*Peter Pindar: The Lousiad*, canto ii.

**Dry Style** (of writing). Without pathos, without light and shade; dull level, and unamusing.

**Dry Wine.** Opposed to sweet or fruity wine. In sweet wine some of the sugar is not yet decomposed; in *dry* wine all the sugar has been converted into alcohol. The doctoring of wine to improve its quality is called dosage.

"Upon the nature and amount of the dosage, the character of the wine (whether it be dry or sweet, light or strong) very much depends."—*Vizetelly: Facts about Champagne*, chap. v. p. 59.

**Dryads.** Nymphs of the trees. (Greek, *drus*, any forest tree.) They were supposed to live in the trees and die when the trees died. Eurydice, the wife of Orpheus (2 syl.) the poet, was a dryad.

**Dryasdust** (*Rev. Dr.*). A heavy, plodding author, very prosy, very dull, and very learned; an antiquary. Sir Walter Scott employs the name to bring out the prefatory matter of some of his novels.

"The Prussian Dryasdust . . . excels all other 'Dryasdusts' yet known."—*Carlyle*.

**Du'alism.** A system of philosophy which refers all things that exist to two ultimate principles. It is eminently a Persian doctrine. The Orphic poets made the ultimate principles of all things to be Water and Night, or Time and Necessity. In theology the Manichean doctrine is dualistic. In modern philosophy it is opposed to monism (*q.v.*), and insists that the creator and creation, mind and body, are distinct entities. That creation is not deity, and that mind is not an offspring of matter. (*See MONISM*.)

**Dub.** To make a knight by giving him a blow. Dr. Tusler says, "The ancient method of knighting was by a box on the ear, implying that it would be the last he would receive, as he would henceforth be free to maintain his own honour." The present ceremony is to tap the shoulder with a sword. (Anglo-Saxon, *dubban*, to strike with a blow.)

**Dub Up!** Pay down the money. A dub is an Anglo-Indian coin, hence "down with your dubs," money down. A "doubloon" is a double pistole.

**Dublin** (the Irish *dubh-linn*, the "black pool"). The chief part of the city stands on land reclaimed from the river Liffey or the sea.

*True as the De'il is in Dublin city.* (Burns: *Death and Dr. Hornbook*.) Probably Burns refers to the Scandinavian name *Divelin*, which suggested first *Divel* and then *Devil* or *Deil*.

**Dubs** in "marbles" is a contraction of double or doublets. Thus, if a player knocks two marbles out of the ring, he cries *dubs*, before the adversary cries "no dubs," and claims them both.

**Ducat.** A piece of money; so called from the legend on the early Sicilian pieces: *Sit tibi, Christe, datus, quem tu regis, istē ducatus* (May this duchy [*ducat-us*] which you rule be devoted to you, O Christ).

**Duchesne** (2 syl.). *Le père Duchesne*, Jacques René Hébert, chief of the Cordelier Club in the French Revolution, the members of which were called Hébertists. He was called "Father Duchesne," from the name of his vile journal. (1755-1794.)

**Duchess.** The wife or widow of a duke; but an old woman is often jocosely termed an old duchess or a regular old duchess. The longevity of the peers and peeresses is certainly very striking.

**Duck.** *A lame duck.* A stock-jobber who will not, or cannot, pay his losses. He has to "waddle out of the alley like a lame duck."

*Like a dying duck in a thunderstorm.* Quite chop-fallen.

*To get a duck.* A contraction of duck's egg or 0, in cricket. A player who gets no run off his bat is marked down 0.

**Duck Lane.** A row for old and second-hand books which stood formerly near Smithfield, but has given way to city improvements. It might be called

the Holywell Street of Queen Anne's reign.

"Scotists and Thomists now in peace remain  
Amidst their kindred colwells in Duck Lane."  
*Pope: Essay on Criticism.*

**Duck's Egg.** *Broke his duck's egg.* Took his first school prize. In cricket a "duck's egg" or 0 in a score is broken by a run.

"What a proud and happy day it was to Lucy when little Herbert, in public-school parlance, 'broke his duck's egg'—otherwise, took his first prize."—*A Fellow of Trinity*, chap. i.

**Duck's-foot Lane** [City.] A corruption of Duke's Foot Lane; so called from the Dukes of Suffolk, whose manor-house was there.

**Ducks and Drakes.** The ricocheting or rebounding of a stone thrown from the hand to skim along the surface of a pond or river.

*To make ducks and drakes of one's money.* To throw it away as stones with which "ducks and drakes" are made on water. The allusion is to the sport of throwing stones to skim over water for the sake of seeing them ricocheting or rebounding.

"What figured slates are best to make  
On watery surface duck and drake."

*Butler: Hudibras*, ii. 3.

"Mr. Locke Harper found out, a month after his marriage, that somebody had made ducks and drakes of his wife's money."—*Douglas M. Cook: Agatha's Husband*, chap. xxiii.

**Duckie.** Diminutive of "duck," a term of endearment = darling or beloved one. (Norwegian and Danish, *dukke*, a doll, a baby.)

**Ducking** (*A*). A drenching. (German, *ducken*, to dive under water.)

**Duckweed.** A weed which floats on the surface of stagnant water and forms a harbour for insects which ducks feed on. Its Latin name is "Lemna;" Greek, *limnē* (a stagnant pool).

**Dude.** A masher. One who renders himself conspicuous by affectation of dress, manners, and speech. The word was first familiarised in London in 1881, and is a revival of the old word *dudes* (clothes). We have several derivations, as *dudder*, one who sells dress-pieces; *dud-dery*, a rag-shop; *duddle*, to wrap up warmly (*Halliwel*), etc. It is not of American origin.

"I should just as soon expect to see Mercurius smoke a cigarette, as to find him gabbling about the stage with the mincing manners of a dude."—*Jefferson: Century Magazine*, January, 1890, p. 383.

**Dudeism** (3 syl.). The tomfoolery of a dude (2 syl.).

**Dudgeon** (*The*). The handle of a dagger, at one time made of box-wood



root, called "dudgeon-wood;" a dagger with such a handle. Shakespeare does not say, "and on the blade o' the dudgeon gouts of blood," but "on the blade and dudgeon . . .," both blade and handle.

**Dud'man and Ramhead.** *When Dudman and Ramhead meet.* Never. Dudman and Ramhead (now spelt Ramehead) are two forelands on the Cornish coast, about twenty miles asunder. (See NEVER.)

"Make yourself scarce! depart! vanish! or we'll have you summoned before the mayor of Half-gayer, and that before Dudman and Ramhead meet."—*Scott: Kenilworth*, iv.

**Duds.** Old clothes, tattered garments (Gaelic, *dud*, a rag; Dutch, *tod*; Italian, *tozzi*). A dudder or dudsman is a scarecrow, or man of straw dressed in cast off garments to fray birds; also a pedlar who sells duds or gown-pieces. (Compare the Greek *duo*, to put on [clothes]; Latin, *in-duo*, to clothe.)

**Dudu.** A pensive maiden of seventeen, "who never thought about herself at all." (*Byron: Don Juan*, vi. vii.)

**Duen'de** (3 syl.). A Spanish goblin or house-spirit. Cal'deron has a comedy called *La Dama Duenda*. (See FAIRY.)

**Duen'na** [*Lady*]. The female of don. The Spanish *don* is derived from the Latin *dominus* = a lord, a master. A duenna is the chief lady-in-waiting on the Queen of Spain; but in common parlance it means a lady who is half companion and half governess, in charge of the younger female members of a nobleman's or gentleman's family in Portugal or Spain.

"There is no duenna so rigidly prudent and inexorably decorous as a superannuated coquette."—*W. Irving: Sketch-Book (Spectre Bridegroom)*.

**Duer'gar** (2 syl.). Dwarfs who dwell in rocks and hills; noted for their strength, subtilty, magical powers, and skill in metallurgy. They are the personification of the subterranean powers of nature. According to the Gotho-German myth, the duergar were first maggots in Ymir's flesh, but afterwards assumed the likeness of men. The first duergar was Modsogn'er, the next Dyrin. N.B.—The Giant Ymir is Chaos. (See HELENBUCH.)

**Dues'sa** (*Double-mind* or *False-faith*). Daughter of Falsehood and Shame, who assumes divers disguises to beguile the Red Cross Knight. At one time she takes the name of Fidessa, and entices the knight into the Palace of Pride (*Lucifera*). The knight having left the palace, is overtaken by Duessa, and

drinks of an enchanted fountain, which paralyses him, in which state he is taken captive by the giant Orgoglio. Prince Arthur slays the giant and rescues the knight; Duessa, being stripped of her gorgeous disguise, is found to be a hideous hag, and flees into the wilderness for concealment. She appears again in book ii. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book i. 2-7; v. 9.)

**Dufarge.** Jacques and Madame Dufarge are the presiding genii of the Faubourg St. Antoine, and chief instigators of many of the crimes committed by the Red Republicans in Dickens's *Tale of Two Cities*.

**Duffer** (*A*) now means a person easily bamboozled, one of slow wit; but originally it meant one who cheated or bamboozled. To *duff* = to cheat. Persons who sell inferior goods as "great bargains," under the pretence of their being smuggled, are duffers; so are hawkers generally. At the close of the eighteenth century passers of bad money were so called. Now the word is applied to persons taken in, and by artists to inferior pictures.

"Robinson a thorough duffer is."

*Alexander Smith: Summer Idyll.*

**Duglas**, the scene of four Arthurian battles. It is a river which falls into the Ribble. Mr. Whittaker says, "six cwt. of horse-shoes were taken up from a space of ground near the spot during the formation of a canal."

**Duke.** *The Great Duke.* The Duke of Wellington, called "the Iron Duke." (1769-1852.)

**Duke Coombe.** William Coombe, author of *Dr. Syntax, The Devil upon Two Sticks*, etc., who in the days of his prosperity was noted for the splendour of his dress, the profusion of his table, and the magnificence of his deportment. Having spent all his money he turned author, but passed the last fifteen years of his life in the King's Bench. (1743-1823.)

**Duke Ernest.** (See ERNEST.)

**Duke Humphrey.** (See HUMPHREY.)

**Duke Street** (Strand), so named from George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham.

**Duke and Duchess** in *Don Quixote*, who play so many tricks on the Knight of the Woeful Countenance, were Don Carlos de Borja, Count of Ficallo, who married Donna Maria of Aragon, Duchess of Villahermosa, in whose right

the count had extensive estates on the banks of the Ebro; among others he had a country seat called Buena'via, which was the place Cervantes referred to.

### Duke of Exeter's Daughter (*The*).

A rack in the Tower of London, so called from a minister of Henry VI., who sought to introduce it into England.

**Duke or Darling.** Heads or tails; pitch and toss. When the scandals about the Duke of York and Mrs. Clarke were the common talk of the town, the street boys, instead of crying *Heads or tails*, used to say *Duke or Darling*. (*Lord Colchester: Diary*, 1861.)

**Duke's.** A fashionable theatre in the reign of Charles II. It was situate in Portugal Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields. It was named from its great patron, James, Duke of York, afterwards James II. The modern Duke's theatre.

**Duke's Walk.** *To meet one in the Duke's Walk.* An invitation to fight a duel. In the vicinity of Holyrood House is a place called the Duke's Walk, from being the favourite promenade of the Duke of York, afterwards James II., during his residence in Scotland. This walk was the common rendezvous for settling affairs of honour, as the site of the British Museum was in England.

"If a gentleman shall ask me the same question, I shall regard the incivility as equivalent to an invitation to meet him in the Duke's Walk."—*Scott: Bride of Lammermoor*, chap. xxxiv.

**Dukeries.** A district in Nottinghamshire, so called from the number of ducal residences in the vicinity, including Welbeck Abbey, Thoresby, Clumber, Work-sop, Kiveton Hall, etc.

**Dulcar'non.** The horns of a dilemma. (or *Syllogismum cornu'tum*); at my wits' end; a puzzling question. Dulcar'nein is the Arabic *dhu'lkarnein* (double-horned, having two horns). Hence the 47th proposition of the First Book of Euclid is called the Dulcarnon, as the 5th is the *pons asinorum*. Alexander the Great is called Iscander Dulcarnein, and the Macedonian æra the æra of *Dulcarnein*. Chaucer uses the word in *Troilus and Cryseyde*, book iii. 126, 127.

\* The horns of the 47th proposition are the two squares which contain the right angle.

*To be in Dulcarnon.* To be in a quandary, or on the horns of a dilemma.

*To send one to Dulcarnon.* To daze with puzzles.

**Dulce Domum.** The holiday song of Winchester school. Mr. Brandon

says it was composed by a boy of St. Mary's College, Winchester, who was confined for misconduct during the Whitsun holidays, "as report says, tied to a pillar." On the evening preceding the Whitsun holidays, "the master, scholars, and choristers of the above college walk in procession round the 'pillar,' chanting the six stanzas of the song." In the March number of the *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1796, a translation, signed "J. R.," was given of the song; and Dr. Milner thinks the original is not more than a century old. It is rather remarkable that the author has made "domum" a neuter noun. (*See ADESTE FIDELES.*)

### CHORUS:

"Domum, domum, dulce domum!  
Domum, domum, dulce domum;  
Dulce, dulce, dulce domum!  
Dulce domum, resone'mus."

Home, home, joyous home!  
Home, home, joyous home!  
Joyous, joyous, joyous home!  
Hurrah for joyous home! E. C. B.

**Dulce est Desipere in Loco.** It is delightful to play the fool occasionally; it is nice to throw aside one's dignity and relax at the proper time. (*Horace: 4 Odes*, xii. 28.)

**Dulce et Decorum est pro Patria Mori** (Latin). It is sweet and becoming to die on our country's behalf, or to die for one's country.

**Dul'cimer** (Italian *dolcimello*), according to Bishop (*Musical Dictionary*, p. 45), is "a triangular chest strung with wires, which are struck with a little rod held in each hand;" but the word "symphonia," translated dulcimer in Daniel iii. 5, was a species of bagpipe. Fürst deduces it from the Hebrew *smyn* (a pipe).

"The sound of cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, [symphony] or dulcimer, and all kinds of music."—Dan. iii. 5.

**Dulcin'ea.** A lady-love. Taken from Don Quixote's *amie du cœur*. Her real name was Aldonza Lorenzo, but the knight dubbed her Dulcin'ea del Tobo'so.

"I must ever have some Dulcinea in my heart—it harmonises the soul!"—*Sterne*.

**Dulcinists.** Heretics who followed the teaching of Dulcin, who lived in the fourteenth century. He said that God reigned from the beginning to the coming of Messiah; and that Christ reigned from His ascension to the fourteenth century, when He gave up His dominion to the Holy Ghost. Dulcin was burnt by order of Pope Clement IV.

**Duli'a.** An inferior degree of worship or veneration, such as that paid by

Roman Catholics to saints and angels; Hyper-dul'a is a superior sort of veneration reserved for the Virgin; but that worship which is paid to God alone is called latri'a. "Dulia" means that sort of veneration which slaves pay to their lords (Greek, *doulos*, a slave); "Latria" means that sort of veneration which mortals pay to the gods (Greek, *latreu'o*, to worship the gods).

**Dull as a Fro.** A frow or fro is a kind of wedge for splitting wood. It is not a sharp-edged instrument like a chisel, but a blunt or dull one.

**Dull as Ditch-water.** Uninteresting; ditch-water is stagnant and has no go in it.

**Dulness.** *King of dulness.* Colley Cibber, poet laureate after Eusden.

"God save king Cibber!" mounts in every note . . .  
So when Jove's block descended from on high  
Loud thunder to the bottom shook the bog,  
And the hoarse nation croaked, "God save king  
Log!" *Pope: Dunciad, book I.*

**Dum Sola** (Latin). While single or unmarried.

**Dum Spiro, Spero.** While I live, I hope; or, While there's life, there's hope.

Hope while you live, for who would care to  
cope  
With life's three foes, unpanoplied with hope?  
Hope against hope, while fed with vital breath,  
Hope be your anchor in the hour of death.  
*E. C. B.*

**Dum Vivimus, Vivamus** (Latin). While we live, let us enjoy life. The motto of Dr. Doddridge's coat of arms, which he converted into the subjoined epigram—

"Live, while you live," the epicure would say,  
'And seize the pleasures of the present day.'  
'Live, while you live,' the sacred preacher cries,  
'And give to God each moment as it flies.'  
Lord, in my views let each united be;  
I live in pleasure, when I live to thee."

**Dumachus.** The impenitent thief, called Dysmus in the apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus. In Longfellow's *Golden Legend* Dumachus and Titus were two of a band of robbers who attacked Joseph in his flight into Egypt. Titus said, "Let these good people go in peace," but Dumachus replied, "First let them pay for their release." Upon this Titus gave his fellow-robber forty groats, and the infant Jesus said—

"When thirty years shall have gone by,  
I at Jerusalem shall die . . .  
On the accursed tree,  
Then on my right and my left side,  
These thieves shall both be crucified;  
And Titus thenceforth shall abide  
In Paradise with me."  
*The Miracle Play, iii.*

**Dumb-barge** (*A*). A barge without sails, used for a pier, and not for conveying merchandise up and down a river.

**Dumb-bell Nebula** (*The*). A still condensing mass; so called from being of the shape of a dumb-bell.

**Dumb-bells.** A corruption of Dumps or Dimples, the same word as Dimplings, and meaning heavy (weights). (German and Danish, *dumm*, heavy, dull, insipid; *dumpling*, a heavy, insipid pudding; *dumps*, heavy, stupid moroseness.) (*See DUMP*.)

**Dumb-bells.** In New College, Oxford, there still is an apparatus for developing the muscles similar to that which sets church-bells in motion. It consists of a fly-wheel with a weight attached, and the gymnast is carried by it up and down to bring his muscles into play. The present apparatus was substituted for it, and answers a similar purpose, though the name is greatly obscured.

**Dumb-bidding.** A sale by auction effected thus: The owner fixes an upset-price on an article, writes it on a slip of paper, and covers the slip up. The article is then offered to the bidders, and withdrawn unless some bid reaches the upset price.

**Dumb-cow** (*To*). To brow-beat; to cow. (Anglo-Indian.)

**Dumb Crambo.** (*See CRAMBO*.)

**Dumb Dog** (*A*). One who remains silent when he ought to speak.

**Dumb Ox of Cologne** (*The*). Thomas Aquinas (1224-1274), known afterwards as "the Angelic Doctor" or "Angel of the Schools." Albertus Magnus, the tutor of the "dumb ox," said of him: "The dumb ox will one day fill the world with his lowing." He was born at Naples, but was a student in the monastery of Cologne.

**Dumb-waiter.** A piece of dining-room furniture, fitted with shelves, to hold glasses, dishes, and plate. So called because it answers all the purposes of a waiter, and is not possessed of an insolent tongue; a lift for carrying food from a kitchen to the dining-room, etc.

**Dum'my.** In three-handed whist the exposed hand is called dummy.

**Dum'mies** (2 syl.). Empty bottles or drawers in a druggist's shop; wooden heads in a hairdresser's shop; lay figures



in a tailor's shop; persons on the stage who appear before the lights, but have nothing to say. These all are dumb, actually or figuratively.

**Dump.** A Brazilian copper coin, worth about 2½d.; also a round flat lump of lead used on board ship for playing quoits and chuck-penny. Hence *dummy* or *dummy* (squat or small). An egg is called a *humpty-dumpty* in the nursery verses beginning with "Humpty Dumpty sat on a wall," etc.

"Death saw two players playing cards,  
- But the game was not worth a dump."

*Hood: Death's Rattle, stanza 14.*

**Dumps.** *To be in the dumps.* Out of spirits; in the "sullens." According to etymological fable, it is derived from Dumops, King of Egypt, who built a pyramid and died of melancholy. Gay's Third Pastoral is *Wednesday, or the Dumps*. (German, *dumm*, stupid, dull.)

"Why, how now, daughter Katharine? in your dumps?"—*Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew, ii. 1.*

**Dun.** One who importunes for payment of a bill (Anglo-Saxon, *dunan*, to din or clamour). The tradition is that it refers to Joe Dun, a famous bailiff of Lincoln in the reign of Henry VII. The *British Apollo* says he was so active and dexterous in collecting bad debts that when anyone became "slow to pay" the neighbours used to say to the creditors, "Dun him" (send Dun after him).

"An Universitie dunne . . . is an inferior creditor of some ten shillings or downewards, contracted for horse-lure, or percellence drinke, too weak to be put in suite."—*Bishop Earle: Microcosmographia (1601-1605).*

**Squire Dun.** The hangman between Richard Brandin and Jack Ketch.

"And presently a halter got,  
Made of the best strong hempen teer;  
And, ere a cat could lick his ear,  
Had tied him up with as much art  
As Dun himself could do for 's heart."

*Cotton: Virgil Travestied, book iv.*

**Dun Cow.** The dun cow of Dunsmore heath was a savage beast slain by Sir Guy, Earl of Warwick. A huge tusk, probably that of an elephant, is still shown at Harwich Castle as one of the horns of the dun-cow. (*See GUY.*)

The fable is that this cow belonged to a giant, and was kept on Mitchell Fold (middle fold), Shropshire. Its milk was inexhaustible; but one day an old woman who had filled her pail, wanted to fill her sieve also. This so enraged the cow, that she broke loose from the fold and wandered to Dunsmore heath, where she was slain by Guy of Warwick.

\* Isaac Taylor, in his *Words and*

*Places* (p. 269), says the dun cow is a corruption of the *Denu Gau* or Danish settlement in the neighbourhood of Warwick. Gau, in German, means region, country. If this explanation is correct, the great achievement of Guy was a victory over the Danes, and taking from them their settlement near Warwick.

**Dun in the Mire.** *To draw Dun out of the mire.* To lend a helping hand to one in distress. The allusion is to an English game, explained by Mr. Gifford in his edition of *Ben Jonson*, vii. 283. A log of wood is brought into a room. The log, called Dun, is supposed to have fallen into the mire, and the players are to pull him out. Every player does all he can to obstruct the others, and as often as possible the log is made to fall on someone's toes. Constant allusion is made to this game.

"Sires, what? Dun is in the mire."—*Chaucer: Prologue to Manciples Tale.*

"If thou art dun we'll draw thee from the mire."  
*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet, i. 4.*

"Well done, my masters, lend 's your hands;  
Draw Dun out of the ditch.  
Draw, pull, helpe all. So, so; well done."  
*Duchess of Suffolk (1631).*

**Dunce.** A dolt; a stupid person. The word is taken from Duns Scotus, the learned schoolman and great supporter of the immaculate conception. His followers were called Dunsers. Tyn-dal says, when they saw that their hair-splitting divinity was giving way to modern theology, "the old barking curs raged in every pulpit" against the classics and new notions, so that the name indicated an opponent to progress, to learning, and hence a dunce.

"He knew what's what, and that's as high  
As metaphysic wit can fly . . .  
A second Thomas, or at once  
To name them all, another Dunce."

*Butler: Hudibras, i. 1.*

**Dunce.** (*See* ABERITAN, ARCADIAN, BEOTIAN.)

**Dun'ciad.** The dunce-epic, a satire by Alexander Pope. Eusden, the poet laureate, being dead, the goddess of Dulness elects Colley Cibber to be his successor. The installation is celebrated by games, the most important being the proposal to read, without sleeping, two voluminous works—one in verse and the other in prose; as everyone falls asleep, the games come to an end. King Cibber is now taken to the temple of Dulness, and is lulled to sleep on the lap of the goddess; and, during his slumber, sees in a vision the past, present, and future triumphs of the empire. Finally, the



goddess, having destroyed order and science, establishes her kingdom on a firm basis; and, having given directions to her several agents to prevent thought and keep people to foolish and trifling pursuits, Night and Chaos are restored, and the poem ends. (*See DENNIS.*)

**Dunderhead.** A blockhead, or, rather, a muddle-headed person. Dunder is the lees or dregs of wine, etc.; more correctly, the overflow of fermented liquors (yeast). (Spanish, *redundar*, to overflow or froth over.)

"The use of Dunder in the making of rum answers the purpose of yeast in the fermentation of flour."—*Edwards: West Indies.*

**Dundreary (Lord)** (3 syl.). The impersonation of a good-natured, indolent, blundering, empty-headed swell. The chief character in Tom Taylor's dramatic piece called *Our American Cousin*. Mr. Sothern created the character of Lord Dundreary by the power of his conception and the genius of his acting. (*See BROTHER SAM.*)

**Dungaree.** A coarse blue cloth worn by sailors; coarse and vulgar. Dungaree is the Wapping of Bombay.

**Dunghill!** Coward! Villain! This is a cockpit phrase; all cocks, except gamecocks, being called dunghills.

"Oit, dunghill! dar'st thou brave a nobleman?"  
*Shakespeare: King John, IV. 3.*

That is, Dare you, a dunghill cock, brave a thoroughbred gamecock?

**Dunghill.** *Thou hast it, ad dunghill, at thy fingers' ends.* To this Holofernes replies: "Oh, I smell false Latin; 'dunghill' for 'unquiem.'" (*Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost, v. 1.*)

**Dunkers.** (*See TUNKERS.*)

**Dunmow.** *To eat Dunmow bacon.* To live in conjugal amity, without even wishing the marriage knot to be less firmly tied. The allusion is to the institution of Robert Fitzwalter. Between 1244 and 1772 eight claimants have been admitted to eat the fitch. Their names merit immortality:

1445. Richard Wright, labourer, Baulburgh, near Norwich.

1467. Steven Samuel, of Little Ayston, Essex.

1510. Thomas Ley, fuller, Coggeshall, Essex.

1701. William and Jane Parsley, butcher, Much-Easton, Essex. Same year, John and Ann Reynolds, Hatfield Regis.

1751. Thomas Shakeshaft, woolcomber, Weathersfield, Essex.

1763. *Names unknown!!*

1772. John and Susan Gilder, Tarring, Essex.

The attempt to revive this "premium for humbug" is a mere "get-up" for the benefit of the town.

"Ah, madam! cease to be mistaken;  
Few married fowl peck Dunmow bacon."  
*Prior: Titlic and Sparrow, 237.*

**Dunmow Fitch.** The oath administered was in the doggerel subjoined:

"You shall swear, by the custom of our confession,  
That you never made any nuptial transgression  
Since you were married man and wife.  
By household brawls or contentions strife;  
Or, since the parish clerk said 'Amen,'  
Wished yourselves unmarried again;  
Or, in a twelvemonth and a day,  
Repented not in thought any way.  
If to these terms, without all fear,  
Of your own accord you will freely swear,  
A gammon of bacon you shall receive,  
And bear it hence with our good leave.  
For this is our custom at Dunmow well known—  
The sport is ours, but the bacon your own."

**Duns Scotus.** A schoolman, called Duns from Dunce in Berwickshire. (1265—1308.) Not John Scotus, Erigena, the schoolman, who died A.D. 875.

**Dun'stable.** Bailey, as if he actually believed it, gives the etymology of this word *Duns' stable*; adding Duns or "Dunus was a robber in the reign of Henry I., who made it dangerous for travellers to pass that way." (*Dunes or duns tavell*, our table—i.e. the table-land or flat of the hills.)

**Downright Dunstable.** (*See DOWNRIGHT.*)

*Plain as the road to Dunstable*; or, as Shakespeare says, "Plain as way to parish church." The road leading to Dunstable is the confluence of many leading to London, but the play is on the word *dunce*.

**Dun'stan (St.).** Patron saint of goldsmiths, being himself a noted worker in gold. He is represented generally in pontifical robes, but carrying a pair of pincers in his right hand. The pontificals refer to his office as Archbishop of Canterbury, and the pincers to the legend of his holding the Devil by the nose till he promised never to tempt him again.

*St. Dunstan and the devil.* Dunstan was a painter, jeweller, and blacksmith. Being expelled from court, he built a cell near Glastonbury church, and there he worked at his handicrafts. It was in this cell that tradition says the Devil had a gossip with the saint through the lattice window. Dunstan went on talking till his tongs were red hot, when he turned round suddenly and caught his Satanic Majesty by the nose. One can

trace in this legend the notion that all knowledge belonged to the Black Art; that the "saints" are always more than conquerors over the spirits of evil; and the singular cunning which our forefathers so delighted to honour.

**Duodec'imo.** A book whose sheets are folded into twelve leaves each. This word, which differs from both the Italian and French, is from the Latin *duodecim* (twelve). It is now called twelvemo, from the contraction 12mo. The term is still applied to books that are the same size as the old duodecimo, irrespective of the number of leaves into which the sheet is folded.

*A man in duodec'imo* is a dwarf. (See DECIMO.)

**Duomo** (*The*). The cathedral.

"The supreme executive of Florence suspended Savonarola from preaching in the 'Duomo.'—*Symonds: Renaissance in Italy.*

**Dup** is *do up*. Thus Ophelia says, in one of her snatches, he "dup't the chamber door," i.e. did up or pushed up the latch, in order to open the door, that he might "let in the maid" (*Hamlet*, iv. 1). A portcullis and some other doors were lifted up or dugged.

"Iche weene the porters are drunk. Will they not dup the gate to-day."—*Edwards: Damon and Pithius* (1571).

**Dupes.** (See DAY OF THE DUPES.)

**Duranda'na** or *Durin'dana*. Orlando's sword, given him by his cousin Malagigi. It once belonged to Hector, and was made by the fairies. It could cleave the Pyrenees at a blow. N.B.—In French romance Orlando is called *Roland*, Malagigi *Maugis*, and the sword *durandal* or *durin'dal*. (See SWORD.)

"Nor plaited shield, nor tempered casque defends,  
Where Durindana's trenchant edge descends."  
*Hoole: Orlando Furioso*, book v.

**Du'randar'të.** A knight who fell at Roncesvalles, cousin to Montesinos. The tale says he loved Belerma, whom he served seven years, at the expiration of which time he was slain. In his last breath he told Montesinos to take his heart and give it to Belerma. He is described by Lewis as

"Sweet in manners, fair in favour,  
Mild in temper, fierce in fight."

**Durante.**

*Durante bene placito* (Latin). During pleasure.

*Durante minore etate* (Latin). During minority.

*Durante viduitate* (Latin). During widowhood.

*Durante vita* (Latin). For life.

**Durbar** (Indian word). A levée.

"Durbars which might rival in splendour of colour and jewelled bravery the glories of the court of Byzantium."—*McCarthy: England under Gladstone*, chap. iv. p. 60.

**Dur'den** (*Dame*). A notable housewife. Dame Durden, of the famous English song, kept five serving girls to carry the milking pails, and also kept five serving men to use the spade and flail. The five men loved the five maids.

"'Twas Moll and Bet, and Doll and Kate, and Dorothy Draggeltail;  
And John and Dick, and Joe and Jack, and Humphrey with his flail."  
*ANON.*

**Dürer** (*Albert*), of Nürnberg, called by his countrymen "the prince of artists," and by many the "Chaucer of painting." (1471-1528.)

"Dürer's portraits of Charlemagne and other emperors are unrivalled; but Lucas Kranach's (1472-1553) portraits of Luther and other reformers are said to run them very close in merit.

**Duresley.** *You are a man of Duresley, i.e. a great liar and cheat.* Duresley is a market-town in Gloucestershire, famous for its broadcloth manufactory. Now called Dursley. (See *Fuller: Worthies*.) The word "cabbage," connected with tailors, seems to confirm the notion that our forefathers had no very high opinion of their honesty.

**Dur'ham Book.** By Eadfrid, Bishop of Lindisfarne, who died in 721, one of the most splendid examples of illumination in the world.

**Durham Mustard.** So called from the residence of Mrs. Clements, who first conceived the idea of grinding mustard in a mill, instead of pounding it in a mortar. George I. stamped it with his approval, hence the pots labelled "Durham mustard" bear the royal initials in a medallion.

**Dus** or *Deuce*. The chief god of the Brigantës, one of whose altars, bearing an inscription, was discovered at Gretland. (*C Camden: Britannia*.)

**Du'siens.** The name given by the Gauls to those demons that produce nightmares.

"*Dæmones quos 'duscios' Galli nuncupant.*"—*St. Augustine: De Civitate Dei*, chap. xxiii.

**Dust.** Money; so called because it is made of gold-dust. It is said that Dean Swift took for the text of a charity sermon, "He who giveth to the poor, lendeth to the Lord." Having thrice repeated his text, he added, "Now, brethren, if you like the security, down with your dust." That ended his sermon.

*Dust.* The wild Irish peasantry believe that dust is raised on roads by fairies on a journey, and raise their hats to it, saying, "God speed you, gentlemen." The Arabs think the whirlwind and waterspout are caused by evil jinns.

*I'll dust your jacket for you.* Give you a good beating. The allusion is to dusting carpets, etc., by beating them with a stick.

*To raise a dust, To kick up a dust.* To make a commotion or disturbance.

*To throw dust in one's eyes.* To mislead. The allusion is to a Mahometan practice of casting dust into the air for the sake of "confounding" the enemies of the faith. This was done by Mahomet on two or three occasions, as in the battle of Honein; and the Koran refers to it when it says, "Neither didst thou, O Mahomet, cast dust into their eyes; but it was God who confounded them." But the following incident will suffice: One day the Koreishites surrounded the house of Mahomet, resolved to murder him. They peeped through the crevice of his chamber-door, and saw him lying asleep. Just at this moment his son-in-law Ali opened the door silently and threw into the air a handful of dust. Immediately the conspirators were confounded. They mistook Ali for Mahomet, and Mahomet for Ali; allowed the prophet to walk through their midst uninjured, and laid hands on Ali. No sooner was Mahomet safe, than their eyes were opened, and they saw their mistake.

"When the English king pursued the Imaum who had stolen the daughter of Allah, Allah threw dust in his eyes to check his pursuit." *Legend at Gori* (respecting the beauty of the Georgians).

**Dustman has arrived** (*The*), or "The sandman is about." It is bedtime, for the children rub their eyes, as if dust or sand was in them.

**Dusty.** *Well, it is now so dusty, or Not so dusty.* I don't call it bad; rather smart. Here *dusty* is the opposite of *neat*, and *neat* = *spruce*. "None so dusty" or "Not so dusty" means therefore, *Not so unspruce, or rather smart*.

**Dusty-foot.** (*See* *PIE POUFRE*.)

**Dutch.** *The Dutch have taken Holland.* A quiz when anyone tells what is well known as a piece of wonderful news. Similar to *Queen Bess* (or *Queen Anne*) is dead; *the Ark rested on Mount Ararat*; etc.

**Dutch Auction.** An "auction" in which the bidders decrease their bids till they come to the minimum price. Dutch

gold is no gold at all; Dutch courage is no real courage; Dutch concert is no music at all, but mere hubbub; and Dutch auction is no auction, or increase of bets, but quite the contrary.

**Dutch Clocks,** *i.e.* German clocks, chiefly made in the Black Forest. As many as 180,000 are exported annually from Friburg. (German, *Deutsch*, German.)

"A woman, that is like a German clock,  
Still a-repairing, ever out of frame,  
And never going aright."

*Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost*, iii. 1.

**Dutch Comfort.** 'Tis a comfort it was no worse. The comfort derivable from the consideration that how bad soever the evil which has befallen you, a worse evil is at least conceivable.

**Dutch Concert.** A great noise and uproar, like that made by a party of Dutchmen in sundry stages of intoxication, some singing, others quarrelling, speechifying, wrangling, and so on.

**Dutch Courage.** The courage excited by drink; pot valour.

"In the Dutch wars (in the time of Charles II.), . . . the captain of the *Holland* man-of-war, when about to engage with our ships, usually set . . . a hogshhead of brandy aboard before the mast, and bid the men drink . . . and our men felt the force of the brandy to their cost."—*Notes and Queries* (Oct. 15, 1892, p. 394).

**Dutch Glee.** Tippling. Glee is a game, and the phrase means the game loved by Dutchmen is drinking.

"Nor could he partaker of any of the good cheer except it were the liquid part of it, which they call 'Dutch Glee.'"—*Gayton*.

**Dutch Gold.** *Deutsche* or German gold. An alloy of copper and zinc, invented by Prince Rupert of Bavaria.

**Dutch Nightingales.** Frogs. Similarly, Cambridgeshire nightingales; Liège nightingales, etc.

**Dutch School** of painting is a sort of "pre-Raphaelite" exactness of detail without selection. It is, in fact, photographing exactly what appears before the artist, as faithfully as his art will allow. The subjects are generally the lower classes of social life, as pothouse scenes, drunken orgies, street groups, Dutch boors, etc., with landscapes and still-life. The greatest of the Dutch masters are: for *portraits*, Rembrandt, Bol, Flinck, Hals, and Vanderhelst; for *conversation pieces*, Gerhard Douw, Terburg, Metz, Mieris, and Netscher; for *low life*, Ostade, Brower, and Jan Steen; for *landscapes*, Ruysdael, Hobbema, Cuyp, Vanderneer, Berchem, and A. Both; for *battle scenes*, Wouvermans



and Huchtenburg; for *marine pieces*, Vandevelde and Bakhuizen; for *still-life and flowers*, Kalf, A. Van Utrecht, Van Huysum, and De Heem.

**Dutch Toys**, chiefly made in Meiningen, part of the duchy of Coburg-Gotha. (Dutch, *i.e.* *Deutsch*, German.)

**Dutch Uncle.** *I will talk to you like a Dutch uncle.* Will reprove you smartly. Uncle is the Latin notion of *patruus*, "an uncle," "severe guardian," or "stern castigator." Hence Horace, 3 *Od.* xii. 3, "*Metuentes patrue verberalingue*" (dreading the castigations of an uncle's tongue); and 2 *Sat.* iii. 88, "*Ne sis patruus mihi*" (Don't come the uncle over me).

**Dutchman.** *I'm a Dutchman if I do.* A strong refusal. During the rivalry between England and Holland, the word Dutch was synonymous with all that was false and hateful, and when a man said, "I would rather be a Dutchman than do what you ask me," he used the strongest term of refusal that words could express.

*If not, I'm a Dutchman,* means, I will do it or I will call myself a Dutchman.

*Well, I'm a Dutchman!* An exclamation of strong incredulity.

**Duty** means what is due or owing, a debt which should be paid. Thus obedience is the debt of citizens to rulers for protection, and service is the debt of persons employed for wages received.

"Strictly considered, all duty is owed originally to God only; but . . . duties to God may be distributed . . . into duties towards self, towards manhood, and towards God." Gregory: *Christian Ethics*, part II, division I, p. 172.

**Duumvirs** (3 syl.) or *Duumviri*. Certain Roman officers who were appointed in pairs, like our London sheriffs. The chief were the two officers who had charge of the Sibylline books, the two who had the supervision of the municipal cities, and the two who were charged with naval matters.

**Dwarf** (*The*). Richard Gibson, painter (1615-1690), a page of the backstairs in the court of Charles I. He married Anne Shepherd, a dwarf also, and the King honoured the wedding with his presence. Each measured three feet ten inches.

"Design or chance makes others wive,  
But Nature did this match contrive."

Waller.

**The Black Dwarf.** A fairy of the most malignant character; a genuine northern Duerger, and once held by the dalesmen of the border as the author of

all the mischief that befell their flocks and herds. Sir Walter Scott has a novel so called, in which the "black dwarf" is introduced under the *aliases* of Sir Edward Mauley; Elshander, the reclusive; Cannie Elshie; and the Wise Wight of Mucklestane Moor.

**Dwarf Alberich** (in the *Nibelungen Lied*) is the guardian of the famous "hoard" won by Siegfried from the Nibelungs. The dwarf is twice vanquished by the hero, who gets possession of his *Tarn-kappë* (cloak of invisibility). (See ELBERICH.)

**Dwarf Peter** (*das Peter Manchen*). An allegorical romance by Ludwig Tieck. The dwarf is a castle spectre that advises and aids the family; but all his advice turns out evil, and all his aid productive of trouble. The dwarf represents that corrupt part of human nature called by St. Paul the "law in our members which wars against the law of our minds, and brings us into captivity to the law of sin."

**Dwarfs** (under three feet in height).

ANDROMEDA, 2 ft. 4 in. One of Julia's free maids. (See below, CONOPAS.)

ARISTOTRATOS, the poet, was so small that Athenæus says, "no one could see him."

BEDE, or Nicholas Ferry, 2 ft. 9 in. A native of France (1714-1737). He had a brother and sister, both dwarfs.

BORUWLASKI (*Count Joseph*), 2 ft. 4 in. at the age of twenty. (1739-1837.)

BUCKINGER (*Mattheus*), a German, born 1674. He was born without hands, legs, or feet. Facsimiles of his writing are amongst the Harleian MSS.

CHE-MAH (a Chinese), 2 ft. 1 in., weight 32 lbs.

Exhibited in London in 1880.

COLA'BARI (*Prince*) of Sleswig, 2 ft. 1 in., weight 25 lbs. at the age of 25 (1851).

CONOPAS, 2 ft. 4 in. One of the dwarfs of Julia, niece of Augustus. (See above, ANDROMEDA.)

COPPERNIN, the dwarf of the Princess of Wales, mother of George III. The last court dwarf in England.

CRACCHIA' (*Caroline*). Born at Palermo; 1 ft. 8 in. at death. (1814-24.) Exhibited in Bond Street, London, 1824.

DECKER or DUCKER (*John*), 2 ft. 6 in. An Englishman (1610).

FAIRY QUEEN (*The*), 1 ft. 4 in., weight 4 lbs. Exhibited in Regent Street, London, 1850. Her feet were less than two inches.

GIBSON (*Richard*), a good portrait painter. His wife's maiden name was Anne Shepherd. Each measured 3 ft. 10 in. Waller sang their praises. (In the reign of Charles I.)

HUDSON (*Sir Jeffrey*). Born at Oakham, Rutlandshire; 1 ft. 6 in. at the age of thirty (1619-78).

JARVIS (*John*), 2 ft. Page of honour to Queen Mary (1508-56).

LOKKES (*Wybrand*), 2 ft. 3 in., weight 57 lbs. Exhibited at Astley's in 1790.

LU'CIVS, 2 ft., weight 17 lbs. The dwarf of the Emperor Augustus.

MARINE (*Lizzie*), 2 ft. 9 in., weight 45 lbs.

MIDGETS, THE. Lucia Zarate, the eldest sister, 1 ft. 8 in., weight 4½ lbs. at the age of eighteen. Her sister was a little taller. Exhibited in London, 1881.

MILLER (*Miss*), of Virginia, 2 ft. 2 in.

MUTE (*General*), 1 ft. 9 in. (weight 9 lbs.) at the age of seventeen. Exhibited in London, 1881.

PAAP (*Simon*). A Dutch dwarf, 2 ft. 4 in., weight 27 lbs.



**PHILETAS**, a poet, contemporary with Hippocrates. So thin "that he wore leaden shoes lest the wind should blow him away." (Died B.C. 280.)

**SAWYER (A. L.)**, 2 ft. 6½ in., weight 39 lbs. Editor in 1883, etc., of the *Democrat*, a paper of considerable repute in Florida.

**STOBERIN (C. H.)**, of Nuremberg, 2 ft. 11 in. at the age of twenty.

**STOCKER (Nonnette)**, 2 ft. 9 in. Exhibited in London in 1815.

**STRASSE DAVIT Family**. Man, 1 ft. 8 in.; woman, 1 ft. 6 in.; child, at age of seventeen, only 6 in. Enchained in the chemical library of Rastadt.

**TERESIA (Madame)**. A Corsican, 2 ft. 10 in., weight 27 lbs. Exhibited in London 1773.

**TOM THUMB (General)**, whose name was Charles S. Stratton, born at Bridgeport in Connecticut, U.S., 2 ft. 1 in., weight 25 lbs. at the age of twenty-five. (1828-33.) Exhibited first in London in 1841. In 1863 he married Betsy Bump (Lavina Warren).

**TOM THUMB**, a Dutch dwarf, 2 ft. 4 in. at the age of eighteen.

**WANNER (Lucy)**, 2 ft. 6 in., weight 45 lbs. Exhibited in London, 1801, at the age of forty-five.

**WARREN (Lucina)**, married to General Tom Thumb in 1863, was also a dwarf, and in 1885 she married another dwarf, Count Primo Magri, who was 2 ft. 8 in.

**WORMBERG (John)**, 2 ft. 7 in. at the age of thirty-eight (Hanoverian period).

**XIT** was the dwarf of Edward VI.

**ZARATEK (Lucia)**, 1 ft. 3 in. An excellent linguist of Szigazken Osira (b. 1816).

Nepherus Gabstus tells us of an Egyptian dwarf not bigger than a partridge.

The names of several infants are known whose heads have not exceeded in size an ordinary billiard ball. The son of D. C. Miller, of Camdemaria, born October 27th, 1882, weighed only 8½ oz. A silver dollar would entirely hide its face, and its mouth was too small to admit an ordinary lead pencil.

The head of the son of Mrs. Charles Tracy, of Kingsbridge, N.Y., was not bigger than a horsechestnut, and the mouth would hardly grasp a goose-quill. The mother's wedding ring would slip easily up its legs and thighs.

The head of Mr. Marion Poe's child was not so big as a billiard ball, and the mother's ring would slip up the arm as high as the shoulder. Mr. Poe stands over six feet in height.

I have a list of several other babies of similar dimensions.

**Dwile, or Dwyel.** A house-flannel for cleaning floors, common in Norfolk, and called in the piece "dwyeling." (Dutch, *dweil*, a clout or swab.)

**Dwt.** is D-wt., i.e. *denarius-weight* (penny-weight). (See CWT.)

**Dyed Beards.** The dyeing of beards is mentioned by Strabo, and Bottom the Weaver satirises the custom when he undertakes to play Pyramus, and asks, "what beard were I best to play in?"

"I will discharge it in either your straw-colour beard, your orange-tawny beard, your purple-in-grain beard, or your French-crown-colour beard (your perfect yellow)."—*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, i. 2.

The French *couronne*=twenty-five francs, was a gold piece, and therefore the French-crown colour was a golden yellow; but the word French-crown also means baldness brought on by licentiousness. Hence the retort "some of your 'French-crowns' have no hair at all."

**Dyeing Scarlet.** Drinking deep. Drinking dyes the face scarlet.

"They call drinking deep, dyeing scarlet."—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.* ii. 4.

## Dying Sayings (real or traditional):

**ADAMS (President)**: "Independence for ever."

**ADAMS (John Q.)**: "It is the last of earth. I am content."

**ADDISON**: "See how a Christian dies," or "See in what peace a Christian can die." (See BERRY.)

**ALBERT (Prince Consort)**: "I have such sweet thoughts."

**ALEXANDER I. (of Russia)**: "Que vous devez être fatigué" (to his wife Elizabeth).

**ALEXANDER II. (of Russia)**: "I am sweeping through the gates, washed in the blood of the Lamb."

**ALEXANDER III. (of Russia)**: "This box was presented to me by the Emperor [*sic*] of Prussia."

**ALFRED**: "Clasp my hand, dear friend, I am dying."

**ANAXAGORAS** (the philosopher, who maintained himself by keeping a school, being asked if he wished for anything, replied): "Give the boys a holiday."

**ANGELO (Michael)**: "My soul I resign to God, my body to the earth, my worldly goods to my next akin."

**ANNE BOLEYN** (on the scaffold): "It [my neck] is very small, very small."

**ANTOINETTE**. (See *Julius*, MARIE.)

**ANTONY (of Padua)**: "I see my God. He calls me to Him."

**ARCHIMEDES** (being ordered by a Roman soldier to follow him, replied): "Wait till I have finished my problem." (See *LAVOISIER*.)

**ARRIA**: "My Pectus, it is not painful."

**AUGUSTUS** (having asked how he had played his part, and being, of course, commended, said): "Vos plauidte."

**BACON (Francis)**: "My name and memory I leave to men's charitable speeches, to foreign nations and to the next age."

**BAILLEY**: "Yes! it is very cold." (This he said on his way to the guillotine, when one said to him, "Why, how you shake.")

**BEAUFORT (Cardinal Henry)**: "I pray you all pray for me."

**BEAUMONT (Cardinal)**: "What! is there no escaping death?"

**BECKET (Thomas a)**: "I confide my soul and the cause of the Church to God, to the Virgin Mary, to the patron saints of the Church, and to St. Dennis." (This was said as he went to the altar in Canterbury Cathedral, where he was assassinated.)

**BEDE (The Venerable)**: "Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost."

**BEEHOVEN** (who was deaf): "I shall hear in heaven."

**BERRY (Madame de)**: "Is not this dying with courage and true greatness?" (See *ADDISON*.)

**BOILEAU**: "It is a great consolation to a poet on the point of death that he has never written a line injurious to good morals."

**BRONTË** (father of the authoresses): "While there is life there is will." (Like Louis XVIII., Vespasian, Siward, and others, he died standing.)

**BROUGHTON (Bishop)**: "Let the earth be filled with His glory."

**BURNS**: "Don't let the awkward squad fire over my grave."

**BYRON**: "I must sleep now."

**CÆSAR (Julius)**: "Et tu, Brute?" (This he said to Brutus, his most intimate friend, when he stabbed him.)

**CAMERON (Colonel James)**: "Scots, follow me!" (He was killed at Bull-Run, 21st July, 1861.)

**CASTLEREAGH**: "Bankhead, let me fall into your arms. It is all over." (Said to Dr. Bankhead.)

**CATESBY** (one of the conspirators in the Gunpowder Plot): "Stand by me, Tom, and we will die together."

**CHARLEMAGNE**: "Lord, into Thy hand I commend my spirit." (See *COLUMBUS* and *TASSO*.)

**CHARLES I. (of England)**, just before he laid his head on the block, said to Juxon, Archbishop of Canterbury: "Remember."

**CHARLES II. (of England)**: "Don't forget poor Nell," or "Don't let poor Nell starve" (meaning Nell Gwynne).

**CHARLES V.**: "Ah! Jesus."

CHARLES VIII. (of France): "I hope never again to commit a mortal sin, nor even a venial one, if I can help it." (With these words in his mouth, says Comines, he gave up the ghost.)

CHARLES IX. (of France, in whose reign occurred the Bartholomew slaughter): "Nurse, nurse, what murder! what blood! Oh! I have done wrong: God pardon me."

CHARLOTTE (*The Princess*): "You make me drunk. Pray leave me quiet. I feel it affects my head."

CHESTERFIELD (*Lord*): "Give Dayrolles a chair."

CHRIST (*Jesus*): "It is finished!" (John xix. 30.)

CHRYSOSTOM: "Glory to God for all things. Amen."

CICERO (to his assassins): "Strike!"

COLIGNY: "Honour these grey hairs, young man." (Said to the German who assassinated him.)

COLUMBUS: "Lord, into Thy hands I commend my spirit." (See CHARLEMAGNE and TASSO.)

CONDE (*Duc d'Enghien*): "I die for my king and for France." (Shot by order of Napoleon I. in 1804.)

COPERNICUS: "Now, O Lord, set thy servant free." (See LUKE ii. 29.)

CORDAY (*Charlotte*): "One man have I slain to save a hundred thousand."

CRANMER (*Archbishop of Canterbury*): "That unworthy hand! That unworthy hand!" (This he said, according to a popular tradition, as he held in the flames his right hand which had signed his apostasy.)

CROMBE (*John*): "O Hobbema, Hobbema, how I do love thee!"

CROMWELL: "My design is to make what haste I can to be gone."

CUVIER (to the nurse who was applying leeches): "Nurse, it was I who discovered that leeches have red blood."

DANTON (to the executioner): "Be sure you show the mob my head. It will be a long time ere they see its like."

DEMONAX (the philosopher): "You may go home, the show is over." (*Lucian*). (See RABELAIS.)

DEKRY (*Earl of*): "Douglas, I would give all my lands to save thee."

DICKENS (said in reply to his sister-in-law, who urged him to be down): "Yes, on the ground."

DIDEROT: "The first step towards philosophy is incredulity."

DIOGENES (requested that his body should be buried, and when his friends said that his body would be torn to pieces he replied): "Quid mihi nocent ferarum dentes nihil sentienti."

DOUGLAS (*Earl*): "Fight on, my merry men."

EDWARDS (*Jonathan*): "Trust in God, and you need not fear."

ELDON (*Lord*): "It matters not where I am going whether the weather be cold or hot."

ELIZABETH (*Queen*): "All my possessions for a moment of time."

ELIZABETH (sister of Louis XVI., on her way to the guillotine, when her kerchief fell from her neck): "I pray you, gentlemen, in the name of modesty, suffer me to cover my bosom."

ELPHING (*Archbishop of Canterbury*): "You urge me in vain. I am not the man to provide Christian flesh for Pagan teeth, by robbing my flock to enrich their enemy."

EPAMINONDAS (wounded; on being told that the Thebans were victorious): "Then I die happy." (See WOLFE.)

ETTY: "Wonderful! Wonderful this death!"

ETLER: "I am dying."

FARR (*M.D.*): "Lord, receive my spirit."

FELTON (*John*): "I am the man" (i.e. who shot the Duke of Buckingham).

FONTENELLE: "I suffer nothing, but I feel a sort of difficulty of living longer."

FRANKLIN: "A dying man can do nothing easily."

FRIEDERICK V. (of Denmark): "There is not a drop of blood on my hands." (See PERICLES.)

GAINSBOROUGH: "We are all going to heaven, and Vandyke is of the company." (See CROME.)

GARRICK: "Oh, dear!"

GASTON DE FOIX (called "Phœbus for his beauty"): "I am a dead man! Lord, have mercy upon me!"

GEORGE IV.: "Watty, what is this? It is death, my boy. They have deceived me." (Said to his page, Sir Wathen Waller.)

GIBSON: "Mon Dieu! Mon Dieu!"

GOETHE: "More light."

GOLDSMITH: "No, it is not." (Said in reply to Dr. Turtton, who asked him if his mind was at ease.)

GRANT (*General*): "I want nobody distressed on my account."

GREGORY VII.: "I have loved justice and hated iniquity, therefore I die in exile." (He had embroiled himself with Henrich IV., the Kaiser, and had retired to Salerno.)

GREY (*Lady Jane*): "Lord, into Thy hands I commend my spirit." (See CHARLEMAGNE.)

GROTIUS: "Be serious."

GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS: "My God!"

HALLER: "My friend, the pulse has ceased to beat." (This was said to his medical attendant.)

HANNIBAL: "Let us now relieve the Romans of their fears by the death of a feeble old man."

HARRISON (*W. H.*): "I wish you to understand the true principles of government. I wish them carried out, and ask nothing more."

HAYDN died singing: "God preserve the emperor!"

HAZLITT: "I have led a happy life."

HENRY II. (of England): "Now let the world go as it will; I care for nothing more." (This he said when he was told that his favourite son John was one of those who were conspiring against him. (Shakespeare makes Macbeth say: "I giv'th to be aware of the sun, And wish th' estate o' the world were now undone.")

HENRY III.: "I am Harry of Winchester." (These can hardly be called his dying words, but only the last recorded. They were spoken on the field of battle when a man was about to slay him. The battle of Evesham was fought August 4th, 1265, but Henry III. died November 16th, 1272.)

HENRY VII.: "We heartily desire our executors to consider how behoofful it is to be prayed for."

HENRY VIII.: "All is lost! Monks, monks, monks!"

HENRY (*Prince*): "Tie a rope round my body, pull me out of bed, and lay me in ashes, that I may die with repentant prayers to an offended God."

HERBERT (*George*): "Now, Lord, receive my soul."

HOBBS: "Now I am about to take my last voyage—a great leap in the dark."

HOFEI (*Andreas*): "I will not kneel. Fire!" (Spoken to the soldiers commissioned to shoot him.)

HOOD: "Dying, dying."

HOOPER: "Lord, receive my spirit."

HUMBOLDT: "How grand these rays! They seem to beckon earth to heaven."

HUNTER (*Dr. William*): "If I had strength to hold a pen, I would write down how easy and pleasant a thing it is to die."

IRVING (*Edward*): "If I die, I die unto the Lord. Amen."

JACKSON (surnamed "Stonewall"): "Send Hill to the front."

JAMES V. (of Scotland): "It [the crown of Scotland] came with a lass and will go with a lass." (This he said when told that the queen had given birth to a daughter—the future Mary Queen of Scots.)

JEFFERSON (of America): "I resign my spirit to God, my daughter to my country."

JEROME (of Prague): "Thou knowest, Lord, that I have loved the truth."

JESUS (*See CHRIST*).

JOAN OF ARC: "Jesus! Jesus! Jesus! Blessed be God."

JOHNSON (*Dr.*): "God bless you, my dear" (to Miss Morris).

JOSEPHINE (the divorced wife of Napoleon I.): "L'île d'Elbe! Napoleon!"

JULIUS called the "Apostate": "Vicisti, O Galilee."

KRATZ: "I feel the flowers growing over me."

KEN (*Bishop*): "God's will be done."

KNOX: "Now it is come."

LAMB (*Charles*): "My bed-fellows are cramp and cough—we three all in one bed."

LAMBERT (the Martyr): "None but Christ! None but Christ!" (This he said as he was pitched into the flames.)

LAVOISIER, being condemned to die, asked for a respite of two weeks that he might complete

some experiments in which he was engaged. He was told that the Republic was in no need of experiments. (*See above, ARCHIMEDES.*)

LAWRENCE (*St.*): Said to have been broiled alive on a grilliron, A.D. 258.

"This side enough is toasted, so turn me, tyrant, eat."

And see whether raw or roasted I make the better meat." *Face: Book of Martyrs.*

LAWRENCE (*Com. James*): "Don't give up the ship." (Mortally wounded on the *Chesapeake*.)

LEICESTER (*Earl of*): "By the arm of St. James, it is time to die."

LEOPOLD I. (*the Kaiser*): "Let me die to the sound of sweet music." (*See MIRABEAU.*)

LISLE (*Sir George*): "Ay! but I have been nearer to you, my friends, many a time, and you have missed me."

LOCKE (*John*): "Oh! the depth of the riches of the goodness and knowledge of God. Cease now." (This was said to Lady Masham, who was reading to him some of the *Psalms*.)

LOUIS I.: "Huz! huz!" (Bouquet says, "He turned his face to the wall, twice cried *huz! huz!* [out; out!] and then died.")

LOUIS IX.: "I will enter now into the house of the Lord."

LOUIS XI.: "Notre dame d'Embrun, ma bonne maitresse, aidez moi."

LOUIS XIV.: "Why weep you? Did you think I should live for ever? I thought dying had been harder."

LOUIS XVI. (on the scaffold): "Frenchmen, I die guiltless of the crimes imputed to me. Pray God my blood fall not on France!"

LOUIS XVIII.: "A king should die standing." (*See VESPASIAN and SIVARD.*)

MADISON (*James*): "I always talk better lying down."

MAHOMET or MOHAMMED: "O Allah! be it so! Henceforth among the glorious host of Paradise."

MALESHERBES (to the priest): "Hold your tongue! your wretched chatter disgusts me."

MARAT (stabbed in his bath by Charlotte Corday): "Help! help me, my dear!" (To his house-keeper.)

MARGARET (of Scotland, wife of Louis XI. of France): "Fi de la vie! qu'on ne m'en parle plus."

MARIE ANTOINETTE: "Farewell, my children, for ever. I am going to your father."

MARTIN (*St.*): "What dost thou here, thou cruel beast?" (Said to the devil.) (*St. Sulpicius: Epistle to Bassula.*)

MARTINUZZI (*Cardinal*), the Wolsey of Hungary. He was assassinated uttering the words, "Jesu, Maria!"

MARY (*Queen of England*): "You will find the word *Calais* written on my heart."

MASANELLO: "Ungrateful traitors!" (To his assassins.)

MATHEWS (*Charles*): "I am ready."

MAXIMILIAN (*Emperor of Mexico*): "Poor Carlotta!" (Referring to his wife.)

MELANTHON (in reply to the question, "Do you want anything?"): "Nothing but heaven."

MIRABEAU: "Let me fall asleep to the sound of delicious music." (*See LEOPOLD.*)

MONICA (*St.*): "In peace I will sleep with Him and take my rest." (*St. Augustin: Confessions.*)

MOODY (the actor):

"Reason thus with life:  
If I do lose thee, I do lose a thing  
That none but fools would keep."

(The same is said of Paterson, an actor in the Norwich Company.)

MOORE (*Hannah*): "Patty, Joy."

MOORE (*Sir John*): "I hope my country will do me justice."

MORE (*Sir Thomas*): "For my coming down, let me shift for myself."

MOZART: "You spoke of a refreshment. Emilie: take my last notes, and let me hear once more my solace and delight."

MURAT (*King of Naples*): "Soldiers, save my face; aim at my heart. Farewell." (Said to the men appointed to shoot him.)

NAPOLÉON I.: "Mon Dieu! La nation Française, Tête d'armée!"

NAPOLÉON III.: "Were you at Sedan?" (To Dr. Conneau.)

NELSON: "I thank God I have done my duty. Kiss me, Hardy."

NERO: "Qualis artifex perio."

PALMER (the actor): "There is another and a better world." (This he said on the stage. It is a line in the part he was performing—*The Stranger*.)

PASCAL: "My God, forsake me not."

PEPÆICLES (of Athens): "I have never caused any citizen to put on mourning on my account."

(*See FREDERICK V.*)

PITT (*William*): "Alas, my country!"

PIZZARRO: "Jesu!"

POMPADOUR (*Milme, de*): "Stay a little longer, M. le Cûre, and we will go together."

PONIAWOSKI (after the bridge over the Plesse was blown up): "Gentlemen, it behoves us now to die with honour."

POPE: "Friendship itself is but a part of virtue."

RABELAIS: "Let down the curtain, the farce is over." (*See DEMOSAX.*)

RALEIGH: "It matters little how the head lies."

(Said on the scaffold where he was beheaded.)

RENAN: "We perish, we disappear, but the march of time goes on for ever."

RICHARD I. (of England): "Youth, I forgive thee!" (This was said to Bertrand de Gordon, who shot him with an arrow at Chalus.) Then to his attendants he added, "Take off his chains, give him 100 shillings, and let him go."

RICHARD III. (of England): "Treason! treason!" (At Bosworth, where his best men deserted him and joined the army of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII.)

ROBERTS (taunted with the death of Danton): "Cowards! Why did you not defend him?" (This must have been before his jaw was broken by the shot of the gendarme the day before he was guillotined.)

ROCHEJAQUELIN (the Vendean hero): "We go to meet the foe. If I advance, follow me; if I retreat, slay me; if I fall, avenge me."

ROLAND (*Madame*): "O liberty! What crimes are committed in thy name!"

SALADIN: "When I am buried, carry my winding-sheet on the point of a spear, and say these words: Behold the spoils which Saladin carries with him! Of all his victories, realms, and riches, nothing remains to him but this." (*See SEVERUS.*)

SAND (*George*): "Laissez la verdure." (That is, leave the plot green, and do not cover the grave with bricks or stone.)

SCARRO: "Ah, my children, you cannot cry for me so much as I have made you laugh."

SCHILLER: "Many things are growing plain and clear to my understanding."

SCOTT (*Sir Walter*): "God bless you all. I feel myself again." (To his family.)

SERVETUS (at the stake): "Christ, Son of the eternal God, have mercy upon me." (Calvin insisted on his saying, "the eternal Son of God," but he would not, and was burnt to death.)

SEVERUS: "I have been everything, and everything is nothing. A little urn will contain all that remains of one for whom the whole world was too little." (*See SALADIN.*)

SEYMOUR (*Jane*): "No, my head never committed any treason; but, if you want it, you can take it." (As Jane Seymour died within a fortnight of the birth of her son Edward—the cause of unbounded delight to the king—I cannot believe that this traditionary speech is correct.)

SHARPE (*Archbishop*): "I shall be happy."

SHERIDAN: "I am absolutely undone."

SIMON (*Admiral*): "I know that my Redeemer liveth. I die for the good old cause." (He was condemned to death by Judge Jeffries as an accomplice in the Rye House plot.)

SIDNEY (*Sir Philip*): "I would not change my joy for the empire of the world."

SIVARD (the Dane): "Lift me up that I may die standing, not lying down like a cow." (*See LOUIS XVIII. and VESPASIAN.*)

SOCRATES: "Crito, we owe a cock to Æsculapius."

STAEL (*Madame de*): "I have loved God, my father, and liberty."

STEPHEN (the first Christian martyr): "Lord, into thy hands I commend my spirit."

SWEDENBORG: "What o'clock is it?" (After being told, he added) "Thank you, and God bless you."



**TALMA**: "The worst is, I cannot see." (But his last word was) "Voltaire."

**TASSO**: "Lord, into Thy hands I commend my spirit." (See **CHARLEMAGNE**, and **COLUMBUS**.)

**TAYLOR** (*General Zachary*): "I have tried to do my duty, and am not afraid to die. I am ready."

**TESTERDEN** (*Lord Chief Justice*): "Gentlemen of the jury, you may retire."

**THERAMENES** (the Athenian, condemned by Critias to drink hemlock, said as he drank the poison): "This to the fair Critias."

**THIEF** (*The Penitent*): "Lord, remember me when Thou comest into Thy Kingdom."

**THRIFLOW** (*Lord*): "I'll be shot if I don't believe I'm dying."

**TYLER** (*Wat*): "Because they are all under my command, they are sworn to do what I bid them."

**VANE** (*Sir Harry*): "It is a bad cause which cannot bear the words of a dying man."

**VESPASIAN**: "A king should die standing" (See **LOUIS XVIII.** and **SIWARD**); but his last words were, "U puto, deus fio" (referring to the fact that he was the first of the Roman emperors who died a natural death, if, indeed, Augustus was poisoned, as many suppose).

**VICARS** (*Hedley*): "Cover my face."

**VOLTAIRE**: "Do let me die in peace."

**WASHINGTON**: "It is well. I die hard, but am not afraid to go."

**WESLEY**: "The best of all is, God is with us."

**WILBERFORCE** (His father said to him, "So He giveth His beloved sleep"; to which Wilberforce replied): "Yes, and sweet indeed is the rest which Christ giveth." (Saying this, he never spoke again.)

**WILLIAM I.**: "To my Lady, the Holy Mary, I commend myself; that she, by her prayers, may reconcile her beloved Son to me."

**WILLIAM II.**: "Shoot, Walter, in the devil's name!" (Walter Tyrrell did shoot, but killed the king.)

**WILLIAM III.**: "Can this last long?" (To his physician. He suffered from a broken collar-bone.)

**WILLIAM** (of Nassau): "O God, have mercy upon me, and upon this poor nation." (This was just before he was shot by Balthasar Gerard.)

**WILSON** (the ornithologist): "Bury me where the birds will sing over my grave."

**WOLFE** (*General*): "What! do they run already? Then I die happy." (See **EPAMINONDAS**.)

**WOLSEY** (*Cardinal*): "Had I but served my God with half the zeal that I have served my king, He would not have left me in my grey hairs."

**WORDSWORTH**: "God bless you! Is that you, Dora?"

**WYATT** (*Thomas*): "What I then said [about the treason of Princess Elizabeth] I unsay now; and what I now say is the truth." (This was said to the priest who waited on him on the scaffold.)

**ZISKA** (*John*): "Make my skin into drum-heads for the Bohemian cause."

Many of these sayings, like all other history, belong to the region of Phrase and Fable, but the collection is interesting and fairly exhaustive.

**Dymphna**. The tutelar saint of those stricken in spirit. She was a native of Britain, and a woman of high rank. It is said that she was murdered, at Geel, in Belgium, by her own father, because she resisted his incestuous passion. Geel, or Gheel, has long been a famous colony for the insane, who are sent thither from all parts of Europe, and are boarded with the peasantry.

**Dynamite** (3 syl.). An explosive compound consisting of some absorbent (as infusorial earth) saturated with nitro-glycerine. (Greek, *dunamis*, power.)

**Dynamite Saturday**. January 24th, 1885, when great damage was done to the Houses of Parliament and the Tower of London by explosions of dynamite. The Law-Courts and some other public buildings were to have been attacked by the dynamiters, but happily were well guarded. (See **CLAN-NA-GAEL**.)

**Dyot Street**, Bloomsbury Square, London; now called George Street, St. Giles. Made familiar by a well-known song in *Bombastes Furioso*:

"My lodging is in heather lane,  
A parlour that's next to the sky . . ."  
Rhodes.

**Dyser**. The deities who conduct the souls of the deceased to the palace of Odin. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Dy'vour**. The debtor's badge in Scotland (French, *devoir*, to own). Bankrupts were compelled to wear an upper garment, half yellow and half brown, with a parti-coloured cap. This law was abolished in the reign of William IV.

**Dyz'emas Day**. Tithe day. (Portuguese, *diz'imas*, tithes; Law Latin, *decimæ*.)

## E.

**E**. This letter represents a window; in Hebrew it is called *he* (a window).

**E.G.** or *e.g.* (Latin for *exempli gratia*). By way of example; for instance.

**E Pluribus Unum** (Latin). One unity composed of many parts. The motto of the United States of America.

**Eager** or *eagre*. Sharp, keen, acid; the French *aigre*. (Latin, crude form, *acer*—"acer," sharp.)

"It doth posset  
And curd, like eager droppings into milk."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 5.

"Vex him with eager words."  
*Shakespeare: Henry VI.*, ii. 4.

**Eagle** (in royal banners). It was the ensign of the ancient kings of Babylon and Persia, of the Ptolemies and Seleucidēs. The Romans adopted it in conjunction with other devices, but Marius made it the ensign of the legion, and confined the other devices to the cohorts. The French under the Empire assumed the same device.

**Eagle** (in Christian art) is emblematic of St. John the Evangelist, because, like the eagle, he looked on "the sun of glory"; the eagle was one of the four figures which made up the cherub (Ezek. i. 10).



**Eagle** (in funerals). The Romans used to let an eagle fly from the funeral pile of a deceased emperor. Dryden alludes to this custom in his stanzas on Oliver Cromwell after his funeral, when he says, "Officious haste did let too soon the sacred eagle fly."

**Eagle** (in heraldry) signifies fortitude.

**Eagle** (for lecterns in churches). The eagle is the natural enemy of the serpent. The two Testaments are the two outspread wings of the eagle.

\* Pliny in his *Natural History* (book x. chap. 3) enumerates six kinds of eagles: (1) Melænactos, (2) Pygargus, (3) Morphnos, which Homer (*Iliad*, xxiv. 316) calls perknos, (4) Percnopteris, (5) Guesios, the royal eagle, and (6) Haliaetos, the osprey.

**Eagle** (in phrases).

*Thy youth is renewed like the eagle's* (Ps. ciii. 5). This refers to the superstition feigned by poets that every ten years the eagle soars into the "fiery region," and plunges thence into the sea, where, moulting its feathers, it acquires new life.

"She saw where he upstarted brave  
Out of the well. . . .  
As eagle fresh out of the ocean wave,  
Where he bathed left his plumage all hoary gray,  
And decks himself with feathers youthfully gay."  
*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, i. 11, 31.

**Eagle**, a public-house sign, is in honour of Queen Mary, whose badge it was. She put it on the dexter side of the shield, and the sun on the sinister—a conjugal compliment which gave great offence to her subjects.

*The Golden Eagle* and the *Spread Eagle* are commemorative of the crusades; they were the devices of the emperors of the East.

**Eagle**. *The spread eagle*. A device of the old Roman or Eastern Empire, brought over by the crusaders.

*Eagle of the doctors of France*. Pierre d'Ailly, a French cardinal and great astrologer, who calculated the horoscope of our Lord, and maintained that the stars foretold the great deluge. (1350-1425.)

*Eagle of Brittany*. Bertrand Duguesclin, Constable of France. (1320-1380.)

*Eagle of Meaux* [*mo*]. Jacques Bénigne Bossuet, Bishop of Meaux, the grandest and most sublime of the pulpit orators of France. (1627-1704.)

**Eagle**. *The two-headed eagle*. Austria, Prussia (representing Germany), and Russia have two-headed eagles, one

facing to the right and the other to the left. The one facing to the west indicates direct succession from Charlemagne, crowned the sixty-ninth emperor of the Romans from Augustus. In Russia it was Ivan Basilovitz who first assumed the two-headed eagle, when, in 1472, he married Sophia, daughter of Thomas Palæologus, and niece of Constantine XIV., the last Emperor of Byzantium. The two heads symbolise the Eastern or Byzantine Empire and the Western or Roman Empire.

**Eagle-stones** or *Actites* (*ἀερίτες*). Yellow clay ironstones supposed to have sanative and magical virtues. They are so called because they are found in eagles' nests. Epiphanius says, "In the interior of Scythia there is a valley inaccessible to man, down which slaughtered lambs are thrown. The small stones at the bottom of the valley adhere to these pieces of flesh, and eagles, when they carry away the flesh to their nests, carry the stones with it." The story of Sindbad in the Valley of Diamonds will occur to the readers of this article (*Epiphanius: De duodecim gemmis*, etc., p. 30; 1743).

It is said that without these stones eagles cannot hatch their eggs.

**Ear**. (Anglo-Saxon, *ear*.)

*A deaf ear*. One that refuses to listen; as if it heard not.

*Bow down Thine ear*. Condescend to hear or listen. (Ps. xxxi. 2.)

*By ear*. To sing or play by ear means to sing or play without knowledge of musical notes, depending on the ear only.

*Give ear to . . .* Listen to; give attention to.

*I am all ear*. All attention.

"I was all ear,  
And took in strains that might create a soul  
Under the ribs of death."  
*Milton: Comus*, 571.

*I'll send you off with a flea in your ear*. With a cuff or box of the ear. The allusion is to domestic animals, who are sometimes greatly annoyed with these "tiny torments." There seems also to be a pun implied—*flea* and *flie*.

\* The French equivalent is "*Mettre la puce à l'oreille*," to give one a good jobation.

*In at one ear, and out at the other*. Forgotten as soon as heard.

*No ear*. A bad ear for musical intonations; "ear-blind" or "sound-blind."

*Dionysius's Ear*. A bell-shaped chamber connected by an underground passage with the king's palace. Its object was

that the tyrant of Syracuse might overhear whatever was passing in the prison.

**Ear-finger.** The little finger, which is thrust into the ear if anything tickles it.

**Ear-marked.** Marked so as to be recognised. The allusion is to marking cattle and sheep on the ear, by which they may be readily recognised.

"The increase [of these wild cattle] were duly branded and ear-marked each year."—*Nineteenth Century* (May, 1893), p. 789.

"The late president [Balmaceda] took on board a large quantity of silver, which had been ear-marked for a particular purpose."—*Newspaper paragraph*, Sept. 4, 1891.

**Ear-shot.** *Within ear-shot.* Within hearing. The allusion is palpable.

### Ears.

*About one's ears.* Causing trouble. The allusion is to a house falling on one, or a hornet's nest buzzing about one's head.

*Bring the house about your ears.* Set the whole family against you.

¶ If your ears burn, people say some one is *talking of you*. This is very old, for Pliny says, "When our ears do glow and tingle, some do talk of us in our absence." Shakespeare, in *Much Ado About Nothing* (iii. 1), makes Beatrice say, when Ursula and Hero had been talking of her, "What fire is in mine ears?" Sir Thomas Browne ascribes this conceit to the superstition of guardian angels, who touch the right ear if the talk is favourable, and the left if otherwise. This is done to cheer or warn.

"One ear tingles; some there be  
That are snarling now at me."

*Herick: Hesperides.*

*Little pitchers have large ears.* (See PITCHERS.)

*Mine ears hast thou bored.* Thou hast accepted me as thy bond-slave for life. If a Hebrew servant declined to go free after six years' service, the master was to bring him to the doorpost, and bore his ear through with an awl, in token of his voluntary servitude. (Exod. xxi. 6.)

*Over head and ears* (in love, in debt, etc.). Wholly, desperately.

"He is over head and ears in love with the maid. He loves her better than his own life."—*Terence in English*.

*To give's one's ears* [to obtain an object]. To make a considerable sacrifice for the purpose. The allusion is to the ancient practice of cutting off the ears of those who loved their own offensive opinions better than their ears.

*To have itching ears.* Loving to hear news or current gossip. (2 Tim. iv. 3.)

*To prick up one's ears.* To listen attentively to something not expected, as horses prick up their ears at a sudden sound.

"At which, like unbacked colts, they pricked their ears."

*Shakespeare: The Tempest*, iv. 1.

*To set people together by the ears.* To create ill-will among them; to set them quarrelling and pulling each other's ears.

"When civil dudgeon first grew high,  
And men fell out, they knew not why;  
When hard words, jealousies, and fears,  
Set folks together by the ears."

*Budler: Hudibras* (The opening).

*To tickle the ears.* To gratify the ear either by pleasing sounds or flattering words.

*Walls have ears.* Things uttered in secret get rumoured abroad. Chaucer says, "That field hath eyen, and the wood hath ears." (*Canterbury Tales*, v. 1,524.)

**Ears to ear Bible** (*The*). (1810.) "Who hath ears to ear, let him hear." (Matt. xiii. 43.) (See BIBLE.)

**Earing.** Ploughing. (Anglo-Saxon, *erian*, to plough; Latin, *aro*.)

"And yet there be five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest."—*Genesis* xlv. 6.

"In earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest."—*Exodus* xxxiv. 21.

**Earl** (Anglo-Saxon, *eorl*, a man of position, in opposition to *ceorl*, a churl, or freeman of the lowest rank; Danish, *jarl*). William the Conqueror tried to introduce the word Count, but did not succeed, although the wife of an earl is still called a *countess*.

"The sheriff is called in Latin vice-comes, as being the deputy of the earl or comes, to whom the custody of the shire is said to have been committed."—*Blackstone: Commentaries*, book I. chap. ix. p. 339.

**Earl of Mar's Grey Breeks.** The 21st Foot are so called because they wore *grey breeches* when the Earl of Mar was their colonel. (1678-1686.)

The 21st Foot is now called the "Royal Scots Fusiliers."

**Early to Bed.** "Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise."

"Lever à cinq, diner à neuf,  
Souper à cinq, coucher à neuf,  
Font vivre dans nonante neuf."  
(The older of the two.)

"Lever à six, diner à dix,  
Supper à six, coucher à dix,  
Fait vivre l'homme dix fois dix."

**Earth.** *To gather strength from the earth.* The reference is to Antæos, son of Poseidon and Ge, a giant and wrestler of Lib'ya (Africa). So long as he touched the earth his strength was

irresistible. Herculēs, knowing this, lifted him into the air and crushed him to death. Near the town of Tingis, in Mauritania, is a hill in the shape of a man, and called *The hill of Anteos*. Tradition says it is the wrestler's tomb. (See MALEGEA.)

**Earthmen** (*The*). Gnomes and fairies of the mines: a solemn race, who nevertheless can laugh most heartily and dance most merrily.

"We [earthmen] work at the mines for men: we put the ore in readiness for the miners."—*Besant and Rice: Titanus's Farewell.*

**Earthquakes.** According to Indian mythology, the world rests on the head of a great elephant, and when, for the sake of rest, the huge monster refreshes itself by moving its head, an earthquake is produced. The elephant is called "Muha-pudma."

"Having penetrated to the south, they saw the great elephant 'Muha-pudma,' equal to a huge mountain, sustaining the earth with its head."—*The Romanyra* (section XXIII.).

\* The Lamas say that the earth is placed on the back of a gigantic frog, and when the frog stretches its limbs or moves its head, it shakes the earth. Other Eastern mythologists place the earth on the back of a tortoise.

Greek and Roman mythologists ascribe earthquakes to the restlessness of the giants which Jupiter buried under high mountains. Thus Virgil (*Æneid*, iii. 578) ascribes the eruption of Etna to the giant Encelādus.

**Earwig.** A corruption of the Saxon *ear-wicga* (ear-insect); so called because the hind wings resemble in shape the human ear. The word has engendered the notion that these insects are apt to get into our ears.

An *earwig*, metaphorically, is one who whispers into our ears all the news and scandal going, in order to curry favour; a flatterer.

"Court earwigs banish from your ears."  
*Political Ballads.*

**Ease.** (Anglo-Saxon, *eath*; Latin, *oti-um*.)

*At ease.* Without pain or anxiety.

*Ill at ease.* Uneasy, not comfortable, anxious.

*Stand at ease!* A command given to soldiers to rest for a time. The "gentlemen stood at ease" means in an informal manner.

*To ease one of his money or purse.* To steal it. (See LITTLE EASE.)

**Ease** (*Chapel of*). (See CHAPEL.)

**Ease Her!** A command given on a steamer to reduce speed. The next

order is generally "Stop her!"—i.e. the steamboat.

**East.** The custom of *turning to the east* when the creed is repeated is to express the belief that Christ is the Day-spring and Sun of Righteousness. The altar is placed at the east end of the church to remind us of Christ, the "Day-spring" and "Resurrection"; and persons are buried with their feet to the east to signify that they died in the hope of the Resurrection.

The ancient Greeks always buried their dead with the face *upwards*, looking towards heaven; and the feet turned to the east or the rising sun, to indicate that the deceased was on his way to Elysium, and not to the region of night or the inferno. (*Diogenes Laertius: Life of Solon*, in Greek.)

#### East Indies.

(1) *He came safe from the East Indies, and was drowned in the Thames.* He encountered many dangers of great magnitude, but was at last killed where he thought himself secure.

(2) *To send to the East Indies for Kentish peppins.* To go round about to accomplish a very simple thing. To crush a fly on a wheel. To send to the Chancellor of the Exchequer for a penny postage-stamp.

**Easter.** April was called *Ostermonath*—the month of the Ost-end wind (wind from the east). Easter is therefore the April feast, which lasted eight days. Our Easter Sunday must be between March 21st and April 25th. It is regulated by the paschal moon, or first full moon between the vernal equinox and fourteen days afterwards. (Teutonic, *ostara*; Anglo-Saxon, *castre*.)

*Easter.* The Saxon goddess of the east, whose festival was held in the spring.

**Easter-day Sun.** It was formerly a common belief that the sun danced on Easter Day. Sir Thomas Browne combats the notion in his *Vulgar Errors*.

"But oh, she dances such a way,  
No sun upon an Easter day  
Is half so fine a sight."

*Sir John Suckling.*

**Easter Eggs**, or *Pasch eggs*, are symbolical of creation, or the re-creation of spring. The practice of presenting eggs to our friends at Easter is Magian or Persian, and bears allusion to the mundane egg, for which Ormuzd and Ahriman were to contend till the consummation of all things. It prevailed not only



with the Persians, but also among the Jews, Egyptians, and Hindus. Christians adopted the custom to symbolise the resurrection, and they colour the eggs red in allusion to the blood of their redemption. There is a tradition, also, that the world was "hatched" or created at Easter-tide.

"Bless, Lord, we beseech thee, this Thy creature of eggs, that it may become a wholesome sustenance to Thy faithful servants, eating it in thankfulness to Thee, on account of the resurrection of our Lord."—*Pope Paul V.: Ritual.*

**Eat.** To eat humble pie. (See HUMBLE PIE.)

To eat one out of house and home. To eat so much that one will have to part with house and home in order to pay for it.

To eat one's words. To retract in a humiliating manner; to unsay what you have said; to eat your own lick.

To eat the mad cow. A French phrase, implying that a person is reduced to the very last extremity, and is willing to eat even a cow that has died of madness; glad to eat cat's meat.

"Il mangera de cette chose, inexprimable qu'on appelle de la vache enragée."—*Victor Hugo: Les Misérables.*

To eat the leek. (See LEEK.)

To eat well. To have a good appetite. But "It eats well" means that what is eaten is agreeable or flavorful. To "eat badly" is to eat without appetite or too little; not pleasant to the taste.

**Eat not the Brain.** This is the 31st Symbol in the Protreptics of Iamblichus; and the prohibition is very similar to that of Moses forbidding the Jews to eat the blood, because the blood is the life. The brain is the seat of reason and the ruler of the body. It was also esteemed the Divine part—at least, of man.

**Eat not the Heart.** This is the 30th Symbol in the Protreptics of Iamblichus. Pythagoras forbade judges and priests to eat animal food at all, because it was taking away life. Other persons he did not wholly forbid this food, but he restricted them from eating the *brain* (the seat of wisdom) and the *heart* (the seat of life).

**Eat One's Heart Out (To).** To fret or worry unreasonably; to allow one grief or one vexation to predominate over the mind, tincture all one's ideas, and absorb all other emotions.

**Eats his Head Off (The horse).** Eats more than he is worth, or the work done does not pay for the cost of keeping.

A horse which stands in the stable unemployed eats his head off.

**Eating One's Terms.** To be studying for the bar. Students are required to dine in the Hall of the Inns of Court at least three times in each of the twelve terms before they are "called" [to the bar]. (See DOCTORS' COMMONS.)

**Eating Together.** To eat together in the East was at one time a sure pledge of protection. A Persian nobleman was once sitting in his garden, when a man prostrated himself before him, and implored protection from the rabble. The nobleman gave him the remainder of a peach which he was eating, and when the incensed multitude arrived, and declared that the man had slain the only son of the nobleman, the heart-broken father replied, "We have eaten together; go in peace," and would not allow the murderer to be punished.

**Eau de Cologne.** A perfumed spirit, prepared at Cologne. The most famous maker was Jean Maria Fari'na.

**Eau de Vie.** Brandy. A French translation of the Latin *aqua vite* (water of life). This is a curious perversion of the Spanish *agua di vite* (water or juice of the vine), rendered by the monks into *aqua vite* instead of *aqua vitis*, and confounding the juice of the grape with the alchemists' elixir of life. The same error is perpetuated in the Italian *acqua vite*; the Scotch *whisky*, which is the Celtic *uisge-lyf*; and the Irish *uisquebaugh*, which is the Gaelic and Irish *uisge-beatha*. (See AQUA VITE.)

**Eaves-dropper.** One who listens stealthily to conversation. The derivation of the term is not usually understood. The owners of private estates in Saxon times were not allowed to cultivate to the extremity of their possessions, but were obliged to leave a space for eaves. This space was called the *yfes-drype* (eaves-drip). An eaves-dropper is one who places himself in the eaves-drip to overhear what is said in the adjacent house or field.

"Under our tents I'll play the eaves-dropper,  
To hear if any mean to shrink from me."  
*Shakespeare: Richard III., v. 3.*

**Eb'ionism.** The doctrine that the poor only shall be saved. *Ebion*, plural *ebionim* (poor).

"At the end of the second century the Ebionites were treated as heretics, and a pretended leader (Ebion) was invented by Tertullian to explain the name."—*Reuben: Life of Jesus*, chap. xi.

**Ebionites** (4 syl.). A religious sect of the first and second centuries, who



maintained that Jesus Christ was merely an inspired messenger, the greatest of all prophets, but yet a man and a man only, without any existence before His birth in Bethlehem. (*See above.*)

**Eblis** or *Ibleis*. A jinn, and the ruler of the evil genii, or fallen angels. Before his fall he was called Azaz'el or Hha'ris. When Adam was created, God commanded all the angels to worship him; but Eblis replied, "Me thou hast created of smokeless fire, and shall I reverence a creature made of dust?" God was very angry at this insolent answer, and turned the disobedient fay into a Sheytân (devil), and he became the father of devils.

"His majesty was a hundred feet in height; his skin, striped with red, was covered with small scales, which made it glisten like armour; his hair was so long and curly a snake might have lost its way in it; his flat nose was pierced with a ring of admirable workmanship; his small eyes assumed all the prismatic colours; his ears, which resembled those of an elephant, flapped on his shoulders; and his tail, sixty feet long, terminated in a hooked claw."—*Cyclopaedia*, ii. 10. "When he said unto the angels, 'Worship Adam,' all worshipped him except Eblis."—*Al Koran*, ii.

**Eb'ony**. *God's image done in ebony*. Negroes. Thomas Fuller gave birth to this expression.

**Ebu'dæ**. The Heb'rides. (*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso.*)

**Ecce Homo**. A painting by Correggio of our Lord crowned with thorns and bound with ropes, as He was shown to the people by Pilate, who said to them, "*Ecce homo*!" (Behold the man!) (John xix. 5.)

Other conceptions of this subject, either painted or engraved, are by Albert Durer (1471-1528), Titian (1477-1576), Cigoli (1559-1613), Guido (1574-1642), Albani (1578-1660), Vandyck (1599-1641), Rembrandt (1608-1669), Poussin (1613-1675), and some others.

**Ecce Signum**. See it, in proof; Behold the proof!

"I am eight times thrust through the doublet, four through the hose; my buckler cut through and through; my sword hacked like a handsaw—*ecce signum*!"—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, ii. 4.

**Eccen'tric** means deviating from the centre; hence irregular, not according to rule. Originally applied to those planets which wander round the earth, like comets, the earth not being in the centre of their orbit. (Latin, *ex centrum*.)

**Eccentric Sensation**. The sensations of the brain transferred to objects without. For example: we see a tree; this tree is a reflection of the tree on the

retina transferred to the brain; but the tree seen is the tree without, not the tree in the brain. This transferred perception is called an "Eccentric Sensation."

**Eccentric Theory** (*The*) in astronomy. A theory which uses an eccentric instead of an epicycle in accounting for the sun's motion.

**Ecclesiast'es** (5 syl.). One of the books in the Old Testament, arranged next to Proverbs, generally ascribed to Solomon, because it says (verse 1), "The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem." This seems, so far, to confirm the authorship to Solomon; but verse 12 says, "I, the Preacher, was king over Israel, in Jerusalem," which seems to intimate that he was *once* a king, but was so no longer. If so, it could not be Solomon, who died king of the twelve tribes. "Son of David" often means a descendant of David, Christ himself being so called.

**Ecclesiast'ical**. *The father of ecclesiastical history*. Eusebius of Cæsarea (264-340).

**Ecclesiast'icus** is so called, not because the writer was a priest, but because the book (in the opinion of the fathers) was the chief of the apocryphal books, designated by them *Ecclesiastici Libri* (books to be read in churches), to distinguish them from the canonical Scriptures.

**Echidna** (*E-kid-na*). Half-woman, half-serpent. She was mother of the Chimæra, the many-headed dog Orthos, the hundred-headed dragon of the Hesperides, the Col'chian dragon, the Sphinx, Cer'beros, Scylla, the Gorgons, the Lernæan hydra, the vulture that gnawed away the liver of Prome'theus, and the Nem'ean lion. (*Hesiod.*)

"[She] seemed a woman to the waist, and fair  
But ended foul in many a scaly fold,  
Voluminous and vast."

*Milton: Paradise Lost*, book ii. 650-2.

**Echo**. The Romans say that Echo was a nymph in love with Narcissus, but her love not being returned, she pined away till only her voice remained. We use the word to imply similarity of sentiment: as *You echo my ideas; That is an echo to my opinion.*

"Sweet Echo, sweetest nymph, that liv'st unseen  
Within thy airy shell,  
By slow Meander's margin green, . . .  
Canst thou not tell me of a gentle pair  
That likest thy Narcissus are?"

*Milton: Comus*, 230, etc.

**Echo**. (Gr., *ēko*; verb, *ēkeo*, to sound.) *To applaud to the echo*. To applaud so loudly as to produce an echo.

**Eck'hardt.** *A faithful Eckhardt, who warneth everyone* (German). Eckhardt, in German legends, appears on the evening of Maundy Thursday to warn all persons to go home, that they may not be injured by the headless bodies and two-legged horses which traverse the streets on that night.

**Eclect'ics.** Ancient philosophers, who selected what they thought best in all other systems, and made a patchwork therefrom. There is the eclectic school of painters, of which Paul Delaroché was the founder and best exponent; the eclectic school of modern philosophy, founded by Victor Cousin; the eclectic school of architecture; and so on. (Greek, *ek-lego*, to pick out.)

*Eclectics* or *Modern Platonists*. A Christian sect which arose in the second century. They professed to make *truth* their sole object of inquiry, and adopted from existing systems whatever, in their opinion, was true. They were called Platonists because they adopted Plato's notions about God and the human soul.

**Eclipses** were considered by the ancient Greeks and Romans as bad omens. Nicias, the Athenian general, was so terrified by an eclipse of the moon, that he durst not defend himself from the Syracusans; in consequence of which his whole army was cut to pieces, and he himself was put to death.

The Romans would never hold a public assembly during an eclipse. Some of their poets feign that an eclipse of the moon is because she is gone on a visit to Endymion.

A very general notion was and still is among barbarians that the sun or moon has been devoured by some monster, and hence the custom of beating drums and brass kettles to scare away the monster.

The Chinese, Laps, Persians, and some others call the evil beast a dragon. The East Indians say it is a black griffin.

The notion of the ancient Mexicans was that eclipses were caused by sun and moon quarrels, in which one of the litigants is beaten black and blue.

**Eclip'tic.** The path apparently described by the sun in his annual course through the heavens. Eclipses happen only when the moon is in or near the same plane.

**Eclogue** (2 syl.). Pastoral poetry not expressed in rustic speech, but in the most refined and elegant of which the language is capable. (Greek, meaning "elegant extracts," "select poetry.")

**Ecné'phia.** A sort of hurricane, similar to the Typhon.

"The circling Typhon, whirled from point to point . . .  
And dire Ecnéphia reign." *Thomson: Summer.*

**École des Femmes.** Molière borrowed the plot of this comedy from the novelletti of *Ser Giovanni*, composed in the fourteenth century.

**Econ'omy** means the rules or plans adopted in managing one's own house. As we generally prevent extravagant waste, and make the most of our means in our own homes, so the careful expenditure of money in general is termed house-management. The word is applied to time and several other things, as well as money. (Greek, *oikos nomos*, house-law.)

*Animal economy.* The system, laws, and management whereby the greatest amount of good accrues to the animal kingdom.

"Animal . . . economy, according to which animal affairs are regulated and disposed." — *Shaftesbury: Characteristics.*

*Political economy.* The principles whereby the revenues and resources of a nation are made the most of. Thus: Is Free Trade good or bad economy? Articles are cheaper, and therefore the buying value of money is increased; but, on the other hand, competition is increased, and therefore wages are lowered.

*Vegetable economy.* The system, laws, and management, whereby the greatest amount of good is to be derived by the vegetable kingdom.

*The Christian Economy.* The religious system based on the New Testament. That is, what is the best economy of man, taking into account the life that now is, and that which is to come? The answer is thus summed up by Christ: "What is a man profited though he gain the whole world and lose his own soul? For what should a man give in exchange for his soul?"

*The Mosaic economy.* The religious system taught by God: that is, the system whereby man obtains the greatest amount of value for his conduct, whether by serving God or living for this life only. Also called "The Jewish Economy."

*Economy is a great income.* "No alchemy like frugality." "Ever save, ever have." The following also are to a similar effect: "A pin a day is a groat a year." "Take care of the pence, and the pounds will take care of themselves." "Many a little makes a mickle." "Frae saving, comes having." "A penny

saved is a penny gained." "Little and often fills the purse."

*Latin*: "Non intelligunt homines quam magnum vectigal sit parsimonia" (*Cicero*). "Sera in fundo est parsimonia" (*Seneca*).

*French*: "Plusieurs Peu font un Beau-coup." "Denier sur denier bâtit la maison."

*German*: "Die sparsamkeit ist ein grosser zyll" (Parsimony is a great income).

**Economy of Nature** (*The*). The laws of nature, whereby the greatest amount of good is obtained; or the laws by which the affairs of nature are regulated and disposed.

**Écorcheurs**. Freebooters of the twelfth century, in France; so called because they stripped their victims of everything, even their clothes. (French, *écorcher*, to flay.)

**Ecstasy** (Greek *ἐκ-στασις*, from *ἐξ-ίστημι*, to stand out of [the body or mind]). To stand out of one's mind is to lose one's wits, to be beside oneself. To stand out of one's body is to be disembodied. St. Paul refers to this when he says he was caught up to the third heaven and heard unutterable words, "whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell" (2 Cor. xii. 2-4). St. John also says he was "in the spirit"—i.e. in an ecstasy—when he saw the apocalyptic vision (i. 10). The belief that the soul left the body at times was very general in former ages, and is still the belief of many. (See ECSTATICI.)

**Ecstatic Doctor** (*The*). Jean de Ruysbrock, the mystic (1294-1381).

**Ecstatici** (*The*). A class of diviners among the ancient Greeks, who used to lie in trances, and when they came to themselves gave strange accounts of what they had seen while they were "out of the body." (Greek, *ex-istemi*.)

**Ector** (*Sir*). The foster-father of King Arthur.

**Edda**. There are two religious codes, so called, containing the ancient Scandinavian mythology. One is in verse, composed in Iceland in the eleventh century by Sæmund Sigfusson, *the Sage*; and the other in prose, compiled a century later by Snorri Sturleson, who wrote a commentary on the first edda. The poetical edda contains an account of creation, the history of *Odin*, *Thor*, *Freyr*, *Balder*, etc., etc. The prose one

contains the exploits of such conquerors as *Volsung*, *Sigurd*, *Attila*, etc., and is divided into several parts. The first part contains historical and mythological traditions; the second a long poetical vocabulary; and the third Scandinavian prosody, or the modes of composition adopted by the ancient *Skalds*. The poetical compilation is generally called *Sæmund's Edda*, and the prose one *Snorri's Edda*.

**Eden**. Paradise, the country and garden in which Adam and Eve were placed by God (Gen. ii. 15). The word means *delight*, *pleasure*.

**Eden Hall**. *The luck of Eden Hall*. An old painted drinking-glass, supposed to be sacred. The tale is that the butler once went to draw water from St. Cuthbert's Well, in Eden Hall garden, Cumberland, when the fairies left their drinking-glass on the well to enjoy a little fun. The butler seized the glass, and ran off with it. The goblet is preserved in the family of Sir Christopher Musgrave. Longfellow wrote a poem on the subject. The superstition is—

"If that glass either break or fall,  
Farewell the luck of Eden Hall."

♫ Readers of the *Golden Butterfly*, by Besant and Rice, will remember how the luck of Gilead P. Beck was associated with a golden butterfly.

**Edinburgh**, i.e. Edwin's burgh. The fort built by Edwin, king of Northumbria (616-633). Dun Eden or Dunedin, is a Saxon form; Edina a poetical one.

**Edgar or Edgar'do**. Master of Ravenswood, in love with Lucy Ashton (*Lucia di Lammermoor*). While absent in France on an important embassy, the lady is led to believe that her lover has proved faithless to her, and in the torrent of her indignation consents to marry the laird of Bucklaw, but stabs him on the wedding-night, goes mad, and dies. In the opera Edgardo stabs himself also; but in the novel he is lost in the quicksands at Kelpies-Flow, in accordance with an ancient prophecy. (*Donizetti's opera of "Lucia di Lammermoor"*; *Sir Walter Scott's "Bride of Lammermoor."*)

**Edge**. (Anglo-Saxon, *ecg*.)

*Not to put too fine an edge upon it*. Not to mince the matter; to speak plainly.

"He is, not to put too fine an edge upon it, a thorough scoundrel."—*Locall*.

*To be on edge*. To be very eager or impatient.

*To set one's teeth on edge*. To give one



the horrors ; to induce a tingling or grating sensation in one's teeth, as from acids or harsh noises.

"I had rather hear a brazen canstick turned,  
Or a dry wheel grate on the axle-tree ;  
And that would set my teeth nothing on edge,  
Nothing so much as minding poetry."  
*Shakespeare : 1 Henry IV., iii. 1.*

**Edge Away** (*To*). To move away very gradually, as a ship moves from the edge of the shore. Often called *egg*. (Anglo-Saxon, *egg*, an edge ; *egg-clif*, is a sea cliff.)

**Edge-bone.** (*See* AITCH-BONE.)

**Edge on.** (*See* EGG ON.)

**Edge of the Sword.**

*To fall by the edge of the sword.* By a cut from the sword ; in battle.

**Edgewise.** *One cannot get in a word edgewise.* The [conversation is so engrossed by others] that there is no getting in a word.

**Edged Tools.** *It is dangerous to play with edged tools.* It is dangerous to tamper with mischief or anything that may bring you into trouble.

**Edhilingi.** The aristocratic class among the Anglo-Saxons ; the second rank were termed the *Frilingi* ; and the third the *Lazzi*. (Anglo-Saxon, *adele* or *edele*, noble ; *free-ling*, free-born. Ricardo says of the third class, they were the "unwilling to work, the dull"—*quos hodie lazze dicimus*.)

**Edict of Mil'an.** Proclaimed by Constantine, after the conquest of Italy (313), to secure to Christians the restitution of their civil and religious rights.

**Edict of Nantes.** An edict published by Henri IV. of France, granting toleration to his Protestant subjects. It was published from Nantes in 1598, but repealed in 1685 by Louis XIV.

**- Edie Ochiltree.** In Scott's *Antiquary*.

"Charles II. would be as sceptical as Edie Ochiltree about the existence of circles and avenues, altar-stones and cromlechs."—*Knight : Old England*.

**Ed'ify** is to build a house (Latin, *ædes-facio*) ; morally, to build instruction in the mind methodically, like an architect. The Scripture word *edification* means the building-up of "believers" in grace and holiness. St. Paul says, "Ye are God's building," and elsewhere he carries out the figure more fully, saying—

"All the building [or body of Christians], fitly framed together, groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord,"—*Eph. ii. 21*.

**E'diles** (2 syl.). Roman officers who had charge of the streets, bridges, aqueducts, temples, and city buildings generally. We call our surveyors *city ediles* sometimes. (Latin, *ædes*, a house.)

**E'dith**, called the *Maid of Lorn* (Argyleshire), was about to be married to Lord Ronald, when Robert, Edward, and Isabel Bruce, tempest-tossed, sought shelter at the castle. Edith's brother recognised the Bruce, and being in the English interest, a quarrel ensued, in the course of which the abbot arrived, but refused to marry the bridal pair amidst such discord. Edith fled, and, assuming the character of a page, passed through divers adventures. At length Robert Bruce won the battle of Bannockburn, and when peace was restored Ronald married the "Maid of Lorn." (*Scott : Lord of the Isles*.)

**Ednam**, in Roxburghshire, near the Tweed, where Thomson, the author of *The Seasons*, was born.

"The Tweed, pure parent stream,  
Whose pastoral banks first heard my Doric reed."  
*Autumn (SSSSE).*

**E'dobe** (2 syl.). *Edobe cottages* are those made of sun-dried bricks, like the buildings of ancient Egypt. (*W. Hepworth Dixon : New America*, i. 16.)

\* The present and proper form of this word is Adobe (Spanish, *adobar*, plaster).

"They make adobes, or sun-dried bricks, by mixing ashes and earth with water, which is then moulded into large blocks and dried in the sun."  
—*Bancroft : Native Races*, vol. i. p. 335.

**Edward.** *Edward the Confessor's sword.* *Curta'na* (*the cutter*), a blunt sword of state, emblematical of mercy.

*The Chevalier Prince Charles Edward.* The Young Pretender. Introduced by Sir Walter Scott in *Redgauntlet*, first as "Father Buonaventura," and afterwards as Pretender to the Crown. Again in *Waverley*.

**Edwidge.** Wife of William Tell. (*Rossini's opera of Guglielmo Tell*.)

**Edwin.** The hero of Beattie's *Minstrel*.

"And yet poor Edwin was no vulgar boy ;  
Deep thought oft seemed to fix his infant eye,  
Dauntless he heaved not, nor quail'd, nor toy'd,  
Saw one short pipe of rudest minstrelsy,  
Silent when glad ; affectionate, though shy.  
And now his look was most demurely sad ;  
And now he laugh'd aloud, yet none knew why.  
The neighbours stared and sigh'd, yet blessed the lad ;  
Some deem'd him wondrous wise, and some believed him mad."  
*Canto i. 16.*

**Ed'yrn.** Son of Nudd ; called the "Sparrowhawk." He ousted the Earl



of Yn'iol from his earldom, and tried to win E'nid, the earl's daughter, but failing in this, became the evil genius of the gentle earl. Being overthrown in a tournament by Prince Geraint, he was sent to the court of King Arthur, where his whole nature was completely changed, and "subdued to that gentleness which, when it weds with manhood, makes a man." (*Idylls of the King; Enid.*)

**Eel.** A nickname for a New Englander.

"The eels of New England and the corn-crackers of Virginia."—*Halburtou: Clockmaker.*

**Eel.** A salt eel. A rope's end, used for scouring. At one time eelskins were used for whips.

"With my salt eel, went down in the parlor, and there got my boy and did beat him." *Pepys Diary* (April 24th).

**Eel.** (Anglo-Saxon, *wl.*)

*Holding the eel of science by the tail.* That is, to have an ephemeral smattering of a subject, which slips from the memory as an eel would wriggle out of one's fingers if held by the tail.

"Cauda tenes anguillam, in eos apte dicitur, quibus res est cum hominibus lubrica fide, perfidiosa, aut qui rem fugitivam atque incertam aliquam habent, quam tueri diu non possunt."—*Erasmus: Adagia*, p. 324. (1629.)

*To get used to it, as a skinned eel, i.e.* as an eel is used to being skinned. It may be unpleasant at first, but habit will get the better of such annoyance.

"It ain't always pleasant to turn out for morning chapel, is it, Gog-lumps? But it's just like the eels with their skinning; it goes against the grain at first, but you soon get used to it."—*Cuthbert Bede [Bradley]: Verdant Green*, chap. vii.

*To skin an eel by the tail* is to do things the wrong way.

**Eelkhanse Tables.** The celebrated calculation of Nazir' u Dien, the Persian astronomer, grandson of Zenghis Khan, brought out in the middle of the thirteenth century.

**Effendi.** A Turkish title, about equal to our "squire," given to emirs, men of learning, and the high priests of mosques. The title is added after the name, as Ali *effendi* (Ali Esquire).

**Effigy.** *To burn or hang one in effigy.* To burn or hang the representation of a person, instead of the person himself, in order to show popular hatred, dislike, or contempt. The custom comes from France, where the public executioner used to hang the effigy of the criminal when the criminal himself could not be found.

**Effrontery.** Out-facing, rude persistence, and overbearing impudence. (Latin, *ef-frons*, i.e. *ex-frons*, out-face.)

**Egalité.** Philippe, Duc d'Orléans, father of Louis-Philippe, King of the French, was so called because he sided with the revolutionary party, whose motto was "Liberty, fraternity, and equality." Philippe *Egalité* was guillotined in 1793.

**Ege'ria.** The nymph who instructed Numa in his wise legislation. Numa used to meet her in a grove near Aric'ia.

**Egg. Eggs.** (Anglo-Saxon, *æg.*)

*A bad egg.* A bad speculation; a man who promises, but whose promises are pie-crust.

*A duck's egg,* in cricket. (See DUCK.)  
*Golden eggs.* Great profits. (See GOOSE.)

"I doubt the bird is down that laid the golden eggs."—*Scott: The Antiquary.*

*The mundane egg.* The Phœnicians, and from them the Egyptians, Hindus, Japanese, and many other ancient nations, maintained that the world was hatched from an egg made by the Creator. Orpheus speaks of this egg.

*Eggs of Nuremberg.* (See NUREMBERG.)

*Pasch eggs.* (See EASTER EGGS.)

*The serpent's egg of the Druids.* This wonderful egg was hatched by the joint labour of several serpents, and was buoyed into the air by their hissing. The person who caught it had to ride off at full speed, to avoid being stung to death; but the possessor was sure to prevail in every contest or combat, and to be courted by those in power. Pliny says he had seen one of these eggs, and that it was about as large as a moderate-sized apple.

PHRASES AND PROVERBS:

*Don't put all your eggs in one basket.* Don't venture all you have in one speculation; don't put all your property in one bank. The allusion is obvious.

*From the egg to the apples.* (Latin, "ab ovo usque ad mala.") From first to last. The Romans began their "dinner" with eggs, and ended with fruits called "mala."

*I have eggs on the spit.* I am very busy, and cannot attend to anything else. The reference is to roasting eggs on a spit. They were first boiled, then the yolk was taken out, braided up with spices, and put back again; the eggs were then drawn on a "spit," and roasted. As this required both despatch and constant attention, the person in

charge could not leave them. It must be remembered that the word "spit" had at one time a much wider meaning than it has now. Thus toasting-forks and the hooks of a Dutch oven were termed spits.

"I forgot to tell you, I write short journals now; I have eggs on the spit."—*Swift*.

*I got eggs for my money* means I gave valuable money, and received instead such worthless things as eggs. When Wolsey accused the Earl of Kildare for not taking Desmond prisoner, the Earl replied, "He is no more to blame than his brother Ossory, who (notwithstanding his high promises) is glad to take eggs for his money," i.e. is willing to be imposed on. (*Campion: History of Ireland*, 1633.)

*Like as two eggs.* Exactly alike.

"They say we are almost as like as eggs."—*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

*Sure as eggs is eggs.* Professor de Morgan suggests that this is a corruption of the logician's formula, " $x$  is  $x$ ." (*Notes and Queries*.)

*Teach your grandmother to suck eggs.* Attempting to teach your elders and superiors. The French say, "The goslings want to drive the geese to pasture" (*Les oisons veulent mener les ois paitre*).

*There is reason in roasting eggs.* Even the most trivial thing has a reason for being done in one way rather than in some other. When wood fires were usual, it was more common to roast eggs than to boil them, and some care was required to prevent their being "ill-roasted, all on one side," as Touchstone says (*As You Like It*, iii. 2):

"One likes the pheasant's wing, and one the leg;  
The vulgar boil, the learned roast an egg."  
*Pope: Epistles*, ii.

*To tread upon eggs.* To walk gingerly, as if walking over eggs, which are easily broken.

*Will you take eggs for your money?*  
"Will you allow yourself to be imposed upon? Will you take kicks for half-pence?" This saying was in vogue when eggs were plentiful as blackberries.

"My honest friend, will you take eggs for money?"—*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, i. 2.

**Egg Feast.** In Oxford the Saturday preceding Shrove Tuesday is so called; it is also called Egg-Saturday, because pasch eggs are provided for the students on that day.

**Egg-flip, Egg-hot, Egg-nog.** Drinks composed of warm spiced ale, with sugar, spirit and eggs; or eggs beaten up with wine, sweetened and flavoured, etc.

**Egg-on or Edge-on.** A corruption of the Saxon *eggian* (to incite). The Anglo-Saxon *egg*, and Scandinavian *eg*, means a "sharp point"—hence *edge-hog* (hedgehog), a hog with sharp points, called in Danish *pin-svin* (thorny swine), and in French *porc-épic*, where *épic* is the Latin *spicula* (spikes).

**Egg Saturday** (*See above, EGG-FEAST.*)

**Egg-trot.** A cautious, jog-trot pace, like that of a good housewife riding to market with eggs in her panniers.

**Egil.** Brother of Weland, the Vulcan of Northern mythology. Egil was a great archer, and a tale is told of him the exact counterpart of the famous story about William Tell: One day King Nidung commanded Egil to shoot an apple off the head of his son. Egil took two well-selected arrows from his quiver, and when asked by the king why he took two, replied (as the Swiss peasant to Gessler), "To shoot thee, O tyrant, with the second, if I fail."

**Egis.** (*See ÆGIS.*)

**Eglantine** (3 syl.). Daughter of King Pepin, and bride of her cousin Valentine, the brother of Orson. She soon died. (*Valentine and Orson*.)

*Madame Eglantine.* The prioress in Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*. Good-natured, wholly ignorant of the world, vain of her courtly manners, and noted for her partiality to lap-dogs, her delicate oath, "by saint Eloy," her entuning the service sweetly in her nose," and her speaking French "after the scole of Stratford atte Bowe."

**Ego and Non-Ego.** "Ego" means I myself; "Non-ego" means the objective world. They are terms used by Fichté (1762-1814) to explain his Idealism. According to this philosopher, the Ego posits or embraces the Non-ego. Take an example: A tree is an object out of my personality, and therefore a part of the Non-ego. I see a tree; the tree of my brain is a subjective tree, the tree itself is an objective tree. Before I can see it, the objective tree and the subjective tree must be like the two clocks of a telegraphic apparatus; the sender and reader must be in connection, the reader must "posit," or take in the message sent. The message, or non-ego, must be engrafted into the ego. Applying this rule generally, all objects known, seen, heard, etc., by me become part of me, or the ego posits the non-ego by subjective objectivity.

**Egoism.** The theory in Ethics which places man's *summum bonum* in self. The correlative of altruism, or the theory which places our own greatest happiness in making others happy. Egoism is selfishness pure, altruism is selfish benevolence. "Egoist," a disciple of egoism.

"To say that each individual shall reap the benefits brought to him by his own powers . . . is to enunciate egoism as an ultimate principle of conduct."—*Spencer: Data of Ethics*, p. 189.

**Egotism.** The too frequent use of the word I; the habit of talking about oneself, or of praising one's own doings. "Egotist," one addicted to egotism.

**Egypt**, in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, means France.

"Egypt and Tyrus (Holland) intercept your trade. And Jesuites (Papists) your sacred rites invade." Part I. 705-6.

**Egyptian Crown** (*The*). That of Upper Egypt was a high conical *white* cap, terminating in a knob. That of Lower Egypt was *red*. If a king governed both countries he wore both crowns (that of Lower Egypt outside the other). This double crown was called a *pschent*.

**Egyptian Days.** The last Monday in April, the second Monday of August, and the third Monday of December. So called because Egyptian astrologers marked them out.

"Three days there are in the year which we call Egyptian Days."—*Saxon MS.* (British Museum).

**Egyptian Festivals** (*The*). The six great festivals of the ancient Egyptians were—

1. That of Bubastis (= Diana, or the sun);
2. That of Busiris, in honour of Isis;
3. That of Saïs (= Minerva, Hermès, or Wisdom);
4. That of Helioṓlis, in honour of the sun;
5. That of Butis, or Buto, the goddess of night; and
6. That of Paprēmis (= Mars or Arēs, the god of War).

**Eider-down.** The down of the eider duck. This duck is common in Greenland, Iceland, and the Islands north and west of Scotland. It is about the size of a goose, and receives its distinctive name from the river Eider, in Denmark.

**Eikon Basilikē** [*Portraiture of the King*]. A book attributed to Charles I., but claimed by John Gauden, Bishop of Exeter. "The *Eikon* is wholly and only my invention." (*Gauden: Letter to the Lord Chancellor.*)

**Eisell.** Wormwood wine. Hamlet says to Laertes, *Woul't drink up eisell—i.e. drink wormwood wine to show your love to the dead Ophelia?* In the *Troy Book* of Ludgate we have the line "Of bitter eysell and of eager [sour] wine." And in Shakespeare's sonnets:

"I will drink  
Potions of eysell, 'gainst my strong infection;  
No bitterness that I will bitter think,  
Nor double penance to correct correction."  
Sonnet cxi.

**Eisteddfod.** The meetings of the Welsh bards and others, now held annually, for the encouragement of Welsh literature and music. (Welsh, "a session," from *eistedd*, to sit.)

**Either.** (Greek, *hekater'*; Irish, *ceachtar*; Saxon, *ægther*. *Ceach'*, our "each," and *ægther*, our "either.")

**Ejusdem Farinæ** (Latin). Of the same kidney; of the same sort.

"Lord Hartington, Lord Derby, Mr. Childers, and others *ejusdem farinæ*."—*Newspaper paragraph*, November, 1885.

**El Dorado.** Golden illusion; a land or means of unbounded wealth. Orellana, lieutenant of Pizarro, pretended he had discovered a land of gold (*el dorado*) between the rivers Orinoco and Amazon, in South America. Sir Walter Raleigh twice visited Guiana as the spot indicated, and published a highly-coloured account of its enormous wealth. Figuratively, a source of wit, wealth, or abundance of any kind.

The real "land of gold" is California, and not Guiana. (See BALNIBABEI.)

"The whole comedy is a sort of El Dorado of wit."—*T. Moore*.

\* *El Dorado* (masculine), "the gilt one," can hardly refer to a country; it seems more likely to refer to some prince; and we are told of a prince in South America who was every day powdered with gold-dust blown through a reed. If this is admitted, no wonder those who sought a golden country were disappointed.

**El Infante de Antequera** is the Regent Fernando, who took the city of Antequera from the Moors in 1419.

**El Islam.** The religion of the Moslems. The words mean "the resigning one's-self to God."

**El Khidr.** One of the good angels, according to the Koran.

**Elagabalus.** A Syro-Phœnician sun-god, represented under the form of a huge conical stone. The Roman emperor, Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, was so called because in childhood he was priest of the



Sun-god. Of all the Roman emperors none exceeded him in debauchery and sin. He reigned about four years (B.C. 218-222), and died at the age of eighteen.

This madman invited the principal men of Rome to a banquet, and smothered them in a shower of roses.

**Elaine** (2 syl.). The "lily maid of Astolat" (*Guildford, in Surrey*), who loved Sir Lancelot "with that love which was her doom." Sir Lancelot, being sworn to celibacy, could not have married her, even if he had been willing; and, unhappily, what little love he had was bestowed on the queen. Elaine felt that her love was a vain thing, and died. According to her last request, the bed on which she died was placed on a barge, and on it was laid her dead body, arrayed in white, a lily in her right hand, and a letter avowing her love in the left. An old dumb servitor steered and rowed the barge up the river, and when it stopped at the palace staith, King Arthur ordered the body to be brought in. The letter being read, Arthur directed that the maiden should be buried like a queen, with her sad story blazoned on her tomb. The tale is taken from Sir T. Malory's *History of Prince Arthur*, part iii. Tennyson turned it into blank verse. (*Idylls of the King; Elaine.*)

**Elas'mothe'rium** (Greek, *the metal-plate beast*). An extinct animal, between the horse and the rhinoceros.

**Elberich**. The most famous dwarf of German romance. He aided the Emperor Otnit (who ruled over Lombardy) to gain for wife the Soldan's daughter. (*The Heldenbuch.*)

**Elbow**. (Anglo-Saxon, *el-boga*; *el* = an ell, *boga* = a bow.)

*A knight of the elbow.* A gambler.

*At one's elbow.* Close at hand.

*To elbow one's way in.* To push one's way through a crowd; to get a place by hook or crook.

*To elbow out; to be elbowed out.* To supersede; to be ousted by a rival.

*Up to one's elbow [in work].* Very busy, or full of work. Work piled up to one's elbows.

**Elbow Grease**. Perspiration excited by hard manual labour. They say "Elbow grease is the best furniture oil."

**Elbow Room**. Sufficient space for the work in hand.

**Elbows**. *Out at elbows*. Shabbily dressed (applied to men only); metaphorically, short of money; hackneyed;

stale; thus, we say of a play which has been acted too often that it is worn out at elbows. It is like a coat which is no longer presentable, being out at the elbows.

**Elden Hole**. *Elden Hole needs filling*. A reproof given to great braggarts. Elden Hole is a deep pit in Derbyshire Peak, said to be fathomless. (See Sir W. Scott: *Peveril of the Peak*, ch. iii.)

**Elder Brethren**. (See TRINITY HOUSE.)

**Elder-tree**. Sir John Maundeville, speaking of the Pool of Sil'oe, says, "Fast by is the elder-tree on which Judas hanged himself . . . when he sold and betrayed our Lord." Shakespeare, in *Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2, says, "Judas was hanged on an elder." (See FIG-TREE.)

"Judas he japed  
With Jewish siller,  
And sithen on an elder tree  
Hanged himself."

Piers Plowman: Vision.

**Eleanor Crosses**. (See CHAIRING CROSS.)

**Eleatic Philosophy**. Founded by Xenoph'anes of El'ea about B.C. 530. The Ionic school believed there was but one element; the Eleatics said there were four or six, as heat and cold, moisture and dryness, odd and even, from the antagonisms of which visible objects sprang. Thus, *Fire* is heat acting on dryness; *Air* is heat acting on moisture; *Water* is cold acting on moisture; and *Earth* is cold acting on dryness. (See below.)

The New Eleatic School was founded by Leucippus of El'ea, a disciple of Zeno. He wholly discarded the phantasmagoric theory, and confined his attention to the physical properties of the visible world. He was the father of the *Atomic System*, in which the agency of *chance* was again revived.

**Elecampane and Amrida**. Sweet-meats which confer immortality (Latin, *helenium campāna* or *inula campāna*). Pliny tells us the plant so called sprang from Helen's tears. The sweetmeat so called is a coarse sugar-candy. There was also an electuary so called, said to cure wounds given in fight.

"Here, take this essence of elecampane;  
Rise up, Sir George, and fight again."

Miracle Play of St. George.

**Elector**. A prince who had a vote in the election of the Emperor of Germany. Napoleon broke up the old German empire, and the college of electors fell asunder.



*The Great Elector.* Frederick William of Brandenburg (1620-1688).

**Electricity** (from the Greek *elektron*, amber). Thalēs (B.C. 600) observed that amber when rubbed attracted light substances, and this observation followed out has led to the present science of electricity.

"Bright amber shines on his electric throne."  
*Darwin: Economy of Nature*, i. 2.

**Negative and positive electricity.** Two opposite conditions of the electric state of bodies. At one time electricity was considered a fluid, as heat was thought to be caloric. Everybody was thought to have a certain quantity. If a body contained more than its normal quantity it was said to be *positive*; if less, it was said to be *negative* in this respect. Another theory was that there were two different electric fluids, which neutralised each other when they came in contact. Electricity is now supposed to be a mere condition, like heat and motion; but its energy is set in action by some molecular disturbance, such as friction, rupture, and chemical action. The old terms are still retained.

**Electro-Biology.** The science of electricitv as it is connected with the phenomena of living beings. Also the effect of "animal magnetism" on living creatures, said to produce sleep, stupor, anæsthesia, etc.

**Electro-Chemistry.** That branch of chemistry which treats of electricitv as an energy affecting chemical changes.

**Elec'tuary.** Something to be licked up; a medicine made "thick and slab," which cannot be imbibed like a liquid nor bolted like a pill, but which must be licked up like honey. (Greek, *ek-leicho*.)

**Eleemos'ynam.** *Eleemos'ynam sepulcri patris tui* (Alms on your father's grave). (See MEAT.)

**Elegant Extracts.** The 85th Foot, remodelled in 1813, after the numerous court-martials which then occurred. The officers of the regiment were removed, and officers drafted from other regiments were substituted in their places. The 85th is now called the "Second Battalion of the Shropshire Light Infantry." The first battalion is the old 23rd.

¶ At the University of Cambridge, in the good old times, some few men were too good to be plucked and not good enough for the poll: a line was drawn below the poll-list, and these lucky

unfortunates, allowed to pass, were nicknamed the *Elegant Extracts*. There was a similar limbo in the honour-list, called the Gulf, in allusion to a Scripture passage well known and thus parodied, "Between them [*in the poll*] and us [*in the honour-lists*] there is a great gulf fixed," etc.

**Elegiacs.** (See HEXAMETERS and PENTAMETERS.)

**Elements,** according to Aristotle. Aristotle maintained that there are four elements—fire, air, water, and earth; and this assertion has been the subject of very unwise ridicule. Modern chemists maintain the same fact, but have selected four new words for the four old ones, and instead of the term "element," use "material forms." We say that matter exists under four forms: the imponderable (caloric), the gaseous (air), the liquid (water), and the solid (earth), and this is all the ancient philosophers meant by their four elements or elemental forms. It was Emped'oclēs of Sicily who first maintained that fire, air, earth, and water are the four elements; but he called them Zeus, Hera, Gea, and Poseidon. (Latin, *eleo* for *oleo*. Vossius says: *ab ant. cleo* pro *oleo*, i.e. *creasco*, *quod omnia crescant ac nascantur*." Latin, *elementum*, to grow out of.)

"Let us the great philosopher [Aristotle] attend . . .  
His elements, 'Earth, Water, Air, and Fire'; . . .  
Tell why these simple elements are four;  
Why just so many; why not less or more?"  
*Blackmore: Creation*, v.

\* The first of these forms—viz. "Caloric," or the imponderable matter of heat, is now attributed to a mere condition of matter, like motion.

**Elephant.** The elephant which supports the world is called "Muha-pudma," and the tortoise which supports the elephant is called "Chukwa." In some of the Eastern mythologies we are told that the world stands on the backs of eight elephants, called "Achtequedjams."

**Elephant (The).** Symbol of temperance, eternity, and sovereignty. (See WHITE ELEPHANT.)

"L'éternité est désignée sur une médaille de l'empereur Philippe, par un éléphant sur lequel est monté un petit garçon armé de flèches."—*Noël: Dictionnaire de la Fable*, vol. i. p. 506.

**Elephant.** (See WHITE ELEPHANT.)  
*Only an elephant can bear an elephant's load.* An Indian proverb: Only a great man can do the work of a great man; also, the burden is more than I can bear; it is a load fit for an elephant.

**Elephant Paper.** A large-sized drawing-paper, measuring 20 inches by 23. There is also a "double elephant paper," measuring 40 inches by 26½.

**Elephant and Castle.** A public-house sign at Newington, said to derive its name from the skeleton of an elephant dug up near Battle Bridge in 1714. A flint-headed spear lay by the remains, whence it is conjectured that the creature was killed by the British in a fight with the Romans. (*The Times*.)

There is another public-house with the same sign in St. Pancras, probably intended to represent an elephant with a howdah.

**Elephan'ta**, in Bombay, is so called from a stone elephant, which carried a tiger on its back, and formerly stood near the landing-place on the south side of the island. It has now nearly disappeared. The natives call it Gahrapooree (cave town), from its cave, 130 feet long. (*Chow-chow*.)

**Elephantine** (4 syl.). Heavy and ungainly, like an elephant. In Rome, the registers of the senate, magistrates, generals, and emperors were called elephantine books, because they were made of ivory. In geology, the elephantine period was that noted for its numerous large thick-skinned animals. The disease called elephantiasis is when the limbs swell and look like those of an elephant more than those of a human being.

**Eleusinian Mysteries.** The religious rites in honour of Demeter or Ceres, performed at Eleusis, in Attica.

**Elevation of the Host** (*The*). The celebrant lifting up the "consecrated wafers" above his head, that the people may see the paten and adore "the Host" while his back is turned to the congregation.

**Eleven** (Anglo-Saxon, *andlufene*, *ænd* = *ain*, *lefene* = *lef*, left). One left or one more after counting ten (the fingers of the two hands). Twelve is *Twa lef* (two left); all the other teens up to 20 represent 3, 4, 5, etc. + ten. It would seem that at one time persons did not count higher than twelve, but in a more advanced state they required higher numbers, and introduced the "teen" series, omitting eleven and twelve, which would be *enteen* and *twa-teen*.

**Eleven Thousand Virgins.** Ur'sula being asked in marriage by a pagan

prince, fled towards Rome with her eleven thousand virgins. At Cologne they were all massacred by a party of Huns, and even to the present hour "their bones" are exhibited to visitors through windows in the wall. Maury says that Ursula's handmaid was named *Undecimella*, and that the legend of her eleven thousand virgins rose out of this name. (*Légendes Pieuses*.)

**Eleventh Hour** (*At the*). Just in time (Matt. xx. 1).

**Elf** (*plural*, Elves, Anglo-Saxon, *ælf*). Properly, a mountain fay, but more loosely applied to those airy creatures that dance on the grass or sit in the leaves of trees and delight in the full moon. They have fair golden hair, sweet musical voices, and magic harps. They have a king and queen, marry and are given in marriage. They impersonate the shimmering of the air, the felt but indefinable melody of Nature, and all the little prettinesses which a lover of the country sees, or thinks he sees, in hill and dale, copse and meadow, grass and tree, river and moonlight. Spenser says that Prometheus called the man he made "Elfe," who found a maid in the garden of Adonis, whom he called "Fay," of "whom all Fayres spring."

"Of these a mighty people shortly grew,  
And puissant kings, which all the world war-rayd,  
And to themselves all nations did subdue."  
*Fairie Queene*, ii. 9, stanza 70, etc.

**Elf and Goblin**, as derived from Guelf and Ghibelline, is mentioned in Johnson (article GOBLIN), though the words existed long before those factions arose. Heylin (in his *Cosmography*, p. 130) tells us that some supported that opinion in 1670. Skinner gives the same etymology.

**Red Elf.** In Iceland, a person gaily dressed is called a red elf (*raud ælfr*), in allusion to a superstition that dwarfs wear scarlet or red clothes. (*Nial's Sagas*.) Black elves are evil spirits; white elves, good ones.

**Elf-arrows.** Arrow-heads of the neolithic period. The shafts of these arrows were reeds, and the heads were pieces of flint, carefully sharpened, and so adjusted as to detach themselves from the shaft and remain in the wounded body. At one time they were supposed to be shot by elves at people and cattle out of malice or revenge.

"There every herd by sad experience knows  
How, winged with fate, their elf-shot arrows  
fly,  
When the sick ewe her summer food forgoes,  
Or stretched on earth the leart-suit heifers  
lie."  
*Collins: Popular Superstitions*.

**Elf-fire.** The *ignis-fatuus*. The name of this elf is Will o' the Wisp, Jack o' lanthorn, Peg-a-lantern, or Kit o' the canstick (candlestick).

**Elf-land.** The realm ruled over by Oberon, King of Faëry. King James says: "I think it is liker Virgil's *Campi Elysii* nor anything that ought to be believed by Christians." (*Dæmonology*, iii.5.)

**Elf-locks.** Tangled hair. It is said that one of the favourite amusements of Queen Mab is to tie people's hair in knots. When Edgar impersonates a madman, "he elfs all his hair in knots." (*Lea*, ii. 3.)

"This is that very Mab  
That plats the manes of horses in the night,  
And bakes [*? cakes*] the elf-locks in foul sluttish  
hairs."

Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet*, i. 4.

**Elf-marked.** Those born with a natural defect, according to the ancient Scottish superstition, are marked by the elves for mischief. Queen Margaret called Richard III.—

"Thou elfish-marked, abortive, rooting hog!"—  
Shakespeare: *Richard III.*, i. 3.

**Elf-shot.** Afflicted with some unknown disease, and supposed to have been wounded by an elfin arrow. The rinderpest would, in the Middle Ages, have been ascribed to elf-shots. (*See* ELF-ARROWS.)

**Elfin.** The first fairy king. He ruled over India and America. (*Middle Age Romance*.)

**Elgin Marbles.** A collection of ancient bas-reliefs and statues made by Lord Elgin, and sent to England in 1812. They are chiefly fragments of the Parthenon at Athens, and were purchased by the British Government for £35,000, to be placed in the British Museum (1816). (Elgin pronounced 'gin,' as in *begin*.)

**Elia.** A *nom de plume* adopted by Charles Lamb. (*Essays of Elia*.)

"The adoption of this signature was purely accidental. Lamb's first contribution to the *London Magazine* was a description of the old South-Sea House, where he had passed a few months' novitiate as a clerk, . . . and remembering the name of a gay light-hearted foreigner, who flattered there at the time, substituted his name for his own."—*Talford*.

**Eli'ab**, in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for Henry Bennet, Earl of Arlington. Eliab was one of the chiefs of the Gadites who joined David at Ziklag. (1 Chron. xii. 9.)

"Hard the task to do Eliab right;  
Long with the royal wanderer [Charles II.] he  
roved,  
And firm in all the turns of fortune proved."

— *Absalom and Achitophel*, part ii. 986-8.

**Eli'akim.** Jehoiakim, King of Judah. (B.C. 635, 610-598.)

**Eli'dure** (3 syl.). A legendary king of Britain, advanced to the throne in place of his elder brother, Arthgallo, supposed by him to be dead. Arthgallo, after a long exile, returned to his country, and Elidure resigned to him the throne. Wordsworth has a poem on the subject.

**Eligibles and Detrimentials.** Sons which are socially good and bad *parties*, to be introduced to daughters with a view of matrimony.

"The *County Families of the United Kingdom* is useful to all who are concerned with questions of precedence, and especially useful to mothers who desire to distinguish between 'eligibles' and 'detrimentials.'"—*Notes and Queries*, February 1st, 1886, p. 119.

**Elijah's Melons.** Certain stones on Mount Carmel are so called. (*See* Stanley, *Sinai and Palestine*.)

"Similar formations are those called 'The Virgin Mary's Peas' (*q.v.*). Compare also the Bible story of Lot's wife.

The story is that the owner of the land refused to supply the wants of the prophet, and consequently his melons were transformed into stones.

**Elim'inate** (4 syl.). To turn out of doors; to turn out of an equation everything not essential to its conditions. (Latin, *e limine*, out of doors.)

**Eliot** (*George*). A *nom de plume* of Marian Evans (Mrs. Cross), author of *Adam Bede*, etc. (1820-1880).

**Eliott's Tailors.** The 15th Hussars, now the 15th [King's] Hussars, previously called the 15th, or king's own royal light dragoon guards. In 1759 Lieutenant-Colonel Eliott enlisted a large number of tailors on strike into a cavalry regiment modelled after the Prussian hussars. This regiment so highly distinguished themselves, that George III. granted them the honour of being called "the king's royal."

**Elissa.** Dido, Queen of Carthage. A Phœnician name signifying heroic, brave.

"Nec me meminisse pigebit Elisse."

Virgil: *Æneid*, iv. 335.

"Dido was the niece of the Bible Jezebel. Ithobal I., king of Tyre (1 Kings xvi. 13), had for children Belus, Margenus, and Jezebel. Of these Belus was the father of Pygmalion and Dido. Hence Jezebel was Dido's aunt.

**Elis'sa** (*deficiency* or *parsimony*; Greek, *ellipsis*). Step-sister of Medi'na and Peris'sa, but they could never agree upon any subject. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book ii.)



**Elivá'ger** (4 syl.). A cold venomous stream which issued from Nifheim, and in the abyss called the Ginnunga Gap, hardening into layer upon layer of ice. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Elixir of Life.** A ruby, supposed by the alchemists to prolong life indefinitely. The tincture for transmuting metals was also called an elixir. (Arabic, *el* or *al* *iksir*, the *iksir* (? coction).) (*See AM-RITA*.)

"He that has once the Flower of the Sun,  
The perfect ruby which we call Elxir. . . .  
Can confer honour, love, respect, long life,  
Give safety, valour, yea, and victory,  
To whom he will. In eight-and-twenty days  
I'll make an old man of fourscore a child.  
*Ben Jonson: The Alchemist*, ii. 1.

**Elizabeth** had pet names for all her favourite courtiers; *q.v.*:

The mother of Sir John Norris she called "My own Crow."

Burghley was her "Spirit."

Mountjoy she termed her "Kitchen-maid in Ireland."

**Elizabeth** has given more variants than any other Christian name: Eliza, Isa, Isabel, Lizzy, Elizabeth, Elisabetta, Betty, Bettina, Bess, Bessy, etc.

**Elizabeth of Hungary** (*St.*). Patron saint of queens, being herself a queen. (1207-1231.)

**Elizabe'than.** After the style of things in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. Elizabethan architecture is a mixture of Gothic and Italian, prevalent in the reigns of Elizabeth and James I.

**Ell** (Anglo-Saxon *eln*, an ell). It is said that the English ell was the length of Henry I.'s arm, but the ordinary length of a man's arm is about a yard.

*Give him an inch, and he'll take an ell.* Give him a little licence, and he will take great liberties, or make great encroachments. The ell was no definite length. The English ell was 45 inches, the Scotch ell only 37 inches, while the Flemish ell was three-quarters of a yard, and a French ell a yard and a half. This indefinite measure expresses the uncertainty of the length to which persons will go to whom you give the inch of liberty. Some will go the French ell; while others of more modesty or more limited desires will be satisfied with the shorter measures.

**Ell-wand** (*The King's*). The group of stars called "Orion's Belt."

"The King's Ellwand, now foolishly termed the 'Belt of Orion.'"—*Hogg: Tales*, etc.

**Ella**, or **Alla**. King of Northumberland, who married Cunstance. (*Chaucer: Man of Lawes Tale*.) (*See CUNSTANCE*.)

**Elliot.** In the *Black Dwarf*, by Sir Walter Scott, are seven of that name, viz. Halbert or Hobbie Elliot, of the Heugh-foot (a farmer); Mrs. Elliot, his grandmother; John and Harry, his brothers; and Lillias, Jean, and Arnot, his sisters.

**Elly'lion.** The souls of the ancient Druids, which, being too good for hell, and not good enough for heaven, are permitted to wander upon earth till the judgment day, when they will be admitted to a higher state of being. (*Welsh mythology*.)

**Elmo's Fire** (*St.*). *Comazants*, or electric lights occasionally seen on the masts of ships before and after a storm; so called by the Spaniards because St. Elmo is with them the patron saint of sailors. (*See CASTOR AND POLLUX*.)

"Sudden, breaking on their raptur'd sight,  
Appeared the splendour of St. Elmo's light."  
*Hoole: Orlando Furioso*, book ix.

**Elohim.** The genus of which ghosts, Chemosh, Dagon, Baal, Jahveh, etc., were species. The ghost or spectre which appeared to Saul (1 Sam. xxviii. 14-20) is called Elohim. "I see Elohim coming up out of the earth," said the witch; and Saul asked, "What is HE like?" (*Huxley: Nineteenth Century*, March, 1886.)

"The word Elohim is often applied in the Bible to the gods of the Gentiles."—*Leornumut: Beginnings of History*, chap. vii.

¶ In theology, Elohim (the plural of Eloah) means the "Lord of Hosts," or Lord of all power and might. Jehovah signifies rather the God of mercy and forgiveness. Hence, Elohim is used to express the God of creation, but Jehovah the God of the covenant of mercy.

"Elohim designates the fulness of Divine power."—*Religious Encyclopedia*.

**Elohistic and Jehovistic Scriptures.** The Pentateuch is supposed by Bishop Colenso and many others to have been written at two widely different periods, because God is invariably called Elohim in some paragraphs, while in others He is no less invariably called Jehovah. The Elohistic paragraphs, being more simple, more primitive, more narrative, and more pastoral, are said to be the older; while the Jehovistic paragraphs indicate a knowledge of geography and history, seem to exalt the priestly office, and are altogether of a more elaborate character. Those who maintain this theory think that some late transcriber has compiled the two Scriptures and combined them into one,



much the same as if the four Gospels were collated and welded together into a single one. To give one or two examples:—Gen. i. 27, it is said, "So God (*Elohim*) created man in His own image, (both) male and female"; whereas, in the next chapter (21-24), it is said that God (*Jehovah*) caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and that He then took from the sleeping man a rib and made it a woman; and therefore (says the writer) a man shall cleave unto his wife, and the two be considered one flesh. Again (Gen. vi. 19) *Elohim* tells Noah, "Two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, a male and a female"; and (vii. 9) "There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God (*Elohim*) commanded Noah." In Gen. vii. 2 *Jehovah* tells Noah he is to make a distinction between clean and unclean beasts, and that he is to admit the former by sevens and the latter by twos. In the first example, the priestly character is indicated by the moral, and in the latter by the distinction made between clean and unclean animals. We pass no opinion on this theory, but state it as fairly as we can in a few lines.

**Eloi** (*St.*). Patron saint of artists and smiths. He was a famous worker in gold and silver, and was made Bishop of Noyon in the reign of Dagobert. Probably the St. Eloi of Chaucer's Prioress was St. Louis (St. 'Loy).

"Ther was also a nonne, a prioresse,  
That of hire smylynz was ful symple and coy!  
Hire grettest ooth was but by Seynt Loy."  
*Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, Prof. 18-20.*

"We find reference to "Seynt Loy" again in verse 7143.

**Eloquent.** *The old man eloquent.* Isoc'rates, the Greek orator. When he heard that Grecian liberty was extinguished by the battle of Chærone'a, he died of grief.

"That dishonest victory  
At Chærone'a, fatal to liberty,  
Killed with report that old man eloquent."  
*Milton: Sonnets (To Lady Margaret Leg).*

**The eloquent doctor.** Peter Aure'olus, Archbishop of Aix, a schoolman.

**Elshender** or *Cannie Elshie.* The Black Dwarf, *alias* Sir Edward Mauley, *alias* the Recluse, *alias* the Wise Wight of Mucklestane Moor. (*Sir Walter Scott: The Black Dwarf.*)

**Elsie.** The daughter of Gottlieb, a farm tenant of Prince Henry of Hohenneck. The prince was suffering severely from some malady, and was told that he

would be cured if any maiden would give her life as a substitute. Elsie vowed to do so, and accompanied the prince from Germany to Salerno. Here Elsie surrendered herself to Lucifer, but was rescued by the prince, who married her. His health was perfectly re-established by the pilgrimage. (*Longfellow: The Golden Legend.*)

**Elves.** (*See under ELF.*)

**Elvidna.** The hall of the goddess Hel (*q.v.*).

**Elvino.** A rich farmer, in love with Ami'na, the somnambulist. The fact of Ami'na being found in the bed of Count Rodolpho the day before the wedding, induces Elvino to reject her hand and promise marriage to Liza; but he is soon undeceived—Ami'na is found to be innocent, and Liza to have been the paramour of another; so Ami'na and Elvino are wedded under the happiest auspices. (*Belli'ni's opera, La Sonnambula.*) (*See LIZA.*)

**Elvira** (*Donna*). A lady deceived by Don Giovanni, who deluded her into a liaison with his valet, Leporello. (*Mozart's opera, Don Giovanni.*)

**Elvira.** A lady who loved Erna'ni, the robber-captain, and head of a league against Don Carlos, afterwards Charles V. of Spain. She was betrothed to Don Ruy Gomez de Silva, an old Spanish grandee, whom she detested, and Ernani resolved to rescue her; but it so happened that the king himself fell in love with her, and tried to win her. When Silva learned this, he joined the league; but the king, overhearing the plot in concealment, arrested the conspirators. Elvira interceded for them, and the king granted them a free pardon. When Ernani was on the point of wedding Elvira, Ernani, being summoned to death by Silva, stabbed himself. (*Verdi's opera of Ernani.*)

**Elvish** or **Elfish.** Irritable, peevish, spiteful; full of little mischievous ways, like the elves. Our superstitious forefathers thought such persons were actually "possessed" by elves; and elvish-marked is marked by elves or fairies.

"Thou elvish-marked, abortive, rooting hog."  
*Shakespeare: Richard III., i. 3.*

**Elysium.** *Elysian Fields.* The Paradise or Happy Land of the Greek poets. *Elysian* (the adjective) means happy, delightful.

"O'er which were shadowy cast Elysian gleams."  
*Thomson: Castle of Indolence, i. 44.*

"Would take the prisoned soul,  
And lap it in Elysium."

*Milton: Comus, 261-2.*

**El'zevir.** An edition of a classic author, published and printed by the family of Elzevir, and said to be immaculate. Virgil, one of the masterpieces, is certainly incorrect in some places. (1592-1626.)

**Em.** The unit of measure in printing. The standard is a pica M; and the width of a line is measured by the number of such M's that would stand side by side in the "stick." This dictionary is in double columns; each column equals 11 pica M's in width, and one M is allowed for the space between. Some work is made up to 10½, 20½, etc., ems; and for the half-em printers employ the letter N, which is in width half a letter M. As no letter is wider than the M, and all narrower letters are fractions of it, this letter forms a very convenient standard for printing purposes.

**Embargo.** To lay an embargo on him or it is to impose certain conditions before you give your consent. It is a Portuguese and Spanish word, meaning an order issued by authority to prevent ships leaving port for a fixed period.

**Embarras de Richesse.** More matter than can be used; overcrowded with facts or material. A publisher or editor who is overwhelmed with MSS., or contributions; an author who has more incidents or illustrations in support of his theory than he can produce, etc., have an *embarras de richesse*.

**Ember Days** are the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday of Ember Weeks (*q.v.*).

**Ember Weeks.** A corruption of *quatuor tempora*, through the Dutch *quatemper* and German *quatemper*. The four times are after Quadragesima Sunday, Whit Sunday, Holyrood Day (*September*), and St. Lucia's Day (*December*). The supposition that persons sat in embers (or ashes) on these days is without foundation.

**Emblem** is a picture with a hidden meaning; the meaning is "cast into" or "inserted in" the visible device. Thus, a *balance* is an emblem of justice, *white* of purity, a *sceptre* of sovereignty. (Greek, *en-ballo*, which gives the Greek *emblēma*.) (See APOSTLES, PATRON SAINTS.)

Some of the most common and simple emblems of the Christian Church are—

*A chalice.* The eucharist.

*The circle inscribed in an equilateral triangle.* To denote the co-equality and co-eternity of the Trinity.

*A cross.* The Christian's life and conflict; the death of Christ for man's redemption.

*A crown.* The reward of the perseverance of the saints.

*A dove.* The Holy Ghost.

*A hand from the clouds.* To denote God the Father.

*A lamb, fish, pelican, etc., etc.* The Lord Jesus Christ.

*A phoenix.* The resurrection.

**Emblems of the Jewish Temple.** (See Exod. xxv. 30-32; Rev. i. 12-20.)

*Golden candlestick.* The Church. Its seven lights, the seven spirits of God. (Rev. iv. 6.)

*The shewbread.* The twelve loaves the twelve tribes of Israel. Represented in the Gospel by the twelve apostles.

*The incense of sweet spices.* Prayer, which rises to heaven as incense. (Rev. viii. 3, 4.)

*The Holy of Holies.* The nation of the Jews as God's peculiar people. When the veil which separated it from the temple was "rent in twain," it signified that thenceforth Jews and Gentiles all formed one people of God.

**Em'bryo** means that which swells inside something (Greek, *en-bri'o*, which gives the Greek *embruon*); hence the child in the womb; the rudiment in a plant before it shows itself in a bud; an idea not developed, etc.

**Em'elye.** The sister-in-law of "Duke Theseus," beloved by the two knights, Palamon and Ar'cyte, the former of whom had her to wife. It is of this lady the poet says, "Up roos the sun, and up roos Emelye" (v. 2275).

"This passeth year by year, and day and day,  
Till it fel comes in a morn of May,  
That Emelie, that fairer was to scene  
Than is the hile on hire stalkes grene,  
And frescher than the May with flourés  
newe  
Er it was day, as sche was wont to do,  
Sche was arisen."

Chaucer: *Canterbury Tales* (The Knight's Tale).

**Em'erald Isle.** Ireland. This term was first used by Dr. Drennan (1754-1820), in the poem called *Erin*. Of course, it refers to the bright green verdure of the island.

"An emerald set in the ring of the sea."

*Cushlanachree.*  
"Nor one feeling of vengeance presume to defile  
The cause or the men of the Emerald Isle."  
E. J. Drennan: *Erin*.

**Em'eralds.** According to tradition, if a serpent fixes its eyes upon an emerald it becomes blind. (*Ahmed ben Abdalaziz: Treatise on Jewels.*)

**Emer'gency.** A sudden emergency is something which starts suddenly into view, or which rises suddenly out of the current of events. (Latin, *e-mergo*, to rise out of "the water.")

**Emergency Man** (*An*). One engaged for some special service, as in Irish eviction.

**Emeute** (French). A seditious rising or small riot. Literally, a moving-out. (Latin, *e-mo'eo*.)

**Emile** (2 syl.). The French form of Emil'ius. The hero of Jean Jacques Rousseau's novel of the same name, and his ideal of a perfectly educated young man.

**Emilia** (in Shakespeare's *Othello*). Wife of Iago. She is induced by her husband to purloin Desdemona's handkerchief, which Iago conveys to Cassio's chamber, and tells the Moor that Desdemona had given it to the lieutenant as a love-token. At the death of Desdemona, Emilia (who, till then, never suspected the real state of the case) reveals the fact, and Iago kills her.

**Emil'ia**. The sweetheart of Peregrine Pickle, in Smollett's novel.

**Emilie** (*The divine*), to whom Voltaire wrote verses, was Madame Châtelet, with whom he lived at Cirey for ten years.

**Emmet** contracted into *Ant*: thus, *Em't, ent, ant* (Anglo-Saxon, *emete*).

"A bracelet made of emmet's eyes."  
Dryden: *Court of Fairies*.

**Emne**. Your *emne* Christen (*Bosworth*), i.e. your even or fellow Christian. Shakespeare (*Hamlet*, v. 1) has "your even Christian." (Anglo-Saxon, *Emne-risten*, fellow-Christian.)

**Emolument**. Literally, that which comes out of the mill. (Latin, *e-mola*.) It originally meant toll on what was ground. (See *GRIST*.)

**Emotion**. Literally, the movement of the mind brought out by something which affects it. The idea is this: The mind, like electricity, is passive till something occurs to affect it, when it becomes roused; the active state thus produced is its emotion, and the result thereof is passion or affection. (Latin, *e-mo'eo*.)

**Empan'el** or *Impanel* is to write the names of a jury on a *panel*, or piece of parchment. (French, *panneau*, i.e. *pan de peau*, piece of skin.)

**Empannel**. To put the pack-saddle on a beast of burden.

"Saddle Rozinante, and empannel thine ass."—*Don Quixote*, II. 3.6.

**Empedoclēs** (4 syl.) of *Sicily*. A disciple of Pythagoras. According to Lucian, he threw himself into the crater of Etna, that persons might suppose he was returned to the gods; but Etna threw out his sandal, and destroyed the

illusion. (*Horace: Ars Poetica*, 404.) (See *CLEOMBROTOS*.)

"He who, to be deemed  
A god, leaped boldly into Etna flames,  
Empedoclēs."  
Milton: *Paradise Lost*, III. 471.

**Emperor**. *Emperor, not for myself, but for my people*. The maxim of Hadrian, the Roman emperor (117-138).

**Emperor of Believers**. Omar I., father-in-law of Mahomet, and second caliph of the Mussulmans (581-644).

**Emperor of the Mountains**, *king of the woods, and lord of the highways from Florence to Naples*. A title assumed by Peter the Calabrian, a famous bandit-chief (1812).

**Empire City** (*The*). New York, the great commercial city of the United States.

**Empire of Reason; the Empire of Truth**, etc., i.e. reason or truth as the governing principle. Empire is the Latin *imperium*, a jurisdiction, and an emperor is one who holds command.

**Empirics**. Quacks. A school of medicine founded by Serapion of Alexandria, who contended that it is not necessary to obtain a knowledge of the nature and functions of the body in order to treat diseases, but that experience is the surest and best guide. They were opposed to the Dogmatics (*q.v.*). (Greek, *peirao*, to try, which gives the Greek *empeiria*, experience.)

"We must not  
So stain our judgment, or corrupt our hope,  
To prostitute our past-cure malady  
To empirics."  
Shakespeare: *All's Well That Ends Well*, II. 1.

**Employé**. (French). One in our employ: such as clerks, shopmen, servants, etc. Employée, a female employed by a master. Employee, either sex.

"In Italy, all railroad employés are subjected to rigorous examination."—*Hadden: Eyesight*, v. 61.  
"All these employees should be women of character."—*Macmillan's Magazine* (July, 1862, p. 137).

**Empson**. The favourite flageolet-player of Charles II., introduced into Scott's *Peveril of the Peak*.

"Julian could only bow of obedience, and follow Empson, who was the same person that played so rarely on the flageolet."—Chap. XXX.

**Empty as Air**. (Ang.-Sax., *æmtig*.)

"Dead men's cries to fill the empty air."  
Shakespeare: *2 Henry VI.*, v. 2.

**Empty Champagne Bottles**. Fellow-commoners at Cambridge used to be so called, their academical dress being a gaudy purple and silver gown, resembling the silver foil round the neck

of a champagne bottle. Very few of these wealthy magnates took honours.

The nobleman's gown was silk.

**Empty Chance.** A chance not worth calculating on. The ace of dice was, by the Greeks and Romans, left *empty*, because the number of dice was equal to the number of aces thrown. As ace is the lowest chance, the empty chance was the least likely to win.

**Empyre'an.** According to Ptolemy, there are five heavens, the last of which is pure elemental fire and the seat of deity; this fifth heaven is called the empyrean (from the Greek *en-pur*, in fire). (See HEAVEN.)

"Now had the Almighty Father from above,  
From the pure empyrean where He sits  
High throned above all height, bent down his  
eye." *Milton: Paradise Lost*, iii. 56-58.

And again, book vi. 833:

"The steadfast empyrean shook without."

**En Evidence** (French). To the fore.

"Mr. --- has been much *en evidence* of late in the lobby; but as he has no seat, his chance of being in the ministry is very problematical." *Newspaper paragraph*, February, 1886.

**En Garçon.** As a bachelor. "To take me en garçon," without ceremony, as a bachelor fares in ordinary life.

**En Masse.** The whole lot just as it stands; the whole.

**En Rapport.** In harmony with; in sympathetic lines with.

**En Route.** On the way; on the road or journey

**Enal'io-saurians** (Greek, *sea-lizards*). A group of fossil saurians, including the Ichthyosaur, Ple'siosaur, Sauropterygy, etc., etc.

**Encel'ados.** The most powerful of the giants that conspired against Zeus (Jupiter). The king of gods and men cast him down, and threw Mount Etna over him. The poets say that the flames of this volcano arise from the breath of this giant. The battle-field of his contest was Phleg'ra, in Macedonia.

"So fierce Enceladus in Phlegra stood."

*Hoole: Jerusalem Delivered.*

"I tell you, younglings, not Encelados,  
With all his threatening band of Typhon's  
brood..."

Shall seize this prey out of his father's hands."

*Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus*, iv. 2.

**Enchanted Castles.** De Saint Foix says that women and girls were subject to violence whenever they passed by an abbey quite as much as when they approached a feudal castle. When these victims were sought for and demanded

back, the monks would sustain a siege rather than relinquish them; and, if close pressed, would bring to the walls some sacred relic, which so awed the assailants that they would desist rather than incur the risk of violating such holy articles. This, he says, is the origin of enchanters, enchantments, and enchanted castles. (*Historical Essays*.)

**Enchanter** is one who sings incantations. (Latin, *in-canto*, to sing over or against some one.)

**Encomium.** The Greek *kōmos* is a revel in honour of [Bacchus], in which the procession marches from *kōmē* to *kōmē*: i.e. village to village. *En-kōmion* is the hymn sung in these processions in honour of Bacchus; hence, praise, eulogy.

**Encore** (French). Our use of this word is unknown to the French, who use the word *bis* (twice) if they wish a thing to be repeated. The French, however, say *encore un tasse* (another cup), *encore une fois* (still once more). It is strange how we have perverted almost every French word that we have naturalised. (See ENGLISH FRENCH.)

**Encrat'ites** (4 syl.). A sect of the second century, who condemned marriage, forbade eating flesh or drinking wine, and rejected all the luxuries and comforts of life as "things sinful." The sect was founded by Tat'ian, a heretic of the third century, who compiled from four other books what he called a *Diatessaron*—an heretical gospel. (See *Eusebius*, book iv. chap. xxix.) (Greek, *egerates*, self-mastery.)

\* This heretic must not be confounded with Tat'ian the philosopher, a disciple of Justin Martyr, who lived in the second century.

**Encroach** means literally to put on a hook, or to hook on. Those who hook on a little here and a little there. (French, *en croce*, on a hook.)

**End.** (Ang.-Sax. *ende*, verb *endian*.)

*At my wits' end.* At a standstill how to proceed farther; at a non-plus.

*He is no end of a fellow.* A capital chap; a most agreeable companion; an A 1 [A one] (*q.v.*). He is an "all round" man, and therefore has no end.

*To be [one's] end.* The cause or agent of [his] death.

"This apoplexie will be his end."

*Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV.*, iv. 4.

*To begin at the wrong end.* To attempt to do something unmethodically. This



is often done in education, where children are taught grammar before they are taught words. No one on earth would teach his child to talk in such a manner. First talk anyhow, and when words are familiar, teach the grammar of sentences. The allusion may be to thread wound on a card or bobbin; if anyone attempts to unwind it at the wrong end, he will entangle the thread and be unable to unwind it.

*To come to the end of one's tether.* To do all that one has ability or liberty to do. The allusion is to an animal tied to a rope; he can graze only so far as his tether can be carried out.

*To have it at my finger's end.* To be perfectly *au fait*; to remember perfectly, and with ease; *tantum unguis scire*. The allusion is to work done with the fingers (such as knitting), which needs no thought after it has become familiar.

*To have it on [or at] the tip of my tongue.* (See TIP of MY TONGUE.)

*A rope's end.* A short length of rope bound at the end with thread, and used for punishing the refractory.

*A shoemaker's end.* A length of thread pointed with a bristle, and used by shoemakers.

*My latter end.* At the close of life. "At the latter end," towards the close.

"At the latter end of a dinner."  
*Shakespeare: All's Well, etc., ii. 5.*

*On end.* Erect.

*To put an end to.* To terminate or cause to terminate.

*West end, East end, etc.* The quarter or part of a town east or west of the central or middle part.

**End-irons.** Two movable iron cheeks or plates, still used in cooking-stoves to enlarge or contract the grate at pleasure. The term explains itself, but must not be mistaken for *andirons* or "dogs."

**End Paper.** The blank fly-leaves of a book.

**End of the World** (*The*). According to rabbinical mythology, the world is to last six thousand years. The reasons assigned are (1) because the name Jehova contains six letters; (2) because the Hebrew letter *m* occurs six times in the book of Genesis; (3) because the patriarch Enoch, who was taken to heaven without dying, was the sixth generation from Adam (Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch); (4) because God created the world in six days; (5) because six contains three binaries—the first 2000 years were for the law of nature, the

next 2000 years the written law, and the last 2000 the law of grace.

Seven would suit this fancy quite as well: there are seven days in a week; Jehovah contains seven letters; and Enoch was the seventh generation of the race of man; and the first two binaries were not equal periods.

### Ends.

*To burn the candle at both ends.* To be like a man on double business bound, who both neglects. Of course, no candle could burn at both ends, unless held horizontally, as the lower end would be extinguished by the melted wax or tallow.

*To make two or both ends meet.* To make one's income cover expenses; to keep out of debt. The allusion is to a belt somewhat too tight. The French say *joindre les deux bouts*.

**Endemic.** Pertaining to a locality. An endemic disease is one common to a particular district, from which it shows no tendency to spread. Thus intermittent fevers are endemic in marshy places.

**Endorse.** *I endorse that statement.* I accept it; I fully accord with it. The allusion is to the commercial practice of writing your name on the back of a bill of exchange or promissory note if you choose to make yourself responsible for it. (Latin, *in-dorsum*, on the back.)

**Endymion,** in Greek mythology, is the setting sun with which the moon is in love. Endymion was condemned to endless sleep and everlasting youth, and Selene kisses him every night on the Latmian hills.

"The noon sleeps with Endymion,  
And would not be awaked."

*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice, v. 1.*

**Enemy.** *How goes the enemy? or What says the enemy?* What o'clock is it? Time is the enemy of man, especially of those who are behind time.

**Enfant Terrible** (*An*) [lit., a terrible child]. A moral or social nuisance.

**Enfield Rifle.** So called from the factory at Enfield where it is made.

**Enfilade** (French) means literally to spin out; to put thread in [a needle], as *enfiler une aiguille*; to string beads by putting them on a thread, as *enfiler des perles*. Soldiers being compared to thread, we get the following metaphors: to go through a place as thread through a needle—to string artillery by placing it in a line and directing it against an enemy; hence, to scour or rake with shot.

**England.** Verstegan quaintly says that Egbert was "chiefly moved" to call his kingdom England "in respect of

Pope Gregory's changing the name of *Engelisee* into *Angellyke*." And this "may have moved our kings upon their best gold coins to set the image of an angel." (*Restitution of Decayed Intelligence in Antiquities concerning . . . the English Nation*, p. 147.)

\* The Angles migrated from the east of the Elbe to Schleswig (between the Jutes and the Saxons). They passed over in great numbers to Britain during the 5th century, and in time established the kingdoms of the heptarchy.

**England Expects that Every Man will do his Duty.** The parole signalled by Horatio Nelson to his fleet before the battle of Trafalgar.

**England's Darling.** Hereward the Wake, in the time of William the Conqueror. The "Camp of Refuge" was established in the Isle of Ely, and the Earl of Morcar joined it in 1071. It was blockaded for three months by William, and Hereward (3 syl.) with some of his followers escaped.

**Englentyne** (3 syl.). The Nonne or Prioress of Chaucer's pilgrims. An admirable character sketch. (*Canterbury Tales*; Prologue, 118-164.) (See ELOI.)

**English French.** A kind of perversity seems to pervade many of the words which we have borrowed from the French. Thus curate (French *vicaire*); Vicar (French *cure*).

Encore (French *bis*).

Epergne (French *surtout*); Surtout (French *pardessus*).

Screw (French *vis*), whereas the French *écrou* we call a nut; and our vice is *étai* in French.

Some still say à l'outrance (French *à outrance*).

We say double entendre, the French *à deux ententes*.

\* The reader will easily call to mind other examples.

**Englishman.** The national nickname of an Englishman is "a John Bull." The nation, taken in the aggregate, is nicknamed "John Bull." The French nickname for an Englishman is "Godam'." (See BULL.)

**Englishman's Castle.** His house is so called, because so long as a man shuts himself up in his own house, no bailiff can break through the door to arrest him or seize his goods. It is not so in Scotland.

**E'nid.** The daughter and only child of Yn'iol, and wife of Prince Geraint,

one of the Knights of the Round Table. Ladies called her "Enid the Fair," but the people named her "Enid the Good." (*Idylls of the King*; *Geraint and Enid*.)

**Enlightened Doctor (The).** Raymond Lully, of Palma, one of the most distinguished men of the thirteenth century. (1234-1315.)

**Enniskillens.** The 6th Dragoons; instituted 1689, on account of their brave defence of the town of Enniskillen, in favour of William III.

\* This cavalry regiment must not be confounded with the Inniskillings or Old 27th Foot, now called the "1st battalion of the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers," which is a foot regiment.

**En'nius.** The Chaucer or father of Roman poets. (B.C. 239-169.)

*The English Ennius.* Layamon, who wrote a translation in Saxon of Wace's *Brute*.

*The French Ennius.* Guillaume di Lorris (1235-65), author of the *Romance of the Rose*, called the *Iliad* of France. Sometimes Jehan de Meung (1260-1320), who wrote the continuation of the same romance, is so called.

*The Spanish Ennius.* Juan de Mena, born at Cor'dova. (1412-56.)

**Enough.** (Anglo-Saxon, *genoh* or *genog*.) Enough! Stop now, you have said all that is needful.

*Enough is as good as a feast.*

*Latin:* "Illud satius est, quod satis est."

*French:* "On est assez riche, quand on a le nécessaire."

\* At one time Enow was used for numbers reckoned by tale, as: There are chairs enow, nails enow, men enow, etc.; but now *enough* does duty for both words, and *enow* is archaic.

**Enskon'ce** (2 syl.). To hide; to put under cover. Literally, to cover with a *sconce*, or fort. (German, *schanze*, a fort; Danish, *schans*; Swedish, *skans*; Latin, *abscondo*, to hide.)

**Ensemble.** *The tout ensemble.* The general effect; the effect when the whole is regarded. (French.)

**Ensign.** (French, *enseigner*.)

*Of ancient Athens.* An owl.

*America.* The Stars and Stripes.

*The British Navy.* The Union Jack (*q.v.*). The white ensign (Royal Navy) is the banner of St. George with the Jack cantoned in the first quarter. The red ensign is that of the merchant service.

The *blue* ensign is that of the navy reserve.

*China.* A dragon.

*Ancient Corinth.* A flying horse—i.e.

Pegasus.

*Ancient Danes.* A raven.

*Ancient Egypt.* A bull, a crocodile, a vulture.

*England* (in the Tudor era). St. George's cross.

*Ancient France.* The cape of St. Martin; then the oriflamme.

*The Franks* (Ripuarian). A sword with the point upwards.

*The Franks* (Salian). A bull's head.

*The Gauls.* A wolf, bear, bull, cock.

*The ancient Lacedemonians.* The Greek capital letter L (*lambda* Δ).

*The ancient Messenians.* The Greek letter mu (Μ).

*The ancient Persians.* A golden eagle with outstretched wings on a white field; a dove; the sun.

*The Pissadarian dynasty of Persia.* A blacksmith's apron. (See STANDARD.)

*The ancient Romans.* An eagle for the legion; a wolf, a horse, a boar, etc.

*Romulus.* A handful of hay or fern (*manipulus*).

*The ancient Saxons.* A trotting horse.

*The ancient Thebans.* A sphinx.

*The Turks.* Horses' tails.

*The ancient Welsh.* A dragon.

**Ensilage.** A method of preserving green fodder by storing it in mass under pressure in deep trenches cut in a dry soil.

**Entail'.** An entail is an estate cut from the power of a testator. The testator cannot bequeath it; it must go to the legal heirs. (French, *en-tailler*.)

**Entangle.** The Anglo-Saxon *tan* means a twig, and twigs smeared with birdlime were used for catching small birds, who were "en-tangled" or twigged.

**Ente'le'chy.** The kingdom of Queen Quintessence in the famous satirical romance of Rabelais called the *History of Gargantua and Pantagruel*. Pantagruel and his companions went thither in search of the Holy Bottle. It may be called the city of speculative science.

\* The word is used to express the realisation of a *beau idéal*. Lovers have preconceived notions of human perfections, and imagine that they see the realities in the person beloved, who is the entelechy of their *beau idéal*.

"O lumière! enrichie  
D'un feu divin, qui m'ard si vivement,  
Pour me donner l'être et le mouvement,  
Êtes-vous pas ma seule entelechie."

Ronsard: sonnet 68 (1524-85).

**Enter a House right Foot foremost** (*Petronius*). It was thought unlucky to enter a house or to leave one's chamber left foot foremost. Augustus was very superstitious on this point. Pythagoras taught that it is necessary to put the shoe on the right foot first. "When stretching forth your feet to have your sandals put on, first extend your right foot" (*Protreptics of Iamblichus*, symbol xii.). Iamblichus tells us this symbolised that man's first duty is reverence to the gods.

**Entering Short.** When bills are paid into a banker's hands to receive the amount when due, it is called "entering them short." In this case, if the banker fails, the assignees must give them up. Bills in the hands of factors may be so entered.

**Enthu'siast** is one who believes that he himself is *in God*, or that *God is in him* (Greek, *en theos*). Our word *inspired* is very similar, being the Latin *in spiritu* (in the spirit).

**Entire.** Ale, in contradistinction to "cooper," which is half ale and half porter. As Calvert's entire, etc.

**Entre Nous** (French). Between you and me; in confidence.

N.B.—One of the most common vulgarisms of the better class is "Between you and I."

**Entrée** (*To have the*). To be eligible for invitations to State balls and concerts.

**Entremets** [*arn-tre-may*]. Sweet foods or kickshaws served at table between the main dishes, courses, or removes; literally, *entre-mets* (French), things put between. We now use two words, *entrées* and *entremets*, the former being subordinate animal foods handed round between the main dishes, and the latter being sweet made dishes.

**Eolian.** An *Eolian harp*. A box fitted with strings, like a fiddle. The strings, however, are not sounded by a bow, but by a current of air or wind passing over them.

"Awake, Eolian harp, awake,  
And give to rapture all thy trembling strings."  
*Gray: Progress of Poetry*, lines 1, 2.

**Eclus.** God of the winds. (*Roman mythology*.)

**Epact.** The excess of the solar over the lunar year, the former consisting of 365 days, and the latter of 354, or eleven days fewer. The epact of any year is the number of days from the last new moon of the old year to the 1st of the

following January. (Greek, *epactos*, feminine *epactē*, adscititious.)

**Eper'gne** (2 syl.). A large ornamental stand placed in the middle of a dining-table. It is generally said to be a French word, but the French call such an ornamental stand a *surtout*, strangely adopted by us to signify a frock-coat, which the French call a *pardessus*. The nearest French word is *épargne*, saving, as *caisse d'épargne*, a savings bank; verb *épargner*, to spare or save. (See ENGLISH-FRENCH.)

**Ephe'bi.** Youths between the age of eighteen and twenty were so called at Athens. (Greek, *arrived at puberty*.)

**Ephe'sian.** A jovial companion; a thief; a roysterer. A pun on the verb to pheeze—A-pheeze-ian. Pheeze is to flatter.

"It is thine host, thine Ephesian, calls."  
Shakespeare: *Merry Wives of Windsor*, iv. 5.

**Ephesian Letters.** Magic characters. The Ephesians were greatly addicted to magic. Magic characters were marked on the crown, cincture, and feet of Diana; and, at the preaching of Paul, many which used curious [magical] books burnt them. (Acts xix. 19.)

*The Ephesian poet.* Hippo'nax, born at Ephesus in the sixth century B.C.

**Ephial'tes** (4 syl.). A giant who was deprived of his left eye by Apollo, and of his right eye by Hercules.

**Ephialtes** (4 syl.). The nightmare. (Greek, *ephialtēs*, an incubus; from *epi-hallomai*, to leap upon.)

"Feverish symptoms all, with which those who are haunted by the night-har, whom the learned call Ephialtēs, are but too well acquainted."—Sir W. Scott: *The Antiquary*, chap. x.

**Ep'hori** or *Ephors*. Spartan magistrates, five in number, annually elected from the ruling caste. They exercised control even over the kings and senate.

**Epic.** *Father of epic poetry.* Homer (about 950 B.C.), author of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*.

"Celebrated epics are the *Iliad* *Odyssey*, *Æneid*, *Paradise Lost*.

*The great Puritan epic.* Milton's *Paradise Lost*.

"Speaking of M. Doré's performances as an illustrator of the great Puritan epic."—*The Times*.

**Ep'icure** (3 syl.). A sensualist; one addicted to good eating and drinking. So called from Epicu'ros (*q.v.*).

*Sir Epicure.* A worldly sensualist in *The Alchemist*, by Ben Jonson. His surname is "Mammon."

**Epicure'an.** Carnal; sensual; pertaining to good eating and drinking. (See EPICUROS.)

T. Moore has a prose romance entitled *The Epicurean*.

"Epicurean cooks  
Sharpen with chyleless sauce his appetite."  
Shakespeare: *Antony and Cleopatra*, ii. 1.

**Epicu'ros.** (Latin form, *Epicurus*.) The Greek philosopher who founded the Epicurean school. His axiom was that "happiness or enjoyment is the *summum bonum* of life." His disciples corrupted his doctrine into "Good living is the object we should all seek," or, according to the drinking song, "Who leads a good life is sure to live well."

"Blest be the day I escaped the wrangling crew,  
From Pyrrho's (*q.v.*) maze and Epicurus' sty."  
Beattie: *Monstrel*.

*The Epicurus of China.* Tao-tse, who commenced the search for the "elixir of life." Several of the Chinese emperors lost their lives by drinking his "potion of immortality" (B.C. 540).

**Epi-dem'ic** is from the two Greek words *epi-de'mos* (upon the people), a disease that attacks a number of people at once, either from bad air, bad drainage, or other similar cause.

**Epigram.** A short pointed or antithetical poem; or any short composition happily or antithetically expressed.

**Ep'ilepsy** was called by the Romans the *Comitial* or *Congress sickness* (*morbis comitia'lis*), because the polling for the comitia centuriata was null and void if any voter was seized with epilepsy while the votes were being taken.

**Epimen'ides** (5 syl.). A philosopher of Crete, who fell asleep in a cave when a boy, and did not wake again for fifty-seven years, when he found himself endowed with miraculous wisdom. (*Pliny: Natural History*.) (See RIF VAN WINKLE.)

"Like Epimenides, I have been sleeping in a cave; and, waking, see those whom I left children are bearded men."—*Bulwer Lytton* (*Lord Lytton*).

**Epiph'any.** The time of appearance, meaning the period when the star appeared to the wise men of the East. The 6th January is the Feast of the Epiphany.

\* The word is not special to Christianity. One of the names of Zeus was Epiphānes (the manifest one), and festivals in his honour were called "Epiphānies." (Greek, *epi-phaino*, to shine upon, to be manifest [in creation].)

**Epise'mon**, in Greek numerals, is a sign standing for a numeral. Thus, ἐπισήμον βαβ, generally called *Fau*,



*Episemon*, stands for 6, and *iota-episemon* for 16. There are two other symbols—viz. *koppa* for 90, and *sampi* [san-pi] for 900. The reason is this: The Greek letters were used for numerals, and were ranged in three columns of nine figures each; but 24 letters will not divide by 9, so the 3 symbols, *episemon*, *koppa*, and *sampi* were added to make up  $3 \times 9$ . Col. 1, from 1 to 20; col. 2, from 20 to 100; col. 3, from 100 to 1,000.

Bau and Fan are identical, the B or F being the dijamma. Thus *ovos* (wine) was pronounced *Foinos*, called in Latin *Vinum*, and *ovon* (an egg) was pronounced *Ofon*, in Latin *Ovum*.

A dash under a letter multiplied it a hundredfold. Thus,  $\alpha = 1$ , but  $\alpha = 1000$ . For intermediate figures between full tens a mark was made above the unit. Thus: (*iota*) = 10; but  $\alpha\dot{\iota} = 10 + 1 = 11$ ,  $\beta\dot{\iota} = 10 + 2 = 12$ ;  $\gamma\dot{\iota} = 10 + 3 = 13$ , and so on.

**Episode** (3 syl.) is the Greek *epi-eis-odos* (coming in besides—i.e. adventitious), meaning an adventitious tale introduced into the main story.

In music, an intermediate passage in a fugue, whereby the subject is for a time suspended.

"In ordinary fuzges . . . it is usual to allow a certain number of bars to intervene from time to time, after which the subject is resumed. The intervening bars . . . are called Episodes."—*Onsley: Counterpoint*, xxi. 169.

**Epistle** is something sent to another. A letter sent by messenger or post. (Greek, *epi-stello*.)

**Epi-zootic** is *epi-zoon* (upon the herds and flocks). Zoology is used to signify a treatise on animals, but we generally except man; so epi-zootic is used, *demos* (man) not being included.

**Epoch** means that which bounds in or holds in hand. The starting-point of a sequence of events harnessed together like a team of horses; also the whole period of time from one epoch to another. Our present epoch is the Birth of Christ; previous to this epoch it was the Creation of the World. In this latter sense the word is synonymous with era. (Greek, *epi-echo*.)

"The incarnation of Christ is the greatest moral epoch in the universe of God."—*Screens: Parables Unfolded* ("The Lost Sheep," p. 101).

**Epoë** (2 syl.). In the Greek epoë the chorus returned to their places and remained stationary. It followed the strophe (2 syl.).

*Father of choral epoë.* Stesichoros of Sicily (B.C. 632-552).

**Epsom Races.** Horse races held in May, and lasting four days. They are

held on Epsom Downs, and were instituted by Charles I. The second day (Wednesday) is the great Derby day, so called from Lord Derby, who instituted the stakes in 1780. The fourth day (Friday) is called the Oaks, so called from "Lambert's Oaks." The "Oaks Estate" passed into the Derby family, and the twelfth Earl of Derby established the stakes.

\* The Derby, the Oaks, and the St. Leger (held at Doncaster) are called the Three Classic Races. N.B.—There are other races held at Epsom besides the great four-day races mentioned above—for instance, the City Suburban and the Great Metropolitan (both handicap races).

**Epsom Salts.** A salt formerly obtained by boiling down the mineral water in the vicinity of Epsom, but now chemically prepared. It is the sulphate of magnesia.

**Equal-to**, in mathematics. The symbol (=), two little parallel lines, was invented by Robert Recorde, who died 1558.

"As he said, nothing is more equal than parallel lines."

**Equation of Time.** The difference between mean and apparent time—i.e. the difference between the time as shown by a good clock and that indicated by a sundial. The greatest difference is in November, at the beginning of which month the sun is somewhat more than sixteen minutes too slow. There are days in December, April, June, and September when the sun and the clocks agree.

**Eques Aura'tus.** A knight bachelor, called *aura'tus* because he was allowed to gild his armour—a privilege confined to knights.

**Equipage** (3 syl.). *Tea equipage.* A complete tea-service. To equip means to arm or furnish, and equipage is the furniture of a military man or body of troops. Hence *camp equipage* (all things necessary for an encampment); *field equipage* (all things necessary for the field of battle); a prince's equipage, and so on.

**Equity.** (See *ASTRÆA*.)

**Era.** A series of years beginning from some epoch or starting-point, as:

	B.C.
The Era of the Greek Olympiads ..	776
" the Foundation of Rome ..	553
" Nabonassar .. ..	547
" Alexander the Great ..	334
" the Seleucidæ .. ..	312
" Julian Era .. ..	45

¶ **THE MUNDANE ERA**, or the number of years between the Creation and the Nativity:

According to the modern Greek Calendar	7,388
Josephus	5,282
Sealiger	5,820
the ancient Greek Church	5,508
Professor Hales	5,411
L'art de Verifier les Dates	4,968
Archbishop Usher	4,004
Calmet	4,000
the Jews	3,760

¶ **OTHER ERAS:**

The Era of Abraham starts from Oct. 1, B.C. 2016.	
" Actium starts from Jan. 1, B.C. 70.	
" Alexander, or of the Lagide, starts from Nov. 12, B.C. 321.	
" American Independence, July 4, A.D. 1776.	
" Augustus, B.C. 27.	
" Diocletian, Aug. 29, A.D. 284.	
" Tyre, Oct. 19, B.C. 125.	
" the Chinese, B.C. 2967.	
" the French Republic, Sept. 22, A.D. 1792.	
" the Hegira, July 16, A.D. 622.	
" (The flight of Mahomet from Mecca.) the Macabees, B.C. 166.	
" the Martyrs, Feb. 23, A.D. 313.	

¶ **The Christian Era** begins from the birth of Christ.

**Erac'lius**, the emperor, condemned a knight to death because the companion who went out with him returned not. "Thou hast slain thy fellow," said the emperor, "and must die. Go," continued he, to another knight, "and lead him to death." On their way they met the knight supposed to be dead, and returned to Erac'lius, who, instead of revoking his sentence, ordered all three to be put to death—the first because he had already condemned him to death; the second because he had disobeyed his orders; and the third because he was the real cause of the death of the other two. Chaucer tells this anecdote in his *Sompnoures Tale*. It is told of Cornelius Piso by Seneca in his *De Ira*, lib. i. 16; but in the *Gesta Romanorum* it is ascribed to Erac'lius.

**Eras'tians**. The followers of Thomas Lieber, Latinised into Erastus, a German "heretic" of the sixteenth century. (1524-1583.)

**Eras'tianism**. State supremacy or interference in ecclesiastical affairs. Thus the Church of England is sometimes called "Erastian," because the two Houses of Parliament can interfere in its ritual and temporalities, and the sovereign, as the "head" of it, appoints bishops and other dignitaries thereof.

**E'rebus**. Darkness. The gloomy cavern underground through which the Shades had to walk in their passage to

Hadēs. "A valley of the shadow of death."

"Not Erabus itself were dim enough  
To hide thee from prevention."  
*Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar*, ii. 1.

**Eret'rian**. *The Eretrian bull*. Menecle'mos of Eret'ria, in Eubœa; a Greek philosopher of the fourth century B.C., and founder of the Eretrian school, which was a branch of the Socratic. He was called a "bull" from the bull-like gravity of his face.

**Eri'gena**. John Scotus, called "Scotus the Wise," who died 886. He must not be confounded with Duns Scottus the schoolman, who lived some four centuries after him (1265-1308).

**Erin**. Ireland (*q.v.*).

**Eri'n'ys** or *Eri'n'ys*. The goddess of vengeance, one of the Furies. (*Greek mythology*.)

**Eriph'ila**. The personification of avarice, who guards the path that leads to pleasure, in *Orlando Furioso*, vi. 61.

**Erix**, son of Goliah (*sic*) and grandson of Atlas. He invented legerdemain. (*Duchat: Œuvres de Rabelais*; 1711.)

**Erl-king**. King of the elves, who prepares mischief for children, and even deceives men with his seductions. He is said to haunt the Black Forest.

**Er'meline** (*Dame*). Reynard's wife, in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*.

**Ermie'nes** (4 syl.). A renegade Christian, whose name was Clement. He was entrusted with the command of the caliph's "regal host," and was slain by Godfrey. (*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered*.)

**Er'mine** or **Hermine**. Littré derives the word from Armenia, and says it is the "Pontic rat" mentioned by Pliny; if so, the better spelling would be "Armine." Prof. Skeat derives the word from the French *hermine*, through *harmo*, the ermine, stoat, or weazel. The ermine is technically called the *Mustela erminca*.

**Er'mine Street**. One of the four great public ways made in England by the Romans. The other three are *Watling Street*, *Ikenild Street*, and the *Fosse*. Germanicus derives Ermin from *Hermēs*, whence *Irminsull* (a column of Mercury), because Mercury presided over public roads. This is not correct; Irminsul, or rather Ermensul, is the Scandinavian Odin, not a "Column of Mercury" at

all; and Erming Street really means Odin's Street.

"Fair weyes many on ther ben in Englonde,  
But four most of all ben zunderstonde . . .  
From the south into the north takit *Erming-  
strete*;  
From the east into the west goeth *Ikeneld-strete*;  
From south-est [east] to North-west (that is  
sum del gro'te)  
From Dorer [Dover] into Chestre go'th *Watling-  
strete*;  
The forth is most of all that tills from Tote-  
neys—  
From the one end of Cornwall anon to Catenays  
[Caithness]—  
From the south to North-est into Englonde end  
*Fosse* men callith thisk voix."

*Robert of Gloucester.*

**Ermin'ia.** The heroine of *Jerusalem Delivered*. When her father, the King of Antioch, was slain at the siege of Antioch, and Erminia fell captive into the crusader's hands, Tancred gave her her liberty, and restored to her all her father's treasures. This generous conduct quite captivated her heart, and she fell in love with the Christian prince. Al'adine, King of Jerusalem, took charge of her. When the Christian army besieged Jerusalem, she dressed herself in Clorinda's armour to go to Tancred, but, being discovered, fled, and lived awhile with some shepherds on the banks of the Jordan. Meeting with Vafri'no, sent as a secret spy by the crusaders, she revealed to him the design against the life of Godfrey, and, returning with him to the Christian camp, found Tancred wounded. She cured his wounds, so that he was able to take part in the last great day of the siege. We are not told the ultimate fate of this fair Syrian.

**Erna'ni.** The bandit-captain, Duke of Segor'bia and Cardo'na, Lord of Aragon, and Count of Ernani, in love with Elvi'ra, who is betrothed to Don Ruy Gomez de Silva, an old Spanish grandee, whom she detests. Charles V. of Spain also loves her, and tries to win her. Silva, finding that the king has been tampering with his betrothed, joins the league of Ernani against the king. The king in concealment overhears the plotters, and, at a given signal, they are arrested by his guards, but, at the intercession of Elvira, are pardoned and set free. Erna'ni is on the point of marrying Elvira, when a horn is heard. This horn Ernani had given to Silva when he joined the league, saying, "Sound but this horn, and at that moment Ernani will cease to live." Silva insists on the fulfilment of the compact, and Ernani stabs himself. (*Verdi's opera of Ernani.*)

**Ernest** (*Duke*). A poetical romance by Henry of Veldig (Waldeck), contemporary with Frederick Barbarossa.

Duke Ernest is son-in-law of Kaiser Konrad II. Having murdered his feudal lord, he went on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land to expiate his crime, and the poem describes his adventures on the way. It is a mixture of Homeric and Oriental myths, and the tales of crusaders. Duke Ernest fulfilled his pilgrimage, returned to Germany, and received absolution.

**Eros**, the Greek equivalent to Cupid.

**Eros'tratus.** The man who set fire to the temple of Diana in Ephesus, on the day Alexander the Great was born. This he did to make his name immortal. In order to defeat his vainglory, the Ephesians forbade his name to be mentioned, but such a prohibition would be sure to defeat its object.

**Erra-Pater.** An almanack. William Lilly, the almanack-maker and astrologer, is so called by Butler. It is said to have been the "name" of an eminent Jewish astrologer. (*Halliwel: Archaic Dictionary.*)

"In mathematics he was greater  
Than Tycho Brahe or Erra Pater."

*Butler: Hudibras*, i. l.

**Erse** (1 syl.). The native language of the West Highlanders of Scotland, who are of Irish origin. It is a variant of Irish. Applied by the Scotch Lowlanders to the Highland dialect of Gaelic. In the eighteenth century Scotch was often called Erse, without distinction of Highland and Lowland; and Irish was spoken of as Irish Gaelic. The practice now is to limit the word *Erse* to Irish, and *Gaelic* to Scotch Highlanders.

**Er'udite.** *Most erudite of the Romans.* Marcus Terentius Varro, a man of vast and varied erudition in almost every department of literature. (B.C. 116-27.)

**Erythre'os.** (*See HORSE.*)

**Erythynus.** *Have no doings with the Erythynus.* This is the thirty-third Symbol of the Proteptics of Iamblichus. The Erythynus is a fish called by Pliny (ix. 77) *erythrinus*, a red fish with a white belly. Pythagoras used this fish as a symbol of a braggadocio, which has a lily liver. Have no doings with those who are tongue-doughty, but have white stomachs (where stomach means true courage).

**Escapa'de** (3 syl.). French. Means literally an escape [from restraint]; hence a spree, lark, or prank. (Spanish, *escapar*, *escapada*.)

"His second escapade was made for the purpose of visiting the field of Rullion Green."—*Scott; Guy Mannering*, XXXVI.

**Esclandre.** An event which gives rise to scandal. "By the famous Boulogne *esclandre*."

"Since the last '*esclandre*' he had held little or no communication with her."—*Lady Herbert: Edith*, 18.

**Escuage** (3 syl.) means "shield service," and is applied to that obligation which bound a vassal to follow his lord to war at his own private charge. (French, *escu*, *écu*, a shield.)

**Esculapios** (Latin, *Esculapius*). A disciple of *Esculapius* means a medical student. *Esculapian*, medical. *Esculapian*, in Homer, is a "blameless physician," whose sons were the medical attendants of the Greek army. Subsequently, he was held to be the "god of the medical art."

**Escu'rial.** The palace of the Spanish sovereigns, about fifteen miles north-west of Madrid. It is one of the most superb structures in Europe, but is built among rocks, as the name signifies.

**Escutcheon of Pretence** (*An*). That of a wife, either heiress or co-heiress, placed in the centre of her husband's shield.

**Esin'gæ.** A title given to the kings of Kent, from *Esē*, their first king, sometimes called *Ochta*.

**Esmend** (*Henry*). A chivalrous cavalier in the reign of Queen Anne. The hero of Thackeray's novel entitled *Esmound*.

**Esoter'ic** (Greek, *those within*). Exoter'ic, those without. The term originated with Pythagoras, who stood behind a curtain when he gave his lectures. Those who were allowed to attend the lectures, but not to see his face, he called his *exoteric disciples*; but those who were allowed to enter the veil, his *esoteric*.

Aristotle adopted the same terms, though he did not lecture behind a curtain. He called those who attended his evening lectures, which were of a popular character, his *exoterics*; and those who attended his more abstruse morning lectures, his *esoterics*.

**Espiet** (*Es-pe-a*). Nephew of Oriande la Fée. A dwarf, not more than three feet high, with yellow hair as fine as gold, and though above a hundred years old, a seeming child of seven. He was one of the falsest knaves in the world, and knew every kind of enchantment. (*Romance of Mangis d'Agremont et de Trivason frere*.)

**Esplan'dian.** Son of Am'adis and Oria'na. He is the hero of Montalvo's continuation of *Amadis*, called *The Fifth Book*.

**Esprit de Corps.** Fellow-feeling for the society with which you are associated. A military term—every soldier will stand up for his own corps.

**Esprit Follet.** A bogle which delights in misleading and tormenting mortals.

**Esquire.** One who carried the *escu* or shield of a knight. (Latin, *scutiger*, a shield-bearer.)

*Copy of a letter from C. H. ATHILL, Esq., "Richmond Herald":—*

"Herald's College, E.C., January 26th, 1893.

"The following persons are legally 'Esquires':—  
"The sons of peers, the sons of baronets, the sons of knights, the eldest sons of the younger sons of peers, and their eldest sons in perpetuity, the eldest son of the eldest son of a knight, and his eldest son in perpetuity, the kings of arms, the heralds of arms, officers of the Army or Navy of the rank of captain and upwards, sheriffs of counties for life, J.P.'s of counties whilst in commission, sergeants-at-law, Queen's counsel, sergeants-at-arms, Companions of the Orders of Knighthood, certain principal officers in the Queen's household, deputy lieutenants, commissioners of the Court of Bankruptcy, masters of the Supreme Court, those whom the Queen, in any commission or warrant, styles esquire, and any person who, in virtue of his office, takes precedence of esquires."

\* Add to these, graduates of the universities not in holy orders.

**Essays.** Lord Bacon's essays were the first in English that bore the name.

"To write just treatises requireth leisure in the writer and leisure in the reader . . . which is the cause which hath made me choose to write certain brief notes . . . which I have called essays."—*Dedication to Prince Henry*.

**Esse'nes** (2 syl.). A sect among the Jews in the time of our Saviour. They were communists who abjured every sort of fleshly indulgence. They ate no animal food, and drank only water. Their sacrifices to God were only fruits of the earth. They kept the Sabbath so strictly that they would not even wash a plate or rinse a cup on that day. They always dressed in white, took no part in public matters, but devoted themselves to contemplative studies. They held the Jewish Scriptures in great reverence, but interpreted them allegorically.

**Essex.** *East seaxē* (the territory of the East Saxons).

**Essex Lions.** Calves, for which the county is famous.  
*Valiant as an Essex lion* (ironical).

**Essex Stile.** A ditch. As Essex is very marshy, it abounds in ditches, and has very few stiles.



**Est-il-possible.** A nickname of Prince George of Denmark, given him by James II. The story goes that James, speaking of those who had deserted his standard, concluded the catalogue with these words, "And who do you think besides? Why, little Est-il-possible, my worthy son-in-law." James applied this cognomen to the prince because, when George was told of his father-in-law's abdication, all he did was to exclaim, "Est-il-possible?" and when told, further, of the several noblemen who had fallen away from him, "Est-il-possible?" exhausted his indignation.

**Estafette** (French; Spanish, *estafeta*). Military couriers sent express. Their duty is to deliver the dispatches consigned to them to the postillions appointed to receive them.

**Estates.** *Estates of the realm.* The powers that have the administration of affairs in their hands. The three estates of our own realm are the Lords Spiritual, the Lords Temporal, and the Commons; popularly speaking, the public press is termed the fourth estate. It is a great mistake to call the three estates of England the Sovereign, the Lords, and the Commons, as many do. The word means that on which the realm stands. (Latin, *sto*, to stand.) (*See* FOURTH ESTATE.)

"Herod . . . made a supper to his . . . chief estates."—Mark vi. 21.

"The king and the three estates of the realm assembled in parliament." *Collect for Nov. 5.*

**Este.** The house of Este had for their armorial bearing a white eagle on an azure shield. Rinaldo, in *Jerusalem Delivered*, adopted this device; and Ariosto, in his *Orlando Furioso*, gives it both to Mandricardo and Rogero, adding that it was borne by Trojan Hector. As the Dukes of Brunswick are a branch of the house of Este, our Queen is a descendant of the same noble family.

D'Este was the surname adopted by the children of the Duke of Sussex and Lady Augusta Murray.

**Estot'iland.** An imaginary tract of land near the Arctic Circle in North America, said to have been discovered by John Scalvë, a Pole.

"The snow  
From cold Estotiland."—*Milton: Paradise Lost*, x. 685.

**Estramaçon** (French). A blow or cut with a sword, hence also "estramaçonner," to play at backword. Sir Walter Scott uses the word in the sense

of a feint or pretended cut. Hence Sir Jeffrey Hudson, the dwarf, says:—

"I tripped a hasty morris . . . upon the dining-table, now offering my sword [to the Duke of Buckingham], and now recovering it, I made . . . a sort of estramaçon at his nose, the dexterity of which consists in coming mightily near to the object without touching it."—*Peregril of the Peak*, chap. xxxiv.

**Estrich Wool** is the soft down of the estrich, called in French, *duvet d'autriche*. It lies immediately under the feathers of the ostrich.

**Estrildis** or *Estrild*. Daughter of a German king, and handmaid to the mythical King Humber. When Humber was drowned in the river that bears his name, King Locrin fell in love with Estrildis, and would have married her, had he not been betrothed already to Guendolœ'na; however, he kept Estrildis for seven years in a palace underground, and had by her a daughter named Sabri'na. After the death of Locrin, Guendalœ'na threw both Estrildis and Sabri'na into the Severn. (*Geoffrey: British History*, ii. ch. ii.-v.)

**Estuary.** Literally, the boiling place; the mouth of a river is so called because the water there seems to seethe and boil. (Latin, *æstuo*, to boil.)

**Eternal City** (*The*). Rome. Virgil makes Jupiter tell Venus he would give to the Romans *imperium sinē fine* (an eternal empire). (*Æneid*, i. 79.)

**Eternal Fitness of Things.** The congruity between an action and the agent.

"Can any man have a higher notion of the rule of right, and the eternal fitness of things?"—*Fielding: Tom Jones*, book iv. chap. iv.

**Eternal Tables.** A white pearl, extending from east to west, and from heaven to earth, on which, according to Mahomet, God has recorded every event, past, present, and to come.

**Etesian Wind** (*An*). "*Etesia flabru Aquilorum*," says Lucretius (v. 741). A wind which rises annually about the dog-days, and blows forty days together in the same direction. It is a gentle and mild wind. (Greek, *έτήσιος*, annual.)

"Deem not, good Porteus, that in this my song  
I mean to barrow up thy humble mind,  
And stay that voice in London known so long;  
For balm and softness, an Etesian wind."  
*Peter Pindar: Nil Admiraro*.

**Eth'nic Plot.** The Popish plot. In Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, Charles II. is called David, the royalists are called the Jews, and the Papists Gentiles or Ethnoi, whence

"Ethnic plot" means the Gentile or Popish plot.

"Saw with disdain an Ethnic plot begun . . .  
'Gainst form and order they their power employ,  
Nothing to build, and all things to destroy."  
Part i. 518, 532-3.

**Ethnophrōnēs** (4 syl.). A sect of heretics of the seventeenth century, who practised the observances of the ancient Pagans. (Greek, *ethnos-phrēn*, heathen-minded.)

**E'thon.** The eagle or vulture that gnawed the liver of Prometheus.

**Et'iquette** (3 syl.). The usages of polite society. The word means a ticket or card, and refers to the ancient custom of delivering a card of directions and regulations to be observed by all those who attended court. The original use was a soldier's billet. (French, *etiquette*; Spanish, *etiqueta*, a book of court ceremonies.)

"Etiquette . . . had its original application to those ceremonial and formal observances practised at Court. . . . The term came afterwards . . . to signify certain formal methods used in the transactions between Sovereign States."—*Baake*: *Works*, vol. viii. p. 329.

**Etna.** Virgil ascribes its eruption to the restlessness of Encelādus, a hundred-headed giant, who lies buried under the mountain. (*Æn.* iii. 578, etc.) In Etna the Greek and Latin poets place the forges of Vulcan and the smithy of the Cyclops.

**Etrenn'es** (2 syl.). New-year's gifts are so called in France. Stren'ia, the Roman goddess, had the superintendence of new-year's gifts, which the Romans called *strenæ*. Tatius entered Rome on New-year's Day, and received from some augurs palms cut from the sacred grove, dedicated to the goddess Strenia. Having succeeded, he ordained that the 1st of January should be celebrated by gifts to be called *strenæ*, consisting of figs, dates, and honey; and that no word of ill omen should be uttered on that day.

**Ettrick Shepherd.** James Hogg, the Scotch poet, who was born in the forest of Ettrick, Selkirkshire. (1772-1835.)

"The Ettrick Shepherd was my guide."  
Wordsworth.

**Etzel**—i.e. *Attila*. King of the Huns, a monarch ruling over three kingdoms and more than thirty principalities; being a widower, he married Kriemhild, the widow of Siegfried. In the Nibelungen-Lied, where he is introduced (part ii.), he is made very insignificant, and sees his liegemen, and even his son and

heir, struck down without any effort to save them, or avenge their destruction. He is as unlike the Attila of history as possible.

**Eucharis**, in Fénelon's *Télémaque*, is meant to represent Mdle. de Fontanges.

**Eucharist** literally means a thank-offering. Our Lord said, "Do this in remembrance of me"—i.e. out of gratitude to me. The elements of bread and wine in the Lord's supper. (Greek, *eu-charistia*.)

**Eu'clio.** A penurious old hunk in one of the comedies of Plautus (*Aulu'la'ria*).

**Eucratēs** (3 syl.). *More shifts than Eucratēs.* Eucratēs, the miller, was one of the archons of Athens, noted for his shifts and excuses for neglecting the duties of the office.

**Eudox'ians.** Heretics, whose founder was Eudox'ius, patriarch of Antioch in the fourth century. They maintained that the Son had a will independent of the Father, and that sometimes their wills were at variance.

**Eugenius.** This was John Hall Stephenson, author of *Crazy Tales*, a relative of Sterne. In Sterne's *Tristram Shandy*, Eugēnius is made the friend and wise counsellor of Yorick.

**Eu'gubine Tables.** Seven bronze tables found near Eugubium (*Gubbio*) in Italy, in 1444. Of the inscriptions, five are Umbrian and Etruscan, and two are Latin.

"The Umbrian, the tongue of north-eastern Italy, is yet more fully represented to us by the Eugubine tablets . . . supposed to be as old as the third and fourth centuries before our era."—W. D. Whitney: *Study of Languages*, lecture vi. p. 220.

**Eulalie** (*St.*). Eu'lalon is one of the names of Apollo; but in the calendar there is a virgin martyr called Eulalie, born at Mer'ida, in Estramadur'a. When she was only twelve years old, the great persecution of Diocle'tian was set on foot, whereupon the young girl left her maternal home, and, in the presence of the Roman judge, cast down the idols he had set up. She was martyred by torture, February 12th, 308.

Longfellow calls Evangeline the "Sunshine of St. Eulalie."

**Eulen-spie'gel** (*Thyl*) or *Tyll Owl-glass*. The hero of a German tale, which relates the pranks and drolleries, the ups and downs, the freaks and fun of a wandering cottager of Brunswick. The

author is said to have been Dr. Thomas Murner (1475-1530).

**Eumæos** or *Eumæus*. A swineherd. So called from the slave and swineherd of Ulysses.

"Th's second Eumæus strode hastily down the forest glade, driving before him . . . the whole herd of his inharmonious charge,"—*Sir Walter Scott*.

**Eumenides** [*the good-tempered goddesses*]. A name given by the Greeks to the Furies, as it would have been ominous and bad policy to call them by their right name, *Erinyes*.

**Eumnestes** [*Memory*], who, being very old, keeps a little boy named Anamnestēs [*Research*] to fetch books from the shelves. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book ii. 9.)

**Eunomians**. Heretics, the disciples of Eunomius, Bishop of Cyzicum in the fourth century. They maintained that the Father was of a different nature to the Son, and that the Son did not in reality unite Himself to human nature.

**Eupatridæ**. The oligarchy of Attica. These lords of creation were subsequently set aside, and a democratic form of government established.

**Euphemisms**. Words or phrases substituted, to soften down offensive expressions.

*Place never mentioned to ears polite*. In the reign of Charles II., a worthy divine of Whitehall thus concluded his sermon: "If you don't live up to the precepts of the Gospel . . . you must expect to receive your reward in a certain place which 'tis not good manners to mention here" (*Laconics*). Pope tells us this worthy divine was a dean:—

"To rest the cushion and soft dean invite,  
Who never mentioned hell to ears polite,"  
[*Moral Essays*, epist. iv. 49, 50.]

"His Satanic majesty;" "light-fingered gentry;" "a gentleman on his travels" (*one transported*); "she has met with an accident" (*has had a child before marriage*); "help" or "employé" (*a servant*); "not quite correct" (*a falsehood*); "an obliquity of vision" (*a squint*); "an innocent" (*a fool*), "bel-dam" (*an ugly woman*), and hundreds of others.

**Eure'ka**, or rather *Heure'ka* (I have found it out). The exclamation of Archimedes, the Syracusan philosopher, when he discovered how to test the purity of Hiero's crown. The tale is, that Hiero delivered a certain weight of gold to a workman, to be made into a

votive crown, but suspecting that the workman had alloyed the gold with an inferior metal, asked Archimedes to test the crown. The philosopher went to bathe, and, in stepping into the bath, which was quite full, observed that some of the water ran over. It immediately struck him that a body must remove its own bulk of water when it is immersed, and putting his idea to the test, found his surmise to be correct. Now then, for the crown. Silver is lighter than gold, therefore a pound-weight of silver will be more bulky than a pound-weight of gold, and being of greater bulk will remove more water. Vitruvius says: "When the idea flashed across his mind, the philosopher jumped out of the bath exclaiming, 'Heure'ka! heure'ka!' and, without waiting to dress himself, ran home to try the experiment." Dryden has mistaken the quantity in the lines—

"The deist thinks he stands on firmer ground,  
Cries 'Eureka!' the mighty secret's found,"  
*Religio Laici*, 42, 43.

But Byron has preserved the right quantity—

"Now we clap  
Our hands and cry 'Eureka!'"  
*Childe Harold*, iv. st. 81.

¶ The omission of the initial *H* finds a parallel in our word *udometer* for "hudometer," *emerods* for "hemorrhoids," *erpetology* for "herpetology"; on the other hand, we write *humble-pie* for "umble-pie."

**Eurus** (2 syl.). The east wind. So called, says Buttmann, from *eös*, the east. Probably it is *eos eruo*, drawn from the east. Ovid confirms this etymology: "*Vires capit Eurus ab ortu*." Breman says it is a corruption of *εωρος*.

"While southern gales or western oceans roll,  
And Eurus steals his ice-winds from the pole,"  
*Darwin: Economy of Vegetation*, canto vi.

**Eurydicē** (4 syl.). Wife of Orpheus, killed by a serpent on her wedding night. Orpheus went down to the infernal regions to seek her, and was promised she should return on condition that he looked not back till she had reached the upper world. When the poet got to the confines of his journey, he turned his head to see if Eurydice were following, and she was instantly caught back again into Hades.

"Restore, restore Eurydicē to life;  
Oh, take the husband or return the wife,"  
*Pope: Ode on St. Cecilia's Day*.

**Eusta'thians**. A denomination so called from Eusta'thius, a monk of the fourth century, excommunicated by the council of Gangra.

**Eutyichians.** Heretics of the fifth century, violently opposed to the Nestorians. They maintained that Jesus Christ was entirely God previous to the incarnation, and entirely man during His sojourn on earth. The founder was Eutyches, an abbot of Constantinople, excommunicated in 448.

**Euxine Sea** (*The*)—i.e. the hospitable sea. It was formerly called *Arine* (inhospitable). So the "Cape of Good Hope" was called the *Cape of Despair*. "Beneventum" was originally called *Maleventum*, and "Dyrrachium" was called *Epidamnus*, which the Romans thought was too much like *dammum* to be lucky.

**Evangelic Doctor** (*The*). John Wycliffe, "the morning star of the Reformation." (1324-1384.)

**Evangeline.** (4 syl.). The heroine of Longfellow's poem so called. The subject of the tale is the expulsion of the inhabitants of Acadia (*Nova Scotia*) from their homes by order of George II.

**Evangelist,** in Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*, represents the effectual preacher of the Gospel, who opens the gate of life to Christian. (See WYOMING.)

**Evangelists.** Symbols of the four:—

*Matthew.* A man with a pen in his hand, and a scroll before him, looking over his left shoulder at an angel. This Gospel was the first, and the angel represents the Being who dictated it.

Matthew a *man*, because he begins his gospel with the descent of Jesus from the man David.

*Mark.* A man seated writing, and by his side a couchant winged lion. Mark begins his gospel with the sojourn of Jesus in the wilderness, amidst wild beasts, and the temptation of Satan, "the roaring lion." (See LION.)

*Luke.* A man with a pen, looking in deep thought over a scroll, and near him a cow or ox chewing the cud. The latter part refers to the eclectic character of St. Luke's Gospel.

*John.* A young man of great delicacy, with an eagle in the background to denote sublimity.

The more ancient symbols were—for Matthew, a *man's face*; for Mark, a *lion*; for Luke, an *ox*; and for John, a *flying eagle*; in allusion to the four living creatures before the throne of God, described in the Book of Revelation: "The first . . . was like a lion, and the second . . . like a calf, and

the third . . . had a face as a man, and the fourth . . . was like a flying eagle" (iv. 7). Irenæus says: "The lion signifies the royalty of Christ; the calf His sacerdotal office; the man's face His incarnation; and the eagle the grace of the Holy Ghost."

**Evans** (*Sir Hugh*). A pedantic Welsh parson and schoolmaster of wondrous simplicity and shrewdness. (*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*.)

**Evans** (*William*). The giant porter of Charles I., who carried about in his pocket Sir Geoffrey Hudson, the king's dwarf. He was nearly eight feet high. (Died 1632.) Fuller speaks of him in his *Worthies*, and Sir Walter Scott introduces him in *Peveril of the Peak*.

"As tall a man as is in London, always excepting the king's porter, Master Evans, that carried you about in his pocket, Sir Geoffrey, as all the world has heard tell." (*Chap. XXXIII.*)

**Evaporate** (4 syl.). Be off; vanish into thin air.

"Bob and Jonathan, with singular meekness, took their leave and evaporated." (*Dickens: Our Mutual Friend*, part 1, 6.)

**Events.** *At all events.* In any case; be the issue what it may; "*utrumque accidit.*"

*In the event*, as "In the event of his being elected," means *in case*, or provided he is elected; if the result is that he is elected.

**Ever and Anon.** From time to time. (See ANON.)

**Ever-sworded** (*The*). The 29th Regiment of Foot, now called the "Worcestershire Regiment." In 1746 a part of this regiment, then at St. John's Island, was surprised by the French and massacred, when a command was issued that henceforth every officer, even at meals, should wear his sword. In 1842-1859 the regiment was in the East Indies, and the order was relaxed, requiring only the captain and subaltern of the day to dine with their swords on.

**Ever-Victorious Army** (*The*). Ward's army, raised in 1861, and placed under the charge of General Gordon. By 1864 it had stamped out the Taiping rebellion, which broke out in 1851. (See CHINESE GORDON.)

**Everlasting Staircase** (*The*). The treadmill.

**Every Man Jack of Them.** Everyone. The older form of everyone was *everichon*, often divided into *every chone*, corrupted first into *every-john*, then



into every Jack, then perverted into every man Jack of 'em.

"I shall them soon vanquish every chone."

*Shepherd's Kalender.*

"To have hadde theym . . . slayne every chone."—*More: On the Passion Weeks.*

**Evidence (In).** Before the eyes of the people; to the front; actually present (Latin). Evidence, meaning testimony in proof of something, has a large number of varieties, as—

*Circumstantial evidence.* That based on corroborative incidents.

*Demonstrative evidence.* That which can be proved without leaving a doubt.

*Direct evidence.* That of an eye-witness.

*Extant evidence.* That derived from history or tradition.

*Internal evidence.* That derived from conformity with what is known.

*Material evidence.* That which is essential in order to carry proof.

*Moral evidence.* That which accords with general experience.

*Presumptive evidence.* That which is highly probable.

*Prima facie evidence.* That which seems likely, unless it can be explained away.

*Queen's or King's evidence.* That of an accessory against his accomplices, under the promise of pardon.

*Scientific evidence.* Such as is produced when primary evidence is not to be obtained.

*Sense evidence.* That derived from the senses; manifest and indubitable.

**Evil Communications,** etc. He who touches pitch must expect to be defiled. A rotten apple will injure its companions. One scabby sheep will infect a whole flock.

*French:* Il ne faut qu'une brébis galeuse pour gâter tout un troupeau.

*Latin:* Mala vicini pecoris contagia lædent (*Virgil*). Tunc tua res agitur, paries cum proximus ardet. Mala consortio bonos mores inquinat. Malorum commercio reddimur deteriores. Hic niger est, hunc tu, Romane, caveto (*Horace*). Uva conspecta livorem ducit ab uva.

To the same effect is the locution: "C'est une brébis galeuse," and the idea implied is, he must be separated from the flock, or else he will contaminate others.

**Evil Eye.** It was anciently believed that the eyes of some persons darted noxious rays on objects which they glared upon. The first morning glance of such eyes was certain destruction to man or beast, but the destruction was not unfrequently the result of emaciation. Virgil speaks of an evil eye making cattle lean. (*See* MASCOTTE, JETTATOR.)

"Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos." *Ecl. iii. 103.*

**Evil May Day** (1517). So called because of the riots made on that day by the London apprentices, who fell on the French residents. The ringleaders, with fifteen others, were hanged; and

four hundred more of the rioters were carried to Westminster with halters round their necks, but were pardoned by "Bluff Harry the King." The Constable of the Tower discharged his cannon on the mob assembled in tumult in Cheapside Way.

**Evil Principle.** (*See* AHRIMAN, ARIMANES, ASALOR.)

**Evils.** "Of two evils, I have chosen the least" (*Prior*).

**Evolution (Darwinian).** Darwin's theory is that different forms of animal and vegetable life are due to small variations, and that natural selection is a main agent in bringing them about. If favourable, these variations are perpetuated, if not they die off.

Spencer's theory is that the present multitude of objects have all sprung from separate atoms originally homogeneous.

"Evolution is the integration of matter and concomitant dissipation of motion, during which the matter passes from an indefinite, incoherent homogeneity to a definite coherent heterogeneity; and during which the retained motion undergoes a parallel transformation."—*Spencer: First Principles*, part II. chap. XVII. p. 396.

**Evolution,** its process, according to biologists.

Part i.

Assuming the existence of some element, call it protyle (283 L.), in time we get matter, and motion. From matter and motion proceed cohesion and repulsion, and from cohesion and repulsion we get crystals.

Next comes chemical action into play, from which springs primordial protoplasm, or the protoplasmic clot of purely chemical origin.

By further development the chlorophyll cell is formed, with its power to assimilate, and this will account for air, water, and minerals.

By parasitism next comes the proto-lacillus or fungus, living on the green cells.

And then will follow the protozoön, the first example of animal life.

Part ii.

(1) The *Amoeba* is the lowest of known animals, a mollusc, with the sole power of locomotion.

(2) The *Spin-amoeba* is multicellular, with an organism adapted for sensation, digestion, and the power of reproduction.

(3) Then will come the *Gastrula*, an organised being, with an external mouth.

(4) Next the *Hydra* or *Polyp*, which has localised sense-organs and instincts.

(5) Then the *Medusa*, with nerves, muscles, and nerve functions.

(6) Next come worms, which have special sense-organs; and

(7) Then the *Himatega*, or *Sack-worm*, which has a rudimentary spinal cord.

Part iii. *From the Sack-worm to Man.*

(1) The larvae of Ascidiæ.

(2) Lowly-organised fish, like the *Lancelet*.

(3) The *Lepidosiren*, and other fish.

(4) The *Amphibians*.

(5) *Birds* and *Reptiles*.

(6) *Monotremata*, which connect reptiles with mammals.

(7) *Marsupials*.

(8) *Placental Mammals*.

(9) The *Leontide*.

(10) The *Simiade*.

(11) The *Monkey* tribe, consisting of the New

World monkey (called *Platyrrhines*), and the Old World monkeys (called *Catarrhines*, 3 syl.).

(12) The Missing Link between the catarrhine monkey and man. The Alali is thought by some to supply this link. It is one of the monkey tribe which approaches nearer to the human species than any other yet discovered.

∴ This is no place to criticise the theory of evolution, but merely to state it as briefly and plainly as possible.

**Ewe-lamb** (.1). A single possession greatly prized. (2 Sam. xii. 1-14.)

**Ex Cathedra** (Latin). With authority. The Pope, speaking *ex cathedra*, is said to speak with an infallible voice—to speak as the successor and representative of St. Peter, and in his pontifical character. The words are Latin, and mean “from the chair”—*i.e.* the throne of the pontiff. The phrase is applied to all dicta uttered by authority, and ironically to self-sufficient, dogmatical assertions.

**Ex Hypothesi**, according to what is supposed or assumed.

“The justification of the charge [*i.e.* the tax for betterment] lies *ex hypothesi* in an enhanced value of the property in the betterment area.”—*The Property Protection objection against section 37 of the Betterment clause of the Tower Bridge Southern Approach Bill* (1891).

**Ex Luce Lucellum**. To make a gain out of light; to make a cheese-paring from lucifer-matches. When Robert Lowe proposed to tax lucifer-matches, he suggested that the boxes should be labelled *Ex luce lucellum*. (*Parliamentary Reports*, 1871.)

“Lucifer agere diens ex luce haurire lucellum  
Incidit in tenebras; lex nova fumus erat.”

**Ex Officio** (Latin, *by virtue of his office*). As, the Lord Mayor for the time being shall be *ex officio* one of the trustees.

**Ex Parte** (Latin, *proceeding only from one of the parties*). An ex-parte statement is a one-sided statement, a partial statement, a statement made by one of the litigants without being modified by the counter-statement.

**Ex Ped'e Her'culem**. From this sample you can judge of the whole. Plutarch says that Pythagoras ingeniously calculated the height of Hercules by comparing the length of various stadia in Greece. A stadium was 600 feet in length, but Hercules' stadium at Olympia was much longer. Now, says the philosopher, as the stadium of Olympia is longer than an ordinary stadium, so the foot of Hercules was longer than an ordinary foot; and as the foot bears a certain ratio to the height, so the

height of Hercules can be easily ascertained. (*Varia Scripta*.)

**Ex Post Facto** (Latin). *An ex post facto law*. A law made to meet and punish a crime after the offence has been committed.

**Ex Professo** (Latin). Avowedly; expressly.

“I have never written *ex professo* on the subject.”—Gladstone: *Nineteenth Century*, Nov., 1885.

**Ex Uno Omnes** means from the one instance deduced you may infer the nature of the rest. A general inference from a particular example. If one oak-tree bears acorns, all other oak-trees will grow similar fruit.

**Exaltation**. In old astrology, a planet was said to be in its “exaltation” when it was in that sign of the zodiac in which it was supposed to exercise its strongest influence. Thus the exaltation of Venus is in Pisces, and her “dejection” in Virgo.

“And thus, God wot, Mercury is desolate  
In Pisces, wher Venus is exaltate.”

Chaucer: *Canterbury Tales*, 6,285.

In chemistry, the refining or subtilising of bodies, or of their qualities, virtues, or strength.

**Exaltation of the Cross**. A feast held in the Roman Catholic Church, on September 14th, to commemorate the restoration of the cross to Calvary in 628. It had been carried away by Khosroes the Persian.

**Examination**. Examen is Latin for the needle indicator of a balance. To examine is to watch the indicator, so as to adjust the balance.

**Examiners** (*Public*). The examiners at the universities, and at the examinations for the military, naval, and civil services, etc.

**Excal'ibur** (*Ex cal [ex] liber [atus]*). Liberated from the stone. The sword which Arthur drew out of the stone, whereby he proved himself to be the king. (*See SWORD*.)

“No sword on earth, were it the Excalibur of King Arthur, can cut that which opposes no steady resistance to the blow.”—Sir Walter Scott.

**Ex'cellency** (*His*). A title given to colonial and provincial governors, ambassadors, and the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland. (Compare Luke i. 3.)

**Excel'sior**. Aim at higher things still. It is the motto of the United States, and has been made popular by Longfellow's poem so named. Used also as the synonym of super-excellent.

**Exception.** To take exception. To feel offended; to find fault with.

"Her manner was so . . . respectful, that I could not take exception to this reproof."—*Farjeon*.

**Excep'tions prove the Rule.** They prove there is a rule, or there could be no exceptions; the very fact of exceptions proves there must be a rule.

"*Exceptio probat regulam.*"—*Colomella*.

**Exchequer.** *Court of Exchequer.* In the subdivision of the court in the reign of Edward I., the Exchequer acquired a separate and independent position. Its special duty was to order the revenues of the Crown and recover the king's debts. It was denominated *Scaccarium*, from *scaccum* (a chess-board), and was so called because a chequered cloth was laid on the table of the court. (*Madox: History of the Exchequer.*)

Foss, in his *Lives of the Judges*, gives a slightly different explanation. He says: "All round the table was a standing ledge four fingers broad, covered with a cloth bought in the Easter Term, and this cloth was 'black rowed with streaks about a span, like a chess-board. On the spaces of this cloth counters were arranged, marked for checking computations.'"

**Excise** (2 syl.) means literally, a coupon, or piece cut off (Latin, *excido*). It is a toll or duty levied on articles of home consumption—a slice cut off from these things for the national purse.

"Taxes on commodities are either on production within the country, or on importation into it, or on conveyance or sale within it; and are classed respectively as excise, customs, or tolls."—*Mill: Political Economy*, book v. chap. iii. p. 362.

**Exclusion.** *Bill of Exclusion.* A bill to exclude the Duke of York from the throne, on account of his being a Papist. Passed by the Commons, but rejected by the Lords, in 1679; revived in 1681.

**Excommunication.** (1) The greater is exclusion of an individual from the seven sacraments, from every legitimate act, and from all intercourse with the faithful. (2) The lesser excommunication is sequestration from the services of the Church only. The first Napoleon was excommunicated by Pope Pius VII.; and the kings of Italy were placed under an anathema by Pius IX. for adding the Papal dominions to the United Kingdom of Italy.

"The person excommunicated: *os, orare, rule, communico, mensi, negatur* (The person excommunicated is to be boycotted by the faithful in *os* (conversation), *orare* (prayer), *communico* (communion), *mensi* (board)."—*Professor T. P. Gury: Romish Moral Theology* (3rd ed., 1862).

*Excommunication by Bell, Book, and Candle.* (See CURSING, etc.)

*Excommunication by the ancient Jews.* This was of three sorts—(1) *Nidui* (separation), called in the New Testament "casting out of the synagogue" (John ix. 22); (2) *Cherem*, called by St. Paul "delivering over to Satan" (1 Cor. v. 5); (3) *Anathema Maranatha* (1 Cor. xvi. 22), delivered over to the Lord, who is at hand, to take vengeance. The Sadducees had an interdict called *Tetragrammeton*, which was cursing the offender by Jeho'vah, by the Decalogue, by the inferior courts, and with all the curses of the superior courts.

**Excruciate** (4 syl.). To give one as much pain as crucifying him would do. (Latin, *ex crux*, where *ex* is intensive.)

**Excuse.** "*Qui s'excuse, s'accuse,*" or "*Tel s'excuse qui s'accuse.*"

**Exeat** (Latin, *he may go out*). Permission granted by a bishop to a priest to leave his diocese. In the universities, it is permission to a student to leave college before end of term. Sometimes permission is granted to leave college after the gates are closed.

**Execrate** (3 syl.). To many Roman laws this tag was appended, "If any one breaks this law, *sacer esto*," i.e. let his body, his family, and his goods be consecrated to the gods. When a man was declared *sacer*, anyone might kill him with impunity. Anyone who hurt a tribune was held a *sacer* to the goddess Cerēs. *Ex* in this word is intensive.

"If anyone hurt a tribune in word or deed, he was held accursed [*sacer*], and his goods were confiscated."—*Livy*, iii. 55; see also *Dionysius*, vi. 89, and viii. 17.

**Exequatur.** An official recognition of a person in the character of consul or commercial agent, authorising him to exercise his power. The word is Latin, and means, "he may exercise" [the function to which he has been appointed].

"The Northern Patriotic League (Oporto) has decided to petition the Government to withdraw the Exequatur from the British Consul here."—*Reuter's Telegram*, Tuesday, Feb. 11th, 1890.

**Exercises.** Week-day sermons were so called by the Puritans. Hence the title of *Morning Exercises*, week-day sermons preached in the morning.

**Exeter.** *The Duke of Exeter's daughter* was a sort of rack invented by the

Duke of Exeter during the reign of Henry VI. (*Blackstone*.)

"I was the lad that would not confess one word . . . though they threatened to make me bug the Duke of Exeter's daughter."—*Scott: Fortunes of Nigel*, xxv.

**Ex'eter Controversy.** A controversy raised upon a tract entitled *Plain Truth*, by the Rev. John Agate, of Exeter, an Episcopalian; replied to by several dissenting ministers, as Withers, Trosse, Pierce, etc. (1707-1715.)

**Ex'eter Domesday.** A record containing a description of Wilts, Dorset, Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall; published by Sir Henry Ellis (in 1816) as a Supplement to the Great Domesday-Book (*q.v.*). Called "Exon," either because it was at one time kept among the muniments of the Dean and Chapter of Exeter, or because the Bishop of Exeter was commissioned to make the survey.

**Exhibition.** *My son has got an exhibition at Oxford.* An allowance of meat and drink; a benefaction for maintenance. (Latin, *exhibitio*, an allowance of food and other necessities, "*alimentis exhibere aliquem*.")

"They have founded six exhibitions of £15 each per annum, to continue for two years and a half."—*Taylor: History of the University of Dublin*, chap. v. p. 138.

"I crave fit disposition for my wife,  
Due reference of place, and exhibition."  
*Shakespeare: Othello*, i. 3.

**Exhibition** (*The Great*) was held in Hyde Park, London, and lasted from May 1 to October 15, 1851.

**Exies** or *Ares*. 'Hysterics; ague fits; any paroxysm.

"Jenny Ritherout has taen the exies, and done naething but laugh and greet . . . for two days successively."—*Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary*, chap. xxxv.

**Exile.** *The Neapolitan Exile.* Baron Poe'rio. One of the kings of Naples promised the people a constitution, but broke his word; whereupon a revolution broke out, and the baron, with many others, was imprisoned for many years in a dreadful dungeon near Naples. He was at length liberated and exiled to America, but compelled the captain to steer for Ireland, and landed at Cork, where he was well received.

**Exit** (Latin, *he goes out*). A theatrical term placed at the point when an actor is to leave the stage. We also say of an actor, *Exit So-and-so*—that is, So-and-so leaves the stage at this point of the drama.

*He made his exit.* He left, or died: as, "He made his exit of this life in peace with all the world." Except in the drama, we say, "made or makes his exit." (*See above*.)

"All the world's a stage,  
And all the men and women merely players;  
They have their exits and their entrances."  
*Shakespeare: As You Like It*, ii. 7.

**Ex'odus.** *The Exodus of Israel.* The departure of the Israelites from Egypt under the guidance of Moses. We now speak of the *Exodus of Ireland*—i.e. the departure of the Irish in large numbers for America; the *Exodus of the Acadians*—i.e. the expulsion of these colonists from Nova Scotia in the reign of George II.; etc. (Greek, *ex odos*, a journey out.)

**Ex'on,** *Exon of the Guards.* Any one of the three certain officers of the day in command of the yeomen of the royal guard; the acting officer who resides at the court; an exempt. *Capitaines exempts des gardes du corps.* (French, *exoine, ex soin*, exempt from duty or care.)

**Exor'bitant** means literally out of the rut (Latin, *ex or'bita*, out of the wheel-rut); out of the track; extravagant (*extra-vagant*).

**Exoter'ic.** (*See ESOTERIC*.)

**Expectation Week.** Between the Ascension and Whit Sunday, when the apostles continued praying "in earnest expectation of the Comforter."

**Experimental Philosophy.** Science founded on experiments or data, in contradistinction to moral and mathematical sciences. Experimental philosophy is also called *natural philosophy*, and by the French *physics*.

**Experimentum Cru'cis** (Latin). A decisive experiment. (*See CRUCIAL*.)

**Experto Crede.** Believe one who has had experience in the matter.

**Explo'sion** means literally, driven out by clapping the hands (Latin, *explo'do*—i.e. *ex-plaudo*); hence the noise made by clapping the hands, a report made by ignited gunpowder, etc.

**Exponent.** One who explains or sets forth the views of another. Thus, a clergyman should be the exponent of the Bible and Thirty-nine Articles. (Latin, *ex pono*, to expose or set forth.)

**Exposé** (French). An exposing of something which should have been kept out of sight. Thus we say a man *made*



a *dreadful exposé*—i.e. told or did something which should have been kept concealed.

**Express Train.** A fast train between two large towns, with few or no stoppages at intermediate stations.

**Expressed Oils** are those which are obtained by pressure. Unlike animal and essential oils, they are pressed out of the bodies which contain them.

**Expression.** A geographical expression. A term applied to a tract of country with no recognised nationality.

"This territory is to a very great extent occupied by one race . . . and yet to the present day Germany is little more than a geographical expression."—*Daily Telegraph* (before 1871).

**Exquisite** (3 syl.). One sought out; a coxcomb, a dandy, one who thinks himself superlatively well dressed, and of most unexceptionable deportment.

"Exquisites are out of place in the pulpit; they should be set up in a tailor's window."—*Spurgeon: Lectures to my Students*. (Lecture viii.)

**Extensive** (3 syl.). Rather extensive, that. Rather fast. A slang synonym for a *swell*.

**Exter.** *That's Exter, as the old woman said when she saw Kerton.* This is a Devonshire saying, meaning, I thought my work was done, but I find much still remains before it is completed. "Exter" is the popular pronunciation of Exeter, and "Kerton" is Crediton. The tradition is that the woman in question was going for the first time to Exeter, and seeing the grand old church of Kerton (Crediton), supposed it to be Exeter Cathedral. "That's Exter," she said, "and my journey is over;" but alas! she had still eight miles to walk before she reached her destination.

**Extinct Species** [since the time of man]. The dodo, great auk, quagga, sea-cow, and white rhinoceros.

Getting very rare: the bison, the Carolian parakeet, the giraffe, and the passenger pigeon once common enough.

**Extravagantes Constitutiones**, or *Extravagants*. The papal constitutions of John XXII., and some few of his successors, supplemental to the "Corpus Juris Canonici." So called because they were not ranged in order with the other papal constitutions, but were left "out-wanderers" from the general code.

**Extreme Unction.** One of the seven sacraments of the Catholic Church, founded on St. James v. 14, "Is any sick among you? let him call for the

elders of the Church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord."

**Extremes Meet.** In French: "*Les extrêmes se touchent.*"

**Extricate.** Latin, *ex*, out of, and *tricare*, fetters. "Tricare" are the hairs, etc., tied round the feet of birds to prevent their wandering. To extricate is to "get out of these *tricare* or meshes."

**Exult** (Latin). To leap out. Thus we say, "I am ready to leap out of my skin;" to jump for joy.

**Eye.** Latin, *oculus*; Italian, *occhio*; Spanish, *ojo*; Russian, *oko*; Dutch, *oog*; Saxon, *edge* (where *g* is pronounced like *y*); French, *œil*.

*In my mind's eye.* In my perceptive thought. The eye sees in two ways: (1) from without; and (2) from within. When we look at anything without, the object is reflected on the retina as on a mirror; but in deep contemplation the inward thought "informs the eye." It was thus Macbeth saw the dagger; and Hamlet tells Horatio that he saw his deceased father "in his mind's eye."

*In the wind's eye.* Directly opposed to the wind.

*In the twinkling of an eye.* Immediately, very soon. "*Au moindre clin d'œil.*" Similar phrases are: "In a brace of shakes," "In the twinkling of a bed-post." (See BED-POST.)

*My eye!* or *Oh, my eye!* an exclamation of astonishment. (See ALL MY EYE.)

*One might see that with half an eye.* Easily; at a mere glance.

*The king's eyes.* His chief officers. An Eastern expression.

"One of the seven Who in God's presence, nearest to the throne Stand ready at command, and are his eyes That run thro' all the heavens, or down to earth Bear his swift errands."

Milton: *Paradise Lost*, iii. 652.

*To have an eye on.* To keep strict watch on the person or thing referred to.

*To have an eye to the main chance.* To keep constantly in view the profit to arise; to act from motives of policy. (See MAIN CHANCE.)

*To see eye to eye.* To be of precisely the same opinion; to think both alike.

**Eye-service.** Superficial service. "*Service qu'on rend sous les yeux du maître.*"

"Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters . . . not with eye-service, as men please; but as the servants of Christ."—Eph. vi. 5, 6.

**Eye-sore.** Something that is offensive to the sight. Sore is the Anglo-Saxon

sar (painful), or *swær* (grievous). It is painful or grievous to the eye.

"Mordecai was an eye-sore to Haman."—*D'Es-trange*.

**Eye-teeth.** The canine teeth are so called because their fangs extend upwards nearly to the orbits of the eyes.

*To draw one's eye-teeth.* To take the conceit out of a person; to fleece one without mercy; to make one suffer loss without *seeing* the manœuvre by which it was effected.

"I guess these Yanks will get their eye-teeth drawn if they don't look sharp."—*W. Hepworth Dixon: New America*, vol. i.

**Eye of a Needle.** Lady Duff Gordon, writing from Cairo, says: "Yesterday I saw a camel go through the eye of a needle—i.e. a low arched door of an enclosure. He must kneel and bow his head to go through, and thus the rich man must humble himself" (*Wood: Bible Animals*, p. 243). Lord Nugent, in his *Travels*, informs us that when at Hebron he was directed to go out by the Needle's Eye, or small gate of the city.

**Eye of Greece** (*The*). Athens.

"Athens, the eye of Greece, mother of arts."  
*Milton: Paradise Regained*, book iv. 240.

**Eye of the Baltic** (*The*). Gottland, in the Baltic.

**Eye of the Storm.** An opening between the storm clouds. (*See BULL'S EYE*.)

**Eyes.**

*The Almond Eyes.* The Chinese.

"He will not receive a very warm welcome from the Almond Eyes."—*F. Mullar: On the Central Saints' Rest* (1891).

*Eyes to the blind.* A staff. So called in allusion to the staff given to Tiresias by Athēna, to serve him for the eyes of which she had deprived him. (*See TIRESIAS*.)

*To cast sheep's eyes at one.* To look askant with shyness or diffidence.

*To make eyes at one.* To look wantonly at a person; to look lovingly at another.

*To rut the eyes with paint* (Jer. iv. 30). The ladies of the East tinge the edge of their eyelids with the powder of lead-ore. They dip into the powder a small wooden bodkin, which they draw "through the eyelids over the ball of the eye." Jezebel is said "to have adjusted her eyes with kohol" (a powder of lead-ore), 2 Kings ix. 30. N.B.—The word "face" in our translation should in both these cases be rendered "eyes." (*Shaw: Travels*.)

*Your eyes are bigger than your stomach.* You fancied you could eat more, but found your appetite satisfied with less than you expected. "*Oculi plus devorabant quam capit venter.*"

**Eyed.**

*One-eyed people.* (*See ARIMASPIANS, CYCLOPS.*)

**Eyre.** *Justices in Eyre.* A corruption of "Justices in itin'ere." At first they made the circuit of the kingdom every seven years, but Magna Charta provided that it should be done annually.

**Eyre** (*Jane*). The heroine of Charlotte Brontë's novel so called. Jane Eyre is a governess, who stoutly copes with adverse circumstances, and ultimately wins the love of a man of fortune. ('Eyre' pronounce *air*.)

**Ezour Vēda** or Yajūr Veda. The second of the sacred books of the Hindūs. The four are:—

(1) The *Rig Veda* (prayers and hymns in verse);

(2) The *Ezour Veda* (prayers in prose);

(3) The *Sama* (prayers to be chanted); and

(4) The *Atharvan Veda* (formulas of consecration, imprecation, expiation, etc.).

**Ezzelin** (3 syl.). Sir Ezzelin recognised count Lara at the table of Lord Otho, and charged him with being Conrad the corsair. A duel was arranged, and Ezzeiin was never heard of more. A serf used to tell how one evening he saw a horseman cast a dead body into the river which divided the lands of Otho and Lara, and that there was a star of knighthood on the breast of the dead body. (*Byron: Lara*.) (*See CONRAD*.)

**F**

**F.** *F is written on his face.* "Rogue" is written on his face. The letter F used to be branded near the nose, on the left cheek of felons, on their being admitted to "benefit of clergy." The same was used for brawling in church. The custom was not abolished by law till 1822.

**F Sharp.** A flea. The pun is F, the initial letter, and sharp because the bite is acute. (*See B FLATS*.)

**ff.** A corrupt way of making a capital **f** in Old English, and used as low down

as 1750; as ffrance for France, ffrarrington for Farrington, etc.

**F. E. R. T.** The letters of the Sardinian motto.

Either *Fortitudo Ejus Rhodium Tenuit*, in allusion to the succour rendered to Rhodes by the house of Savoy, 1310;

Or, *Federe et Religione Tenemur*, on the gold doubloon of Victor Amadeus I.;

Or, *Fortitudo Ejus Rempubicam Tenet*.

**F. O. B.** Free on board; meaning that the shipper, from the time of shipment, is free from all risk.

**F's.** *The three f's.* **Fixed** tenure, **Fair** rent, **Free** sale. The platform of the Irish League in 1880.

**Fa'** (Scotch). To get; to get a share of; to lay a claim to.

"Where is the laird or belted knight

That best deserves to fa' that?"

*Burns: Whom Will Ye Send*, stanza i.

**Fabian Society.** An association of socialists.

"The Fabian Society aims at the reorganisation of society by the emancipation of land and industrial capital from individual and class ownership; and the vesting of them in the community for the general benefit."—*H. G. Wiltshire: Fabian Essays on Socialism*, June, 1891, p. 91.

\* The name of the society is derived from Quintus Fabius, the Roman general, who won his way against Hannibal by wariness, not by violence, by caution, not by defiance.

"Fabian tactics lie in stealing inches, not in grasping leagues."—*Liberty Review*, May 1911, 1894, p. 395, col. 1.

**Fabian Soldiers.** A complimentary phrase for Roman soldiers, the bravest of the brave.

"Quem [band of trained soldiers] quidem sic omni disciplina militari [Iphicrätēs] erudit, ut quemadmodum quondam 'Fabiani milites' Romani appellati sunt, sic 'Iphicratenses' apud Græcos in summa laude fuerint."—*Nepos: Iphicrates*, ii.

**Fabian Tactics or Policy**—i.e. delay. "Win like Fabius, by delay." The Roman general Fabius wearied out Hannibal by marches, counter-marches, ambuscades, and skirmishes, without ever coming to an open engagement. Fabius died B.C. 203.

"Met by the Fabian tactics, which proved fatal to its predecessor."—*The Times*.

**Fabianism.** The system called Collectivism. (See COLLECTIVISTS.)

"It must be evident that the Fabian Society has a really gigantic task before it, the difficulties of which will not be lightened when the working classes come to understand that *small* ownership . . . and *small* savings . . . are just as strongly condemned by Collectivists as large estates and colossal fortunes."—*Nineteenth Century* (November, 1892, p. 686).

**Fabula's sad Fate.** The king Don Fabula was a man of very obstinate

purpose and fond of the chase. One day he encountered a boar, and commanded those who rode with him to remain quiet and not interfere; but the boar overthrew him and killed him. (*Chronica Antiqua de España*, p. 121.)

**Fabius.** *The American Fabius.* Washington (1732-1799), whose military policy was similar to that of Fabius. He wearied out the English troops by harassing them, without coming to a pitched battle. Duguesclin pursued the same policy in France, by the advice of Charles V., whereby all the conquests of Edward and the Black Prince were retrieved.

*Fabius of the French.* Anne, Duc de Montmorency, grand constable of France; so called from his success in almost annihilating the imperial army which had invaded Provence, by laying the country waste and prolonging the campaign. (1493-1567.)

**Fables.** The most famous writers of fables are—

Pilpay, among the *Hindus*.

Lokman, among the *Arabs*.

Æsop and Babrios, among the *Greeks*.

Phædrus and Arianus, among the *Romans*.

Faerne, Abste'mius, and Casti, among the *Italians*. The last wrote *The Talking Animals*.

La Fontaine and Florian, among the *French*.

John Gay and Edward Moore, among our own countrymen. The former is sometimes called "The English Æsop."

Lessing and Pfeffel, among the *Germans*.

Krilof, among the *Russians*.

(See ÆSOP.)

**Fabliaux.** The metrical fables of the Trouvères, or early poets north of the Loire, in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The word *fable*, in this case, is used very widely, for it includes not only such tales as *Reynard the Fox*, but all sorts of familiar incidents of knavery and intrigue, all sorts of legends and family traditions. The fabliau of *Aucassin and Nicolette* is full of interesting incidents, and contains much true pathos and beautiful poetry.

**Fabricius.** A Roman hero, representative of inflexible purity and honesty. The ancient writers love to tell of the frugal way in which he lived on his hereditary farm; how he refused the rich presents offered him by the Samnite ambassadors; and how at death

he left no portion for his daughters, whom the senate provided for.

"Fabricius, scorner of all-conquering gold."  
Thomson: *Seasons* (Winter).

**Fabul'inus.** The god who taught Roman children to utter their first word. It was the god Vagitan-us (*q.v.*) who taught them to utter their first cry. From *fari*, to speak (Varro).

**Fabulous Isles.** (See under ISLANDS.)

**Face.** (Latin, *facies*.)

*A brazen face.* A bold, defiant look. *A brazen-faced person* means one with an impudent, audacious look, especially in a bad cause. Brass metaphorically is generally used in a bad or deprecatory sense, as "You have plenty of brass" [impudence], "I admire your brass."

*A rebec face* (French, *visage de rebec*). An ugly, grotesque face, like that which used to be cut on the upper part of a rebec or three-stringed fiddle.

"Dead is the noble Badebec,  
Who had a face like a rebec."  
Rabelais: *Pantagruel*, book ii, 4.

\* Badebec was the mother of Gargantua, and died in childbirth.

*Awry face.* The features drawn awry, expressive of distaste.

*To draw a long face.* To look dissatisfied or sorrowful, in which case the mouth is drawn down at the corners, the eyes are dejected, and the face elongated.

"Of course, it is all right; if you had not drawn such a long face I should never have doubted."—*Dr. Cupid*.

*To fly in the face of . . . .* To oppose violently and unreasonably: to set at defiance rashly.

*To put a good face on the matter.* To make the best of a bad matter; to bear up under something disagreeable; "*cultu malum dissimulare*;" "*in adversis vultum secunde fortune gerere*."

*To set one's face against* [something]. To oppose it; to resist its being done. The expression of the face shows the state of the inclination of a person's mind.

**Face to Face.** In the immediate presence of each other; two or more persons facing each other. To accuse another "face to face" means not "behind his back" or in his absence, but while present.

**Faces.**

*To keep two faces under one hood.* To be double-faced; to pretend to be very religious, and yet live an evil life.

"We never troubled the Church . . . We knew we were doing what we ought not to do, and scorned to look pious, and keep two faces under one hood."—*Boldrewood: Robbery Under Arms*, chap. ii.

*To make faces.* To make grimaces with the face.

**Face.** *To face it out.* To persist in an assertion which is not true. To maintain without changing colour or hanging down the head.

*To face down.* To withstand with boldness and effrontery.

**Faced.** With a facing, lining of the cuffs, etc.; also the preterite of the verb "to face."

**Faced.**

*Bare-faced.* Impudence unconcealed. A "bare-faced lie" is a lie told shamelessly and without prevarication.

*Shame-faced.* Having shame expressed in the face.

*Faced with* [silk, etc.]. An inferior article bearing the surface of a superior one, as when cotton-velvet has a silk surface; the "facings" (as the lining of coat-cuffs, etc.) made of silk, etc.

**Face-card** or *Faced-card.* A court card, a card with a face on it.

**Facile Princeps.** By far the best; admittedly first.

"But the *facile princeps* of all gypsologists is Professor Pott, of Halle."—*Chambers's Cyclopaedia*.

**Facings.** *To put one through his facings.* To examine; to ascertain if what appears on the surface is superficial only.

"The Greek books were again had out, and Grace . . . was put through her facings."—*A. Trollope*.

**Façon de Parler.** Idiomatic or usual form of speech, not meant to be offensive. I once told a waiter in Norway that the meat he brought me for breakfast was not sufficiently cooked, and he bluntly told me it *was not true* (*det er ikke sandt*), but he did not intend to be rude. It was the Norwegian "*façon de parler*."

**Fac'tion.** The Romans divided the combatants in the circus into classes, called factions, each class being distinguished by its special colour, like the crews of a boat-race. The four original factions were the leek-green (*pras'ina*), the sea-blue (*ven'eta*), the white (*alba*), and the rose-red (*ros'ea*). Two other factions were added by Domitian, the colours being golden-yellow (*aur'ata*) and purple. As these combatants strove against each other, and entertained a



strong *esprit de corps*, the word was easily applied to political partisans.

“ In the faction riots of Constantinople, A.D. 532, above 30,000 persons were killed. (Latin, *factio*.)

**Factor.** An agent; a substitute in mercantile affairs; a commission merchant. (Latin, *facio*, to do, whence the French *facteur*, one who does something for an employer.)

“ Asleep and naked as an Indian lay,  
An honest factor stole a gem away.”  
*Pope: Moral Essays*, Ep. iii. 361.

Thomas Pitt, ancestor of the Earl of Chatham, was appointed by Queen Anne Governor of Fort St. George, in the East Indies, and in 1702 purchased there, for £20,400, a diamond weighing 127 carats, which he sold to the King of France. This gem is still called the Pitt diamond. Pope insinuates that Pitt stole the diamond. This is not exactly true. He obtained it for a price much below its value, and threatened the thief with exposure if he made a fuss about the matter.

**Factotum.** One who does for his employer all sorts of services. Sometimes called a *Johannes Factotum*. Our “Jack-of-all-trades” does not mean a factotum, but one who does odd jobs for anyone who will pay him. (Latin, *facere totum*, to do everything required.)

**Fad** (*A*). A hobby, a temporary fancy, a whim. A contraction of faddle in “fiddle-faddle.”

“ Among the fads that Charley had taken up for a time . . . was that of collecting old prints.”—*Eggleston: Faith Doctor*, chap. iii.

**Fada.** A *fée* or kobold of the south of France, sometimes called “Hada.” These house-spirits, of which, strictly speaking, there are but three, bring good luck in their right hand and ill luck in their left.

**Fadda.** Mahomet’s white mule.

**Fadge** (1 syl.). To suit or fit together, as, *It won’t fadge; we cannot fadge together; he does not fadge with me.* (Anglo-Saxon, *fægen*, to fit together; Welsh, *ffug*, what tends to unite.)

“ How will this fadge?”  
*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, ii. 2.

**Fadge.** A farthing. A corrupt contraction of fardinal, *i.e.* farthingale. (See CHIRV.)

**Fa’dha** (*Ad*). Mahomet’s silver cuirass, confiscated from the Jews on their expulsion from Medi’na.

**Fad'ladeen’.** The great Nazir’, or chamberlain of Aurungzeb’s harem,

in *Lalla Rookh*. The criticism of this self-conceited courtier upon the several tales which make up the romance are very racy and full of humour; and his crest-fallen conceit when he finds out that the poet was the Prince in disguise is well conceived.

“ He was a judge of everything—from the penicillings of a Cicassian’s ecchids to the deepest questions of science and literature; from the mixture of a conserve of rose-leaves to the composition of an epic poem. . . . all the cooks and poets of Delhi stood in awe of him.” *T. Moore*.

**Faërie or Feerie.** The land of the fays or faeries. The chief fay realms are Av’alon, an island somewhere in the ocean; O’beron’s dominions, situate “in wilderness among the holtis hairy;” and a realm somewhere in the middle of the earth, where was Pari Banou’s palace.

“ For learned Colin [Spenser] lays his pipes to gaze,  
And is to Faëry gone a pilgrimage.”  
*Drayton: Eclogue*, iii.

**Faërie Queene.** A metrical romance in six books, by Edmund Spenser (incomplete). It details the adventures of various knights, who impersonate different virtues, and belong to the court of Gloria’na, Queen of faerie land.

The first book contains the legend of the Red Cross Knight (*the spirit of Christianity*), and is by far the best. The chief subject is the victory of Holiness over Error. It contains twelve cantos.

The second book is the legend of Sir Guyon (*the golden mean*), in twelve cantos.

The third book is the legend of Britomartis (*love without lust*), in twelve cantos. Britomartis is Diana, or Queen Elizabeth the Britoness.

The fourth book is the legend of Cambel and Tri’amond (*fidelity*), in twelve cantos.

The fifth book is the legend of Ar’tegal (*justice*), in twelve cantos.

The sixth book is the legend of Sir Calidore (*courtesy*), in twelve cantos.

There are parts of a seventh book—viz. cantos 6 and 7, and two stanzas of canto three. The subject is *Mutability*.

The plan of the *Faërie Queene* is borrowed from the *Orlando Furioso*, but the creative power of Spenser is more original, and his imagery more striking, than Ariosto’s. Thomson says of him—

“ [He] like a copious river, poured his song  
O’er all the mazes of enchanted ground.”  
*The Seasons* (*Summer*), 1374-5.

**Fag.** One who does, and perseveres in doing. In public schools, it means a little boy who waits upon a bigger

one. Probably a contracted form of *factor, factotum*; Latin, *fac-ère*, to do.

**Fag.** Servant of Captain Absolute, who apes his master in all things. (*Sheridan: The Rivals.*)

"Even the mendacious Mr. Fag assures us, though he never scruples to tell a lie at his master's command, yet it hurts his conscience to be found out."—*Sir Walter Scott.*

**Fag-end (A).** The selvage or coarse end of a piece of cloth. This also is from *facio, factum*, meaning the part added after the piece is finished. The fag-end of a session means the last few days before dissolution.

**Fagged Out.** Wearied with hard work. Fatigued contracted into *fa'g'ed*.

**Fagin.** An infamous Jew, who teaches boys and girls to rob with dexterity. (*Dickens: Oliver Twist.*)

**Fagot.** A badge worn in mediæval times by those who had recanted their "heretical" opinions. It was designed to show what they merited, but had narrowly escaped. (*See FAGOTS.*)

*Il y a fagots et fagots.* There are divers sorts of fagots; every alike is not the same. The expression is in Molière's *Le Médecin malgré lui*, where Sganarelle wants to show that his fagots are better than those of other persons; "Ay, but those fagots are not so good as my fagots." (Welsh, *ffag*, that which unites; Anglo-Saxon, *fagan*, to unite.)

*Sentire les fagots.* To be heretical; to smack of the fagots. In allusion to the custom of burning heretics by surrounding them with blazing fagots.

**Fagot Votes.** Votes obtained by the nominal transfer of property to a person whose income was not otherwise sufficient to qualify him for being a voter.

The "fagot" was a bundle of property divided into small lots for the purpose stated above. Abolished.

"The object was to prevent the creation of fagot votes."—*The Times.*

**Fagots.** Cakes made of the "insides" of pigs, with thyme, scraps of pork, sage, onions, and other herbs, fried together in grease, and eaten with potatoes. (Greek, *phago*, to eat.)

**Fah'fah.** One of the rivers of Paradise in Mahometan mythology.

**Fa'ids.** The second class of Druids.

**Fai'ence** (2 syl.). Majolica. So called from Faen'za, where, in 1299, it was first manufactured. It is termed majolica because the first specimens the Italians

saw came from Majorca. In France it now means a fine ware not equal to porcelain.

**Fain'eant.** *Les Rois Fainéants* (the cipher or puppet kings). Clovis II. and his ten successors were the puppet kings of the Palace Mayors. Louis V. (last of the Carlovingian dynasty) received the same designation.

"My signet you shall command with all my heart, madam," said Earl Philip. . . "I am, you know, a complete *foi-faillant*, and never once interfered with my *Maire du Palais* in her proceedings."—*Sir Walter Scott: Iverid of the Peak*, chap. xv.

**Faint.** *Faint heart ne'er won fair lady.*

"The bold a way will find or make."

*King: Orpheus and Eurydice.*

"Faint hearts faire ladies neuer win." (1569.)

*Philobiblon Society's Publications* (1827, p. 22).

**Faint Hearted.** Easily discouraged; afraid to venture.

**Fair (The).**

Charles IV., King of France, *le Bel* (1294, 1322-1328).

Philippe IV. of France, *le Bel* (1268, 1285-1314).

*Fair as Lady Done.* A great Cheshire family that has long occupied a mansion at Utlington. (*Cheshire expression.*)

*Fair Geraldine.* (*See GERALDINE.*)

*Fair Rosamond.* (*See ROSAMOND.*)

*To bid fair*, as "he bids fair to be a good . . ." "To give good promise of being . . . ; to indicate future success or excellence; one *de quo bene sperare licet.*"

*Fair as a lily.* (*See SIMILES.*)

**Fair.** (Latin *feriæ*, holidays.)

*A day after the fair.* Too late for the fun. "*Sero sapient Phryges.*" The Phrygians were noted for their obstinacy; hence, *Phryx verberatus melior.* They were thrice conquered: by Hercules, the Greeks, and the Latins, and were wise "after the events."

**Fair (Sloc).** (*See SLOE-FAIR.*)

**Fair (Statute).** (*See MOP.*)

**Fair City.** Perth; so called from the beauty of its situation.

**Fair Game.** A worthy subject of banter; one who exposes himself to ridicule.

"Bourrienne is fair game; but the whole of his statements are not worthless."—*The Spectator*, Feb. 18th, 1888.

**Fair Maid (The).**

*Fair Maid of Anjou.* Lady Edith Plantagenet, who married David, Prince Royal of Scotland.

**Fair Maid of February.** The snow-drop, which blossoms in February.

**Fair Maid of Kent.** Jean, Countess of Salisbury, wife of the Black Prince, and only daughter of Edmond Plantagenet, Earl of Kent. She had been twice married ere she gave her hand to the prince.

**Fair Maid of Norway.** Margaret, daughter of Eric II. of Norway, and granddaughter of Alexander III. of Scotland. Being recognised by the states of Scotland as successor to the throne, she set out for her new kingdom, but died on her passage from seasickness. (1290.)

**Fair Maid of Perth.** Katie Glover, the most beautiful young woman of Perth. Heroine of Scott's novel of the same name.

**Fair-star.** *The Princess Fair-star*, in love with Prince Chery, whom she sets to obtain for her "the dancing water," "the singing apple," and "the green bird" (*q.v.*). This tale is borrowed from the fairy tales of Straparola the Milanese. (1550.) *Chery and Fair-star*, by the Countess d'Aulnoy.

### Fair Trade. Smuggling.

"Neither Dark Hatterback nor any of his sailors, all well known men in the fair trade, were again seen upon that coast."—*Sir Walter Scott: Guy Mannering*, chap. x.

Latterly the phrase has been introduced into politics to signify reciprocity of protection or free-trade. That is, free-trade to those nations that grant free-trade to us, and *vice versa*.

**Fair Way.** *In a fair way.* On the right tack. The "fair way" is the proper track through a channel.

**Fair and Square.** Honestly, justly, with straightforwardness.

**Fair fall you.** Good befall you.

**Fair Play is a Jewel.** As a jewel is an ornament of beauty and value, so fair play is an honourable thing and a "jewel in the crown" of the player.

### Fairies, good and bad.

**AFREET or EFREET**, one of the Jinn tribe, of which there are five. (*See Story of the Second Calendar.*)

**APPARITION.** A ghost.

**ARIEL.** (*See* ARIEL.)

**BANSHEE or BENSHEE**, an Irish fairy attached to a house. (*See* BANSHEE.)

**BOGGART.** (Scottch.) A local hobgoblin or spirit.

**BOGIE or BOGLE**, a bugbear (Scottch form of *bun*). (*See* BOGIE.)

**BROWNIE**, a Scotch domestic fairy; the servants' friend if well treated. (*See* BROWNIE.)

**BUG or BUGBEAR**, any imaginary thing that frightens a person. (Welsh, *bug*.) (*See* BUG.)

**CAULD LAD (The)**, the Brownie of Hilton Hall. (*See* CAULD LAD.)

**CHINN, JIN, or GINN** (Arabian). (*See* JINN.)

**CHENDE** (3 syl.), a Spanish house-spirit. (*See* CHENDE.)

**DWARF**, a diminutive being, human or superhuman. (Anglo-Saxon, *dwerg*.)

**DWERGER, DWERGUGH, or DUERGAR**, Gothic-German dwarfs, dwelling in rocks and hills. (Anglo-Saxon, *dwerg*.)

**ELF** (plu. ELVES), fairies of diminutive size, supposed to be fond of practical jokes. (Anglo-Saxon, *elf*.) (*See* ELF.)

**ELLE-MAID or ELLE-WOMAN, ELLE-FOLK**, of Scandinavia.

**ESPRIT FOLLET**, the house-spirit of France.

**FAIRY or FARRIE** (plu. FAIRIES), a supernatural being, fond of pranks, but generally pleasing. (German and French, *fee*.)

**FAMILIAR** (A), an evil spirit attendant on witches, etc. (*See* FAMILIAR.)

**FATA**, an Italian fay, or white lady.

**FATES**, the three spirits (Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos) which preside over the destiny of every individual. (Latin, *fata*.)

**FAY** (plu. FAYS), same as Fairy (*q.v.*).

**FEAR DEARS** (*The*), *i.e.* Red Man. A house-spirit of Munster.

**GENII** (plu.). The sing. *genie* and *genius*, Eastern spirits, whether good or bad, who preside over a man or nation. "He is my evil [or good] genius." (Latin, *genius*.) (*See* GENIUS.)

**GHOST**, the immaterial body or noumenon of a human being. Supposed to be free to visit the earth at night-time, but obliged to return to its haunts at the first dawn.

**GHOUL**, a demon that feeds on the dead. (Persian.)

**GNOME** (1 syl.), the guardian of mines, quarries, etc. (Greek, *γνῶμη*, a Cabalistic being.) (*See* GNOMES.)

**GOBLIN or HOBGOBLIN**, a phantom spirit. (French, *goblin*; German, *kobold*.)

**GOOD FOLK** (*The*). The Brownies or house-spirits.

**GUARDIAN-ANGEL**, an angelic spirit which presides over the destiny of each individual.

**HABUNDIA**, queen of the White Ladies.

**HAG** (A), a female fury. Milton (*Comus* 445) speaks of "blue meagre hags."

**HAMADRYAD**, a wood-nymph. Each tree has its own wood-nymph, who dies when the tree dies.

**HOBGOBLIN.** (*See* above, GOBLIN.) Hob is Robin, as Holbe is Roger.

**HORN or HORNIE, the Devil.** (*See* HORNIE.)

**IMP**, a puny demon or spirit of mischief. (Welsh, *imp*.)

**JACK-A-LANTERN**, a bog or marsh spirit who delights to mislead.

**JINN or GINN.** (*See* JINN.) These Arabian spirits were formed of "smokeless fire."

**KELPIE** (2 syl.). In Scotland, an imaginary spirit of the waters in the form of a horse. (*See* KELPIE.)

**KOBOLD**, a German household goblin, also frequenting mines. (German, *kobold*.) (*See* KOBOLD.)

**LAMIA** (plu. LAMIAE), a hag or demon. Kats's Lamia is a serpent which had assumed the form of a beautiful woman, beloved by a young man, and gets a soul. (Latin, *Lamia*.) (*See* LAMIA.)

**LAMIES**, African spectres, having the head of a woman and tail of a serpent. (*See* LAMIES.)

**LAR** (plu. LARES) (2 syl.), Latin household deities. (*See* LARES.)

**LEPRECHAUN**, a fairy shoemaker.

**MAB**, the fairies' midwife. Sometimes incorrectly called queen of the fairies. (Welsh, *mab*.) (*See* MAB.)

**MANDRAKE.** (*See* MANDRAKE.)

**MERMAID**, a sea-spirit, the upper part a woman and the lower half a fish.

**MERROWS**, both male and female, are spirits of the sex of human shape from the waist upwards, but from the waist downwards like a fish. The females are attractive, but the males have green teeth, green hair, pig's eyes, and red noses. Fishermen dread to meet them.

**MONACIELLO or LITTLE MONK**, a house-spirit of Naples.

**NAIAD** (plu. NAIADS [3 syl.] or NAIADS [2 syl.]), water-nymphs. (Latin.) (*See* NAIADS.)

**NIS or NISSE** (2 syl.), a Kobold or Brownie. A Scandinavian fairy friendly to farmhouses. (Contraction of *Nicolaus*.)

**NIX** (female, NIXIE), a water-spirit. The *nix* has green teeth, and wears a green hat: the *nixie* is very beautiful.

**OBERON**, king of the fairies.

**OGRE** [pronounce *o'gr*], an inhabitant of fairy-land said to feed on infant children. (French.)

**ORENDS**, mountain nymphs. (Greek, *oros*.)

**OUPEHE** (2 syl.), a fairy or goblin.

**PELI**, a Persian fairy. Evil peris are called "Devs."

**PIGWIDGEON**, a fairy of very diminutive size.

**PIXY** or **PINIE** (also *pisgy*, *pisgie*), a Devonshire fairy, same as Puck.

**POUCKE** (1 syl.), same as Puck. (See **POUKEE**.)

**PUCK**, a merry little fairy spirit, full of fun and harmless mischief. (Icelandic and Swedish, *puke*.) (See **PUCK**.)

**ROBIN-GOODFELLOW**, another name for Puck.) (See **ROBIN** . . .)

**SALAMANDER**, a spirit which lives in fire. (Latin and Greek, *salamandra*.) (See **SALAMANDRA**.)

**SHADES**, ghosts.

**SPECTRE**, a ghost.

**SPOOK** (in Thesophy), an elemental.

**SPRITE**, a spirit.

**STROMKARI**, a Norwegian musical spirit, like Neck. (See **STROMKARI**.)

**SYLPH**, a spirit of the air; so named by the Rosicrucians and Cabalists. (Greek, *silphe*; French, *syphilide*.) (See **SYLPHS**.)

**TRITON**, a sea deity, who dwells with Father Neptune in a golden palace at the bottom of the sea. The chief employment of tritons is to blow a conch to smooth the sea when it is ruffled.

**TROLL**, a hill-spirit. Hence Trolls are called Hill-people or Hill-folk, supposed to be immensely rich, and especially dislike noise. (See **TROLLS**.)

**UNDINE** (2 syl.), a water-nymph. (Latin, *unda*.) (See **UNDINE**.)

**URCHIN** properly means a hedgehog, and is applied to mischievous children and small folk generally. (See **URCHIN**.)

**VAMPIRE** (2 syl.), the spirit of a dead man that haunts a house and sucks the blood of the living. A Hungarian superstition. (See **VAMPIRE**.)

**WERE-WOLF** (Anglo-Saxon, *wer-wulf*, man-wolf), a human being, sometimes in one form and sometimes in another. (See **WERE-WOLF**.)

**WHITE LADIES OF NORMANDY**. (See **WHITE LADIES**.)

**WHITE LADY** (*The*) of the royal family of Prussia. A "spirit" said to appear before the death of one of the family. (See **WHITE LADY**.)

**WHITE LADY OF AVENEL** (2 syl.), a tutelary spirit.

**WHITE LADY OF IRELAND** (*The*), the banshee or domestic spirit of a family.

**WHITE MERLE** (*The*), of the old Basques. A white fairy bird, which, by its singing, restored sight to the blind.

**WIGHT**, any human creature, as a "Highland wight." Dwarfs and all other fairy creatures.

**WILL-O-THE-WISP**, a spirit of the bogs, whose delight is to mislead belated travellers.

**WRAITH** (Scotch), the ghost of a person shortly about to die or just dead, which appears to survivors, sometimes at a great distance off. (See **WRAITH**, **HOUSEHOLD SPIRITS**.)

**Fairies** are the dispossessed spirits which once inhabited human bodies, but are not yet meet to dwell with the "saints in light."

"All those airy shapes you now behold  
Were human bodies once, and clothed with  
earthly mould;

Our souls, not yet prepared for upper light,  
Till doomsday wander in the shades of night."  
*Dryden: The Flower and the Leaf.*

**Fairing** (*A*). A present from a fair. The *ing* is a patronymic = a descendant of, come from, belonging to.

"Fairings come thus plentifully in."  
*Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.

**Fair limb**. The sister of Bitelas and daughter of Rukenaw, the ape; in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*.

**Fairservice** (*Andrew*). A shrewd Scotch gardener at Osbaldistone Hall. (*Sir Walter Scott: Rob Roy*.)

**Fairy** of nursery mythology is the personification of Providence. The good ones are called fairies, elves, elle-folks, and fays; the evil ones are urchins, ouphes, ell-maids, and ell-women.

"Fairies, black, grey, green, and white,  
You moonshine revellers, and shades of night,  
You ouphen-heirs of fixed destiny,  
Attend your office."

*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, v. 5.

**The dress of the fairies**. They wear a red conical cap; a mantle of green cloth, inlaid with wild flowers; green pantaloons, buttoned with bobs of silk; and silver shoon. They carry quivers of adder-slough, and bows made of the ribs of a man buried where "three lairds' lands meet;" their arrows are made of bog-reed, tipped with white flints, and dipped in the dew of hemlock; they ride on steeds whose hoofs would not "dash the dew from the cup of a harebell." (*Cromek*.)

"Fairies small, two foot tall,  
With caps red on their head."

*Doddsley's Old Plays: Fumus Troës*, i. 5.

**Fairy Darts**. Flint arrow-heads, supposed at one time to have been thrown by fairies in their pranks.

**Fairy Hillocks**. Little knolls of grass, like mole-hills, said in the "good old times" to be the homes of fairies.

**Fairy Ladies** or *Mage*, such as Urganda, the guardian of Amadi'gi; the fair Oriana; Silva'na, the guardian of Alido'ro; Luci'na, the protectress of Alido'ro and his lady-love, the maiden-warrior, Miranda; Eufros'ina, the sister of Luci'na; Argea, the protectress of Floridante; and Filide'a, sister of Ardea; all in Tasso's *Amadi'gi*.

**Fairy Land**. The land where fairies are supposed to dwell; dreamland; a place of great delight and happiness.

"The fairest of fairy lands—the land of home,"  
*John Ingelow: The Letter*, part i. stanza 3.

**Fairy Loaves** or **Fairy Stones**. Fossil sea-urchins (*echini*), said to be made by the fairies.

**Fairy Money**. Found money. Said to be placed by some good fairy at the spot where it was picked up. "Fairy money" is apt to be transformed into leaves.

**Fairy Rings**. Circles of rank or withered grass, often seen in lawns, meadows, and grass-plots. Said to be produced by the fairies dancing on the spot. In sober truth, these rings are



simply an ag'aric or fungus below the surface, which has seeded in a circular range, as many plants do. Where the ring is *brown* and almost *bare*, the "spawn" is of a greyish-white colour. The grass dies because the spawn envelops the roots so as to prevent their absorbing moisture; but where the grass is rank the "spawn" is dead, and serves as manure to the young grass.

"You demi-puppets, that  
By moonshine do the green-sour ringlets make,  
Whereof the eve not bites,"

*Shakespeare: Tempest, v. 1.*

**Fairy Sparks.** The phosphoric light from decaying wood, fish, and other substances. Thought at one time to be lights prepared for the fairies at their revels.

**Fairy of the Mine.** A malevolent being supposed to live in mines, busying itself with cutting ore, turning the wind-lass, etc., and yet effecting nothing. (See GNOME.)

"No goblin, or swart fairy of the mine,  
Hath hurtful power o'er true virginity."

*Milton: Comus, 417-8.*

**Fait Accompli** (French). A scheme which has been already carried out with success.

"The subjection of the South is as much a *fait accompli* as the declaration of independence itself."—*The Times*.

**Faith.** *Defender of the Faith.* (See DEFENDER.)

*In good faith.* "*Bonâ fide*;" "*de bonne foi*;" with no ulterior motive.

**Faithful**, in Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*, is seized at Vanity Fair, burnt to death, and taken to heaven in a chariot of fire. A Puritan used to be called *Brother Faithful*. The abiding disciples of any cult are called *the faithful*.

*Jacob Faithful.* The hero of Captain Marryat's novel so called.

*Father of the faithful.* Abraham (Rom. iv.; Gal. iii. 6-9).

**Fakâr** (*Dhu'l*). The scimitar of Mahomet, which fell to his share when the spoil was divided after the battle of Bekr. This term means "The Trenchant."

**Fake** (1 syl.). *Fake away.* Cut away, make off (Latin, *fac*, do, make). It also means *to do*—i.e. to cheat or swindle.

*Fake.* A single fold of a coiled cable. (Scotch, *faik*, a fold; Swedish, *vika*, to involve; Saxon, *fægan*, to unite.)

**Fakenham Ghost.** A ballad by Robert Bloomfield, author of *The Farmer's Boy*. The ghost was a donkey.

**Fakir'** (*Indian*). A poor man, a mendicant, a religious beggar. The Fakirs are the lowest in the priesthood of Yesidis. They wear coarse black or brown dresses, and a black turban over which a red handkerchief is tied. Fakirs perform all menial offices connected with burials. They clean the sacred building, trim and light the lamps, and so on.

**Falcon and Falconet.** Pieces of light artillery, the names of which are borrowed from hawks. (See SAKER.)

**Falcon Gentle** (*A*). A goshawk.

**Falcon Peregrine** or **Pelerin.** *La seconde lignie est faucons que hom apele "pelerins," par ce que nus ne trouve son ni; ains est pris autresi come en pelerinage, et est mult legiers a norrir, et mult cortis, et vaillans, et de bone maniere. (Tresor de Brunst Latin: Des Faucons.)*

"A falkoun peregryn than semed sche  
Of fremde [foreign] land."

*Chaucer: Canterbury Tales (10,742).*

**Fald-stool.** A small desk at which the Litany is sung or said. The place at the south side of the altar at which sovereigns kneel at their coronation. (Barbarous Latin, *fallda*, a thing which folds or shuts up.)

**Faldistory.** The episcopal seat in a chancel, which used to fold or lift up.

**Falernian**, the second best wine in Italy, was so called by the ancient Romans because it was made of grapes from Falernus. There were three sorts—the rough, the sweet, and the dry.

**Falkland.** In Godwin's novel called *Caleb Williams*. He commits murder, and keeps a narrative of the transaction in an iron chest. Williams, a lad in his employ, opens the chest, and is caught in the act by Falkland. The lad runs away, but is hunted down. This tale, dramatised by Colman, is entitled *The Iron Chest*.

**Fal-lals.** Nick-nacks; ornaments of small value. (Greek, *phalara*, metal ornaments for horses, etc.)

"Our god-child passed in review all her gowns, fleeces, tags, bobbins, laces, silk stockings, and fallals."—*Thackeray: Vanity Fair*, chap. vi. p. 35.

**Fall.** *In the fall.* In the autumn, at the fall of the leaf. (*An American revival*.)

"What crowds of patients the town doctor kills,  
Or how, last fall, he raised the weekly bills."

*Dryden: Juvenal.*

*To try a fall.* To wrestle, when each tries to "fall" or throw the other.

"I am given, sir, . . . to understand that your younger brother, Orlando, hath a disposition to come in disguised against me to try a fall."—*As You Like It*, i. 1.

**Fall Away** (*To*). To lose flesh; to degenerate; to quit a party, as "his adherents fell away gradually [one by one], or rapidly."

**Fall Flat** (*To*). To lie prostrate or procumbent; to fail to interest, as "the last act fell flat."

**Fall Foul**. *To fall foul of one* is to make an assault on someone. A sea term. A rope is said to be *foul* when it is entangled; and one ship *falls foul of* another when it runs against her and prevents her free progress. Hence to run up against, to assault.

**Fall From** (*To*). To violate, as "to fall from his word;" to tumble or slip off, as "to fall from a horse;" to abandon or go away from, as "to fall from grace."

**Fall In** (*To*). To take one's place with others; to concur with, as "he fell in with my views"—that is, his views or ideas fell into the lot of my views or ideas. (*See FALL OUT.*)

**Fall Off** (*To*). To detach themselves; to be thrown off [a horse]; to leave. The Latin *decido*.

**Fall Out** (*To*). To quarrel; to happen. (Latin, *accido*.) (*See FALL IN.*)

"Three children sliding on the ice  
Upon a summer's day;  
As it fell out they all fell in,  
The rest they ran away."

*Person: Mother Goose.*  
"See ye fall not out by the way."—Genesis xiv. 24.

**Fall Sick** (*To*). To be unwell. A Latin phrase, "*In morbum incidere*."

**Fall Through** (*To*). To tumble through [an insecure place]; to fail of being carried out or accomplished.

**Fall to** (*To*). To begin [eating, fighting, etc.].

"They sat down . . . and without waiting . . . fell to like commoners after grace."—*Kane: Arctic Explorations*, vol. i. chap. xxx. p. 419.

**Fall Under** (*To*). To incur, as, "to be under the reproach of carelessness;" to be submitted to, as, "to fall under consideration," a Latinism, "*In deliberationem cadere*."

**Fall Upon** (*To*). To attack, as "to fall upon the rear," a Latin phrase, "*ultimis incidere*;" to throw oneself on, as, "he fell on his sword," "*manu sua cadere*;" to happen on, as, "On what day will the games fall?"

**Fall in With** (*To*). To meet accidentally; to come across. This is a Latin phrase, "*in aliquam casu incidere*."

**Fall into a Snare** (*To*), or "To fall into an ambuscade." To stumble accidentally into a snare. This is a Latin phrase, "*insidias incidere*." Similarly, to fall into disgrace is the Latin "*in offensionem cadere*."

**Fall of Man** (*The*). The degeneracy of the human race in consequence of the "fall" [or disobedience] of Adam, man's federal head. Adam fell, or ceased to stand his ground, under temptation.

**Fall of the Drop** (*The*), in theatrical parlance, means the fall of the drop-curtain at the end of the act or play.

**Fall Out of** (*To*). To tumble or slip from, as, "The weapons fell out of my hands." This is a Latin phrase, "*De manibus meis arma ceciderunt*."

**Fall Short of** (*To*). To be deficient of a supply. This is the Latin *excido*, to fail. To fall short of the mark is a figure taken from archery, quoits, etc., where the missile falls to the ground before reaching the mark.

**Fall Together by the Ears** (*To*). To fight and scratch each other; to contend in strife. "To fall together by the ears" is "*inter se certare*," but "to set together by the ears" is "*discordium concitare*."

**Fall Upon One's Feet** (*To*). To escape a threatened injury; to light upon one's feet.

**Falling Bands**. Neck-bands which fall on the chest, common in the seventeenth century.

**Falling Sickness**. Epilepsy, in which the patient falls suddenly to the ground.

"*Brutus*.—He [i.e. Cæsar] hath the falling-sickness."

*Cassius*.—No, Cæsar hath it not: but you, and I, And honest Casca, we have the falling-sickness."

*Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar*, i. 2.

**Falling Stars** are said by Mahometans to be firebrands flung by good angels against evil spirits when they approach too near the gates of heaven.

**Fallow Land**. Land ploughed, but not sown: so called from its brown or tawny colour. (German, *fahl*, tawny; Anglo-Saxon, *falu* or *fealo*, pale-red; hence, *fallow deer*, red deer.)

"Break up the fallow land."—Jer. iv. 3.

**False** (*The Rule of*). A method of solving certain mathematical questions generally done by equations. Suppose the question is this: "What number is that whose half exceeds its third by 12?"

Assume any number you like as the supposed answer—say 96. Then, by the question,  $96 \div 2 = 86 \div 3 + 12$ , or  $45 = 32 + 12$ , *i.e.* 54, but 45 does not equal 54, the latter is 16 too much.

Well, now state by rule of proportion thus,  $16 : 12 :: 96$  to the answer, which is 72, the number required.

**False Ceiling.** The space between the garret-ceiling and the roof.

**Falstaff.** A fat, sensual, boastful, and mendacious knight; full of wit and humour; he was the boon companion of Henry, Prince of Wales. (1 and 2 *Henry IV.*, and *Merry Wives of Windsor.*)

**Falutin** (*High*). Oratorical bombast; affected pomposity; "*Ereles vein.*" (*See* MIFALUTEN.)

*None of your high falutin airs with me. None of your swell ways with me.* (Dutch, *verlooten.*)

**Familiar.** A cat, dog, raven, or other dumb creature, petted by a "witch," and supposed to be her demon in disguise. (*See* below.)

**Familiar Spirits.** Spirit slaves. From the Latin, *famulus* (an attendant).

"Away with him! he has a familiar under his toncure."—*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, iv. 7.

**Familiarity.** *Too much familiarity breeds contempt.*

*Latin:* Nimia familiaritas contemptum parit.

*French:* La familiarité engendre le mépris.

*Italian:* La familiarità fa dispregiamento.

"E tribus optimis rebus tres pessime oriuntur: e veritate odium; e familiaritate contemptus; e felicitate invidia."—*Plutarch* (translated).

**Familists.** Members of the "Family of Love," a fanatical sect founded by David George, of Delft, in 1556. They maintained that all men are of one family, and should love each other as brothers and sisters. Their system is called *Familism*.

**Family.** *A person of family.* One of aristocratic birth. The Latin *gens*.

"Family will take a person anywhere."—*Wagner: Little Journey in the World*, chap. 1.

**Fan.** *I could brain him with his lady's fan* (1 *Henry IV.*, ii. 3)—*i.e.* knock his brains out with a fan handle. The ancient fans had long handles, so that ladies used their fans for walking-sticks, and it was by no means unusual for very testy dames to chastise unruly

children by beating them with their fansticks.

"Wer't not better Your head were broken with the handle of a fan?"—*Beaumont and Fletcher: Wit at Several Weapons*, v.

**Fan-light** (*A*), placed over a door, is a semicircular window with radiating bars, like the ribs of an open fan.

**Fanat'ic.** Those transported with religious or temple madness. Among the Romans there were certain persons who attended the temples and fell into strange fits, in which they pretended to see spectres, and uttered what were termed predictions. (Latin, *fanaticus*, a temple.)

"That wild energy which leads The enthusiast to fanatic deeds."

*Dumas: Tale of the Secret Tribunal.*

**Fancy.** Love—*i.e.* the passion of the fantasy or imagination. A *fancy-man* is a man (not your husband) whom you fancy or select for chaperon.

"Tell me where is fancy bred, Or in the heart or in the head."—*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, iii. 2.

*The fancy.* Pugilists. So called because boxing is the chief of sports, and fancy means sports, pets, or fancies. Hence "dog-fanciers," "pigeon-fanciers," etc.

**Fancy-free.** Not in love.

"In maiden meditation fancy-free."

*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 2.

**Fancy Man** (*A*). A cavalier servant or cicisbeo; one selected by a married lady to escort her to theatres, etc., to ride about with her, and to amuse her. The man she "fancies" or likes.

**Fancy-sick.** Love-sick.

"All fancy-sick she is, and pale of cheer."

*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2.

**Fane'sii.** A Scandinavian tribe far north, whose ears were so long that they would cover their whole body. (*Pliny*.)

**Fanfar'on.** A swaggering bully; a cowardly boaster who blows his own trumpet. Sir Walter Scott uses the word for finery, especially for the gold chains worn by military men, common in Spain amongst the conquerors of the New World. (Spanish, *fanfar'on*, a bully; French, *fanfare*, a flourish of trumpets, or short piece of military music performed by brass instruments and kettledrums.)

"...Marry, have thee, with thy fanfaron about thy neck!" said the falconer."—*Scott: The Abbot*, cxvii.

**Fanfar'onade** (4 syl.). Swaggering; vain boasting; ostentatious display. (*See* above.)

"The bishop copied this proceeding from the fanfaronade of M. Boufflers."—*Scott*.

**Fang.** A sheriff's officer in Shakespeare's 2 *Henry IV*.

**Fangs.** *I fell into his fangs.* Into his power, his clutches. (Anglo-Saxon, *fang*, a grasp.)

"To seize,  
Bailey: *Festus* (A Village Feast), sec. 9.

**Fangled.** *A new-fangled notion* is one just started or entertained. (Saxon, *fengan*, to begin.)

**Fanny Fern.** *A nom de plume* of Mrs. Sarah Payson Parton, sister of Mr. N. P. Willis, the American poet. (Born 1811, died 1872.)

**Fanti'gue** (2 syl.). A function; a fussy anxiety; that restless, nervous commotion which persons have who are phantom-struck.

**Fantocci'ni** [*fanto-che'ny*]. A dramatic performance by puppets. (Italian, *fantoccio*, a puppet.)

**Fantom-corn.** The mere ghost of corn, having been bewitched. (French, *fantôme*, a ghost.)

**Fantom-fellow.** A person who is light-headed, and under the ban of some hobgoblin. (*See above*.)

**Fantom-flesh.** Flesh that hangs loose and flabby—supposed to be under the evil influence of some spectre. (*See above*.)

**Far and Away.** "*Nullus proximus aut secundus*;" as, "far and away the best;" some person or thing beyond all comparison or rivalry.

**Far Cry from.** *It is a far cry from . . . to . . .*; as, it is a far cry from Moses to Moses Montefiore, and from David to Disraeli, but they all were Jews, and had certain features in common. Sir Walter Scott several times uses the phrase "It's a far cry to Lochow [Lochawe]." It is a far cry from O'Connell to Kossuth.

**Far fetched.** Not closely connected; a remote conceit; as, "a far-fetched simile," a "far-fetched allusion." Also, obtained from a foreign or distant country, "*quod rarum est, carum est*."

"The passion for long, involved sentences . . . and far-fetched conceits . . . passed away, and a clearer and less ornate style became popular."—*Lecky: English in the Eighteenth Century*, vol. I. chap. I. p. 91.

**Far Gone.** Deeply affected: as, "far gone in love."

**Far Niente** (3 syl.). Italian phrase. The Latin *otium*. *Dolce far niente* is the sweet enjoyment of having nothing to do, i.e. of a holiday. (*See DOLCE*.)

**Farce** (1 syl.). Stuffing. Dramatic pieces of no solid worth, but stuffed full of ludicrous incidents and expressions. They bear the same analogy to the regular drama as force-meat does to a solid joint. (French, *farce*; Latin, *farcio*, to stuff.)

**Farceur** (*The*). One who writes or acts farces.

**Farcy** or **Farcin** (Latin, *farci-men*, a sausage, any stuffed meat). A disease in horses, which consists of a swelling of the ganglions and lymphatic vessels. It shows itself in little knots; glanders.

**Fare**, meaning the expense of a journey or passage across water, is the Anglo-Saxon *fare* or *fer*, a journey; verb, *faran*, to travel. (Archaic, *feri-age*, the fare for crossing a ferry.)

**Fare Well** (*To*). *You cannot fare well but you must cry out roast meat. Don't blazon your good fortune on the house-top. "Sorex suo perit indicio."* Terence has the same idea: "*Egomiet meo indicio miser, quasi sorax, hodie perii.*" (*Eunuchus*, v. 7, 23.)

**Fari'na.** *Ejusdem farinæ.* Other rubbish of the same sort. Literally, "Other loaves of the same batch." Our more usual expressions are, "Others of the same kidney," "others of the same feather," "others tarred with the same brush."

**Fari'na'ta** or **Farinata** *Degli Uberti*. A nobleman of Florence, chief of the Ghibelline faction, placed by Dante, in his *Inferno*, in a red-hot coffin, the lid of which is suspended over him till the day of judgment. He is represented as faithless and an epicure. (Thirteenth century.)

**Farleu** or **Farley**. A duty of 6d. paid to the lord of the manor of West Slapton, in Devonshire. (*Bailey*.) Money given by a tenant instead of his best beast (heriot).

**Farm** means food; so called because anciently the tenant was required to provide the landlord with food by way of rent. (Anglo-Saxon, *farme*, food.)

*To farm taxes* is the French *affermer* (to let or lease), from *ferme*, a letting for the supply of food.

**Farmer George.** George III.; so called from his farmer-like manners, taste, dress, and amusements. (1738, 1760-1820.)

"A better farmer ne'er brushed dew from lawn."  
*By* Vision of Judgment.



**Farmers.** A farmer ought to make four rents in order to live: one for rent, one for labour, one for stock, and one for himself.

**Farnese Bull** [*Far-na'-ze*]. A name given to a colossal group attributed to Apollonius and Tauriscus of Tralles, in Asia Minor. They belonged to the Rhodian school, and lived about B.C. 300. The group represents Dirce bound to the horns of a bull by Zethus and Amphi'on, for ill-using their mother. It was restored by Bian'chi in 1546, and placed in the Farnese palace, in Italy.

**Farnese Hercules** [*Far-na'-ze Her-cu-lees*]. A name given to Glykon's copy of the famous statue of Lysippos, the Greek sculptor in the time of Alexander the Great. It represents the hero leaning on his club, with one hand on his back, as if he had just got possession of the apple of the Hesperides. Farnese is the name of a celebrated family in Italy, which became extinct in 1731.

"It struck me that an ironclad is to a wooden vessel what the Farnese Hercules is to the Apollo Belvedere. The Hercules is not without a beauty of its own."—*The Times* (Paris correspondent).

**Faroese** (3 syl.). Belonging to the Faro Islands; a native of the islands.

**Farra'go.** *A farra'go of nonsense.* A confused heap of nonsense. Farrago is properly a mixture of *far* (meal) with other ingredients for the use of cattle.

"Anquetil was derided . . . for having suffered a farra'go of nonsense to be palmed off upon him by his Parsi teachers as the works of the sacred Zoroaster."—*Whitney: Oriental Studies* (Avesta), chap. vi. p. 184.

**Farringdon Ward** (London). The aldermanry, etc., granted by John le Feure to William Farendon, citizen and goldsmith of London, in consideration of twenty marks given beforehand as a gersum to the said John le Feure. (1279.)

**Far'thing.** A fourth part. Penny pieces used to be divided into four parts, thus, ⊕. One of these quarters was a *feor-thing* or farthing, and two a halfpenny. (Anglo-Saxon, *feor-thing*.)

*I don't care for it a brass farthing.* James II. debased all the coinage, and issued, amongst other worthless coins, brass pence, halfpence, and farthings.

∴ The *feorthing* was the fourth part of other coins. Thus, we read in the *Grayfriar's Chronicle*:—

"Thus were the kynse made a newe quyne, as the nobylle, half-nobylle, and ferdynge-nobylle."

**Far'thingale** (3 syl.). A sort of prinoline petticoat. The word means a

"guard for modesty." (French, *vertu-garde*, corrupted into *verdingade*, and then into *farthingale*.)

**Faryndon Inn.** Serjeants' Inn, Chancery Lane, used to be so called.

**Fascina'tion** means "slain or overcome by the eyes." The allusion is to the ancient notion of bewitching by the power of the eye. (Greek, *baskaino*, i.e. *phaësi kaino*, to kill with the eyes. See *Valpy: Etymology of Greek Words*, p. 23, col. 1; Latin, *fascino*.) (See **EVIL EYE**.)

"None of the affections have been noted to fascinate and bewitch, but love and envy."—*Bacon*.

**Fashion** [*fash'-un*]. *In a fashion or after a fashion.* "In a sort of a way;" as, "he spoke French in a fashion" (i.e. very badly). ("French of Stratford atte Bowe.")

**Fashion of Speech** (*A*). "*Façon de parler*" (q.v.); "*Ratio loquendi*!"

**Fast Girl or Young Lady** (*A*) is one who talks slang, assumes the airs of a knowing one, and has no respect for female delicacy and retirement. She is the ape of the fast young man.

**Fast Man** (*A*) is one who lives a continual round of "pleasure" so fast that he wears himself out.

**Fast and Loose** (*To play*). To run with the hare and hold with the hounds; to blow both hot and cold; to say one thing and do another. The allusion is to a cheating game practised at fairs. A belt is folded, and the player is asked to prick it with a skewer, so as to pin it *fast* to the table; having so done, the adversary takes the two ends, and *looses* it or draws it away, showing that it has not been pierced at all.

"He forced his neck into a noose,  
To show his play at fast and loose;  
And when he chanced t'escape, mistook,  
For art and subtlety, his luck."

*Baucher: Hadibras*, iii. 2

**Fasti.** Working days; when, in Rome, the law-courts were open. Holy days (*dies non*), when the law-courts were not open, were, by the Romans, called *ne-fasti*.

**Fasting.** The most ingenious method of fasting I know of is that recorded in the *Mappemonde Papistique*, p. 82. A Venetian saint had certain boxes made like mass-books, and these book-boxes were filled, some with Malmsey wine, and some with the fleshiest parts of capons and partridges. These were supposed to be books of devotion, and the saint lived long and grew fat on them.

**Fastra'de** (2 syl.). Daughter of the Saxon count Rodolph and Luitgarde the German. One of the nine wives of Charlemagne.

"Those same soft bells at eventide  
Rang in the ears of Charlemagne,  
As, seated by Fastra'da's side  
At fuzelheim, in all his pride,  
He heard their sound with secret pain.

*Longfellow: Golden Legend, vi.*

**Fat.** *All the fat is in the fire.* The allusion is to the process of frying. If the grease is spilt into the fire, the coals smoke and blaze so as to spoil the food. The proverb signifies that something has been let out inadvertently which will cause a "regular flare up."

*The Fat:—*

Alfonzo II. of Portugal. (1212-1223.)

Charles II. of France, *le Gros*. (832, 881-888.)

Louis VI. of France, *le Gros*. (1078, 1108-1137.)

#### **Fat Men.**

Edward Bright, of Essex, weighed 44 stone, or 616 pounds, at death. H was 5 feet 9 inches high, 5 feet round the chest, and 6 feet 11 inches round the paunch. He died 1750, aged thirty.

Daniel Lambert, born at St. Margaret's Leicester, weighed 739 pounds. He was 3 yards 4 inches round the waist, 1 yard 1 inch round the leg. (1770-1809.)

**Fat as a Porpoise.** The skin of the porpoise is nearly an inch thick, and under it is a layer of fat somewhat thicker, and yielding oil of the finest quality.

**Fata.** Women introduced in mediæval romance not unlike witches, and under the sway of Demogorgon. In *Orlando Innamora'to* we meet with the "Fata Morga'na;" in *Bojardo*, with the "Fata Silvanela." The Fates Nera and Bianca, the protectresses of Guido'ne and Aquilante; the "Fata della Fonti," from whom Manricardo obtains the arms of Hector; and "Alci'na," sister of Morga'na, who carries off Astolfo. In Tasso we have the three daughters of Morga'na, whose names are Morganetta, Nivetta, and Carvilia; we have also Dragonti'na, Monta'na, Argea (called the queen of the Fates), protectress of Floridante), Filidea (sister of Argea), and several others. In the *Adone* of Mari'ni we have the Fata named "Falsire'na."

**Fata Morga'na.** A sort of mirage occasionally seen in the Straits of Messina. *Fata* is Italian for a "fairy," and the fairy Morga'na was the sister of Arthur and pupil of Merlin. She lived

at the bottom of a lake, and dispensed her treasures to whom she liked. She is first introduced in the *Orlando Innamora'to* as "Lady Fortune," but subsequently assumes her witch-like attributes. In Tasso her three daughters are introduced.

**Fatal Gifts.** Collar of Arsinoe, collar and veil of Eriph'yle, gold of the Nibelungen, gold of Tolosa, necklace of Cadmos, Harmonia's necklace and robe, opal of Alphonso XII., the Trojan horse, the shirt of Nessus, etc. (*See these subjects.*)

**Fate**=something destined or suitable, is not the Latin *fatum*, but the French *fait*=share, one's own, that which suits one; as "*voilà mon fait*," that is the man for me.

"Pour moi, ma sieur, a dit la cadette, j'aime le solide, je veux un homme riche, et le gros don Blanco sera mon fait."—*Le Sage: Diable Boiteux.*

**Fa'tes** (1 syl.). *The cruel fates.* The Greeks and Romans supposed there were three Parcæ or Fates, who arbitrarily controlled the birth, events, and death of every man. They are called cruel because they pay no regard to the wishes and requirements of anyone.

∴ The three Fates were Clotho (who held the distaff), Lachêsis (who spun the thread of life), and Atrôpos (who cut it off when life was ended).

**Father.** A friar in holy orders. (*See BROTHER.*)

*A father suckled by his daughter.* Euphra'sia, the Grecian daughter, so preserved the life of Evan'der, her aged father.

Xantip'pe so preserved the life of her father Cimo'nos in prison. The guard, marvelling the old man held out so long, set a watch and discovered the fact. Byron alludes to these stories in his *Childe Harold*.

"There is a dungeon, in whose dim, drear light

What do I gaze on? . . .

An old man, and a female young and fair,

Fresh as a nursing mother, in whose vein

The blood is nectar. . . .

Here youth offers to old age the food,

The milk of his own gift:—it is but sire

To whom she renders back the debt of blood....  
Drink, drink and live, old man! heaven's realm  
holds no such tide."

*Byron: Childe Harold, iv. st. 148, 150.*

*Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days nor end of life—i.e. Melchisedec (Heb. vii. 3). He was not the son of a priest, either on his father's or mother's side; his pedigree could not be traced in the priestly line, like that of the ordinary high priests, which can be traced to Aaron; nor did he serve in*

courses like the Levites, who begin and end their official duties at stated times.

✧ Jesus was a "priest after the order of Melchisedec." Neither His reputed father, Joseph, nor His mother, Mary, was of the priestly line. As priest, therefore, He was "without father, without mother," without genealogy. And, like Melchisedec, He is a "priest for ever."

*He fathers it on me.* He imputes it to me; he says it is my bantling.

**Father Mathew.** (See MATHEW.)

**Father Neptune.** The ocean.

**Father Norbert.** Pierre Parisot, the French missionary (1697-1769).

**Father Paul.** Pie'tro Sarpi, father of the order of Servites in Venice, who changed his Christian name when he assumed the religious habit. (1552-1623.)

**Father Prout.** Francis Mahoney, a humorous writer in *Fraser's Magazine* and the *Globe* newspaper. (1805-1866.)

**Father Thames, or Old Father Thames.** The Thames, so far as it belongs to London.

"Say, Father Thames, for thou hast seen  
Full many a sprightly race  
Disporting on thy margin green,  
The paths of pleasure trace."  
*Gray: Distant Prospect of Eton College.*

The epithet is not uncommonly applied to other great rivers, especially those on which cities are built. The river is the father of the city, or the reason why the site was selected by the first settlers there.

"O Tiber, Father Tiber,  
To whom the Romans pray."  
*Macaulay: Lay of Horatius.*

**Father Thoughtful.** Nicholas Cat'inat, a marshal of France; so called by his soldiers for his cautious and thoughtful policy. (1637-1712.)

**Father of Waters.** The Irawaddy, in Burmah, and the Mississippi, in North America. The Nile is so called by Dr. Johnson in his *Rasselas*. (See FATHER THAMES.)

**Father of his Country.**

Cicero was so entitled by the Roman senate. They offered the same title to Mar'ius, but he refused to accept it.

Several of the Cæsars were so called—Julius, after quelling the insurrection of Spain; Augustus, etc.

Cosmo de' Med'ici (1389-1464).

G. Washington, the defender and paternal counsellor of the American States. (1732-1799.)

Andrea Do'rea (1468-1560). Inscribed on the base of his statue by his countrymen of Gen'oa.

Andronicus Palæologus II. assumed the title (1260-1332).

(See also 1 Chron. iv. 14.)

**Father of the People.**

Louis XII. of France (1462, 1498-1515). Henri IV. was also termed "the father and friend of the people" (1553, 1589-1610).

Christian III. of Denmark (1502, 1534-1559).

Gabriel du Pineau, the French lawyer (1573-1644).

**Fathers of the Church.** The early advocates of Christianity, who may be thus classified:—

(1) Five *apostolic fathers*, who were contemporary with the apostles—viz. Clement of Rome, Bar'nabas, Hermas, Ignat'ius, and Pol'ycarp.

(2) The *primitive fathers*. Those advocates of Christianity who lived in the first three centuries. They consisted of the five apostolic fathers (*q.v.*), together with the nine following:—Justin, Theophilus of Antioch, Irenæus, Clement of Alexandria, Cyp'rian of Carthage, Origen, Gregory Thaumaturgus, Dionysius of Alexandria, and Tertullian.

(3) The *fathers*, or those of the fourth and fifth century, who were of two groups, those of the Greek and those of the Latin Church. (See below.)

**Fathers of the Greek Church.**

Eusebius, Athana'sius, Basil the Great, Gregory Nazianzenus, Gregory of Nysa, Cyr'il of Jerusalem, Chrysostom, Epipha'nus, Cyril of Alexandria, and Ephraim, deacon of Edessa.

**Fathers of the Latin Church.**

Lactantius, Hil'ary, Ambrose of Mil'an, Jer'ome, Augustin of Hippo, and St. Bernard.

*The last of the fathers.* St. Bernard (1091-1153). The schoolmen who followed treated their subjects systematically.

*Founder of the fathers of Christian doctrine.* Cæsar de Bus (1544-1607).

**Fath'om (Count).** A villain in Smollet's novel so called. After robbing his benefactors, and fleecing all who trusted him, he is at last forgiven.

**Fatima.** The last of Bluebeard's wives, who was saved from death by the timely arrival of her brother with a party of friends. Mahomet's favourite daughter was called Fatima.

**Fatted Calf.** *To kill the fatted calf.* To welcome with the best of everything. The phrase is taken from the parable in the third gospel of the prodigal son. (Luke xv. 30.)

**Fatua Mulier.** A law term for a courtesan. Fatuus with juriconsults means one not in a right mind, incorrigibly foolish.

**Fault.** *At fault.* Not on the right track; doubtful whether right or wrong. Hounds are at fault when the scent is broken because the fox has jumped upon a wall, crossed a river, cut through a flock of sheep, or doubled like a hare.

\* In *Geology*, the break or displacement of a stratum of rock is called a fault.

**Fault.** (French, *faute*, Latin, *fallo*, to fail.)

*For fault of a better* (Shakespeare: *Merry Wives*, i. 4). Having no better.

"I am the youngest of that name, for fault of a worse."—Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet*, ii. 4.

*In fault.* To blame.

"Is Antony or we in fault for this?"

Shakespeare: *Antony and Cleopatra*, iii. 13.

*To a fault.* In excess; as, kind to a fault. Excess of every good is more or less evil.

*To find fault.* To blame; to express disapprobation.

**Faults.**

*No one is without his faults, i.e. is faultless.* "Vitiis nemo sine nascitur."

**Fau'na** (2 syl.). The animals of a country at any given geological period; so-called from the mythological fauns, who were the patrons of wild animals.

"Nor less the place of curious plant he knows—  
He both his Flora and his Fauna shows."

Crabbe: *Berough*.

**Faust** (1 syl.). The grandest of all Goethe's dramas. Faust makes a compact with Mephistoph'elès, who on one occasion provides him with a cloak, by means of which he is wafted through the air whithersoever he chooses. "All that is weird, mysterious, and magical groups round this story." An English dramatic version has been made by Bayle Bernard.

*Dr. Faustus*, a tragedy by Marlow; *Faust and Marguerite*, by Boucicault; *Faust e Margherito*, an opera by Gounod, etc.

**Faux-jour** (French). A false or contrary light; meaning that a picture is hung so that the light falls on it in the opposite direction to what it ought. The artist has made his light fall in one

direction, but it is so hung that the light falls the other way.

**Faux Pas.** A "false step"; a breach of manners or moral conduct. (French.)

**Favo'nius.** The zephyr or west wind. It means the wind *favourable* to vegetation.

**Fa'vours.** Ribbons made into a bow; so called from being the *favours* bestowed by ladies on the successful champions of tournaments. (*See TRUE-LOVE KNOT; CURRY FAVOUR*)

"Here, Fluellen; wear thou this favour for me, and stick it in thy cap."—Shakespeare: *Henry V.*, iv. 7.

**Favourite.** One to whom a lady gives a "favour" or token. The horse which betting men suppose is most likely to come off the winner of a particular race.

**Favourites.** False curls on the temples; a curl of hair on the temples plastered with some cosmetic; whiskers made to meet the mouth.

"Yet tell me, sire, don't you as nice appear  
With your false calves, bardash, and fav'rites  
here?" Mrs. Centlivre.

**Fay.** (*See FAIRY*.)

**Faye** (1 syl.). *The way to Faye* (French, "*Faie-la-vineuse*"). A winding or zigzag manner, like "Crooked Lane at Eastcheap." A person who tries to do something indirectly goes by the pathway to Faye. Faye is a little village in France, built on an eminence so steep that there is no getting to it except by a very zigzag path.

"They go in to Paradise . . . as the way is to Faye."—Rabelais: *Gargantua and Pantagruel*, book i. 27.

**Fazio.** A native of Florence, who first tried to make his fortune by alchemy; but being present when Bartoldo, an old miser, died, he buried the body secretly, and stole his money-bags. Being now rich, he became acquainted with the Marchioness Aldabella, with whom he passed his time in licentious pleasure. His wife Bianca, out of jealousy, accused him to the duke of being privy to the death of Bartoldo; and Fazio was condemned to death for murder. Bianca now tried to undo the mischief she had done, but it was too late; she went mad with grief, and died of a broken heart. (*Dean Milman: Fazio*.)

**Fear Fortress.** An hypothetical castle in a forest near Saragossa. It represents that terrible obstacle which fear conjures up, but which vanishes into thin air as it is approached by a



stout heart and clear conscience. The allegory forms the third part of the legend of *Croquemitaine*.

"If a child disappeared, or any cattle were carried off, the trembling peasants said, 'The lord of Fear-fortress has taken them.' If a fire broke out anywhere, it was the lord of Fear-fortress who must have lit it. The origin of all accidents, mishaps, and disasters was traced to the mysterious owner of this invisible castle."—*Croquemitaine*, iii. 1.

"It sunk before my earnest face,  
It vanished quite away,  
And left no shadow on the place,  
Between me and the day.  
Such castles rise to strike us dumb;  
But, weak in every part,  
They melt before the strong man's eyes  
And fly the true of heart."  
*C. Mackay: The Giant (slightly altered).*

**Fearless** [*Sans peur*]. Jean, Duke of Burgundy (1371-1419). (See BAYARD.)

### Feast of Reason.

"There St. John [Sin-jn] mingles with the friendly bowl  
The feast of reason and the flow of soul."  
*Pope: Imitations of Horace, ii. 1.*

**Feasts.** Anniversary days of joy. They are either immovable or movable. The chief immovable feasts are the four rent-days—viz. the Annunciation or Lady-Day (March 25th), the Nativity of John the Baptist (June 24th), Michaelmas Day (September 29th), and Christmas Day (December 25th). The Circumcision (New Year's Day, January 1st), Epiphany (January 6th), All Saints' (November 1st), All Souls' (November 2nd), and the several Apostles' days.

The chief movable feasts depend upon Easter Sunday. They are—

Palm Sunday. The Sunday next before Easter Sunday.

Good Friday. The Friday next before Easter Sunday.

Ash Wednesday. The first day of Lent.

Sexagesima Sunday. Sixty days before Easter Sunday.

Ascension Day or Holy Thursday. Fortieth day after Easter Sunday.

Pentecost or Whit-Sunday. The seventh Sunday after Easter Sunday.

Trinity Sunday. The Sunday next after Pentecost, etc. etc.

**Feather.** Meaning species or kind. From the proverb, "Birds of a feather"—i.e. of the same plumage, and therefore of the same sort.

"I am not of that feather to shake off  
My friend, when he must need me."  
*Shakespeare: Timon of Athens, i. 1.*

**Feather.** A light, volatile person.

"A wit's a feather, and a chief a rod;  
An honest man's the noblest work of God."  
*Pope: Essay on Man, 247-8.*

A broken feather. (See BROKEN . . .)

An oiled feather. Kindness of manner and speech. An oiled feather will do more to ease a stubborn lock than great force. (See Power's Tract called *The Oiled Feather*.)

*Birds of a feather flock together.*

*Latin:* Similes similibus gaudent. Pares cum paribus facile congregantur. Cicero says, "Deos novimus ornatu et vestitu."

*French:* Qui se ressemble, s'assemble.

*In full feather.* Flush of money. In allusion to birds not on the moult.

*In grand feather.* Dressed to the nines.

*In high feather.* In exuberant spirits, joyous. When birds are moulting they mope about, but as soon as they regain their feathers their spirits revive.

*Tickled with a feather.* Easily moved to laughter. "Pleased with a feather, tickled with a straw," is more usual; *Rire de la moindre bagatelle.*

Also annoyed by trifles, worried by little annoyances.

"From day to day some silly things  
Upset you altogether;  
There's nought so soon convulsion brings  
As tickling with a feather.  
'Gainst minor evils let him pray  
Who Fortune's favour curries;  
For one that big misfortunes slay,  
Ten die of little worries."  
*Sims: Ballads of Babylon (Little Worries).*

*Cut a feather.* A ship going fast is said to cut a feather, in allusion to the ripple which she throws off from her bows. Metaphorically, "to cut a dash."

"Jack could never cut a feather."—*Sir W. Scott: The Pirate, XXXIV.*

*To show a white feather.* (See WHITE . . .)

**Feather in Your Cap.** *That's a feather in your cap.* An honour to you. The allusion is to the very general custom in Asia and among the American Indians of adding a new feather to their head-gear for every enemy slain. The Caufrs of Cabul stick a feather in their turban for every Mussulman slain by them. The Incas and Caciques, the Meunitarris and Mandans (of America), the Abyssinians and Turcomans, etc., etc., follow the same custom. So did the ancient Lycians, and many others. In Scotland and Wales it is still customary for the sportsman who kills the first woodcock to pluck out a feather and stick it in his cap. In fact, the custom, in one form or another, seems to be almost universal.

"When 'Chinese' Gordon quelled the Taiping rebellion he was honoured by the Chinese Government with the 'yellow jacket and peacock's feather.'"

In Hungary, at one time, none might wear a feather but he who had slain a Turk. (*Lansdowne MS.* 775, folio 149.)

### Feather One's Nest.

*He has feathered his nest well.* He has made lots of money; has married a rich woman. The allusion is to birds, which line their nests with feathers to make them soft and warm.

### Feather One's Oar (*To*).

*To feather an oar* is to turn the blade parallel with the surface of the water as the hands are moved forward for a fresh stroke. (The Greek *pteron* means both "an oar" and "a feather;" and the verb *pteroō*, to "furnish with oars" or "with feathers.") The oar throws off the water in a feathery spray.

"He feathered his oars with such skill and dexterity."  
*Jolly Young Waterman.*

**Feather Stone.** A federal stone or stone table at which the ancient courts baron were held in the open air, and at which covenants were made. (Latin, *fedus*, a treaty.)

**Feathers (*The*).** A public-house sign in compliment to Henry VI., whose cognizance it was.

*Fine feathers make fine birds.* (Latin, "*Vestis virum facit*," dress makes the man). The French proverb is "*La belle plume fait le bel oiseau*."

*The Prince of Wales's feathers.* The tradition is, that the Black Prince, having slain John of Luxemburg, King of Bohemia, in the Battle of Cressy, assumed his crest and motto. The crest consisted of three ostrich feathers, and the motto was "*Ich dien*" (I serve). John of Arden discovered a contemporary MS., in which it is expressly said that this was the case; but much controversy has arisen on the question. Dr. Bell affirms that the crest is a rebus of Queen Philippa's hereditary title—viz. Countess of *Ostre-vant* (ostrich-feather). Randall Holmes claims an old British origin; and the Rev. H. Longueville asserts that the arms of Roderick Mawe, prior to the division of Wales into principalities, was thus blazoned:—"Argent, three lions passant regardant, with their tails passing between their legs and curling over their backs in a *feathery* form."

**Feature** means the "make." Spenser speaks of God's "secret understanding of our feature"—i.e. make or structure. It now means that part which is most conspicuous or important. Thus we speak of the chief feature of a painting,

a garden, a book, etc., etc. (Norman, *faiture*; Latin, *factura*.)

**February.** The month of purification amongst the ancient Romans. (Latin, *feb'ruo*, to purify by sacrifice.)

*The 2nd of February* (Candlemas Day). It is said, if the weather is fine and frosty at the close of January and beginning of February, we may look for more winter to come than we have seen up to that time.

"Si sol splendescat Mari'a Purificandâ,  
Major erit glacies post festum quam fuit ante."

*Sir T. Browne: Vulgar Errors.*

"If Candlemas Day be dry and fair,  
The half o' winter's come and mair;  
If Candlemas Day be wet and foul,  
The half o' winter was gane at Yowl."

*Scotch Proverb.*

"The badger peeps out of his hole on Candlemas Day, and, if he finds snow, walks abroad; but if he sees the sun shining he draws back into his hole."—*German Proverb.*

**Fec'it** (Latin, *he did it*). A word inscribed after the name of an artist, sculptor, etc., as David *fecit*, Goujon *fecit*; i.e. David painted it, Goujon sculptured it, etc.

**Fec'ula** means sediment. Starch is a fec'ula, being the sediment of flour steeped in water. (Latin, *feces*, dregs.)

**Federal States.** In the late American war the Unionists were so called—i.e. those northern states which combined to resist the eleven southern or Confederate states (*q.v.*).

**Fee.** Anglo-Saxon *feoh*, cattle, goods, money. So in Latin, *pecunia*, from *pecus*, cattle. Capital is *capita*, heads [of cattle], and chattels is a mere variant.

**Fee-farm-rent** is where an estate is granted, subject to a rent in fee of at least one-fourth its value. It is rent paid on lands let to *farm*, and not let in recompense of service at a greatly reduced value.

**Fee-penny.** A fine for money overdue. Sir Thomas Gresham often wrote for money "in order to save the fee-penny."

**Fee Simple.** An estate free from condition or limitation. If restricted by conditions, the inheritance is called a 'Conditional Fee.'

**Fee-tail (*A*).** An estate limited to a person and his lawful heirs.

**Feeble.** *Most forcible Feeble.* A writer whose language is very "loud," but whose ideas are very jejune. Feeble is a "woman's tailor," brought to Sir John Falstaff as a recruit. He tells Sir John "he will do his good will," and the

knight replies, "Well said, courageous Feeble! Thou wilt be as valiant as the wrathful dove, or most magnanimous mouse . . . most forcible Feeble." (*Shakespeare*: 2 *Henry IV.*, iii. 2.)

**Feed of Corn.** A quatern of oats, the quantity given a horse on a journey when the ostler is told to give him a feed.

**Feet.** *How are your poor feet?* This was the popular street *mot* in the year of the Great Exhibition of London in 1862. The immense labour of walking over the exhibition broke down all but the strongest athletes.

**Fehm-gericht** or *Vehmgericht* (3 syl.). The secret tribunals of Westphalia, for the preservation of public peace, suppression of crime, and maintenance of the "Catholic" religion. The judges were enveloped in profound mystery; they had their secret spies through all Germany; their judgments were certain, but no one could discover the executioner. These tribunals rose in the twelfth century, and disappeared in the sixteenth. Sir Walter Scott, in *Anne of Gierstein*, has given an account of the Westphalian Fehmgericht. (Old German, *fehmen*, to condemn; *Gericht*, a tribunal.)

"This Vigilance Committee [of Denver city] is a modern reproduction of the famous Vehmgericht."—*The Times*.

**Felician** (*Father*). The priest and schoolmaster of Grand Pré, who accompanied Evangeline in her wanderings to find Gabriel, her affianced husband. (*Longfellow*: *Evangeline*.)

**Felix**, a monk who listens to the singing of a milk-white bird for a thousand years, which seemed to him "but a single hour," so enchanted was he by the song. (*Longfellow*: *The Golden Legend*.)

**Felixmar'te** (4 syl.). The hero of a Spanish romance of chivalry by Melchior de Or'teza, *Caballe'ro de Ubedá* (1566). The curate in *Don Quixote* condemned this work to the flames.

**Fell** (*Dr.*). (See DOCTOR FELL.)

**Fellow Commoner.** A wealthy or married undergraduate of Cambridge, who pays extra to "common" (*i.e.* dine) at the fellows' table. In Oxford, these demi-dons are termed *Gentlemen Commoners*.

*Fellow commoner* or *gentleman commoner*. An empty bottle; so called because these sort of students are, as a class, *empty-headed*.

**Felo de Se.** The act of a suicide when he commits self-murder. Murder is felony, and a man who murders himself commits this felony—*felo de se*.

"A *felo-de-se*, therefore, is he that deliberately puts an end to his own existence."—*Blackstone*: *Commentaries*, book IV, chap. XIV, p. 189.

**Feme-covert.** A married woman. This does not mean a woman *coverte* by her husband, but a woman whose head is covered, not usual with maidens or unmarried women. In Rome unmarried women wore on their heads only a *corolla* (*i.e.* a wreath of flowers). In Greece they wore an *anadema*, or fillet. The Hungarian spinster is called *hajadon* (bare-headed). Married women, as a general rule, have always covered their head with a cap, turban, or something of the same sort, the head being covered as a badge of subjection. Hence Rebekah (*Gen.* xxiv. 65), being told that the man she saw was her espoused husband, took a veil and covered her head. Servants wear caps, and private soldiers in the presence of their officers cover their heads for the same reason. (See *Eph.* v. 22, 23.)

Women do not, like men, uncover their heads even in saluting, but bend their knee, in token of subjection. (See SALUTATIONS.)

**Feme-sole.** A single woman. *Feme-sole merchant.* A woman who carries on a trade on her own account.

**Femme de Chambre.** (French.) A chambermaid.

**Fem'nyne** (3 syl.). A mediæval name for the kingdom of the Amazons. Gower terms Penthésiléa "queen of Feminee."

"He [Thesus] conquered at the reign of Femnyne." *Chaucer*: *Canterbury Tales*, 568.

**Fen Nightingale.** A frog, which sings at night in the fens, as nightingales sing in the groves. (See ARCADIAN NIGHTINGALE.)

**Fence Month.** The close time of deer, from fifteen days before Midsummer to fifteen days after it. This being fawning time, deer-hunting is forbidden.

**Fenchurch Street** (London). The church in the fens or marshy ground by the "Langbourne" side.

**Fencible Regiments.** A kind of militia raised in 1759, again in 1778-9, and again in 1794, when a force of 15,000 was raised. The force was disbanded in 1802.

**Fenella.** A pretended deaf and dumb sylph-like attendant on the Countess of Derby, in Scott's *Peveril of the Peak*.



**Fenians.** An anti-British association of disaffected Irishmen, called the Fenian Brotherhood, after the ancient Fenians of Ireland; formed in New York, in 1857, to overthrow the domination of England in Ireland, and make Ireland a republic. The word means a *hunter*—Gaelic, *fianna*, from *feadhach* (pronounced *fee-agh*), a hunt. Before the Germanic invasion, a Celtic race so called occupied not only parts of Ireland and Scotland, but also the north of Germany and the Scandinavian shores. Oisín (Ossian) refers to them, and one passage is thus rendered in *The Antiquary*: "Do you compare your psalms to the tales of the bare-armed Fenians?" Oisín was the grandson of Fionn, the "fair-haired righ (chief) of the Fenians," and all the high officers of this volunteer association were men of rank. It appears that the Fenians of Ireland (*Eirín*), Scotland (*Alba*), England (*Seiring*), and Scandinavia, had a great civil battle at Gabhra, in Ireland, and extirpated each other. Oisín alone escaped, and he had slain "twice fifty men with his own hand." In the great Fenian outbreak of Ireland in 1865, etc., the leaders were termed "head centres," and their subordinates "centres." (See CLAN-NA-GAEL.)

**Fennel.** Said to restore lost vision and to give courage.

"Above the lowly plants it towers,  
The fennel with its yellow flowers,  
And in an earlier age than ours,  
Was gifted with the wondrous powers  
Lost vision to restore;  
It gave new strength and fearless mood,  
And gladiators fierce and rude  
Mingled it in their daily food;  
And he who battled and subdued  
The wreath of fennel wore."  
*Longfellow: The Golden Age, stanza 6.*

**Fenrir or Fenris.** The wolf of sin [*i.e.* of Loki], meaning the goading of a guilty conscience. The "wolf" was the brother of Hel (*q.v.*). When he gapes, one jaw touches earth and the other heaven. In the *Ragnarök* he swallows the sun and conquers Odin; but being conquered by Vidar, he was cast into Nifheim, where Loki was confined.

**Fenton.** One who seeks to mend his fortune by marriage. He is the suitor of Anne Page. Her father objects to him, he says, because

"I am too great of birth;  
And that, my state being galled with my expense,  
I seek to heal it only by his wealth."  
*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor, iii. 4.*

**Feræ Naturæ.** Applied in law to animals living in a wild state, as distinguished from animals which are domesticated.

**Fer'amorz.** The young Cashmerian poet, who relates poetical tales to Lalla Rookh, in her journey from Delhi to Lesser Buchar'ia. Lalla Rookh is going to be married to the young sultan, but falls in love with the poet. On the wedding morn she is led to her future husband, and finds that the poet is the sultan himself, who had gallantly taken this course to win the heart of his bride and beguile her journey. (*T. Moore.*)

**Ferdinand.** Son of the King of Naples, and suitor of Miranda, daughter of Prospero, the banished Duke of Milan. (*Shakespeare: Tempest.*)

In *Lore's Labour's Lost*, the same name is given to the King of Navarre.

**Ferdinand'o.** A brave soldier who obtained a complete victory over the King of Morocco and Grena'da, near Tarifa, in 1340. Being in love with Leonora de Guzman, Alfonso XI., whose life he had saved in the battle, created him Count of Zamo'ra and Marquis of Montreal, and gave him the hand of Leonora in marriage. No sooner was this done, than Ferdinando discovered that Leonora was the king's mistress; so he restored his ranks and honours to the king, repudiated his bride, and retired to the monastery of St. James of Compostella. Leonora entered the same monastery as a novice, obtained the forgiveness of Ferdinando, and died. (*Donizetti's opera of La Favorita.*)

**Ferdo'si.** A Persian poet, famous for the copious flow of his diction. He wrote in verse the *Shah-Nâmeh*, or history of the Persian kings, which took thirty years, and contains 120,000 verses.

**Ferguson.** *It's all very fine, Ferguson; but you don't lodge here.* Capt. Ferguson was the companion of the Marquis of Waterford, when that young nobleman made himself notorious for his practical jokes in the middle of the nineteenth century. In one of their spees the two companions got separated, and the marquis found his way home to the house of his uncle, the Archbishop of Armagh, Charles Street, St. James's Square. The marquis had gone to bed, when a thundering knock came at the door. The marquis, suspecting who it was that knocked, threw up the window and said, "It is all very fine, Ferguson, but you don't lodge here;" and for many years the saying was popular. (See *Notes and Queries*, Jan. 16, 1886, p. 46.)

**Fern.** (See FANNY FERN.)



**Fern Seed.** *We have the receipt of fern seed, we walk invisible* (1 *Henry IV.*, act iv. 4). The seed of certain species of fern is so small as to be invisible to the naked eye, and hence the plant was believed to confer invisibility on those who carried it about their person. It was at one time believed that plants have the power of imparting their own speciality to their wearer. Thus, the herb-dragon was said to cure the poison of serpents; the yellow celandine the jaundice; wood-sorrel, which has a heart-shaped leaf, to cheer the heart; liverwort to be good for the liver, and so on.

"Why did you think that you had Gyges' ring, Or the herb that gives invisibility?"  
*Beaumont and Fletcher: Fair Maid of the Inn*, i. 1.  
 "The seeds of fern, which, by prolific heat  
 Cheered and unfolded, form a plant so great,  
 Are less a thousand times than what the eye  
 Can unassisted by the tube descry."

*Blackmore: Creation.*

**Fernando Florestan.** A state prisoner of Seville, married to Leonora, who, in man's disguise, and under the name of Fide'lio, became the servant of Rocco, the jailor. Pizarro, governor of the prison, conceived a hatred to Fernando, and resolved to murder him. Rocco and Leonora were sent to dig his grave, and when Pizarro entered the dungeon, Leonora intercepted his purpose. At this juncture the minister of State arrived, and ordered the prisoner's release. (*Beethoven: Fidelio.*)

**Ferney.** *The patriarch of Ferney.* Voltaire; so called because he retired to Ferney, a small sequestered village near Geneva, from which obscure retreat he poured forth his invectives against the French Government, the Church, nobles, nuns, priests, and indeed all classes.

"There are in Paris five or six statues of the patriarch of Ferney."—*The Times.*

**Fero'hers.** The guardian angels of Persian mythology. They are countless in number, and their chief tasks are for the well-being of man.

**Fer'racute** [*sharp iron*]. A giant in Turpin's *Chronicle of Charlemagne*. He had the strength of forty men, and was thirty-six feet high. Though no lance could pierce his hide, Orlando slew him by Divine interposition. (See FERRAU.)

**Fer'ragus.** The giant of Portugal, who took Bellisant under his care after she had been divorced by Alexander, Emperor of Constantinople. (*Valentine and Orson.*)

The great "Brazen Head," that told those who consulted it whatever they

required to know, was kept in the castle of this giant. (*Valentine and Orson.*) (See FERRAU.)

**Ferra'ra.** *An Andrew Ferrara.* A broadsword or claymore of the best quality, bearing the name of Andrea Ferra'ra, one of the Italian family whose swords were famous in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Genuine "Andrea Ferraras" have a crown marked on the blade.

"My father had an Andrea Ferrara, which had been in the family about a century. It had a basket-hilt, and the name was distinctly stamped on the blade.

"We'll put in bail, boy; old Andrew Ferrara shall lodge his security."—*Scott: Waverley*, chap. 1.

**Ferrau** (in *Orlando Furioso*). Fer-raute, Fer'racute, or Fer'ragus, a Saracen, son of Lanfusa. He dropped his helmet in the river, and vowed he would never wear another till he had won that worn by Orlando. Orlando slew him with a wound in the navel, his only vulnerable part.

**Ferrex and Porrex.** Two sons of Gorbodue, a mythical British king. Porrex drove his brother from Britain, and when Ferrex returned with an army he was slain, but Porrex was shortly after put to death by his mother. One of the first, if not the very first, historical play in the English language was *Ferrex and Porrex*, by Thomas Norton and Thomas Sackville.

**Ferumbras.** (See FIERABRAS.)

**Fes'cennine Verses.** Lampoons; so called from Fescennia in Tuscany, where performers at merry-makings used to extemporise scurrilous jests of a personal nature to amuse the audience.

**Fess** (Latin, *fascia*, a band or covering for the thighs). In heraldry, the fess is a band drawn horizontally across the shield, of which it occupies one-third. It represents the band which was worn by knights low down across the hips.



**Fest.** A pledge. *Festing-man*, a surety to another. *Festing-penny*, a penny given in earnest to secure a bargain. (Anglo-Saxon, *festing*, an act of confidence, an entrusting.)

**Fetch.** A wraith—the disembodied ghost of a living person. (See FETICHE.)

"Fetches . . . most commonly appear to distant friends and relations, at the very instant preceding the death of those they represent."—*Brand: Popular Antiquities* (Death Omens).

**Fetches.** Excuses, tricks, artifices. (Saxon.)

"Deny to speak with me? They are sick? they are weary? They have travelled all the night? Mere fetches." *Shakespeare: King Lear*, ii. 4.

**Fet'iche** or **Fet'ish**. The African idol, the same as the American Man'itou. The worship of this idol is called Fet'ichism or Fet'ishism. (Portuguese, *fetisso*, magician, fairy, oracle.)

"Almost anything will serve for a fetiche: a fly, a bird, a lion, a fish, a serpent, a stone, a tree struck by lightning, a bit of metal, a shell; but the most potent of all fetiches is the rock Tabra.

*The fetiche or fetish of the bottle.* The imp drunkenness, or drunkenness itself.

**Fetter Lane** is probably *feuterver-lane*. A feuterer is a keeper of dogs, and the lane has always been famous for dog-fanciers. Howel, with less probability, says it is *Fewtor Lane*, i.e. the lane of *fewtors* or worthless fellows who were for ever loitering about the lane on their way to the gardens. Faitour is an archaic word for a worthless fellow, a lazy vagabond, from the Norman-French.

**Fettle**, as a verb, means *to repair*; *to smoothe*; as an adjective, it means well-knit, all right and tight. It is connected with our word *feat*, the French *faire*, the Latin *facere*.

*Fettled ale*, in Lancashire, means ale warmed and spiced.

**Feu de Joie** (French). A running fire of guns on an occasion of rejoicing.

**Feud**, meaning "hatred," is the Saxon *fæth* (hatred); but feud, a "fief," is the Teutonic *fee-odh* (trust-land). (See below.)

**Feudal** or *Feodal* (2 syl.). In Gothic *odh* means "property," hence *odh-all* (entire property); Flemish, *udal*. By transposition we get *all-odh*, whence our *allodium* (absolute property claimed by the holders of fiefs); and by combining the words *fee* and *odh* we get *fee-odh*, *feodh*, or *feod* (property given by way of fee for services conferred). (*Pontoppidan*.)

**Feudal System** (*The*). A system founded on the tenure of feuds or fiefs, given in compensation for military service to the lord of the tenants.

**Feuillants**. A reformed Cistercian order instituted by Jean de la Barrière in 1586. So called from the convent of Feuillans, in Languedoc, where they were established in 1577.

*The club of the Feuillants*, in the French

Revolution, composed of moderate Jacobins. So called because the convent of the Feuillants, near the Tuileries, was their original club-room (1791-2).

**Feuilleton** [*feu-yè-ton*]. A fly-sheet. Applied to the bottom part of French newspapers, generally devoted to a tale or some other light literature.

"The daily [French] newspapers all had feuilletons with continued stories in them."—*Hale: Ten-times One*, chap. viii. p. 125.

**Fever-lurdan** or **Fever-lurgan**. A fit of idleness. Lurden means a block-head. (French, *lourd*, heavy, dull, thick-headed; *lourdand*, a blockhead.)

**Fever-lurk**. A corruption of *Fever-lurg*, as "*Fever-lurgan*" is of *Fever-lurdan*. The disease of laziness.

"Fever-lurk,  
Neither play nor work."

**Fey**. Predestined to early death. When a person suddenly changes his wonted manner of life, as when a miser becomes liberal, or a churl good-humoured, he is said in Scotch to be *fey*, and near the point of death.

"She must be fey (said Triptolemus), and in that case has not long to live."—*Sir W. Scott: The Pirate*, chap. v.

**Fe'zon**. Daughter of Savary, Duke of Aquitaine, demanded in marriage by a pagan, called the *Green Knight*; but Orson, having overthrown the pagan, was accepted by the lady instead. (*Valentine and Orson*.)

**Fi** or **Fie!** An exclamation indicating that what is reproved is dirty or indecent. The dung of many animals, as the boar, wolf, fox, marten, and badger, is called *fiants*, and the "orificium anale" is called a *fi*, a word still used in Lincolnshire. (Anglo-Norman, *fay*, to clean out; Saxon, *afylan*, to foul; our *defile* or *file*, to make foul; *filth*, etc.)

The old words, *fic-corn* (dross corn), *fi-lands* (unenclosed lands), *fi-mashings* (the dung of any wild beast), etc., are compounds of the same word.

"I had another process against the dung-farmer, Master Fifi."—*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, book ii. 17.

**Fi. Fa.** A contraction of the two Latin words, *fieri facias* (cause it to be done). A judicial writ for one who has recovered damages in the Queen's courts, being a command to the sheriff to see the judgment of the court duly carried out.

**Fiacre**. A French cab or hackney coach. So called from the Hotel de St. Fiacre, Paris, where the first station of

these coaches was established by M. Sauvage, about 1650.

\* According to Alban Butler, Fiacre was the son of an Irish king, born in 600, to whose tomb pilgrimages were made in the month of August. His day is August 30th. (*Lives of the Saints*, vol. ii. p. 379.)

**Fian** (*John*), a schoolmaster at Salt-pans, near Edinburgh, tortured to death and then burnt at the stake on the Castle Hill of Edinburgh, Saturday, January, 1591, because he refused to acknowledge that he had raised a storm at sea, to wreck James I. on his voyage to Denmark to visit his future queen. First, his head was crushed in upon his brain by means of a rope twisted tighter and tighter; then his two legs were jammed to a jelly in the wooden boots; then his nails were pulled out and pins inserted in the raw finger tips; as he still remained silent, he was strangled, and his dead body burnt to ashes.

**Fiars.** *Striking the fiars.* Taking the average price of corn. Fiars is a Gothic word, still current in Ireland. (Scotch law.)

**Fias'co.** A failure, a mull. In Italy they cry *Olà, olà, fiasco!* to an unpopular singer. This word, common in France and Germany, is employed as the opposite of *favore*.

\* The history of the word is as follows:—In making Venetian glass, if the slightest flaw is detected, the glass-blower turns the article into a *fiasco*—that is, a common flask.

A gentleman from North America (G. Fox, "the Modern Bathylus") furnishes me with the following anecdote: "There was once a clever harlequin of Florence named Dominico Biancolletti, noted for his comic harangues. He was wont to improvise upon whatever article he held in his hand. One night he appeared holding a flask (*fiasco*); but failing to extract any humour whatsoever from his subject, he said, 'It is thy fault, fiasco,' and dashed the flask on the ground. After that a failure was commonly called in Florence a 'fiasco.'" To me it appears incredible that a clever improvisator could draw no matter from an empty bottle, apparently a subject rife with matter.

**Fiat.** *I give my fiat to that proposal.* I consent to it. A fiat in law is an order of the court directing that something stated be done. (Latin, *fiat*, let it be done.)

**Fib.** An attendant on Queen Mab in Drayton's *Nymphidia*. Fib, meaning a falsehood, is the Latin *fabula*, a fable.

**Fico.** (See FIG.)

"Fico for the phrase."

*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 3.  
"I see contentment marching forth, giving me the fico with his thumb in his mouth."—*Wit's Muse* (1596).

**Fiddle** (Latin, *fidus* or *fides*). He was *first fiddle*. Chief man, the most distinguished of the company.

*To play second fiddle.* To take a subordinate part. The allusion is to the leader of concerts, who leads with a fiddle.

*The Scotch fiddle* or Caledonian Cremona. The itch. As fiddlers scratch with a bow the strings of a fiddle, so persons suffering from skin-irritation keep scratching the part irritated.

**Fiddle About** (*To*). To fiddle about a thing means to "play" business. To fiddle with one's fingers is to move them about as a fiddler moves his fingers up and down the fiddle-strings.

"Mere trifling, or unprofitable fiddling about nothing."—*Barrow: Sermons*, vol. i. sermon 7.

**Fiddle-de-dee!** An exclamation signifying what you say is nonsense or moonshine. Fiddle-de-dee is meant to express the sound of a fiddle-string vocalised. Hence "sound signifying nothing."

**Fiddle-faddle.** *It is all fiddle-faddle.* Rubbishy nonsense; talk not worth attention. A ricochet word, of which we have a vast number, as "flim-flam," "helter-skelter," "wishy-washy," etc. To fiddle is to waste time in playing on the fiddle, and hence fiddle means a trifle, and fiddle-faddle is silly trifle or silly nonsense.

"Pitiful fool that I was to stand fiddle-faddling in that way."

*Clough: Amours de Voyage*, canto iv. stanza 3.

**Fiddleback.** The name of Oliver Goldsmith's poor unfortunate pony, on which he made his country excursions.

**Fiddler.** *Drunk as a fiddler.* Fiddlers at wakes and fairs were allowed meat and drink to their heart's content, and seldom left a merry-making sober.

*Oliver's Fiddler.* Sir Roger L'Estrange (1616-1704). So called because he, at one time, was playing a fiddle or viol with others in the house of John Hingston when Cromwell was one of the guests.

\* *Fiddler* is a slang word for sixpence.

**Fiddler's Fare** or **Fiddler's Pay.** Meat, drink, and money.

**Fiddler's Green.** The land of the leal or "Dixie Land" of sailors; where there is perpetual mirth, a fiddle that never ceases to untiring dancers, plenty of grog, and unlimited tobacco.

**Fiddler's Money.** A silver penny. The fee given to a fiddler at a wake by each dancer.



**Fiddler's News.** Stale news carried about by wandering fiddlers.

**Fiddlestick.** In the Great German epic called *The Nibelungen-Lied*, this word is used six or eight times for a broadsword.

"His fiddlestick he grasped, 'twas massy, broad,  
and long,  
As sharp as any razor." Stanza 1,841.

"My fiddlestick's no feather; on whom I let it  
fall,  
If he has friends that love him, 'twill set them  
weeping all." Stanza 1,880.

"His fiddlestick, sharp-cutting, can hardest steel  
divide,  
And at a stroke can shiver the morion's beamy  
pride." Stanza 2,078.

**Fiddlesticks!** An exclamation signifying what you say is not worth attention. To fiddle about is to waste time, fiddling. A fiddlestick is the instrument used in fiddling, hence the fiddlestick is even less than the fiddle.

**Fidele** (3 syl.). The name assumed by Imogen in Shakespeare's *Cymbeline*. Collins has a beautiful elegy on Fidele.

**Fidelio.** Beethoven's only opera. (*See* LEONORA.)

**Fides.** The goddess of Faith, etc.

**Fides** (2 syl.). Mother of John of Leyden. Not knowing that her son was the "prophet" and ruler of Westphalia, but thinking that the prophet had caused his death, she went to Munster to curse the new-crowned monarch. The moment she saw him she recognised him, but the "prophet-king," surrounded by his courtiers, pretended not to know her. Fides, to save her son annoyance, declared she had made a mistake, and was confined in the dungeon of the palace at Munster, where John visited her and was forgiven. When her son set fire to his palace, Fides rushed into the flames and perished with him. (*Meyer-beer's opera of Le Prophète.*)

**Fides Carbonarii.** Blind faith, faith of a child. A carbonaro being asked what he believed, replied, "What the Church believes;" and, being asked again what the Church believes, made answer, "What I believe." (*See* CARBONARI.) (*Roux: Dictionnaire Comique.*)

**Field.** (Anglo-Saxon, *feld*.)

In *agricultural* parlance, a field is a portion of land belonging to a farm.

In *huntsman's* language, it means all the riders.

In *heraldry*, it means the entire surface of the shield.

In *military* language, it means a battle; the place where a battle is

fought, or is about to be fought; a campaign.

In *sportsmen's* language it means all the horses of any one race.

*Against the field.* In horse-racing, to bet against the field means to back a particular horse against all the rest entered for the race.

*In the field.* A competitor for a prize. A term in horse-races, as, so-and-so was in the field. Also in war, as, the French were in the field already.

*Master of the field.* In military parlance, means the conqueror in a battle.

*To keep back the field,* is to keep back the riders.

*To take the field.* To move the army preparatory to battle.

*To win the field.* To win the battle.

**Field-day.** Day of business. Thus, a clergyman jocosely calls a "kept festival" his field-day. A military term, meaning a day when a regiment is taken to the fields for practice.

**Field Marshal.** A general officer of the highest rank, who commands an army, or, at any rate, more than one corps.

**Field Officer.** Any officer between captain and a general officer. A major or a lieutenant-colonel may be a field officer, being qualified to command whole battalions, or a "field."

**Field Pieces.** Small cannon carried into the field with an army.

**Field Works.** Works thrown up by an army in besieging or defending a fortress, or in strengthening its position.

"Earth-forts, and especially field works, will hereafter play an important part in wars."—W. T. Sherman: *Memoirs*, vol. ii. chap. xxiv. p. 398.

**Field of Blood.** Acel'dama, the piece of land bought by the chief priests with the money which Judas threw down in the temple; so called because it was bought with blood-money. (Matt. xxvii. 5; Acts i. 19.)

"The battle-field of Cannæ (B.C. 216) is so called because it was especially sanguinary.

**Field of Ice.** A large body of floating ice.

**Field of Vision** or **Field of View.** The space in a telescope, microscope, stereoscope, etc., within which the object is visible. If the object is not distinctly visible, it must be brought into the field by adjustment.

**Field of the Cloth of Gold.** The plain, near Guisnes, where Henry VIII.



had his interview with François I. in 1520; so called from the splendour and magnificence displayed there on the occasion.

### Field of the Forty Footsteps.

At the back of the British Museum, once called Southampton Fields. The tradition is that two brothers, in the Duke of Monmouth's rebellion, took different sides and engaged each other in fight. Both were killed, and forty impressions of their feet remained on the field for many years, where no grass would grow. The encounter took place at the extreme north-east of Upper Montague Street. The Misses Porter wrote a novel on the subject, and the Messrs. Mayhew a melodrama.

**Fielding.** *The Fielding of the drama.* George Farquhar, author of the *Beaux' Stratagem*, etc. (1678-1707.)

<sup>1</sup> **Fierabras** (*Sir*), of Alexandria, son of Balan, King of Spain. The greatest giant that ever walked the earth. For height of stature, breadth of shoulder, and hardness of muscle he never had an equal. He possessed all Babylon, even to the Red Sea; was seigneur of Russia, Lord of Cologne, master of Jerusalem, and even of the Holy Sepulchre. He carried away the crown of thorns, and the balsam which embalmed the body of Our Lord, one drop of which would cure any sickness, or heal any wound in a moment. One of his chief exploits was to slay the "fearful huge giant that guarded the bridge Mantible," famous for its thirty arches of black marble. His pride was laid low by Olivier, one of Charlemagne's paladins. The giant then became a child of God, and ended his days in the odour of sanctity, "meek as a lamb and humble as a chidden slave." Sir Fierabras, or Ferumbras, figures in several mediæval romances, and is an allegory of Sin overcome by the Cross. (*See* BALAN.)

**Fifteen decisive Battles** (*The*), according to Sir E. S. Creasy, were:

1. The battle of MARATHON (Sept., 490 B.C.), when Miltiadēs, with 10,000 Greeks, defeated 100,000 Persians under Datis and Artaphernēs.

2. The naval battle at SYRACUSE (Sep., 413 B.C.), when the Athenians under Nicās and Demosthenēs were defeated with a loss of 40,000 killed and wounded, and their entire fleet.

3. The battle of ARBE'LA (Oct., 331 B.C.), when Alexander the Great

overthrew Darius Codomanus for the third time.

4. The battle of METAURUS (207 B.C.), when the consuls Livius and Nero cut to pieces Hasdrubal's army, sent to reinforce Hannibal.

5. In A.D. 9 Arminius and the Gauls utterly overthrew the Romans under Varus, and thus established the independence of Gaul.

6. The battle of CHALONS (A.D. 451), when Aetius and Theodoric utterly defeated Attila, and saved Europe from devastation.

7. The battle of TOURS (Oct., 732 A.D.), when Charles Martel overthrew the Saracens under Abderahmen, and thus broke the Moslem yoke from Europe.

8. The battle of HASTINGS (Oct., 1066), when William of Normandy slew Harold II., and obtained the crown of England.

9. The battle of ORLEANS in 1429, when Joan of Arc secured the independence of France.

10. The defeat of the Spanish ARMADA in 1588, which destroyed the hopes of the Pope respecting England.

11. The battle of BLENHEIM (13 Aug., 1704), when Marlborough and Prince Eugene defeated Tallard, and thus prevented Louis XIV. from carrying out his schemes.

12. The battle of PULTOWA (July, 1709), when Czar Peter utterly defeated Charles XII. of Sweden, and thus established the Muscovite power.

13. The battle of SARATOGA (Oct., 1777), when General Gates defeated the British under General Burgoyne, and thus secured for the United States the alliance of France.

14. The battle of VALMY (Sep., 1792), when the French Marshal Kellerman defeated the Duke of Brunswick, and thus established for a time the French republic.

15. The battle of WATERLOO (18 June, 1815), when Napoleon the Great was defeated by the Duke of Wellington, and Europe was restored to its normal condition.

The battle of GETTYSBURG, in Pennsylvania (3 July, 1863), when the Confederates, under the command of General Lee, were defeated by the Northern army, was certainly one of the most important, if not the most important, of the American Civil War.

The battle of SEDAN (Sep., 1870), when Napoleon gave up his sword to William, King of Prussia, which put an end to the empire of France.

**Fifth-Monarchy Men.** A sect of English fanatics in the days of the Puritans, who maintained that Jesus Christ was about to come a second time to the earth, and establish the fifth universal monarchy. The four preceding

monarchies were the Assyrian, the Persian, the Macedonian, and the Roman. In politics, the Fifth-Monarchy Men were arrant Radicals and levellers.

**Fig.** *Full fig.* Full dress. A corruption of the Italian *in fioc'chi* (in gala costume). It was derived from the tassels with which horses were ornamented in state processions. Thus we read in Miss Knight's *Autobiography*, "The Pope's throne was set out for mass, and the whole building was in perfect fiocchi" (in full fig). Another etymology has been suggested by a correspondent in *Notes and Queries*, that it is taken from the word full fig. (figure) in fashion books.

"The Speaker sits at one end all in full fig, with a clerk at the table below."—*Troloope: West Indies*, chap. ix, p. 101.

**Fig** or *Figo*. *I don't care a fig for you; not worth a fig.* Anything at all. Here *fig* is *fico*—a fillip or snap of the fingers. Thus we say, "I don't care that for you," snapping the fingers at the same time. (Italian, *far le fiche*, to snap the fingers; French, *faire la figue*; German, *diefeigen weisen*; Dutch, *de vyghe setten*, etc.) (See *Fico*.)

"A fig for Peter."

*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, ii. 9.

"The figs for thy friendship."

*Shakespeare: Henry V.*, iii. 6.

**Fig Sunday.** Palm Sunday is so called from the custom of eating figs on that day. The practice arose from the Bible story of Zaccheus, who climbed up into a fig-tree to see Jesus.

\* Many other festivals have their special foods; as, Michaelmas goose, Christmas, plum-pudding, Shrove Tuesday, pancake day; Ash Wednesday, salt cod; Good Friday, hot cross-buns; pasch-eggs, roast-chestnuts, etc., have their special days.

**Fig-tree.** It is said that Judas hanged himself on a fig-tree. (See *ELDER-TREE*.)

"Quare aliquis quâ ex arbore Judas se suspendit? Arbor illeus fuisse dicitur."—*Barradius*.

**Figs.** *I shan't buy my Attic figs in future, but grow them.* Don't count your chickens before they are hatched. It was Xerxes who boasted that he did not intend any longer to buy his figs, because he meant to conquer Attica and add it to his own empire; but Xerxes met a signal defeat at Salamis, and "never loosed his sandal till he reached Abdera."

"In the name of the Prophet, Figs!" A burlesque of the solemn language employed in eastern countries in the

common business of life. The line occurs in the imitation of Dr. Johnson's pompous style, in *Rejected Addresses*, by James and Horace Smith.

**Figged out.** (See *FIG*, *Full Fig*.)

**Fig'aro.** A type of cunning dexterity, and intrigue. The character is in the *Barbier de Séville* and *Mariage de Figaro*, by Beaumarchais. In the former he is a barber, and in the latter a valet; but in both he outwits every one. There are several operas founded on these dramas, as Mozart's *Nozze di Figaro*, Paisiello's *Il Barbieri di Siviglia*, and Rossini's *Il Barbieri di Siviglia*.

**Fight.** (See *Hudibras*, Pt. iii. c. 3.)

"He that fights and runs away  
May live to fight another day;  
But he that is in battle slain  
Can never rise to fight again."

*Sir John Mennes: Musarum Delicta*. (1656.)

Demosthenes, being reproached for running away from Philip of Macedon, at Chærone'a, replied, "A man that runs away may fight again" (*ἄνθρωπος φεύγων καὶ πάλιν μαχίσεται*.) (See *Aulus Gellius*, xvii. 21.)

**Fight Shy (To).** To avoid. A shy person is unwilling to come forward, and to fight is to resist, to struggle in a contest. To "fight shy," therefore, is to resist being brought into contest or conflict.

**Fighting-cocks.** *To live like fighting-cocks.* To have a profusion of the best food. Fighting-cocks used to be high fed in order to aggravate their pugnacity and increase their powers of endurance.

**Fighting Fifth (The).** The 5th Foot. This sobriquet was given to the regiment during the Peninsular War.

The "Old and Bold Fifth," the Duke of Wellington's Body-guard, is now called the "Northumberland Fusiliers." What a terrible vexation must the abolition of the time-honoured names of our old regiments have been to our army!

**Fighting Kings** [*Chen-kuo*]. Certain feudatories of China incessantly contending for mastery over each other. (B.C. 770-320.)

**Fighting Prelate.** Henry Spencer, Bishop of Norwich, who greatly distinguished himself in the rebellion of Wat Tyler. He met the rebels in the field, with the temporal sword, then absolved them, and sent them to the gibbet.

"The Bishop of Norwich, the famous 'fighting prelate,' had led an army into Flanders."—*Lord Campbell*.

**Fighting the Tiger.** Gaming is so called in the United States of America.

"After seeing 'fighting the tiger,' as gaming is styled in the United States, I have arrived at the conclusion that gaming is more fairly carried on in the Monte Carlo casino than in any American gaming-house." — *The Nineteenth Century*, Feb., 1890, p. 249.

**Fighting with Gloves on.** Sparring without showing animosity; fighting with weapons or words with coloured friendliness. Fighting, like boxers, with boxing gloves. Tories and Whigs in the two Houses of Parliament fight with gloves on, so long as they preserve all the outward amenities of debate, and conceal their hostility to each other by seeming friendliness.

**Figure.** *To cut a figure.* This phrase seems applicable more especially to dress and outward bearing. To make a figure is rather to make a name or reputation, but the distinction is not sharply observed.

*To make a figure.* To be a notability. *Faire quelque figure dans le monde.* "He makes no figure at court;" *Il ne fait aucune figure à la cour.*

**Figure.** *What's the figure?* The price; what am I to pay? what "figure" or sum does my debt amount to?

**Figure-head.** A figure on the head or projecting cutwater of a ship.

**Figure of Fun (A).** A droll appearance, whether from untidiness, quaintness, or other peculiarity. 'A precious figure of fun,' is a rather stronger expression. These are chiefly applied to young children.

**Figures.** A corruption of *fingers*, that is, "digits" (Latin, *digiti*, fingers). So called from the primitive method of marking the monades by the fingers. Thus the first four were simply i, ii, iii, iiij; five was the outline of the hand simplified into a v; the next four figures were the two combined, thus, vi, vii, viii, viiij; and ten was a double v, thus, x. At a later period iiij and viiij were expressed by one less than five (i-v) and one less than ten (i-x). Nineteen was ten-plus-nine (x + ix), etc.—a most clumsy and unphilosophical device.

**Filch.** To steal or purloin. A filch is a staff with a hook at the end, for plucking clothes from hedges and abstracting articles from shop windows. Probably it is a corruption of pilfer. (Welsh, *yspeilio* and *yspeiliwr*; Spanish,

*pellizcar*; French, *piller* and *peler*. *Filch* and *pilfer* are variants of the same word.

"With cunning hast thou filched my daughter's heart."

*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, i. 2.

**File.** To cheat. The allusion is to filing money for the sake of the dust which can be used or sold. A *file* is a cheat. Hence "a jolly file," etc.

"Sorrowful become that false file."

*Cursor Mundi MS.*

*In single file.* Single row; one behind another. (French, *file*, a row.)

*Rank and file.* Common soldiers. Thus we say, "Ten officers and three hundred rank and file fell in the action." *Rank* refers to men standing abreast, *file* to men standing behind each other.

"It was only on the faith of some grand expedition that the credulous rank and file of the Brotherhood subscribed their dollars." — *The Times*.

**Filia Dolorosa.** The Duchesse d'Angoulême, daughter of Louis XVI., also called the modern Antigone. (1778-1851.)

**Filibuster.** A piratical adventurer. The most notorious was William Walker, who was shot in 1855. (French, *flibustier*, a corruption of our "freebooter;" German, *freibeuter*; Spanish, *filibustero*; Dutch, *vrijbouter*.) (See BUCCANEER.)

**Filioque Controversy** (*The*) long disturbed the Eastern and Western Churches. The point was this: Did the Holy Ghost proceed from the Father and the Son (*Filio-que*), or from the Father only? The Western Church maintained the former, and the Eastern Church the latter dogma. The *filio-que* was added in the Council of Toledo 589. Amongst others, Pope Leo III. was averse to the change. (*Nicene Creed*.)

The gist of the argument is this: If the Son is one with the Father, whatever proceeds from the Father must proceed from the Son also. This is technically called "The Procession of the Holy Ghost."

**Fil-dyke.** The month of February, when the rain and melted snow fills the ditches to overflowing.

**Fillet.** A narrow band round the head for binding the hair, or simply for ornament. Aurelian was the first Roman emperor that wore a royal fillet or diadem in public. In the time of Constantine the fillet was adorned with precious stones.

**Filome'na.** Longfellow calls Florence Nightingale *St. Filomena*, not only because Filomena resembles the Latin word for a nightingale, but also because this



saint, in Sabatelli's picture, is represented as hovering over a group of sick and maimed, healed by her intercession. (See THAUMATURGUS.)

**Filter.** To run through felt, as jelly is strained through flannel. The Romans strained the juice of their grapes through felt into the wine-vat, after which it was put into the casks. (Latin, *feltrum*, felt, *filtrum*, a strainer.)

**Fin.** The hand. *A contraction of finger.* Thus we say, "Give us your fin"—i.e. shake hands. The derivation from a fish's fin is good only for a joke.

**Finality John.** Earl Russell, who maintained that the Reform Bill of 1832 was a *finality*, yet in 1854, 1860, and 1866 brought forth other Reform Bills.

**Finance** (French). Revenue derived from fines or subsidies. In feudal times finance was money paid to a lord for a privilege. In the plural we use the word to signify available money resources. Thus we say, "My finances are exhausted," meaning I have no more funds or available money.

**Finch Lane** (London). So called from a family of consideration by the name of Finch or Finke. There was once a church in the lane called St. Benet Finke. There is an Irish saint named Finc, in Latin *Fincana*, whose day is October 13th.

**Find.** *You know what you leave behind, but not what you will find.* And this it is that "makes us rather bear the ills we have, than fly to others that we know not of."

**Fin'don Haddocks.** Haddocks smoked with green wood. (See *Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary*, xxvi.) Findon or Finnon is a village some six miles south of Aberdeen, where haddocks are cured.

**Findy.** Plump, full. (Saxon, *findig*.)

"A cold May and a windy  
Make barns fat and findy."  
Old Proverb.

**Fine Arts.** Those arts which chiefly depend on a delicate or fine imagination, as music, painting, poetry, and sculpture.

**Fine as Fivepence.** The ancient Saxon shilling was a coin worth 5d. "To dress fine as fivepence" is to dress very smartly. The Saxon shilling was a far better coin than those made of tin, lead, and other inferior metals.

**Fine-ear.** One of Fortunio's servants, who could hear the grass grow

and the mole work underground. (*Grimm's Goblins: Fortunio*.)

**Fin'etor.** A necromancer, father of the Enchantress-Damsel, in *Amadis of Gaul*.

**Fingal**—i.e. Fin-mac-Coul. (See *Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary*, chap. xxii.)

**Fingal's Cave.** The basaltic cavern of Staffa. So called from *Fion na Gae* (Fingal), the great Gaelic hero, whose achievements have been made familiar by the *Fingal* of Macpherson.

**Finger.** (Anglo-Saxon, *finger*).

*The ear finger, digitus auricularis*—i.e. the little finger. The four fingers are the index finger, the middle finger, the ring finger, and the ear finger. In French, *le doigt auriculaire*. The little finger is so called because it can, from its diminutive size, be most easily introduced into the conduit of the ear.

"*Le doigt auriculaire est le petit doigt, ainsi nommé parce qu'à cause de sa petitesse, il peut facilement être introduit dans le conduit auditif externe.*"—*Diet. des Sciences*, etc.

*The index finger.* The first finger; so called because it is used as a pointer.

*The medical finger.* The ring finger (*q.v.*).

"At last he put on her medical finger a pretty, handsome gold ring, wherein to was enshrined a precious lodestone of Beausse."—*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, iii. 17.

*The ring finger.* The finger between the long and little finger was used by the Romans as a ring-finger, from the belief that a nerve ran through it to the heart. Hence the Greeks and Romans used to call it the *medical* finger, and used it for stirring mixtures, under the notion that nothing noxious could touch it without its giving instant warning to the heart. It is still a very general notion in England that it is bad to rub on salve or scratch the skin with any but the ring finger. The fact that there was no such intimacy between the finger and the heart was not discovered till after the notion was deeply rooted. Pliny calls this *digitus annularis*.

*With a wet finger.* Easily. (See WET FINGER.)

*My little finger told me that.* The same as "A little bird told me that," meaning, I know it, though you did not expect it. The former expression is from Molière's *Malade Imaginaire*. (See BIRD.)

"By the pricking of my thumbs,  
Something wicked this way comes."  
Shakespeare: *Macbeth*, iv. 1.

*Cry, baby, cry; put your finger in your eye*, etc. This nursery rhyme seems to



be referred to by Shakespeare in his *Comedy of Errors*, ii. 2 :—

"No longer will I be fool,  
To put the finger in the eye and weep."

To hold up a finger (in an auction room) by way of a bid, was a Roman custom, "*digitum tollere*" (*Cicero: In Verrem, Actio i. 54*). Horace confirms this.

To turn up the little finger. (See TURN.)

**Finger and Glove.** To be finger and glove with another means to be most intimate.

**Finger in the Pie.** To have a finger in the pie. To assist or mix oneself officiously in any matter. *Esse rei particeps*. In French, *Mettre la main à la pâte*.

**Finger Benediction.** In the Greek and Roman Church the thumb and first two fingers represent the Trinity. The thumb, being strong, represents the Father; the long or second finger, *Jesus Christ*; and the first finger, the *Holy Ghost*, which proceedeth from the Father and the Son. (See BLESSING.)

Some bishops of the Anglican Church use this gesture while pronouncing the benediction.

**Finger-stall.** A hutkin, a cover for a sore finger. The Germans call a thimble a finger-hut, where hut is evidently the word hut or huth (a tending, keeping, or guarding), from the verb *huten* (to keep watch over). Our *hutkin* is simply a little cap for guarding a sore finger. Stall is the Saxon *stæl* (a place), whence our stall, a place for horses.

**Fingers.** The old names for the fingers are :—

Thumb (Anglo-Saxon *thuma*).

Towcher (the finger that touches), foreman, or pointer. This was called by the Anglo-Saxons the *scite-finger*, i.e. the shooting finger.

Long-man or long finger.

Lech-man or ring-finger. The former means "medical finger," and the latter is a Roman expression, "*digitus annularis*." Called by the Anglo-Saxons the *gold-finger*.

Little-man or little finger. Called by the Anglo-Saxons the *cār-finger*.

*Fingers.* Ben Jonson says—

"The thumb, in chiromancy, we give to Venus;  
The fore-finger to Jove: the midst to Saturn;  
The ring to Sol: the least to Mercury."

*Alchemist*, i. 2.

*His fingers are all thumbs.* Said of a person awkward in the use of his hands. *Ce sont les deux doigts de la main*,

## Fingers before Forks.

"This Vulcan was a smith, they tell us,  
That first invented tongs and bellows;  
For breath and fingers did their works  
(We'd fingers long before we'd forks!)"

*King: Art of Love.*

**Fingers' Ends.** *I have it at my fingers' ends.* I am quite familiar with it and can do it readily. It is a Latin proverb (*Scire tanquam unguis dig'itosq.*), where the allusion is to the statuary, who knows every item of his subject by the touch. (See UNGUEM.)

"Costard: Go to; thou hast it ad dunghill, at the fingers' ends, as they say.

*Holofernes: O, I smell false Latin: dunghill for unguem.*"—*Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 1.

## Fingered.

*The light-fingered gentry.* Priggers, *qui unguis hamatos et uncus habent*.

**Fingle-fangle (A).** A ricochet word meaning a fanciful trifle. A "new fangle" is a novel contrivance. "New fangled," etc.

**Finished to the Finger-nail,** or "*ad unguem*," in allusion to statuaries running their finger-tips over a statue to detect if any roughness or imperfection of surface remains.

**Finny Tribe.** Fish; so called because they are furnished with fins.

**Finsbury** (London). A corruption of Fens-bury, the town in the fens.

**Fion,** son of Connal, an enormous giant, who could place his feet on two mountains, and then stoop and drink from a stream in the valley between. (*Gaelic legend*.)

**Fir-cone** on the Thyrsus. The juice of the fir-tree (*turpentine*) used to be mixed by the Greeks with new wine to make it keep; hence it was adopted as one of the symbols of Bacchus.

**Fir-tree** (*The*). Atys was metamorphosed into a fir-tree by Cybelē, as he was about to lay violent hands on himself. (*Ovid: Metamorphoses*, x. fable 2.)

**Fire.** (Anglo-Saxon, *fyr*; Greek, *pur*.) *St. Antony's fire.* Erysipelas. "*Le feu St. Antoine*." (See ANTHONY.)

*St. Helen's fire.* "*Ignis sanctæ Helēnæ*." "*Feu St. Helne*." (See CASTOR and POLLUX; and ELMO.)

*Hermes's fire.* Same as St. Helen's fire (*q.v.*).

*I have myself passed through the fire; I have smelt the smell of fire.* I have had experience in trouble. The allusion is to Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who were cast into the fiery furnace by Nebuchadnezzar (*Dan. iii.*).

*If you will enjoy the fire you must put up with the smoke.* (Latin, "*Commoditas quævis sua fert incommoda secum.*") Every convenience has its inconvenience.

*More fire in the bed-straw.* More mischief brewing. Alluding to the times when straw was used for carpets and beds.

*No fire without smoke.* (French, "*Nul feu sans fumée.*") No good without its mixture of evil.

*No smoke without fire.* To every scandal there is some foundation.

*Where there is smoke there is fire.* Every effect is the result of some cause.

**Fire.** *The Great Fire of London* (1666) broke out at Master Farryner's, the king's baker, in Pudding Lane, and after three nights and three days was arrested at Pie Corner. St. Paul's Cathedral, eighty-nine other churches, and 13,200 houses were burnt down.

**Fire Away!** Say on; say what you have to say. The allusion to firing a gun; as, You are primed up to the muzzle with something you want to say; fire away and discharge your thoughts.

"Foster, I have something I want you and Miss Caryl to understand." "Fire away!" exclaimed Foster."—Watson: *The Web of a Spider*, chap. xv.

*Fire away, Flan'agan.* A taunt to a boaster. A man threatening you, says he will do this, that, and the other; you reply, "Fire away, Flanagan." Cromwell marched against a castle defended by Flanagan, who threatened to open his cannon on the Parliamentarians unless they withdrew. Cromwell wrote on the corner of the missive sent to him, "Fire away, Flanagan," and the doughty champion took to his heels immediately.

**Fire First.** *Non, Monsieur, nous ne tirons jamais les premiers.* According to tradition, this was said by the Count D'Auteroches to Lord Charles Hay at the battle of Fontenoy, 30th April, 1745 (old style).

"On c'était de tradition dans l'armée: on laissait toujours par courtoisie, l'avantage du premier feu à l'ennemi." (See *Notes and Queries*, 29th October, 1892, p. 345.)

**Fire-balloon.** A balloon whose ascensional power is derived from hot air rising from a fire beneath its open mouth. Montgolfier used such a balloon.

**Fire-brand.** An incendiary; one who incites to rebellion; like a blazing brand which sets on fire all it touches.

"Our fire-brand brother, Paris, burns us all." *Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida*, ii. 2.

**Fire-drake or Fire-dragon.** A fiery serpent, an ignis-fatuus of large proportions, superstitiously believed to be a flying dragon keeping guard over hid treasures.

"There is a fellow somewhat near the door, he should be a brazier by his face, for, if my conscience, twenty of the dog-days now reign in his nose. . . . That fire-drake did hit three times on the head."—*Shakespeare: Henry VIII.*, v. 3.

**Fire-eaters.** Persons ready to quarrel for anything. The allusion is to the jugglers who "eat" flaming tow, pour melted lead down their throats, and hold red-hot metal between their teeth. Richardson, in the seventeenth century—Signora Josephine Girardelli (the original Salamander), in the early part of the nineteenth century—and Chabert, a Frenchman, of the present century, were the most noted of these exhibitors.

"The great fire-eater lay unconscious upon the floor of the house."—*Nashville Banner*.

**Fire-new.** Spick and span new (*q.v.*). "You should have accosted her; and with some excellent jests fire-new from the mint."—*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, iii. 2.

**Fire-ship.** A ship filled with combustibles to be sent against adverse vessels in order to set them on fire.

**Fire Up** (*To*). To become indignantly angry. The Latin, "*irâ eardescere*," "*Inflammer de colère*."

**Fire Worship** was introduced into Persia by Phœdima, widow of Smerdis, and wife of Gushtasp *daravesh*, usually called Hystaspes (B.C. 521-485). It is not the sun that is worshipped, but God, who is supposed to reside in it; at the same time they reverence the sun, not as a deity but as the throne of deity. (See PARSEES.)

**Fire and Sword.** *Letters of fire and sword.* If a criminal resisted the law and refused to answer his citation, it was accounted treason in the Scottish courts; and "letters of fire and sword" were sent to the sheriff, authorising him to use either or both these instruments to apprehend the contumacious party.

**Fire and Water.** *I will go through fire and water to serve you.* The reference is the ordeals of fire and water which might be transferred to substitutes. Paul seems to refer to substitutional death in Rom. v. 7: "Scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet for a good man some would even dare to die."

**Firm as a Rock.** (See SIMILES.)

**First-class Hard Labour.** Under this sentence, the prisoner sleeps on a

plank bed without a mattress, and spends six or eight hours a day turning a hard crank, or treading a wheel. (See SECOND-CLASS HARD LABOUR.)

**First-fruits.** The first profitable results of labour. In husbandry, the first corn that is cut at harvest. We also use the word in an evil sense; as, the first-fruits of sin, the first-fruits of repentance.

**First Water.** *A diamond of the first water.* (See DIAMOND.)

**First Gentleman of Europe.** A nickname given to George IV., who certainly was first in rank, but it would be sad indeed to think he was ever the most gentlemanly man in feeling, manners, and deportment. Louis d'Artois was so called also.

**First Grenadier of France.** A title given by Napoleon to Latour d'Auvergne (1743-1800).

**First Stroke is Half the Battle.** "Well begun is half done." "A good lather is half the shave."

*Latin:* "Incipere dimidium facti est cœpisse." (Juvénal.)

"Dimidium facti, qui copit, habet."

(Horace.)

*French:* "Bonne bête savonnée est à moitié faite. Heureux commencement est la moitié de l'œuvre. C'est que le premier pas qui coûte."

**Fish.** The French have a remarkable locution respecting fish as a food:

"Après poisson, lait est poison ;

Après poisson, le vin est bon ;

Après poisson, noix est contre-poison."

**Fish.** The reason why fish are employed as card-counters is from a misapprehension of the French word *fiche* (a five-sou piece). The two points allowed for the "rub" are called in French *la fiche de consolation*. The Spanish word *pez* has also a double meaning—a "winning," or a "fish;" *pez* is the Welsh *pysg*, Latin *pisc*, English fish.

*A loose fish.* One of loose or dissolute habits. *Fish* implying a human being is derogatory, but *bird* is a loving term, as my "bonny bird," etc. *Beast* is most reproachful, as "You are a beast."

*A pretty kettle of fish.* (See KITTLE.)

*A queer fish.* An eccentric person. (See above, LOOSE FISH.)

*All is fish that comes to my net.* "*Auri bonus est odor ex re qualibet.*" I am willing to deal in anything out of which I can make a profit. I turn everything to some use.

"All is fish that cometh to the net."—G. Gascoigne: *The Steele Glas* (died 1577).

*He eats no fish;* he is not a papist; he is an honest man, and one to be trusted. In the reign of Elizabeth papists were opposed to the Government, and Protestants, to show their loyalty, refused to eat fish on Fridays to show they were not papists.

"I do profess . . . to serve him truly . . . and to eat no fish."—Shakespeare: *King Lear*, i. 4.

*I have other fish to fry;* "*J'ai bien d'autres affaires en tête;*" "*Alind mihi est agendum;*" I am busy and cannot attend to [that] now; I have other matters to attend to.

*Mute as a fish.* Fish have no language like birds, beasts, and insects. Their utmost power of sound is a feeble cry of pain, the result of intestinal respiration. The French also say "mute comme un poisson."

*The best fish smell when they are three days old;* "*L'hôte et le poisson puent passé trois jours.*" "Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house, lest he get weary of thee, and so hate thee" (Prov. xxv. 17). "Don't outstay your welcome."

*The best fish swim near the bottom.* "*Le meilleur poisson nage près du fond.*"

What is most commercially valuable is not to be found on the surface of the earth, nor is anything else really valuable to be obtained without trouble. "*Il faut casser le noyau pour en avoir l'amande,*" for "*Nul sine magno vita labore dedit mortalibus.*"

**Fish.** *It is neither fish, flesh, nor fowl;* or *Neither fish, flesh, nor good red herring.* Not fish (food for the monk), not flesh (food for the people generally), nor yet red herring (food for paupers). Suitable to no class of people; fit for neither one thing nor another.

∴ Fish comes first because in the Middle Ages the clergy took precedence of the laity.

"She would be a betwixt-and-between . . . neither fish nor fowl."—Mrs. Lynn Linton.

**Fish-day** (*A*) [*jour maigre*]. A day in the Roman Catholic Church when persons, without ecclesiastical permission, are forbidden to eat meat.

**Fish-wife** (*A*). A woman who hawks fish about the streets.

**Fish and Flesh.** *You must not make fish of one and flesh of the other.* You must treat both alike. Fish is an inferior sort of animal food to flesh. The alliteration has much to do with the phrase.

**Fish in Troubled Water** (*To*). In French, "*Pêcher en eau trouble.*" To



scramble for personal advantage in times of rebellion, revolution, or national calamity.

**Fish it out** (*To*). This is the Latin *capiscor*.

**Fish out of Water.** Out of place; without one's usual occupation; restless from lack of employment.

**Fisher of Souls** (*The great*). The devil.

"I trust, young man, that neither idleness nor licentious pleasure . . . the chief banis with which the great Fisher of souls conceals his hooks, are the causes of your declining the career to which I would incite you."—*Sir W. Scott: The Monastery*, chap. xi.

**Fisherman.** *The fisherman who was father of three kings.* Abu Shujah al Bouyah was a Persian fisherman in the province of Delēm', whose three sons, Imad, Ruken, and Moez, all rose to sovereign power.

**Fishing.** *Fishing for compliments.* Laying a bait for praise.

**Fisk** (in *Hudibras*) was Nicholas Fisk, a physician and astrologer, who used to say that a physician never deserved his bread till he had no teeth to eat it. In his old age he was almost a beggar.

**Fitz** (Norman). Son of; as Fitz-Herbert, Fitz-William, Fitz-Peter, etc. It is sometimes applied to illegitimate children, as Fitz-Clarence, Fitz-roy, etc.

**Fitz-Fulke** (*Hebē*). "A gracious, graceful, graceless grace;" "fat, fair, and forty." (*Byron: Don Juan*, canto xvi.)

**Fitzwilliam Museum** (Cambridge University). So called from Earl Fitzwilliam, who left £100,000, with books, paintings, etc., to form the nucleus of a museum for the benefit of the university.

**Five**, or the pentad, the great mystic number, being the sum of 2 + 3, the first even and first odd compound. Unity is God alone, i.e. without creation. Two is diversity, and three (being 1 + 2) is the compound of unity and diversity, or the two principles in operation since creation, and representing all the powers of nature.

**Five-minute Clause.** A provision sometimes inserted in deeds of separation, whereby it is stipulated that the deed is null and void if the husband and wife remain together five minutes after the separation is enjoined.

**Five Nations** (*The*). The five confederated Indian tribes, viz. the Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, and Senecas. Known as the *Iroquois Confederacy*.

**Five Points** (*The*). (See CALVINISM.)

**Five Wits.** (1) Common sense, (2) imagination, (3) fantasy, (4) estimation, and (5) memory. Common sense is the outcome of the five senses; imagination is the "wit" of the mind; fantasy is imagination united with judgment; estimation estimates the absolute, such as time, space, locality, and so on; and memory is the "wit" of recalling past events. (See SEVEN WITS.)

"Fear of his five wits went halting off."

*Shakespeare: Much Ado, etc.*, i. 1.

"These are the five wits removing inwardly: First, 'Common witte,' and then 'Imagination,' 'Fantasy,' and 'Estimation' truly, And 'Memory.'"

*Stephen Hawes: The Passetyme of Pleasure* (1515).

"Notwithstanding this quotation, probably the Five Wits mean the wits of the five senses."

**Fiver** (*A*). A five-pound note. A "tenner" is a ten-pound note.

**Fives.** A game similar to court-tennis; the hand, however, is used instead of a racket. Said to be so called because the game is three fives (15).

"He forgot that cricket and fives are capital training for tennis."—*T. Hughes: Tom Brown at Oxford*, chap. ii.

**A bunch of fives.** The fist, in which the five fingers are bound in a bunch.

**Fix.** *I'm in a fix.* A predicament. The allusion is to machinery which will not move. The *Northumberland* was in a terrible fix at the launch, when it refused to leave the dock. (1866.)

**Fixed Air.** Carbonic dioxide gas. Dr. Black gave it this name, because carbonate of magnesia evolved by heat carbonic acid, that is, MgO, CO<sub>2</sub> evolved CO<sub>2</sub>, thereby proving that CO<sub>2</sub> (carbonic acid) is a "fixed air."

**Fixed Oils.** Oils obtained by simple pressure. These oils do not readily dry or volatilise, but remain fixed in their oily character.

**Fixed Stars.** Stars whose relative position to other stars is fixed or always the same. Planets are always shifting their relative positions.

**Fixt** (*The*). That is, the Firmament. According to the Ptolemaic System, the earth is surrounded by nine spheres. These spheres are surrounded by the *Primum Mobile* (or First Moved); and the



Premium Mobile is enveloped by the empyrean, or abode of deity.

"They pass the planets seven, and pass the fixt,  
And that crystalline sphere whose balance weighs  
The trepidation talked, and that first moved,"

Milton: *Paradise Lost*, iii. 481-3.

**Flaccus.** Horace, the Roman poet, whose full name was Quintus Horatius Flaccus.

**Flag.** (Danish, *flag*.)

A black flag is the emblem of piracy or of no quarter. (See BLACK FLAGS.)

To unfurl the black flag. To declare war. The curtain which used to hang before the door of Ayeshah, Mahomet's favourite wife, was taken for a national flag, and is regarded by Mussulmans as the most precious of relics. It is black, and is never unfolded except as a declaration of war.

A red flag. To display a red flag is to defy or dare to battle. Red is the emblem of blood. The Roman signal for battle.

A yellow flag signals contagious disease on board ship.

To get one's flag. To become an admiral. Formerly the captain of a flag-ship was called a "flag-officer."

"I do not believe that the bullet is cast that is to deprive you of life, Jack; you'll get your flag, as I hope to get mine."—*Kingston: The Three Admirals*, xiii.

To hang the flag half-mast high is in token of mourning or distress.

To hang out the white flag. To sue for quarter; to give in.

To lower one's flag; to eat humble pie; to eat the leek; to confess oneself in the wrong; to eat one's own words.

"The . . . Association . . . after systematically opposing the views of the . . . National Congress, had to lower the flag and pass a resolution in favour of simultaneous examinations."—*Nineteenth Century* (April, 1894, page 670).

To strike the flag. To lower it or pull it down upon the cap, in token of respect or submission. In naval warfare it means to surrender.

**Flag, Flags.**

*Banners of Saints.* Flags smaller than standards, and not slit at the extremity.

*Royal Banners* contain the royal arms, *Standards*, much larger and longer than banners, and slit at the extremity. A standard has no armorial bearings.

*Burgee.* A small flag with the loose end cleft like a <.

*Pennant.* A small triangular flag.

*Pennons*, much smaller than standards; rounded at the extremity, and charged with arms.

*Bannerols*, banners of great width, representing alliances and descents.

*Pennils*, small flags shaped like the vanes on pinacles.

**Flag Lieutenant (A).** An admiral's aide-de-camp.

**Flag-officer.** Either an admiral, vice-admiral, rear-admiral, or commodore. These officers alone are privileged

to carry a flag denoting rank. Admirals carry their flag at the main, vice-admirals at the fore, and rear-admirals at the mizen. (See ADMIRAL.)

**Flag-ship.** A ship carrying a flag officer. (See ADMIRAL.)

**Flag Signals** (on railroads).

"White is all right; Red is all wrong;  
Green is go cautiously bowling along."

**Flag's Down** (*The*). Indicative of distress. When the face is pale the "flag is down." Alluding to the ancient custom of taking down the flag of theatres during Lent, when the theatres were closed.

"'Tis Lent in your cheeks, the flag's down."—*Dodsley's Old Plays* (vol. v. p. 314, article, "Mad World.")

**Flag of Distress.** A card at one's window announcing "lodgings" or "board and lodgings." The allusion is evident. A flag reversed, hoisted with the union downwards.

**Flagellants.** A sect of enthusiasts in the middle of the thirteenth century, who went in procession about the streets inflicting on themselves daily flagellations, in order to merit thereby the favour of God. They were put down soon after their appearance, but revived in the fourteenth century. Also called "Brothers of the Cross."

**Flam.** Flattery for an object; blarney; humbug. (Irish, *flim*, Anglo-Saxon, *flam*, flight.)

"They told me what a fine thing it was to be an Englishman, and about liberty and property . . . I find it was a flam."—*Godwin: Caleb Williams*, vol. ii. chap. v. p. 57.

**Flamberge or Floberge.** The sword which Maugis took from Anthénor, the Saracen admiral, when he came to attack the castle of Oriande la Feé. It was made by Weyland, the Vulcan of the Northern Olympus. (*Romance of Maugis d'Agremont et de Vivian son Frère*.)

"Mais si une fois je lui fais essayer ceste cy plus tranchante que Joyeuse, Durandel, Hauteclaire, on Flamberge, je le fendrai jusques à l'estomach."—*Pierre de l'Arceve: Le Jaloux*, v. 6.

**Flamboyant Architecture.** A florid style which prevailed in France in the 15th and 16th centuries. So called from its flame-like tracery.

"The great tower [of Antwerp cathedral] . . . most florid and flamboyant . . . is one of the few rivals of the peerless steeple of Strasbourg."—*James: Sketches* (Belgium), p. 394.

**Flame.** A sweetheart. "An old flame," a quondam sweetheart. In Latin, *flamma* is used for love, and so is *feu* in French. *Ardeo*, to burn like fire, is also applied to the passion of love; hence, Virgil (*Ecl.* ii. 4), "*Corydon*

*ardebat Alexin;*" and Horace (Epoch xiii. 9), "*Arsit Anacreon Bathyllo.*"

**Flaming.** Superb, captivating, attractive. The French *flambant*. This word was originally applied to those persons who dressed themselves in rich dresses "flaming" with gold and silver thread. We now speak of a "flaming advertisement," etc.

"Le velour, trop commun en France,  
Sous toy reprend son vieil honneur,  
Tellement que ta remembrance  
Nous a fait voir la difference  
Du valet et de son Seigneur,  
Et du musquet charge de s'oye  
Qui a tes princes s'esgaloit,  
Et riche en draps de s'oye alloit,  
Faisant flamber toute la voye."

Ronsard: *An Roy Henri II.* (1546.)

**Flaming Swords.** Swords with a wavy or *flamboyant* edge, generally used for state purposes. The Dukes of Burgundy carried swords of this sort, and they were worn in our country till the accession of William III.

**Flaminian Way.** The great northern road of ancient Italy, constructed by C. Flamin'ius, and beginning at the Flaminian gate of Rome, and leading to Ariminum (Rimini).

**Flanders (Moll).** The chief character of De Foe's novel of the same name. She runs through the whole career of female profligacy, then turns religious.

**Flanders' Babies.** The wooden jointed dolls common in the early part of the nineteenth century, and now almost entirely superseded by "wax dolls."

**Flanders' Mare (The).** So Henry VIII. called Anne of Cleves. She died at Chelsea in 1557.

**Flaneur (French).** A loungeur, gossip. From *flaner*, to saunter about.

**Flap-dragons.** Small combustible bodies blazing at one end and floating in a glass of liquor. The liquor was stirred about with a candle-end to promote combustion. A skilful toper would swallow them blazing, as we swallow the blazing raisins of snap-dragons.

"He drinks off candles' ends for flap-dragons."  
—Shakespeare: *2 Henry IV.*, ii. 4.

**Flare-up.** A sudden outburst of anger; a gas-jet or other ignitable body flares up when lighted with a sudden blaze.

**Flare-up (A).** A rumpus or row. Also a banquet or jovial treat. The first meaning is simply the substantive of the verb. The second meaning refers to dazzle and "splendour" displayed.

**Flash.** *A mere flash in the pan.* All sound and fury, signifying nothing; like the attempt to discharge a gun that ends with a flash in the lock-pan, the gun itself "hanging fire."

**Flash Men and Flash Notes.** Between Buxton, Leek, and Macclesfield is a wild country called the *Flash*, from a chapel of that name. Here used to live a set of pedlars, who hawked about buttons, ribbons, and other articles made at Leek, together with handkerchiefs and small wares from Manchester. They were known on the road as Flash-men, and frequented fairs and farmhouses. They paid, at first, ready-money; but when they had established a credit, paid in promissory notes, which were rarely honoured. They were ultimately put down by the magistracy.

**Flat.** One who is not sharp; a suite of rooms on one floor.

"Oh, Messrs. . . what flats you are!"—*The Times*.

"He said he was going to have a flat to let on the top floor."—*Howells: Hazards of New Fortunes*, vol. i. part i. p. 123.

*Flat as a flounder.* I knocked him down flat as a flounder. A flounder is one of the flat-fish.

*Flat as a pancake.* Quite flat. A pancake is a thin flat cake, fried in a pan.

**Flat-fish.** *He is a regular flat-fish.* A dull, stupid fellow, not up to anything. The play is upon *flat* (stupid), and such fish as plaice, dabs, and soles.

**Flat Milk.** Skimmed milk, that is, milk "fletted" (Anglo-Saxon, *flet*, cream; Latin, *flos lactis*.)

**Flat Race (A).** A race on the flat or level ground without obstacles.

**Flat Simplicity.** "*The flat simplicity of that reply was admirable.*" (*Colley Cibber: The Crooked Husband*, i. 1.)

**Flatterer.** Vitellius, the Roman synonym of flatterer. (*Tacitus, Ann.* vi. 32.)

**Flatterers.** *When flatterers meet, the devil goes to dinner.* Flattery is so pernicious, so fills the heart with pride and conceit, so perverts the judgment and disturbs the balance of the mind, that Satan himself could do no greater mischief. He may go to dinner and leave the leaven of wickedness to operate its own mischief.

"Portens, there is a proverb thou shouldst read;  
"When flatterers meet, the devil goes to dinner."  
*Peter Poudre: Nil Admirari.*

**Flay a Fox (To).** To vomit.

"At the time of the paroxysm he used to flay a fox by way of antidote."—*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, iv. 44.

**Flea.** When the Princess Badoura was placed on Prince Camaralzaman's bed, in order to compare their claims to beauty, the fairy Maimounë changed herself into a flea, and bit the prince on the neck in order to awake him. Next, the genius Danhasch changed himself into a flea and bit the princess on the lip, that she might open her eyes and see the prince. (*Arabian Nights; Camaralzaman and Badoura.*)

### Flea as a parasite.

"Hobbes clearly proves that every creature  
Lives in a state of war by nature;  
So naturalists observe a flea  
Has smaller fleas that on him prey,  
And these have smaller still to bite 'em,  
And so proceed ad infinitum."

*Swift: Poetry; a Rhapsody.*

*Sent off with a flea in his ear.* Peremptorily. A dog which has a flea in the ear is very restless, and runs off in terror and distress. In French: *Mettre à quelqu'un puce à l'oreille*. Probably our change of word implies a pun.

**Flea-bite.** *It is a mere flea-bite.* A thing of no moment. Thus, a merchant who has suffered loss by speculation or failure might say that the loss is a mere flea-bite to him. A soldier might call a wound a mere flea-bite. A passing inconvenience which annoys but leaves no permanent injury. Mr. Disraeli spoke of the national debt as a mere flea-bite.

**Flea's Jump.** Aristophanēs, in the *Clouds*, says that Socratēs and Chærephon tried to measure how many times its own length a flea jumped. They took in wax the size of a flea's foot; then, on the principle of *ex pede Herculem*, calculated the length of its body. Having found this, and measured the distance of the flea's jump from the hand of Socrates to Chærephon, the knotty problem was resolved by simple multiplication.

**Fleance** (2 syl.). Son of Banquo. (*Shakespeare: Macbeth.*)

**Fleche.** *Faire fleche de tout bois.* To turn every event into a cause of censure. To make whatever wood falls in your path an arrow to discharge at your adversary.

**Flecknoe** (*Richard*). An Irish priest, who printed a host of poems, letters, and travels. As a poet, his name, like the names of *Mærius* and *Barius* among the Romans, is proverbial for vileness. Dryden says he—

"Reigned without dispute  
Through all the realms of nonsense absolute."  
*Dryden: MacFlecknoe.*

**Fledgeby** (2 syl.). An over-reaching, cowardly sneak, who conceals his dirty bill-broking under the trade name of Pubsey & Co. He is soundly thrashed by Alfred Lammle, and quietly pockets the affront. (*Dickens: Mutual Friend.*)

**Flee the Falcon** (*To*). To let fly the small cannon.

"'I'll flee the falcon' (so the small cannon was called) 'I'll flee the falcon . . . my centre, she'll ruffle their feathers for them'" [i.e. the insurgents].—*Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality*, chap. xxx.

**Fleeced** (1 syl.). Cheated of one's money; sheared like a sheep.

**Fleet Book Evidence.** No evidence at all. The books of the Old Fleet prison are not admissible as evidence to prove a marriage. (*Wharton: Law Dictionary.*)

**Fleet Marriages.** Clandestine marriages, at one time performed without banns or licence by needy chaplains, in Fleet Prison, London. As many as thirty marriages a day were sometimes celebrated in this disgraceful manner; and Malcolm tells us that 2,954 were registered in the four months ending with February 12th, 1705. Suppressed by the Marriage Act in 1754. (See *Chaplain of the Fleet*, by Besant and Rice.)

**Fleet Street** (London). For 200 years after the Conquest London was watered on the west by "the river of Wells," afterwards called "Fleet dyke, because (Stowe says) it runneth past the Fleete." In the middle of the city and falling into the Thames was Wellbrooke; on the east side, Langbourne; and in the western suburbs, Oldbourne. Along the Fleete and Oldbourne "ships" used to ply with merchandise. These four, together with the Roding, the Lea, the Ravensbourne, and the Wandle, now serve as sewers to the great metropolis.

**Fleet of the Desert.** A caravan.

**Flemish Account.** A sum less than that expected. In Antwerp accounts were kept in *livres, sols, and pence*; but the *livre* or pound was only 12s. In *Notes and Queries* we have an example of a Flemish account, where £373 Flemish becomes £213 2s. 10d. English.

**Flemish School.** A school of painting established by the brothers Van Eyck, in the fifteenth century. The chief early masters were Memling, Weyden, Matsys, Mabius, and Moro. Of the second period, Rubens and Vandyck, Snyders, Jordaens, Gaspar de Crayer, and the younger Teniers,



**Flesh and Blood.** Human nature ; as "Flesh and blood cannot stand it."

**Flesh-pots.** *Sighing for the flesh-pots of Egypt.* Hankering for good things no longer at your command. The children of Israel said they wished they had died "when they sat by the flesh-pots of Egypt" (Exodus xvi. 3)—i.e. when they sat watching the boilers which contained the meat they were to have for dinner. The expression also means abundance of appetising food.

**Fleshed.** *He fleshed his sword.* Used it for the first time. *Men fleshed in cruelty*—i.e. initiated or used to it. A sportsman's expression. When a sportsman wishes to encourage a young dog or hawk, he will allow it to have the first game it catches for its own eating. This "flesh" is the first it has tasted, and fleshing its tooth thus gives the creature a craving for similar food. Hence, also, to eat with avidity.

"The wild dog  
Shall flesh his tooth on every innocent."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., iv. 5.*

**Fleshly School** (*The*). A class of "realistic" British poets, such as Swinburne, Rossetti, Morris, etc. So called by Thomas Maitland [*R. Buchanan*] in the *Contemporary Review*.

**Fl'e'ta.** An excellent treatise on the common law of England, written in the fourteenth century by an unknown writer while a prisoner in the Fleet.

**Fleur-de-Luce.** A corruption of Fleur-de-Lis. (See FLAG.) In Italian the white iris is called *fiordilisa*. Made thus.



"They may give the dozen white luces in their coat."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives, i. 1.*

**Flours-de-Lys.** In the reign of Louis VII. (1137-1180) the national standard was thickly charged with flowers. In 1365 the number was reduced by Charles VI. to three (the mystical church number). Guillim, in his *Display of Heraldrie*, 1611, says the device is "Three toads erect, saltant;" in allusion to which Nostradamus, in the sixteenth century, calls Frenchmen *crapauds* (toads). Recently it has been thought that the device is really a "bee flying," because certain ornaments resembling bees were found in the tomb of Childeric, father of Clovis, when it was opened in 1653. These bees are now generally believed to be the fleurons of horse-trappings, and quite independent of the emblem.



*The fleur-de-lys* or lily-flower was chosen by Flavio Gio'ja to mark the north point of the compass, out of compliment to the King of Naples, who was of French descent (1302).

**Flibbertigibbet.** One of the five fiends that possessed "poor Tom." Shakespeare got it from Bishop Harsnet's account of the Spanish invasion, where we are told of forty fiends which the Jesuits cast out, and among the number was Flibberdigibet. Shakespeare says he "is the fiend of mopping and mowing, who possesses chambermaids and waiting women" (*King Lear*, iv. 2). And, again, that he "begins at curfew and walks till the first cock," giving men pins and needles, squint eyes, hare-lips, and so on. (*Shakespeare: Lear*, iii. 4.)

**Flic** (French). A policeman or *sergent de ville*. "*Une allusion à l'épée des sergents de ville, ou plutôt aux fliches des archers primitifs*" (Raille). Hence "flic-flacs," thumps and thwacks.

**Flick.** To strike with a quick jerk. To "flick a whip in one's face" is to strike the face with the lash and draw the whip suddenly back again. (Anglo-Saxon, *fliccean*; Scotch, *flicker*; Danish, *flikkeren*, to twinkle, etc.)

**Flies.** (See FLY.)

**Fling.**

*I must have a fling at . . .* Throw a stone at something. To attack with words, especially sarcastically. To make a haphazard venture. Allusion is to hurling stones from slings.

*To have his fling.* To live on the loose for a time. To fling about his time and money like "ducks and drakes."

"If he is young, he desires to have . . . his 'fling' before he is compelled to settle down."—*Nineteenth Century* (February, 1892, p. 208).

**Fling Herself at my Head** (*To*). To make desperate love to a man; to angle obviously to catch a certain individual for a husband.

"'Coxcomb?' said Lance: 'why, 'twas but last night the whole family saw her . . . fling herself at my head.'"—*Sir W. Scott: Peveril of the Peak*, chap. vii.

**Flins** [*a stone*]. An idol of the ancient Vandals settled in Lusace. It was a huge stone, draped, wearing a lion's skin over its shoulders, and designed to represent death. Mr. Lower says that the town of Flint in North Wales is named in honour of this stone deity, and gives Alwin Flint in Suffolk as another example. (*Pat. Brit.*)

The Welsh call Flint *Flint Teg-cingl* (Flin's beautiful band or girdle).



**Flint.** *To skin a flint.* To act meanly, and exact the uttermost farthing.

**Flint Im'plements.** Arrow-heads, axe-heads, lance-heads, and knives, made of granite, jade, serpentine, jasper, basalt, and other hard stones. The first were discovered on the banks of the Somme, near Amiens and Abbeville, but others have been discovered in Belgium, Germany, Italy, etc. They were the rude instruments of men before the use of metal was known.

**Flint Jack.** Edward Simpson, an occasional servant of Dr. Young, of Whitby. So called because he used to tramp the kingdom vending spurious fossils, flint arrow-heads, stone celts, and other imitation antiquities. Professor Tennant charged him with forging these wares, and in 1867 he was sent to prison for theft.

**Flipper.** *Tip us your flipper.* Give me your hand. A flipper is the paddle of a turtle.

**Flirt.** A coquette. The word is from the verb flirt, as, "to flirt a fan." The fan being used for coquetting, those who coquetted were called fan-flirts. Lady Frances Shirley, the favourite of Lord Chesterfield, introduced the word. Flirt is allied to *flutter, flit, jerk*, etc.

**Flittermouse.** A bat. South calls the bat a *flinder-mouse*. (German, *flodermaus*.)

**Flo** (Old French). A crowd. (Latin, *fluctus*.)

"Puis lor tramist par huiz ouverz  
Grand flo d'Anglois de fer couverz"  
Guillaume Guiart, vers 1692.

**Floated** (Stock Exchange term). Brought out (said of a loan or company), as the Turkish '69 Loan was floated by the Cohens. The French 6 per cent. was floated by the Morgans.

**Floaters** (Stock Exchange term). Exchequer bills and other unfunded stock. (See STOCK EXCHANGE SLANG.)

**Floating Academy** (*The*). The hulks.

**Flogging the Dead Horse.** Trying to revive an interest in a subject out of date. Bright said that Earl Russell's "Reform Bill" was a "dead horse," and every attempt to create any enthusiasm in its favour was like "flogging the dead horse."

**Flogged by Deputy.** When Henri IV. of France abjured Protestantism and

was received into the Catholic Church, in 1595, two ambassadors were sent to Rome who knelt in the portico of St. Peter, and sang the *Miserere*. At each verse a blow with a switch was given on their shoulders.

"Strange as this may seem, yet numerous examples occur in the Scriptures; thus, for David's sin thousands of his subjects were 'flogged to death by deputy;' and what else is meant by the words 'by his stripes we are healed'?"

**Flood.** The almost universal tradition of the East respecting this catastrophe is that the waters were boiling hot. (See the *Talmud*, the *Targums*, the *Koran*, etc.)

**Floor.** *I floored him.* Knocked him down on the floor; hence, to overcome, beat or surpass. Thus, we say at the university, "I floored that paper," i.e. answered every question on it. "I floored that problem"—did it perfectly, or made myself master of it.

**Floorer.** *That was a floorer.* That blow knocked the man down on the floor. In the university we say, "That paper or question was a floorer;" meaning it was too hard to be mastered. (See *above*.)

**Flora.** Flowers; all the vegetable productions of a country or of a geological period, as the flora of England, the flora of the coal period. Flora was the Roman goddess of flowers.

"Another Flora there, of bolder hues,  
And richer sweets beyond our garden's pride."  
Thomson: *Summer*.

The animals of a period or country are called the Fauna; hence, the phrase the Flora and the Fauna of . . . signifies all its vegetable and animal productions.

*Metropolis of Flora.* Aranjuez, in Spain, is so called, from its many beautiful gardens.

**Flora's Dial.** A dial formed by flowers which open or close at stated hours.

I. Dial of flowers which open—  
(a) The first twelve hours.

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| A.M.  | OPENS.  |
| 1.    | (Scandinavian Southistle closes.)                             |
| 2.    | Yellow Goat's-beard.  |
| 3.    | Common Ox-cousue.   |
| 4.    | Hawweed: Late-flowering Dandelion; and Wild Succory.          |
| 5.    | White Water-lily; Naked-stalked Poppy; and Smooth Sowthistle. |
| 6.    | Shrubby Hawkweed and Spotted Cat's-ears.                      |
| 7.    | White Water-lily; Garden Lettuce; and African Marigold.       |
| 8.    | Scarlet Pimpernel; Mouse-ear Hawkweed; and Proliferous Pink.  |
| 9.    | Field Marigold.   |
| 10.   | Red Sandwort.   |
| 11.   | Star of Bethlehem.  |
| Noon. | Ice Plant.  |

## (b) The second twelve hours.

- F.M. OPENS.  
 1. Common Purslane.  
 2. (Purple Sandwort closes.)  
 3. (Dandelion closes.)  
 4. (White Spiderwort closes.)  
 5. Julap.  
 6. Dark Crane's-bill.  
 7. (Naked-stalked Poppy closes.)  
 8. (Orange Day-lily closes.)  
 9. Cactus Quinia.  
 10. Purple Bindweed.  
 11. Night-blooming Catch-fly.  
 Midnight. (Late-flowering Dandelion closes.)

## II. Dial of closing flowers—

## (a) The first twelve hours.

- A.M. CLOSES.  
 1. Scandinavian Sowthistle.  
 2. (Yellow Goat's-beard opens.)  
 3. (Common Ortonaucus opens.)  
 4. (Wild Succory opens.)  
 5. (Several Sowthistles open.)  
 6. (Spotted Cat's-ear opens.)  
 7. Night-flowering Catch-fly.  
 8. Evening Primrose.  
 9. Purple Bindweed.  
 10. Yellow Goat's-beard.  
 11. Bethlehem Star (a dame d'once heures).  
 Noon. Field Sowthistle.

## (b) The second twelve hours.

- P.M. CLOSES.  
 1. Red or Proliferous Pink.  
 2. Purple Sandwort.  
 3. Dandelion or Field Marigold.  
 4. White Spadewort and Field Bindwort.  
 5. Common Cat's-ears.  
 6. White Water-lily.  
 7. Naked-stalked Poppy.  
 8. Orange Day-lily and Wild Succory.  
 9. Convolvulus Linnaeus and Chickweed.  
 10. Common Nipple-wort.  
 11. Smooth Sowthistle.  
 Midnight. Creeping Mallow and Late Dandelion.

**Florence** (*The German*). Dresden.

**Florentine Diamond** (*The*). The fourth in size of cut diamonds. It weighs 139½ carats, belonged to Charles, Duke of Burgundy; was picked up by a peasant and sold for half-a-crown.

**Floren'tius**. A knight who bound himself to marry a "foul and ugly witch," if she would teach him the solution of a riddle on which his life depended. (*Gower: Confessio Amantis*.)

**Flor'ian** (*St.*). Patron saint of merchants, being himself of the same craft.

**Floria'ni**. A sect of heretics of the second century who maintained that God is the author of evil, and taught the Gnostic doctrine of two principles. Floria'nus was their founder.

**Florid Architecture**. The latter division of the perpendicular style, often called the Tudor, remarkable for its florid character or profusion of ornament.

**Florida** (U. S. America). In 1712 Ponce de Leon sailed from France to the West in search of "the Fountain of Youth." He first saw land on Easter

Day, and on account of the richness and quantity of flowers, called the new possession "Florida."

**Flor'imel** [*honey-flower*]. A damsel of great beauty, but so timid that she feared the "smallest monstrous mouse that creeps on floor," and was abused by everyone. Her form was simulated by a witch out of wax, but the wax image melted, leaving nothing behind except the girdle that was round the waist. (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, book iii. 4, 8; iv. 11, 12.)

"Florimel loved Mar'imel, but Proteus cast her into a dungeon, from which, being released by the order of Neptune, she married the man of her choice."—*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, book iv.

"St. Amand had long since in bitterness repented of a transient infatuation, had long since distinguished the true Florimel from the false."—*Sir E. B. Lytton: Pilgrims of the Rhine*, iii.

**Florimel's Girdle** gave to those who could wear it "the virtue of chaste love and wifehood true;" but if any woman not chaste and faithful put it on, it "loosed or tore asunder." It was once the cestus of Venus, made by her husband Vulcan; but when she wanted with Mars it fell off, and was left on the "Acidia'lian mount." (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, book iv. 11, 12.)

**Florin**. An English coin representing 2s., or the tenth of a sovereign, issued in 1849. Camden informs us that Edward III. issued gold florins worth 6s., in 1337. The word is generally supposed to be derived from Florence; but as it had a lily on one side, probably it is connected with the Latin *flos*, a flower. (*See GRACELESS FLORIN*.)

**Florisan'do**. One of the knights in the Spanish version of *Amadis of Gaul*, whose exploits and adventures are recounted in the 6th and following books. This part of the romance was added by Paez de Ribe'ra.

**Flor'isel of Nice'a**. A knight whose exploits and adventures form a supplemental part of the Spanish version of *Amadis of Gaul*. This part was added by Felicia'no de Silva.

**Florismart**. One of Charlemagne's paladins, and the bosom friend of Roland.

**Flor'izel**. Prince of Bohemia, in love with Per'dita. (*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*.)

**Florizel**. George the Fourth, when prince, corresponded under this name with Mrs. Robinson, actress and poet, generally known as Perdita, that being the character in which she first attracted the prince's attention.

*Prince Florizel*, in Lord Beaconsfield's novel of *Endymion* (1880), is meant for Napoleon III.

**Flotsam and Jetson.** Waifs found in the sea or on the shore. "Flotsam," goods found *floating* on the sea after a wreck. "Jetson," or Jetsam, things thrown out of a ship to lighten it. (Anglo-Saxon, *flotan*, to float; French, *jeter*, to throw out.) (See LIGAN.)

**Flower Games.** Fêtes held at Toulouse, Barcelōna, Treviso, and other places, where the prizes given consisted of flowers.

**Flower Sermon.** A sermon preached on Whit Monday in St. Catherine Cree, when all the congregation wear flowers.

Flower sermons are now (1894) preached very generally once a year, especially in country churches. Every person is supposed to bring a bunch of flowers to the altar, and the flowers next day are sent to some hospital.

**Flower of Chivalry.** A name given to several cavaliers: e.g.

William Douglas, Lord of Liddesdale, in the fourteenth century.

Sir Philip Sidney (1554-1586).

Chevalier de Bayard (*le chevalier sans peur et sans reproche*) (1476-1524).

**Flower of Kings.** Arthur is so called by John of Exeter. (Sixth century.)

**Flower of Paradise.** The *Ipomœa* or *Camala'ta*, called by Sir W. Jones "Love's creeper." It symbolises that mythological plant which fulfils all desire.

**Flower of the Lev'ant.** Zante, noted for its beauty and fertility. "Zanté! Zanté, flos di Levanti."

### Flowers and Trees.

#### (1) Dedicated to heathen gods:

The Cornel cherry-tree	to Apollo
" Cypress	" Pluto.
" Dittany	" The Moon.
" Laurel	" Apollo.
" Lily	" Juno.
" Maiden's-hair	" Pluto.
" Myrtle	" Venus.
" Narcissus	" Ceres.
" Oak	" Jupiter.
" Olive	" Minerva.
" Poppy	" Ceres.
" Vine	" Bacchus.

#### (2) Dedicated to saints;

Canterbury Bells	to St. Augustine of England.
Crocus	" St. Valentine.
Crown Imperial	" Edward the Confessor.
Daisy	" St. Margaret.
Herb Christophe	" St. Christopher.
Lady's-smock	" The Virgin Mary.
Rose	" Mary Magdalene.
St. John's-wort	" St. John.
St. Barnaby's Thistle	" St. Barnabas.

#### (3) National emblems:

Leek	emblem of Wales.
Lily ( <i>Fleur-de-lys</i> )	" France.
" ( <i>Giglio bianco</i> )	" Florence.
" white	" the Ghibelline badge.
" red	" badge of the Guelphs.
Linden	" Prussia.
Mignonette	" Saxony.
Pomegranate	" Spain.
Rose	" England.
" red, Lancastrians;	white, Yorkists.
Shamrock	emblem of Ireland.
Thistle	" Scotland.
Violet	" Athens and Napoleon
Sugar Maple	" Canada.

#### (4) Symbols:

Box	is a symbol of the resurrection.
Cedars	" the faithful.
Corn-cars	" the Holy Communion.
Dates	" the faithful.
Grapes	" this is my blood.
Holly	" the resurrection.
Ivy	" the resurrection.
Lily	" purity.
Olive	" peace.
Orange-blossom	" virginity.
Palm	" victory.
Rose	" incorruption.
Vine	" Christ our Life.
Yew	" death.

N.B.—The laurel, oak, olive, myrtle, rosemary, cypress, and amaranth are all funeral plants.

### Flowers and Trees with Christian Traditions.

The *Aspen* leaf is said to tremble because the cross was made of *Aspen-wood*.

Ah! tremble, tremble, *Aspen-tree*,  
We need not ask thee why thou shakest,  
For if, as holy legend saith,  
On thee the Saviour bled to death,  
No wonder, *Aspen*, that thou quakest;  
And, till in judgment all assemble,  
Thy leaves accursed shall wail and tremble.  
E. C. B.

The *dwarf elder* is called in Wales "the plant of the Blood of Man."

The *wallflower* is known in Palestine as the "Blood-drops of Christ."

The following are also said to owe their stained blossoms to the blood which trickled from the cross:—

The *red anemone*; the *arum*; the *purple orchis*; the crimson-spotted leaves of the *roodselken* (a French tradition); the spotted *persicaria*, snake-weed. (See CHRISTIAN TRADITIONS.)

**Flowers at Funerals.** The Greeks crowned the dead body with flowers, and placed flowers on the tomb also. The Romans decked the funeral couch with leaves and flowers, and spread flowers, wreaths, and fillets on the tomb of friends. When Sulla was buried as many as 2,000 wreaths were sent in his honour. Most of our funeral customs are derived from the Romans; as dressing in black, walking in procession, carrying insignia on the bier, raising a mound over the grave, called *tumulus*, whence our tomb.

**Flowered Robes.** In ancient Greece to say "a woman wore flowered robes"



was to imply that she was a *fille publique*. Solon made it a law that virtuous women should appear in simple and modest apparel, but that harlots should always dress in flashy or flowered robes.

"As fugitive slaves are known by their stigmata, so flowered garments indicate one of the demi-monde [μοιχαλίδαι]."—*Clemens of Alexandria*.

**Flowing Philosophers.** The followers of Heraclitus, referred to by Plato as τοὺς ῥέοντες (*Theætetus*, 181 A). Heraclitus denied the permanency of everything in nature except change. Tennyson has a poem entitled "Οἱ ῥέοντες."

**Fluellen.** A Welsh captain and great pedant, who, amongst other learned quiddities, attempted to draw a parallel between Henry V. and Alexander the Great; but when he had said that one was born at Monmouth and the other at Macedon, both beginning with the same letter, and that there was a river in both cities, he had exhausted his best parallelisms. (*Henry V.*, iv. 7.)

"His parallel is, in all essential circumstances, as incorrect as that which Fluellen drew between Macedon and Monmouth."—*Lord Macaulay*.

**Fluke.** Hap-hazard. In billiards it means playing for one thing and getting another. Hence an advantage gained by luck more than by skill or judgment. (German, *glück*, chance, our luck.)

"We seem to have discovered, as it were by a fluke, a most excellent rule for all future Cabinet arrangements."—*The Times*.

**Flummery.** Flattering nonsense, palaver. In Wales it is a food made of oatmeal steeped in water and kept till it has become sour. In Cheshire and Lancashire it is the prepared skin of oatmeal mixed with honey, ale, or milk; pap; blanc-mange. (Welsh, *llymry*, wash-brew, from *llym*, sour or sharp.)

"You came . . . with your red coats and flashing buttons . . . and her head got turned with your flummery."—*Sims: The Partizans*, chap. XXIX.

**Flummux (To).** To bamboozle; to deceive; to be in a quandary. "I am regularly flummuxed"—i.e. perplexed. The first syllable is probably a variant of *flam*, humbug, deception, and the word seems to be compounded on the model of the word "perplex."

"For the privates, the sergeants, and 'spectors, She flummuxed them all to a coon."  
*Sims: Dogout Ballads* (Moll Jarvis).

**Flummuxed.** The mark © set on a street, gatepost, house, etc., as a warning to fellow-vagabonds not to go near, for fear of being given in charge.

**Flunkey.** A livery servant. (Old French, *flanquier*, a henchman.)

**Flur.** The bride of Cas'sivelaun, "for whose love the Roman Cæsar first invaded Britain." (*Tennyson: Enid*.)

**Flush (A),** in cards, means a whole hand of one suit, as a "flush of clubs," a "flush of hearts," etc. (*See below*.)

**Flush of Money.** Full of money. Similarly *A flush of water* means a sudden and full flow of water. (Latin, *flux-us*.)

"Strut was not very flush in [the] ready."—*Dr. Arbuthnot*.

**Flute.** *The Magic Flute*, an opera by Mozart (*Die Zauberflöte*). The "flute" was bestowed by the powers of darkness, and had the power of inspiring love. Unless purified the love was only lust, but, being purified by the Powers of Light, it subserved the holiest purposes. Tamino and Pamina are guided by it through all worldly dangers to the knowledge of Divine Truth.

**Flutter.** A very weak specimen of a fop, in the *Belle's Stratagem*, by Mrs. Cowley.

**Flutter the Dovecotes (To).** To disturb the equanimity of a society. The phrase occurs in *Coriolanus*.

"The important movement in favour of a general school of law fluttered the dovescotes of the Inns of Court."—*Nineteenth Century* (Nov., 1892, p. 779).

**Fly (plural flies).** A hackney coach, a cab. A contraction of *Fly-by-night*, as sedan chairs on wheels used to be called in the regency. These "Fly-by-nights," patronised greatly by George, Prince of Wales, and his boon companions, during their wild night pranks at Brighton, were invented 1809 by John Butcher, a carpenter of Jew Street.

"In the morning we took a fly, an English term for an exceedingly sluggish vehicle, and drove up to the Minister's."—*Hawthorne: Our Old House* (Pilgrimage to Old Boston, p. 171).

**Fly (plural flies).** An insect. All flies shall perish except one, and that is the bee-fly. (*Koran*.)

*A Fly* has three eyes and two compound eyes, each of which has 4,000 facets.

*The god of flies.* In the temple of Actium the Greeks used to sacrifice annually an ox to the god of flies. Pliny tells us that at Rome sacrifice was offered to flies in the temple of Hercules Victor. The Syrians undoubtedly offered sacrifice to the same tiny tormentors. It is said that no fly was ever seen in Solomon's temple.

*ACHOR*, god of the Cyrenians, to whom, according to Pliny, they offered sacrifice.



**APOMYIOS**, a surname given by the Cyrenians to Zeus, for delivering Herakles (Hercules) from flies during sacrifice. Sacrifices were yearly offered to Zeus Apomyios. (Greek, *apo-myia*, from flies.)

**BELZEBUB**, or **BEELZEBUB** (Prince of Flies), was one of the principal Syrian gods, to whom sacrifice was offered on all *feriatia*.

**BRIGIPTS**, in Roman mythology. (*Rhod.* xvii. 3.) **MYAGROS** (the fly-chaser), one of the deities of the Arcadians and Eleans. (*Pliny*, x. 28.) (Greek, *myia*, a fly; *agra*, taken in hunting or chasing.)

*Flies in amber.* (See under **AMBER**.)

*To crush a fly on a wheel.* Making a mountain of a mole-hill. Taking a wheel used for torturing criminals and heretics for killing a fly, which one might destroy with a flapper.

*Fly on the coach-wheel (A).* One who fancies himself of mighty importance, but who is in reality of none at all. The allusion is to the fable of a fly sitting on a chariot-wheel and saying, "See what a dust we make!"

*Not a fly with him.* Domitian, the Roman emperor, was fond of catching flies, and one of his slaves, being asked if the emperor was alone, wittily replied, "Not a fly with him."

*To rise to the fly.* To be taken in by a hoax, as a fish rises to a false fly and is caught.

"He [the professor] rose to the fly with a charming simplicity."—*Grant Allen: The Mysterious Occurrence in Piccadilly*, part ii.

**Fly-boy.** The boy in a printing-office who lifts the printed sheets off the press. He is called the fly-boy because he catches the sheets as they fly from the tympan (*q.v.*) immediately the frisket (*q.v.*) is opened. This is now generally performed by the pressmen.

**Fly a Kite (To).** To send a begging letter to persons of a charitable reputation, or in easy circumstances, to solicit pecuniary aid, urging poverty, losses, or sickness as an excuse. (See **KITE-FLYING**.)

**Fly-by-night (A).** One who defrauds his creditors by decamping at night-time. (See **FLY**.)

**Fly in One's Face (To).** To get into a passion with a person; to insult; as a hawk, when irritated, flies in the face of its master.

**Fly in the Face of Danger (To).** To run in a foolhardy manner into danger, as a hen flies in the face of a dog or cat.

**Fly in the Face of Providence (To).** To act rashly, and throw away good opportunities; to court danger.

**Fly Open (To).** To open suddenly, as, "the doors flew open," "*les portes*

*s'ouvrirent*," as they do sometimes by the force of the wind.

**Fly Out at (To).** To burst or break into a passion. The Latin, *involo in* . . .

"Poor choleric Sir Brian would fly out at his coachman, his butler, or his gamekeeper, and use language . . . which . . . from any other master, would have brought about a prompt resignation."—*Good Words*, 1887.

**Flying Colours (To come off with).** In triumph; with the flags unfurled and flying.

**Flying Dutchman.** A spectral ship, seen in stormy weather off the Cape of Good Hope, and considered ominous of ill-luck. Sir Walter Scott says she was originally a vessel laden with precious metal, but a horrible murder having been committed on board, the plague broke out among the crew, and no port would allow the vessel to enter. The ill-fated ship still wanders about like a ghost, doomed to be sea-tossed, but never more to enjoy rest. Captain Marryat has a novel called *The Phantom Ship*.

**Flying without Wings (No).** Nothing can be done without the proper means.

"Sine pennis volare haud facile est."—*Plautus*.

**Flyman's Plot (The).** In theatrical language, means a list of all the articles required by the flyman in the play produced. The flyman is the scene-shifter, or the "man in the flies."

**Fog-eater.** A white bow in the clouds during foggy weather is so called. Such a bow was seen in England during January, 1888. A week preceding, the weather had been clear, sunshiny, and genial, then followed several days of thick fog, during which the white bow appeared. The bow was followed by several days of brilliant mild weather.

**Fogie or Fogey.** An old fogey. Properly an old military pensioner. This term is derived from the old pensioners of Edinburgh Castle, whose chief occupation was to fire the guns, or assist in quelling street riots. (Allied to *fogal*, *phogot*, *voget*, *foged*, *fogde*, etc.)

"What has the world come to [said Thackeray] . . . when two broken-nosed old fogies like you and me sit talking about love to each other?"—*Trottope*: W. M. Thackeray, chap. i. p. 61.

**Fo-hi or Foë.** One of the chief deities of the Chinese. His mother, Moyë, was walking one day along a river bank, when she became suddenly encircled by a rainbow, and at the end of twelve years was the mother of a son. During

gestation she dreamed that she was pregnant with a white elephant, and hence the honours paid to this beast. (*Asiatic Researches*.)

**Foil.** That which sets off something to advantage. The allusion is to the metallic leaf used by jewellers to set off precious stones. (French, *feuille*; Latin, *folium*; Greek, *phullon*, a leaf.)

"Hector, as a foil to set him off." *Broome*.  
 "I'll be your foil, Laertes. In mine ignorance  
 Your skill shall, like a star i' the darkest night,  
 Stick fiery off indeed." *Shakespeare: Hamlet*, v. 2.

*He foiled me. He outwitted me.*

"If I be foiled, there is but one ashamed who never was gracious."—*Shakespeare: As You Like It*, i. 2.

*To run a foil.* To puzzle; to lead astray. The track of game is called its *foil*; and an animal hunted will sometimes run back over the same foil in order to mislead its pursuers.

**Folio.** A book of the largest size, formed by folding the paper only once, so that each sheet makes two leaves. It is from the Italian, *un libro in foglio*, through the French, *in-folio*. Fol. is the contraction for folio.

*Folio (so-and-so)*, in mercantile books, means page so-and-so, and sometimes the two pages which lie exposed at the same time, one containing the credit and the other the debit of one and the same account. So called because ledgers, etc., are made in folio. The paging is called the folio also. Printers call a page of MS. or printed matter a folio regardless of size.

*Folio.* In conveyances seventy-two words, and in Parliamentary proceedings ninety words, make a folio.

**Folk.** Latin, *vulg'* (the common people); German, *volk*; Dutch, *volch*; Saxon, *fole*; Danish, *folk*. *Folk* and *vulgar* are variants of the same word.

**Folk.** *Fairies*, also called "people," "neighbours," "wights." The Germans have their *kleine volk* (little folk), the Swiss their hill people and earth people.

"The little folk,  
 So happy and so gay, amuse themselves  
 Sometimes with singing . . .  
 Sometimes with dancing, when they jump and  
 spring  
 Like the young skipping kids in the Alp-grass."  
*Wyss: Idyll of Gertrude and Rosy.*

"In the hinder end of harvest, at All-hallow e'en,  
 When our good neighbours ride, if I read  
 right,  
 Some buckled on beenwand, and some on a been."  
*Montgomery: Flying against Polwart.*  
 "I crouche thee from the elves, and from wights."  
*Chaucer: The Miller's Tale.*

**Folk-lore.** Whatever pertains to a knowledge of the antiquities, superstitions, mythology, legends, customs, traditions, and proverbs of a people. A "folklorist" is one who is more or less acquainted with these matters.

**Folk-mote** [*a folk meeting*]. A word used in England before the Conquest for what we now call a county or even a parish meeting.

**Follets.** Goblins of the north of France, who live in the houses of simple rustics, and can be expelled neither by water nor exorcism. They can be heard but are never seen. In the singular number, "esprit follet."

**Follow.** *Follow your nose*, go straight on. *He followed his nose*—he went on and on without any discretion or thought of consequences.

*He who follows truth too closely will have dirt kicked in his face.* Be not too strict to pry into abuse, for "*odium veritatis parit*," "*Summum jus suprema est injuria*."

**Follower.** A male sweetheart who follows the object of his affections. A word very common among servants. Mistresses say to female servants, "I allow no followers"—i.e. I do not allow men to come into my house to see you. Also a disciple, a partisan.

"The pretty neat servant-maids had their choice of desirable followers."—*E. C. Gaskell: Cranford*, chap. iii. p. 53.

**Folly.** *Father of Folly (Abu Jahl)*, an aged chief, who led a hundred horse and seven hundred camels against Mahomet and fell at the battle of Bedr. His own people called him Father of Wisdom (*Abu Lhoem*).

*Folly.* A fantastic or foolishly extravagant country seat, built for amusement or vainglory. (French, *folie*.)

"We have in this country a word (namely, *Folly*) which has a technical appropriation to the case of fantastic buildings."—*De Quincy: Essays on the Poets* (Keats, p. 90).

*Fisher's Folly.* A large and beautiful house in Bishopsgate, with pleasure-gardens, bowling-green, and hot-houses, built by Jasper Fisher, one of the six clerks of Chancery and a Justice of the Peace. Queen Elizabeth lodged there.

"Kirby's castle, and Fisher's folly,  
 Spinola's pleasure, and Megge's glory."  
*Stowe: Surrey.*

**Fond.** *A foolish, fond parent.* Here fond does not mean affectionate, but silly. Chaucer uses the word *fonne* for a simpleton, and the Scotch *fon* is to play the fool. Shakespeare has "fond desire," "fond love," "fond shekels of

gold," "fond wretch," "fond mad-woman," etc. "Fondling" means an idiot, or one fond.

"See how simple and how fond I am."  
Shakespeare: *Midsommer Night's Dream*, iii. 2.

"Fonder than ignorance."  
Shakespeare: *Troilus and Cressida*, i. 1.

**Fons et Origo** (Latin). The primary cause. *Fax et focus*, the instigator, as Juno was the *fax et focus* of the Trojan war.

**Font**, in printing, sometimes called *Fount*, a complete set of type of any one size, with all the usual points and accents; a font consists of about 100,000 characters. The word is French, *fonte*, from *fondre* (to melt or cast). When a letter of a different type to the rest gets into a page it is called a "wrong font," and is signified in the margin by the two letters *wf*. (See TYPE.)

*Taken to the font*. Baptised. The font is a vessel employed for baptism.

**Fontarab'ia**. Now called Fuenterrabia (in Latin, *Fons rap'idus*), near the Gulf of Gas'cony. Here, according to Maria'na and other Spanish historians, Charlemagne and all his chivalry fell by the sword of the Spanish Saracens. Mez'eray and the French writers say that, the rear of the king's army being cut to pieces, Charlemagne returned and revenged their death by a complete victory.

"When Charlemagne with all his peerage fell  
By Fontarab'ia."

Milton: *Paradise Lost*, book i. 587.

**Food**. Sir Walter Scott remarks that *live* cattle go by Saxon names, and *slain* meat by Norman-French, a standing evidence that the Normans were the lords who ate the meat, and the Saxons the serfs who tended the cattle. Examples:

Sheep Ox Calf Hog Pig (Saxon).  
Mutton Beef Veal Bacon Pork (Norman-French).

*Food of the gods*. (See AMBROSIA, NECTAR.)

**Food for Powder**. Raw recruits levied in times of war.

**Foods and Wines**. Gastronomic curiosities.

#### Foods.

Sterlets from the Volga.  
Eels from the Tiber.  
Grouse from Scotland.  
Bustards from Sweden.  
Bears' feet from the Black Forest.  
Bison humps from America.  
Fillet of beef à la Chateaubriand.  
Ortolans à la Lucullus.

#### Wines.

Old Madeira with the soup.  
Chateau-Filhot '58 with the side dishes.  
Johannisberger and Pichon-Longueville with the *relais*.  
Chateau-Lafitte '48 with the *entrées*.  
Sparkling Moselle with the roast.

**Fool**. In chess, the French call the "bishop" *fou*, and used to represent the piece in a fool's dress; hence, Regnier says, "*Les fous sont aux échecs les plus proches des Rois*" (14 Sat.). *Fou* is a corruption of the Eastern word *Fol* (an elephant), as Thomas Hyde remarks in his *Ludis Orientalibus* (i. 4), and on old boards the places occupied by our "bishops" were occupied by elephants.

*A Tom Fool*. A person who makes himself ridiculous. (See TOM.)

"The ancient and noble family of Tom Fool."  
—*Quarterly Review*.

**Fool** [*a food*], as gooseberry fool, raspberry fool, means gooseberries or raspberries pressed. (French, *fouler*, to press.)

**Fool Thinks**. *As the fool thinks, so the bell clinks* (Latin, "*Quod valde volūnus facile credimus*"). A foolish person believes what he desires.

**Fool in his Sleeve**. *Every man hath a fool in his sleeve*. No one is always wise. The allusion is to the tricks of jugglers.

*The wisest fool in Christendom*. James I. was so called by Henri IV., but he learnt the phrase of Sully.

**Fool or Physician at Forty**. Plutarch tells us that Tiberius said "Every man is a fool or his own physician at forty." (*Treatise on the Preservation of Health*.)

**Fools**. (French, *fol*, Latin, *follicis*.)

(1) *The most celebrated court fools*:

(a) Dag'onet, jester of King Arthur; Rayere, of Henry I.; Scogan, of Edward IV.; Thomas Killigrew, called "King Charles's jester" (1611-1682); Archie Armstrong, jester in the court of James I. (died 1672).

(b) Thomas Derrie, jester in the court of James I.

(c) James Geddes, jester to Mary Queen of Scots. His predecessor was Jenny Colquhoun.

(d) Patch, the court fool of Elizabeth, wife of Henry VII.

(e) Will Somers, Henry VIII.'s jester. He died 1560.

(f) W. F. Wallet, jester in the court of Queen Elizabeth.

(g) Trib'oulet, jester of Louis XII. and François I. (1487-1536); Brusquet, of whom Brantôme says "he never had his equal in repartee" (1512-1563); Chicot, jester of Henri III. and IV. (1553-1591); Longely, of Louis XIII.; and An'geli, of Louis XIV., last of the titled fools of France.



(ii) Klaus Narr, jester of Frederick the Wise, elector of Prussia.

(i) Yorick, in the Court of Denmark, referred to by Shakespeare in *Hamlet*, v. 1.

(2) *Not attached to the court :*

(a) Patrick Bonny, jester of the regent Morton; John Heywood, in the reign of Henry VII., dramatist, died 1505; Dickie Pearce, fool of the Earl of Suffolk, whose epitaph Swift wrote.

(b) Kunz von der Rosen, private jester to the Emperor Maximilian I.

(c) Gonnella the Italian (*q.v.*).

(d) Le Glorieux, the jester of Charles le Hardi, of Burgundy.

(e) Patche, Cardinal Wolsey's jester, whom he transferred to Henry VIII. as a most acceptable gift.

(f) Patison, licensed jester to Sir Thomas More. Introduced by Hans Holbein in his picture of the chancellor.

(3) *Men worthy of the motley :*

(a) Andrew Borde, physician to Henry VIII., usually called *Merry Andrew* (1500-1549).

(b) Gen. Kyaw, a Saxon officer, famous for his blunt jests.

(c) Jacob Paul, Baron Gundling, who was laden with titles in ridicule by Frederick William I. of Prussia.

(d) Seigni Jean (Old John), so called to distinguish him from Johan "fol de Madame," of whom Marot speaks in his epitaphs. Seigni Jean lived about a century before Caillette.

(e) Richard Tarlton, a famous clown in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. He died 1588.

(f) Caillette "flourished" about 1494. In the frontispiece of the "Ship of Fools," printed 1497, there is a picture both of Seigni Jean and also of Caillette.

*Feast of Fools.* A kind of Saturnalia, popular in the Middle Ages. Its chief object was to honour the ass on which our Lord made His triumphant entry into Jerusalem. This ridiculous mummery was held on the day of circumcision (January 1). The office of the day was first chanted in travesty; then, a procession being formed, all sorts of absurdities, both of dress, manner, and instrumentation, were indulged in. An ass formed an essential feature, and from time to time the whole procession imitated the braying of this animal, especially in the place of "Amen."

**Fool's Bolt.** *A fool's bolt is soon shot* (Henry V., iii. 7). Simpletons cannot wait for the fit and proper time, but waste their resources in random

endeavours; a fool and his money are soon parted. The allusion is to the British bowmen in battle; the good soldier shot with a purpose, but the foolish soldier at random. (*See Prov. xxix. 11.*)

**Fool's Paradise.** Unlawful pleasure, illicit love, vain hopes. Thus, in *Romeo and Juliet*, the Nurse says to Romeo, "If ye should lead her [Juliet] into a fool's paradise, it were a gross . . . behaviour." The old schoolmen said there were three places where persons not good enough for paradise were admitted: (1) The *limbus patrum*, for those good men who had died before the death of the Redeemer; (2) The *limbus infantum* or paradise of unbaptised infants; and (3) The *limbus fatuorum* or paradise of idiots and others who were *non compos mentis*. (*See LIMBO.*)

**Foolsap.** A corruption of the Italian *foglio-capo* (folio-sized sheet). The error must have been very ancient, as the water-mark of this sort of paper from the thirteenth to the seventeenth century was a fool's head, with cap and bells.

**Foot.** (Greek, *pod'*; Latin, *ped'*; French, *pied*; Dutch, *voet*; Saxon, *fof*. *Foot* and *pedal* are variants of the same word.)

*Best foot foremost.* Use all possible dispatch. To "set on foot" is to set agoing. If you have various powers of motion, set your best foremost.

"Nay, but make haste; the better foot before."  
*Shakespeare: King John, iv. 2.*

*I have not yet got my foot in.* I am not yet familiar and easy with the work. The allusion is to the preliminary exercises in the great Roman foot-race. While the signal was waited for, the candidates made essays of jumping, running, and posturing, to excite a suitable warmth and make their limbs supple. This was "getting their foot in" for the race. (*See HAND.*)

*I have the measure or length of his foot.* I know the exact calibre of his mind. The allusion is to the Pythagorean admeasurement of Hercules by the length of his foot. (*See EX PEDE.*)

*To light on one's feet.* To escape a threatened danger. It is said that cats thrown from a height always light on their feet.

*To put down your foot on [a matter].* Peremptorily to forbid it.

*To show the cloven foot.* To betray an evil intention. The devil is represented with a cloven foot.



*Turn away thy foot from the Sabbath* (Isa. lviii, 13). Abstain from working and doing your own pleasure on that day. The allusion is to the law which prohibited a Jew from walking on a Sabbath more than a mile. He was to turn away his foot from the road and street.

*Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house, lest he get weary of thee, and so hate thee.* Never outstay your welcome.

*With one foot in the grave.* In a dying state.

*You have put your foot in it nicely.* You have got yourself into a pretty mess. (In French, *vous avez mis le pied dedans.*) When porridge is burnt or meat over-roasted, we say, "The bishop hath put his foot in." (See BISHOP.)

*Afoot.* On the way, in progress. (See GAME'S AFOOT, MATTER AFOOT.)

"Mischief, thou art afoot,  
Take thou what course thou wilt."  
*Shakespeare: Julius Cæsar, iii. 2.*

**Foot-breadth** or *Quern-biter.* The sword of Thoralf Skolinson the Strong, a companion of Hako I. of Norway. (See SWORDS.)

**Foot-lights.** *To appear before the foot-lights.* On the stage, where a row of lights is placed in front along the floor to lighten it up.

**Foot Monsters.** In the Italian romance of *Guerino Meschino* Indians are spoken of with feet so large that they carry them over their heads like umbrellas.

**Foot-notes.** Notes placed at the bottom of a page.

"A trifling sum of misery  
Now added to the foot of thy account."  
*Dryden.*

**Foot-pound.** The unit of result in estimating *work done* by machinery. Thus, if we take 1 lb. as the unit of weight and 1 foot as the unit of distance, a foot-pound would be 1 lb. weight raised 1 foot.

**Foot of a Page.** The bottom of it, meaning the notes at the bottom of a page.

**Footing.** *He is on good footing with the world.* He stands well with the world. This is a French phrase, *Être sur un grand pied dans le monde.* "Grand pied" means "large foot," and the allusion is to the time of Henry VIII., when the rank of a man was designated by the size of his shoe—the higher the rank

the larger the shoe. The proverb would be more correctly rendered, "He has a large foot in society."

*To pay your footing.* To give money for drink when you first enter on a trade. Entry money for being allowed to put your foot in the premises occupied by fellow-craftsmen. This word is called *foot-ale* by ancient writers. (See GARNISH.)

**Footman's Wand (A).** (See RUNNING FOOTMEN.)

**Footmen.** (See RUNNING FOOTMEN.)

**Fop's Alley.** The passage between the tiers of benches, right and left, in the Opera-house, frequented by mashers and other exquisites.

**Foppington (Lord).** An empty coxcomb in Vanbrugh's *Relapse*, of which Sheridan's *Trip to Scarborough* is a modified version.

"The shoemaker in the *Relapse* tells Lord Foppington that his lordship is mistaken in supposing that his shoe pinches."—*Lord Macaulay.*

**Forbears.** Ancestors, predecessors—*i.e.* those born before the present generation. (Anglo-Saxon, *för-béran.*)

"My name is Gramme, so please you,—Roland Gramme, whose forbears were designated of Heathergill, in the Debateable Land."—*Sir W. Scott: The Abbot, chap. xviii.*

**Forbès,** referred to by Thomson in his *Seasons*, was Duncan Forbes, of Cullo'den, lord president of the Court of Session. For many years he ruled the destinies and greatly contributed to the prosperity of Scotland. He was on friendly terms with Pope, Swift, Arbuthnot, etc. The word is now generally pronounced as a monosyllable.

"Thee, Forbes, too, whom every worth attends....  
Thy country feels thro' her reviving arts,  
Planned by thy wisdom, by thy soul informed."  
*Thomson: Autumn.*

**Forbidden Fruit (The),** Mahometan doctors aver, was the banana or Indian fig, because fig-leaves were employed to cover the disobedient pair when they felt shame as the result of sin. Called "Paradisaica." Metaphorically, unlawful = forbidden indulgence.

**Forcible Feeble School.** (See FEEBLE.)

**Ford.** Mr. and Mrs. Ford are characters in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*. Mrs. Ford pretends to accept Sir John Falstaff's protestations of love, in order to punish him by her devices.

**Fordelis** (in *Orlando Furioso*). Wife of Bran'dimart, Orlando's intimate friend. When Brandimart was slain,

she dwelt for a time in his mausoleum in Sicily, and died broken-hearted. (Book xii.)

**Fore.** *To the fore.* In the front rank; eminent.

*To come to the fore.* To stand out prominently; to distinguish oneself; to stand forth.

**Fore-and-Aft.** Lengthwise, in opposition to "athwart-ships" (or across the line of the keel). (*Dana: Seaman's Manual*, p. 96.)

"A slight spar-deck fore-and-aft."—*Sir W. Raleigh*.

**Forecastle.** Ancient ships had a castle, as may be seen in the tapestry of the House of Lords, representing the Spanish Armada. The term forecastle means before the castle. The Romans called the castled ships *navēs turritæ*.

"That part of the upper deck forward of the foremast . . . In merchant ships, the forward part of the vessel, under the deck, where the sailors live."—*Dana: Seaman's Manual*, p. 96.

**Foreclose.** To put an end to. A legal term, meaning to close before the time specified; e.g. suppose I held the mortgage of a man called A, and A fails to fulfil his part of the agreement, I can insist upon the mortgage being cancelled, foreclosing thus our agreement.

"The embargo with Spain foreclosed this trade."—*Coren*.

**Fore-shortened.** Not viewed laterally, but more or less obliquely. Thus, a man's leg lying on the ground, with the sole of the foot nearer the artist than the rest of the body, would be perspective shortened.

"He forbids the fore-shortenings, because they make the parts appear little."—*Digden*.

**Forfar.** *Do as the cow o' Forfar did, tak' a stannin' drink.* A cow, in passing a door in Forfar, where a tub of ale had been placed to cool, drank the whole of it. The owner of the ale prosecuted the owner of the cow, but a learned baillie, in giving his decision, said, "As the ale was drunk by the cow while standing at the door, it must be considered *deoch an dorus* (stirrup-cup), to make a charge for which would be to outrage Scotch hospitality." (*Sir W. Scott: Waverley*.)

**Forget-me-nots of the Angels.** The stars are so called by Longfellow. The similitude between a little light-blue flower and the yellow stars is very remote. Stars are more like buttercups than forget-me-nots.

"Silently, one by one, in the infinite meadows of heaven,

Blossom the lovely stars, the forget-me-nots of the angels."—*Evangeline*.

**Forgive, blest Shade.** This very celebrated epitaph is in Brading churchyard, Isle of Wight, and is attributed to Mrs. Anne Steele (*Theodosia*), daughter of a Baptist minister of Bristol, but was touched up by the Rev. John Gill, curate of Newchurch. Set to music in three parts by J. W. Callcott (1795).

**Forgiveness.** (Ang.-Sax., *forðifenes*.)

"Forgiveness to the injured doth belong,  
But they ne'er pardon who have done the wrong."

*Dryden: Conquest of Granada*, part ii. act i. 2.

"Proprium humani generis, odisse quem laesit."—*Tacitus*.

**Fork Out.** Hand over; pay down; stand treat. Fingers are called *forks*, and this may suffice to explain the phrase; if not, we have the Anglo-Saxon verb *feccan* (to draw out, to take), and "fork out" would be "fec out."

**Forks.** The gallows. (Latin, *furca*.) Cicero (*de Divinitate*, i. 26) says, "*Fereus furcam ductus est*," often quoted in proof that criminals condemned to the cross were obliged to carry their own cross to the place of execution. But the ordinary meaning of *furca* is a kind of yoke to which the hands of criminals were fastened. The punishment was of three degrees of severity: (1) The *furca ignominiosa*; (2) the *furca pœnalis*; and (3) the *furca capitâlis*. The first was for slight offences, and consisted in carrying the *furca* on the shoulders, more or less weighted. The second consisted in carrying the *furca* and being scourged. The third was being scourged to death. The word *furcifer* meant what we call a gallows-bad or vile fellow.

**Forked Cap (A).** A bishop's mitre is so called by John Skelton. It is cleft or forked.

**Forlorn Hope.** Cromwell says, "Our forlorn of horse marched within a mile of the enemy," i.e. our horse picket sent forward to reconnoitre approached within a mile of the enemy's camp. (German, *verloren*.)

**Forlot or Firlot.** The fourth part of a boll. From *fewer* (four), *hlot* (part).

**Forma Pau'peris** (Latin, *Under plea of poverty*). *To sue in formâ pauperis*. When a person has just cause of a suit, but is so poor that he cannot raise £5, the judge will assign him lawyers and counsel without the usual fees.

**For'titer in Re** (Latin). Firmness in doing what is to be done; an unflinching resolution to persevere to the

end. Coupled with *Suaviter in modo* (q.v.).

**Fortunate Islands.** Now called the Canaries.

**Fortunatus.** *You have found Fortunatus's purse.* Are in luck's way. The nursery tale of *Fortunatus* records that he had an inexhaustible purse. It is from the Italian fairy tales of Straparola, called *Nights*. Translated into French in 1585. (See WISHING CUP.)

**Fortune.** *Fortune favours the brave.* ("Fortes fortuna adjuvat.") (Terence: *Phormio*, i. 4.)

**Fortunio.** The assumed name of a damsel, youngest of three sisters, who dressed herself as a cavalier to save her aged father, who was summoned to the army. Fortunio on the way engaged seven servants: Strong-back, who could carry on his back enough liquor to fill a river; Lightfoot, who could traverse any distance in no time; Marksman, who could hit an object at any distance; Fine-ear, who could hear anything, no matter where uttered; Boisterer, who could do any amount of cudgelling; Gourmand, who could eat any amount of food; and Tippler, who could drink a river dry and thirst again. Fortunio, having rendered invaluable services to King Alfourite, by the aid of her seven servants, at last married him. (*Grimm's Goblins: Fortunio. Countess D'Aubrey: Fairy Tales.*)

**Forty.** A superstitious number, arising from the Scripture use. Thus Moses was forty days in the mount; Elijah was forty days fed by ravens; the rain of the flood fell forty days, and another forty days expired before Noah opened the window of the ark; forty days was the period of embalming; Nineveh had forty days to repent; our Lord fasted forty days; He was seen forty days after His resurrection; etc.

St. Swithin betokens forty days' rain or dry weather; a quarantine extends to forty days; forty days, in the Old English law, was the limit for the payment of the fine for manslaughter; the privilege of sanctuary was for forty days; the widow was allowed to remain in her husband's house for forty days after his decease; a knight enjoined forty days' service of his tenant; a stranger, at the expiration of forty days was compelled to be enrolled in some tithing; members of Parliament were protected from arrest forty days after the prorogation of the House, and forty days before the House was convened; a new-made burgess had

to forfeit forty pence unless he built a house within forty days; etc., etc.

The ancient physicians ascribe many strange changes to the period of forty; the alchemists looked on forty days as the charmed period when the philosopher's stone and elixir of life were to appear.

*Fool or physician at forty.* (See under FOOL.)

**Forty Stripes save One.** The Jews were forbidden by the Mosaic law to inflict more than forty stripes on an offender, and for fear of breaking the law they stopped short of the number. If the scourge contained three lashes, thirteen strokes would equal "forty save one."

*Forty stripes save one.* The thirty-nine articles of the Anglican Church.

**Forty Thieves.** In the tale of *Ali Baba*. (*Arabian Nights' Entertainments.*)

**Forty Winks.** A short nap. Forty is an indefinite number, meaning a few. Thus, we say, "A, B, C, and forty more." Coriolanus says, "I could beat forty of them" (iii. 1). (See FORRY.)

"The slave had forty thousand lives."

Shakespeare: *Othello*, iii. 1.

"I loved Ophelia; forty thousand brothers  
Could not, with all their quantity of love,  
Make up my sum."

Shakespeare: *Hamlet*, v. 1.

**Forty-five.** No. 45. The celebrated number of Wilkes's *North Britain*, in which the Cabinet Ministers are accused of putting a lie into the king's mouth.

**Forwards** (*Marshal*). G. L. von Blücher was called Marschall Vorwärts, from his constant exhortation to his hussars in the campaigns preceding the great battle of Waterloo. *Vorwärts! always Vorwärts!* (1742-1819.)

**Foscari** (*Francis*). Doge of Venice. He occupied the office for thirty-five years, added Brescia, Bergamo, Crema, and Ravenna to the Republic, greatly improved the city, and raised Venice to the pinnacle of its glory. Of his four sons only one, named Jacopo, survived; he was thrice tortured. Before his final banishment, the old doge, then eighty-four years of age, hobbled on crutches to the gaol where his son was confined, but would not mitigate the sentence of "The Ten." His son, being banished to Candia, died, and Francis was deposed. As he descended the Giant Staircase he heard the bell toll for the election of his successor, and dropped down dead. (*Byron: The Two Foscari.*)



**Jacopo Fos'cari.** Denounced by the Council of Ten for taking bribes of foreign powers. He was tried before his own father, confessed his guilt, and was banished. During his banishment a Venetian senator was murdered, and Jacopo, being suspected of complicity in the crime, was again tortured and banished. He returned to Venice, was once more brought before the council, subjected to torture, and banished to Candia, where in a few days he died.

"Nothing can sympathise with Fos'cari—  
Not e'en a Fos'cari."

Byron: *The Two Fos'cari*.

**Foss (Corporal).** An attendant on Lieutenant Worthington. A similar character to Trim in Sterne's *Tristram Shandy*. (*G. Colman: The Poor Gentleman*.)

**Foss-way.** One of the four principal highways made by the Romans in England, leading from Cornwall to Lincoln. It had a foss or ditch on each side of it. (*See* **ERMINE STREET**.)

**Fossa et Furca** [*pit and gallows*]. An ancient privilege granted by the Crown to its vassals, to cast female felons into a ditch, and hang male ones on a gallows.

According to Wharton (*Law Dictionary*), this *furca* is not the Latin word, but the Hebrew *farkah*, to divide. Hence also the servile tenure called *Furcam et Flagellum*.

**Fossils.** Things dug up, animal and vegetable remains dug out of the earth. (Latin, *fodio*, to dig up.)

"Many other bodies, which, because we discover them by digging into the bowels of the earth, are called by one common name—*fossils*, under which are comprehended metals and minerals." [Not now.]—*Locke*.

**Foster Brother** or **Sister.** One brought up by the same nurse.

A *foster-child* is one brought up by those who are not its real parents. (Saxon, *fostrian*, Danish *fostrer*, to nurse.)

**Fou Drunk.** "Wilbraham has *fou-drunk*"—i.e. is despicably drunk, dead drunk. French, *fou*, "mad," as *fou-énragé*; or simply *fu*, i.e. "full," "intensive," as in *full-of*, "*full-well* ye reject the commandment of God" (Mark vii. 9).

**Foul Proof.** A proof is a rough impression of a manuscript set up in type, or of a drawing engraved, for the author's correction. The proof with many faults is a *foul* proof, but the "pull," after the errors are corrected, is termed a *clean* proof. These impressions

are called proofs because they must be *approved of* by author and reader before they are finally printed.

**Foul-weather Jack.** Commodore Byron, said to be as notorious for foul weather as Queen Victoria is for fine. (1723-1786.)

Admiral Sir John Norris, who died 1746.

**Fountain of Death.** In *Jerusalem Delivered*, the hermit tells Charles and Ubald of a fountain, the sight of which excites thirst, but those who taste its water die with laughter.

Pomponius Me'la speaks of a fountain in the Fortunate Islands, "*Qui potarēve risu solvuntur in mortem*." Petrarch alludes to the same.

These fountains symbolise the pleasures of sin.

**Fountain of Youth.** A fountain supposed to possess the power of restoring youth. It was thought to be in one of the Baha'ma Islands.

**Four Kings.** *The History of the Four Kings* (*Livre des Quatre Rois*). A pack of cards. In a French pack the four kings are Charlemagne, David, Alexander, and Caesar, representatives of the Franco-German, Jewish or Christian, Macedonian, and Roman monarchies.

**Four Letters,** containing the name of God, and called by Rabbins "tetragrammaton." Thus, in Hebrew, JHVH (JeHoVaH); in Greek, Θεός; in Latin, *Deus*; in French, *Dieu*; in Assyrian, *Adat*; Dutch, *Godt*; German, *Gott*; Danish, *Godh*; Swedish, *Goth*; Persian, *Soru*; Arabic, *Alla*; Cabalistic, *Aglā*; Egyptian, Θεοθ; Sanskrit, *Deva*; Spanish, *Dios*; Italian, *Idio*; Scandinavian, *Odin*, etc.

‡ This probably is a mere coincidence, but it is worthy of note.

**Four Masters.** Michael and Cu-coirighe O'Clerighe, Maurice and Fearfeafa Conry, authors of the *Annals of Donegal*.

**Fourierism.** A communistic system, so called from Charles Fourier, of Besançon. According to Fourier, all the world was to be cantoned into groups, called phalansteries, consisting each of 400 families or 1,800 individuals, who were to live in a common edifice, furnished with workshops, studios, and all sources of amusement. The several groups were at the same time to be associated together under a unitary



government, like the Cantons of Switzerland or the States of America. Only one language was to be admitted; all the gains of each phalanstery were to belong to the common purse; and though talent and industry were to be rewarded, no one was to be suffered to remain indigent, or without the enjoyment of certain luxuries and public amusement (1772-1837).

**Fourierists.** French communists, so called from Charles Fourier. (See *above*.)

**Fourteen**, in its connection with Henri IV. and Louis XIV. The following are curious and strange coincidences:

#### HENRI IV.

- 14 letters in the name Henri-de-Bourbon. He was the 14th king of France and Navarre on the extinction of the family of Navarre. He was born on Dec. 14, 1553, the sum of which year amounts to 14; he was assassinated on May 14, 1610; and lived 4 times 14 years, 14 weeks, and 4 times 14 days.
- 14 May, 1552, was born Marguerite de Valois, his first wife.
- 14 May, 1588, the Parisians rose in revolt against him, because he was a "heretic."
- 14 March, 1590, he won the great battle of Ivry.
- 14 May, 1590, was organised a grand ecclesiastical and military demonstration against him, which drove him from the faubourgs of Paris.
- 14 Nov., 1590, the Sixteen took an oath to die rather than submit to a "heretic" king.
- It was Gregory XIV. who issued a Bull excluding Henri from the throne.
- 14 Nov., 1593, the Paris parlement registered the papal Bull.
- 14 Dec., 1593, the Duke of Savoy was reconciled to Henri IV.
- 14 Sept., 1606, was baptised the dauphin (afterwards Louis XIII.), son of Henri IV.
- 14 May, 1610, Henry was assassinated by Ravaillac.

For the dates see *Histoire de France*, by Bordier and Churton (1859).

#### LOUIS XIV.

- 14th of the name. He mounted the throne 1643, the sum of which figures equals 14. He died 1715, the sum of which figures also equals 14. He reigned 77 years, the sum of which two figures equals 14. He was born 1638, died 1715, which added together equals 2333, the sum of which figures comes to 14. Such a strange combination is probably without parallel.

**Fourteen Hundred** (A Stock Exchange warning). It is to give notice that a stranger has entered 'Change. The term was in use in Defoe's time.

**Fourth Estate of the Realm** (*The*). The daily press. The most powerful of all. Burke, referring to the Reporters' Gallery, said, "Yonder sits the Fourth Estate, more important than them all."

**Fourth of July** (*The*). The great national holiday of the United States of America. The Declaration of Independence was July 4, 1776.

**Fowler** (*Henry the Fowler*). Heinrich I., King of Germany, was so called, because when the deputies announced to him his election to the throne, they

found him fowling with a hawk on his fist (876, 919-936).

\* This tradition is not mentioned by any historian before the eleventh century; but since that period numerous writers have repeated the story. He was called in Latin, *Henricus Auceps*.

**Fox** (*The old*). Marshal Soult was so nicknamed, from his strategic talents and fertility of resources. (1769-1851.) (See REYNARD.)

**Fox.** *Antipathy to foxes.* Speaking of natural antipathies, Shakespeare makes Shylock say:

"Some men there be love not a gaping pig,  
Some that are mad if they behold a cat."

Tycho Brahe would faint at sight of a fox, Marshal d'Albret at sight of a pig, Henri III. at sight of a cat. (See ANTIPATHY.)

*A wise fox will never rob his neighbour's hen-roost*, because it would soon be found out. He goes farther from home where he is not known.

*Every fox must pay his skin to the furrier.* The crafty shall be taken in their own wiliness.

"Tutte le volpi si trovano in pellicaria."—*Italian Proverb.*

*To set a fox to keep the geese.* (Latin, "*Orem lupo committere.*") He entrusted his money to sharpers.

**Fox** (*That*). So our Lord called Herod Antipas, whose crafty policy was thus pointed at, "Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils" (St. Luke xiii. 32). (B.C. 4—A.D. 39.)

\* Herod Agrippa I. (A.D. 41-44.) Herod Agrippa II. (A.D. 52-100.)

**Fox.** An Old English broadsword.

\* A correspondent of *Notes and Queries* (May 2nd, 1891, p. 356) says: "The swords were manufactured by Julian del Rei of Tolêdo, whose trade-mark was a little dog, mistaken for a fox." The usual derivation is the Latin *falx*, French *fauchon*, our *falcion*.

"O signieur Dew, thou diest on point of fox,  
Except, O signieur, thou do give to me  
Egrecious ransom."

*Shakespeare: Henry V., iv. 4.*

"I had a sword, ay, the flower of Smithfield for a sword, a right fox i' faith."—*Two Angry Women of Abington* (1599).

**Fox** (*To*). To steal or cheat; to fub; also "to shadow" a suspect; to watch without seeming so to do. A dog, a fox, and a weasel sleep, as they say, "with one eye open."

**Fox-fire**—i.e. *false* or "false fire," the phosphoric light, without heat, which plays round decaying matter.

**Fox-tail.** *I gave him a flap with a fox-tail.* I cajoled him; made a fool of him. The fox-tail was one of the badges of the motley, and to flap with a fox-tail is to treat one like a fool.

**Fox's Sleep (A).** A sleep with one eye on the *qui vive*. Assumed indifference to what is going on. (See above.)

**Foxed.** A book stained with reddish-brown marks is said to be foxed. Of course, the stain is so called because it is of the colour of a fox.

**Foxglove,** called by the Welsh *Fairy's glove* and by the Irish *Fairy-bells*, is either a corruption of Folk's glove—i.e. the glove of the good folks or fairies, or else of the Saxon *fox[es]glofa*, red or fox-coloured glove. (French, *gants de Notre Dame*.)

**Foxites** (2 syl.). The Quakers. So called from George Fox, who organised the sect (1624-1690).

"His muzzle, formed of opposition stuff.  
Firm as a Foxite, would not lose its ruff."  
*Dr. Waleoff (Peter Pindar): The Razor Sitter.*

**Foxy.** Strong-smelling, or red-haired; like a fox.

**Fra Diavolo** (Michele Pozza). A celebrated brigand and renegade monk, who evaded pursuit for many years amidst the mountains of Calabria. (1760-1806.) Auber has made him the subject of an opera.

**Fracassus.** Father of Ferrägus, the giant, and son of Morgantë.

"Primus erat quidam Fracassus, rolo gigantis,  
Cujus stirps olim Morganto venit ab illo,  
Qui Iacchioneum can pama ferre solebat,  
Cum quo mille hominum colpos fracasset in uno."

*Merlin Cocaius (i.e. Théophile Folengo):  
Histoire Macaronique (1606).*

**Fradubio** [*Brother Doubt*], says Spenser, wooed and won Duessa (*False-faith*); but one day, while she was bathing, discovered her to be a "filthy old hag," and resolved to leave her. False-faith instantly metamorphosed him into a tree, and he will never be relieved till "he can be bathed from the well of living water." (*Faerie Queene*, book i. 2.)

**Frame of Mind.** Disposition. A *printer's* frame is a stand on which the type is disposed; a *founder's* frame is a mould into which molten metal is disposed or poured; a *weaver's* frame is a loom where the silk or thread is disposed or stretched for quilting, etc.; a *picture* frame is an ornamental edging within which the picture is disposed; a *mental* frame, therefore, is the boundary

within which the feelings of the mind are disposed. (Anglo-Saxon, *fremman-an*.)

**France.** The heraldic device of the city of Paris is a ship. As Sauval says, "*L'île de la cité est faite comme un grand navire enfoncé dans la vase, et échoué au fil de l'eau vers le milieu de la Seine.*" This form of a ship struck the heraldic scribes, who in the latter part of the Middle Ages emblazoned a ship on the shield of Paris.

**Frances'ca.** A Venetian maiden, daughter of Minotti, governor of Corinth. She loved Alp, and tried to restore him to his country and faith; but, as he refused to recant, gave him up, and died broken-hearted. (*Byron: Siege of Corinth*.)

**Frances'ca da Rim'ini.** Daughter of Guido da Polenta, Lord of Ravenna. Her story is told in Dante's *Inferno* (canto v.). She was married to Lanciotto Malatesta, Lord of Rimini, but committed adultery with Paolo, her husband's brother. Both were put to death by him in 1389. Leigh Hunt has a poem, and Silvio Pellico a tragedy, on the subject.

**Francis's Distemper (St.).** Impenitency; being moneyless. Those of the Order of St. Francis were not allowed to carry any money about them.

"I saw another case of gentlemen of St. Francis's distemper."—*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, v. 21.

**Franciscans, or Min'orites** (3 syl.). Founded in 1208 by St. Francis of Assisi, who called poverty "his bride." Poverty was the ruling principle of the order. Duns Scotus, Roger Bacon, Cardinal Ximenes, Ganganelli, etc., were of this order.

Called *Franciscans*, from the name of their founder.

- " *Min'orites*, from their professed humility.
- " *Grey Friars*, from the colour of their outer garment.
- " *Mendicants*, because they were one of the Begging or mendicant order.
- " *Obs'cants*, because they strictly observed the rule of poverty.

\* The Franciscan *Sisters* were known as *Clares*, or *Poor Clares*, *Min'oresses*, *Mendicants*, and *Urbanites*.

**Frangipa'ni.** A powerful Roman family. So called from their benevolent distribution of bread during a famine.

**Frangipani.** A delicious perfume, made of spices, orris-root, and musk, in imitation of real Frangipani. Mutio Frangipani, the famous Italian botanist, visited the West Indies in 1493. The sailors perceived a delicious fragrance as they neared Antig'ua, and Mutio

told them it proceeded from the *Plumèria Alba*. The plant was re-named Frangipani, and the distilled essence received the same name.

**Frangipani Pudding** is pudding made of broken bread. (*Frangere*, to break; *panis*, bread.)

**Frank.** A name given by the Turks, Greeks, and Arabs to any of the inhabitants of the western parts of Europe, as the English, Italians, Germans, Spaniards, French, etc.

**Frank Pledge.** Neighbours bound for each other's good conduct. Hallam says every ten men in a village were answerable for each other, and if one of them committed an offence the other nine were bound to make reparation. The word means the security given by Franklins or free-men.

**Frankelynes Tale**, in Chaucer, resembles one in Boccaccio (*Decameron*, Day x. No. 5), and one in the fifth book of his *Philoepe*. (See DORIGEN.)

**Frank'enstein** (3 syl.). A young student, who made a soulless monster out of fragments of men picked up from churchyards and dissecting-rooms, and endued it with life by galvanism. The tale, written by Mrs. Shelley, shows how the creature longed for sympathy, but was shunned by everyone. It was only animal life, a parody on the creature man, powerful for evil, and the instrument of dreadful retribution on the student, who usurped the prerogative of the Creator.

"The Southern Confederacy will be the soulless monster of Frankenstein."—*Charles Sumner*.

\* Mrs. Shelley, unfortunately, has given no name to her monster, and therefore he is not unfrequently called "Frankenstein" when alluded to. This, of course, is an error, but Frankenstein's monster is a clumsy substitute.

"I believe it would be impossible to control the Frankenstein we should have ourselves created."—*Sir John Lubbock* (a speech, 1886).

**Frankforters.** People of Frankfort.

**Franklin.** *The Polish Franklin*. Thaddeus Czacki (1765-1813).

**Frankum's Night.** A night in June destructive to apple- and pear-trees. The tale is that one Frankum offered sacrifice in his orchard for an extra fine crop, but a blight ensued, and his trees were unproductive.

**Frantic.** Brain-struck (Greek, *phrēn*,

the heart as the seat of reason), madness being a disorder of the understanding.

"Cebel's frantic rites have made them mad." *Spenser*.

**Fraserian.** One of the eighty-one celebrated literary characters of the 19th century published in *Fraser's Magazine* (1830-1838). Amongst them are Harrison Ainsworth, the countess of Blessington, Brewster, Brougham, Bulwer, Campbell, Carlyle, Cobbett, Coleridge, Cruikshank, Allan Cunningham, D'Israeli (both Isaac and Benjamin), Faraday, Gleig, Mrs. S. C. Hall, Hobhouse, Hogg (the Ettrick shepherd), Theodore Hook, Leigh Hunt, Washington Irving, Knowles, Charles Lamb, Miss Landon, Dr. Lardner, Lockhart, Harriet Martineau, Dr. Moir, Molesworth, Robert Montgomery, Thomas Moore, Jane Porter, Sir Walter Scott, Sydney Smith, Talfourd, Talleyrand, Alaric Watts, Wordsworth, and others to the number of eighty-one.

**Fraserian Group** (*The*) consists of twenty-seven persons: Maginn. On his *right hand*, Washington Irving, Mahony, Gleig, Sir E. Brydges, Carlyle, and Count d'Orsay. On his *left hand*, Barry Cornwall, Southey, Perceval Banks, Thackeray, Churchill, Serjeant Murphy, Macnish, and Harrison Ainsworth. *Opposite* are Coleridge, Hogg, Galt, Dunlop, Jerdan, Fraser, Croker, Lockhart, Theodore Hook, Brewster, and Moir.

**Frater.** An Abram-man (*q.v.*). (Latin, *frater*, a brother, one of the same community or society.)

**Frat'eret/to.** A fiend mentioned by Edgar in the tragedy of *King Lear*.

"Frateretto calls me, and tells me Nero is an angler in the lake of darkness. Pray, innocent, and beware of the foul fiend."—Act iii. 6.

**Frat'ery.** The refectory of a monastery, or chief room of a frater-house. A frater is a member of a fraternity or society of monks. (Latin, *fruter*, a brother.)

**Fratice'l'ians** [*Little Brethren*]. A sect of the Middle Ages, who claimed to be the only true Church, and threw off all subjection to the Pope, whom they denounced as an apostate. They wholly disappeared in the fifteenth century.

**Fre'a.** The Anglo-Saxon form of Frigga, wife of Odin. Our Friday is *Fre'a's daeg*.

**Free.** *A free and easy.* A social gathering where persons meet together without formality to chat and smoke.

**Free Bench** (*francus bancus*). The widow's right to a copyhold. It is not



a dower or gift, but a free right independent of the will of the husband. Called *bench* because, upon acceding to the estate, she becomes a tenant of the manor, and one of the benchers, *i.e.* persons who sit on the bench occupied by the *parēs curiæ*.

**Free Coup** (in Scotland) means a piece of waste land where rubbish may be deposited free of charge.

**Free Lances.** Roving companies of knights, etc., who wandered from place to place, after the Crusades, selling their services to anyone who would pay for them. In Italy they were termed *Condottieri*.

**Free Lances of Life** (*The*). The *Aspasias* of fashion. The fair frail *demi-monde*.

**Free Spirit.** *Brethren of the Free Spirit*. A fanatical sect, between the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries, diffused through Italy, France, and Germany. They claimed "freedom of spirit," and based their claims on Romans viii. 2-14, "The law of the Spirit hath made me free from the law of sin and death."

**Free Trade.** *The Apostle of Free Trade*. Richard Cobden (1804-65).

**Freebooter** means a free rover. (*Dutch, buiten, to rove, whence vrij-buiter; German, freibeuter, etc.*)

"His forces consisted mostly of base people and freebooters."—*Bacon*.

**Freeholds.** Estates which owe no duty or service to any lord but the sovereign. (*See COPYHOLD.*)

**Freeman** (*Mrs.*). A name assumed by the Duchess of Marlborough in her correspondence with Queen Anne. The queen called herself *Mrs. Morley*.

**Freeman of Bucks.** A cuckold. The allusion is to the buck's horn. (*See HORNS.*)

**Freeman's Quay.** *Drinking at Freeman's Quay.* (*See DRINKING.*)

**Freemasons.** In the Middle Ages a guild of masons specially employed in building churches. Called "free" because exempted by several papal bulls from the laws which bore upon common craftsmen, and exempt from the burdens thrown on the working classes.

St. Paul's, London, in 604, and St. Peter's, Westminster, in 605, were built by Freemasons. Gundulph (bishop of Rochester), who built the White Tower, was a "Grand Master;" so was Peter

of Colechurch, architect of Old London Bridge. Henry VII.'s chapel, Westminster, was the work of a Master Mason; so were Sir Thomas Gresham (who planned the Royal Exchange), Inigo Jones, and Sir Christopher Wren. Covent Garden theatre was founded in 1808 by the Prince of Wales in his capacity of "Grand Master."

"Before the beginning of the 13th century the corporation of freemasons was not sufficiently organised to have had much influence on art."—*J. Ferguson; Historic Archaeology*, vol. i. part ii. chap. viii. p. 527.

*The lady Freemason* was the Hon. Miss Elizabeth St. Leger, daughter of Lord Doneraile, who (says the tale) hid herself in an empty clock-case when the lodge was held in her father's house, and witnessed the proceedings. She was discovered, and compelled to submit to initiation as a member of the craft.

**Freeport** (*Sir Andrew*). A London merchant, industrious, generous, and of great good sense. He was one of the members of the hypothetical club under whose auspices the *Spectator* was published.

**Freestone** is Portland stone, which cuts *freely* in any direction.

**Freethinker.** One who thinks unbiassed by revelation or ecclesiastical canons, as deists and atheists.

"Atheist is an old-fashioned word. I am a freethinker."—*Addison*.

**Freezing-point.** We generally mean by this expression that degree of Fahrenheit's thermometer which indicates the temperature of frozen water—viz. 32° above zero. If we mean any other liquid we add the name, as the freezing-point of milk, sulphuric ether, quicksilver, and so on. In Centigrade and Réaumur's instruments zero marks the freezing-point.

**Freischütz** (pronounce *fry-shoots*), the free-shooter, a legendary German archer in league with the Devil, who gave him seven balls, six of which were to hit infallibly whatever the marksman aimed at, and the seventh was to be directed according to the will of his co-partner. F. Kind made the libretto, and Weber set to music, the opera based on the legend, called *Der Freischütz*.

**Freki and Geri.** The two wolves of Odin.

**French Cream.** Brandy. In France it is extremely general to drink after dinner a cup of coffee with a glass of brandy in it instead of cream. This "patent digester" is called a *Gloria*.



**French Leave.** *To take French leave.* To take without asking leave or giving any equivalent. The allusion is to the French soldiers, who in their invasions take what they require, and never wait to ask permission of the owners or pay any price for what they take.

The French retort this courtesy by calling a creditor an Englishman (*un Anglais*), a term in vogue in the sixteenth century, and used by Clement Marot. Even to the present hour, when a man excuses himself from entering a café or theatre, because he is in debt, he says: "*Non, non! je suis Anglé*" ("I am cleared out").

"Et aujourd'hui je faisiez solliciter  
Tous me anglois."

*Guillaume Creton (1520).*

**French leave.** Leaving a party, house, or neighbourhood without bidding goodbye to anyone; to slip away unnoticed.

**French of Stratford atte Bowe.** English-French.

"And French, she [the nun] spak ful, faire and fetysly,

After the scole of Stratford atte Bowe,  
For French of Parys was to hire unknowe."

*Chaucer: Canterbury Tales (The Prologue).*

**Frenchman.** *Done like a Frenchman, turn and turn again* (1 *Henry VI.*, iii. 4). The French are usually satirised by mediæval English authors as a fickle, wavering nation. Dr. Johnson says he once read a treatise the object of which was to show that a weathercock is a satire on the word *Gallus* (a Gaul or cock).

**Frenchman.** The nickname of a Frenchman is "*Crapaud*" (*q.v.*), "*Johnny*" or "*Jean*," "*Mossoo*," "*Robert Macaire*" (*q.v.*); but of a Parisian "*Grenouille*" (*Frog*). (See *BRISSTOTINS*.)

They stand erect, they dance when'er they walk;

Monkeys in action, parroquets in talk."

*Gay: Epistle III.*

**French Canadian,** "*Jean Baptiste*."

**French Peasantry,** "*Jacques Bonhomme*."

**French Reformers,** "*Brissotins*" (*q.v.*).

**Fres'co-painting** means fresh-painting, or rather paint applied to walls while the plaster is fresh and damp. Only so much plaster must be spread as the artist can finish painting before he retires for the day. There are three chambers in the Pope's palace at Rome done in fresco by Raphael Urbino and Julio Roma'no; at Fontainebleau there is a famous one, containing the travels of Ulysses in sixty pieces, the work of

several artists, as Bollame'o, Martin Rouse, and others.

"A fading frescoe here demands a sigh."

*Pope.*

**Freshman,** at college, is a man not salted. It was anciently a custom in the different colleges to play practical jokes on the new-comers. One of the most common was to assemble them in a room and make them deliver a speech. Those who acquitted themselves well had a cup of caudle; those who passed muster had a caudle with salt water; the rest had the salt water only. Without scanning so deeply, "*fresh-man*" may simply mean a fresh or new student. (See *BEJAN*.)

**Freston.** An enchanter introduced into the romance of *Don Belianis of Greece*.

"Truly I can't tell whether it was Freston or Friston; but sure I am that his name ended in 'ton.'"—*Don Quixote*.

**Frey.** Son of Niörd, the Van. He was the Scandinavian god of fertility and peace, and the dispenser of rain. Frey was the patron god of Sweden and Iceland, he rode on the boar Gullinbursti, and his sword was self-acting. (See *GERDA*.)

Niörd was not of the Æsir. He, with his son and daughter, presided over the sea, the clouds, the air, and water generally. They belonged to the Vanir.

**Freyja.** Daughter of Niörd, goddess of love. She was the wife of Odin, who deserted her because she loved finery better than she loved her husband. Her chariot was drawn by two cats, and not by doves like the car of Venus. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Friar.** *A curial Friar.* (See *CURTAL*.)

**Friar,** in printing. A part of the sheet which has failed to receive the ink, and is therefore left blank. As Caxton set up his printing-press in Westminster Abbey, it is but natural to suppose that monks and friars should give foundation to some of the printers' slang. (See *MONK*.)

**Friar Bungay** is an historical character overlaid with legends. It is said that he "raised mists and vapours which befriended Edward IV. at the battle of Barnet."

"[Friar Bungay is] the personification of the charlatan of science in the 15th century."—*Lord Lytton (Bulwer Lytton): The Last of the Barons*.

**Friar Dom'nic,** in Dryden's *Spanish Friar*, designed to ridicule the vices of the priesthood.

**Friar Gerund.** Designed to ridicule the pulpit oratory of Spain in the eighteenth century; full of quips and cranks, tricks and startling monstrosities. (*Joseph Isla: Life of Friar Gerund, 1714-1783.*)

**Friar John.** A tall, lean, wide-mouthed, long-nosed friar of Seville, who dispatched his matins with wonderful celerity, and ran through his vigils quicker than any of his fraternity. He swore lustily, and was a Trojan to fight. When the army from Lerne pillaged the convent vineyard, Friar John seized the staff of a cross and pummelled the rogues most lustily. He beat out the brains of some, crushed the arms of others, battered their legs, cracked their ribs, gashed their faces, broke their thighs, tore their jaws, dashed in their teeth, dislocated their joints, that never corn was so mauled by the thresher's flail as were these pillagers by the "baton of the cross." (*Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel, book i. 27.*)

"If a joke more than usually profane is to be uttered, Friar John is the spokesman. . . . A mass of lowliness, debauchery, profanity, and valour." — *Foreign Quarterly Review.*

**Friar Laurence,** in Shakespeare's *Roméo and Juliet.*

**Friar Rush.** A house-spirit, sent from the infernal regions in the seventeenth century to keep the monks and friars in the same state of wickedness they were then in. The legends of this roysterer are of German origin. (*Bruder Rausch, brother Tipple.*)

**Friar Tuck.** Chaplain and steward of Robin Hood. Introduced by Sir Walter Scott in *Ivanhoe*. He is a pudgy, paunchy, humorous, self-indulgent, and combative clerical Falstaff. His costume consisted of a russet habit of the Franciscan order, a red corded girdle with gold tassel, red stockings, and a wallet. A friar was nicknamed *tuck*, because his dress was *tucked* by a girdle at the waist. Thus Chaucer says, "Tucked he was, as is a frere about."

"In this our spacious isle I think there is not one But he hath heard some talk of Hood and Little John;  
Of Tuck, the merry friar, which many a sermon made  
In praise of Robin Hood, his outlaws, and their trade."  
*Drayton: Polyolbon, s. 26.*

**Friar's Heel.** The outstanding upright stone at Stonehenge is so called. Geoffrey of Monmouth says the devil bought the stones of an old woman in Ireland, wrapped them up in a wyth, and

brought them to Salisbury plain. Just before he got to Mount Ambre the wyth broke, and one of the stones fell into the Avon, the rest were carried to the plain. After the fiend had fixed them in the ground, he cried out, "No man will ever find out how these stones came here." A friar replied, "That's more than thee canst tell," whereupon the foul fiend threw one of the stones at him and struck him on the heel. The stone stuck in the ground, and remains so to the present hour.

**Friar's Lantern.** Sir W. Scott calls Jack o' Lantern Friar Rush. This is an error, as Rush was a domestic spirit, and not a field *esprit follet*. He got admittance into monasteries, and played the monks sad pranks, but is never called "Jack." Sir Walter Scott seems to have considered Friar Rush the same as "Friar with the Rush (light)," and, therefore, Friar with the Lantern or Will o' the Wisp.

"Better we had through mire and bush  
Been lantern-led by Friar Rush."

*Sir Walter Scott: Marmion.*

"Milton also (in his *L'Allegro*) calls Will o' the Wisp a friar, probably meaning Friar Rush:

"She was pinched, and pulled, she said;  
And he by Friar's lantern led."

but "Rush" in this name has nothing to do with the verb *rush* [about] or rush [light]. It is the German *Brüder Rausch*, called by the Scandinavians *Broder Ruus*. (Scandinavian, *ruus*, intoxication, in German *rausch*, which shows us at once that Friar Rush was the spirit of inebriety. (See ROBIN GOODFELLOW.)

**Friars** [*brothers*]. Applied to the four great religious orders — Dominicans, Franciscans, Augustinians, and Carmelites. Later, a fifth order was added — that of the Trinitarians. The first two were called *Black* and *Grey* friars, the Carmelites were called *White* friars, and the Trinitarians *Crutched* friars (*q.v.*).

**Friars.** (See BLACK.)

**Friars Major** (*Fratrēs majo'rēs*). The Dominicans.

**Friars Minor** (*Fratrēs mino'rēs*). The Franciscans.

**Friar's Tale.** A certain archdeacon had a sumpnour, who acted as his secret spy, to bring before him all offenders. One day as he was riding forth on his business he met the devil disguised as a yeoman, swore eternal friendship, and promised to "go snacks" with him. They first met a carter whose cart stuck

in the road, and he cried in his anger, "The devil take it, both horse and cart and hay!" Soon the horse drew it out of the slough, and the man cried, "God bless you, my brave boy!" "There," said the devil, "is my own true brother, the churl spake one thing but he thought another." They next came to an old screw, and the sumpnour declared he would squeeze twelve pence out of her for sin, "though of her he knew no wrong;" so he knocked at her door and summoned her "for cursing" to the archdeacon's court, but said he would overlook the matter for twelve pence, but she pleaded poverty and implored mercy. "The foul fiend fetch me if I excuse thee," said the sumpnour, whereat the devil replied that he would fetch him that very night, and, seizing him round the body, made off with him. (*Chaucer: Canterbury Tales.*)

**Fribble.** An effeminate coxcomb of weak nerves, in Garrick's farce of *Miss in her Teens*.

**Friday** is the Mahometan Sabbath. It was the day on which Adam was created and our Lord was crucified. The Sabæans consecrate it to Venus or Astarté. (*See FREA.*)

\* Friday is *Frīg-dag* = *dies Vēndris*, called in French *Vendredi*, which means the same thing. It was regarded by the Scandinavians as the luckiest day of the week. (*See below, FRIDAY, Unlucky.*)

*Friday.* Fairies and all the tribes of elves of every description, according to mediæval romance, are converted into hideous animals on Friday, and remain so till Monday. (*See the romance of Gueri'no Meschi'no, and others.*)

*Black Friday.* (*See BLACK.*)

*Long Friday, Good Friday*, long being a synonym of great. Thus Mrs. Quickly says, "'Tis a long loan for a poor lone woman to bear" (*2 Henry IV. ii. 1*), and the Scotch proverb, "Between you and the long day"—i.e. the great or judgment day. Good Friday in Danish is *Langfredag*, and in Swedish *Långfredag*.

**Friday.** *A man Friday.* A faithful and submissive attendant, ready to turn his hand to anything.

*My man Friday.* The young savage found by Robinson Crusoe on a Friday, and kept as his servant and companion on the desert island.

**Friday Street** (London). The street of fishmongers who served Friday markets. (*Stow.*)

### Friday and Columbus.

Friday, August 3rd, 1492, Columbus started on his voyage of discovery.

Friday, October 12th, 1492, he first sighted land.

Friday, January 4th, 1493, he started on his return journey.

Friday, March 12th, 1493, he safely arrived at Palos. Friday, November 22nd, 1493, he reached Hispaniola in his second expedition.

Friday, June 13th, 1494, he discovered the continent of America.

### Friday and the United States.

Friday, June 17th, 1775, was fought the battle of Bunker's Hill.

Friday, July 17th, 1776, the motion was made by John Adams that the United States are and ought to be independent.

Friday, October 17th, 1777, Saratoga surrendered.

Friday, September 22nd, 1790, the treason of Arnold was exposed.

\* To these Fridays should be added:

Friday, July 13th, 1866, the *Great Eastern* sailed from Valentia, and on Friday, July 27th, 1866, landed safely with the cable at Heart's Ease, Newfoundland.

**Friday a Lucky Day.** Sir William Churchill says, "Friday is my lucky day. I was born, christened, married, and knighted on that day; and all my best accidents have befallen me on a Friday."

\* In Scotland Friday is a choice day for weddings. Not so in England.

*He who laughs on Friday will weep on Sunday.* Sorrow follows in the wake of joy. The line is taken from Racine's comedy of *Les Plaideurs*.

**Friday, an Unlucky Day.** Because it was the day of our Lord's crucifixion; it is accordingly a fast-day in the Roman Catholic Church. Soames says, "Adam and Eve ate the forbidden fruit on a Friday, and died on a Friday." (*Anglo-Saxon Church*, p. 255.)

"But once on a Friday 'tis ever they say,"

A day when misfortune is aptest to fall."

*Sauce: Good Dog of Brete, stanza 3.*

\* In Spain, Friday is held to be an unlucky day. So is it esteemed by Buddhists and Brahmins. The old Romans called it *nefastus*, from the utter overthrow of their army at Gallia Narbonensis. And in England the proverb is that a Friday moon brings foul weather.

**Friend (A).** The second in a duel, as "Name your friend," "Captain B. acted as his friend."

"Mr. Baillie was to have acted as Disraeli's friend, if there had been a duel between that statesman and Daniel O'Connell."—*Newspaper paragraph* (December, 1885).

*Better kinde fremd than fremd kinde* (motto of the Waterton family) means "better kind friend (i.e. neighbour) than a kinsman who dwells in foreign parts." Probably it is Prov. xxvii. 10, "Better is a neighbour that is near, than a



brother far off." In which case *friend* would be = stranger. Better a kind friend than a kinsman who is a stranger.

**Friend at Court** properly means a friend in a court of law who watches the trial, and tells the judge if he can nose out an error; but the term is more generally applied to a friend in the royal court, who will whisper a good word for you to the sovereign at the proper place and season. (See **AMICUS CURLE**.)

**Friend in Need (A).** *A friend in need is a friend indeed.* "*Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur.*"

**Friend of Man.** Marquis de Mirabeau. So called from one of his works, *L'Ami des Hommes* (5 vols.). This was the father of the great Mirabeau, called by Barnave "the Shakespeare of eloquence." (1715-1789.)

**Friends . . . Enemies.** *Our friends the enemy.* When, on April 1, 1814, the allied armies entered Paris, Sir George Jackson tells us he heard a *viva* pass along the streets, and the shout "*nos amis, nos ennemis.*"

**Friendly Suit (A).** A suit brought by a creditor against an executor, to compel all the creditors to accept an equal distribution of the assets.

#### Friendship (Examples of):

Achilles and Patroclus, *Greeks*.  
Amys and Amylion (q.v.). *Fædal History*.  
Raccio (Fra Bartholomew) and Mariotto, *artists*.  
Basil and Gregory.  
Burke and Dr. Johnson.  
Christ and the "Beloved disciple." *New Testament*.  
Damon and Pythias, *Syracusans*.  
David and Jonathan, *Old Testament*.  
Diomedæus and Sthenalos, *Greeks*.  
Epaminondas and Pelopidas, *Greeks*.  
Goethe and Schiller. (See *Carlyle: Schiller*, p. 168.)  
Hadrian and Antinous.  
Harmodios and Aristoziton, *Greeks*.  
Hercules (Heraklēs) and Iolāos, *Greeks*.  
Idomæus (4 syl.) and Merlon, *Greeks*.  
Maurice (F. D.) and C. Kinsley.  
Montaigne and Etienne de la Boetie, *French*.  
Nisus and Euryalus, *Trojans*.  
Pyladēs and Orestēs, *Greeks*.  
Sacharissa and Amoret, *Syracensans*.  
Septimius and Alexander, *Greeks*.  
Theseus (2 syl.) and Pyrithōos, *Greeks*.  
William of Orange and Bentinck. (See *Macaulay: History*, i, p. 411.)

#### Friendships Broken (Eng. Hist.):

Elizabeth and the Earl of Essex.  
Henry II. and Thomas Becket.  
Henry VIII. and Cardinal Wolsey.  
Newman (J. H.) and Whately.  
Wesley and Whitefield.

Other examples in other histories might be added; as

Brutus and Cæsar.  
Innocent III. and Orto IV. (See *Milman: Latin Christianity*, vol. v, p. 231.)

**Frigga**, in the genealogy of Æsir, is the supreme goddess, wife of Odin, and daughter of the giant Fiörgwyn. She presides over marriages, and may be called the Juno of Asgard. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Frilingi.** The second rank of people among the ancient Saxons. (See **EDHLINGI**.)

**Fringe.** The Jews wore fringes to their garments. These fringes on the garments of the priests were accounted sacred, and were touched by the common people as a charm. Hence the desire of the woman who had the issue of blood to touch the fringe of our Lord's garment. (Matt. ix. 20-22.)

**Frippery.** Rubbish of a tawdry character; worthless finery; foolish levity. A *friperer* or *fripperer* is one who deals in frippery, either to sell or clean old clothes. (French, *fripierie*, old clothes and cast-off furniture.)

"We know what belongs to a frippery."  
*Shakespeare: Tempest* iv. 1.  
"Old clothes, cast dresses, tattered rags,  
Whose works are e'en the frippery of wit."  
*Ben Jonson.*

*Frippery* properly means rags and all sorts of odds and ends. French, *frippe* (a rag), *fripierie* (old clothes and furniture), *fripier* (a broker of old clothes, etc.). Applied to pastry. Eugène Grandet says, "*En Anjou la 'frippe' exprime l'accompagnement du pain, depuis le beurre plus distingué des frippes.*"

**Frisket.** The light frame of the printing-press, which folds down upon the tympan (q.v.) over the sheet of paper to be printed. Its object is two-fold—to hold the sheet in its place and to keep the margins clean. It is called *frisket* because it *frisks* or skips up and down very rapidly—i.e. the pressman opens it and shuts it over with great alacrity, the movement being called "flying the frisket."

**Frith.** By *frith* and *fell*. By wold and wild, wood and common. Frith is the Welsh *frith* or *friz*, and means a "woody place." Fell is the German *fels* (rock), and means barren or stony places, a common.

**Frithiof** (pron. *Frit-yoff*) means "peace-maker." In the Icelandic myths he married Ingëborg (*In-ge-boy'-e*), the daughter of a petty king of Norway, and widow of Hring, to whose dominions he succeeded. His adventures are recorded in the Saga which bears his name, and



which was written at the close of the thirteenth century.

**Frithiof's Sword.** Angurva'del (*stream of anguish*). (See SWORD.)

**Fritz (Old Fritz).** Frederick II. the Great, King of Prussia (1712, 1740-1786).

**Frog.** A frog and mouse agreed to settle by single combat their claims to a marsh; but, while they fought, a kite carried them both off. (*Æsop: Fables*, clxviii.)

"Old Æsop's fable, where he told  
What fate unto the mouse and frog befel."  
Garg: Dante, cxviii.

**Nie Frog** is the Dutchman (not Frenchman) in Arbuthnot's *History of John Bull*. Frogs are called "Dutch nightingales."

**Frog's March.** Carrying an obstreperous prisoner, face downwards, by his four limbs.

**Frogs.** Frenchmen, properly *Parisians*. So called from their ancient heraldic device, which was three frogs or three toads. "*Qu'en disent les grenouilles?*"—What will the frogs (people of Paris) say?—was in 1791 a common court phrase at Versailles. There was a point in the pleasantry when Paris was a quagmire, called *Lutétia* (mud-land) because, like frogs or toads, they lived in mud, but now it is quite an anomaly. (See CROPAUD.)

**Frogs.** The Lycian shepherds were changed into frogs for mocking Lato'na. (*Ovid: Metamorphoses*, vi. 4.)

"As when those kinds that were transformed to  
frogs  
Railed at Lato'na's twin-born progeny."  
Milton: Sonnet, vii.

*It may be all fun to you, but it is death to the frogs.* The allusion is to the fable of a boy stoning frogs for his amusement.

**Frollo (Archdeacon Claude).** A priest who has a great reputation for sanctity, but falls in love with a gipsy girl, and pursues her with relentless persecution because she will not yield to him. (*Victor Hugo: Notre Dame de Paris*.)

**Fronde** (1 syl.). A political squabble during the ministry of Cardinal Maz'arin, in the minority of Louis XIV. (1648-1653). The malcontents were called *Frondeurs*, from a witty illustration of a councillor, who said that they were "like schoolboys who sling stones about the streets. When no eye is upon them they are bold as bullies; but the moment a 'policeman' approaches, away they scamper to the ditches for

concealment" (*Montglat*). The French for a sling is *fronde*, and for slingers, *frondeurs*.

"It was already true that the French government was a despotism . . . and as speeches and lampoons were launched by persons who tried to hide after they had shot their dart, some one compared them to children with a sling (*fronde*), who let fly a stone and run away."—C. M. Yonge: *History of France*, chap. viii. p. 136.

**Frondeur.** A backbiter; one who throws stones at another.

"And what about Diebitch?" began another *frondeur*. —Vera, p. 200.

**Frontino.** (See HORSE.)

**Frost.** *Jack Frost*. The personification of frost.

"Jack Frost looked forth one still, clear night,  
And he said, 'Now I shall be out of sight;  
So over the valley and over the height  
In silence I'll take my way!'"  
Miss Gould

**Frost Saints.** (See ICE SAINTS.)

**Froth (Master).** "A foolish gentleman" in *Measure for Measure*.

**Lord Froth.** A pompous coxcomb in *The Double Dealer*, by Congreve.

**Froude's Cat.** This cat wanted to know what was good for life, and everyone gave her queer answers. The owl said, "Meditate, O cat;" and so she tried to think which could have come first, the fowl or the egg. (*Short Studies on Great Subjects*.)

"If I were to ask, like Froude's cat, 'What is my duty?' you would answer, I suppose, like the sagacious animal in the parable, 'Get your own dinner . . . that is my duty, I suppose.'"—Edna Lyall: *Don't eat*, chap. ix.

**Frozen Music.** Architecture. So called by F. Schlegel.

**Frozen Words** appears to have been a household joke with the ancient Greeks, for Antiphanes applies it to the discourses of Plato: "As the cold of certain cities is so intense that it freezes the very words we utter, which remain congealed till the heat of summer thaws them, so the mind of youth is so thoughtless that the wisdom of Plato lies there frozen, as it were, till it is thawed by the ripened judgment of mature age." (*Plutarch's Morals*.)

"The moment their backs were turned, little Jacob thawed, and renewed his crying from the point where Quilp had frozen him."—Dickens: *Old Curiosity Shop*.

"Truth in person doth appear  
Like words congealed in northern air."  
Butler: *Hudibras*, pt. i. 1, lines 147-8.

Everyone knows the incident of the "frozen horn" related by *Munchausen*.

Pantagruel and his companions, on the confines of the Frozen Sea, heard the uproar of a battle, which had been frozen the preceding winter, released by a thaw. (*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, book iv. chap. 56.)

**Frumen'tius** (*St.*). Apostle of Ethiopia and the Abyssinians in the fourth century.

**Fry.** Children (a word of contempt). *Get away, you young fry.* It means properly a crowd of young fishes, and its application to children should be limited to those that obstruct your path, crowd about you, or stand in your way. (French, *frai*, spawn.)

*Nothing to fry with* (French). Nothing to eat; nothing to live on. (*See* WIDE-NOSTRILS.)

**Frying-pan.** *Out of the frying-pan into the fire.* In trying to extricate yourself from one evil, you fell into a greater. The Greeks used to say, "Out of the smoke into the flame;" and the French say, "*Tombre de la poêle dans la braise.*"

**Fub.** To steal, to prig. (French, *fourbi*, "a Jew who conceals a trap;" *fourber*, "to cheat;" *fou*, "a false pocket for concealing stolen goods.")

**Fuchs** [*a fox*]. A freshman of the first year in the German University. In the second year he is called a *Bursch*.

**Fudge.** Not true, stuff, make-up. (Gaelic, *flug*, deception; Welsh, *flug*, pretence; whence *ffugiw*, a pretender or deceiver.) A word of contempt bestowed on one who says what is absurd or untrue. A favourite expression of Mr. Burchell in the *Vicar of Wakefield*.

**Fudge Family.** A series of metrical epistles by Thomas Moore, purporting to be written by a family on a visit to Paris. Sequel, *The Fudge Family in England*.

**Fuel.** *Adding fuel to fire.* Saying or doing something to increase the anger of a person already angry. The French say, "pouring oil on fire."

**Fuga ad Salices** (*A*). An affectation or pretence of denial; as, when Cæsar thrice refused the crown in the Lu'percal. A "*nolo episcopari*." The allusion is to—

"Malo me Galatææ petit, lasciva puella,  
Et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri."  
*Virgil: Eclogæ*, iii. 64, 65.

"Cranmer was not prepared for so great and sudden an elevation. Under pretence that the king's affairs still required his presence abroad, he tarried six months longer, in the hope that Henry might consign the crosier to some other hand. There was no affectation in this—no *fuga ad salices*. Ambition is made of sterner stuff than the spirit of Cranmer."—*Bunt: Reformation in England*, 123.

**Fuggers.** German merchants, proverbial for their great wealth. "Rich as a Fugger" is common in Old English

dramatists. Charles V. introduced some of the family into Spain, where they superintended the mines.

"I am neither an Indian merchant, nor yet a Fuzzer, but a poor boy like yourself."—*Gusman d'Alfarache*.

**Fugleman** means properly wingman, but is applied to a soldier who stands in front of men at drill to show them what to do. Their proper and original post was in front of the right wing. (German, *Flügel*, a wing.)

**Fulhams, or Fullams.** Loaded dice; so called from the suburb where the Bishop of London resides, which, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, was the most notorious place for blacklegs in all England. Dice made with a cavity were called "gourds." Those made to throw the high numbers (from five to twelve) were called "high fullams" or "gourds," and those made to throw the low numbers (from ace to four) were termed "low fullams" or "gourds."

"For gourd and fullam holds  
And 'high' and 'low' beguile the rich and poor."  
*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 3.

**Fulhams.** Make-believes; so called from false or loaded dice. (*See* *above*.)

"Fulhams of poetic fiction."

*Butler: Hudibras*, pt. ii. 1.  
"Have their fulhams at command,  
Brought up to do their feats at hand."

*Butler: Upon Gaming*.

**Full Cry.** When all the hounds have caught the scent, and give tongue in chorus.

**Full Dress.** The dress worn on occasions of ceremony. If a man has no special costume, his "full dress" is a suit of black, open waistcoat, swallow-tailed coat, white neckcloth, and patent-leather boots or half-boots. Academicals are worn in the Universities and on official occasions; and full military dress is worn when an officer is on duty, at court, and at official fêtes, but otherwise, "evening dress" suffices.

**Full Fig** (*In*). "*En grande tenue*." Probably "fig" is the contraction of figure in books and journals of fashion, and full fig, would mean the height of fashion. It is outrageous to refer the phrase to the fig-leaves used by Adam and Eve, by way of aprons. (*See* *FIG*.)

**Full Swing** (*In*). Fully at work; very busy; in full operation.

**Fulsome.** "Ful" is the Anglo-Saxon *fūl* (foulness), not *ful* (full); "some" is the affix meaning *united with*, the basis of something; as, gladsome.

mettlesome, gamesome, lightsome, frolicsome, etc., etc.

"No adulation was too fulsome for her [Elizabeth], no flattery of her beauty too great."—*Green: Short History of England*, chap. viii. sec. 3, p. 376.

**Fum**, or *Fung huang*. One of the four symbolical animals supposed to preside over the destinies of the Chinese Empire. It originated from the element of fire, was born in the Hill of the Sun's Halo, and has its body inscribed with the five cardinal virtues. It has the forepart of a goose, the hind-quarters of a stag, the neck of a snake, the tail of a fish, the forehead of a fowl, the down of a duck, the marks of a dragon, the back of a tortoise, the face of a swallow, the beak of a cock, is about six cubits high, and perches only on the woo-tung tree. It is this curious creature that is embroidered on the dresses of certain mandarins.

#### Fum the Fourth. George IV.

"And where is Fum the Fourth, our royal bird."  
*Byron: Don Juan*, xi. 78.

**Fumage** (2 syl.). A tax for having a fire, mentioned in Domesday Book, and abolished by William III. (Latin, *fumus*, smoke.)

**Fume**. *In a fume*. In ill-temper, especially from impatience. The French say, "*Fumer sans tabac; Fumer sans pipe*" (to put oneself into a rage). Smoking with rage, or rather with the ineffectual vapour of anger.

"A ! Rignot, il est courageux  
Pour un homme aventureux  
Et terrible quand il se fume."  
*L'Aventurieux* (a farce).

**Fun**. *To make fun of*. To make a butt of; to ridicule; to play pranks on one. (Compare Irish *fonn*, delight.)

*Like fun*. Thoroughly, energetically, with delight.

"On's look at the dimmercrats, see what they've done,  
Jest simply by stickin' together like fun."  
*Lowell: Biglow Papers* (First series iv. stanza 5).

**Fund**. *The sinking fund* is money set aside by the Government for paying off a part of the national debt. This money is "sunk," or withdrawn from circulation, for the bonds purchased by it are destroyed.

**Funds** or *Public Funds*. Money lent at interest to Government on Government security. It means the national stock, which is the *foundation* of its operations.

*A fall in the funds* is when the quotation is lower than when it was last quoted.

*A rise in the funds* is when the quotation is higher than it was before.

*To be interested in the funds* is to have money in the public funds.

*To be out of funds*, out of money.

**Funeral** means a torchlight procession (from the Latin, *funis*, a torch), because funerals among the Romans took place at night by torchlight, that magistrates and priests might not be violated by seeing a corpse, and so be prevented from performing their sacred duties.

"Fumus [a funeral], from *funes* or *fundula* [torches] . . . originally made of ropes."—*Adams: Roman Antiquities* (Funerals).

**Funeral Banquet**. The custom of giving a feast at funerals came to us from the Romans, who not only feasted the friends of the deceased, but also distributed meat to the persons employed.

"Thrift, thrift, Horatio! the funeral baked meats  
Did coldly furnish forth the marriage tables."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 2.

**Funeral Games**. Public games were held both in Greece and Rome in honour of the honoured dead. Examples of this custom are numerous: as at the death of Azan (son of Arcas, father of the Arcadians); the games instituted by Hercules at the death of Pelops; those held at the death of Œdipus; the games held by Achilles in honour of his friend Patroclus (*Homer: Iliad*, book xxiii.); those held by Ænêas in honour of his father Anchisêas (*Virgil: Æneid*, book v.); the games held in honour of Miltiades (*Herodotus*); those in honour of Brasidas (*Thucydides*); and those in honour of Timolêon mentioned by *Plutarch*. The spectators at these games generally dressed in white.

**Fungo'so**. A character in *Every Man in His Humour*, by Ben Jonson.

"Unlucky as Fungoso in the play."  
*Pope: Essay on Criticism* (328).

**Funk**. *To be in a funk* may be the Walloon "*In de fonk zûn*," literally to "be in the smoke." Colloquially to be in a state of trepidation from uncertainty or apprehension of evil.

**Funny Bone**. A pun on the word *humerus*. It is the inner condyle of the humerus; or, to speak untechnically, the knob, or *enlarged end* of the bone terminating where the ulnar nerve is exposed at the elbow; the crazy bone. A knock on this bone at the elbow produces a painful sensation.

**Fur'below**. A corruption of *falbala*,



a word in French, Italian, and Spanish to signify a sort of flounce.

"Flounced and furbelowed from head to foot."  
—Addison.

**Furca.** (See FOSSA and FORKS.)

**Furcam et Flagellum** (gallows and whip). The meanest of all servile tenures, the bondman being at the lord's mercy, both life and limb. (See FORKS.)

**Furies** (*The Three*). Tisiphōne (*Goddess*, or Avenger of blood), Alecto (Implacable), and Megæra (Disputatious). The best paintings of these divinities are those by Il Giotto (Thomas di Stefano) of Florence (1324-1356), Giulio Romano (1492-1546), Pietro da Cortona (1596-1669), and Titian (1477-1576).

**Furies of the Guillotine** (*The*). The tricoteuses—that is, Frenchwomen who attended the Convention knitting, and encouraged the Commune in all their most bloodthirsty excesses. Never in any age or any country did women so disgrace their sex.

**Furor.** Son of Occasion, an old hag, who was quite bald behind. Sir Guyon bound him "with a hundred iron chains and a hundred knots." (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book ii.)

**Fusberta.** Rinaldo's sword is so called in *Orlando Furioso*. (See SWORD.)

"This awful sword was as dear to him as Durindana or Fusberta to their respective masters."  
—Sir W. Scott.

**Fusilier's.** Foot-soldiers that used to be armed with a fusil or light musket. The word is now a misnomer, as the six British and two Indian regiments so called carry rifles like those of the rest of the infantry.

**Fuss.** Much ado about nothing. (Anglo-Saxon, *fus*, eager.)

"So full of figure, so full of fuss,  
She seemed to be nothing but bustle."

*Hood: Miss Kilmansiegg*, part iii, stanza 12.

**Fustian.** Stuff, bombast, pretentious words. Properly, a sort of cotton velvet. (French, *futaine*; Spanish, *fustan*, from *Fustat* in Egypt, where the cloth was first made.) (See BOMBAST; CAMELOT.)

"Discourse fustian with one's own shadow." —  
*Shakespeare: Othello*, ii. 3.  
"Some scurvy quaint collection of fustian phrases, and uplandish words." —*Heywood: False Match of the Exchange*, ii. 2.

**Fustian Words.** Isaac Taylor thinks this phrase means toper's words, and derives fustian from *fuste*, Old French for a cask, whence "fusty" (tasting of the cask). It may be so, but we have numerous phrases derived from

materials of dress applied to speech, as velvet, satin, silken, etc. The mother of Artaxerxes said, "Those who address kings must use silken words." In French, "*faire patte de velour*" means to fatten with velvet words in order to seduce or win over.

**Futile** (2 syl.) is that which will not hold together; inconsistent. *A futile scheme* is a design conceived in the mind which will not hold good in practice. (Latin, *futio*, to run off like water, whence *futibis*.) (See SCHEME.)

## G.

**G.** This letter is the outline of a camel's head and neck. It is called in Hebrew *gimel* (a camel).

**G.C.B.** (See BATH.)

**G.H.V.L.** on the coin of William III. of the Netherlands is *Groot Hertog Van Luxemburg* (grand duke of Luxembourg).

**G.O.M.** The initial letters of Grand Old Man; so Mr. Gladstone was called during his premiership 1881-1885. Lord Rosebery first used the expression 26th April, 1882, and the Right Hon. Sir William Harcourt repeated it, 18th October, the same year; since then it has become quite a synonym for the proper name.

**Gab** (*g* hard). *The gift of the gab*. Fluency of speech; or, rather, the gift of boasting. (French, *gaber*, to gasconade; Danish and Scotch, *gab*, the mouth; Gaelic, *gob*; Irish, *cab*; whence our *gap* and *gape*, *gabble* and *gobble*. The gable of a house is its *beak*.)

"There was a good man named Job  
Who lived in the land of Uz,  
He had a good gift of the gab,  
The same thing happened us."

*Book of Job*, by Zach. Boyd.

"Thou art one of the knights of France, who hold it for glee and pastime to gab, as they term it, of exploits that are beyond human power." —  
*Sir W. Scott: The Talisman*, chap. ii.

**Gabardine** (3 syl.). A Jewish coarse cloak. (Spanish, *gavardina*, a long coarse cloak.)

"You call me misbeliever, cut-throat dog,  
And spit upon my Jewish gabardine."

*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, i. 3.

**Gabel, Gabelle** (*g* hard). A salt-tax. A word applied in French history to the monopoly of salt. All the salt made in France had to be brought to the royal warehouses, and was there sold at a price fixed by the Government. The iniquity was that some provinces had to



pay twice as much as others. Edward III. jokingly called this monopoly "King Philippe's *Salic* law." It was abolished in 1789. (German, *gabe*, a tax.)

**Gaberlunzie**, or *A gaberlunzie man* (*g* hard). A mendicant; or, more strictly speaking, one of the king's bedesmen, who were licensed beggars. The word *gaban* is French for "a cloak with tight sleeves and a hood." *Lunzie* is a diminutive of *laine* (wool); so that *gaberlunzie* means "coarse woollen gown." These bedesmen were also called *blue-gowns* (*q.v.*), from the colour of their cloaks. (See above, **GABARDINE**.)

**Gabriel** (*g* hard), in Jewish mythology, is the angel of death to the favoured people of God, the prince of fire and thunder, and the only angel that can speak Syriac and Chaldee. The Mahometans call him the chief of the four favoured angels, and the spirit of truth. In mediæval romance he is the second of the seven spirits that stand before the throne of God, and, as God's messenger, carries to heaven the prayers of men. (*Jerusalem Delivered*, book i.) The word means "power of God." Milton makes him chief of the angelic guards placed over Paradise.

"Betwixt these rocky pillars Gabriel sat,  
Chief of the angelic guards."

*Paradise Lost*, iv. 549-550.

Longfellow, in his *Golden Legend*, makes him the angel of the moon, and says he brings to man the gift of hope.

"I am the angel of the moon . . .

Nearest the earth, it is my ray

That best illumines the midnight way.

I bring the gift of hope."

*The Miracle Play*, iii.

It was Gabriel who (we are told in the Koran) took Mahomet to heaven on Al-borak (*q.v.*), and revealed to him his "prophetic lore." In the Old Testament Gabriel is said to have explained to Daniel certain visions; and in the New Testament it was Gabriel who announced to Zacharias the future birth of John the Baptist, and that afterwards appeared to Mary, the mother of Jesus. (Luke i. 26, etc.)

*Gabriel's horse*. Haizum.

*Gabriel's hounds*, called also *Gabble Ratchet*. Wild geese. The noise of the bean-goose (*anser segetum*) in flight is like that of a pack of hounds in full cry. The legend is that they are the souls of unbaptised children wandering through the air till the Day of Judgment.

**Gab'rielle** (3 syl.; *g* hard). *La Belle Gabrielle*. Daughter of Antoine d'Estrées, grand-master of artillery, and

governor of the Ile de France. Henri IV., towards the close of 1590, happened to sojourn for a night at the Château de Cœuvres, and fell in love with Gabrielle, then nineteen years of age. To throw a flimsy veil over his intrigue, he married her to Damerval de Liancourt, created her Duchess de Beaufort, and took her to live with him at court.

"Charmante Gabrielle,  
Percée de mille dards,  
Quand la gloire m'appelle  
À la suite de Mars." *Henri IV.*

**Gabri'na**, in *Orlando Furioso*, is a sort of Potiphar's wife. (See under **ARGEON**.) When Philander had unwittingly killed her husband, Gabrina threatened to deliver him up to the law unless he married her; an alternative that Philander accepted, but ere long she tired of and poisoned him. The whole affair being brought to light, Gabrina was shut up in prison, but, effecting her escape, wandered about the country as an old hag. Knight after knight had to defend her; but at last she was committed to the charge of Odorico, who, to get rid of her, hung her on an old elm. (See **ODORICO**.)

**Gab'briole'ta** (*g* hard). Governess of Brittany, rescued by Amadis of Gaul from the hands of Balan, "the bravest and strongest of all the giants." (*Amadis of Gaul*, bk. iv. ch. 129.)

**Gad** (*g* hard). *Gadding from place to place*. Wandering from pillar to post without any profitable purpose.

"Give water no passage, neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad."—*Ecclesiasticks* xxv. 25.

**Gad-about** (*A*). A person who spends day after day in frivolous visits, gadding from house to house.

**Gad-fly** is not the *roving* but the *goad*ing fly. (Anglo-Saxon, *gad*, a goad.)

**Gad-steel**. Flemish steel. So called because it is wrought in *gads*, or small bars. (Anglo-Saxon, *gad*, a small bar or goad; Icelandic, *gaddr*, a spike or goad.)

"I will go get a leaf of brass,  
And with a gad of steel will write these words." *Shakespeare: Titus Andronicus*, v. 1.

**Gadshill**, in Kent, near Rochester. Famous for the attack of Sir John Falstaff and three of his knavish companions on a party of four travellers, whom they robbed of their purses. While the robbers were dividing the spoil, Poins and the Prince of Wales set upon them, and "outfaced them from their prize;" and as for the "Hercules of flesh," he ran and "roared for mercy, and still ran and roared," says

the prince, "as ever I heard a bull-calf." Gadshill is also the name of one of the thievish companions of Sir John. (*Shakespeare*: 1 *Henry IV.*, ii. 4.)

\* Charles Dickens lived at Gadshill.

**Gaels.** A contraction of *Gaid-heals* (hidden rovers). The inhabitants of Scotland who maintained their ground in the Highlands against the Celts.

**Gaff** (*g* hard). Crooked as a gaff. A gaff is an iron hook at the end of a short pole, used for landing salmon, etc. The metal spurs of fighting-cocks. In nautical language, a spar to which the head of a fore-and-aft sail is bent. (*Dana*: *Seaman's Manual*, p. 97.) (Irish, *gefer*; Spanish and Portuguese, *gafa*.)

**Gaffer** (*g* hard). A title of address, as "Gaffer Grey," "Good-day, Gaffer." About equal to "mate." (Anglo-Saxon, *gefera*, a comrade.) Many think the word is "grandfather." (See GAMMER.)

"If I had but a thousand a year, Gaffer Green,  
If I had but a thousand a year,"  
*Gaffer Green and Robin Rough.*

**Gags**, in theatrical parlance, are interpolations. When Hamlet directs the players to say no more "than is set down," he cautions them against indulgence in gags. (*Hamlet*, iii. 2.) (Dutch, *gaggelen*, to cackle. Compare Anglo-Saxon, *geagl*, the jaw.)

**Gala Day** (*g* hard). A festive day; a day when people put on their best attire. (Spanish, *gala*, court dress; Italian, *gala*, finery; French, *gala*, pomp.)

**Galactic Circle** (*The*) is to sidereal astronomy what the ecliptic is to planetary astronomy. The Galaxy being the sidereal equator, the Galactic circle is inclined to it at an angle of 63°.

**Gal'ahad**, or *Sir Galaad* (*g* hard). Son of Sir Launcelot and Elaine, one of the Knights of the Round Table, so pure in life that he was successful in his search for the Sangrail. Tennyson has a poem on the subject, called *The Holy Grail*.

"There Galaad sat, with manly grace,  
Yet maiden meekness in his face,"  
*Sir W. Scott*: *Bridal of Triermain*, ii. 13.

**Gal'aor** (*Don*). Brother of Am'adis of Gaul, a gay libertine, whose adventures form a strong contrast to those of the more serious hero.

**Galat'ea**. A sea-nymph, beloved by Polyph'eme, but herself in love with Acis. Acis was crushed under a huge

rock by the jealous giant, and Galat'ea threw herself into the sea, where she joined her sister nymphs. Carlo Maratti (1625-1713) depicted Galat'ea in the sea and Polypheme sitting on a rock. Handel has an opera entitled *Acis and Galat'ea*.

**Gal'athe** (3 syl.). Hector's horse.

"There is a thousand Hectors in the field;  
Now here he fights on Galat'he his horse,  
And there backs work."  
*Shakespeare*: *Troilus and Cressida*, v. 5.

**Galaxy** (*The*). The "Milky Way." A long white luminous track of stars which seems to encompass the heavens like a girdle. According to classic fable, it is the path to the palace of Zeus (1 syl.) or Jupiter. (Greek, *gala*, milk, genitive, *galaktos*.)

A *galaxy of beauty*. A cluster, assembly, or coterie of handsome women.

**Gale's Compound**. Powdered glass mixed with gunpowder to render it non-explosive. Dr. Gale is the patentee.

**Galen** (*g* hard). *Galen says "Nay," and Hippoc'ratēs "Yea."* The doctors disagree, and who is to decide? Galen was a physician of Asia Minor in the second Christian century. Hippoc'ratēs—a native of Cos, born B.C. 460—was the most celebrated physician of antiquity.

*Galen*. A generic name for an apothecary. Galenists prefer drugs (called *Galenic medicines*), Paracelsians use mineral medicines.

**Galeot'ti** (*Martins*). Louis XI.'s Italian astrologer. Being asked by the king if he knew the day of his own death, he craftily replied that he could not name the exact day, but he knew this much: it would be twenty-four hours before the decease of his majesty. Thrasullus, the soothsayer of Tiberius, Emperor of Rome, made verbally the same answer to the same question.

"Can thy pretended skill ascertain the hour of thine own death?"  
"Only by referring to the fate of another," said Galeotti.

"I understand not thine answer," said Louis.  
"Know then, O king," said Martins, "that this only I can tell with certainty concerning mine own death, that it shall take place exactly twenty-four hours before your majesty's."

*Sir W. Scott*: *Quentin Durward*, chap. xxix.

**Galera'na** (*g* hard), according to Ariosto, was wife of Charlemagne. (*Orlando Furioso*, bk. xxi.) (See CHARLEMAGNE.)

**Galère** (2 syl.). *Que diable allait-il faire dans cette galère?* (What business had he to be on that galley?) This is from Molière's comedy of *Les Fourberies*

*de Scapin*. Scapin wants to bamboozle Géronte out of his money, and tells him that his master (Géronte's son) is detained prisoner on a Turkish galley, where he went out of curiosity. He adds, that unless the old man will ransom him, he will be taken to Algiers as a slave. Géronte replies to all that Scapin urges, "What business had he to go on board the galley?" The retort is given to those who beg money to help them out of difficulties which they have brought on themselves. "I grant you are in trouble, but what right had you to go on the galley?"

*Jougue la Galère.* (See *VOGUE*.)

**Gale'sus** (*g* hard). A river of Pug'lia, not far from Parentum. The sheep that fed on the meadows of Gale'sus were noted for their fine wool. (*Horace* : 2 *Carminum Liber*, vi. 10.)

**Galian'a** (*g* hard). A Moorish princess. Her father, King Gadalfé of Toled'o, built for her a palace on the Tagus so splendid that the phrase "a palace of Galiana" became proverbial in Spain.

**Galimau'frey** or **Gallimau'frey** (*g* hard). A medley; any confused jumble of things; but strictly speaking, a hotch-potch made up of all the scraps of the larder. (French, *galimafrée*; Spanish, *galleja*, "broken meat," *gallejero*, a beggar.)

"He woos both high and low, both rich and poor,  
Both young and old, one with another, Ford;  
He loves thy gally-mawfry [all sorts]."  
*Shakespeare: Merry Wives*, ii. 1.

**Gall and Wormwood**. Extremely disagreeable and annoying.

"It was so much gall and wormwood to the family."—*Mrs. E. Lynn Linton*.

**Gall of Bitterness** (*The*). The bitterest grief; extreme affliction. The ancients taught that grief and joy were subject to the gall, affection to the heart, knowledge to the kidneys, anger to the bile (one of the four humours of the body), and courage or timidity to the liver. The gall of bitterness, like the heart of hearts, means the bitter centre of bitterness, as the heart of hearts means the innermost recesses of the heart or affections. In the Acts it is used to signify "the sinfulness of sin," which leads to the bitterest grief.

"I perceive thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity."—*Acts viii. 23*.

**Gall of Pigeons**. The story goes that pigeons have no gall, because the dove sent from the ark by Noah burst

its gall out of grief, and none of the pigeon family have had a gall ever since.

"For sin' the Flood of Noah  
The dow' she had nae gall."  
*Jameson: Popular Ballads, Lord of Roderick's Daughter*.

**Gall's Bell** (*St.*). A four-sided bell, which was certainly in existence in the seventh century, and is still shown in the monastery of St. Gall, Switzerland.

**Gallant'** (*g* hard). Brave, polite, courteous, etc. (French, *galant*.)

**Gallery**. To play with one eye on the gallery. To work for popularity. As an actor who sacrifices his author for popular applause, or a stump political orator "orates" to catch votes.

"The instant we begin to think about success and the effect of our work—to play with one eye on the gallery—we lose power, and touch, and everything else."—*Rudyard Kipling: The Light that Failed*.

**Galley** (*g* hard). A printer's frame into which type from the stick (*q.v.*) is emptied. In the galley the type appears only in columns; it is subsequently divided into pages, and transferred to the "chase" (*q.v.*). (French, *galic*.)

**Galley Pence**. Genoese coin brought over by merchants ("galley-men"), who used the Galley Wharf, Thames Street. These pence, or rather halfpence, were larger than our own.

**Gall'ia** (*g* hard). France.  
"Impending hangs o'er Gallia's humbled coast."  
*Thomson: Seasons*.

**Gall'ia Bracca'ta** [*trouser'd Gaul*]. Gallia Narbonensis was so called from the "braccæ" or trousers which the natives wore in common with the Scythians and Persians.

**Gall'ia Coma'ta**. That part of Gaul which belonged to the Roman emperor, and was governed by leg'ates (*legati*), was so called from the long hair (*coma*) worn by the inhabitants flowing over their shoulders.

**Gallice'næ**. The nine virgin priestesses of the Gallic oraele. By their charms they could raise the wind and waves, turn themselves into any animal form they liked, cure wounds and diseases, and predict future events. (*Gallic mythology*.)

**Gallicism** (*g* hard). A phrase or sentence constructed after the French idiom; as, "when you *shall have returned* home you will find a letter on your table." Government documents are especially guilty of this fault. In St. Matt. xv. 32 is a Gallicism: "I have compassion on the multitude, because



they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat." (Compare St. Mark viii, 2.)

**Gallicum Merleburgæ.** French of "Stratford atte Bowe."

"There is a spring which (so they say), if any-one tastes, he murders his French (Gallicus Larchariz); so that when anyone speaks that language ill, we say he speaks the French of Marlborough [Gallicum Merleburgæ]."—*Walter Map*.

**Galligantus.** A giant who lived with Hocus-Pocus in an enchanted castle. By his magic he changed men and women into dumb animals, amongst which was a duke's daughter, changed into a roe. Jack the Giant Killer, arrayed in his cap, which rendered him invisible, went to the castle and read the inscription: "Whoever can this trumpet blow, will cause the giant's overthrow." He seized the trumpet, blew a loud blast, the castle fell down, Jack slew the giant, and was married soon after to the duke's daughter, whom he had rescued from the giant's castle. (*Jack the Giant Killer*.)

**Gallimaufry.** (See GALIMAUFREY.)

**Gallipot** (*g* hard) means a glazed pot, as *galleytles* (3 syl.) means glazed tiles. (Dutch, *gleipot*, glazed pot.) In farce and jest it forms a by-name for an apothecary.

**Gallo-Bel'gicus.** An annual register in Latin for European circulation, first published in 1598.

"It is believed,  
And told for news with as much diligence  
As if 'twere writ in Gallo-Belgicus."

*Thomas May: The Heir.* (1615.)

**Galloon.** (See CADDICE.)

**Gall'oway** (*g* hard). A horse less than fifteen hands high, of the breed which originally came from Galloway in Scotland.

"Thrust him downstairs! Know we not Galloway nags?"—*Shakspeare: 2 Henry IV.* ii. 4.

"The knights and esquires are well mounted on large bay horses, the common people on little Galloways."—*S. Lanier: Boy's Froissart*, book i. chap. xiv. p. 25.

**Gallowglass.** An armed servitor (or foot-soldier) of an ancient Irish chieft.

**Gallus Numidicus** (*A*). A turkey cock. Our common turkey comes neither from Turkey nor Numidia, but from North America.

"And bedecked in borrowed plumage, he struts over his pages as solemnly as any old Gallus Numidicus over the farmyard."—*Fra. Ollie* (1885).

**Galore** (2 syl., *g* hard). A sailor's term, meaning "in abundance." (Irish, *go leor*, in abundance.)

For his Poll he had trinkets and gold galore,  
Besides of prize-money quite a store."

*Jack Robinson.*

**Galvanism** (*g* hard). So called from Louis Galvani, of Bologna. Signora Galvani in 1790 had frog-soup prescribed for her diet, and one day some skinned frogs which happened to be placed near an electric machine in motion exhibited signs of vitality. This strange phenomenon excited the curiosity of the experimenter, who subsequently noticed that similar convulsive effects were produced when the copper hooks on which the frogs were strung were suspended on the iron hook of the ladder. Experiments being carefully conducted, soon led to the discovery of this important science.

**Galway Jury.** An enlightened, independent jury. The expression has its birth in certain trials held in Ireland in 1635 upon the right of the king to the counties of Ireland. Leitrim, Roscommon, Sligo and Mayo, gave judgment in favour of the Crown, but Galway opposed it; whereupon the sheriff was fined £1,000, and each of the jurors £4,000.

**Gam.** (See GANELON.)

**Ga'ma** (*g* hard). Vasco da Gama, the Portuguese, was the first European navigator who doubled the Cape of Good Hope.

"With such mad seas the daring Gama fought...  
Incessant labouring round the stormy Cape..."

*Thomson: Summer.*

**Vasco da Gama.** The hero of Camoëns' *Lusiad*. He is represented as sagacious, intrepid, tender-hearted, pious, fond of his country, and holding his temper in full command. He is also the hero of Meyerbeer's posthumous opera, *L'Africaine*.

"Gama, captain of the venturous band,  
Of bold enterprise and born for high command,  
Whose martial fires, with prudence closely allied,  
Ensured the smiles of fortune on his side."

*Camoëns: Lusiad*, bk. i.

**Gamaheu**, a natural cameo, or intaglio. These stones (chiefly agate) contain natural representations of plants, landscapes, or animals. Pliny tells us that the "Agate of Pyrrhus" contained a representation of the nine Muses, with Apollo in the midst. Paracelsus calls them natural talismans. Albertus Magnus makes mention of them, and Gaffaret, in his *Curiosités nouvelles*, attributes to them magical powers. (French, *cameïeu*, from the oriental *gamahua*, *camehwa*, or *camebowia*.)

\* When magic was ranked as a science, certain conjunctions were called "Gamahean unions."



**Gamaliel.** In the Talmud is rather a good story about this pundit. Cæsar asked Gamaliel how it was that God robbed Adam in order to make Eve. Gamaliel's daughter instantly replied, the robbery was substituting a golden vessel for an earthen one.

**Gambo'ge** (2 syl., first *g* hard, second *g* soft). So called from Cambo'dia or Camboja, whence it was first brought.

**Game** includes hares, pheasants, partridges, grouse, heath-game, or moor-game, black-game, and bustards. (*Game Act*, 1, 2, Will. IV.) (See SPORTING SEASON.)

### Game.

*Two can play at that game.* If you claw me I can claw you; if you throw stones at me I can do the same to you. The Duke of Buckingham led a mob to break the windows of the Scotch Puritans who came over with James I., but the Puritans broke the windows of the duke's house, and when he complained to the king, the British Solomon quoted to him the proverb, "Those who live in glass houses shouldn't throw stones."

*You are making game of me.* You are chaffing me. (Anglo-Saxon, *gamen*, jest, scoffing.)

**Game-leg.** A bad or lame leg. (Welsh, *cam*; Irish, *gam*, bad, crooked.)

**Game for a Spree.** *Are you game for a spree?* Are you inclined to join in a bit of fun? The allusion is to game-cocks, which never show the white feather, but are always ready for a fight.

**Game is not worth the Candle** (*The*). The effort is not worth making; the result will not pay for the trouble. (See CANDLE.)

**Game's Afoot** (*The*). The hare has started; the enterprise has begun.

"I see you stand like greyhounds in the slips, straining upon the start. The game's afoot! Follow your spirit! And upon this charge Cry 'God for Harry! England! and St. George!'"  
*Shakespeare: Henry V.*, 10. 1.

**Gam'elyn** (3 syl., *g* hard). The youngest of the three sons of Sir Johan de Boundys. On his death-bed the old knight left "five plowes of land" to each of his two elder sons, and the rest of his property to Gamelyn. The eldest took charge of the boy, but entreated him shamefully; and when Gamelyn, in his manhood, demanded of him his heritage, the elder brother exclaimed, "Stand still, gadelyng, and hold thy peace!" "I am no gadelyng," retorted the proud young spirit; "but the lawful

son of a lady and true knight." At this the elder brother sent his servants to chastise the youngling, but Gamelyn drove them off with "a pestel." At a wrestling-match held in the neighbourhood, young Gamelyn threw the champion, and carried off the prize ram; but on reaching home found the door shut against him. He at once kicked down the door, and threw the porter into a well. The elder brother, by a manœuvre, contrived to bind the young scapegrace to a tree, and left him two days without food; but Adam, the spencer, unloosed him, and Gamelyn fell upon a party of ecclesiastics who had come to dine with his brother, "sprinkling holy water on the guests with his stout oaken cudgel." The sheriff now sent to take Gamelyn and Adam into custody; but they fled into the woods and came upon a party of foresters sitting at meat. The captain gave them welcome, and in time Gamelyn rose to be "king of the outlaws." His brother, being now sheriff, would have put him to death, but Gamelyn constituted himself a lynch judge, and hanged his brother. After this the king appointed him chief ranger, and he married. This tale is the foundation of Lodge's novel, called *Euphues's Golden Legacy*, and the novel furnished Shakespeare with the plot of *As You Like It*.

**Gammer** (*g* hard). A corruption of *grandmother*, with an intermediate form "granmer." (See *Halliwell*, sub voce.)

**Gammer Gurton's Needle.** The earliest comedy but one in the English language. It was "Made by Mr. S., Master of Arts." The author is said to have been Bishop Still of Bath and Wells (1543-1607).

**Gam'mon** (*g* hard). A corruption of *gamene*. Stuff to impose upon one's credulity; chaff. (Anglo-Saxon, *gamen*, scoffing; our *game*, as "You are making game of me.")

*Gannon* (*g* hard) means the leg, not the buttock). (French, *jambon*, the leg, *jambe*; Italian, *gamba*.)

**Gam mut, or Gamut** (*g* hard). It is *gamma ut*, "ut" being the first word in the Guido-von-Arezzo scale of *ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la*. In the eleventh century the ancient scale was extended a note below the Greek proslamban'omy note (our A), the first space of the bass staff. The new note was termed  $\gamma$  (*gamma*), and when "ut" was substituted by Arrezzo the "supernumerary" note was called *gamma* or *ut*, or shortly *gamm' ut*

—i.e. "G ut." The gammut, therefore, properly means the diatonic scale beginning in the bass clef with "G."

**Gamp** (*Mrs.*), or *Sarah Gamp* (*g* hard). A monthly nurse, famous for her bulky umbrella and perpetual reference to Mrs. Harris, a purely imaginary person, whose opinions always confirmed her own. (*Dickens: Martin Chuzzlewit.*)

"Mrs. Harris, I says to her, if I could afford to lay out all my fellow creatures for nothink, I would gladly do it. Such is the love I bear 'em."

*Punch* caricatures the *Standard* as "Mrs. Sarah Gamp," a little woman with an enormous bonnet and her characteristic umbrella.

A *Sarah Gamp*, or *Mrs. Gamp*. A big, pawky umbrella, so called from Sarah Gamp. (*See above.*)

In France it is called *un Robinson*, from Robinson Crusoe's umbrella. (*De-fœc.*)

**Gamps and HARRISES.** Workhouse nurses, real or supposititious. (*See GAMP.*)

"Mr. Gathorne Hardy is to look after the Gamps and HARRISES of Lambeth and the Strand." *The Daily Telegraph.*

**Gan'abim.** The island of thieves and plagiarists. So called from the Hebrew *ganab* (a thief). (*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, iv. 66.)

**Gander** (*g* hard). *What's sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander.* Both must be treated exactly alike. Apple-sauce is just as good for one as the other. (Anglo-Saxon *gās*, related to *goats* and *gans*. The *d* and *r* of *gan-a* are merely euphonic; the *a* being the masculine suffix. Thus *han-a* was the masculine of *hen*. Latin. *anser*.)

**Gander-cleugh.** Folly cliff; that mysterious land where anyone who makes a "goose of himself" takes up his temporary residence. The hypothetical Jedediah Cleishbotham, who edited the *Tales of My Landlord*, lived there, as Sir Walter Scott assures us.

**Gander-month.** Those four weeks when the "monthly nurse" rules the house with despotic sway, and the master is made a goose of.

**Gan'elon** (*g* hard). Count of Mayence, one of Charlemagne's paladins, the "Judas" of knights. His castle was built on the Blocksberg, the loftiest peak of the Hartz mountains. Jealousy of Roland made him a traitor; and in

order to destroy his rival, he planned with Marsillus, the Moorish king, the attack of Roncesvallès. He was six and a-half feet high, with glaring eyes and fiery hair; he loved solitude, was very taciturn, disbelieved in the existence of moral good, and never had a friend. His name is a by-word for a traitor of the basest sort.

"Have you not held me at such a distance from your courtesies, as if I were the most foolishest spy since the days of Ganelon?"—Sir Walter Scott: *The Abbot*, chap. XLV.

"You would have thought him [Ganelon] one of Attila's Huns, rather than one of the paladins of Charlemagne's court."—*Geoponicorum*, iii.

**Gan'em** (*g* hard), having incurred the displeasure of Caliph Haroun-al-Raschid, effected his escape by taking the place of a slave, who was carrying on his head dishes from his own table. (*Arabian Nights' Entertainments.*)

**Gan'esa** (*g* hard). Son of Siva and Parbatta; also called Gunputty, the elephant god. The god of wisdom, forethought, and prudence. The Mercury of the Hindus.

"Gander, Gander and Gan'esa, sublime,  
Shall bless with joy their own propitious clime."  
Campbell: *Pleasures of Hope*, i.

**Gang a-gley** (*To*). To go wrong. (Scotch.)

"The last laid schemes of mice and men  
Gang a-gley." *Lyras.*

**Gang-board, or Gang-way** (*g* hard). The board or way made for the rowers to pass from stem to stern, and where the mast was laid when it was unshipped. Now it means the board with cleats or bars of wood by which passengers walk into or out of a ship or steamboat. A *gang* is an alley or avenue.

"As we were putting off the boat they laid hold of the gang-board and unhooked it off the boat's stern." Cook: *Second Voyage*, bk. iii. chap. iv.

**Gang-day** (*g* hard). The day in Rogation week when boys with the clergy and wardens used to *gang* round the parish to beat its bounds.

**Gangway** (*g* hard). *Below the gangway.* In the House of Commons there is a sort of bar extending across the House, which separates the Ministry and the Opposition from the rest of the members. To sit "below the gangway" is to sit amongst the general members, neither among the Ministers nor with the Opposition.

*Clear the gangway.* Make room for the passengers from the boat, clear the passage. (*See GANG-BOARD.*)

**Ganges** (*The*) is so named from *gang*, the earth. Often called Gunga or Ganga.

"Those who, through the curse, have fallen from heaven, having performed atonement in this stream, become free from sin; cleansed from sin by this water, and restored to happiness, they shall enter heaven and return again to the gods. After having performed atonement in this living water, they become free from all iniquity." *The Ramayana* (section XXXV.).

**Ganna.** A Celtic prophetess, who succeeded Velle'da. She went to Rome, and was received by Domitian with great honours. (*Tacitus: Annals*, 55.)

**Ganor** (*g* hard), **Gineura** (*g* soft), or **Guinever.** Arthur's wife.

**Ganymede** (3 syl.; *g* hard). Jove's cup-bearer; the most beautiful boy ever born. He succeeded Hebe in office.

"When Ganymede above  
His service ministers to mighty Jove,"  
*Hudibras*, *Arctost.*

**Ga'ora.** A tract of land inhabited by a people without heads. Their eyes are in their shoulders, and their mouth in their breast. (*Hakluyt's Voyages*.) (See BLEMMYES.)

**Gape** (*g* hard). *Looking for gape-seed.* Gaping about and doing nothing. A corruption of "Looking a-gapesing;" *gapesing* is staring about with one's mouth open. A-gapesing and a-trapesing are still used in Norfolk.

*Seeking a gape's nest.* (Devonshire.) A *gape's nest* is a sight which people stare at with wide-open mouth. The word "nest" was used in a much wider sense formerly than it is now. Thus we read of a "nest of shelves," a "nest of thieves," a "cosy nest." A *gape's nest* is the nest or place where anything stared at is to be found. (See MARE'S NEST.)

**Gar'agan'tua** (*g* hard). The giant that swallowed five pilgrims with their staves and all in a salad. From a book entitled *The History of Garagantua*, 1594. Laneham, however, mentions the book of Garagantua in 1575. The giant in Rabelais is called Gargantua (*q.v.*).

"You must borrow me Gargantua's mouth first, before I can utter so long a word: 'Tis a word too great for any mouth of this age's size."  
—*Shakespeare: As You Like It*, II, 1, 2.

**Garagantuan.** Threatening, bullying. (See preceding.)

**Garble** (*g* hard) properly means to sift out the refuse. Thus, by the statute of 1 James I. 19, a penalty is imposed on the sale of drugs not garbled. We now use the word to express a mutilated extract, in which the sense of the author is perverted by what is omitted. (French,

*garber*, to make clean; Spanish, *garbilar*.)

"A garbled quotation may be the most effectual perversion of an author's meaning."—*McCosh: Divine Government*, p. 11.

\* One of the best garbled quotations is this: David said (Psalm xiv. 1), "There is no God" (omitting the preceding words, "The fool hath said in his heart.")

**Garcías** (*g* hard). *The soul of Pedro Garcías.* Money. It is said that two scholars of Salamanca discovered a tombstone with this inscription:—"Here lies the soul of the licentiate Pedro Garcías;" and on searching for this "soul" found a purse with a hundred golden ducats. (*Gil Blas*, *Preface*.)

**Gardariki** (4 syl., *g* hard). So Russia is called in the Eddas.

**Garden** (*g* hard). The garden of Joseph of Arimathea is said to be the spot where the rotunda of the Holy Sepulchre now stands.

*The Garden or Garden Sect.* The disciples of Epicurus, who taught in his own private garden.

"Epicurus in his garden was languid: the birds of the air have more enjoyment of their food."—*Esop*, *Hon.*

*Garden of England.* Worcestershire and Kent are both so called.

*Garden of Europe.* Italy.

*Garden of France.* Amboise, in the department of Indre-et-Loire.

*Garden of India.* Oude.

*Garden of Ireland.* Carlow.

*Garden of Italy.* The island of Sicily.

*Garden of South Wales.* The southern division of Glamorganshire.

*Garden of Spain.* Andalusia.

*Garden of the Sun.* The East Indian (or Malayan) archipelago.

*Garden of the West.* Illinois; Kansas is also so called.

*Garden of the World.* The region of the Mississippi.

**Gardener** (*g* hard). *Get on, gardener!* Get on, you slow and clumsy coachman. The allusion is to a man who is both gardener and coachman.

*Gardener.* Adam is so called by Tennyson.

"From yon blue sky above us bent,  
The grand old gardener and his wife [Adam and Eve]  
Smile at the claims of long descent."  
*Lady Chra Vere de Vere*

"Thou, old Adam's likeness,  
Get to dress this garden."

*Shakespeare: Richard II.*, iii. 4.

**Gardening** (*g* hard). (See ADAM'S PROFESSION.)

*Father of landscape gardening.* Lenotre (1613-1700).

**Gargamelle** (3 syl., *g* hard) was the wife of Grangousier, and daughter of the king of the Parpaillous (*butterflies*). On the day that she gave birth to Gargantua she ate sixteen quarters, two bushels, three pecks, and a pipkin of *dirt*, the mere remains left in the tripe which she had for supper; for, as the proverb says —

"Scrape tripe as clean as e'er you can,  
A tithe of filth will still remain."

**Gargamelle.** Said to be meant for Anne of Brittany. She was the mother of Gargantua, in the satirical romance of *Gargantua and Pantagruel*, by Rabelais. Motteux, who makes "Pantagruel" to be Anthony de Bourbon, and "Gargantua" to be Henri d'Albret, says "Gargamelle" is designed for Catherine de Foix, Queen of Navarre. (*Rabelais*, i. 4.)

**Gargantua** (*g* hard), according to Rabelais, was son of Grangousier and Gargamelle. Immediately he was born he cried out "Drink, drink!" so lustily that the words were heard in Beauce and Bibarois; whereupon his royal father exclaimed, "*Que grand tu as!*" which, being the first words he uttered after the birth of the child, were accepted as its name; so it was called "Gah-gran'-tu-as," corrupted into Gargan-tu-a. It needed 17,913 cows to supply the babe with milk. When he went to Paris to finish his education he rode on a mare as big as six elephants, and took the bells of Notre Dame to hang on his mare's neck as jingles. At the prayer of the Parisians he restored the bells, and they consented to feed his mare for nothing. On his way home he was fired at from the castle at Vede Ford, and on reaching home combed his hair with a comb 900 feet long, when at every "rake" seven bullet-balls fell from his hair. Being desirous of a salad for dinner, he went to cut some lettuces as big as walnut-trees, and ate up six pilgrims from Sebastian, who had hidden themselves among them out of fear. Picrochole, having committed certain offences, was attacked by Gargantua in the rock Clermond, and utterly defeated; and Gargantua, in remembrance of this victory, founded and endowed the abbey of Theleme [*Te-lame*]. (*Rabelais: Gargantua*, i. 7.)

*Gargantua* is said to be a satire on François I., but this cannot be correct, as he was born in the kingdom of the

butterflies, was sent to Paris to finish his education, and left it again to succour his own country. Motteux, perceiving these difficulties, thinks it is meant for Henri d'Albret, King of Navarre.

*Gargantua's mare.* Those who make Gargantua to be François I. make his "great mare" to be Mme. d'Estampes. Motteux, who looks upon the romance as a satire on the Reform party, is at a loss how to apply this word, and merely says, "It is some lady." Rabelais says, "She was as big as six elephants, and had her feet cloven into fingers. She was of a burnt-sorrel hue, with a little mixture of dapple-grey; but, above all, she had a terrible tail, for it was every whit as great as the steeple pillar of St. Mark." When the beast got to Orléans, and the wasps assaulted her, she switched about her tail so furiously that she knocked down all the trees that grew in the vicinity, and Gargantua, delighted, exclaimed, "*Je trouve beaucoup!*" wherefore the locality has been called "Beauce" ever since. The satire shows the wilfulness and extravagance of court mistresses. (*Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel*, book i. 16.)

*Gargantua's shepherds*, according to Motteux, mean Lutheran preachers; but those who look upon the romance as a political satire, think the Crown ministers and advisers are intended.

*Gargantua's thirst.* Motteux says the "great thirst" of Gargantua, and "mighty drought" at Pantagruel's birth, refer to the withholding the cup from the laity, and the clamour raised by the Reform party for the wine as well as the bread in the eucharist.

**Gargantuan.** Enormous, inordinate, great beyond all limits. It needed 900 ells of Châtelleraut linen to make the body of his shirt, and 200 more for the gussets; for his shoes 406 ells of blue and crimson velvet were required, and 1,100 cow-hides for the soles. He could play 207 different games, picked his teeth with an elephant's tusk, and did everything in the same "large way."

"It sounded like a Gargantuan order for a drink." — *The Standard*.

*A Gargantuan course of studies.* A course including all languages, as well ancient as modern, all the sciences, all the -ologies and -onomies, together with calisthenics and athletic sports. Gargantua wrote to his son Pantagruel, commanding him to learn Greek, Latin, Chaldaic, Arabic; all history, geometry,



arithmetic, and music; astronomy and natural philosophy, so that "there be not a river in all the world thou dost not know the name of, and nature of all its fishes; all the fowls of the air; all the several kinds of shrubs and herbs; all the metals hid in the bowels of the earth; with all gems and precious stones. I would furthermore have thee study the Talmudists and Cabalists, and get a perfect knowledge of man. In brief, I would have thee a bottomless pit of all knowledge." (*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, book ii. 8.)

**Gargit'ios.** One of the dogs that guarded the herds and flocks of Ger'yon, and which Hercules killed. The other was the two-headed dog, named Orthos, or Orthros.

**Gargouille**, or **Gargoil** (*g* hard). A water-spout in church architecture. Sometimes also spelt *Gargyle*. They are usually carved into some fantastic shape, such as a dragon's head, through which the water flows. Gargouille was the great dragon that lived in the Seine, ravaged Rouen, and was slain by St. Romanus, Bishop of Rouen, in the seventh century. (See **DRAGON**.)

**Garibaldi's Red Shirt.** The red shirt is the habitual upper garment of American sailors. Any Liverpoolian will tell you that some fifteen years ago a British tar might be discerned by his *blue* shirt, and a Yankee "salt" by his *red*. Garibaldi first adopted the American shirt, when he took the command of the merchantman in Baltimore.

**Garland** (*g* hard).

"A chaplet should be composed of four roses . . . and a garland should be formed of laurel or oak leaves, interspersed with acorns."—*J. L. Cassius: Handbook of Heraldry*, chap. vii. p. 166.

**Garland.** A collection of ballads in *True Lovers' Garland*, etc.

**Nuptial garlands** are as old as the hills. The ancient Jews used them, according to Selden (*Uxor Heb.*, iii. 655); the Greek and Roman brides did the same (Vaughan, *Golden Grove*); so did the Anglo-Saxons and Gauls.

"Three ornamentys principally to a wyfe: A rynce on hir fyngers, a brooch on hir breast, and a garland on hir hede. The rynce betokeneth true love; the brooch cleynesse in herte and chastitee; the garland . . . gladness and the duntie of the sacrament of wedlock."—*Leland: Dives and Pauper* (1493).

**Garlick** is said to destroy the magnetic power of the loadstone. This notion, though proved to be erroneous, has the sanction of Pliny, Solinus, Ptolemy, Plutarch, Albertus, Mathiolas,

Rueus, Rulandus, Renodæus, Langius, and others. Sir Thomas Browne places it among *Vulgar Errors* (book ii. chap. 3.)

"Martin Rulandus saith that Onions and Garlick . . . hinder the attractive power [of the magnet] and rob it of its virtue of drawing iron, to which Renodæus agrees; but this is all lies."—*W. Salmon: The Complete English Physician*, etc., chap. xxv. p. 182.

**Garnish** (*g* hard). Entrance-money, to be spent in drink, demanded by jail-birds of new-comers. In prison slang garnish means fetters, and garnish-money is money given for the "honour" of wearing fetters. The custom became obsolete with the reform of prisons. (French, *garnissage*, trimming, verb *garnir*, to decorate or adorn.) (See Fielding's and Smollett's novels.)

**Garratt** (*g* hard). *The Mayor of Garratt.* Garratt is between Wandsworth and Tooting; the first mayor of this village was elected towards the close of the eighteenth century; and his election came about thus: Garratt Common had been often encroached on, and in 1780 the inhabitants associated themselves together to defend their rights. The chairman of this association was entitled *Mayor*, and as it happened to be the time of a general election, the society made it a law that a new "mayor" should be chosen at every general election. The addresses of these mayors, written by Foote, Garrick, Wilkes, and others, are satires on the corruption of electors and political squibs. The first Mayor of Garratt was "Sir" John Harper, a retailer of brickdust in London; and the last was "Sir" Harry Dimsdale, muffin-seller, in 1796. Foote has a farce entitled *The Mayor of Garratt*.

**Garraway's**, *i.e.* Garraway's coffee-house, in Exchange Alley. It existed for 216 years, and here tea was sold, in 1657, for 16s. up to 50s. a pound. The house no longer exists.

**Garrot'e** or **Garotte** (2 syl., *g* hard) is the Spanish *garrote* (a stick). The original way of garrotting in Spain was to place the victim on a chair with a cord round his neck, then to twist the cord with a *stick* till strangulation ensued. In 1851 General Lopez was garrotted by the Spanish authorities for attempting to gain possession of Cuba; since which time the thieves of London, etc., have adopted the method of strangling their victim by throwing their arms round his throat, while an accomplice rifles his pockets.

**Garter** (*g* hard). *Knights of the Garter*. The popular legend is that Joan, Countess of Salisbury, accidentally slipped her garter at a court ball. It was picked up by her royal partner, Edward III., who gallantly diverted the attention of the guests from the lady by binding the blue band round his own knee, saying as he did so, "*Honi soit qui mal y pense*" (1348).

Wearing the garters of a pretty maiden either on the hat or knee was a common custom with our forefathers. Brides usually wore on their legs a host of gay ribbons, to be distributed after the marriage ceremony amongst the bridegroom's friends; and the piper at the wedding dance never failed to tie a piece of the bride's garter round his pipe. If there is any truth in the legend given above, the impression on the guests would be wholly different to what such an accident would produce in our days; but perhaps the "Order of the Garter," after all, may be about tantamount to "The Order of the Ladies' Champions," or "The Order of the Ladies' Favourites."

**Garvies** (2 syl., *g* soft). Sprats. So called from Inch Garvie, an isle in the Frith of Forth, near which they are caught.

**Gascona'de** (3 syl., *g* hard). Talk like that of a Gascon—absurd boasting, vainglorious braggadocio. It is said that a Gascon being asked what he thought of the Louvre in Paris, replied, "Pretty well; it reminds me of the back part of my father's stables." The vainglory of this answer is more palpable when it is borne in mind that the Gascons were proverbially poor. The Dictionary of the French Academy gives us the following specimen: "A Gascon, in proof of his ancient nobility, asserted that they used in his father's house no other fuel than the bâtons of the family marshals."

**Gaston** (*g* hard). Lord of Claros, one of Charlemagne's paladins.

**Gastrol'ators**. People whose god is their belly. (*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, iv. 58.)

**Gat-tooth** (*g* hard). Goat-tooth. (Anglo-Saxon, *gat*.) Goat-toothed is having a lickerish tooth. Chaucer makes the wife of Bath say, "Gat-toothed I was, and that became me wele."

**Gate Money**. Money paid at the gate for admission to the grounds where some contest is to be seen.

**Gate-posts**. The post on which the gate hangs and swings is called the "hanging-post"; that against which it shuts is called the "banging post."

**Gate of Italy**. That part of the valley of the Adige which is in the vicinity of Trent and Roveredo. A narrow gorge between two mountain ridges.

**Gate of Tears** [*Babelmandeb*]. The passage into the Red Sea. So called by the Arabs from the number of shipwrecks that took place there.

"Like some ill-destined bark that steers  
In silence through the Gate of Tears."

*T. Moore: Fire Worshippers.*

**Gath** (*g* hard), in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, means Brussels, where Charles II. long resided while he was in exile.

"Had thus old David [Charles II.] . . .  
Not dared, when fortune called him, to be king,  
At Gath an exile he might still remain."

**Tell it not in Gath**. Don't let your enemies hear it. Gath was famous as being the birthplace of the giant Goliath.

"Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets  
of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines  
rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised  
triumph."—2 Sam. i. 20.

**Gathered** = *dead*. The Bible phrase, "He was gathered to his fathers."

"He was (for he is gathered) a little man with  
a coppery complexion."—*Dr. Geist*, p. 25.

**Gathers** (*g* hard). *Out of gathers*. In distress; in a very impoverished condition. The allusion is to a woman's gown, which certainly looks very seedy when "out of gathers"—i.e., when the cotton that kept the "pleats" together has given way. (Anglo-Saxon, *gader-ian*, to gather, or pleat.)

**Gauche** (French, *the left hand*). Awkward. *Awk*, the left hand. (*See* *ADROIT*.)

**Gaucherie** (3 syl., *g* hard). Things not *comme il faut*; behaviour not according to the received forms of society; awkward and untoward ways. (*See* *above*.)

**Gau'difer** (*g* hard). A champion, celebrated in the romance of *Alexander*. Not unlike the Scotch Bruce.

**Gaudy-day** (*A*). A holiday, a feast-day. (Latin *gaudēo*, to rejoice.)

**Gaul** (*g* hard). France.

"Insulting Gaul has roused the world to war."

*Thomson: Autumn.*

"Shall haughty Gaul invasion threat?"—*Byrons*.

**Gaunt** (*g* hard). *John of Gaunt*. The third son of Edward III.; so called

from Ghent, in Flanders, the place of his birth.

**Gauntgrim** (*g* hard). The wolf.

"For my part (said he), I don't wonder at my cousin's refusing Bruin the bear and Gauntgrim the wolf. . . Bruin is always in the sulks, and Gauntgrim always in a passion."—*E. B. Lytton: Pilgrims of the Rhine*, chap. xii.

**Gauntlet** (*g* hard). *To run the gauntlet*. To be hounded on all sides. Corruption of *gantlope*, the passage between two files of soldiers. (German, *ganglaufen* or *gassenlaufen*.) The reference is to a punishment common among sailors. If a companion had disgraced himself, the crew, provided with gauntlets or ropes' ends, were drawn up in two rows facing each other, and the delinquent had to run between them, while every man dealt him, in passing, as severe a chastisement as he could.

\* The custom exists among the North American Indians. (See Fenimore Cooper and Mayne Reid.)

*To throw down the gauntlet*. To challenge. The custom in the Middle Ages, when one knight challenged another, was for the challenger to throw his gauntlet on the ground, and if the challenge was accepted the person to whom it was thrown picked it up.

"It is not for Spain, reduced as she is to the lowest degree of social incivility, to throw the gauntlet to the right and left."—*The Times*.

**Gautama** (*g* hard). The chief deity of Burmah, whose favourite offering is a paper umbrella.

The four sublime verities of Gautama are as follows:

- (1) Pain exists.
- (2) The cause of pain is "birth sin." The Buddhist supposes that man has passed through many previous existences, and all the heaped-up sins accumulated in these previous states constitute man's "birth sin."
- (3) Pain is ended only by Nirvana.
- (4) The way that leads to Nirvana is—right faith, right judgment, right language, right purpose, right practice, right obedience, right memory, and right meditation (eight in all).

**Gautier** and **Garguille** (French). All the world and his wife.

*Se moquer de Gautier et de Garguille* (to make fun of everyone). Gautier-Garguille was a clown of the seventeenth century, who gave himself unbounded licence, and provoked against himself a storm of angry feeling.

**Gauvaine** or **Gawain** = Gau-wain (2 syl., *g* hard). *Sir Gauvaine the Courteous*. One of Arthur's knights,

and his nephew. He challenged the Green Knight, and struck off his head; but the headless knight picked up his poll again and walked off, telling Sir Gauvaine to meet him twelve months hence. Sir Gauvaine kept his appointment, and was hospitably entertained; but, taking possession of the girdle belonging to the lady of the house, was chastised by the Green Knight, confessed his fault, and was forgiven.

"The gentle Gawain's courteous lore,  
Hector de Mares and Pellimore,  
And Lancelot that evermore

Looked stol'nwise on the queen."

*Sir W. Scott: Bridal of Triermain*, ii. 13.

**Gavelkind** (*g* hard). A tenure in Wales, Kent, and Northumberland, whereby land descended from the father to all his sons in equal proportions. The youngest had the homestead, and the eldest the horse and arms.

\* Coke (1 *Institutes*, 140a) says the word is *af calc cyn* (give all the kin); but Lambard suggests the Anglo-Saxon *gafol* or *gavel*, rent; and says it means "land which yields rent": *gavel cyn*, rent for the family derived from land. There is a similar Irish word, *gabhaicéine*, a family tenure.

**Gawain** (*g* hard). (See GAUVAINE.)

**Gawrey** (*g* hard). One of the race of flying women who appeared to Peter Wilkins in his solitary cave. (*Robert Pullock: Peter Wilkins*.)

**Gay** (*g* hard). *Gay as the king's candle*. A French phrase, alluding to an ancient custom observed on the 6th of January, called the "Eve or Vigil of the Kings," when a candle of divers colours was burnt. The expression is used to denote a woman who is more showily dressed than is consistent with good taste.

**Gay Deceiver** (*A*). A Lothario (*q.v.*); a libertine.

"I immediately quitted the precincts of the castle, and posted myself on the high road, where the gay deceiver was sure to be intercepted on his return."—*Le Sage: Adventures of Gil Blas* (Smollett's translation), (1749.)

**Gay Girl**. A woman of light or extravagant habits. Lady Anne Berkeley, dissatisfied with the conduct of her daughter-in-law (Lady Catherine Howard), exclaimed, "By the blessed sacrament, this gay girl will beggar my son Henry." (See above.)

"What eyeth you? Some gay gurl, God it wot,  
Hath brought you thus upon the very trot" (i.e. put you on your high horse, or into a passion). *Chaucer: Canterbury Tales*, 3,767.

**Gaze** (1 syl., *g* hard). *To stand at gaze*. To stand in doubt what to do. A term in forestry. When a stag first hears the hounds it stands dazed, looking all round, and in doubt what to do.



Heralds call a stag which is represented full-faced, a "stag at gaze."

"The American army in the central states remained wholly at gaze."—*Lord Mahon: History.*  
 "As the poor frightened deer, that stands at gaze,  
 Wildly determining which way to fly."  
*Shakespeare: Rape of Lucrece*, 1139-50.

**Gaze-hound.** (See LYME-HOUND.)

**Gazette** (2 syl., *g* hard). A newspaper. The first newspapers were issued in Venice by the Government, and came out in manuscript once a month, during the war of 1563 between the Venetians and Turks. The intelligence was read publicly in certain places, and the fee for hearing it read was one *gazetta* (a Venetian coin, somewhat less than a farthing in value).

∴ The first official English newspaper, called *The Oxford Gazette*, was published in 1642, at Oxford, where the Court was held. On the removal of the Court to London, the name was changed to *The London Gazette*. The name was revived in 1665, during the Great Fire. Now the official *Gazette*, published every Tuesday and Friday, contains announcements of pensions, promotions, bankruptcies, dissolutions of partnerships, etc. (See NEWS-PAPERS.)

**Gazetted** (*g* hard). Published in the London *Gazette*, an official newspaper.

**Gaznvides**, (3 syl.). A dynasty of Persia, which gave four kings and lasted fifty years (999-1049), founded by Mahmud Gazni, who reigned from the Ganges to the Caspian Sea.

**Gear** (*g* hard) properly means "dress." In machinery, the bands and wheels that communicate motion to the working part are called the *gearing*. (Saxon, *gearwa*, clothing.)

*In good gear.* To be in good working order.

*Out of gear.* Not in working condition, when the "gearing" does not act properly; out of health.

**Gee-up!** and **Gee-woo!** addressed to horses both mean "Horse, get on." Gee = horse. In Notts and many other counties nurses say to young children, "Come and see the gee-gees." There is not the least likelihood that Gee-woo is the Italian *gio*, because *gio* will not fit in with any of the other terms, and it is absurd to suppose our peasants would go to Italy for such a word. Woa! or Woo! (*q.v.*), meaning stop, or halt, is quite another word. We subjoin the following quotation, although we differ from it. (See COME ATHER, WOO'SH.)

"Et cum sic gloriantur, et cogitantes cum quanta gloria duceretur ad illum virum super equum, dicendo *Gio! Gio!* cepit pedes percutere terram quasi pungeret equum calcariibus."—*DIALOGUS CREATORUM* (1480).

**Geese** (*g* hard). (See GANDER, GOOSE.)

*Geese save the capitol.* The tradition is that when the Gauls invaded Rome a detachment in single file clambered up the hill of the capitol so silently that the foremost man reached the top without being challenged; but while he was striding over the rampart, some sacred geese, disturbed by the noise, began to cackle, and awoke the garrison. Marcus Manlius rushed to the wall and hurled the fellow over the precipice. To commemorate this event, the Romans carried a golden goose in procession to the capitol every year (B.C. 390).

"Those consecrated geese in orders,  
 That to the capitol were warders,  
 And being then upon patrol,  
 With noise alone beat off the Gaul."  
*Butler: Hudibras*, ii. 3.

*All his swans are geese, or All his swans are turned to geese.* All his expectations end in nothing; all his boasting ends in smoke. Like a person who fancies he sees a swan on a river, but finds it to be only a goose.

The phrase is sometimes reversed thus, "All his geese are swans." Commonly applied to people who think too much of the beauty and talent of their children.

*Every man thinks his own geese swans.* Everyone is prejudiced by self-love. Every crow thinks its own nestling the fairest. Every child is beautiful in its mother's eyes. (See Æsop's fable, *The Eagle and the Owl*.)

*Latin*: Suum cuique pulchrum. Sua cuique sponsa, mihi meas. Sua cuique res est carissima. Asinus asino, sus suo pulcher.

*German*: Eine gute mutter halt ihre kinder vor die schönsten.

*French*: A chaque oiseau son nid paraît beau.

*Italian*: A ogni grolla paion' belli i suoi grollatini. Ad ogni uccello, suo nido è bello.

*The more geese the more lovers.* The French newspaper called *L'Europe*, December, 1865, repeats this proverb, and says:—"It is customary in England for every gentleman admitted into society to send a fat goose at Christmas to the lady of the house he is in the habit of visiting. Beautiful women receive a whole magazine . . . and are thus enabled to tell the number of their lovers by the number of fat geese sent to them." (*The Times*, December 27th, 1865.) Truly the Frenchman knows much more about us than we ever "dreamt of in our philosophy."

*Geese.* (See GOOSE, CAG MAG.)



**Gehen'na** (Hebrew, *g* hard). The place of eternal torment. Strictly speaking, it means simply the Valley of Hinnom (*Ge-Hinnom*), where sacrifices to Moloch were offered and where refuse of all sorts was subsequently cast, for the consumption of which fires were kept constantly burning.

"And made his grove  
The pleasant valley of Hinnom, Tophet thence  
And black Gehenna called, the type of hell."  
*Milton: Paradise Lost*, book 1. 403-5.

**Gelert** (*g* hard). The name of Llewellyn's dog. One day a wolf entered the room where the infant son of the Welsh prince was asleep; Gelert flew at it and killed it; but when Llewellyn returned home and saw his dog's mouth bloody, he hastily concluded that it had killed his child, and thrust it through with his sword. The howl of the dog awoke the child, and the prince saw too late his fatal rashness. Beth-gelert is the name of the place where the dog was buried. (*See BETH-GELERT, DOG.*)

A similar story is told of Czar Piras of Russia. In the *Gesta Romanorum* the story is told of Folliculus, a knight, but instead of a serpent the dog is said to have killed a wolf. The story occurs again in the *Seven Wise Masters*. In the Sanskrit version the dog is called an ichneumon and the wolf a "black snake." In the *Hitopadesa* (iv. 3) the dog is an otter; in the Arabic a weasel; in the Mongolian a pole-cat; in the Persian a cat, etc.

**Gellatley** (*Davie*). The idiot servant of the Baron of Bradwardine. (*Sir W. Scott: Waverley.*) Also spelt GELLATLY.

**Gemara** (*g* hard), which means "complement," is applied to the second part of the Talmud, which consists of annotations, discussions, and amplifications of the Jewish *Mishna*. There is the Babylonian *Gemara* and the Jerusalem *Gemara*. The former, which is the more complete, is by the academies of Babylon; the latter by those of Palestine.

"Scribes and Pharisees . . . set little value on the study of the Law itself, but much on that of the commentaries of the rabbis, now embodied in the *Mishna* and *Gemara*."—*Geikie: Life of Christ*, vol. ii, ch. xxxvi. p. 64.

**Gemmagóg**. Son of the giant Oromëdon, and inventor of the Poulan shoes—i.e. shoes with a spur behind, and turned-up toes fastened to the knees. These shoes were forbidden by Charles V. of France in 1365, but the fashion revived again. (*Duchât: Ouvres de Rabelais.*)

\* According to the same authority, giants were great inventors: Erix invented legerdemain; Gabbara, drinking healths; Gemmagóg, Poulan shoes;

Hapmouche, drying and smoking neats' tongues; etc. etc.

**Gems.** (*See JEWELS.*)

**Gendarmes.** "Men at arms," the armed police of France. The term was first applied to those who marched in the train of knights; subsequently to the cavalry; in the time of Louis XIV. to a body of horse charged with the preservation of order; after the revolution to a military police chosen from old soldiers of good character; now it is applied to the ordinary police, whose costume is half civil and half military.

**Gender-words:** Billy, nanny; boar, sow; buck, doe; bull, cow; cock, hen; dog, bitch; ewe, tup; groom = man; he, she; Jack, Jenny; male, female; man, maid; man, woman; master, mistress; Tom; tup, dam; and several "Christian names; as in the following examples:—

*Ape:* Dog ape, bitch ape.  
*Ass:* Jack ass and Jenny; he ass, she ass.  
*Beast:* He beast, she beast.  
*Bird:* Male bird, female bird; cock bird, hen bird.

*Blackcock* (grouse); moorcock and hen (red grouse).

*Bridegroom, bride.*

*Calf:* Bull calf, cow calf.

*Cat:* Tom cat, lady cat, he and she cat. *Gib cat* (*q.v.*).

*Charwoman.*

*Child:* Male child, female child; man child, woman child (child is either male or female, except when sex is referred to).

*Devil:* He and she devil (if sex is referred to).

*Donkey:* Male and female donkey. (*See Ass.*)

*Elephant:* Bull and cow elephant; male and female elephant.

*Fox:* Dog and bitch fox; the bitch is also called a vixen.

*Game cock.*

*Gentleman, gentlewoman or lady.*

*Goat:* Billy and Nanny goat; he and she goat; buck goat.

*Hare:* Buck and doe hare.

*Heir:* Heir male, heir female.

*Kinsman, kinswoman.*

*Lamb:* ewe lamb, tup lamb.

*Mankind, womankind.*

*Merman, mermaid.*

*Milkman, milkmaid or milk-woman.*

*Moorcock, moorhen.*

*Otter:* Dog and bitch otter.

*Partridge:* Cock and hen partridge.

*Peacock, peahen.*

*Pheasant:* Cock and hen pheasant.

*Pig:* Boar and sow pig.

*Rabbit:* Buck and doe rabbit.

*Rat:* A Jack rat.

*Schoolmaster, schoolmistress.*

*Seal:* Bull and cow. The bull of four seals under six years of age is called a "Bachelor."

*Servant:* Male and female servant; man and maid servant.

*Singer, songstress;* man and woman singer.

*Sir [John], Lady [Mary].*

*Sparrow:* Cock and hen sparrow.

*Swan:* A cob or cock swan, pen-swan.

*Turkey cock and hen.*

*Wash or washer-woman.*

*Whale:* Bull or Unicorn, and cow.

*Wren:* Jenny; cock Robin; Tom tit; etc.

*Wolf:* Dog wolf, bitch or she-wolf.

\* Generally the name of the animal stands last; in the following instances,

however, it stands *before* the gender-word:—

Blackcock: bridegroom: charwoman: gamecock: gentleman and gentlewoman: heir male and female: kinsman and woman: nankind, womankind: milkman, milkmaid or -woman; moorcock and hen: peacock and hen: servant man and maid: turkey cock and hen: wash or washer-woman.

'∴ In a few instances the gender-word does not express gender, as jackdaw, jack pike, roebuck, etc.

(2) The following require no gender-word:—

Bachelor, spinster or maid.  
 Beau, belle.  
 Boar, sow (pig).  
 Boy, girl (*both* child).  
 Brother, sister.  
 Buck, doe (stag or deer).  
 Bull, cow (black cattle).  
 Cock, hen (hardwood fowls).  
 Cockerel, pullet.  
 Colt, filly (*both* foal).  
 Dad, father.  
 Dog, bitch (*both* dog, if sex is not referred to).  
 Drake, duck (*both* duck, if sex is not referred to).  
 Drone, bee.  
 Earl, countess.  
 Father, mother (*both* parents).  
 Friar, nun.  
 Gaffer,ammer.  
 Gander, goose (*both* geese, if sex is not referred to).  
 Gentleman, lady (*both* gentlefolk).  
 Hart, roe (*both* deer).  
 Husband, wife.  
 Kipper, shelder or baggit (spent salmon).  
 King, queen (*both* monarch or sovereign).  
 Lad, lass.  
 Mallard, wild-duck (*both* wild fowl).  
 Man, maid.  
 Man, woman.  
 Master, mistress.  
 Milter, spawner (fish).  
 Monk, nun.  
 Nephew, niece.  
 Papa, mamma.  
 Ram, ewe (sheep).  
 Ruff, reeve.  
 Sir, ma'am.  
 Sir [John], Lady [Mary].  
 Sire, dam.  
 Sloven, slut.  
 Son, daughter.  
 Stag, hind (*both* stag, if sex is not referred to).  
 Stallion, mare (*both* horse).  
 Steer, heifer.  
 Tup, dam (sheep).  
 Uncle, aunt.  
 Widow, widower.  
 Wizard, witch.

'∴ The females of other animals are made by adding a suffix to the male (-ess, -ina, -ine, -ix, -a, -ee, etc.); as, lion, lioness; czar, czarina; hero, heroine; testator, testatrix, etc.

**General Funk.** A panic.

"The influence of 'General Funk' was, at one time, far too prevalent among both the colonists and the younger soldiers."—*Montagu: Campaigning in South Africa*, chap. vi. (1880).

**General Issue** is pleading "Not guilty" to a criminal charge; "Never indebted" to a charge of debt; the issue formed by a general denial of the plaintiff's charge.

**Generalis'simo** (*g* soft). Called *Tagus* among the ancient Thessalians, *Brennus* among the ancient Gauls, *Pen-dragon* among the ancient Welsh or Celts.

**Gen'eros** (*g* soft). *Generous* as *Hatim*. An Arabian expression. *Hatim* was a Bedouin chief famous for his warlike deeds and boundless generosity. His son was contemporary with Mahomet.

**Genen'ra** (*g* soft). Daughter of the King of Scotland. *Lauranio* carried her off captive, and confined her in his father's castle. She loved *Ariodantès*, who being told that she was false, condemned her to die for incontinence, unless she found a champion to defend her. *Ariodantès* himself became her champion, and, having vindicated her innocence, married her. This is a satire on *Arthur*, whose wife intrigued with *Sir Lancelot*. (*Orlando Furioso*, bk. 1.)

**Gene'va** (*g* soft), contracted into *Gin*. Originally made from malt and juniper-berries. (French, *genièvre*, a juniper berry.)

**Gene'va Bible.** The English version in use prior to the present one; so called because it was originally printed at Geneva (in 1560).

**Geneva Bible** (*The*). The wine cup or beer pot. The pun is on *Geneva*, which is the synonym of *gin*. (Latin, *bibo*, I drink [*gin*].)

"Eh bien, Gudyil, lui dit le vieux major, quelle diable de discipline? Vous avez déjà lu la Bible de Genève ce matin."—*Les Pardons d'Essou*, part iii. chap. 2.

**Gene'va Bull.** Stephen Marshall, a preacher who roared like a bull of Bashan. Called *Geneva* because he was a disciple of John Calvin.

**Geneva Courage.** Pot valour; the braggadocio which is the effect of having drunk too much *gin*. *Gin* is a corrupt contraction of *Geneva*, or, rather, of *genièvre*. The juniper-berry at one time used to flavour the extract of malt in the manufacture of *gin*. It may be used still in some qualities of *gin*. (See *DUTCH COURAGE*.)

**Gene'va Doctrines.** Calvinism. Calvin, in 1541, was invited to take up his residence in Geneva as the public teacher of theology. From this period Geneva was for many years the centre of education for the Protestant youths of Europe.

**Geneva Print** (*Reading*). Drinking gin or whisky.

"Why, John," said the veteran, "what a discipline is this you have been keeping? You have been reading Geneva print this morning already." "I have been reading the Litany," said John, shaking his head, with a look of drunken gravity."—*Sir W. Scott: Old Mortality*, chap. xi.

**Geneviève** (*St.*). The sainted patroness of the city of Paris. (422-512.)

**Genii King.** King Solomon is supposed to preside over the whole race of genii. (*D'Hierbelot: Notes to the Koran*, c. 2.)

**Gen'itive Case** means the genus case, the case which shows the genus; thus, a bird of the air, of the sea, of the marshes, etc. The part in italics shows to what genus the bird belongs. Our 's is the adjective sign, the same as the Sanskrit *syá*, as *udaka* (water), *udaka-sya* (of water, or aquatic). So in Greek, *demos* (people), *demo-sios* (belonging to the people), or genitive *demosio*, softened into *demo'-io*. In Chaucer, etc., the genitive is written in full, as *The Clerkes Tale*, *The Cookes Tale*, *The Knightes Tale*, *The Milleres Tale*, etc.

**Gen'ius, Genii** (Roman mythology) were attendant spirits. Everyone had two of these tutelaries from his cradle to his grave. But the Roman genii differ in many respects from the Eastern. The Persian and Indian genii had a corporeal form, which they could change at pleasure. They were not guardian or attendant spirits, but fallen angels, dwelling in Ginnistan, under the dominion of Eblis. They were naturally hostile to man, though compelled sometimes to serve them as slaves. The Roman genii were tutelary spirits, very similar to the guardian angels spoken of in Scripture (St. Matt. xviii. 10). (The word is the old Latin *geno*, to be born, from the notion that birth and life were due to these *dii genitales*.)

*Genius* (birth-wit) is innate talent; hence propensity, nature, inner man. "*Cras genium meo curabis*" (to-morrow you shall indulge your inner man with wine), *Horace*, 3 *Odes*, xvii. 14. "*Indulgere genio*" (to give loose to one's propensity), *Persius*, v. 151. "*De-fraudare genium suum*" (to stint one's appetite, to deny one's self), *Terence: Phormio*, i. 1. (See above.)

*Genius*. Tom Moore says that Common Sense went out one moonlight night with Genius on his rambles; Common Sense went on many wise things saying, but Genius went gazing at the stars, and fell into a river. This is told of Thalès by Plato, and Chaucer has introduced it into his *Milleres Tale*.

"So ferde another clerk with astronomye;

He walked in the feldees for to pryce

Upon the sterres, what ther shuld befall,

Till he was in a murel pit e-fall."

*Canterbury Tales*, 3.457.

*My evil genius* (my ill-luck). The Romans maintained that two genii attended every man from birth to death—one good and the other evil. Good luck was brought about by the agency of "his good genius," and ill luck by that of his "evil genius."

**Genius Loci** (Latin). The tutelary deity of a place.

"In the midst of this wreck of ancient books and utensils, with a gravity equal to [that of] Marius among the ruins of Carthage, sat a large black cat, which, to a superstitious eye, might have presented the *genius loci*, the tutelary demon of the apartment."—*Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary*, chap. iii.

**Gen'oa**, from the Latin, *genu* (the knee); so called from the bend made there by the Adriatic. The whole of Italy is called a man's leg, and this is his knee.

**Genove'fa** (*g* soft). Wife of Count Palatine Siegfried, of Brabant, in the time of Charles Martel. Being suspected of infidelity, she was driven into the forest of Ardennes, where she gave birth to a son, who was nourished by a white doe. In time, Siegfried discovered his error, and restored his wife and child to their proper home.

**Genre Painter** (*genre* 1 syl.). A painter of domestic, rural, or village scenes, such as *A Village Wedding*, *The Young Recruit*, *Blind Man's Buff*, *The Village Politician*, etc. It is a French term, and means, "Man: his customs, habits, and ways of life." Wilkie, Ostade, Gerard Dow, etc., belonged to this class. In the *drama*, Victor Hugo introduced the genre system in lieu of the stilted, unnatural style of Louis XIV.'s era.

"We call those 'genre' canvases, whereon are painted idyls of the fireside, the roadside, and the farm: pictures of real life." *E. C. Stedman: Poets of America*, chap. iv, p. 388.

**Gens Braccata**. Trousered people. The Romans wore no trousers like the Gauls, Scythians, and Persians. The Gauls wore "braccæ" and were called *Gens braccata*.

**Gens Togata**. The nation which wore the toga. The Greeks wore the "pallium" and were called *Gens palliata*.

**Gentle** (*g* soft) means having the manners of genteel persons—i.e. persons of family, called *gens* in Latin.

"We must be gentle, now we are gentlemen."—*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, v. 2.

*The gentle craft*. The gentleman's trade, so called from the romance of Prince Crispin, who is said to have made shoes. It is rather remarkable that the

"gentle craft" should be closely connected with our *snob* (*q.v.*).

"Here Hans Sachs, the cobbler poet, laureate of the gentle craft.

Wiseest of the Twelve Wise Masters, in huge folios sang and laughed."

*Longfellow: Norwemburg, stanza 19.*

**The gentle craft.** Angling. The pun is on *gentle*, a maggot or grub used for baiting the hook in angling.

**Gentle Shepherd** (*Th*). George Grenville, the statesman, a nickname derived from a line applied to him by Pitt, afterwards Earl of Chatham. Grenville, in the course of one of his speeches, addressed the House interrogatively, "Tell me where? tell me where?" Pitt hummed a line of a song then very popular, "Gentle shepherd, tell me where?" and the House burst into laughter (1712-1720).

**Gentleman** (*g* soft). A translation of the French *gentilhomme*, one who belongs to the *gens* or stock. According to the Roman law, *gens-men*, or gentlemen, were those only who had a family name, were born of free parents, had no slave in their ancestral line, and had never been degraded to a lower rank.

A *gentleman of the four outs*. A vulgar upstart, with-out manners, with-out wit, with-out money, and with-out credit.

**Gentlemen of Paper and Wax.** The first of a new line ennobled with knighthood or other dignity, to whom are given titles and coat-armour. They are made "gentlemen" by patent and a seal.

**Geoffrey Crayon.** The hypothetical author of the *Sketch Book*. Washington Irving, of New York (1783-1859).

**Geology** (*g* soft). *The father of geology.* William Smith (1769-1840).

**Geomancy** (*g* soft). Divining by the earth. So termed because these diviners in the sixteenth century drew on the earth their magic circles, figures, and lines. (Greek, *ge*, the earth; *manteia*, prophecy.)

**Geometry** (*g* soft) means land-measuring. The first geometrician was a ploughman pacing out his field. (Greek, *ge*, the earth; *metron*, a measure.)

**George II.** was nicknamed "Prince Titi." (*See* TITI.)

**George III.** was nicknamed "Farmer George," or "The Farmer King." (*See* FARMER.)

**George IV.** was nicknamed "The First Gentleman of Europe," "Fum the Fourth," "Prince Florizel," "The

Adonis of fifty," and "The Fat Adonis of fifty." (*See each of these nicknames.*)

**George, Mark, John** (*SS.*). Nostradamus wrote in 1566:

"Quand Georges Dieu crucifiera,  
Que Marc le ressuscitera,  
Et que St. Jean le portera,  
La fin du monde arrivera."

In 1886 St. George's day fell on Good Friday, St. Mark's day on Easter Sunday, and St. John's day on Corpus Christi—but "the end of the world" did not then arrive.

**George** (*St.*) (*g* soft). Gibbon, in his *Decline and Fall*, ii. 323, asserts that the patron saint of England was George of Cappadocia, the turbulent Arian Bishop of Alexandria, torn to pieces by the populace in 360, and revered as a saint by the opponents of Athanasius; but this assertion has been fully disproved by the Jesuit Papebroch, Milner, and others.

That St. George is a veritable character is beyond all reasonable doubt, and there seems no reason to deny that he was born in Armenia, and was beheaded in Diocletian's persecution by order of Datianus, April 23rd, 303. St. Jerome (331-420) mentions him in one of his martyrologies; in the next century there were many churches to his honour. St. Gregory (540-604) has in his Sacramentary a "Preface for St. George's Day;" and the Venerable Bede (672-735), in his martyrology, says, "At last St. George truly finished his martyrdom by decapitation, although the gests of his passion are numbered among the apocryphal writings."

In regard to his connection with England, Ashmole, in his *History of the Order of the Garter*, says that King Arthur, in the sixth century, placed the picture of St. George on his banners; and Selden tells us he was patron saint of England in the Saxon times. It is quite certain that the Council of Oxford in 1222 commanded his festival to be observed in England as a holiday of lesser rank; and on the establishment of the Order of the Garter by Edward III. St. George was adopted as the patron saint.

The dragon slain by St. George is simply a common allegory to express the triumph of the Christian hero over evil, which John "the Divine" beheld under the image of a dragon. Similarly, St. Michael, St. Margaret, St. Silvester, and St. Martha are all depicted as slaying dragons; the Saviour and the Virgin as treading them under their feet; and St. John the Evangelist as charming a



winged dragon from a poisoned chalice given him to drink. Even John Bunyan avails himself of the same figure, when he makes Christian encounter Apollyon and prevail against him.

*George (St.)*, the Red Cross Knight (in Spenser's *Fæerie Queene*, bk. i.), represents "Piety." He starts with Una (Truth) in his adventures, and is driven into Wandering Wood, where he encounters Error, and passes the night with Una in Hypocrisy's cell. Being visited by a false vision, the knight abandons Una, and goes with Duessa (False-faith) to the palace of Pride. He leaves this palace clandestinely, but being overtaken by Duessa is persuaded to drink of an enchanted fountain, when he becomes paralysed, and is taken captive by Orgoglio. Una informs Arthur of the sad event, and the prince goes to the rescue. He slays Orgoglio, and the Red Cross Knight, being set free, is taken by Una to the house of Holiness to be healed. On leaving Holiness, both Una and the knight journey towards Eden. As they draw near, the dragon porter flies at the knight, and St. George has to do battle with it for three whole days before he succeeds in slaying it. The dragon being slain, the two enter Eden, and the Red Cross Knight is united to Una in marriage.

*St. George and the Dragon*. According to the ballad given in Percy's *Reliques*, St. George was the son of Lord Albert of Coventry. His mother died in giving him birth, and the new-born babe was stolen away by the weird lady of the woods, who brought him up to deeds of arms. His body had three marks; a dragon on the breast, a garter round one of the legs, and a blood-red cross on the arm. When he grew to manhood he first fought against the Saracens, and then went to Syleñe, a city of Libya, where was a stagnant lake infested by a huge dragon, whose poisonous breath "had many a city slain," and whose hide "no spear nor sword could pierce." Every day a virgin was sacrificed to it, and at length it came to the lot of Sabra, the king's daughter, to become its victim. She was tied to the stake and left to be devoured, when St. George came up, and vowed to take her cause in hand. On came the dragon, and St. George, thrusting his lance into its mouth, killed it on the spot. The king of Morocco and the king of Egypt, unwilling that Sabra should marry a Christian, sent St. George to Persia, and directed the "sophy" to kill him. He was accordingly thrust

into a dungeon, but making good his escape, carried off Sabra to England, where she became his wife, and they lived happily at Coventry together till their death.

\* A very similar tale is told of Hesione, daughter of Laomedon. (See HESIONE, SEA MONSTERS.)

*St. George he was for England, St. Denis was for France*. This refers to the war-cries of the two nations—that of England was "St. George!" that of France, "Montjoye St. Denis!"

"Our ancient word of courage, fair 'St. George,'  
Inspire us with the spleen of fiery dragons!"  
*Shakespeare: Richard III.* v. 3.

*When St. George goes on horseback St. Ives goes on foot*. In times of war lawyers have nothing to do. St. George is the patron of soldiers, and St. Ives of lawyers.

*St. George's Arm*. The Hellespont is so called by the Catholic Church in honour of St. George, the patron saint of England. (*Papebroch: Actes des Saints.*)

*St. George's Channel*. An arm of the Atlantic, separating Ireland from Great Britain; so called in honour of St. George, referred to above.

*St. George's Cross*. Red on a white field.

*St. George's Day* (April 23rd). A day of deception and oppression. It was the day when new leases and contracts used to be made.

**George a' Green**. As good as *George a' Green*. Resolute-minded; one who will do his duty come what may. George a' Green was the famous pinder or pound-keeper of Wakefield, who resisted Robin Hood, Will Scarlett, and Little John single-handed when they attempted to commit a trespass in Wakefield.

"Were ye bold as George-a-Green,  
I shall make bold to turn again."

*Samuel Butler: Hudibras.*

**George Eliot**. The literary name of Marian Evans [Lewes], authoress of *Adam Bede*, *Mill on the Floss*, *Felix Holt*, etc.

**George Geith**. The hero of a novel by Mrs. Trafford [Riddell]. He is one who will work as long as he has breath to draw, and would die in harness. He would fight against all opposing circumstances while he had a drop of blood left in his veins, and may be called the model of untiring industry and indomitable moral courage.

**George Sand**. The pen-name of Mme. Dudevant, born at Paris 1804. Her maiden name was Dupin.

**George Street** (Strand, London) commences the precinct of an ancient mansion which originally belonged to the bishops of Norwich. After passing successively into the possession of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, the archbishops of York, and the Crown, it came to George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham. The second Duke of Buckingham pulled down the mansion and built the streets and alley called respectively "George" (street), "Villiers" (street), "Duke" (street), "Of" (alley), and "Buckingham" (street).

**Geraint** (*g* hard). Tributary Prince of Devon, and one of the knights of the Round Table. Overhearing part of E'nid's words, he fancied she was faithless to him, and treated her for a time very harshly; but Enid nursed him so carefully when he was wounded that he saw his error, "nor did he doubt her more, but rested in her fealty, till he crowned a happy life with a fair death." (Tennyson: *Idylls of the King*; Enid.)

**Geraldine** (3 syl., *g* soft). *The Fair Geraldine*. Lady Elizabeth Fitzgerald is so called in the Earl of Surrey's poems.

**Gera'nium** (*g* soft). The Turks say this was a common mallow changed by the touch of Mahomet's garment.

The word is from the Greek *gerānos* (a crane); and the plant is called "Crane's Bill," from the resemblance of the fruit to the bill of a crane.

**Gerda** (*g* hard). Wife of Frey, and daughter of the frost giant Gymer. She is so beautiful that the brightness of her naked arms illuminates both air and sea. Frey (the genial spring) married Gerda (the frozen earth), and Gerda became the mother of children. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**German** or **Germaine** (*g* soft). Pertaining to, related to, as *cousins-german* (first cousins), *german* to the subject (bearing on or pertinent to the subject). This word has no connection with German (the nation), but comes from the Latin *germānus* (of the same germ or stock). First cousins have a grandfather or grandmother in common.

"Those that are germaine to him, though removed fifty times, shall all come under the hangman."—*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, iv. 3.

**German**. Jehan de Maire says, "Germany is so called from Cæsar's sister Germāna, wife of Salvius Brabon."

Geoffrey of Monmouth says that Ebrancus, a mythological descendant

of Brute, King of Britain, had twenty sons and thirty daughters. All the sons, except the eldest, settled in Germany, which was therefore, called the land of the *Germans* or brothers. (See above.)

"[Ebranc.] An happy man in his first days he was,  
And happy father of fair progeny;  
For all so many weeks as the year has  
So many children he did multiply!  
Of which were twenty sons, which did apply  
Their minds to praise and chivalrous desire.  
These Germans did subdue all Germany,  
Of whom it hight. . . ."

Spenser: *Faerie Queene*, ii. 10.

"Probably the name is Ger-man, meaning "war-man." The Germans call themselves *Deutsch-en*, which is the same as Teut-on, with the initial letter flattened into D, and "Teut" means a multitude. The Romans called the people Germans at least 200 years before the Christian era, for in 1547 a tablet (dated n.c. 222) was discovered, recording the victories of the Consul Marcellus over Veridomar, "General of the Gauls and Germans."

**Father of German literature**. Gott-hold Ephraim Lessing. (1729-1781.)

**German Comb**. The four fingers and thumb. "*Se pygnoit du pygne d'Almaing*" (*Rabelais*). He combed his hair with his fingers. Oudin, in his *Dictionnaire*, explains *pygne d'Aleman* by "*los dedos et la dita*." The Germans were the last to adopt periwigs, and while the French were never seen without a comb in one hand, the Germans adjusted their hair by running their fingers through it.

"He apparelled himself according to the season, and afterwards combed his head with an Alman comb."—*Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel*, book i. 21.

**German Silver** is not silver at all, but white copper, or copper, zinc, and nickel mixed together. It was first made in Europe at Hildberg-hausen, in Germany, but had been used by the Chinese time out of mind.

**Gerryman'der** (*g* hard). So to divide a county or nation into representative districts as to give one special political party undue advantage over others. The word is derived from Elbridge Gerry, who adopted the scheme in Massachusetts when he was governor. Gilbert Stuart, the artist, looking at the map of the new distribution, with a little invention converted it into a salamander. "No, no!" said Russell, when shown it, "not a Sala-mander, Stuart; call it a Gerry-mander."

"To gerrymander is so to hocus-pocus figures, etc., as to affect the balance."

**Gerst-Monat**. Barley-month. The Anglo-Saxon name for September; so called because it was the time of barley-beer making.

**Gertrude** (2 syl., *g* hard). Hamlet's mother, who married Claudius, the murderer of her late husband. She inadvertently poisoned herself by drinking a potion prepared for her son. (*Shakespeare: Hamlet.*)

**Gertrude** (*St.*), in Christian art, is sometimes represented as surrounded with rats and mice; and sometimes as spinning, the rats and mice running about her distaff.

**Gertrude of Wyoming.** The name of one of Campbell's poems.

**Gervais** (*St.*). The French St. Swithin, June 19th. (*See SWITHIN.*)

In 1725, Bulliot, a French banker, made a bet that, as it rained on St. Gervais's Day, it would rain more or less for forty days afterwards. The bet was taken by so many people that the entire property of Bulliot was pledged. The bet was lost, and the banker was utterly ruined.

**Ger'yon** (*g* hard). A human monster with three bodies and three heads, whose oxen ate human flesh, and were guarded by a two-headed dog. Hercules slew both Geryon and the dog. This fable means simply that Geryon reigned over three kingdoms, and was defended by an ally, who was at the head of two tribes.

**Geryon'eo.** A giant with three bodies; that is, Philip II. of Spain, master of three kingdoms. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, v. 11.)

**Ges'mas** (*g* hard). (*See Desmas.*)

**Gessler** (*g* hard). The Austrian governor of the three Forest Cantons of Switzerland. A man of most brutal nature and tyrannical disposition. He attempted to carry off the daughter of Leuthold, a Swiss herdsman; but Leuthold slew the ruffian sent to seize her, and fled. This act of injustice roused the people to rebellion, and Gessler, having put to death Melch'tal, the patriarch of the Forest Cantons, insulted the people by commanding them to bow down to his cap, hoisted on a high pole. Tell refusing so to do, was arrested with his son, and Gessler, in the refinement of cruelty, imposed on him the task of shooting with his bow and arrow an apple from the head of his own son. Tell succeeded in this dangerous skill-trial, but in his agitation dropped an arrow from his robe. The governor insolently demanded what the second arrow was for, and Tell fearlessly replied, "To shoot you with, had I failed in the task imposed upon me." Gessler now ordered him to be carried in chains across the lake, and cast into Kusunacht

castle, a prey "to the reptiles that lodged there." He was, however, rescued by the peasantry, and, having shot Gessler, freed his country from the Austrian yoke.

**Gesta Romano'rum** (*g* soft), compiled by Pierre Bercheur, prior of the Benedictine convent of St. Eloi, Paris, published by the Roxburgh Society. Edited by Sir F. Madden, and afterwards by S. J. Herbage.

**Geste** or **Gest** (*g* soft). A story, romance, achievement. From the Latin *gesta* (exploits).

"The scene of these *gestes* being laid in ordinary life."—*Cyclopædia Britan. (Romance).*

**Get** (*To*). To gain; to procure; to obtain.

"Get wealth and place, if possible with grace; If not, by any means get wealth and place."

Horace (*Satires*) says:—"Rem facis, recte si possis; si non, rem facis."

**Get, Got.** (Anglo-Saxon, *git-an.*)

"I got on horseback within ten minutes after I got your letter. When I got to Canterbury I got a chaise for town; but I got wet through, and have got such a cold that I shall not get rid of in a hurry. I got to the Treasury about noon, but first of all got shaved and dressed. I soon got into the secret of getting a memorial before the Board, but I could not get an answer then; however, I got intelligence from a messenger that I should get one next morning. As soon as I got back to my inn, I got my supper, and then got to bed. When I got up next morning, I got my breakfast, and, having got dressed, I got out in time to get an answer to my memorial. As soon as I got it, I got into a chaise, and got back to Canterbury by three, and got home for tea. I have got nothing for you, and so adieu."—*Dr. Withers.*

**Get by Heart** (*To*). To commit to memory. In French, "*Apprendre une chose par cœur.*"

**Get One's Back Up** (*To*). To show irritation, as cats set up their backs when angry.

**Get-up** (*A*). A style of dress, as "His get-up was excellent," meaning his style of dress exactly suited the part he professed to enact.

**Get up** (*To*).

To rise from one's bed.

To learn, as "I must get up my Euclid."

To organise and arrange, as "We will get up a bazaar."

**Gethsemane.** The *Orchis maculata*, supposed in legendary story to be spotted by the blood of Christ.

**Gew'gaw** (*g* hard). A showy trifle. (Saxon, *ge-gaf*, a trifle; French, *joujou*, a toy.)

**Ghebers** or **Gue'bres**. The original natives of Iran (Persia), who adhered to the religion of Zoroaster, and (after the conquest of their country by the Arabs) became waifs and outlaws. The term is now applied to fire-worshippers generally. Hanway says that the ancient Ghebers wore a cushee or belt, which they never laid aside.

**Ghibelline** (*g* hard), or rather Waiblingen. The war-cry of Conrad's followers in the battle of Weinsberg (1140). Conrad, Duke of Suabia, was opposed to Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony, whose slogan was Guelph or Welfe, his family name.

**Ghost**. *To give up the ghost*. To die. The idea is that life is independent of the body, and is due to the habitation of the ghost or spirit in the material body. At death the ghost or spirit leaves this tabernacle of clay, and either returns to God or abides in the region of spirits till the general resurrection. Thus in Ecc. xii. 7 it is said, "Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it."

"Man dieth, and wasteth away; yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?"—Job xiv. 10.

*The ghost of a chance*. The least likelihood. "He has not the ghost of a chance of being elected," not the shadow of a probability.

**Ghoul**. (See FAIRY.)

**Giafir** (*Djaf-fir*). Pacha of Aby'dos, and father of Zuleika. He tells her he intends to marry her to Kara Osman Ogloo, governor of Magnesiá; but Zuleika has betrothed herself to her cousin Selim. The lovers flee, Giafir shoots Selim, Zuleika dies of grief, and the pacha lives on, a heart-broken old man, ever calling to the winds, "Where is my daughter?" and echo answers, "Where?" (*Byron: Bride of Abydos*.)

**Giall**. The infernal river of Scandinavian mythology.

**Giallar Bridge**. The bridge of death, over which all must pass to get to Helheim. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Giallar Horn** (*The*). Heimdall's horn, which went out into all worlds whenever he chose to blow it. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Gian ben Gian** (*g* soft). King of the Ginns or Genii, and founder of the Pyramids. He was overthrown by Azazel or Lucifer. (*Arab superstitions*.)

**Giant of Literature** (*The*). Dr. Samuel Johnson (1709-1783). Also called "the great moralist."

**Giants** (*g* soft).

(1) *Of Greek mythology*, sons of Tartaros and Ge. When they attempted to storm heaven, they were hurled to earth by the aid of Hercules, and buried under Mount Etna.

(2) *Of Scandinavian mythology*, were evil genii, dwelling in Jötunheim (*giant-land*), who had the power of reducing or extending their stature at will.

(3) *Of nursery mythology*, are cannibals of vast stature and immense muscular power, but as stupid as they are violent and treacherous. The best known are Blunderbore (*q.v.*), Cormorant' (*q.v.*), Galliantus (*q.v.*), Gombo (*q.v.*), Megadore and Bellygan.

(4) In the romance of *Gargantua and Pantagruel*, by Rabelais, giants mean princes.

(5) **Giants of Mythology**.

ACAMAS. One of the Cyclops. (*Greek fable*.)

ADAMASTOR (*q.v.*).

ÆGÆON, the hundred-handed. One of the Titans.

(*Greek fable*.)

ÆGËOS. One of the Titans. He was killed by the Parce. (*Greek fable*.)

ALCYONEUS (AL'SEON-NEUS), or AL'ETON. Jupiter sent Hercules against him for stealing some of the Sun's oxen. But Hercules could not do anything, for immediately the giant touched the earth he received fresh strength. (See below, ANTEOS.) At length Pallas carried him beyond the moon. His seven daughters were metamorphosed into halcyons. (*Argonautic Expedition*, i. 6.)

AL'GEBAR'. The giant Orion is so called by the Arabs.

ALIPHAN'ARON or ALIPHAR'NON (*q.v.*).

ALO'EOS. Son of Poseidon (Pacha). Each of his two sons was 27 cubits high. (*Greek fable*.)

AM'ERANT. A cruel giant slain by Guy of Warwick. (*Parce: Reliques*.)

ANGOLAFFRE (*q.v.*). (See below, 21 feet.)

ANTEOS (*q.v.*; see above, ALCYONEUS). (See below, 105 feet.)

ARGES (2 syl.). One of the Cyclops. (*Greek fable*.)

AS'CATART (*q.v.*).

ATLAS (*q.v.*).

BALAN (*q.v.*).

BELLE (1 syl.) (*q.v.*).

BELLE'RUS (*q.v.*).

BLUNDERBORE (3 syl.) (*q.v.*).

BRIAR'EOS or BRIAREUS (3 syl.) (*q.v.*).

BROBDINGNAG (*q.v.*).

BROXTES (2 syl.) (*q.v.*).

BURLOND (*q.v.*).

CA'EOS or CA'US (*q.v.*).

CALIC'ORANT (*q.v.*).

CAL'ACULAM'RO. The giant that Don Quixote intended should kneel at the feet of Dulcinea. (*Cervantes: Don Quixote*.)

CARUS. In the Seven Champions.

CHALBROTH. The stem of all the giant race. (*Rabelais: Pantagruel*).

CHRISTOPHER'US. (See CHRISTOPHER, St.)

CLYT'OS (*q.v.*).

CEOS. Son of Heaven and Earth. He married Phœbe, and was the father of Latona. (*Greek fable*.)

COLBRAND. (See COLBRONDE.)

CORFLAM'BO (*q.v.*).

CORMORAN (*q.v.*).

CORMORANT. A giant discomfited by Sir Brian. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, vi. 4.)



COTTAS (*q.v.*).  
 COULIN (*q.v.*).  
 CYCLOPS (*The*) (*q.v.*).  
 DESPAIR (*q.v.*).  
 DONDIASCH (*q.v.*).  
 ENCELADOS (*q.v.*).  
 EPHIALTES (4 syl.) (*q.v.*).  
 ERIX (*q.v.*).  
 EURYTOS. One of the giants that made war with the gods. Bacchus killed him with his thyrsus. (*Greek fable*).  
 FERREGETS, slain by Orgando, was 28 feet in height.  
 FER'ACUTE (3 syl.) (*q.v.*).  
 FER'RAGUS (*q.v.*).  
 FIERABRAS [*Fe-a-ra-brah*] (*q.v.*).  
 FION (*q.v.*).  
 FIORGWYN, the father of Frigg (*Scandinavian mythology*).  
 FRACASSUS (*q.v.*).  
 GAL'BARA. Father of Goliath of Secondille (3 syl.), and inventor of the custom of drinking healths. (*Duchet; Quercus de Rabalais*, 1711.)  
 GALAPAS. The giant slain by King Arthur. (*Sir T. Malory; History of Prince Arthur*.)  
 GALLIGANTUS (*q.v.*).  
 GARAGANTUA (*q.v.*).  
 GARGANTUA (*q.v.*).  
 GARIAN. In the *Seven Champions*.  
 GEMMAGOG (*q.v.*).  
 GEYVON'EO (*q.v.*).  
 GERALDA (*q.v.*).  
 GÖRMER (*q.v.*).  
 GOEMOT or GOEMAGOT (*q.v.*).  
 GOG'MAGOG. King of the giant race of Albion; slain by Corineus.  
 GRANGOSTER. The giant king of Utopia, father of Gargantua. (*Rabelais; Gargantua*.)  
 GRANTORTO (*q.v.*).  
 GRIM (*q.v.*).  
 GRUMBO (*q.v.*).  
 GUY OF WARWICK (*q.v.*).  
 GYGES (2 syl.). One of the Titans. He had fifty heads and a hundred hands. (*Greek fable*.)  
 HAI'MOUCHE (2 syl.) (*q.v.*).  
 HIPPOTYTOS. One of the giants who made war with the gods. He was killed by Hermes. (*Greek fable*.)  
 HRASVELG (*q.v.*).  
 HRIMTHURSAR (*q.v.*).  
 HURTAI (*q.v.*).  
 INDRACIT'TRAN (*q.v.*).  
 IRUS (*q.v.*).  
 JOTUN. The giant of Jotunheim or Giant-land. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)  
 JULIANCE. A giant of Arthurian romance.  
 JUNNER (*q.v.*).  
 KIFRI. The giant of atheism and infidelity.  
 KOTTOS. One of the Titans. He had a hundred hands. (*See* BRIAREOS.) (*Greek fable*.)  
 MALAMBRU'NO (*q.v.*).  
 MARGUTTE (*q.v.*).  
 MAUGYS (*q.v.*).  
 MAUL (*q.v.*).  
 MONT-ROGON (*q.v.*).  
 MORIAXTE (3 syl.) (*q.v.*).  
 MC'ILLO. A giant famous for his mace with six balls.  
 OFF'ERUS (*q.v.*).  
 OGAS (*q.v.*).  
 ORGOGLIO (*q.v.*).  
 OR'ION (*q.v.*). (*See below*, 80½ feet.)  
 OTOS (*q.v.*).  
 PALLAS (*q.v.*).  
 PANTAG'RUEL (*q.v.*).  
 PHIDON. In the *Seven Champions*.  
 POLYBOTES (4 syl.) (*q.v.*).  
 POLYPHEMUS or POLYPHEME (3 syl.) (*q.v.*).  
 PORPHY'ION (*q.v.*).  
 PYRACMON. One of the Cyclops. (*Greek fable*.)  
 RAPISARUS. In the *Seven Champions*.  
 RITHO (*q.v.*).  
 RITHO. The giant who commanded King Arthur to send him his beard to complete the lining of a robe. In the Arthurian romance.  
 SKRYMR. (*See* DRAUGHT OF THOR, p. 39.)  
 SLAY-GOOD (*q.v.*).  
 STER'OPES (3 syl.). One of the Cyclops. (*Greek fable*.)  
 TARTARO. The Cyclops of Basque mythology.

TEUTOBOCH'US (*King*). (*See below*, 30 feet.)  
 THAON. One of the giants who made war with the gods. He was killed by the Parcae. (*Greek fable*.)

TITANS (*The*) (*q.v.*).  
 TIT'YOS (*q.v.*).  
 TREYEALE (*q.v.*).  
 TYPHÆUS (*q.v.*).  
 TYPHON (*q.v.*).  
 WIDENOSTRILS (*q.v.*).  
 YOHAK. The giant guardian of the caves of Babylon. (*Southey; Thalaba*, book v.)

Of these giants the following are noteworthy:

19 feet in height: A skeleton discovered at Lucerne in 1877. Dr. Plater is our authority for this measurement.  
 21 feet in height: Angoulaffre of the Broken Teeth, was 12 cubits in height. (A cubit was 21 inches.)  
 30 feet in height: Teutobachus, whose remains were discovered near the Rhine in 1613. They occupied a tomb 30 feet long. The bones of another gigantic skeleton were exposed by the action of the Rhine in 1566. If this was a human skeleton, the height of the living man must have been 30 feet.  
 80½ feet in height: Orion, according to Pliny, was 36 cubits in height.  
 105 feet in height: Antæos is said by Plutarch to have been 60 cubits in height. He furthermore adds that the grave of the giant was opened by Serbonius.  
 300 feet in height: The "monster Polyphemus." It is said that his skeleton was discovered at Trapani, in Sicily, in the fourteenth century. If this skeleton was that of a man, he must have been 300 feet in height.

### (6) Giants of Real Life.

ANAK (of Bible history), father of the Anakim. The Hebrew spies said they were mere grasshoppers in comparison with these giants (Joshua xv. 14; Judges i. 29; and Numbers xiii. 33.)  
 ANAK. (*See* BRICE.)  
 ANDRON'UTS II. was 10 feet in height. He was grandson of Alexius Comnēnus. Nicēas asserts that he had seen him.  
 RAMFORD (*Edward*) was 7 feet 1 inches. He died in 1768, and was buried in St. Dunstan's churchyard.  
 BATES (*Captain*) was 7 feet 11½ inches. He was a native of Kentucky, and was exhibited in London in 1871. His wife (Anna Swann) was the same height.  
 BLACKER (*Henry*) was 7 feet 4 inches, and most symmetrical. He was born at Cuckfield, in Sussex, in 1724, and was called "The British Giant."  
 BRADLEY (*William*) was 7 feet 9 inches in height. He was born in 1787, and died 1830. His birth is duly registered in the parish church of Market Weighton, in Yorkshire, and his right hand is preserved in the museum of the College of Surgeons.  
 BRICE (M. J.) exhibited under the name of Anak, was 7 feet 8 inches in height at the age of 26. He was born in 1840 at Ramonchamp, in the Vosges, and visited England 1862-5. His arms had a stretch of 95½ inches, and were therefore 3½ inches too long for symmetry.  
 BRUSTED (*Von*) was 8 feet in height. This Norwegian giant was exhibited in London in 1880.  
 BCSBY (*John*) was 7 feet 9 inches in height, and his brother was about the same. They were natives of Darfield, in Yorkshire.  
 CHANG, the Chinese giant, was 8 feet 2 inches in height. The entire name of this Chinese giant was Chang-Woo-Goo. He was exhibited in London in 1865-1866, and again in 1880. He was a native of Pechou.  
 CHARLEMAGNE was nearly 8 feet in height, and was so strong he could squeeze together three horseshoes with his hands.  
 COTTER (*Patrick*) was 8 feet 7½ inches in height. This Irish giant died at Clifton, Bristol, in 1802. A cast of his hand is preserved in the museum of the College of Surgeons.

DANIEL, the porter of Oliver Cromwell, was a man of gigantic stature.

ELEAZER was 7 cubits (nearly 14 feet). Vitellius sent this giant to Rome; and he is mentioned by Josephus. N.B.—The height of Goliath was 6 cubits and a span.

Nothing can be a greater proof that the cubit was not 21 inches, for no recorded height of any giant known has reached 10 feet. The nearest approach to it was Gabara, the Arabian giant (9 feet 9 inches) mentioned by Pliny, and Middleton of Lancashire (9 feet 3 inches) mentioned by Dr. Plot. Probably a cubit was about 18 inches.

ELEIZEGUE (*Jochim*). Was 7 feet 10 inches in height. He was a Spaniard, and exhibited in the Cosmorama, Regent Street, London.

EVANS (*William*) was 8 feet at death. He was a porter of Charles I., and died in 1632.

FRANK (*Big*). Was 7 feet 8 inches in height. He was an Irishman whose name was Francis Sheridan, and died in 1870.

FRENZ (*Louis*) was 7 feet 4 inches in height. He was called "the French giant."

FUNNUM (court giant of Eugene II.) was 11 feet 6 inches.

GABARA, the Arabian giant, was 9 feet 9 inches. This Arabian giant is mentioned by Pliny, who says he was the tallest man seen in the days of Claudius.

GILLY was 5 feet. This Swedish giant was exhibited in the early part of the nineteenth century.

GOLIATH was 6 cubits and a span (11 feet 9 inches, if the cubit = 21 inches, and the span = 9 inches).

See note to the giant ELEAZER. If the cubit was 18 inches, then Goliath was the same height as the Arabian giant Gabara.

GORDON (*Alice*) was 7 feet in height. She was a native of Essex, and died in 1737, at the age of 19.

HALE (*Robert*) was 7 feet 6 inches in height. He was born at Somerton, in Norfolk, and was called "the Norfolk giant" (1820-1862).

HARDRADA (*Harold*) was nearly 8 feet in height ("5 ells of Norway"), and was called "the Norway giant." Snorro Sturleson says he was "about 8 feet in height."

HOLMES (*Benjamin*) was 7 feet 6 inches in height. He was a Northumberland man, and was sword-bearer of the Corporation of Worcester. He died in 1822.

JOHN FREDERICK, Duke of Brunswick, was 8 feet 6 inches in height.

KINTOLOCHUS REX was 15 feet 6 inches in height (?), 5 feet through the chest to the spine (?), and 10 feet across the shoulders (?). This, of course, is quite incredible.

LA PIERRE was 7 feet 1 inch in height. He was born at Stratgard, in Denmark.

LOUIS was 7 feet 4 inches in height. Called "the French giant." His left hand is preserved in the museum of the College of Surgeons.

LOUISKIN was 8 feet 5 inches in height. This Russian giant was drum-major of the Imperial Guards.

MCDONALD (*James*) was 7 feet 6 inches in height. He was born in Cork, Ireland, and died in 1700.

MCDONALD (*Samuel*) was 6 feet 10 inches in height. This Scotchman was usually called "Big Sam." He was the Prince of Wales's footman, and died in 1802.

MAGRATH (*Cornelius*) was 7 feet 10 inches in height at the age of 16. He was an orphan reared by Bishop Berkeley, and died at the age of twenty (1740-1760).

MAXIMUS was 8 feet 6 inches in height. The Roman emperor, from 235 to 238.

MELLON (*Edmund*) was 7 feet 6 inches in height at the age of nineteen. He was born at Port Leicester, in Ireland (1740-1780).

MIDDLETON (*John*) was 9 feet 3 inches in height. "His hand was 17 inches long and 8½ broad." He was born at Hale, Lancashire, in the reign of James I. (See above, GABARA.) (*Dr. Plot: Natural History of Staffordshire*, p. 295.)

MILLER (*Maximilian Christopher*) was 8 feet in height. His hand measured 12 inches, and his forefinger was 9 inches long. This Saxon giant died in London at the age of sixty (1674-1734).

MURPHY was 8 feet 10 inches in height. This Irish giant was contemporary with O'Brien (see below), and died at Marseilles.

O'BRIEN, or CHARLES BYRNE, was 8 feet 4 inches in height. The skeleton of this Irish giant is preserved in the College of Surgeons. He died in Cockspur Street, London, and was contemporary with Murphy (1761-1783).

O'BRIEN (*Patrick*) was 8 feet 7 inches in height. He died August 3, 1804, aged thirty-nine.

OG, King of Basian. According to tradition, he lived 3,000 years, and walked beside the Ark during the Flood. One of his bones formed a bridge over a river. His bed (Deuteronomy iii. 11) was 9 cubits by 4 cubits.

If the cubit was really 21 inches, this would make the bed 15½ feet by 10½. The great bed of Ware, Hertis, is 12 feet by 12. (See above, ELEAZAR—note.)

OSÉN (*Heinrich*) was 7 feet 6 inches in height at the age of 27, and weighed above 35 stone. He was born in Norway. (See above, HILDRADRA.)

PORT'S was "5 cubits in height" (7 feet 6 inches). He was an Indian king who fought against Alexander the Great near the river Hydaspes. (*Quintus Curtius: De rebus gestis Alexandri Magni*.)

Whatever the Jewish cubit was, the Roman cubit was not more than 18 inches.

RIECHART (*J. H.*) was 8 feet 4 inches in height. He was a native of Friedberg, and both his father and mother were of gigantic stature.

SALMERON (*Martin*) was 7 feet 4 inches in height. He was called "the Mexican Giant."

SAM (*Big*). (See MCDONALD.)

SHERIDAN (*See above, FRANK*.)

SWANSON (*Linn Hansen*) was 7 feet 11½ inches in height. She was a native of Nova Scotia.

TOLLER (*James*) was 8 feet at the age of 24. He died in February, 1819.

Josephus speaks of a Jew 10 feet 2 inches. Bezaus asserts that he had seen a man nearly 10 feet high, and a woman fully 10 feet.

Gasper Baulin speaks of a Swiss 9 feet in height. Del Rio tells us he himself saw a Piedmontese in 1572 more than 9 feet in height.

C. F. S. Warren, M.A. (in *Notes and Queries*, August 14th, 1875), tells us that his father knew a lady 9 feet in height, and adds "her head touched the ceiling of a good-sized room."

Vanderbrook says he saw at Congo a black man 9 feet high.

In the museum of Trinity College, Dublin, is a human skeleton 8 feet 6 inches in height.

Thomas Hall, of Willingham, was 3 feet 9 inches at the age of 3.

A giant was exhibited at Rome in the early part of the eighteenth century 17 feet 10 inches (?) in height.

Gorapus, the surgeon, tells us of a Swedish giantess, who, at the age of 9, was over 10 feet in height.

Turner, the naturalist, tells us he saw in Brazil a giant 12 feet in height.

M. Thèvet published, in 1575, an account of a South American giant, the skeleton of which he measured. It was 11 feet 5 inches.

**Giant's Causeway**, in Ireland. A basaltic mole, said to be the commencement of a road to be constructed by the giants across the channel, reaching from Ireland to Scotland.

**Giants' Dance** (*The*). Stonehenge, which Geoffrey of Monmouth says was removed from Killaraus, a mountain in Ireland, by the magical skill of Merlin.

"If you [Aurelius] are desirous to honour the burying-place of these men [who routed Homsit] with an everlasting monument, send for the Giants' Dance, which in Killaraus, a mountain in Ireland."—*Geoffrey of Monmouth: British History*, book viii. chap. 10.

**Giant's Leap** (*The*). Lam-Goemagag. The legend is that Corineus (3 syl.), in

his encounter with Goemagog, or Gogmagog, slung him on his shoulders, carried him to the top of a neighbouring cliff, and heaved him into the sea. Ever since then the cliff has been called Lam-Goemagog. (*Thomas Boreman: Giant-tick History; 1741.*)

### Giants' War with Jove (*The*).

The War of the Giants and the War of the Titans should be kept distinct. The latter was *after* Jove or Zeus was god of heaven and earth, the former was *before* that time. Kronos, a Titan, had been exalted by his brothers to the supremacy, but Zeus made war on Kronos with the view of dethroning him. After ten years' contest he succeeded, and hurled the Titans into hell. The other war was a revolt by the giants against Zeus, which was readily put down by the help of the other gods and the aid of Hercules.

**Giaour** (*jov'-er*). An unbeliever, one who disbelieves the Mahometan faith. A corruption of the Arabic *Kiafir*. It has now become so common that it scarcely implies insult, but has about the force of the word "Gentile," meaning "not a Jew." Byron has a poetical tale so called, but he has not given the *giaour* a name.

"The city won for Allah from the Giaour,  
The Giaour from Ottoman's race again may  
wrest."  
*Lygon: Child's Harold, canto ii. stanza 77.*

**Gib** (*g* soft). *The cut of his gib.* (*See Jib.*)

*To hang one's gib.* To be angry, to pout. The lower lip of a horse is called its gib, and so is the beak of a male salmon.

**Gib Cat.** A tom-cat. The male cat used to be called Gilbert. Nares says that Tibert or Tybalt is the French form of Gilbert, and hence Chaucer in his *Romance of the Rose*, renders "Thibert le Cas" by "Gibbe, our Cat" (v. 6204). Generally used for a castrated cat. (*See* TYBALT.)

"I am as melancholy as a gib cat or a lugged bear."—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., i. 2.*

**Gibberish** (*g* hard). Geber, the Arabian, was by far the greatest alchemist of the eleventh century, and wrote several treatises on "the art of making gold" in the usual mystical jargon, because the ecclesiastics would have put to death any one who had openly written on the subject. Friar Bacon, in 1282, furnishes a specimen of this gibberish.

He is giving the prescription for making gunpowder, and says—

"Sed tamen salis-jetre  
LUR' MONE CAP URBE  
Et sulphuris."

The second line is merely an anagram of *Carbunum pulvere* (pulverised charcoal).

"Gibberish," compare *jabber*, and *gabble*.

**Gibbet** (*g* soft). A foot-pad, who "piqued himself on being the best-behaved man on the road." (*George Farquhar: Bours' Stratagem.*)

*To gibbet the bread* (Lincolnshire). When bread turns out ropy and is supposed to be bewitched, the good dame runs a stick through it and hangs it in the cupboard. It is gibbeted *in terrorem* to other batches.

**Gibelins** or *Ghibellines* (*g* hard). (*See* GUELPHS.)

**Gibecnite** (4 syl., *g* hard). A slave's slave, a workman's labourer, a farmer's understrapper, or Jack-of-all-work. The Gibeonites were made "hewers of wood and drawers of water" to the Israelites. (Josh. ix. 27.)

"And Giles must trudge, whoever gives com-  
nand,  
A Gibeonite, that serves them all by turn."  
*Bloomfield: Farmer's Boy.*

**Giblets** (*The Duke of*). A very fat man. In Yorkshire a fat man is still nicknamed "giblets."

**Gibraltar** (*g* soft). A contraction of *Gibel al Tari* (Gib' al Tar), "mountain of Tari." This Tari ben Zeyad was an Arabian general who, under the orders of Mousa, landed at Calpè in 710, and utterly defeated Roderick, the Gothic King of Spain. Cape Tari'fa is named from the same general.

**Gibraltar of Greece.** A precipitous rock 700 feet above the sea, in Nauplia (Greece).

**Gibraltar of the New World.** Cape Diamond, in the province of Quebec.

**Gif Gaff.** Give and take; good turn for good turn.

"I have pledged my word for your safety, and you must give me yours to be private in the matter—gif gaff, you know."—*Sir W. Scott: Red-giantlet, chap. xii.*

**Gift-horse.** *Don't look a gift-horse in the mouth.* When a present is made, do not inquire too minutely into its intrinsic value.

*Latin:* "Noli equi dentes inspicere donati." "Si quis det mannös ne quære in dentibus annos" (*Monkish*).

*Italian:* "A cavallao daio non guardar in bocca."

*French*: "A cheval donné il ne faut pas regarder aux dents."

*Spanish*: "A cavall dato no le mire el diénte."

**Gig** (*g* hard). A whipping top, made like a  $\nabla$ .

"Thou disputest like an infant. Go, whip thy gig."—*Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 1.

**Gig-lamps**. Spectacles. Gig-lamps are the "spectacles" of a gig. (See VERDANT GREEN.)

**Gig-manity**. Respectability. A word invented by Carlyle. A witness in the trial of John Thurtell said, "I always thought him [Thurtell] a respectable man." And being asked by the judge what he meant, replied, "He [Thurtell] kept a gig."

"A princess of the blood, yet whose father had sold his inexpressibles . . . in a word, Gigmanity disgraced."—*Carlyle: The Diamond Necklace*, chap. v.

**Giggle** (*g* hard). *Have you found a giggle's nest?* A question asked in Norfolk when anyone laughs immoderately and senselessly. The meaning is, "Have you found a nest of romping girls that you laugh so?" *Giglet* is still in common use in the West of England for a giddy, romping, Tom-boy girl, and in Salop a flighty person is called a "giggle." (See GALE'S-NEST.)

**Gil Blas** (*g* soft). The hero of Le Sage's novel of the same name. Timid, but audacious; well-disposed, but easily led astray; shrewd, but easily gulled by practising on his vanity; good-natured, but without moral principle. The tale, according to one account, is based on Matteo Aleman's Spanish romance, called the *Life of Guzman*; others maintain that the original was the comic romance entitled *Relaciones de la Vida del Escudero Marcos de Obregon*.

**Gilbertines** (3 syl., *g* hard). A religious order founded in the twelfth century by St. Gilbert of Lincolnshire.

**Gild the Pill** (*To*). To do something to make a disagreeable task less offensive, as a pill is gilded to make it less offensive to the sight and taste. Children's powders are hidden in jam, and authors are "damned with faint praise."

**Gilded Chamber** (*The*). The House of Lords.

"Mr. Rowland Winn is now Lord St. Oswald, and after years spent in the Lower House he has retired to the calm of the gilded chamber."—*Newspaper paragraph*, June 26th, 1885.

**Gilderoy** (3 syl., *g* hard). A famous robber, who robbed Cardinal Richelieu

and Oliver Cromwell. There was a Scotch robber of the same name in the reign of Queen Mary. Both were noted for their handsome persons, and both were hanged.

**Gilderoy's Kite**. *Higher than Gilderoy's kite*. To be hung higher than Gilderoy's kite is to be punished more severely than the very worst criminal. The greater the crime, the higher the gallows, was at one time a practical legal axiom. Haman, it will be remembered, was hanged on a very high gallows. The gallows of Montrose was 30 feet high. The ballad says:—

"Of Gilderoy's kite they were  
They bound him nickle strong,  
Till Edenburrow they led him thair  
And on a gallows hong;  
They hong him high above the rest,  
He was so trim a boy . . ."

He was "hong above the rest" of the criminals because his crimes were deemed to be more heinous. So high he hung he looked like "a kite" in the clouds.

**Gildippe** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). Wife of Edward, an English baron. She accompanied her husband to the Holy War, and performed prodigies of valour (book ix.). Both she and her husband were slain by Solymán (book xx.).

**Giles** (1 syl., *g* soft). The "farmer's boy" in Bloomfield's poem so called.

**Giles** (*St.*). Patron saint of cripples. The tradition is that the king of France, hunting in the desert, accidentally wounded the hermit in the knee; and the hermit, that he might the better mortify the flesh, refusing to be cured, remained a cripple for life.

The symbol of this saint is a hind, in allusion to the "heaven-directed hind" which went daily to his cave near the mouth of the Rhone to give him milk. He is sometimes represented as an old man with an arrow in his knee and a hind by his side.

*St. Giles's parish*. Generally situated in the outskirts of a city, and originally without the walls, cripples and beggars not being permitted to pass the gates.

*Hopping or Hobbling Giles*. A lame person; so called from St. Giles, the tutelar saint of cripples. (See CRIPPLE-GATE.)

*Lame as St. Giles', Cripple-gate*. (See above.)

**Giles Overreach** (*Sir*). *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*, by Massinger. The "Academy figure" of this character was Sir Giles Mompesson, a notorious usurer, banished the kingdom for his misdeeds.



**Giles of Antwerp** (*g* soft). Giles Coignet, the painter (1530-1600).

**Gill** (*g* soft) or *Jill*. A generic name for a lass, a sweetheart. (A contraction of *Gillian* = *Juliana*, *Julia*.)

"Jack and Jill went up the hill . . ."

*Nursery Rhymes.*

"Every Jack has got his Jill (i.e. I like ladies has his lassie)." — *Burns*.

**Gill** (*Harry*). A farmer struck with the curse of ever shivering with cold, because he would not allow old Goody Blake to keep a few stray sticks which she had picked up to warm herself by.

"Oh! what's the matter? what's the matter?"

What is't that ails young Harry Gill,

That evermore his teeth they chatter,

(Chatter, chatter, chatter, still . . .)

No word to any man he utters,

A-bed or up, to young or old;

But ever to himself he mutters —

"Poor Harry Gill is very cold."

*Wordsworth: Goody Blake and Harry Gill.*

**Gills** (*g* hard). *Wipe your gills* (your mouth). The gills of fishes, like the mouth of man, are the organs of respiration.

**Gillie** (*g* hard). A servant or attendant; the man who leads a pony about when a child is riding. A *gillie-wet-foot* is a barefooted Highland lad.

"These gillie-wet-foots, as they were called, were destined to beat the bushes." — *Sir Walter Scott: Waverley*, chap. xiii.

**Gillies' Hill**. In the battle of Bannockburn (1314) King Robert Bruce ordered all the servants, drivers of carts, and camp followers to go behind a height. When the battle seemed to favour the Scotch, these servants, or gillies, desirous of sharing in the plunder, rushed from their concealment with such arms as they could lay hands on; and the English, thinking them to be a new army, fled in panic. The height in honour was ever after called The Gillies' Hill. (*Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather*, x.)

**Gillyflower** (*g* soft) is not the *July-flower*, but the French *giroflée*, from *girofle* (a clove), called by Chaucer "giloivre." The common stock, the wallflower, the rocket, the clove pink, and several other plants are so called. (Greek *karyophyllon*; Latin, *caryophyllum*, the clove gillyflower.)

"The fairest flowers of the season  
Are our carnations and streaked gillyflowers."  
*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*, iv. 2.

**Gilpin** (*John*), of Cowper's famous ballad, is a caricature of Mr. Beyer, an eminent linendraper at the end of Paternoster Row, where it joins Cheapside. He died 1791, at the age of 98. It was Lady Austin who told the adventure to

our domestic poet, to divert him from his melancholy. The marriage adventure of Commodore Trunnion in *Peregrine Pickle* is very similar to the wedding-day adventure of John Gilpin.

"John Gilpin was a citizen

Of credit and renown;

A trainband captain eke was he

Of famous London town."

*Cowper: John Gilpin.*

\* Some insist that the "trainband captain" was one Jonathan Gilpin, who died at Bath in 1770, leaving his daughter a legacy of £20,000.

**Gilt** (*g* hard). *To take the gilt off the gingerbread*. To destroy the illusion. The reference is to gingerbread watches, men, and other gilded toys, sold at fairs. These eatables were common even in the reign of Henry IV., but were then made of honey instead of treacle.

**Gilt-edge Investments**. A phrase introduced in the last quarter of the 19th century (when so many investments proved worthless), for investments in which no risks are incurred, such as debentures, preference shares, first mortgages, and shares in first-rate companies.

**Giltspur Street** (West Smithfield). The route taken by the gilt-spurs, or knights, on their way to Smithfield, where tournaments were held.

**Gimlet Eye** (*g* hard). A squint-eye; strictly speaking, "an eye that wanders obliquely," jocosely called a "piercer." (Welsh, *gwim*, a movement round; *gwimlaw*, to twist or move in a serpentine direction; Celtic, *gimble*.)

**Gimmer** (*g* soft), or *Jimmer*, a jointed hinge. In Somersetshire, *gimmace*. We have also *gemet*. A *gimmel* is a double ring; hence *gimmel-bit*. (*Shakespeare: Henry V.*, iv. 2.)

**Gin Sling**. A drink made of gin and water, sweetened and flavoured. "Sling" = Collins, the inventor, contracted into *c'lines*, and perverted into *slings*.

**Gin'evra** (*g* soft). The young Italian bride who hid in a trunk with a spring-lock. The lid fell upon her, and she was not discovered till the body had become a skeleton. (*Rogers: Italy*.)

"Be the cause what it might, from his offer she shrunk,  
And Ginevra-like, shut herself up in a trunk."!  
*Lowell.*

**Gingerbread**. The best used to be made at Grantham, and Grantham gingerbread was as much a locution as Everton toffy, or tuffy as we used to

call it in the first half of the nineteenth century.

*To get the gilt off the gingerbread.* To appropriate all the fun or profit and leave the *caput mortuum* behind. In the first half of the nineteenth century gingerbread cakes were profusely decorated with gold-leaf or Dutch-leaf, which looked like gold.

**Gingerbread** (*g* soft). Brummagem wares, showy but worthless. The allusion is to the gilt gingerbread toys sold at fairs.

**Gingerbread Husbands.** Gingerbread cakes fashioned like men and gilt, commonly sold at fairs up to the middle of the nineteenth century.

**Gingerly.** Cautiously, with faltering steps. The Scotch phrase, "gang that gate," and the Anglo-Saxon *gangende* (going), applied to an army looking out for ambuscades, would furnish the adverb *gangendelic*; Swedish, *gingla*, to go gently.

"Gingerly, as if treading upon eggs. Cuddie began to ascend the well-known pass." — *Scott: Old Mortality*, chap. xxv.

**Gingham.** So called from Guingamp, a town in Brittany, where it was originally manufactured (Littré). A common playful equivalent of umbrella.

**Ginnunga Gap.** The abyss between Nifheim (the region of fog) and Muspelheim (the region of heat). It existed between either land or sea, heaven or earth. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Gi'ona** (*g* soft). A leader of the Anabaptists, once a servant of Comte d'Oberthal, but discharged from his service for theft. In the rebellion headed by the Anabaptists, Giona took the Count prisoner, but John of Leyden set him free again. Giona, with the rest of the conspirators, betrayed their prophet king as soon as the Emperor arrived with his army. They entered the banquet room to arrest him, but perished in the flaming palace. (*Meyerbeer: Le Prophète*, an opera.)

**Giotto.** Round as Giotto's O. An Italian proverb applied to a dull, stupid fellow. The Pope, wishing to obtain some art decorations, sent a messenger to obtain specimens of the chief artists of Italy. The messenger came to Giotto and delivered his message, whereupon the artist simply drew a circle with red paint. The messenger, in amazement, asked Giotto if that were all. Giotto replied, "Send it, and we shall see if his Holiness understands the hint." A

specimen of genius about equal to a brick as a specimen of an edifice.

**Giovan'ni** (*Don*). A Spanish libertine. (See JUAN.) His valet, Leporello, says his master had "in Italy 700 mistresses, in Germany 800, in Turkey and France 91, in Spain 1,003." When "the measure of his iniquity was full," the ghost of the commandant whom he had slain came with a legion of "foul fiends," and carried him off to a "dreadful gulf that opened to devour him." (*Mozart: Don Giovanni*, Libretto by Lorenzo da Ponte.)

**Gipsy** (*g* soft). Said to be a corruption of *Egyptian*, and so called because in 1418 a band of them appeared in Europe, commanded by a leader named Duke Michael of "Little Egypt." Other appellations are:

(2) *Bohémians*. So called by the French, because the first that ever arrived in their country came from Bohemia in 1427, and presented themselves before the gates of Paris. They were not allowed to enter the city, but were lodged at La Chapelle, St. Denis. The French nickname for gipsies is *cagoux* (unsociables).

(3) *Cig'nos*. So called by the Portuguese, a corruption of Zinga'nè. (See TCHINGA'NI.)

(4) *Gita'nos*. So called by the Spaniards, a corruption of Zinga'nè. (See TCHINGA'NI.)

(5) *Heiden* (heathens). So called by the Dutch, because they are heathens.

(6) *Pharaoh-nepek* (Pharaoh's people). So called in Hungary, from the notion that they came from Egypt.

(7) *Sinte*. So called by themselves, because they assert that they came from Sind, i.e. Ind (Hindustan). (See TCHINGA'NI.)

(8) *Tatar*. So called by the Danes and Swedes, from the notion that they came from Tartary.

(9) *Tchingani* or *Tshingani*. So called by the Turks, from a tribe still existing at the mouth of the Indus (*Tshin-calo*, black Indian).

(10) *Wala'chians*. So called by the Italians, from the notion that they came from Walachia.

(11) *Zige'ner* (wanderers). So called by the Germans.

(12) *Zine'li* or *Zinga'ni*. Said to be so called by the Turks, because in 1517 they were led by Zinga'neus to revolt from Sultan Selim; but more likely a mere variety of Tchingani (*g.v.*).

\* Their language, called "Romăny,"

contains about 5,000 words, the chief of which are corrupt Sanskrit.

\* There is a legend that these people are waifs and strays on the earth, because they refused to shelter the Virgin and her child in their flight to Egypt. (*Aventinus, Annales Botorum*, chap. viii.)

**Gipsy** (*The*). Anthony de Sola'rio, the painter and illuminator, *Il Zingaro* (1382-1455).

**Giralda** (*g* soft). The giantess; a statue of victory on the top of an old Moorish tower in Seville.

**Gird.** *To gird with the sword.* To raise to a peerage. It was the Saxon method of investiture to an earldom, continued after the Conquest. Thus, Richard I. "girded with the sword" Hugh de Pudsey, the aged Bishop of Durham, making (as he said) "a young earl of an old prelate."

**Gird up the Loins** (*To*). To prepare for hard work or a journey. The Jews wore a girdle only when at work or on a journey. Even to the present day, Eastern people, who wear loose dresses, gird them about the loins.

"The loose tunic was an inconvenient walking dress; therefore, when persons went from home, they tied a girdle round it." (2 Kings iv. 2; ix. 1; Isaiah v. 27; Jeremiah i. 17; John xxi. 7; Acts xii. 8).—*Jahn: Archaeologia Biblica* (section 121).

**Girder** (*A*). A cooper. Hoops are girders. John Girder = John, the cooper, a character in *The Bride of Lammermoor*, by Sir Walter Scott.

**Girdle** (*g* hard). *A good name is better than a golden girdle.* A good name is better than money. It used to be customary to carry money in the girdle, and a girdle of gold meant a "purse of gold." The French proverb, "*Bonne renommée vaut mieux que ceinture dorée*," refers rather to the custom of wearing girdles of gold tissue, forbidden, in 1420, to women of bad character.

*Children under the girdle.* Not yet born.

"All children under the girdle at the time of Quærens are held to be legitimate."—*Notes and Quærens*.

*If he be angry, he knows how to turn his girdle* (*Much Ado about Nothing*, v. 1). If he is angry, let him prepare himself to fight, if he likes. Before wrestlers, in ancient times, engaged in combat, they turned the buckle of their girdle behind them. Thus, Sir Ralph Winwood writes to Secretary Cecil:

"I said, 'What I spake was not to make him angry.' He replied, 'If I were angry, I might turn the buckle of my girdle behind me.'"—*Dec. 17, 1602*.

*He has a large mouth but small girdle.* Great expenses but small means. The girdle is the purse or purse-pocket. (*See above*.)

*He has undone her girdle.* Taken her for his wedded wife. The Roman bride wore a chaplet of flowers on her head, and a girdle of sheep's wool about her waist. A part of the marriage ceremony was for the bridegroom to loose this girdle. (*Vaughan: Golden Grove*.)

*The Persian regulation-girdle.* In Persia a new sort of "Procrustes Bed" is adopted, according to Kemper. One of the officers of the king is styled the "chief holder of the girdle," and his business is to measure the ladies of the harem by a sort of regulation-girdle. If any lady has outgrown the standard, she is reduced, like a jockey, by spare diet; but, if she falls short thereof, she is fattened up, like a Strasburg goose, to regulation size. (*See PROCRUSTES*.)

*To put a girdle round the earth.* To travel or go round it. Puck says, "I'll put a girdle round about the earth in forty minutes." (*Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 2.)

**Girdle** (*Florimel's*). The prize of a grand tournament in which Sir Satyrane and several others took part. It was dropped by Florimel, picked up by Sir Satyrane, and employed by him to bind the monster sent in her pursuit; but it came again into the hands of the knight, who kept it in a golden casket. It was a "gorgeous girdle made by Vulcan for Venus, embossed with pearls and precious stones;" but its chief virtue was

"It gave the virtue of chaste love,  
And wifehood true to all that it did bear;  
But whosoever contrary doth prove  
Might not the same about her middle wear,  
But it would loose, or else asunder tear."  
*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book iii. canto vii. 31.

\* King Arthur's Drinking Horn, and the Court Mantel in *Orlando Furioso*, possessed similar virtues.

**Girdle** (*St. Colman's*) would meet only round the chaste.

"In Ireland it yet remains to be proved whether St. Colman's girdle has not lost its virtue" [the reference is to Charles S. Farnell].—*Nineteenth Century*, Feb., 1891, p. 296.

**Girdle of Venus.** (*See CESTUS*.)

**Girl.** This word has given rise to a host of guesses:—

Bailey suggests *garrula*, a chatterbox.  
Minshew ventures the Italian *girella*, a weather-cock.

Skinner goes in for the Anglo-Saxon *ceorl*, a churl.

Why not *girdle*, as young women before marriage wore a girdle [girl's]; and part of a Roman marriage ceremony was for the bridegroom to loose the zone.



As for guessing, the word *gull* may put in a claim (1 *Henry* iv. 1); so may the Greek *kouré*, a girl, with a diminutive suffix *kouré-la*, whence *gourla*, *gourl*, *gurl*, *girl*.

(The Latin *gerula* means a maid that attends on a child. Chaucer spells the word *gurl*.)

Probably the word is a variation of *darting*, Anglo-Saxon, *deorling*.

**Giron'dists** (*g* soft). French, *Girondins*, moderate republicans in the first French Revolution. So called from the department of Gironde, which chose for the Legislative Assembly five men who greatly distinguished themselves for their oratory, and formed a political party. They were subsequently joined by Brissot, Condorcet, and the adherents of Roland. The party is called *The Gironde*. (1791-93.)

"The new assembly, called the Legislative Assembly, met October 1, 1791. Its more moderate members formed the party called the Girondists."  
—C. M. Yonge: *France*, chap. ix. p. 168.

**Girouet'te** (3 syl., *g* soft). A turn-coat, a weathercock (French). The *Dictionnaire des Girouettes* contains the names of the most noted turncoats, with their political veerings.

**Gis** (*g* soft) *i.e.* Jesus. A corruption of Jesus or J. H. S. Ophelia says "By Gis and by St. Charity." (*Hamlet*, iv. 5.)

**Gita'nos**. (See *GIPSY*.)

**Give and Take** (*policy*). One of mutual forbearance and accommodation.

"[His] wife joggled along with him very comfortably with a give and take policy for many years."—*Hugh Courage*.

**Give it Him** (*To*). To scold or thrash a person. As "I gave it him right and left." "I'll give it you when I catch you." An elliptical phrase, *dare panam*. "Give it him well."

**Give the Boys a Holiday**. Anaxag'oras, on his death-bed, being asked what honour should be conferred upon him, replied, "Give the boys a holiday."

**Give the Devil his Due**. Though bad, I allow, yet not so bad as you make him out. Do not lay more to the charge of a person than he deserves. The French say, "*Il ne faut pas faire le diable plus noir qu'il n'est*." The Italians have the same proverb, "*Non bisogna fare il diavolo più nero che non è*."

*The devil is not so black as he is painted.* Every black has its white, as well as every sweet its sour.

**Gizzard**. *Don't fret your gizzard.* Don't be so anxious; don't worry yourself. The Latin *stomachus* means temper, etc., as well as stomach or "gizzard." (French, *gésier*.)

*That stuck in his gizzard.* Annoyed him, was more than he could digest.

**Gjallar**. Heimdall's horn, which he blows to give the gods notice when any one is approaching the bridge Bifröst (*q.v.*). (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Glacis**. The sloping mass on the outer edge of the *covered way* in fortification. Immediately without the "ditches" of the place fortified, there is a road of communication all round the fortress (about thirty feet wide), having on its exterior edge a covered mass of earth eight feet high, sloping off gently towards the open country. The road is technically called the *covered way*, and the sloping mass the *glacis*.

**Gladshiem** [*Home of joy*]. The largest and most magnificent mansion of the Scandinavian Æsir. It contains twelve seats besides the throne of Alfader. The great hall of Gladshiem was called "Valhalla."

**Gladstone Bag** (*A*). A black leather bag of various sizes, all convenient to be hand-carried. These bags have two handles, and are made so as not to touch the ground, like the older carpet bags. Called Gladstone in compliment to W. E. Gladstone, many years leader of the Liberal party.

**Glamorgan**. Geoffrey of Monmouth says that Cundah' and Morgan, the sons of Honorill and Regan, usurped the crown at the death of Cordeilla. The former resolved to reign alone, chased Morgan into Wales, and slew him at the foot of a hill, hence called Gla-Morgan or Glyn-Morgan, valley of Morgan. (See *Spenser: Faerie Queene*, ii. 10.)

**Glasgow Arms**. An oak tree, a bell hanging on one of the branches, a bird at the top of the tree, and a salmon with a ring in its mouth at the base.

St. Kentigern, in the seventh century, took up his abode on the banks of a little stream which falls into the Clyde, the site of the present city of Glasgow. Upon an oak in the clearing he hung a bell to summon the savages to worship, hence the oak and the bell. Now for the other two emblems: A queen having formed an illicit attachment to a soldier, gave him a precious ring which the king had given her. The king, aware of the fact, stole upon the soldier in sleep, abstracted the ring, threw it into the Clyde, and then asked the queen for it. The queen, in alarm, applied to St. Kentigern, who knew the whole affair;



and the saint went to the Clyde, caught a salmon with the ring in its mouth, handed it to the queen, and was thus the means of restoring peace to the royal couple, and of reforming the repentant queen.

‡ The queen's name was Langoureth, the king's name Rederech, and the Clyde was then called the Clud.

"The tree that never grew,  
The bird that never flew,  
The fish that never swam,  
The bell that never rang."

‡ A similar legend is told of Dame Rebecca Berry, wife of Thomas Elton, of Stratford Bow, and relict of Sir John Berry (1696). Rebecca Berry is the heroine of the ballad called *The Cruel Knight*, and the story says that a knight passing by a cottage, heard the cries of a woman in labour, and knew by his occult science that the child was doomed to be his wife. He tried hard to elude his fate, and when the child was grown up, took her one day to the seaside, intending to drown her, but relented. At the same time he threw a ring into the sea, and commanded her never again to enter his presence till she brought him that ring. Rebecca, dressing a cod for dinner, found the ring in the fish, presented it to Sir John, and became his wife. The Berry arms show a fish, and on the dexter chief point a ring or annulet.

**Glasgow Magistrate (A).** A salt herring. When George IV. visited Glasgow some wag placed a salt herring on the iron guard of the carriage of a well-known magistrate who formed one of the deputation to receive him. I remember a similar joke played on a magistrate, because he said, during a time of great scarcity, he wondered why the poor did not eat salt herrings, which he himself found very appetising.

**Glass** is from the Celtic *glas* (bluish-green), the colour produced by the woad employed by the ancient Britons in dyeing their bodies. Pliny calls it *glas-trum*, and Cæsar *vitrum*.

**Glass Breaker (A).** A wine-bibber. To crack a bottle is to drink up its contents and throw away the empty bottle. A glass breaker is one who drinks what is in the glass, and flings the glass under the table. In the early part of the nineteenth century it was by no means unusual with toppers to break off the stand of their wineglass, so that they might not be able to set it down, but were

compelled to drink it clean off, without heel-taps.

"Troth, ye're nae glass-breaker; and neither am I, unless it be a screed wi' the neighbours, or when I'm on a ramble."—*Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering*, chap. 45.

"We never were glass-breakers in this house, Mr. Lovel."—*Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary*, chap. ix.

**Glass-eye.** A blind eye, not an eye made of glass, but the Danish *glas-øie* (wall-eye).

**Glass Houses.** *Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones.* When, on the union of the two crowns, London was inundated with Scotchmen, Buckingham was a chief instigator of the movement against them, and parties used nightly to go about breaking their windows. In retaliation, a party of Scotchmen smashed the windows of the Duke's mansion, which stood in St. Martin's Fields, and had so many windows that it went by the name of the "Glass-house." The court favourite appealed to the king, and the British Solomon replied, "Steenie, Steenie, those wha live in glass housen should be careful' how they fling stanes."

‡ This was not an original remark of the English Solomon, but only the application of an existing proverb: "El que tiene tejados de vidro, no tire piedras al de su vezino." (*Amos de Guzman: Proverbios*.) (See also Chaucer's *Troilus*, ii.)

"Qui a sa maison de verre,  
Sur le voisin ne jette pierre."  
*Proverbes en Romans* (1661).

**Glass Slipper (of Cinderella).** A curious blunder of the translator, who has mistaken *vair* (sable) for *verre* (glass). Sable was worn only by kings and princes, so the fairy gave royal slippers to her favourite. Hamlet says he shall discard his mourning and resume "his suit of sables" (iii. 2).

**Glasse (Mrs. Hannah),** a name immortalised by the reputed saying in a cookery book, "First catch your hare," then cook it according to the directions given. This, like many other smart sayings, evidently grew. The word in the cookery-book is "cast" (i.e. flay). "Take your hare, and when it is cast" (or *cased*), do so and so. (See CASE, CATCH YOUR HARE.)

"We'll make you some sport with the fox ere we case him."—*Shakespeare: All's Well*, etc., iii. 6.

"Some of them knew me,  
Else had they cased me like a cony."  
*Beaumont and Fletcher: Love's Pilgrimage*, ii. 3.

‡ First *scotch* your hare (though not in Mrs. Glasse) is the East Anglian word *scatch* (flay), and might suggest the

play of words. Mrs. Glasse is the pseudonym which Dr. John Hill appended to his *Cook's Oracle*.

**Glassite** (*A*). A Sandemanian; a follower of John Glass (eighteenth century). Members of this Scotch sect are admitted by a "holy kiss," and abstain from all animal food which has not been well drained of blood. John Glass condemned all national establishments of religion, and maintained the Congregational system. Robert Sandeman was one of his disciples.

**Glastonbury**, in Arthurian legend, was where king Arthur was buried. Selden, in his *Illustrations of Drayton*, says the tomb was "betwixt two pillars," and he adds, "Henry II. gave command to Henry de Blois, the abbot, to make great search for the body, which was found in a wooden coffin some sixteen foote deepe; and afterwards was found a stone on whose lower side was fixt a leaden cross with the name inscribed." The authority of Selden no doubt is very great, but it is too great a tax on our credulity to credit this statement.

**Glaswe'gian**. Belonging to Glasgow.

**Glauber Salts**. So called from Johann Rudolph Glauber, a German alchemist, who discovered it in 1658 in his researches after the philosopher's stone. It is the sulphate of soda.

**Glaucus** (of Bœotia). A fisherman who instructed Apollo in soothsaying. He jumped into the sea, and became a marine god. Milton alludes to him in his *Comus* (line 895):

"[By] old s soothsaying Glaucus' spell."

**Glaucus** (*Another*). In Latin, *Glaucus alter*. One who ruins himself by horses. The tale is that Glaucus, son of Sisyphus, would not allow his horses to breed, and the goddess of Love so infuriated them that they killed him.

**Glaucus' Swap** (*A*). A one-sided bargain. Alluding to the exchange of armour between Glaucos and Diomedes. As the armour of the Lycian was of gold, and that of the Greek of brass, it was like bartering precious stones for French paste. Moses, in Goldsmith's *Vicar of Wakefield*, made "a Glaucus' swap" with the spectacle-seller.

**Glaymore** or *Claymore* (2 syl.). The Scottish great sword. It used to be a large two-handed sword, but was subsequently applied to the broadsword with

the basket-hilt. (Gaelic, *claidhamh*, a sword; *more*, great.)

**Glazier**. *Is your father a glazier?* Does he make windows, for you stand in my light and expect me to see through you?

**Gleek**. A game at cards, sometimes called cleek. Thus, in *Epsom Wells*, Dorothy says to Mrs. Bisket, "I'll make one at cleek, that's better than any two-handed game." Ben Jonson, in the *Alchemist*, speaks of gleek and prim'ero as "the best games for the gallantest company."

Gleek is played by three persons. Every deuce and trois is thrown out of the pack. Twelve cards are then dealt to each player, and eight are left for stock, which is offered in rotation to the players for purchase. The trumps are called Tiddy, Tumbler, Tib, Tom, and Towser. Gleek is the German *gleich* (like), intimating the point on which the game turns, gleek being three cards all alike, as three aces, three kings, etc.

**Gleichen** (*The Count de*). A German knight married to a lady of his own country. He joined a crusade, and, being wounded, was attended so diligently by a Saracen princess that he married her also.

**Gleipnir**. The chain made by the fairies, by which the wolf Fenrir or Fenris was securely chained. It was extremely light, and made of such things as "the roots of stones, the noise made by the footfalls of a cat, the beards of women, the spittle of birds, and such like articles."

**Glencoe** (2 syl.). *The massacre of Glencoe*. The Edinburgh authorities exhorted the Jacobites to submit to William and Mary, and offered pardon to all who submitted on or before the 31st of December, 1691. Mac-Ian, chief of the Macdonalds of Glencoe, was unable to do so before the 6th of January, and his excuse was sent to the Council at Edinburgh. The Master of Stair (Sir John Dalrymple) resolved to make an example of Mac-Ian, and obtained the king's permission "to extirpate the set of thieves." Accordingly, on the 1st of February, 120 soldiers, led by a Captain Campbell, marched to Glencoe, told the clan they were come as friends, and lived peaceably among them for twelve days; but on the morning of the 13th, the gentlemen, to the number of thirty-eight, were scandalously murdered, their huts set on fire, and their flocks and herds

driven off as plunder. Campbell has written a poem, and Talfourd a play on the subject.

**Glendoveer'**, in Hindu mythology, is a kind of sylph, the most lovely of the good spirits. (See Southey's *Curse of Kehama*.)

"I am a blessed Glendoveer,  
"Tis mine to speak and yours to hear."  
*Rejected Addresses* (Imitations of Southey).

**Glendower** (*Owen*). A Welsh chief, one of the most active and formidable enemies of Henry IV. He was descended from Llewellyn, the last of the Welsh princes. Sir Edmund Mortimer married one of his daughters, and the husband of Mortimer's sister was Earl Percy, generally called "Hotspur," who took Douglas prisoner at Homildon Hill. Glendower, Hotspur, Douglas, and others conspired to dethrone Henry, but the coalition was ruined in the fatal battle of Shrewsbury. Shakespeare makes the Welsh nobleman a wizard of great diversity of talent, but especially conceited of the prodigies that "announced" his birth. (*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*)

**Glim.** (See DOUSE THE GLIM.)

**Globe of Glass** (*Reynard's*). To consult *Reynard's globe of glass*. To seek into futurity by magical or other devices. This globe of glass would reveal what was being done, no matter how far off, and would afford information on any subject that the person consulting it wished to know. The globe was set in a wooden frame which no worm would attack. Reynard said he had sent this invaluable treasure to her majesty the queen as a present; but it never came to hand, inasmuch as it had no existence except in the imagination of the fox. (*H. von Atkmar: Reynard the Fox.*)

Your gift was like the globe of glass of Master Reynard. *Vox et præterea nihil*. A great promise, but no performance. (See above.)

Worthy to be set in the frame of Reynard's globe of glass. Worthy of being imperishable; worthy of being preserved for ever.

**Gloria.** A cup of coffee with brandy in it instead of milk. Sweetened to taste.

**Gloria in Excelsis.** The latter portion of this doxology is ascribed to Telesphorus, A.D. 139. (See GLORY.)

**Gloriana.** (Queen Elizabeth considered as a sovereign.) Spenser says in his *Faërie Queene* that she kept an

annual feast for twelve days, during which time adventurers appeared before her to undertake whatever task she chose to impose upon them. On one occasion twelve knights presented themselves before her, and their exploits form the scheme of Spenser's allegory. The poet intended to give a separate book to each knight, but only six and a half books remain.

**Glorious John.** John Dryden, the poet (1631-1701).

**Glorious First of June.** June 1st, 1794, when Lord Howe, who commanded the Channel fleet, gained a decisive victory over the French.

**Glorious Uncertainty of the Law** (*The*), 1756. The toast of Mr. Wilbraham at a dinner given to the judges and counsel in Serjeant's Hall. This dinner was given soon after Lord Mansfield had overruled several ancient legal decisions and had introduced many innovations in the practice.

**Glory.** Meaning speech or the tongue, so called by the Psalmist because speech is man's speciality. Other animals see, hear, smell, and feel quite as well and often better than man, but rational speech is man's glory, or that which distinguishes the race from other animals.

"I will sing and give praise even with my glory."—Psalm cxviii. 1.

"That my glory may sing praise to Thee, and not be silent."—Psalm xxx. 12.

"Awake up my glory, awake psalter and harp."—Psalm lvii. 8.

**Glory Demon** (*The*). War.

"Fresh troops had each year to be sent off to glut the maw of the 'Glory Demon.'"—C. Thomson: *Autobiography*, 32.

**Glory Hand.** In folk lore, a dead man's hand, supposed to possess certain magical properties.

"De hand of glory is hand cut off from a dead man as have been hanged for murder, and dried very nice in de smoke of juniper wood."—Sir W. Scott: *The Antiquary* (Doonsterviel).

**Glory be to the Father**, etc. The first verse of this doxology is said to be by St. Basil. During the Arian controversy it ran thus: "Glory be to the Father, by the Son, and in the Holy Ghost." (See GLORIA.)

**Glossin** (*Lawyer*) purchases Ellan-gowan estate, and is found by Counselor Pleydell to be implicated in carrying off Henry Bertrand, the heir of the estate. Both Glossin and Dirk Hatteraick, his accomplice, are sent to prison, and in the night the lawyer contrives to

enter the smuggler's cell, when a quarrel ensues, in which Hatteraick strangles him, and then hangs himself." (*Sir W. Scott: Guy Rannering.*)

**Glouces'ter** (2 syl.). The ancient Britons called the town *Caer Glou* (bright city). The Romans Latinised *Glou* or *Glove* in *Glev-um*, and added *colonia* (the Roman colony of *Glev-um*). The Saxons restored the old British word *Glou*, and added *ceaster*, to signify it had been a Roman camp. Hence the word means "Glou, the camp city." Geoffrey of Monmouth says, when Arviragus married Genuissa, daughter of Claudius Cæsar, he induced the emperor to build a city on the spot where the nuptials were solemnised; this city was called *Caer-Clau*, a contraction of *Caer-Claud*, corrupted into *Caer-glou*, converted by the Romans into *Glou-caster*, and by the Saxons into *Glou-ceaster* or *Glou-cester*. "Some," continues the same "philologist," "derive the name from the Duke Glouis, a son of Claudius, born in Britain on the very spot."

**Glove.** In the days of chivalry it was customary for knights to wear a lady's glove in their helmets, and to defend it with their life.

"One wore on his headpiece his ladies sleeve, and another bare on his helme the glove of his deelynce."—*Hall: Chronicle, Henry IV.*

**Glove.** A bribe. (*See GLOVE MONEY.*)

*Hand and glove.* Sworn friends; on most intimate terms; close companions, like glove and hand.

"And prate and preach about what others prove,  
As if the world and they were hand and glove."  
*Cooper.*

*He bit his glove.* He resolved on mortal revenge. On the "Border," to bite the glove was considered a pledge of deadly vengeance.

"Stern Rutherford right little said,  
But bit his glove and shook his head,"  
*Sir Walter Scott: Lay of the Last Minstrel.*

*Here I throw down my glove.* I challenge you. In allusion to an ancient custom of a challenger throwing his glove or gauntlet at the feet of the person challenged, and bidding him to pick it up. If he did so the two fought, and the vanquisher was considered to be adjudged by God to be in the right. *To take up the glove* means, therefore, to accept the challenge.

"I will throw my glove to Death itself, that there's no maculation in thy heart."—*Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida, iv. 4.*

*To take up the glove.* To accept the challenge made by casting a glove or gauntlet on the ground.

*Right as my glove.* The phrase, says Sir Walter Scott, comes from the custom of pledging a glove as the signal of irrefragable faith. (*The Antiquary.*)

**Glove Money.** A bribe, a perquisite; so called from the ancient custom of presenting a pair of gloves to a person who undertook a cause for you. Mrs. Croaker presented Sir Thomas More, the Lord Chancellor, with a pair of gloves lined with forty pounds in "angels," as a "token." Sir Thomas kept the gloves, but returned the lining. (*See above.*)

**Gloves** are not worn in the presence of royalty, because we are to stand unarmed, with the helmet off the head and gauntlets off the hands, to show we have no hostile intention. (*See SALUTATIONS.*)

*Gloves* used to be worn by the clergy to indicate that their hands are clean and not open to bribes. They are no longer officially worn by the parochial clergy.

*Gloves given to a judge in a maiden assize.* In an assize without a criminal, the sheriff presents the judge with a pair of white gloves. Chambers says, anciently judges were not allowed to wear gloves on the bench (*Cyclopædia*). To give a judge a pair of gloves, therefore, symbolised that he need not come to the bench, but might wear gloves.

*You owe me a pair of gloves.* A small present. The gift of a pair of gloves was at one time a perquisite of those who performed small services, such as pleading your cause, arbitrating your quarrel, or showing you some favour which could not be charged for. As the services became more important, the glove was lined with money, or made to contain some coin called glove money (*q.v.*). Relics of this ancient custom were common till the last quarter of a century in the presentation of gloves to those who attended weddings and funerals. There also existed at one time the claim of a pair of gloves by a lady who chose to salute a gentleman caught napping in her company. In *The Fair Maid of Perth*, by Sir Walter Scott, Catherine steals from her chamber on St. Valentine's morn, and, catching Henry Smith asleep, gives him a kiss. The Glover says to him:

"Come into the booth with me, my son, and I will furnish thee with a fitting theme. Thou knowest the maiden who ventures to kiss a sleeping man wins of him a pair of gloves."—*Chap. v.*

In the next chapter Henry presents the gloves, and Catherine accepts them.



*A round with gloves.* A friendly contest; a fight with gloves.

"Will you point out how this is going to be a genteel round with gloves?"—*Watson: The Web of the Spider*, chap. ix.

**Glubdubdrib.** The land of sorcerers and magicians visited by Gulliver in his *Travels*. (*Swift*.)

**Gluckist and Picci'nists.** A foolish rivalry excited in Paris (1774-1780) between the admirers of Glück and those of Picci'ni—the former a German musical composer, and the latter an Italian. Marie Antoinette was a Glückist, and consequently Young France favoured the rival claimant. In the streets, coffee-houses, private houses, and even schools, the merits of Glück and Piccinini were canvassed; and all Paris was ranged on one side or the other. This was, in fact, a contention between the relative merits of the German and Italian school of music. (*See* BACBUC.)

**Glum** had a sword and cloak given him by his grandfather, which brought good luck to their possessors. After this present everything prospered with him. He gave the spear to Asgrim and cloak to Gizur the White, after which everything went wrong with him. Old and blind, he retained his cunning long after he had lost his luck. (*The Nuts Saga*.)

*To look glum.* To look dull or moody. (Scotch, *gloum*, a frown; Dutch, *loom*, heavy, dull; Anglo-Saxon, *glōm*, our *gloom*, *gloaming*, etc.)

**Glumdalclitch.** A girl, nine years old, and only forty feet high, who had charge of Gulliver in Brobdingnag. (*Swift: Gulliver's Travels*.)

"Soon as Glumdalclitch missed her pleasing care,  
She wept, she blubbered, and she tore her hair."  
*Pope*.

**Glutton** (*The*). Vitellius, the Roman emperor (15-69), reigned from January 4 to December 22, A.D. 69.

**Gluttony.** (*See* APICIUS, etc.)

**Gna'tho.** A vain, boastful parasite in the *Eunuch* of Terence (Greek, *gnathon*, jaw, meaning "tongue-doughty").

**Gnomes** (1 syl.), according to the Rosicrucian system, are the elemental spirits of earth, and the guardians of mines and quarries. (Greek, *gnoma*, knowledge, meaning the knowing ones, the wise ones.) (*See* FAIRY, SALAMANDERS.)

"The four elements are inhabited by spirits called sylphs, gnomes, nymphs, and salamanders. The gnomes, or demons of the earth, delight in mischief; but the sylphs, whose habitation is in air, are the best conditioned creatures imaginable."—*Pope: Pref. Letter to the Rape of the Lock*.

**Gnostics.** The *knowers*, opposed to *believers*, various sects in the first ages of Christianity, who tried to accommodate Scripture to the speculations of Pythagoras, Plato, and other ancient philosophers. They taught that knowledge, rather than mere faith, is the true key of salvation. In the Gnostic creed Christ is esteemed merely as an eon, or divine attribute personified, like Mind, Truth, Logos, Church, etc., the whole of which eons made up this divine plerōma or fulness. Paul, in several of his epistles, speaks of this "Fulness (pleroma) of God." (Greek, *Gnostikos*.) (*See* AGNOSTICS.)

**Go.** (Anglo-Saxon, *gān*, *ic gā*, I go.)

*Here's a go* or *Here's a pretty go.* Here's a mess or awkward state of affairs.

*It is no go.* It is not workable. "*Ça ira*," in the French Revolution (it will go), is a similar phrase.

(*See* GREAT GO, and LITTLE GO.)

**Go** (*The*). *All the go.* Quite the fashion; very popular; *la vogue*.

**Go along with You.** In French, *Tirez de long*, said to dogs, meaning scamper off, run away. *Au long et au large*, i.e. entirely, go off the whole length and breadth of the way from me to infinite space.

"To go along with some one," with the lower classes, means to take a walk with someone of the opposite sex, with a view of matrimony if both parties think fit.

**Go-between** (*A*). An interposer; one who interposes between two parties.

**Go-by.** *To give one the go-by.* To pass without notice, to leave in the lurch.

**Go it Blind.** Don't stop to deliberate. In the game called "Poker," if a player chooses to "go it blind," he doubles the *ante* before looking at his cards. If the other players refuse to see his *blind*, he wins the *ante*.

**Go it, Warwick!** A street cry during the Peninsular War, meaning, "Go it, ye cripples!" The Warwickshire militia, stationed at Hull, were more than ordinarily licentious and disorderly.

**Go it, you Cripples!** Fight on, you simpletons; scold away, you silly or quarrelsome ones. A cripple is slang for a dullard or awkward person.

**Go of Gin.** A quatern. In the Queen's Head, Covent Garden, spirits used to be served in quaterns, neat—water *ad libitum*. (Compare STIRRUP CUP.)

**Go on all Fours.** Perfect in all points. We say of a pun or riddle, "It does not go on all fours," it will not hold good in every way. Lord Macaulay says, "It is not easy to make a simile go on all fours." Sir Edward Coke says, "*Nullum simile quatuor pedibus currit*." The metaphor is taken from a horse, which is lame if only one of its legs is injured. All four must be sound in order that it may go.

**Go Out (To).** To rise in rebellion; the Irish say, "To be up." To go out with the forces of Charles Edward. To be out with Roger More and Sir Phelim O'Neil, in 1641.

"I thought my best chance for payment was even to gae out myself."—*Sir W. Scott: Waverley*, 31.

**Go through Fire and Water to serve you.** Do anything, even at personal cost and inconvenience. The reference is to the ancient ordeals by fire and water. Those condemned to these ordeals might employ a substitute.

**Go to!** A curtailed oath. "Go to the devil!" or some such phrase.

"*Cassius*: I [am]abler than yourself To make conditions.

*Brutus*: Go to! You are not, *Cassius*."

*Shakespeare: Julius Caesar*, iv. 3.

GO TO BANFF, and bottle-skate.

GO TO BATH, and get your head shaved.

GO TO BRINGAY, and get your breeches mended.

GO TO COVENTRY. Make yourself scarce.

GO TO HEXHAM. A kind of Alsatia or sanctuary in the reign of Henry VIII.

GO TO JERICHO. Out of the way. (See JERICHO.) And many other similar phrases.

**Go to the Wall (To).** To be pushed on one side, laid on the shelf, passed by. Business men, and those in a hurry, leave the wall-side of a pavement to women, children, and loungers.

**Go without Saying (To).** *Cela va sans dire*. To be a self-evident fact; well understood or indisputable.

**Goat.** Usually placed under seats in church stalls, etc., as a mark of dishonour and abhorrence, especially to ecclesiastics who are bound by the law of continence.

*The seven little goats.* So the Pleiades are vulgarly called in Spain.

**Goat and Compasses.** A public-house sign in the Commonwealth; a corruption of "God en-compasses [us]."

"Some say it is the carpenters' arms—three goats and a chevron. The

chevron being mistaken for a pair of compasses.

**Goats.** (Anglo-Saxon, *gāt*.)

*The three goats.* A public-house sign at Lincoln, is a corruption of the *Three Gowts*, that is, drains or sluices, which at one time conducted the waters of a large lake into the river Witham. The name of the inn is now the *Black Goats*.

**Gobbler (A).** A turkey-cock is so called from its cry.

**Gob'bo (Lancelot).** A clown in Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*.

**Gob'elin Tapestry.** So called from Giles Gob'elin, a French dyer in the reign of François I., who discovered the Gobelin scarlet. His house in the suburbs of St. Marcel, in Paris, is still called the Gobelins.

**Goblin.** A familiar demon. According to popular belief goblins dwell in private houses and chinks of trees. As a specimen of forced etymology, it may be mentioned that Elf and Goblin have been derived from Guelph and Ghibelline. (French, *gobelin*, a lubber-fiend; Armoric *gobylin*; German *kobold*, the demon of mines; Greek, *kobalos*; Russian, *colfy*; Welsh *coblyn*, a "knocker;" whence the woodpecker is called in Welsh "*coblyn y coed*.") (See FAIRY.)

**Goblin Cave.** In Celtic called "*Coir nan Uriskin*" (cove of the satyrs), in Benvenue, Scotland.

"After landing on the skirts of Benvenue, we reach the *cave* or *cove* of the *goblins* by a steep and narrow defile of one hundred yards in length. It is a deep circular amphitheatre of at least six hundred yards' extent in its upper diameter, gradually narrowing towards the base, hemmed in all round by steep and towering rocks, and rendered impenetrable to the rays of the sun by a close covert of luxuriant trees. On the south and west it is bounded by the precipitous shoulder of Benvenue, to the height of at least 500 feet; towards the east the rock appears at some former period to have tumbled down, strewing the white course of its fall with immense fragments, which now serve only to give shelter to foxes, wild cats, and badgers."—*Dr. Graham*.

**Goblins.** In Cardiganshire the miners attribute those strange noises heard in mines to spirits called "Knockers" (goblins). (See *above*.)

**God.** Gothic, *goth* (god); German, *gott*. (See ALLA, ADONIST, ELOHISTIC, etc.)

It was Hiero, Tyrant of Syracuse, who asked Simonides the poet, "What is God?" Simonides asked to have a day to consider the question. Being asked the same question the next day, he

desired two more days for reflection. Every time he appeared before Hiero he doubled the length of time for the consideration of his answer. Hiero, greatly astonished, asked the philosopher why he did so, and Simonidēs made answer, "The longer I think on the subject, the farther I seem from making it out."

It was Voltaire who said, "*Si Dieu n'existait pas, il faudrait l'inventer.*"

**God and the saints.** "*Il vaux mieur s'adresser à Dieu qu'à ses saints.*" "*Il vaut mieur se tenir au tronc qu'aux branches.*" Better go to the master than to his steward or foreman.

**God bless the Duke of Argyle.** It is said that the Duke of Argyle erected a row of posts to mark his property, and these posts were used by the cattle to rub against. (*Hotten: slang Dictionary.*)

**God helps those who help themselves.** In French, "*Aide-toi, le ciel t'aidera.*" "*A toi le ourdie Dieu donne le fil.*" (You make the warp and God will make the woof).

**God made the country, and man made the town.** Cowper in *The Task* (The Sofa). Varro says in his *De Re Rustica*, "*Divina Natūra agros dedit; Ars humana edificavit urbes.*"

**"God save the king."** It is said by some that both the words and music of this anthem were composed by Dr. John Bull (1563-1622), organist at Antwerp cathedral, where the original MS. is still preserved. Others attribute them to Henry Carey, author of *Sally in our Alley*. The words, "Send him victorious," etc., look like a Jacobin song, and Sir John Sinclair tells us he saw that verse cut in an old glass tankard, the property of P. Murray Threipland, of Fingask Castle, whose predecessors were staunch Jacobites.

No doubt the words of the anthem have often been altered. The air and words were probably first suggested to John Bull by the *Domine Salvum* of the Catholic Church. In 1605 the lines, "Frustrate their knavish tricks," etc., were added in reference to Gunpowder Plot. In 1715 some Jacobin added the words, "Send him [the Pretender] victorious," etc. And in 1740 Henry Carey reset both words and music for the Mercers' Company on the birthday of George II.

**God sides with the strongest.** Julius Civiles. Napoleon I. said, "*Le bon Dieu est toujours du côté des gros bataillons.*" God helps those who help themselves. The fable of *Hercules and the Carter*.

**God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb.** Sterne (Maria, in the *Sentimental*

*Journey*). In French, "*A brebis tondue Dieu lui mesure le vent;*" "*Dieu mesure le froid à la brebis tondue.*" "*Dieu donne le froid selon la robe.*" Sheep are shorn when the cold north-east winds have given way to milder weather.

**Full of the god**—inspired, mænadic. (Latin, *Dei plenus*.)

### Gods.

**BRITONS.** *The gods of the ancient Britons.* Taramis (the father of the gods and master of thunder), Teutatēs (patron of commerce and inventor of letters), Esus (god of war), Belinus (= Apollo), Ardena (goddess of forests), Belisarna (the queen of heaven and the moon).

**CARTHAGINIAN GODS.** Urania and Moloch. The former was implored when rain was required.

"*Ista ipsa virgo [Urania] celestis pluviarum pollicitatrix.*"—*Tertullian*.

\* Moloch was the Latin Saturn, to whom human sacrifices were offered. Hence Saturn was said to devour his own children.

**CHALDEANS.** *The seven gods of the Chaldeans.* The gods of the seven planets called in the Latin language Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Apollo [*i.e.* the Sun], Mercury, Venus, and Diana [*i.e.* the Moon].

**EGYPTIAN GODS.** The two chief deities were Osiris and Isis (supposed to be sun and moon). Of inferior gods, storks, apes, cats, the hawk, and some 20,000 other things had their temples, or at least received religious honours. Thebes worshipped a ram, Memphis the ox [Apis], Bubastis a cat, Momemphis a cow, the Mendesians a he-goat, the Hermopolitans a fish called "Latus," the Paprimas the hippopotamus, the Lycopolitans the wolf. The ibis was deified because it fed on serpents, the crocodile out of terror, the ichneumon because it fed on crocodiles' eggs.

**ETRUSCANS.** *Their nine gods.* Juno, Minerva, and Tin'ia (the three chief); to which add Vulcan, Mars, Saturn, Hercules, Summa'nus, and Vedius. (*See AESIR.*)

"*Lars Porsēna of Clusium,  
By the nine gods he swore  
That the great house of Tarquin  
Should suffer wrong no more.  
By the nine gods he swore it,  
And named a trysting day.*"

*Macaulay: Horatius, stanza 1.*

**GAUL.** *The gods of the Gauls* were Esus and Teutatēs (called in Latin Mars and Mercury). Lucan adds a third named Taranēs (Jupiter). Cæsar says

they worshipped Mercury, Apollo, Mars, Jupiter, and Minerva. The last was the inventor of all the arts, and presided over roads and commerce.

GREEK AND ROMAN GODS were divided into *Dii Majorēs* and *Dii Minorēs*. The *Dii Majorēs* were twelve in number, thus summed by Ennius—

Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars, Mercurius, Jovis, Neptunus, Vulcanus, Apollo.

Their blood was *ambrosia*, their food was *ambrosia*, their drink *nectar*. They married and had children, lived on Olympus in Thessaly, in brazen houses built by Vulcan, and wore golden shoes which enabled them to tread on air or water.

*The twelve great deities, according to Ennius were (six male and six female) :*

LATIN.	GREEK.
JUPITER ( <i>King</i> )	ZEUS (4 syl.).
Apollo ( <i>the sun</i> )	APOLLŌ.
Mars ( <i>war</i> )	ARēs.
Mercury ( <i>the carrier</i> )	HERMēs.
Neptune ( <i>the sea</i> )	POSEIDON (3 syl.).
Vulcan ( <i>smith</i> )	HEPHAISTOS (3 syl.).
Juno ( <i>Queen</i> )	HERA.
Ceres ( <i>the corn</i> )	DEMETER.
Diana ( <i>moon, hunting</i> )	ARTĒMIS.
Minerva ( <i>wisdom</i> )	ATHĒNA.
Venus ( <i>love and beauty</i> )	APHRODITE.
Vesta ( <i>home-life</i> )	HESTIA.

\* Juno was the wife of Jupiter, Hera of Zeus; Venus was the wife of Vulcan, Aphrodite of Hephaistos.

*Four other deities are often referred to :*

Bacchus ( <i>wine</i> )	DIONYSOS.
Cupid ( <i>the lad love</i> )	EROS.
Pluto ( <i>of the Inf-er-nal</i> )	PLUTŌ.
Saturn ( <i>time</i> )	KRONOS.

\* Of these, Proserpine (Latin) and Persephōnē (Greek) was the wife of Pluto, Cylēnē was the wife of Saturn, and Rhea of Kronos.

\* In Hesiod's time the number of gods was thirty thousand, and that none might be omitted the Greeks observed a feast called *θεογενία*, or Feast of the Unknown Gods. We have an All Saints' day.

Τρεῖς γὰρ μύριοι εἰσιν ἐπὶ χθονὶ πουλυβοτείρῃ  
Ἀθάνατοι Ζητὸς, φύλακες μεροπῶν ἀνθρώπων.  
Hesiod, l. 229.

"Some thirty thousand gods on earth we find,  
Subjects of Zeus, and guardians of mankind."

PERSIAN GODS. The chief god was Mithra. Inferior to him were the two gods Oromasdes and Tremanius. The former was supposed to be the author of all the evils of the earth.

SAXON GODS. Odin or Woden (the father of the gods), to whom Wednesday is consecrated; Frea (the mother of the gods), to whom Friday is consecrated; Hertha (the earth); Tuesco, to whom Tuesday is consecrated; Thor, to whom Thursday is consecrated.

SCANDINAVIAN GODS. The supreme gods of the Scandinavians were the Mysterious Three, called HAR (the mighty), the LIKE MIGHTY, and the THIRD PERSON, who sat on three thrones above the Rainbow. Then came the Æsir, of

which Odin was the chief, who lived in Asgard, on the heavenly hills, between the Earth and the Rainbow. Next came the Vanir', or genii of water, air, and clouds, of which Niörd was chief.

GODS AND GODDESSES. (See DEITIES, FAIRIES.)

### Gods.

*Among the gods.* In the uppermost gallery of a theatre, which is near the ceiling, generally painted to resemble the sky. The French call this celestial region *paradis*.

*Dead gods.* The sepulchre of Jupiter is in Candia. Esculapius was killed with an arrow. The ashes of Venus are shown in Paphos. Hercules was burnt to death. (Ignatius.)

*Triple gods.* (See TRINITY.)

**God's Acre.** A churchyard or cemetery.

"I like that ancient Saxon phrase, which calls  
The burial ground God's Acre."—*Langfellow*.

**Gods' Secretaries (The).** The three Parcae. One dictates the decrees of the gods; another writes them down; and the third sees that they are carried out. (Martianus Capella. 5th century.)

**God-child.** One for whom a person stands sponsor in baptism. A godson or a goddaughter.

**Goddess Mothers (The).** What the French call "*bonnes dames*," or "*les dames blanches*," the prototype of the fays; generally represented as nursing infants on their laps. Some of these statues made by the Gauls or Gallo-Romans are called "Black Virgins."

**Godfather.** To stand godfather. To pay the reckoning, godfathers being generally chosen for the sake of the present they are expected to make the child at the christening or in their wills.

**Godfathers.** Jurymen, who are the sponsors of the criminal.

"In christening time thou shalt have two godfathers. Had I been judge, thou shouldst have had ten more to bring thee to the gallows, not to the fount."—*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

**Godfrey.** The Agamemnon of Tasso's *Jerusalem Delivered*, chosen by God as chief of the Crusaders. He is represented as calm, circumspect, and prudent; a despiser of "worldly empire, wealth, and fame."

**Godfrey's Cordial.** A patent medicine given to children troubled with colic. Gray says it was used by the lower orders to "prevent the crying of children in pain" when in want of



proper nourishment. It consists of sassafras, opium in some form, brandy or rectified spirit, caraway seed, and treacle. There are seven or eight different preparations. Named after Thomas Godfrey of Hunsdon, in Hertfordshire, in the first quarter of the eighteenth century.

**Godi'va (Lady).** Patroness of Coventry. In 1040, Leofric, Earl of Mercia and Lord of Coventry, imposed certain exactions on his tenants, which his lady besought him to remove. To escape her importunity, he said he would do so if she would ride naked through the town. Lady Godiva took him at his word, and the Earl faithfully kept his promise.

The legend asserts that every inhabitant of Coventry kept indoors at the time, but a certain tailor peeped through his window to see the lady pass. Some say he was struck blind, others that his eyes were put out by the indignant townsfolk, and some that he was put to death. Be this as it may, he has ever since been called "Peeping Tom of Coventry." Tennyson has a poem on the subject.

\* The privilege of cutting wood in the Herduoles, by the parishioners of St. Briavel's Castle, in Gloucestershire, is said to have been granted by the Earl of Hereford (lord of Dean Forest) on precisely the same terms as those accepted by Lady Godiva.

"Peeping Tom" is an interpolation not anterior to the reign of Charles II., if we may place any faith in the figure in Smithfield Street, which represents him in a flowing wig and Stuart cravat.

**Godless Florin (The).** Also called "The Graceless Florin." In 1849 were issued florins in Great Britain, with no legend except "Victoria Regina." Both F.D. (Defender of the Faith) and D.G. (by God's Grace) were omitted for want of room. From the omission of "**Fidēi** Defensor" they were called *Godless* florins, and from the omission of "**Dei** Gratia" they were called *Graceless* florins.

\* These florins (2s.) were issued by Sheil, Master of the Mint, and as he was a Catholic, so great an outcry was made against them that they were called in the same year.

**Godliness.** *Ceantiness next to godliness*, "as Matthew Henry says." Whether Matthew Henry used the proverb as well known, or invented it, deponent sayeth not.

**Godmer.** A British giant, son of Albion, slain by Canu'us, one of the companions of Brute.

"Those three monstrous stones . . . Which that huge son of Indolence Avice, Great Godmer, threw in fierce contention At bold Canutius: but of him was shewn  
Spenser: *Faerie Queene*, l. 139.

**Goël.** The avenger of blood, so called by the Jews.

**Goe'mot or Goëm'agot.** The giant who dominated over the western horn of England, slain by Corin'us, one of the companions of Brute. (*Geoffrey: Chronicles*, i. 16.) (See CORINEUS.)

**Gog and Magog.** The Emperor Diocle'tian had thirty-three infamous daughters, who murdered their husbands; and, being set adrift in a ship, reached Albion, where they fell in with a number of demons. The offspring of this unnatural alliance was a race of giants, afterwards extirpated by Brute and his companions, refugees from Troy. Gog and Magog, the last two of the giant race, were brought in chains to London, then called Troy-novant, and, being chained to the palace of Brute, which stood on the site of our Guildhall, did duty as porters. We cannot pledge ourselves to the truth of old Caxton's narrative; but we are quite certain that Gog and Magog had their effigies at Guildhall in the reign of Henry V. The old giants were destroyed in the Great Fire, and the present ones, fourteen feet high, were carved in 1708 by Richard Saunders.

(Children used to be told as a very odd joke) that, when these giants heard St. Paul's clock strike twelve, they descend from their pedestals and go into the Hall for dinner.

**Gog'gles.** A corruption of *ogles*, eye-shades. (Danish, *oog*, an eye; Spanish, *ojo*; or from the Welsh, *gogelu*, to shelter.)

**Gogmagog Hill (The).** The higher of two hills, some three miles south-east of Cambridge. The legend is that Gogmagog was a huge giant who fell in love with the nymph Granta, but the saucy lady would have nothing to say to the big bulk, afterwards metamorphosed into the hill which bears his name. (*Drayton: Polyolbion*, xxi.)

**Go'jam.** A province of Abyssinia (Africa). Captain Speke traced it to Lake Victoria Nyanza, near the Mountains of the Moon (1861).

"The swelling Nile.  
From his two springs in Gojam's sunny region,  
Pure-welling out."  
Thomson: *Summer*.

**Golconda**, in Hindustan, famous for its diamond mines.

**Gold.** By the ancient alchemists, gold represented the sun, and silver the moon. In heraldry, gold is expressed by dots.

*All he touches turns to gold.* It is said of Midas that whatever he touched turned to gold. (See RAINBOW.)

"In manu illius plumbum aurum debat."—*Petrarchius*.

**Gold.** *All that glitters is not gold.* (Shakespeare: *Merchant of Venice*, ii. 7.)

"All thing which that schineth as the gold  
Is nought gold."

*Chaucer: Canterbury Tales*, 12850.

"Non teneas aurum totum quod splendet ut aurum."

*Nec pulchrum potum quod ille et esse bonum.*  
*Alanus de Insulis: Parabola.*

*He has got the gold of Tolo'sa.* His ill gains will never prosper. Cæpio, the Roman consul, in his march to Gallia Narbonensis, stole from Tolo'sa (Toulouse) the gold and silver consecrated by the Cimbrian Druids to their gods. When he encountered the Cimbrians both he and Mallius, his brother-consul, were defeated, and 112,000 of their men were left upon the field (B.C. 106).

*The gold of Nibelungen.* Brought ill-luck to every one who possessed it. (*Icelandic Edda*.) (See FATAL GIFTS.)

*Mannheim gold.* A sort of pinchbeck, made of copper and zinc, invented at Mannheim, in Germany.

*Mosaic gold* is "aurum musivum," a bi-sulphuret of tin used by the ancients in tessellating. (French, *mosaïque*.)

**Gold Purse of Spain.** Andalusia is so called because it is the city from which Spain derives its chief wealth.

**Golden.** *The Golden* ("Aura'tus"). So Jean Dorat, one of the Pleiad poets of France, was called by a pun on his name. This pun may perhaps pass muster; not so the preposterous title given to him of "The French Pindar." (1507-1588.)

*Golden-tongued* (Greek, *Chrysologos*). So St. Peter, Bishop of Ravenna, was called. (433-450.)

*The golden section of a line.* Its division into two such parts that the rectangle contained by the smaller segment and the whole line equals the square on the larger segment. (*Euclid*, ii. 11.)

**Golden Age.** The best age; as the golden age of innocence, the golden age of literature. Chronologers divide the time between Creation and the birth of Christ into ages; Hesiod describes five,

and Lord Byron adds a sixth, "The Age of Bronze." (See AGE, AUGUSTAN.)

i. *The Golden Age of Ancient Nations:*  
(1) NEW ASSYRIAN EMPIRE. From the reign of Esar-haddon or Assur Adon (*Assyria's prince*), third son of Sennacherib, to the end of Sarac's reign (B.C. 691-606).

(2) CHALDEO-BABYLONIAN EMPIRE. From the reign of Nabopolassar or Nebopol-Assur (*Nebos the great Assyrian*) to that of Belshazzar or Bel-shah-Assur (*Bel king of Assyria*) (B.C. 606-538).

(3) CHINA. The T'ang dynasty (626-684), and especially the reign of Taetsong (618-626).

(4) EGYPT. The reigns of Sethos I. and Ram'ses II. (B.C. 1336-1224).

(5) MEDIA. The reign of Cyaxares or Kai-ax-Arès (*the-king son-of "Mars"*) (B.C. 634-594).

(6) PERSIA. The reigns of Khosru I., and II. (531-628).

ii. *The Golden Age of Modern Nations.*  
(1) ENGLAND. The reign of Elizabeth (1558-1603).

(2) FRANCE. Part of the reigns of Louis XIV. and XV. (1640-1740).

(3) GERMANY. The reign of Charles V. (1519-1558).

(4) PORTUGAL. From John I. to the close of Sebastian's reign (1383-1578). In 1580 the crown was seized by Felipe II. of Spain.

(5) PRUSSIA. The reign of Frederick the Great (1740-1786).

(6) RUSSIA. The reign of Czar Peter the Great (1672-1725).

(7) SPAIN. The reign of Ferdinand and Isabella, when the crowns of Castile and Aragon were united (1474-1516).

(8) SWEDEN. From Gustavus Vasa to the close of the reign of Gustavus Adolphus (1523-1632).

**Golden Apple.** "*What female heart can gold despise?*" (Gray). In allusion to the fable of Atalanta, the swiftest of all mortals. She vowed to marry only that man who could outstrip her in a race. Milan'ion threw down three golden apples, and Atalanta, stopping to pick them up, lost the race.

**Golden Ass.** The romance of Apuleius, written in the second century, and called the *golden* because of its excellency. It contains the adventures of Lucian, a young man who, being accidentally metamorphosed into an ass while sojourning in Thessaly, fell into the hands of robbers, eunuchs, magistrates, and so on, by whom he was ill-treated; but ultimately he recovered his

human form. Boccaccio has borrowed largely from this admirable romance; and the incidents of the robbers' cave in *Gil Blas* are taken from it.

**Golden Ball** (*The*). Ball Hughes, one of the dandies in the days of the Regency. He paid some fabulous prices for his dressing cases (flourished 1820-1830). Ball married a Spanish dancer.

He shirked a duel, and this probably popularised the pun Golden Ball, Leaden Ball, Hughes Ball.

*The three golden balls.* (See BALLS.)

**Golden Bay.** The Bay of Kieselarke is so called because the sands shine like gold or fire. (*Hans Struys*, 17th cent.)

**Golden Bonds.** Aurelian allowed the captive queen Zenobia to have a slave to hold up her golden fetters.

**Golden Bowl is Broken** (*The*). Death has supervened.

"Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it."—Ecclesiastes xii. 6, 7.

"Remember: thy Creator":  
before the silver cord of health is loosed by sickness;  
before the golden bowl of manly strength has been broken up;  
before the pitcher or body, which contains the spirit, has been broken up;  
before the wheel of life has run its course, and the spirit has returned to God, who gave it.

**Golden Bull.** An edict by the Emperor Charles IV., issued at the Diet of Nuremberg in 1356, for the purpose of fixing how the German emperors were to be elected. (See BULL.)

**Golden Calf.** *We all worship the golden calf, i.e. money.* The reference is to the golden calf made by Aaron when Moses was absent on Mount Sinai. (Exod. xxxii.) According to a common local tradition, Aaron's golden calf is buried in Rook's Hill, Lavant, near Chichester.

**Golden Cave.** Contained a cistern guarded by two giants and two centaurs; the waters of the cistern were good for quenching the fire of the cave; and when this fire was quenched the inhabitants of Scobellum would return to their native forms. (*The Seven Champions*, iii. 10.)

**Golden Chain.** "*Faith is the golden chain to link the penitent sinner unto God*" (Jeremy Taylor). The allusion is to a passage in Homer's *Iliad* (i. 19-30), where Zeus says, If a golden chain were let down from heaven, and all the gods and goddesses pulled at one end, they would not be able to pull him down to

earth; whereas he could lift with ease all the deities and all created things besides with his single might.

**Golden Fleece.** Ino persuaded her husband, Athamas, that his son Phryxos was the cause of a famine which desolated the land, and the old dotard ordered him to be sacrificed to the angry gods. Phryxos being apprised of this order, made his escape over sea on a ram which had a golden fleece. When he arrived at Colchis, he sacrificed the ram to Zeus, and gave the fleece to King Æetes, who hung it on a sacred oak. It was afterwards stolen by Jason in his celebrated Argonautic expedition. (See ARGON.)

"This rising Greece with indignation viewed,  
And youthful Jason an attempt conceived  
Lofly and bold: along Peneus' banks,  
Around Olympus' brows, the Muses' haunts,  
He roused the brave to re-demand the fleece."  
*Dyer: The Fleece*, ii.

*Golden fleece of the north.* The fur and peltry of Siberia is so called.

"Australia has been called 'The Land of the Golden Fleece,' because of the quantity of wool produced there.

**Golden Fleece.** An order of knighthood by this title was instituted by Philip III., Duke of Burgundy, in 1429. The selection of the fleece as a badge is perhaps best explained by the fact that the manufacture of wool had long been the staple industry of the Low Countries, then a part of the Burgundian possessions.

**Golden Fountain.** The property of a wealthy Jew of Jerusalem. "In twenty-four hours it would convert any metal into refined gold; stony flints into pure silver; and any kind of earth into excellent metal." (*The Seven Champions of Christendom*, ii. 4.)

**Golden Girdle.** Louis VIII. made an edict that no courtesan should be allowed to wear a golden girdle, under very severe penalty. Hence the proverb, *Bonne renommée vaut mieux que ceinture dorée.* (See GIRDLE.)

**Golden Horn.** The inlet of the Bosphorus on which Constantinople is situated. So called from its curved shape and great beauty.

**Golden House.** This was a palace erected by Nero in Rome. It was roofed with golden tiles, and the inside walls, which were profusely gilt, were embellished with mother-of-pearl and precious stones; the ceilings were inlaid with ivory and gold. The banquet-hall had a rotatory motion, and its vaulted

ceiling showered flowers and perfumes on the guests. The Farne'se popes and princes used the materials of Nero's house for their palaces and villas.

**Golden Legend.** A collection of hagiology (*lives of saints*) made by Jaques de Voragine in the thirteenth century; valuable for the picture it gives of mediæval manners, customs, and thought. Jortin says that the young students of religious houses, for the exercise of their talents, were set to accommodate the narratives of heathen writers to Christian saints. It was a collection of these "lives" that Voragine made, and thought deserving to be called "Legends worth their Weight in Gold." Longfellow has a dramatic poem entitled *The Golden Legend*.

**Golden Mean.** *Keep the golden mean.* The wise saw of Cleobul'os, King of Rhodes (B.C. 630-559).

"Distant alike from each, to neither lean,  
But ever keep the happy Golden Mean."  
*Rowe: The Golden Verses.*

**Golden-mouthed.** Chrysostom; so called for his great eloquence (A.D. 347-407).

**Golden Ointment.** Eye salve. In allusion to the ancient practice of rubbing "stynas of the eye" with a gold ring to cure them.

"I have a sty here, Chilax,  
I have no gold to cure it."  
*Beaumont and Fletcher: Mad Lovers.*

**Golden Opinions.** "I have bought golden opinions of all sorts of people." (*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, i. 7.)

**Golden Palace.** (See GOLDEN HOUSE.)

**Golden Rose.** A cluster of roses and rosebuds growing on one thorny stem, all of the purest gold, chiselled with exquisite workmanship. In its cup, among its petals, the Pope, at every benediction he pronounces upon it, inserts a few particles of amber and musk. It is blessed on the fourth Sunday in Lent, and bestowed during the ecclesiastical year on the royal lady whose zeal for the Church has most shown itself by pious deeds or pious intentions. The prince who has best deserved of the Holy See has the blessed sword and cap (*lo stocco e il beretto*) sent him. If no one merits the gift it is laid up in the Vatican. In the spring of 1868 the Pope gave the golden rose to Isabella of Spain, in reward of "her faith, justice, and charity," and to "foretoken the protection of God to his

well-beloved daughter, whose high virtues make her a shining light amongst women." The Empress Eugénie of France also received it.

### Golden Rule.

*In morals*—Do unto others as you would be done by. Or Matt. vii. 12.

*In arithmetic*—The Rule of Three.

**Golden Shoe (A).** A pot of money. "The want of a golden shoe" is the want of ready cash. It seems to be a superlative of a "silver slipper," or good luck generally, as he "walks in silver slippers."

### Golden Shower or Shower of gold.

A bribe, money. The allusion is to the classic tale of Jupiter and Dan'æ. Acris'ios, King of Argos, being told that his daughter's son would put him to death, resolved that Dan'æ should never marry, and accordingly locked her up in a brazen tower. Jupiter, who was in love with the princess, foiled the king by changing himself into a shower of gold, under which guise he readily found access to the fair prisoner.

**Golden Slipper (The),** in Negro melodies, like "golden streets," etc., symbolises the joys of the land of the leal; and to wear the golden slipper means to enter into the joys of Paradise.

The golden shoes or slippers of Paradise, according to Scandinavian mythology, enable the wearer to walk on air or water.

**Golden State.** California; so called from its gold "diggings."

**Golden Stream.** Joannes Damasce'nus, author of *Dogmatic Theology* (died 756).

**Golden Thigh.** Pythagoras is said to have had a golden thigh, which he showed to Abäris, the Hyperborean priest, and exhibited in the Olympic games. Pelops, we are told, had an ivory shoulder. Nuad had a silver hand (see SILVER HAND), but this was artificial.

**Golden Tooth.** A Silesian child, in 1593, we are told, in his second set of teeth, cut "one great tooth of pure gold;" but Libavius, chemist of Coburg, recommended that the tooth should be seen by a goldsmith; and the goldsmith pronounced it to be "an ordinary tooth cleverly covered with gold leaf."

**Golden Town (The).** So Mainz or Mayence was called in Carlovingian times.



**Golden Valley** (*The*). The eastern portion of Limerick is so called, from its great natural fertility.

**Golden Verses.** So called because they are "good as gold." They are by some attributed to Epicar'nos, and by others to Emped'oclēs, but always go under the name of Pythag'oras, and seem quite in accordance with the excellent precepts of that philosopher. They are as follows:—

Never suffer sleep thine eyes to close  
Before thy mind hath run  
O'er every act, and thought, and word,  
From dawn to set of sun;  
For wrong take shame, but grateful feel  
If just thy course hath been;  
Such effort day by day renewed  
Will ward thy soul from sin. E. C. B.

**Goldy.** The pet name given by Dr. Johnson to Oliver Goldsmith. Garrick said of him, "He wrote like an angel and talked like poor Poll." (Born Nov. 29, 1728; died April 4, 1774.)

**Gol'gotha** signifies a *skull*, and corresponds to the French word *chaumont*. Probably it designated a bare hill or rising ground, having some fanciful resemblance to the form of a bald skull.

"Golgotha seems not entirely unconnected with the hill of Gath, and the locality of Gath, mentioned in Jeremiah xxxi. 39, on the north-west of the city. I am inclined to fix the place where Jesus was crucified . . . on the mounds which command the valley of Hinnom, above Birket-Maimit."—*Routledge's Life of Jesus*, chap. xxv.

**Golgotha**, at the University church, Cambridge, was the gallery in which the "heads of the houses" sat; so called because it was the place of skulls or heads. It has been more wittily than truly said that Golgotha was the place of empty skulls.

**Goliath.** The Philistine giant, slain by the stripling David with a small stone hurled from a sling. (1 Sam. xvii. 23-51.) (See GIANTS.)

**Golosh'.** It is said that Henry VI. wore half-boots laced at the side, and about the same time was introduced the shoe or clog called the "galage" or "gologe," meaning simply a covering; to which is attributed the origin of our word golosh. This cannot be correct, as Chaucer, who died twenty years before Henry VI. was born, uses the word. The word comes to us from the Spanish *galocho* (wooden shoes); German, *galosche*.

"Ne werē worthy to unboode his galoche."  
*Chaucer: Squire's Tale.*

**Go'marists.** Opponents of Armin'ius. So called from Francis Gomar, their leader (1563-1641).

**Gombeen Man** (*The*). A tallyman; a village usurer; a money-lender. The word is of Irish extraction.

"They suppose that the tenants can have no other supply of capital than from the gombeen man."—*Egmont Hake: Free Trade in Capital*, p. 375.

**Gombo.** Pigeon French, or French as it is spoken by the coloured population of Louisiana, the French West Indies, Bourbon, and Mauritius. (Connected with *jumbo*.)

"Creole is almost pure French, not much more mispronounced than in some parts of France; but Gombo is a mere phonetic jumble of French, interlarded with African words, and other words which are neither African nor French, but probably belong to the aboriginal language of the various countries to which the slaves were brought from Africa."—*The Nineteenth Century*, October, 1891, p. 576.

**Gondola.** A Venetian boat.

"Venice, in her purple prime . . . when the famous law was passed making all gondolas black, that the nobles should not squander fortunes upon them."—*Curtis: Potiphar Papers*, i. p. 31.

**Gone 'Coon** (*A*). (See 'COON.)

**Gone to the Devil.** (See under DEVIL.)

**Gone Up.** Put out of the way, hanged, or otherwise got rid of. In Denver (America) unruly citizens are summarily hung on a cotton tree, and when any question is asked about them the answer is briefly given, "Gone up"—i.e. gone up the cotton tree, or suspended from one of its branches. (See *New America*, by W. Hepworth Dixon, i. 11.)

**Gon'eril.** One of Lear's three daughters. Having received her moiety of Lear's kingdom, the unnatural daughter first abridged the old man's retinue, then gave him to understand that his company was troublesome. (*Shakespeare: King Lear*.)

**Gonfalon** or *Gonfanon*. An ensign or standard. A *gonfalonier* is a magistrate that has a gonfalon. (Italian, *gonfalo'ne*; French, *gonfalon*; Saxon, *guth-fana*, war-flag.) Chaucer uses the word gonfanon; Milton prefers gonfalon. Thus he says:—

"Ten thousand thousand ensigns high advanced,  
Standards and gonfalons, 'twixt van and rear  
Stream in the air, and for distinction serve  
Of hierarchies [3 syll.], of orders, and degrees."  
*Paradise Lost*, v. 589.

**Gonfanon.** The consecrated banner of the Normans. When William invaded England, his gonfanon was presented to him by the Pope. It was made of purple silk, divided at the end like the banner attached to the "Cross of the Resurrection." When Harold

was wounded in the eye, he was borne to the foot of this sacred standard, and the English rallied round him; but his death gave victory to the invaders. The high altar of Battle Abbey marked the spot where the gonfalon stood, but the only traces now left are a few stones, recently uncovered, to show the site of this memorable place.

**Gonin.** *C'est un Maître Gonin.* He is a sly dog. Maître Gonin was a famous clown in the sixteenth century. "*Un tour de Maître Gonin*" means a cunning or scurvy trick. (See ALIBORON.)

**Gonnella's Horse.** Gonnella, the domestic jester of the Duke of Ferrara, rode on a horse all skin and bone. The jests of Gonnella are in print.

"His horse was as lean as Gonnella's, which (as the Duke said) '*Ossio atque pelles totus erat*' (Plautus)."—*Cervantes: Don Quixote.*

**Gonsal'ez** [*Gon-zalley*]. Fernan Gonsalez was a Spanish hero of the tenth century, whose life was twice saved by his wife Sancha, daughter of Garcias, King of Navarre. The adventures of Gonsal'ez have given birth to a host of ballads.

**Gonville College** (Cambridge). The same as *Caius College*, founded in 1348 by Edmond Gonville, son of Sir Nicholas Gonville, rector of Terrington, Norfolk. (See CAIUS COLLEGE.)

**Good.** *The Good.*

Alfonso VIII. (or IX.) of Leon, "The Noble and Good." (1158-1214.)

Douglas (*The good Sir James*), Bruce's friend, died 1330.

Jean II. of France, *le Bon*. (1319, 1350-1364.)

Jean III., Duc de Bourgogne. (1286, 1312-1341.)

Jean of Brittany, "The Good and Wise." (1287, 1389-1442.)

Philippe III., Duc de Bourgogne. (1396, 1419-1467.)

Réné, called *The Good King René*, titular King of Naples. (1439-1452.)

Richard II., Duc de Normandie. (996-1026.)

Richard de Beauchamp, twelfth Earl of Warwick, Regent of France. (Died 1439.)

**Good-bye.** A contraction of *God be with you*. Similar to the French *adieu*, which is *à Dieu* (I commend you to God).

"Some object to the substitution of "God" in this phrase, reminding us of our common phrases *good day*, *good night*, *good morning*, *good evening*;

"Good be with ye" would mean may you fare well, or good abide [with you].

**Good-Cheap.** The French *bon marché*, a good bargain. "Cheap" here means market or bargain. (Anglo-Saxon, *ceap*.)

**Good Duke Humphrey.** Humphrey Plantagenet, Duke of Gloucester, youngest son of Henry IV., said to have been murdered by Suffolk and Cardinal Beaufort. (*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, iii. 2.)

"Called "Good," not for his philanthropy, but from his devotion to the Church. He was an out-and-out Catholic.

**Good Folk** (Scotch *guid folk*) are like the Shetland land-Trows, who inhabit the interior of green hills. (See TROWS.)

**Good Form, Bad Form.** *Comme il faut*, *bon ton*; *malvais ton*, *comme il ne faut pas*. Form means fashion, like the Latin *forma*.

**Good Friday.** The anniversary of the Crucifixion. "Good" means *holy*. Probably *good* = God, as in the phrase "Good-bye" (*q.v.*).

*Born on Good Friday.* According to ancient superstition, those born on Christmas Day or Good Friday have the power of seeing and commanding spirits.

**Good Graces** (*To get into one's*). To be in favour with.

"Having continued to get into the good graces of the buxom widow."—*Dickens: Pickwick*, chap. xiv.

**Good Hater** (*A*). *I love a good hater.* I like a man to be with me or against me, either to be hot or cold. Dr. Johnson called Bathurst the physician a "good hater," because he hated a fool, and he hated a rogue, and he hated a Whig; "he," said the Doctor, "was a very good hater."

**Good Lady** (*The*). The mistress of the house. "Your good lady," your wife. (See GOODMAN.)

"My good woman" is a deprecatory address to an inferior; but "Is your good woman at home?" is quite respectful, meaning your wife (of the lower grade of society).

**Good Neighbours.** So the Scotch call the Norse drows.

**Good Regent.** James Stewart, Earl of Murray, appointed Regent of Scotland after the imprisonment of Queen Mary.

**Good Samaritan.** One who succours the distressed. The character is

from our Lord's Parable of the man who fell among thieves (St. Luke x. 30-37).

**Good Time.** *There is a good time coming.* This has been for a long, long time a familiar saying in Scotland, and is introduced by Sir Walter Scott in his *Rob Roy*. Charles Mackay has written a song so called, set to music by Henry Russell.

**Good Turn** (*To do a*). To do a kindness to any one.

**Good and All** (*For*). Not tentatively, not in pretence, nor yet temporarily, but *bonâ fide*, really, and altogether. (*See ALL*.)

"The good woman never died after this, till she came to die for good and all."—*L'Estrange: Fables*.

**Good as Gold.** Thoroughly good.

**Good for Anything.** Ripe for any sort of work.

"After a man has had a year or two at this sort of work, he is good . . . for anything."—*Boldrewood: Robbery under Arms*, chap. xi.

*Not good for anything.* Utterly worthless; used up or worn down.

**Good Wine needs no Bush.** It was customary to hang out ivy, boughs of trees, flowers, etc., at public houses to notify to travellers that "good cheer" might be had within.

"Some ale-houses upon the road I saw,  
And some with bushes showing their wine did draw."

*Poor Robin's Perambulations* (1678).

**Goods.** *I carry all my goods with me* (*Omnia mea mecum porto*). Said by Bias, one of the seven sages, when Priēnē was besieged and the inhabitants were preparing for flight.

**Goodfellow** (*Robin*). Sometimes called Puck, son of Oberon, a domestic spirit, the constant attendant on the English fairy-court; full of tricks and fond of practical jokes.

"That shrewd and knavish sprite,  
Called Robin Goodfellow."

*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 1.

**Goodluck's Close** (Norfolk). A corruption of Guthlac's Close, so called from a chapel founded by Allen, son of Godfrey de Swaffham, in the reign of Henry II., and dedicated to St. Guthlac.

**Goodman.** A husband or master is the Saxon *guma* or *goma* (a man), which in the inflected cases becomes *guman* or *goman*. In St. Matt. xxiv. 43, "If the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched." *Gomman* and

*gommer*, for the master and mistress of a house, are by no means uncommon.

The phrase is also used of the devil.

"There's nae luck about 'the house  
When our gude-man's awa'." *Mickle*.

**Goodman, or St. Gutman.** Patron saint of tailors, being himself of the same craft.

**Goodman of Bal'lengeich.** The assumed name of James V. of Scotland when he made his disguised visits through the country districts around Edinburgh and Stirling, after the fashion of Haroun-al-Raschid, Louis XI., etc.

**Goodman's Croft.** A strip of ground or corner of a field formerly left untilled, in Scotland, in the belief that unless some such place were left, the spirit of evil would damage the crop.

"Scotchmen still living remember the corner of a field being left for the goodman's croft."—*Taylor: Primitive Culture*, ii. 370.

**Goodman's Fields, Whitechapel.** Fields belonging to a farmer named Goodman.

"At the which farm I myself in my youth have fetched many a halfpenny-worth of milk, and never had less than threeale-pints for a halfpenny in summer, nor less than one ale-pint in winter, always hot from the kine . . . and strained. One Trolop, and afterwards Goodman, were the farmers there, and had thirty or forty kine to the pail."—*Stow*.

**Goodwin Sands** consisted at one time of about 4,000 acres of low land fenced from the sea by a wall, belonging to Earl Goodwin or Godwin. William the Conqueror bestowed them on the abbey of St. Augustine, at Canterbury, and the abbot allowed the sea-wall to fall into a dilapidated state, so that the sea broke through in 1100 and inundated the whole. (*See TENTERDEN STEEPLE*.)

**Goodwood Races.** So called from the park in which they are held. They began the last Tuesday of July, and last four days; but the principal one is Thursday, called the "Cup Day." These races, being held in a private park, are very select, and admirably conducted. Goodwood Park, the property of the Duke of Richmond, was purchased by Charles, the first Duke, of the Compton family, then resident in East Lavant, a village two miles north of Chichester.

**Goody.** A depreciative, meaning weakly moral and religious. In French, *bon homme* is used in a similar way.

"No doubt, if a Cesar or a Napoleon comes before some man of weak will . . . especially if he be a Goody man, [he] will quail."—*J. Cook: Conscience*, lecture IV. p. 49.

**Goody** is good-wife, Chaucer's good-lefe; as, Goody Dobson. Good-woman means the mistress of the house, contracted sometimes into gommer, as good-man is into gomman. (See GOODMAN.)

**Goody Blake.** A poor old woman who was detected by Harry Gill, the farmer, picking up sticks for a wee-bit fire to warm herself by. The farmer compelled her to leave them on the field, and Goody Blake invoked on him the curse that he might never more be warm. From that moment neither blazing fire nor accumulated clothing ever made Harry Gill warm again. Do what he would, "his teeth went chatter, chatter, still." (*Wordsworth: Goody Blake and Harry Gill.*)

**Goody Two-Shoes.** This tale first appeared in 1765. It was written for Newbery, as it is said, by Oliver Goldsmith.

**Goody-goody.** Very religious or moral, but with no strength of mind or independence of spirit.

**Goose.** A tailor's smoothing-iron; so called because its handle resembles the neck of a goose.

"Come in, tailor: here you may roast your goose."—*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, ii. 3.

**Ferrara geese.** Celebrated for the size of their livers. The French *pâte de foie gras*, for which Strasbourg is so noted, is not a French invention, but a mere imitation of a well-known dish of classic times.

"I wish, gentlemen, it was one of the geese of Ferrara, so much celebrated among the ancients for the magnitude of their livers, one of which is said to have weighed upwards of two pounds. With this food, exquisite as it was, did Helogabalus regale his hounds." *Smollett: Peregrine Pickle.*

**Wayz Goose.** (See WAYZ.)

*I'll cook your goose for you.* I'll pay you out. Eric, King of Sweden, coming to a certain town with very few soldiers, the enemy, in mockery, hung out a goose for him to shoot at. Finding, however, that the king meant business, and that it would be no laughing matter for them, they sent heralds to ask him what he wanted. "To cook your goose for you," he facetiously replied.

*He killed the goose to get the eggs.* He grasped at what was more than his due, and lost an excellent customer. The Greek fable says a countryman had a goose that laid golden eggs; thinking to make himself rich, he killed the goose to get the whole stock of eggs at once, but lost everything.

*He steals a goose, and gives the gibles in alms.* He amasses wealth by over-reaching, and salves his conscience by giving small sums in charity.

*The older the goose the harder to pluck.* Old men are unwilling to part with their money. The reference is to the custom of plucking live geese for the sake of their quills. Steel pens have put an end to this barbarous custom.

*To get the goose.* To get hissed on the stage. (*Theatrical.*)

*What a goose you are.* In the Egyptian hieroglyphics the emblem of a vain silly fellow is a goose.

**Goose and Gridiron.** A public-house sign, properly the coat of arms of the Company of Musicians—viz. a swan with expanded wings, within a double tressure [the gridiron], counter, flory, argent. Perverted into a goose striking the bars of a gridiron with its foot, and called "The Swan and Harp," or "Goose and Gridiron."

This famous lodge of the Freemasons, of which Wren was Master (in London House Yard), was doomed in 1894.

**Goose at Michaelmas.** One legend says that St. Martin was tormented by a goose which he killed and ate. As he died from the repast, good Christians have ever since sacrificed the goose on the day of the saint.

The popular tradition is that Queen Elizabeth, on her way to Tilbury Fort (September 29th, 1588), dined at the ancient seat of Sir Neville Umfreyville, where, among other things, two fine geese were provided for dinner. The queen, having eaten heartily, called for a bumper of Burgundy, and gave as a toast, "Destruction to the Spanish Armada!" Scarcely had she spoken when a messenger announced the destruction of the fleet by a storm. The queen demanded a second bumper, and said, "Henceforth shall a goose commemorate this great victory." This tale is marred by the awkward circumstance that the thanksgiving sermon for the victory was preached at St. Paul's on the 20th August, and the fleet was dispersed by the winds in July. Gascoigne, who died 1577, refers to the custom of goose-eating at Michaelmas as common.

"At Christmas a capon, at Michaelmas a goose, And somewhat else at New Year's tide, for feare the lease flies loose."

At Michaelmas time stubble-geese are in perfection, and tenants formerly



presented their landlords with one to keep in their good graces.

Although geese were served at table in Michaelmas time, before the destruction of the Armada, still they commemorate that event. So there were doubtless rainbows before the Flood, yet God made the rainbow the token of His promise not to send another Flood upon the world.

**Gooseberry.** Fox Talbot says this is St. John's berry, being ripe about St. John's Day. [This must be John the Baptist, at the end of August, not John the Evangelist, at the beginning of May.] Hence, he says, it is called in Holland *Jansbeeren*. Jans'-beeren, he continues, has been corrupted into Gansbeeren, and Gans is the German for goose. This is very ingenious, but *gorse* (*furze*) offers a simpler derivation. *Gorse-berry* (the prickly berry) would be like the German *stachel-beere* (the "prickly berry"), and *kraus-beere* (the rough gooseberry), from *krauen* (to scratch). Krausbeere, Gorse-berry, Gooseberry. In Scotland it is called *grosser*. (See BEAR'S GARLICK.)

To *play gooseberry* is to go with two lovers for appearance' sake. The person "who plays propriety" is expected to hear, see, and say nothing. (See GOOSE-BERRY PICKER.)

He *played up old gooseberry with me*. He took great liberties with my property, and greatly abused it; in fact, he made gooseberry fool of it. (See below.)

**Gooseberry Fool.** A corruption of gooseberry *foulé*, milled, mashed, pressed. The French have *foulé de pommes*; *foulé de raisins*; *foulé de groseilles*, our "gooseberry fool."

Gooseberry fool is a compound made of gooseberries scalded and pounded with cream.

**Gooseberry Picker (A).** One who has all the toil and trouble of picking a troublesome fruit for the delectation of others. (See TAPISSERIE.)

**Goosebridge.** Go to Goosebridge. "Rule a wife and have a wife." Boccaccio (ix. 9) tells us that a man who had married a shrew asked Solomon what he should do to make her more submissive; and the wise king answered, "Go to Goosebridge." Returning home, deeply perplexed, he came to a bridge where a muleteer was trying to induce a mule to pass over it. The mule resisted, but the stronger will of the muleteer at length prevailed. The man asked the name of the bridge, and was told it was "Goosebridge." Petruccio

tamed Katharine by the power of a stronger will.

**Goose Dubbs**, of Glasgow. A sort of Seven Dials, or Scottish Alsatia. The Scotch use *dubbs* for a filthy puddle. (Welsh, *duib*, mortar; Irish, *doib*, plaster.)

"The Goose-dubbs o' Glasgow: O sirs, what a huddle o' houses, . . . the green middens o' earth liquid and solid matter, soonin' wi' dead cats and auld shoon."—*Noctes Ambrosianæ*.

**Goose Gibbie.** A half-witted lad, who first "kept the turkeys, and was afterwards advanced to the more important office of minding the cows." (Sir Walter Scott: *Old Mortality*.)

**Gopher-wood** (גפר), of which the ark was made.

It was *acacia*, says the Religious Tract Society. It was *horwood*, says the Arabian commentators. It was *butrashes*, daubed over with slime, says Daws on.

It was *cedar*, says the Targum of Onkelos.

It was *cypress*, says Fuller, and *купар* is not unlike *gopher*.

It was *chamy-wood*, says Bockart.

It was *deal* or *jun-wood*, say some.

It was *juniper-wood*, says Castellus.

It was *pine*, say Asenarius, Munster, Persie, Taylor, etc.

It was *wicker-wood*, says Geddes.

**Gordian Knot.** A great difficulty. Gordius, a peasant, being chosen king of Phrygia, dedicated his waggon to Jupiter, and fastened the yoke to a beam with a rope of bark so ingeniously that no one could untie it. Alexander was told that "whoever undid the knot would reign over the whole East." "Well then," said the conqueror, "it is thus I perform the task," and, so saying, he cut the knot in twain with his sword.

To *cut the knot* is to evade a difficulty, or get out of it in a summary manner.

"Such praise the Macedonian got  
For having rudely cut the Gordian knot."

Walter: *To the King*.

"Turn him to any cause of policy;

The Gordian knot of it he will untie,  
Familiar as his garter."

Shakespeare: *Henry V.* i. 1.

**Gordon Riots.** Riots in 1780, headed by Lord George Gordon, to compel the House of Commons to repeal the bill passed in 1778 for the relief of Roman Catholics. Gordon was undoubtedly of unsound mind, and he died in 1793, a proselyte to Judaism. Dickens has given a very vivid description of the Gordon riots in *Barnaby Rudge*.

**Gorgibus.** An honest, simple-minded burgess, brought into all sorts of troubles by the love of finery and the gingerbread gentility of his niece and his daughter. (Molière: *Les Précieuses Ridicules*.)

**Gorgon.** Anything unusually hideous. There were three Gorgons, with serpents on their heads instead of hair; Medusa was the chief of the three, and the only one that was mortal; but so hideous was her face that whoever set eyes on it was instantly turned into stone. She was slain by Perseus, and her head placed on the shield of Minerva.

"Lest Gorgon rising from the infernal lakes  
With horrors armed, and curls of hissing snakes,  
Should fix me, stiffened at the monstrous sight,  
A stony image in eternal night."

*Odyssey*, xi.

"What was that snaky-headed Gorgon shield  
That wise Minerva wore, unconquered virgin,  
Wherewith she froze her foes to congealed stone?"

But rigid looks of chaste austerity,  
And noble grace, that dashed brute violence  
With sudden adoration and blank awe."

*Madon: Comtes*, 478-493.

**Gorham Controversy.** This arose out of the refusal of the bishop of Exeter to institute the Rev. Cornelius Gorham to the vicarage of Brampford Speke, "because he held unsound views on the doctrine of baptism." Mr. Gorham maintained that "spiritual regeneration is not conferred on children by baptism." After two years' controversy, the Privy Council decided in favour of Mr. Gorham (1851).

**Gorlois**, Duke of Cornwall, husband of Igherna, who was the mother of King Arthur by an adulterous connection with Uther, pendragon of the Britons.

**Gosling.** A term applied to a silly fellow, a simpleton.

"Surprised at all they meet, the gosling pair,  
With awkward gait, stretched neck, and silly stare,

Discover huge cathedrals."

*Cowper: Progress of Error*, 379-81.

**Goslings.** The catkins of nut-trees, pines, etc. Halliwell says they are so called from their yellow colour and fluffy texture.

**Gospel.** A panacea; a scheme to bring about some promised reform; a beau ideal. Of course the theological word is the Anglo-Saxon *godspell*, i.e. *God and spel* (a story), a translation of the Greek *evangelion*, the good story.

"Mr. Carnegie's gospel is the very thing for the transition period from social heathendom to social Christianity."—*Nineteenth Century* (March, 1891, p. 289).

**Gospel according to . . .** The chief teaching of [so-and-so]. "The Gospel according to Mammon" is the making and collecting of money. "The Gospel according to Sir Pertinax Mac Sycophant," is bowing and cringing to those who are in a position to lend you a helping hand.

**Gospel of Nicodemus** (*The*). Sometimes called "The Acts of Pilate" (*Acta Pilati*), was the main source of the "Mysteries" and "Miracle Plays" of the Middle Ages; and although now deemed apocryphal, seems for many ages to have been accepted as genuine.

**Gospel of Wealth** (*The*). The hypothesis that wealth is the great end and aim of man, the one thing needful.

"The Gospel of Wealth advocates leaving free the operation of laws of accumulation."—*Carnegie: Advantages of Poverty*.

**Gospellers.** Followers of Wycliffe, called the "Gospel Doctor;" any one who believes that the New Testament has in part, at least, superseded the Old.

*Hot Gospellers.* A nickname applied to the Puritans after the Restoration.

**Gossamer.** According to legend, this delicate thread is the ravelling of the Virgin Mary's winding-sheet, which fell to earth on her ascension to heaven. It is said to be *God's seam*, i.e. God's thread. Philologically it is the Latin *gossipin-us*, cotton.

**Gossip.** A tattler; a sponsor at baptism, a corruption of *gossib*, which is *God-sib*, a kinsman in the Lord. (*Sib*, *gesib*, Anglo-Saxon, kinsman, whence *sibman*, *he is our sib*, still used.)

"'Tis not a maid, for she hath had gossips [sponsors for her child]; yet 'tis a maid, for she is her master's servant, and serves for wages."—*Shakespeare: Two Gentlemen of Verona*, iii. 1.

*Gossip.* A father confessor, of a good, easy, jovial frame.

"Here, Andrew, carry this to my gossip, jolly father Boniface, the monk of St. Martin's."—*Sir Walter Scott: Quentin Durward*.

**Gossypia.** The cotton-plant personified.

"The nymph Gossypia heads the velvet sod,  
And warms with rosy smiles the watery god."

*Darwin: Loves of the Plants*, canto ii.

**Got the Mitten.** Jilted; got his dismissal. The word is from the Latin *mitto*, to dismiss.

"There is a young lady I have set my heart on; though whether she is again' to give me hern, or give me the mitten, I ain't quite satisfied."—*Sam Slick: Human Nature*, p. 90.

**Gotch.** A large stone jug with a handle (Norfolk). *Fetch the gotch, mor*—i.e. fetch the great water-jug, lassie.

"A gotch of milk I've been to fill."

*Bloomfield: Richard and Kate*.

**Goth.** Icelandic, *got* (a horseman); whence *Woden*—i.e. Gothen.

"The Goths were divided by the Dnieper into East Goths (Ostrogoths), and West Goths (Visigoths), and were the most cultured of the German peoples."—*Barney-Gould: Story of Germany*, p. 37.

*Last of the Goths.* Roderick, the thirty-fourth of the Visigothic line of kings (414-711). (See RODERICK.)

**Gotham.** *Wise Men of Gotham*—fools. Many tales of folly have been fathered on the Gothamites, one of which is their joining hands round a thorn-bush to shut in a cuckoo. The "bush" is still shown to visitors.

It is said that King John intended to make a progress through this town with the view of purchasing a castle and grounds. The townsmen had no desire to be saddled with this expense, and therefore when the royal messengers appeared, wherever they went they saw the people occupied in some idiotic pursuit. The king being told of it, abandoned his intention, and the "wise men" of the village cunningly remarked, "We ween there are more fools pass through Gotham than remain in it." Andrew Boyde, a native of Gotham, wrote *The Merrie Tales of the Wise Men of Gotham*, founded on a commission signed by Henry VIII. to the magistrates of that town to prevent poaching.

N.B. All nations have fixed upon some locality as their limbus of fools; thus we have Phrygia as the fools' home of Asia Minor, Abdera of the Thracians, Bœotia of the Greeks, Nazareth of the ancient Jews, Swabia of the modern Germans, and so on. (See COGGESHALL.)

**Gothamites** (3 syl.). American cockneys. New York is called satirically Gotham.

"Such things as would strike . . . a stranger in our beloved Gotham, and places to which our regular Gothamites (American cockneys) are wont to repair."—*Fraser's Magazine: Sketches of American Society.*

**Gothic Architecture** has nothing to do with the Goths, but is a term of contempt bestowed by the architects of the Renaissance period on mediæval architecture, which they termed Gothic or clumsy, fit for barbarians.

"St. Louis . . . built the Ste. Chapelle of Paris, . . . the most precious piece of Gothic in Northern Europe."—*Ruskin: Fors Clavigera*, vol. i.

∴ Napoleon III. magnificently restored and laid open this exquisite church.

**Gouk or Gowk.** In the Teutonic the word *gouch* means fool; whence the Anglo-Saxon *geac*, a cuckoo, and the Scotch *goke* or *gouk*.

*Hunting the gouk* [fool], is making one an April fool. (See APRIL.)

A gowk storm is a term applied to a storm consisting of several days of tempestuous weather, believed by the

peasantry to take place periodically about the beginning of April, at the time that the gowk or cuckoo visits this country.

"That being done, he hoped that this was but a gowk storm."—*Sir G. Mackenzie: Memoirs*, p. 79.

**Gourd.** Used in the Middle Ages for corks (*Orlando Furioso*, x. 106); used also for a cup or bottle. (French, *gourde*; Latin, *cucurbita*.)

*Jonah's gourd* [*kikiven*], the Palma Christi, called in Egypt *kiki*. Niebuhr speaks of a specimen which he himself saw near a rivulet, which in October "rose eight feet in five months' time." And Volney says, "Wherever plants have water the rapidity of their growth is prodigious. In Cairo," he adds, "there is a species of gourd which in twenty-four hours will send out shoots four inches long." (*Travels*, vol. i. p. 71.)

**Gourds.** Dice with a secret cavity. Those loaded with lead were called Fulhams (*q.v.*).

"Gourds and fulham holds,  
And high and low beset the rich and poor."  
*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 3.

**Gourmand and Gourmet** (French). The *gourmand* is one whose chief pleasure is eating; but a *gourmet* is a connoisseur of food and wines. In England the difference is this: a *gourmand* regards quantity more than quality, a *gourmet* quality more than quantity. (Welsh, *gor*, excess; *gorm*, a fulness; *gourmod*, too much; *gormant*; etc.) (See APICIUS.)

"In former times [in France] *gourmand* meant a judge of eating, and *gourmet* a judge of wine . . . Gourmet is now universally understood to refer to eating, and not to drinking."—*Hanington: French and English*, part v. chap. iv. p. 219.

**Gourmand's Prayer** (*The*). "O Philoxenos, Philoxenos, why were you not Prometheus?" Prometheus was the mythological creator of man, and Philoxenos was a great epicure, whose great and constant wish was to have the neck of a crane, that he might enjoy the taste of his food longer before it was swallowed into his stomach. (*Aristotle: Ethics*, iii. 10.)

**Gourre** (1 syl.). A debauched woman. The citizens of Paris bestowed the name on Isabella of Bavaria.

"We have here . . . a man . . . who to his second wife bestowed La grande Gourre."—*Robe-lais: Pantagruel*, iii. 21.

**Gout**, from the French *goutte*, a drop, because it was once thought to proceed from a "drop of acrid matter in the joints."

**Goutte de Sang.** The Adonis flower or pheasant's eye, said to be stained by

the blood of Adonis, who was gored by a boar.

"O fleur, si chère à Cythérée  
Ta corolle fut, en naissant,  
Du sang d'Adonis colorée."

**Goven.** *St. Goven's Bell.* (See INCH-CAFE.)

**Government Men.** Convicts.

"[He] had always been a hard-working man... good at most things, and, like a lot more of the Government men, as the convicts were called, ... had saved some money." *Boldwood: Robbery under Arms*, chap. 1.

**Gowan.** A daisy; a perennial plant or flower.

The ewe-gowan is the common daisy, apparently denominated from the ewe, as being frequently in pastures fed on by sheep.

"Some bit waeft' love story, enough to mak the links an' the ewe-gowans bluish to the very tip." *Brownie of Bodsbeck*, l. 245.

**Gower,** called by Chaucer "The moral Gower."

"O moral Gower, this book I direct  
To thee, and to the philosophical Strood,  
To vouchsafe there need is to correct  
Of your benignities and zeales good."  
Chaucer.

**Gowk.** (See GOUK.)

**Gowk-thrapple** (*Maister*). A pulpit-drumming "chosen vessel" in Scott's *Waverley*.

**Gowlee** (*Indian*). A "cow-herd." One of the Hindu castes is so called.

**Gown.** *Gown and town row.* A scrimmage between the students of different colleges, on one side, and the townsmen, on the other. These feuds go back to the reign of King John, when 3,000 students left Oxford for Reading, owing to a quarrel with the men of the town. What little now remains of this "ancient tenure" is confined, as far as the town is concerned, to the bargees and their "tails."

**Gownsmen.** A student at one of the universities; so called because he wears an academical gown.

**Graal.** (See GRAIL.)

**Grab.** To clutch or seize. *I grabbed it; he grabbed him*, i.e. the bailiff caught him. (Swedish, *grabba*, to grasp; Danish, *griber*; our *grip*, *gripe*, *gripe*, *grapple*.) *A land grabber.* A very common expression in Ireland during the last two decades of the nineteenth century, to signify one who takes the farm or land of an evicted tenant.

**Grace.** *The sister Graces.* The Romans said there were three sister Graces, bosom friends of the Muses. They are represented as embracing each other,

to show that where one is the other is welcome. Their names are Agloea, Thalia, and Euphrosyne.

**Grace's Card or Grace-card.** The six of hearts is so called in Kilkenny. At the Revolution in 1688, one of the family of Grace, of Courtstown, in Ireland, equipped at his own expense a regiment of foot and troop of horse, in the service of King James. William of Orange promised him high honours if he would join the new party, but the indignant baron wrote on a card, "Tell your master I despise his offer." The card was the six of hearts, and hence the name.

"It was a common practice till quite modern times to utilise playing-cards for directions, orders, and addresses.

**Grace Cup or Loving Cup.** The larger tankard passed round the table after grace. It is still seen at the Lord Mayor's feasts, at college, and occasionally in private banquets.

"The proper way of drinking the cup observed at the Lord Mayor's banquet or City companies' is to have a silver bowl with two handles and a napkin. Two persons stand up, one to drink and the other to defend the drinker. Having taken his draught, he wipes the cup with the napkin, and passes it to his "defender," when the next person rises to defend the new drinker. And so on to the end.

**Grace Darling,** daughter of William Darling, lighthouse-keeper on Longstone, one of the Farne Islands. On the morning of the 7th September, 1838, Grace and her father saved nine of the crew of the *Forfarshire* steamer, wrecked among the Farne Isles, opposite Bamborough Castle (1815-1842). Wordsworth has a poem on the subject.

*The Grace Darling of America.* Ida Lewis (afterwards Mrs. W. H. Wilson, of Black Rock, Connecticut). Her father kept the Limerock lighthouse in Newport harbour. At the age of eighteen she saved four young men whose boat had upset in the harbour. A little later she saved the life of a drunken sailor whose boat had sunk. In 1867 she rescued three men; and in 1868 a small boy who had clung to the mast of a sailboat from midnight till morning. In 1869 she and her brother Hosea rescued two sailors whose boat had capsized in a squall. Soon after this she married, and her career at the lighthouse ended. (Born 1841.)



**Grace Days** or *Days of Grace*. The three days over and above the time stated in a commercial bill. Thus, if a bill is drawn on the 20th June, and is payable in one month, it ought to be due on the 20th of July, but three days of grace are to be added, bringing the date to the 23rd of July.

**Gracechurch** (London) is Græs-church, or Grass-church, the church built on the site of the old grass-market. Grass at one time included all sorts of herbs.

**Graceless Florin**. The first issue of the English florins, so called because the letters D.G. ("by God's grace") were omitted for want of room. It happened that Richard Lalor Sheil, the master of the Mint, was a Catholic, and a scandal was raised that the omission was made on religious grounds. The florins were called in and re-cast. (See GODLESS FLORIN.)

Mr. Sheil was appointed by the Whig ministry Master of the Mint in 1846; he issued the florin in 1849; was removed in 1850, and died at Florence in 1851, aged nearly 57.

**Gracio'sa**. A princess beloved by Percinet, who thwarts the malicious schemes of Groguon, her stepmother. (*A fairy tale*.)

**Gracio'so**. The interlocutor in the Spanish *drame romantique*. He thrusts himself forward on all occasions, ever and anon directing his gibes to the audience.

**Gradas'so**. A bully; so called from Gradasso, King of Serica'na, called by Ariosto "the bravest of the Pagan knights." He went against Charlemagne with 100,000 vassals in his train, all "discrowned kings," who never addressed him but on their knees. (*Orlando Furioso* and *Orlando Innamorato*.)

**Gradely**. A north of England term meaning thoroughly; regularly; as *Behave yourself gradely*. *A gradely fine day*.

"Sammy 'll fettle him gradely."—Mrs. H. Burnett: *That Lass o' Lowrie's*, chap. ii.

**Gradgrind** (*Thomas*). A man who measures everything with rule and compass, allows nothing for the weakness of human nature, and deals with men and women as a mathematician with his figures. He shows that *summun jus is suprema injuria*. (*Dickens: Hard Times*.)

"The gradgrinds undervalue and disparage it."—*Church Review*.

**Græmes** (*The*). A class of free-booters, who inhabited the debatable land, and were transported to Ireland at the beginning of the seventeenth century.

**Graham**. A charlatan who gave indecent and blasphemous addresses in the "Great Apollo Room," Adelphi. He sometimes made mesmerism a medium of pandering to the prurient taste of his audience.

**Grahame's Dyke**. The Roman wall between the friths of the Clyde and Forth, so called from the first person who leaped over it after the Romans left Britain.

"This wall defended the Britons for a time, but the Scots and Picts assembled themselves in great numbers, and climbed over it . . . . A man named Grahame is said to have been the first soldier who got over, and the common people still call the remains of the wall 'Grahame's Dyke.'"—Sir Walter Scott: *Tales of a Grandfather*.

**Grail** (*The Holy*). In French, *Sin Graal*. This must not be confounded with the *san-graal* or *sang-real*, for the two are totally distinct. The "Grail" is either the paten or dish which held the paschal lamb eaten by Christ and His apostles at the last supper, or the cup which He said contained the blood of the New Testament. Joseph of Arimathæa, according to legend, preserved this cup, and received into it some of the blood of Jesus at the crucifixion. He brought it to England, but it disappeared. The quest of the Holy Grail is the fertile source of the adventures of the Knights of the Round Table. In some of the tales it is evidently the cup, in others it is the paten or dish (French, *grasal*, the sacramental cup). Sir Galahad discovered it and died; but each of the 150 knights of King Arthur caught sight of it; but, unless pure of heart and holy in conduct, the grail, though seen, suddenly disappeared. (See GREAL and GALAHAD.)

**Grain**. *A knave in grain*. A knave, though a rich man, or magnate. Grain means scarlet (Latin, *granum*, the coccus, or scarlet dye).

"A military vest of purple flowed Livelier than Melibe'an [Thessalian], or the grain Of sarra ["vire] worn by kings and heroes old In time of truce."

*Paradise Lost*, xi. 241-244.

*Rogue in grain*. A punning application of the above phrase to millers.

*To go against the grain*. Against one's inclination. The allusion is to wood, which cannot be easily planed the wrong way of the grain.

*With a grain of salt.* Latin, "*Cum grano salis*," with great reservation. The French phrase has another meaning—thus, "*Il le mangerait avec un grain de sel*" means, he could double up such a little whipper-snapper as easily as one could swallow a grain of salt. In the Latin phrase *cum* does not mean "with" or "together with," but it adverbialises the noun, as *cum fide*, faithfully, *cum silentio*, silently, *cum lætitia*, joyfully, *cum grano*, minutely ("*cum grano salis*," in the minute manner that one takes salt).

**Gramercy.** Thank you much (the French *grand merci*). Thus Shakespeare, "Be it so, Titus, and gramercy too" (*Titus Andronicus*, i. 2). Again, "Gramercies, Tranio, well dost thou advise" (*Taming of the Shrew*, i. 1). When Gobbo says to Bassanio, "God bless your worship!" he replies, "Gramercy. Wouldst thou aught with me?" (*Merchant of Venice*, ii. 2).

**Grammar.** Zenod'otos invented the terms singular, plural, and dual.

The scholars of Alexandria and of the rival academy of Pergamos were the first to distinguish language into parts of speech, and to give technical terms to the various functions of words.

The first Greek grammar was by Dionysios Thrax, and it is still extant. He was a pupil of Aristarchos.

Julius Cæsar was the inventor of the term *ablative case*.

English grammar is the most philosophical ever devised; and if the first and third personal pronouns, the relative pronoun, the 3rd person singular of the present indicative of verbs, and the verb "to be" could be reformed, it would be as near perfection as possible.

\* It was Kaiser Sigismund who stumbled into a wrong gender, and when told of it replied, "*Ego sum Imperator Romanorum, et supra grammaticam*" (1520, 1548-1572).

**Grammarians.** *Prince of Grammarians.* Apollonios of Alexandria, called by Priscian *Grammaticorum princeps* (second century B.C.).

**Grammont.** *The Count de Grammont's short memory.* When the Count left England he was followed by the brothers of La Belle Hamilton, who, with drawn swords, asked him if he had not forgotten something. "True, true," said the Count; "I promised to marry your sister," and instantly went back to

repair the lapse by making the young lady Countess of Grammont.

**Granary of Europe.** So Sicily used to be called.

**Granby.** *The Marquis of Granby.* A public-house sign in honour of John Manners, Marquis of Granby, a popular English general (1721-1770).

*The Times* says the old marquis owes his sign-board notoriety "partly to his personal bravery and partly to the baldness of his head. He still presides over eighteen public-houses in London alone."

Old Weller, in *Pickwick*, married the hostess of the "Marquis of Granby" at Dorking.

**Grand (French).**

*Le Grand Corneille.* Corneille, the French dramatist (1606-1684).

*Le Grand Dauphin.* Louis, son of Louis XIV. (1661-1711).

*La Grande Mademoiselle.* The Duchesse de Montpensier, daughter of Gaston, Duc d'Orléans, and cousin of Louis XIV.

*Le Grand Monarque.* Louis XIV., also called "The Baboon" (1638, 1643-1715).

*Le Grand Pan.* Voltaire (1696-1778).

*Monsieur le Grand.* The Grand Equerry of France in the reign of Louis XIV., etc.

**Grandee.** In Spain, a nobleman of the highest rank, who has the privilege of remaining covered in the king's presence.

**Grand Alliance.** Signed May 12th, 1689, between England, Germany, and the States General, subsequently also by Spain and Savoy, to prevent the union of France and Spain.

**Grand Lama.** The object of worship in Thibet and Mongolia. The word lama in the Tangutianese dialect means "mother of souls." It is the representative of the Shigemooni, the highest god.

**Grande Passion (The).** Love.

"This is scarcely sufficient . . . to supply the element . . . so indispensable to the existence of a *grande passion*."—*Nineteenth Century* (February, 1892, p. 210).

**Grandison (Sir Charles).** The union of a Christian and a gentleman. Richardson's novel so called. Sir Walter Scott calls Sir Charles "the faultless monster that the world ne'er saw." Robert Nelson, reputed author of the *Whole Duty of Man*, was the prototype.

**Grandison Cromwell Lafayette.** Grandison Cromwell was the witty

nickname given by Mirabeau to Lafayette, meaning thereby that he had all the ambition of a Cromwell in his heart, but wanted to appear before men as a Sir Charles Grandison.

**Grandmother.** *My grandmother's review*, the *British Review*. Lord Byron said, in a sort of jest, "I bribed *my grandmother's review*." The editor of the *British* called him to account, and this gave the poet a fine opportunity of pointing the battery of his satire against the periodical. (*Don Juan*.)

**Granë** (1 syl.). To strangle, throttle (Anglo-Saxon, *gryn*).

**Grange.** Properly the *granum* (granary) or farm of a monastery, where the corn was kept in store. In Lincolnshire and other northern counties any lone farm is so called.

*Mariana, of the Moated Grange*, is the title of a poem by Tennyson, suggested by the character of Mariana in Shakespeare's *Measure for Measure*.

\* Houses attached to monasteries where rent was paid in grain were also called granges.

"Till thou return, the Court I will exchange  
For some poor cottage, or some country grange,"  
*Drayton: Lady Gicarbene to Earl of Surrey.*

**Grangerise.** *Having obtained a copy of the poet's works, he proceeded at once to Grangerise them.* Grangerisation is the addition of all sorts of things directly and indirectly bearing on the book in question, illustrating it, connected with it or its author, or even the author's family and correspondents. It includes autograph letters, caricatures, prints, broadsheets, biographical sketches, anecdotes, scandals, press notices, parallel passages, and any other sort of matter which can be got together as an olla podrida for the matter in hand. The word is from the Rev. J. Granger (1710-1776). Pronounce *Grain-jer-ise*. (See BOWDLERISE.) There are also Grangerist, Grangerism, Grangerisation, etc.

**Grangousier** (4 syl.). King of Utopia, who married, in "the vigour of his old age," Gargamelle, daughter of the king of the Parpaillons, and became the father of Gargantua, the giant. He is described as a man in his dotage, whose delight was to draw scratches on the hearth with a burnt stick while watching the broiling of his chestnuts. When told of the invasion of Picrochole, King of Lerné, he exclaimed, "Alas! alas! do I dream? Can it be true?" and began calling on all the saints of the

calendar. He then sent to expostulate with Picrochole, and, seeing this would not do, tried what bribes by way of reparation would effect. In the meantime he sent to Paris for his son, who soon came to his rescue, utterly defeated Picrochole, and put his army to full rout. Some say he is meant for Louis XII., but this is most improbable, not only because there is very little resemblance between the two, but because he was king of Utopia, some considerable distance from Paris. Motteux thinks the academy figure of this old Priam was John d'Albret, King of Navarre. He certainly was not true Catholic, for he says in chap. xlv. they called him a heretic for declaiming against the saints. (*Rabelais: Gargantua*, i. 3.)

**Grani** (2 syl.). Siegfried's horse, whose swiftness exceeded that of the winds. (See HORSE.)

**Granite City** (*The*). Aberdeen.

**Granite Redoubt** (*The*). The grenadiers of the Consular Guard were so called at the battle of Marengo in 1800, because when the French had given way they formed into a square, stood like flints against the Austrians, and stopped all further advance.

**Granite State** (*The*). New Hampshire is so called, because the mountain parts are chiefly granite.

**Grantorto.** A giant who withheld the inheritance of Ire'na (*Ireland*). He is meant for the genius of the Irish rebellion of 1580, slain by Sir Artegal. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, v.) (See GIANTS.)

**Grapes.** *The grapes are sour.* You disparage it because it is beyond your reach. The allusion is to the well-known fable of the fox, which tried in vain to get at some grapes, but when he found they were beyond his reach went away saying, "I see they are sour."

*Wild grapes.* What has been translated "wild grapes" (Isaiah v. 2-4) the Arabs call "wolf-grapes." It is the fruit of the deadly nightshade, which is black and shining. This plant is very common in the vineyards of Palestine.

**Grass.** *Gone to grass.* Dead. The allusion is to the grass which grows over the dead. Also, "Gone to rusticate," the allusion being to a horse which is sent to grass when unfit for work.

*Not to let the grass grow under one's feet.* To be very active and energetic.

"Captain Cuttle held on at a great pace, and allowed no grass to grow under his feet."—*Dickens: Dombey and Son*.

*To give grass.* To confess yourself vanquished.

To be knocked down in a pugilistic encounter is to "go to grass;" to have the sack is also to go to grass, as a cow which is no longer fit for milking is sent to pasture.

A *grass-hand* is a compositor who fills a temporary vacancy.

**Grass Widow** was anciently an unmarried woman who has had a child, but now the word is used for a wife temporarily parted from her husband. The word means a *grace* widow, a widow by courtesy. (In French, *veuve de grace*; in Latin, *vidua de gratia*; a woman divorced or separated from her husband by a dispensation of the Pope, and not by death; hence, a woman temporarily separated from her husband.)

"Grace-widow ('grass-widow') is a term for one who becomes a widow by grace or favour, not of necessity, as by death. The term originated in the earlier ages of European civilisation, when divorces were granted [indulgent] by authority of the Catholic Church." (*Indianapolis News* (1876).

\* The subjoined explanation of the term may be added in a book of "Phrase and Fable."

During the gold mania in California a man would not unfrequently put his wife and children to board with some family while he went to the "diggings." This he called "putting his wife to grass," as we put a horse to grass when not wanted or unfit for work.

**Grasshopper**, as the sign of a grocer, is the crest of Sir Thomas Gresham, the merchant grocer. The Royal Gresham Exchange used to be profusely decorated with grasshoppers, and the brass one on the eastern part of the present edifice is the one which escaped the fires of 1666 and 1838.

\* There is a tale that Sir Thomas was a foundling, and that a woman, attracted by the chirping of a grasshopper, discovered the outcast and brought him up. Except as a tale, this solution of the combination is worthless. *Gres* = grass (Anglo-Saxon, *græs*), and no doubt grasshopper is an heraldic rebus on the name. Puns and rebuses were at one time common enough in heraldry, and often very far-fetched.

**Grasshopper** (*The*). A compound of seven animals. (Anglo-Saxon, *græs-hoppa*.)

"It has the head of a horse, the neck of an ox, the wings of a dragon, the feet of a camel, the tail of a serpent, the horns of a stag, and the body of a scorpion."—*Cygnus*: *Oriental Tales* (*The Four Talismans*).

**Grassmarket.** At one time the place of execution in Edinburgh.

"I like none of your sermons that end in a psalm at the Grassmarket."—*Sir Walter Scott*: *Old Mortality*, chap. XXXV.

**Grassum or Gersome.** A fine in money paid by a lessee either on taking possession of his lease or on renewing it. (Anglo-Saxon, *gærsum*, a treasure.)

**Gratia**'no. Brother of the Venetian senator, Brabantio. (*Shakespeare*: *Othello*.)

Also a character in *The Merchant of Venice*, who "talks an infinite deal of nothing, more than any man in all Venice." He is one of Bassanio's friends, and when the latter marries Portia, Gratiano marries Nerissa, Portia's maid.

**Grave.** *To carry away the meal from the grave.* The Greeks and Persians used to make feasts at certain seasons (when the dead were supposed to return to their graves), and leave the fragments of their banquets on the tombs (*Eleemosynum sepulchri patris*).

*With one foot in the grave.* At the very verge of death. The expression was used by Julian, who said he would "learn something even if he had one foot in the grave." The parallel Greek phrase is, "With one foot in the ferry-boat," meaning Charon's.

**Grave.** Solemn, sedate, and serious in look and manner. This is the Latin *gravis*, grave; but "grave," a place of interment, is the Anglo-Saxon *græf*, a pit; verb, *græf-an*, to dig.

*More grave than wise.* "*Tertius e celo cecidit Cato.*"

**Grave-diggers** (*Hamlet*). "If the water come to the man . . ." The legal case referred to by Shakespeare occurred in the fifth year of Queen Elizabeth's reign, called *Hales v. Petit*, stated at length in *Notes and Queries*, vol. viii. p. 123 (first series).

**Grave Maurice.** A public-house sign. The head of the [Graf Moritz], Prince of Orange, and Captain-General of the United Provinces (1567-1625). (*Hotten*: *Book of Signs*.)

**Grave Searchers.** Monkir and Nakir, so called by the Mahometans. (*Ockley*, vol. ii.) (*See* MONKIR.)

**Grave as a Judge.** Sedate and serious in look and manner.

**Grave as an Owl.** Having an aspect of solemnity and wisdom.



**Gravelled.** *I'm regularly gravelled.* Non-plussed, like a ship run aground and unable to move.

"When you were gravelled for lack of matter."  
—*Shakespeare: As You Like It*, iv. 1.

**Gray.** The authoress of *Auld Robin Gray* was Lady Anne Lindsay, afterwards Lady Barnard (1750-1825).

**Gray Cloak.** An alderman above the chair; so called because his proper costume is a cloak furred with gray amis. (*Hutton: New View of London*, intro.)

**Gray Man's Path.** A singular fissure in the greenstone precipice near Ballycastle, in Ireland.

**Gray's Inn** (London) was the inn or mansion of the Lords Gray.

**Grayham's.** (See GRAHAME'S DYKE.)

**Graysteel.** The sword of Kol, fatal to the owner. It passed to several hands, but always brought ill-luck. (*Icelandic Edda*.) (See FATAL GIFTS; SWORDS.)

**Greal** (*San*). Properly divided, it is *sang-real*, the real blood of Christ, or the wine used in the last supper, which Christ said was "His blood of the New Testament, shed for the remission of sin." According to tradition, a part of this wine-blood was preserved by Joseph of Arimathea, in the cup called the Saint Graal. When Merlin made the Round Table, he left a place for the Holy Graal. (Latin, *Sang[uis] Reā[li]s*.) (See GRAAL.)

**Grease One's Fist or Palm** (*To*). To give a bribe.

"Grease my fist with a tester or two, and ye shall find it in your pennyworths."—*Quarles: The Virgin Widow*, iv. 1. p. 40.

"S. You must oyl it first.  
(C. I understand you—  
Grease him f' the fist."

*Curtwright: Ordinary* (1651).

**Greasy Sunday.** *Dominica carnevale* —i.e. Quinquagesima Sunday. (See Du Cange, vol. iii. p. 196, col. 2.)

**Great** (*The*).

ABAS I., Shah of Persia. (1557, 1583-1628.)  
ALBERTUS MAGNUS, the schoolman. (1193-1280.)

ALFONSO III., King of Asturias and Leon. (848, 866-912.)

ALFRED, of England. (849, 871-901.)

ALEXANDER, of Macedon. (B.C. 356, 340-323.)

ST. BASIL, Bishop of Caesarea. (329-379.)

CANUTE, of England and Denmark. (985, 1014-1035.)

CASIMIR III., of Poland. (1309, 1333-1370.)

CHARLES I., Emperor of Germany, called *Charlemagne*. (742, 768-814.)

CHARLES III. (or II.), Duke of Lorraine. (1543-1680.)

CHARLES EMMANUEL I., Duke of Savoy. (1562-1630.)

CONSTANTINE I., Emperor of Rome. (272, 306-337.)

COUPERIN, (*Francis*), the French musical composer. (1668-1733.)

DOUGLAS, (Archibald, the great Earl of Angus, also called *Ball-the-cat* [q.v.]). (Died 1514.)

FERRINAND I., of Castile and Leon. (Reigned 1034-1065.)

FREDERICK WILLIAM, Elector of Brandenburg, surnamed *The Great Elector*. (1620, 1640-1688.)

FREDERICK II., of Prussia. (1712, 1710-1786.)

GREGORY I., Pope. (540, 590-604.)

HENRI IV., of France. (1553, 1589-1610.)

HEROD AGRIPPA I., Tetrarch of Judea, who beheaded James (Acts xii.). (Died A.D. 44.)

HIAO-WEN-TEE, the sovereign of the Han dynasty of China. He forbade the use of gold and silver vessels in the palace, and appropriated the money which they fetched to the aged poor. (B.C. 206, 179-157.)

JOHN II., of Portugal. (1455, 1481-1495.)

JUSTINIAN I. (483, 527-565.)

LEWIS I., of Hungary. (1326, 1342-1381.)

LOUIS II., Prince of Condé, Duc d'Enghien. (1621-1686.)

LOUIS XIV., called *Le Grand Monarque*. (1638, 1643-1714.)

MAHOMET II., Sultan of the Turks. (1439, 1451-1481.)

MAXIMILIAN, Duke of Bavaria, victor of Prague. (1537-1651.)

OSMO DI' MEDICI, first Grand Duke of Tuscany. (1519, 1537-1574.)

GONZALES PEDRO DE MENDOZA, *archbishop* of Spain, statesman and scholar. (1506, 1555.)

NICHOLAS I., Pope (was Pope from 858-867.)

OTHO I., Emperor of Germany. (912, 936-973.)

PETER I., of Russia. (1672, 1689-1725.)

PIERRE II., of Aragon. (1330, 1276-1285.)

SCORZA (*Giuseppe*), the Italian general. (1769-1824.)

SAPOR or SHAH-POUR, the ninth king of the Sassanides (q.v.). (240, 307-379.)

SIGISMUND, King of Poland. (1466, 1506-1548.)

THEODORIC, King of the Ostrogoths. (454, 475-526.)

THEODOSIUS I., Emperor. (346, 378-395.)

MATTEO VISCONTI, Lord of Milan. (1250, 1295-1322.)

VLADIMIR, Grand Duke of Russia. (973-1014.)

WALDEMAR I., of Denmark. (1131, 1157-1181.)

**Great Bullet-head.** George Cadoudal, leader of the *Chouans*, born at Brech, in Morbihan. (1769-1804.)

**Great Captain.** (See CAPTAIN.)

**Great Cham of Literature.** So Smollett calls Dr. Johnson. (1709-1784.)

**Great Commoner** (*The*). William Pitt (1759-1806.)

**Great Cry and Little Wool.** Much ado about nothing. (See CRY.)

**Great Dauphin.** (See GRAND.)

**Great Elector** (*The*). Frederick William, Elector of Brandenburg (1620, 1640-1688.)

**Great Go.** A familiar term for a university examination for degrees: the "previous examination" being the "Little Go."

"Great Go" is usually shortened into "Greats."

"Since I have been reading . . . for my greats, I have had to go into all sorts of deep books." *Grant Allen: The Backslider*, part iii.

**Great Harry** (*The*). A man-of-war built by Henry VII., the first of any size constructed in England. It was burnt in 1553. (See HENRY GRACE DE DIEU.)

**Great Head.** Malcolm III., of Scotland; also called *Cannmore*, which means the same thing. (Reigned 1057-1093.)

"Malcolm III., called Cannmore or Great Head."  
—*Sir W. Scott: Tales of a Grandfather*, i. 4.

### Great Men (*Social status of*).

ESOP, a manumitted slave.  
ARKWRIGHT (*Sir Richard*), a barber.  
BEACONSFIELD (*Lord*), a solicitor's clerk.  
BLOOMFIELD, a cobbler, son of a tailor.  
BURNAN, a travelling tinker.  
BURNS, a gauger, son of a ploughman.  
CEDMON, a cowherd.  
CERVANTES, a common soldier.  
CLARE, a ploughman, son of a farm labourer.  
CLAUDE LOURNAINE, a pastrycook.  
COLUMBET, son of a weaver.  
COOK (*Captain*), son of a husbandman.  
CROMWELL, son of a brewer.  
CUNNINGHAM (*John*), a stonemason, son of a peasant.  
DEFOE, a hosier, son of a butcher.  
DEMOSTHENES, son of a cutter.  
DICKENS, a newspaper reporter; father the same.  
ELDON (*Lord*), son of a coal-broker.  
FARADAY (*Michael*), a bookbinder.  
FERGUSON (*James*), the astronomer, son of a day-labourer.  
FRANKLIN, a journeyman printer, son of a tallow-chandler.  
HARRIS LIVES, the machinist, a poor weaver.  
HOGG, a shepherd, son of a Scottish peasant.  
HOMER, a farmer's son used to have legged his bread.  
HORACE, son of a manumitted slave.  
HOWARD (*John*), a grocer's apprentice, son of a tradesman.  
KEAN (*Edmund*), son of a stage-carpenter in a minor theatre.  
JONSON (*Ben*), a tricklayer.  
LATIMER, Bishop of Worcester, son of a small farmer.  
LUTIAN, a sculptor, son of a poor tradesman.  
MOSK (*George*), a volunteer.  
OPIE (*John*), son of a poor carpenter in Cornwall.  
PAYNE (*Thomas*), a stay-maker, son of a Quaker.  
POINSON (*Richard*), son of a parish clerk in Norfolk.  
RICHARDSON, a bookseller and printer, son of a joiner.  
SHAKESPEARE, son of a wool-stapler.  
STEPHENSON (*George*), son of a fireman at a colliery.  
VIRGIL, son of a porter.  
WATT (*James*), improver of the steam engine, son of a block-maker.  
WASHINGTON, a farmer.  
WOLSEY, son of a butcher.  
"And hundreds more."

**Great Men** (*Wives of*). (See under WIVES.)

**Great Mogul.** The title of the chief of the Mogul Empire, which came to an end in 1806.

**Great Mother.** The earth. When Junius Brutus and the sons of Tarquin asked the Delphic Oracle who was to succeed Superbus on the throne of Rome, they received for answer, "He who shall first kiss his mother." While the two princes hastened home to fulfil what they thought was meant, Brutus fell to the earth, and exclaimed, "Thus kiss I thee, O earth, the great mother of us all."

**Great Perhaps** (*The*). So Rabelais (1485-1553) described a future state.

**Great Scott or Scot!** A mitigated form of oath. The initial letter of the German *Gott* is changed into *Sc*.

"Great Scott! . . . Beg pardon!" ejaculated Silas, astounded."  
—A. C. Gauder: *Baron Xanth*, book iv. chap. xix.

**Great Sea** (*The*). So the Mediterranean Sea was called by the ancient Greeks and Romans.

**Great Unknown** (*The*). Sir Walter Scott, who published the *Waverley Novels* anonymously. (1771-1832.)

**Great Unwashed** (*The*). The artisan class. Burke first used the compound, but Sir Walter Scott popularised it.

**Great Wits Jump.** Think alike; tally. Thus Shakespeare says, "It jumps with my humour." (1 *Henry IV.*, iv. 2.)

**Great Wits to Madness nearly are Allied.** (*Pope*.) Seneca says, "*Nullum magnum ingenium absque mixtura demencie est.*"

**Greatest.** The greatest happiness of the greatest number. Jeremy Bentham's political axiom. (*Liberty of the People*.) (1821.)

**Greatheart** (*Mr.*). The guide of Christiana and her family to the Celestial City. (*Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress*, ii.)

**Greaves** (*Sir Launcelot*). A sort of Don Quixote, who, in the reign of George II., wandered over England to redress wrongs, discourage moral evils not recognisable by law, degrade immodesty, punish ingratitude, and reform society. His Sancho Panza was an old sea captain. (*Smollett: Adventures of Sir Launcelot Greaves*.)

**Grebenski Cossacks.** So called from the word *greben* (a comb). This title was conferred upon them by Czar Ivan I., because, in his campaign against the Tartars of the Caucasus, they scaled a mountain fortified with sharp spurs, sloping down from its summit, and projecting horizontally, like a comb. (*Duncan: Russia*.)

**Grecian Bend** (*The*). An affectation in walking assumed by English ladies in 1875. The silliness spread to America and other countries which affect passing oddities of fashion.

**Grecian Coffee-house**, in Devereux Court, the oldest in London, was originally opened by Pasqua, a Greek slave, brought to England in 1652 by Daniel

Edwards, a Turkey merchant. This Greek was the first to teach the method of roasting coffee, to introduce the drink into the island, and to call himself a "coffee-man."

**Grecian Stairs.** A corruption of *greasing stairs*. Greesings (steps) still survives in the architectural word *greas*, and in the compound word *de-greas*. There is still on the hill at Lincoln a flight of stone steps called "*Grecian stairs*."

"Paul stood on the greezen [*i.e.* stairs]." *Wicliffe: ACTS XXI. 9.*

**Greedy (Justice).** In *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*, by Massinger.

**Greegrees.** Charms. (*African superstition.*)

*A gree-gree man.* One who sells charms.

**Greek (The).** Manuel Alvarez (*el Griego*), the Spanish sculptor (1727-1797).

*All Greek to me.* Quite unintelligible; an unknown tongue or language. Casca says, "For mine own part, it was all Greek to me." (*Shakespeare: Julius Caesar*, i. 2.) "*C'est du Grec pour moi.*"

*Last of the Greeks.* Philopon<sup>1</sup>men, of Megalopolis, whose great object was to infuse into the Achæans a military spirit, and establish their independence (B.C. 252-183).

*To play the Greek* (Latin, *græcari*). To indulge in one's cups. The Greeks have always been considered a luxurious race, fond of creature-comforts. Thus Cicero, in his oration against "Verres," says: "*Discumbatur; fit sermo inter eos et invitatio, ut Græco more biberetur: hospes hortatur, poscunt majores poculis; celebratur omnium sermone lætitiæque convivium.*" The law in Greek banquets was *E pithi e apithi* (Quaff, or be off!) (Cut in, or cut off!). In *Troilus and Cressida* Shakespeare makes Pandarus, bantering Helen for her love to Troilus, say, "I think Helen loves him better than Paris;" to which Cressida, whose wit is to parry and pervert, replies, "Then she's a merry Greek indeed," insinuating that she was a "woman of pleasure." (*Troilus and Cressida*, i. 2.)

*Un Grec* (French). A cheat. Towards the close of the reign of Louis XIV., a knight of Greek origin, named Apoulos, was caught in the very act of cheating at play, even in the palace of the *grand monarque*. He was sent to the galleys, and the nation which gave him birth

became from that time a byword for swindler and blackleg.

*Un potage à la Grecque.* Insipid soup; Spartan broth.

*When Greek joins Greek, then is the tug of war.* When two men or armies of undoubted courage fight, the contest will be very severe. The line is from a verse in the drama of *Alexander the Great*, slightly altered, and the reference is to the obstinate resistance of the Greek cities to Philip and Alexander, the Macedonian kings.

"When Greeks joined Greeks, then was the tug of war." *Antony and Cleop.*

In French the word "*Grec*" sometimes means *wisdom*, as—

*Il est Grec en cela.* He has great talent that way.

*Il n'est pas grand Grec.* He is no great conjurer.

**Greek Calends.** Never. To defer anything to the Greek Calends is to defer it *sine die*. There were no calends in the Greek months. The Romans used to pay rents, taxes, bills, etc., on the calends, and to defer paying them to the "Greek Calends" was virtually to repudiate them. (*See NEVER.*)

"Will you speak of your pallery prose doings in my presence, whose great historical poem, in twenty books, with notes in proportion, has been postponed 'ad Græcos Calendas'?" —*See W. Scott: The Betrothed* (Introduction).

**Greek Church** includes the church within the Ottoman Empire subject to the patriarch of Constantinople, the church in the kingdom of Greece, and the Russo-Greek Church. The Roman and Greek Churches formally separated in 1054. The Greek Church dissents from the doctrine that the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Father and the Son (*Filioque*), rejects the Papal claim to supremacy, and administers the eucharist in both kinds to the laity; but the two churches agree in their belief of seven sacraments, transubstantiation, the adoration of the Host, confession, absolution, penance, prayers for the dead, etc.

**Greek Commentator.** Fernan Nunen de Guzman, the great promoter of Greek literature in Spain. (1470-1553.)

**Greek Cross.** Same shape as St. George's cross (+). The Latin cross has the upright one-third longer than the cross-beam (+).

St. George's Cross is seen on our banners, where the crosses of St. Andrew and St. Patrick are combined with it. (*See UNION JACK.*)

**Greek Fire.** A composition of nitre, sulphur, and naphtha. Tow steeped in the mixture was hurled in a blazing state through tubes, or tied to arrows. The invention is ascribed to Callini'cos, of Heliopolis, A.D. 668.

A very similar projectile was used by the Federals in the great American contest, especially at the siege of Charleston.

**Greek Gift (A).** A treacherous gift. The reference is to the Wooden Horse said to be a gift or offering to the gods for a safe return from Troy, but in reality a ruse for the destruction of the city. (See FATAL GIFTS.)

"Times Danaos et dona ferentes."

*Virgil: Æneid, ii. 49.*

**Greek Life.** A sound mind in a sound body. "*Mens sana in corpore sano.*"

"This healthy life, which was the Greek life, came from keeping the body in good time." *Daily Telegraph.*

**Greek Trust.** No trust at all. "*Græca fides*" was with the Romans no faith at all. A Greek, in English slang, means a cheat or sharper, and Greek bonds are sadly in character with *Græca fides*.

**Greeks** in the New Testament mean Hellenists, or naturalised Jews in foreign countries; those not naturalised were called Aramæan Jews in Syria, Mesopotamia, and Palestine.

"I will praise God that our family has ever remained Aramæan; not one among us has ever gone over to the Hellenists."—*Eldad the Pilgrim*, chap. ii.

**Green.** Young, fresh, as *green cheese*, i.e. cream cheese, which is eaten fresh; *green goose*, a young or midsummer goose.

"If you would fat green geese, shut them up when they are about a month old."—*Mortimer: Husbandry.*

Immature in age or judgment, inexperienced, young.

"The text is old, the orator too green."

*Shakespeare: Venus and Adonis*, 803.

Simple, raw, easily imposed upon; a greenhorn (q.v.).

"He is so jolly green," said Charley."—*Dickens: Oliver Twist*, chap. ix.

**Green.** The imperial green of France was the old Merovingian colour restored, and the golden bees are the ornaments found on the tomb of Childeric, the father of Clovis, in 1653. The imperial colour of the Aztecs was green; the national banner of Ireland is green; the field of many American flags is green, as their Union Jack, and the flags of the admiral, vice-admiral, rear-admiral, and commodore; and that of the Chinese militia is green.

*Green* is held unlucky to particular clans and counties of Scotland. The Caithness men look on it as fatal, because their bands were clad in green at the battle of Flodden. It is disliked by all who bear the name of Ogilvy, and is especially unlucky to the Grahame clan. One day, an aged man of that name was thrown from his horse in a fox chase, and he accounted for the accident from his having a green lash to his riding whip. (See KENDAL GREEN.)

\* For its symbolism, etc., see under COLOURS.

N.B. There are 106 different shades of green. (See KENDAL GREEN.)

**Green Bag.** *What's in the green bag?* What charge is about to be preferred against me? The allusion is to the "Green Bag Inquiry" (q.v.).

**Green Bird (The)** told everything a person wished to know, and talked like an oracle. (*Countess D'Aulnoy: Fair Star and Prince Chery.*)

**Green Cloth.** *The Board of Green Cloth.* A board connected with the royal household, having power to correct offenders within the verge of the palace and two hundred yards beyond the gates. A warrant from the board must be obtained before a servant of the palace can be arrested for debt. So called "because the committee sit with the steward of the household at a board covered with a green cloth in the counting-house, as recorders and witnesses to the truth." It existed in the reign of Henry I., and probably at a still earlier period.

**Green Dogs.** Any extinct race, like that of the Dodo. Brederode said to Count Louis: "I would the whole race of bishops and cardinals was extinct, like that of green dogs." (*Motley: Dutch Republic*, part ii. 5.)

**Green Dragoons (The).** The 13th Dragoons (whose regimental facings were green). Now called the 13th Hussars, and the regimental facings have been white since 1861.

**Green Glasses.** *To look through green glasses.* To feel jealous of one; to be envious of another's success.

"If we had an average of theatrical talent, we had also our quantum of stage jealousies; for who looks through his green glasses more peevishly than an actor when his brother Thespian brings down the house with applause."—*C. Thomson: Autobiography*, p. 197.

**Green Goose (A).** A young goose not fully grown.



**Green Gown (A).** A tousel in the new-mown hay. To "give one a green gown" sometimes means to go beyond the bounds of innocent playfulness.

"Had any dared to give her [Narcissa] a green gown."

The fair had petrified him with a frown. . . .  
Pure as the snow was she, and cold as ice."

*Peter Parody: Old Simon.*

**Green Hands** (a nautical phrase). Inferior sailors, also called boys. A crew is divided into (1) Able seamen; (2) Ordinary seamen; and (3) Green hands or boys. The term "boys" has no reference to age, but merely skill and knowledge in seamanship. Here "green" means not ripe, not mature.

**Green Horse (The).** The 5th Dragoon Guards; so called because they are a *horse* regiment, and have *green* for their regimental facings. Now called "The Princess Charlotte of Wales's Dragoon Guards."

*Turtleton's green horse.* That is, the horse of General Turtleton covered with green ribbons and housings, the electioneering colours of the member for Liverpool, which he represented in 1790, 1796, 1802, 1807. His Christian name was Banastre.

**Green Howards (The).** The 19th Foot, named from the Hon. Charles Howard, colonel from 1738 to 1748. Green was the colour of their regimental facings, now white, and the regiment is called "The Princess of Wales's Own."

**Green Isle, or The Emerald Isle.** Ireland; so called from the brilliant green hue of its grass.

**Green Knight (The).** A Pagan, who demanded Fezon in marriage; but, overcome by Orson, resigned his claim. (*Valentine and Orson*.)

**Green Labour.** The lowest-paid labour in the tailoring trade. Such garments are sold to African gold-diggers and agricultural labourers. Soap and shoddy do more for these garments than cotton or cloth. (*See GREENER.*)

**Green Linnets.** The 39th Foot, so called from the colour of their facings. Now the Dorsetshire, and the facings are white.

**Green Man.** This public-house sign represents the gamekeeper, who used at one time to be dressed in green.

"But the 'Green Man' shall I pass by unsung,  
Which mine own James upon his sign-post hung?"

His sign, his image—for he once was seen  
A squire's attendant, clad in kee-ler's green."

*Crabbe: Borough.*

The men who let off fireworks were called *Green-men* in the reign of James I.

"Have you any squibs, any green-men in your shows?"—*The Seven Champions of Christendom.*

**Green Room (The).** The common waiting-room in a theatre for the performers; so called because at one time the walls were coloured green to relieve the eyes affected by the glare of the stage lights.

**Green Sea.** The Persian Gulf; so called from a remarkable strip of water of a green colour along the Arabian coast.

"Between 1690 and 1742 the 2nd Life Guards were facetiously called "The Green Sea" from their sea-green facings, in compliment to Queen Catharine, whose favourite colour it was. The facings of this regiment are now blue.

**Green Thursday.** Maundy Thursday, the great day of absolution in the Lutheran Church. (German, *Grün-donnerstag*; in Latin, *dies viridum*, Luke xxiii. 31.)

**Green Tree.** *If they do these things in the green tree, what shall be done in the dry?* (Luke xxiii. 31.) If the righteous can find no justice in man, what must not the unrighteous expect? If innocent men are condemned to death, what hope can the guilty have? If green wood burns so readily, dry wood would burn more freely still.

**Green Wax.** Estreats delivered to a sheriff out of the Exchequer, under the seal of the court, which is impressed upon green wax, to be levied (7 Henry IV. c. 3). (*Wharton: Law Lexicon.*)

**Green as Grass.** Applied to those easily gulled, and quite unacquainted with the ways of the world. "Verdant Greens."

**Green Bag Inquiry.** Certain papers of a seditious character packed in a green bag during the Regency. The contents were laid before Parliament, and the committee advised the suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act (1817).

**Green Baize Road (Gentlemen of the).** Whist players. "Gentlemen of the Green Cloth Road," billiard players. (*See Bleak House*, chap. xxvi. par. 1.) Probably the idea of sharpers is included, as "Gentlemen of the Road" means highwaymen.

**Green-Eyed Jealousy or Green-eyed Monster.** Expressions used by

Shakespeare (*Merchant of Venice*, iii. 2; *Othello*, iii. 3). As cats, lions, tigers, and all the green-eyed tribe "mock the meat they feed on," so jealousy mocks its victim by loving and loathing it at the same time.

**Green in my Eye.** *Do you see any green in the white of my eye (or eyes)?* Do I look credulous and easy to be bamboozled? Do I look like a greenhorn? Credulity and wonderment are most pronounced in the eye.

**Green Man and Still.** This public-house sign refers to the distillation of spirits from green herbs, such as peppermint cordial, and so on. The green man is the herbalist, or the greengrocer of herbs, and the still is the apparatus for distillation.

**Green Ribbon Day** in Ireland is March 18th, St. Patrick's Day, when the shamrock and green ribbon are worn as the national badge.

**Green Sleeves and Pudding Pies.** This, like Maggie Lauder, is a scurrilous song, in the time of the Reformation, on the doctrines of the Catholic Church and the Catholic clergy. (*See "John Anderson, my Jo."*)

**Greens of Constantinople (The).** A political party opposed to the *Blues* in the reign of Justinian.

**Greenbacks.** Bank notes issued by the Government of the United States in 1862, during the Civil War; so called because the back is printed in green. In March, 1878, the amount of greenbacks for permanent circulation was fixed at 346,681,016 dollars; in rough numbers, about 70 millions sterling.

**Greener.** A slang term for a foreigner who begins to learn tailoring or shoemaking on his arrival in England.

**Greengage.** Introduced into England by the Rev. John Gage from the Chartreuse Monastery, near Paris. Called by the French "Reine Claude," out of compliment to the daughter of Anne de Bretagne and Louis XII., generally called *la bonne reine* (1499-1524).

**Greenhorn (A).** A simpleton, a youngster. French, *Cornichon* (a cornicle or little horn), also a simpleton, a calf.

"Panurge le veau coquart, cornichon, escorné . . . viens ici nous ayder, grand veau plourart," etc.—*Rabelais*, book iv, chap. xxi.

**Greenlander.** A native of Greenland. Facetiously applied to a greenhorn, that is, one from the verdant country called the land of green ones.

**Greenlandman's Galley.** The lowest type of profanity and vulgarity.

"In my seafaring days the Greenland sailors were notorious for daring and their disrespect of speech, prefacing or ending every sentence with an oath, or some indecent expression. Even in those days [the first quarter of the nineteenth century] a 'Greenlandman's Galley' was proverbially the lowest in the scale of vulgarity."—*C. Thomson: Autobiography*, p. 118.

*Too low for even a Greenlandman's Galley.* One whose ideas of decency were degraded below even that of a Greenland crew.

**Greenwich** is the Saxon *Grenū-wic* (green village), formerly called *Grenawic*, and in old Latin authors "*Grenovium viridis*." Some think it is a compound of *grian-wic* (the sun city).

**Greenwich Barbers.** Retailers of sand; so called because the inhabitants of Greenwich "shave the pits" in the neighbourhood to supply London with sand.

**Gregarines** (3 syl.). In 1867 the women of Europe and America, from the thrones to the maid-servants, adopted the fashion of wearing a pad made of false hair behind their head, utterly destroying its natural proportions. The microscope showed that the hair employed for these "uglies" abounded in a pediculous insect called a gregarine (or little herding animal), from the Latin *grex* (a herd). The nests on the filaments of hair resemble those of spiders and silkworms, and the "object" used to form one of the exhibits in microscopical soirées.

**Gregorian Calendar.** One which shows the new and full moon, with the time of Easter and the movable feasts depending thereon. The reformed calendar of the Church of Rome, introduced by Pope Gregory XIII. in 1582, corrected the error of the civil year, according to the Julian calendar.

**Gregorian Chant.** So called because it was introduced into the church service by Gregory the Great (600).

**Gregorian Epoch.** The epoch or day on which the Gregorian calendar commenced—March, 1582.

**Gregorian Telescope.** The first form of the reflecting telescope, invented

by James Gregory, professor of mathematics in the university of St. Andrews. (1663.)

**Grego'rian Tree.** The gallows; so named from three successive hangmen—Gregory, sen., Gregory, jun., and Gregory Brandon. Sir William Segar, Garter Knight of Arms, granted a coat of arms to Gregory Brandon. (See HANGMEN.)

"This trembles under the black rod, and he  
Doth fear his fate from the Gregorian tree,"  
*Mercurius Pragmaticus* (1641).

**Gregorian Water or Gringorian Water.** Holy water; so called because Gregory I. was a most strenuous recom-mender of it.

"In case they should happen to encounter with devils, by virtue of the Gringorian water, they might make them disappear."—*Rabelais: Gargan-tua*, book 1. 43.

**Grego'rian Year.** The civil year, according to the correction introduced by Pope Gregory XIII. in 1582. The equinox which occurred on the 25th of March, in the time of Julius Cæsar, fell on the 11th of March in the year 1582. This was because the Julian calculation of 365½ days to a year was 11 min. 10 sec. too much. Gregory suppressed ten days, so as to make the equinox fall on the 21st of March, as it did at the Council of Nice, and, by some simple arrange-ments, prevented the recurrence in future of a similar error.

**Greg'ories** (3 syl.). Hangmen. (See GREGORIAN TREE.)

**Gregory** (A). A school-feast, so called from being held on St. Gregory's Day (March 12th). On this day the pupils at one time brought the master all sorts of eatables, and of course it was a *dies non*, and the master shut his eyes to all sorts of licences. Gregories were not limited to any one country, but were common to all Europe.

**Gregory** (St.). The last Pope who has been canonised. Usually represented with the tiara, pastoral staff, his book of homilies, and a dove. The last is his peculiar attribute.

**Gregory Knights** or *St. Gregory's Knights*. Harmless blusterers. In Hun-gary the pupils at their Gregories played at soldiers, marched through the town with flying colours, some on pony back and some on foot; as they went they clattered their toy swords, but of course hurt no one.

**Grenade** (2 syl.). An explosive shell, weighing from two to six pounds, to be thrown by the hand.

**Grenadier'** (3 syl.). Originally a soldier employed to throw hand-grenades.

**Grenadier Guards.** The first regi-ment of Foot Guards. Noted for their size and height.

**Grendel.** A superhuman monster slain by Beowulf, in the Anglo-Saxon romance of that title. (See *Turner's abridgement*.)

**Gresham College** (London). Founded by Sir Thomas Gresham in 1575.

**Gresham and the Grasshopper.** (See GRASSHOPPER.)

**Gresham and the Pearl.** When Queen Elizabeth visited the Exchange, Sir Thomas Gresham, it is said, pledged her health in a cup of wine containing a precious stone crushed to atoms, and worth £15,000. If this tale is true, it was an exceedingly foolish imitation of Cleopatra (*q.v.*).

"Here fifteen thousand pounds at one clap goes  
Instead of sugar; Gresham drinks the pearl  
Unto his queen and mistress. Pledge it, lords."  
*Heywood: If You Know Not Me You Know Nobody*.

*To dine or sup with Sir Thomas Gresham.* (See under DINE.)

**Greta Hall.** The poet of Greta Hall. Southey, who lived at Greta Hall, in the Vale of Keswick. (1774-1843.)

**Gretchen.** A pet German diminutive of Margaret.

**Greth'el** (*Gammer*). The hypothetical narrator of the *Nursery Tales* edited by the brothers Grimm.

**Gretna Green Marriages.** Run-away matches. In Scotland, all that is required of contracting parties is a mutual declaration before witnesses of their willingness to marry, so that elopers reaching the parish of Grainet, or vil-lage of Springfield, could get legally married without either licence, banns, or priest. The declaration was generally made to a blacksmith.

Crabbe has a metrical tale called *Gretna Green*, in which young Belwood elopes with Clara, the daughter of Dr. Sidmere, and gets married; but Belwood was a "screw," and Clara a silly, extra-vagant hussy, so they soon hated each other and parted. (*Tales of the Hall*, book xv.)

**Grève** (1 syl.). *Placé de Grève*. The Tyburn of ancient Paris. The present Hôtel de Ville occupies part of the site. The word *grève* means the strand of a river or the shore of the sea, and is so

called from *gravier* (gravel or sand). The Place de Grève was on the bank of the Seine.

"Who has e'er been to Paris must needs know the Grève,  
The fatal retreat of th' unfortunate brave,  
Where honour and justice most oddly contribute  
To ease Hero's pains by a halter or gibbet."  
*Prior: The Thief and the Cordelier.*

**Grey Friars.** Franciscan friars, so called from their grey habit. Black friars are Dominicans, and White friars Carmelites.

**Grey Hen (A).** A stone bottle for holding liquor. Large and small pewter pots mixed together are called "hen and chickens."

"A dirty leather wallet lay near the sleeper, . . . also a grey-hen which had contained some sort of strong liquor."—*Miss Robinson: White Friars*, chap. viii.

**Grey Mare.** *The Grey Mare is the better horse.* The woman is paramount. It is said that a man wished to buy a horse, but his wife took a fancy to a grey mare, and so pertinaciously insisted that the grey mare was the better horse, that the man was obliged to yield the point.

"Macaulay says: "I suspect [the proverb] originated in the preference generally given to the grey mares of Flanders over the finest coach-horses of England."

The French say, when the woman is paramount, *C'est le mariage d'épervier* ('Tis a hawk's marriage), because the female hawk is both larger and stronger than the male bird.

"As long as we have eyes, or hands, or I reath,  
We'll look, or write, or talk you all to death.  
Yield, or she-Pegasus will gain her course,  
And the grey mare will prove the better horse."  
*Prior: Epilogue to Mrs. Mandey's Lucius.*

**Grey Wethers.** These are huge boulders, either embedded or not, very common in the "Valley of Stones" near Avebury, Wilts. When split or broken up they are called sarsens or sarsdens.

**Grey-coat Parson (A).** An improper; a tenant who farms the tithes.

### Grey from Grief.

Ludovico Sforza became grey in a single night.

Charles I. grew grey while he was on his trial.

Marie Antoinette grew grey from grief during her imprisonment. (*See GRAY.*)

**Grey Goose Wing (The).** "The grey goose wing was the death of him," the arrow which is winged with grey goose feathers.

**Grey Mare's Tail.** A cataract that is made by the stream which issues from

Lochskene, in Scotland, so called from its appearance.

**Grey Washer by the Ford (The).** An Irish wraith which seems to be washing clothes in a river, but when the "doomed man" approaches she holds up what she seemed to be washing, and it is the phantom of himself with his death wounds from which he is about to suffer. (*Hon. Emily Lawlett: Essex in Ireland*, p. 245-6.)

**Greybeard (A).** An earthen pot for holding spirits; a large stone jar. Also an old man. (*cf. BELLARMINE.*)

"We will give a cup of distilled waters . . . unto the next pilgrim that comes over; and ye may keep for the purpose the grunds of the last greybeard."—*Sir W. Scott: The Monastery*, chap. ix.

**Greycoats.** Russian soldiers of the line, who wear grey coats.

"You might think of him thus calm and collected charging his rifle for one more shot at the advancing greycoats."—*Besant and Rice: By Celia's Arbour*, chap. xlv.

**Greyhound.** "A greyhounde shoulde be hoded like a snake, And naked like a Drake; Foted like a Kat, Tayled like a Rat; Syded like a Teme, Chyned like a Beme." (*Dame Berner.*)

"Syded like a teme," probably means both sides alike; a plough-team being meant.

**Greyhound.** A public-house sign, in honour of Henry VII., whose badge it was.

**Greys.** *The Scotch Greys.* The 2nd (Royal North British) Dragoons, so called because they are mounted on grey horses.

**Gridiron.** Emblematic of St. Laurence, because in his martyrdom he was broiled to death on a gridiron. In allusion thereto the church of St. Laurence Jewry, near Guildhall, has a gilt gridiron for a vane. The gridiron is also an attribute of St. Faith, who was martyred like St. Laurence; and St. Vincent, who was partially roasted on a gridiron covered with spikes, A.D. 258. (*See ESCURIAL.*)

It is said that St. Laurence uttered the following doggerel during his martyrdom:  
"This side enough is roasted, turn me, tyrant, eat,  
And see if raw or roasted I make the better meat."

**Grief.** *To come to grief.* To be ruined; to fail in business. As lots of money is the fulness of joy, so the want of it is the grief of griefs. The Americans call the dollar "almighty."

**Grievance-monger.** One who is always raking up or talking about his own or his party's grievances, public or private.



**Griffen Horse** (*The*) belonged to Atlantes, the magician, but was made use of by Roge'ro, Astolpho, and others. It flew through the air at the bidding of the rider, and landed him where he listed. (*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso*.)

**Griffin.** A cadet newly arrived in India, half English and half Indian.

*Griffins*, the residue of a contract feast, taken away by the contractor, half the buyer's and half the seller's.

**Griffon, Griffen, or Griffin.** Offspring of the lion and eagle. Its legs and all from the shoulder to the head are like an eagle, the rest of the body is that of a lion. This creature was sacred to the sun, and kept guard over hidden treasures. Sir Thomas Browne says the Griffon is emblematical of watchfulness, courage, perseverance, and rapidity of execution (*Vulgar Errors*, iii. 2.) (See *ARIMASPIANS*.)

**Grig.** *Merry as a grig.* A grig is the sand-eel, and a cricket. There was also a class of vagabond dancers and tumblers who visited ale-houses so called. Hence Levi Solomon, *alias* Cockleput, who lived in Sweet Apple Court, being asked in his examination how he obtained his living, replied that "he went a-grigging." Many think the expression should be *merry as a Greek*, and have Shakespeare to back them: "Then she's a merry Greek;" and again, "Cressid 'mongst the merry Greeks" (*Titulus and Cressida*, i. 2; iv. 4). Patrick Gordon also says, "No people in the world are so jovial and merry, so given to singing and dancing, as the Greeks."

**Grim** (*Giant*), in Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*, part ii. He was one who tried to stop pilgrims on their way to the Celestial City, but was slain by Mr. Greatheart. (See *GIANTS*.)

**Grima'ce** (2 syl.). Cotgrave says this word is from Grima'cier, who was a celebrated carver of fantastic heads in Gothic architecture. This may be so, but our word comes direct from the French *grimace*; *grimacier*, one who makes wry faces.

**Grimal kin or Graymalkin** (French, *gris malkin*). Shakespeare makes the Witch in *Macbeth* say, "I come, Graymalkin," Malkin being the name of a foul fiend. The cat, supposed to be a witch and the companion of witches, is called by the same name.

**Grimes** (*Peter*). This son of a steady fisherman was a drunkard and a thief.

He had a boy whom he killed by ill-usage. Two others he made away with, but was not convicted for want of evidence. As no one would live with him, he dwelt alone, became mad, and was lodged in the parish poor-house, confessed his crime in his delirium, and died. (*Crabbe: Borough*, letter xxii.)

**Grimm's Law.** A law discovered by Jacob L. Grimm, the German philologist, to show how the mute consonants interchange as corresponding words occur in different branches of the Aryan family of languages. Thus, what is *p* in Greek, Latin, or Sanskrit becomes *f* in Gothic, and *b* or *f* in the Old High German; what is *t* in Greek, Latin, or Sanskrit becomes *th* in Gothic, and *d* in Old High German; etc. Thus changing *p* into *f*, and *t* into *th*, "pater" becomes "father."

**Grimsby** (Lincolnshire). Grim was a fisherman who rescued from a drifting boat an infant named Hablec, whom he adopted and brought up. This infant turned out to be the son of the king of Denmark, and when the boy was restored to his royal sire Grim was laden with gifts. He now returned to Lincolnshire and built the town which he called after his own name. The ancient seal of the town contains the names of Gryme and Hablec. This is the foundation of the mediæval tales about *Havelock the Dane*.

**Grim's Dyke** or *Devil's Dyke* (Anglo-Saxon, *grima*, a goblin or demon).

**Grimwig.** A choleric old gentleman fond of contradiction, generally ending with the words "or I'll eat my head." He is the friend of Brownlow. (*Dickens: Oliver Twist*.)

**Grin and Bear It** (*You must*), or *You must grin and bide it*, for resistance is hopeless. You may make up a face, if you like, but you cannot help yourself.

**Grind.** To work up for an examination; to grind up the subjects set, and to grind into the memory the necessary cram. The allusion is to a mill, and the analogy evident.

*To grind one down.* To reduce the price asked; to lower wages. A knife, etc., is gradually reduced by grinding.

*To take a grind* is to take a constitutional walk; to cram into the smallest space the greatest amount of physical exercise. This is the physical grind. The literary grind is a turn at hard study.

To take a grinder is to insult another by applying the left thumb to the nose and revolving the right hand round it, as if working a hand-organ or coffee-mill. This insulting retort is given when someone has tried to practise on your credulity, or to impose upon your good faith.

**Grinders.** The double teeth which grind the food put into the mouth. The Preacher speaks of old age as the time when "the grinders cease because they are few" (Ecc. xii. 3). (See ALMOND TREE.)

**Grissaille.** A style of painting in gray tints, resembling solid bodies in relief, such as ornaments of cornices, etc.

**Grise.** A step. (See GRECIAN STAIRS.)  
"Which as a grise or step may help these lovers  
Into your favour."

Shakespeare: *Othello*, i. 3.

**Grisilda or Griselda.** The model of enduring patience and conjugal obedience. She was the daughter of Janic'ola, a poor charcoal-burner, but became the wife of Walter, Marquis of Saluzzo. The marquis put her humility and obedience to three severe trials, but she submitted to them all without a murmur: (1) Her infant daughter was taken from her, and secretly conveyed to the Queen of Pa'via to bring up, while Grisilda was made to believe that it had been murdered. (2) Four years later she had a son, who was also taken from her, and sent to be brought up with her sister. When the little girl was twelve years old, the marquis told Grisilda he intended to divorce her and marry another; so she was stripped of all her fine clothes and sent back to her father's cottage. On the "wedding day" the much-abused Grisilda was sent for to receive "her rival" and prepare her for the ceremony. When her lord saw in her no spark of jealousy, he told her the "bride" was her own daughter. The moral of the tale is this: If Grisilda submitted without a murmur to these trials of her husband, how much more ought we to submit without repining to the trials sent us by God.

This tale is the last of Boccaccio's *Decameron* in which was rendered by Petrarch into a Latin romance entitled *De Obedientia et Fide Uxor'ia Mythologia*, and forms *The Clerk's Tale* in Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*. Miss Edgeworth has a novel entitled *The Modern Griselda*.

**Grist.** All grist that comes to my mill. All is appropriated that comes to me; all is made use of that comes in my

way. Grist is all that quantity of corn which is to be ground or crushed at one time. The phrase means, all that is brought—good, bad, and indifferent corn, with all refuse and waste—is put into the mill and ground together. (See EMOLUMENT.)

To bring grist to the mill. To supply customers or furnish supplies.

**Grizel or Grissel.** Octavia, wife of Marc Antony and sister of Augustus Cæsar, is called the "patient Grizel" of Roman story. (See GRISILDA.)

"For patience she will prove a second Grissel."  
Shakespeare: *Taming of the Shrew*, ii. 1.

**Groaning Cake.** A cake prepared for those who called at the house of a woman in confinement "to see the baby."

**Groaning Chair.** The chair used by women after confinement when they received visitors.

**Groaning Malt.** A strong ale brewed for the gossips who attend at the birth of a child, and for those who come to offer to a husband congratulations at the auspicious event. A cheese, called the Ken-no, or "groaning cheese," was also made for the occasion. (See KEN-NO.)

"Meg Merrilies descended to the kitchen to secure her share of the groaning malt."—Sir W. Scott: *Guy Rannering*, chap. iii.

**Groat.** From John o' Groat's house to the Land's End. From Dan to Beersheba, from one end of Great Britain to the other. John o' Groat was a Dutchman, who settled in the most northerly point of Scotland in the reign of James IV., and immortalised himself by the way he settled a dispute respecting precedence. (See JOHN O' GROAT.)

Blood without groats is nothing (north of England), meaning "family without fortune is worthless." The allusion is to black-pudding, which consists chiefly of blood and groats formed into a sausage.

Not worth a groat. Of no value. A groat is a silver fourpence. The Dutch had a coin called a *grote*, a contraction of *grote-schware* (great schware), so called because it was equal in value to five little schware. So the coin of Edward III. was the groat or great silver penny, equal to four penny pieces. The modern groat was first issued in 1835, and were withdrawn from circulation in 1887. (French, *gros*, great.) Groats are no longer in circulation.

"He that spends a groat a day idly, spends idly above six pounds a year."—Franklin: *Necessary Hints*, p. 131.

**Grog.** Rum and water, cold without. Admiral Vernon was called *Old Grog* by his sailors because he was accustomed to walk the deck in rough weather in a *groggum cloak*. As he was the first to serve water in the rum on board ship, the mixture went by the name of grog. *Six-water grog* is one part rum to six parts of water. Grog, in common parlance, is any mixture of spirits and water, either hot or cold.

**Grog Blossoms.** Blotches on the face that are produced by over-indulgence of grog.

**Grog'gram.** A coarse kind of taffety, stiffened with gum. A corruption of the French *gros-grain*.

"Gossips in grief and grograms clad."

*Truel: The Frohbadour, canto I, stanza 5.*

**Groined Ceiling.** One in which the arches are divided or intersected. (Swedish, *grena*, to divide.)

**Grommet, Gromet, Grumet, or Grummet.** A younker on board ship. In Smith's *Sea Grammar* we are told that "younkers are the young men whose duty it is to take in the topsails, or top the yard for furling the sails or slinging the yards. . . ." "*Sailors*," he says, "are the elder men." Gromet is the Flemish *grom* (a boy), with the diminutive. It appears in *bride-groom*, etc. Also a ring of rope made by laying a single strand. (*Dana: Seaman's Manual*, p. 98.) Also a powder-wad.

**Grongar Hill**, in South Wales, has been rendered famous by Dyer's poem called *Grongar Hill*.

**Groom of the Stole.** Keeper of the stole or state-robe. His duty, originally, was to invest the king in his state-robe, but he had also to hand him his shirt when he dressed. The office, when a queen reigns, is termed *Mistress of the Robes*, but Queen Anne had her "Groom of the Stole." (Greek, *stolē*, a garment.) (See BRIDEGROOM.)

**Gross.** (See ADVOWSON.)

**Grosted** or *Robert Grosseteste*, Bishop of Lincoln, in the reign of Henry III., the author of some two hundred works. He was accused of dealings in the black arts, and the Pope ordered a letter to be written to the King of England, enjoining him to disinter the bones of the too-wise bishop and burn them to powder. (Died 1253.)

"None a deeper knowledge boasted,

Since *Hodgins*, *Bacon*, and *Bob Grosted*."

*Butler: Hudibras*, ii. 3.

**Grotes'que** (2 syl.) means in "Grotto style." Classical ornaments so called were found in the 13th century in grottoes, that is, excavations made in the baths of Titus and in other Roman buildings. These ornaments abound in fanciful combinations, and hence anything *outré* is termed grotesque.

**Grotta del Cane** (Naples). *The Dog's Cave*, so called from the practice of sending dogs into it to show visitors how the carbonic acid gas near the floor of the cave kills them.

**Grotto.** *Pray remember the grotto, July 25 new style, and August 5 old style*, is the day dedicated to St. James the Greater; and the correct thing to do in days of yore was to stick a shell in your hat or coat, and pay a visit on that day to the shrine of St. James of Compostella. Shell grottoes with an image of the saint were erected for the behoof of those who could not afford such pilgrimage, and the keeper of it reminded the passer-by to remember it was St. James's Day, and not to forget their offering to the saint.

**Grotto of Ephesus** (*The*). The test of chastity. E. Bulwer-Lytton, in his *Tales of Milētus* (iii.), tells us that near the statue of Diana is a grotto, and if, when a woman enters it, she is not chaste, discordant sounds are heard and the woman is never seen more; if, however, musical sounds are heard, the woman is a pure virgin and comes forth from the grotto unharmed.

**Ground.** (Anglo-Saxon, *grund*.)

*It would suit me down to the ground.*

Wholly and entirely.

*To break ground.* To be the first to commence a project, etc.; to take the first step in an undertaking.

*To gain ground.* To make progress; to be improving one's position or prospects of success.

*To hold one's ground.* To maintain one's authority; not to budge from one's position; to retain one's popularity.

*To lose ground.* To become less popular or less successful; to be drifting away from the object aimed at.

*To stand one's ground.* Not to yield or give way; to stick to one's colours; to have the courage of one's opinion.

**Ground Arms** (*To*). To pile or stack military arms, such as guns, on the ground (in drill).

**Groundlings.** Those who stood in the pit, which was the ground in ancient theatres.

"To split the ears of the groundlings."  
*Shakespeare: Hamlet, iii. 2.*

**Grove.** The "grove" for which the Jewish women wore hangings, and which the Jews were commanded to cut down and burn, was the wooden Ash'era, a sort of idol symbolising the generative power of Nature.

**Growlers** and **Crawlers.** The four-wheel cabs; called "growlers" from the surly and discontented manners of their drivers, and "crawlers" from their slow pace.

"Taken as a whole, the average drivers of hansom cabs . . . are smart, intelligent men, sober, honest, and hardworking. . . . They have little . . . in common with the obtrusive, surly, besotted drivers of the 'growlers' and 'crawlers'."—*Nineteenth Century*, March, 1893, p. 473.

**Grub Street.** Since 1830 called Milton Street, near Moorfields, London, once famous for literary hacks and inferior literary productions. The word is the Gothic *graban* (to dig), whence Saxon *grab* (a grave) and *groep* (a ditch). (See *Dunciad*, i. 38, etc.)

**Gruel.** *To give him his gruel.* To kill him. The allusion is to the very common practice in France, in the sixteenth century, of giving poisoned possets—an art brought to perfection by Catherine de Medicis and her Italian advisers.

**Grumbo.** A giant in the tale of *Tom Thumb*. A raven picked up Tom, thinking him to be a grain of corn, and dropped him on the flat roof of the giant's castle. Old Grumbo came to walk on the roof terrace, and Tom crept up his sleeve. The giant, annoyed, shook his sleeve, and Tom fell into the sea, where a fish swallowed him; and the fish, having been caught and brought to Arthur's table, was the means of introducing Tom to the British king, by whom he was knighted. (*Nursery Tale: Tom Thumb*.)

**Grundy.** *What will Mrs. Grundy say?* What will our rivals or neighbours say? The phrase is from Tom Morton's *Speed the Plough*. In the first scene Mrs. Ashfield shows herself very jealous of neighbour Grundy, and farmer Ashfield says to her, "Be quiet, wull ye? Always ding, dinging Dame Grundy into my ears. What will Mrs. Grundy say? What will Mrs. Grundy think? . . ."

**Grunth.** The sacred book of the Sikhs.

**Gruyère.** A town in Switzerland which gives its name to a kind of cheese made there.

**Gryll.** *Let Gryll be Gryll, and keep his hoggish mind.* Don't attempt to wash a blackamoor white; the leopard will never change his spots. Gryll is from the Greek *gru* (the grunting of a hog). When Sir Guyon disenchanted the forms in the Bower of Bliss some were exceedingly angry, and one in particular, named Gryll, who had been metamorphosed by Acra'sia into a hog, abused him most roundly. "Come," says the palmer to Sir Guyon,

"Let Gryll be Gryll, and have his hoggish mind,  
But let us hence depart while weather serves,  
and wind."

*Spenser: Faerie Queene, book ii. 12.*

**Gryphon** (in *Orlando Furioso*), son of Olive'ro and Sigismunda, brother of Aquilant, in love with Origilla, who plays him false. He was called *White* from his armour, and his brother *Black*. He overthrew the eight champions of Damascus in the tournament given to celebrate the king's wedding-day. While asleep Marta'no steals his armour, and goes to the King Norandi'no to receive the meed of high deeds. In the meantime Gryphon awakes, finds his armour gone, is obliged to put on Marta'no's, and, being mistaken for the coward, is hooted and hustled by the crowd. He lays about him stoutly, and kills many. The king comes up, finds out the mistake, and offers his hand, which Gryphon, like a true knight, receives. He joined the army of Charlemagne.

**Gryphons.** (See GRIFFON.)

**Guadia'na.** The squire of Durandarté. Mourning the fall of his master at Roncesvallés, he was turned into the river which bears the same name. (*Don Quixote*, ii. 23.)

**Guaff.** Victor Emmanuel was so called from his nose.

**Gua'no** is the Peruvian word *hua'no* (dung), and consists of the droppings of sea-fowls.

**Guarantee.** An engagement on the part of a third person to see an agreement fulfilled.

**Guard.** *To be off one's guard.* To be careless or heedless.

• A guardroom is the place where military offenders are detained; and a guardship is a ship stationed in a port or harbour for its defence.

**Guards of the Pole.** The two stars  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  in the Great Bear. Shakespeare,



in *Othello*, ii. 1, refers to them where he says, the surge seems "to quench the guards of the ever-fixed pole."

"How to knowe the houre of the night by the [Polar] Gards, by knowing on what point of the compass they shall be at midnight every fifteenth day throughout the whole year." - *Norman: Sate-guard of Sailors* (1557).

**Guarinos** (*Admiral*). One of Charlemagne's paladins, taken captive at the battle of Roncesvalles. He fell to the lot of Marlo'tes, a Moslem, who offered him his daughter in marriage if he would become a disciple of Mahomet. Guarinos refused, and was cast into a dungeon, where he lay captive for seven years. A joust was then held, and Admiral Guarinos was allowed to try his hand at a target. He knelt before the Moor, stabbed him to the heart, and then vaulted on his grey horse Treb'ozond', and escaped to France.

**Gubbings**. Anabaptists near Brent, in Devonshire. They had no ecclesiastical order or authority, "but lived in holes, like swine; had all things in common; and multiplied without marriage. Their language was vulgar Devonian. . . They lived by pilfering sheep; were fleet as horses; held together like bees; and revenged every wrong. One of the society was always elected chief, and called *King of the Gubbings*." (*Fuller*.)

N.B. Their name is from *gubbings*, the offal of fish (Devonshire).

**Gudgeon**. *Gaping for gudgeons*. Looking out for things extremely improbable. As a gudgeon is a bait to deceive fish, it means a *lie*, a *deception*.

*To swallow a gudgeon*. To be bamboozled with a most palpable lie, as silly fish are caught by gudgeons. (French, *gorjon*, whence the phrase *faire avaler le goujon*, to humbug.)

"Make fools believe in their foreseeing  
Of things before they are in being;  
To swallow gudgeons ere they're catched,  
And count their chickens ere they're hatched."

*Butler: Hudibras*, ii. 3.

**Gudrun**. A model of heroic fortitude and pious resignation. She was a princess betrothed to Herwig, but the King of Norway carried her off captive. As she would not marry him, he put her to all sorts of menial work, such as washing the dirty linen. One day her brother and lover appeared on the scene, and at the end she married Herwig, pardoned the "naughty" king, and all went merry as a marriage bell. (*A North-Saxon poem*.)

<sup>1</sup> **Gudule** (2 syl.) or **St. Gudu'la**, patron saint of Brussels, was daughter of Count Witger, died 172. She is represented

with a lantern, from a tradition that she was one day going to the church of St. Morgelle with a lantern, which went out, but the holy virgin lighted it again with her prayers.

*St. Gudule* in Christian art is represented carrying a lantern which a demon tries to put out. The legend is a repetition of that of St. Geneviève, as Brussels is Paris in miniature.

**Gue'bres** or **Ghebers** [*Fire-Worshippers*]. Followers of the ancient Persian religion, reformed by Zoroaster. Called in Persian *gabr*, in the Talmud *Cheber*, and by Origen *Kabir*, a corruption of the Arabic *Kafir* (a non-Mahometan or infidel), a term bestowed upon them by their Arabian conquerors.

**Guelder Rose** is the Rose de Gueldre, i.e. of the ancient province of Guelder or Guelderland, in Holland.

But Smith, in his *English Flora*, says it is a corruption of Elder Rose, that is, the Rose Elder, the tree being considered a species of Elder, and hence called the "Water Elder."

**Guelpho** (3 syl.), son of Actius IV., Marquis d'Este and of Cunigunda, a German, King of Carynthia. He led an army of 5,000 men from Germany, but two-thirds were slain by the Persians. He was noted for his broad shoulders and ample chest. Guelpho was Rinaldo's uncle, and next in command to Godfrey. (*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered*, iii.)

**Guelphs** and **Ghibellines**. Two great parties whose conflicts make up the history of Italy and Germany in the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries. Guelph is the Italian form of *Welfe*, and Ghibelline of *Waiblingen*, and the origin of these two words is this: At the battle of Weinsburg, in Suabia (1140), Conrad, Duke of Franconia, rallied his followers with the war-cry *Hie Waiblingen* (his family estate), while Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony, used the cry of *Hie Welfe* (the family name). The Ghibellines supported in Italy the side of the German emperors; the Guelphs opposed it, and supported the cause of the Pope.

**Guen'dolen** (3 syl.). A fairy whose mother was a human being. One day King Arthur wandered into the valley of St. John, when a fairy palace rose to view, and a train of ladies conducted him to their queen. King Arthur and Guen'dolen fell in love with each other, and the fruit of their illicit love was a daughter named Gyneth. After the

lapse of three months Arthur left Guen'dolen, and the deserted fair one offered him a parting cup. As Arthur raised the cup a drop of the contents fell on his horse, and so burnt it that the horse leaped twenty feet high, and then ran in mad career up the hills till it was exhausted. Arthur dashed the cup on the ground, the contents burnt up everything they touched, the fairy palace vanished, and Guen'dolen was never more seen. This tale is told by Sir Walter Scott in *The Bridal of Triermain*. It is called *Lyulph's Tale*, from canto i. 10 to canto ii. 28. (See GYNETH.)

"Her mother was of human birth,  
Her sire a Genie of the earth,  
In days of old deemed to preside  
O'er lover's wiles and beauty's pride."  
*Bridal of Triermain*, ii. 3.

**Guendolœ'na**, daughter of Corin'eus and wife of Locrin, son of Brute, the legendary king of Britain. She was divorced, and Locrin married Estrildis, by whom he already had a daughter named Sabri'na. Guendolœ'na, greatly indignant, got together a large army, and near the river Stour a battle was fought, in which Locrin was slain. Guendolœ'na now assumed the government, and one of her first acts was to throw both Estrildis and Sabri'na into the river Severn. (*Geoffrey: Brit. Hist.*, ii. chaps. 4, 5.)

**Guenever.** (See GUINEVER.)

**Gueril'la**, improperly *Guerilla wars*, means a petty war, a partisan conflict; and the parties are called Guerillas or Guerilla chiefs. Spanish, *guerra*, war. The word is applied to the armed bands of peasants who carry on irregular war on their own account, especially at such time as their Government is contending with invading armies.

"The town was wholly without defenders, and the guerillas murdered people and destroyed property without hindrance."—*Lessing: United States*, chap. xviii. p. 676.

**Gueri'no Meschi'no** [*the Wretched*]. An Italian romance, half chivalric and half spiritual, first printed in Padua in 1473. Guerin was the son of Millon, King of Alba'nia. On the day of his birth his father was dethroned, and the child was rescued by a Greek slave, and called Meschino. When he grew up he fell in love with the Princess Elize'na, sister of the Greek Emperor, at Constantinople.

**Guess** (*I*). A peculiarity of the natives of New England, U.S. America.

**Guest.** *The Ungrateful Guest* was the brand fixed by Philip of Macedon on

a Macedonian soldier who had been kindly entertained by a villager, and, being asked by the king what he could give him, requested the farm and cottage of his entertainer.

**Gueux.** *Les Gueux*. The ragamuffins. A nickname assumed by the first revolutionists of Holland in 1665. It arose thus: When the Duchess of Parma made inquiry about them of Count Berlaymont, he told her they were "the scum and offscouring of the people" (*les gueux*). This being made public, the party took the name in defiance, and from that moment dressed like beggars, substituted a fox's tail in lieu of a feather, and a wooden platter instead of a brooch. They met at a public-house which had for its sign a cock crowing these words, *Five les Gueux par tout le monde!* (See *Motley: Dutch Republic*, ii. 6.)

\* The word *gueux* was, of course, not invented by Berlaymont, but only applied by him to the deputation referred to. In Spain, long before, those who opposed the Inquisition were so called.

N.B. The revolvers of Guienne assumed the name of *Eaters*; those of Normandy *Barefoot*; those of Beausse and Soulogne *Wooden-pattens*; and in the French Revolution the most violent were termed *Sansculottes*.

**Gugner.** A spear made by the dwarf Eitri and given to Odin. It never failed to hit and slay in battle. (*The Edda*.)

**Gui.** *Le Gui* (French). The mistletoe or Druid's plant.

**Guide'rius.** The elder son of Cymbeline, a legendary king of Britain during the reign of Augustus Cæsar. Both Guiderius and his brother Arvir'agus were stolen in infancy by Belarius, a banished nobleman, out of revenge, and were brought up by him in a cave. When grown to man's estate, the Romans invaded Britain, and the two young men so distinguished themselves that they were introduced to the king, and Belarius related their history. Geoffrey of Monmouth says that Guiderius succeeded his father, and was slain by Hamo. (*Shakespeare: Cymbeline*.)

**Guides** (pron. *ghced*). Contraction of *guidons*. A corps of French cavalry which carries the *guidon*, a standard borne by light horse-soldiers, broad at one end and nearly pointed at the other. The *corps des Guides* was organised in 1796 by Napoleon as a personal body-guard; in 1848 several squadrons were created, but Napoleon III. made the

corps a part of the Imperial Guard. Great care must be taken not to confound the Guides with the Gardes, as they are totally distinct terms.

**Guido**, surnamed *the Savage* (in *Orlando Furioso*), son of Constantia and Amon, therefore younger brother of Rinaldo. He was also Astolpho's kinsman. Being wrecked on the coast of the Amazons, he was doomed to fight their ten male champions. He slew them all, and was then compelled to marry ten of the Amazons. He made his escape with Ale'ria, his favourite wife, and joined the army of Charlemagne.

**Guido Francischini**. A reduced nobleman, who tried to repair his fortune by marrying Pompilia, the putative child of Pietro and Violante. When the marriage was consummated and the money secure, Guido ill-treated Pietro and Violante; whereupon Violante, at confession, asserted that Pompilia was not her child, but one she had brought up, the offspring of a Roman wanton, and she applied to the law-courts to recover her money. When Guido heard this he was furious, and so ill-treated his wife that she ran away under the protection of a young canon. Guido pursued the fugitives, overtook them, and had them arrested; whereupon the canon was suspended for three years, and Pompilia sent to a convent. Here her health gave way, and as the birth of a child was expected, she was permitted to leave the convent and live with her putative parents. Guido went to the house, murdered all three, and was executed. (*Browning: The Ring and the Book*.)

**Guildhall**. The hall of the city guilds. Here are the Court of Common Council, the Court of Aldermen, the Chamberlain's Court, the police court presided over by an alderman, etc. The ancient guilds were friendly trade societies, in which each member paid a certain fee, called a guild, from the Saxon *gildan* (to pay). There was a separate guild for each craft of importance.

"Gild [guild] signified among the Saxons a fraternity. Derived from the verb *gild-an* (to pay), because every man paid his share."—*Blackstone: Commentaries*, book i. chap. xviii. p. 474 (note).

**Guil'otine** (3 syl.). So named from Joseph Ignace Guillotin, a French physician, who proposed its adoption to prevent unnecessary pain (1788-1814).

"It was facetiously called 'Mlle. Guillotin' or 'Guillotin's daughter.' It was introduced April 25th, 1792, and

is still used in France. A previous instrument invented by Dr. Antoine Louis was called a *Louissette* (3 syl.).

The **MAIDEN** (*q.v.*), introduced into Scotland (1566) by the Regent Morton, when the laird of Pennicuik was to be beheaded, was a similar instrument. Discontinued in 1681.

"It was but this very day that the daughter of M. de Guillotin was recognised by her father in the National Assembly, and it should properly be called 'Mademoiselle Guillotin.'"—*Dumas: The Countess de Charny*, chap. xvii.

**Guinea**. Sir Robert Holmes, in 1666, captured in Schelling Bay 160 Dutch sail, containing bullion and gold-dust from Cape Coast Castle in Guinea. This rich prize was coined into gold pieces, stamped with an elephant, and called *Guineas* to memorialise the valuable capture. (See *Dryden: Annus Mirabilis*.)

*Guinea*. The legend is M. B. F. et H. Rex. F. D. B. L. D. S. R. I. A. T. et E. —Magnæ Britannię, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ Rex; Fidei Defensor; Brunsvicensis, Lunenburgensis Dux; Sacri Romani Imperii Archi Thesaurarius et Elector.

"Guinea-pieces = 21s. were first coined in 1663, and discontinued in 1817. The sovereign coined by Henry VII. in 1489 was displaced by the guinea, but re-coined in 1815, soon after which it displaced the guinea. Of course, 20s. is a better decimal coin than 21s.

**Guinea-dropper**. A cheat. The term is about equal to thimble-rig, and alludes to an ancient cheating dodge of dropping counterfeit guineas.

**Guinea Fowl**. So called because it was brought to us from the coast of Guinea, where it is very common.

"Notwithstanding their harsh cry . . . I like the Guinea-fowl. They are excellent layers, and enormous devourers of insects."—*D. G. Mitchell: My Farm of Edgewood*, chap. iii. p. 132.

**Guinea-hen**. A courtesan who is won by money.

"Ere . . . I would drown myself for the love of a Guinea-hen, I would change my humanity with a baboon."—*Shakespeare: Othello*, i. 3.

**Guineapig** (Stock Exchange term). A gentleman of sufficient name to form a bait who allows himself to be put on a directors' list for the *guinea and lunch* provided for the board. (See *FLOATERS*.)

**Guineapig** (*A*). A midshipman. A guineapig is neither a pig nor a native of Guinea; so a middy is neither a sailor nor an officer.

"He had a letter from the captain of the *Indiaman*, offering you a berth on board as guineapig, or midshipman."—*Captain Marryat: Poor Jack*, chap. xxxi.

"A special juryman who is paid a guinea a case; also a military officer

assigned to some special duty, for which he receives a guinea a day, are sometimes so called.

**Guineapig** (*A*), in the Anglican Church, is a clergyman without cure, who takes occasional duty for a guinea a sermon, besides his travelling expenses (second class) and his board, if required.

**Guin'ever**, or rather *Guanhuma'ra* (4 syl.). Daughter of Leodograunce of Cam'elyard, the most beautiful of women, and wife of King Arthur. She entertained a guilty passion for Sir Lancelot of the Lake, one of the knights of the Round Table, but during the absence of King Arthur in his expedition against Leo, King of the Romans, she "married" Modred, her husband's nephew, whom he had left in charge of the kingdom. Soon as Arthur heard thereof, he hastened back, Guinever fled from York and took the veil in the nunnery of Julius the Martyr, and Modred set his forces in array at Cam'bula, in Cornwall. Here a desperate battle was fought, in which Modred was slain and Arthur mortally wounded. Guinever is generally called the "grey-eyed;" she was buried at Meigle, in Strathmore, and her name has become the synonym of a wanton or adulteress. (*Geoffrey: Brit. Hist.*, x. 13.)

"That was a woman when Queen Guinever of Britain was a little wench."—*Shakespeare: Love's Labour's Lost*, iv. 1.

**Guin'ever** (3 syl.). Tennyson's *Idyll* represents her as loving Sir Lancelot; but one day, when they were bidding farewell, Modred tracked them, "and brought his creatures to the basement of the tower for testimony." Sir Lancelot hurled the fellow to the ground and got to horse, and the queen fled to a nunnery at Amesbury. (*See GUINEVER.*)

**Guingelot**. The boat of Wato or *Wade*, the father of Weland, and son of Vilkinr, in which he crossed over the nine-ell deep, called Grœnasund, with his son upon his shoulders. (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

**Guisan'do**. *The Bulls of Guisando*. Five monster statues of antiquity, to mark the scene of Cæsar's victory over the younger Pompey.

**Guise's Motto**: "*A chacun son tour*," on the standards of the Duc de Guise, who put himself at the head of the Catholic League in the sixteenth century, meant, "My turn will come."

**Guitar** (Greek, *kithara*; Latin, *cithara*; Italian, *chitarra*; French, *guitare*). The Greek *kithar* is the Hindu *cha-tar* (six-strings).

*Guitar*. The best players on this instrument have been Guilia'ni, Sor, Zoechi, Stoll, and Horetzsky.

**Gules** [red]. An heraldic term. The most honourable heraldic colour, signifying valour, justice, and veneration. Hence it was given to kings and princes. The royal livery of England is gules or scarlet. In heraldry expressed by perpendicular parallel lines. (Persian, *ghul*, rose; French, *gueules*, the mouth and throat, or the red colour thereof; Latin, *gula*, the throat.)

"With man's blood paint the ground, gules, gules."

*Shakespeare: Titus of Athens*, iv. 3.  
"And throw warm gules on Maline's fair breast."  
*Keats: Eve of St. Agnes.*

**Gules of August** (*The*). The 1st of August (from Latin, *gula*, the throat), the entrance into, or first day of that month. (*Wharton: Law Lexicon*, p. 332.)

\* August 1 is Lammass Day, a quarter-day in Scotland, and half-quarter-day in England.

"Gula Augusti initium mensis Augusti. I.e. Gule d'August, in statuto Edw. III. a. 23 c. 14. ar. crugini, astrale perit debet inter Hokeday et gulam Augusti."—*Ducange: Glossarium Manuale*, vol. iii. p. 865.

"C Hokeday est dies Martis, qui quindenam Pasche expletam proxime exipit."—Vol. iv. p. 65 col. 1.]

**Gulf**. A man that goes in for honour at Cambridge—i.e. a mathematical degree—is sometimes too bad to be classed with the lowest of the three classes, and yet has shown sufficient merit to pass. When the list is made out a line is drawn after the classes, and one or two names are appended. These names are in the gulf, and those so honoured are gulfed. In the good old times these men were not qualified to stand for the classical tripos.

"The ranks of our curatehood are supplied by youths whom, at the very best, merciful examiners have raised from the very gates of 'pluck' to the comparative paradise of the 'Gulf.'"  
*Saturday Review.*

*A great gulf fixed*. An impassable separation or divergence. From the parable of Dives and Lazarus, in the third Gospel. (Luke xvi. 26.)

**Gulf Stream**. The stream which issues from the Gulf of Mexico, and extends over a range of 3,000 miles, raising the temperature of the water through which it passes, and of the lands against which it flows. It washes the



shores of the British Isles, and runs up the coast of Norway.

"It is found that the amount of heat transferred by the Gulf Stream from equatorial regions into the North Atlantic . . . amounts to no less than one-fifth part of the entire heat possessed by the North Atlantic."—*T. Croft: Climate and Time*, chap. i. p. 15.

**Gulistan** [*garden of roses*]. The famous recueil of moral sentences by Saadi, the poet of Shiraz, who died 1291. (Persian, *ghul*, a rose, and *tan*, a region.)

**Gull** (rhymes with *dull*). A dupe, one easily cheated. (*See* BEJAN.)

"The most notorious geck and gull  
That e'er invention played on."

*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, v. 1.

**Gulliver** (*Lemuel*). The hero of the famous *Travels into Several Remote Nations of the World*, by *Lemuel Gulliver*, first a Surgeon, and then a Captain of several Ships, i.e. to Lilliput, Brobdingnag, Laputa, and the Houyhnhnms (*Whin-nims*), written by Dr. Swift, Dean of St. Patrick's, Ireland.

**Gulna're** (2 syl.), afterwards called Kaled, queen of the harem, and fairest of all the slaves of Seyd [*Seed*]. She was rescued from the flaming palace by Lord Conrad, the corsair, and when the corsair was imprisoned released him and murdered the Sultan. The two escaped to the Pirate's Isle; but when Conrad found that Medora, his betrothed, was dead, he and Gulnare left the island secretly, and none of the pirates ever knew where they went to. The rest of the tale of Gulnare is under the new name, Kaled (*q.v.*). (*Byron: The Corsair.*)

**Gummed** (1 syl.). *He frets like gummed velvet or gummed taffety*. Velvet and taffeta were sometimes stiffened with gum to make them "sit better," but, being very stiff, they fretted out quickly.

**Gumption**. Wit to turn things to account, capacity. In Yorkshire we hear the phrase, "I canna gaum it" (understand it, make it out), and gaumption is the capacity of understanding, etc. (Irish, *gomsh*, sense, cuteness.)

"Though his eyes were dazzled with the splendour of the place, faith he had *gomsh* enough not to let go his hold."—*Dublin and London Magazine*, 1825 (Loughleugh).

**Gumption**. A nostrum much in request by painters in search of the supposed "lost medium" of the old masters, and to which their unapproachable excellence is ascribed. The medium is made of gum mastic and linseed-oil.

**Gun**. (Welsh *gun*, a gun.)

## CANNONS AND RIFLES.

**Armstrong gun**. A wrought-iron cannon, usually breech-loading, having an iron-hooped steel inner tube. Designed by Sir William Armstrong in 1854, and officially tested in 1861.

**Enfield rifles**. Invented by Pritchett at the Enfield factory, adopted in the English army 1852, and converted into Snider breech-loaders in 1866.

**Gatling gun**. A machine gun with parallel barrels about a central axis, each having its own lock. Capable of being loaded and of discharging 1,000 shots a minute by turning a crank. Named from the inventor, Dr. R. J. Gatling.

**Krupp gun**. A cannon of ingot steel, made at Krupp's works, at Essen, in Prussia.

**Lancaster gun**. A cannon having a slightly elliptical twisted bore, and a conoid (2 syl.) projectile. Named from the inventor.

**Minié rifle**. Invented in 1849, and adopted in the English army in 1851. Named after Claude Minié, a French officer. (1810-1879.)

**Snider rifle**. Invented by Jacob Snider. A breech-loader adopted by the British Government in 1866.

**Whitworth gun**. An English rifled firearm of hexagonal bore, and very rapid twist. Constructed in 1857. Its competitive trial with the Armstrong gun in 1864. Named after Sir Joseph Whitworth, the inventor (1803-1887).

**Woolwich infant** (*The*). A British 35-ton rifled muzzle-loading cannon, having a steel tube hooped with wrought-iron coils. Constructed in 1870. (*See* BROWN BESS, MITRAILLEUSE, etc.)

**Gun**. *A breech-loading gun*. A gun loaded at the breech, which is then closed by a screw or wedge-block.

*Evening or sunset gun*. A gun fired at sunset, or about 9 o'clock p.m.

**Gun Cotton**. A highly explosive compound, prepared by saturating cotton with nitric and sulphuric acids.

**Gun Money**. Money issued in Ireland by James II., made of old brass cannons.

**Gun Room**. A room in the after-part of a lower gun-deck for the accommodation of junior officers.

## GUN PHRASES.

*He's a great gun*. A man of note.

*Son of a gun*. A jovial fellow.

*Sure as a gun*. Quite certain. It is as certain to happen as a gun to go off if the trigger is pulled.

**Guns.** *To blow great guns.* To be very boisterous and windy. Noisy and boisterous as the reports of great guns.

*To run away from their own guns.* To eat their own words; desert what is laid down as a principle. The allusion is obvious.

"The Government could not, of course, run away from their guns."—*Nineteenth Century*, Feb., 1893, p. 193.

**Gunga** [pronounce *Gun-jah*]. The goddess of the Ganges. Bishop Heber calls the river by this name.

**Gunner.** *Kissing the gunner's daughter.* Being flogged on board ship. At one time boys in the Royal Navy who were to be flogged were first tied to the breech of a cannon.

**Gunpowder Plot.** The project of a few Roman Catholics to destroy James I. with the Lords and Commons assembled in the Houses of Parliament, on the 5th of November, 1605. It was to be done by means of gunpowder when the king went in person to open Parliament. Robert Catesby originated the plot, and Guy Fawkes undertook to fire the gunpowder. (See DYNAMITE SATURDAY.)

**Gunter's Chain,** for land surveying, is so named from Edmund Gunter, its inventor (1581-1626). It is sixty-six feet long, and divided into one hundred links. As ten square chains make an acre, it follows that an acre contains 100,000 square links.

*According to Gunter.* According to measurement by Gunter's chain.

**Günther.** King of Burgundy and brother of Kriemhild. He resolved to wed Brunhild, the martial queen of Issland, who had made a vow that none should win her who could not surpass her in three trials of skill and strength. The first was hurling a spear, the second throwing a stone, and the third was jumping. The spear could scarcely be lifted by three men. The queen hurled it towards Günther, when Siegfried, in his invisible cloak, reversed it, hurled it back again, and the queen was knocked down. The stone took twelve brawny champions to carry, but Brunhild lifted it on high, flung it twelve fathoms, and jumped beyond it. Again the unseen Siegfried came to his friend's rescue, flung the stone still farther, and, as he leaped, bore Günther with him. The queen, overmastered, exclaimed to her subjects, "I am no more your mistress; you are Günther's liegemen

now" (*Lied*, vii.). After the marriage the masculine maid behaved so obstreperously that Günther had again to avail himself of his friend's aid. Siegfried entered the chamber in his cloud-cloak, and wrestled with the bride till all her strength was gone; then he drew a ring from her finger, and took away her girdle. After which he left her, and she became a submissive wife. Günther, with unpardonable ingratitude, was privy to the murder of his friend and brother-in-law, and was himself slain in the dungeon of Etzel's palace by his sister Kriemhild. In history this Burgundian king is called Gün'tacher. (*The Nibelungen-Lied*.)

**Gurgoils.** (See GARGOUILLE.)

**Gurme** (2 syl.). The Celtic Cerberus. While the world lasts it is fastened at the mouth of a vast cave; but at the end of the world it will be let loose, when it will attack Tyr, the war-god, and kill him.

**Gurney Light.** (See BUDE.)

**Guth'lae** (*St.*), of Crowland, Lincolnshire, is represented in Christian art as a hermit punishing demons with a scourge, or consoled by angels while demons torment him.

**Guthrum.** *Silver of Guthrum, or silver of Guthrum's Lane.* Fine silver was at one time so called, because the chief gold and silver smiths of London resided there in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. The hall of the Goldsmiths' Company is still in the same locality. (Riley: *Monimenta Gildhallæ*.)

**Guttapercha.** The juice of the percha-tree (*Isonandra percha*) of the family called *Sapotaceæ*. The percha trees grow to a great height, and abound in all the Malacca Islands. The juice is obtained by cutting the bark. Gutta-percha was brought over by Dr. William Montgomerie in 1843, but articles made of this resin were known in Europe some time before. (Latin, *gutta*, a drop.)

**Gutter.** *Out of the gutter.* Of low birth; of the street-Arab class one of the submerged.

**Gutter Children.** Street Arabs.

**Gutter Lane** (London). A corruption of Guthurun Lane, from a Mr. Guthurun, Goderoune, or Guthrum, who, as Stow informs us, "possessed the chief property therein." (See GUTHRUM.)

*All goes down Gutter Lane.* He spends

everything on his stomach. The play is between Gutter Lane, London, and *guttur* (the throat), preserved in our word *guttural* (a throat letter).

**Guy.** The *Guiser* or *Guisard* was the ancient Scotch mummer, who played before Yule; hence our words *guise*, *disguise*, *guy*, etc.

\* **Guy** (*Thomas*). Miser and philanthropist. He amassed an immense fortune in 1720 by speculations in the South Sea Stock, and gave £238,292 to found and endow Guy's Hospital.

Guy Fawkes, or Guido Fawkes, went under the name of John Johnstone, the servant of Mr. Percy.

**Guy, Earl of Warwick.** An Anglo-Danish hero of wonderful puissance. He was in love with fair Phelis or Felice, who refused to listen to his suit till he had distinguished himself by knightly deeds. First, he rescued the daughter of the Emperor of Germany "from many a valiant knight;" then he went to Greece to fight against the Saracens, and slew the doughty Coldran, Elmaye King of Tyre, and the soldan himself. Then returned he to England and wedded Phelis; but in forty days he returned to the Holy Land, where he redeemed Earl Jonas out of prison, slew the giant Am'arant, and many others. He again returned to England, and slew at Winchester, in single combat, Colbronde or Colbrand, the Danish giant, and thus redeemed England from Danish tribute. At Windsor he slew a boar of "passing might and strength." On Dunsmore Heath he slew the "Duncow of Dunsmore, a monstrous wyld and cruell beast." In Northumberland he slew a dragon "black as any cole," with lion's paws, wings, and a hide which no sword could pierce. Having achieved all this, he became a hermit in Warwick, and hewed himself a cave a mile from the town. Daily he went to his own castle, where he was not known, and begged bread of his own wife Phelis. On his death-bed he sent Phelis a ring, by which she recognised her lord, and went to close his dying eyes. (890-958.) His combat with Colbrand is very elaborately told by Drayton (1563-1631) in his *Polyolbion*.

"I am not Sampson, nor Sir Guy, nor Colbrand, to mow them down before me."—*Shakespeare: Henry VIII.*, v. 3.

**Guy-ropes.** Guide, or guiding-ropes, to steady heavy goods while a-hoisting. (Spanish and Portuguese *guia*, from *guiar*, to guide.)

**Guyon** (*Sir*). The impersonation of Temperance or Self-government. He destroyed the witch Acra'sia, and her bower, called the "Bower of Bliss." His companion was Prudence. (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, book ii.)

The word Guyon is the Spanish *guiar* (to guide), and the word temperance is the Latin *tempero* (to guide).

**Gwynn** (*Nell*). An actress, and one of the courtesans of Charles II. of England (died 1687). Sir Walter Scott speaks of her twice in *Peveril of the Peak*; in chap. xi. he speaks of "the smart humour of Mrs. Nelly;" and in chap. xl. Lord Chaffinch says of "Mrs. Nelly, wit she has; let her keep herself warm with it in worse company, for the cant of strollers is not language for a prince's chamber."

**Gygēs' Ring** rendered the wearer invisible. Gygēs, the Lydian, is the person to whom Candaulus showed his wife naked. According to Plato, Gygēs descended into a chasm of the earth, where he found a brazen horse; opening the sides of the animal, he found the carcase of a man, from whose finger he drew off a brazen ring which rendered him invisible, and by means of this ring he entered into the king's chamber and murdered him.

"Why, did you think that you had Gygēs' ring, Or the herb that gives invisibility [fern-seed]?" *Beaumont and Fletcher: Fair Maid of the Inn*, i. 1.

**The wealth of Gygēs.** Gygēs was a Lydian king, who married Nyssia, the young widow of Candaulus, and reigned thirty-eight years. He amassed such wealth that his name became proverbial. (Reigned B.C. 716-678.)

**Gymnas'tics.** Athletic games. The word is from *gymnasium*, a public place set apart in Greece for athletic sports, the actors in which were naked. (Greek, *gymnos*, naked.)

**Gymnos'ophists.** A sect of Indian philosophers who went about with naked feet and almost without clothing. They lived in woods, subsisted on roots, and never married. They believed in the transmigration of souls. Strabo divides them into Brahmins and Samans. (Greek, *gymnos*, naked; *sophistēs*, sages.)

**Gyneth.** Natural daughter of Guen'dolen and King Arthur. Arthur swore to Guendolen that if she brought forth a boy, he should be his heir, and if a girl, he would give her in marriage to the bravest knight of his kingdom. One

Pentecost a beautiful damsel presented herself to King Arthur, and claimed the promise made to Guendolen. Accordingly, a tournament was proclaimed, and the warder given to Gyneth. The king prayed her to drop the warder before the combat turned to earnest warfare, but Gyneth haughtily refused, and twenty knights of the Round Table fell in the tournament, amongst whom was young Vanoc, son of Merlin. Immediately Vanoc fell, the form of Merlin rose, put a stop to the fight, and caused Gyneth to fall into a trance in the Valley of St. John, from which she was never to awake till some knight came forward for her hand as brave as those which were slain in the tourney. Five hundred years passed away before the spell was broken, and then De Vaux undertook the adventure of breaking it. He overcame four temptations—fear, avarice, pleasure, and ambition—when Gyneth awoke, the enchantment was dissolved, and Gyneth became the bride of the bold warrior. (*Sir Walter Scott: Bridal of Trarman, chap. ii.*)

**Gyp.** A college servant, whose office is that of a gentleman's valet, waiting on two or more collegians in the University of Cambridge. He differs from a bed-maker, inasmuch as he does not make beds; but he runs on errands, waits at table, wakes men for morning chapel, brushes their clothes, and so on. His perquisites are innumerable, and he is called a gyp (*vulture*, Greek) because he preys upon his employer like a vulture. At Oxford they are called *scouts*,

**Gypsy.** (*See GIPSY.*)

**Gyrfalcon, Gerfalcon, or Jerfalcon.** A native of Iceland and Norway, highest in the list of hawks for falconry. "Gyr," or "Ger," is, I think, the Dutch *gier*, a vulture. It is called the "vulture-falcon" because, like the vulture, its beak is not toothed. The common etymology from *hieros*, sacred, "because the Egyptians held the hawk to be sacred," is utterly worthless. Besides Ger-falcons, we have Gier-eagles, Lamer-geiers, etc. (*See HAWK.*)

**Gyromancy.** A kind of divination performed by walking round in a circle or ring.

**Gytrash.** A north-of-England spirit, which, in the form of horse, mule, or large dog, haunts solitary ways, and sometimes comes upon belated travellers.

"I remembered certain of Bessie's tales, wherein figured a . . . spirit called a Gytrash."—*Charlotte Brontë: Jane Eyre*, xii.

## H.

**H.** This letter represents a style or hedge. It is called in Hebrew *heth* or *cheth* (a hedge).

**H.B.** (Mr. Doyle, father of Mr. Richard Doyle, connected with *Punch*). This political caricaturist died 1868.

**H.M.S.** His or Her Majesty's service or ship, as *H.M.S. Wellington*.

**H. U.** Hard up.

**Habeas Corpus.** The "Habeas Corpus Act" was passed in the reign of Charles II., and defined a provision of similar character in Magna Charta, to which also it added certain details. The Act provides (1) That any man taken to prison can insist that the person who charges him with crime shall bring him bodily before a judge, and state the why and wherefore of his detention. As soon as this is done, the judge is to decide whether or not the accused is to be admitted to bail. [No one, therefore, can be imprisoned on mere suspicion, and no one can be left in prison any indefinite time at the caprice of the powers that be. Imprisonment, in fact, must be either for punishment after conviction, or for safe custody till the time of trial.]

(2) It provides that every person accused of crime shall have the question of his guilt decided by a jury of twelve men, and not by a Government agent or nominee.

(3) No prisoner can be tried a second time on the same charge.

(4) Every prisoner may insist on being examined within twenty days of his arrest, and tried by jury the next session.

(5) No defendant is to be sent to prison beyond the seas, either within or without the British dominions.

The exact meaning of the words *Habeas Corpus* is this: "You are to produce the body." That is, You, the accuser, are to bring before the judge the body of the accused, that he may be tried and receive the award of the court, and you (the accused) are to abide by the award of the judge.

*Suspension of Habeas Corpus.* When the Habeas Corpus Act is suspended, the Crown can imprison persons on *suspicion*, without giving any reason for so doing; the person so arrested cannot insist on being brought before a judge to decide whether or not he can be admitted to bail; it is not needful to try the prisoner



at the following assize; and the prisoner may be confined in any prison the Crown chooses to select for the purpose.

**Haberdasher**, from *hapertas*, a cloth the width of which was settled by Magna Charta. A "hapertas-er" is the seller of hapertas-erie.

"To match this saint there was another,  
As busy and perverse a brother,  
An haberdasher of small wares  
In politics and state affairs."

*Butler: Hudibras*, i. i. 2.

**Habit is Second Nature.** The wise saw of Diogenēs, the cynic. (B.C. 412-323.)

*Shakespeare*: "Use almost can change the stamp of nature" (*Hamlet*, iii. 4).

*French*: "L'habitude est une seconde nature."

*Latin*: "Usus est optimus magister" (*Columella*).

*Italian*: "L'abito è una seconda natura."

**Habsburg** is a contraction of *Habichts-burg* (Hawk's Tower); so called from the castle on the right bank of the Aar, built in the eleventh century by Werner, Bishop of Strasburg, whose nephew (Werner II.) was the first to assume the title of "Count of Habsburg." His great-grandson, Albrecht II., assumed the title of "Landgraf of Sundgau." His grandson, Albrecht IV., in the thirteenth century, laid the foundation of the greatness of the House of Habsburg, of which the imperial family of Austria are the representatives.

**Hackell's Coit.** A vast stone near Stanton Drew, in Somersetshire; so called from a tradition that it was a coit thrown by Sir John Hautville. In Wiltshire three huge stones near Kennet are called the *Devil's coits*.

**Hackney Horses.** Not thoroughbred, but nearly so. They make the best roadsters, hunters, and carriage horses; their action is showy, and their pace good. A first-class roadster will trot a mile in 2½ minutes. Some American trotters will even exceed this record. The best hackneys are produced from thorough-bred sires mated with half-bred mares. (*French*, *haquenée*; the Romance word *haque*=the Latin *equus*; Spanish, *hacanée*.)

"In ordinary parlance, a hackney, hackney-horse, or hack, means a horse "hacked out" for hire. These horses are sometimes vicious private horses sold for "hacks," or worn-out coach-horses,

and cheap animals with broken wind, broken knees, or some other defect.

"The knights are well horsed, and the common people and others on little *hackneys* and gelyuges."—*Froissart*.

**Hackum** (*Captain*). A thick-headed bully of Alsa'tia, impudent but cowardly. He was once a sergeant in Flanders, but ran from his colours, and took refuge in Alsa'tia, where he was dubbed captain. (*Shadwell: Squire of Alsatia*.)

**Haco I.** His sword was called Quern-Biter [*foot-breadth*]. (*See SWORD*.)

**Haddock.** According to tradition, it was a haddock in whose mouth St. Peter found the *stater* (or piece of money), and the two marks on the fish's neck are said to be the impressions of the apostle's finger and thumb. It is a pity that the person who invented this pretty story forgot that salt-water haddocks cannot live in the fresh water of the Lake Genesaret. (*See JOHN DORY and CHRISTIAN TRADITIONS*.)

"O superstitious daintiness, Peter's fish,  
How comest thou here to make so goodly dish?"  
*Metellus: Didoques* (1655).

**Hadēs** (2 syl.). The places of the departed spirit till the resurrection. It may be either Paradise or "Tartarus."

"It is a great pity that it has been translated "hell" nine or ten times in the common version of the New Testament, as "hell" in theology means the inferno. The Hebrew *sheol* is about equal to the Greek *haidēs*, that is, *a*, privative, and *idein*, to see.

**Ha'dith** [*a legend*]. The traditions about the prophet Mahomet's sayings and doings. This compilation forms a supplement to the Koran, as the Talmud to the Jewish Scriptures. Like the Jewish *Gema'ra*, the Ha'dith was not allowed originally to be committed to writing, but the danger of the traditions being perverted or forgotten led to their being placed on record.

**Hadj.** The pilgrimage to Kaa'ba (temple of Mecca), which every Mahometan feels bound to make once at least before death. Those who neglect to do so "might as well die Jews or Christians." These pilgrimages are made by caravans well supplied with water, and escorted by 1,400 armed men for defence against brigands. (Hebrew, *hag*, the festival of Jewish pilgrimages to Jerusalem.)

"The green turban of the Mussulman distinguishes the devout hadji who has been to Mecca."  
—*Stephens: Egypt*, vol. i. chap. xvii. p. 240.

**Hadji.** A pilgrim, a Mahometan who has made the *Hadj* or pilgrimage to the Prophet's tomb at Mecca. Every Hadji is entitled to wear a green turban.

**Hæmony.** Milton, in his *Comus*, says hæmony is of "sovereign use 'gainst all enchantments, mildew, blast, or damp." Coleridge says the word is *hæma-oïnos* (blood-wine), and refers to the blood of Jesus Christ, which destroys all evil. The leaf, says Milton, "had prickles on it," but "it bore a bright golden flower." The *prickles* are the crown of thorns, the *flower* the fruits of salvation.

This interpretation is so in accordance with the spirit of Milton, that it is far preferable to the suggestions that the plant ag'rimony or alyssum was intended, for why should Milton have changed the name? (Greek, *haima*, blood.) (See *Comus*, 648-668.)

Dioscorides ascribes similar powers to the herb alyssum, which, as he says, "keepeth man and beast from enchantments and witching."

**Hæmos.** A range of mountains separating Thrace and Mœsia, called by the classic writers *Cold Hæmos*. (Greek, *cheimon*, winter; Latin, *hiems*; Sanskrit, *hima*.)

"O'er high Pier'ia thence her course she bore,  
O'er fair Emathia's ever-pleasing shore;  
O'er Hæmus' hills with snows eternal crown'd,  
Nor once her flying foot approached the  
ground." *Pope: Homer's Iliad*, xiv.

**Hafed.** A Gheber or Fire-worshipper, in love with Hinda, the Arabian emir's daughter, whom he first saw when he entered the palace under the hope of being able to slay her father, the tyrant usurper of Persia. He was the leader of a band sworn to free their country or die, and his name was a terror to the Arab, who looked upon him as superhuman. His rendezvous was betrayed by a traitor comrade, but when the Moslem army came to take him he threw himself into the sacred fire, and was burnt to death. (*Thomas Moore*.)

**Hafiz.** The great Persian lyricist, called the "Persian Anacreon" (fourteenth century). His odes are called *ghazels*, and are both sweet and graceful. The word *hafiz* (retainer) is a degree given to those who know by heart the Koran and Hadith (traditions).

**Hag.** A witch or sorceress. (Anglo-Saxon, *hægtesse*, a witch or hag.)

"How now, you secret, black, and midnight  
hags?" *Shakespeare: Macbeth*, iv. 1.

**Hagan of Trony** or *Haco of Norway*, son of Aldrian, liegeman of Günther,

King of Burgundy. Günther invited Siegfried to a hunt of wild beasts, but while the king of Netherland stooped to drink from a brook, Hagan stabbed him between the shoulders, the only vulnerable point in his whole body. He then deposited the dead body at the door of Kriemhild's chamber, that she might stumble on it when she went to matins, and suppose that he had been murdered by assassins. When Kriemhild sent to Worms for the "Nibelung Hoard," Hagan seized it, and buried it secretly somewhere beneath the Rhine, intending himself to enjoy it. Kriemhild, with a view of vengeance, married Etzel, King of the Huns, and after the lapse of seven years, invited the king of Burgundy, with Hagan and many others, to the court of her husband, but the invitation was a mere snare. A terrible broil was stirred up in the banquet hall, which ended in the slaughter of all the Burgundians but two (Günther and Hagan), who were taken prisoners and given to Kriemhild, who cut off both their heads. Hagan lost an eye when he fell upon Walter of Spain. He was dining on the chine of a wild boar when Walter pelted him with the bones, one of which struck him in the eye. Hagan's person is thus described in the great German epic:—

"Well-grown and well-compact was that re-  
doubtless guest;  
Long were his legs and sinewy, and deep and  
broad his chest;  
His hair, that once was sable, with grey was  
dashed of late;  
Most terrible his visage, and lordly was his  
gait."

*The Nibelungen-Lied*, stanza 1789.

**Hagarenes** (3 syl.). The Moors are so called, being the supposed descendants of Hagar, Abraham's bondwoman.

"San Diego . . . bath often been seen conquering . . . the Hagarene squadrons."—*Cervantes: Don Quixote*, part ii. book iv. 6.

**Hagga'dah** (plur. *hagga'doth*). The free rabbinical interpretation of Scripture. (Hebrew, *haggel*, to relate.) (See *Farrar: Life of Christ*, vol. ii. chap. lviii. p. 333.)

**Hagi.** (See HADJ.)

**Hag-knots.** Tangles in the manes of wild ponies, supposed to be used by witches for stirrups. The term is common in the New Forest. Seamen use the word *hag's-teeth* to express those parts of a matting, etc., which spoil its general uniformity.

**Hagring.** The Fata Morgana, (*Scandinavian*.)

**Ha-ha** (*A*). A ditch serving the purpose of a hedge without breaking the prospect. (Anglo-Saxon, *hah*, a hole.)

**Hahnemann** (*Samuel*). A German physician, who set forth in his *Organon of Medicine* the system which he called "homœopathy" the principles of which are these: (1) that diseases are cured by those medicines which would produce the disease in healthy bodies; (2) that medicines are to be simple and not compounded; (3) that doses are to be exceedingly minute. (1755-1813.)

**Haidee** (2 syl.). A beautiful Greek girl, who found Don Juan when he was cast ashore, and restored him to animation. "Her hair was auburn, and her eyes were black as death." Her mother, a Moorish woman from Fez, was dead, and her father, Lambro, a rich Greek pirate, was living on one of the Cyc-ladēs. She and Juan fell in love with each other during the absence of Lambro from the island. On his return Juan was arrested, placed in a galliot, and sent from the island. Haidee went mad and, after a lingering illness, died. (*Byron: Don Juan*, cantos ii. iii. iv.)

**Hail**. Health, an exclamation of welcome, like the Latin *Salve* (Anglo-Saxon, *hēl*, health; but hail = frozen rain is the Anglo-Saxon *hægl*.)

"All hail, Macbeth! Hail to thee,thane of  
Glamis," *Shakespeare: Macbeth*, i. 3.

**Hail**. To call to.

*To hail a ship or an omnibus.* To call to those on board.

**Hail-fellow-well-met** (*A*). One on easy, familiar terms. (*See* JOCKEY.)

"Hail fellow well met, all dirty and wet;  
Find out, if you can, who's master, who's man."  
*Swift: My Lady's Lamentation.*

**Hair**. One single tuft is left on the shaven crown of a Mussulman, for Mahomet to grasp hold of when drawing the deceased to Paradise.

"And each scalp had a single long tuft of hair."  
*Byron: Siege of Corinth.*

The scalp-lock of the North American Indians, left on the otherwise bald head, is for a conquering enemy to seize when he tears off the scalp.

**Hair** (*Absalom's*) (2 Sam. xiv. 25). Absalom used to cut his hair once a year, and the clippings "weighed 200 shekels after the king's weight," i.e. 100 oz. avoirdupois. It would be a fine head of hair which weighed five ounces, but the mere clippings of Absalom's hair weighed 43,800 grains (more than 100

oz.). Paul says (1 Cor. xi. 14), "Doth not even nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?"

Mrs. Astley, the actress, could stand upright and cover her feet with her flaxen hair.

**Hair, Hairs.** (Anglo-Saxon, *hær*.)

*The greatest events are often drawn by hairs.* Events of great pith and moment are often brought about by causes of apparently no importance.

Sir John Hawkins's *History of Music*, a work of sixteen years' labour, was plunged into long oblivion by a pun.

The magnificent discovery of gravitation by Newton is ascribed to the fall of an apple from a tree under which he was musing.

The dog Diamond, upsetting a lamp, destroyed the papers of Sir Isaac Newton, which had been the toil of his life. (*See* page 330.)

A spark from a candle falling on a cottage floor was the cause of the Great Fire of London.

A ballad chanted by a *filles-de-chambre* undermined the colossal power of Allieront.

A jest of the French king was the death of William the Conqueror.

The destruction of Athens was brought about by a jest on Sulla. Some witty Athenian, struck with his pimply face, called him a "mulberry pudding."

Rome was saved from capture by the Gauls by the cackling of some sacred geese.

Benson, in his *Sketches of Corsica*, says that Napoleon's love for war was planted in his boyhood by the present of a small brass cannon.

The life of Napoleon was saved from the "Infernal Machine" because General Rapp detained Josephine a minute or two to arrange her shawl after the manner of Egyptian women.

The famous "Rye-house Plot" miscarried from the recent accident. The house in which Charles II. was staying happened to catch fire, and the king was obliged to leave for Newmarket a little sooner than he had intended.

Lafitte, the great banker, was a pauper, and he always ascribed his rise in life to his picking up a pin in the streets of Paris.

A single line of Frederick II., reflecting, not on politics, but on the poetry of a French minister, plunged France into the Seven Years' War.

The invention of glass is ascribed to some Phœnician merchants lighting a fire on the sands of the seashore.

*The three hairs.* When Reynard wanted to get talked about, he told Miss Magpie, under the promise of secrecy, that "the lion king had given him three hairs from the fifth leg of the a'moron-thol'ogus'phorus, . . . a beast that lives on the other side of the river Cylinx; it has five legs, and on the fifth leg there are three hairs, and whoever has these three hairs will be young and beautiful for ever." They had effect only on the fair sex, and could be given only to the lady whom the donor married. (*Sir E. B. Lytton: Pilgrims of the Rhine*, xii.)

*To a hair or To the turn of a hair.* To a nicety. A hairbreadth is the forty-eighth part of an inch.

*To comb one's hair the wrong way.* To cross or vex one by running counter to one's prejudices, opinions, or habits.



*Without turning a hair.* Without indicating any sign of fatigue or distress. A horse will run a certain distance at a given rate without turning a hair.

*Against the hair.* Against the grain, contrary to its nature.

"If you should fight, you go against the hair of your professions."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 3.

**Hair-brained.** (See AIR-BRAINED.)

**Hair-breadth 'Scape.** A very narrow escape from some evil. In measurement the forty-eighth part of an inch is called a "hair-breadth."

"Wherein I spake of most disastrous chances,  
Of moving accidents by flood and field,  
Of hair-breadth 'scapes i' th' imminent deadly  
breach." *Shakespeare: Othello*, i. 3.

**Hair Eels.** These filiform worms belong to the species *Gordius aquaticus*, found in stagnant pools. Their resemblance to wriggling hairs has given rise to the not uncommon belief that a hair, if left in water for nine days, will turn into an eel.

**Hair-Splitting.** Cavilling about very minute differences. (See HAIR-BREADTH.)

"Nothing is more fatal to eloquence than attention to fine hair-splitting distinctions."—*Mathews: Oratory and Orators*, chap. ii. p. 36.

**Hair Stane** (*Celtic*) means boundary stone; a monolith sometimes, but erroneously, termed a Druidical stone. (*Scotland*.)

**Hair by Hair.** *Hair by hair you will pull out the horse's tail.* Plutarch says that Sertorius, in order to teach his soldiers that perseverance and wit are better than brute force, had two horses brought before them, and set two men to pull out their tails. One of the men was a burly Hercules, who tugged and tugged, but all to no purpose; the other was a sharp, weasen-faced tailor, who plucked one hair at a time, amidst roars of laughter, and soon left the tail quite bare.

**Hair devoted to Proserpine.** Till a lock of hair is devoted to Proserpine, she refuses to release the soul from the dying body. When Dido mounted the funeral pile, she lingered in suffering till Juno sent Iris to cut off a lock of her hair. Thanatos did the same for Alcestis, when she gave her life for her husband. And in all sacrifices a forelock was first cut off from the head of the victim as an offering to the black queen.

"Hunc ego Diti

Sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo."

Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat."

... atque in ventos vita recessit."

*Virgil: Æneid*, iv. 702-5.

**Hair of a Dissembling Colour.** Red hair is so-called, from the notion that Judas had red hair.

"*Rosalind.* His very hair is of the dissembling colour red!"

*Celia.* Somewhat browner than Judas's."—*Shakespeare: As You Like It*, iii. 4.

**Hair of the Dog that Bit You** (*A*). *Similia similibus curantur.* In Scotland it is a popular belief that a few hairs of the dog that bit you applied to the wound will prevent evil consequences. Applied to *drinks*, it means, if overnight you have indulged too freely, take a glass of the same wine next morning to soothe the nerves. "If this dog do you bite, soon as out of your bed, take a hair of the tail in the morning."

"Take the hair, it's well written,  
Of the dog by which you're bitten;  
Work off one wine by his brother,  
And one labour with another. . . .  
Cook with cook, and strife with strife;  
Business with business, wife with wife."

(*Athenarus* (ascribed to *Aristophanes*).

"There was a man, and he was wise,  
Who fell into a bramble-bush  
And scratched out both his eyes;  
And when his eyes were out, he then  
Jumped into the bramble-bush!  
And scratched them in again."

**Hair stand on End.** Indicative of intense mental distress and astonishment. Dr. Andrews, of Beresford chapel, Walworth, who attended Probert under sentence of death, says: "When the executioner put the cords on his wrists, his hair, though long and lanky, of a weak iron-grey, rose gradually and stood perfectly upright, and so remained for some time, and then fell gradually down again."

"Fear came upon me and trembling, . . . [and] the hair of my flesh stood up." *Job* iv. 14, 15.

**Hake.** *We lose in hake, but gain in herring.* Lose one way, but gain in another. Herrings are persecuted by the hakes, which are therefore driven away from a herring fishery.

**Hal.** A familiar contraction of Harry (for Henry). Similarly, *Dol* is a contraction of Dorothy; *Mol*, of Mary, etc.

\* The substitution of *F* for *M* as the initial letter of proper names is seen in such examples as *Polly* for *Molly*, *Patty* for *Martha*, *Peggy* for *Margy* (i.e. Margaret), etc. (See ELIZABETH.)

**Halacha** [*rule*]. The Jewish oral law. (See GEMARA, MISHNA.)

"The halachah . . . had even greater authority than the Scriptures of the Old Testament, since it explained and applied them."—*Edersheim: Life of Jesus the Messiah*, vol. i. book i. chap. i.

**Halberjects** or **Haubergets.** A coarse thick cloth used for the habits of monks. Thomson says it is the German



*al-bergen* (cover-all) or *Hals-bergen* (neck-cover). (*Essay on Magna Charta*.)

**Halcyon Days.** A time of happiness and prosperity. Halcyon is the Greek for a kingfisher, compounded of *hals* (the sea) and *kyo* (to brood on). The ancient Sicilians believed that the kingfisher laid its eggs and incubated for fourteen days, before the winter solstice, on the surface of the sea, during which time the waves of the sea were always unruffled.

"Amidst our arms as quiet you shall be  
As halcyon brooding on a winter's sea."

*Dryden.*

"The peaceful kingfishers are met together  
About the deck, and prophesie calm weather."  
*Widd: Her Boreas.*

**Half.** *Half is more than the whole.* (Πλέον ἡμῶν παντός). This is what Hesiod said to his brother Perseus, when he wished him to settle a dispute without going to law. He meant "half of the estate without the expense of law will be better than the whole after the lawyers have had their pickings." The remark, however, has a very wide signification. Thus an *embarras de richesse* is far less profitable than a sufficiency. A large estate to one who cannot manage it is impoverishing. A man of small income will be poorer with a large house and garden to keep up than if he lived in a smaller tenement. Increase of wealth, if expenditure is more in proportion, tendeth to poverty.

"Unhappy they to whom God has not revealed,  
By a strong light which must their sense control,  
That half a great estate's more than the whole."  
*Cowley: Essays in Verse and Prose, No. iv.*

**Half.** *My better half.* (See BETTER.)

**Half-baked.** *He is only half-baked.* He is a soft, a noodle. The allusion is to bread, piecrust, etc., only half-cooked.

**Half-deck.** The sanctum of the second mate, carpenters, coopers, boatswain, and all secondary officers. Quarter-deck, the sanctum of the captain and superior officers. In a gun-decked ship, it is the deck below the spar-deck, extending from the mainmast to the cabin bulkheads.

**Half-done.** *Half-done, as Elgin was burnt.* In the wars between James II. of Scotland and the Douglasses in 1452, the Earl of Huntly burnt one-half of the town of Elgin, being the side which belonged to the Douglasses, but left the other side standing because it belonged to his own family. (*Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather, xxi.*)

**Half-faced Groat** (*You*). You worthless fellow. The debased groats issued

in the reign of Henry VIII. had the king's head in profile, but those in the reign of Henry VII. had the king's head with the full face. (See *King John*, i. 1; and 2 *Henry IV.*, iii. 1.)

"Thou half-faced groat! You thick-checked chitty-face!"

*Munday: The Downfall of Robert, Earle of Huntingdon (1604).*

**Half-seas Over.** Almost up with one. Now applied to a person almost dead drunk. The phrase seems to be a corruption of the Dutch *op-zee zober*, "over-sea beer," a strong, heady beverage introduced into Holland from England (*Gifford*). "Up-zee Freese" is Friesland beer. The Dutch, *half secunst's over*, more than half-sick. (C. K. Steerman.)

"I am half-seas o'er to death."

*Dryden.*

"I do not like the dulness of your eye,  
It hath a heavy cast, 'tis up-sea Dutch."

*Ben Jonson: Alchemist, iv. 2.*

**Halfpenny.** *I am come back again, like a bad ha'penny.* A facetious way of saying "More free than welcome." As a bad ha'penny is returned to its owner, so have I returned to you, and you cannot get rid of me.

**Halgaver.** *Summoned before the mayor of Halgaver.* The mayor of Halgaver is an imaginary person, and the threat is given to those who have committed no offence against the laws, but are simply untidy and slovenly. Halgaver is a moor in Cornwall, near Bodmin, famous for an annual carnival held there in the middle of July. Charles II. was so pleased with the diversions when he passed through the place on his way to Scilly that he became a member of the "self-constituted" corporation. The mayor of Garratt (*q.v.*) is a similar "magnate."

**Halifax.** That is, *halig fax* or holy hair. Its previous name was Horton. The story is that a certain clerk of Horton, being jilted, murdered his quondam sweetheart by cutting off her head, which he hung in a yew-tree. The head was looked on with reverence, and came to be regarded as a holy relic. In time it rotted away, leaving little filaments or veins spreading out between the bark and body of the tree like fine threads. These filaments were regarded as the fax or hair of the murdered maiden. (See HULL, THREE H's.)

**Halifax** (in Nova Scotia). So called by the Hon. Edward Cornwallis, the governor, in compliment to his patron, the Earl of Halifax (1749).

**Halifax Law.** By this law, whoever commits theft in the liberty of Halifax is to be executed on the Halifax gibbet, a kind of guillotine.

"At Halifax the law so sharpe doth deale,  
That whoso more than thirteen pence doth  
steale,

They have a jyn that wondrous quick and well  
Sends thieves all headless into heaven or hell."  
*Taylor (the Water Poet) : Works, ii. (1630).*

**Hall Mark.** The mark on gold or silver articles after they have been assayed. Every article in gold is compared with a given standard of pure gold. This standard is supposed to be divided into twenty-four parts called carats; gold equal to the standard is said to be twenty-four carats fine. Manufactured articles are never made of pure gold, but the quantity of alloy used is restricted. Thus sovereigns and wedding-rings contain two parts of alloy to every twenty-two of gold, and are said to be twenty-two carats fine. The best gold watch-cases contain six parts of silver or copper to eighteen of gold, and are therefore eighteen carats fine. Other gold watch cases and gold articles may contain nine, twelve, or fifteen parts of alloy, and only fifteen, twelve, or nine of gold. The Mint price of standard gold is £3 17s. 10½d. per ounce, or £46 14s. 6d. per pound.

Standard silver consists of thirty-seven parts of pure silver and three of copper. The Mint price is 5s. 6d. an ounce, but silver to be melted or manufactured into "plate" varies in value according to the silver market. To-day (Oct. 29th, 1894) it is 29½d. per ounce.

Suppose the article to be marked is taken to the assay office for the hall mark. It will receive a *leopard's head* for London; an *anchor* for Birmingham; *three wheat sheaves* or a *dagger* for Chester; a *castle with two wings* for Exeter; *five lions* and a *cross* for York; a *crown* for Sheffield; *three castles* for Newcastle-on-Tyne; a *thistle* or *castle* and *lion* for Edinburgh; a *tree* and a *salmon* with a *ring in its mouth* for Glasgow; a *harp* or *Hibernia* for Dublin, etc. The specific mark shows at once where the article was assayed.

Besides the hall mark, there is also the standard mark, which for England is a *lion passant*; for Edinburgh a *thistle*; for Glasgow a *lion rampant*; and for Ireland a *crowned harp*. If the article stamped contains less pure metal than the standard coin of the realm, the number of carats is marked on it, as eighteen, fifteen, twelve, or nine carats fine.

Besides the hall mark, the standard

mark, and the figure, there is a letter called the date mark. Only twenty letters are used, beginning with A, omitting J, and ending with V; one year they are in Roman characters, another year in Italian, another in Gothic, another in Old English; sometimes they are all capitals, sometimes all small letters; so, by seeing the letter and referring to a table, the exact year of the mark can be discovered.

Lastly, the head of the reigning sovereign completes the marks.

**Hall' Sunday.** The Sunday preceding Shrove Tuesday; the next day is called Hall' Monday, and Shrove Tuesday eve is called Hall' Night. The Tuesday is also called Pancake Day, and the day preceding Callop Monday, from the special foods popularly prepared for those days. All three were days of merrymaking. Hall' or Halle is a contraction of *Hallow* or *Haloghe*, meaning holy or festival.

**Hall of Odin.** The rocks, such as Halleberg and Hunneberg, from which the Hyperboreans, when tired of life, used to cast themselves into the sea; so called because they were the vestibule of the Scandinavian Elysium.

**Hallam's Greek.** Byron, in his *English Bards*, etc., speaks of "classic Hallam, much renowned for Greek," referring to "Hallam's severe critique on Payne Knight's *Taste*, in which were some Greek verses most mercilessly lashed. The verses, however, turned out to be a quotation from Pindar."

It appears that Dr. Allen, not Hallam, was the luckless critic. (See *Crabb Robinson : Diary, i. 277.*)

**Hallel.** There were two series of psalms so called. Jahn tells us in the Feast of Tabernacles the series consisted of Psalms cxiii. to cxviii. both included (*Archæologica Biblica*, p. 416). Psalm cxxxvi. was called the Great Hallel. And sometimes the songs of degrees sung standing on the fifteen steps of the inner court seem to be so called (*i.e.* cxx. to cxxxvii. both included).

"Along this [path] Jesus advanced, preceded and followed by multitudes with loud cries of rejoicing, as at the Feast of Tabernacles, when the Great Hallel was daily sung in their processions."—*Geikie : Life of Christ*, vol. ii. chap. 55, p. 397.

In the following quotation the Songs of Degrees are called the Great Hallel.

"Eldad would gladly have joined in praying the Great Hallel, as they call the series of Psalms from the cxx. to the cxxxvii., after which it was customary to send round the [paschal] cup a fifth time, but midnight was already too near."—*Eldad the Pilgrim*, chap. ix.

**Hallelujah** is the Hebrew *halelu-Jah*, "Praise ye Jehovah."

**Hallelujah Lass** (*A*). A young woman who wanders about with what is called "The Salvation Army."

**Hallelujah Victory.** A victory gained by some newly-baptised Bretons, led by Germa'nus, Bishop of Auxerre (A.D. 429). The conquerors commenced the battle with loud shouts of "Hallelujah!"

**Halloo when out of the Wood,** or *Never halloo till you are out of the wood.* Never think you are safe from the attacks of robbers till you are out of the forest. "Call no man happy till he is dead." "Many a slip 'twixt the cup and the lip."

**Hallowe'en** (October 31st), according to Scotch superstition, is the time when witches, devils, fairies, and other imps of earth and air hold annual holiday. (See *Hallowe'en*, a poem by Robert Burns.)

**Halter.** A Bridport dagger (*q.v.*). St. Johnstone's tippet.

**Halter**, or rather **Halster.** A rope for the neck or halse, as a horse's halter. (Anglo-Saxon, *hals*, the neck; but there is also the word *halfster*, a halter.)

"A thievisher knave is not on live, more fleching, no more false;  
Many a truer man than he has hanged up by the halse [neck]." *Gammer Gurton.*

**Haltios.** In Laplandic mythology, the guardian spirits of Mount Nie'mi.

"From this height [Nie'mi, in Lapland] we had opportunity several times to see those vapours rise from the lake, which the people of the country call Haltios, and which they deem to be the guardian spirits of the mountain."—*M. de Mauvertuis.*

**Ham and Heyd.** Storm demons or weather-sprites. (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

"Though valour never should be scorned,  
Yet now the storm rules wide;  
By now again to live returned  
I'll wager Ham and Heyd."  
*Friðiof Saga*, lay xi.

**Ham'adryads.** Nymphs of trees supposed to live in forest-trees, and die when the tree dies. (Greek, *hama*, together with *drys*, a forest-tree.)

"The nymphs of *fruit-trees* were called "Melides" or "Hamamelids."

**Hameh.** In Arabian mythology, a bird formed from the blood near the brains of a murdered man. This bird cries "*Iskod'nee!*" (Give me drink!), meaning drink of the murderer's blood;

and this it cries incessantly till the death is avenged, when it flies away.

**Hamet.** *The Cid Hamet Benenge'li.* The hypothetical Moorish chronicler from whom Cervantes professes to derive his adventures of Don Quixote.

"Of the two had cassocks I am worth . . . I would have given the latter of them as freely as even Cid Hamet offered his . . . to have stood by."—*Sturte.*

**Hamilton.** *The reek of Mr. Patrick Hamilton has infected as many as it did blow upon, i.e.* Patrick Hamilton was burnt to death by Cardinal Beaton, and the horror of the deed contributed not a little to the Reformation. As the blood of the martyrs is the seed of the Church, so the smoke or reek of Hamilton's fire diffused the principles for which he suffered (1504-1528).

"Latimer, at the stake, said: "We shall this day light up such a candle in England as shall never be put out."

**Hamiltonian System.** A method of teaching foreign languages by inter-linear translations, suggested by James Hamilton, a merchant (1769-1831).

**Hamlet.** A daft person (Icelandic, *amlot'*), one who is irrelative, and can do nothing fully. Shakespeare's play is based on the Danish story of Amleth' recorded in Saxo-Grammaticus.

**Hammel** (Scotch). A cattle-shed, a hovel. (Hame = home, with a diminutive affix. Anglo-Saxon, *hām*, home. Compare *hamlet*.)

**Hammer.** (Anglo-Saxon, *hamer*.)

(1) Pierre d'Ailly, *Le Marteau des Hérétiques*, president of the council that condemned John Huss. (1350-1425.)

(2) Judas Asmonæus, surnamed *Maccabæus*, "the hammer." (B.C. 166-136.)

(3) St. Augustine is called by Hake-well "That renowned pillar of truth and hammer of heresies." (B.C. 395-430.)

(4) John Faber, surnamed *Malleus Hereticorum*, from the title of one of his works. (1470-1541.)

(5) St. Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers, *Malleus Ariarum*. (350-367.)

(6) Charles Martel. (689-741.)

"On prétend qu'on lui donna le surnom de *Martel*, parcequ'il avait écrasé comme avec un marteau les Sarrasins, qui, sous la conduite d'Abderrame, avaient envahi la France."—*Bouillet: Dictionnaire Universel*, etc.

**Hammer.**

PHRASES AND PROVERBS.

*Gone to the hammer.* Applied to goods sent to a sale by auction; the auctioneer giving a rap with a small hammer when

a lot is sold, to intimate that there is an end to the bidding.

*They live hammer and tongs.* Are always quarrelling. They beat each other like hammers, and are as "cross as the tongs."

"Both parties went at it hammer and tongs; and hit one another anywhere and with anything."—*James Payne.*

*To sell under the hammer.* To sell by auction. (*See above.*)

**Hammer of the Scotch.** Edward I. On his tomb in Westminster Abbey is the inscription "*Edwardus longus Scotorum Malleus hic est*" (Here is long Edward, the hammer of the Scots).

**Hammercloth.** The cloth that covers the coach-box, in which hammer, nails, bolts, etc., used to be carried in case of accident. Another etymology is from the Icelandic *hamr* (a skin), skin being used for the purpose. A third suggestion is that the word *hammer* is a corruption of "hammock," the seat which the cloth covers being formed of straps or webbing stretched between two crutches like a sailor's hammock. Still another conjecture is that the word is a corruption of "hamper cloth," the hamper being used for sundry articles required, and forming the coachman's box. The word *box* seems to favour this suggestion.

**Hampton Court Conference.** A conference held at Hampton Court in January, 1604, to settle the disputes between the Church party and the Puritans. It lasted three days, and its result was a few slight alterations in the Book of Common Prayer.

**Hamshackle.** To hamshackle a horse is to tie his head to one of his fore-legs.

**Hamstring.** To disable by severing the tendons of the ham.

**Han.** *Sons of Hân.* The Chinese are so called from Hân the founder of the twenty-sixth dynasty, with which modern history commences. (206-220.)

**Hanap.** A costly goblet used at one time on state occasions. Sometimes the cup used by our Lord at the Last Supper is so called. (Old High German, *knapp*, a cup.)

"He had, indeed, four silver hanaps of his own, which had been left him by his grandmother."—*Sir W. Scott: Quentin Durand*, chap. iv. p. 71.

**Han'aper.** Exchequer. "Hanaper office," an office where all writs relating to the public were formerly kept in a

hamper (*in hanaper'io*). Hanaper is a cover for a hanap.

**Hand.** A measure of length = four inches. Horses are measured up the fore leg to the shoulder, and are called 14, 15, 16 (as it may be), hands high.

i. **Hand (A).** A symbol of fortitude in Egypt, of fidelity in Rome. Two hands symbolise concord; and a hand laid on the head of a person indicates the right of property. Thus if a person laid claim to a slave, he laid his hand upon him in the presence of the prætor. (*Aulus Gellius*, xx. 19.) By a closed hand Zeno represented dialectics, and by an open hand eloquence.

"Previous to the twelfth century the Supreme Being was represented by a hand extended from the clouds; sometimes the hand is open, with rays issuing from the fingers, but generally it is in the act of benediction, *i.e.* with two fingers raised.

ii. **Hand.** (The final word.)

**BEAR A HAND.** Come and help. Bend to your work immediately.

**CAP IN HAND.** Suppliantly, humbly; as, "To come cap in hand."

**DEAD MAN'S HAND.** It is said that carrying a dead man's hand will produce a dead sleep. Another superstition is that a lighted candle placed in the hand of a dead man gives no light to anyone but him who carries the hand. Hence burglars, even to the present day in some parts of Ireland, employ this method of concealment.

**EMPTY HAND.** *An empty hand is no lure for a hawk.* You must not expect to receive anything without giving a return. The Germans say, *Wer schmiert der fährt*. The Latin proverb is *Da, si vis accipere*, or *Pro nihilo, nihil fit*.

**HEAVY HAND,** as "To rule with a heavy hand," severely, with oppression.

**OLD HAND (An).** One experienced.

**POOR HAND (A).** An unskilful one. "He is but a poor hand at it," *i.e.* he is not skilful at the work.

**RED HAND,** or *bloody hand*, in coat armour is generally connected with some traditional tale of blood, and the badge was never to be expunged till the bearer had passed, by way of penance, seven years in a cave, without companion, without shaving, and without uttering a single word.

In Aston church, near Birmingham, is a coat-armorial of the Holts, the "bloody hand" of which is thus accounted for:—It is said that Sir Thomas



Holt, some two hundred years ago, murdered his cook in a cellar with a spit, and, when pardoned for the offence, the king enjoined him, by way of penalty, to wear ever after a "bloody hand" in his family coat.

In the church of Stoke d'Abernon, Surrey, there is a red hand upon a monument, the legend of which is, that a gentleman shooting with a friend was so mortified at meeting with no game that he swore he would shoot the first live thing he met. A miller was the victim of this rash vow, and the "bloody hand" was placed in his family coat to keep up a perpetual memorial of the crime.

Similar legends are told of the red hand in Watlington church, Kent; of the red hand on a table in the hall of Church-Gresly, in Derbyshire; and of many others.

*The open red hand*, forming part of the arms of the province of Ulster, commemorates the daring of O'Neill, a bold adventurer, who vowed to be first to touch the shore of Ireland. Finding the boat in which he was rowed outstripped by others, he cut off his hand and flung it to the shore, to touch it before those in advance could land.

*The open red hand* in the armorial coat of baronets arose thus:—James I. in 1611 created two hundred baronets on the payment of £1,000 each, ostensibly "for the amelioration of Ulster," and from this connection with Ulster they were allowed to place on their coat armour the "open red hand," up to that time borne by the O'Neiles. The O'Neill whose estates were made forfeit by King James was surnamed *Lamb-derig Eirín* (red-hand of Erin).

**RIGHT HAND.** *He is my right hand.* In France, *C'est mon bras droit*, my best man.

**SECOND-HAND.** (*See SECOND.*)

**UPPER HAND.** *To get the upper hand.* To obtain the mastery.

**YOUNG HAND (A).** A young and inexperienced workman.

**iii. Hand.** (Phrases beginning with "To.")

**COME TO HAND.** To arrive; to have been delivered.

*To come to one's hand.* It is easy to do.

**GET ONE'S HAND IN.** To become familiar with the work in hand.

**HAVE A HAND IN THE MATTER.** To have a finger in the pie. In French, *"Mettre la main à quelque chose."*

**KISS THE HAND** (Job xxxi. 27). To

worship false gods. Cicero (*In Verrem*, lib. iv. 43) speaks of a statue of Hercules, the chin and lips of which were considerably worn by the kisses of his worshippers. Hosea (xiii. 2) says, "Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves." (*See ADORE.*)

"I have left me seven thousand in Israel . . . which have not bowed unto Baal, and . . . which [have] not kissed [their hand to] him;"—1 Kings xix. 18.

**LEND A HAND.** To help. In French, *"Prêter moi la main."*

**LIVE FROM HAND TO MOUTH.** To live without any provision for the morrow.

**TAKE IN HAND.** To undertake to do something; to take the charge of.

**iv. Hand** (preceded by a preposition).

**AT HAND.** Conveniently near. "Near at hand," quite close by. In French, *"À la main."*

**BEFOREHAND.** Sooner, before it happened.

**BEHINDHAND.** Not in time, not up to date.

**BY THE HAND OF GOD.** *"Accidit divinitus."*

**FROM HAND TO HAND.** From one person to another.

**IN HAND.** Under control, in possession; under progress, as *"Avoir la main à l'œuvre."*

"Keep him well in hand."

"I have some in hand, and more in expectation."

"I have a new book or picture in hand."

*A bird in the hand.* (*See BIRD.*)

**OFF HAND.** At once; without stopping.

*Off one's hands.* No longer under one's responsibilities; able to maintain oneself.

**OUT OF HAND.** At once, over.

"We will proclaim you out of hand."

*Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI., iv. 7.*

"And, were these inward wars once out of hand,

"We would, dear lords, unto the Holy Land."

*Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., iii. 1.*

**WITH A HIGH HAND.** Imperiously, arrogantly. In French, *"Faire quelque chose haut la main."*

**v. Hand.** (Miscellaneous articles.)

**LAYING ON OF HANDS.** The laying on of a bishop's hands in confirmation or ordination.

**PUTTING THE HAND UNDER THE THIGH.** An ancient ceremony used in swearing.

"And Abraham said unto his eldest servant . . . Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: and I will make thee swear . . . that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites."—Genesis xxiv. 2, 3.

**Hands.** Persons employed in a factory. We say so many *head* of cattle;

horse-dealers count *noses*. Races are won by the nose, and factory work by the hand, but cattle have the place of honour.

### Hands.

**ALL.** *It is believed on all hands.* It is generally (or universally) believed.

**CHANGE.** *To change hands.* To pass from a possessor to someone else.

**CLEAN.** *He has clean hands.* In French, "*Il a les mains nettes.*" That is, he is incorruptible, or he has never taken a bribe.

**FULL.** *My hands are full.* I am fully occupied; I have as much work to do as I can manage. A "handful" has the plural "handfuls," as "two handfuls," same as "two barrow-loads," "two cart-loads," etc.

**GOOD.** *I have it from very good hands.* I have received my information on good authority.

**LAY.** *To lay hands on.* To apprehend; to lay hold of. (See No. v.)

"Lay hands on the villain."

*Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew, v. 1.*

**LONG.** *Kings have long hands.* In French, "*Les rois ont les mains longues.*" That is, it is hard to escape from the vengeance of a king, for his hands or agents extend over the whole of his kingdom.

**SHAKE.** *To shake hands.* To salute by giving a hand received into your own a shake.

*To strike hands* (Prov. xvii. 18). To make a contract, to become surety for another. (See also Prov. vii. 1 and xxii. 26.) The English custom of shaking hands in confirmation of a bargain has been common to all nations and all ages. In feudal times the vassal put his hands in the hands of his overlord on taking the oath of fidelity and homage.

**SHOP** "*Hands,*" etc. Men and women employed in a shop.

**TAKE OFF.** *To take off one's hands.* To relieve one of something troublesome, as "Will no one take this [task] off my hands?"

**WASH.** *To wash one's hands of a thing.* In French, "*Se lever les mains d'une chose*" or "*Je m'en lave les mains.*" I will have nothing to do with it; I will abandon it entirely. The allusion is to Pilate's washing his hands at the trial of Jesus.

"When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it."—Matt. xxvii. 24.

**Hand-book.** Spelman says that King Alfred used to carry in his bosom

memorandum leaves, in which he made observations, and took so much pleasure therein that he called it his hand-book, because it was always in his hand.

**Hand-gallop.** A slow and easy gallop, in which the horse is kept well in hand.

**Hand Paper.** A particular sort of paper well known in the Record Office, and so called from its water-mark, which goes back to the fifteenth century.

**Hand-post** (*A*). A direction-post to direct travellers the way to different places.

**Hand Round** (*To*). To pass from one person to another in a regular series.

**Hand and Glove** (*They are*). Inseparable companions, of like tastes and like affections. They fit each other like hand and glove.

**Hand and Seal.** When writing was limited to a few clerks, documents were authenticated by the impression of the hand dipped in ink, and then the seal was duly appended. As dipping the hand in ink was dirty, the impression of the thumb was substituted. We are informed that "scores of old English and French deeds still exist in which such 'signatures' appear." Subsequently the name was written, and this writing was called "the hand."

*Hubert:* Here is your hand and seal for what I did.

*King John:* Oh, when the last account 'twixt heaven and earth

Is to be made, then shall this hand and seal Witness against us to damnation."

*Shakespeare: King John, iv. 2.*

**Hand-in-Hand.** In a familiar or kindly manner, as when persons go hand-in-hand.

"Now we moun totter down, John,  
But hand in hand we'll go."

*John Anderson, my Jo.*

**Hand of Cards.** The whole deal of cards given to a single player. The cards which he holds in his hand.

"A saint in heaven would grieve to see such  
'hand'  
Cut up by one who will not understand."

*Crabbe: Borough.*

**Hand of Justice.** The allusion is to the sceptre or bâton anciently used by kings, which had an ivory hand at the top of it.

**Hand over Hand.** To go or to come up hand over hand, is to travel with great rapidity, as climbing a rope or a ladder, or as one vessel overtakes another. Sailors in hauling a rope put one hand

over the other alternately as fast as they can. In French, "*Main sur main*."

"Commandement fait aux matelots qui balent sur une manœuvre pour qu'ils passent alternativement une main sur l'autre sans interruption, et pour que le travail se fasse plus promptement."  
—*Royal Dictionnaire*.

**Hand the Sail, i.e.** furl it.

**Hand Down to Posterity** (*To*). To leave for future generations.

**Handfasting.** A sort of marriage. A fair was at one time held in Dumfriesshire, at which a young man was allowed to pick out a female companion to live with him. They lived together for twelve months, and if they both liked the arrangement were man and wife. This was called *hand-fasting* or *hand-fastening*.

This sort of contract was common among the Romans and Jews, and is not unusual in the East even now.

"Knowest thou not that rite, holy man? said Avenel . . . then I will tell thee. We border-men . . . take our wives for a year and a day; that space gone by, each may choose another mate, or, at their pleasure, [they] may call the priest to marry them for life, and this we call handfasting."—*Sir W. Scott: The Monastery*, chap. xxv.

**Handicap.** A game at cards not unlike loo, but with this difference—the winner of one trick has to put in a double stake, the winner of two tricks a triple stake, and so on. Thus: if six persons are playing, and the general stake is 1s., and A gains three tricks, he gains 6s., and has to "hand i' the cap" or pool 3s. for the next deal. Suppose A gains two tricks and B one, then A gains 4s. and B 2s., and A has to stake 3s. and B 2s. for the next deal.

"To the 'Mitre Tavern' in Wood Street, a house of the greatest note in London. Here some of us fell to handicap, a sport I never knew before, which was very good."—*Pepys: His Diary*, Sept. 18th, 1690.

**Handicap**, in racing, is the adjudging of various weights to horses differing in age, power, or speed, in order to place them all, as far as possible, on an equality. If two unequal players challenge each other at chess, the superior gives up a piece, and this is his handicap. So called from the ancient game referred to by Pepys. (See SWEEP-STAKES, PLATE-RACE, etc.)

**The Winner's Handicap.** The winning horses of previous races being pitted together in a race royal are first handicapped according to their respective merits: the horse that has won three races has to carry a greater weight than the horse that has won only two, and

this latter more than its competitor who is winner of a single race only.

**Handkerchief.** "*The committee was at a loss to know whom next to throw the handkerchief to*" (*The Times*). The meaning is that the committee did not know whom they were to ask next to make a speech for them; and the allusion is to the game called in Norfolk "*Stir up the dumplings*," and by girls "*Kiss in the ring*."

**Handkerchief and Sword.** *With handkerchief in one hand and sword in the other.* Pretending to be sorry at a calamity, but prepared to make capital out of it.

"Abbé George . . . mentions in [a letter], that 'Maria Theresa stands with the handkerchief in one hand, weeping for the woes of Poland, but with the sword in the other hand, ready to cut Poland in sections, and take her share.'"—*Carlyle: The Diamond Necklace*, chap. iv.

**Handle.** *He has a handle to his name.* Some title, as "lord," "sir," "doctor." The French say *Monsieur sans queue*, a man without a tail (handle to his name).

*To give a handle to . . .* To give grounds for suspicion; as, "He certainly gave a handle to the rumour."

"He gave a handle to his enemies, and threw stumbling-blocks in the way of his friends."—*Hazlitt: Spirit of the Age* (James Macintosh), p. 139.

**Handsome** = liberal. *To do the thing that is handsome; to act handsomely; to do handsome towards one.*

**Handwriting on the Wall** (*The*). An announcement of some coming calamity. The allusion is to the handwriting on Belshazzar's palace-wall announcing the loss of his kingdom. (Dan. v. 5-31.)

**Handycuffs.** Cuffs or blows given by the hand. "Fisticuffs" is now more common.

**Hang Back** (*To*). To hesitate to proceed.

**Hang Fire** (*To*). To fail in an expected result. The allusion is to a gun or pistol which fails to go off.

**Hang On** (*To*). To cling to; to persevere; to be dependent on.

**Hang Out.** *Where do you hang out?* Where are you living, or lodging? The allusion is to the custom, now restricted to public-houses, but once very general, of hanging before one's shop a sign indicating the nature of the business carried on within. Druggists often still place coloured bottles in their windows, and some tobacconists place near their

shop door the statue of a Scotchman. (See *Dickens: Pickwick Papers*, chap. xxx.)

**Hangdog Lock (A).** A guilty, shamefaced look.

"Look a little brisker, man, and not so hangdog-like."—*Dickens*.

**Hang by a Thread (To).** To be in a very precarious position. The allusion is to the sword of Damocles. (See DAMOCLES' SWORD.)

**Hang in the Bell Ropes (To).** To be asked at church, and then defer the marriage so that the bells hang fire.

**Hanged or Strangled.** Examples from the ancient classic writers:—

(1) AC'HIUS, King of Lydia, endeavoured to raise a new tribute from his subjects, and was hanged by the enraged populace, who threw the dead body into the river Pactolus.

(2) AMA'TA, wife of King Lat'nius, promised her daughter Lavinia to King Turnus; when, however, she was given in marriage to Eneas, Amata hanged herself that she might not see the hated stranger. (*Virgil: Aeneid*, vii.)

(3) ARACH'NE, the most skilful of needlewomen, hanged herself because she was outdone in a trial of skill by Minerva. (*Ovid: Metamorphoses*, vi. fab. 1.)

(4) AUTOL'YCA, mother of Ulysses, hanged herself in despair on receiving false news of her son's death.

(5) BONO'SUS, a Spaniard by birth, was strangled by the Emperor Probus for assuming the imperial purple in Gaul. (A.D. 280.)

(6) IPHIS, a beautiful youth of Salamis, of mean birth, hanged himself because his addresses were rejected by Anaxar'etē, a girl of Salamis of similar rank in life. (*Ovid: Metamorphoses*, xiv. 708, etc.)

(7) LAT'NIUS, wife of. (See AMATA, above.)

(8) LYCAM'IES, father of Neobola, who betrothed her to Archilochos, the poet. He broke his promise, and gave her in marriage to a wealthier man. Archilochos so scourged them by his satires that both father and daughter hanged themselves.

(9) NEOBOLA. (See above.)

(10) PHYLLIS, Queen of Thrace, the accepted of Demophoon, who stopped on her coasts on his return from Troy. Demophoon was called away to Athens, and promised to return; but, failing so to do, Phyllis hanged herself.

**Hanged, Drawn, and Quartered.** (See DRAWN.)

**Hangar (A).** Properly the fringed loop or strap hung to the girdle by which the dagger was suspended, but applied by a common figure of speech to the sword or dagger itself.

"Men's swords in hangers hang fast by their side."—*J. Taylor* (1630).

**Hanging.** *Hanging and wiring go by destiny.* "If a man is doomed to be hanged, he will never be drowned." And "marriages are made in heaven," we are told.

"If matrimony and hanging go  
By destiny, why not whipping too?  
What medicine else can cure the fits  
Of lovers when they lose their wits?  
Love is a boy, by poets styled.  
Then spare the rod and spoil the child."  
*Butler: Hudibras*, part ii. canto 1. 839-844.

**Hanging Gale (The).** The custom of taking six months' grace in the payment of rent which prevailed in Ireland.

"We went to collect the rents due the 25th March, but which, owing to the custom which prevails in Ireland known as 'the hanging gale,' are never demanded till the 29th September."—*The Times*, November, 1885.

**Hanging Gardens of Babylon.** Four acres of garden raised on a base supported by pillars, and towering in terraces one above another 300 feet in height. At a distance they looked like a vast pyramid covered with trees. This mound was constructed by Nebuchadnezzar to gratify his wife Am'ytis, who felt weary of the flat plains of Babylon, and longed for something to remind her of her native Me'dian hills. One of the "seven wonders of the world."

**Hangman's Acre, Gains, and Gain's Alley** (London), in the liberty of St. Catherine. Strype says it is a corruption of "Hammes and Guynes," so called because refugees from those places were allowed to lodge there in the reign of Queen Mary after the loss of Calais. (See also *Stow: History*, vol. ii.; list of streets.)

**Hangman's Wages.** 13½d. The fee given to the executioner at Tyburn, with 1½d. for the rope. This was the value of a Scotch merk, and therefore points to the reign of James, who decreed that "the coin of silver called the mark-piece shall be current within the kingdom at the value of 13½d." Noblemen who were to be beheaded were expected to give the executioner from £7 to £10 for cutting off their head.

"For half of thirteen-pence hal'penny wages  
I would have cleared all the town cages,  
And you should have been rid of all the stages  
I and my gallows groan."  
*The Hangman's Last Will and Testament.*  
(*Rump Song*.)

"The present price (1894) is about £40. Calcraft's charge was £33 14s., plus assistant £5 5s., other fees £1 1s., to which he added "expenses for erecting the scaffold."

**Hangmen and Executioners.**

(1) BULL is the earliest hangman whose name survives (about 1593).

(2) JOCK SUTHERLAND.

(3) DERRICK, who cut off the head of Essex in 1601.

(4) GREGORY. Father and son, mentioned by Sir Walter Scott (1647).

(5) GREGORY BRANDON (about 1648).

(6) RICHARD BRANDON, his son, who executed Charles I.

(7) SQUIRE DUN, mentioned by Hudibras (part iii. c. 2).

(8) JACK KETCH (1678) executed Lord Russell and the Duke of Monmouth.



(9) ROSE, the butcher (1686); but Jack Ketch was restored to office the same year.

(10) EDWARD DENNIS (1780), introduced as a character in Dickens's *Barnaby Rudge*.

(11) THOMAS CHESHIRE, nicknamed "Old Cheese."

(12) JOHN CALCRAFT; MARWOOD; BERRY; etc.

(13) Of foreign executioners, the most celebrated are Little John; Capeluche, headsmen of Paris during the terrible days of the Armagnacs and Burgundians; and the two brothers Sanson, who were executioners during the first French Revolution.

\* Hudibras, under the name of Dun, "personates" Sir Arthur Hazelrigg, "the activist" of the five members impeached by King Charles I. The other four were Monk, Walton, Morley, and Alured.

**Hankey Pankey.** Jugglery; fraud.

**Hanoverian Shield.** This escutcheon used to be added to the arms of England; it was placed in the *centre* of the shield to show that the House of Hanover came to the crown by election, and not by conquest. Conquerors strike out arms of a conquered country, and place their own in lieu.

**Hans von Rippach** [*rip-pak*]. Jack of Rippach, a Monsieur Nong-tong-pas—i.e. someone asked for who does not exist. A gay German spark calls at a house and asks for Herr Haus von Rippach. Rippach is a village near Leipsic.

**Hansards.** The printed records of Bills before Parliament, the reports of committees, parliamentary debates, and some of the national accounts. Till the business was made into a company the reports commanded a good respect, but in 1892 the company was wound up. Luke Hansard, the founder of the business came from Norwich, and was born in 1752.

\* Other parliamentary business was printed by other firms.

**Hanse Towns.** The maritime cities of Germany, which belonged to the Hanseatic League (*q.v.*).

"The Hanse towns of Lübeck, Bremen, and Hamburg are commonwealths even now (1577)." —*Freeman: General Sketch*, chap. x. p. 174.

**Hanseatic League.** The first trade union; it was established in the twelfth century by certain cities of Northern Germany for their mutual prosperity and protection. The diet which used to be held every three years was called the *Hansa*, and the members of it *Hansards*. The league in its prosperity comprised eighty-five towns; it declined rapidly in the Thirty Years' War; in 1669 only six cities were represented; and the last three members of the league

(Hamburg, Lübeck, and Bremen) joined the German Customs Unions' in 1889. (German, *am-see*, on the sea; and the league was originally called the *Am-see-staaten*, free cities on the sea.)

**Hansel.** A gift or bribe, the first money received in a day. Hence Hansel Monday, the first Monday of the year. To "hansel our swords" is to use them for the first time. In Norfolk we hear of hanselling a coat—i.e. wearing it for the first time. Lemon tells us that superstitious people will spit on the first money taken at market for luck, and Misson says, "*Ils le baisent en le recevant, crachent dessus, et le mettent dans une poche apart.*" (*Travels in England*, p. 192.)

**Hansel Monday.** The Monday after New-Year's Day, when "hansels," or free gifts, were given in Scotland to servants and children. Our boxing-day is the first weekday after Christmas Day. (Anglo-Saxon, *handselen*; *hand* and *selan*, to give.)

**Hansom** (*A*). A light two-wheeled cab, in which the driver sits behind the vehicle, and communicates with the passenger through a trap-door in the roof. Invented by Aloysius Hansom of York (1803-1882). Hansom was by trade an architect at Birmingham and at Hinckley in Leicestershire.

**Hapmouche** (2 syl.). The giant fly-catcher. He invented the art of drying and smoking neat's tongues. (*Duchat: Œuvres de Rabelais*.)

**Happy Arabia.** A mistranslation of the Latin *Arabia felix*, which means simply on the right hand—i.e. to the right hand of *Al-Shan* (Syria). It was Ptolemy who was the author of the threefold division *Arabia Petræa*, mis-called "Stony Arabia," but really so called from its chief city Petra; *Arabia Felix* (or *Yemen*), the south-west coast; and as for *Arabia deserta* (meaning the interior) probably he referred to *Nedjaz*.

**Happy Expression** (*A*). A well-turned phrase; a word or phrase peculiarly apt. The French also say "*Une heureuse expression*," and "*S'exprimer heureusement*."

**Happy-go-lucky** (*A*). One indifferent to his interests; one who looks to good luck to befriend him.

**Happy Valley**, in Dr. Johnson's tale of *Rasselas*, is placed in the kingdom of Amhara, and was inaccessible

except in one spot through a cave in a rock. It was a Garden of Paradise where resided the princes of Abyssinia.

**Happy as a Clam at High Tide.** The clam is a bivalve mollusc, dug from its bed of sand only at low tide; at high tide it is quite safe from molestation. (See CLOSE AS A CLAM.)

**Happy as a King.** This idea of happiness is wealth, position, freedom, and luxurious living; but Richard II. says a king is "Woe's slave" (iii. 2).

\* On the happiness of kings, see *Shakespeare: Henry V.*, iv. 1.

**Happy the People whose Annals are Tiresome.** (*Montesquieu.*) Of course, wars, rebellions, troubles, make up the most exciting parts of history.

**Hapsburg.** (See HABSBERG.)

**Har.** The first person of the Scandinavian Trinity, which consists of Har (the Mighty), the Like Mighty, and the Third Person. This Trinity is called "The Mysterious Three," and they sit on three thrones above the Rainbow. The next in order are the Æsir (*q.v.*), of which Odin, the chief, lives in Asgard, on the heavenly hills between Earth and the Rainbow. The third order is the Vanir (*see VAN*)—the gods of the ocean, air, and clouds—of which Van Niörd is the chief. Har has already passed his ninth incarnation; in his tenth he will take the forms first of a peacock, and then of a horse, when all the followers of Mahomet will be destroyed.

**Har,** in Indian mythology, is the second person of the Trinity.

**Ha'ram** or **Ha'rem,** means in Arabic forbidden, or not to be violated; a name given by Mahometans to those apartments which are appropriated exclusively to the female members of a family.

**Har'apha.** A descendant of Og and Anak, a giant of Gath, who went to mock Samson in prison, but durst not venture within his reach. The word means the giant. (*Milton: Samson Agonistës.*)

**Har'binge.** One who looks out for lodgings, etc.; a courier; hence, a fore-runner, a messenger. (*Anglo-Saxon, here, an army; bergan, to lodge.*)

"I'll be myself the harbinger, and make joyful  
The hearing of my wife with your approach."

*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, i. 4.

**Harcourt's Round Table.** A private conference in the house of Sir William Harcourt, January 14, 1887, with

the view of reuniting, if possible, the Liberal party, broken up by Mr. Gladstone's Irish policy.

The phrase "Round Table" is American, meaning what the French call a *cercle*, or club meetings held at each other's houses.

**Hard,** meaning difficult, is like the French *dur*; as, "hard of hearing," "*qui a l'oreille dure*;" "a hard word," "*un terme dur*;" "'tis a hard case," "*c'est une chose bien dure*;" "hard times," "*les temps sont durs*;" so also "hardly earned," "*qu'on gagne bien durement*;" "hard-featured," "*dont les traits sont durs*;" "hard-hearted," "*qui a le cœur dur*," and many other phrases.

**Hard By.** Near. Hard means close, pressed close together; hence firm or solid, in close proximity to.

"Hard by a sheltering wood."

*David Mallet: Edwina and Emma.*

**Hard Lines.** Hard terms; "rather rough treatment;" exacting. Lines mean lot or allotment (measured out by a line measure), as, "The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage," *i.e.* my allotment is excellent. Hard lines = an unfavourable allotment (or task).

"That was hard lines upon me, after I had given up everything."—*G. Eliot.*

**Hard Up.** Short of money. "*N'avoir pas de quibus*." "Up" often = out, as, "used up," "worn out," "done up," etc. "Hard up" = nearly out [of cash]. In these, and all similar examples, "Up" is the Old English *cfer*, over; Latin, *s-uper*; Greek, *ὑπέρ*.

**Hard as Nails.** Stern, hard-hearted, unsympathetic; able to stand hard blows like nails. Religious bigotry, strait-lacedness, rigid puritanical pharisaism, make men and women "hard as nails."

"I know I'm as hard as nails already; I don't want to get more so."—*Edna Lyall: Donoran*, chap. xxiii.

**Hard as a Stone,** "hard as iron," "hard as brawn," "hard as ice," "hard as adamant," etc. (See SIMILES.)

**Hard as the Nether Millstone.** Unfeeling, obdurate. The lower or "nether" of the two millstones is firmly fixed and very hard; the upper stone revolves round it on a shaft, and the corn, running down a tube inserted in the upper stone, is ground by the motion of the upper stone round the lower one. Of course, the upper wheel is made to revolve by some power acting on it, as wind, water, or some other mechanical force.

**Hardouin** (2 syl.). *E'en Hardouin would not object.* Said in apology of an historical or chronological incident introduced into a treatise against which some captious persons take exception. Jean Hardouin, the learned Jesuit, was librarian to Louis le Grand. He was so fastidious that he doubted the truth of all received history, denied the authenticity of the *Æneid* of Virgil, the *Odes* of Horace, etc.; placed no faith in medals and coins, regarded all councils before that of Trent as chimerical, and looked on Descartes, Malebranche, Pascal, and all Jansenists as infidels, (1646-1729.)

"Even Pere Hardouin would not enter his protest against such a collection."—*Dr. A. Clarke: Essay.*

**Hardy** (*Letitia*). Heroine of the *Belle's Stratagem*, by Mrs. Cowley. She is a young lady of fortune destined to marry Doricourt. She first assumes the air of a raw country hoyden and disgusts the fastidious man of fashion; then she appears at a masquerade and wins him. The marriage is performed at midnight, and Doricourt does not know that the masquerader and hoyden are the same Miss Hardy till after the ceremony is over.

**HARDY** (*The*), i.e. brave or daring, hence the phrase, "*hardi comme un lion*."

(1) William Douglas, defender of Berwick (died 1302).

(2) Philippe III. of France, *le Hardy* (1245, 1270-1285).

(3) Philippe II., Duc de Bourgogne, *le Hardy* (1342, 1363-1382).

**Hare.** It is unlucky for a hare to cross your path, because witches were said to transform themselves into hares.

"Nor d'd we meet, with nimble feet,  
One little fearful lepus;  
That certain sign, as some divine,  
Of fortune had to keep us."

*Ellison: Trip to Benwell, ix.*

\* In the *Flamborough Village and Headland*, we are told, "if a fisherman on his way to the boats happens to meet a woman, parson, or hare, he will turn back, being convinced that he will have no luck that day."

*Antipathy to hares.* Tycho Brahe (2 syl.) would faint at the sight of a hare; the Duc d'Epemon at the sight of a leveret; Marshal de Brézé at sight of a rabbit; and Henri III., the Duke of Schomberg, and the chamberlain of the emperor Ferdinand, at the sight of a cat. (See ANTIPATHY.)

*First catch your hare.* (See CATCH.)

*Hold with the hare and run with the hounds.* To play a double and deceitful

game, to be a traitor in the camp. To run with the hounds as if intent to catch the hare, but all the while being the secret friend of poor Wat. In the American war these double-dealers were called Copperheads (*q.v.*).

*Mad as a March hare.* Hares are unusually shy and wild in March, which is their rutting season.

\* Erasmus says "Mad as a marsh hare," and adds, "hares are wilder in marshes from the absence of hedges and cover." (*Aphorisms*, p. 266; 1542.)

*Melancholy as a hare* (*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, i. 2). According to mediæval quackery, the flesh of hare was supposed to generate melancholy; and all foods imparted their own speciality.

*The quaking hare*, in Dryden's *Hind and Panther*, means the Quakers.

"Among the timorous kind, the quaking hare  
Professed neutrality, but would not swear."  
Part i. 37, 38.

**Hare-brained, or Hair-brained.** Mad as a March hare, giddy, foolhardy.

"Let's leave this town; for they [the English] are hair-brained slaves,  
And hunger will enforce them to be more eager."  
*Shakespeare: 1 Henry VI.*, i. 2.

**Harefoot.** Swift of foot as a hare. The surname given to Harold I., youngest son of Canute (1035-1040).

*To kiss the hare's foot.* To be too late for anything, to be a day after the fair. The hare has gone by, and left its footprint for you to salute. A similar phrase is *To kiss the post*.

**Hare-lip.** A cleft lip; so called from its resemblance to the upper lip of a hare. It was said to be the mischievous act of an elf or malicious fairy.

"This is the foul fiend Flibbertigibbet. He begins at curfew, and walks till the first cock. He . . . squints the eye and makes the hare-lip."  
—*Shakespeare: King Lear*, iii. 4.

**Hare-stone = Hour-stone.** Boundary stone in the parish of Sancred (Cornwall), with a heap of stones round it. It is thought that these stones were set up for a similar purpose as the column set up by Laban (Genesis xxxi. 51, 52). "Behold this heap, and behold this pillar," said Laban to Jacob, "which I have cast betwixt me and thee. This heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap unto me, for harm." (*Anglo-Saxon, hora, or horu stan.*) (See HAROLD'S STONES.)

**Hare and the Tortoise** (*The*). Everyone knows the fable of the race between the hare and the tortoise, won by the latter; and the moral, "Slow and



steady wins the race." The French equivalent is "*Pas à pas le bœuf prend le lièvre.*"

**Hares shift their Sex.** It was once thought that hares are sexless, or that they change their sex every year.

"Lepores omnes utrumque sexum habent."

*Monstrosus.*

"Snakes that cast their coats for new,

Cameleons that alter hue,

Hares that yearly sexes change."

*Fletcher: Faithful Shepherd, iii. 1.*

**Har'icot Mutton.** A ragoût made with hashed mutton and turnips. In old French *harigot*, *harligot*, and *haligote* are found meaning a "morsel," a "piece."

"Et li chevalier tuit monté,

Detaillie et delhaligoté."

*Chaucer: Les Tournois, p. 138.*

**Harikiri.** [*Happy despatch.*] A method of enforcing suicide by disembowelling among Japanese officials when government considered them worthy of death.

**Hark Back** (*To*). To return to the subject. "*Revenons à nos moutons*" (*q.v.*). A call to the dogs in fox-hunting, when they have overrun the scent, "Hark [dogs] come back"; so "Hark for'ards!" "Hark away!" etc.

**Harlequin** means a species of drama in two parts, the introduction and the harlequinade, acted in dumb show. The prototype is the Roman *atellâne*, but our Christmas pantomime or harlequinade is essentially a British entertainment, first introduced by Mr. Weaver, a dancing-master of Shrewsbury, in 1702. (*See below.*)

"What Momus was of old to Jove,

The same a harlequin is now.

The former was buffoon above,

The latter is a Punch below."

*Swift: The Puppet Show.*

\* The Roman mime did not at all correspond with our harlequinade. The Roman *mimus* is described as having a shorn head, a sooty face, flat unshod feet, and a patched parti-coloured cloak.

*Harlequin*, in the British pantomime, is a sprite supposed to be invisible to all eyes but those of his faithful Columbine. His office is to dance through the world and frustrate all the knavish tricks of the Clown, who is supposed to be in love with Columbine. In *Armoric*, *Harlequin* means "a juggler," and Harlequin metamorphoses everything he touches with his magic wand.

\* The prince of Harlequins was John Rich (1681-1761).

*Harlequin.* So Charles Quint was called by François I. of France.

**Harlot** is said to be derived from Harlotta, the mother of William the

Conqueror, but it is more likely to be a corruption of *horlet* (a little hireling), "hore" being the past participle of *hyran* (to hire). It was once applied to males as well as females. Hence Chaucer speaks of "a sturdy harlot . . . that was her hostes man." The word *varlet* is another form of it.

"He was gentil harlot, and a kinde ;

A better felaw shulde man no wher finde."

*Chaucer: Canterbury Tales, prol. 634.*

"The harlot king is quite beyond mine arm."

*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale, ii. 3.*

\* Proverbial names for a harlot are Aholibah and Aholah (Ezek. xxiii. 4), probably symbolic characters; Petrovna (of Russia), and Messalina (of Rome).

**Harlowe** (*Clarissa*). The heroine of Richardson's novel of that name. In order to avoid a marriage urged upon her by her parents, she casts herself on the protection of a lover, who grossly abuses the confidence thus reposed in him. He subsequently proposes to marry her, but *Clarissa* rejects the offer, and retires from the world to cover her shame and die.

**Harm.** *Harm set, harm get.* Those who lay traps for others get caught themselves. Haman was hanged on his own gallows. Our Lord says, "They that take the sword shall perish with the sword" (Matt. xxvi. 52).

**Harmless as a Dove.** (Matt. x. 16.)

**Harmo'nia's Necklace.** An unlucky possession, something that brings evil to all who possess it. *Harmonia* was the daughter of Mars and Venus. On the day of her marriage with King Cadmos, she received a necklace which proved fatal to all who possessed it.

\* The collar given by Alpheisibēa (or *Arsinoë*) to her husband Alcmæon was a like fatal gift. So were the collar and veil of Eriphyle, wife of Amphiaraus, and the Trojan horse. (*See FATAL GIFTS.*)

**Harmo'nia's Robe.** On the marriage of *Harmonia*, Vulcan, to avenge the infidelity of her mother, made the bride a present of a robe dyed in all sorts of crimes, which infused wickedness and impiety into all her offspring. Both *Harmonia* and Cadmos, after having suffered many misfortunes, and seen their children a sorrow to them, were changed into serpents. (*Pausanias, 9, 10.*) (*See NESSUS.*)

\* Medēa, in a fit of jealousy, sent Creūsa a wedding robe, which burnt her to death. (*Euripides: Medea.*)

**Harness.** *To die in harness.* To continue in one's work or occupation till



death. The allusion is to soldiers in armour or harness.

"At least we'll die with harness on our back."  
*Shakespeare: Macbeth, v. 5.*

**Harness Cask.** A large cask or tub with a rim cover, containing a supply of salt meat for immediate use. Nautical term.

**Harness Prize** (University of Cambridge), founded by the Rev. William Harness for the best essay connected with Shakespearian literature. Awarded every third year.

**Haro.** *To cry out haro to anyone.* To denounce his misdeeds, to follow him with hue and cry. "Ha rou" was the ancient Norman hue-and-cry, and the exclamation made by those who wanted assistance, their person or property being in danger. It is similar to our cry of "Police!" Probably our halloo is the same word.

"In the Channel Isles, *Ha! ho! à l'aide, mon prince!* is a protest still in vogue when one's property is endangered, or at least was so when I lived in Jersey. It is supposed to be an appeal to Rollo, king of Normandy, to come to the aid of him suffering wrongfully.

**Harold the Dauntless.** Son of Witikind, the Dane. "He was rocked on a buckler, and fed from a blade." He became a Christian, like his father, and married Eivir, a Danish maid, who had been his page. (*Sir W. Scott: Harold the Dauntless.*)

**Harold's Stones** at Trelech (Monmouthshire). Three stones, one of which is fourteen feet above the ground, evidently no part of a circle. Probably boundary stones. (*See HARE-STONE.*)

**Haroot and Maroot.** Two angels who, in consequence of their want of compassion to man, are susceptible of human passions, and are sent upon earth to be tempted. They were at one time kings of Babel, and are still the teachers of magic and the black arts.

**Haroun al Raschid.** Calif of the East, of the Abbasside race. (765-809.) His adventures form a part of the *Arabian Nights' Entertainments.*

**Harp.** The arms of Ireland. According to tradition, one of the early kings of Ireland was named David, and this king took for arms the harp of Israel's sweet Psalmist. Probably the harp is altogether a blunder, arising from the triangle invented in the reign of John to distinguish his Irish coins from the English. The reason why a

triangle was chosen may have been in allusion to St. Patrick's explanation of the Trinity, or more likely to signify that he was king of England, Ireland, and France. Henry VIII. was the first to assume the harp positive as the Irish device, and James I. to place it in the third quarter of the royal achievement of Great Britain.

*To harp for ever on the same string.* To be for ever teasing one about the same subject. There is a Latin proverb, *Eandem cantilenam recinere*. I once heard a man with a clarinet play the first half of "In my cottage near a wood" for more than an hour, without cessation or change. It was in a crowded market-place, and the annoyance became at last so unbearable that he collected a rich harvest to move on.

"Still harping on my daughter."—*Shakespeare: Hamlet, ii. 1.*

**Har'pagon (A).** A miser. Harpagon is the name of the miser in Molière's comedy called *L'Avare*.

**Harpalico** (4 syl.). A Thracian virago, who liberated her father Harpalicos when he was taken prisoner by the Getæ.

"With such array Harpalic bestrode  
Her Thracian courser." *Dryden.*

**Harpe** (2 syl.). The cutlass with which Mercury killed Argus; and with which Perseus subsequently cut off the head of Medusa.

**Harpies** (2 syl.). Vultures with the head and breasts of a woman, very fierce and loathsome, living in an atmosphere of filth and stench, and contaminating everything which they came near. Homer mentions but one harpy. Hesiod gives two, and later writers three. The names indicate that these monsters were personifications of whirlwinds and storms. Their names were Ocyp'eta (*rapid*), Cele'no (*blackness*), and Aë'l'o (*storm*). (Greek *harpuiai*, verb *harpazo*, to seize; Latin *harpyia*. See *Virgil: Æneid*, iii. 219, etc.)

*He is a regular harpy.* One who wants to appropriate everything; one who sponges on another without mercy.

"I will . . . do you any embassage . . . rather than hold three words conference with this harpy."—*Shakespeare: Much Ado About Nothing, ii. 1.*

**Harpocrates** (4 syl.). The Greek form of the Egyptian god Har-pi-kruti (*Horus the Child*), made by the Greeks and Romans the god of silence. This arose from a pure misapprehension. It is an Egyptian god, and was represented with its "finger on its mouth," to

indicate *youth*, but the Greeks thought it was a symbol of *silence*.

"I assured my mistress she might make herself perfectly easy on that score [his mentioning a certain matter to anyone], for I was the Harpocrates of trusty valets."—*Gil Blas*, iv. 2 (1715).

**Har'ridan.** A haggard old beldame. So called from the French *haridelle*, a worn-out jade of a horse.

**Har'rier** (3 syl.). A dog for hare-hunting, whence the name.

**Harrington.** A farthing. So called from Lord Harrington, to whom James I. granted a patent for making them of brass. Drunken Barnaby says—

"Thence to Harrington he it spoken,  
For name-sake I gave a token  
To a beggar that did crave it."

*Drunken Barnaby's Journal.*

"I will not bate a Harrington of the sum."  
*Ben Jonson: The Devil is an Ass*, ii. 1.

**Harris.** *Mrs. Harris.* An hypothetical lady, to whom Sarah Gamp referred for the corroboration of all her statements, and the bank on which she might draw to any extent for self-praise. (*Dickens: Martin Chuzzlewit.*) (See BROOKS OF SHEFFIELD.)

"Not Mrs. Harris in the immortal narrative was more quoted and more mythical."—*Lord Lytton*.

**Harry** (*To*) = to harass. Facetiously said to be derived from Harry VIII. of England, who no doubt played up old Harry with church property. Of course, the real derivation is the Anglo-Saxon *herian*, to plunder, from *hare* (2 syl.), an army.

**Harry.** *Old Harry.* Old Scratch. To harry (Saxon) is to tear in pieces, whence our *harrow*. There is an ancient pamphlet entitled *The Harrowing of Hell*. I do not think it is a corruption of "Old Hairy," although the Hebrew *Seirim* (hairy ones) is translated devils in Lev. xvii. 7, and no doubt alludes to the he-goat, an object of worship with the Egyptians. Moses says the children of Israel are no longer to sacrifice to devils (*seirim*), as they did in Egypt. There is a Scandinavian Hari = Baal or Bel.

**Harry Soph.** A student at Cambridge who has "declared" for Law or Physic, and wears a full-sleeve gown. The word is a corruption of the Greek *Heri-sophos* (more than a Soph or common second-year student). (*Cambridge Calendar.*)

The tale goes that at the destruction of the monasteries, in the reign of Henry VIII., certain students waited to see how matters would turn out before they committed themselves by taking a clerical

degree, and that these men were thence called *Sophistæ Henriciani*, or "Henry Sophisters."

**Hart.** In Christian art, the emblem of solitude and purity of life. It was the attribute of St. Hubert, St. Julian, and St. Eustace. It was also the type of piety and religious aspiration. (Psalm xlii. 1.) (See HIND.)

*The White Hart*, or hind, with a golden chain, in public-house signs, is the badge of Richard II., which was worn by all his courtiers and adherents. It was adopted from his mother, whose cognisance was a white hind.

**Hart Royal.** A male red deer, when the crown of the antler has made its appearance, and the creature has been hunted by a king.

**Hart of Grease** (*A*). A hunter's phrase for a fat venison; a stag full of the pasture, called by Jaques "a fat and greasy citizen." (*As You Like It*, i. 1.) (See HEART OF GRACE.)

"It is a hart of grease, too, in full season, with three inches of fat on the brisket."—*Sir W. Scott: The Monastery*, chap. xvii.

**Harts.** There are four harts in the tree Yggdrasil, an eagle and a squirrel; and a serpent gnaws its root.

**Hartnet.** The daughter of Rukenaw (the ape's wife) in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*. The word in old German means *hard* or *strong strife*.

**Harum Scarum.** A hare-brained person who scares quiet folk. Some derive it from the French *clameur de Haro* (hue and cry), as if the madcap was one against whom the hue-and-cry is raised; but probably it is simply a jingle word having allusion to the "madness of a March hare," and the "scaring" of honest folks from their proprieties.

"Who's there? I s'pose young harum-scarum."  
*Cambridge Fæctie: Collegian and Porter.*

**Haruspex** (pl. *haruspices*). Persons who interpreted the will of the gods by inspecting the entrails of animals offered in sacrifice (old Latin, *harūga*, a victim; *specio*, I inspect). Cato said, "I wonder how one haruspex can keep from laughing when he sees another."

**Harvard College**, in the United States, endowed by the Rev. John Harvard in 1639. Founded 1636.

**Harvest Goose.** A corruption of *Aryst Gos* (a stubble goose). (See WAYZ-GOOSE.)

"A young wife and an aryst gos,  
Moche gagil [clatter with both]."  
*Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, ii. 113.

**Harvest Moon.** The full moon nearest the autumnal equinox. The peculiarity of this moon is that it rises for several days nearly at sunset, and about the same time.

**Hash (A).** A mess, a muddle; as, "a pretty hash he made of it." A hash is a mess, and a mess is a muddle.

*I'll soon settle his hash for him.* I will soon smash him up; ruin his schemes; "give him his gruel"; "cook his goose"; "put my finger in his pie"; "make mince-meat of him." (See COOKING.)

**Hassan.** Caliph of the Ottoman empire; noted for his hospitality and splendour. His palace was daily thronged with guests, and in his seraglio was a beautiful young slave named Leila (2 syl.), who had formed an unfortunate attachment to a Christian called the Giaour. Leila is put to death by an emir, and Hassan is slain by the Giaour near Mount Parnassus. (Byron: *The Giaour*.)

**Al Hassan.** The Arabian emir' of Persia, father of Hinda, in Moore's *Fire-Worshippers*. He was victorious at the battle of Cadessia, and thus became master of Persia.

**Hassan-Ben-Sabah.** The Old Man of the Mountain, founder of the sect of the Assassins. In Rymer's *Fœdera* are two letters by this sheik.

**Hassock.** A doss or footstool made of *hësg* (sedge or rushes).

"Hassocks should be gotten in the fens, and laid at the foot of the sand bank . . . where need required."—*Dreghda: Imbanking*, p. 322.

"The knees and hassocks are well-nigh divorced." *Cooper*.

**Hat.** How Lord Kingsale acquired the right of wearing his hat in the royal presence is this: King John and Philippe II. of France agreed to settle a dispute respecting the duchy of Normandy by single combat. John de Courcy, Earl of Ulster, was the English champion, and no sooner put in his appearance than the French champion put spurs to his horse and fled. The king asked the earl what reward should be given him, and he replied, "Titles and lands I want not, of these I have enough; but in remembrance of this day I beg the boon, for myself and successors, to remain covered in the presence of your highness and all future sovereigns of the realm."

Lord Forester, it is said, possessed the same right, which was confirmed by Henry VIII.

\* The Somerset Herald wholly denies the right in regard to Lord Kingsale; and probably that of Lord Forester is without foundation. (See *Notes and Queries*, Dec. 19th, 1885, p. 504.)

On the other hand, the privilege seems at one time to have been not unusual, for Motley informs us that "all the Spanish grandees had the privilege of being covered in the presence of the reigning monarch. Hence, when the Duke of Alva presented himself before Margaret, Duchess of Parma, she bade him to be covered." (*Dutch Republic*.)

**A cockle hat.** A pilgrim's hat. So called from the custom of putting cockle-shells upon their hats, to indicate their intention or performance of a pilgrimage.

"How should I your true love know  
From another one?  
By his cockle-hat and staff,  
And his sandal shoon."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, iv. 5.

**A BROWN HAT.** *Never wear a brown hat in Friesland.* When at Rome do as Rome does. If people have a very strong prejudice, do not run counter to it. Friesland is a province of the Netherlands, where the inhabitants cut their hair short, and cover the head first with a knitted cap, then a high silk skull-cap, then a metal turban, and lastly a huge flaunting bonnet. Four or five dresses always constitute the ordinary head gear. A traveller once passed through the province with a common brown chimney-hat or wide-awake, but was hustled by the workmen, jeered at by the women, pelted by the boys, and sneered at by the magnates as a regular guy. If you would pass quietly through this "enlightened" province never wear there a brown hat.

**A STEEPLE-CROWNED HAT.** *You are only fit to wear a steeple-crowned hat.* To be burnt as a heretic. The victims of the Autos-da-Fé of the "Holy" Inquisition were always decorated with such a head-gear.

**A white hat.** A white hat used to be emblematical of radical proclivities, because Orator Hunt, the great demagogue, used to wear one during the Wellington and Peel administration.

¶ The street arabs of Nottinghamshire used to accost a person wearing a white hat with the question, "Who stole the donkey?" and a companion used to answer, "Him wi' the white hat on."

**Pass round the hat.** Gather subscriptions into a hat.

**To eat one's hat.** "Hattes are made of eggs, veal, dates, saffron, salt, and so forth." (*Robina Napier: Boke of Cookry*.)



“ The Scotch have the word *hattit-kit* or *hatted-kit*, a dish made chiefly of sour cream, new milk, or butter-milk.

To hang up one's hat in a house. To make oneself at home; to become master of a house. Visitors, making a call, carry their hats in their hands.

**Hat Money.** A small gratuity given to the master of a ship, by passengers, for his care and trouble, originally collected in a hat at the end of a good voyage.

**Hats and Caps.** Two political factions of Sweden in the eighteenth century, the former favourable to France, and the latter to Russia. Carlyle says the latter were called caps, meaning night-caps, because they were averse to action and war; but the fact is that the French partisans wore a French chapeau as their badge, and the Russian partisans wore a Russian cap.

**Hatches.** Put on the hatches. Figuratively, shut the door. (Anglo-Saxon, *hæc*, a gate. Compare *haca*, a bar or bolt.)

Under hatches. Dead and buried. The hatches of a ship are the coverings over the hatchways (or openings in the deck of a vessel) to allow of cargo, etc., being easily discharged.

“ And though his soul has gone aloft,  
His body's under hatches.”

**Hatchet.** [Greek *axinē*, Latin *ascia*, Italian *accetta*, French *hachette*, our *hatchet* and *axe*.)

To bury the hatchet. (See BURY.)

To throw the hatchet. To tell falsehoods. In allusion to an ancient game where hatchets were thrown at a mark, like quoits. It means the same as drawing the long-bow (*q.v.*).

**Hatchway** (*Lieutenant Jack*). A retired naval officer, the companion of Commodore Truncheon, in Smollett's *Peregrine Pickle*.

**Hatef** [*the deadly*]. One of Mahomet's swords, confiscated from the Jews when they were exiled from Medi'na. (See SWORDS.)

**Hattemists.** An ecclesiastical sect in Holland; so called from Pontin von Hattem, of Zealand (seventeenth century). They denied the expiatory sacrifice of Christ, and the corruption of human nature.

**Hatteraick** (*Dirk*). Also called “Jans Janson.” A Dutch smuggler imprisoned with lawyer Glossin for kidnapping Henry Bertrand. During the night

Glossin contrived to enter the smuggler's cell, when a quarrel ensued. Hatteraick strangled Glossin, and then hanged himself. (*Sir Walter Scott: Guy Mannering.*)

**Hatto.** Archbishop of Mainz, according to tradition, was devoured by mice. The story says that in 970 there was a great famine in Germany, and Hatto, that there might be better store for the rich, assembled the poor in a barn, and burnt them to death, saying, “They are like mice, only good to devour the corn.” By and by an army of mice came against the archbishop, and the abbot, to escape the plague, removed to a tower on the Rhine, but hither came the mouse-army by hundreds and thousands, and ate the bishop up. The tower is still called Mouse-tower. Southey has a ballad on the subject, but makes the invaders an army of rats. (See MOUSE TOWER; PIED PIPER.)

“ And in at the windows, and in at the door,  
And through the walls by thousands they pour,  
And down through the ceiling, and up through  
the floor,  
From the right and the left, from behind and  
before,  
From within and without, from above and  
below,  
And all at once to the bishop they go.  
They have wetted their teeth against the  
stones,  
And now they are picking the bishop's bones;  
They gnawed the flesh from every limb,  
For they were sent to do judgment on him.”  
Southey: *Bishop Hatto*.

A very similar legend is told of Count Graaf, a wicked and powerful chief, who raised a tower in the midst of the Rhine for the purpose of exacting tolls. If any boat or barge attempted to evade the exaction, the warders of the tower shot the crew with cross-bows. Amongst other ways of making himself rich was buying up corn. One year a sad famine prevailed, and the count made a harvest of the distress; but an army of rats, pressed by hunger, invaded his tower, and falling on the old baron, worried him to death, and then devoured him. (*Legends of the Rhine.*)

Widerolf, bishop of Strasburg (in 997), was devoured by mice in the seventeenth year of his episcopate, because he suppressed the convent of Seltzen, on the Rhine.

Bishop Adolf of Cologne was devoured by mice or rats in 1112.

Frei herr von Güttingen collected the poor in a great barn, and burnt them to death; and being invaded by rats and mice, ran to his castle of Güttingen. The vermin, however, pursued him and ate him clean to the bones, after which



his castle sank to the bottom of the lake, "where it may still be seen."

A similar tale is recorded in the chronicles of William of Mulsburg, book ii. p. 313 (Bone's edition).

\* Mice or rats. Giraldus Cambrensis says: The larger sort of mice are called *rati*. (*Itinerary*, book xi. 2.) On the other hand, many rats are called mice, as *mustela Alpina*, the *mus Indicus*, the *mus aquaticus*, the *mus Pharaonis*, etc.

**Hatton.** *The dancing chancellor.* Sir Christopher Hatton was brought up to the law, but became a courtier, and attracted the attention of Queen Elizabeth by his very graceful dancing at a masque. The queen took him into favour, and soon made him both chancellor and knight of the garter. (He died in 1591.)

"His bushy beard, and shoestrings green,  
His high-crowned hat and satin doublet,  
Moved the stout heart of England's queen,  
Though Poet and Spaniard could not trouble it." *Gray.*

**Hatton Garden** (London). The residence of Sir Christopher Hatton, the dancing chancellor. (*See above.*)

**Haul over the Coals.** Take to task. Jamieson thinks it refers to the ordeal by fire, a suggestion which is favoured by the French corresponding phrase, *mettre sur la sellette* (to put on the culprit's stool).

**Haussmanniza'tion.** The pulling down and building up anew of streets and cities, as Baron Haussmann remodelled Paris. In 1868 he had saddled Paris with a debt of about twenty-eight millions.

**Hautboy** (pron. *Ho'-boy*). A strawberry; so called either from the *haut bois* (high woods) of Bohemia whence it was imported, or from its *haut-bois* (long-stalk). The latter is the more probable, and furnishes the etymology of the musical instrument also, which has a *long mouth-reed*.

**Haute Claire.** The sword of Oliver the Dane. (*See SWORD.*)

**Hautville Coit**, at Stanton Drew, in the manor of Keynsham. The tradition is that this coit was thrown there by the champion giant, Sir John Hautville, from Mary's Knolle Hill, about a mile off, the place of his abode. The stone on the top of the hill, once thirty tons' weight, is said to have been the clearing of the giant's spade.

\* The same is said of the Gog'magog of Cambridge.

**Have a Care!** "*Prenez garde!*" Shakespeare has the expression "Have mind upon your health!" (*Julius Cæsar*, iv. 3.)

**Have a Mind for it** (*To*). To desire to possess it; to wish for it. Mind = desire, intention, is by no means uncommon: "I mind to tell him plainly what I think." (2 *Henry VI.*, act iv. 1.) "I shortly mind to leave you." (2 *Henry VI.*, act iv. 1.)

**Have at You.** To be about to aim a blow at another; to attack another.

"Have at thee with a downright blow."  
*Shakespeare.*

**Have it Out** (*To*). To settle the dispute by blows or arguments.

**Hav'elok** (3 syl.), the orphan son of Birkabegn, King of Denmark, was exposed at sea through the treachery of his guardians, and the raft drifted to the coast of Lincolnshire. Here a fisherman named Grim found the young Prince, and brought him up as his own son. In time it so happened that an English princess stood in the way of certain ambitious nobles, who resolved to degrade her by uniting her to a peasant, and selected the young foundling for the purpose; but Havelok, having learnt the story of his birth, obtained the aid of the king his father to recover his wife's possessions, and became in due time King of Denmark and part of England. ("*Haveloc the Dane*," by the *Trouveurs*.)

**Haver-Cakes.** Oaten cakes (Scandinavian, *hafre*; German, *hafer*; Latin, *avena*, oats).

**Haveril** (3 syl.). A simpleton, April-fool. (French, *poisson d'Avril*; Icelandic, *gifr*, foolish talk; Scotch, *haver*, to talk nonsense.)

**Havering** (Essex). The legend says that while Edward the Confessor was dwelling in this locality, an old pilgrim asked alms, and the king replied, "I have no money, but I *have a ring*," and, drawing it from his fore-finger, gave it to the beggar. Some time after, certain English pilgrims in Jewry met the same man, who drew the ring from his finger and said, "Give this to your king, and say within six months he shall die." The request was complied with, and the prediction fulfilled. The shrine of Edward the Confessor in Westminster Abbey gives colour to this legend.

**Haversack.** Strictly speaking is a bag to carry oats in. (*See Haver-Cakes.*)

It now means a soldier's ration-bag slung from the shoulder; a gunner's leather-case for carrying charges.

**Havock.** A military cry to general massacre without quarter. This cry was forbidden in the ninth year of Richard II. on pain of death. Probably it was originally used in hunting wild beasts, such as wolves, lions, etc., that fell on sheep-folds, and Shakespeare favours this suggestion in his *Julius Caesar*, where he says Até shall "cry havock! and let slip the dogs of war." (Welsh, *hafog*, devastation; Irish, *arvach*; compare Anglo-Saxon *havoc*, a hawk.)

**Havre** (France). A contraction of *Le havre de notre dame de grace*.

### Hawk.

#### (1) Different parts of a hawk :

*Arms.* The legs from the thigh to the foot.  
*Beak.* The upper and crooked part of the bill.  
*Beams.* The long feathers of the wings.  
*Clap.* The nether part of the bill.  
*Feathers summed.* Feathers full grown and complete.  
*Feathers unsummed.* Feathers not yet full grown.  
*Flags.* The next to the longest feathers or principal.  
*Glut.* The slimy substance in the pannel.  
*Gorge.* The crow or crop.  
*Haglurs.* The spots on the feathers.  
*Mails.* The breast feathers.  
*Naris.* The two little holes on the top of the beak.  
*Pannel.* The pipe next to the fundament.  
*Pendent feathers.* Those behind the toes.  
*Petty singles.* The toes.  
*Pounces.* The claws.  
*Principal feathers.* The two longest.  
*Sails.* The wings.  
*Sear or serve.* The yellow part under the eyes.  
*Train.* The tail.

#### (2) Different sorts of hawk :

*Gerfalcon.* A Tercel or a Gerfalcon is for a king.  
*Falcon gentle* and a *Tercel gentle.* For a prince.  
*Falcon of the rock.* For a duke.  
*Falcon peregrine.* For an earl.  
*Bustard hawk.* For a baron.  
*Sacre* and a *Sacrit.* For a knight.  
*Lazare* and *Lavrell.* For a squire.  
*Mertyn.* For a lady.  
*Hoby.* For a young man.  
*Goshawk.* For a yeoman.  
*Tercel.* For a poor man.  
*Spurhawk.* For a priest.  
*Murkyte.* For a holy-water clerk.  
*Kestrel.* For a knave or servant.

*Dame Juliana Barnes.*

The "Sore-hawk" is a hawk of the first year; so called from the French, *sor* or *sauve*, brownish-yellow.

The "Spar" or "Sparrow" hawk is a small, ignoble hawk (Saxon, *spara*; Goth, *sparva*; our *spire*, *spur*, *spur*, *spear*, *spire*, *sparing*, *spurse*, etc.; Latin, *sparsus*; all referring to minuteness).

#### (3) The dress of a hawk :

*Bevrits.* The leathers with bells, buttoned to a hawk's legs. The bell itself is called a *hawk-bell*.  
*Creanse.* A packthread or thin twine fastened to the leash in disciplining a hawk.  
*Hood.* A cover for the head, to keep the hawk in the dark. A *ruffier hood* is a wide one, open behind. *To hood* is to put on the hood. *To unhood* is to take it off. *To unstrike the hood* is to draw the strings so that the hood may be in readiness to be pulled off.

*Jesses.* The little strays by which the leash is fastened to the legs. There is the singular *jess*.

*Leash.* The leather thong for holding the hawk.

#### (4) Terms used in falconry :

*Casting.* Something given to a hawk to cleanse her gorge.  
*Carcking.* Trading.  
*Courting.* When young hawks, in obedience to their elders, quiver and shake their wings.  
*Crabbing.* Fighting with each other when they stand too near.  
*Hack.* The place where a hawk's meat is laid.  
*Imping.* Placing a feather in a hawk's wing.  
*Inke or Ink.* The breast and neck of a bird that a hawk preys on.  
*Intermeving.* The time of changing the coat.  
*Lure.* A figure of a fowl made of leather and feathers.  
*Make.* An old staunch hawk that sets an example to young ones.  
*Mantling.* Stretching first one wing and then the other over the legs.  
*Men.* The place where hawks sit when moulting.  
*Muting.* The dung of hawks.  
*Pelf or pill.* What a hawk leaves of her prey.  
*Pelt.* The dead body of a fowl killed by a hawk.  
*Perch.* The resting-place of a hawk when off the falconer's wrist.  
*Plumage.* Small feathers given to a hawk to make her cast.  
*Quarry.* The fowl or game that a hawk flies at.  
*Rangle.* Gravel given to a hawk to bring down her stomach.  
*Sharp set.* Hungry.  
*Tiring.* Giving a hawk a leg or wing of a fowl to pull at.

♂ The peregrine when full grown is called a *blue-hawk*.

The hawk was the av'atar of Ra or Horus, the sun-god of the Egyptians.

See BIRDS (protected by superstitions.)

**Hawk and Handsaw.** *I know a hawk from a handsaw.* Handsaw is a corruption of *heronshaw* (a heron). I know a hawk from a heron, the bird of prey from the game flown at. The proverb means, I know one thing from another. (See *Hamlet*, ii. 2.)

**Hawk nor Buzzard** (*Neither*). Of doubtful social position—too good for the kitchen, and not good enough for the family. Private governesses and pauperised gentlefolk often hold this unhappy position. They are not hawks to be fondled and petted—the "tasselled gentlemen" of the days of falconry—nor yet buzzards—a dull kind of falcon synonymous with dunce or plebeian. In French, "*N'être ni chair ni poisson*," "Neither flesh, fowl, nor good red herring."

**Hawker's News** or "Piper's News." News known to all the world. "*Le secret de polichinelle*." (German *höker*, a higgler or hawkier.)

**Hawkubites** (3 syl.). Street bullies in the reign of Queen Anne. It was their delight to molest and ill-treat the old watchmen, women, children, and feeble old men who chanced to be in the streets after sunset. The succession

of these London pests after the Restoration was in the following order: The Muns, the Tityré Tüs, the Hectors, the Scourers, the Nickers, then the Hawkubites (1711-1714), and then the Mohocks—most dreaded of all. (Hawkubite is the name of an Indian tribe of savages.)

"From Mohock and from Hawkubite,  
Good Lord deliver me,  
Who wander through the streets at night  
Committing cruelty.  
They slash our sons with bloody knives,  
And on our daughters fall;  
And, if they murder not our wives,  
We have good luck withal."

**Hawse-hole.** *He has crept through the hawse-hole, or He has come in at the hawse-hole.* That is, he entered the service in the lowest grade; he rose from the ranks. A naval phrase. The hawse-hole of a ship is that through which the cable of the anchor runs.

**Hawthorn**, in florology, means "Good Hope," because it shows the winter is over and spring is at hand. The Athenian girls used to crown themselves with hawthorn flowers at weddings, and the marriage-torch was made of hawthorn. The Romans considered it a charm against sorcery, and placed leaves of it on the cradles of new-born infants.

\* The hawthorn was chosen by Henry VII. for his device, because the crown of Richard III. was discovered in a hawthorn bush at Bosworth.

**Hay, Hagh, or Haugh.** A royal park in "which no man commons"; rich pasture-land; as Bilhagh (*Billa-haugh*), Beskwood- or Bestwood-hay, Lindeby-hay, Welley-hay or Wel-hay. These five hays were "special reserves" of game for royalty alone.

*A bottle of hay.* (See BOTTLE.)

*Between hay and grass.* Too late for one and too soon for the other.

*Neither hay nor grass.* That hobby-de-hoy state when a youth is neither boy nor man.

*Make hay while the sun shines.*

Strike while the iron is hot.

Take time by the forelock.

One to-day is worth two to-morrows. (Franklin.)

**Hayston** (*Frank*). The laird of Bucklaw, afterwards laird of Girnington. (Sir Walter Scott: *Bride of Lammermoor*.)

**Hayward.** A keeper of the cattle or common herd of a village or parish. The word *hay* means "hedge," and this herdsman was so called because he had "ward" of the "hedges" also. (Anglo-Saxon, *lēg*, hay; *hege*, a hedge.)

**Hazazel.** The Scape-goat (*q.v.*).

**Hazel.** (See DIVINING ROD.)

**Hazel-nut.** (Anglo-Saxon, *hæsel-hnut*, from *hæsel*, a hat or cap, the cap-nut or the nut enclosed in a cap.)

**Head.** (Latin, *caput*; Saxon, *heafod*; Scotch, *hafet*; contracted into *head*.)

*Better be the head of an ass than the tail of a horse.* Better be foremost amongst commoners than the lowest of the aristocracy; better be the head of the yeomanry than the tail of the gentry. The Italians say, "*E meglio esser testa di luccio che coda di sturione*."

*He has a head on his shoulders.* He is up to snuff (*q.v.*); he is a clever fellow, with brains in his head.

*He has quite lost his head.* He is in a quandary or quite confused.

*I can make neither head nor tail of it.* I cannot understand it at all. A gambling phrase.

*Men with heads beneath the shoulders.* (See CAORA.)

*Men without heads.* (See BLEMMEY.) *Off one's head.* Deranged; delirious; extremely excited. Here "head" means intelligence, understanding, etc. His intelligence or understanding has gone away.

*To bundle one out head and heels.* "*Sans cérémonie*," altogether. The allusion is to a custom at one time far too frequent in cottages, for a whole family to sleep together in one bed head to heels or *pednam'enē*, as it was termed in Cornwall; to bundle the whole lot out of bed was to turn them out head and heels.

*To head off.* To intercept.

*To hit the nail on the head.* You have guessed aright; you have done the right thing. The allusion is obvious. The French say, "*Vous avez frappé au but*" (You have hit the mark); the Italians have the phrase, "*Havete dato in brocca*" (You have hit the pitcher), alluding to a game where a pitcher stood in the place of Aunt Sally (*q.v.*). The Latin, "*Rem acu tetigisti*" (You have touched the thing with a needle), refers to the custom of probing sores.

*To keep one's head above water.* To avoid bankruptcy. The allusion is to a person immersed in water; so long as his head is above water his life remains, but bad swimmers find it hard to keep their heads above water.

*To lose one's head.* To be confused and muddle-minded.

*To make head.* To get on.

**Head Shaved** (*Get your*). You are a dotard. Go and get your head shaved like other lunatics. (*See BATH.*)

"Thou thinkest that monarchs never can act ill,  
Get thy head shaved, poor fool, or think so still."  
*Peter Pindar: Ode Upon Ode.*

**Head and Ears.** *Over head and ears* [in debt, in love, etc.], completely; entirely. The allusion is to a person immersed in water. The French phrase is "*Avoir des dettes pardessus la tête.*"

**Head and Shoulders.** A phrase of sundry shades of meaning. Thus "head and shoulders taller" means considerably tall; to turn one out head and shoulders means to drive one out forcibly and without ceremony.

**Head of Cattle.** Cattle are counted by the *head*; manufacturing labourers by *hands*, as "How many hands do you employ?" horses by the *nose* (*See NOSE*); guests at dinner by the *cover*, as "Covers for ten," etc. (*See NUMBERS, HAND.*)

\* In contracting for meals the contractor takes the job at so much "a head"—i.e. for each person.

**Head over Heels** (*To turn*). To place the hands upon the ground and throw the legs upwards so as to describe half a circle.

**Heads or Tails.** Guess whether the coin tossed up will come down with head-side uppermost or not. The side not bearing the head has various devices, sometimes Britannia, sometimes George and the Dragon, sometimes a harp, sometimes the royal arms, sometimes an inscription, etc. These devices are all included in the word *tail*, meaning opposite to the head. The ancient Romans used to play this game, but said, "Heads or ships."

"Cum pueri denarios in sublime jactantes, 'capita aut navia,' lusu teste vetustatis exclamant."—*Macrobius Saturnalia*, i. 7.

**Neither head nor tail.** Nothing consistent. "I can make neither head nor tail of what you say," i.e. I cannot bolt the matter to the bran.

**Heads I Win, Tails you Lose.** In tossing up a coin, with such an arrangement, the person who *makes* the bargain must of necessity win, and the person who accepts it must inevitably lose.

**Heady**, wilful; affecting the head, as "The wine or beer is heady." (German, *heftig*, ardent, strong, self-willed.)

**Healing Gold.** Gold given to a king for "healing" the king's evil, which was done by a touch.

**Health.** *Your health.* The story is that Vortigern was invited to dine at the house of Hengist, when Rowe'na, the host's daughter, brought a cup of wine which she presented to their royal guest, saying, "*Was hæ'l, hlaford cyn-ing*" (Your health, lord king). (*See WASSAIL.*)

William of Malmesbury says the custom took its rise from the death of young King Edward the Martyr, who was traitorously stabbed in the back while drinking a cup of wine presented to him by his mother Elfrida.

**Drinking healths.** The Romans adopted a curious fashion of drinking the health of their lady-loves, and that was to drink a bumper to each letter of her name. Hudibras satirises this custom, which he calls "spelling names with beer-glasses" (part ii. chap. 1).

"Navia sex cyathis, septem Justina bibatur,  
Quinque Lycas, Lj de quatuor, Ida tribus."  
*Martial*, i. 72.

Three cups to Amy, four to Kate he given,  
To Susan five, six Rachel, Bridget seven.  
*E. C. B.*

**Heap.** *Struck all of a heap.* To be struck with astonishment. "*Eire ahuri.*" The idea is that of confusion, having the wits bundled together in a heap.

**Hear.** *To hear as a hog in harvest.* In at one ear and out at the other; hear without paying attention. Giles Firmin says, "If you call hogs out of the harvest stubble, they will just lift up their heads to listen, and fall to their shack again." (*Real Christian*, 1670.)

**Hearse** (1 syl.) means simply a harrow. Those harrows used in Roman Catholic churches (or frames with spikes) for holding candles are called in France *herse*s. These frames at a later period were covered with a canopy, and lastly were mounted on wheels.

**Heart.** A variety of the word *cord*. (Latin, *cord'*, the heart; Greek, *kard'*; Sanskrit, *herd'*; Anglo-Saxon, *heorte*.)

**Heart** (in Christian art), the attribute of St. Theré'sa.

**The flaming heart** (in Christian art), the symbol of charity. An attribute of St. Augustine, denoting the fervency of his devotion. The heart of the Saviour is frequently so represented.

## Heart.

### PHRASES, PROVERBS, ETC.

**A bloody heart.** Since the time of Good Lord James the Douglasses have carried upon their shields a bloody heart with a crown upon it, in memory of the expedition of Lord James to Spain with the



heart of King Robert Bruce. King Robert commissioned his friend to carry his heart to the Holy Land, and Lord James had it enclosed in a silver casket, which he wore round his neck. On his way to the Holy Land, he stopped to aid Alphonso of Castile against Osmyn the Moor, and was slain. Sir Simon Lockhard of Lee was commissioned to carry the heart back to Scotland. (*Tales of a Grandfather*, xi.)

*After my own heart.* Just what I like; in accordance with my liking or wish; the heart being the supposed seat of the affections.

*Be of good heart.* Cheer up. In Latin, "*Fac, bono animo sis*;" the heart being the seat of moral courage.

*Out of heart.* Despondent; without sanguine hope. In Latin, "*Animum despondere*." In French, "*Perdre courage*."

*Set your heart at rest.* Be quite easy about the matter. In French, "*Mettez votre cœur à l'aise*." The heart is the supposed organ of the sensibilities (including the affections, etc.).

*To break one's heart.* To waste away or die of disappointment. "Broken-hearted," hopelessly distressed. In French, "*Cela me fend le cœur*." The heart is the organ of life.

*To learn by heart.* To learn memoriter; to commit to memory. In French, "*Par cœur*" or "*Apprendre par cœur*." (See LEARN.)

*To set one's heart upon.* Earnestly to desire it. "*Je l'aime de tout mon cœur*;" the heart being the supposed seat of the affections.

*Take heart.* Be of good courage. Moral courage at one time was supposed to reside in the heart, physical courage in the stomach, wisdom in the head, affection in the reins or kidneys, melancholy in the bile, spirit in the blood, etc. In French, "*prendre courage*."

*To take to heart.* To feel deeply pained [at something which has occurred]. In Latin, "*Percussit mihi animum*;" "*iniquo animo ferre*." In French, "*Prendre une affaire à cœur*;" the heart being the supposed seat of the affections.

*To wear one's heart upon one's sleeve.* To expose one's secret intentions to general notice; the reference being to the custom of tying your lady's favour to your sleeve, and thus exposing the secret of the heart. Iago says, "When my outward action shows my secret heart, I will wear my heart upon my sleeve, as one does a lady's favour, for

daws [? dows, pigeons] to peck at." Dows = fools, or simpletons to laugh at or quizz. (*Othello*, i. 1.)

*With all my heart.* "*De tout mon cœur*;" most willing. The heart, as the seat of the affections and sensibilities, is also the seat of the will.

**Heart-breaker** (1). A flirt. Also a particular kind of curl. Called in French *Accroche-cœur*. At one time loose ringlets worn over the shoulders were called heart-breakers. At another time a curl worn over the temples was called an *Accroche-cœur*, *crève cœur*.

**Heart-rending.** Very pathetic. "*Qui déchire le cœur*;" the heart as the seat of the affections.

**Heart-whole.** Not in love; the affections not given to another.

"I in love? . . . I give you my word I am heart-whole."—Sir W. Scott: *Redgauntlet* (letter 13).

**Heart and Soul.** *With my whole heart and soul.* With all the energy and enthusiasm of which I am capable. In French, "*S'y porter de tout son cœur*." Mark xii. 33 says, "Love [God] with all thy heart [affection], all thy soul [or glow of spiritual life], all thy strength [or physical powers], and all thy understanding [that is, let thy love be also a reasonable service, and not mere enthusiasm]."

**Heart in his Boots.** *His heart fell into his hose or sank into his boots.* In Latin, "*Cor illi in genua decidit*." In French, "*Avoir la peur au ventre*." The two last phrases are very expressive: Fear makes the knees shake, and it gives one a stomach-ache; but the English phrase, if it means anything, must mean that it induces the person to run away.

**Heart in his Mouth.** *His heart was in his mouth.* That choky feeling in the throat which arises from fear, conscious guilt, shyness, etc.

"The young lover tried to look at his case, . . . but his heart was in his mouth."—Miss Thackeray: *Mrs. Dymond*, p. 156.

**Heart of Grace** (*To take*). To pluck up courage; not to be disheartened or down-hearted. This expression is based on the promise, "My grace is sufficient for thee" (2 Cor. xii. 9); by this grace St. Paul says, "When I am weak then am I strong." Take grace into your heart, rely on God's grace for strength, with grace in your heart your feeble knees will be strengthened. (See HART OF GREASE.)

**Heart of Hearts** (*In one's*). In one's inmost conviction. The heart is often referred to as a second self. Shakespeare speaks of the "neck of the heart" (*Merchant of Venice*, ii. 2); "the middle of the heart" (*Cymbeline*, i. 7). The heart of the heart is to the same effect.

**Heart of Midlothian.** The old jail, the Tolbooth of Edinburgh, taken down in 1817. Sir Walter Scott has a novel so called.

**Heart's Ease.** The *viola tricolor*. It has a host of fancy names; as, the "Butterfly flower," "Kiss me quick," a "Kiss behind the garden gate," "Love in idleness," "Pansy," "Three faces under one hood," the "Variegated violet," "Herba Trinitatis." The quotation annexed will explain the popular tradition of the flower:—

"Yet marked I where the bolt of Cupid fell:  
It fell upon a little western flower,  
Before milk-white, now purple with love's  
wound,  
And maidens call it love-in-idleness. . . .  
The juice of it on sleeping eyelids laid  
Will make a man or woman madly dote  
Upon the next live creature that it sees."  
*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 1.

**Hearth Money.** (*See CHIMNEY MONEY.*)

**Heat.** One course in a race; activity, action.

"Feigned Zeal, you saw, set out with speedier  
pace.  
But the last heat Plain Dealing won the race."  
*Dryden.*

**Heathen.** A dweller on a heath or common. Christian doctrines would not reach these remote people till long after they had been accepted in towns, and even villages. (Anglo-Saxon, *hæthen*, *hæth*. (*See PAGAN.*))

**Heaven.** (Anglo-Saxon, *heofon*, from *heofen*, elevated, vaulted.)

**THE THREE HEAVENS.** (According to the Jewish system.) The word heaven in the Bible denotes (1) the air, thus we read of "the fowls of heaven," "the dew of heaven," and "the clouds of heaven"; (2) the starry firmament, as, "Let there be lights in the firmament of heaven" (Gen. i. 14); (3) the palace of Jehovah; thus we read that "heaven is My throne" (Isa. lxvi. 1, and Matt. v. 34).

Loosely, the word is used in Scripture sometimes simply to express a great height. "The cities are walled up to heaven" (Deut. i. 28). So the builders on Shinar designed to raise a tower whose top should "reach unto heaven" (Gen. xi. 4).

**THE FIVE HEAVENS.** (According to the Ptolemaic system.) (1) The planetary heaven; (2) the sphere of the fixed stars; (3) the crystalline, which vibrates; (4) the *primum mo'bilē*, which communicates motion to the lower spheres; (5) the empyrean or seat of deity and angels. (*See above.*)

"Sometimes she deemed that Mars had from  
above  
Left his fifth heaven, the powers of men to  
prove."

*Hoole: Orlando Furioso*, book xiii.

**THE SEVEN HEAVENS.** (According to the Mahometan system.)

*The first heaven*, says Mahomet, is of pure silver, and here the stars are hung out like lamps on golden chains. Each star has an angel for warder. In this heaven "the prophet" found Adam and Eve.

*The second heaven*, says Mahomet, is of polished steel and dazzling splendour. Here "the prophet" found Noah.

*The third heaven*, says Mahomet, is studded with precious stones too brilliant for the eye of man. Here Az'rael, the angel of death, is stationed, and is for ever writing in a large book or blotting words out. The former are the names of persons born, the latter those of the newly dead. (*See below, Heaven of heavens.*)

*The fourth heaven*, he says, is of the finest silver. Here dwells the Angel of Tears, whose height is "500 days' journey," and he sheds ceaseless tears for the sins of man.

*The fifth heaven* is of purest gold, and here dwells the Avenging Angel, who presides over elemental fire. Here "the prophet" met Aaron. (*See below.*)

*The sixth heaven* is composed of Has'ala, a sort of carbuncle. Here dwells the Guardian Angel of heaven and earth, half-snow and half-fire. It was here that Mahomet saw Moses, who wept with envy.

*The seventh heaven*, says the same veritable authority, is formed of divine light beyond the power of tongue to describe. Each inhabitant is bigger than the whole earth, and has 70,000 heads, each head 70,000 mouths, each mouth 70,000 tongues, and each tongue speaks 70,000 languages, all for ever employed in chanting the praises of the Most High. Here he met Abraham. (*See below.*)

*To be in the seventh heaven.* Supremely happy. The Cabbalists maintained that there are seven heavens, each rising in happiness above the other, the

seventh being the abode of God and the highest class of angels. (*See above.*)

**THE NINE HEAVENS.** The term heaven was used anciently to denote the orb or sphere in which a celestial body was supposed to move, hence the number of heavens varied. According to one system, the first heaven was that of the Moon, the second that of Venus, the third that of Mercury, the fourth that of the Sun, the fifth that of Mars, the sixth that of Jupiter, the seventh that of Saturn, the eighth that of the "fixt" or firmament, and the ninth that of the *Crystalline*. (*See NINE SPHERES.*)

**HEAVEN** (in modern phraseology) means: (1) a great but indefinite height, (2) the sky or the vault of the clouds, (3) the special abode of God, (4) the place of supreme felicity, (5) supposed residence of the celestial gods, etc.

*The heaven of heavens.* A Hebrewism to express the highest of the heavens, the special residence of Jehovah. Similar superlatives are "the Lord of lords," "the God of gods," "the Song of songs." (*Compare our Very very much, etc.*)

"Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the Lord's." Deut. x. 14.

*Animals admitted into heaven.* (*See under PARADISE.*)

**Heavies** (*The*), means the heavy cavalry, which consists of men of greater build and height than Lancers and Hussars. (*See LIGHT TROOPS.*)

**Heavy Man** (*The*), in theatrical parlance, means an actor who plays foil to the hero, such as the king in *Hamlet*, the mere foil to the prince; Iago is another "heavy man's" part as foil to Othello; the "tiger" in the *Ticket of Leave Man* is another part for the "heavy man." Such parts preserve a degree of importance, but never rise into passion.

**Heavy-armed Artillery** (*The*). The garrison artillery. The "light-armed artillery" are Royal Horse Artillery.

**Hebe** (2 syl.). Goddess of youth, and cup-bearer to the celestial gods. She had the power of restoring the aged to youth and beauty. (*Greek mythology.*)

"Wreathed smiles  
Such as hang on Hebe's cheek,  
And love to live in dimple sleek."

Milton: *L'Allegro.*

*Hebe vases.* Small vases like a cotyliscos. So termed because Hebe is represented as bearing one containing nectar for the gods.

**Hebertists** (3 syl.). The partisans of the vile demagogue, Jacques René

Hébert, chief of the Cordeliers, a revolutionary club which boasted of such names as Anacharsis Clootz, Ronsin, Vincent, and Momoro, in the great French Revolution.

**Heb'ron**, in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, in the first part stands for Holland, but in the second part for Scotland. Heb'ronite (3 syl.), a native of Holland or Scotland.

**Hecate** (3 syl. in Greek, 2 in Eng.). A triple deity, called Phœbē or the Moon in heaven, Diana on the earth, and Hecate or Proserpine in hell. She is described as having three heads—one of a horse, one of a dog, and one of a lion. Her offerings consisted of dogs, honey, and black lambs. She was sometimes called "Tri'via," because offerings were presented to her at cross-roads. Shakespeare refers to the triple character of this goddess:

"And we fairies that do run  
By the triple Hecate's team."

*Midsummer Night's Dream*, v. 2.

*Hecate*, daughter of Persēs the Titan, is a very different person to the "Triple Hecate," who, according to Hesiod, was daughter of Zeus and a benevolent goddess. Hecate, daughter of Persēs, was a magician, poisoned her father, raised a temple to Diana in which she immolated strangers, and was mother of Medea and Circe. She presided over magic and enchantments, taught sorcery and witchcraft. She is represented with a lighted torch and a sword, and is attended by two black dogs.

Shakespeare, in his *Macbeth*, alludes to both these Hecates. Thus in act ii. 1 he speaks of "pale Hecate," i.e. the mother of Medea and Circe, goddess of magicians, whom they invoked, and to whom they made offerings.

"Now . . . [at night] witchcraft celebrates  
Pale Hecate's offerings."

But in act iii. 2 he speaks of "black Hecate," meaning night, and says before the night is over and day dawns, there

"Shall be done  
A deed of dreadful note;" i.e. the murder of Duncan.

N.B. Without doubt, sometimes these two Hecates are confounded.

**Hecatomb.** It is said that Pythagoras offered up 100 oxen to the gods when he discovered that the square of the hypotenuse of a right-angled-triangle equals both the squares of the other two sides. This is the 47th of book i. of "Euclid," called the *dulcarnein* (q.v.). But Pythagoras never

sacrificed animals, and would not suffer his disciples to do so.

"He sacrificed to the gods millet and honey-comb, but not animals. [Again] He forbade his disciples to sacrifice oxen."—*Iamblichus: Life of P.thagoras*, xviii. pp. 108-9.

**Hector.** Eldest son of Priam, the noblest and most magnanimous of all the chieftains in Homer's *Iliad* (a Greek epic). After holding out for ten years, he was slain by Achilles, who lashed him to his chariot, and dragged the dead body in triumph thrice round the walls of Troy. The *Iliad* concludes with the funeral obsequies of Hector and Patroclus.

*The Hector of Germany.* Joachim II., Elector of Brandenburg (1514-1571).

*You wear Hector's cloak.* You are paid off for trying to deceive another. You are paid in your own coin. When Thomas Percy, Earl of Northumberland, in 1569, was routed, he hid himself in the House of Hector Armstrong, of Harlaw. This villain betrayed him for the reward offered, but never after did anything go well with him; he went down, down, down, till at last he died a beggar in rags on the roadside.

**Hector (A).** A leader; so called from the son of Priam and generalissimo of the Trojans.

**Hector (To).** To swagger, or play the bully. It is hard to conceive how the brave, modest, noble-minded patriot came to be made the synonym of a braggart and blusterer like Ajax.

**Hectors.** Street bullies and brawlers who delighted in being as rude as possible, especially to women. Robbery was not their object, but simply to get talked about. (See HAWKUBITES.)

**Hecuba.** Second wife of Priam, and mother of nineteen children. When Troy was taken by the Greeks she fell to the lot of Ulysses. She was afterwards metamorphosed into a dog, and threw herself into the sea. The place where she perished was afterwards called the *Dog's-grave* (cynos-seima). (*Homer: Iliad*, etc.)

*On to Hecuba.* To the point or main incident. The story of Hecuba has furnished a host of Greek tragedies.

**Hedge** (1 syl.). *To hedge*, in betting, is to defend oneself from loss by cross-bets. As a hedge is a defence, so cross-betting is hedging. (*E. Hunt: The Town*, ix.)

"He [Gedolphin] began to think . . . that he had betted too deep . . . and that it was time to hedge."—*Macaulay: England*, vol. iv. chap. xvii. p. 46.

**Hedge Lane** (London) includes that whole line of streets (Dorset, Whitcomb, Prince's, and Wardour) stretching from Pall Mall East to Oxford Street.

**Hedge Priest.** A poor or vagabond parson. The use of hedge for vagabond, or very inferior, is common; as hedge-mustard, hedge-writer (a Grubb Street author), hedge-marriage (a clandestine one), etc. Shakespeare uses the phrase, "hedge-born swain" as the very opposite of "gentle blood." (1 *Henry VI.*, iv. 1.)

**Hedge School (A).** A school kept in the open air, near a hedge. At one time common in Ireland.

"These irregular or 'hedge schools' are tolerated only in villages where no regular school exists within a convenient distance." *Barnard: Journal of Education*, Decem. cr. 1862, p. 574.

**Hedonism.** The doctrine of Aristippus, that pleasure or happiness is the chief good and chief end of man (Greek, *hedonē*, pleasure).

**Heel, Heels.** (Anglo-Saxon *hæl*.)

*Achilles' heel.* (See under **ACHILLES**.)

*I showed him a fair pair of heels.* I ran away and outran them.

"Two of them saw me when I went out of doors, and chased me, but I showed them a fair pair of heels."—*Sir W. Scott: Periel of the Peak*, chap. xxiv.

*Out at heels.* In a sad plight, in decayed circumstances, like a beggar whose stockings are worn out at the heels.

"A good man's fortune may grow out at heels." *Shakespeare: King Lear*, ii. 2.

*To show a light pair of heels.* To abscond.

*To take to one's heels.* To run off. "In pedes nos conjicere."

**Heel-tap.** *Bumpers all round, and no heel-taps*—i.e. the bumpers are to be drained to the bottom of the glass. Also, one of the thicknesses of the heel of a shoe.

**Heenan.** *In Heenan style.* "By apostolic blows and knocks." Heenan, the Benicia boy of North America, disputed for the champion's belt against Sayers, the British champion. His build and muscle were the admiration of the ring.

**Heep** (*Uri'ah*). An abject toady, malignant as he is base: always boasting of his 'umble birth, 'umble position, 'umble abode, and 'umble calling. (*Dickens: David Copperfield*.)

**Hegemony** (*g hard*). *The hegemony of nations.* The leadership. (Greek, *hegemonia*, from *ago*, to lead.)



**Heg'ira.** The epoch of the flight of Mahomet from Mecca, when he was expelled by the magistrates, July 16th, 622. Mahometans date from this event. (Arabic, *hejira*, departure.)

**Heimdall** (2 syl.). In Scandinavian mythology, son of the nine virgins, all sisters. He is called the *god with the golden tooth* or *with golden teeth*. Heimdall was not an Asa (*q.v.*), but a Van (*q.v.*), who lived in the celestial fort Himinsborg under the farther extremity of the bridge Bifrost (*q.v.*), and kept the keys of heaven. He is the watchman or sentinel of Asgard (*q.v.*), sleeps less than a bird, sees even in sleep, can hear the grass grow, and even the wool on a lamb's back. Heimdall, at the end of the world, will wake the gods with his trumpet, when the sons of Muspell will go against them, with Loki, the wolf Fenrir, and the great serpent Jormungand.

**Heimdall's Horn.** The sound of this horn went through all the world.

**Heimdaller.** The learned humbugs in the court of King Dinu'be of Hisisburg. (*Grimm's Goblins.*)

**Heims-kringla** (*The*). A prose legend found in the *Snorra Edda*.

**Heir-apparent.** The person who will succeed as heir if he survives. At the death of his predecessor the heir-apparent becomes *heir-at-law*.

**Heir-presumptive.** One who will be heir if no one is born having a prior claim. Thus the Princess Royal was heir-presumptive till the Prince of Wales was born; and if the Prince of Wales had been king before any family had been born to him, his brother, Prince Alfred, would have been heir-presumptive.

**Hel or Hela** (in Scandinavian mythology), queen of the dead, is goddess of the ninth earth or nether world. She dwelt beneath the roots of the sacred ash (*Yggdrasil*), and was the daughter of Loki. The All-father sent her into Helheim, where she was given dominion over nine worlds, and to one or other of these nine worlds she sends all who die of sickness or old age. Her dwelling is *Elvid'nir* (*dark clouds*), her dish *Hungr* (*hunger*), her knife *Sullt* (*starvation*), her servants *Gangla'ti* (*tardy-feet*), her bed *Kör* (*sickness*), and her bed-curtains *Blikian'daböl* (*splendid misery*). Half her body was blue.

"Down the yawning steep he rode  
That led to Hela's drear abode."  
*Gray: Descent of Odin.*

**Hel Keplein.** A mantle of invisibility belonging to the dwarf-king Laurin. (German, *hehlen*, to conceal.) (*The Heldenbuch.*)

**Heldenbuch** (Book of Heroes). A German compilation of all the romances pertaining to Diderick and his champions, by Wolfram von Eschenbach.

**Helen.** The type of female beauty, more especially in those who have reached womanhood. Daughter of Zeus and Leda, and wife of Menela'os, King of Sparta.

"She moves a goddess and she looks a queen."  
*Pope: Homer's Iliad, iii.*

**The Helen of Spain.** Cava or Florinda, daughter of Count Julian. (*See CAVA.*)

**St. Helen's fire** (*feu d'Hélène*); also called *Feu St. Helme* (St. Helme's or St. Elmo's fire); and by the Italians "the fires of St. Peter and St. Nicholas." Meteoric fires seen occasionally on the masts of ships, etc. If the flame is single, foul weather is said to be at hand; but if two or more flames appear, the weather will improve. (*See CASTOR.*)

**Helen of One's Troy** (*The*). The ambition of one's life; the subject for which we would live and die. The allusion, of course, is to that Helen who eloped with Paris, and thus brought about the siege and destruction of Troy.

"For which men all the life they here enjoy  
Still fight, as for the Helens of their Troy."  
*Lord Brooke: Treatise of Humane Learning.*

**Hel'ena.** The type of a lovely woman, patient and hopeful, strong in feeling, and sustained through trials by her enduring and heroic faith. (*Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well.*)

**Hel'ena** (*St.*). Mother of Constantine the Great. She is represented in royal robes, wearing an imperial crown, because she was empress. Sometimes she carries in her hand a model of the Holy Sepulchre, an edifice raised by her in the East; sometimes she bears a large cross, typical of her alleged discovery of that upon which the Saviour was crucified; sometimes she also bears the three nails by which He was affixed to the cross.

**Hel'enos.** The prophet, the only son of Priam that survived the fall of Troy. He fell to the share of Pyrrhos when the captives were awarded; and because he saved the life of the young Grecian was allowed to marry Androm'achē, his brother Hector's widow. (*Virgil: Aeneid.*)

**Helicon.** The Muses' Mount. It is part of the Parnassos, a mountain range in Greece.

*Helicon's harmonious stream* is the stream which flowed from Helicon to the fountains of the Muses, called Aganippe and Hippocrene (3 syl.).

**Heligh-monat** (Holy-month). The name given by the Anglo-Saxons to December, in allusion to Christmas Day.

**Heliopolis**, the City of the Sun, a Greek form of (1) Baalbek, in Syria; and (2) On, in ancient Egypt, noted for its temple of Actis, called Beth Shemesh or Temple of the Sun, in Jer. xliii. 13.

**Helios**. The Greek Sun-god, who rode to his palace in Colchis every night in a golden boat furnished with wings.

**Helio-stat**. An instrument by which the rays of the sun can be flashed to great distances. Used in signalling.

**Heliotrope** (4 syl.). Apollo loved Clytie, but forsook her for her sister Leucothoe. On discovering this, Clytie pined away; and Apollo changed her at death to a flower, which, always turning towards the sun, is called heliotrope. (Greek, "turn-to-sun.")

\* According to the poets, heliotrope renders the bearer invisible. Boccaccio calls it a *stone*, but Solinus says it is the *herb*. "*Ut herba ejusdem nominis mixta et precantationibus legitimis consecrata, cum, a quocunque gestabitur, subtrahat visibiles obviatorum.*" (Georgic, xi.)

"No hope had they of cravice where to hide,  
Or heliotrope to charm them out of view."

Dante: *Inferno*, xxiv.

"The other stone is heliotrope, which renders those who have it invisible." — Boccaccio: *The Decameron*, Novel iii., Eighth day.

**Hell**. According to Mohammedan faith, there are seven hells—

(1) Jahannam, for wicked Mohammedans, all of whom will be sooner or later taken to paradise;

(2) The Flamer (*Lithā*), for Christians;

(3) The Smasher (*Hutamah*), for Jews;

(4) The Blazer (*Sair*), for Sabians;

(5) The Scorchers (*Sakar*), for Magians;

(6) The Burner (*Jahim*), for idolaters; and

(7) The Abyss (*Hawiyah*), for hypocrites.

**Hell** or *Arka* of the Jewish Cabalists, divided into seven lodges, one under another (Joseph ben Abraham Gikatilla)—

(1) Gehennom

The heat 60 times that of fire. (Here it "snows fire")

(2) The Gates of Death

60 times hotter than No. 1

(3) The Shadow of Death

60 times hotter than No. 2

(4) The Pit of Corruption

60 times hotter than No. 3

(5) The Mire of Clay

60 times hotter than No. 4

(6) Abaddon

60 times hotter than No. 5

(7) Sheol

60 times hotter than No. 6

or 420 times hotter than fire

Presiding Angel,\*  
Absalom and Israelites  
who break the Law Kushiel

Doez

Labatziel

Korah

Shafziel

Jeroboam

Maccathiel

Ahab

Chutriel

Micah

Pasiel

Elisba, son of Abuya,  
Sabbath-breakers,  
idolaters, and un-

Dalkiel

circumcised

\* All these presidents are under Duma, the Angel of Silence, who keeps the three keys of the three gates of hell.

In the Buddhist system there are 136 places of punishment after death, where the dead are sent according to their degree of demerit. (See EUPHEMISMS.)

**Hell**. This word occurs eighteen times in the New Testament. In nine instances the Greek word is *Hadēs*; in eight instances it is *Gehenna*; and in one it is *Tartarus*.

*Hades*: Matt. xi. 23, xvi. 18; Luke xvi. 23; Acts ii. 31; 1 Cor. xv. 55; Rev. i. 18, vi. 8, xx. 13, 14. (See HADES.)

*Gehenna*: Matt. v. 22, 29, x. 28, xiii. 15, xviii. 9, xxiii. 15, 33; James iii. 6. (See GEHENNA.)

*Tartarus*: 2 Peter ii. 4. (See TARTAROS.)

*Descended into hell* (Creed) means the place of the dead. (Anglo-Saxon, *helan*, to cover or conceal, like the Greek "Ha'dēs," the abode of the dead, from the verb *a-eido*, not to see. In both cases it means "the unseen world" or "the world concealed from sight." The god of this nether world was called "Hadēs" by the Greeks, and "Hel" or "Hela" by the Scandinavians. In some counties of England to cover in with a roof is "to hell the building," and thatchers or tilers are termed "helliers."

*Lead apes in hell*. (See APE.)

**Hell** (*Rivers of*). Classic authors tell us that the *Inferno* is encompassed by five rivers: Achéron, Cocytus, Styx, Phlegëthon, and Lethë. Acheron from the Greek *achos-reo*, grief-flowing; Cocytus, from the Greek *kōkuo*, to weep, supposed to be a flood of tears; Styx, from the Greek *stugō*, to loathe; Phlegëthon, from the Greek *phlêgo*, to burn; and Lethë, from the Greek *lethē*, oblivion.

Five hateful rivers round *Inferno* run,  
Grief comes the first, and then the Flood of tears,  
Next loathsome Styx, then liquid Flame appears,  
Lethë comes last, or blank oblivion. E. C. B.

**Hell Broth**. A magical mixture prepared for evil purposes. The witches in *Macbeth* made it. (See act iv. 1.)

**Hell Gate.** A dangerous passage between Great Barn Island and Long Island, North America. The Dutch settlers of New York called it Hoell-gat (whirling-gut) corrupted into Hell-gate. Flood Rock, its most dangerous reef, has been blown up by U.S. engineers.

**Hell Gates,** according to Milton, are nine-fold—three of brass, three of iron, and three of adamant; the keepers are Sin and Death. This allegory is one of the most celebrated passages of *Paradise Lost*. (See book ii. 643-676.)

**Hell Kettles.** Cavities three miles long, at Oxen-le-Field, Durham. A, B, C communicate with each other, diameter, about 38 yards. The diameter of D, a separate cave, is about 28 yards.

A is 19 feet 6 inches in depth.

B is 14 feet in depth.

C is 17 feet in depth.

D is 5 feet 6 inches in depth.

(See *Notes and Queries*, August 21, 1875.)

**Hell Shoon.** In Icelandic mythology, indispensable for the journey to Valhalla as the obolus for crossing the Styx.

**Hell or Connaught (To).** This phrase, usually attributed to Cromwell, and common to the whole of Ireland, rose thus: When the settlers designed for Ireland asked the officers of James I. where they were to go, they were answered "to Hell or Connaught," go where you like or where you may, but don't bother me about the matter.

**Helland'icæ.** Umpires of the public games in Greece. They might chastise with a stick anyone who created a disturbance. Lichas, a Spartan nobleman, was so punished by them.

**Helle'nes** (3 syl.). "This word had in Palestine three several meanings: Sometimes it designated the pagans; sometimes the Jews, speaking Greek, and dwelling among the pagans; and sometimes proselytes of the gate, that is, men of pagan origin converted to Judaism, but not circumcised" (John vii. 35, xii. 20; Acts xiv. 1, xvii. 4, xviii. 4, xxi. 28). (*Renan: Life of Jesus*, xiv.)

N.B. The present Greeks call themselves "Helle'nēs," and the king is termed "King of the Helle'nēs." The ancient Greeks called their country "Hellas;" it was the Romans who misnamed it "Græcia."

"The first and truest Hellas, the mother-land of all Hellenes, was the land which we call Greece, with the islands round about it. There alone the whole land was Greek, and none but Hellenes lived in it."—*Freeman: General Sketch*, chap. ii. p. 21.

**Helle'nic.** The common dialect of the Greek writers after the age of Alexander. It was based on the Attic.

**Hellenis'tic.** The dialect of the Greek language used by the Jews. It was full of Oriental idioms and metaphors.

**Hell'enists.** Those Jews who used the Greek or Helle'nic language. (All these four words are derived from Hellas, in Thessaly, the cradle of the race.)

**Hellespont** (3 syl.), now called the Dardanelles, means the "sea of Hellē," and was so called because Hellē, the sister of Phryxos, was drowned there. She was fleeing with her brother through the air to Colchis on the golden ram to escape from Ino, her mother-in-law, who most cruelly oppressed her, but turning giddy, she fell into the sea.

**Helmet,** in heraldry, resting on the chief of the shield, and bearing the crest, indicates rank.

*Gold*, with six bars, or with the visor raised (in full face) for royalty!

*Steel*, with gold bars, varying in number (in profile) for a nobleman;

*Steel*, without bars, and with visor open (in profile) for a knight or baronet;

*Steel*, with visor closed (in profile), for a squire or gentleman.

"The pointed helmet in the bas-reliefs from the earliest palace of Nimroud appears to have been the most ancient. . . . Several were discovered in the ruins. They were iron, and the rings which ornamented the lower part . . . were inlaid with copper."—*Lagart: Nimrod and its Remains*, vol. ii. part ii. chap. iv. p. 262.

**Helmets.** Those of Saragossa were most in repute in the days of chivalry.

**Close helmet.** The complete head-piece, having in front two movable parts, which could be lifted up or let down at pleasure.

**Visor.** One of the movable parts; it was to look through.

**Bever, or drinking-piece.** One of the movable parts, which was lifted up when the wearer ate or drank. It comes from the Italian verb *beverē* (to drink).

**Morion.** A low iron cap, worn only by infantry.

**Mahomet's helmet.** Mahomet wore a double helmet; the exterior one was called *al mawashah* (the wreathed garland).

**The helmet of Perseus** (2 syl.) rendered the wearer invisible. This was the "helmet of Ha'dēs," which, with the winged sandals and magic wallet, he took from certain nymphs who held them in possession; but after he had slain Medusa he restored them again, and presented the Gorgon's head to Athēna [Minerva], who placed it in the middle of her ægis.

**Hel'on**, in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, by Dryden and Tate, is meant for the Earl of Feversham.

**Helot.** A slave in ancient Sparta. Hence, a slave or serf.

**Help.** (American.) A hired servant.

**Helter-skelter.** Higgledy-piggledy; in hurry and confusion. The Latin *hilariter-celeriter* comes tolerably near the meaning of post-haste, as Shakespeare uses the expression (2 *Henry IV.*, v. 3):—

"Sir John, I am thy Pistol and thy friend,  
And helter-skelter have I rode to thee,  
And tidings do I bring."

**Helve.** To throw the helve after the hatchet. To be reckless, to throw away what remains because your losses have been so great. The allusion is to the fable of the wood-cutter who lost the head of his axe in a river and threw the handle in after it.

**Helve'tia.** Switzerland. So called from the Helve'tii, a powerful Celtic people who dwelt thereabouts.

"See from the ashes of Helvetia's pile  
The whitened skull of old Serve'tus smile."  
*Holmes.*

**Hemp.** To have some hemp in your pocket. To have luck on your side in the most adverse circumstances. The phrase is French (*Avoir de la corde-dependu dans sa poche*), referring to the popular notion that hemp brings good luck.

**Hempe** (1 syl.). When hempe is spun England is done. Lord Bacon says he heard the prophecy when he was a child, and he interpreted it thus: Hempe is composed of the initial letters of Henry, Edward, Mary, Philip, and Elizabeth. At the close of the last reign "England was done," for the sovereign no longer styled himself "King of England," but "King of Great Britain and Ireland." (See *NOTARICA*.)

**Hempen Caudle.** A hangman's rope.

"Ye shall have a hempen caudle then, and the help of a hatchet."—*Shakespeare*: 2 *Hen.* VI., iv. 7.

**Hempen Collar** (A). The hangman's rope. In French: "*La cravate de chanvre*."

**Hempen Fever.** Death on the gallows, the rope being made of hemp.

**Hempen Widow.** The widow of a man who has been hanged. (See above.)

"Of a hempen widow the kid forlorn."  
*Ainsworth*: *Jack Sheppard*.

**He'mus** or **Hemus.** A chain of mountains in Thrace. According to

mythology, Hæmos, son of Bo'reas, was changed into a mountain for aspiring to divine honours.

**Hen-pecked.** A man who submits to be snubbed by his wife.

**Hen and Chickens** (in Christian art), emblematic of God's providence. (See St. Matthew xxiii. 37.)

A whistling maid and crowing hen is neither fit for God nor men. A whistling maid means a witch, who whistles like the Lapland witches to call up the winds; they were supposed to be in league with the devil. The crowing of a hen was supposed to forbode a death. The usual interpretation is that masculine qualities in females are undesirable.

**Hen with one Chick.** As fussy as a hen with one chick. Over-anxious about small matters; over-particular and fussy. A hen with one chick is for ever clucking it, and never leaves it in independence a single moment.

**Henchman. Henchboy.** The Anglo-Saxon *hinc* is a servant or page; or perhaps *henges-man*, a horse-man; *henges* or *hengst*, a horse.

"I do but beg a little changeling boy  
To be my henchman."

*Shakespeare*: *Midsummer Night's Dream*, ii. 1.

**Hengist and Horsa.** German, *hengst* (a stallion), and Horsa is connected with our Anglo-Saxon word *hors* (horse). If the names of two brothers, probably they were given them from the devices borne on their arms.

According to tradition, they landed in Pegwell Bay, Kent.

**Henna.** The Persian ladies tinge the tips of their fingers with henna to make them a reddish-yellow.

"The leaf of the henna-plant resembles that of the myrtle. The blossom has a powerful fragrance; it grows like a feather about 18 inches long, forming a cluster of small yellow flowers."  
—*Baker*: *Nile Tribes, Abyssinia*, chap. i. p. 3.

**Henneberg** (Countess). One day a beggar woman asked alms of the Countess; who twitted the beggar for carrying twins. The woman, furious with passion, cursed the Countess with the assurance that she should become the mother of 365 children. The tradition is that the Countess had this number all at one parturition. All the boys were named John and all the girls Elizabeth. The story says they all died on the day of their birth, and were buried at Hague.

**Hen'ricans** or **Henricians.** A religious sect; so called from Henri'cus, its founder, an Italian monk, who, in the twelfth century, undertook to reform



the vices of the clergy. He rejected infant baptism, festivals, and ceremonies. Henricus was imprisoned by Pope Eugenius III. in 1148.

**Henriette** (3 syl.), in the French language, means "a perfect woman." The character is from Molière's *Femmes Savantes*.

**Henry** (*Poor*), a touching tale in poetry by Hartmann von der Aue [*Our*], one of the minnesingers (12th century). Henry, prince of Hohenek, in Bavaria, being struck with leprosy, was told that he never would be healed till a spotless maiden volunteered to die on his behalf. Prince Henry, never expecting to meet with such a victim, sold most of his possessions, and went to live in the cottage of a small tenant farmer. Here Elsie, the farmer's daughter, waited on him; and, hearing the condition of his cure, offered herself, and went to Salerno to complete the sacrifice. Prince Henry accompanied her, was cured, and married Elsie, who thus became Lady Alicia, wife of Prince Henry of Hohenek.

**Henry Grace de Dieu.** The largest ship built by Henry VIII. It carried 72 guns, 700 men, and was 1,000 tons burthen. (See GREAT HARRY.)

**Hephæstos.** The Greek Vulcan.

**Heptarchy** (Greek for *seven governments*). The *Saxon Heptarchy* is the division of England into seven parts, each of which had a separate ruler: as Kent, Sussex, Wessex, Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria.

**Hera.** The Greek Juno, the wife of Zeus. (The word means "chosen one," *haireo*.)

**Heracleidæ** (4 syl.). The descendants of Heracles (Latin, *Hercules*).

**Heralds.** (Anglo-Saxon *here* (2 syl.), an army, and *ealdor*, a governor or official.

The *coat of arms* represents the knight himself from whom the bearer is descended.

The *shield* represents his body, and the *helmet* his head.

The *flourish* is his mantle.

The *motto* is the ground or moral pretension on which he stands.

The *supporters* are the pages, designated by the emblems of bears, lions, and so on.

**Herald's College** consists of three kings-of-arms, six heralds, and four pursuivants. The head of the college is called the Earl Marshal of England.

The *three kings-of-arms* are Garter (*blue*), Clarencieux and Norroy (*purple*).

The *six heralds* are styled Somerset, Richmond, Lancaster, Windsor, Chester, and York.

The *four pursuivants* are Rouge Dragon, Blue Mantle, Portcullis, and Rouge Croix.

GARTER KING-OF-ARMS is so called from his special duty to attend at the solemnities of election, investiture, and installation of Knights of the Garter.

CLARENCIEUX KING-OF-ARMS. So called from the Duke of Clarence, brother of Edward IV. His duty is to marshal and dispose the funerals of knights on the south side of the Trent.

NORROY KING-OF-ARMS has similar jurisdiction to Clarencieux, only on the north side of the Trent.

"There is a supplementary herald, called 'Bath King of Arms,' who has no seat in the college. His duty is to attend at the election of a knight of the Bath."

¶ In *Scotland* the heraldic college consists of LYON KING-OF-ARMS, six heralds, and five pursuivants.

¶ In *Ireland* it consists of ULSTER KING-OF-ARMS, two heralds, and two pursuivants.

**Heraldic Colours.** (See JEWELS.)

**Herb.** Many herbs are used for curative purposes simply because of their form or marks: thus, wood-sorrel, being shaped like a heart, is used as a *cordial*; liver-wort for the *liver*; the celandine, which has yellow juice, for the *jaundice*; herb-dragon, which is speckled like a dragon, to counteract the poison of serpents, etc.

**Herb of Grace.** Rue is so called because of its use in exorcism, and hence the Roman Catholics sprinkle holy water with a bunch of rue. It was for centuries supposed to prevent contagion. Rue is the German *raute*; Greek, *rutē*; Latin, *ruta*, meaning the "preserver," being a preservative of health (Greek, *ruo*, to preserve). Ophelia calls it the "Herb of Grace o' Sundays."

**Herb Trinity.** The botanical name is *Viola tricolor*. The word *tricolor* explains why it is called the Herb Trinity. It also explains the pet name of "Three-faces-under-a-hood;" but the very markings of the pansy resemble the name. (See HEART'S EASE and PANSY.)

**Herba Sacra.** The "divine weed," vervain, said by the old Romans to cure the bites of all rabid animals, to arrest

the progress of venom, to cure the plague, to avert sorcery and witchcraft, to reconcile enemies, etc. So highly esteemed was it that feasts called *Verbenalia* were annually held in its honour. Heralds wore a wreath of vervain when they declared war; and the Druids held vervain in similar veneration.

"Lift your boughs of vervain blue,  
Dipt in cold September dew;  
And dash the moisture, chaste and clear,  
O'er the ground, and through the air.  
Now the place is purged and pure."

Mason.

**Hercules** (3 syl.), in astronomy, a large northern constellation.

"Those stars in the neighbourhood of Hercules are mostly found to be approaching the earth, and those which lie in the opposite direction to be receding from it."—*Newcomb: Popular Astronomy*, part iv. chap. i. p. 458.

**Hercules** (3 syl.). A Grecian hero, possessed of the utmost amount of physical strength and vigour that the human frame is capable of. He is represented as brawny, muscular, short-necked, and of huge proportions. The Pythian told him if he would serve Eurys'theus for twelve years he should become immortal; accordingly he bound himself to the Argive king, who imposed upon him twelve tasks of great difficulty and danger:

- (1) To slay the Nem'ean lion.
- (2) To kill the Ler'nean hydra.
- (3) To catch and retain the Arca'dian stag.
- (4) To destroy the Eryman'thian boar.
- (5) To cleanse the stables of King Au'geas.
- (6) To destroy the cannibal birds of the Lake Stymp'hali's.
- (7) To take captive the Cretan bull.
- (8) To catch the horses of the Thracian Diome'dēs.
- (9) To get possession of the girdle of Hippol'yte, Queen of the Am'azons.
- (10) To take captive the oxen of the monster Ger'yōn.
- (11) To get possession of the apples of the Hesperidēs.
- (12) To bring up from the infernal regions the three-headed dog Cer'beros.

The Nem'ean lion first he killed, then Lerr'ēs hydra slew;  
Th' Arca'dian stag and monster boar before Eurys'theus drew;  
Cleans'd Au'geas' stalls, and made the birds from Lake Stymp'hali's flee;  
The Cretan bull, and Thracian mares, first seized and then set free;  
Took prize the Amazo'nian belt, brought Ger'yōn's kine from Gālēs;  
Fetched apples from the Hesperidēs and Cer'beros from Hādēs.

E. C. B.

*The Attic Hercules.* Theseus (2 syl.), who went about like Hercules, his great

contemporary, destroying robbers and achieving wondrous exploits.

*The Egyptian Hercules.* Sesostris. (Flourished B.C. 1500.)

*The Farnesē Hercules.* A celebrated work of art, copied by Glykon from an original by Lysippos. It exhibits the hero, exhausted by toil, leaning upon his club; his left hand rests upon his back, and grasps one of the apples of the Hesperidēs. A copy of this famous statue stands in the gardens of the Tuileries, Paris; but Glykon's statue is in the Farnese Palace at Rome. A beautiful description of this statue is given by Thomson (*Liberty*, iv.).

*The Jewish Hercules.* Samson. (Died B.C. 1113.)

**Hercules' Choice.** Immortality the reward of toil in preference to pleasure. Xenophon tells us when Hercules was a youth he was accosted by two women—Virtue and Pleasure—and asked to choose between them. Pleasure promised him all carnal delights, but Virtue promised immortality. Hercules gave his hand to the latter, and, after a life of toil, was received amongst the gods.

**Hercules' Club.** A stick of unusual size and formidable appearance.

**Hercules' Horse.** Ari'on, given him by Adras'tos. It had the power of speech, and its feet on the right side were those of a man. (*See* HORSE.)

**Hercules' Labour** or *The labour of an Hercules.* Very great toil. Hercules was appointed by Eurys'theus (3 syl.) to perform twelve labours requiring enormous strength or dexterity.

"It was more than the labour of an Hercules could effect to make any tolerable way through your town."—*Cumberland: The West Indian*.

**Hercules' Pillars.** Calpé and Ab'yla, one at Gibraltar and one at Ceuta, torn asunder by Hercules that the waters of the Atlantic and the Mediterranean Sea might communicate with each other. Macro'bious ascribes these pillars to Sesostris (the Egyptian Hercules), and Lucan follows the same tradition.

*I will follow you even to the pillars of Hercules.* To the end of the world. The ancients supposed that these rocks marked the utmost limits of the habitable globe. (*See* above, HERCULES' PILLARS.)

**Hercules Secundus.** Com'modus, the Roman Emperor, gave himself this title. He was a gigantic idiot, of whom it is said that he killed 100 lions in the amphitheatre, and gave none of them

more than one blow. He also overthrew 1,000 gladiators. (161, 180-192.)

**Hercules of Music** (*The*). Christopher Glück (1714-1787).

**Herculean Knot.** A snaky complication on the rod or caduceus of Mercury, adopted by the Grecian brides as the fastening of their woollen girdles, which only the bridegroom was allowed to untie when the bride retired for the night. As he did so he invoked Juno to render his marriage as fecund as that of Hercules, whose numerous wives all had families, amongst them being the fifty daughters of Thestius, each of whom conceived in one night. (*See* KNOT.)

**Hereford** (3 syl.). (Anglo-Saxon, *herē-ford*, army ford.)

**Herefordshire Kindness.** A good turn rendered for a good turn received. Latin proverbs, "*Fricantem refrica*," "*Manus manum lavat*." Fuller says the people of Herefordshire "drink back to him who drinks to them."

**Heretic** means "one who chooses," and *heresy* means simply "a choice." A heretic is one who chooses his own creed, and does not adopt the creed authorised by the national church. (Greek, *hairēsis*, choice.)

HERETICS OF THE FIRST CENTURY were the *Simōnians* (so called from Simon Magus), *Cerinthians* (Cerinthus), *Eb'ionites* (Eb'ion), and *Nicōla'itans* (Nicholas, deacon of Antioch).

SECOND CENTURY: The *Basili'dians* (Basil'ides), *Carpocra'tians* (Carpoc'rates), *Valentin'ians* (Valenti'nus), *Gnostics* (Knowing Ones), *Nazare'nes*, *Millena'rians*, *Cain'ites* (Cain), *Seth'ians* (Seth), *Quartodecimans* (who kept Easter on the fourteenth day of the first month), *Cerdo'nians* (Cerdon), *Mar'cionites* (Mar'cion), *Monta'nists* (Monta'nus), *Tat'ianists* (Ta'tian), *Alogians* (who denied the "Word"), *Artoty'rites* (*q.v.*), and *Angel'ics* (who worshipped angels).

† Tatianists belong to the third or fourth century. The Tatian of the second century was a Platonic philosopher who wrote *Discourses* in good Greek; Tatian the heretic lived in the third or fourth century, and wrote very bad Greek. The two men were widely different in every respect, and the authority of the heretic for "four gospels" is of no worth.

THIRD CENTURY: The *Pat'ri-passians*, *Arabi'aci*, *Aquarians*, *Nor'atians*, *O'rigenis'ts* (followers of Origen), *Melchisedech'ians* (who believed Melchisedec was the

Messiah), *Sabellians* (from Sabel'lius), and *Maniche'ans* (followers of Mani).

FOURTH CENTURY: The *A'rians* (from Arius), *Colluth'ians* (Collu'thus), *Macedo'nians*, *Aqu'e'te*, *Apollina'rians* (Apollina'ris), *Timo'theans* (Timothy, the apostle), *Collyrid'ians* (who offered cakes to the Virgin Mary), *Seleu'cians* (Seleu'cius), *Priscillians* (Priscillian), *Anthropomorphites* (who ascribed to God a human form), *Jovinianists* (Jovin'ian), *Messa'lians*, and *Bono'sians* (Bono'sus).

FIFTH CENTURY: The *Pela'gians* (Pela'gius), *Nesto'rians* (Nesto'rius), *Euty'chians* (Euty'chus), *Theo-paschites* (who said all the three persons of the Trinity suffered on the cross).

SIXTH CENTURY: The *Predestin'arians*, *Incorrup'tibilists* (who maintained that the body of Christ was incorruptible), the new *Agnos'te* (who maintained that Christ did not know when the day of judgment would take place), and the *Monothel'ites* (who maintained that Christ had but one will).

**Her'iot.** A right of the lord of a manor to the best jewel, beast, or chattel of a deceased copyhold tenant. The word is compounded of the Saxon *here* (army), *geatn* (grant), because originally it was military furniture, such as armour, arms, and horses paid to the lord of the fee. (*Canute*, c. 69.)

**Hermæ.** Busts of the god Hermēs affixed to a quadrangular stone pillar, diminishing towards the base, and between five and six feet in height. They were set up to mark the boundaries of lands, at the junction of roads, at the corners of streets, and so on. The Romans used them also for garden decorations. In later times the block was more or less chiselled into legs and arms.

**Hermaph'rodite** (4 syl.). A human body having both sexes: a vehicle combining the structure of a wagon and cart; a flower containing both the male and female organs of reproduction. The word is derived from the fable of Hermaph'rod'itus, son of Hermēs and Aph'rodite. The nymph Sal'macis became enamoured of him, and prayed that she might be so closely united that "the twain might become one flesh." Her prayer being heard, the nymph and boy became one body. (*Ovid: Me'tamorphoses*, iv. 347.)

† The Romans believed that there were human beings combining in one body both sexes. The Jewish Talmud contains several references to them. An old French law allowed them great



latitude. The English law recognises them. The ancient Athenians commanded that they should be put to death. The Hindûs and Chinese enact that every hermaphrodite should choose one sex and keep to it. According to fable, all persons who bathed in the fountain Salmăcis, in Caria, became hermaphrodites.

Some think by comparing Gen. i. 27 with Gen. ii. 20-21 that Adam at first combined in himself both sexes.

**Hermegylð** or **Hermýagyld**. The wife of the constable of Northumberland, who was converted to Christianity by Cunstance, by whose bidding she restored sight to a blind Briton. (*Chaucer: Man of Lawes Tale*.)

**Hermensul** or *Ermensul*. A Saxon deity, worshipped in Westphalia. Charlemagne broke the idol, and converted its temple into a Christian church. The statue stood on a column, holding a standard in one hand, and a balance in the other. On its breast was the figure of a bear, and on its shield a lion. Probably it was a war-god.

**Hermes** (2 syl.). The Greek Mercury; either the god or the metal.

"So when we see the liquid metal fall  
Which chemists by the name of Hermes call,"  
*Boole: Ariosto*, book viii.

Milton (*Paradise Lost*, iii. 603) calls quicksilver "Volatil Hermes."

**Hermetic Art**. The art or science of alchemy; so called from the Chaldean philosopher, Hermēs Trismegistus, its hypothetical founder.

**Hermetic Books**. Egyptian books written under the dictation of Thoth (the Egyptian Hermēs), the scribe of the gods. Iamblichus gives their number as 20,000, but Man'etho raises it to 36,525. These books state that the world was made out of fluid; that the soul is the union of light and life; that nothing is destructible; that the soul transmigrates; and that suffering is the result of motion.

**Hermetic Philosophy**. A system which acknowledges only three chemical principles—viz. salt, sulphur, and mercury—from which it explains every phenomenon of nature. (See HERMES.)

**Hermetic Powder**. The sympathetic powder, supposed to possess a healing influence from a distance. The mediæval philosophers were very fond of calling books, drugs, etc., connected with alchemy and astrology by the term hermetic, out of compliment to Hermēs

Trismegistus. (*Sir Kenelm Digby: Discourse Concerning the Cure of Wounds by Sympathy*.)

"For by his side a pouch he wore  
Replete with strange hermetic powder,  
That wounds nine miles point-blank would  
solder."  
*Butler: Hudibras*, i. 2.

**Hermetically Sealed**. Closed securely. Thus we say, "My lips are hermetically sealed," meaning so as not to utter a word of what has been imparted. The French say close-fitting doors and windows "shut hermetically." When chemists want to preserve anything from the air, they heat the neck of the vessel till it is soft, and then twist it till the aperture is closed up. This is called sealing the vessel hermetically, or like a chemist. (From Hermēs, called Trismegistus, or thrice-great, the supposed inventor of chemistry.)

**Her'mia**. Daughter of Egēus, who betrothed her to Demetrius; but she refused to marry him, as she was in love with Lysander. (*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*.)

**Hermionc** (4 syl.). Wife of Leontēs, King of Sicilia. Being suspected of infidelity, she was thrown into jail, swooned, and was reported to be dead. She was kept concealed till her infant Per'dita was of marriageable age, when Leontēs discovered his mistake, and was reconciled to his wife. (*Shakespeare: Winter's Tale*.)

**Hermit** (*The English*). Roger Crab. He subsisted at the expense of three farthings a week, or 3s. 3d. per annum. His food consisted of bran, herbs, roots, dock-leaves, mallows, and grass. Crab died in 1680.

**Hermit**. *Peter the Hermit*. Preacher of the first crusade. (1050-1115.)

**Hermite** (2 syl.). *Tristrem l'Hermite* or *Sir Tristan l'Ermite*. Provost-marshal of Louis XI. He was the main instrument in carrying into effect the nefarious schemes of his wily master, who used to call him his gossip. (1405-1493.) Sir Walter Scott introduces him in *Anne of Gierstein*, and again in *Quentin Durward*.

**Hermoth** or **Hermod** (2 syl.). The deity, who, with Bragi, receives and welcomes to Valhalla all heroes who fall in battle. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**He'ro**. Daughter of Leona'to, governor of Messi'na. Her attachment to



Beatrice is very beautiful, and she serves as a foil to show off the more brilliant qualities of her cousin. (*Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing.*)

**He'ro and Lean'der.** The tale is that Hero, a priestess of Venus, fell in love with Leander, who swam across the Hellespont every night to visit her. One night he was drowned, and heart-broken Hero drowned herself in the same sea.

**Hero Children.** Children of whom legend relates, that being deserted by their parents, they were suckled by wild beasts, brought up by herdsmen, and became national heroes.

**Heroes scratched off Church-doors.** Militia officers were so called by Sheridan. The Militia Act enjoined that a list of all persons between eighteen and forty-five years of age must be affixed to the church door of the parish in which they reside three days before the day of appeal, Sunday being one. Commission officers who had served four years in the militia being exempt, their names "were scratched off."

**Hero'ic Age.** That age of a nation which comes between the purely mythical period and the historic. This is the age when the sons of the gods take unto themselves the daughters of men, and the offspring partake of the twofold character.

**Heroic Medicines.** Those which either kill or cure.

**Heroic Size** in sculpture denotes a statue superior to ordinary life, but not colossal.

**Heroic Verse.** That verse in which epic poetry is generally written. In Greek and Latin it is *hexameter* verse, in English it is ten-syllable iambic verse, either in rhymes or not; in Italian it is the *ottava rima*. So called because it is employed to celebrate heroic exploits.

**Her'od.** A child-killer; from Herod the Great, who ordered the massacre of the babes in Bethlehem. (Matt. ii. 16.)

**To out-herod Herod.** To out-do in wickedness, violence, or rant, the worst of tyrants. Herod, who destroyed the babes of Bethlehem, was made (in the ancient mysteries) a ranting, roaring tyrant; the extravagance of his rant being the measure of his bloody-mindedness. (See *PILATE*.)

"Oh, it offends me to the soul to hear a robustious, periwig-pated fellow tear a passion to tatters, to very rags, to split the ears of the groundlings . . . if out-herods Herod."—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, iii. 2

**Herod's Death** (Acts xii. 23). The following died of a similar disease [phthiriasis]: L. Sylla; Pherecydes the Syrian (the preceptor of Pythagoras); the Greek poet Alcmæon, and Philip II. of Spain.

Phthiriasis is an affection of the skin in which parasites are engendered so numerous as to cover the whole surface of the body. The vermin lay their eggs in the skin and multiply most rapidly.

**Herodotus of Old London** (*The*). John Stow, author of the *Survey of London* (1525-1605).

**Her'on-crests.** The Uzbek Tartars wear a plume of white heron feathers in their turbans.


**Heros'trates** or *Erostratos*. An Ephesian who set fire to the temple of Ephesus in order that his name might be perpetuated. The Ephesians made it penal to mention the name, but this law defeated its object (B.C. 356).

**Herring.** *Dead as a shotten herring.* The shotten herring is one that has shot off or ejected its spawn. This fish dies the very moment it quits the water, from want of air. Indeed, all the herring tribe die very soon after they are taken from their native element. (See *BATTLE*.)

"By g'rd de herring is no dead so as I vill kill him."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, ii. 2.

**Neither barrel the better herring.** Much of a muchness; not a pin to choose between you; six of one and half a dozen of the other. The herrings of both barrels are so much alike that there is no choice whatever. In Spanish: "*Qual mas qual menos, toda la lana es pelos.*"

"Two feloes being like flagitious, and neither barrell better herring, accused either other, the kyng Philipppus . . . sitting in judgement vpon them . . . condemned both the one and the other with banishment."—*Erasmus: Apoph-the-gmes*.

**Herring-bone** (in building). Courses of stone laid angularly, thus: . Also applied to strutting placed between thin joists to increase their strength.

Also a peculiar stitch in needlework, chiefly used in working flannel.

**Herring-pond** (*The*). The British Channel; the Atlantic, which separates America from the British Isles; the sea between Australasia and the United Kingdom, are all so called.

"He'll plague you now he's come over the herring-pond."—*Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering*, chap. xxxiv.

**Hertford.** (Anglo-Saxon, *heart-ford*, the hart's ford). The arms of the city are "a hart couchant in water."

*Hertford*, invoked by Thomson in his *Spring*, was Frances Thynne, who married Algernon Seymour, Earl of Hertford, afterwards Duke of Somerset.

**Kertha.** Mother earth. Worshipped by all the Scandinavian tribes with orgies and mysterious rites, celebrated in the dark. Her veiled statue was transported from district to district by cows which no hand but the priest's was allowed to touch. Tacitus calls this goddess Cyb'elē.

**Hesione** (4 syl.). Daughter of Laom'edon, King of Troy, exposed to a sea-monster, but rescued by Hercules. (See ANDROMEDA.)

**Hesper'ia.** Italy was so called by the Greeks, because it was to them the "Western Land;" and afterwards the Romans, for a similar reason, transferred the name to Spain.

**Hesper'idēs** (4 syl.). Three sisters who guarded the golden apples which He'ra (*Juno*) received as a marriage gift. They were assisted by the dragon La'don. Many English poets call the place where these golden apples grew the "garden of the Hesperidēs." Shakespeare (*Love's Labour's Lost*, iv. 3) speaks of climbing trees in the Hesperidēs." (See *Comus*, lines 402-406.)

"Show thee the tree, leafed with refined gold,  
Whereon the fearful dragon held his seat."

That watched the garden called Hesperidēs."

Robert Greene: *Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay*. (1598.)

**Hes'perus.** The evening star.

"Ere twice in muck and occidental damp,  
Moist Hesperus hath quenched his sleepy lamp."

Shakespeare: *All's Well that Ends Well*, ii. 1.

**Hēs'ychasts** (pron. *He'-se-kasts*). The "Quietists" of the East in the fourteenth century. They placed perfection in contemplation. (Greek, *hesu'chia*, quiet.) (See Gibbon, *Roman Empire*, lxiii.) Milton well expresses their belief in his *Comus*:—

"Till oft converse with heavenly habitants  
Begin to cast a beam on the outward shape,  
And turns it by degrees to the soul's essence,  
Till all be made immortal." (470-474.)

**Hetæris'm** (3 syl.). Prostitution.

The Greek *hetaira* (a concubine). According to Plato, "*Meretrix, specioso nomine rem odiosam denotante.*" (*Plut. et Athen.*)

**Hetman.** The chief of the Cossacks of the Don used to be so called. He was elected by the people, and the mode of

choice was thus: The voters threw their fur caps at the candidate they voted for, and he who had the largest number of caps at his feet was the successful candidate. The last Hetman was Count Platoff (1812-1814).

A general or commander-in-chief. (German, *hauptmann*, chief man.)

"After the peace, all Europe hailed their hetman, Platoff, as the hero of the war."—*J. S. Mosby: War Reminiscences*, chap. xl. p. 146.

**Heu-monat' or Heg-monath.** Hay-month, the Anglo-Saxon name for July.

**Hewson.** *Old Hewson the cobbler.* Colonel John Hewson, who (as Hume says) "rose from the profession of a cobbler to a high rank in Cromwell's army."

**Hexameron** (*The*). The six days of creation; any six days taken as one continuous period.

"Every winged fowl" was produced on the fourth day of the Hexameron."—*W. E. Gladstone: Nineteenth Century*, January, 1866.

**Hexameter and Pentameter.** An alternate metre; often called elegiac verse. Hexameter as described below. Pentameter verse is divided into two parts, each of which ends with an extra long syllable. The former half consists of two metres, dactyls or spondees; the latter half must be two dactyls. The following is a rhyming specimen in English:

Would you be happy an hour, dine well; for a  
day, tend a wedding;

If for a week, buy a house; if for a month,  
wed a spouse;

Would you be happy six months, buy a horse;  
if for twelve, start a carriage;

Happiness long as you live, only contentment  
can give. *E. C. B.*

This metre might be introduced, and would suit epigrams and short poems.

**Hexameter Verse.** A line of poetry consisting of six measures, the fifth being a dactyl and the sixth either a spondee or a trochee. The other four may be either dactyls or spondees. Homer's two epic poems and Virgil's *Æneid* are written in hexameters. The latter begins thus:

Arms and the | man I | sing, who | driven from |  
Troy by ill- | fortune

First into | Italy | came, as | far as the | shores  
of Læ- | vîna.

Much was he harassed by land, much tossed on  
the pitiless ocean,

All by the force of the gods, and relentless  
anger of Juno. *E. C. B.*

Or rhyming with the Latin,

"Arma virumque cano Trojæ qui primus ab oris,"  
Arms and the man I sing who first from the  
Phrygian shore is.

"Italian Fato profugus, Lavinaque venit . . ."  
Tossed to the land of Lavina, although Jove's  
queen didn't mean it. *E. C. B.*

∴ Longfellow's *Evangeline* is in English hexameters.

**Hex'apla.** A book containing the text of the Bible in Hebrew and Greek, with four translations, viz. the Sep'tuagint, with those of Aquila, Theodo'tion, and Symmachus. The whole is printed in six columns on the page. This was the work of Origen, who also added marginal notes.

**Hext.** *When bale is hext, boot is next.* When things come to the worst they must soon mend. *Bale* means misery, hurt, misfortune; *hext* is highest, as *next* is highest; *boot* means help, profit.

**Heyday of Youth.** The prime of youth. (Anglo-Saxon, *heh-deg*, high-day or mid-day of youth.)

**Hiawath'a.** Son of Mudjokee'wis (the west wind) and Weno'nah. His mother died in his infancy, and Hiawatha was brought up by his grandmother, Noko'mis, daughter of the Moon. He represents the progress of civilisation among the American Indians. He first wrestled with Monda'min (Indian maize), whom he subdued, and gave to man bread-corn. He then taught man navigation; then he subdued the Mishe-Nahma or sturgeon, and told the people to "bring all their pots and kettles and make oil for winter." His next adventure was against Megissog'won, the magician, "who sent the fiery fever on man; sent the white fog from the fen-lands; sent disease and death among us;" he slew the terrible monster, and taught man the science of medicine. He next married "Laughing Water," setting the people an example to follow. Lastly, he taught the people picture-writing. When the white man landed and taught the Indians the faith of Jesus, Hiawatha exhorted them to receive the words of wisdom, to reverence the missionaries who had come so far to see them, and departed "to the kingdom of Pone'mah, the land of the Hereafter."

Longfellow's song of Hiawath'a may be termed the "Edda" of the North American Indians.

*Hiawatha's mittens.* "Magic mittens made of deer-skin; when upon his hands he wore them, he could smite the rocks asunder." (*Longfellow: Hiawatha*, iv.)

*Hiawatha's moc'casins.* Enchanted shoes made of deer-skin. "When he bound them round his ankles, at each stride a mile he measured." (*Longfellow: Hiawatha*, iv.)

**Hiber'nia.** A variety of Iernē (*Ireland*). Pliny says the Irish mothers feed their babes with swords instead of spoons.

"While in Hibernia's fields the labouring swain,  
Shall pass the plough o'er skulls of warriors slain,

And turn up bones and broken spears,  
Amazed, he'll show his fellows of the plain  
The relics of victorious years,  
And tell how swift the arms that kingdom did  
remain."  
*Hughes: House of Nassau.*

**Hic Ja'cets.** Tombstones, so called from the first two words of their inscriptions; "Here lies . . ."

"By the cold *Hic Jacets* of the dead."  
*Tompason: Idylls of the King (Varieu).*

**Hick'athrift** (*Tom or Jack*). A poor labourer in the time of the Conquest, of such enormous strength that, armed with an axletree and cartwheel only, he killed a giant who dwelt in a marsh at Tilney, Norfolk. He was knighted and made governor of Thanet. He is sometimes called *Hickfrie*.

**Hick'ory.** *Old Hickory.* General Andrew Jackson. Parton says he was first called "Tough," from his pedestrian powers; then "Tough as hickory;" and lastly, "Old Hickory."

**Hidal'go.** The title in Spain of the lower nobility. (According to Bishop St. Vincent, the word is compounded of *hijo del Goto*, son of a Goth; but more probably it is *hijo* and *dalgo*. *Hija* = child or son, and *dalgo* = respect, as in the phrase, "*Facer mucho dalgo*," to receive with great respect. In Portuguese it is *Fidalgo*.)

**Hide of Land** (*A*). No fixed number of "acres," but such a quantity as was valued at a stated geld or tax. A hide of good arable land was smaller than a hide of inferior quality.

**Hieroclean Legacy.** The legacy of jokes. Hiëroclēs, in the fifth Christian century, was the first person who hunted up and compiled jokes. After a life-long labour he mustered together as many as twenty-eight, which he has left to the world as his legacy.

**Higgledy-piggledy.** In great confusion; at sixes and sevens. A higgler is a pedlar whose stores are all huddled together. Higgledy means after the fashion of a higgler's basket; and *piggledy* is a ricochet word suggested by litter; as, a pig's litter.

**High-born.** Of aristocratic birth; "*D'une haute naissance*;" "*Summo loco natus*."



**High Church.** Those who believe the Church [of England] the only true Church; that its baptism is regeneration; and that its priests have the delegated power of absolution (on confession and promise of repentance).

**High Days** = festivals. *On high days and holidays.* Here "high" = grand or great; as, "*un grand jour.*"

**High Falu'tin** or **Hifalu'ten.** Tall talk. (Dutch, *verlooten*, high-flown, stilted.)

"The genius of hifaluten, as the Americans call it . . . has received many mortal wounds lately from the hands of satirists. . . . A quizzical Jenkins lately described the dress of a New York belle by stating that 'she wore an exquisite hifaluten on her head, while her train was composed of transparent fol-de-rol, and her petticoat of crambambuli flounced with Brussels three-ply of A No. 1.'"—*Hingston: Introduction to Josh Billings.*

**High Hand.** *With a high hand.* Arrogantly. To carry things with a high hand in French would be: "*Faire une chose haut la main.*"

**High Heels** and **Low Heels.** The High and Low Church party. The names of two factions in Swift's tale of Lilliput. (*Gulliver's Travels.*)

**High Horse.** *To be on the high horse* or *To ride the high horse.* To be overbearing and arrogant. (For explanation see HORSE, "*To get upon your high horse.*")

**High Jinks.** *He is at high jinks.* Expresses the idea of uproarious fun and jollity.

"The frolicsome company had begun to practise the ancient and now forgotten pastime of *High Jinks*. The game was played in several different ways. Most frequently the dice were thrown by the company, and those upon whom the lot fell were obliged to assume and maintain for a time a certain fictitious character, or to repeat a certain number of fescennine verses in a particular order. If they departed from the characters assigned . . . they incurred forfeits, which were compounded for by swallowing an additional bumper."—*Sir W. Scott: Guy Rannering*, xxxvi.

**High Life.** *People of high life.* The upper ten, the "*haut monde.*"

**High Places,** in Scripture language, means elevated spots where sacrifices were offered. Idolatrous worship was much carried on in high places. Some were evidently artificial mounds, for the faithful are frequently ordered to remove or destroy them. Hezekiah removed the high places (2 Kings xviii. 4), so did Asa (2 Chronicles xiv. 3), Jehoshaphat (2 Chronicles xvii. 6), Josiah, and others. On the other hand, Jehoram and Ahaz made high places for idolatrous worship.

**High Ropes.** *To be on the high ropes.* To be very grand and mighty in demeanour.

**High Seas.** All the sea which is not the property of a particular country. The sea three miles out belongs to the adjacent coast, and is called *mare clausum*. High-seas, like high-ways, means for the public use. In both cases the word *high* means "chief," "principal." (Latin, *altum*, "the main sea;" *altus*, "high.")

**High Tea (A).** The meal called tea served with cold meats, vegetables, and pastry, in substitution of dinner.

"A well-understood 'high tea' should have cold roast beef at the top of the table, a cold Yorkshire pie at the bottom, a mighty ham in the middle. The side dishes will comprise soiled mackerel, pickled salmon (in due season), sausages and potatoes, etc., etc. Rivers of tea, coffee, and ale, with dry and buttered toast, sally-lunns, scones, muffins, and crumpets, jams and marmalade." *The Daily Telegraph*, May 9th, 1883.

**High Words.** Angry words.

**Highgate** has its name from a gate set up there about 400 years ago, to receive tolls for the bishop of London, when the old miry road from Gray's Inn Lane to Barnet was turned through the bishop's park. The village being in a *high* or elevated situation explains the first part of the name.

*Sworn at Highgate.* A custom anciently prevailed at the public-houses in Highgate to administer a ludicrous oath to all travellers who stopped there. The party was sworn on a pair of horns fastened to a stick—

(1) Never to kiss the maid when he can kiss the mistress.

(2) Never to eat brown bread when he can get white.

(3) Never to drink small beer when he can get strong—unless he prefers it.

**Highland Bail.** Fists and cuffs; to escape the constable by knocking him down with the aid of a companion.

"The mute eloquence of the miller and smith, which was vested in their clenched fists, was prepared to give highland bail for their arbiter [Edie Ochiltree]."—*Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary*, chap. xxix.

**Highland Mary.** A name immortalised by Burns, generally thought to be Mary Campbell, but more probably Mary Morison. In 1792 we have three songs to Mary: "Will ye go to the Indies, my Mary?" "Highland Mary" ("Ye banks and braes of bonnie Doon"), and "To Mary in Heaven" ("Thou lingering star," etc.). These were all written some time after the consummation of his marriage with Jean Armour.



(1788), from the recollection of "one of the most interesting passages of his youthful days." Four months after he had sent to Mr. Thomson the song called "Highland Mary," he sent that entitled "Mary Morison," which he calls "one of his juvenile works." Thus all the four songs refer to some youthful passion, and three of them at least were sent in letters addressed to Mr. Thomson, so that little doubt can exist that the Mary of all the four is one and the same person, called by the author Mary Morison.

"How blithely wad I bide the stoure,  
A weary slave frae sun to sun,  
Could I the rich reward secure—  
The lovely Mary Morison."

**Highlands of Scotland** (*The*) include all the country on the northern side of a line drawn from the Moray Frith to the river Clyde, or (which is about the same thing) from Nairn to Glasgow.

**Highlanders of Attica.** The operative class, who had their dwellings on the hills (*Diacrii*).

**Highness.** The Khedive of Egypt is styled "Your Highness," or "His Highness;"

The children of kings and queens, "Your Royal Highness," or "His Royal Highness;"

The children of emperors, "Your Imperial Highness," or "His Imperial Highness."

Till the reign of Henry VIII. the kings of England were styled "Your Highness," "Your Grace," "Your Excellent Grace," etc., or "His . . . ." etc.

**Highwaymen.** The four most celebrated are:—

*Claude Duval*, who died 1670.

*James Whitney*, who died 1694, at the age of 34.

*Jonathan Wild*, of Wolverhampton (1682-1725).

*Jack Sheppard*, of Spitalfields (1701-1724).

**Hil'ary Term**, in the Law Courts, begins on Plough Monday (*q.v.*) and ends the Wednesday before Easter. It is so called in honour of St. Hilary, whose day is January 14.

**Hil'debrand** (*Meister*). The Nestor of German romance. Like Maugis among the heroes of Charlemagne, he was a magician as well as champion.

*Hildebrand*, Pope Gregory VII. (1013, 1073-1085).

*A Hildebrand*. One resembling Pope Gregory VII., noted for subjugating the

power of the German emperors; and specially detested by the early reformers for his ultra-pontifical views.

**Hil'debrod** (*Duke*). President of the Alsatian club. (*Sir W. Scott: Fortunes of Nigel*.)

**Hildesheim.** A monk of Hildesheim doubting how with God a thousand years could be as one day, listened to the singing of a bird in a wood, as he thought for three minutes, but found the time had been three hundred years. Longfellow has borrowed this tale and introduced it in his *Golden Legend*. (See *FELIX*.)

**Hill** (*Sir John*), M.D., botanist (1716-1775). He wrote some farces, which called forth from Garrick the following couplet:

"For physic and farces his equal there scarce is,  
His farces are physic, his physic a farce is."

**Hill-folk.** The Cameronian Scotch Covenanters, who met clandestinely among the hills. Sometimes the Covenanters generally are so called. Sir W. Scott used the words as a synonym of Cameronians.

**Hill-people** or **Hill-folk.** A class of beings in Scandinavian tradition between the elves and the human race. They are supposed to dwell in caves and small hills, and are bent on receiving the benefits of man's redemption.

**Hill Tribes.** The barbarous tribes dwelling in remote parts of the Deccan or plateau of Central India.

**Hills.** Prayers were offered on the tops of high hills, and temples built on "high places," from the notion that the gods could better hear prayers on such places, as they were nearer heaven. As Lucian says, *ὅτι τῶν εὐχαλέων ἀρχοῦσιν ἐπαΐουσιν οἱ θεοί*. And Tacitus says, "maxime cœlo appropinquare, precesque mortalium a Deo nusquam propius audire." It will be remembered that Balak (Numbers xxiii. xxiv.) took Balaam to the top of Peor and other high places when Balaam wished to consult God. We often read of "idols on every high hill." (Ezek. vi. 13.)

• The Greek gods dwelt on Mount Olympus.

**Himiltrude** (3 syl.). Wife of Charlemagne, who surpassed all other women in nobleness of mien.

"Her neck was tinged with a delicate rose, like that of a Roman matron in former ages. Her locks were bound about her temples with gold and purple bands. Her dress was looped up with ruby clasps. Her coronet and her purple robes gave her an air of surpassing majesty."—*Croque-mitaine*, iii.

**Hinc illæ Lacrymæ.** This was the real offence; this was the true secret of the annoyance; this, *cette nous*, was the real source of the vexation.

"Perchance 'tis Maras' song that gives offence—  
*Hinc illæ lacrymæ*—I fear  
The song that once could charm the royal sense,  
Delights, alas! no more the royal ear."  
*Peter Pindar: Ode upon Ode.*

**Hind.** Emblematic of St. Giles, because "a heaven-directed hind went daily to give him milk in the desert, near the mouth of the Rhone." (*See HART.*)

*The hind of Sertorius.* Serto'rius was invited by the Lusitani'ans to defend them against the Romans. He had a tame white hind, which he taught to follow him, and from which he pretended to receive the instructions of Dian'a. By this artifice, says Plutarch, he imposed on the superstition of the people.

"He feigned a demon (in a hind concealed)  
To him the counsels of the gods revealed."  
*Catoen's: Lusitad, i.*

*The milk-white hind*, in Dryden's poem, *The Hind and the Panther*, means the Roman Catholic Church, milk-white because "infallible." The panther, full of the spots of error, is the Church of England.

"Without unspotted, innocent within,  
She feared no danger, for she knew no sin."  
*Part i. lines 3, 4.*

**Hin'da.** Daughter of Al Hassan, the Arabian ameer of Persia. Her lover, Hafed, was a Gheber or Fire-worshipper, the sworn enemy of Al Hassan and all his race. Al Hassan sent her away for safety, but she was taken captive by Hafed's party, and when her lover (betrayed to Al Hassan) burnt himself to death in the sacred fire, Hinda cast herself headlong into the sea. (*T. Moore: The Fire-Worshippers.*)

**Hin'der** is to hold one behind; whereas *pre-vent* is to go before (Anglo-Saxon *hinder*, behind, verb *hindrian*).

**Hindustan.** The country of the Hindûs. (*Hind* [Persic] and *Sind* [Sanskrit] means "black," and *tan* = territory is very common, as Afghanistan, Beloochistan, Farsistan, Frangistan, Koordistan [the country of the Koords], Kohistan [the high-country], Kafiristan [the infidel country], etc.)

**Hindustan Regiment.** The 76th; so called because it first distinguished itself in Hindustan. It is also called the *Seven and Sixpennies*, from its number. Now the 2nd battalion of the West Riding, the 1st being the old No. 33.

**Hinzelmann.** The most famous house-spirit or kobold of German legend. He lived four years in the old castle of Hudemühlen, where he had a room set apart for him. At the end of the fourth year (1588) he went away of his own accord, and never again returned.

**Hip (To).** A hip means a hyp-ochondriac. To hip means to make melancholy; to fret; to make one dismal or gloomy with forebodings. Hipped means melancholy, in low spirits.

"For one short moment let us cease  
To mourn the loss of many ships—  
Forget how tax and rates increase,  
And all that now the nation hips."  
*Sims: The Dugout Bullads (A Set-off).*

**Hip and Thigh.** To smite hip and thigh. To slay with great carnage. A Hebrew phrase. (German, *Arm und bein.*)

"Perhaps there may be some reference to the superstition about the os sacrum (*q.v.*).

"And he smote them hip and thigh with great slaughter."—*Judges xv. 8.*

**Hip! Hip! Hurrah!** Hip is said to be a notaria, composed of the initial letters of *Hierosolyma Est Per'dita*. Henri van Laun says, in *Notes and Queries*, that whenever the German knights headed a Jew-hunt in the Middle Ages, they ran shouting "Hip! Hip!" as much as to say "Jerusalem is destroyed." (*See NOTARICA.*)

Timbs derives Hurrah from the Slavonic *hu-raj* (to Paradise), so that *Hip! hip! hurrah!* would mean "Jerusalem is lost to the infidel, and we are on the road to Paradise." These etymons may be taken for what they are worth. The word *hurrah!* is a German exclamation also.

"Now, infidel, I have thee on the hip" (*Merebant of Venice*); and again, "I'll have our Michael Cassio on the hip" (*Othello*), to have the whip hand of one. The term is derived from wrestlers, who seize the adversary by the hip and throw him.

"In fine he doth apply one special drift,  
Which was to get the pizan on the hip,  
And having caught him right, he doth him lift  
By nimble sleight, and in such wise doth trip,  
That down he threw him." *Sir J. Harrington.*

**Hipper-switches.** Coarse willow withes. A *hipper* is a coarse osier used in basket-making, and an osier field is a *hipper-holm*.

**Hippo.** Bishop of Hippo. A title by which St. Augustine is sometimes designated. (354-430.)

**Hippocampus** (4 syl.). A seahorse, having the head and fore-quarters of a

horse, with the tail and hind-quarters of a fish or dolphin. (Greek, *hippos*, a horse; *kampos*, a sea monster.)

**Hippocras.** A cordial made of Lisbon and Canary wines, bruised spices, and sugar; so called from the strainer through which it is passed, called by apothecaries *Hippocrates' sleeve*. Hippocrates in the Middle Ages was called "Yypocras" or "Hippocras." Thus:

"Well knew he the old Esculapius,  
And Deiscorides, and eek Iulus,  
Old Yypocras, Haly, and Galien."  
*Chaucer: Canterbury Tales (Prologue, 431).*

**Hippocrat'ean School.** A school of medicine, so called from Hippocrates. (*See DOGMATIC.*)

**Hippocrates' Sleeve.** A woollen bag of a square piece of flannel, having the opposite corners joined, so as to make it triangular. Used by chemists for straining syrups, decoctions, etc.

**Hippocrene** (3 syl.). The fountain of the Muses, produced by a stroke of the hoof of Pegasus (Greek, *hippos*, horse; *krēnē*, fountain).

**Hippogriff.** The winged horse, whose father was a griffin and mother a filly (Greek, *hippos*, a horse, and *gryphos*, a griffin). A symbol of love. (*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso*, iv. 18, 19.)

"So saying, he caught him up, and without wing  
Of hippogriff, bore through the air sublime,  
Over the wilderness and o'er the plain."  
*Milton: Paradise Regained*, iv. 541-3.

(*See SIMURGH.*)

**Hippolyta.** Queen of the Amazons, and daughter of Mars. Shakespeare has introduced the character in his *Midsummer Night's Dream*, where he betroths her to Theseus, Duke of Athens. In classic fable it is her sister An'tiopē who married Theseus, although some writers justify Shakespeare's account. Hippolyta was famous for a girdle given her by her father, and it was one of the twelve labours of Hercules to possess himself of this prize.

**Hippolytos.** Son of Theseus (2 syl.), King of Athens. He was dragged to death by wild horses, and restored to life by Esculapios.

**Hippolytus,** the cardinal to whom Ariosto dedicated his *Orlando Furioso*.

**Hippomenes** (4 syl.). A Grecian prince, who ran a race with Atalanta for her hand in marriage. He had three golden apples, which he dropped one by one, and which the lady stopped to pick up. By this delay she lost the race.

**Hippothadée.** The theologian consulted by Panurge (2 syl.) on the all-important question, "*S'il doit semarier?*" (*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, book iii.)

**Hired Grief.** Mutes and other undertakers' employees at funerals. The Under-sheriff Layton, in his will, desired that he might be "buried without hired grief" (1885).

**Hiren.** A strumpet. From Peele's play, *The Turkish Mahomet and Hyren the Fair Greek*. (*See 2 Henry IV.*, ii. 4.)

**Hispania.** Spain. So called from the Punic word *Span* (a rabbit), on account of the vast number of rabbits which the Carthaginians found in the peninsula. Others derive it from the Basque *Expana* (a border).

**Historicus.** The *nom de plume* in the *Times* of Sir W. Vernon Harcourt, now (1895) Chancellor of the Exchequer.

**History.** Our oldest historian is the Venerable Bede, who wrote in Latin an *Ecclesiastical History* of very great merit (672-735). Of secular historians, William of Poitiers, who wrote in Latin *The Gests or Deeds of William, Duke of Normandy and King of the English* (1020-1088). His contemporary was Ingulphus, who wrote a history of Croyland Abbey (1030-1109). The oldest prose work in Early English is Sir John Mandeville's account of his Eastern travels in 1356.

*The Father of History.* Herodotus, the Greek historian (B.C. 484-408). So called by Cicero.

*The Father of Ecclesiastical History.* Eusebius of Cæsareā (264-340).

*Father of French History.* André Duchesne (1584-1640).

*Father of Historic Painting.* Polygnotos of Thasos (flourished B.C. 463-435).

**History of Croyland Abbey,** by Ingulphus, and its continuation to 1118 by Peter of Blois, were proved to be literary impositions by Sir F. Palgrave in the *Quarterly Review*, vol. xxxiv., No. 67.

**Histrionic** is from the Etruscan word *hister* (a dancer), *histriones* (ballet-dancers). Hence, *histrion* in Latin means a stage-player, and our word *histrionic*, pertaining to the drama. History is quite another word, being the Greek *historia*, *histor*, a judge, allied to *histamai*, to know.

**Hit.** *A great hit.* A piece of good luck. From the game *hit and miss*, or the game of backgammon, where "two hits equal a gammon."



**Hit it Off** (*To*). To describe a thing tersely and epigrammatically; to make a sketch truthfully and quickly. The French say, "*Ce peintre vous saisit la ressemblance en un clin d'œil.*"

*To hit it off together.* To agree together, or suit each other.

**Hit the Nail on the Head** (*To*). (*See* **HEAD**.)

**Hitch.** *There is some hitch.* Some impediment. A horse is said to have a hitch in his gait when he is lame. (Welsh, *hecian*, to halt or limp.)

*To hitch.* To get on smoothly; to fit in consistently: as, "You and I hitch on well together;" "These two accounts do not hitch in with each other." A lame horse goes about jumping, and to jump together is to be in accord. So the two meanings apparently contradictory hitch together. Compare *prevent*, meaning to aid and to resist.

**Hivites** (2 syl.). The students of St. Bee's College, Cumberland. (*Bee-hives*.)

**Hoàng.** The ancient title of the Chinese kings, meaning "sovereign lord." (*See* **KING**.)

**Hoare** (37, Fleet Street, London). The golden bottle over the fanlight is said to contain the half-crown with which James Hoare started in business.

**Hoarstone.** A landmark. A stone marking out the boundary of an estate.

**Hoax.** (*See* **CANARD**.)

**Hob** of a grate. From the Anglo-Saxon verb *habban* (to hold). The chimney-corner, where at one time a settle stood on each side, was also called "the hob."

**Hob and Nob** together. To drink as cronies, to clink glasses, to drink *tête-à-tête*. In the old English houses there was a hob at each corner of the hearth for heating the beer, or holding what one wished to keep hot. This was from the verb *habban* (to hold). The little round table set at the elbow was called a *nob*; hence to hob-nob was to drink snugly and cosily in the chimney-corner, with the beer hobbled, and a little notable set in the snugery. (*See* **HOB NOB**.)

**Hob'bema.**

*The English Hobbema.* John Crome, the elder (of Norwich), whose last words were, "O Hobbema, Hobbema, how I do love thee!"

*The Scotch Hobbema.* P. Nasmyth, a Scotch landscape painter (born 1831).

**Hob'bididance** (4 syl.). The prince of dumbness, and one of the five fiends that possessed "poor Tom." (*Shakespeare: King Lear*, iv. 1.)

**Hob'binol.** The shepherd (Gabriel Harvey, the poet, 1545-1630) who relates a song in praise of Eliza, queen of shepherds (Queen Elizabeth). (*Spenser: Shepherd's Calendar*.)

**Hob'bism.** The principles of Thomas Hobbes, author of *Leviathan* (1588-1670). He taught that religion is a mere engine of state, and that man acts wholly on a consideration of self; even his benevolent acts spring from the pleasure he experiences in doing acts of kindness. A follower of Hobbes is called a *Hobbist*.

**Hobbler** or *Clopinel*. Jean de Meung, the poet, who wrote the sequel to the *Romançe of the Rose* (1260-1320).

Tyrtaeus, the Greek elegiac poet, was called *Hobbler* because he introduced the alternate pentameter verse, which is one foot short of the old heroic metre.

**Hobby.** A favourite pursuit. The *hobby* is a falcon trained to fly at pigeons and partridges. As hawks were universal pets in the days of falconry, and hawking the favourite pursuit, it is quite evident how the word hobby got its present meaning. Hobby-horse is a corruption of *Hobby-hause* (hawk-tossing), or throwing off the hawk from the wrist. Hobby is applied to a little pet riding-horse by the same natural transposition as a mews for hawks is now a place for horses. (French, *hobereau*, a hawk, a hobby.)

**Hobby-horse.** A child's plaything, so called from the hobby-horse of the ancient morris-dance; a light frame of wicker-work, appropriately draped, in which someone was placed, who performed ridiculous gambols.

"The hobby-horse doth hither prance,  
Maid Marrian and the Morris dance."  
(12.1.)

**Hob'edy-hoig**, sometimes written *Hob'bledehoy* and *hobidy-hoy*, between a man and a boy; neither hay nor grass. Tusser says the third age of seven years (15 to 21) is to be kept "under Sir Hobbard de Hoy."

**Hobgoblin.** Puck or Robin Goodfellow. Keightley thinks it a corruption of Rob-Goblin—i.e. the goblin Robin, just as Hodge is the nickname of



Roger, which seems to agree with the subjoined quotation :

"Those that Hobgoblin call you, and sweet Puck, You do their work, and they shall have good luck."

*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream, ii. 1.*

\* Hob is certainly sometimes used for a sprite or fairy, as a *hob-lantern*—i.e. an *ignis fatuus* or fairy-lantern, but this may mean a "Puck-lantern" or "Robin Goodfellow-lantern."

### Hobinol. (See HOBBINOL.)

**Hoblers or Hovellers.** Men who keep a light nag that they may give instant information of threatened invasion, or ugly customers at sea. (Old French, *hober*, to move up and down; our *hobby*, *q.v.*) In mediæval times hoblers were like the German *uhlands*. Their duties were to reconnoitre, to carry intelligence, to harass stragglers, to act as spies, to intercept convoys, and to pursue fugitives. Spelman derives the word from *hobby*.

"Hobblers were another description of cavalry more lightly armed, and taken from the class of men rated at 15 pounds and upwards." *Lingard: History of England*, vol. iv. chap. ii. p. 116.

"Sentinels who kept watch at beacons in the Isle of Wight, and ran to the governor when they had any intelligence to communicate, were called hoble, s."—*MS. Lansd.* (1033).

**Hobnail.** When the London sheriff is sworn in, the tenants of a manor in Shropshire are directed to come forth and do service, whereupon the senior alderman below the chair steps forward and chops a stick, in token that the tenants of this county supplied their feudal lord with fuel.

The owners of a forge in St. Clements are then called forth to do suit and service, when an officer of the court produces six horse-shoes and sixty-one hobnails, which he used to count before the cursitor baron till that office was abolished in 1857.

**Hob Nob.** A corruption of *hab nab*, meaning "have or not have," hence hit or miss, at random; and, secondarily, give or take, whence also an open defiance. A similar construction to willy nilly. (Anglo-Saxon, *habban*, to have; *nabban*, not to have.)

"The citizens in their rage shot habbe or nabbe [hit or miss] at random."—*Holinshed: History of Ireland*.

"He writes off the weather hab nab [at random], and as the toy [fancy] takes him, chequers the year with foul and fair."—*Quack Astrologer* (1673).

"He is a devil in private brawls. . . . hob nob is his word, give 't or take 't."—*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, iii. 4.

"Not of Jack Straw, with his rebellious crew, That set king, realm, and laws at hab or nab [denance]." *Sir J. Harrington: Epigram*, iv.

**Hob's Pound.** To be in *Hob's pound* is to be under difficulties, in great embarrassment. Hob is a clownish rustic, and *hoberd* is a fool or ne'er-do-well. To be in Hob's pound is to be in the pound of a hob or hoberd—i.e. paying for one's folly.

**Hobson's Choice.** This or none. Tobias Hobson was a carrier and inn-keeper at Cambridge, who erected the handsome conduit there, and settled "seven lays" of pasture ground towards its maintenance. "He kept a stable of forty good cattle, always ready and fit for travelling; but when a man came for a horse he was led into the stable, where there was great choice, but was obliged to take the horse which stood nearest to the stable-door; so that every customer was alike well served, according to his chance, and every horse ridden with the same justice." (*Spectator*, No. 509.)

Milton wrote two quibbling epitaphs upon this eccentric character.

"Why is the greatest of free communities reduced to Hobson's choice?"—*The Times*.

**Hock.** So called from Hockheim, on the Maine, where the best is supposed to be made. It used to be called hockamore (3 syl.).

"As unfit to bottle as old hockamore."—*Mortimer*.

**Hock Cart.** The high cart, the last cart-load of harvest.

"The harvest swains and wenches bound For joy, to see the hock-cart crowned."

*Herrick: Hesperides*, p. 114.

**Hock-day or Hock Tuesday.** The day when the English surprised and slew the Danes, who had annoyed them for 255 years. This Tuesday was long held as a festival in England, and landlords received an annual tribute called *Hock-money*, for allowing their tenants and serfs to commemorate Hock-day, which was the second Tuesday after Easter-day. (See *Kenilworth*, chap. xxxix.)

"Hock-tide was the time of paying church dues."

"Hoke Monday was for the men, and Hock Tuesday for the women. On both days the men and women alternately, with great merriment, obstructed the public road with ropes, and pulled passengers to them, from whom they exacted money to be laid out in pious uses."—*Brand: Antiquities* (Hoke day), vol. i. p. 187.

**Hockey.** A game in which each player has a hooked stick or bandy with which to strike the ball. Hockey is simply the diminutive of *hook*. Called Shinty in Scotland.

**Hocking.** Stopping the highways with ropes, and demanding a gratuity

from passengers before they were allowed to pass. (See quotation from *Brand under HOCK-DAY*.)

**Hockley-i-the-Hole.** Public gardens near Clerkenwell Green, famous for bear- and bull-baiting, dog- and cock-fights, etc. The earliest record of this garden is a little subsequent to the Restoration.

**Ho'cus Po'cus.** The words uttered by a conjuror when he performs a trick, to cheat or take surreptitiously. The Welsh, *hocea pwca* (a goblin's trick, our *hoax*) is a probable etymology. But generally supposed to be *Hoc est corpus*.

“Ochus Bochus was the name of a famous magician of the North invoked by jugglers. He is mentioned in the *French Royal Dictionary*.”

**Ho'cussed.** Hoaxed, cheated, tampered with; as, “This wine is hocussed.”

“Was ever man so hocussed?”

*Art of Wheeling, p. 322.*

**Hod'eken** (3 syl.) means *Little-hat*, a German goblin or domestic fairy; so called because he always wore a little felt hat over his face. Our *hudkin*.

**Hodge.** A generic name for a farm-labourer or peasant. (Said to be an abbreviated form of Roger, as Hob is of Rob or Robin.)

“Promises held out in order to gain the votes of the agricultural labourers: promises given simply to obtain the vote of ‘Hodge,’ who will soon find out that his vote was all that was wanted.”—*Newspaper paragraph, Dec., 1885.*

**Hodge-podge** (2 syl.). A medley. A corruption of *hotch-pot*, i.e. various fragments mixed together in the “*pot-au-feu*.” (See *HOTCH-POT*.)

**Ho'dur.** Balder's twin brother; the God of Darkness; the blind god who killed Balder, at the instigation of Loki, with an arrow made of mistletoe. Hödur typifies night, as Balder typifies day. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

“And Balder's pile of the glowing sun

A symbol true blazed forth;

But soon its splendour sinketh down

When Höder rules the earth.”

*Erithus-Saga: Balder's Bale-Fire.*

**Hog,** meaning a piece of money, is any silver coin—sixpence, shilling, or five-shilling. It is probably derived from the largess given on New Year's Eve called *hog-manay*, pronounced *hog-money*.

“In the Bermudas the early coins bore the image of a hog.

**Hog** seems to refer to age more than to any specific animal. Thus, boars of the second year, sheep between the time

of their being weaned and shorn, colts, and bullocks a year old, are all called hogs or hoggets. A boar three years old is a “hog-steer.”

“Some say a hogget is a sheep after its first shearing, but a “hogget-fleece” is the first shearing.

*To go the whole hog.* An American expression meaning unmixed democratical principles. It is used in England to signify a “thorough goer” of any kind. In Virginia the dealer asks the retail butcher if “he means to go the whole hog, or to take only certain joints, and he regulates his price accordingly.” (*Men and Manners of America*.)

“Mahomet forbade his followers to eat one part of the pig, but did not particularise what part he intended. Hence, strict Mahometans abstain from pork altogether, but those less scrupulous eat any part they fancy. Cowper refers to this in the lines:

“With sophistry their sauce they sweeten,  
Till quite from tail to snout 'tis eaten.”

*Love of the World Reproved.*

Another explanation is this: A *hog* in Ireland is slang for “a shilling,” and to go the whole hog means to spend the whole shilling. (See *Hog*.)

*You have brought your hogs to a fine market.* You have made a pretty kettle of fish.

“You have brought your hogs to a fine market.”—*Howell (1659).*

**Hogs-Norton.** A village in Oxfordshire, now called Hook Norton. *I think you were born at Hogs-Norton.* A reproach to an ill-mannered person.

“I think thou wast born at Hogs-Norton, where jugs play upon the organs.”—*Howell: English Proverbs, p. 16.*

**Hog in Armour.** A person of awkward manners dressed so fine that he cannot move easily. A corruption of “Hodge in armour.”

**Hogg.** (See under the word *BREWER*.)

**Ho'garth** (*William*), called the “*Juvenal of Painters*” (1695-1764). *The Scottish Hogarth*, David Allan (1744-1796).

**Ho'gen Mo'gen.** Holland or the Netherlands; so called from *Hoogē en Mogendē* (high and mighty), the Dutch style of addressing the States-General.

“But I have sent him for a token

To your Low-country Hogen-Mogen.”

*Butler: Hudibras.*

**Hogmanay', Hogmena', or Hag-men'a.** Holy month.

New Year's Eve is called *hogmanay'-night* or *hogg-night*, and it is still the

custom in parts of Scotland for persons to go from door to door on that night asking in rude rhymes for cakes or money. (*See Hog.*)

In Galloway the chief features are "taking the cream off the water," wonderful luck being attached to a draught thereof; and "the first foot," or giving something to drink to the first person who enters the house. A grand bonfire and a procession, in which all persons are masked and in bizarre costume.

King Haco, of Norway, fixed the feast of Yule on Christmas Day, the eve of which used to be called hogg-night, which in the old style is New Year's Eve.

**Hogshead**, a large cask =  $\frac{1}{2}$ -pipe or butt, is a curious instance of the misuse of *h*. The word is from the Danish *Oxe-hud* (ox-hide), the larger skins in contradistinction to the smaller *goat* skins. An *oxe-hud* contained 240 Danish quarts.

**Hoi Polloi** (*The*). The poll-men in our Universities, that is, those who take their degrees without "honours." The proletariat. (Greek, meaning "the many," "the general.")

**Hoist**. *Hoist with his own petard*. Beaten with his own weapons, caught in his own trap. The petard was a thick iron engine, filled with gunpowder, and fastened to gates, barricades, and so on, to blow them up. The danger was lest the engineer who fired the petard should be blown up in the explosion.

"Let it work;

For 'tis the sport to have the engineer  
Hoist with his own petard; and it shall go hard  
But I will delve one yard below their mines,  
And blow them at the moon."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet, iii. 4.*

### Hoity-toity.

(1) Hoity-toity spirits means high spirits, extremely elated and flighty. Selden, in his *Table Talk*, says: "In Queen Elizabeth's time gravity and state were kept up . . . but in King Charles's time there was nothing but Frenchmore [French manners] . . . tolly-polly, and *hoit-comme-toit*," where *hoit comme toit* means flightiness.

(2) As an exclamation of reproof it means, Your imagination or spirits are running out of all bounds; hoit-a-toit! hity-tity! "Hoity-toity! What have I to do with dreams?" (*Congreve.*)

We have the verb "to hoit" = to assume; to be elated in spirits, and perhaps hoity-toity is only one of those words with which our language abounds;

as, harum-scarum, titty-totty, namby-pamby, hugger-mugger, fiddle-faddle, and scores of others.

**Hoky or Hockey Cake**. Harvest cake. The cake given out to the harvesters when the hock cart reached home. (*See HOCK CART.*)

**Holborn** is not a corruption of Old Bourne, as Stowe asserts, but of Holeburne, the *burne* or stream in the *hole* or hollow. It is spelt Holeburne in *Domesday Book*, i. 127a; and in documents connected with the nunnery of St. Mary, Clerkenwell (during the reign of Richard II.), it is eight times spelt in the same way. (*The Times*; J. G. Waller.)

*He rode backwards up Holborn Hill*. He went to be hanged. The way to Tyburn from Newgate was up Holborn Hill, and criminals in ancient times sat with their backs to the horse, when drawn to the place of execution.

**Hold** of a ship is between the lowest deck and the keel. In merchant vessels it *holds* the main part of the cargo. In men of war it holds the provisions, water for drinking, etc., stores, and berths. The *after* hold is *aft* the main-mast; the *main* hold is before the same; and the *fore* hold is about the fore hatches.

**Hold**. (Anglo-Saxon, *heald-an*, to hold.)

*He is not fit to hold the candle to him*. He is very inferior. The allusion is to link-boys who held candles in theatres and other places of night amusement.

"Others say that Mr. Handel

To Bonocini can't hold a candle." *Sweet.*

*To cry hold*. Stop. The allusion is to the old military tournaments; when the umpires wished to stop the contest they cried out "Hold!"

"Lay on Macduff,  
And damn'd be him that first cries, 'Hold,  
enough!'" *Shakespeare: Macbeth, v. 8.*

**Hold Forth** (*To*). To speak in public; to harangue; to declaim. An author holds forth certain opinions or ideas in his book, *i.e.* exhibits them or holds them out to view. A speaker does the same in an oratorical display.

**Hold Hard**. Keep a firm hold, seat, or footing, as there is danger else of being overthrown. A caution given when a sudden change of *vis inertiae* is about to occur.

**Hold In** (*To*). To restrain. The allusion is to horses reined up tightly when running too fast.



**Hold Off!** Keep at a distance. In French, "*Tenez-vous à distance!*"

**Hold On.** Cling fast; to persist. The idea is clinging firmly to something to prevent falling or being overset.

**Hold Out.** Not to succumb to. "*Tenir ferme*;" "*Cette place ne saurait tenir.*"

**Hold Water (To).** To bear close inspection; to endure a trial. A vessel that will hold water is safe and sound.

**Hold One Guilty (To).** To adjudge or regard as guilty. The French *tenir*.

**Hold One in Hand (To).** To amuse in order to get some advantage. The allusion is to horses held in hand or under command of the driver.

**Hold One's Own (To).** To maintain one's own opinion, position, way, etc. Maintain means to hold with the hand. (Latin, *manus teneo*.)

**Hold the Fort.** Immortalised as a phrase from its use by General Sherman, who signalled it to General Corse from the top of Kenesaw in 1864.

**Holdfast.** *Brag is a good dog, but Holdfast is a better.* Promises are all very good, but acts are far better.

"Holdfast is the only dog, my duck."  
*Shakespeare: Henry V., ii. 3.*

**Holdfast.** A means by which something is clamped to another; a support.

**Hole.** *Pick a hole in his coat.* To find out some cause of blame. The allusion is to the Roman custom of dressing criminals in rags (*Livy, ii. 61*). Hence, a holey coat is a synonym for guilt.

"Hear, Land o' cakes and brither Scots  
Frae Maidenkirke to Johnny Groat's  
If there's a hole in a' your coats  
I rede you tent it;  
A chield's amang you taking notes,  
And, faith, he'll prent it."  
*Burns: On the late Capt. Grose, stanza 1.*

**Hole and Corner (business).** Underhand and secret.

**Holiday Speeches or Words.** Fine or well-turned speeches or phrases; complimentary speeches. We have also "holiday manners," "holiday clothes," meaning the best we have.

"Aye, aye, sir. I know your worship loves no holiday speeches."—*Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet, chap. iii.*

"With many holiday and lady terms  
He questioned me."  
*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., i. 3 (Hotspur's defence).*

**Holipher'nes** (4 syl.), called English Henry (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). One of the Christian knights in the first crusade, slain by Dragutès (book ix.).

**Holland.** The country of paradoxes. The "houses are built on the sand;" the sea is higher than the shore; the keels of the ships are above the chimney-tops of the houses; and the cow's tail does not "grow downward," but is tied up to a ring in the roof of the stable. Butler calls it:

"A land that rides at anchor and is moored,  
In which they do not live, but go aboard."  
*Description of Holland.*

(See also *Don Juan*, canto x. 63.)

**Holland.** A particular kind of cloth; so called because it used to be sent to Holland to be bleached. *Lawn* is cloth bleached on a lawn; and *grass-lawn* is lawn bleached on a grass-plot.

Bleaching is now performed by artificial processes.

**Hollow.** *I beat him hollow.* A corruption of "I beat him wholly."

**Holly** used to be employed by the early Christians at Rome to decorate churches and dwellings at Christmas; it had been previously used in the great festival of the Saturnalia, which occurred at the same season of the year. The pagan Romans used to send to their friends holly-sprigs, during the Saturnalia, with wishes for their health and well-being.

**Hollyhock** is the Anglo-Saxon, *holihoc*, the marsh-mallow. It is a mistake to derive it from Holy-oak.

**Holman** (*Lieutenant James*). The blind traveller (1787-1857).

**Holopher'nes** (4 syl.). *Master Tubal Holophernes*. The great sophister-doctor, who, in the course of five years and three months, taught Gargantua to say his A B C backward. (*Rabelais: Gargantua, book i. 14.*)

**Holofernes**, in *Love's Labour's Lost*. Shakespeare satirises in this character the literary affectations of the Lyly school. An anagram of Johnes Florio.

**Holy Alliance.** A league formed by Russia, Austria, and Prussia to regulate the affairs of Europe "by the principles of Christian charity,"—meaning that each of the contracting parties was to keep all that the league assigned them (1816).

**Holy City.** That city which the religious consider most especially connected with their religious faith, thus:

Allahabad' is the Holy City of the Indian Mahometans.

Bena'res (3 syl.) of the Hindus.  
Cuzco of the ancient Incas.



Fez of the Western Arabs.

Jerusalem of the Jews and Christians.

Kairwan, near Tunis. It contains the Okbar Mosque, in which is the tomb of the prophet's barber.

Kief, the Jerusalem of Russia, the cradle of Christianity in that country.

Mecca and Medi'na of the Mahometans.

Moscow and Kief of the Russians.

Solovetsk, in the Frozen Sea, is a holy Island much visited by pilgrims.

**Holy Coat** of Treves, said to be the seamless coat of our Saviour. Deposited at Treves by the Empress Hele'na, who discovered it in the fourth century.

**Holy Communion** (*The*). The fellowship of Christians manifested by their mutual partaking of the eucharist. The eucharist itself is, by a figure of speech, so called.

**Holy Family**. The infant Saviour and his attendants, as Joseph, Mary, Elizabeth, Anna, and John the Baptist. All the five figures are not always introduced in pictures of the "Holy Family."

**Holy Isle**. Lindisfarne, in the German Ocean, about eight miles from Berwick-upon-Tweed. It was once the see of the famous St. Cuthbert, but now the bishopric is that of Durham. The ruins of the old cathedral are still visible.

Ireland used to be called the Holy Island on account of its numerous "saints."

Guernsey was so called in the tenth century in consequence of the great number of monks residing there.

Rugen was so called by the Slavonic Varini.

Scattery, to which St. Senanus retired, and swore that no female should set foot there, is the one referred to by Thomas Moore in his *Irish Melodies*, No. ii. 2.

"Oh! haste and leave this sacred isle  
... For on thy deck, though dark it be,  
A female form I see."

**Holy Land** (*The*).

(1) Christians call Palestine the Holy Land, because it was the site of Christ's birth, ministry, and death.

(2) Mahometans call Mecca the Holy Land, because Mahomet was born there.

(3) The Chinese Buddhists call India the Holy Land, because it was the native land of Sakya-muni, the Buddha (*q.v.*).

(4) The Greek considered Elis as Holy Land, from the temple of Olympian Zeus

and the sacred festival held there every four years.

(5) In America each of the strange politico-religious sects calls its own settlement pretty much the same thing. (*See HOLY CITY.*)

**Holy League** (*The*). A combination formed by Pope Julius II. with Louis XII. of France, Maximilian of Germany, Ferdinand III. of Spain, and various Italian princes, against the republic of Venice in 1508.

There was another league so called in the reign of Henri III. of France, in 1576, under the auspices of Henri de Guise, "for the defence of the Holy Catholic Church against the encroachments of the reformers." The Pope gave it his sanction, but its true strength lay in Felipe II. of Spain.

**Holy Orders**, in the English Church, are those of priest and deacon. In the Roman Church the term includes the sub-diaconate. (*See MINOR ORDERS.*)

**Holy Places**. Places in which the chief events of our Saviour's life occurred, such as the Sepulchre, Gethsemane, the Supper-room, the Church of the Ascension, the tomb of the Virgin, and so on.

**Holy Thursday**. The day of our Lord's ascension.

**Holy Saturday**. The Saturday before Easter Sunday.

**Holy Wars** are to extirpate "heresy," or to extend what the state supposes to be the one true religion. The Crusades, the Thirty-Years' War, the wars against the Albigenses, etc., were so called.

**Holy Water**. Water blessed by a priest or bishop for holy uses.

*As the devil loves holy water; i.e. not at all.* This proverb arose from the employment of holy water in exorcisms in the Holy Church.

"I love him as the devil loves holy water."

**Holy Week**. The last seven days of Passion Week or the Great Week. It begins on Palm Sunday, and ends with Holy Saturday (*q.v.*). The fourth day is called "Spy Wednesday;" the fifth is "Maundy Thursday;" the sixth is "Good Friday;" and the last "Holy Saturday" or the "Great Sabbath."

Holy Week has been called *Hebdomada Muta* (Silent Week); *Hebdomada Passionis*; *Hebdomada Inflexiosa* (Vacant Week); *Hebdomada Penitentialis*; *Hebdomada Indulgentie*; *Hebdomada Luctuosa*; *Hebdomada Nigra*; and *Hebdomada Ultima*.

**Holy Writ**. The Bible.

**Holy Maid of Kent** (*The*). Elizabeth Barton, who incited the Roman Catholics to resist the progress of the Reformation, and pretended to act under direct inspiration. She was hanged at Tyburn in 1534.

**Holy of Holies** (*The*). The innermost apartment of the Jewish temple, in which the ark of the covenant was kept, and into which only the High Priest was allowed to enter, and that but once a year—the day of atonement.

**Holy Water Sprinkler**. A military club set with spikes. So called facetiously because it makes the blood to flow as water sprinkled by an aspergillum.

**Holywell Street** (London). Fitzstephens, in his description of London in the reign of Henry II., speaks of "the excellent springs at a small distance from the city," whose waters are most sweet, salubrious, and clear, and whose runnels murmur over the shining stones. "Among these are Holywell, Clerkenwell, and St. Clement's well."

**Holystone**. A soft sandstone used for scrubbing the decks of vessels.

**Home** (1 syl.). (Anglo-Saxon, *hām*.)  
*Our long home*, the grave.

*Who goes home?* When the House of Commons breaks up at night the door-keeper asks this question of the members. In bygone days all members going in the direction of the Speaker's residence went in a body to see him safe home. The question is still asked, but is a mere relic of antiquity.

**Home, Sweet Home**. Words by John Howard Payne (an American), introduced in the melodrama called *The Maid of Milan*.

### Homer.

Called Melesigenēs (*q.v.*); the Man of Chios (*see* CHIOS); the Blind Old Man; Mæon'idēs (*q.v.*), or Mæonius, either from his father Mæon, or because he was a native of Mæonia (Lydia). He is spoken of as *Mæonius senex*, and his poems as *Mæonia chartæ* or *Mæonia carmina*.

*The Casket Homer*. An edition corrected by Aristotle, which Alexander the Great always carried about with him, and laid under his pillow at night with his sword. After the battle of Arbēla, a golden casket richly studded with gems was found in the tent of Darius; and Alexander being asked to what purpose it should be assigned, replied, "There is but one thing in the world worthy of so costly a depository,"

saying which he placed therein his edition of Homer.

*The British Homer*. Milton (1608-74).

*The Celtic Homer*. Ossian, son of Fingal, King of Morven.

*The Homer of dramatic poets*. Shakespeare is so called by Dryden. (1564-1616.)

"Shakespeare was the Homer of our dramatic poets; Jonson was the Virgil, I admire rare Ben, but I love Shakespeare."—*Dryden*.

*Homer of Ferrara*. Ariosto is so called by Tasso (1474-1533).

*Homer of the Franks*. Charlemagne called Angilbert his *Homer* (died 814).

*The Oriental Homer*. Firdusi, the Persian poet, who wrote the *Châh Nâmeh* (or history of the Persian kings). It contains 120,000 verses, and was the work of thirty years (940-1020).

*The Homer of philosophers*. Plato (B.C. 429-347).

*The prose Homer of human nature*. Henry Fielding; so called by Byron. (1707-1768.)

*The Scottish Homer*. William Wilkie, author of *The Epigoniad* (1721-1772).

### Homer a Cure for the Ague.

It was an old superstition that if the fourth book of the *Iliad* was laid under the head of a patient suffering from quartan ague it would cure him at once. Serēnus Sammonicus, preceptor of Gordian and a noted physician, vouches for this remedy.

"Mæonia: Hædros quantum suppone timentī."  
—*Præcepta de Medicinâ*, 50.

∴ The subject of this book is as follows: While Agamemnon adjudges that Menelâos is the winner, and that the Trojans were bound to yield, according to their compact, Pandâros draws his bow, wounds Menelaos, and the battle becomes general. The reason why this book was selected is because it contains the cure of Menelâos by Machâon, "a son of Æsculapius."

**Homer in a Nutshell**. Cicero says that he himself saw Homer's *Iliad* enclosed in a nutshell.

### Homer Sometimes Nods.

"Quandoque bonus dormitat Homerus."  
*Horace: Ars Poetica* (359)

### Homer's Critics.

Dorotheus spent his whole life trying to elucidate one single word of Homer.

Zoilos (3 syl.), the grammarian, was called "Homer's Scourge" (*Homëromastix*), because he assailed the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* with merciless severity.

As some deny that Shakespeare is the author of the plays which are generally

ascribed to him, so Wolf, a German critic (1759-1824), in his *Prolegomena ad Homœrum*, denies that Homer was the author of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*.

**Homerie Verse.** Hexameter verse; so called because Homer adopted it in his two great epics. (See **HEXAMETER VERSE**.)

**Homœopathy** (5 syl.). The plan of curing a disease by very minute doses of a medicine which would in healthy persons produce the very same disease. The principle of vaccination is a sort of homœopathy, only it is producing in a healthy person a mitigated form of the disease guarded against. You impart a mild form of small-pox to prevent the patient from taking the virulent disease. (Greek, *homœios pathos*, like disease.) (See **HAHNEMANN**.)

"Tut, man! one fire burns out another's burning!

One pain is lessened by another's anguish . . .

Take thou some new infection to the eye,

And the rank poison of the old will die."

Shakespeare: *Romeo and Juliet*, i. 2.

**Honest** (*h* silent). **Honest Jack Banister.** An actor in London for thirty-six years. (1760-1836.)

"After his retirement he was once accosted by Sir George Rose, when Honest Jack, being on the other side of the street, cried out, 'Stop a moment, Sir George, and I will come over to you.' 'No, no,' replied his friend, 'I never yet made you cross, and will not begin now.'—*Grinstead: Relics of Genius*.

**Honest George.** General Mouk (1608-1670).

**Honest Lawyer** (*An*). The oldest allusion to this strange expression is the epigram on St. Ives (1251-1303), of whom Dom Lobineau says: "*Il distribuait avec une sainte profusion aux pauvres les revenus de son bénéfice et ceux de son patrimoine, qui étaient de £60 de rente, alors une somme très notable, particulièrement en Basse Bretagne.*" (*Lives of the Saints of Great Britain*.)

"Sanctus Ivo erat Brito,  
Advocatus, et non latro,  
Res miranda populo."

St. Ives was of the land of beef,

An advocate, and not a thief;

A stretch on popular belief. E. C. B.

The phrase was facetiously applied by some wag to Sir John Strange, Master of the Rolls, who died, at the age of fifty-eight, in 1754.

"Here lies an honest lawyer, that is Strange."

\*\* Of course this line forms no part of the inscription in Leyton churchyard, Essex, where Sir John was buried.

**Honey Madness.** There is a rhododendron about Trebizond, the flowers of which the bees are fond of, but if

anyone eats the honey he becomes mad. (*Tourneford*.)

**Honey Soap** contains no portion of honey. Some is made from the finest yellow soap; and some is a mixture of palm-oil soap, olive-soap, and curd-soap. It is scented with oil of verbenæ, rose-geranium, ginger-grass, bergamot, etc.

**Honey better than Vinegar.** "*On prend plus de mouches avec du miel, qu'avec du vinaigre.*" "*Plus fait douceur que violence.*" "*Il faut avoir mauvaise bête par douceur.*"

*It is better to be preserved in vinegar than to rot in honey.* It is better to suffer affliction if thereby the heart is brought to God, than to lose body and soul by worldly indulgences.

**Honeycomb.** The hexagonal shape of the bees' cells is generally ascribed to the instinctive skill of the bee, but is simply the ordinary result of mechanical laws. Solitary bees always make circular cells; and without doubt those of hive bees are made cylindrical, but acquire their hexagonal form by mechanical pressure. Dr. Wollaston says all cylinders made of soft pliable materials become hexagonal under such circumstances. The cells of trees are circular towards the extremity, but hexagonal in the centre of the substance; and the cellular membranes of all vegetables are hexagonal also. (See **ANT**.)

**Will Honeycomb.** A fine gentleman. One of the members of the imaginary club from which the *Spectator* issued.

**Honeydew.** A sweet substance found on lime-trees and some other plants. Bees and ants are fond of it. It is a curious misnomer, as it is the excretion of the aphid or vine-fretter. The way it is excreted is this: the ant beats with its antennæ the abdomen of the aphid, which lifts up the part beaten, and excretes a limpid drop of sweet juice called honeydew.

**Honeymoon.** The month after marriage, or so much of it as is spent away from home; so called from the practice of the ancient Teutons of drinking honey-wine (*hydromel*) for thirty days after marriage. Attila, the Hun, indulged so freely in hydromel at his wedding-feast that he died.

"It was the custom of the higher order of the Teutons . . . to drink mead or metheglin (a beverage made from honey) for thirty days after every wedding. From this comes the expression 'to spend the honeymoon.'"—*W. Lullieyn: Etymological Compendium*, § 9, p. 142.



**Honeywood.** A yea-nay type, illustrative of what Dr. Young says: "What is mere good nature but a fool?" (*Goldsmith: The Good-natured Man.*)

**Hong Merchants.** Those merchants who were alone permitted by the government of China to trade with China, till the restriction was abolished in 1842. The Chinese applied the word hong to the foreign factories situated at Canton.

**Hon'i.** *Honi soit qui mal y pense* (Evil be [to him] who thinks evil of this). The tradition is that Edward III. gave a grand court ball, and one of the ladies present was the beautiful Countess of Salisbury, whose garter of blue ribbon accidentally fell off. The king saw a significant smile among the guests, and gallantly came to the rescue. "*Honi soit qui mal y pense*" (Shame to him who thinks shame of this accident), cried the monarch. Then, binding the ribbon round his own knee, he added, "I will bring it about that the proudest noble in the realm shall think it an honour to wear this band." The incident determined him to abandon his plan of forming an order of the *Round Table*, and he formed instead the order of the "Garter." (*Tighe and Davis: Annals of Windsor.*)

**Honour** (*h* silent). A superior seignior, on which other lordships or manors depend by the performance of customary services.

*An affair of honour.* A dispute to be settled by a duel. Duels were generally provoked by offences against the arbitrary rules of etiquette, courtesy, or feeling, called the "laws of honour;" and, as these offences were not recognisable in the law courts, they were settled by private combat.

*Debts of honour.* Debts contracted by betting, gambling, or verbal promise. As these debts cannot be enforced by law, but depend solely on good faith, they are called debts of honour.

*Laws of honour.* Certain arbitrary rules which the fashionable world tacitly admits; they wholly regard deportment, and have nothing to do with moral offences. Breaches of this code are punished by duels, expulsion from society, or suspension called "sending to Coventry" (*q.v.*).

*Point of honour.* An obligation which is binding because its violation would offend some conscientious scruple or notion of self-respect.

*Word of honour.* A gage which cannot be violated without placing the

breaker of it beyond the pale of respectability and good society.

**Honour and Glory Griffiths.** Capt. Griffiths (in the reign of William IV.) was so called, because all his despatches were addressed "To their Honours and Glories at the Admiralty."

**Honour paid to Learning.** Dionysius, King of Syracuse, wishing to see Plato, sent the finest galley in his kingdom royally equipped, and stored with every conceivable luxury to fetch him; and, on landing, the philosopher found the royal state carriage waiting to convey him to the palace.

Ben Jonson, in 1619, made a journey from London to Scotland expressly to see William Drummond, the Scotch poet.

**Honours** (*h* silent). *Crushed by his honours.* The allusion is to the Roman damsel who agreed to open the gates of Rome to King Tar'tius, provided his soldiers would give her the ornaments which they wore on their arms. As they entered they threw their shields on her and crushed her, saying as they did so, "These are the ornaments worn by Sabines on their arms." Roman story says the maid was named Tarpe'ia, and that she was the daughter of Tarpeius, the governor of the citadel.

Draco, the Athenian legislator, was crushed to death in the theatre of Ægi'na, by the number of caps and cloaks showered on him by the audience, as a mark of their high appreciation of his merits.

Elagabalus, the Roman Emperor, invited the leading men of Rome to a banquet, and, under the pretence of showing them honour, rained roses upon them. But the shower continued till they were all buried and smothered by the flowers.

*Two or four by honours.* A term in whist. If two "partners" hold three court cards, they score two points; if they hold four court cards, they score four points. These are *honour* points, or points not won by the merit of play, but by courtesy and laws of honour. The phrases mean, "I score or claim two points by right of honours," and "I score or claim four points by right of four court or honour cards."

**Honours of War.** The privilege allowed to an honoured enemy, on capitulation, of being permitted to retain their offensive arms. This is the highest honour a victor can pay a vanquished foe. Sometimes the soldiers



so honoured are required to pile arms; in other cases they are allowed to march with all their arms, drums beating, and colours flying.

**Hood.** 'Tis not the hood that makes the monk (*Cucullus non facit monachum*). We must not be deceived by appearances, or take for granted that things and persons are what they seem to be.

"They should be good men; their affairs are righteous;

But all hoods make not monks."

*Shakespeare: Henry VIII., iii. 1.*

**Hood (Robin).** Introduced by Sir Walter Scott in *Ivanhoe*. (See ROBIN.)

**Hoods** (Anglo-Saxon *hōd*).

**BLACK** silk *without* lining:—M.A. Cambridge, non Regius (abolished 1858); B.D. Cambridge, Oxford, Dublin.

**Black** stuff, with broad white *fur* trimming:—B.A. or LL.B. Cambridge.

**Black** corded silk, with narrow white *fur* trimming:—B.A. Oxford.

**Black** silk hood, *with lining*:—With white silk lining, M.A. Cambridge; with dark red silk lining, M.A. Oxford; with dark blue silk lining, Dublin; with russet-brown lining, M.A. London.

**BLUE** silk hood, with white *fur* trimming, B.C.L. Oxford.

**BROWN** (silk or stuff) hood, edged with russet-brown, B.A. London.

**SCARLET** cloth hood:—Lined with crimson silk, D.C.L. Oxford; lined with pink silk, D.C.L. Dublin; lined with pink silk, D.D. Cambridge; lined with black silk, D.D. Oxford; lined with light cherry-coloured silk, LL.D. Cambridge.

**Scarlet** *cashmere* hood:—Lined with silk, D.D. Dublin:—Lined with white silk, D.C.L. Durham.

**VIOLET** hoods are St. Andrew's.

\* The longer the hood the higher the degree; thus, a bachelor's hood only reaches to the thighs, but a doctor's hood reaches to the heels.

**Hoodlum** (American slang). A Californian rough.

**Hoodman Blind.** Now called "Blindman's Buff."

"What devil was't

That thus hath cozened you at hoodman blind?"

*Shakespeare: Hamlet, iii. 4.*

**Hook, Hooks.** *He is off the hooks.* Done for, laid on the shelf, superseded, dead. The bent pieces of iron on which the hinges of a gate rest and turn are called *hooks*; if a gate is off the hooks it is in a bad way, and cannot readily be opened and shut.

*On one's own hook.* On one's own responsibility or account. An angler's phrase.

*To fish with a golden hook.* To give bribes. "*Pêcher avec un hameçon d'or.*" Risk a sprat to catch a mackerel. To buy fish, and pretend to have caught it.

*With a hook at the end.* My assent is given with a hook at the end means not intended to be kept. In some parts of Germany, even to the present day, when a witness swears falsely, he *crooks* one finger into a sort of hook, and this is supposed sufficient to avert the sin of perjury. It is a crooked oath, or an oath "with a hook at the end." (See OVER THE LEFT.)

N.B. Ringing the bells backwards, and repeating the Lord's Prayer backwards belong to the same class of superstitions.

**Hook it!** *Take your hook; Sling your hook.* Be off! Be off about your business! This expression amongst woodmen, reapers, etc., is equivalent to the military one, "Pack up your tatters and follow the drum."

**Hook or Crook (By).** Either rightfully or wrongfully; in one way or another. Formerly the poor of a manor were allowed to go into the forests with a hook and crook to get wood. What they could not reach they might pull down with their crook. The French equivalent is "*A droit ou à tort*," or "*De brie et de broc*." Either with the thief's hook or the bishop's crook. Mrs. S. C. Hall, in her *Ireland* (vol. ii. p. 149 n.), states, as the origin of this phrase, that when the ships of Strongbow were entering Waterford harbour he noticed a tower on one side and a church on the other. Inquiring their names, he was told it was the "Tower of Hook" and the "Church of Crook." Then said he, "We must take the town by Hook and by Crook." There is no such person as St. Crook mentioned by the Bollandists.

"Dymure Wood was ever open and common to the . . . inhabitants of Bodmin . . . to bearaway upon their backs a burden of lop, crop, hook, crook, and bag wood."—*Bodmin Register* (1525).

"The which his sire had scrapt by hooke or crooke."

*Spenser: Faerie Queene, book v. ii. line 29.*

**Hookey Walker.** (See WALKER.)

**Hooped Pots.** Drinking pots at one time were made with hoops, that when two or more drank from the same tankard no one of them should take more than his share. Jack Cade promises his followers that "seven half-penny loaves shall be sold for a penny;

the three-hooped pot shall have ten hoops; and I will make it felony to drink small beer." (*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, iv. 2.)

**Hoopoe** (*Upupa Epops*). A small crested bird revered by all the ancient Egyptians, and placed on the sceptre of Horus, to symbolise joy and filial affection. (Latin *upupa*, the hoopoe.)

**Hop.** The plant, called by Tusser "Robin Hop," (Danish *hop*.) To hop on one leg is the Anglo-Saxon *hopetan* or *hoppian*.

"Get into thy hopyard, for now it is time  
To teach Robin Hop on his pole how to climb."  
*Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry*, xli. 17.

**Thick as hops.** Very numerous; very compact.

"And thousand other things as thicke as hops."  
*Taylor the Water Poet* (1630).

**Hop-o'-my-Thumb.** A nix, the same as the German *daumling*, the French *le petit ponce*, and the Scotch *Tom-a-lin* (or *Tamlane*). Tom Thumb in the well-known nursery tale is quite another character. He was the son of peasants, knighted by King Arthur, and killed by a spider.

\* Several dwarfs have assumed the name of Tom Thumb. (*See DWARFS*.)

"You Stump-o'-the-Gutter, you Hop-o'-my-Thumb,  
Your husband must from Lilliput come."

*Kane O'Hara: Midas.*  
"Plaine friend, Hop-o'-my-Thumb, know you who we are?"—*Taming of the Shrew* (1594).

**To hop the twig.** To run away from one's creditors, as a bird eludes a fowler, "hopping from spray to spray."

\* Also to die. The same idea as that above. There are numerous phrases to express the cessation of life; for example, "To kick the bucket" (*q.v.*); "To lay down one's knife and fork"; "Pegging out" (from the game of cribbage); "To be snuffed out" (like a candle); "He has given in"; "To throw up the sponge" (*q.v.*); "To fall asleep"; "To enter Charon's boat" (*See CHARON*); "To join the majority"; "To cave in"; a common Scripture phrase is "To give up the ghost."

**Hope.** Before Alexander set out for Asia he divided his kingdom among his friends. "My lord," said Perdicas, "what have you left for yourself?" "Hope," replied Alexander. Whereupon Perdicas rejoined, "If hope is enough for Alexander, it is enough for Perdicas," and declined to accept any bounty from the king.

*The Bard of Hope.* Thomas Campbell (1777-1844), the author of *The*

*Pleasures of Hope.* The entire profits on this poem were £900.

*The Cape of Good Hope.* (*See STORMS.*)

**Hopeful.** The companion of Christian after the death of Faithful. (*Bunyan: Pilgrim's Progress.*)

**Hope-on-High Bomby.** A puritanical character drawn by Beaumont and Fletcher.

"Well," said Wildrake, 'I think I can make a  
"Hope-on-High Bomby" as well as thou canst."  
—*Sir Walter Scott: Woodstock*, c. vii.

**Hopkins** (*Matthew*), of Manningtree, Essex, the witch-finder of the associated counties of Essex, Suffolk, Norfolk, and Huntingdonshire. In one year he hanged sixty reputed witches in Essex alone. Dr. Z. Grey says that between three and four thousand persons suffered death for witchcraft between 1643 and 1661.

**Nicholas Hopkins.** A Carthusian friar, confessor of the Duke of Buckingham, who prophesied "that neither the king (Henry VIII.) nor his heirs should prosper, but that the Duke of Buckingham should govern England."

"1 Gent. That devil-monk

2 Gent. Hopkins that made this mischief.

That was he

That fed him with his prophecies."  
*Shakespeare: Henry VIII.*, ii. 1.

**Hopkins'ians.** Those who adopt the theological opinions of Dr. Samuel Hopkins, of Connecticut. These sectarians hold most of the Calvinistic doctrines, but entirely reject the doctrines of imputed sin and imputed righteousness. The speciality of the system is that true holiness consists in disinterested benevolence, and that all sin is selfishness.

**Hopping Giles.** A lame person; so called from St. Giles, the tutelar saint of cripples, who was himself lame.

**Hopton.** *When in doubt, kill Hopton.* Sir Ralph Hopton was a Royalist general. During the Civil Wars we read that Hopton was killed over and over again; thus, in *Diurnal Occurrences*, Dec. 5th, 1642, we read, "It was likewise this day reported that Sir Ralph Hopton is either dead or dangerously sicke." Five months later we read in *Special Passages*, May 6th, 1643, of Hopton's death after a fight on Roborough Down, in Devonshire. And again, May 15th, 1643, we read of his death in *A True Relation of the Proceedings of the Cornish Forces*.

**Hor'ace.** The Roman lyric poet.

*Horaces of England.* George, Duke of Buckingham, preposterously declared Cowley to be the Pindar, Horace, and

Virgil of England (1618-1667). Ben Jonson is invariably called Horace by Dekker.

*Horaces of France.* Jean Macrinus or Salmon (1490-1557); Pierre Jean de Beranger, the *French Burns* (1780-1857).

*Horaces of Spain.* The brothers Argensola, whose Christian names were Lupericio and Bartolme.

**Horatian Metre** (*An*). Book i. Ode iv. In alternate lines, one of seventeen syllables and the other of eleven, thus :

— — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — — | — — —

Below is a translation of the first four lines in this Horatian metre (rhyming) :

Now that the winter is past, blithe spring to  
the balmy fields inviteth,

And lo ! from the dry sands men their keels  
are hauling ;

Cattle no longer their stalls affect, nor the hind  
his hearth delighteth,

Nor deadly Frost spreads over meads her  
jalling. E. C. B.

\* See ALCAIC, ASCLEPIADIC, CHORAMBI, SAPPIC, etc. (See also HEXAMETERS, and HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.)

**Horatio.** Hamlet's intimate friend. (*Shakespeare : Hamlet.*)

**Horn.** Logistilla gave Astolpho at parting a horn that had the virtue to appal and put to flight the boldest knight or most savage beast. (*Ariosto : Orlando Furioso*, book viii.)

*Astolpho's horn.* (See above.)

*Cape Horn.* So named by Schouten, a Dutch mariner, who first doubled it. He was a native of Hoorn, in north Holland, and named the cape after his native place.

*Drinking horn.* Drinking cups used to be made of the rhinoceros's horn, from an Oriental belief that "it sweats at the approach of poison." (*Calnet : Biblical Dictionary.*)

*King Horn.* The hero of a French metrical romance, and the original of our *Horne Childe*, generally called *The Geste of Kyng Horn*. The nominal author of the French romance is Mestre Thomas. Dr. Percy ascribes the English romance of *King Horne* to the twelfth century, but this is probably a century too early. (See *Ritson's Ancient Romances.*)

**Horn, Horns.**

PHRASES.

*My horn hath He exalted* (1 Sam. ii. 10 ; Ps. lxxxix. 24, etc.). Mr. Buckingham says of a Tyrian lady, "She wore on her

head a hollow silver horn, rearing itself upwards obliquely from the forehead. It was some four inches in diameter at the root, and pointed at its extremity. This peculiarity reminded me forcibly of the expression of the Psalmist, "Lift not up your horn on high : speak not with a stiff neck. All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off ; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted" (Ps. lxxv. 5, 10)." Bruce found in Abyssinia the silver horns of warriors and distinguished men. In the reign of Henry V. the "horned head-gear" was introduced into England, and from the effigy of Beatrice, Countess of Arundel, at Arundel church, who is represented with two horns outspread to a great extent, we may infer that the length of the head-horn, like the length of the shoe-point in the reign of Henry VI., etc., marked the degree of rank. "To cut off" such horns would be to degrade ; and to exalt or extend such horns would be to add honour and dignity to the wearer.

*To draw in one's horns.* To retract, or mitigate, a pronounced opinion ; to restrain pride. In French, "*Rentrer les cornes.*" The allusion is to the snail.

*To put to the horn.* To denounce as a rebel, or pronounce a person an outlaw, for not answering to a summons. In Scotland the messenger-at-arms goes to the Cross of Edinburgh and gives three blasts with a horn before he heralds the judgment of outlawry.

"A king's messenger must give three blasts with his horn, by which the person is understood to be proclaimed rebel to the king for contempt of his authority."—*Erskine : Institutes*, book ii. 5.

*To wear the horns.* To be a cuckold. In the rutting season, the stags associate with the fawns : one stag selects several females, who constitute his harem, till another stag comes who contests the prize with him. If beaten in the combat, he yields up his harem to the victor, and is without associates till he finds a stag feebler than himself, who is made to submit to similar terms. As stags are horned, and made cuckolds of by their fellows, the application is palpable. (See CORNETTE.)

**Horn-book.** The alphabet-book, which was a thin board of oak about nine inches long and five or six wide, on which was printed the alphabet, the nine digits, and sometimes the Lord's Prayer. It had a handle, and was covered in front with a sheet of thin horn to prevent its being soiled ; the back-board was ornamented with a rude



sketch of St. George and the Dragon. The board and its horn cover were held together by a narrow frame or border of brass. (See **CRISSCROSS ROW**.)

"Thee will I sing, in comely waincoat bound,  
And golden verge inclosing thee around;  
The faithful horn before, from age to age  
Preserving thy invulnerable page:  
Behind, thy patron saint in armour shines,  
With sword and lance to guard the sacred  
lines."  
Th' instructive handle's at the bottom fixed,  
Lest wrangling critics should pervert the text."  
*Tickell: The Horn Book.*

"Their books of stature small they took in hand  
Which with pellucid horn secured are,  
To save from finger wet the letters fair."  
*Shenstone: Schoolmistress.*

**Horn-gate.** One of the two gates of "Dreams;" the other is of ivory. Visions which issue from the former come true. This whim depends upon two Greek puns; the Greek for horn is *keras*, and the verb *krano* or *karano* means "to bring to an issue," "to fulfil; so again *elephas* is ivory, and the verb *elephairo* means "to cheat," "to deceive." The verb *kraino*, however, is derived from *kra*, "the head," and means "to bring to a head;" and the verb *elephairo* is akin to *elachus*, "small."

Anchises dismisses Æneas through the ivory gate, on quitting the infernal regions, to indicate the unreality of his vision.

"Sunt geminae somni portæ, quarum altera fertur  
Cornica, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris;  
Alterâ candenti perfecta nitens elephanto;  
Sed falsa ad cælum mittunt insomnia Manes."  
*Virgil: Æneid, vi. 894, etc.*

**Horn of Fidelity.** Morgan la Faye sent a horn to King Arthur, which had the following "virtue":—"No lady could drink out of it who was not "to her husband true;" all others who attempted to drink were sure to spill what it contained. This horn was carried to King Marke, and "his queene with a hundred ladies more" tried the experiment, but only four managed to "drinke cleane." Aristotle's *enchanted cup* possessed a similar spell. (See **CHASTITY**.)

**Horn of Plenty** [*Cornu-co'pia*]. Emblem of plenty.

Cérès is drawn with a ram's horn in her left arm, filled with fruits and flowers. Sometimes they are being poured on the earth from "the full horn," and sometimes they are held in it as in a basket. Diodorus (iii. 68) says the horn is one from the head of the goat by which Jupiter was suckled. He explains the fable thus: "In Libya," he says, "there is a strip of land shaped like a horn,

bestowed by King Ammon on his bride Amalthæa, who nursed Jupiter with goat's milk.

"When Amalthæa's horn  
O'er hill and dale the rose-crowned Flora pours,  
And scatters corn and wine, and fruits and flowers."  
*Camoen: Lusiad, book ii.*

**Horn of Power.** When Tam'ugin assumed the title of Ghengis Khan, he commanded that a white horn should be thenceforward the standard of his troops. So the great Mogul "lifted up his horn on high," and was exalted to great power.

**Horn of the Son of Oil** (*The*) (Isa. v. 1). The son of oil means Syria, famous for its olives and its olive oil, and the *horn* of Syria means the strip of land called Syria, which has the sea bounding it on the west and the desert on the east.

**Horn with Horn or Horn under Horn.** The promiscuous feeding of bulls and cows, or, in fact, all horned beasts that are allowed to run together on the same common.

**Horns of a Dilemma.** A difficulty of such a nature that whatever way you attack it you encounter an equal amount of disagreeables. Macbeth, after the murder of Duncan, was in a strait between two evils. If he allowed Banquo to live, he had reason to believe that Banquo would supplant him; if, on the other hand, he resolved to keep the crown for which "he had 'filed his hands," he must "step further in blood," and cut Banquo off.

Lemma is something that has been proved, and being so is assumed as an axiom. It is from the Greek word *lambano* (I assume or take for granted). *Di-lemma* is a double lemma, or two-edged sword which strikes either way. The *horns* of a dilemma is a figure of speech taken from a bull, which tosses with either of his horns.

"Teach me to plead," said a young rhetorician to a sophist, "and I will pay you when I gain a cause." The master sued for payment at once, and the scholar pleaded, "If I *gain* my cause you must pay me, and if I lose it I am not bound to pay you by the terms of our contract." The master pleaded, "If you *gain* you must pay me by the terms of the agreement, and if you lose the court will compel you to pay me."

**Horns of Moses' Face.** This is a mere blunder. The Hebrew *karan* means "to shoot out beams of light," but has by mistake been translated in



some versions "to wear horns." Thus Moses is conventionally represented with horns. "Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone" (Exod. xxxiv. 29); compare 2 Cor. iii. 7-13: "The children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance."

**Horns of the Altar** (*To the*). *Usque ad aras amicus*. Your friend even to the horns of the altar—*i.e.* through thick and thin. In swearing, the ancient Romans held the horns of the altar, and one who did so in testimony of friendship could not break his oath without calling on himself the vengeance of the angry gods.

**Horne**. *I'll chance it, as old Horne did his neck*. The reference is to Horne, a clergyman of Notts, who committed murder, but contrived to escape to the Continent. After several years of absence, he returned to England, and when told of the risk he ran, he replied, "I'll chance it." He did chance it; but being apprehended, he was tried, condemned, and executed. (*The Newgate Calendar*.)

**Horner**. One who blows the hunting-horn; a huntsman or master of the hounds. Little Jack Horner was master of the Abbot of Glastonbury's hounds.

**Hornets** (Josh. xxiv. 12). "And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites." The Egyptian standard was a hornet, and in this passage, "I sent the hornet before you," the word *hornet* must be taken to mean the Egyptian army.

**Hornet's Nest**. *To poke your head into a hornet's nest*. *To bring a hornet's nest about your ears*. To get into trouble by meddling and making. The bear is very fond of honey, and often gets stung by poking its snout by mistake into a hornet's nest in search of its favourite dainty.

**Hornie** (2 syl.). *Auld Hornie*. The devil, so called in Scotland. The allusion is to the horns with which Satan is generally represented. (*See FAIRY*.)

**Hornpipe** (2 syl.). The dance is so called because it used to be danced in the west of England to the pib-corn or hornpipe, an instrument consisting of a pipe each end of which was made of horn.

**Horology**. The art of measuring time; or constructing instruments to indicate time, *i.e.* clocks and watches.

**Horo'scope** (3 syl.). The scheme of the twelve houses by which astrologers tell your fortune. The word means the "hour-scrutinised," because it is the hour of birth only which is examined in these star-maps. (*Hora-skopeo*, Greek.)

**Horrors** (*The*). Delirium tremens.

**Hors de Combat** (French). *Out of battle*. Incapable of taking any further part in the fight.

¶ **Horse**. Notabilia.

*The fifteen points of a good horse:*

"A good horse sholde have three poyntes of a man, three of a woman, three of a foxe, three of a haare, and three of an asse."

"Of a man. Bolde, prowde, and hardye."

"Of a woman. Fayre-breasted, faire of beere, and easy to move."

"Of a foxe. A fair taylle, short eers, with a good trotte."

"Of a haare. A grate eye, a dry head, and well rennyng."

"Of an asse. A bygge chynn, a flat legge, and a good hoof."—*Wynkyn de Worde* (1496).

**Horse**. *Creator of the horse*. According to classical mythology, Poseidon [Neptune] created the horse. When the goddess of Wisdom disputed with the Sea-god which of them should give name to Athens, the gods decided that it should be called by the name of that deity which bestowed on man the most useful boon. Athênê (the goddess of Wisdom) created the olive tree, but Poseidon or Neptune created the horse. The vote was given in favour of the olive-tree, and the city called Athens.

It was a remarkable judgment, but it must be remembered that an olive branch was the symbol of *peace*, and was also the highest prize of the victor in the Olympic games. The horse, on the other hand, was the symbol of *war*, and peace is certainly to be preferred to war.

**Horses** (four-in-hand). The first person that drove a four-in-hand was Erichthonius, according to Virgil:

"Primus Erichthonius currus et quatuor ausus  
Jungere equos." *Georg.* iii. 113.

(Erichthon was the first who dared command  
A chariot yoked with horses four in hand.)

*A horse wins a kingdom*. On the death of Smerdis, the several competitors for the throne of Persia agreed that he should be king whose horse neighed first when they met on the day following. The groom of Darius showed his horse a mare on the place appointed, and immediately it arrived at the spot on the following day the horse began to neigh, and won the crown for its master.

¶ **Horse** (in the Catacombs). Emblem of the swiftness of life. Sometimes a palm-wreath is placed above its head to denote that "the race is not to the swift."

**Horse** (in Christian art). Emblem of courage and generosity. The attribute of St. Martin, St. Maurice, St. George, and St. Victor, all of whom are represented on horseback. St. Léon is represented on horseback, in pontifical robes, blessing the people.

*Brazen horse.* (See CAMBUSCAN; see also BARBED STEED, DOBBIN.)

§ *Flesh-eating horses.* The horses of Diomed, Tyrant of Thrace (not Diomedes, son of Tydeus); he fed his horses on the strangers who visited his kingdom. Hercules vanquished the tyrant, and gave the carcase to the horses to eat.

Like to the Thracian tyrant who, they say,

Unto his horses gave his guests for meat,

Till he himself was made their greedy prey,

And torn to pieces by Alcides' great."

Spenser: *Faerie Queene*, book v., canto 8.

*Wooden horse.* (See WOODEN.)

¶ **Horse**, in the British Army:

*Elliott's Light Horse.* The 15th Hussars of the British Army; so called from Colonel Elliott. They are now called the "King's Hussars."

*Paget's Irregular Horse.* The 4th Hussars; so called from their loose drill, after their return from India in 1839. Now called "The Queen's Hussars."

*The Black Horse.* The 7th Dragoon Guards, or Princess Royal's Dragoon Guards; called "black" from its facings.

*The Blue Horse.* The 4th Dragoon Guards; called "blue" from their facings.

*The Green Horse* or "The Green Dragoon Guards." The 5th Dragoon Guards; called "green" from their facings. "The Princess Charlotte of Wales's Dragoon Guards."

*The Royal Horse Guards* (called, in 1690, *Oxford Blues* from their blue facings) are the three heavy cavalry regiments of the Household Brigade, first raised in 1661.

*The White Horse.* The old 8th Foot; now called "The King's" (Liverpool Regiment); called the "White Horse" from one of the badges—a white horse within the garter.

**Horse.** The public-house sign.

(1) *The White Horse.* The standard of the Saxons, and therefore impressed on hop pockets and bags as the ensign of Kent. On Uffington Hill, Berks, there is formed in the chalk an enormous white horse, supposed to have been cut there after the battle in which Ethelred and Alfred defeated the Danes (871). This rude ensign is about 374 feet long, and 1,000 feet above the sea-level. It may be seen twelve miles off.

(2) *The galloping white horse* is the device of the house of Hanover.

(3) *The rampant white horse.* The device of the house of Savoy, descended from the Saxons.

**HORSES FAMOUS IN HISTORY AND FABLE:**

*Abakur* (Celtic). One of the horses of Sunna. The word means the "hot one." (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

*Abas'ter* (Greek). One of the horses of Pluto. The word means "away from the stars" or "deprived of the light of day."

*Ab'atos* (Greek). One of the horses of Pluto. The word means "inaccessible," and refers to the infernal realm.

*Abraxas* (Greek). One of the horses of Auro'ra. The letters of this word in Greek make up 365, the number of days in the year.

*Act'eon* (Greek, "effulgence"). One of the horses of the Sun.

*Eithon* (Greek, "fiery red"). One of the horses of the Sun.

*A'eton*. One of the horses of Pluto. Greek, "swift as an eagle."

*Agnes.* (See below, *Black Agnes.*)

*Alborak.* (See *Borak.*)

*Alfa'na*. Gradasso's horse. The word means "a mare." (*Orlando Furioso.*)

*Alig'e'ro Clavile'no*. The "wooden-pin wing-horse" which Don Quixote and his squire mounted to achieve the deliverance of Dolori'da and her companions.

*Alsiv'dur*. One of the horses of Sunna. The word means "all scorching." (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

*Amethe'a* (Greek). One of the horses of the Sun. The word means "no loiterer."

*Aq'uiline* (3 syl.). Raymond's steed, bred on the banks of the Tagus. The word means "like an eagle." (*Tasso: Jerusalem Delivered.*)

*Ari'on* (Greek). Hercules' horse, given to Adras'tos. The horse of Neptune, brought out of the earth by striking it with his trident; its right feet were those of a human creature, it spoke with a human voice, and ran with incredible swiftness. The word means "martial," i.e. "war-horse."

*Ar'undel*. The horse of Bevis of Southampton. The word means "swift as a swallow." (French, *hirondelle*, "a swallow.")

*Arva'kur*. One of the horses of Sunna. The word means "splendid." (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

*Aslo*. One of the horses of Sunna. (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

*Babiéca* (Spanish, "a simpleton"). The Cid's horse. He survived his master two years and a half, during which time no one was allowed to mount him; and when he died he was buried before the gate of the monastery at Valencia, and two elms were planted to mark the site. The horse was so called because, when Rodrigo in his youth was given the choice of a horse, he passed by the most esteemed ones and selected a rough colt; whereupon his godfather called the lad *babiéca* (a dolt), and Rodrigo transferred the appellation to his horse.

*Bayard*. Rinaldo's horse, of a bright bay colour, once the property of Amadis of Gaul. It was found by Malagigi, the wizard, in a cave guarded by a dragon, which the wizard slew. According to tradition, it is still alive, but flees at the approach of man, so that no one can ever hope to catch him. The word means of a "bay colour." (*Orlando Furioso*.)

*Balios* (Greek, "swift"). One of the horses given by Neptune to Peleus. It afterwards belonged to Achilles. Like Xanthos, its sire was the West-wind, and its dam Swift-foot the harpy.

*Bayard*. The horse of the four sons of Aymon, which grew larger or smaller as one or more of the four sons mounted it. According to tradition, one of the foot-prints may still be seen in the forest of Soignes, and another on a rock near Dinant. The word means "bright bay colour."

Also the horse of FitzJames.

"Stand, Bayard, stand! The steed obeyed  
With arching neck, and bended head,  
And glaring eye, and quivering ear,  
As if he loved his lord to hear."

*Sir W. Scott: Lady of the Lake*, xviii.

*Barbary*. (See *Roan Barbary*.)

*Beris*. The horse of Lord Mar'mion. The word is Norse, and means "swift." (*Sir W. Scott*.)

*Black Agnes*. The palfrey of Mary Queen of Scots, given her by her brother Moray, and named after Agnes of Dunbar, a countess in her own right.

*Black Bess*. The famous mare ridden by the highwayman Dick Turpin, which, tradition says, carried him from London to York.

*Black Saladin*. Warwick's famous horse, which was coal-black. Its sire was Malech, and, according to tradition, when the race of Malech failed, the race of Warwick would fail also. And it was so.

*Borak* (*Al*). The "horse" which conveyed Mahomet from earth to the seventh heaven. It was milk-white, had the wings of an eagle, and a human face,

with horse's cheeks. Every pace she took was equal to the farthest range of human sight. The word is Arabic for "the lightning."

*Brig'adore* (3 syl.) or *Brigliadore* [*Bril-yar-dore*]. Sir Guyon's horse, which had a distinguishing black spot in its mouth, like a horse-shoe in shape. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, v. 2.)

*Brigliado'ro* [*Bril-ya-do'ro*]. Orlando's famous charger, second only to Bayardo in swiftness and wonderful powers. The word means "golden-bridle." (*Orlando Furioso*, etc.)

*Bronte* (2 syl.). One of the horses of the Sun. The word means "thunder."

*Bronzomarte* (3 syl.). The horse of Sir Launcelot Greaves. The word means "a mettlesome sorrel."

*Brown Hal*. A model pacing stallion.

*Buceph'alos* (Greek). The celebrated charger of Alexander the Great. Alexander was the only person who could mount him, and he always knelt down to take up his master. He was thirty years old at death, and Alexander built a city for his mausoleum, which he called Buceph'ala. The word means "ox-head."

*Capilet* (Grey). The horse of Sir Andrew Aguecheek. (*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, iii. 4.) A capilet or capulet is a small wen on the horse's hock.

*Carman*. The Chevalier Bayard's horse, given him by the Duke of Lorraine. It was a Persian horse from Kerman or Carmen (Laristan).

*Céler*. The horse of the Roman Emperor Ve'rus. It was fed on almonds and raisins, covered with royal purple, and stalled in the imperial palace. (Latin for "swift.")

*Cerus*. The horse of Adrastus, swifter than the wind (*Pausanias*). The word means "fit."

*Cesar*. A model Percheron stallion.

*Clavileno*. (See *Aligero*.)

*Comrade* (2 syl.). Fortunio's fairy horse.

*Copenh'dgen*. Wellington's charger at Waterloo. It died in 1835 at the age of twenty-seven. Napoleon's horse was *Marengo*.

*Curtal* (Bay). The horse of Lord Lafeu. (*Shakespeare: All's Well that Ends Well*, ii. 3.) The word means "cropped."

*Cut*. The carrier's horse. (*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*, act ii. 1.) A familiar name of a horse. The word may be taken to mean either "castigated" or "cropped."

*Cyll'laros* (Greek). Named from Cylla, in Troas, a celebrated horse of Castor or of Pollux.

*Dapple*. Sancho Panza's ass (in the *History of Don Quixote de la Mancha*, by Cervantes). So called from its colour.

*Di'nos* (Greek). Diomed's horse. The word means "the marvel."

*Dhuldul*. The famous horse of Ali, son-in-law of Mahomet.

*Doomstead*. The horse of the Norns or Fates. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

*Eōos* (Greek, "dawn"). One of the horses of Aurora.

*Eryth'reos* (Greek, "red-producer"). One of the horses of the Sun.

*Ethon* (Greek, "fiery"). One of the horses of Hector.

*Fadda*. Mahomet's white mule.

*Ferrant d'Espagne*. The horse of Oliver. The word means "the Spanish traveller."

*Fiddle-back*. Oliver Goldsmith's unfortunate pony.

*Frontaletto*. Sacripant's charger. The word means "little head." (*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso*.)

*Fronti'no* or *Frontin*. Once called "Balisarda." Roge'ro's or Rugiero's horse. The word means "little head." (*Ariosto: Orlando Furioso*, etc.)

*Gal'athē* (3 syl.). One of Hector's horses. The word means "cream-coloured."

*Giblas*. A model German coach stallion.

*Granē* (2 syl.). Siegfried's horse, of marvellous swiftness. The word means "grey-coloured."

*Grey Capilet*. (See *Capilet*.)

*Grizzle*. Dr. Syntax's horse, all skin and bone. The word means "grey-coloured."

*Haizum*. The horse of the archangel Gabriel. (*Koran*.)

*Har'pagos* (Greek, "one that carries off rapidly.") One of the horses of Castor and Pollux.

*Hip'pocam'pēs* (4 syl.). One of Neptune's horses. It had only two legs, the hinder quarter being that of a dragon's tail or fish.

*Honest Tom*. A model shire stallion, 1105.

*Hrimfaxi*. The horse of Night, from whose bit fall the "rime-drops" which every night bedew the earth [*i.e.* frost-mane]. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

*Ilderim*. A model Arabian stallion.

*Incit'atus*. The horse of the Roman Emperor Calig'ula, made priest and consul. It had an ivory manger, and drank wine out of a golden pail. The word means "spurred-on."

*Jenny Geddes* (1 syl.). Robert Burns's mare.

*Kan'taka*. The white horse of Prince Gautāma of India (Budda).

*Kelpy* or *Kelpie*. The water-horse of fairy mythology. The word means "of the colour of kelp or sea-weed."

*Kervela*. A model French coach stallion, 1342.

*Lampon* (Greek, "the bright one"). One of the horses of Diomed.

*Lampos* (Greek, "shining like a lamp"). One of the steeds of the Sun at noon.

*Lamvi*. King Arthur's mare. The word means "the curveter."

*Leiston*. A model Suffolk stallion, 1415.

*Leonatus*. A model thorough-bred stallion.

*Maren'go*. The white stallion which Napoleon rode at Waterloo. Its remains are now in the Museum of the United Services, London. It is represented in Vernet's picture of *Napoleon Crossing the Alps*. Wellington's horse was called *Copenhagen*.

*Matchless of Londesborough*. A model hackney stallion.

*Malech*. (See *Black Saladin*.)

*Marocco*. Banks's famous horse. Its shoes were of silver, and one of its exploits was to mount the steeple of St. Paul's.

*Molly*. Sir Charles Napier's mare. It died at the age of 35.

*Nobbs*. The steed of Dr. Dove of Doncaster. (*Southey*.)

*Nonios*. One of the horses of Pluto.

*Ore'lia*. The charger of Roderick, last of the Goths, noted for its speed and symmetry. (*Southey*.)

*Pale Horse* (The) on which Death rides. (Rev. vi. 8.)

*Palo Alto*. A model trotting stallion.

*Passe Brewell*. Sir Tristram's charger. (*Hist. of Prince Arthur*, ii. 68.)

*Peg'asos*. The winged horse of Apollo and the Muses. (Greek, "born near the pēge or source of the ocean.") Perseus rode him when he rescued Andromeda.

*Pha'eton* (Greek, "the shining one"). One of the steeds of Auro'ra.

*Phallas*. The horse of Herac'lios. The word means "stallion."

*Phleg'on* (Greek, "the burning or blazing one"). One of the horses of the Noon-day Sun.

*Phre'nicos*. The horse of Hiero, of Syracuse, that won the Olympic prize for single horses in the seventy-third Olympiad. It means "intelligent."



*Podar'ge* (3 syl.). One of the horses of Hector. The word means "swift-foot."

*Prince Royal*. A model Belgian stallion. *Puroeis* [pu'-rô-ice]. One of the horses of the Noon-day Sun. (Greek, "fiery hot.")

*Rabica'no* or *Rab'ican*. Argali's horse in *Orlando Innamorato*, and Astolpho's horse in *Orlando Furioso*. Its dam was Fire, its sire Wind; it fed on unearthly food. The word means a horse with a "dark tail but with some white hairs."

"Rabicano (adj.), que se applica al caballo que tiene algunas cerdas blancas en la cola."—*Salva: Spanish Dictionary*.

*Reksh*. Rustem's horse.

*Rimfaxi*. (See *Hrimfaxi*.)

*Roan Barbary*. The favourite horse of King Richard II.

"When Bolingbroke rode on Roan Barbary.  
That horse that thou so often hast bestrid."  
*Shakespeare: Richard II., v. 5.*

*Ronald*. Lord Cardigan's thoroughbred chestnut, with white stockings on the near hind and fore feet. It carried him through the Balaclava Charge.

*Ros'abelle* (3 syl.). The favourite palfrey of Mary Queen of Scots.

*Rosinante* (4 syl.). Don Quixote's horse, all skin and bone. The word means "formerly a hack."

*Rosignol*. The palfrey of Madame Châtelet of Cirey, the lady with whom Voltaire resided for ten years.

*Royalty*. A model Cleveland bay stallion.

*Saladin*. (See *Black Saladin*.)

*Savoy*. The favourite black horse of Charles VIII. of France; so called from the Duke of Savoy who gave it him. It had but one eye, and "was mean in stature."

*Shib'diz*. The Persian Bucephalos, fleetest than the wind. It was the charger of Chosroes II. of Persia.

*Skinfaxi*. The steed which draws the car of day. The word means "shining mane." (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

*Sleipnir* (Slip'neer). Odin's grey horse, which had eight legs and could traverse either land or sea. The horse typifies the wind which blows over land and water from eight principal points.

*Sorrel*. The horse of William III., which stumbled by catching his foot in a mole-heap. This accident ultimately caused the king's death. *Sorrel*, like *Savoy*, was blind of one eye, and "mean of stature."

*Spumador*. King Arthur's horse. The word means "the foaming one."

*Strymon*. The horse immolated by Xerxes before he invaded Greece.

Named from the river Strymon, in Thrace, from which vicinity it came.

*Suleiman*. The favourite charger of the Earl of Essex.

*Tachebrune* (q.v.). The horse of Ogier the Dane.

*Trebizond*. The grey horse of Admiral Guarinos, one of the French knights taken at Roncesvallés.

*Veglianti'no* [Vail-yan-te'-no]. The famous steed of Orlando, called in French romance *Veillantif*, Orlando being called Roland. The word means "the little vigilant one."

*White Surrey*. The favourite horse of King Richard III.

"Saddle White Surrey for the field to-morrow."  
*Shakespeare: Richard III., v. 3.*

*Wzmakh*. A model Orloff stallion.

*Wooden Horse*. (See *WOODEN*.)

*Xanthos*. One of the horses of Achilles, who announced to the hero his approaching death when unjustly chidden by him. Its sire was *Zephyros*, and dam *Podaryē* (q.v.). The word means "chestnut-coloured."

(See HUNTERS AND RUNNERS.)

\* *O'Donohue's white horse*. Those waves which come on a windy day, crested with foam. The spirit of the hero reappears every May-day, and is seen gliding, to sweet but unearthly music, over the lakes of Killarney, on his favourite white horse. It is preceded by groups of young men and maidens, who fling spring-flowers in his path. (*Derrick's Letters*.)

T. Moore has a poem on the subject in his *Irish Melodies*, No. vi.; it is entitled *O'Donohue's Mistress*, and refers to a tradition that a young and beautiful girl became enamoured of the visionary chieftain, and threw herself into the lake that he might carry her off for his bride.

## ¶ Horse.

IN PHRASE AND PROVERB.

*A dark horse*. A horse whose merits as a racer are not known to the general public.

*Flogging the dead horse*. (See *FLOGGING*.)

*Riding the wooden horse*. A military punishment now discontinued. It was a flogging-stool.

*I will win the horse or lose the saddle*. Neck or nothing; double or quits. Milton makes Satan say, "Better to reign in hell than serve in heaven."

*Latin*: "Aut ter sex, aut tres tesserae." (See *TER SEX*.)

"Au Cæsar, aut nullus."

*French*: "Tout ou rien."

"Je veux risquer le tout pour le tout."

*They cannot draw (or set) horses together. They cannot agree together. The French say, "Nos chiens ne chassent pas ensemble."*

"*'Tis a Trojan horse* (Latin proverb). A deception, a concealed danger. Thus Cicero says, "*Intus, intus, inquam, est equus Trojānus*" (*Pro Murena*, 78). It was Epēos who made the Trojan horse.

"*'Tis a good horse that never stumbles. Everyone has his faults. Every black has its white, and every sweet its sour.*

*Latin*: "Quandoque bonus dormitat Homērus."

*Horace: Ars Poetica*, 359.

"*Humannum est errare.*"  
*French*: "Il n'y a bon cheval qui ne bronche," or "Il n'est si bon cheval qui ne bronche."

*To get upon one's high horse.* To give oneself airs. (See **HIGH HORSE**.)

*To set the cart before the horse.* (See **CART**.)

*When the horse (or steed) is stolen, lock the stable door.* The French say: "*Après la mort, le medicine.*" Somewhat similar is: "After beef, mustard."

*Working on the dead horse.* (See **WORKING**.)

**Horse.** Coarse, acrid or pungent, inferior of its kind, rough. "Hoarse" is the Anglo-Saxon *hās*.

**Horse-bean.** The bean usually given to horses for food.

**Horse-chestnut.** If a slip is cut off obliquely close to a joint, it will present a perfect miniature of a horse's hock and foot, shoe and nails. I have cut off numerous specimens. Probably this has given the name *horse* to the tree. (See **HORSE-VETCH**.)

**Horse-faced.** Having a long, coarse face.

**Horse Latitudes.** A region of calms between 30° and 35° North; so called because ships laden with horses bound to America or the West Indies were often obliged to lighten their freight by casting the horses overboard when calm-bound in these latitudes.

"Nothing could have been more delightful than our run into the horse latitudes. Gales and dead calms, terrible thunderstorms and breezes, fair one hour and foul the next, are the characteristics of these parallels. Numbers of horses were exported from the mother country, and it was reckoned that more of the animals died in these . . . latitudes than in all the rest of the passage."—*Clark Russell: Lady Maud*, vol. i. chap. vii. p. 186.

**Horse-laugh.** A coarse, vulgar laugh.

"He plays rough pranks . . . and has a big horse-laugh in him when there is a fop to be roasted."—*Carlyle: Frederick the Great*, vol. i. book iv. chap. ii. p. 305.

**Horse Marines** (*The*). There is no such force. The Royal Marines are either artillery or infantry; there are no cavalry marines. To belong to the "Horse Marines" is a joke, meaning an awkward lubberly recruit.

**Horse-milliner.** Properly, one who makes up and supplies decorations for horses.

A horse-soldier more fit for the toilet than the battle-field. The expression was first used by Rowley in his *Ballads of Charitie*, but Sir Walter Scott revived it.

"One comes in foreign trashery

Of tinkling chain and spur,

A walking haberdashery

Of feathers, lace, and fur;

In Rowley's antiquated phrase,

Horse milliner of modern days."

*Bridal of Trueman*, ii. 3.

**Horse-mint.** The pungent mint.

**Horse-play.** Rough play.

Similarly *hoarse*, having a rough voice from inflammation of the throat; *gorse*, a rough, prickly plant; *goose-berry*, a rough berry; *goose-grass*, the grass whose leaves are rough with hair, etc.

**Horse-power.** A measure of force. Watt estimated the "force" of a London dray-horse, working eight hours a day, at 33,000 foot-pounds (*q.v.*) per minute. In calculating the horse-power of a steam-engine the following is the formula:—

$$\frac{P \times A \times L \times N}{33,000} \text{ deduct } \frac{1}{10} \text{ for friction.}$$

P, pressure (in lbs.) per sq. inch on the piston.

A, area (in inches) of the piston.

L, length (in feet) of the stroke.

N, number of strokes per minute.

**Horse Protestant.** As good a Protestant as Oliver Cromwell's horse. This expression arises in a comparison made by Cromwell respecting some person who had less discernment than his horse in the moot points of the Protestant controversy.

**Horse-radish.** The pungent root.

**Horse-shoes** were at one time nailed up over doors as a protection against witches. Aubrey says, "Most houses at the west-end of London have a horse-shoe on the threshold." In Monmouth Street there were seventeen in 1813, and seven so late as 1855.

"Straws laid across my path retard;

The horse-shoes nailed, each threshold's

guard." *Gay: Fables*, xxiii. part 1.

*It is lucky to pick up a horse-shoe.* This is from the notion that a horse-shoe was a protection against witches. For the same reason our superstitious forefathers loved to nail a horse-shoe on

their house-door. Lord Nelson had one nailed to the mast of the ship *Victory*.

There is a legend that the devil one day asked St. Dunstan, who was noted for his skill in shoeing horses, to shoe his "single hoof." Dunstan, knowing who his customer was, tied him tightly to the wall and proceeded with his job, but purposely put the devil to so much pain that he roared for mercy. Dunstan at last consented to release his captive on condition that he would never enter a place where he saw a horse-shoe displayed.

**Horse-vetch.** The vetch which has pods shaped like a horse-shoe; sometimes called the "horse-shoe vetch." (See HORSE CHESTNUT.)

**Horse and his Rider.** One of Æsop's fables, to show that nations crave the assistance of others when they are aggrieved, but become the tools or slaves of those who rendered them assistance. Thus the Celtic Britons asked aid of the Saxons, and the Danish Duchies of the Germans, but in both cases the rider made the horse a mere tool.

**Horse-shoes and Nails** (for rent). In 1251 Walter le Brun, farrier, in the Strand, London, was to have a piece of land in the parish of St. Clements, to place there a forge, for which he was to pay the parish six horse-shoes, which rent was paid to the Exchequer every year, and is still rendered to the Exchequer by the Lord Mayor and citizens of London, to whom subsequently the piece of ground was granted.

"In the reign of King Edward I. Walter Marescallus paid at the *crucem lapidiam* six horse-shoes with nails, for a certain building which he held of the king in capite opposite the stone cross."—Blount: *Ancient Tenures*.

### Horsemens.

**Light horsemen.** Those who live by plundering ships.

**Heavy horsemen.** Those who go aboard to clear ships.

**Horsey Man** (*A*). One who affects the manners and style of a jockey or horse-dealer.

**Hortus Siccus.** (Latin, "a dry garden.") A collection of plants dried and arranged in a book.

**Horus.** The Egyptian day-god, represented in hieroglyphics by a sparrow-hawk, which bird was sacred to him. He was son of Osiris and Isis, but his birth being premature he was weak in the lower limbs. As a child he is seen carried in his mother's arms,

wearing the pschent or atf, and seated on a lotus-flower with his finger on his lips. As an adult he is represented hawk-headed. (Egyptian, *har* or *hor*, "the day" or "sun's path.") Strictly speaking, Horus is the rising sun, Ra the noonday sun, and Osiris the setting sun. (Whence Greek and Latin *hora*, and our *hour*.)

**Hose.** Stockings, or stockings and breeches both in one. French, *chausses*. There were the *haut de chausses* and the *bas de chausses*.

"Their points being broken, down fell their hose."—Shakespeare: *1 Henry IV.*, ii. 4.

**Hospital.** From the Latin *hospes* (a guest), being originally an inn or house of entertainment for pilgrims; hence our words *host* (one who entertains), *hospitality* (the entertainment given), and *hospitaller* (the keeper of the house). In process of time these receptacles were resorted to by the sick and infirm only, and the house of entertainment became an asylum for the sick and wounded. In 1399 Katherine de la Court held a "hospital" at the bottom of the court called Robert de Paris; after the lapse of four years her landlord died, and the tavern or hospital fell to his heirs Jehan de Chevreuse and William Cholet.

**Hospital** (*The*), in Post-office phraseology, is the department where loose packages are set to rights.

**Hospitallers.** First applied to those whose duty it was to provide *hospitium* (lodging and entertainment) for pilgrims. The most noted institution of the kind was at Jerusalem, which gave its name to an order called the Knights Hospitallers. This order was first called that of the Knights of St. John at Jerusalem, which still exists; afterwards they were styled the Knights of Rhodes, and then Knights of Malta, because Rhodes and Malta were conferred on them by different monarchs.

"The first crusade... led to the establishment of the Christian kingdom of Jerusalem, in 1099. The chief strength of the kingdom lay in the two orders of military monks—the Templars and the Hospitallers or Knights of St. John."—Freeman: *General Sketch*, chap. xi.

**Host.** A victim. The consecrated bread of the Eucharist is so called in the Latin Church because it is believed to be a real victim consisting of flesh, blood, and spirit, offered up in sacrifice. (Latin, *hostia*.) At the service known as the Benediction it is set up for adoration, and with it the blessing is given in a transparent vessel called a "monstrance," (Latin, *monstrāre*, to show.)



**Host.** An army. At the breaking up of the Roman Empire the first duty of every subject was to follow his lord into the field, and the proclamation was *banni're in hostem* (to order out against the foe), which soon came to signify "to order out for military service," and *hostem facere* came to mean "to perform military service." **Hostis** (military service) next came to mean the *army* that went against the foe, whence our word *host*.

"Like the leaves of the forest, when summer is green,  
That host with their banners at sunset was seen;  
Like the leaves of the forest, when autumn has blown,  
That host on the morrow lay withered and strown."  
*Byron: Destruction of Sennacherib, stanza 2.*

**To reckon without your host.** To reckon from your own standpoint only. Guests who calculate what their expenses at an hotel will come to always leave out certain items which the landlord adds in.

"Found in few minutes, to his cost,  
He did but count without his host."  
*Butler: Hudibras, pt. i. canto iii. lines 22-3.*

**Hostage** (2 syl.) is connected with the Latin *obses*, through the Mid. Latin *hostagium*, French *ôtage* or *ostage*, Italian *ostaggio*.

**Hostler** is properly the keeper of an hostel or inn.

**Hot.** *I'll make the place too hot to hold him.* (See **TALUS**.)

*I'll give it him hot and strong.* I'll rate him most soundly and severely. Liquor very hot and strong takes one's breath away, and is apt to choke one.

**Hot Cockles.** A Christmas game. One blindfolded knelt down, and being struck had to guess who gave the blow.

"Thus poets passing time away,  
Like children at hot-cockles play." (1653.)

**Hot Cross Buns.** Fosbroke says these buns were made of the dough kneaded for the host, and were marked with the cross accordingly. As the Good Friday buns are said to keep for twelve months without turning mouldy, some persons still hang up one or more in their house as a "charm against evil." (See **CROSS**.)

\* The round bun represents the full moon, and the cross represents the four quarters of the moon. They were made in honour of Diana by the ancient Roman priests, somewhere about the vernal equinox. Phœnicians, Carthaginians, Egyptians, as well as the Greeks and Romans, worshipped the moon,

**Hot-foot.** With speed; fast.

"And the Blackfoot who courted each foeman's approach,  
Faith, 'tis hotfoot he'd fly from the stout Father Roach."  
*Lover.*

N.B. The Blackfoot was an Irish faction, similar to the Terry Alts in the early part of the nineteenth century.

**Hot Water** (*In*). In a state of trouble, or of anxiety. The reference is to the ordeal by hot water (*q.v.*).

**Hotch-pot.** Blackstone says hotch-pot is a pudding made of several things mixed together. Lands given in frank-marriage or descending in fee-simple are to be mixed, like the ingredients of a pudding, and then cut up in equal slices among all the daughters. (Book ii. 12.)

As to *personality*: *Hotch-pot* may be explained thus: Suppose a father has advanced money to one child, at the decease of the father this child receives a sum in addition enough to make his share equal to the rest of the family. If not content, he must bring into hotch-pot the money that was advanced, and the whole is then divided amongst all the children according to the terms of the will.

French, *hochepot*, from *hocher*, to shake or jumble together; or from the German *hoch-pot*, the huge pot or family caldron. Wharton says it is *haché en poche*.

**Hotch-potch.** A confused mixture or jumble; a thick broth containing meat and vegetables.

"A sort of soup, or broth, or brew,  
Or hotchpotch of all sorts of fishes."  
*Thackeray: Ballad of Bouillabaisse, stanza 2.*

**Hotspur.** A fiery person who has no control over his temper. Harry Percy was so called. Lord Derby was sometimes called the "*Hotspur of debate*." Lytton, in *New Timon*, calls him, "frank haughty, bold, the Rupert of debate." (See *Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV.*)

**Hottentot.** Rude, uncultured, a boor. As "You are a perfect Hottentot."

**Hou'goumont** is said to be a corruption of *Château Goumont*; but Victor Hugo says it is *Hugo-mons*, and that the house was built by Hugo, Sire de Sommeril, the same person that endowed the sixth chapel of the abbey of Villers.

**Hound.** *To hound a person* is to persecute him, or rather to set on persons to annoy him, as hounds are let from the slips at a hare or stag.

"As he who only lets loose a greyhound out of the slip is said to hound him at the hare."—*Bramhall.*



**Hou'qua.** A superior quality of tea; so called from Hoque, the celebrated Hong-Kong tea merchant; died 1846.

**Hour.** (Greek and Latin, *hora*.)

*At the eleventh hour.* Just in time not to be too late; only just in time to obtain some benefit. The allusion is to the parable of labourers hired for the vineyard (Matt. xx.).

*My hour is not yet come.* The time of my death is not yet fully come. The allusion is to the belief that the hour of our birth and death is appointed and fixed.

"When Jesus knew that His hour was come..." — John xiii. 1.

*In an evil hour.* Acting under an unfortunate impulse. In astrology we have our lucky and unlucky hours.

*In the small hours of the morning.* One, two, and three, after midnight.

*To keep good hours.* To return home early every night; to go to bed betimes. "*Se retirer la nuit de bonne heure.*" In Latin, "*Tempestive se domum recipere.*"

**Hou'ri** (pl. *Houris*). The large black-eyed damsels of Paradise, possessed of perpetual youth and beauty, whose virginity is renewable at pleasure. Every believer will have seventy-two of these houris in Paradise, and his intercourse with them will be fruitful or otherwise, according to his wish. If an offspring is desired, it will grow to full estate in an hour. (Persian, *huri*; Arabic, *hūriya*, nymphs of paradise. Compare *ahivār*, black-eyed.) (*The Koran*.)

**House** (1 syl.). In astrology the whole heaven is divided into twelve portions, called "houses," through which the heavenly bodies pass every twenty-four hours. In casting a man's fortune by the stars, the whole host is divided into two parts (beginning from the east), six above and six below the horizon. The eastern ones are called the *ascendant*, because they are about to rise; the other six are the *descendant*, because they have already passed the zenith. The twelve houses are thus awarded:—

(1) House of life; (2) House of fortune and riches; (3) House of brethren; (4) House of relatives; (5) House of children; (6) House of health.

(7) House of marriage; (8) House of death (the upper portal); (9) House of religion; (10) House of dignities; (11) House of friends and benefactors; (12) House of enemies.

¶ **House.** A dwelling.

*Like a house afire.* Very rapidly. "He is getting on like a house afire" means he is getting on excellently.

*To bring down the house* (in a theatre, etc.) is to receive unusual and rapturous applause.

*To keep house.* To maintain a separate establishment. "To go into house-keeping" is to start a private establishment.

*To keep a good house.* To supply a bountiful table.

*To keep open house.* To give free entertainment to all who choose to come. "*Omnes benigne mensâ occipere.*" In French, "*Tenir table ouverte.*"

*To throw the house out of the windows.* To throw all things into confusion from exuberance of spirit (*à des excès de joie*). "*Cælum terræ, terram cælo miscere;*" or "*Omnia confundere.*" In French, "*Jeter le maison par le fenêtres.*"

¶ **House.** Race or lineage; as, "the House of Hanover," "the House of Austria."

**House-bote.** A sufficient allowance of wood to repair the dwelling and to supply fuel.

**House-flag** (*A*). The distinguishing flag of a company of shipowners or of a single ship-owner, as, for instance, that of the Cunard Company.

**House-leek** [*Jove's beard*]. Grown on house-roofs, from the notion that it warded off lightning. Charlemagne made an edict that every one of his subjects should have house-leek on his house-roof. The words are, "*Et habet quisque supra domum suam Jovis barbam.*" It was thought to ward off all evil spirits. Fevers as well as lightning were at one time supposed to be due to evil spirits.

"If the herb house-leek or syngreen do grow on the house-top, the same house is never stricken with lightning or thunder."—Thomas Ud: *Natural and Artf. Conclusion.*

**House Spirits.**

OF DENMARK, Nis or Nisse (2 syl).  
OF ENGLAND, Puck or Robin Goodfellow.  
OF FAROE ISLANDS, Niagruislar.  
OF FINLAND, Para.  
OF FRANCE, Esprit Follet.  
OF GERMANY, Kobold.  
OF MUNSTER, Fear Dearg or Red Man.  
OF NAPLES, Monaciello or Little Monk.  
OF NORWAY, same as Denmark.  
OF SCOTLAND, Brownie.  
OF SPAIN, Duende (3 syl).  
OF SWITZERLAND, Jack of the Bowl.  
OF VAUDOIS, Servant.

∴ Others of particular houses.

**House-top.** *To cry from the house-top. To proclaim [it] from the house-top.* To announce something in the most public manner possible. Jewish houses had flat roofs, which were paved. Here the ancient Jews used to assemble for gossip; here, too, not unfrequently, they slept; and here some of their festivals were held. From the house-tops the rising of the sun was proclaimed, and other public announcements were made.

"That which ye have spoken [whispered] in the ear . . . shall be proclaimed upon the housetops."  
—Luke xii. 3.

**House and Home.** *He hath eaten me out of house and home* (Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV., ii. 1). It is the complaint of hostess Quickly to the Lord Chief Justice when he asks for "what sum" she had arrested Sir John Falstaff. She explains the phrase by "he hath put all my substance into that fat belly of his;" "I am undone by his going."

**House of Correction.** A gaol governed by a keeper. Originally it was a place where vagrants were made to work, and small offenders were kept in ward for the correction of their offences.

**House of God** (*The*). Not solely a church, or a temple made with hands, but any place sanctified by God's presence. Thus, Jacob in the wilderness, where he saw the ladder set up leading from earth to heaven, said, "This is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven (Gen. xxviii. 17).

**House that Jack Built** (*The*). There are numerous similar glomerations. For example the Hebrew parable of *The Two Zuzim*. The summation runs thus:—

10. This is Yavah who vanquished
9. Death which killed
8. The butcher which slew
7. The ox which drank
6. The water which quenched
5. The fire which burnt
4. The stick which beat
3. The dog which worried
2. The cat which killed
1. The kid which my father bought for two zuzim.

(A zuzim was about = a farthing.)

**Household Gods.** Domestic pets, and all those things which help to endear home. The Romans had household gods called *pe-na'-tes*, who were supposed to preside over their private dwellings. Of these *pe-na'-tes* some were called *la'res*, the special *genii* or *angels* of the family. One was *Vest'a*, whose office was to preserve domestic unity. Jupiter and Juno were also among the *pe-na'-tes*. The

modern use of the term is a playful adaptation.

"Bearing a nation with all its household gods into exile."  
*Longfellow: Evangeline.*

**Household Troops.** Those troops whose special duty it is to attend the sovereign and guard the metropolis. They consist of the 1st and 2nd Lifeguards, the Royal Horseguards, and the three regiments of Footguards called the Grenadier, Coldstream, and Scots Fusilier Guards.

**Housel.** To give or receive the Eucharist. (Anglo-Saxon, *huslian*, to give the *husel* or host.)

"Children were christened, and men houselled and assayed through all the land, except such as were in the bill of excommunication by name expressed."  
—*Holinshed: Chronicle.*

**Houssain** (*Prince*). Brother of Prince Ahmed. He possessed a piece of carpet or tapestry of such wonderful power that anyone had only to sit upon it, and it would transport him in a moment to any place to which he desired to go.

"If Prince Houssain's flying tapestry or Astolph's hippogriff had been shown, he would have judged them by the ordinary rules, and preferred a well-lunged chariot."  
—*Sir Walter Scott.*

**Houyhnhnms** (*whin'hims*). A race of horses endowed with reason, who bear rule over a race of men. Gulliver, in his *Travels*, tells us what he "saw" among them. (*Swift*.)

"Nay, would kind Jove my organ so dispose  
To hymn harmonious Houyhnhnms through the nose,  
I'd call thee Houbn'mm, that high-sounding name;  
Thy children's noses all should twang the same."  
*Pope.*

**How Do You Do?** (*See Do*.)

**Howard.** A philanthropist. John Howard is immortalised by his efforts to improve the condition of prisoners. "He visited all Europe," says Burke, "not to survey the sumptuousness of palaces or the stateliness of temples; not to make accurate measurements of the remains of ancient grandeur, nor to form a scale of the curiosity of modern art; not to collect manuscripts—but to dive into the depths of dungeons; to plunge into the infection of hospitals; to survey the mansions of sorrow and pain; to take the dimensions of misery, depression, and contempt; to remember the forgotten; to attend to the neglected; to visit the forsaken, and to compare the distress of all men in all countries. His plan is original, and it is as full of genius as it is of humanity. It was a voyage of discovery; a circumnavigation of charity." (John Howard, 1726-1790.)

"The radiant path that Howard trod to Heaven."  
*Bloomfield: Farmer's Boy.*

*The female Howard.* Mrs. Elizabeth Fry (1780-1844).

*All the blood of all the Howards.* All the nobility of our best aristocracy. The ducal house of Norfolk stands at the head of the English peerage, and is interwoven in all our history.

"What could enoble sots, or slaves, or cowards?  
Alas! not all the blood of all the Howards."

*Pope: Essay on Man, Ep. iv. line 216.*

What will "all the blood of all the Howards" say to Mr. Walter Rye who, in his *History of Norfolk* (1885), tells us that "Howard is from hog-ward," and that the original Howards were so called from their avocation, which was to tend the pigs.

*Howard.* Mr. Bug, late of Epsom (Surrey), then of Wakefield (Yorkshire), landlord of the Swan Tavern, changed his name (June, 1862) to Norfolk Howard.

**Howdah.** A canopy, or seat fixed on the back of an elephant.

"Leading the array, three stately elephants marched, bearing the Woods in gilded howdahs under gold umbrellas."—*J. W. Palmer: Up and Down the Irrawaddy*, chap. xx. p. 169.

**How'die** (2 syl.). A midwife.

**Howitzers** are guns used to fire buildings, to reach troops behind hills or parapets, to bound their shells along lines and against cavalry, to breach mud walls by exploding their shells in them, etc. They project common shells, common and spherical case-shot, carcasses, and, if necessary, round shot. In a mortar the trunnions are at the end; in howitzers they are in the middle.

"The howitzer was taken to pieces, and carried by the men to its destination."—*Grant: Personal Memoirs*, chap. xi. p. 158.

**Howleglass** (2 syl.). A clever rascal, the hero of an old German romance by Thomas Murner, popular in the eighteenth century.

**Hrimfaxi.** (See HORSE.)

**Hub.** The nave of a wheel; a boss; also a skid. (Welsh, *hob*, a swelling, a protuberance; compare also a *hub*.) The Americans call Boston, Massachusetts, "The hub [boss] of the solar system."

"Boston State-house is the hub of the solar system."—*Holmes: Autocrat of the Breakfast Table*, chap. vi. p. 143.

"Calcutta swaggers as if it were the hub of the universe."—*Daily News*, 1885.

**Hu'bal.** An Arab idol brought from Bulka, in Syria, by Amir Ibn-Lohei, who asserted that it would procure rain when wanted. It was the statue of a man in red agate; one hand being lost, a golden one was supplied. He held in

his hand seven arrows without wings or feathers, such as the Arabians use in divination. This idol was destroyed in the eighth year of "the flight."

**Hubbard** (*Old Mother*). The famous dame of nursery mythology, who went to the cupboard to fetch her poor dog a bone; but when she got there the cupboard was bare, so the poor dog had none.

**Hubert** (*h* silent), in Shakespeare's *King John*, is Hubert de Burgh, Justice of England, created Earl of Kent. He died 1243.

*St. Hubert.* Patron saint of huntsmen. He was son of Bertrand, Duc d'Acquitaine, and cousin of King Pepin. Hubert was so fond of the chase that he neglected his religious duties for his favourite amusement, till one day a stag bearing a crucifix menaced him with eternal perdition unless he reformed. Upon this the merry huntsman entered a cloister, became in time Bishop of Liège, and the apostle of Ardennes and Brabant. Those who were descended of his race were supposed to possess the power of curing the bite of mad dogs.

*St. Hubert* in Christian art is represented sometimes as a bishop with a miniature stag resting on the book in his hand, and sometimes as a noble huntsman kneeling to the miraculous crucifix borne by the stag.

**Hu'dibras.** Said to be a caricature of Sir Samuel Luke, a patron of Samuel Butler. The *Grub Street Journal* (1731) maintains it was Colonel Rolle, of Devonshire, with whom the poet lodged for some time, and adds that the name is derived from Hugh de Bras, the patron saint of the county. He represents the Presbyterian party, and his squire the Independents.

"Tis sung there is a valiant Mameluke,  
In foreign land ycleped 'Sir Samuel Luke';"  
*Butler: Hudibras*, l. 1.

*Sir Hudibras.* The cavalier of Elissa of Parsimony. (*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book. ii.)

**Hudibrastic Verse.** A doggerel eight-syllable rhyming verse, after the style of Butler's *Hudibras*.

**Hudson** (*Sir Jeffrey*). The famous dwarf, at one time page to Queen Henrietta Maria. Sir Walter Scott has introduced him in his *Peveril of the Peak*, chap. xxxiv. Vandyke has immortalised him by his brush; and his clothes are said to be preserved in Sir Hans Sloane's museum. (1619-1678.)

\* The person slain in a duel by this dwarf was the Hon. Mr. Crofts.

"We fought on horseback—breaking ground and advancing by signal; and, as I never miss aim, I had the misfortune to kill [my adversary] at the first shot!"—*Sir W. Scott: Peveril of the Peak*, chap. xxxiv.

**Hue and Cry.** A phrase used in English law to describe a body of persons joining in pursuit of a felon or suspected thief. (French, *huée*, verb *huer*, to hoot or shout after; Anglo-Saxon, *hwi*, ho!)

**Hug the Shore (To).** In the case of a ship, to keep as close to the shore as is compatible with the vessel's safety, when at sea. "*Serrer la terre.*"

**Hug the Wind (To).** To keep a ship close hauled. "*Serrer le vent.*"

**Hugger - mugger.** The primary meaning is clandestinely. The secondary meaning is disorderly, in a slovenly manner. To *hugger* is to lie in ambush, from the Danish *hug*, *huger*, *huggring*, to squat on the ground; *mugger* is the Danish *smug*, clandestinely, whence our word smuggle.

The king in *Hamlet* says of Polo'nus: "We have done but greenly in hugger-mugger to inter him"—i.e. to smuggle him into the grave clandestinely and without ceremony.

Sir T. North, in his *Plutarch*, says: "Antonius thought that his body should be honourably buried, and not in hugger-mugger" (clandestinely).

halph says:—

"While I, in hugger-n ugger hid,  
Have noted all they said and did."

*Entler: Hudibras*, iii. 3.

Under the secondary idea we have the following expressions:—*He lives in a hugger-mugger sort of way; the rooms were all hugger-mugger* (disorderly).

**Huggins and Muggins.** Mr. and Mrs. Vulgarity, of Pretension Hall.

**Hugh Lloyd's Pulpit** (Merionethshire). A natural production of stone. One pile resembles the Kilmarth Rocks. There is a platform stone with a back in stone. (Hugh *pron.* You.)

**Hugh Perry.** An English perversion of "Euperion," a predecessor of lucifer matches invented by Heurtner, who opened a shop in the Strand, and advertised his invention thus—

"To save your knuckles time and trouble,  
Use Heurter's Euperion."

(See PROMETHEANS, VESUVIANS.)

**Hugh of Lincoln.** It is said that the Jews in 1255 stole a boy named

Hugh, whom they tortured for ten days and then crucified. Eighteen of the richest Jews of Lincoln were hanged for taking part in this affair, and the boy was buried in state. This is the subject of *The Prioress's Tale* of Chaucer, which Wordsworth has modernised. In Rymer's *Fœdera* are several documents relating to this event.

**Hugin and Mun'in** [*mind and memory*]. The two ravens that sit on the shoulders of Odin or Alfader.

"Perhaps the nursery saying, 'A little bird told me that,' is a corruption of Huzo and Munin, and so we have the old Northern superstition lingering among us without our being aware of it."—*Julia Goddard: Joyce Dormer's Story*, ii. 11. (See BIRD.)

**Hu'go, in Jerusalem Delivered**, Count of Vermandois, brother of Philippe I. of France, leader of the Franks. He died before Godfrey was appointed leader of the united armies (book i.), but his spirit was seen by Godfrey amongst the angels who came to aid in taking Jerusalem (book xviii.).

**Hugo**, natural son of Azo, Marquis of Esté, who fell in love with Parisina, his father's young wife. Azo discovered the intrigue, and condemned Hugo to be beheaded. (*Byron: Parisina*.)

**Hu'gon (King).** The great hobgoblin of France.

**Huguenot (U-gñe-no).** First applied to the Reformed Church party in the Amboise Plot (1560). From the German *eidgenossen* (confederates).

**Huguenot Pope** (*La pape des Huguenots*). Philippe de Mornay, the great supporter of the French Protestants. (1549-1623.)

**Hul'da** [*the Benignant*]. Goddess of marriage and fecundity, who sent bridegrooms to maidens and children to the married. (German.) (See BERCHTA.)

**Hulda** is making her bed. It snows. (See above.)

**Hulk.** An old ship unfit for service. (Anglo-Saxon, *hule*, from Mid. Latin *hulea*, connected with Greek *ὄλας* = a ship which is towed, a merchant ship.)

**Hulking.** A great hulking fellow. A great overgrown one. A hulk is a big, lubberly fellow, applied to Falstaff by Shakespeare. It means the body of an old ship. (See above.)

The monster sausage brought in on Christmas day was called a *haulkin* or *haukin*.

**Hull.**

"From Hull, Hell, and Halifax  
Good Lord, deliver us."

This occurs in Taylor, the water poet. Hull is not the town so called, but a



furious river in Kingston, very dangerous. In regard to Halifax, the allusion is to the law that the theft of goods to the value of 13d. shall subject the thief to execution "by a jyn."

**Hull Cheese.** Strong ale, or rather intoxicating cake, like "tipsy cake," thus described by Taylor, the water-poet: "It is much like a loafe out of a brewer's basket; it is composed of two simples—mault and water, . . . and is cousin-germane to the mightiest ale in England. (See vol. ii. of *Taylor's Works*.)

**Hull'abaloo.** Up roar. Irish pullaloe, a coronach or crying together at funerals. (See HURLY-BURLY.)

"All this the poor ould creature set up such a pullaloe, that she brought the seven parishes about her."—*Dublin and London Magazine* (Lough-leagh), 1825.

**Hul'sean Lectures.** Instituted by the Rev. John Hulse, of Cheshire, in 1777. Every year some four or six sermons are preached at Great St. Mary's, Cambridge, by what is now called the Hulsean Lecturer, who, till 1860, was entitled the *Christian Advocate*. Originally twenty sermons a year were preached and afterwards printed under this benefaction.

**Hum and Haw** (*To*). To hesitate to give a positive plain answer; to hesitate in making a speech. To introduce *hum* and *haw* between words which ought to follow each other freely.

**Hum'a** (*The*). A fabulous Oriental bird which never alights, but is always on the wing. It is said that every head which it overshadows will wear a crown (*Richardson*). The splendid little bird suspended over the throne of Tippoo Saib at Seringapatam represented this poetical fancy.

In the first chapter of the *Autocrat of the Breakfast Table* a certain popular lecturer is made to describe himself, in allusion to his many wanderings, to this bird: "Yes, I am like the Huma, the bird that never lights; being always in the cars, as the Huma is always on the wing."

**Hu'man Race** (*h* soft). *Father of the human race.* Adam.

**Human Sacrifice.** A custom still subsisting seems to prove that the Egyptians formerly sacrificed a young virgin to the god of the Nile, for they now make a statue of clay in shape of a girl, which they call the "betrothed bride," and throw it into the river. (*Savary*.)

**Humanita'rians.** Those who believe that Jesus Christ was only man. The disciples of St. Simon are so called

also, because they maintain the perfectibility of human nature without the aid of grace.

**Humanities** or **Humanity Studies.** Grammar, rhetoric, and poetry, with Greek and Latin (*literæ humaniores*); in contradistinction to divinity (*literæ divinae*).

"The humanities . . . is used to designate those studies which are considered the most specially adapted for training . . . true humanity in every man."—*Trench: On the Study of Words*, Lecture iii. p. 69.

**Humber.** Chief of the Huns, defeated by Loocrin, King of England, and drowned in the river Abus, ever since called the Humber. (*Geoffrey of Monmouth: Chronicles*.)

"Their chieftain Humber named was a right  
Unto the mighty stream he to betake,  
Where he an end of battall and of life did make."  
*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, ii. 10.

**Humble Bee.** A corruption of the German *hummel bee*, the buzzing bee. Sometimes called the Dumble-dor. Also Bumble-bee, from its booming drone.

**Humble Cow** (*A*). A cow without horns.

"That," said John with a broad grin, was Grizzle clasping the humble cow out of the close."  
—*Sir W. Scott: Guy Mannering*, chap. ix.

**Humble Pie.** *To eat humble pie.* To come down from a position you have assumed, to be obliged to take "a lower room." "Umbles" are the heart, liver, and entrails of the deer, the huntsman's perquisites. When the lord and his household dined the venison pasty was served on the dais, but the umbles were made into a pie for the huntsman and his fellows.

N.B. Pie and patty are both diminutives of pasty. Pasty and patty are limited to venison, veal, and some few other meats; pie is of far wider signification, including fruit, mince, etc.

**Hum'bug.** A correspondent in *Notes and Queries* (March 5th, 1892) suggests as the *sons et origo* of this word the Italian *Uomo bugiardo*, a lying man.

"To hum used to signify "to applaud," "to pretend admiration," hence "to flatter," "to cajole for an end," "to deceive."

"He threatened, but behold! 'twas all a hum."  
*Peter Pindar*, l. 436.

"Gentlemen, this humming [expression of applause] is not at all becoming the gravity of this court."—*State Trials* (1660).

**Hume** (*David*), the historian, takes the lead among modern philosophical sceptics. His great argument is this: It is more likely that testimony should

be false than that miracles should be true. (1711-1776.)

**Humming Ale.** Strong liquor that froths well, and causes a humming in the head of the drinker.

**Hummums** (in Covent Garden). So called from the Persian *humoun* (a sweating or Turkish bath).

**Hu'mour.** As *good humour*, *ill or bad humour*, etc. According to an ancient theory, there are four principal humours in the body: phlegm, blood, choler, and black bile. As any one of these predominates it determines the temper of the mind and body; hence the expressions sanguine, choleric, phlegmatic, and melancholic humours. A just balance made a good compound called "good humour;" a preponderance of any one of the four made a bad compound called an ill or evil humour. (See *Ben Jonson: Every Man Out of His Humour* (Prologue).)

**Humpback** (*The*).

Gero'nimo Amclungghi, *Il Gobo di Pisa* (sixteenth century).

Andre'a Sola'ri, the Italian painter, *Del Gobbo* (1470-1527).

**Humphrey** (*Master*). The imaginary collector of the tales in *Master Humphrey's Clock*, by Charles Dickens.

*The good Duke Humphrey.* (See **GOOD DUKE HUMPHREY**.)

*To dine with Duke Humphrey.* To have no dinner to go to. Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, son of Henry IV., was renowned for his hospitality. At death it was reported that a monument would be erected to him in St. Paul's, but his body was interred at St. Albans. When the promenaders left for dinner, the poor stay-behinds who had no dinner used to say to the gay sparks who asked if they were going, that they would stay a little longer and look for the monument of the "good duke."

*To dine with Duke Humphrey in Powl's Walk.*

\* A similar locution is *To sup with Sir Thomas Gresham*. The Exchange built by Sir Thomas being a common lounge.

"Though little coin thy purseless pocket line,  
Yet with great company thou art taken up;  
For often with Duke Humphrey thou dost dine,  
And often with Sir Thomas Gresham sup."  
*Hayman: Quodlibet* (*Epigram on a Loaf*), 1623.

**Humpty Dumpty.** An egg, a little deformed dwarf. Dumpty is a corruption of dumpy (short and thick). A *dump* is a piece of lead used in chuck-farthing. Humpty is having a hump or hunch. The two mean short, thick, and round-shouldered.

**Hunchback.** Styled *My Lord*. Grose says this was done in the reign of Richard III., when many deformed men were made peers; but probably the word is the Greek *lordos* (crooked).

**Hundred.** *Hero of the hundred fights or battles.*

Lord Nelson (1758-1805).

Conn, a celebrated Irish hero, is so called by O'Gnive, the bard of O'Niel: "Conn, of the hundred fights, sleeps in thy grass-grown tomb."

**Hundred.** A county division mentioned in Domesday Book, and supposed to embrace ten tithings for military and constabulary purposes. If a crime was committed (such as robbery, maiming cattle, stack-burning, etc.), these sureties were bound to make it good, or bring the offender to justice.

Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham are divided into "wards" (*q.v.*).

Yorkshire, Lincolnshire, and Notts, into "wapentakes" (*q.v.*). Yorkshire has also a special division, called "ridings" (*q.v.*).

Kent is divided into five lathes, with subordinate hundreds. (See **LATHES**.)

Sussex is divided into six rapes (1 syl.), with subordinate hundreds. (See **RAPE**.)

**Hundred Days.** The days between March 20, 1815, when Napoleon reached the Tuileries, after his escape from Elba, and June 28, the date of the second restoration of Louis XVIII. These hundred days were noted for five things:

The additional Act to the constitutions of the empire, April 22;

The Coalition;

The Champ de Mai, June 1;

The battle of Waterloo, June 18;

The second abdication of Napoleon in favour of his son, June 22.

He left Elba February 26; landed at Cannes March 1, and at the Tuileries March 20. He signed his abdication June 22, and abdicated June 28.

The address of the Count de Chambord, the prefect, begins thus: "A hundred days, sire, have elapsed since the fatal moment when your Majesty was forced to quit your capital in the midst of tears." This is the origin of the phrase.

**Hundred-eyed** (*The*). Argus, in Greek and Latin fable. Juno appointed him guardian of Io [the cow], but Jupiter caused him to be put to death; whereupon Juno transplanted his eyes into the tail of her peacock.

**Hundred-handed** (*The*). Three of the sons of Urānus were so called, viz. Ægæon or Briareus [*Bri'-a-ruce*], Kottos, and Gygēs or Gyēs. Called in Greek

**Hekatocheiros** [*hek'-ka-ton-ki'ros*]. After the war between Zeus and the Titans, when the latter were overcome and hurled into Tartarus, the Hundred-handed ones were set to keep watch and ward over them. (See **GIANTS**.)

“ Sometimes the three-headed Cerberus is so called, because the necks were covered with snakes instead of hair.

**Hundred Miles** (*A*). *Not a hundred miles off*. An indirect way of saying in this very neighbourhood, or very spot. The phrase is employed when it would be indiscreet or dangerous to refer more directly to the person or place hinted at; as, “Not a hundred miles off, there is . . .”

**Hundred Years' War** (*The*). The struggle between France and England, beginning in the reign of Edward III., 1337, and ending in that of Henry VI., 1453.

“ Sous les règnes de Philippe VI. (de Valois), de Jean II., de Charles V., VI., et VII., en France. — *Bouillet: Dictionnaire d'Histoire*, p. 317, col. 2.

**Hungarian**. One half-starved; intended as a pun on the word *hunger* (a dinnerless fox).

**Hungary Water**. Made of rosemary, sage, and spices; so called because the receipt was given by a hermit to the Queen of Hungary.

### Hunger seasons Food.

*English* :—

“Hunger is the best sauce.”

“Hunger is good kitchen meat.”

*French* :—

“Il n'y a sauce que d'appétit.”

“L'appétit assaisonne tout.”

*Latin* :—

“Optimum condimentum fames.” (*Socrates*.)

“Optimum tibi condimentum est fames, potionis sitis.” (*Cicero*.)

“Manet hodieque vulgo tritum proverbium: Famem efficere ut crudæ etiam fabæ saccharum sapiant.” (*Erasmus*.)

*Italian* :—

“La fame è il miglior intingolo.”

“Appetito non vuol salsa.”

*The contrary* :—

“The full soul loatheth a honeycomb.” (Prov. xxvii. 7.)

“It must be a delicate dish to tempt the o'ergorged appetite.”

(*Southey*.)

“He who is not hungry is a fastidious eater.” (*Spanish*.)

“Plenty makes dainty.”

**Hungr** (*hunger*). The dish out of which the goddess Hel (*q.v.*) was wont to feed.

### Hungry.

*Hungry as a dog*. In Latin, “*Rabidus fame, seu canis*.”

*Hungry as a hawk*.

*Hungry as a hunter*.

*Hungry as a kite*. In Latin, *Milvinam appetentiam habere*.” (*Plautus*.)

*Hungry as a wolf*. In French, “*Avoir une faim de loup*.” Another French phrase is “*Avoir un faim de diable*.”

**Hungry Dogs**. *Hungry dogs will eat dirty puddings*.

“To the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.” (Prov. xxvii. 7.)

“When bread is wanting oaten cakes are excellent.”

*Latin* :—

“*Jejunus raro stomachus vulgaria temnit*.” (*Horace*.)

*French* :—

“A la faim il n'y a point de mauvais pain.”

“A ventre affamé tout est bon.”

“Ventre affamé n'a point d'oreilles.”

*Italian* :—

“L'asino chi a fame mangia d'ogni strame.”

*German* :—

“Wem kase und brod nicht schmeckt, der ist nicht hungrig.”

**Huniades, Hunniades, or Hunyady** (4 syl.). One of the greatest captains of the fourteenth century. The Turks so much feared him that they used his name for scaring children. (1400-1456.) (See **BOGIE**.)

“The Turks employed this name to frighten their perverse children. He was corruptly denominated ‘Jancus Lain.’” — *Gibbon: Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, xii. 166.

**Hunks**. *An old hunks*. A screw, a hard, selfish, mean fellow. (Icelandic, *hunskur*, sordid.)

**Hunt**. *Like Hunt's dog, he would neither go to church nor stay at home*. One Hunt, a labouring man in Shropshire, kept a mastiff, which, on being shut up while his master went to church, howled and barked so terribly as to disturb the whole congregation; whereupon Hunt thought he would take his *Lycisca* with him the next Sunday, but on reaching the churchyard the dog positively refused to enter. The proverb is applied to a tricky, self-willed person, who will neither be led or driven.

**Hunter**. *Mr. and Mrs. Leo Hunter*. Two lion hunters, or persons who hunt

up all the celebrities of London to grace their parties. (*Dickens : Pickwick Papers.*)

*The mighty hunter.* Nimrod is so called (Gen. x. 9). The meaning seems to be a conqueror. Jeremiah says, "I [the Lord] will send for many hunters [warriors], and they shall hunt [chase] them [the Jews] from every mountain . . . and out of the holes of the rocks" (xvi. 16).

"Proud Nimrod first the bloody chase began—  
A mighty hunter, and his prey was man."  
*Pope : Windsor.*

**Hunter's Moon** (*The*). The month or moon following the "harvest moon" (*q.v.*). Hunting does not begin until after harvest.

**Hunters and Runners** of classic renown :

ACASTOS, who took part in the famous Calydonian hunt (a wild boar).

ACTEON, the famous huntsman who was transformed by Diana into a stag, because he chanced to see her bathing.

ADONIS, beloved by Venus, slain by a wild boar while hunting.

ADRASTOS, who was saved at the siege of Thebes by the speed of his horse Ation, given him by Hercules.

ATALANTA, who promised to marry the man who could outstrip her in running.

CAMILLA, the swiftest-footed of all the companions of Diana.

LADAS, the swiftest-footed of all the runners of Alexander the Great.

MELEAGER, who took part in the great Calydonian boar-hunt.

ORION, the great and famous hunter, changed into the Constellation, so conspicuous in November.

PHREDIPPIDES, who ran 133 miles in two days.

**Hunting of the Hare.** A comic romance, published in Weber's collection. A yeoman informs the inhabitants of a village that he has seen a hare, and invites them to join him in hunting it. They attend with their curs and mastiffs, pugs and house-dogs, and the fun turns on the truly unsportsmanlike manner of giving puss the chase.

**Hunting the Gowk.** (*See APRIL FOOL.*)

**Hunting the Snark.** A child's tale by "Lewis Carroll," a pseudonym adopted by C. Lutwidge Dodgson, author of *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*, with its continuation, *Through the Looking-glass*, etc. (*See SNARK.*)

**Hunting two Hares.** *He who hunts two hares leaves one and loses the other.* No one can do well or properly two things at once. "No man can serve two masters."

*French :—*

"Poursuis deux lièvres, et les manques" (*La Fontaine*).

"On ne peut tirer à deux cibles."

*Latin :—*

"Duos qui sequitur lepores, neutrum capit."

"Simul sorbere ac flare non possum."

"Like a man to double business bound,  
I stand in pause where I shall first begin,  
And both neglect."

*Shakespeare : Hamlet, iii. 3.*

**Huntingdon** (called by the Saxons *Huntantun*, and in *Doomsday Hunter's dune*) appears to have derived its name from its situation in a tract of country which was anciently an extensive forest abounding with deer, and well suited for the purposes of the chase.

**Huntingdon Sturgeon** (*A*). An ass's foal. Pepys, in his *Diary*, tells us that during a high flood between the meadows of Huntingdon and Godmanchester something was seen floating on the water, which the Huntingdonians insisted was a sturgeon, but, being rescued, it proved to be a young donkey.

**Huon de Bordeaux** encounters in Syria an old follower of the family named Gerasmes (2 syl.), whom he asks the way to Babylon. Gerasmes told him the shortest and best way was through a wood sixteen leagues long, and full of fairies; that few could go that way because King O'beron was sure to encounter them, and whoever spoke to this fay was lost for ever. If a traveller, on the other hand, refused to answer him, he raised a most horrible storm of wind and rain, and made the forest seem one great river. "But," says the vassal, "the river is a mere delusion, through which anyone can wade without wetting the soles of his shoes." Huon for a time followed the advice of Gerasmes, but afterwards addressed Oberon, who told him the history of his birth. They became great friends, and when Oberon went to Paradise he left Huon his successor as lord and king of Mommur. He married Esclairmond, and was crowned "King of all Faerie." (*Huon de Bordeaux*, a romance).

**Hurdle Race** (*A*). A race in which the runners have to leap over three or more hurdles, fixed in the ground at unequal distances.

**Hurdy-gurdy.** A stringed instrument of music, like a rude violin; the notes of which are produced by the friction of a wheel.

**Hurlo-Thrumbo.** A ridiculous burlesque, which in 1730 had an extraordinary run at the Haymarket theatre. So great was its popularity that a club



called "The Hurlo-Thumbo Society" was formed. The author was Samuel Johnson, a half-mad dancing master, who put this motto on the title-page when the burlesque was printed:—

"Ye sons of fire, read my *Hurlo-Thumbo*,  
Turn it betwixt your flinger and your thun-bo,  
And being quite undone, be quite struck  
dumbo."

**Hurly-burly.** Uproar, tumult, especially of battle. A reduplication of *hurly*. *Hurly-berlu* is the French equivalent, evidently connected with *hurler*, to howl or yell. (See *HULLABALOO*.)

\* In the *Garden of Eloquence* (1571) the word is given as a specimen of onomatopœia.

"When the hurly-burly's done,  
When the battle's lost and won,"  
The Witches, in *Macbeth* i. 1.

**Hurrah'**, the Hebrew הורא. Our "Old Hundredth Psalm" begins with "Shout joyfully [hurrah] to Jehovah!" The word is also of not uncommon occurrence in other psalms. See *Notes and Queries*, October 16th, 1880. (Norwegian and Danish, *hurra*!) (See *HUZZA*.)

\* The Norman battle-cry was "Ha Rollo!" or "Ha Rou!" (French, *huzzer*, to shout aloud; Russian, *hoera* and *hoeez*.)

"The Saxon cry of 'Out! Out, Holy Crosse!' rose high above the Norman sound of 'Ha Ron! Ha Ron, Notre Dame!'"—Lord Lytton: *Harold*, book xii. chap. 8.

\* Wace (*Chronicle*) tells us that *Tur aie* (Thor aid) was the battle cry of the Northmen.

**Hurricane** (3 syl.). A large private party or rout; so called from its hurry, bustle and noise. (See *DRUM*.)

**Hurry.** The Mahouts cheer on their elephants by repeating *ur-ré*, the Arabs their camels by shouting *ar-ré*, the French their hounds by shouts of *hure*, the Germans their horses by the word *hurs*, the herdsmen of Ireland their cattle by shouting *hurriish*. (Welsh, *gyru*, to drive; Armenian, *hawra*, to hasten; Latin, *curro*, to run; etc.)

*Don't hurry, Hopkins.* A satirical reproof to those who are not prompt in their payments. It is said that one Hopkins, of Kentucky, gave his creditor a promissory note on which was this memorandum, "The said Hopkins is not to be hurried in paying the above."

**Hurry-scurry.** Another ricochet word with which our language abounds. It means a confused haste, or rather, haste without waiting for the due ordering of things; pell-mell.

**Hus-band** is the house farmer. *Bonde* is Norwegian for a "farmer," hence *bondē-by* (a village where farmers dwell); and *hus* means "house." *Hus-band-man* is the man-of-the-house farmer. The husband, therefore, is the master farmer, and the husband-man the servant or labourer. "Husbandry" is the occupation of a farmer or husband; and a *bondman* or *bondslave* has no connection with *bond* = fetters, or the verb to *bind*. It means simply a cultivator of the soil. (See *VILLEIN*.) Old Tusser was in error when he derived the word from "house-band," as in the following distich:—

"The name of the husband, what is it to say?  
Of wife and of house-hold the *band* and the stay."

*Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry.*

**Husband's Beat** (*The*). The boat which leaves London on Saturday, and takes to Margate those fathers of families who live in that neighbourhood during the summer months.

"I shall never forget the evening when we went down to the jetty to see the Husband's boat come in."—*The Mistletoe Bough*.

**Husband's Tea.** Very weak tea.

**Hush-money.** Money given to a person who knows a secret to keep him from mentioning it. A bribe for silence or "hushing" a matter up.

**Hush'ai** (2 syl.), in Dryden's satire of *Absalom* and *Achitophel*, is Hyde, Earl of Rochester. Hushai was David's friend, who counteracted the counsels of Achitophel, and caused the plot of Absalom to miscarry; so Rochester defeated the schemes of Shaftesbury, and brought to nought the rebellion of the Duke of Monmouth.

N.B. This was not John Wilmot, Earl of Rochester, the wit.

**Hussars.** Matthias Corvinus compelled every twenty families to provide him with one horse-soldier free of all charge. This was in 1458, and in confirmation of this story we are told that *huss* is an Hungarian word meaning "twenty," and that *ar* means "pay."

\* When Matthias Corvinus succeeded to the crown of Hungary (1458), Mohammed III. and Frederick III. conspired to dethrone "the boy king"; but Matthias enrolled an army of Hussars, and was able to defy his enemies.

"Item si contigerit ut aliqui predones aut huzarii Hungari aliquam rapinam . . . intulerint . . ."—A clause in a treaty between the Turks and George Brankovich, May 21st, 1449.

**Hus'sites** (2 syl.). Followers of John Huss, the Bohemian reformer, in the

fourteenth century. (See BETHLEME-ENITES.)

**Hussy.** *A little hussy.* A word of slight contempt, though in some counties it seems to mean simply *girl*, as "Come hither, hussy." Of course, the word is a corruption of *housewife* or *hussif*. In Swedish *hustru* means woman in general. It is rather remarkable that *mother* in Norfolk has given rise to a similar sort of word, *mother*, as "Come hither, mother"—i.e. *girl*. Neither *hussy* nor *mother* is applied to married women. In Norfolk they also say *mor* for a female, and *bor* for the other sex. *Moer* is Dutch for woman in general, and *boer* for peasant, whence our *boor*.

**Hus'terloe.** A wood in Flanders, where Reynard declared his vast treasures were concealed. (*Reynard the Fox*.)

**Hustings.** House-things or city courts. London has still its *court of Hustings* in Guildhall, in which are elected the lord mayor, the aldermen, and city members. The hustings of elections are so called because, like the court of Hustings, they are the places of elective assemblies. (Anglo-Saxon, *husting*, a place of council.)

**Hutchins'o'nians.** Followers of Anne Hutchinson, who retired to Rhode Island. Anne and fifteen of her children were subsequently murdered by the Indians (died 1643).

**Hutin.** *Louis le Hutin.* Louis X. Mazerai says he received the name because he was tongue-doughty. The *hutinet* was a mallet used by coopers which made great noise, but did not give severe blows; as we should say, the *barker* or barking dog. It is my belief that he was so named because he was sent by his father against the "Hutins," a seditious people of Navarre and Lyons. (1289, 1314-1316.)

**Hutkin.** A cover for a sore finger, made by cutting off the finger of an old glove. The word *hut* in this instance is from the German *huten* (to guard or protect). It is employed in the German noun *finger-hut* (a thimble to protect the finger), and in the word *huth* or *hut*. (See HODEKEN.)

**Huzza!** (Old French, *huzzer*, "to shout aloud;" German, *hussah!* (See HURRAH.)

**Huzzy.** (See HUSSY.)

**Hvergelmer.** A boiling cauldron in Niflheim, whence issues twelve

poisonous springs, which generate ice, snow, wind, and rain. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Hyacinth,** according to Grecian fable, was the son of Amyclas, a Spartan king. The lad was beloved by Apollo and Zephyr, and as he preferred the sun-god, Zephyr drove Apollo's quoit at his head, and killed him. The blood became a flower, and the petals are inscribed with the boy's name. (*Virgil: Eclogues*, iii. 106.)

"The hyacinth beways the doleful 'A I,'  
And culls the tribute of Apollo's sigh.  
Still on its bloom the mournful flower retains,  
The lovely blue that dyed the striding s'vens!"  
*Cummings: Lancelot*, ix.

**Hyades** (3 syl.). Seven nymphs placed among the stars, in the constellation Taurus, which threaten rain when they rise with the sun. The fable is that they wept the death of their brother Hyas so bitterly, that Zeus (1 syl.), out of compassion, took them to heaven, and placed them in the constellation Taurus. (Greek, *hucin*, to rain.)

**Hybla.** A mountain in Sicily, famous for its honey. (See HYMETTUS.)

**Hy'dra.** A monster of the Ler'nean marshes, in Ar'golus. It had nine heads, and Hercules was sent to kill it. As soon as he struck off one of its heads, two shot up in its place.

*Hydra-headed.* Having as many heads as the hydra (*q.v.*); a difficulty which goes on increasing as it is combated.

*Hydra-headed multitude.* The rabble, which not only is many-headed numerically, but seems to grow more numerous the more it is attacked and resisted.

**Hyenas** were worshipped by the ancient Egyptians. Pliny says that a certain stone, called the "hyænia," found in the eye of the creature, being placed under the tongue, imparts the gift of prophecy (xxxvii. 60).

**Hygeia** (3 syl.). Goddess of health and the daughter of Æsculapios. Her symbol was a serpent drinking from a eup in her hand.

**Hyksos.** A tribe of Cuthites (2 syl.), driven out of Assyria by Ara'lius and the Shemites. They founded in Egypt a dynasty called Hyksos (shepherd kings), a title assumed by all the Cuthite chiefs. This dynasty, which gave Egypt six or eight kings, lasted 259 years, when the whole horde was driven from Egypt, and retired to Palestine. It is from these refugees that the lords of the Philistines arose. The word is compounded of *hyk* (king) and *sos* (shepherd).

**Hyl'as.** A boy beloved by Hercules, carried off by the nymphs while drawing water from a fountain in Mysia.

**Hylech** (in Astrology). That planet, or point of the sky, which dominates at man's birth, and influences his whole life.

**Hymen.** God of marriage, a sort of overgrown Cupid. His symbols are a bridal-torch and veil in his hand.

**Hymer.** The giant in Celtic mythology who took Thor in his boat when that god went to kill the serpent; for which service he was flung by the ears into the sea. (*See GIANTS.*)

**Hymettus.** A mountain in Attica, famous for its honey. (*See HYBLA.*)

#### Hymn Tunes.

"The Heavens are Telling." (From *Haydn's Creation*.)

"Marching to Glory." The tune of *Marching to Georgia*.

"Onward, Christian Soldiers," *One of Haydn's Symphonies*.

"Lo! He comes with clouds descending." The tune of a *hornpipe* danced at Saddler's Wells in the eighteenth century. (*Helmsley*.)

"There is a Happy Land." *An Indian air*.

"The Land of the Leal," *Scots wha hae wi' Wallace bled*.

"Brightest and best of the Sons of the Morning," *Mendelssohn's Lieder No. 9*.

"Sweet the Moments," *The first sixteen bars of Beethoven's Piano Sonata, Op. 26*.

**Hymnus Eucharis'ticus.** Sung as the clock strikes 5 a.m. by Magdalen choir on the summit of Wolsey's Tower (Oxford) on May morning to greet the rising sun. Some say the custom dates from the reign of Henry VIII.; if this overshoots the mark, no one knows for certainty a more exact period.

"Te Deum Patrem colimus,  
Te laudibus prosequimur;  
Qui corpus ciborificis,  
Cœlesti mentem gratia."

*Hymnus Eucharisticus.*

**Hyperbo'reans** (5 syl.). The most northern people, who dwell *beyond* Bo'reas (the seat of the north wind), placed by Virgil under the North Pole. They are said to be the oldest of the human race, the most virtuous, and the most happy; to dwell for some thousand years under a cloudless sky, in fields yielding double harvests, and in the enjoyment of perpetual spring. When sated of life they crown their heads with flowers, and

plunge headlong from the mountain Hunneberg or Halleberg into the sea, and enter at once the paradise of Odin. (*Scandinavian mythology.*)

*The Hyperbo'reans*, it is said, have not an atmosphere like our own, but one consisting wholly of feathers. Both Herodotus and Pliny mention this fiction, which they say was suggested by the quantity of snow observed to fall in those regions. (*Herodotus*, iv. 31.)

**Hyper'ion.** Properly, the father of the Sun and Moon, but by poets made a surname of the Sun. Shakespeare makes it a synonym of Apollo. The proper pronunciation is Hyper'ion. Thus Ovid—

"Placat equo Persis radiis Hyper'ione cinctum,"

*Parsi*, l. 385.

"So excellent a king, that was to this

Hyper'ion to a shadow."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, i. 9.

**Hypermnestra'.** Wife of Lynceus (2 syl.), and the only one of the fifty daughters of Danaos who did not murder her husband on their bridal night.

**Hypnotism.** The art of producing trance-sleep, or hypno'sis; or the state of being hypnotised. (Greek, *hypnos*, sleep.)

"The method, discovered by Mr. Braid, of producing this state . . . appropriately designated . . . hypnotism, consists in the maintenance of a fixed gaze for several minutes . . . on a bright object placed somewhat above [the line of sight], at so short a distance [as to produce pain]."—*Carpenter: Principles of Mental Physiology*, book ii. chap. i. p. 65.

**Hypocho'n'dria** (Greek, *hypo chondros*, under the cartilage)—i.e. the spaces on each side of the epigastric region, supposed to be the seat of melancholy as a disease.

**Hypoc'risy.** *L'hypocrisie est un hommage que le vice rend à la vertu.* (*Rochefoucauld.*)

**Hypoc'rite** (3 syl.). *Prince of hypocrites.* Tiberius Cæsar was so called, because he affected a great regard for decency, but indulged in the most detestable lust and cruelty (B.C. 42, 14 to A.D. 37).

Abdallah Ibn Obba and his partisans were called *The Hypocrites* by Mahomet, because they feigned to be friends, but were in reality disguised foes.

**Hyp'crites' Isle**, called by Rabelais *Chaneph*, which is the Hebrew for "hypocrisy." Rabelais says it is wholly inhabited by sham saints, spiritual comedians, head-tumblers, mumblers of ave-mari'as, and such like sorry rogues, who lived on the alms of passengers, like the



hermit of Lormont. (*Pantagruel*, iv. 63.)

**Hyposta'tic Union.** The union of two or more persons into one undivided unity, as, for example, the three persons of the eternal Godhead. The Greek *hypostasis* corresponds to the Latin *persona*. The three persons of the God and three *hypostases* of the Godhead mean one and the same thing.

"We do not find, indeed, that the hypostatic pre-existence of Christ was an article of their creed [i.e., of the Nazarenes]."—*Fisher: Supernatural Origin of Christianity*, essay v. p. 319.

**Hypped** [*hipt*]. Melancholy, low-spirited. Hyp. is a contraction of *hypochondria*.

**Hy'son.** One of the varieties of green tea. "*Ainsi nommé d'un mot chinois qui veut dire printemps, parce que c'est au commencement de cette saison qu'on le cueille.*" (*M. N. Bouillet*.)

**Hyssop.** David says (Ps. li. 7): "Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean." The reference is to the custom of someone who was ceremoniously "clean" sprinkling the unclean (when they came to present themselves in the Temple) with a bunch of hyssop dipped in water, in which had been mixed the ashes of a red heifer. This was done as they left the Court of the Gentiles to enter the Court of the women (Numbers xix. 17).

**Hys'teron Prot'erion** (Greek). The cart before the horse.

## I

**I.** This letter represents a finger, and is called in Hebrew *yod* or *jod* (a hand).

**I per se** [I by itself], i.e. without compeer, pre-eminently so.

"If then your I [yes] agreement want,  
I to your I [yes] must answer, 'No.'  
Therefore leave off your spelling plea,  
And let your I [yes] be I per se."  
i.e. let your yes be yes decidedly.

*Wits Interpreter*, p. 116.

\* Many other letters are similarly used; as, *A per se*. (*Sec A-PER-SE*.) Thus in *Restituta* Eliza is called "The *E per se* of all that ere hath been." So again, "O," signifies a crier, from "O yes! O yes!" We have "Villanies discovered by . . . the help of a new crier, called O per se [i.e. superior to his predecessors]." 1666.

Shakespeare, in *Troilus and Cressida*, i. 2, even uses the phrase "a very man per se" = *A I*.

**I.H.S.**—i.e. the Greek *ΙΗΣ*, meaning *ΙΗΣΟΥΣ* (Jesus), the long e (H) being mistaken for a capital H, and the dash perverted into a cross. The letters being thus obtained, St. Bernardine of Siena, in 1347, hit upon the Latin anagram, *Jesus Hom'inum Salvator*. In Greek, *Ιησοῦς Ἑμετέρος Σωτήρ*. In German, *Jesus Heiland Seligmacher*. In English, *Jesus Heavenly Saviour*.

**I.H.S.** A notarica of Japheth, Ham, Seth, the three sons of Noah, by whom the world was peopled after the Flood.

+  
**I.H.S.** "In hac salus"—i.e. "Ilac cruce."

**I.O.U.** The memorandum of a debt given by the borrower to the lender. It must not contain a promise to pay. The letters mean, "I owe You."

An I.O.U. requires no stamp, unless it specifies a day of payment, when it becomes a bill, and must have a stamp.

**I.R.B.** Irish Republican Brotherhood, meaning the Fenian conspiracy.

**Iach'imo** [*Iak-e-mo*]. An Italian libertine in Shakespeare's *Cymbeline*.

**Iago** [*Ia'go* or *E-a'-go*]. Othello's ensign or ancient. He hated the Moor both because Cassio, a Florentine, was preferred to the lieutenantcy instead of himself, and also from a suspicion that the Moor had tampered with his wife; but he concealed his hatred so well that Othello wholly trusted him. Iago persuaded Othello that Desdemona intrigued with Cassio, and urged him on till he murdered his bride. His chief argument was that Desdemona had given Cassio a pocket-handkerchief, the fact being that Iago had set on his wife to purloin it. After the death of Desdemona, Emilia (Iago's wife) revealed the fact, and Iago was arrested.

Shakespeare generally makes three syllables of the name, as—

"Let it not gall your patience, good I-a-go."  
Left in the conduct of the bold I-a-go. } ii. 1.  
'Tis one I-a-go, ancient to the general. }

**Iam'bic.** *Father of Iambic verse*. Archil'ochos of Paros (B.C. 714-676).

**Ian'the** (3 syl.), to whom Lord Byron dedicated his *Child Harold*, was Lady Charlotte Harley, born 1809, and only eleven years old at the time.

**Iap'etos.** The father of Atlas and ancestor of the human race, called *genus Iap'eti*, the progeny of Iapetus (Greek and Latin mythology). By many considered the same as Japheth, one of the sons of Noah.



**Ibe'ria.** Spain; the country of the Iberus or Ebro. (See *Rouce: On the Late Glorious Successes.*)

**Ibe'ria's Pilot.** Christopher Columbus. Spain is called "Iberia," and the Spaniards the "Ibēri." The river Ebro is a corrupt form of the Latin *Ibērus*.

"Lanuche I with Iberia's pilot from the steep,  
To worlds unknown, and isles beyond the deep."  
*Campbell: The Pleasures of Hope*, II.

**Ibid.** A contraction of *ibidem* (Lat.), in the same place.

**Ibis** or *Nile-bird*. The Egyptians call the sacred Ibis *Father John*. It is the avatar<sup>1</sup> of the god Thoth, who in the guise of an Ibis escaped the pursuit of Typhon. The Egyptians say its white plumage symbolises the light of the sun, and its black neck the shadow of the moon, its body a heart, and its legs a triangle. It was said to drink only the purest of water, and its feathers to scare or even kill the crocodile. It is also said that the bird is so fond of Egypt that it would pine to death if transported elsewhere. It appears at the rise of the Nile, but disappears at its inundation. If, indeed, it devours crocodiles' eggs, scares away the crocodiles themselves, devours serpents and all sorts of noxious reptiles and insects, no wonder it should be held in veneration, and that it is made a crime to kill it. (*See BIRDS.*)

*Ibis*. The Nile-bird, says Solinus, "rummages in the mud of the Nile for serpents' eggs, her most favourite food."

**Iblis** or *Eblis*. The Lucifer of Moslem theology. Once called Azazel (prince of the apostate angels). (*See EBLIS.*) He has five sons:—

(1) *Tir*, author of fatal accidents; (2) *Awar*, the demon of lubricity; (3) *Dāvin*, author of discord; (4) *Sāt*, father of lies; and (5) *Zalambūr*, author of mercantile dishonesty.

**Ib'rahām.** The Abraham of the Koran.

**Icar'ian.** Soaring, adventurous. (*See ICAROS.*) Also a follower of Cabet, the Communist, a native of Icaria (last half of the nineteenth century).

**Icaros.** Son of Dædalos, who flew with his father from Crete; but the sun melted the wax with which his wings were fastened on, and he fell into the sea, hence called the Icar'ian. (*See Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI., v. 6.*)

**Ice** (1 syl.). *To break the ice.* To broach a disagreeable subject; to open the way. In allusion to breaking ice for bathers. (Latin, *scindere glaciem*;

Italian, *romper il ghiaccio.*) (Anglo-Saxon, *is.*)

"[We] An' if you break the ice, and do this feat . . .  
Will not so graceless be, to be ingrate."  
*Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew*, I. 2.

**Ice-blink** (*The*). An indication of pack-ice or of a frozen surface by its reflection on the clouds. If the sky is dark or brown, the navigator may be sure that there is water; if it is white, rosy, or orange-coloured, he may be certain there is ice, for these tints are reflected from the sun's rays, or of light. The former is called a "water sky," the latter an "ice sky."

**Ice-brook.** *A sword of ice-brook temper.* Of the very best quality. The Spaniards used to plunge their swords and other weapons, while hot from the forge, into the brook Salo [Xalou], near Bilbilis, in Celtiberia, to harden them. The water of this brook is very cold.

"It is a sword of Spain, the ice-brook temper."  
*Shakespeare: Othello*, V. 2.

"Sævo Bilbilin ep'um am metallo  
Et ferro Placem suo sancte  
Quam fluctu tenui sed inquit  
Armo rum Salo temperat'or ambir."

*Martial.*

**Ice Saints** or *Frost Saints*. Those saints whose days fall in what is called "the black-thorn winter"—that is, the second week in May (between 11 and 14). Some give only three days, but whether 11, 12, 13 or 12, 13, 14 is not agreed. May 11th is the day of St. Mamertus, May 12th of St. Pancratius, May 13th of St. Servatius, and May 14th of St. Boniface.

"Ces saints passent pour saints gresleux,  
geloirs, et gateurs du bourg on."—*Rubais.*

**Iceberg.** A hill of ice, either floating in the ocean, or aground. The magnitude of some icebergs is very great. One seen off the Cape of Good Hope was two miles in circumference, and a hundred and fifty feet high. For every cubic foot above water there must be at least eight feet below.

**Iceland Dogs.** Shaggy white dogs, once great favourites with ladies. Shakespeare mentions them (*Henry V., ii. 1*).

"Use and custom hath intam'd . . . Iceland  
dogs curled and rough all over, which, by  
reason of the length of their hene make shewe  
neither of face nor of body."—*Flouring: Of  
English Dogges* (1576).

**Ich Dien.** According to a Welsh tradition, Edward I. promised to provide Wales with a prince "who could speak no word of English," and when his son Edward of Carnarvon was born he presented him to the assembly, saying in Welsh *Eich dyn* (behold the man).

The more general belief is that it was the motto under the plume of John, King of Bohemia, slain by the Black Prince at Cressy in 1346, and that the Black Prince who slew the Bohemian assumed it out of modesty, to indicate that "he served under the king his father."

**Ichneu'mon.** An animal resembling a weasel, and well worthy of being defended by priest and prince in Egypt, as it feeds on serpents, mice, and other vermin, and is especially fond of crocodiles' eggs, which it scratches out of the sand. According to legend, it steals into the mouths of crocodiles when they gape, and eats out their bowels. The ichneumon is called "Pharaoh's rat."

**Ichor** (*I'-kor*). The colourless blood of the heathen deities. (Greek, *ichor*, juice.)

**Ichthus** for *Iē'sous*, *CHristos*, *THEou* *Uios*, *Soter*. This notarica is found on many seals, rings, urns, and tombstones, belonging to the early times of Christianity, and was supposed to be a "charm" of mystical efficacy.

**Icon Basilike** (4 syl.). Portraiture of King Charles I.

"The *ikon*, or Portraiture of his Majesty in his solitudes and sufferings . . . was wholly and only my invention."—*Gauden : Letter to Clarendon*.

**Iconoclasts** (Greek, "image breakers"). Reformers who rose in the eighth century, especially averse to the employment of pictures, statues, emblems, and all visible representations of sacred objects. The crusade against these things began in 726 with the Emperor Leo III., and continued for one hundred and twenty years. (Greek, *ikon*, an image; *klao*, I break.)

"The eighth century, the age of the Iconoclasts, had not been favourable to literature."—*Isaac Taylor : The Alphabet*, vol. ii. chap. viii. p. 159.

**Idæ'an Mother.** Cyb'ele, who had a temple on Mount Ida, in Asia Minor.

**Idealism.** The doctrines taught by Idealists.

*Subjective idealism*, taught by Fichte (2 syl.), supposes the object (say a tree) and the image of it on the mind is all one. Or rather, that there is no object outside the mental idea.

*Objective idealism*, taught by Schelling, supposes that the tree and the image thereof on the mind are distinct from each other.

*Absolute idealism*, taught by Hegel, supposes there is no such thing as phenomena; that mind, through the senses,

creates its own world. In fact, that there is no real, but all is mere ideal.

These are three German philosophers :

Hegel (1770-1831).  
Schelling (1770-1854).  
Fichte (1762-1814).

**Idealists.** Those who believe in idealism. They may be divided into two distinct sections—

(1) Those who follow Plato, who taught that before creation there existed certain types or ideal models, of which *ideas* created objects are the visible images. Malebranche, Kant, Schelling, Hegel, etc., were of this school.

(2) Those who maintain that all phenomena are only subjective—that is, mental cognisances only within ourselves, and what we see and what we hear are only brain impressions. Of this school were Berkeley, Hume, Fichte, and many others.

**Ides** (1 syl.). In the Roman calendar the 15th of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th of all the other months. (Latin and Etruscan, *iduāre*, to divide. The middle of the month. Always eight days after the Nones.)

"Remember March : the ides of March remember."  
*Shakespeare : Julius Cæsar*, iv. 3.

**Idiom.** A mode of expression peculiar to a language, as a Latin idiom, a French idiom. (Greek, *id'ios*, peculiar to oneself.)

**Idiosyncrasy.** A crotchet or peculiar one-sided view of a subject, a monomania. Properly a peculiar effect produced by medicines or foods; as when coffee acts as an aperient; the electrical current as an emetic, as it does upon me. (Greek, *idios sun krasis*, something peculiar to a person's temperament.)

**Id'iot** meant originally a private person, one not engaged in any public office. Hence Jeremy Taylor says, "Humility is a duty in great ones, as well as in idiots" (private persons). The Greeks have the expressions, "a priest or an idiot" (layman), "a poet or an idiot" (prose-writer). As idiots were not employed in public offices, the term became synonymous with incompetency to fulfil the duties thereof. (Greek, *idio'tēs*.) (See *BARON*.)

**Id'le Lake.** The lake on which Phædria or Wantonness cruised in her gondola. It led to Wandering Island. (*Spenser : Faërie Queene*, book ii.)

**Idle Wheel.** The middle of three wheels, which simply conveys the motion

of one outside wheel to the other outside wheel.

Suppose A, B, C to be three wheels, B being the idle or gear wheel. B simply conveys the motion of A to C, or of C to A.

**Idle Worms.** It was once supposed that little worms were bred in the fingers of idle servants. To this Shakespeare allude:—

"A round little worm  
Pricked from the lazy finger of a maid,"  
*Shakespeare: Romeo and Juliet*, i. 4.

**Idleness.** *The Lake of Idleness.* Spenser says whoever drank of this lake grew "instantly faint and weary." The Red Cross Knight drank of it, and was made captive by Orgoglio. (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, book i.)

**Idol Shepherd** (*The*), Zech. ii. 17. "Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth his flock." Idol shepherd means self-seeking, counterfeit, pseudo; the shepherd that sets up himself to be worshipped by his people instead of God.

**Idomeneus** (4 syl.). King of Crete, and ally of the Greeks in the siege of Troy. After the city was burnt he made a vow to sacrifice whatever he first encountered, if the gods granted him a safe return to his kingdom. It was his own son that he first met, and when he offered him up to fulfil his vow he was banished from Crete as a murderer. (*Homer: Iliad*.)

Compare the story of Jephthah in Judges xi.

**Iduna** or **Idun'**. Daughter of the dwarf Svald, and wife of Bragi. She kept in a box the golden apples which the gods tasted as often as they wished to renew their youth. Loki on one occasion stole the box and hid it in a wood; but the gods compelled him to restore it. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

\* Iduna seems to personify the year between March and September, when the sun is north of the equator. Her apples indicate fruits generally. Loki carries her off to Giant-Land, when the Sun descends below the equator, and he steals her apples. In time, Iduna makes her escape, in the form of a sparrow, when the Sun again, in March, rises above the equator; and both gods and men rejoice in her return.

**Ifa'kins.** A corruption of *In good faith*. I' fa' kin, where *kin* is equivalent to *dear* or *good*.

**Ifreet** or **Afreet** or **Afrit**. A powerful evil jin or spirit of Arabian mythology. (*See AFRIET*.)

**Ifurin.** The Hades of the ancient Gauls. A dark region infested by serpents and savage beasts. Here the wicked are chained in loathsome caverns, plunged into the lairs of dragons, or subjected to a ceaseless distillation of poison. (*Celtic mythology*.)

**Iger'na, Igerne, or Igrayne.** Wife of Gorlois, Duke of Tintag'el, in Cornwall, and mother of King Arthur. His father was Uther, pendragon of the Britons, who married Igerne thirteen days after her husband was slain.

**Ignaro.** Foster-father of Orgoglio. Whatever question Arthur asked, the old dotard answered, "He could not tell." Spenser says this old man walks one way and looks another, because ignorance is always "wrong-headed." (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, book i.)

\* (*See NON MI RECORDO*.)

**Ignatius** (*St.*) is represented in Christian art accompanied by lions, or chained and exposed to them, in allusion to his martyrdom. The legend is that he was brought before the Emperor Trajan, who condemned him to be made the food of lions and other wild beasts for the delectation of the people. According to tradition, St. Ignatius was the little child whom our Saviour set in the midst of His disciples for their example. (About 29-115.)

*Brother Ignatius.* The Rev. James Leicester Lyne, for some time head of the English Benedictines at the Norwich Protestant monastery. Now at Llanthony.

*Father Ignatius.* The Hon. and Rev. Geo. Spencer, formerly a clergyman of the Church of England, who joined the Roman communion, and became Superior of the order of Passionists. (1799-1864.)

**Ignatius Loy'cla**, founder of the order of Jesuits, is depicted in art sometimes with the sacred monogram I.H.S. on his breast, and sometimes as contemplating it, surrounded by glory in the skies, in allusion to his boast that he had a miraculous knowledge of the mystery of the Trinity vouchsafed to him. He is so represented in Rubens' famous picture in Warwick Castle.

**Igneous Rocks.** Those which have been produced by the agency of fire, as the granitic, the trappean, and the volcanic. (Latin, *ignis*, fire.)

**Ignis Fatuus** means strictly a fatuous fire; it is also called "*Jack o'*



*Lantern*," "Spunkie," "Walking Fire," "Will o' the Wisp," and "Fair Maid of Ireland." Milton calls it *Friar's Lantern*, and Sir Walter Scott *Friar Rush with a lantern*. Morally speaking, a Uto'pian scheme, no more reducible to practice than the meteor so called can be turned to any useful end. (Plural, *Ignes fatui*.) (See FRIAR'S LANTHORN.)

"When thou rankest up Gadshill in the night to catch my horse, if I did not think thou hadst been an *ignis fatuus* or a ball of wildfire, there's no purchase in money."—*Shakespeare*: 1 *Henry IV.*, I. i. 3.

✧ According to a Russian superstition, these wandering fires are the spirits of still-born children which flit between heaven and the Inferno.

**Ignoramus.** One who ignores the knowledge of something; one really unacquainted with it. It is an ancient law term. The grand jury used to write *Ignoramus* on the back of indictments "not found" or not to be sent into court. Hence *ignore*. The present custom is to write "No true bill."

**Ignoramus Jury** (*An*). The Grand Jury. (See *above*.)

**Ignorantines** (4 syl.). A religious association founded by the Abbé de la Salle in 1724, for educating gratuitously the children of the poor.

**Igrayne.** (See IGERNA.)

**Ithram.** The white cotton dress worn by Mohammedan pilgrims to Mecca. For *men*, two scarfs, without seams or ornament of any kind, of any material except silk; one scarf is folded round the loins, and the other is thrown over the neck and shoulders, leaving the right arm free; the head is uncovered. For *women*, an ample cloak, enveloping the whole person.

**Il Pastor Fido** [*the Faithful Swain*]. This standard of elegant pastoral composition is by Giovanni Battista Guarini, of Ferrara (1537-1612).

**Iliad** (3 syl.). The tale of the siege of Troy, an epic poem by Homer, in twenty-four books. Men'ela'os, King of Sparta, received as his guest Paris, a son of Priam (King of Troy), who ran away with Helen, his hostess. Men'ela'os induced the Greeks to lay siege to Troy to avenge the perfidy, and the siege lasted ten years. The poem begins in the tenth year with a quarrel between Agamemnon, commander-in-chief of the allied Greeks, and Achilles, the hero who retired from the army in ill-temper. The Trojans

now prevail, and Achilles sends his friend Patroclus to oppose them, but Patroclus is slain. Achilles, in a desperate rage, rushes into the battle, and slays Hector, the commander of the Trojan army. The poem ends with the funeral rites of Hector. (Greek, *Ilios*, genitive, *Iliad[os]*, the land of Ilium. It is an adjective, and the word means, "a poem about the land of Ilium.")

✧ Probably "Æneid" is the genitive of *Æneās*, *Æneados*, and means a poem about *Æneās*. (See *ÆNEID* for another derivation.)

Wolf, Herne, and our own Grote, believed the *Iliad* to be the work of several poets. R. W. Browne says:—

"No doubt was ever entertained by the ancients respecting the personality of Homer. Pindar, Plato, Aristotle, and others, all assumed this fact; nor did they even doubt that the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* were the work of one mind."—*Historical Classical Literature*, book i. chap. iv. p. 59.

The "*Iliad*" in a nutshell. Pliny (vii. 21) tells us that the *Iliad* was copied in so small a hand that the whole work could lie in a walnut-shell. Pliny's authority is Cicero (*Apud Gellium*, ix. 421). Huet, Bishop of Avranches, demonstrated the possibility of this achievement by writing eighty verses of the *Iliad* on a single line of a page similar to this "Dictionary." This would be 19,000 verses to the page, or 2,000 more than the *Iliad* contains.

✧ In the Harleian MSS. (530) we have an account of Peter Bales, an Englishman, clerk of the Court of Chancery in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, under date of 1590, who wrote out the whole Bible so small that he inclosed it in a walnut shell of English growth. (See NUTSHELL.)

"Whilst they (as Homer's *Iliad* in a nut)  
A world of wonders in one closet shut."  
On the Monumental stone of the Tradesmen's  
in Lambeth Churchyard.

The French *Iliad*. The *Romance of the Rose*, begun by Guillaume di Lorris in the latter half of the thirteenth century, and continued by Jean de Meung in the early part of the fourteenth. The poem is supposed to be a dream. The poet in his dream is accosted by Dame Idleness, who conducts him to the Palace of Pleasure, where he meets Love, accompanied by Sweet-looks, Riches, Jollity, Courtesy, Liberality, and Youth, who spend their time in dancing, singing, and other amusements. By this retinue the poet is conducted to a bed of roses, where he singles out one and attempts to pluck it, when an arrow from Cupid's bow stretches him fainting on the ground, and he is carried far away from the flower of his choice. As soon as he recovers,



he finds himself alone, and resolves to return to his rose. Welcome goes with him; but Danger, Shame-face, Fear, and Slander obstruct him at every turn. Reason advises him to abandon the pursuit, but this he will not do; whereupon Pity and Liberality aid him in reaching the rose of his choice, and Venus permits him to touch it with his lips. Meanwhile, Slander rouses up Jealousy, who seizes Welcome, whom he casts into a strong castle, and gives the key of the castle door to an old hag. Here the poet is left to mourn over his fate, and the original poem ends. Meung added 18,000 lines as a sequel.

*The German Iliad.* *The Nibelungenlied*, put into its present form in 1210 by a wandering minstrel of Austria. It consists of twenty parts. (See NIBELUNG.)

*The Portuguese Iliad.* *The Lusiad* (q.v.), by Camoens.

*The Scotch Iliad.* *The Epigoniad*, by William Wilkie, called *The Scottish Homer* (1721-1772). The *Epigoniad* is the tale of the Epigoni, or seven Grecian heroes who laid siege to Thebes. When Œdipos abdicated, his two sons agreed to reign alternate years; but at the expiration of the first year, the elder son, named Etœoclēs, refused to give up the throne, whereupon Polynikēs, the younger brother, induced six chiefs to espouse his cause. The allied army laid siege to Thebes, but without success. Subsequently, seven sons of the chiefs resolved to avenge their fathers' deaths, marched against the city, took it, and placed Terpander, one of their number, on the throne. The Greek tragic poets Æschylus and Euripidēs have dramatised this subject.

**Iliad of Ills** (*An*). *Iliās malōrum* (*Cicero: Ad Atticum*, viii. 11). A number of evils falling simultaneously; there is scarce a calamity in the whole catalogue of human ills that finds not mention in the *Iliad*, hence the Homeric poem was the fountain of classic tragedy.

**Ilk.** The surname of the person spoken of is the same as the name of his estate. It is quite a mistake to use the phrase "All that ilk" to signify all of that name or sort. *Bethune of that ilk* means "Bethune of Bethune." (Gaelic, *ilk*, clan; Anglo-Saxon, *ilc*, the same.)

**Ill-got, Ill-spent.** Treasures of wickedness profit nothing. (Prov. x. 2.)

**Ill May-day.** The 1st of May, 1517, when the London apprentices rose up

against the resident foreigners, and did great mischief. More commonly known as *Evil May-day* (q.v.).

**Ill Omens** averted.

Leotychidēs II., of Sperta, was told by his augurs that his projected expedition would fail, because a viper had got entangled in the handle of the city key. "Not so," he replied. "The key caught the viper."

When Julius Cæsar landed at Adrumetum, in Africa, he happened to trip and fall on his face. This would have been considered a fatal omen by his army; but, with admirable presence of mind, he exclaimed, "Thus I take possession of thee, O Africa!" Told of Scipio also.

When William the Conqueror leaped upon the shore at Bulverhythe he fell on his face, and a great cry went forth that it was an ill-omen; but the duke exclaimed, "I have taken seisin of this land with both my hands."

When the Duke was arming for the battle, his squire by accident handed him the *back* piece before the breast-plate, an evil omen, signifying flight. But the Duke, with ready wit, said, "Yes, the last shall be first"—i.e. the duke shall be king.

Napoleon III. did a graceful thing to avert an ill omen. Captain Jean Cœurpreux, in a ball given at the Tuileries, tripped and fell; but Napoleon held out his hand to help him up, saying as he did so, "Monsieur le Commandant, this is the second time I have seen you fall. The first time was by my side in the field of Magenta." Then, turning to the lady, he added, "Henceforth Captain Cœurpreux is commandant of my Guides."

**Ill-starred.** Unlucky; fated to be unfortunate. Othello says of Desdemona, "O ill-starred wench!" Of course, the allusion is to the astrological dogma that the stars influence the fortunes of mankind.

"Where'er that ill-starred home may lie,"  
*Moore: Fire Worshipers.*

**Ill Wind.** 'Tis an ill wind that blows nobody any good. Someone profits by every loss; someone is benefited by every misfortune.

"Except wind stands as never it stood,

It is an ill-wind turns more to good."

*Tassier: Five Hundred Points of Good*

*Husbandry*, xiii.

**Illinois.** U.S. America. The Delaware Indian word *illini* (real men) with the French termination *-ois*.

**Illumina'ted Doctor.** Raymond Lully (1235-1315).

John Tauler, the German mystic (1294-1361).

**Illumina'ti.** The baptised were at one time so called, because a lighted candle was given them to hold as a symbol that they were illuminated by the Holy Ghost.

*Four religious societies* have been so called, viz.:

(1) The Hesychasts in the fourteenth century.

(2) The Alombra'dos of Spain in the sixteenth century.

(3) The Guerinets of France in the seventeenth century.

(4) The Mystics of Belgium in the eighteenth century.

Add to these the Rosicrucians (*q.v.*).

*The Order of the Illuminati.* A republican society, founded at Ingolstadt in Bavaria, 1776; having for its object the establishment of a religion consistent with "sound reason."

**Illuminations.** Characteristics of Anglo-Saxon illuminations from the eighth to the eleventh century. Extreme intricacy of pattern.

Interlacings of knots in a diagonal or square form, sometimes interwoven with animals and terminating with heads of serpents or birds. (*Sir F. Madden.*)

The *Durham Book*, the work of Eadfrid, Bishop of Lindisfarne, who died 721, is a most splendid specimen of illumination.

The *Benedictional of St. Ethelwold*, an illuminated MS. by Godemann, in the Duke of Devonshire's library, is worthy of Raphael or Michael Angelo. It was executed between 963 and 984, and is full of miniatures and designs in the highest style of art. Beautiful engravings of it may be seen in the *Archæologia*.

**Illuminator.** Gregory, the apostle of Christianity among the Armenians (257-331).

**Illustrious** (*The*).

Albert V., Duke and second Emperor of Austria (1398-1439).

Nicomedes II. *Epiph'anēs* (149-191).

Ptolemy V. *Epiph'anēs* (210, 205-181 B.C.).

Jam-sheid (*Jam the Illustrious*), nephew of Tah Omurs, fifth king of the Paisdadian dynasty of Persia (B.C. 840-800).

Kien-lóng, fourth of the Manchou dynasty of China (1736-1796).

**Image of God.** *Wear not the image of God in a ring.* This is the twenty-fourth symbolic saying in the Protreptics of Iamblichus, and is tantamount to the commandment "Thou shalt not take the name of God in vain." Pythagoras meant to teach his disciples by this restriction that God was far too holy a being to be used as a mere ornamental device, and engraved on a ring worn on a man's finger, which might be used for any ordinary purpose.

"In annulo Dei figuram ne gestato."

**Images which fell from Heaven.**

Diana of Ephesus (Acts xix. 35). The same is said of the image of Cybele (3 syl.), set up in the temple of Victory, at Rome.

**Im'aum** (2 syl.) or **Imam.** One of the Ule'ma or priestly body of the Mahometans. He recites the prayers and leads the devotions of the congregation. Im'aums wear a high turban. The sultan as "head of the Moslems" is an Imaum. The word means *teacher* or *guide*.

**Ima'us** (3 syl.). The Him'alay'a. The word means *snow hills* (*hima*, snow).

"The huge incumbance of horrible woods  
From Asian Taurus, from Imaus stretched  
Athwart the roving Tartar's sullen bounds."  
*Thomson: Autumn.*

**Im'becile** (3 syl.). One mentally weak. Literally, one who leans "on a stick." (Latin, *imbecillis*, from *in-bacillum*.)

**Imbroca'do** (Spanish). Cloth of gold or silver.

**Imbroca'ta**, in fencing, is a thrust over the arm. (Italian.)

"If your enemies be cunning and skilfull, never stand about giving any foine or imbrocata, but this thrust or stoccata alone, neither it also [never attempt] unless you be sure to hit him."—*Saviolo: Practise of the Duello* (1595).

**Imbro'glio** (Italian). A complicated plot; a misunderstanding between nations and persons of a complicated nature.

**Immac'ulate Conception.** The dogma that the Virgin Mary was conceived without Original sin. This dogma was first broached by St. Bernard, and was stoutly maintained by Duns Scotus and his disciples, but was not received by the Roman Catholic Church as an article of faith till 1854.

**Im'molate** (3 syl.). To sacrifice; literally, "put meal on one." The reference is to the ancient custom of sprinkling meal and salt on the head of

a victim to be offered in sacrifice. (Latin, *in-molo*.)

"In the picture of the immolation of Isaac, or Abraham sacrificing his son, Isaac is described as a little boy."—*Brown*.

**Immor'tal** (*The*). Yöng - Tching, third of the Manchoo dynasty of China, assumed the title. (1723-1736.)

**Immortal Four of Italy** (*The*).

Dante (1265-1321).

Petrarch (1301-1374).

Ariosto (1474-1533), and

Tasso (1544-1595).

"The poets read he o'er and o'er,  
And most of all the immortal four  
Of Italy." *Longfellow: The Wayside Inn*.

**Immortal Three** (*The*). Homer, Dante, and Milton.

"Three poets, in three distant ages born,  
Greece, Italy, and England did adorn;  
The first in loftiness of thought surpassed,  
The next in majesty; in both the last:  
The force of nature could no farther go,  
To make a third, she joined the other two."  
*Dryden: A Tablet to the Memory of John Milton*  
(St. Mary-le-Bow, Cheapside).

"It was originally in the church of All Hallows, Bread Street.

**Immortal Tinker** (*The*). John Bunyan, a tinker by trade. (1628-1688.)

**Immortals**. A regiment of 10,000 choice foot-soldiers, which constituted the body-guard of the Persian kings. There was also an army so named at Constantinople, according to Ducange, first embodied by Major Ducas.

"The 76th Foot were called "The Immortals," because so many were wounded, but not killed, in Hindûstan (1788-1806). This regiment, with the old 33rd, now form the two battalions of the West Riding.

**Immortality**. Poseidon (Neptune) bestowed immortality on Taphian, and confined the gift in a golden lock of hair. His daughter cut off the lock, and the gift was lost. This seems very like the Bible tale of Samson and Delilah. (See *ELECAMPANE*.)

**Immu'ring** (Latin). Burying in a wall. The Vestal virgins among the Romans, and the nuns among the Roman Catholics, who broke their vows of chastity, were buried in a niche sufficiently large to contain their body with a small pittance of bread and water. The sentence of immuring was *Vade in pace*, or more correctly, *Vade in pacem* (Go into peace—i.e. eternal rest). Some years ago a skeleton, believed to be the remains of an immured nun, was discovered in the walls of Coldingham Abbey.

The immuring of Constance, a nun who had broken her vows, forms a leading incident in Scott's poem of *Marmion*.

**Im'ogen**. Daughter of Cymbeline, the "most tender and artless of all Shakespeare's characters." (*Cymbeline*.)

**Imagine**. The lady who broke her vow and was carried off by the ghost of her former lover, in the ballad of *Alonzo the Brave*, by Matthew Gregory Lewis, generally called *Monk Lewis*.

"Alonzo the brave was the name of the knight,  
And the maiden's the fair Imagine."

**Imp** (Anglo-Saxon). A graft; whence also a child; as, "You little imp." In hawking, "to imp a feather" is to engraft or add a new feather for a broken one. The needles employed for the purpose were called "imping needles." Lord Cromwell, writing to Henry VIII., speaks of "that noble imp your son."

"Let us pray for . . . the king's most excellent majesty and for . . . his beloved son Edward, our prince, that most angelic imp."—*Pathway to Prayer*.

**Imp of Darkness** (*An*). Milton calls the serpent "fittest imp of fraud." (*Paradise Lost*, ix, 89.)

**Impana'tion**. The dogma of Luther that the body and soul of Christ are infused into the eucharistic elements after consecration; and that the bread and wine are united with the body and soul of Christ in much the same way as the body and soul of man are united. The word means *putting into the bread*.

**Impanna'ta**. *The Madonna del Impannata*, by Raphael, takes its distinctive name from the *oiled paper* window in the background. (Italian, *impannata*, oiled paper.)

**Impar Congressus Achilli**. No match for Achilles; the combatants were not equally matched. Said of Troilus. (*Virgil: Æneid*, i, 475.)

**Imperial** (*An*). A tuft of hair on the chin, all the rest of the beard and all the whiskers being shaved off. So called from the Emperor Napoleon III., who set the fashion.

**Imperium in Imperio**. A government independent of the general authorized government.

**Impertinence** (4 syl.). A legal term meaning matter introduced into an affidavit, etc., not pertinent to the case.

**Impon'derables** (Latin, *things without weight*). Heat, light, electricity,



and magnetism were, it was at one time supposed, the phenomena of imponderable substances; that of heat was called *caloric*. This theory is now exploded, but the hypothetical ether is without appreciable weight.

**Imposition.** A task given as a punishment. Of course the word is taken from the verb *impose*, as the task is imposed. The term is common in schools, colleges, and universities. In the sense of a *deception* it means to "put a trick on a person," hence, the expressions "to put on one," "to lay it on thick," etc.

**Imposition of Hands.** The bishop, laying his hand on persons confirmed or ordained. (Acts vi., viii., xix.)

**Impossibilities.** Latin phrases:

*Ærâ ò em de aliâ ãe.*  
*Atô mas a'ãe.*  
*Latêrem lavãe.*  
*Punt' e aridus.*  
*In asino lanam.*

English phrases:

Gathering grapes from thistles.  
 Fetching water in a sieve.  
 Washing a blacksmith white.  
 Catching wind in cabbage nets.  
 Flaying eels by the tail.  
 Making cheese of chalk.  
 Squaring the circle.  
 Turning base metal into gold.  
 The elixir of life.  
 Making a silk purse of a sow's ear.  
 (And hundreds more.)

**Impropriation.** Profits of ecclesiastical property in the hands of a layman. *Appropriation* is when the profits of a benefice are in the hands of a college.

**Impro'priator.** A layman who has church lands or ecclesiastical preferment. (Latin, *in-proprius*, belonging to.)

**Improve the Occasion (To).** To draw a moral lesson from some event which has occurred. In French, "*Profiter de l'occasion*."

**Improvisators.** Persons who utter verses impromptu. The art was introduced by Petrarch, and is still a favourite amusement of the Italians. The most celebrated are:

ACCOLTI (Bernardo), of Arezzo, called the "Uccio Areti'no" (1465-1535).  
 ANTONIANO (Silvio). Eighteenth century.  
 AQUILANO (Serafinò), of Aquila (1496-1500).  
 BONDRETTINI. (See IMPROVISATRIX.)  
 BERONICUS (P. J.), who could convert extempore, into Greek or Latin verse, a Dutch newspaper or anything else (died 1676).  
 CRISTOFORO, surnamed *Altissimo*, an Italian (1514).  
 CORILLA. (See IMPROVISATRIX.)  
 GIANNI (Francis). An Italian, made imperial poet by Napoleon, whose victories he celebrated in verse (1759-1824).  
 JEHAN (Nir). (See IMPROVISATRIX.)  
 KARSCHIN (Anna Louisa). (See IMPROVISATRIX.)  
 MARONE (Andreas). An Italian (1474-1527).

METASTASIO (P. A. D. B.), of Assisi, who developed, at the age of ten, a great talent for extemporising in verse (1698-1782).

PERFETTI (Bernardino), of Siena, who received a laurel crown in the capital, an honour conferred only on Petrarch and Tasso (1641-1747).

QUERNO (Camillo). An Italian (1470-1528).

ROSSI. Belieuded at Naples in 1599.

SEKAPINO. (See above, AQUILANO.)

SESTINI (Bartolommeo). An Italian (died 1822).

SERICI (Tommaso), of Tuscany (1788-1832). His *Death of Charles I.*, *Death of Mary Queen of Scots*, and *Fall of Missolonghi*, are very celebrated.

TADDEI (Rosa). (See IMPROVISATRIX.)

ZUCCO (Marco Antonio), of Verona, died 1760.

To these add Cicconi, Bindoci, the brothers Clerc of Holland, Wolf of Altdorf, Langenschwarz of Germany, Eugene de Pradel of France, and our own Thomas Hood 1788-1845.

**Improvisatrix or Improvisatrice.** The most famous improvisatrices or female improvisators are:

MARIA MAGDALENA MORELLI FERNANDEZ, surnamed the Olympic Corilla, crowned at Rome for improvisation (1740-1800).

TERESA BANDERETI ST. (1763-9).

ROSA TADDEI (1801-9).

SIGNORA MAZZEI, the most talented of all.

NUR JEHAN, of Bengal (d. 1645). She was the

inventor of the Otto of Roses.

ANNA LOUISA KARCHLIN, a German (1722-1791.)

**In Cœna Dom'ni.** A papal bull, containing a collection of extracts from different constitutions of the popes, with anathemas against those who violate them; so called from the words with which it commences.

**In Commen'dam** (Latin). The holding of church preferment for a time, on the recommendation of the Crown, till a suitable person can be provided. Thus a clergyman who has been elevated to the bench retains for a time his "living" in *commendam*.

**In Esse** (Latin). In actual existence. Thus a child *living* is "in esse," but before birth is only "in posse."

**In Exten'so** (Latin). At full length, word for word, without abridgment.

**In Extremis.** At the very point of death. "*In articulo mortis*."

**In Fi'erl.** In the course of accomplishment; on the way.

**In Flagrante Delicto.** Red-handed; in the very fact. "*Il a été pris en flagrant délit*," i.e. "*Sur le fait*."

**In for a Penny in for a Pound.** I may as well "be hung for a sheep as a lamb." If the punishment is the same, then it is worth the risk to commit the offence which brings the greatest profit.

**In for It.** About "to catch it," on the point of being in trouble.

"You are in for it, I can tell you. I would not stand in your shoes for something."



**In Forma Pau'peris.** A person who will swear he is not worth £5 has writs, etc., gratis, and is supplied gratuitously with attorney and counsel (Henry VII., c. 12).

**In Gremio Legis.** Under the protection of the law.

**In Lim'ine** (Latin). At the outset, at the threshold.

**In Loco Parentis.** One who stands in a parent's place.

**In Medias Res.** In the middle of the subject. In novels and epic poetry, the author generally begins with some catastrophe, which is explained as the tale unfolds. In history, on the other hand, the author begins *ab ovo*.

**In Memoriam.** In memory of.

**In Nubibus.** In the clouds; not in actual existence; in contemplation.

**In Partibus** [*Infidelium*]. In a non-Christian country. A "bishop in partibus" means a bishop in any country, Christian or otherwise, whose title is from some old see which has fallen away from the Catholic faith. Thus, in England, the Bishop of Cismarus, the Bishop of Emmaus, the Bishop of Amycla, are bishops in partibus. Dr. Wiseman was Bishop of Melipotamus before he was Archbishop of Westminster. A bishop in partibus does not mean a bishop in a land of infidels; he may be so, but this would not make him a bishop in partibus.

**In Perpetuam** (Latin). In perpetuity, for ever.

**In Petto** (Italian). Held in reserve, kept back, something done privately, and not announced to the general public. (*In pectore* [Latin], in the breast.)

*Cardinals in petto.* Cardinals about to be elected, but not yet publicly announced. Their names are in *pectore* (of the Pope).

**In Posse** (Latin). What may be considered probable, but has not yet any real existence.

**In Propria Persona** (Latin). Personally, and not by deputy or agents.

**In Prospectu** (Latin). What is intended or in contemplation to be done at some future time.

**In Re** (Latin). In the matter of; on the subject of; as *In re Jones v. Robinson*. But *in rem*, against the property or thing referred to.

**In Si'tu** (Latin). In its original place.

**In Stat'u Quo** or *In stat'u quo ante* (Latin). In the condition things were before the change took place. Thus, two nations arming for war may agree to lay down arms on condition that all things be restored to the same state as they were before they took up arms.

**In Terro'rem** (Latin). As a warning, to deter others by terrifying them.

**In Toto** (Latin). Entirely, altogether.

**In Vac'uo** (Latin). In a vacuum—i.e. in a space from which, nominally altogether, and really almost, all the air has been taken away.

**In-and-In.** A game with four dice, once extremely common, and frequently alluded to. "In" is a throw of doubles, "in-and-in" a throw of double doubles, which sweeps the board.

"I have seen three persons sit down at twelve-penny in-and-in, and each draw 40s. a-piece."—*Nickel Nicked*.

**Ins and Outs of the Matter** (*The*). All the details, both direct and indirect.

"If you want to know the ins and outs of the Yankees . . . I know all their points, shape, make, and breed."—*Halibuton*.

♂ Sometimes the "Ins" means those in office, and the "Outs" those out of office, or in Opposition.

**Inau'gurate** (4 syl.) means to be led in by augurs. The Roman augurs met at their college doors the high officials about to be invested, and led them up to the altar; hence to install.

**Inca.** A king or royal prince of the ancient Peruvians. The empire of the Incas was founded by Manco Capac.

"The Inca was a war-chief, elected by the Council to carry out its decision."—*Brinton: The American Race (South American Tribes)*, part i. chap. ii. p. 211.

**Incanta'tion.** A singing against, that is, singing a set form of words in order to bring Divine wrath upon persons or nations.

**Incar'nadine** (*To*). To make red. (Latin, *incarnatus color*, carnation).

"No, this my hand will rather  
The multitudinous sea incarnadine,  
Making the green—one red."

Shakespeare: *Macbeth*, ii. 2.

**Inch of Candle** (*Sold by*). A sale by auction. Instead of the hammer of the auctioneer concluding the bids, the purchaser was the last bidder before the candle went out. Another plan is to

stick a pin in a candle, and when the pin drops down, the sale of the article is concluded.

"Down were tumbled miracle and martyr,  
Put up in lots, and sold by inch of candle."  
*Peter Pondar : Lyric Odes, xiii.*

**Inchcape Rock.** Twelve miles from land, in the German Sea. It is dangerous for navigators, and therefore the abbot of Aberbrothok fixed a bell on a float, which gave notice to sailors of its whereabouts. Ralph the Rover, a sea pirate, cut the bell from the float, and was wrecked on his return home on the very rock. Southey has a ballad on the subject.

Precisely the same tale is told of St. Goven's bell, in Pembrokeshire. In the chapel was a silver bell, which was stolen one summer evening by pirates, but no sooner had the boat put to sea than all the crew was wrecked. The silver bell was carried by sea-nymphs to the brink of a well, and whenever the stone of that well is struck the bell is heard to moan.

N.B. Inch or Innis means *island*.

**Incog.**—i.e. **Incog'nito** (Italian). Under an assumed name or title. When a royal person travels, and does not wish to be treated with royal ceremony, he assumes some inferior title for the nonce, and travels *incog*.

**Incorruptible** (*The*). Robespierre (1754-1794). Robert Walpole says that William Shippen was the only man he knew who was proof against a bribe.

"Even the 'Incorruptible' himself fell from his original ideal."—*Nineteenth Century*, August, 1893, p. 272.

**Incubus.** A nightmare, anything that weighs heavily on the mind. At one time supposed to consort with women in their sleep. (Latin, *in cubo*, to lie on.)

"Merlin was the son of no mortal father, but of an Incubus; one of a class of beings not absolutely wicked, but far from good, who inhabit the regions of the air."—*Bulfinch: Age of Chivalry*, part i. chap. iii. p. 50.

**Indenture.** A written contract; so called because the skin on which it was written in duplicate was divided with an indented edge, to fit into each other.

**Independence.** *The Declaration of Independence.* A declaration made July 4th, 1776, by the American States, declaring the colonies free and independent, absolved from all allegiance to Great Britain.

**Independence Day** (July 4th). So called in the United States of America. (*See above.*)

**Independents.** Certain Dissenters are so called, whose fundamental principle is that every congregation is an independent church, and has a right to choose its own minister and make its own laws.

**Index** (*The*). The "Roman Index" contains both the *Index Librorum Prohibitörum* and the *Index Expurgatörus*. The former contains a list of such books as are absolutely forbidden to be read by faithful Catholics. The latter contains such books as are forbidden till certain parts are omitted or amended. The lists are made out by a board of cardinals called the "Congregation of the Index." Of course, it is wholly impossible to keep pace with the present issue of books; but, besides the Protestant Bibles, and the works of such heretics as Arius and Calvin, we find in the lists the following well-known names:—

Of *English authors*: Addison, Bacon, Gibbon, Goldsmith, Hallam, Locke, J. S. Mill, Milton, Robertson, Archbishop Whately, etc., and even some children's tales.

Of *French authors*: Arnauld, Calvin, Descartes, Fénelon, l'Abbé Fleury, Malbranche, Voltaire, etc.

Of *Italian authors*: Dante, Guicciardini, Sismondi, etc.

Of *German authors*: Kant, Luther, etc.

"Under the auspices of Cardinal Caraffa (part iv.), the Inquisition was introduced into Italy (1542), and exerted the utmost vigilance and severity in crushing out the new faith, and the index of prohibited books was established."—*Fisher: Universal History*, part iii. period ii. chap. iv. p. 414.

**India Ink** or *Chinese ink*. So called because it was first brought from China. It is now made at home of lampblack and glue.

**India Paper.** A printing-paper made in China and Japan from vegetable fibre, and used for taking off the finest proofs of engraved plates. Pronounce *Indi' paper*.

**India Proof.** The proof of an engraving on India paper, before lettering.

**Indian Arrowroot.** The root which the Indians apply to arrow-wounds to neutralise the venom of the arrow. They mash the meal, and apply it as a poultice. (*Miller.*)

**Indian Drug** (*The*). Tobacco.  
"His breath compounded of strong English beere,  
And th' Indian drug, would suffer none come neere."  
*Taylor, the Water Poet (1630).*

**Indian File** (*In*). One by one. The American Indians, when they go on an expedition, march one by one. The one behind carefully steps in the footprints of the one before, and the last man of the file obliterates the footprints. Thus, neither the track nor the number of invaders can be traced.

"Each man followed his leader in Indian file."  
—*Captain Barnaby: On Horseback through Asia Minor*.

**Indian Red.** Red hæmatite (peroxide of iron), found abundantly in the Forest of Dean, Gloucestershire. It is of a deep, lakey hue, used for flesh tints.

The *Persian Red*, which is of a darker hue with a sparkling lustre, is imported from the island of Ormuz in the Persian Gulf.

The Romans obtained this pigment from the island of Elba. "*Insulam exhaustis chalybum generosa metallis.*" (*Ovid*.)

**Indian Summer** (*The*). The autumnal summer; generally the finest and mildest part of the whole year, especially in North America.

"The gilding of the Indian summer mellowed the pastures far and wide. The russet woods stood ripe to be stript, but were yet full of leaf. The purple of heath-bloom, faded but not withered, tinged the hills. . . . Fieldhead gardens bore the seal of gentle decay; . . . its time of flowers and even of fruit was over."—*C. Bronte: Shirley*, chap. xxvii.

**Indians.** *American Indians.* When Columbus landed at Cat Island, he thought that he had landed on one of the Indian islands, and in this belief gave the natives the name of Indians.

India proper is so named from Indus (the river), in Sanskrit *Sindhu*, in Persian *Hind*, whence the Greek *Hindus*. *Hindustan* is the *tan* or "country" of the river *Hindus*.

**Indiarubber.** A substance made from the sap of various tropical plants, and used for erasing pencil marks, and many other purposes. Pronounce *Indi-rubber*.

"He was a man with an indiarubber coat on, indiarubber shoes, an indiarubber cap, and in his pocket an indiarubber purse, and not a cent in it."—*Cyclopaedia of American Biography* (Charles Goodyear), vol. ii. p. 684.

**Individualists.** Individualists hold that as little as possible should be done for its subjects by the State, as much as possible being left to free individual initiative.

Socialism tends to treat the individual as merely a part of the State, holding his possessions (if any) simply by its permission, while Individualism regards

the state as a collection of separate units, with rights of life and property independently, which the State does not confer but merely guarantees.

Extreme individualists hold that all government is an evil, though it may be a necessary evil, and the "anarchists" profess the extremest form of the creed.

"Individualism rests on the principle that a man shall be his own master."—*Draper: Conflict between Religion and Science*, chap. xi. p. 295.

**Indoors.** In the house. Virgil makes Dido sit "*in forbus divæ*." (*Æneid*, i. 505.)

**Induction** (Latin, *the act of leading in*). When a clergyman is inducted to a living he is led to the church door, and the ring which forms the handle is placed in his hand. The door being opened, he is next led into the church, and the fact is announced to the parish by tolling the bell.

**Indulgence** (3 syl.), in the Roman Catholic Church, is the entire or partial remission of punishment due to sin either in this world or in purgatory. It is supposed that the Church is the bank of the infinite merits of Christ, and can give such indulgences like cheques on a bank. (Latin, *indulgentia*.)

**Inertia.** That want of power in matter to change its state either from rest to motion, or from motion to rest. Kepler calls it *Vis inertiae*. (*Ar* in Latin is the Greek *ar'etê*, power or inherent force; *In-ars* is the absence of this power.)

**Inexorable Logic of Facts** (*The*). This was Mazzini's happy expression: "*Nella genesi dei fatti la logica è inescarabile.*"

**Infallibility** (of the Church of Rome) is the doctrine that the Church of Rome cannot at any time cease to be orthodox in her doctrine, and that what she declares *ex cathedra* is substantially true. The doctrine is based on the Divine promise to the disciples, "Howbeit when the Spirit of Truth is come, he will guide you into all truth" (John xvi. 13).

"The dogma of the 'Infallibility of the Pope' was decreed by the Vatican Council in 1870.

**Infamous** means not allowed to speak or give witness in a court of justice. (Latin, *in*, negative *fari*, to speak; Greek, *phēmi* or *phāmi*.)

**Infant.** Used as a synonym of "childe," meaning a knight or squire;



as, "Childe Harold." King Arthur is so called. (See also *Spenser: Faërie Queene*, book ii. canto viii. 56.)

**Infant of Lubeck.** Christian Henry Heinecken (1721-1725). At one year old he knew the chief events of the Pentateuch; at thirteen months he knew the history of the Old Testament; at fourteen months he knew the history of the New Testament; at two and a half years he could answer any ordinary question of history or geography; at three years he knew well both French and Latin. At least, so says Schöneich, his preceptor.

"Another of these pitiable prodigies was John Philipp Baratter, of Schwabach, near Nürnberg, born the same year as the Lubeck prodigy (1721-1730). At the age of five he knew Greek, Latin, and French, besides his native German. At nine he knew Hebrew and Chaldee, and could convert German into Latin. At thirteen he could translate Hebrew into French or French into Hebrew. His life was written by Forney, and his name appears in most biographical dictionaries."

**Infanta.** Any princess of the blood royal, except an heiress of the crown, is so called in Spain and Portugal.

**Infante** (3 syl.). All the sons of the sovereigns of Spain and Portugal bear this title, except the crown prince, who is called in Spain the Prince of Asturias. In the Middle Ages the word "childe" was used as a title of honour in England, France, and Germany; hence Childe Harold, Childe-rie, Childe-bert, etc.

**Infantry.** Foot soldiers. Said to be first applied to a body of men collected by the *Infante* or heir-apparent of Spain for the purpose of rescuing his father from the Moors. The success of the attempt rendered the corps popular. (Spanish, *infanteria*; Italian, *fanteria*; *fante* means a servant.)

**Infernal Column.** So the corps of Latour d'Auvergne was called, from its terrible charges with the bayonet. (1743-1800.)

**Infer'no.** We have Dante's notion of the infernal regions in his *Inferno*; Homer's in the *Odyssey*, book xi.; Virgil's in the *Æneid*, book vi.; Spenser's in the *Faërie Queene*, book ii. canto 7; Ariosto's in the *Orlando Furioso*, book xvii.; Tasso's in *Jerusalem Delivered*, book iv.; Milton's in *Paradise Lost*; Fénelon's in *Télémaque*, book xviii.; and Beckford's in his romance of *Vathek*.

**Infra Dig., i.e. Dignita'tem.** Not in accordance with one's position and character. (Latin.)

**Infralapsa'rians.** Those who believe that election and predestination are subsequent to the Fall. The "Supralapsarian" believes that election and predestination were in the eternal counsels of God even before the creation of Adam. (*Infra*, after; *lapsus*, the fall; *supra*, before; *lapsus*, the fall.)

**Ingle** (*The*). The recess with benches in old-fashioned fireplaces, the fire.

"Sit thee by the ingle when  
The sear faggot blazes bright."

*Keats: Fancy, stanza 1.*

**Ingoldsby.** The Rev. Richard Harris Barham, author of *Ingoldsby Legends*. (1788-1845.)

**Ingrain Colours.** Colours dyed in the wool or raw material before manufacture. In French, *tendre en laine*. Such colours are the most durable. We speak of "a rogue ingrain," meaning one hopelessly bad. (In the grain, that is, in the texture.)

"Tis ingrain, sir: 'twill endure wind and weather."—*Shakespeare: Twelfth Night*, i. 5.

**Ingulph's "Croyland Chronicle."** Proved to be a forgery by H. J. Riley in the *Archæological Journal*, 1862. He dates the forgery between 1393 and 1415, and attributes it to Prior Richard of Croyland and Sergeant William Ludyngton.

**Injunction.** A writ forbidding a person to encroach on another's privileges; as, to sell a book which is only a colourable copy of another author's book; or to violate a patent; or to perform a play based on a novel without permission of the novelist; or to publish a book the rights of which are reserved. Injunctions are of two sorts—temporary and perpetual. The first is limited "till the coming on of the defendant's answer"; the latter is based on the merits of the case, and is of perpetual force.

**Ink.** Pancirollus says the emperors used a fluid for writing called *encaustum*. (Italian, *inchiestro*; French, *encre*; Dutch, *inkt*.)

**Inkhorn Terms.** This phrase, once common, might be revived to signify pedantic expressions which smell of the lamp.

"Shakespeare uses the phrase, an "Inkhorn mate" (1 *Henry VI.*, iii. 1).

**Ink-pot.** Sons and daughters of the ink-pot. Those who maintain themselves by writing for the press. (*The Silver Domino*.)



**Inkle and Yarico.** The hero and heroine of a drama so called by George Colman. The story is from the *Speculator*, No. 11. Inkle is a young Englishman who is lost in the Spanish main; he falls in love with Yarico, an Indian maiden, whom he lives with as his wife; but no sooner does he find a vessel to take him to Barbadoes than he sells her for a slave.

**Inland Navigation.** Francis Egerton, Duke of Bridgewater, is called the *Father of British Inland Navigation*. (1729-1803.) A title certainly due to James Brindley (1716-1772).

**Inn** (Anglo-Saxon). Chamber; originally applied to a mansion, like the French *hôtel*. Hence Clifford's Inn, once the mansion of De Clifford; Lincoln's Inn, the mansion of the Earls of Lincoln; Gray's Inn, that of the Lords Gray, etc.

"Now, whenas Phœbus, with his fiery waine,  
Unto his iune began to draw apace."

*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, vi. 3.

**Inns of Court.** The four voluntary societies which have the exclusive right of calling to the bar. They are the Inner Temple, the Middle Temple, Lincoln's Inn, and Gray's Inn. Each is governed by a board of benchers.

**Innings**, in cricket, is the turn of the team to be bowled to by their opponents. The persons who "bat" are having their "innings given them"; and the innings of an individual is the time he holds the bat.

*A good innings.* One in which the batsman has made several runs. Figuratively, a run of luck or business.

*He has had a long innings.* A good long run of luck. A term in cricket for the time that the eleven are *in*, or not out as scouts.

**Innis Fodhla** [*Island of Destiny*], an old name of Ireland.

"Long before the western districts of *Innis Fodhla* had any settled name . . . a powerful king reigned over this part of the sacred island. [The king referred to was Connell, who gave his name to the province of Connaught].—*W. B. Yeats: Fairy Tales and Folk-Lore*, pp. 296, 318.

**Innocent** (*An*). An idiot or born fool. (*See* BENET.)

"An idiot, or one otherwise deficient in intellect, is called an innocent."—*Trench: On the Study of Words*, lecture iii. p. 97.

**Innocents.** *Feast of the Holy Innocents.* The 28th December, to commemorate Herod's butchery of the children of Bethlehem under two years old, with the design of cutting off the infant Jesus (*Matt. ii. 16.*)

**Innuendo.** An implied or covert hint of blame. It is a law term, meaning the person nodded to or indirectly referred to (Latin, *in-nuo*).

"Implying or suggesting, instead of stating plainly, often increases the effect of what is intended to give pain or pleasure. This is 'innuendo.'"—*Bain: Composition, etc. (Innuendo)*, part i. p. 212.

**Inoculate** (4 syl.) is to put in an eye (Latin, *in oculus*). The allusion is to a plan adopted by gardeners who insert the "eye" or small bud of a superior plant into the stock of an inferior one, in order to produce flowers or fruits of better quality.

**In'ogene** or **Ig'noge** (3 syl.). Wife of Brute, the mythological king of Britain.

"Thus Brute this realm unto his rule subdew'd,  
And reign'd long in great felicity."

Lov'd of his friends, and of his foes eschew'd,

He left three sons, his famous progeny;

Born of fayre Inogene of Italy."

*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, ii. 14.

**Inquisition.** A court instituted to inquire into offences against the Roman Catholic religion. Fully established by Pope Gregory IX. in 1235. It was most active in Italy, Spain, and Portugal. Those found guilty were handed over to the secular arm to be dealt with according to the secular laws of the land. Suppressed in France in 1772, and not finally in Spain till 1834. (Latin, *inquisitio*, a searching into.)

**Insane Root** (*The*). Hemlock. It is said that those who eat hemlock can see subjective things as objects. Thus, when Banquo had encountered the witches, who vanished as mysteriously as they appeared, he said to Macbeth, "Were such things [really] here, . . . or have we eaten the insane root, that takes the reason prisoner," so that our eyes see things that are not. (*Macbeth*, i. 3.)

"Other plants "take the reason prisoner," as the *Pruna insana*, the "Indian nut," "Hoary nightshade."

**Inscription of a Coin.** (*See* LEGEND.)

**Insolence.** (Latin, *in-solco*.) Unusual conduct, that is, not according to the common courtesies of social life.

**Inspired Idiot** (*The*). Oliver Goldsmith was so called by Walpole.

**Instinct.** Something pricked or punctured into one. *Distinguish* is of the same root, and means to prick or puncture separately. *Extinguish* means to prick or puncture out. In all cases

the allusion is to marking by a puncture. At college the "markers" at the chapel doors still hold a pin in one hand, and prick with it the name of each "man" who enters. The word is used to express a natural impulse to do something; an inherent habit.

"Although reason may . . . be blended with instinct, the distinction between the two is sufficiently precise. Reason only acts upon a definite and often laboriously acquired knowledge of the relation between means and ends."—*Romanes: Encyclopedia Britannica*, vol. XIII. p. 157 (ninth edition).

**In'stitutes** (3 syl.). Elementary law treatises, as the *Institutes of Gaius* and those of Florentius, Callistratus, Paulus, Ulpian, and Marcian. The *Institutes of Justinian* were compiled by Antoninus Pius, and for the most part are mere *rechauffées* of the preceding ones, giving the words and opinions of the respective authors.

**Instructions to the Committee.** A Parliamentary dodge for empowering a Committee of the House to do what a Committee would not otherwise be empowered to do.

An "Instruction" must be supplementary and auxiliary to the Bill under consideration.

It must fall within the general scope and framework of the Bill in question.

It must not form the substance of a distinct measure.

**Insu'bri.** The district of Lombardy which contained Milan, Como, Pa'via, Lodi, Nova'ra, and Vercelli.

**Insult.** To leap on the prostrate body of a foe. To treat with contumely.

**Insulter.** One who leaps upon you or against you. Thus Terence says, "*Insulta're fores calcibus*" (*Eunuchus*, ii. 2, 54). It will be remembered that the priests of Baal, to show their indignation against their gods, "leaped upon the altar which they had made" (1 Kings xviii. 26). Zephaniah (i. 9) says that God will punish all those that leap on the threshold." (See **DESULTORY**.)

**Intag'lio** (Italian). A design cut in a gem, like a crest or initials in a stamp. The design does not stand out in relief, as in *cameos*, but is hollowed in.

**Intellect.** The power of reading mentally; hence the power of understanding and quickly grasping what requires intelligence and thought. (Latin, *intus lego*, I read within me.)

**Intendance Militaire.** *Corps chargé de tout ce qui concerne l'administration et la compatibilité de la guerre.*

The *Intendants Militaire* control the accounts, payments, food, dress, encampments, transport, hospitals, marches, etc., of the army.

**Intentions.** *Hell is paved with good intentions.* In Spanish: "*El infierno es bleno de buenas intenciones.*" Good intentions without corresponding deeds are self-accusers.

**Inter Alia** (Latin). Among other things or matters.

**Inter Cæsa et Porrecta.** Out of hand. Many things may occur between the cup and lip. (See *Cicero: Ad Atticum*, v. 18.) Literally, between the slaughter (*cæsa*) of the sacrificial victim and its being laid (*porrecta*) on the altar. It was not permitted to speak while the priest struck the animal, nor yet while the sacrifice was being consumed by fire; but between these intervals persons were allowed to talk.

**Inter Canem et Lupum.** Between two difficulties or dangers equally formidable. Between Scylla and Charyb'dis. Literally, "between dog and wolf."

**Inter Nos**, or in French *Entre nous*. Confidentially, between ourselves.

**Inter Poc'ula.** During a drinking bout.

**Inter Rex** (Latin). A person appointed to hold the office of king during a temporary vacancy.

**Intercal'ary** (Latin). Inserted between or amongst others. Thus, an intercalary day is a day foisted in between two others, as the 29th February in leap-year. (See **CALENDS**.)

"It was the custom with Greeks to add, or, as it was termed, intercalate, a month every other year."—*Priestley: On History*, xiv.

**Interdict and Excommunicate.** The Pope or some ecclesiastic interdicts a kingdom, province, county, or town, but excommunicates an individual. This sentence excludes the place or individual from partaking in certain sacraments, public worship, and the burial service. The most remarkable instances are:—

586. The Bishop of Bayeux laid an interdict on all the churches of Rouen, in consequence of the murder of the Bishop Prêtextat.

1081. Poland was laid under an interdict by Pope Gregory VII., because Boleslas II. had murdered Stanislaus at the altar.

1180. Scotland was put under a similar ban by Pope Alexander III.

1200. France was interdicted by Innocent III., because Philippe Auguste refused to marry Ingelburge, who had been betrothed to him.

1209. England was laid under similar sentence by Innocent III., in the reign of King John, and the interdict lasted for six years.

In France, Robert *the Pious*, Philippe I., Louis VII., Philippe *Auguste*, Philippe IV., and Napoleon I., have all been subjected to the Papal thunder. In England, Henry II. and John. Victor Emmanuel of Italy was excommunicated by Pius IX. for despoiling the Papacy of a large portion of its temporal dominions.

**Interest** (Latin). Something that is between the parties concerned. The interest of money is the sum which the borrower agrees to pay the lender for its use. To take an interest in anything is to feel there is something between it and you which may affect your pleasure.

*Interest for money.* In the Tudor dynasty it was 10 per cent. (37 Henry VIII. chap. 9). In the reign of James it was reduced to 8 per cent.; in Queen Anne's reign to 5 per cent.; in the last quarter of the nineteenth century it was reduced to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.

**Interim of Augsburg** (*The*). A Concordat drawn up by Charles Quint in 1548 to allay the religious turmoil of Germany. It was a provisional arrangement to be in force till some definite decision could be pronounced by the General Council to be held at Trent. The authors of this instrument were J. Pflug (Bishop of Naumburg), Michael Holding (titular Bishop of Sidon), and John Agricola (a priest of Brandenburg).

**Interlard** (French). To put lard or fat between layers of meat. Metaphorically, to mix what is the solid part of a discourse with fulsome and irrelevant matter. Thus we say, "To interlard with oaths," to "interlard with compliments," etc.

"They interlard their native drinks with choice  
Of strongest brand." *Psalms; Coler.*

**Interloper**. One who runs between traders. One who sets up business, and by so doing interferes with the actual or supposed rights of others. (Dutch, *toopen*, to run, to leap.)

**Interpolate** (4 syl.). For two or more persons to polish up something between them. Metaphorically, to insert spurious matter in a book or document; to gag. (Latin, *inter polio*, to polish.)

**Interpreter** (*Mr.*). The Holy Spirit personified, in Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*. He is lord of a house a little way beyond the Wicket Gate. Here Christian was kindly entertained and shown many wonderful sights of an allegorical character. Christiana and her party stopped here, and were similarly entertained.

**Intone** (2 syl.). To thunder out; *intonation*, the thundering of the voice. (Latin, *tono*, to thunder.) The Romans said that Cicero and Demosthenes "thundered out their orations." To recite in a musical monotone.

**Intoxication**. Pliny (xvi. 20) tells us this word is derived from *taxa*, a species of bay-tree used for poisoning arrows. Hence the Greek *toxon* (a bow and arrows), and *toxicon* (rank poison).

**Intrigue** (2 syl.), comes from the Greek *thrix*, hair, whence the Latin *trica*, trifles or hairs, and the verb *intricare*, to entangle; the Germans have the verb *trugen*, to deceive.

**Inure** (2 syl.) to habituate or harden by use. *Ure* is an archaic word meaning use. (Latin *opus*, work. French *œuvre*; old French, *eure*.)

**Invalido** (French). A four-sou piece, so called because it was debased to the value of three sous and a-half.

"Tien, jrens cet invalide, à ma santé va beire."  
*Deux Arlequins* (ibid.).

**Inveigle** (3 syl.). To lead blindfold; to entice by misrepresentation. (Norman French, *enveugler*; French, *aveugler*; Italian, *invegliare*.)

**Invention of the Cross** [*discovery of the cross*]. A festival held on May 3rd, in commemoration of the "discovery of the cross" by the agents of St. Helena, mother of Constantine the Emperor (316). (Latin, *inventio*, to discover.)

**Inventors Punished** by their own inventions.

**BASTILLE**. Hugues Aubriot, Provost of Paris, who built the Bastille, was the first person confined therein. The charge against him was heresy.

**BRAZEN BULL**. Perillos, who invented the Brazen Bull for Phalaris, Tyrant of Agrigentum, was the first person baked to death in the horrible monster.

**CAPTAIN**. Cowper Coles, inventor of the turret-ship, perished in the *Captain* off Finisterre September 7th, 1870.

**CATHERINE WHEEL**. The inventor of St. Catherine's Wheel, a diabolical machine consisting of four wheels turning different ways, and each wheel armed



with saws, knives, and teeth, was killed by his own machine; for when St. Catherine was bound on the wheel, she fell off, and the machine flew to pieces. One of the pieces struck the inventor, and other pieces struck several of the men employed to work it, all of whom were killed. (*Metaphrastes.*)

**GUILLotine.** J. B. V. Guillotin, M.D., of Lyons, was guillotined, but it is an error to credit him with the invention of the instrument. The inventor was Dr. Joseph Agnace Guillotin.

**HAMAN,** son of Hammeda'tha, the Amalekite, of the race of Agag, devised a gallows fifty cubits high on which to hang Mordecai, by way of commencing the extirpation of the Jews; but the favourite of Ahasuerus was himself hanged on his gigantic gallows. In modern history we have a repetition of this incident in the case of Enguerrand de Marigni, Minister of Finance to Philippe the Fair, who was hung on the gibbet which he had caused to be erected at Montfaucon for the execution of certain felons; and four of his successors in office underwent the same fate.

**HOPKINS** (*Matthew*), the witch-finder, was himself tried by his own tests, and put to death as a wizard.

**IRON CAGE.** The Bishop of Verdun, who invented the Iron Cages, too small to allow the person confined in them to stand upright or lie at full length, was the first to be shut up in one; and Cardinal La Balue, who recommended them to Louis XI., was himself confined in one for ten years.

**IRON SHROUD.** Ludovico Sforza, who invented the Iron Shroud, was the first to suffer death by this horrible torture.

**MAIDEN.** The Regent Morton of Scotland, who invented the Maiden, a sort of guillotine, was the first to be beheaded thereby. This was in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

**OSTRACISM.** Clisthēnēs introduced the custom of Ostracism, and was the first to be banished thereby.

The **PERRIERE** was an instrument for throwing stones of 3,000 lbs. in weight; and the inventor fell a victim to his own invention by the accidental discharge of a perrière against a wall.

**PORTA A FAENZA.** Filippo Strozzi counselled the Duke Alessandro de' Medici to construct the Porta a Faenza to intimidate the Florentines, and here he was himself murdered.

**SALISBURY** (*the Earl of*) was the first to use cannon, and was the first Englishman killed by a cannon ball.

**UTROP'US** induced the Emperor Arcadius to abolish the benefit of sanctuary; but a few days afterwards he committed some offence and fled for safety to the nearest church. St. Chrysostom told him he had fallen into his own net, and he was put to death. (*Life of St. Chrysostom.*)

**WINSTANLEY** (*Mr.*) erected the first Eddystone lighthouse. It was a wooden polygon, 100 feet high, on a stone base; but it was washed away by a storm in 1703, and the architect himself perished in his own edifice.

**Inventors Punished.** A curious instance of the *sin* of invention is mentioned in the *Bridge of Allan Reporter*, February, 1803:—

"It is told of Mr. Ferguson's grandfather, that he invented a pair of funnors for cleaning grain, and for this proof of superior ingenuity he was summoned before the Kirk Session and reproved for trying to place the handwork of man above the time-honoured practice of cleaning the grain on windy days, when the current was blowing briskly through the open doors of the barn."

**Investiture.** (Latin, *clothing in* or *putting on* canonicals.) The admission to office is generally made by investiture; thus, a pair of gloves is given to a Freemason in France; a cap is given to a graduate; a crown, etc., to a sovereign, etc. A crosier and ring used to be given to a church dignitary; but are now simply placed in his hands on his induction into office. In the eleventh and twelfth centuries the kings of Europe and the pope were perpetually at variance about the right of investiture; the question was, should the sovereigns or should the pope invest clergymen or appoint them to their livings and dignities? (Latin, *vestis*, a garment; *investio*.) (*See* INDUCTION.)

**Invin'cible Doctor.** William of Occam or Ockham (a village in Surrey), also called *Doctor Singularis*. (1270-1347.)

**Invisibility**, according to fable, may be obtained in a multitude of ways. For example:—

*Albric's cloak*, called Tarnkappe (3 syl.), which Siegfried got possession of, rendered him invisible. (*Nibelungen Lied*.)

A *chameleon* carried in the breast will render a person invisible.

A *capon stone*, called "Alectoria," will render any person invisible who carries it about his person. (*See* MIRROR OF STONES.)

A *dead hand*. It is believed that a candle placed in a dead man's hand



gives no light to any but those who use it. (*See HAND.*)

*Fern-seed*, mentioned by Shakespeare, and by Beaumont and Fletcher, possesses the same charm.

*Gygēs' ring*, taken from the flanks of a brazen horse, made the wearer invisible, provided he turned the ring inwards.

*Hel'iotrope*, mentioned by Boccaccio in his *Decamerōn* (Day viii. 3), is a green stone, which renders a person invisible. So does the herb called heliotrope, according to Solinus, who says, "*Herba etiam ejusdem nominis . . . cum, a quocumque gestabitur, subtrahit visibus obviōrum.*" (*Georgic*, xl.)

The *helmet* of Perseus (2 syl.) and the helmet of Pluto (called *Orei Galēa*), both rendered the wearer invisible. (*Classic story.*)

The *helmet* which Pluto gave to the *Cyclops* made them invisible whenever it was worn.

*Jack the Giant-killer* had a cloak of invisibility as well as a cap of knowledge.

*Keplein's mantle*. The mantle of Hel Keplein, which belonged to the dwarf-king Laurin, rendered the wearer invisible. (*The Heldenbuch*; thirteenth century.)

The *Moros Musphoron* was a girdle of invisibility. (*Mrs. Centlivre: A Bold Stroke for a Wife.*)

*Otnit's ring*. The ring of Otnit, King of Lombardy, according to the *Heldenbuch*, possessed a similar charm.

*Reynard's wonderful ring* had three colours, one of which (the green) caused the wearer to become invisible. (*Reynard the Fox*, 1498.)

**Invis'ibles.** (1) The Rosicrucians were so called, because they never dared to appear in public.

(2) The disciples of Osiander, Flaccius, Illiricus, etc., who denied the perpetual visibility of the Church. (Sixteenth century.)

### Invulnerability.

Stones taken from the cassan plant, which grows in Panter, renders the possessor invulnerable. (*Odoricus in Hakluyt.*)

A dip in the river Styx rendered Achilles invulnerable. (*Greek fable.*)

Medēa rendered Jason, with whom she had fallen in love, proof against wounds and fire by anointing him with the Promethean unguent. (*Greek fable.*)

Siegfried (2 syl.) was rendered invulnerable by anointing his body with dragon's blood. (*Nibelungen Lied.*)

**Iol** (pron. *Yol*). The Danish word for Christmas; the same as *Yule*.

"The savage Dane  
At Iol more deep the mead did drain."  
—*Sir W. Scott: Marmion.*

**Io'nian Mode.** A species of church music in the key of C major, in imitation of the ancient Greek mode so called.

**Ionic Accomplishments.** Gesture and dress.

**Ionic Architecture.** So called from Io'nia, where it took its rise. The capitals are decorated with volutes, and the cornice with dentils. The shaft is fluted; the entablature either plain or embellished.

"The people of Ionia formed their order of architecture on the model of a young woman dressed in her hair, and of an easy, elegant shape; whereas the Doric had been formed on the model of a robust, strong man." — *Vitravius.*

**Ionic School or Ionic Philosophers.** Thales, Anaximander, Anaximēnēs, Heraclit'os, and Anaxagoras were all natives of Ionia, and were the earliest of the Greek philosophers. They tried to prove that all created things spring from one principle; Thales said it was water, Anaximēnēs thought it was air or gas, Anaxagoras that it was atoms, Heraclitos maintained that it was fire or caloric, while Anaximander insisted that the elements of all things are eternal, for *ex nihilo nihil fit*.

**Iormungand'ur.** The serpent that encompasses the whole earth, according to Scandinavian mythology.

**Io'ta** or *Jot*. A very little, the least quantity possible. The iōta [i] is the smallest letter of the Greek alphabet, called the Lacedemonian letter. (Hebrew, *Yod* [י], the smallest Hebrew letter.)

"This bond doth give thee here no jot of blood."  
—*Shakespeare: Merchant of Venice*, iv. 1.

**Iphicles' Oxen.** *Quid hoc ad Iphicli boves?* What has that to do with the subject in hand? So in *L'Avocat* the judge had to pull up the shepherd every minute with the question, "*Mais, mon ami, revenon à nos moutons.*" Iphiclos or Iphiclēs was the possessor of large herds of oxen, and Neleus (2 syl.) promised to give his daughter in marriage to Bias if he would bring him the oxen of Iphiclēs, which were guarded by a very fierce dog. Melampus contrived to obtain the oxen for his brother, but being caught in the act, he was cast

into prison. Melampus afterwards told Astyochoa, wife of Iphiclēs, how to become the mother of children, whereupon Iphiclēs gave him the coveted herd, and his brother married the daughter of Neleus. The secret told by Melampus to Astyochoa was "to steep the rust of iron in wine for ten days, and drink it." This she did, and became the mother of eight sons. (*Odyssey*, xi. ; *Iliad*, xiii. 23; *Apollodoros*, i. 9; *Pausanias*, iv. 36.)

\* When Tressilian wanted Dominie Holiday to tell him of a smith who could shoe his horse, the pedagogue kept starting from the point, and Tressilian says to him :—

"Permit me to ask, in your own learned phrase, *Quid hoc ad Iphiclēs heres*, what has that to do with my poor nag?"—*Sir W. Scott: Kenilworth*, chap. ix.

\* Another similar phrase is "*Quid ad Mercurium?*" *Τί πρὸς τὸν Ἑρμῆν* :

Another is "*Io Hecuba?*" What has that to do with Hecuba?

**Iphicraten'sians.** The best trained and bravest of the Greek soldiers were so called from Iphicrātes, an Athenian general. (See **FABIAN SOLDIERS**.)

**Iphigeni'a.** Daughter of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra. Her father having offended Ar'tēmis (*Diana*) by killing her favourite stag, vowed to sacrifice to the angry goddess the most beautiful thing that came into his possession in the next twelve months : this was an infant daughter. The father deferred the sacrifice till the fleet of the combined Greeks reached Aulis and Iphigenia had grown to womanhood. Then Calchas told him that the fleet would be wind-bound till he had fulfilled his vow ; accordingly the king prepared to sacrifice his daughter, but Ar'tēmis at the last moment snatched her from the altar and carried her to heaven, substituting a hind in her place.

The similarity of this legend to the Scripture stories of Jephthah's vow, and Abraham's offering of his son Isaac, is noticeable. (See **IDOMENEUS**.)

**Iipse Dixit** (Latin). A mere assertion, wholly unsupported. We say it is "your *ipse dixit*," "his *ipse dixit*," "their *ipse dixit*," and so on.

**Ipsso Facto.** Irrespective of all external considerations of right or wrong ; absolutely ; by the very deed itself. It sometimes means the act itself carries the consequences (as excommunication

without sentence of excommunication being directly pronounced).

"Whatever the captain does is right *ipso facto* [i.e. because it is done by the captain], and any opposition to it is wrong, on board ship."—*R. H. Dana*.

By burning the Pope's bull, Luther *ipso facto* [by the very deed itself] denied the Pope's supremacy. Heresy carries excommunication *ipso facto*.

**Ipswich.** A corruption of *Gypes-wick*, the town on the river "Gyppen," now called the Orwell.

**Iram'.** The pilgrim's garb is so called by the Arabs.

**Iran.** The empire of Persia.

"Avenge the shame

His race hath brought on Iran's name."

*Thomas Moore: Fire Worshipers.*

**Ireland** or *Erin* is Celtic; from *Eri* or *Iar* (western). Lloyd (*State Worthies*, article "Grandison"), with a gravity which cannot but excite laughter, says the island is called the *land of Ire* because of the broils there, which have extended over four hundred years. Wormius derives the word from the Runic *Ir*, a bow. (See below.)

*Ireland.*

Called by the natives "Erin," i.e. *Eri-innis*, or *Iar-innis* (west island).

By the Welsh "Yver-den" (west valley).

By Apule'ius, "Hiber'nia," which is *Iernia*, a corruption of *Iar-inni-a*.

By Juvenal (ii. 260) "Juverna" or "Juberna," the same as *Ierna* or *Iernia*.

By Claudian "Ouernia," the same.

By moderns "Ireland," which is *Iar-en-land* (land of the west).

¶ The three great saints of Ireland are St. Patrick, St. Columba, and St. Bridget.

The fair maid of Ireland. *Ignis fatuus* (q.v.).

"He had read in former times of a Going Fire, called 'Ignis Fatuus,' the fire of destiny; by some, 'Will with the Wisp,' or 'Jack with the Lantern;' and likewise, by some simple country people, 'The Fair Maid of Ireland,' which used to lead wandering travellers out of their way."—*The Seven Champions of Christendom*, i. 7.

The three tragic stories of the Irish.

(1) The death of the children of Touran ;  
(2) the death of the children of Lir ;  
(3) the death of the children of Usnach.  
(O'Flanagan : *Transactions of the Gaelic Society of Dublin*, vol. i.)

Dean Ireland's scholarships. Four scholarships of £30 a year in the University of Oxford, founded by Dr. John Ireland, Dean of Westminster, in 1825, for Latin and Greek. They are tenable for four years.

\* The same person founded an "Exegetical Professorship" of £200 a year.

**Irena.** The impersonation of Ireland

whose inheritance was withheld by the tyrant Grantorto. Sir Artegal (*Justice*) is sent by the Faërie Queene to succour the distressed lady. Grantorto, or the rebellion of 1580, being slain, she is restored to her throne and reigns in peace. (*Spenser: Faërie Queene*, v.)

**Iris.** Goddess of the rainbow, or the rainbow itself. In classic mythology she is called the messenger of the gods when they intended *discord*, and the rainbow is the bridge or road let down from heaven for her accommodation. When the gods meant *peace* they sent Mercury. (Greek and Latin, *iris*.)

"I'll have an Iris that shall find thee out."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry VI.*, iii. 2.

**Irish Agita'tor.** Daniel O'Connell (1775-1847).

**Irish Apricots.** Potatoes.

**Irish Stew.** A dish of food made by stewing together meat, onions, and potatoes. Called "Irish" from the predominance of potatoes.

**Irish Wedding.** When a person has a black eye we sometimes say to him, "You have been to an Irish wedding, I see," because the Irish are more famous for giving their guests on these occasions *black eyes* than *white favours*.

**Iron.** The hieroglyphic for iron is ♂, which denotes "gold at the bottom" (O), only its upper part is too sharp, volatile, and half corrosive (†); this being taken away, iron would become gold. Iron is called Mars.

*Strike while the iron is hot.* "*Battre le fer pendant qu'il est chaud.*" Make hay while the sun shines.

*To have many irons in the fire.* To have many affairs in hand.

*If you have too many irons in the fire, some will burn.* If you have more affairs in hand than you can properly attend to, some of them will be neglected and turn out badly. Both these locutions refer to the "heaters" or irons employed in laundries. If the "heater" is too hot, it will scorch the linen.

*To rule with a rod of iron.* To rule tyrannically. "*Gouverner avec une verge de fer.*"

**Iron.** (See PIG IRON.)

**Iron Age.** The era between the death of Charlemagne and the close of the Carolingian dynasty is so called from its almost ceaseless wars. It is sometimes called the *lead* age for its worthlessness, and the *dark* age for its barrenness of learned men.

**Iron Age.** The age of cruelty and hard-heartedness. When Hubert tells Prince Arthur he must burn his eyes out, the young prince replies, "Ah, none but in this iron age would do it." (*Shakespeare: King John*, iv. 1.)

**Iron-arm.** Francis de Lanoue, the Huguenot soldier, *Bras de Fer* (1531-1591). (See FIERABRAS.)

**Iron Duke (The).** The Duke of Wellington was so called from his iron will. (1769-1852.)

**Iron-hand** or the **Iron-handler.** Goetz von Berlichingen (*Godfrey of Berlichingen*), who lost his right hand at the siege of Landshut, and had one made of iron to supply its place. (1480-1562.) (See SILVER-HAND.)

**Iron Horse (The).** The railway locomotive.

"We can now drive the iron horse from India down the valley of the Irrawaddy, and (via Moulemein) to the very gates of China, without any political impediment."—*Mr. Hallett*, Dec., 1885.

**Iron Mask.** *The man in the iron mask* (called Lestang) was Count Ercole Antònio Matthio'li, a senator of Mantua, and private agent of Ferdinand Charles, Duke of Mantua. He suffered imprisonment of twenty-four years for having deceived Louis XIV. in a secret treaty for the purchase of the fortress of Casale, the key of Italy. The agents of Spain and Austria bribed him by outbidding the Grande Monarque. The secrecy observed by all parties was inviolate, because the infamy of the transaction would not bear daylight. (*H. G. A. Ellis: True History of the Iron Mask.*)

"M. Loiseleur utterly denies that Matthioli (sometimes called Giacomo) was the real *homme du masque de fer* (See *Temple Bar*, May, 1872, pp. 182-184); but Marius Topin, in *The Man in the Iron Mask*, maintains it as an indubitable fact. There is an English translation of Topin's book by Vizetelli, published by Smith and Elder.

There are several others "identified" as the veritable Iron Mask, e.g.—

(1) Louis, Duc de Vermandois, natural son of Louis XIV. by De la Vallière, who was imprisoned for life because he gave the Dauphin a box on the ears. (*Mémoires Secrets pour servir à l'Histoire de Perse.*) This cannot be, as the duke died in camp, 1683.

(2) A young foreign nobleman, chamberlain of Queen Anne, and real father of Louis XIV. (*A Dutch story.*)

(3) Duc de Beaufort, *King of the*



**Markets.** (*Le Grange-Chancel: L'Année Littéraire*, 1759.) This supposition is worthless, as the duke was slain by the Turks at the siege of Candia (1669).

(4) An elder brother of Louis XIV., some say by the Duke of Buckingham, others by Cardinal Mazarin. (See *Voltaire: Dictionnaire Philosophique* [Anna], and *Linguet: Bastille Dévoilée*.)

(5) Abbé Soulavie asserts it was a twin brother of Louis XIV., *Maréchal Richelieu*. This tale forms the basis of Zschokke's German tragedy, and Fournier's drama.

(6) Some maintain that it was Fouquet, the disgraced Minister of Finance to Louis XIV.

(7) Some that it was the Arminian Patriarch, Avedik.

(8) Some that it was the Duke of Monmouth; but he was executed on Tower Hill in 1685.

(9) In the *Western Morning News* (Plymouth, October 21st, 1893) we are told that Le Commandant Bazeris has deciphered a letter in cipher written by Leufois, Minister of War, to Catinat (Lieutenant-General in command of the army at Piedmont), desiring him to arrest M. de Bulonde for raising the siege of Conti; and to send him to the citadel of Pignerol.

"He was to be allowed to walk on the ramparts wearing a mask."

Whatever the real name of this mysterious prisoner, he was interred in 1703 under the name of Marchiali, aged about forty-five. And the name is so registered in St. Paul's register, Paris; witnessed by M. de Rosarge (mayor of the Bastille) and M. Reilh (surgeon).

"The mask was made of black velvet on steel springs."

**Iron-tooth** [*Dent de Fer*]. Frederick II., Elector of Brandenburg. (1657, 1688-1713.)

**Iron Crown of Lombardy** is so called from a narrow band of iron within it, said to be beaten out of one of the nails used at the Crucifixion. This band is about three-eighths of an inch broad, and one-tenth of an inch in thickness. According to tradition, the nail was first given to Constantine by his mother, who discovered the cross. The outer circlet of the crown is of beaten gold, and set with precious stones. The crown is preserved with great care at Monza, near Milan; and Napoleon, like his predecessor Charlemagne, was crowned with it.

After the war between Austria and Italy, the Iron Crown was delivered by the former power to Victor Immanuel.

**Iron entered into his Soul** (*The*). The anguish or annoyance is felt most keenly. The allusion is to the ancient custom of torturing the flesh with instruments of iron.

"I saw the iron enter into his soul, and felt what sort of pain it was that ariseth from hope deferred."—*Sterne: Sentimental Journey*.

**Iron Maiden of Nuremberg** (*The*). An instrument of torture for "heretics," traitors, parricides, etc. It was a box big enough to admit a man, with folding-doors, the whole studded with sharp iron spikes. When the doors were pressed to these spikes were forced into the body of the victim, who was left there to die in horrible torture. (German, *Eiserne Jungfrau*.)

\* One of these diabolical machines was exhibited in 1892 in the Free Trade Hall, Manchester, and in London.

**Irons** (*In*). In fetters. "*Mettre les fers aux pieds à [quelqu'un]*."

**Ironclad** (*An*). A ship having the hull sheathed wholly or in part with plates of iron, to resist projectiles.

**Ironclad Oath** (*The*), 1866. An Act passed in North America excluding voters in the States lately in rebellion from the franchise; practically disfranchising all Southerners over twenty-five years of age.

**Ironsides**. Edmund II., King of the Anglo-Saxons, was so called, from his iron armour. (989, 1016-1017.)

*Nestor Ironside*. Sir Richard Steele, who assumed the name in *The Guardian*. (1671-1729.)

**Ironsides**. The soldiers that served under Cromwell were so called, especially after the battle of Marston Moor, where they displayed an iron resolution.

**Irony**. A dissembling. (Greek, *ἔiron*, a dissembler, *eironēia*.)

"So grave a body upon so solemn an occasion should not deal in irony, or explain their meaning by contraries."—*Swift*.

**Irony of Fate** (*The*). A strange fatality which has brought about something quite the reverse of what might have been expected.

"By the irony of fate the Ten Hours' Bill was carried in the very session when Lord Ashley, having changed his views on the Corn Laws, felt it his duty to resign his seat in Parliament."—*The Leisure Hour*, 1887.

**Iroquois** (*An*). Anyone of the five (now six) confederate tribes, viz. the Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, Senecas, and sixth the Tuscaroras, added in 1712, now forming "The Six Nations of the Iroquois Confederacy."



**Irrefragable Doctor.** Alexander Hales, an English friar, founder of the scholastic theology (thirteenth century).

**Irrel'evant** is not to relieve, not to lighten. Irrelevant matter is that which does not help to bear the burden or make it lighter; something not pertinent or not material to the point in question. (Latin *levis*, light.)

**Irresist'ible.** Alexander the Great went to consult the Delphic oracle before he started on his expedition against Persia. He chanced, however, to arrive on a day when no responses were made. Nothing daunted, he went in search of the Pythia, and when she refused to attend, took her to the temple by force. "Son," said the priestess, "thou art irresistible." "Enough," cried Alexander; "I accept your words as my response."

**Irritable Genus** (*The*) or the "*Genus irritabile*" (Horace: *Epistles*, ii, 2, 102). Poets, and authors generally.

"It [publishers'] is a wrathful trade, and the irritable genus comprehends the bookselling as well as the book-writing species."—Sir W. Scott: *The Monastery*, Intro.

**Irspilles Felles.** Skins having bristly hair like that of goats. (*Hircinidus*—i.e. "goat's hair," (*Festus*.) A *fell* is Anglo-Saxon for "skin," like the Latin *pell-is*, English *peel*. Thus we say still a "wool-fell." Shakespeare speaks of "a fell of hair" (*Macbeth*, v. 5). *Fellmonger*, a dealer in skins.

**Irtish Ferry.** To cross the Irtish ferry is to be laid on the shelf. The ferry of the Irtish is crossed by those who are exiled to Siberia. It is regarded in Russia as the ferry of political death.

**Irus.** The beggar of gigantic stature, who kept watch over the suitors of Penelope. His real name was Ar'neus, but the suitors nicknamed him Iros because he carried their messages for them. Ulysses, on his return, felled him to the ground with a single blow, and flung him out of doors.

*Poorer than Irus.* A Greek proverb, adopted by the Romans (see *Ovid*), and existing in the French language ("*Plus pauvre qu'Irus*"), alluding to the beggar referred to above.

**Ir'vingites** (3 syl.). The self-styled Catholic Apostolic Church, founded by the Rev. Edward Irving in 1829; they believed in the gift of tongues.

**Isaac.** A hedge-sparrow, a corruption of Chaucer's word, *heisuaage*.

(Anglo-Saxon, *heag*, hedge; *sugga*, the sugga bird.)

**Isaac of York.** The Jew in *Ivanhoe*, and father of Rebecca. (*Sir Walter Scott*.)

**Isabel**, called *She-wolf of France*. The adulterous queen of Edward II., daughter of Philippe IV. (*le Bel*) of France. According to tradition, she murdered her royal husband by thrusting a hot iron into his bowels.

"Mark the year and mark the night  
When Severn shall re-echo with affright  
The shrieks of death through Berkeley's roofs that ring,  
Shrieks of an agonising king,  
She-wolf of France, with unrelenting fangs,  
That tear'st the bowels of thy mangled mate!"  
*Gray: The Bard.*

*Is'abel.* The Spanish form of Elizabeth. The French form is Isabelle.

**Isabella**, Princess of Sicily, in love with Robert le Diable, but promised in marriage to the prince of Grana'da, who challenged Robert to mortal combat. Robert was allured from the combat by his fiend-father, but when Alice told him that Isabella "the princess is waiting for him at the altar," a struggle took place between Bertram and Alice, the one trying to drag the duke to the infernal regions, and the other trying to win him to the ways of virtue. Alice prevailed, but the audience is not informed whether Robert married Isabella or not. (*Meyerbeer's opera, Robert il Diavolo.*)

*Isabella*, daughter of Hercules, Duke of Ferrara, sister of Alfonso and Ippolito, and wife of Francisco Gonzal'go, lord of Mantua.

**Isabella.** (See POT OF BASIL.)

**Isabelle** or **Isabella** (in *Orlando Furioso*). Daughter of the king of Galicia, in love with Zerbino; but, being a pagan, Zerbino could not marry her. Zerbino induces her to quit her native land, and gives Odorico charge of her. She is wrecked, and Odorico escapes with her to Rochelle. Here Odorico assails her virtue, but is alarmed by a vessel which he sees approaching, and flees. She is kept captive by the crew for nine months, but Orlando slays or hangs all the crew, and Isabella being free, accompanies her rescuer. Her lament at the death of Zerbino is one of the best parts of the poem (book xii.). She retires to a chapel to bury Zerbino, and is there slain by Rodomont.

**Isabelle.** The colour so called is the yellow of soiled calico. A yellow-dun horse

is called in France *un cheval isabelle*. The tale is attached to Isabel of Austria and Isabel of Castile. It is said that Isabel of Austria, daughter of Philip II., at the siege of Ostend vowed not to change her linen till the place was taken. As the siege lasted three years, we may well suppose that it was somewhat soiled by three years' wear.

"His colour was isabel, a name given in allusion to the whimsical vow of Isabella Clara Eugenia, Governess of the Netherlands, at the memorable siege of Ostend, which lasted from 1601 till 1604."—*Dillon: Travels in Spain* (1781).

Isabel of Castile, we are told, made a vow to the Virgin not to change her linen till Grana'da fell into her hands; but this siege lasted longer than ladies are wont to wear their body-linen.

"Bright-Sun was mounted on a black horse, that of Felix was a grey, Chery's was white as milk, and the princess's an isabelle."—*Countess d'Aubois: Fair-star and Prince Chery*.

**Isaf.** An Arabian idol in the form of a man, brought from Syria, and placed in Es-Safa, near the temple of Mecca. Some say Isaf was a man converted into stone for impiety, and that Mahomet suffered this one "idol" to remain as a warning to his disciples.

**Isenbras** or **Sir Isumbras**. A hero of mediæval romance, first proud and presumptuous, when he was visited by all sorts of punishments; afterwards penitent and humble, when his afflictions were turned into blessings. It was in this latter stage that he one day carried on his horse two children of a poor woodman across a ford. (*See* YSAMBRAS.)

"I warne you first at the Legynnyng  
That I will make'n a vain carpinge [talk]  
Of deeds of armys ne of amours,  
As dus mynstrelles and jestours,  
That makys carpinge in many a place  
Of Octoriane and Ise nyrse."  
*William of Nassington*.

**I'sengrin** or **Sir Isgrim**, the wolf, afterwards created Earl of Pitwood, in the beast-epic of *Reynard the Fox*. Isengrin typifies the barons, and Reynard the church; and the gist of the tale is to show how Reynard bamboozles his uncle Wolf. (German, *Isegrimm*, a wolf, a surly fellow.)

**Iscult.** (*See* YSONDE.)

**Ishban**, in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, by Dryden and Tate, is Sir Robert Clayton, who'd "e'en turn loyal to be made a peer" (part ii.).

**Ish'bosheth**, in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, is meant for Richard Cromwell. His father, Oliver, is called Saul. At the death of Saul,

Ishbosheth was acknowledged king by a party, and reigned two years, when he was assassinated. (Part i. 57, 58.)

"They who, when Saul was dead, without a blow,  
Made foolish Ishbosheth the crown forego."

**Ish'monie'.** The petrified city in Upper Egypt, full of men and women turned to stone. (*Perry: View of the Levant*.)

Marryat has borrowed the idea in his *Facha of Many Tales*.

**I'siac Tablet.** A spurious Egyptian monument sold by a soldier to Cardinal Bembo in 1527, and preserved at Turin. It is of copper, and on it are represented most of the Egyptian deities in the mysteries of Isis. It was said to have been found at the siege of Rome in 1525. The word Isiac is an adjective formed from Isis.

**Isido'rian Decre'tals.** Also called *Pseudo* or *False Decretals*. A spurious compilation of fifty-nine decretals by Mentz, who lived in the ninth century, and fraudulently ascribed them to Isidore of Seville, who died in the sixth century. Prior to the ninth century the only authentic collection of decretals or letters of the popes in reply to questions proposed to them by bishops, ecclesiastical judges, and others, was that of Dionysius the Little [Exig'aus], a Roman monk, who lived in the middle of the sixth century. He commences with Pope Siricius (fourth century). The Isidorian decretals contain fifty-nine letters ascribed to persons living between Clement and Siricius, and forty others not contained in the Dionysian collection. The object of these forged letters is either to exalt the Papacy or enforce some law assuming the existence of such exaltation. Amongst these spurious letters are the decretal of St. Anacle'tus, the decretal of St. Alexander, the letter of Julius to the Easterns, the synodical letter of St. Athana'sius, the decretal of St. Fabian instituting the rite of the chrism, and so on.

"La réforme pseudo-Isidorienne, adoptée par S. Nicolas, en 845, par le huitième concile oecuménique en 870, confirmée par le concile de Trent en 1564, elle est depuis neuf siècles le droit commun dans l'église catholique . . . ce qu'il est impossible de justifier et même d'excuser, c'est le moyen employé par le pseudo-Isidore pour arriver à ses fins."—*Études Religieuses*, No. 47, p. 302.

**I'singlass.** A corruption of the Dutch *huyzenblas* (an air-bladder), being prepared from the bladders and sounds of sturgeon. (German, *huyen*, a sturgeon.)

**Isis.** Sister-wife of Osiris. The cow was sacred to her; and she is represented with two long horns from one stem at the top of her head. She is said to have invented spinning and weaving. (*Egyptian mythology.*)

"Inventress of the woof, fair Lina [flax] flings  
The flying shuttle thro' the dancing strings. . .  
Taught by her labours, from the fertile soil  
Immortal Isis clothed the banks of Nile."  
*Darwin: Loves of the Plants, c. ii.*

Milton, in *Paradise Lost*, names Osiris, Isis, and Orus amongst the fallen angels (book i. 478).

Isis, Herodotus thinks, is Deme'ter (Ceres).

Diodoro's confounds her with the Moon, Demeter, and Juno.

Plutarch confounds her with Athe'na (Minerva), Perseph'onē (Proserpine), the Moon, and Te'thys.

Apule'ius calls her the mother of the gods Minerva, Venus, Diana, Proserpine, Cerēs, Juno, Bello'na, Hecate, and Rhamnu'sia [Nem'esis].

Lookyer says, "Isis represents the idea of rising or becoming visible, Osiris of disappearing." Thus the rising moon, a rising planet, the coming dawn, etc., is Isis; but the setting sun, the waning moon, a setting planet, evening, etc., is Osiris.

"Now the bright moonbeams kissed the water,  
. . . and now the mountain and valley, river  
and plain, were flooded with white light, for  
another Isis was arisen."—*Rider Haggard: Cleopatra*, chap. iii.

✧ Isis was the mother of Horus (the rising sun), and is represented as nursing him.

Isis. Some maintain that Isis was at one time the protectress of Paris, and that the word Paris is a contraction of the Greek *Para Isidos* (near the temple of Isis), the temple referred to being the Panthēon or church of St. Geneviève. We are told, moreover, that a statue of Isis was for a long time preserved in the church of St. Germain des Prés, but was broken to pieces by Cardinal Brignonnet because he saw certain women offering candles to it as to the Virgin.

*The Young Isis.* Cleopatra (69-30 B.C.).

**Islam or Islamism.** The true faith, according to the Mahometan notion. The Moslems say every child is born in Islam, and would continue in the true faith if not led astray into Magism, Judaism, or Christianity. The word means *resignation or submission to the will of God*.

Islam consists of five duties:—

- (1) Bearing witness that there is but one God.
- (2) Reciting daily prayers.
- (3) Giving the appointed and legal alms.
- (4) Observing the Ramazan (a month's fast).

(5) Making a pilgrimage to Mecca at least once in a lifetime.  
✧ Moslem and Musulman are from the same root.

**Is'lamite** (3 syl.). A follower of Mahomet or believer in Islam.

**Island of Saints.** So Ireland was called in the Middle Ages.

**Island of St. Brandan.** The flying island, the supposed retreat of King Rodri'go. So called from St. Brandan, who went in search of the Islands of Paradise in the sixth century.

**Island of the Seven Cities.** A kind of Dixie land, where seven bishops, who quitted Spain during the dominion of the Moors, founded seven cities. The legend says that many have visited the island, but no one has ever quitted it.

**Islands of the Blessed,** called by the Greeks "Happy Islands," and by the Romans "Fortunate Islands." Imaginary islands somewhere in the west, where the favourites of the gods are conveyed at death, and dwell in everlasting joy.

"Their place of birth alone is mute  
To sounds that echo farther west  
Than your sire's Islands of the Blest."

*Byron.*

**Isle of Dogs.** So called from being the receptacle of the greyhounds of Edward III. Some say it is a corruption of the *Isle of Ducks*, and that it is so called in ancient records from the number of wild fowl inhabiting the marshes.

**Isle of Lanterns** (*The*), or *Lantern-land*. An imaginary country inhabited by pretenders to knowledge. In French, *Lanternois*. (*Rabelais: Pantagruel*, v. 32, 33.)

✧ Lucian has a similar conceit, called the *City of Lanterns*; and Dean Swift, in his *Gulliver's Travels*, makes his hero visit Laputa, the empire of quacks, false projectors, and pretenders to science.

**Isle of Mist** (*The*). The Isle of Skye, whose high hills are almost always shrouded in mist.

"Nor sleep thy hand by thy side, chief of the Isle  
of Mist."

*Ossian: Fingal, i.*

**Islington** (*The Marquis of*). One of the skilful companions of Barlow, the famous archer, was so christened by Henry VIII. (*See SHOREDITCH, The Duke of.*)

**Ismael'ians** (4 syl.). A Mahometan sect, which maintained that Isma'el, and not Moussa, ought to be Imaum'. In the tenth century they formed a secret society, from which sprang the Assassins,



**Isme'nē** (3 syl.) Daughter of Œdipus and Jocasta. Antigone was buried alive by the order of King Creon, for burying her brother Polynices, slain in combat by his brother Eteocles. Isme'nē declared that she had aided her sister, and requested to be allowed to share the same punishment.

**Isme'nē.** The lady-love of Isme'nias, in the erotic romance of Eustathius or Eumathius entitled *Ismene and Ismenias* (twelfth century). Translated by Godfrey of Viterbo. Especially noteworthy from its being reproduced in the *Confessio Amantis* of Gower, and forming the plot of Shakespeare's *Pericles*.

**Isme'nias.** A Theban musician of whom Ath'eas, King of the Scythians, declared, "I liked the music of Ismenias better than the braying of an ass." (*Plutarch*.)

**Isme'no** (in *Jerusalem Delivered*). A magician who could "call spirits from the vasty deep." He was once a Christian, but became Mahometan. Ismeno was killed by a stone hurled at him by an engine (book xviii.).

**Isobars.** Lines on a map connecting places which have the same mean barometric pressure. The closer the isobars are the stronger the wind, the farther the lighter. (Greek, *baros*, weight.)

**Isocratēs.** *The French Isocrates.* Fléchier, Bishop of Nîmes (1632-1710).

**Is'olde** (2 syl.). Wife of King Mark, of Cornwall, who had an illicit affection for Sir Tristram, Mark's nephew. *Isolde the White*, Sir Tristram's wife.

**Is'other'mal Lines.** Lines laid down in maps to show the places which have the same mean temperature. (Greek, *isos thermos*, equal heat.)

**Israel**, in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, stands for England.

**Israfil.** The angel of music, who possessed the most melodious voice of all God's creatures. This is the angel who is to sound the Resurrection Trump, and will ravish the ears of the saints in paradise. Israfil, Gabriel, and Michael were the three angels that warned Abraham of Sodom's destruction. (*Sale: Koran*.)

"A winged band, commanded by Israfil, the angel of the resurrection, came to meet Roland." —*Croquetmante*, ii. 2.

**Issa.** Jesus.

**Issachar**, in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, means Thomas Thynne, of Longleat Hall, a friend of the Duke of Monmouth. Thynne was

assassinated in his carriage, in Pall Mall, by ruffians hired by Count Koningsmark. The cause of the murder was jealousy. Both Mr. Thynne and the count were in love with Lady Elizabeth Percy, the widow of the Earl of Ogle. Her friends contracted her to the rich commoner, but before the match was consummated Mr. Thynne was murdered. Within three months the lady married the Duke of Somerset. (*See* MOHUN.)

**Issachar's ears.** Ass's ears. The allusion is to Gen. xlix. 14: "Issachar is a strong ass crouching down between two burdens."

"Is't possible that you, whose ears  
Are of the tribe of Issachar's . . .  
Should yet be deaf against a noise  
So roaring as the public voice?"

*S. Butler: Hudibras to Scudropet.*

**Issland.** The kingdom of Brunhild is identified by Von der Hagen with Iceland, but Wackernagel says it means Amazonian land, and derives it from the Old German *itis* (a woman). (*The Nibelungen Lied*.)

**Issue.** The point of law in debate or in question. "At issue," under dispute.

*To join issue.* To take opposite views of a question, or opposite sides in a suit.

*To join issues.* To leave a suit to the decision of the court because the parties interested cannot agree.

**Isthmian Games.** Epsom races were styled "Our Isthmian Games" by Lord Palmerston, in allusion to the famous games consisting of chariot races, running, wrestling, boxing, etc., held by the Greeks in the Isthmus of Corinth every alternate spring, the first and third of each Olympiad.

**Isthmus of Suez.** The covered bridge of St. John's College, Cambridge, is so called, because it connects the college with the grounds on the other side of the river. Suez here is a pun on the word *sus* (a hog), the Johnians being nicknamed *hogs* in University slang.

**Italian Architecture.** The Roman architecture revived in the fifteenth century, and in vogue during that and the two succeeding ones. It is divided into three schools—the Florentine, Roman, and Venetian.

**Italian of Asia** (*The*). Persian is so called. Noted for its harmony, and its adaptation to verse and the lighter class of music.

**Italic School of Philosophy.** The Pythagorean, so called because Pythagoras taught in Italy.



**Italic Version.** A version of the Bible from the Septuagint, which preceded the Vulgate, or the version by St. Jerome.

**Italics.** The type first used by Aldo Manuzio in printing the Aldine classics. It was called by him "Cursive" letters (a running hand; from Latin, *curro*, to run). Virgil was the first author printed in this type (1501). Francesco of Bologna cast it.

The words italicised in the Bible have no corresponding words in the original. The translators supplied these words to render the sense of the passage more full and clear.

**Italy.** The champion of Italy was St. Anthony. (*Seven Champions of Christendom*, part i. 6.)

**Itch.** *My fingers itch to be at him.* This is a French locution, "*Les poings me démangent de le battre.*"

*An itch for gold.* A longing desire. (Anglo-Saxon, *giecan*, to itch.)

**Itching Ears** (*To have*). To have a longing desire to hear news, or some novelty.

"The time will come when they will not endure the sound doctrine; but, having itching ears, will heap to themselves teachers after their own lusts [or longings]."—2 Timothy iv. 3 (R.V.).

**Itching Palm** (*An*). A love of money. If the palm of your right hand itches, it betokens that you are going to receive money. So Melton tells us in his *Astrologaster*, p. 23.

"Let me tell you, Cassius, you yourself  
Are much condemned to have an itching palm."  
*Shakespeare: Julius Caesar*, iv. 4.

**Itching of the Eye.** If the right eye itches it betokens laughter at hand; if the left eye, it betokens grief; but Shakespeare does not observe this distinction.

"My right eye itches now, so I shall see  
My love."  
*Theocritus*, i. 37.

"Mine eyes do itch;  
Doth that forebode weeping?"  
*Shakespeare: Othello*, iv. 3.

**Itching of the Lips** indicates you are about to receive a kiss, or else kiss somebody.

"If your lips itch, you shall kisse somebody."  
—*Melton: Astrologaster*, p. 32.

**Itching of the Nose** indicates that you are going to see a stranger.

"We shall ha' guests to-day  
... My nose itcheth so,"  
*Dickens: Honest Whore*.

**Itching of the Thumb**, according to Shakespeare, betokens the approach of evil.

"By the pricking of my thumbs,  
Something evil this way comes."  
*Macbeth*, iv. i.

**Ithacensian Suitors** (*The*). The suitors of Penelōpē (4 syl.), wife of Ulysses, King of Ithāca. While Ulysses was absent, many suitors presented themselves to Penelōpē, affirming that Ulysses was certainly dead. Penelōpē put them off, saying she would give a definite answer when she had finished the robe she was weaving for Laertēs; but at night she unravelled all she had woven during the day. At last Ulysses returned and slew the suitors.

"All the ladies, each and each,  
Like the Ithacensian suitors in old time,  
Stared with great eyes, and laughed with alien  
lips."  
*Tennyson: The Princess*, iv.

**Ithuriel.** One of the angels commissioned by Gabriel to search for Satan, who had effected his entrance into Paradise. The other angel who accompanied him was Zephon. (Ithuriel means "the discovery of God.")

"Ithuriel and Zephon, with winged speed  
Search through this garden; leave unsearched  
no nook;  
But chiefly where those two fair creatures  
lodge,  
Now laid perhaps asleep, secure of harm."  
*Milton: Paradise Lost*, book iv. 788-791.

**Ithuriel's Spear.** The spear of the angel Ithuriel, the slightest touch of which exposed deceit. Hence, when Satan squatted like a toad "close to the ear of Eve," Ithuriel only touched the creature with his spear, and it resumed the form of Satan.

"Him [i.e. Satan], thus intent Ithuriel with his  
spear  
Touched lightly; for no falsehood can endure  
Touch of celestial temper, but returns  
Of force to its own likeness."  
*Milton: Paradise Lost*, iv. 810-813.

**Itinerary** (*An*). The notification of the route followed by a traveller. The Itinerary of Antoninus marks out all the main roads of the Roman Empire, and the stations of the Roman army. The Itinerary of Peutinger (*Tabula Peutingeriana*) is also an invaluable document of ancient geography, executed A.D. 393, in the reign of Theodosius the Great, and hence called sometimes the Theodosian Table.

**Its** did not come into use till the seventeenth century. Dean Trench points out that Chatterton betrayed his forgeries by the line "Life and its goods I scorn," but the word *its* was not in use till several centuries after the death of the monk to whom the words are ascribed. In 1548 it was used for *its*.

"The love and deuotion towards God also hath it infancy, and hath it coming forward in growth of age." (1548.)

**Ivan.** The Russian form of John, called *Juan* in Spain, *Giovanni* in Italian,

*Ivan the Terrible.* Ivan IV. of Russia, infamous for his cruelties, but a man of great energy. He first adopted the title of czar. (1529, 1533-1584.)

**Ivanhoe** (3 syl.). Sir Wilfred, knight of Ivanhoe, is the disinherited son of Cedric of Rotherwood. He is first introduced as a pilgrim, in which guise he enters his father's hall, where he meets Rowena. He next appears as Desdichado, the "Disinherited Knight," in the grand tournament where he vanquishes all opponents. At the intercession of King Richard he is reconciled to his father, and ultimately marries Rowena, his father's ward. Rebecca, the Jew's daughter, to whom he had shown many acts of kindness, was in love with him.

Sir Walter Scott took the name from the village of Ivanhoe, or Ivinghoe, in Bucks, a line in a old rhymed proverb—"Tring, King, and Ivanhoe"—having attracted his attention.

**Ivanovitch.** A lazy, good-natured person, the national impersonation of the Russians as a people, as *John Bull* is of the English, *Brother Jonathan* of the Americans, *Jean Crapeau* of the French, and *Cousin Michael* of the Germans.

**Ivories.** Teeth; dice.

*To show one's ivories.* To display one's teeth.

*To wash one's ivories.* To rinse the mouth; to drink.

**Ivory Gate of Dreams** (*The*). Dreams which delude pass through this gate, those which come true pass through the Gate of Horn. This fancy depends upon two puns: ivory in Greek is *elēphas*, and the verb *elephairo* means "to cheat with empty hopes;" the Greek for horn is *keras*, and the verb *karanōō* means "to accomplish."

"Sunt geminae somni portæ: quarum altera fertur Cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris; Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto; Sed falsa ad cælum mittunt insomnia manes."  
*Virgil: Æneid*, vi. 894-897.

**Ivory Palaces** are not unfrequently mentioned in the Old Testament. Thus (Psalm xlv. 8), "All thy garments smell of myrrh, aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces;" in 1 Kings xxii. 39 we read that Ahab built "an ivory house;" and in Amos iii. 15 we read, "I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory." Lady Mary Wortley Montague, in her *Letters*, speaks of the ivory fittings of the harem of the Kahya's palace at Adrianople. She says, "Its winter

apartments are wainscotted with inlaid work of mother-of-pearl and ivory of different colours" (vol. ii. p. 161-162).

"The ceilings of the Eastern houses are of mosaic work, and for the most part of ivory, like those superb Talaar of Persia."—*St. John Chardin*.

**Ivory Shoulder.** Demeter ate the shoulder of Pelops, served up by Tantalos; so when the gods restored the body to life, Demeter supplied the lacking shoulder with one of ivory.

"Not Pelops' shoulder whiter than her hands."

*W. Browne: Britannia's Pastorals*, ii. 3.

**Ivy** (Old English, *iflg*). Dedicated to Bacchus from the notion that it is a preventive of drunkenness. But whether the Dionysian ivy is the same plant as that which we call *ivy* is doubtful, as it was famous for its golden berries, and was termed *chryso-carpos*.

**Ivy** (in Christian art). Symbol of everlasting life, from its remaining continually green. An ivy wreath was the prize of the Isthmian games, till it was superseded by a pine garland. The plant was sacred to Bacchus and Osiris.

**Ivy Bush.** Like an owl in an ivy-bush. Having a sapient, vacant look, as some persons have when in their cups; having a stupid vacant stare. Owls are proverbial for their judge-like solemnity, and ivy is the favourite plant of Bacchus. Gray, in his *Elegy*, refers to the Owl and the Ivy.

"From yonder ivy-mantled tower  
The moping owl doth to the moon complain  
Of such as, wandering near her secret bower,  
Molest her ancient solitary reign."

Stanza 3.

**Ivy Lane** (London). So called from the houses of the prebendaries of St. Paul, overgrown with ivy, which once stood there.

**Ixion.** A king of the Lapithæ, bound to a revolving wheel of fire in the Infernal regions, for his impious presumption in trying to imitate the thunder of heaven. (*Greek mythology*.)

∴ The treadmill is sometimes called "Ixion's Wheel."

## J

**J.** (In *Punch*). The signature of Douglas Jerrold, who first contributed to No. 9 of the series.

**J. J.** (In Hogarth's *Gin Lane*, written on a gibbet), is intended for Sir Joseph Jekyll, obnoxious for his bill for increasing the duty on gin.

**Jaafer.** At the battle of Muta, Jaafer carried the sacred banner of "the Prophet." One hand being lopped off, he held it with the other; the other being struck off, he embraced it with his two stumps; his head being cleft in twain, he flung himself on the banner staff, and the banner was detained thus till Abdallah seized it and handed it to Khaled. A similar tale is told of Cynægriros (*q.v.*).

**Ja'chin.** The parish clerk in Crabbe's *Borough*. He appropriated the sacramental money, and died disgraced.

*Ja'chin.* (*See* BOAZ.)

### Jack.

I. APPLIED TO MEN, but always depreciatingly. (*See* TOM.)

(1) *Jack Adams.* A fool.

(2) *Jack-a-dandy* (*q.v.*).

(3) *Jack-a-dreams.* A man of inaction, a mere dreamer.

(4) *Jack-a-droques.* A good-natured, lazy fool. (Dutch, *druijen*, to be listless; our *drawl*.)

(5) *Jack-a-Lent.* A half-starved, sheepish booby. Shakespeare says: "You little Jack-a-lent, have you been true to us?" (*Merry Wives of Windsor*, iii. 3.)

A kind of Aunt Sally which was thrown at in Lent. (*See* *Cleveland's Poems* [1660], p. 64.)

(6) *Jack-a-napes* (*q.v.*).

(7) *Jack-at-a-pinch.* One who lends a hand in an emergency; an itinerant clergyman who has no cure, but officiates for a fee in any church where his assistance is required.

(8) *Jack Brag.* (*See* BRAG.)

(9) *Jack Fool.* More generally, Tom Fool (*q.v.*).

(10) *Jack Ketch* (*q.v.*).

(11) *Jack-pudding* (*q.v.*).

(12) *Jack-sauce.* An insolent sauce-box, "the worst Jack of the pack." Fluellen says one who challenges another and refuses to fight is a "Jack-sauce." (*Henry V.*, iv. 7.)

(13) *Jack-snip.* A botching tailor.

(14) *Jack-slave.* "Every Jack-slave hath his belly full of fighting." (*Shakespeare: Cymbeline*, ii. 1.)

(15) *Jack-sprat* (*q.v.*).

(16) *Jack-straw.* A peasant rebel.

(17) *Jack-tar* (*q.v.*).

(18) *Jack-in-office.* A conceited official, or upstart, who presumes on his official appointment to give himself airs.

(19) *Jack-in-the-green.* A chimney-sweep boy in the midst of boughs, on May Day.

(20) *Jack-in-the-water.* An attendant at the waterman's stairs, etc., willing to

wet his feet, if needs be, for a "few coppers."

(21) *Jack-of-all-trades.* One who can turn his hand to anything, but excels in nothing.

(22) *Jack-of-both-sides.* One who tries to favour two antagonistic parties, either from fear or for profit.

(23) *Jack-out-of-office.* "But long I will not be Jack-out-of-office." (*Shakespeare: 1 Henry VI.*, i. 1.)

(24) *Cheap Jack.* (*See* CHEAP.)

(25) *Jack will never be a gentleman.* A mere parvenu will never be like a well-bred gentleman.

(26) *Every man-Jack of them.* All without exception, even the most insignificant.

(27) *Remember poor Jack.* Throw a copper to the boys paddling about the jetty or pier, or performing tricks under the hope of getting a small bounty.

II. APPLIED TO BOYS WHO ACT THE PART OF MEN.

(1) *Jack Frost.* Frost personified as a mischievous boy.

(2) *Jack Sprat.* Who bears the same relation to a man as a sprat does to a mackerel or herring.

(3) *Jack and Jill* (nursery rhyme). Jill or Gill is a contraction of Julianne or Gillian, a common Norman name. (*See* JACK, VII.)

(4) *Jack and the Bean-stalk* (*q.v.*).

(5) *Jack and the Fiddler* (*q.v.*).

(6) *Jack of cards.* The Knave or boy of the king and queen of the same suit.

(7) *Jack the Giant-killer* (*q.v.*).

(8) *Glym Jack.* A link boy who carries a glym. (German, *glimmen*.) (*See* GLIM.)

(9) *Little Jack Horner.* (*See* JACK HORNER.)

(10) *The house that Jack built* (nursery tale).

III. APPLIED TO THE MALES OR INFERIOR ANIMALS: as—

*Jack-ass, Jack-baker* (a kind of owl), *Jack or dog fox, Jack-hare, Jack-hern, Jack-rat, Jack-shark, Jack-snipe*; a young pike is called a *Jack*, so also were the male birds used in falconry.

IV. APPLIED TO INSTRUMENTS which supply the place of or represent inferior men or boys:—

(1) *A jack.* Used instead of a turn-spit boy, generally called Jack.

(2) *A jack.* Used for lifting heavy weights.

(3) *Jack.* The figure outside old public clocks made to strike the bell.

"Strike like Jack of the clock-house, never but in season."—*Strode: Floating Island*.

(4) *Jack-roll*. The cylinder round which the rope of a well coils.

(5) *Jack-in-the-basket*. The cap or basket on the top of a pole to indicate the place of a sandbank at sea, etc.

(6) *Jack-in-the-box*. A toy consisting of a box out of which, when the lid is raised, a figure springs.

(7) *Boot-jack*. An instrument for drawing off boots, which used to be done by inferior servants.

(8) *Bottle-jack*. A machine for turning the roast instead of a turnspit.

(9) *Lifting-jack*. A machine for lifting the axle-tree of a carriage when the wheels are cleaned.

(10) *Roasting-jack*. (See *Bottle-jack*, 8.)

(11) *Smoke-jack*. An apparatus in a chimney-flue for turning a spit. It is made to revolve by the upward current of smoke and air.

(12) *Jack-chain*. A small chain for turning the spit of a smoke-jack.

V. APPLIED TO INFERIOR ARTICLES which bear the same relation to the thing imitated as Jack does to a gentleman.

(1) *Jack*. A rough stool or wooden horse for sawing timber on.

(2) *Jack*. A small drinking vessel made of waxed leather.

"Body of me, I am dry st ill; give me the jack, boy."—*Beaumont and Fletcher: Bloody Brother*, II. 2.

(3) *Jack*. Inferior kind of armour. (See JACK, No. VIII.)

(4) *A Jack and a half-jack*. Counters resembling a sovereign and a half-sovereign. Used at gaming-tables to make up a show of wealth.

(5) *Jack-block*. A block attached to the topgallant-tie of a ship.

(6) *Jack-boots*. Cumbrous boots of tough, thick leather worn by fishermen. Jacks or armour for the legs.

(7) *Jack-pan*. A vessel used by barbers for heating water for their customers.

(8) *Jack-plane*. A menial plane to do the rough work for finer instruments.

(9) *Jack-rafter*. A rafter in a hipped roof, shorter than a full-sized one.

(10) *Jack-rib*. An inferior rib in an arch, being shorter than the rest.

(11) *Jack-screw*. A large screw rotating in a threaded socket, used for lifting heavy weights.

(12) *Jack-timbers*. Timbers in a building shorter than the rest.

(13) *Jack-towel*. A coarse, long towel hung on a roller, for the servants' use.

(14) *Jack of Dover* (*q.v.*).

(15) *Jacket* (*q.v.*).

(16) *Black jack*. A huge drinking vessel. A Frenchman speaking of it says, "The English drink out of their boots." (*Heywood*.)

#### VI. A TERM OF CONTEMPT.

(1) *Jack-a-lantern* or *Jack-o'-lantern*, the fool fire (*ignis fatuus*).

(2) *Jack-ass*. An unmitigated fool.

(3) *Jack-at-bowls*. The butt of all the players.

(4) *Jack-daw*. A prating nuisance.

(5) *Jack Drum's entertainment* (*q.v.*).

(6) *Jackey*. A monkey.

(7) *Skip-jack*. A toy, an upstart.

(8) *The black jack*. The turnip-fly.

(9) *The yellow jack*. The yellow fever.

#### VII. USED IN PROVERBIAL PHRASES.

¶ *A good Jack makes a good Jill*. A good husband makes a good wife, a good master makes a good servant. Jack, a generic name for man, husband, or master; and Gill or Jill, his wife or female servant.

*Every Jack shall have his Jill*. Every man may find a wife if he likes; or rather, every country rustic shall find a lass to be his mate.

"Jack shall have his Jill,

Nought shall go ill;

The man shall have his mare again, and all shall be well."

*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, III. 2.

*To play the Jack*. To play the rogue or knave; to deceive or lead astray like a Jack-o'-lantern, or *ignis fatuus*.

"—your fairy, which you say is a harmless fairy, has done little better than played the Jack with us."—*Shakespeare: Tempest*, IV. 1.

*To be upon their jacks*. To have the advantage over one. The reference is to the coat of mail quilted with stout leather, more recently called a jerkin.

VIII. *Jack*. Armour consisting of a leather surcoat worn over the hauberk, from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century, both inclusive. It was formed by overlapping pieces of steel fastened by one edge upon canvas, coated over with cloth or velvet. In short, it was a surcoat padded with metal to make it sword-proof. These jazerines were worn by the peasantry of the English borders when they journeyed from place to place, and in their skirmishes with moss-troopers.

"Jackes quilted and covered over with leather, fustian, or canvas, over thicke plates of iron that are sowed to the same."—*Lily: Euphuus*.

¶ *Colonel Jack*. The hero of Defoe's novel so called. He is a thief who goes to Virginia, and becomes the owner of vast plantations and a family of slaves.



**Jack-a-Dandy.** A term of endearment for a smart, bright little fellow; a *Jemmy Jessamy*.

"Smart she is, and handy, O!  
Sweet as sugar-candy, O! . . .  
And I'm her Jack-a-dandy, O!"

**Jack - a - dandy.** Slang for brandy. Dandy rhymes with brandy. (*See CHIVY.*)

"In Ireland "dandy" means whisky; but whisky = eau de vie; and eau de vie is brandy.

"Dimidium cyathi vero apud Methropolim  
Hærotares dicitur Dandy."—*Blackwood's Magazine*, May, 1838 (*Father Tom and the Pope*).

**Jack-a-Lantern (A).** A Will-o'-the-wisp, an *ignis fatuus*.

**Jack-a-napes** or **Jackanapes** = Jack of apes. An impertinent, vulgar prig. (*See JEANNOT.*)

More likely, it is *Jack* and *ape*, formed on the model of Jack-ass, a stupid fool.

"I will teach a scurvy jackanape priest to medle or make."—*Shakespeare: Merry Wives of Windsor*, i. 4.

**Jack-Amend-All.** One of the nicknames given to Jack Cade the rebel, who promised to remedy all abuses.

**Jack Brag.** (*See BRAG.*)

**Jack Drum's Entertainment.** A beating. (*See JOHN DRUM's*, etc.)

**Jack Horner.** For solution see *Notes and Queries*, xvi. 156; xvii. 83. In Latin alcaics, thus:

"Selen's Johannes puerus in angulo  
Hornarus edit crustula Christiana;  
Et dixit, ut penna extraheret  
Pollice, 'Quam saucio zo suavis infans'"  
—*The Lincoln Herald*, Jan. 13, 1822.

**Jack Ketch.** Although this looks very much like a sobriquet, there seems no sufficient evidence to believe it to be otherwise than a real proper name. We are told that the name Jack was applied to hangmen from Richard Jaquett, to whom the manor of Tyburn once belonged. (*See HANGMEN.*)

**Jack Pudding.** A buffoon who performs pudding tricks, such as swallowing a certain number of yards of black-pudding. S. Bishop observes that each country names its stage buffoon from its favourite viands: The Dutchman calls him *Piek-à-herringe*; the Germans, *Hans Wurst* (John Sausage); the Frenchman, *Jean Potage*; the Italian, *Macaroni*; and the English, *Jack Pudding*.

**Jack Robinson.** Before you can say *Jack Robinson*. Immediately. Grose says that the saying had its birth from a very volatile gentleman of that name,

who used to pay flying visits to his neighbours, and was no sooner announced than he was off again; but the following couplet does not confirm this derivation:—

"A warke it ys as easie to be done  
As 'tis to saye Jacke! robustus on!"  
—*An old Play*, cited by Halliwell: *Arch. Dict.*

**Jack Sprat.** A dwarf; as if sprats were dwarf mackerels. Children, by a similar metaphor, are called small fry.

**Jack Tar.** A common sailor, whose hands and clothes are tarred by the ship tackling.

**Jack and the Bean Stalk.** A nursery tale of German invention. The giant is All-Father, whose three treasures are (1) a harp—i.e. the wind; (2) bags full of treasures—i.e. the rain; and (3) the red hen which laid golden eggs—that is, the genial sun. Man avails himself of these treasures and becomes rich.

**Jack of all Trades is Master of None.** In French, "*Tout savoir est ne rien savoir.*"

**Jack o' both Sides.** A supernumerary who plays on both sides to make up a party; one who for profit or policy is quite colourless.

**Jack o' the Clock.** The figure which comes out to strike the hours on the bell of a clock. A contraction of *Jaquemart (q.v.)*.

"*King Richard.* Well, but what's o'clock?  
*Buckingham.* Upon the stroke of ten.  
*K. R.* Well, let it strike.  
*B.* Why let it strike?  
*K. R.* Because that, like a jack, thou keep'st the stroke  
Betwixt thy beezing and my meditation."  
—*Shakespeare: Richard III.*, iv. 2.

**Jack of Dover.** A stockfish, "hake salted and dried." The Latin for a hake is *merlucius*, and lucius is a jack or pike. *Mer*, of course, means the sea, and Dover, the chief Cinque Port, is used as a synonym. Also refuse wine collected into a bottle and sold for fresh wine. "To do-over again." (*See DOVER.*)

"Many a Jack of Dover hestow sold  
That hath been twyes hot and twyes cold."  
—*Chaucer: Canterbury Tales*.

**Jack of Newbury.** John Winchcomb, the greatest clothier of the world, in the reign of Henry VIII. He kept 100 looms in his own house at Newbury, and equipped at his own expense 100 of his men to aid the king against the Scotch in Flodden Field.

**Jack o' the Bowl.** The most famous brownie or house-spirit of Switzerland; so called from the custom of placing

for him every night on the roof of the cow-house a bowl of fresh sweet cream. The contents of this bowl are sure to disappear before morning.

**Jack Out of Office.** One no longer in office.

"I am left out: for me nothing remains.

But long I will not be Jack-out of office."

*Shakespeare: 1 Henry VI., i. 1.*

**Jack the Giant-killer** owed much of his success to his four marvellous possessions—an invisible coat, a cap of wisdom, shoes of swiftness, and a restless sword. When he put on his coat no eye could see him; when he had his shoes on no one could overtake him; his sword would cut through everything; and when his cap was on he knew everything he required to know. Yonge says the story is based on the Scandinavian tale of Thor and Loki, while Masson maintains it to be a nursery version of the feats of Corin'eus in Geoffrey of Monmouth's marvellous history. I apprehend that neither of these suggestions will find many supporters.

♣ Military success depends (1) on an *invisible coat*, or secrecy, not letting the foe know your plans; (2) a *cap of wisdom*, or wise counsel; (3) *shoes of swiftness*, or attacking the foe before he is prepared; and (4) a *restless sword*, or dauntless courage.

**Jack the Ripper.** An unknown person who so called himself, and committed a series of murders in the East End of London on common prostitutes.

The first was April 2nd, 1888; the next was August 7th; the third was August 31st; the fourth was September 8th; the fifth was September 30th, when two women were murdered; the sixth was November 9th; the seventh was December 26th, in a barbers' yard; the eighth was July 17th, 1889, at Whitechapel; the ninth was September 15th.

**Jack and James.** Jewish, *Jacob*; French, *Jacques*, our "Jack," and *Jacquemes*, our "James." Jacques used to be the commonest name of France, hence the insurrection of the common people was termed the insurrection of the Jacques, or the *Jacquerie*; and a rustic used to be called a *Jacques bon homme*. The Scotch call Jack *Jack*.

**Jackal.** A toady. One who does the dirty work of another. It was once thought that the jackals hunted in troops to provide the lion with prey, hence they were called the "lion's providers." No doubt the lion will at times avail himself of the jackal's assistance by appropriating prey started by these "hunters," but it would be folly to

suppose that the jackal acted on the principle of *eos non cobis*. (See *HONEY-COMB*.)

**Jacket.** The French *jaquette*, "little jack," a translation of the German *Hanseline*, a slop cut short.

**Jacket.** The skin of a potato. Potatoes brought to table unpeeled are said to be "with their jackets on."

*To dust one's jacket.* (See *DUST*.)

**Jackson.** (See *STONEWALL*.)

**Jacksonian Professor.** The professor of natural and experimental philosophy in the University of Cambridge. This professorship was founded in 1783 by the Rev. Richard Jackson.

**Jacob the Scourge of Grammar.** Giles Jacob, master of Romsey, in Hampshire, brought up for an attorney. A poetaster in the time of Pope. (See *Dunciad*, iii.)

**Jacob's Ladder.** A ladder seen by the patriarch Jacob in a vision. It was set on the earth, and reached to heaven, and angels seemed to be ascending and descending on it (Gen. xxviii. 12). Jacob is, on this account, a cant name for a ladder. There is a pretty blue flower so called.

**Jacob's Staff.** An instrument for taking heights and distances.

"Reach thou a soaring quill, that I may write  
As with a Jacob's staff, to take her height."

*Corcoran: The Heavens to his Mistress.*

The Apostle James is usually represented with a staff.

"As he had travelled many a summer's day  
Through bounding seas of Araby and Ynd;  
And in his hand a Jacob's staff to stay  
His weary limbs did lean."

*Spenser: Faerie Queene, book i. canto vi. 32-35.*

**Jacob's Stone.** The stone inclosed in the coronation chair of Great Britain, brought from Scone by Edward I., and said to be the stone on which the patriarch Jacob laid his head when he dreamt about the ladder referred to above.

This stone was originally used in Ireland as a coronation stone. It was called "Innisfail," or Stone of Destiny. (See *CORONATION CHAIR*.)

**Jacobins.** The Dominicans were so called in France from the "Rue St. Jacques," Paris, where they first established themselves in 1219.

**Jacobins.** A political club, originally called the *Club Breton*, formed at Versailles in 1789. On their removal to Paris, they met in the hall of an ex-convent of Jacobins (see *above*), in the Rue St. Honoré.

**Jacobites** (3 syl.). The partisans of James II. (when William III. superseded him), his son, and grandson.

*Jacobites*, nicknamed *Warming-pans*. It is said that Mary d'Este, the wife of James II., never had a living child, but that on one occasion a child, introduced to her bedroom in a warming-pan, was substituted for her dead infant. This "warming-pan child" was the Pretender. Such is the tale, the truth is quite another matter.

*Jacobites*. An Oriental sect of Monophysites, so called from Jacobus Baradaeus (Jacoub Al-Baradei), Bishop of Edessa, in Syria, in the sixth century.

**Jacobus**. A gold coin of the value of 25s., struck in the reign of James I.

**Jacquard Loom**. So called from Jos. Marie Jacquard, of Lyons, who invented this ingenious device for weaving figures upon silks and muslins. (1752-1834.)

**Jacqueline** (of Paris). A bell weighing 15,000 lbs., cast in 1400.

**Jacquerie** (*La*). An insurrection of the peasantry of France in 1358, excited by the oppressions of the privileged classes and Charles the Bad of Navarre, while King Jean was a prisoner in England. When the peasants complained, and asked who was to redress their grievances, they were told in scorn *Jacques Bonhomme* (Johnny Goodman), i.e. no one. At length a leader appeared, called himself Jacques Bonhomme, and declared war to the death against every gentleman in France. In six weeks some 12,000 of these insurgents were cut down, and amongst their number was the leader himself. (See JACK, JACQUES.)

**Jacques**. A generic name for the poor artisan class in France. Jacques is a sort of cotton waistcoat without sleeves.

"Jacques, il me faut troubler ton somme ;  
Dans le village, un gros lousier  
Rode et court, suivi du messier :  
C'est pour l'impôt, les ! mon pauvre homme,  
Lève-toi, Jacques, lève-toi,  
Voici venir l'huissier du roi."  
*Beccanger* (1831).

*Pauvre Jacques*. Said to a maiden when she is lackadaisical (French). Marie Antoinette had at the Little Trianon an artificial Swiss village, which she called her "*Petite Suisse*," and actually sent to Switzerland for a peasant girl to assist in milking the cows. The Swiss maiden was one day overheard sighing for "*Pauvre Jacques*," and the queen sent for the distant swain, and had the lovers married. To

finish this absurd romance, the Marchioness de Travanet wrote an ode on the event, which was for a time wonderfully popular.

"Pauvre Jacques, quand j'étais près de toi,  
Je ne sentais pas ma misère :  
Mais à présent que tu vis loin de moi,  
Je manque de tout sur la terre."  
*Marquise de Travanet*.

**Jacques Bonhomme**. A sort of fairy good-luck, who is to redress all wrongs, and make all the poor wealthy. The French peasants are so called sometimes, and then the phrase is like our term of sneering pity, "my good fellow," or "my fine fellow." (See JACQUES.)

**Jactitation of Marriage**. A false assertion by a person of being married to another. This is actionable.

**Jade** or *The Divine Stone*. Worn by the Indians as an amulet to preserve them from the bite of venomous animals, and to cure the gravel, epilepsy, etc. (*Hull*.)

"The conversation was interspersed by continual cups of tea drunk out of the most beautiful Chinese-ware, while the Ambar's cup was of a green jade."—*Bonaparte: Across Tibet*, chap. v. p. 252.

**Jade**. A worthless horse. An old woman (used in contempt). A young woman (not necessarily contemptuous).

**Jaffier** (3 syl.), in *Venice Preserved*, a tragedy by Otway. He joins the conspiracy of Pierre against the Venetian state, but communicates the secret to his wife Belvidera. Belvidera, being the daughter of a senator, is naturally anxious to save the life of Priuli, her father, and accordingly induces her husband to disclose the plot, under promise of pardon to all the conspirators. The plot being revealed, the senate condemned the conspirators to death; whereupon Jaffier stabbed Pierre to prevent his being broken on the wheel, and then stabbed himself.

**Jagger**. A gentleman; a sportsman. (German, *jäger*, a sportsman.)

**Jail-bird** (*A*). One who has been in jail as a prisoner.

"At this late period of Christianity we are brought up to adore jail-birds as we do gods." *Becher: The Plymouth Pilgrim*, August 30th, 1871, vol. ii. 557.

**Jamambuxes** [*Soldiers of the round valleys*]. Certain fanatics of Japan, who roam about and pretend to hold converse with the Devil. They scourge themselves severely, and sometimes refrain from sleeping for several days, in order to obtain the odour of sanctity. They are employed by the people for the discovery of articles stolen or lost.



**Jambon.** A gun, so called from its fanciful resemblance to a "batterave" or jambon. The botanical name of the root is *melastoma*.

[illegible]

**Jambuscha** (*Jam-bus-cha*). Adam's preceptor, according to the pre-Adamites. Sometimes called Boan, and sometime Zagtith.

**James.** A sovereign; a jacobus. A gold coin circulated in the reign of James I. Worth about 25s.

**James** (*St.*). Patron saint of Spain. At Padron, near Compostella, they used to show a huge stone as the veritable boat in which the apostle sailed from Palestine. His body was discovered in 840 by divine revelation to Bishop Theodomi'rus, and King Alfonso built a church at Compostella for its shrine. According to another legend, it was the *relics* of St. James that were miraculously conveyed to Spain in a ship of marble from Jerusalem, where he was bishop. A knight saw the ship sailing into port, his horse took fright, and plunged with its rider into the sea. The knight saved himself by "boarding the marble vessel," but his clothes were found to be entirely covered with scallop shells.

In the *Acta Sanctorum* (xi. 37, etc.) we are told, that in Clavigium scarcely a stone is found which does not bear the form of a shell; and if these stones are broken up, the broken bits have also the forms of shells.

In Christian art this saint has sometimes the sword by which he was beheaded, and sometimes he is attired as a pilgrim, with his cloak covered with shells. (*See above.*)

*St. James (the Less)*. His attribute is a fuller's club, in allusion to the instrument by which he was put to death, after having been precipitated from the summit of the temple.

*St. James's College.* So called from James I., who granted a charter to a college founded at Chelsea by Dr. Sutcliffe, Dean of Exeter, to maintain priests to answer all adversaries of religion. Laud nicknamed it "Controversy College." The college was a failure, and Charles II. gave the site to the Royal Society, who sold it for the purpose of erecting the Royal Hospital for Old Soldiers, which now exists.

*St. James's Day.* July 25th, the day of his martyrdom.

*The Court of St. James or St. James's.* The British court. Queen Victoria holds her drawing-rooms and levées in St. James's Palace, Pall Mall; but Queen Anne, the four Georges, and William IV. resided in this palace.

**Jamie or Jemmie Duffs. Weepers.** So called from a noted Scotchman of the 18th century, who lived at Edinburgh. His great passion, like that of "Old Q.," was to follow funerals in mourning costume, with orthodox weepers. I myself know a gentleman of a similar morbid passion. (*Kay: Original Portraits*, i. 7, and ii. 9, 17, 95.)

**Jamshid'.** King of the Genii, famous for a golden cup full of the elixir of life. This cup, hidden by the genii, was discovered while digging the foundations of Persep'olis.

'I know too where the gem hid  
The jewelled cup of the king, Janshad,  
With his slain slaving high.'

*Thomas Moore: Paradise and the Peri.*

**Jane.** A Genoese halfpenny, a corruption of Januensis or Genoensis.

<sup>11</sup> "Because I could not give her many a jame."

Spencer: *Fuera Quiero*, book III, canto VII, 58.

*Jane*. A most ill-starred name for rulers. To give a few examples: *Lady Jane Grey*, beheaded by Mary for treason; *Jane Seymour*; *Jane or Joan Beaufort*, wife of James I. of Scotland, who was infamously and savagely murdered; *Jane of Burgundy*, wife of Philippe le Long, who imprisoned her for adultery in 1314; *Jane of Flanders*, who was in ceaseless war with *Jane of Penthièvre* after the captivity of their husbands. This contest is known in history as "the wars of the two Janes" (fourteenth century). *Jane of France* (de Valois), wife of Louis XII., who repudiated her for being ugly; *Jane d'Albret*, mother of Henri IV. of France. Being invited to Paris to attend the espousals of her son with Margaret de Valois, she was poisoned by Catharine de' Medici (1572); *Jane, Countess of Hainault*, daughter of Baldwin, and wife of Fernand of Portugal, who was made prisoner at the battle of Bouvines in 1214. She refused to ransom him, and is thought to have poisoned her father; *Jane Henriquez*, wife of John II. of Navarre, stirred up war between her husband and his son Carlos by a former marriage, and ultimately made away with the young prince, a proceeding which caused a revolt of the Catalonians (1462); *Jane the Imbecile* of Castile, who lost her reason from grief at the neglect of her husband, Philip the



Handsome, Archduke of Austria; *Jane I. of Naples* married Andrew of Hungary, whom she caused to be murdered, and then married the assassin. Her reign was most disastrous. La Harpe has a tragedy entitled *Jeanne de Naples*; *Jane II. of Naples*, a woman of most scandalous character, guilty of every sort of wantonness. She married James, Count of March, who put to death her lovers and imprisoned Jane for two years. At her release James fled to France, when Jane had a *liaison* with Caraccioli, whom she murdered. *Joan*, the pope, if indeed such a person ever existed. *Jeanne la Pucelle* [Joan of Arc] cannot be called a ruler, but her lot was not more happy; etc. etc. (*See* JOHN TWO.)

**Jane Eyre.** The heroine in a novel of the same name, by Currer Bell (*q.v.*).

**Jan'issaries** or **Jan'izaries**, a celebrated militia of the Ottoman Empire, raised by Orchan in 1326, and called the *Yengi-tscheri* (new corps). It was blessed by Hadji Bektash, a saint, who cut off a sleeve of his fur mantle and gave it to the captain. The captain put the sleeve on his head, and from this circumstance arose the fur cap worn by these foot-guards. In 1826, having become too formidable to the state, they were abolished.

"There were two classes of Janizaries, one regularly organised, and the other composing an irregular militia." *Chambers: Encyclopædia*, Vol. VI. p. 279.

**Jan'nes** and **Jam'bros**. The two magicians of Pharaoh, who imitated some of the miracles of Moses. The Jaunes and Jambres who "withstood Moses," mentioned by St. Paul (2 Tim. iii. 8, 9), are supposed to be the same. The paraphrast Jonathan says they were the sons of Balaam.

**Jan'senists.** A sect of Christians, who held the doctrines of Cornelius Jansen, Bishop of Ypres, in France. Jansen professed to have formulated the teaching of Augustine, A.D. 1640, which resembled Calvinism in many respects. He taught the doctrines of "irresistible grace," "original sin," and the "utter helplessness of the natural man to turn to God." Louis XIV. took part against them, and they were put down by Pope Clement XI., in 1705, in the famous bull called *Unigenitus* (*q.v.*).

**Janua'rius** (*S.v.*). A martyr in 305. Two vials of his blood are preserved in the cathedral at Naples, and every year on September 19 (the day of his martyrdom) the blood liquefies.

*Order of St. Januarius* (patron saint

of Naples), instituted in 1738 by Infante don Carlos.

**January.** The month dedicated by the Romans to Janus (*q.v.*). Janus had two faces, and January could look back to the year past, and forwards to the current year.

**Ja'nus.** The temple of peace, in Rome. The doors were thrown open in times of war and closed in times of peace. Some think the two faces of this mythical deity allegorise Noah and his sons, who look back on the world before the Flood, and forwards on the world after the deluge had abated. This idea will do very well in poetry.

"Slavery was the linchpin which the hinges of the temple of Janus turned" (in the American war). *The Times*.

**Japanese** (3 syl.). The language of Japan, a native of Japan, anything pertaining thereto.

**Japheth's Stone.** According to tradition, Noah gave Japheth a stone which the Turks call *gündüşach* and *senkjedü*. Whoever possesses this stone has the power of bringing rain from heaven at will. It was for a long time preserved by the Moguls.

**Japhet'idie.** The supposed posterity of Japheth, son of Noah. The Aryan family is said to belong to this race.

"The Indo-European family of languages as known by various designations. Some style it *Japhetic*, as if it appertained to the descendants of the patriarch Japheth; as the *Semitic* tongues belong to the descendants of Shem." *Whitney: Languages*, etc. lecture v. p. 192.

**Jaquemart.** The automaton of a clock, consisting of a man and woman who strike the hours on a bell. So called from Jean Jaquemart of Dijon, a clock-maker, who devised this piece of mechanism.

**Jaques** (1 syl.). A morose cynical moraliser in Shakespeare's *As You Like It*. It is much disputed whether the word is a monosyllable or not. Charles Lamb makes it a dissyllable—"Where Jaqu's fed in solitary vein;" but Sir Walter Scott uses it as a monosyllable—"Whom humorous Jaques with envy viewed."

**Jarkman.** An Abram-man (*q.v.*). Jark means a *seal*, whence also a safe-conduct. Abram-men were licensed beggars, who had the "seal" or licence of the Bethlehem Hospital to beg.

**Jarnac.** *Coup de Jarnac*. A peculiar stroke of the sword by which the opponent is ham-strung. The allusion is to

the duel between Jarnac and La Châteigneraine, on July 10th, 1547, in the presence of Henri II., when Jarnac dealt his adversary such a blow, from which he died.

**Jarndyce** *v.* **Jarndyce.** An interminable Chancery suit in Dickens's *Bleak House*. The character of Jarndyce is that of a kind-hearted, easy fellow, who is half ashamed that his left hand should know what his right hand gives.

**Jarvey.** A hackney-coach driver. Said to be a contraction of Geoffrey; and the reason why this name was selected was because coachmen say to their horses *gee-o*, and *Ge-o*' is a contraction of Geoffrey. Ballantine says, that one Jarvis, a noted hackney-coachman who was hanged, was the original Jarvey.

*A Jarvey's benjamin.* A coachman's great-coat. (See BENJAMIN.)

**Jarvie** (*Baillie Nicol*). A Glasgow magistrate in Scott's *Rob Roy*. He is petulant, conceited, purse-proud, without tact, and intensely prejudiced, but sincere and kind-hearted.

**Jaundice** (2 syl.) *A jaundiced eye.* A prejudiced eye which sees "faults that are not." It was a popular belief among the Romans that to the eye of a person who had the jaundice everything looked of a yellow tinge. (French, *jaune*, yellow.)

"All seems infected that th' infected spy.  
As all seems yellow to the jaundiced eye."  
*Pope: Essay on Criticism.*

**Javan** [*clay*]. Son of Japheth. In most Eastern languages it is the collective name of the Greeks, and is to be so understood in Isa. lxvi. 19, and Ezek. xxvii. 13.

In the *World Before the Flood*, by James Montgomery, Javan is the hero. On the day of his birth his father died, and Javan remained in the "patriarch's glen" under his mother's care, till she also died. Then he resolved to see the world, and sojourned for ten years with the race of Cain, where he became the disciple of Jubal, noted for his musical talents. At the expiration of that time he returned, penitent, to the patriarch's glen, where Zillah, daughter of Enoch, "won the heart to Heaven denied." The giants invaded the glen, and carried off the little band captives. Enoch reproved the giants, who would have slain him in their fury, but they could not find him, "for he walked with

God." As he ascended through the air his mantle fell on Javan, who, "smiting with it as he moved along," brought the captives safely back to the glen again. A tempest broke forth of so fearful a nature that the giant army fled in a panic, and their king was slain by some treacherous blow given by some unknown hand.

**Jav'inese** (3 syl.). A native of Java, anything pertaining to Java.

**Javert.** An officer of police, the impersonation of inexorable law in *Les Misérables*, by Victor Hugo.

**Jaw.** Words of complaint; wrangling, abuse, jabber. "To jaw," to annoy with words, to jabber, wrangle, or abuse. The French *gueule* and *gueuler* are used in the same manner.

*Hold your jaw.* Hold your tongue or jabber.

*What are you jawing about? What are you jabbering or wrangling about?*

*A break-jaw word.* A very long word, or one hard to pronounce.

**Jā-wāb.** The refusal of an offer of marriage. Thus when one lady says to another that "Mr. A. B. has got his jawab," she means that he made her an offer of marriage, but was refused. (*Calcutta slang.*)

**Jawbone** (2 syl.). Credit, promises. (*Jaw*, words or talk; *bon*, good.)

**Jay** (*A*). A wanton.

"This jay of Italy . . . hath betrayed him."—*Shakespeare: Othello*, v. 2.

**Jay.** A plunger; one who spends his money recklessly; a simpleton. This is simply the letter J, the initial letter of Juggins, who, in 1887, made a fool of himself by losses on the turf.

**Ja'zey.** A wig; a corruption of Jersey, and so called because they are made of Jersey flax and fine wool.

**Je Maintiendrai** (*I will maintain*). The motto of the House of Nassau. When William III. came to England he retained the motto, but added to it, "I will maintain the liberties of England and the Protestant religion."

**Je ne Sais Quoi.** An indescribable something; as "There was a *je ne sais quoi* about him which made us dislike him at first sight."

**Jeames** (1 syl.). Any flunkey. Sometimes the *Morning Post* is so called.

Thackeray wrote *Jeames's Diary* (published in *Punch*), of which Jeames de la Pluche was the hero.

**Jean Crapaud.** A Frenchman. A Frenchman is called both a toad and a frog. (*See* CRAPAUD.)

**Jean Farine** [*Jack Flour*]. A sort of Scaramouch, generally very tall, and representing a loutish boy dressed all in white, the hair, face, and hands being covered with flour.

"Jean Farine s'en frotte (du manteau d'un gentilhomme Gascon) un bonnet; et à le voir blanchâtre, il semble qu'il soit déjà enfariné."  
— *Les Jours de l'Inconnu* (1843).

**Jean de Lettre** (*Mr. Jenkins*). "*Qui pour l'ordinaire, dit Tallemant, est un animal mal idoine à toute autre chose.*" (*Mme. Deshoulières: Historiettes*, ix, 209, x, 82.)

**Jean de la Suie** (French). A Savoyard.

**Jean de la Vigne** (French). A crucifix. (*See next article*.)

**Jean des Vignes** (French). So the jonglers call the poupée to which they address themselves. The French Protestants in the sixteenth century called "the host" Jean, and the word is pretty well synonymous with buffoon. Jean des Vignes was a drunken marionette performer of considerable ability; "Jean" was his name, "des Vignes" his sobriquet. Hence when a person does a bad action, the French say, "*Il fait comme Jean des Vignes*;" an illicit marriage is called "*le mariage de Jean des Vignes*," and a bad fellow is "*un Jean des Vignes*." Hence Assoucy says, "*Moi, pauvre sot, plus sot que Jean des Vignes!*"

"Jean, que dire sur Jean? c'est un terrible nom, qui jadis n'a occupé que l'âne et le cochonnet. Jean des Vignes, Jean l'âne. Ou vais-je? Trouves-tu  
Qu'en si beau chemin je m'arrête?"

*Vierge Truivete, viii, Jean des Vignes.*

**Jeannot** (French). One who is minutely great; one who exercises his talents and ingenuity on trifles; one who after great preparation at table to produce some mighty effect, brings forth only a ridiculous mouse.

**Jeb'usites** (3 syl.), in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, stands for the Roman Catholics; so called because England was Roman Catholic before the Reformation, and Jerusalem was called Jebus before the time of David.

"In this poem, the *Jebusites* are the Catholics, and the *Levites* the dissenting clergy.

"Succeeding times did equal folly call,  
Believing nothing, or believing all,  
The Egyptian rites the Jebusites embraced,  
When gods were recommended by their taste."  
[Transubstantiation.]

*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel*, Part I. 117-123.

**Jedwood Justice.** Putting an obnoxious person to death first, and trying him afterwards. This sort of justice was dealt to moss-troopers. Same as *Jedburgh justice*, *Jeddart justice*. We have also "Cupar justice" and "Abingdon law." Of the last we are told that Major-General Brown, in the Commonwealth, hanged a man first and tried him afterwards.

"Jedwood justice—hang in haste and try at leisure."—*Scott: Fair Maid of Perth*, chap. xxxii.

**Jehen'nam.** The Gehenna or Inferno of the Arabs. It consists of seven stages, one below the other. The first is allotted to atheists; the second to Manicheans (*q.v.*); the third to the Brahmins of India; the fourth to the Jews; the fifth to Christians; the sixth to the Magians or Ghebers of Persia; and the seventh to hypocrites. (*The Koran*.)

**Jehovist'ic.** (*See* ELOHISTIC.)

**Jehu.** A coachman, especially one who drives at a rattling pace.

"The watchman told, saying, . . . The driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously."—*2 Kings* ix, 20.

**Jejune** (2 syl.). *A jejune narrative.* A dry, tedious one. (Latin, *jejunus*, dry, spiritless.)

"Till farce itself, most mournfully jejune,

Calls for the kind assistance of a tune."

*Souper: Retirement*, 711.

**Jekyll.** *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde.* The two phases of one man, "the law of his members warring against the law of his mind." Jekyll is the "would do good," Hyde is "the evil that is present." (*Stevenson: Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*.)

**Jelly Pardons.** When Thomas Cromwell was a clerk in the English factory at Antwerp, two of his fellow-countrymen from Boston (Lincolnshire) consulted with him as to the best means of getting the pardons renewed for the repair of Boston harbour. Cromwell, knowing that Pope Julius was very fond of dainties, provided for him some exquisite jelly, and told his Holiness that only royalty ever ate it in England. The Pope was so pleased with the delicacy that he signed the pardons, on condition of having the recipe of the jelly.

**Jel'lyby** (*Mrs.*). A philanthropist who would spend and be spent to help the poor fan-makers and flower-girls of Borrioboolah Gha, but would bundle into the street a poor beggar dying of starvation on her own doorstep. (*Dickens: Bleak House*.)

**Jemmie Duffs.** (*See* JAMIE DUFFS.)

**Jemmy**, a name found in engravings of the eighteenth century, was James Worsdale, the painter and dramatic writer (died 1767).

A housebreaker's crowbar. A variant of Jimmy, Jenny, Jinnie, and a diminutive of en-gine. Similarly a "spinning-jinnie" is a small engine for spinning. These crowbars generally take to pieces that they may be slipped into the pocket.

**Jemmy**. The head of a slaughtered sheep. There are "boiled jemmies," "baked jemmies," and "sanguinary jemmies" (raw sheep's heads). The tradition is that James IV. of Scotland breakfasted on a sheep's head just before the battle of Flodden Field (Sep. 9, 1513).

"Mr. Sikes made many pleasant witticisms on jemmies, a cant name for sheep's heads, and also for an ingenious implement much used in his profession."—*Dickens: Oliver Twist*.

**Jemmy**. A great-coat. So called from the Scotch cloth called jemmy.

**Jemmy**. Spruce, fine. A diminutive of *gim*, spruce or smart (Anglo-Saxon *gemet*). Gimcrack means an ornamental toy, a pretty ornament of no solidity. (See below, JEMMY JESSAMY.)

**Jemmy Dawson** was one of the Manchester rebels, who was hanged, drawn, and quartered on Kennington Common, Surrey, July 30th, 1746. A lady of gentle blood was in love with the gallant young rebel, and died of a broken heart on the day of his execution. (*Percy's Reliques*, series 2, book iii. 26.)

Shenstone has a ballad on it, beginning, "Come, listen to my mournful tale."

**Jemmy Jessamy** (*A*). A Jack-a-dandy; a lady's fondling, "sweet as sugar-candy."

**Jenkinson** (*Ephraim*). A swindling rascal, who makes a tool of Dr. Primrose. (*Goldsmith: Vicar of Wakefield*.)

**Jennet**. A small Spanish horse.

**Jenny**. The spinning jenny means the little spinning engine. The word is a corrupt diminutive, 'ginie. It is an error to derive the word from the inventor's wife or daughter, seeing his wife's name was Elizabeth, and he had no daughter.

**Jenny l'Ouvrière**. A generic name for a hard-working, poor, but contented needlewoman. The name was devised by Émile Barateau, and rendered popular by his song so called.

"Entendez-vous un oiseau familier ?

C'est le chanteur de Jenny l'Ouvrière.

Au cœur content, content de peu

Elle pourrait être riche, et préfère

Ce qui vient de Dieu."

(1847.)

**Jenny Wren**, the sweetheart of Robin Redbreast.

"Robin promised Jenny, if she would be his wife, she should 'feed on cherry-pie and drink currant-wine'; and he said, s."

"I'll dress you black goldfinch,

Or any peacock gay :

So, dearest Jen, if you'll be mine,

Let us appoint the day."

*Jenny replies :*

"Cherry-pie is very nice,

And so is currant wine ;

But I must wear my plum ! brown ! brown,

And never go too fine."

**Jeofail**, i.e. *J'ai failli* (*Lapsus sum* ; I have failed), an omission or oversight in a law proceeding. There are several statutes of Jeofail for the remedy of slips or mistakes.

**Jeopardy** (3 syl.). Hazard, danger. Tyrwhitt says it is the French *jeu parti*, and Froissart uses the phrase, "*Si nous les voyons à jeu parti*" (vol. i. c. 234). *Jeu parti* is a game where the chances are exactly balanced, hence a critical state.

**Jerced**. A javelin with which the Easterns exercise. (Turkish and Arabic.)

**Jeremiad** (4 syl.). A pitiful tale, a tale of woe to produce compassion ; so called from the "Lamentations" of the prophet Jeremiah.

**Jeremiah**, derived from "Cucumber." The joke is this: King Jeremiah = *Jerc'-king*, contracted in *Jerc'-ken*, or *gher-kin*, and gherkin is a young cucumber.

*The British Jeremiah*. Gibbon so calls Gildas, author of *Lamentations over the Destruction of Britain* (516-570).

**Jeremy Diddler**. An adept at raising money on false pretences. From Kenny's farce called *Raising the Wind*.

**Jeremy Twitcher**. A cunning, treacherous highwayman, in Gay's *Beggar's Opera*. Lord Sandwich, a member of the New Kit Kat Club, was so called in 1765.

**Jericho**. *Gone to Jericho*. No one knows where. The manor of Blackmore, near Chelmsford, was called Jericho, and was one of the houses of pleasure of Henry VIII. When this lascivious prince had a mind to be lost in the embraces of his courtesans, the cant phrase among his courtiers was "He is gone to Jericho." Hence, a place of concealment.

*Go to Jericho with you. I wish he had been at Jericho*. A euphemistic turn of phrase for "Go and hang yourself," or something more offensive still. This



saying is derived from 2 Sam. x. 5 and 1 Chron. xix. 5.

"And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown."

*I wish you were at Jericho.* Anywhere out of my way. (*See above.*)

**Jerked** [beef], a corruption of the Peruvian word *charqui*, meat cut into strips and dried in the sun to preserve it. (*See Mayne Reid's novels.*)

**Jerkin.** A short coat or jacket; a close waistcoat.

"Misress Lane, is not this my jerkin? Now is the jerkin under the line."—*Sadko's poetry: The Tempest*, iv. 1.

**Jeroboam of Rum or Claret** (.f.). Eight bottles; but of whisky three pints. Probably a perversion of "joram." (*See TAPPIT-HEN and REHOBAM.*)

"Some 'jeroboams' of very old rum went at 65s. each: several 'tappit-hens,' of rum fetched 24s.; and some 'magnums,' 17s. each."—*Tenth*, 31st March, 1887.

A magnum = 2 quart bottles; a tappit-hen = 2 magnums; a jeroboam = 2 tappit-hens; and a rehobam = 2 jeroboams or 16 quart bottles.

**Jerome** (*St.*). Generally represented as an aged man in a cardinal's dress, writing or studying, with a lion seated beside him. The best painting of this saint is *The Communion of St. Jerome*, by Domenichino, in the Vatican. It is placed opposite Raphael's *Transfiguration*.

**Jerónimo.** The chief character in the *Spanish Tragedy* by Thomas Kyd. On finding his application to the king ill-timed, he says to himself, "Go by, Jerónimo," which tickled the fancy of the audience so that it became for a time the current street jest.

**Jerry-built**, unsubstantial. A "jerry-builder" is a speculative builder who runs up cheap, unsubstantial houses, using materials of the commonest kind. (*See JURY MAST.*)

**Jerry-shop**, or a **Tom and Jerry Shop**. A low-class beer-house. Probably the *Tom and Jerry* was a public-house sign when Pierce Egan's *Life in London* was popular.

**Jerry Sneak.** A henpecked husband, from a celebrated character in Foote's farce of the *Mayor of Garratt*.

**Jerrymander.** (*See GERRYMANDER.*)

**Jersey** is Cæsar's-ey—i.e. Cæsar's island, so called in honour of Julius Cæsar.

**Jeru'salem**, in Dryden's satire of *Abraham and Achitophel*, means London. (Part i. verse 86, etc.)

**Jerusalem Artichoke.** A corruption of *Girasole artichocco*. *Girasole* is the sunflower, which this vegetable resembles both in leaf and stem.

**Jerusalem Chamber.** The Chamber-house of Westminster Abbey. Henry IV. died there, March 20, 1413.

"It hath been prophesied to me many years, I should not die but in Jerusalem."  
*Shakespeare: 2 Henry IV.*, iv. 5.

\* Pope Silvester II. was told the same thing, and he died as he was saying mass in a church so called. (*Bacon: Towerham.*)

The Lower House of Convocation now meets in the Jerusalem Chamber. The Upper House meets at Mr. Hodgson's, in Dean's Yard, Westminster.

**Jerusalem Delivered.** An epic in twenty books, by Torquato Tasso (1544-1595).

The crusaders, encamped on the plains of Tortosa, chose Godfrey for their chief, and Alandine, King of Jerusalem, made preparations of defence. The overtures of Argantes to Godfrey being declined, he declared war in the name of the king of Egypt. The Christian army having reached Jerusalem, the king of Damascus sent Armida to beguile the Christians; she told an artful tale by which she drew off several of the most puissant. It was found that Jerusalem could never be taken without the aid of Rinaldo; but Rinaldo had withdrawn from the army, because Godfrey had cited him to answer for the death of Girnaudo, slain in a duel. Godfrey, being informed that the hero was dallying with Armida in the enchanted island, sent to invite him back to the army; he returned, and Jerusalem was taken in a night attack. As for Armida, after setting fire to her palace, she fled into Egypt, and offered to marry any knight who slew Rinaldo; but when she found the Christian army was successful she fled from the field. The love of Rinaldo returned; he pursued her and she relented. The poem concludes with the triumphant entry of the Christian army into the Holy City, and their devotions at the tomb of the Redeemer. The two chief episodes are the loves of Olindo (*q.v.*) and Sophronia, and of Tancred (*q.v.*) and Corinda.

**Jerusalem Pony.** A needy clergyman or minister, who renders temporary aid to his brother ministers for hire; so called in humorous discourtesy. The Jerusalem pony is a large species of donkey.

**Jess** (pl. *Jesses*). A short strap of leather tied about the legs of a hawk to hold it on the fist. Hence a bond of affection, etc.

"If I prove her baggard,  
Though that her jesses were my dear heart-  
strings,  
I'd whistle her off."

*Shakespeare: Othello*, iii. 3.

**Jessamy Bride** is Mary Horneck, with whom Oliver Goldsmith fell in love in 1769.

**Jesse Tree**. In Christian art, a vine tracing the genealogy of Christ, called a "rod out of the stem of Jesse" (Isa. xi. 1). Jesse is generally represented in a recumbent position, and the vine is made to rise out of his loins.

**Jesse Window** (*A*). A stained-glass window representing Jesse recumbent, and a tree shooting from him containing the pedigree of Jesus.

**Jes'sica**. The Jew's daughter in the *Merchant of Venice*, by Shakespeare.

**Jesters**. (See *FOOLS*.)

**Jes'uit** (3 syl.). When Ignatius de Loyola was asked what name he would give his order, he replied, "We are a little battalion of Jesus;" so it was called the "Society of Jesus," vulgarised into Jesuits. The society was noted for its learning, political influence, and "pious frauds." The order was driven from France in 1594, from England in 1604, from Venice in 1606, from Spain in 1767, from Naples in 1768; and in 1773 was suppressed by Pope Clement XIV.; but it revived again, and still exists. The word is used by controversialists to express one who "lies like truth," or palters with us in a double sense, that "keeps the word of promise to our ear, and breaks it to our hope."

**Jesus Paper**. Paper of very large size, chiefly used for engravings. Originally it was stamped with the initials I.H.S. (*q.v.*).

**Jet**. So called from the River Gages, in Asia Minor, on the banks of which it was collected by the ancients. It was originally called *gagates*, corrupted into *gagat*, *jet*.

**Jet d'Eau** (French). A spout or jet of water thrown up into the air, generally from an artificial fountain. The great jet at Versailles rises to a height of 100 feet; that at Chatsworth, the highest in existence, to 267 feet. (French, from the Latin *jactus*, thrown; *jacio*, to throw.)

**Jetsam or Jetson**. Goods cast into the sea to lighten a ship. (French, *jeter*, to cast out.) (See *FLOTSAM* and *LIGAN*.)

**Jettator**. One with an evil eye, who always brings ill-luck. The opposite of the Mascotte (*q.v.*), who with a "good eye" always brings good fortune.

The opera called *La Mascotte*. (1893, by Duree and Chivot.)

**Jettatura**. The evil-eye.

"Their glance, if you meet it, is the jettatura, or evil-eye."—*Mrs. Gaskell: An Accursed Race*.

**Jeu d'Esprit** (French). A witticism.

**Jeu de Mot**. A pun; a play on some word or phrase. (French.)

**Jeunesse Dorée**. The "gilded youth" of a nation; that is, the rich and fashionable young unmarried men.

"There were three of the *jeunesse dorée*, and, as such, were pretty well known to the ladies who promenade the grand circle."—*T. Terrel: Lady Delmar*, ix.

**Jew**. *The Wandering Jew*.

(1) Said to be KHARTAPH'LOS, Pilate's porter. When the officers were dragging Jesus out of the hall, Kartaph'los struck Him with his fist in the back, saying, "Go quicker, Man; go quicker!" Whereupon Jesus replied, "I indeed go quickly; but thou shalt tarry till I come again." This man afterwards became a Christian, and was baptised under the name of Joseph. Every 100 years he falls into an ecstasy, out of which he rises again at the age of thirty.

The earliest account of the "Wandering Jew" is in the *Book of the Chronicles of the Abbey of St. Albans*. This tradition was continued by Matthew Paris in 1228. In 1242 Philip Mouskes, afterwards Bishop of Tournay, wrote the *Rhymed Chronicle*.

(2) AHASUERUS, a cobbler, who dragged Jesus before Pilate. As the Man of Sorrows was going to Calvary, weighed down with His cross, He stayed to rest on a stone near the man's door, when Ahasuerus pushed Him away, saying, "Away with you; here you shall not rest." The gentle Jesus replied, "I truly go away, and go to rest; but thou shalt walk, and never rest till I come."

This is the legend given by Paul von Eitzen, Bishop of Schleswig (1547). (See *Greve: Memoirs of Paul von Eitzen* (1744).)

(3) In German legend, the "Wandering Jew" is associated with JOHN BUTTADÆUS, seen at Antwerp in the thirteenth century; again, in the fifteenth; and again, in the sixteenth century. His last appearance was in 1774, at Brussels.

Leonard Doldius, of Nurnberg, in his *Praxis Alchimie* (1604), says that Ahasuerus is sometimes called Buttadæus.

(4) The *French* call "The Wandering Jew" ISAAC LAKE'DION or LAQUEDEM. (*Mitternacht: Dissertatio in Johannem*, xxi. 19.)

(5) *Dr. Croly*, in his novel, calls the "Wandering Jew" SALATHIEL BEN SADI, who (he says) appeared towards the close of the sixteenth century at Venice.

\* The legend of the Wild Huntsman, called by Shakespeare "Herne, the Hunter," and by Father Mathieu "St. Hubert," is said to be a Jew who would not suffer Jesus to drink from a horse-trough, but pointed out to Him some water in a hoof-print, and bade Him go there and drink. (*Kuhn von Schwarz: Mordd. Sagen*, 499.)

**Jew's-eye.** *Worth a Jew's-eye.* According to fable, this expression arose from the custom of torturing Jews to extort money from them. The expedient of King John is well known: He demanded 10,000 marks of a rich Jew of Bristol; the Hebrew resisted the atrocious exaction, but the tyrant ordered him to be brought before him, and that one of his teeth should be tugged out every day till the money was forthcoming. This went on for seven days, when the sufferer gave in, and John jestingly observed, "A Jew's eye may be a quick ransom, but Jew's teeth give the richer harvest."

Launcelot, in the *Merchant of Venice*, ii. 5, puns upon this phrase when he says to Jessica:—

"There will come a Christian by  
Will be worth a Jewess's eye."

**Jew's-harp**, called by Bacon *jeu-trompe*, by Beaumont and Fletcher, *jeu-trump*, by Hakluyt, *jeu's-harp*.

The best players on this instrument have been Koch, a Prussian soldier under Frederick the Great; Kunert, Amstein, and some others.

**Jew's Myrtle.** So called from the popular notion that it formed the crown of thorns placed by the Jews on the Saviour's head.

**Jews**, in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, those English who were loyal to Charles II., called David.

"The Jews, a headstrong, moody, murmuring race,

God's hammered people, whom, debauched with ease,

No king could govern, nor power could please,"

Part II. verses 45-48.

*Jews born with tails.* (See RABOIN.)

**Jews' Sabbath.** In the *Monasticon de Melsa*, ii. pp. 131, 137, we read that a Jew at Tewkesbury fell into a cesspool,

and Richard, Earl of Gloucester, passing by, offered to pull him out, but the Jew refused, saying—

"Sablato nostra colo;  
De stercore surgere nolo."

Next day, as the Earl was passing again, the Jew cried to him for help, when Gloucester replied—

"Sablata nostra quidem,  
Solomon, celebrais idem."

*The Rolts Series.*

### Jewels in heraldry.

The topaz represents "or" (*gold*), or the planet *Sol*.

The pearl or crystal represents "argent" (*silver*), or the planet *Luna*.

The ruby represents "gules" (*red*), or the planet *Mars*.

The sapphire represents "azure" (*blue*), or the planet *Jupiter*.

The diamond represents "sable" (*black*), or the planet *Saturn*.

The emerald represents "vert" (*green*), or the planet *Venus*.

The amethyst represents "purpure" (*purple*), or the planet *Mercury*.

**Jewels** for the MONTHS. Each month is supposed to be under the influence of some precious stone—

January: Garnet. *Constancy.*

February: Amethyst. *Sincerity.*

March: Bloodstone. *Courage.*

April: Diamond. *Innocence.*

May: Emerald. *Success in love.*

June: Agate. *Health and long life.*

July: Cornelian. *Content.*

August: Sardonyx. *Conjugal fidelity.*

September: Chrysolite. *Antidote to madness.*

October: Opal. *Hope.*

November: Topaz. *Fidelity.*

December: Turquoise. *Prosperity.*

### Jewels for SIGNS of the ZODIAC—

Aries: Ruby.

Taurus: Topaz.

Gemini: Carbuncle.

Cancer: Emerald.

Leo: Sapphire.

Virgo: Diamond.

Libra: Jacinth.

Scorpio: Agate.

Sagittarius: Amethyst.

Capricornus: Beryl.

Aquarius: Onyx.

Pisces: Jasper.

**Jezebel.** *A painted Jezebel.* A flaunting woman of bold spirit, but loose morals; so called from Queen Jezebel, the wife of Ahab.

**Jib.** A triangular sail borne in front of the foremast. It has the bowsprit for a base in small vessels, and the jib-boom

in larger ones, and exerts an important effect, when the wind is abeam, in throwing the ship's head to leeward.

**Jib.** The under-lip. A sailor's expression; the under-lip indicating the temper, as the jib indicates the character of a ship.

**The cut of his jib.** A sailor's phrase, meaning the expression of a person's face. Sailors recognise vessels at sea by the cut of the jibs.

**To hang the jib.** The jib means the lower lip. To hang the lower lip is to look ill-tempered, or annoyed.

**Jib (To).** To start aside; a "jibbing horse" is one that is easily startled. It is a sea term, to jib being to shift the boomsail from one side of the mast to the other.

**Jib-boom.** An extension of the bowsprit by the addition of a spar projecting beyond it. Sometimes the boom is further extended by another spar called the *flying jib-boom*.

**Jib-door.** A door flush with the outside wall, and intended to be concealed; forming thus part of the jib or face of the house. (*See above*, line 8.)

**Jib-stay (A).** The stay on which a jib is set.

**Jib Topsail (A).** A light sail flying from the extreme forward end of the flying-jib boom, and set about half-way between the mast and the boom.

**Jiffy.** In a jiffy. In a minute; in a brace of shakes; before you can say "Jack Robinson." (French, *rif, rife*.)

**Jig, from gigue.** A short piece of music much in vogue in olden times, of a very lively character, either six-eight or twelve-eight time, and used for dances. It consists of two parts, each of eight bars. Also a comic song.

"You jig, you amble, and you lisp."—*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, iii. 1.

**Jilt (To).** (*See under BASKET*.) To give the basket.

**Jim Crow.** Brought out at the Adelphi in 1833. The character of Jim Crow played by T. D. Rice, as the original of the "nigger minstrels" since so popular. A renegade or turncoat is called a Jim Crow, from the burden of the song, *Wheel about and turn about*.

**Jingo.** By Jingo or By the Living Jingo. Basque "Jainko," the Supreme Being. In corroboration of this derivation it may be stated that Edward I. had Basque mountaineers conveyed to

England to take part in the conquest of Wales, and the Plantagenets held the Basque provinces in possession. The word was certainly used as a juron long before the Crimean War.

"Hey, Jingo! What the de'il's the matter?"

Do mermaids swim in Dartford water?"

*Swift: Actæon or The Original Horn-Fair*

Dr. Morris, in his *Historic Outlines* (p. 216 *ante*), says it is St. Ginguolph, and Professor Skene (*Notes and Queries*, August 25th, 1894, p. 149) is of the same opinion. According to *The Times*, June 25th, 1877, p. 6, col. 1, it is the Persian *jung* = war, and the juron "By St. Jingo" is about equal to "By Mars." But the word had originally no connection with our *jingoism*. It was common enough in the early part of the nineteenth century. Query. A corruption of Jesus, Son of God, thus, *Jé-hé-gô*.

**Jingoes (The).** The war party in 1877. They were Russophobists, who felt convinced that the Czar intended to take possession of Constantinople, which would give him command of the Black Sea, and might endanger our Indian possessions. This has nothing to do with the word "jingo" used by Dean Swift; but was wholly connected with the music-hall song mentioned in the next article.

**Jingoism.** The British war braggalocio; called *Chauternism* in French; *Spread-eagleism* in the United States of North America. During the Russo-Turkish War in 1877-1878 England was on the point of interfering, and at the music-halls a song became popular containing the following refrain:—

"We don't want to fight; but, by Jingo, if we do,  
We've got the ships, we've got the men, and got  
the money too."

**Jinn.** A sort of fairies in Arabian mythology, the offspring of fire. They propagate their species like human beings, and are governed by a race of kings named Suleymán, one of whom "built the pyramids." Their chief abode is the mountain Kâf, and they appear to men under the forms of serpents, dogs, cats, monsters, or even human beings, and become invisible at pleasure. The evil jinn are hideously ugly, but the good are exquisitely beautiful. According to fable, they were created from fire two thousand years before Adam was made of earth. The singular of jinn is jinnee. (*See FAIRY*.)

**Jin'nistan.** The country of the Jinn, or Fairy Land, the chief province of which is *The Country of Delight*, and the capital *The City of Jewels*.

**Joachim (St.).** The father of the Virgin Mary. Generally represented as an old man carrying in a basket two turtle-doves, in allusion to the offering made for the purification of his daughter. His wife was St. Anne, or St. Anna.



**Joan (Pope).** A supposed female "pope" between Leo IV. and Benedict III. She is said to have been born in England and educated at Cologne, passing under the name of *Joannes Anglicus* (*John of England*). Blondel, a Calvinist, wrote a book in 1640 to prove that no such person ever occupied the papal chair; but at least a hundred and fifty authors between the thirteenth and seventeenth centuries repeat the tale as an historic fact. The last person who critically examined the question was Dollinger, in 1863. (See *Historic Note Book*, 701-2, for authorities *pro* and *con.*)

**Joan Cromwell.** *Joan Cromwell's kitchen-stuff tub.* A tub of kitchen perquisites. The filchings of servants sold for "market pennies." The Royalists used to call the Protector's wife, whose name was Elizabeth, *Joan Cromwell*, and declared that she exchanged the kitchen-stuff of the palace for tallow candles.

**Joan of Arc or Jeanne la Pucelle.** M. Octave Delepierre has published a pamphlet, called *Doute Historique*, to deny the tradition that Joan of Arc was burnt at Rouen for sorcery. He cites a document discovered by Father Vignier in the seventeenth century, in the archives of Metz, to prove that she became the wife of *Sieur des Armoise*, with whom she resided at Metz, and became the mother of a family. Vignier subsequently found in the family muniment-chest the contract of marriage between "Robert des Armoise, knight, and Jeanne D'Arcy, surnamed the Maid of Orleans." In 1740 there were found in the archives of the *Maison de Ville* (Orléans) records of several payments to certain messengers from Joan to her brother John, bearing the dates 1435, 1436. There is also the entry of a presentation from the council of the city to the Maid, for her services at the siege (dated 1439). M. Delepierre has brought forward a host of other documents to corroborate the same fact, and show that the tale of her martyrdom was invented to throw odium on the English. A sermon is preached annually in France towards the beatification of the Maid, who will eventually become the patron saint of that nation, and Shakespeare will prove a true prophet in the words—

"No longer on St. Denis will we cry,  
But Joan la Pucelle shall be France's saint."

**Joannes Hagustaldensis** is John, Prior of Hexham, author of an old English *Chronicle*, and *Lives of the Bishops of Hexham*, in two books.

**Job** (*o* long). The personification of poverty and patience. "*Patient as Job*," in allusion to the patriarch whose history is given in the Bible.

*Poor as Job.* Referring to the patriarch when he was by Satan deprived of all his worldly possessions.

"I am as poor as Job, my lord, but not so patient."—*Shakespeare*: 2 *Henry IV.*, i. 2.

**Job's Comforter.** One who pretends to sympathise in your grief, but says that you brought it on yourself; thus in reality adding weight to your sorrow. (See *above*.)

*Job's wife.* Some call her Rahmat, daughter of Ephraim, son of Joseph; and others call her Makhir, daughter of Manasses. (*Sale*: *Koran* xxi., note.)

She is also called by some Sitis; and a tradition exists that Job, at the command of God, struck the earth with his foot from the dunghill where he lay, and instantly there welled up a spring of water with which his wife washed his sores, and they were miraculously healed. (*Koran*, xxxvi. 41.)

**Job's Pound.** Bridewell; prison.

**Job** (*a* short). A job is a piece of chance work; a public work or office not for the public benefit, but for the profit of the person employed; a sudden blow or "dig" into one.

*A bad job.* An unsuccessful work; one that brings loss instead of profit; a bad speculation.

*To do the job for one.* To kill him.

**Job** (*o* short). *A ministerial job.* Sheridan says:—"Whenever any emolument, profit, salary, or honour is conferred on any person not deserving it—that is a job; if from private friendship, personal attachment, or any view except the interest of the public, anyone is appointed to any public office . . . that is a job."

"No cheek is known to blush, or heart to throbb,  
Save when they lose a question or a job."

*Pope*: *Essay on Criticism*, i. 104.

**Job Lot** (*.1*). A lot of miscellaneous goods to be sold a bargain.

**Jobs.** A printer's phrase to designate all kinds of work not included in the term "book-work." The French call such work *ouvrage de ville*.

\* Allied to the Latin, *op[us]*; Spanish, *ob[ra]*; French, *ouv[erage]*; the *v* occurs in the genitive case, *oper[is]*.

**Job** (*To*). To strike. To give one a "job in the eye" is to give one a blow in the eye; and to "job one in the ribs" is to strike one in the ribs, to stab

one in the ribs. Job and probe seem to be very nearly allied. Haliwell gives the word "stop," to poke or thrust, which is allied to stab.

**Joba'tion.** A scolding; so called from the patriarch Job.

"Jobation . . . means a long, dreary homily, and has reference to the tedious remarks uttered on the patriarch Job by his too obliging friends." —*Ch. A. Sala: (Echoes),* sept. 6, 1884.

**Jobber.** One who does small jobs; one who buys from merchants to sell to retailers; a middle-man. A "stock-jobber" is one who buys and sells public funds, but is not a sworn stock-broker.

**Jobbing Carpenter.** One who is ready to do odd jobs (piece-work) in his own line. (*See* JOB.)

**Jocelin de Brakelonda, de Rebus gestis Samsonis,** etc., published by the Camden Society. This record of the acts of Abbot Samson of Edmondsbury contains much contemporary history, and gives a good account of English life and society between 1173 and 1202.

**Jockey** is a little Jack (boy). So in Scotch, "Ilka Jeanie has her Jockie." (*See* JACK.)

"All fellows, Jockey and the laird (man and master)." (*Scotch proverb.*)

**Jockey (To).** To deceive in trade; to cheat; to indulge in sharp practice.

**Jockey of Norfolk.** Sir John Howard, a firm adherent of Richard III. On the night before the battle of Bosworth he found in his tent the warning couplet:

"Jockey of Norfolk, be not too bold,  
For Dickon, thy master, is bought and sold."

**Joe or a Joe Miller.** A stale joke; so called from the compilation of jokes under that *nom de plume*. (*See* MILLER.)

**Joc'y.** A groat; so called from Joseph Hume, M.P., who strongly recommended the coinage for the sake of paying short cab-fares, etc. (*Hawkins: History of the Silver Coinage of England.*)

**Jog.** Jog away; jog off; jog on. Get away; be off; keep moving. Shakespeare uses the word *shog* in the same sense—as, "Will you shog off?" (*Henry V.*, ii. 1); and again in the same play, "Shall we shog?" (ii. 3). Beaumont and Fletcher use the same expression in *The Coxcomb*—"Come, prithee, let us shog off!"—and again, in *Pasquill and Katharine*—"Thus it shogges" [goes]. In the *Morte d'Arthur* we have another variety—"He shokkes in sharply"

[rushes in]. The words seem to be connected with the Dutch *schokken*, to jolt, and the Anglo-Saxon *scacan*, to depart, to flee.

"Jog on a little faster, prithee,  
I'll take a nap and then be woe to thee."

*R. Lloyd: The Rose and the T. rose.*

To jog his memory, or Give his memory a jog. To remind one of something apparently forgotten. Jog is to shake or stir up. (Welsh, *yogi*, to shake; French, *choquer*; our *shock*, *shake*, etc.)

**Jog-trot.** A slow but regular pace.

**Joggles or Jogges.** The pillory. Jamieson says, "They punish delinquents, making them stand in 'joggles,' as they call their pillories." (The word is *Yoke*; Latin, *jugum*; French, *joug*; Anglo-Saxon, *geoc*; our *jug*, a jail.)

"Stanne ane wholl Sabbath daye in ye joggis."  
—*Glen: History of Dunbarton.*

**John.** A contraction of *Johannes* (Joh'n). The French contract it differently, *Jean*—i.e. Jehan or Jehann; in Italian, *Giovanni*.

*Popes.*

JOHN I. died wretchedly in jail.  
JOHN II. and III. were nonentities.  
JOHN IV. was accused of heresy.

JOHN V., VI., VII., were nonentities.  
JOHN VIII. was imprisoned by Lambert, Duke of Spoleto; at a subsequent period he was dressed in female attire out of mockery, and was at last poisoned.

JOHN IX. had SERGIUS III. for a rival Pope.  
JOHN X. was overthrown by Gui, Duke of Tuscany, and died in prison.

JOHN XI. was imprisoned with his mother by Alberic, and died there.

JOHN XII. was deposed for sacrilege, and was at last assassinated.

JOHN XIII. was imprisoned by his nobles and deposed.

JOHN XIV. was deposed, and died imprisoned in the Castle of St. Angelo.

JOHN XV. was a nonentity.

JOHN XVI. was driven from Rome by Crescentius.

JOHN XVII. (antipope) was expelled by Otto III., and barbarously treated by Gregory.

JOHN XVIII. abdicated.

JOHN XIX. was deposed and expelled by Konrad.

JOHN XX. was a nonentity.

JOHN XXI. was crushed to death by the falling in of his palace at Salerno.

JOHN XXII. was charged with heresy.

JOHN XXIII. fled in disguise, was arrested, and cast in prison for three years.

Certainly a disastrous list of Popes.

**John.** A proverbially unhappy name with royalty, inasmuch that when John Stuart ascended the throne of Scotland he changed his name to Robert; but misfortune never deserted him, and after an evil reign he died overwhelmed with calamities and infirmity. John Baliol was the mere tool of Edward I.; John of England, a most disastrous reign. *John I. of France* reigned only a few days; *John II.*, having lost the battle of Poitiers, died in captivity in

London: to France his reign was a tissue of evils. *John of Bohemia* was slain at Cressy. *John I. of Aragon* was at ceaseless war with his subjects, by whom he was execrated; *John II.* was at ceaseless war with his son, Don Carlos. *John I. of Constantinople* was poisoned by Basil, his eunuch; *John IV.* had his eyes put out; *John V.* was emperor in name only, and was most unhappy; *John VI.*, harassed with troubles, abdicated, and died in a monastery.

\* *John I. of Sweden* was unhappy in his expeditions, and died childless; *John II.* had his wife driven out of the kingdom by his angry subjects. *Jean sans Peur* of Burgundy engaged in the most horrible massacres and was murdered. *John of Suabia*, called the *Paricide*, because he murdered his father Albert, after which he was a fugitive and a vagabond on the face of the earth, etc., etc.

N.B. *John of Portugal* was a signal exception.

*Ivan IV. of Russia*, surnamed the "Terrible" (1529-1584). He murdered with his own hand his eldest son; *Ivan V.* (1666-1696) was dumb and nearly blind; *Ivan VI.* (1737-1762) was dethroned, imprisoned, and put to death. (See JANE.)

*King John and the Abbot of Canterbury.* John, being jealous of the state kept by the abbot, declared he should be put to death unless he answered three questions. The first question was, how much the king was worth; the second, how long it would take to ride round the world; and the third, what the king was thinking of. The king gave the abbot three weeks' grace for his answers. A shepherd undertook to answer the three questions, so with crozier, mitre, rochet, and cope, he presented himself before the king. "What am I worth?" asked John. "Well," was the reply, "the Saviour was sold for thirty pence, and your majesty is a penny worse than He." The king laughed, and demanded what he had to say to the next question, and the man replied, "If you rise with the sun and ride with the sun, you will get round the world in a day." Again the king was satisfied, and demanded that the respondent should tell him his thoughts. "You think I am the abbot of Canterbury, but I am only a poor shepherd who am come to ask your majesty's pardon for him and me." The king was so pleased with the jest, that he would have made the shepherd abbot of Canterbury; but the man

pleaded that he could neither write nor read, whereupon the king dismissed him, and gave him a pension of four nobles a week. (*Percy: Reliques*, series 2, bk. iii. 6.)

*Mess-John or Mass-John.* A priest. *Prester John.* The supposed Christian king and priest of a mediæval kingdom in the interior of Asia. This Prester John was the Khan Ung who was defeated and slain by Genghis Khan in 1202, said to have been converted by the Nestorian Christians. He figures in Ariosto, and has furnished materials for a host of mediæval legends.

"I will fetch you a tooth-picker now from the farthest inch of Asia; bring you the length of Prester John's foot; fetch you a hair off the great Cham's beard . . ."

*Shakespeare: Much Ado about Nothing*, ii. 1.

*The three Johns*—an alehouse picture in Little Park Street, Westminster, and in White Lion Street, Pentonville—is John Wilkes between the Rev. John Horne Tooke and Sir John Glynn (serjeant-at-law). (*Hotten: History of Signboards*).

*St. John the Evangelist* is represented writing his gospel; or bearing a chalice, from which a serpent issues, in allusion to his driving the poison from a cup presented to him to drink. He is sometimes represented in a cauldron of boiling oil, in allusion to the tradition of his being plunged into such a cauldron before his banishment to the isle of Patmos.

*St. John.* The usual war-cry of the English of the North in their encounters with the Scotch. The person referred to is St. John of Beverley, in Yorkshire, who died 721.

**John-a-Dreams.** A stupid, dreamy fellow, always in a brown study and half asleep.

"Yet I,

A dull and muddy-metted rascal, look,

Like John-a-dreams, unpregnant of my cause,

And can say nothing."

*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, ii. 2.

**John-a-Droynes.** A foolish character in Whetstone's *Promos and Cassandra* (1578). Being seized by informers, he stands dazed, and suffers himself to be quietly cheated out of his money.

**John-a-Nokes [or Noakes (1 syl.).]** A simpleton.

"John-a-Nokes was driving a cart toward Croxden, and by the way fell asleep therein. Meantime a good fellow came and stood away by two horses. 'I am awakening and muzzing them,' said, 'Either I am John-a-Nokes or I am not John-a-Nokes. If I am John-a-Nokes, then I have lost two horses, and if I am not John-a-Nokes, then I have found a cart.'"  
*Coppley: Wits, Fats, and Fancies* (1614).







**Jolly.** A sailor's nickname for a marine, who, in his opinion, bears the same relation to a "regular" as a jolly-boat or yawl does to a ship. (Danish, *jolly*, a yawl.)

**Jolly Dog** (*J.*). A *bon vivant*. Here "jolly" means jovial.

**Jolly God** (*The*). Bacchus. The Bible speaks of wine which "maketh glad the heart of man." Here "jolly" means jovial.

**Jolly Good Fellow** (*A*). A very social and popular person. (French, *joli*.)

"Ah was jolly quiet at Ephesus beforest, Paul came further." *John Trapp: Commentary* (1656).

"For he's a jolly good fellow (three times).

And so say all of us,

With a hip, hip, hip, hooray!"

**Jolly Green.** Very simple; easily imposed upon, from being without worldly wisdom.

**Jolly Roger** (*The*). (See *ROGER*.)

**Jollyboat.** A small boat usually hoisted at the stern of a ship. (Danish, *jolly*; Dutch, *jol*; Swedish, *julle*, a yawl.

**Jonah and the Whale.** Mr. Colbert, Professor of Astronomy in Chicago, in a chapter on "Star Grouping," tells us that the *whale* referred to is the star-group "Cetus," and that *Jonah* is the "Moon passing through it in three days and nights."

**Jo'nas**, in Dryden's satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, is meant for Sir William Jones, Attorney-General, who conducted the prosecution of the Popish Plot (June 25th, 1674); not the great Oriental scholar, who lived 1746-1794. The attorney-general was called in the satire *Jonas* by a palpable pun.

"Not bull-faced *Jonas*, who could statutes draw  
To mean rebellion and make treason law."

*Dryden: Absalom and Achitophel*, part 1, 520, 521.

**Jonathan.** *Brother Jonathan.* In the revolutionary war, Washington, being in great want of supplies for the army, and having unbounded confidence in his friend, Jonathan Trumbull, governor of Connecticut, said, "We must consult brother Jonathan." Brother Jonathan was consulted on all occasions by the American liberator, and the phrase becoming popular was accepted as the national name of the Americans as a people.

**Jonathan and David.** In 1 Sam. xviii. 4 we read that Jonathan (the king's son) "stripped himself of his robe and gave it to David, with his sword, bow, and girdle." This was a mark of honour, as princes and sovereigns nowadays strip themselves of a chain or

a ring, which they give to one they delight to honour. In 1519 the Sultan Selim, desirous of showing honour to an imamu of Constantinople, threw his royal robe over him.

**Jonathan's.** A noted coffee-house in Change Alley, described in the *Tatler* as the general mart of stock-jobbers.

"What is now called the Stock Exchange was called Jonathan's.

"Yesterday the brokers and others . . . came to a resolution that the new building instead of being called 'New Jonathan's' should be called 'The Stock Exchange' . . . The brokers then collected sixty benches and christened the house with punch." Newspaper paragraph (July 15, 1773).

**Jonathan's Arrows.** They were shot to give warning, and not to hurt. (1 Sam. xx. 36.)

"If the husband would reprove his wife, it should be in such a mood as if he did chide himself; and his words, like Jonathan's arrows, should be shot, not to hurt, but only to give warning." *Le Beau: The House in the Churchyard*, chap. xxix.

**Jonc** (French). A wedding-ring; so called because those who were married by compulsion at Ste. Marine wore rings of jonc or straw.

"C'est dans l'église de Ste. Marine que l'on marie ceux que l'on condamne à se marier. Anciennement on les marie avec un anneau de paille; et c'est pour marquer au mari que la vertu de celle qu'il épousait était bien fragile?" —*Duboué*.

**Jones.** *Etre sur le jones* (to be on the straw)—i.e. in prison.

"Plantez aux hurmes vos pions  
Du paour les bisans si tres-durs  
Et aussi d'estee sur les jonz,  
Emanchez-en coffee et gros murs."

*Villon: Jargon et Joleron*, ballade 1.

**Jordan Passed.** Death over. *Jordan* is the Styx of Christian mythology, because it was the river which separated the wilderness [of this world] from the promised land.

"If I still hold closely to Him,  
What hath *Heard* last?  
Sorrow vanquished, labour ended,  
*Jonathan* passed."

*John May on Neale, D.D. (Stephen the Subite).*

**Jordeloo** (3 syl.). Notice given to passengers when dirty water was thrown from chamber windows into the street. Either "*Gare de l'eau*," or else "*Jordeloo!*" the mutula being usually called the "*Jordan*."

"At ten o'clock at night the whole cargo is flung out of a back window that looks into a side street or lane, and the maid calls 'Gardy loo' to the passengers." —*Smollett: Humphrey Clinker*.

"The lass had made the Gardy loo out of the wrong window." —*Sir W. Scott: Heart of Midlothian*.

**Jor'mungan'dar** or *Midgardsormen* (i.e. earth's monster). The great serpent, brother of *Hela* and *Fenrir* (*g.r.*), and son of *Loki*, the spirit of evil. It

used to lie at the root of the celestial ash till All-Fader cast it into the ocean ; it then grew so large that in time it encompassed the whole world, and was for ever biting its own tail.

**Jos'aphat.** An Indian prince converted by the hermit Barlaam, in the Greek religious pastoral entitled *Josaphat and Barlaam*, generally ascribed to St. John of Damascus (eighth century).

**Joseph (A).** One not to be seduced from his continency by the severest temptation. The reference is to Joseph in Potiphar's house. (Gen. xxxix.) (See BELLEROPHON.)

**A joseph.** A great coat, so called after Joseph, who wore a garment or coat of many colours.

"At length, Mrs. Ruby herself made her appearance ; her venerable person, endued with what was then called a *joseph*, an ample garment, which had once been green, but now, betwixt stains and patches, had become like the vesture of the patriarch whose name it bore—a garment of divers colours."—*Sir W. Scott: The Pirate*, chap. xi.

**Joseph (St.).** Patron saint of carpenters, because he was of the same craft. This is Joseph, husband of Mary, and the reputed father of Jesus.

In Christian art Joseph is represented as an aged man with a budding staff in his hand.

**Joseph Andrews.** The hero of a novel written by Fielding to ridicule Richardson's *Pam'ela*, whose brother Joseph is supposed to be.

**Joseph of A'rimathea** brought to Listenise the sanctgraal and also the spear with which Longinus wounded the crucified Saviour. When Sir Balin entered this chamber, which was in the palace of King Pellam, he found it "marvellously well dight and richly ; the bed was arrayed with cloth of gold, the richest that might be thought, and thereby stood a table of clean gold, with four pillars of silver, and upon the table stood the spear strangely wrought." (*The History of Prince Arthur*, part i. chap. 40.)

**Joseph's Coat.** (See under COAT.)

**Joss.** The house-god of the Chinese ; every family has its joss. A temple is called a joss-house.

**Josse.** *Tous êtes orfèvre, Monsieur Josse* (You are a jeweller, Mr. Josse). Nothing like leather ; great is Diana of the Ephesians ; your advice is not disinterested. In Molière's comedy of *L'Amour Médecin*, a silversmith, by the name of Josse, being asked the best way

of curing a lady pining from love, recommends a handsome present of jewellery. The father replies, "You advise me like a jeweller, Mr. Josse."

**Jot.** *Not a jot.* "Jot" is a contraction of *iota*, called the Lacedemonian letter, and the smallest in the alphabet ; or the Hebrew *yod*.

**Jotham**, in Dryden's satire of *Ab-salom and Achitophel*, means Saville, Marquis of Halifax. Jotham was the person who uttered the parable of *The Trees Choosing a King* when the men of Shechem made Abimelech king. (Judges ix.)

**Jotunheim** (pron. *Utun-hime*). Giant land. The home or region of the Scandinavian giants or joten.

**Jour Maigre** (French). A day of abstinence, when meat is forbidden to be eaten. (See BANIAN DAYS.)

**Jourdain** (*Monsieur*), in Molière's comedy of *Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme*. He represents a bourgeois placed by wealth in the ranks of gentlemen, and making himself extremely ridiculous by his endeavours to acquire their accomplishments.

**Journal.** (Latin, *diurnum*, a daily thing ; Welsh, *diurnod* ; Italian, *giorno* ; French, *journal*, *journal*, *jour*, a day.)

Applied to newspapers, the word strictly means a daily paper ; but the extension of the term to weekly papers is sanctioned by custom.

**Journey.** *A Sabbath-day's journey.* The distance between the farthest tents in the wilderness and the tabernacle of Moses, a radius of about a mile ; this would make the entire encampment to cover a circumference of six miles.

**Journey-weight.** The weight of certain parcels of gold in the mint. A *journey of gold* is fifteen pounds Troy, which is coined into 701 sovereigns, or double that number of half-sovereigns. A *journey of silver* is sixty pounds Troy, which is coined into 3,960 shillings, or double that number of sixpences, half that number of florins, etc. So called because this weight of coin was at one time esteemed a day's mintage. (French, *journée*.)

**Jouvence** (2 syl.). *You have been to the fountain of Jouvence*—i.e. You have grown young again. This is a French phrase. Jouvence is a town of France in the department of Saône-et-Loire, and has a fountain called *la fontaine de*

*Jouvence*; but *Jouvence* means also *youth*, and *la fontaine de jouvence* may be rendered "the fountain of youth." The play on the word gave rise to the tradition that whoever drank of this fountain would become young again.

**Jove** (1 syl.). (See **JUPITER**.) The Titans made war against Jove, and tried to dethrone him.

"Not stronger were of old the giant crew,  
Who sought to pull high Jove from regal state."  
*Thomson: Castle of Indulgence, canto 1.*

Milton, in *Paradise Lost*, makes Jove one of the fallen angels (i. 512).

**Jo'vial**. Merry and sociable, like those born under the planet Jupiter, which astrologers considered the happiest of the natal stars.

"Our jovial star reigned at his birth."  
*Shakespeare: Cymbeline, v. 4.*

**Joy**. *The seven joys of the Virgin*: (1) The annunciation; (2) the visitation; (3) the nativity; (4) the adoration of the three kings; (5) the presentation in the temple; (6) the discovery of her youthful Son in the temple in the midst of the doctors; (7) her assumption and coronation. (See **SORROW**.)

**Joyeuse** (2 syl.). Charlemagne's sword, which bore the inscription *Decem preceptorum custos Carolus*; the sword of Guillaume au Court-Nez; anyone's sword. It was buried with Charlemagne. (See **WORDS**.)

**Joyeuse Garde** or *Garde-Joyeuse*. The estate given by King Arthur to Sir Launcelot of the Lake for defending the Queen's honour against Sir Mador.

**Juan Fernandez**. A rocky island in the Pacific Ocean, off the coast of Chili. Here Alexander Selkirk, a buccaneer, resided in solitude for four years, and his history is commonly supposed to be the basis of Defoe's *Robinson Crusoe*.

Sailors commonly believe that this island is the scene of Crusoe's adventures; but Defoe distinctly indicates an island on the east coast of South America, somewhere near Dutch Guiana.

**Jubal** [*a trumpet*]. The son of Lamech and Adah. He is called the inventor of the lyre and flute (Gen. iv. 19-21).

"Then when he [*Javan*] heard the voice of Jubal's lyre,  
Instinctive genius caught the ethereal fire."  
*Montgomery: The World Before the Flood, c. 1.*

**Ju'bilee** (Jewish). *The year of jubilee*. Every fiftieth year, when land that had passed out of the possession of those to

whom it originally belonged was restored to them; all who had been reduced to poverty, and were obliged to let themselves out for hire, were released from bondage; and all debts were cancelled. The word is from *jubil* (a ram's horn), so called because it was proclaimed with trumpets of rams' horns. (See **LEVITICUS** xxv. 11-34, 39-54; and xxvii. 16-24.)

*Jubilee* (in the Catholic Church). Every twenty-fifth year, for the purpose of granting indulgences. Boniface VIII. instituted it in 1300, and ordered it to be observed every hundred years. Clement VI. reduced the interval to fifty years, Urban IV. to thirty, and Sixtus IV. to twenty-five.

*Protestant Jubilee*, celebrated in Germany in 1617, the centenary of the Reformation.

*Shakespeare Jubilee*, held at Stratford-on-Avon, September 6th, 1769.

*Jubilee* to commemorate the commencement of the fiftieth year of the reign of George III., October 25th, 1809.

*Jubilee* to celebrate the close of the Revolutionary War, August 1st, 1814.

1887. *The Jubilee* to commemorate the fiftieth year of the reign of Queen Victoria.

**Ju'daise** (3 syl.). To convert or conform to the doctrines, rites, or manners of the Jews. A *Judaizing spirit* is a desire to convert others to the Jewish religion.

**Ju'daism** (3 syl.). The religion of the Jews, or anything else which is special to that people.

**Ju'das**, in the satire of *Absalom and Achitophel*, by Dryden and Tate, was meant for Mr. Fergusson, a Nonconformist. He was ejected in 1662 from his living of Godmersham, in Kent, and afterwards distinguished himself by his political intrigues. He joined the Duke of Monmouth, whom he afterwards betrayed.

*Le point de Judas* (French). The number thirteen. The Messiah and His twelve disciples made thirteen. And as Judas was the first to die, he was the thirteenth. At the death of the Saviour, the number being reduced to eleven, a twelfth (Matthias) was elected by lot to fill the place of the traitor.

**Judas Kiss** (*A*). A deceitful act of courtesy. Judas betrayed his Master with a kiss.

"So Judas kissed his Master,  
And cried, 'All hail!' whenas he meant all harm."  
*Shakespeare: 3 Henry VI., v. 7.*



**Judas Slits** or **Judas Holes**. The peep-holes in a prison-door, through which the guard looks into the cell to see if all is right; when not in use, the holes are covered up.

"It was the faint click made by the cover of the 'Judas' as it falls back into the place over the slit where the eyes have been."—*The Century: Russian Political Prisons*, February, 1888, p. 521.

**Judas Tree**. A translation of the Latin *arbor Judæ*. The name has given rise to a Greek tradition that it was upon one of these trees that Judas Iscariot hanged himself.

**Judas-coloured Hair**. Fiery-red. Cain is represented with red hair.

"His very hair is of the dissembling colour, something browner than Judas's."—*Shakespeare: As You Like It*, iii. 4.

**Jude** (*St.*), in Christian art, is represented with a club or staff, and a carpenter's square, in allusion to his trade.

**Judée**. *La petite Judée* (French). The prefecture of police; so called because the bureau is in the Rue de Jérusalem, and those taken there for offences look on the police as their betrayers.

**Judge's Black Cap**. The judge puts on his black cap (now a three-cornered piece of black silk) when he condemns to death, in sign of mourning. This sign is very ancient. "Haman hasted to his house mourning, having his head covered" (Esther vi. 12). David wept "and had his head covered" (2 Samuel xv. 30). Demosthenēs went home with his head covered when insulted by the populace. Darius covered his head on learning the death of his queen. Malcolm says to Macduff in his deep sorrow, "What, man! ne'er pull your hat upon your brows" (*Macbeth*, iv. 3). And the ancient English, says Fosbroke, "drew their hoods forward over their heads at funerals."

**Judges' Robes**. In the criminal courts, where the judges represent the sovereign, they appear in full court dress, and wear a scarlet robe; but in Nisi Prius Courts the judge sits merely to balance the law between civilians, and therefore appears in his judicial undress, or violet gown.

**Judica** (Latin). The fifth Sunday after Lent; so called from the first word of the service for the day, *Judica me, Domine* (Judge me, O Lord). (Psalm xliii.)

**Judicium Crucis** was stretching out the arms before a cross, till one of the party could hold out no longer, and lost his cause. The bishop of Paris and

abbot of St. Denis appealed to this judgment in a dispute they had about the patronage of a monastery; each of the disputants selected a man to represent his cause, and the man selected by the bishop gave in, so that the award was given in favour of the abbot.

**Judicium Dei** (Latin). The trial of guilt by direct appeal to God, under the notion that He would defend the right even by miracle. There were numerous methods of appeal, as by single combat, ordeal by water or fire, eating a crust of bread, standing with arms extended, consulting the Bible, etc., etc.

**Ju'dith**. The Jewish heroine of Bethulia, who perilled her life in the tent of Holofernēs, the general of Nebuchadnezzar, in order to save her native town. The bold adventurer cut off the head of the Assyrian, and her townsmen, rushing on the invaders, defeated them with great slaughter. (*The Book of Judith*.)

**Jug** (*A*) or a *Stone jug*. A prison. (See JOGGIS.)

**Juge de Paix** (French). A cudgel.

"Albert Mangin, condamné à mort le 7 février an. ii, ayant dit que les jacobins étaient tous des scelerats et des coquins, et montrant un gros bâton qu'il tenait à la main: Voilà un 'Juge de paix' qui me servira à leur casser la barre du cou."—*L. P. Prudhomme: Dict. des Individus Condamnés*, etc.

**Jugged Hare**. The hare being cut up is put into a jug or pipkin, and the pipkin is set in a pan of water. This *bain marie* prevents the contents of the pipkin from being burnt.

**Juggernaut** or **Jaggernaut**. A Hindu god. The word is a corruption of the Sanscrit *jagannātha* (lord of the world). The temple of this god is in a town of the same name in Orissa. King Ayceen Akbery sent a learned Brahman to look out a site for a temple. The Brahman wandered about for many days, and then saw a crow dive into the water, and having washed, made obeisance to the element. This was selected as the site of the temple. While the temple was a-building the rajah had a prophetic dream, telling him that the true form of Vishnu should be revealed to him in the morning. When the rajah went to see the temple he beheld a log of wood in the water, and this log he accepted as the realisation of his dream, enshrined it in the temple, and called it Jagannāth.

"The idol Jaggernaut is in shape like a serpent, with seven heads; and on each cheek it hath the form of a wing, and the wings open, and shut, and flap as it is carried in a stately chariot."—*Bruton: Churchill's Collection*.

*The car of Juggernaut.* An enormous wooden machine adorned with all sorts of figures, and mounted on sixteen wheels. Fifty men drag it annually to the temple, and it is said to contain a bride for the god. Formerly many were crushed to death by the car; some being pushed down by the enormous crowd; some throwing themselves under the wheels, as persons in England under a railway train; some perhaps as devotees. By British police arrangements, such immolation is practically abolished.

**Juggler** means a player. (Latin, *joculator*.) These jugglers accompanied the minstrels and troubadours, to assist them, and added to their musical talents sleight-of-hand, antics, and feats of prowess, to amuse the company assembled. In time the music was dropped as the least attractive, and tricks became the staple of these wandering performers. (Latin, *joculator*, *jocus*, a joke or trick.)

**Jugs or Joughs.** The name given in Scotland to a sort of pillory, consisting of an iron ring or collar fastened by a short chain to a wall, as the "jugs" of Duddingston, Edinburgh. (See *Joggers*.)

**Julian**, the Roman emperor, boasted that he would rebuild Jerusalem, but was mortally wounded by an arrow before the foundation was laid. Much has been made of this by early Christian writers, who dwell on the prohibition and curse pronounced against those who should attempt to rebuild the city, and the fate of Julian is pointed out as an example of Divine wrath against the impious disregard of the threat.

"Well pleased they look for Sion's coming state,  
Nor think of Julian's boast and Julian's fate."  
*Crabbe: Borough.*

**St. Julian.** Patron saint of travellers and of hospitality. Represented as accompanied by a stag in allusion to his early career as a hunter; and either receiving the poor and afflicted, or ferrying travellers across a river.

"An householder, and that a gret, was he!  
Seynt Julian he was in his countrie,  
His breed, his ale, was alway after oon [one pattern];  
A better envyned man was nowhere noon."  
*Chaucer: The Franklin's Tale, Introduction to Canterbury Tales.*

**St. Julian was he deemed.** A great epicure. St. Julian was the epicurean of saints. (See *above*.)

**Julian Epoch or Era.** That of the reformed calendar by Julius Cæsar, which began forty-six years before Christ.

**Julian Period** is produced by multiplying together the lunar cycle, the

solar cycle, and the Roman indiction. The first year of the Christian era corresponded to the year 4713 of the Julian, and therefore to reduce our B.C. dates to the Julian, we must subtract them from 4713, but our A.D. dates we must add to that number. So named from Julius Scaliger, the deviser of it.

*Julian period.* Multiply 28 by 19 and by 15, which will give 7,980, the time when the solar and lunar periods agree.

**Julian Year.** The year regulated by Julius Cæsar, which continued to be observed till it was corrected by Pope Gregory XIII. in 1582.

**Julienne Soup.** Clear meat soup, containing chopped vegetables, especially carrots; so called after Julien, a French cook, of Boston.

**Juliet.** Daughter of Lady Capulet, and "sweet sweetening" of Romeo, in Shakespeare's tragedy of *Romeo and Juliet*. She has become a household word for a lady-love.

**Julium Sidus.** The comet which appeared at the death of Julius Cæsar, and which in court flattery was called the apotheosis of the murdered man.

**July.** The seventh month, named by Mark Antony, in honour of Julius Cæsar, who was born in it.

**Jumala.** The supreme idol of the ancient Finns and Lapps. The word is sometimes used by the Scandinavian poets for the Almighty.

"On a lonely cliff  
An ancient shrine he found, of Jumala the seat,  
For many a year gone by closed up and desolate."  
*Fritiof-Saga: The Reconciliation.*

**Jump.** To jump or to fit or unite with like a graft; as, *both our inventions meet and jump in one*. Hence the adverb exactly, precisely.

"Good advice is easily followed when it jumps with our own . . . inclinations."—*Lockhart: Sir Walter Scott*, chap. x. p. 241.

"The Scotch use *jimp*, as, "When she had been married *jimp* four months." (*The Antiquary*.)

**Jump at an Offer (To).** To accept eagerly.

**Jump Over the Broomstick (To).** To marry in an informal way. A "brom" is the bit of a bride; to "jump the brom" is to skip over the marriage restraint, and "broomstick" is a mere corruption.

"A Romish wedding is surely better than jumping over a broomstick."—*G. A. Sala*.

**Jumper.** The longest jumper on record was Phayllos, who is accredited

with jumping 55 feet. Half that length would be an enormous jump.

**A counter jumper.** A draper's apprentice or employé, who is accustomed to jump over the shop counter to save the trouble and time of going round.

**June** (1 syl.). The sixth month. Ovid says, "*Junius a juvenum nomine dictus.*" (*Fæsti*, v. 78.)

**June Marriages Lucky.** "Good to the man and happy to the maid." This is an old Roman superstition. The festival of Juno monêta was held on the calends of June, and Juno was the great guardian of the female sex from birth to death.

**Jun'ior Optime.** A Cambridge University term, meaning a third-class "honour" man—i.e. in the mathematical "honour" examination.

**Jun'ior Soph.** A man of the second year's standing is so called in the University of Cambridge. (See *SOPH.*)

**Ju'n'ius.** *Letters of Junius.* In 1871 was published a book entitled *The Handwriting of Junius Professionally Investigated by Mr. Charles Chabot, expert.* The object of this book is to prove that Sir Philip Francis was the author of these letters. On the 22nd May, 1871, appeared an article in the *Times* to show that the case is "not proven" by Mr. Chabot. Mr. Pitt told Lord Aberdeen that he knew who wrote the Junius Letters, and that it was not Francis. Lady Grenville sent a letter to the editor of *Diaries of a Lady of Quality* to the same effect.

**Junk,** Latin, *juncus*, from *jungo*, to join; used for binding, making baskets, mats. The *juncus maritimus* is useful in binding together the loose sands of the sea-shore, and obstructing the incursions of the sea. The *juncus conglomeratus* is used in Holland for giving stability to river-banks and canals. (See *RUSH.*)

**Junk.** Salt meat supplied to vessels for long voyages; so called because it is hard and tough as old rope-ends so called. Ropes are called junks because they were once made of bulrushes. Junk is often called salt horse. (See *HARNESS CASK.*)

**Jun'ket.** Curded cream with spice, etc.; any dainty. The word is the Italian *giuncata* (curd or cream-cheese), so called because carried on junk or bulrushes (*giunco*).

"You know there wants no junkets at the feast."  
*Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew*, iii. 2.

**Junner.** A giant in Scandinavian mythology, said in the Edda to represent the "eternal principle." Its skull forms the heavens; its eyes the sun and moon; its shoulders the mountains; its bones the rocks, etc.; hence the poets call heaven "Junner's skull;" the sun, "Junner's right eye;" the moon, "Junner's left eye;" the rivers, "the ichor of old Junner." (See *GIANTS.*)

**Juno.** The "venerable ox-eyed" wife of Jupiter, and queen of heaven. (*Roman mythology.*)

✧ The famous marble statue of the Campana Juno is in the Vatican.

**Juno'nian Bird.** The peacock, dedicated to the goddess-queen.

**Junto.** A faction consisting of Russell, Lord-Keeper Somers, Charles Montague, and several other men of mark, who ruled the Whigs in the reign of William III. for nearly twenty years, and exercised a very great influence over the nation. The word is a corruption of the Spanish *junta* (an administrative assembly), but is in English a term of censure.

**Jupiter** is the Latin form of *Zeus πατήρ*. Verospi's statue of Jupiter is in the Vatican; but one of the seven wonders of the world was the statue of Olympian Jove, by Phidias, destroyed by fire in Constantinople A.D. 475.

This gigantic statue was nearly sixty feet high, though seated on a throne. The statue was made of ivory; the throne of cedar-wood, adorned with ivory, ebony, gold, and precious stones. The god holds in his right hand a golden statue of Victory, and his left hand rested on a long sceptre surmounted with an eagle. The robe of the god was of gold, and so was the footstool supported by golden lions. This wonderful work of art was removed to Constantinople by Theodosius I.

**Jupiter.** With the ancient alchemists designated tin.

**Jupiter Scapin.** A nickname of Napoleon Bonaparte, given him by the Abbé de Pradt. Scapin is a valet famous for his knavish tricks, in Molière's comedy of *Les Fourberies de Scapin*.

**Jupiter's Beard.** House-leek. Supposed to be a charm against evil spirits and lightning. Hence grown at one time very generally on the thatch of houses.

"Et habet quisque supra domum suam Jovis barbam."—*Cherlemagne's Edict.*

**Jurassic Rocks.** Limestone rocks; so called from the Jura; the *Jurassic period* is the geological period when these rocks were formed. Our *oolitic* series pretty nearly corresponds with the Jurassic.

**Jurisprudence.** *The Father of Jurisprudence.* Glanville, who wrote *Tractatus de Legibus et Consuetudinibus Angliæ* in 1181 (died 1190).

**Jury Leg (A).** A wooden leg, or leg for the nonce. (See **JURY MAST**.)

"I took the leg off with my saw . . . seared the stump . . . and made a jury leg that he shambles about with as well as ever he did."—*Sir W. Scott: The Pirate*, chap. xxxiv.

**Jury Mast.** A corruption of *joury* mast—i.e. a mast for the day, a temporary mast, being a spar used for the nonce when the mast has been carried away. (French, *jour*, a day.)

**Jus Civile.** Civil law.

**Jus Divinum.** Divine law.

**Jus Gentium** (Latin). International law.

**Jus Mari'ti** (Latin). The right of the husband to the wife's property.

**Jus de Régisse** (liquorice). French slang for a negro.

**Jus et Norma Loquendi.** The right method of speaking and pronouncing established by the custom of each particular nation. The whole phrase is "*Consuetudo, jus et norma loquendi*," (*Horace*.)

**Just (The).**

Aristidēs, the Athenian (died B.C. 468).

Bah'aram, styled *Shah Endeh* (the Just King), fifth of the Sassan'idæ (*q.v.*) (276-296).

Casimir II., King of Poland (1117, 1177-1194).

Ferdinand I., King of Aragon (1373, 1412-1416).

Haroun al Raschid (*The Just*). The most renowned of the Abbasside califs, and the hero of several of the *Arabian Nights* stories (765, 786-808).

James II., King of Aragon (1261-1327).

Khosru or Chosroes, called by the Arabs *Molk al Adel* (the Just King).

Moran the Just, councillor of Feredach, King of Ireland.

Pedro I. of Portugal (1320, 1357, 1367).

**Juste Milieu** (French). The golden mean.

**Justices in Eyre** (pron. *ire*). A contraction and corruption of *Itin'ere*—i.e. on circuit.

**Justing of Watson and Barbour.** A description of a ludicrous tilt between Watson and Barbour, in Scotch verse, by Sir David Lindsay.

**Justin'ian.** *The English Justinian.* Edward I. (1239, 1272-1307).

**Ju'venal** (Latin, from *juvenis*). A youth; common in Shakespeare, thus—"The juvenal, the prince your master, whose chin is not yet fledged."—2 *Henry IV.*, i. 2.

**Juvenal.**

*The English Juvenal.* John Oldham (1653-1683).

*The Juvenal of Painters.* William Hogarth (1697-1764).

**Juveniles** (3 syl.), in theatrical parlance, means those actors who play young men's parts, whether in tragedy, melodrama, or light comedy. Thus a manager scoring a play would write against Hamlet, not the name of the actor, but "the leading Juvenile."

## K

**K.** To be branded with a K (*kalumnia*). So, according to the *Lex Memmia*, false accusers were branded in the forehead.

**K.** *The three bad K's.* The Greeks so called the Ka'rians, Kre'tans, and Kilik'ians. The Romans retained the same expression, though they spelt the three nations with C instead of K.

**K.C.B.** Knight Commander of the Bath.

**K.G.** Knight of the Garter.

**K.K.** is the German *Kaiserliche Königlische*. The Emperor of Austria is styled K.K. Majestät (His Imperial Royal Majesty).

**K.O.B.** (i.e. the King's Own Borderers). The 25th Foot, so called in 1805.

**Ka Me, Ka Thee.** One good turn deserves another; do me a service, and I will give you a helping hand when you require one. (Latin, *Fricantem frica*, or *Muli mutuo scabunt*.)

"Ka me, ka thee, is a proverb all over the world."—*Sir W. Scott: Kenilworth*, chap. v.

**Ka'aba** (Arabic, *ka'bah*, a square house). A shrine of Mecca, said to have been built by Abraham on the spot where Adam first worshipped after his expulsion from Paradise. In the north-east corner is a stone seven inches long, said to be a ruby sent down from heaven. It is now black, from being kissed so often by sinful man. (See **ADAM'S PEAK**.)

**Kab'ibonok'ka** (North - American Indian). Son of Mudjeeke'wis, and the



Indian Boreas, who dwelt in Wabasso (the North). He paints the autumn leaves scarlet and yellow, sends the snow, binds the rivers in ice, and drives away the sea-gull, cormorant, and heron. (*See SHING'EBIS.*)

**Kadris.** Mohammedan dervishes who lacerate themselves with scourges.

**Kafir** (Arabic, *Kāfir*, an infidel). A name given to the Hottentots, who reject the Moslem faith. *Kafiristan*, in Central Asia, means "the country of the infidels."

"The affinity of the Kafir tribes . . . including the Kaffirs proper and the people of Congo, is based upon the various idioms spoken by them, the direct representatives of a common, but now extinct, mother tongue. This aggregate of languages is now conveniently known as . . . the Bantu linguistic system."—*K. Johnston: Africa*, p. 447.

**Kai-Omurs** (*the mighty Omurs*), sur-named *Ghil-shah* (earth's king). Son of Dulavūd, founder of the city Balk, and first of the Kai-Omurs or Paishdad'ian dynasty of Persia (B.C. 940-920). (*See PAISDADIAN.*)

**Kai-anians.** The sixth Persian dynasty. The semi-historic period (B.C. 660-331). So called because they took for their affix the term *kai* (mighty), called by the Greeks *Ku* (Kuros), and by the Romans *Cy* (Cyrus).

**Kail'yal** (2 syl.). The heroine of Southey's *Curse of Kehama*.

**Kain Hens.** Hens that a tenant pays to his landlord, as a sort of rent in kind (ill-fed hens). (*Guy Mannerling*, v.)

**Kaiser.** The German Emperor. He receives the title from Dalmatia, Croatia, and the line of the Danube, which, by the arrangement of Diocletian, was governed by a prince entitled Cæsar of the Holy Roman Empire, as successor of the emperor of the old Roman empire. It was Albert II., Duke of Austria, who added the Holy Roman Empire to the imperial throne in 1438; and William I., king of Prussia, on being crowned German emperor in 1871, took the title.

**Kajak.** An Esquimaux boat, used by the men only. Eighteen feet long, eighteen inches broad in the middle, the ends tapering, and one foot deep.

**Ka'led** is Gulnare (2 syl.) in the disguise of a page in the service of Lara. After Lara was shot, she haunted the spot of his death as a crazy woman, and died of a broken heart. (*Byron: Lara*.)

**Kaleda** (*Slavonic mythology*). The god of peace, somewhat similar to the

Latin Janus. His feast was celebrated on the 24th of December.

**Kali.** A Hindu goddess after whom Calcutta receives its name, *Kali-Kutta* (*Kali's village*).

**Kaliyuga.** The last of the four Hindu periods contained in the great Yuga, equal to the Iron Age of classic mythology. It consisted of 432,000 solar-sidereal years, and began 3,102 years before the Christian era. The bull, representing truth and right, has but one foot in this period, because all the world delights in wickedness. (*See KRITA.*)

**Kalmar'.** *The Union of Kalmar.* A treaty made on July 12th, 1397, to settle the succession of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark on Queen Margaret and her heirs for ever. This treaty lasted only till the death of Margaret.

**Kalmucks**—*i.e.* *Khalmuiku* (apostates) from Buddhism. A race of western Monguls, extending from western China to the valley of the Volga river.

**Kalpa.** A day and night of Brahmā, a period of 4,320,000,000 solar-sidereal years. Some say there are an infinity of Kalpas, others limit the number to thirty. A Great Kalpa is a life of Brahmā; the whole duration of time from the creation to the destruction of the world.

**Kalpa-Tarou.** A tree in Indian mythology from which might be gathered whatever a person desired. This tree is "the tree of the imagination."

**Kalyb.** The "Lady of the Woods," who stole St. George from his nurse, brought him up as her own child, and endowed him with gifts. St. George enclosed her in a rock, where she was torn to pieces by spirits. (*Seven Champions of Christendom*, part i.)

**Kam.** Crooked. (*Erse kaam*, squint-eyed.) *Clean Kam*, perverted into *Kim Kam*, means wholly awry, clean from the purpose.

"This is clean kam—merely awry."  
*Shakespeare: Coriolanus*, iii. 1.

**Kāma.** The Hindu god of love. His wife is Rati (*voluptuousness*), and he is represented as riding on a sparrow, holding in his hand a bow of flowers and five arrows (*i.e.* the five senses).

**Ka'mi.** The celestial gods of the first mythical dynasty of Japan, the demi-gods of the second dynasty, the spiritual princes, anyone sainted or

deified; and now about equal to our lord, a title of respect paid to princes, nobles, ministers, and governors.

**Kamsin.** A simoom or samiel, a hot, dry, southerly wind, which prevails in Egypt and the deserts of Africa.

**Kansas,** U.S. America. So named from the Kanzas, an Indian tribe of the locality.

**Kansas.** *Bleeding Kansas.* So called because it was the place where that sanguinary strife commenced which was the prelude of the Civil War of America. According to the Missouri Compromise made in 1820, slavery was never to be introduced into any western region lying beyond 36° 30' north latitude. In 1851, the slave-holders of Missouri, by a local act, pushed their west frontier to the river-bank, and slave lords, with their slaves, took possession of the Kansas hunting grounds, declaring that they would "lynch, hang, tar and feather any white-livered abolitionist who presumed to pollute the soil." In 1854, thirty New England free-soilers crossed the river in open boats; they were soon joined by others, and dared the slavers to carry out their threats. Many a fierce battle was fought, but in 1861 Bleeding Kansas was admitted into the Union as a free state. (*W. Hepworth Dixon: New America*, vol. i. chap. 2.)

**Karaites** [*Scripturists*]. A Jewish sect that adhered to the letter of the Scriptures, rejecting all oral traditions. They abhorred the Talmud, and observed the Sabbath with more rigour than even the rabbinites.

**Karma.** The Buddhist's judgment, which determines at death the future state of the deceased. It is also their fiat on actions, pronouncing them to be meritorious or otherwise.

"In Theosophy, it means the unbroken sequence of cause and effect; each effect being, in its turn, the cause of a subsequent effect. It is a Sanscrit word, meaning "action" or "sequence."

"The laws which determine the physical attribution, condition of life, intellectual capacities, and so forth, of the new body, to which the Ego is drawn by affinities . . . are . . . in Buddhism [called] Karma."—*Nineteenth Century*, June, 1893, p. 1023.

**Karma'thians.** A Mohammedan sect which rose in Irak in the ninth Christian century. Its founder was Ahmad, a poor labourer who assumed the name of Karmat, and professed to be a prophet.

**Karoon or Korah.** *The riches of Karoon* (Arabic proverb). Korah, according to the commentators of the Koran, was the most wealthy and most beautiful of all the Israelites. It is said that he built a large palace, which he overlaid with gold, and that the doors of his palace were solid gold (*Sale: Koran*). He was the Cræsus of the Mahometans, and guarded his wealth in a labyrinth.

**Karrows.** A set of gamblers in Ireland, who played away even the clothes on their backs.

"The Karrows plaid awaie mantle and all to the bare skin, and then trusse themselves in straw or leaves. They wait for passengers in the high-way, invite them to gawie upon the greene and aske no more but companions to make them sport. For default of their stuffe they pawne their elbes, the nailes of their fingers and toes, the r dimissaries which they leefe or redeeme at the courtesy of the winner."—*Stanchurst*.

**Kaswa** (*Al*). Mahomet's favourite camel, which fell on its knees in adoration when "the prophet" delivered the last clause of the Koran to the assembled multitude at Mecca. This is one of the dumb creatures admitted into the Moslem paradise. (*See PARADISE*.)

**Katerfelto.** A generic name for a quack or charlatan. Katerfelto was a celebrated quack or influenza doctor. He was a tall man, who dressed in a long black gown and square cap. In 1782 he exhibited in London his solar microscope, and created immense excitement by showing the infusoria of [muddy] water. The doctor used to aver that he was the greatest philosopher since the time of Sir Isaac Newton.

"And Katerfelto with his hair on end,  
At his own wonders wondering for his breed,"  
*Cowper: The Task; The Water Garden* (1782).

**Katharine or Kathari'na.** Daughter of Baptista, a rich gentleman of Padua. She was very beautiful, but a shrew. Petruchio of Vero'na married her, and so subdued her imperious temper by his indomitable will, that she became the model of a "submissive wife," and gave Bianca, her sister, most excellent advice respecting the duty of submission. (*Shakespeare: Taming of the Shrew*.)

*The Katharine de' Medici of China.*  
Voochee, widow of King Tae-tsông.

**Kathay'.** China.

**Katmir.** (*See KETMIR*.)

**Kay or Sir Key.** Son of Sir Ector, and foster-brother of King Arthur. In Arthurian romance, this seneschal of England is represented as a rude and boastful knight, the first to attempt any achievement, but very rarely successful.

**Keyward.** The hare, in the tale of *Reynard the Fox*. (The word means "Country-guardian.")

**Keber'.** A Persian sect (generally rich merchants), distinguished by their beards and dress. When one of them dies, a cock is driven out of the poultry yard; if a fox seizes it, it is a proof that the soul of the deceased is saved. If this experiment does not answer, they prop the dead body against a wall, and if the birds peck out the right eye first, the Keber is gone to heaven; if the left eye, the carcass is flung into the ditch, for the Keber was a reprobate.

**Kebla.** The point of adoration; *i.e.* the quarter or point of the compass towards which persons turn when they worship. The Persian fire-worshippers turn to the east, the place of the rising sun: the Jews to Jerusalem, the city of the King of kings; the Mahometans to Mecca; the early Christians turned to the "east," and the "communion table" even of the "Reformed Church" is placed at the east end of the building, whenever this arrangement is practicable. Any object of passionate desire.

**Kebla-Noma.** The pocket compass carried by Mussulmans to direct them which way to turn when they pray. (*See above.*)

**Kedar's Tents.** This world. Kedar was Arabia Deserta, and the phrase Kedar's tents means houses in the wilderness of this world.

"Ah me! ah me! that I  
In Kedar's tents here stay;  
No place like that on high;  
Lord, thither guide my way."

*Crossman.*

**Ke'derli.** The St. George of Mahometan mythology. He slew a monstrous dragon to save a damsel exposed to its fury, and, having drunk of the water of life, rode about the world to aid those warriors who invoked him. This tradition is exactly parallel to that of St. George, and explains the reason why the one is the field-word with the Turks, and the latter with the ancient English.

**Ked'jeree'.** A stew of rice, vegetables, eggs, butter, etc. A corruption of the Indian word *Khichri* (a medley or hotch-potch). The word has been confounded with a place so called, forty miles south-west of Calcutta, on the Hooghly river.

**Keel-hauling or -haling.** A long, troublesome, and vexatious examination or repetition of annoyances from a

landlord or government official. In the Dutch and many other navies, delinquents were, at one time, tied to a yard-arm with weights on their feet, and dragged by a rope under the keel of a ship, in at one side and out at the other. The result was often fatal.

**Keelman (A).** A bargeman. (*See Old Mortality* [Introduction], the bill of Margaret Chrystale: "To three chappins of yell with Sandy the keelman, 9d.")

**Keelson or Kelson.** A beam running lengthwise above the keel of a ship, and bolted to the middle of the floor-frames, in order to stiffen the vessel. The word *son* is the Swedish *svin*, and Norwegian *svill*, a sill.)

**Keening.** A weird lamentation for the dead, common in Galway. The coffin is carried to the burying place, and while it is carried three times round, the mourners go to the graves of their nearest kinsfolk and begin keening, after which they smoke.

**Keep Down (To).** To prevent another from rising to an independent position; to keep in subjection.

**Keep House (To).** To maintain a separate establishment; to act as house-keeper.

*To keep open house.* To admit all comers to hospitable entertainment.

**Keep Touch.** To keep faith; the exact performance of an agreement, as, "To keep touch with my promise" (*More*). The idea seems to be embodied in the proverb, "Seeing is believing, but feeling is naked truth."

"And trust me on my truth,  
If thou keep touch with me,  
My dearest friend, as my own heart,  
Thou shalt right welcome be."  
*Songs of the London Trinitics*, p. 37.

**Keep Up (To).** To continue, as, "to keep up a discussion;" to maintain, as, "to keep up one's courage;" to continue *pari passu*, as "Keep up with the rest."

**Keep at Arm's Length (To).** To prevent another from being too familiar.

**Keep Body and Soul Together (To).** To struggle to maintain life; to continue life. Thus we say, "It is as much as I can do to keep body and soul together;" and "To keep body and soul together" we did so and so.

**Keep Company with (To).** To associate with someone of another sex with a view of marriage. The phrase

is almost confined to household servants and persons of a similar status.

**Keep Good Hours** (*To*). To retire to bed somewhat early. *To keep bad hours* is to sit up late at night.

**Keep it Dark.** Keep it as a secret; hide it from public sight or knowledge; do not talk about it.

**Keep One's Countenance** (*To*). To refrain from laughing; to preserve one's gravity.

**Keep One's Own Counsel** (*To*). To be reticent of one's own affairs or plans.

**Keep your Breath to Cool your Porridge.** Look after your own affairs, and do not put your spoke in another person's wheel. Husband your strength to keep your own state safe and well, and do not waste it on matters in which you have really no concern. Don't scold or rail at me, but look at home.

**Keep your Powder Dry.** Keep prepared for action; keep your courage up.

"Go forth and conquer, Strephon mine,  
This kiss upon your lips retaining;  
A receipt that is also thine  
Forth as the teardrop hot and straining.  
We're Mars and Venus, you and I,  
And both must 'keep our powder dry.'"  
*Suns: Dugout Ballads (In Love and War).*

**Keepers.** A staff of men employed by Irish landlords in 1843, etc., to watch the crops and prevent their being smuggled off during the night. They were resisted by the Molly Maguires.

**Keha'ma.** A Hindu rajah who obtains and sports with supernatural powers. (*Southey: Curse of Kehama.*)

**Kelpie or Kelpy.** A spirit of the waters in the form of a horse, in Scottish mythology. Not unlike the Irish Phooka. (*See FAIRY.*)

"Every lake has its Kelpie or Water-horse, often seen by the shepherd sitting upon the brow of a rock, dashing along the surface of the deep, or browsing upon the pasture on its verge."—*Graham: Sketches of Perthshire.*

**Kelso Convoy** (*A*). A step and a half over the door-stone or threshold.

"It's no expected your honour suld leave the hund; it's just a Kelso convoy, a step and a half over the door s'ane."—*Sir W. Scott: The Antiquary*, chap. xxx.

**Ke'ma.** The books containing the secrets of the genii, who, infatuated with love, revealed the marvels of nature to men, and were banished out of heaven. According to some etymologists, the word *chemistry* is derived from this word. (*Zozime Panopolite.*)

**Kempfer-Hausen.** The *nom de plume* of Robert Pearce Gillies, one of the speakers in the *Noctes Ambrosiæ*. (*Blackwood's Magazine.*)

**Kempis.** The authorship of the work entitled *De Imitatione Christi*, has afforded as much controversy as the author of *Letters of Junius*. In 1604, a Spanish Jesuit discovered a manuscript copy by the Abbot John Gersen or Gesen; and since then three competitors have had angry and wordy defenders, viz. Thomas à Kempis, J. Charlier de Gerson, Chancellor of the University of Paris, and the Abbot Gersen. M. Malou gives his verdict in favour of the first.

**Ken or Kiun.** An Egyptian goddess similar to the Roman Venus. She is represented as standing on a lion, and holding two serpents in one hand and a flower in the other. (*See Amos v. 26.*)

**Kendal Green.** Green cloth for foresters; so called from Kendal, Westmoreland, famous at one time for this manufacture. Kendal green was the livery of Robin Hood and his followers. In Rymer's *Fœdera* (ii. 83) is a letter of protection, dated 1331, and granted by Edward III. to John Kempe of Flanders, who established cloth-weaving in the borough. Lincoln was also famous at one time for dyeing green.

"How couldst thou know these men in Kendal green, when it was so dark thou couldst not see thy hand?"—*Shakespeare: 1 Henry IV., ii. 4.*

**Kenelm** (*St.*) was murdered at Clente-in-Cowbage, near Winchelcumb, in Gloucestershire. The murder, says Roger of Wendover, was miraculously notified at Rome by a white dove, which alighted on the altar of St. Peter's, bearing in its beak a scroll with these words:

"In Clent cow pasture, under a thorn,  
Of head bereft, lies Kenelm King-born."

**Kenna.** (*See KENSINGTON.*)

**Kenna Quhair** [*I know not where*]. Scotch for *terra incognita*.

**Kenne.** A stone said to be formed in the eye of a stag, and used as an antidote to poison.

**Kennedy.** A poker, or to kill with a poker; so called from a man of that name who was killed by a poker. (*Dictionary of Modern Slang.*)

**Kennel.** A dog's house; from the Latin *canis* (a dog), Italian *canile*; but kennel (a gutter), from the Latin *canna* (a cane, whence *canalis*), our *canal*, *channel*, etc.



**Ken'no.** This was a large rich cheese, made by the women of the family with a great affectation of secrecy, and was intended for the refreshment of the gossips who were in the house at the "canny minute" of the birth of a child. Called *Ken-no* because no one was supposed to know of its existence—certainly no male being, not excepting the master of the house. After all had eaten their fill on the auspicious occasion, the rest was divided among the gossips and taken home. The Kenno is supposed to be a relic of the secret rites of the *Bona Dea*.

**Ken'sington.** O'beron, king of the fairies, held his royal seat in these gardens, which were fenced round with spells "interdicted to human touch;" but not unfrequently his thievish elves would rob the human mother of her babe, and leave in its stead a sickly changeling of the elfin race. Once on a time it so fell out that one of the infants fostered in these gardens was Albion, the son of "Albion's royal blood;" it was stolen by a fairy named Milkah. When the boy was nineteen, he fell in love with Kenna, daughter of King Oberon, and Kenna vowed that none but Albion should ever be her chosen husband. Oberon heard her when she made this vow, and instantly drove the prince out of the garden, and married the fairy maid to Azu'riel, a fairy of great beauty and large possessions, to whom Holland Park belonged. In the meantime, Albion prayed to Neptune for revenge, and the sea-god commanded the fairy O'riel, whose dominion lay along the banks of the Thames, to espouse the cause of his lineal offspring. Albion was slain in the battle by Azuriel, and Neptune in revenge crushed the whole empire of Oberon. Being immortal, the fairies could not be destroyed, but they fled from the angry sea-god, some to the hills and some to the dales, some to the caves and others to river-banks. Kenna alone remained, and tried to revive her lover by means of the herb moly. No sooner did the juice of this wondrous herb touch the body than it turned into a snow-drop. When Wise laid out the grounds for the Prince of Orange, Kenna planned it "in a morning dream," and gave her name to the town and garden. (*Tickell: Kensington Gardens.*)

**Kent** (Latin, *Can'tium*), the territory of the Kantii or Cantii; Old British, *Kant*, a corner or headland). In the reign of Queen Elizabeth Kent was so

notorious for highway robbery, that the word signified a "nest of thieves."

"Some bookes are arrogant and impudent:  
So are most thieves in Christendome and Kent."  
*Taylor, the Water Poet* (1630).

*A man of Kent.* One born east of the Medway. These men went out with green boughs to meet the Conqueror, and obtained in consequence a confirmation of their ancient privileges from the new king. They call themselves the *inrieti*. The hops of East Kent are liked best.

*A Kentish man.* A resident of West Kent.

*Holy Maid of Kent.* Elizabeth Barton, who pretended to the gift of prophecy and power of miracles. Having denounced the doom and speedy death of Henry VIII. for his marriage with Anne Boleyn, she was executed. Sir Walter Scott (*Abbot*, xiii.) calls her "The Nun of Kent." (See FAIRY [Maid of Kent]).

**Kent's Hole.** A large cave in the limestone rock near Torquay, Devon.

**Kent Street Ejection.** Taking away the street-door: a method devised by the landlords of Kent Street, Southwark, when their tenants were more than a fortnight in arrears.

**Kentish Fire.** Rapturous applause, or three times three and one more. The expression originated with Lord Winchelsea, who proposed the health of the Earl of Roden, on August 15th, 1834, and added, "Let it be given with the 'Kentish Fire.'" In proposing another toast he asked permission to bring his "Kentish Artillery" again into action. Chambers, in his *Encyclopædia*, says it arose from the protracted cheers given in Kent to the No-Popery orators in 1828-1829.

**Kentish Moll.** Mary Carlton, nicknamed *The German Princess*. She was transported to Jamaica in 1671: but, returning without leave, she was hanged at Tyburn, January 22nd, 1673.

**Kentishmen's Tails.** (See TAILS.)

**Kentucky** (U.S. America), so called in 1782, from its principal river. It was admitted into the union in 1792. The nickname of the inhabitants is *Corn-crackers*. Indian Shawnoese *Kentuckee* = "head or long river."

**Kepler's Fairy.** The fairy which guides the planets. Kepler said that each planet was guided in its elliptical orbit by a resident angel.

**Kepler's Laws** (Johann Kepler, 1571-1630) :

(1) That the planets describe ellipses, and that the centre of the sun is in one of the foci.

(2) That every planet so moves that the line drawn from it to the sun describes equal areas in equal times.

(3) That the squares of the times of the planetary revolutions are as the cubes of their mean distances from the sun.

**Kerchief of Plesaunce.** An embroidered cloth presented by a lady to her knight to wear for her sake. The knight was bound to place it in his helmet.

**Kerna.** A kind of trumpet used by Tamerlane, the blast of which might be heard for miles.

**Kernel** (Anglo-Saxon, *cyrnel*, a diminutive of *corn*; seed in general), whence acorn (the *ac* or *oak* corn).

**Kersey.** A coarse cloth, usually ribbed, and woven from long wool; said to be so named from Kersey, in Suffolk, where it was originally made.

**Kerseymere.** A corruption of Casimir, a man's name. A twilled woollen cloth made in Abbeville, Amiens, Elbeuf, Louviers, Rheims, Sedan, and the West of England. (French *casimir*, Spanish *casimiro* or *casimiras*.)

**Kerzereh** or **Kerzrah.** A flower which grows in Persia. It is said, if anyone in June or July inhales the hot south wind which has blown over this flower he will die.

**Keso'ra.** The female idol adored in the temple of Juggernaut. Its head and body are of sandal-wood; its eyes two diamonds, and a third diamond is suspended round its neck; its hands are made entirely of small pearls, called *perles à l'once*; its bracelets are of pearls and rubies, and its robe is cloth of gold.

**Kestrel.** A hawk of a base breed, hence a worthless fellow. Also used as an adjective.

"No thought of honour ever did assay  
His baser brest; but in his kestrell kynd  
A pleasant vein of glory he did find . . ."  
*Spenser: Faerie Queene*, book ii. canto iii. 3.

**Ketch.** (See JACK KETCH.)

**Ketch.** A kind of two-masted vessel. Bomb-ketches were much used in the last century wars.

**Ketchup.** A corruption of the Japanese *Kitjap*, a condiment sometimes sold as soy, but not equal to it.

**Ketmir** or **Katmir.** The dog of the Seven Sleepers. Sometimes called Al Rakim. (*Sale's Koran*, xviii. n.)

**Kettle** (*A*), a watch. A *tin* kettle is a silver watch. A *red* kettle is a gold watch. "Kettle," or rather *kittle*, in slang language is a corrupt rendering of the words *to-tick* read backwards. (Compare Anglo-Saxon *cetel*, a kettle, with *citel-ian*, to tickle.)

*Thor's great kettle.* The god Thor wanted to brew some beer, but not having a vessel suited for the purpose in Valhalla, stole the kettle of the giant Hymer. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)

**Kettle of Fish.** A *fête-champêtre* in which salmon is the chief dish provided. In these pic-nics, a large caldron being provided, the party select a place near a salmon river. Having thickened some water with salt to the consistency of brine, the salmon is put therein and boiled; and when fit for eating, the company partake thereof in gipsy fashion. Some think the discomfort of this sort of pic-nic gave rise to the phrase "A pretty kettle of fish." (See KITTLE OF FISH.)

"The whole company go to the waterside to-day to eat a kettle of fish."—*Sir Walter Scott: St. Ronan's Well*, xii.

**Kettledrum.** A large social party, originally applied to a military party in India, where drum-heads served for tables. On Tweedside it signifies a "social party," met together to take tea from the same tea-kettle. (See DRUM, HURRICANE.)

*Kettledrum*, a drum in the shape of a kiddie or fish-basket.

**Kettledrummle** (*Gabriel*.) A Cove-nanter preacher in Sir Walter Scott's *Old Mortality*.

**Ke'vein** (*St.*), like St. Sena'nus (*q.v.*), retired to an island where he vowed no woman should ever land. Kathleen loved the saint, and tracked him to his retirement, but the saint hurled her from a rock. Kathleen died, but her ghost rose smiling from the tide, and never left the place while the saint lived. A bed in the rock at Glendalough (Wicklow) is shown as the bed of St. Kevin. Thomas Moore has a poem on this tradition. (*Irish Melodies*, iv.)

**Kex**, hemlock. Tennyson says in *The Princess*, "Though the rough kex break the starred mosaic," though weeds break the pavement. Nothing breaks a pavement like the growth of grass or lichen

through it. (Welsh, *ceecys*, hemlock; French, *ciguë*; Latin, *cicutæ*.)

**Key.** (See **KAY**.)

**Key-cold.** Deadly cold, lifeless. A key, on account of its coldness, is still sometimes employed to stop bleeding at the nose.

"Poor key-cold figure of a holy king!  
Pale ashes of the house of Lancaster!  
Thou bloodless remnant of that royal blood!"  
*Shakespeare: Richard III., i. 2.*

**Key-stone.** *The Key-stone State.* Pennsylvania; so called from its position and importance.

**Key and the Bible (A).** Employed to discover whether plaintiff or defendant is guilty. The Bible is opened either at Ruth, chap. i., or at the 51st Psalm; and a door-key is so placed inside the Bible, that the handle projects beyond the book. The Bible, being tied with a piece of string, is then held by the fourth fingers of the accuser and defendant, who must repeat the words touched by the wards of the key. It is said, as the words are repeated, that the key will turn towards the guilty person, and the Bible fall to the ground.

**Key of a Cipher** or of a romance. That which explains the secret or lays it open ("La clef d'un chiffre" or "La clef d'un romance").

**Key of the Mediterranean.** The fortress of Gibraltar; so called because it commands the entrance thereof.

**Key of Russia.** Smolensk, on the Dnieper.

**Key of Spain.** Ciudad Rodrigo, taken by the Duke of Wellington, who defeated the French there in 1812.

**Keys.** (See **ST. SITHA**.)

**Keys** of stables and cowhouses have not unfrequently, even at the present day, a stone with a hole through it and a piece of horn attached to the handle. This is a relic of an ancient superstition. The *hag*, *halig*, or holy stone was looked upon as a talisman which kept off the fiendish Mara or night-mare; and the horn was supposed to ensure the protection of the god of cattle, called by the Romans Pan.

*Key as an emblem.* (Anglo-Saxon, *ceg*.)

St. Peter is always represented in Christian art with two keys in his hand; they are consequently the insignia of the Papacy, and are borne saltire-wise, one of gold and the other of silver.

They are the emblems also of St. Servatius, St. Hippolytus, St. Geneviève,

St. Petronilla, St. Osyth, St. Martha, and St. Germainus of Paris.

The Bishop of Winchester bears two keys and sword in saltire.

The bishops of St. Asaph, Gloucester, Exeter, and Peterborough bear two keys in saltire.

*The Cross Keys.* A public-house sign; the arms of the Archbishop of York.

*The key shall be upon his shoulder.* He shall have the dominion. The ancient keys were instruments about a yard long, made of wood or metal. On public occasions the steward slung his key over his shoulder, as our mace-bearers carry their mace. Hence, to have the key upon one's shoulder means to be in authority, to have the keeping of something. It is said of Eliakim, that God would lay upon his shoulder the key of the house of David (Isa. xxii. 22); and of our Lord that "the government should be upon His shoulder" (Isa. ix. 6). The chamberlain of the court used to bear a key as his insignia.

*The power of the keys—i.e. the supreme authority vested in the pope as successor of St. Peter.* The phrase is derived from St. Matt. xvi. 19. (Latin, *Potestas clavium*.)

*To throw the keys into the pit.* To disclaim a debt; to refuse to pay the debts of a deceased husband. This refers to an ancient French custom. If a deceased husband did not leave his widow enough for her aliment and the payment of his debts, the widow was to throw the bunch of house-keys which she carried at her girdle into the grave, and this answered the purpose of a public renunciation of all further ties. No one after this could come on her for any of her late husband's debts.

**Keys** (*The House of*). One of the three estates of the Isle of Man. The Crown in council, the governor and his council, and the House of Keys, constitute what is termed "the court of Tynwald." The House of Keys consists of twenty-four representatives selected by their own body, vacancies are filled up by the House presenting to the governor "two of the eldest and worthiest men of the isle," one of which the governor nominates. To them an appeal may be made against the verdicts of juries, and from their decision there is no appeal, except to the Crown in council. (Manx, *kiare-as-feed*, four-and-twenty.)

∴ The governor and his council consists of the governor, the bishop, the attorney-general, two deemsters (or judges), the clerk of the rolls, the water bailiff, the archdeacon, and the vicar-general.



*The House of Keys.* The board of landed proprietors referred to above, or the house in which they hold their sessions.

**Keyne** (*St.*). The well of St. Keyne, Cornwall, has a strange superstition attached to it, which is this: "If the bridegroom drinks therefrom before the bride, he will be master of his house; but if the bride gets the first draught, the grey mare will be the better horse." Southey has a ballad on this tradition, and says the man left his wife at the church porch, and ran to the well to get the first draught; but when he returned his wife told him his labour had been in vain, for she had taken with her a "bottle of the water to church."

**Khedive d'Egypte.** An old regal title revived by the sultan in 1867, who granted it to Ismael I., who succeeded as Pasha of Egypt in 1863. The title is higher than viceroy, but not so high as sultan. (Turkish, *khidir*; Persian, *khidiw*, king; and *khidewi*, viceroy.) Pronounce *ke-dice*, in 2 syl.

**Khorassan** [*Region of the Sun*]. A province of Persia, anciently called Aria'na.

*The Veiled Prophet of Khorassan.* Mokanna, a prophet chief, who, being terribly deformed, wore a veil under pretence of shading the dazzling light of his countenance.

"Terror seized her lest the love-light which encircled him should fade away, and leave him like the veiled prophet of Khorassan, a sin-stained thing of clay."—*Lady Hardy: A Casual Acquaintance*.

**Ki.** A Chinese word, signifying age or period, generally applied to the ten periods preceding the first Imperial dynasty, founded B.C. 2205. It extended over some 300,000 years. The first was founded by Puon-ku (highest eternity), and the last by Fo-hi, surnamed *Tien-Tse* (son of heaven).

**Kiak-Kiak** (*god of gods*). An idol worshipped in Pegu. This god is to sleep 6,000 years, and when he wakes the end of the world will come.

**Kick** (*A*). Sixpence. "Two-and-a-kick" = two shillings and sixpence. (Anglo-Saxon, *cicel*, a bit. In Jamaica a "bit" = sixpence, and generally it means the smallest silver coin in circulation; thus, in America, a "bit" is fourpence. We speak of a "threepenny bit.")

"It is hard for thee to kick against the *pricks*" (Acts ix. 5; and xxvi. 14.) The proverb occurs in Pindar (2 *Pythian*

*Victories*, v. 173), in Æschylos (*Agamemnon*, 1,624), in Euripides (*Bacchæ*, 791), in Terence (*Phormio*, i. ii. 27), in Ovid (*Tristia*, book ii. 15), etc.; but whether the reference is to an ox kicking when goaded, or a horse when pricked with the rowels of a spur, is not certain. The plural *kenra* seems to refer to more than one, and *pros kenra* cannot refer to a repetition of goad thrusts. Altogether, the rowels of a spur suit the phrase better than the single point of an ox-goad.

N.B. The Greek *pros* with an accusative is not = the Latin *adversus*, such a meaning would require a genitive case; it means in answer to, i.e. to kick *when* spurred or goaded.

*More kicks than ha'pence.* More abuse than profit. Called "monkey's allowance" in allusion to monkeys led about to collect ha'pence by exhibiting "their parts." The poor brutes get the kicks if they do their parts in an unsatisfactory manner, but the master gets the ha'pence collected.

*Quite the kick.* Quite a dandy. The Italians call a dandy a *chic*. The French *chic* means knack, as *avoir le chic*, to have the knack of doing a thing smartly.

"I cocked my hat and twirled my stick,  
And the girls they called me quite the kick."  
George Colman the Younger.

**Kick Over the Traces** (*To*). Not to follow the dicta of a party leader, but to act independently; as a horse refusing to run in harness kicks over the traces.

"If the new member shows any inclination to kick over the traces, he will not be their member long."—*Newspaper* paragraph, Feb., 1883.

**Kick the Beam** (*To*). To be of light weight; to be of inferior consequence. When one pan of a pair of scales is lighter than the other, it flies upwards and is said to "kick the beam" [of the scales].

"The evil has eclipsed the good, and the scale, which before rested solidly on the ground, now kicks the beam."—*Gladiator*.

**Kick the Bucket** (*To*). A bucket is a pulley, and in Norfolk a beam. When pigs are killed, they are hung by their hind-legs on a bucket or beam, with their heads downwards, and oxen are hauled up by a pulley. To kick the bucket is to be hung on the balk or bucket by the heels.

**Kick Up a Row** (*To*). To create a disturbance. "A pretty kick up" is a great disturbance. The phrase "To kick up the dust" explains the other phrases.



**Kickshaws.** Made dishes, odds and ends, formerly written "kickshose." (French, *quelque chose*.)

**Kicksy-wicksy.** A horse that kicks and winces in impatience; figuratively, a wife (*grey mare*). Taylor, the water poet, calls it *kicksie-winsie*, but Shakespeare spells it *kicky-wicky*.

"He wears his honour in a box unseen  
That hugs his kicky-wicky here at home,  
Spending his manly narrow in her arms,  
Which should sustain the bound and high  
curvet  
Of Mars's fiery steed."  
*All's Well that Ends Well*, ii. 3 (Globe ed.).

**Kid** (*A*). A faggot or bundle of firewood. *To kid* is to bind up faggots. In the parish register of Kneelsal church there is the following item: "Leading kids to church, 2s. 6d.," that is, carting faggots to church. (Welsh, *cidys*, faggots.)

**Kid** (*A*). A young child. A facetious formation from the Anglo-Saxon *ci[ð]*, a half. The *l* is often silent, as in *calm*, *half*, *golf*, etc. At one time fault was pronounced *faul*.

"Are these your own kids? I inquired presently. 'Yes, two of them; I have six, you know.'"—*H. A. Beers: Century Magazine*, June, 1883, p. 282.

**Kidderminster Poetry.** Coarse doggerel verse, like the coarse woollen manufacture of Kidderminster. The term was first used by Shenstone, who applied it to a Mr. C., of Kidderminster.

"Thy verses friend, are Kidderminster stuff;  
And I must own you've measured out enough."

**Kidnapper** (*A*). One who *nabs* or steals "kids" or young children.

"Swarms of kidnappers were busy in every northern town."—*L. B. McMaster: People of the United States*, vol. ii. chap. x. p. 357.

**Kidney.** *Men of another kidney* or of the same kidney. The reins or kidneys were even by the Jews supposed to be the seat of the affections.

**Kilda** (*St.*). The farthest of the western isles of Scotland.

**Kilda'ro** (2 syl.) is the Irish *Kill dara*, church of the oaks.

**Kildare's Holy Fane.** Famous for the "Fire of St. Bridget," which was inextinguishable, because the nuns never allowed it to go out. Every twentieth night St. Bridget returned to tend the fire. Part of the chapel of St. Bridget still remains, and is called "The Fire-house."

"Apud Kildariam occurrit ignis Sanctæ Brigide quem inextinguibilem vocant."—*Giraldus Cambrensis: Hibernia*, ii. 34.

**Kilken'ny** is the Gaelic *Kill Kenny*, church of St. Kenny or Can'icé,

**Kilkenny Cats.** (*See CAT.*)

**Kill** (*A*). The slaying of some animal, generally a bullock, tied up by hunters in a jungle, to allure to the spot and attract the attention of some wild beast (such as a lion, tiger, or panther) preparatory to a hunting party being arranged. As a tiger-kill, a panther-kill.

"A shikarie brought us the welcome tidings of a tiger-kill only a mile and a half from the camp. The next day there was no hunt, as the ground round the panther-kill was too unfavourable to permit of any hunting."—*Nineteenth Century*, August, 1886.

**Kill Two Birds with One Stone** (*To*). To effect some subsidiary work at the same time as the main object is being effected.

**Killed by Inches.** In allusion to divers ways of prolonging capital punishments in olden times; *e.g.*: (1) The "iron coffin of Lissa." The prisoner was laid in the coffin, and saw the iron lid creep slowly down with almost imperceptible movement—slowly, silently, but surely; on, on it came with relentless march, till, after lingering days and nights in suspense, the prisoner was at last as slowly crushed by the iron lid pressing on him. (2) The "baiser de la Vierge" of Baden-Baden. The prisoner, blindfolded and fastened to a chain, was lowered by a windlass down a deep shaft from the top of the castle into the very heart of the rock on which it stands. Here he remained till he was conducted to the torture-chamber, and commanded "to kiss" the brazen statue of the "Virgin" which stood at the end of a passage; but immediately he raised his lips to give the kiss, down he fell through a trap-door on a wheel with spikes, which was set in motion by the fall. (3) The "iron cages of Louis XI." were so contrived that the victims might linger out for years; but whether they sat, stood, or lay down, the position was equally uncomfortable. (4) The "chambre à crucer" was a heavy chest, short, shallow, and lined with sharp stones, in which the sufferer was packed and buried alive. (5) The "bernicles" consisted of a mattress on which the victim was fastened by the neck, while his legs were crushed between two logs of wood, on the uppermost of which the torturer took his seat. This process continued for several days, till the sufferer died with the lingering torment. Many other modes of stretching out the torment of death might easily be added. (*See IRON MAIDEN.*)

**Killed by Kindness.** It is said that Draco, the Athenian legislator, met with his death from his popularity, being smothered in the theatre of Ægina by the number of caps and cloaks showered on him by the spectators (B.C. 590).

**Killing.** Irresistible, overpowering, fascinating, or bewitching; so as to compel admiration and notice.

"Those eyes were made so killing."

Pope: *Rape of the Lock*, v. 64.

**A killing pace.** Too hot or strong to last; exceptionally great; exhausting.

**Killing-stone**, in Louth. A stone probably used for human sacrifice.

**Killing no Murder.** A tract written by Sexby, who was living in Holland at the time of its publication. Probably Sexby was paid for fathering it, and the real author was William Allan.

**Kilmansegg (Miss).** An heiress of great expectations with an artificial leg of solid gold. (*Thomas Hood: A Golden Legend.*)

**Kilmarnock Cows.** Nightcaps. The Kilmarnock nightcaps were once celebrated all over Scotland.

**Kilmarth Rocks** (Scotland). A pile of stones towering 28 feet in height, and overhanging more than 12 feet, like the tower of Pisa (Italy). (See CHEESE-WRING.)

**Kilwinning**, in the county of Ayr, Scotland, the scene of the renowned tournament held in 1839 by the Earl of Eglington. It was also the cradle of Freemasonry in Scotland.

#### Kin, Kind.

"*Kin*. But now, my cousin Hamlet, and my son—  
*Kind*. A little more than kin, and less than kind."

Shakespeare: *Hamlet*, i. 2.

**Kin** or kinsman is a relative by marriage or blood more distant than father and son.

**Kind** means of the same sort of genus, as man-kind or man-genus.

Hamlet says he is more than *kin* to Claudius (as he was step-son), but still he is not of the same *kind*, the same class. He is not a bird of the same feather as the king.

**Kindhart.** A jocular name for a tooth-drawer; so called from a dentist of the name in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. Kindhart, the dentist, is mentioned by Rowland in his *Letting of Humours - Blood in the Head-vaine*. (1600); and in Rowley's *New Wonder*.

"Mistake me not, Kindhart . . .  
He calls you tooth-drawer." Act i. 1.

**King.** The Anglo-Saxon *cyn*, *cyn-ing*, from *cyn* a nation or people, and the termination *-ing*, meaning "of," as "son of," "chief of," etc. In Anglo-Saxon times the king was elected on the Witen-gemot, and was therefore the *choice of the nation*.

\* **The factory king.** Richard Oastler, of Bradford, the successful advocate of the "Ten Hours' Bill" (1789-1861).

**Ré Galantuomo** (the gallant king), Victor Emmanuel of Italy (1820-1878).

#### King.

**A king should die standing.** So said Louis XVIII. of France, in imitation of Vespasian, Emperor of Rome. (See DYING SAYINGS: *Louis XVIII.*)

**Like a king.** When Porus, the Indian prince, was taken prisoner, Alexander asked him how he expected to be treated. "Like a king," he replied; and Alexander made him his friend.

**Pray aid of the king.** When someone, under the belief that he has a right to the land, claims rent of the king's tenants, they appeal to the sovereign, or "pray aid of the king."

**King Ban.** Father of Sir Launcelot du Lac. He died of grief when his castle was taken and burnt through the treachery of his seneschal. (*Launcelot du Lac*, 1494.)

**King Cash**, what the Americans call the "Almighty Dollar."

"Now birth and rank and breeding,  
Hardly saved from utter smash,  
Have been ousted rather roughly,  
By the onslaught of King 'Cash,'  
Truth (Christmas Number, 1892, p. 19.)

**King Cole.** (See COLE.)

**King Cotton.** Cotton, the staple of the Southern States of America, and the chief article of manufacture in England. The expression was first used by James H. Hammond in the Senate of the United States, in 1858. The great cotton manufacturers are called "cotton lords."

**King Estmere** (2 syl.) of England was induced by his brother Adler to go to King Adland, and request permission to pay suit to his daughter. King Adland replied that Bremor, King of Spain, had already proposed to her and been rejected; but when the lady was introduced to the English king she accepted him. King Estmere and his brother returned home to prepare for the wedding, but had not proceeded a mile when the king of Spain returned to press his suit, and threatened vengeance if it were not

accepted. A page was instantly despatched to inform King Estmere, and request him to return. The two brothers in the guise of harpers rode into the hall of King Adland, when Bremor rebuked them, and bade them leave their steeds in the stable. A quarrel ensued, in which Adler slew "the sowdan," and the two brothers put the retainers to flight. (*Percy's Reliques*, etc., series i. bk. i. 6.)

**King Franco'ni.** Joachim Murat; so called because he was once a mountebank like Franconi. (1767-1815.)

**King Horn** or *Childe Horn*. The hero of a metrical romance by *Mestre Thomas*.

**King Log.** A *roi fainéant*, a king that rules in peace and quietness, but never makes his power felt. The allusion is to the fable of *The Frogs desiring a King*. (See LOG.)

**King-maker.** Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick; so called because, when he sided with Henry VI., Henry was king; but when he sided with Edward IV., Henry was deposed and Edward was king. He was killed at the battle of Barnet. (1420-1471.)

**King Mob.** The "*ignobile vulgus*."

**King Pétaud.** *The court of King Pétaud.* A kind of Alsatia, where all are talkers with no hearers, all are kings with no subjects, all are masters and none servants. There was once a society of beggars in France, the chief of whom called himself King Pétaud. (Latin, *peto*, to beg.)

**King Ryence,** of North Wales, sent a dwarf to King Arthur to say "he had overcome eleven kings, all of which paid him homage in this sort—viz. they gave him their beards to purfell his mantle. He now required King Arthur to do likewise." King Arthur returned answer, "My beard is full young yet for a purfell, but before it is long enough for such a purpose, King Ryence shall do me homage on both his knees." (See *Percy's Reliques*, etc., series iii. book i.)

Spenser says that Lady Bria'na loved a knight named Crudor, who refused to marry her till she sent him a mantle lined with the beards of knights and locks of ladies. To accomplish this, she appointed Mal'effort, her seneschal, to divest every lady that drew near the castle of her locks, and every knight of his beard. (*Fairie Queene*, book vi. canto 1.)

**King Stork.** A tyrant that devours his subjects, and makes them submissive with fear and trembling. The allusion is to the fable of *The Frogs desiring a King*. (See LOG.)

**King-of-Arms.** An officer whose duty it is to direct the heralds, preside at chapters, and have the jurisdiction of armoury. There are three kings-of-arms in England—viz. Garter, Clarenceux, and Norroy; one in Scotland—viz. Lyon; and one in Ireland, called Ulster.

*Bath King-of-Arms* is no member of the college, but takes precedence next after Garter. The office was created in 1725 for the service of the Order of the Bath. (See HERALDS.)

**King of Bark.** Christopher III. of Scandinavia, who, in a time of great scarcity, had the bark of birchwood mixed with meal for food. (Fifteenth century.)

**King of Bath.** Richard Nash, generally called Beau Nash, who was leader of fashion and master of the ceremonies at that city for some fifty-six years. He was ultimately ruined by gambling. (1674-1761.)

**King of Beasts.** The lion.

**King of Dalkey.** A burlesque officer, like the Mayor of Garratt, the Mayor of the Pig Market, and the Mayor of the Bull-ring (*q.v.*).

\* Dalkey is a small island in St. George's Channel, near the coast of Ireland, a little to the south of Dublin Bay.

**King of Khorassan.** So Anva'ri, the Persian poet of the twelfth century, is called.

**King of Metals.** Gold, which is not only the most valuable of metals, but also is without its peer in freedom from alloy. It is got without smelting; wherever it exists it is visible to the eye; and it consorts with little else than pure silver. Even with this precious alloy, the pure metal ranges from sixty to ninety-nine per cent.

**King of Misrule.** Sometimes called LORD, and sometimes ABBOT, etc. At Oxford and Cambridge one of the Masters of Arts superintended both the Christmas and Candlemas sports, for which he was allowed a fee of 40s. These diversions continued till the Reformation. Polydore Vergil says of the feast of Misrule that it was "derived from the Roman Saturnalia," held in

December for five days (17th to 22nd). The Feast of Misrule lasted twelve days.

"If we compare our Reformation Christmas and New Year-tides with those Saturnalia and Feasts of Jovius, we shall find such near affinity between them both in regard of time . . . and in their manner of solemnity . . . that we must needs conclude the one to be the very age or issue of the other."—*Peynne: Histroy-Mustie.*

**King of Painters.** A title assumed by Parrhasios, the painter, a contemporary of Zeuxis. Plutarch says he wore a purple robe and a golden crown. (Flourished 400 B.C.)

**King of Preachers.** Louis Bourdaloue, a French clergyman (1632-1704).

**King of Rome.** A title conferred by Napoleon I. on his son on the day of his birth. More generally called the Duke of Reichstadt (1811-1832).

**King of Shreds and Patches.** In the old mysteries Vice used to be dressed as a mimic king in a parti-coloured suit. (*Shakespeare: Hamlet*, iii. 4) The phrase is metaphorically applied to certain literary operatives who compile books for publishers, but supply no originality of thought or matter.

**King of Spain's Trumpeter** (*The*). A donkey. A pun on the word *don*, a Spanish magnate.

**King of Terrors.** Death.

**King of Waters.** The river Amazon, in South America.

**King of Yvetot** (pron. *Er-to*). A man of mighty pretensions but small merits. Yvetot is near Rouen, and was once a seigneurie, the possessors of which were entitled kings—a title given them in 534 by Clotaire I., and continued far into the fourteenth century.

"Hérou un roï d'Yvetot,  
 Pour courir dans l'histoire ;  
 Se levant tard, se couchant tôt,  
 Dormant fort bien sans gloire ;  
 Et couronné par le monde en  
 D'un simple bonnet de coton.  
 Disant :  
 Oh ! ah ! oh ! ah ! Ah ! ah ! ah ! ah !  
 Quel bon petit roi c'était ! he ! he ! he !"  
 A king there was, 'roi d'Yvetot' depret,  
 But little known in story,  
 Went soon to bed, till daylight slept,  
 And soundly without glory ;  
 His royal brow in cotton cap  
 Would faneit, when he took his nap,  
 Enwrap.  
 Oh ! oh ! oh ! oh ! Ah ! ah ! ah ! ah !  
 A famous king he ! La ! he ! he ! E. C. B.

**King of the Bean** (*roi de la fêve*). The Twelfth-night king ; so called because he was chosen by distributing slices of Twelfth-cake to the children present, and the child who had the slice with the bean in it was king of the company for the night. This sport was

indulged in till the Reformation, even at the two universities.

**King of the Beggars** or *Gipsies*. Bamfylde Moore Carew, a noted English vagabond (1693-1770).

**King of the Forest.** The oak, which not only braves the storm, but fosters the growth of tender parasites under its arms.

**King of the Herrings** (*The*). The *Chimera*, or sea-ape, a cartilaginous fish which accompanies a shoal of herrings in their migrations.

**King of the Jungle** (*The*). A tiger.

**King of the Peak** (*The*). Sir George Vernon.

**King of the Sea** (*The*). The herring.

"The head of an average-sized whale is from fifteen to sixteen feet (about one-third the length), and the lips open some six or eight feet ; yet to such a mouth there is scarcely any throat, not sufficiently large to allow a herring to pass down it. This little scaly fellow (the herring), some fourteen inches in length, would choke a monster whale, and is hence called 'the king of the sea.'"  
—*C. Thomson: Antebio-graphy*, p. 132.

**King of the Teign.** Baldrick of South Devon, son of Eri, who long defended his territory against Algar, a lawless chief.

**King of the World** (*Shah-Jehan*). The title assumed by Khorrum Shah, third son of Selim Jehan-Ghior, and fifth of the Mogul emperors of Delhi.

**King of the World.** So the Caledonians, in Ossian's time, called the Roman emperor.

**King Chosen by the Neighing of a Horse** (*A*). Iulius. (*See HORSE: A horse wins a kingdom.*)

**King Over the Water** (*The*). The Young Pretender, or Chevalier Charles Edward.

"My father so far compromised his loyalty as to renounce merely 'The king,' as his first toast after dinner, instead of the emphatic 'King George.' . . . Our guest made a motion with his glass, so as to pass it over the water-decanter which stood beside him, and added, 'Over the water.'"  
—*Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet*, letter v.

**King's** [or *Queen's*] **Bench.** This was originally the *Aula Regia*, which followed the king in all his travels, and in which he occupied the *lit de justice*. In the absence of the sovereign the judges were supreme. Of course there is no *lit de justice* or bench for the sovereign in any of our law courts now.

**King's Cave.** Opposite to Campbellton ; so called because it was here that King Robert Bruce and his retinue



lodged when they landed on the mainland from the Isle of Arran. (*Statistical Account of Scotland*, v. p. 167, article "Arran.")

**King's Chair.** A seat made by two bearers with their hands. On Candlemas Day the children of Scotland used to bring their schoolmaster a present in money, and the boy who brought the largest sum was king for the nonce. When school was dismissed, the "king" was carried on a seat of hands in procession, and the seat was called the "king's chair."

**King's Crag.** Fife, in Scotland. Called "king" because Alexander III. of Scotland was killed there.

"As he was riding in the dusk of the evening along the sea-coast of Fife, between Burntisland and Kingshorn, he approached too near the brink of the precipice, and his horse starting or stumbling, he was thrown over the rock and killed on the spot. . . . The people of the country still point out the very spot where it happened, and which is called 'The King's Crag.'"—*Sir Walter Scott: Tales of a Grandfather*, vi.

**King's Cross.** Up to the accession of George IV. this locality in London was called "Battle Bridge," and had an infamous notoriety. In 1821 some speculators built there a number of houses, and, at the suggestion of Mr. Bray, changed the name.

**King's Evil.** Scrofula; so called from a notion which prevailed from the reign of Edward the Confessor to that of Queen Anne that it could be cured by the royal touch. The Jacobites considered that the power did not descend to William III. and Anne because the "divine" hereditary right was not fully possessed by them, but the office remained in our Prayer-Book till 1719. Prince Charles Edward, when he claimed to be Prince of Wales, touched a female child for the disease in 1745; but the last person touched in England was Dr. Johnson, in 1712, when only thirty months old, by Queen Anne. The French kings laid claim to the same divine power even from the time of Clovis, A.D. 481, and on Easter Sunday, 1686, Louis XIV. touched 1,600 persons, using these words: "*Le roy te touche, Dieu te guerisse.*" The practice was introduced by Henry VII. of presenting the person "touched" with a small gold or silver coin, called a touch-piece. The one presented to Dr. Johnson has St. George and the Dragon on one side and a ship on the other; the legend of the former is *Soli deo gloria*, and of the latter *Anna D.G.M.B.R.F. ET.H. REG.* (Anne, by the Grace of God, of

Great Britain, France, and Ireland Queen.)

We are told that Charles II. touched 92,167 persons. The smallest number in one year was 2,363, in 1669; and the largest number was in 1681, when many were trampled to death. (*See Macaulay's History of England*, chap. xiv.) John Brown, a royal surgeon, had to superintend the ceremony. (*See Macbeth*, iv. 3.)

**King's Keys.** The crow-bars, hatchets, and hammers used by sheriffs' officers to force doors and locks. (*Law phrase.*)

"The door, framed to withstand attacks from executioners, constables, and other personages, considered to use the king's keys . . . set his efforts at defiance."—*Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet*, chap. xiv.

**King's Men.** The 78th Foot; so called from their motto, "*Cadich'r Rhi*" (Help the king).

It was raised by Kenneth Mackenzie, Earl of Seaforth, in 1777, and called the Seaforth Highlanders. In 1783 it became the 72nd Foot. From 1820 to 1881 it was called the Duke of Albany's Highlanders; and in 1881 it was made the 2nd Battalion of the Seaforth Highlanders (Ross-shire Buffs), the Duke of Albany's.

**King's Mess (The).** An extra mess of rice boiled with milk—or of almonds, peas, or other pulse—given to the monks of Melrose Abbey by Robert [Bruce], the feast to be held on January 10th, and £100 being set aside for the purpose; but the monks were bound to feed on the same day fifteen poor men, and give to each four ells of broad cloth or six ells of narrow cloth, with a pair of shoes or sandals.

**King's Oak (The).** The oak under which Henry VIII. sat, in Epping Forest, while Anne [Boleyn] was being executed.

**King's Picture.** Money; so called because coin is stamped with "the image" of the reigning sovereign.

**King's Quhair.** King's book (James I.). "Cahier" is a copybook.

**King's Cheese goes half in Paring.** A king's income is half consumed by the numerous calls on his purse.

**King's Hanoverian White Horse (The).** The 8th Foot; called the "King's Hanoverian" for their service against the Pretender in 1715, and called the "White Horse" from their badge; now called the "Liverpool Regiment."

**King's Own Scottish Borderers (The).** Raised by Leven when Claverhouse rode out of Edinburgh.

**Kings.** Of the 2,550 sovereigns who have hitherto reigned,

300 have been overthrown.

134 have been assassinated.

123 have been taken captive in war.

108 have been executed.

- 100 have been slain in battle.
- 64 have been forced to abdicate.
- 28 have committed suicide.
- 25 have been tortured to death.
- 23 have become mad or imbecile.

**Kings, etc., of England.** Much foolish superstition has of late been circulated respecting certain days supposed to be "fatal" to the crowned heads of Great Britain. The following list may help to discriminate truth from fiction:

[From means the regnal year commenced from: To is the day of death.]

WILLIAM I., from *Monday*, December 25th, 1066, to *Thursday*, September 9th, 1087; WILLIAM II., from *Sunday*, September 26th, 1087, to *Thursday*, August 2nd, 1100; HENRY I., from *Sunday*, August 5th, 1100, to *Sunday*, December 1st, 1135; STEPHEN, from *Thursday*, December 26th, 1135, to *Monday*, October 25th, 1154.

HENRY II., from *Sunday*, December 19th, 1154, to *Thursday*, July 6th, 1189; RICHARD I., from *Sunday*, September 3rd, 1189, to *Tuesday*, April 6th, 1199; JOHN, from *Thursday*, May 27th, 1199, to *Wednesday*, October 19th, 1216; HENRY III., from *Saturday*, October 28th, 1216, to *Wednesday*, November 16th, 1272; EDWARD I., from *Sunday*, November 20th, 1272, to *Friday*, July 7th, 1307; EDWARD II., from *Saturday*, July 8th, 1307, to *Tuesday*, January 20th, 1327; EDWARD III., from *Sunday*, January 25th, 1327 (N.S.), to *Sunday*, June 21st, 1377; RICHARD II., from *Monday*, June 22nd, 1377, to *Monday*, September 29th, 1399; HENRY IV., from *Tuesday*, September 30th, 1399, to *Monday*, March 20th, 1413; HENRY V., from *Tuesday*, March 21st, 1413, to *Monday*, August 31st, 1422; HENRY VI., from *Tuesday*, September 1st, 1422, to *Wednesday*, March 4th, 1461; EDWARD IV., from *Wednesday*, March 4th, 1461, to *Wednesday*, April 9th, 1483; EDWARD V., from *Wednesday*, April 9th, 1483, to *Sunday*, June 22nd, 1483; RICHARD III., from *Thursday*, June 26, 1483, to *Monday*, August 22nd, 1485.

HENRY VII., from *Monday*, August 22nd, 1485, to *Saturday*, April 21st, 1509; HENRY VIII., from *Sunday*, April 22nd, 1509, to *Friday*, January 28th, 1547; EDWARD VI., from *Friday*, January 28th, 1547, to *Thursday*, July 6th, 1553; MARY, from *Thursday*, July 6th, 1553, to *Thursday*, November 17th, 1553; ELIZABETH, from *Thursday*, November 17th, 1558, to *Thursday*, March 24th, 1603.

JAMES I., from *Thursday*, March 24th,

1603, to *Sunday*, March 27, 1625; CHARLES I., from *Sunday*, March 27th, 1625, to *Tuesday*, January 30th, 1649; [Commonwealth—CROMWELL, died *Friday*, September 3-13, 1658;] CHARLES II., restored *Tuesday*, May 29th, 1660, died *Friday*, February 6th, 1685; JAMES II., from *Tuesday*, February 6th, 1685, to *Saturday*, December 11th, 1688; WILLIAM III., from *Wednesday*, February 13th, 1689, to *Monday*, March 8th, 1702; ANNE, from *Monday*, March 8th, 1702, to *Sunday*, August 1st, 1714. (Both O.S.)

GEORGE I., from *Sunday*, August 1st, 1714, to *Saturday*, June 11th, 1727 O.S., 1721 N.S.; GEORGE II., from *Saturday*, June 11th, 1727, to *Saturday*, October 25th, 1760, N.S.; GEORGE III., from *Saturday*, October 25th, 1760, to *Saturday*, January 29th, 1820; GEORGE IV., from *Saturday*, January 29th, 1820, to *Saturday*, June 26th, 1830; WILLIAM IV., from *Saturday*, June 26th, 1830, to *Tuesday*, June 20th, 1837; VICTORIA, from *Tuesday*, June 20th, 1837 \* \* (See Two.)

*Hence five have terminated their reign on a Sunday, six on a Monday, four on a Tuesday, four on a Wednesday, six on a Thursday, four on a Friday, and six on a Saturday. Nine have begun and ended their reign on the same day; Henry I. and Edward III. on a Sunday; Richard II. on a Monday; Edward IV., Anne, and George I. on a Wednesday; Mary on a Thursday; George III. and George IV. on a Saturday.*

*Kings, etc., of England.*

William I. styled himself *King of the English, Normans, and Cinomantians*; Henry I., *King of the English and Duke of the Normans*; Stephen, *King of the English*; Henry II., *King of England, Duke of Normandy and Aquitania, and Count of Anjou*; John, *King of England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Normandy and Aquitania, and Count of Anjou*; Henry III., in 1259, dropped the titles of "Duke of Normandy" and "Count of Anjou;" Edward I., *King of England, Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Aquitania*; Edward II. made his son "Duke of Aquitania" in the nineteenth year of his reign, and styled himself *King of England and Lord of Ireland*; Edward III., from 1337, adopted the style of *King of France and England, and Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Aquitania*; Richard II., *King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland*; Edward VI., *Of England, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith*—this last title was given to Henry VIII, in the

thirty-fifth year of his reign; Mary, *Of England, France, and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, and Supreme Head of the Anglican and Hibernian Church*; Charles I., *Of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, etc.*; Commonwealth, *The Keepers of the Liberties of England, by the authority of Parliament, and Cromwell* was styled *His Highness*; Charles II. and James II. as Charles I.; William and Mary, *Of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, King and Queen, Defenders of the Faith, etc.*; Anne, *Of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, etc.*; George III., in 1801, abandoned the words "King of France," which had been retained for 432 years, and his style was "*George III., by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith.*"

**Kings have Long Hands.** Do not quarrel with a king, as his power and authority reach to the end of his dominions. The Latin proverb is, "*An nescis longas regibus esse manus*;" and the German, "*Mit grossen herren es ist nicht gut kirschen zu essen*" ("It is not good to eat cherries with great men, as they throw the stones in your eyes").

"There's such divinity doth hedge a king,  
That treason can but peep to what it would."  
*Shakespeare: King in Hamlet, iv. 5.*

**The books of the four kings.** A pack of cards.

"After supper were brought in the books of the four kings."—*Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel, i. 22.*

**The three kings of Cologne.** The representatives of the three magi who came from the East to offer gifts to the infant Jesus. Tradition makes them three Eastern kings, and at Cologne the names ascribed to them are Kaspar, Melchior, and Balthazar.

**Kings may override Grammar.** (See GRAMMAR.)

### Kingly Titles.

**Abgarus** (The Grand). So the kings of Edessa were styled.

**Abim'elech** (my father the king). The chief ruler of the ancient Philistines.

**Agag** (lord). The chief ruler of the Amalekites (4 syl.).

**Akbar Khan** (very-great chieftain). Hindustan.

**Anax.** The chief ruler of the ancient Greek kingdoms. *Anaxandrōn* was the over-king.

**Archon** (The). The chief of the nine magistrates of Athens. The next in rank was called *Basileus* (3 syl.); and the

third *Polēmarch* (3 syl.), or Field-Marshal.

**Asser** or *Assyr* (blessed one). The chief ruler of ancient Assyria.

**Attabeg** (father prince). Persia, 1118.

**Augustus.** The title of the reigning Emperor of Rome, when the heir presumptive was styled "Cæsar." (See AUGUSTUS.)

**Autocrat** (self-potentate). One whose power is absolute; Russia.

**Beglerbeg.** (See *Bey*.)

**Ben-Hadad** (son of the sun or *Hadad*). The chief ruler of ancient Damascus.

**Bey of Tunis.** In Turkey, a bey is the governor of a banner, and the chief over the seven banners is the *beglar-bey*.

**Brenn** or *Brenhin* (war-chief) of the ancient Gauls. A dictator appointed by the Druids in times of danger.

**Bretwalda** (wielder of Britain). Chief king of the heptarchy.

**Cæsar.** Proper name adopted by the Roman emperors. (See KAISER.)

**Calif** (successor). Successors of Mahomet; now the Grand Signior of Turkey, and Sophi of Persia.

**Candace.** Proper name adopted by the queens of Ethiopia.

**Cazique** (Ca-zeek'). American Indians; native princes of the ancient Peruvians, Cubans, Mexicans, etc.

**Chagan.** The chief of the Avars.

**Chan.** (See *Khan*.)

**Cral.** The despot of ancient Servia.

**Cyrus** (mighty). Ancient Persia. (See CYRUS.)

**Czar** (Cæsar). Russia. Assumed by Ivan III., who married a princess of the Byzantine line, in 1472. He also introduced the double-headed black eagle of Byzantium as the national symbol.

**Darius**, Latin form of *Darawesh* (king). Ancient Persia.

**Dey.** In Algiers, before it was annexed to France in 1830. (Turkish, *dāi*, uncle.)

**Dictator.** A military autocrat, appointed by the Romans in times of danger.

**Domnu** (lord). Roumania.

**Emperor.** (See IMPERATOR.)

**Empress.** A female emperor, or the wife of an emperor.

**Esin'gae** (q.v.). Kings of Kent.

**Hos'podar.** Moldavia and Wallachia; now borne by the Emperor of Russia.

**Impera'tor** (ruler or commander). The Latin form of emperor.

**Inca.** Ancient Peru.

**Judge.** Ancient Jews (*Shophet*).

**Kaiser** (same as Cæsar, q.v.). The German Emperor.



**Khan** (chieftain) or *Ghengis-Khan*. Tartary. In Persia, the governor of a province is called a *Khan*.

**Khedive** (q.v.). Modern Egypt.

**King** or **Queen**. Great Britain, etc. (Anglo-Saxon *cyn*, the people or nation, and *-ing* (a patronymic) = the man of, the choice of, etc.)

**Lama** or **Dalai Lama** (great mother-of-souls). Thibet.

**Melech** (king). Ancient Jews.

**Mogul** or **Great Mogul**. Mongolia.

**Nejus** or **Nejushee** (lord protector). Abyssinia.

**Nizam** (ruler). Hyderabad.

**Padishah** (fatherly king). The Sultan's title.

**Pendrag'on** (chief of the dragons, or "*summus rex*"). A dictator, created by the ancient Celts in times of danger.

**Pharaoh** (light of the world). Ancient Egypt.

**President**. Republics of America, France, etc.

**Pto'emy** (proper name adopted). Egypt after the death of Alexander.

**Queen**. (Anglo-Saxon, *cwēn*; Greek, *gunē*, a woman.)

**Raj'ah** or **Maha-rajah** (great king). Hindustan.

**Rex** (ruler). A Latin word equivalent to our king.

**Scherif** (lord). Mecca and Medīna.

**Shah** (protector). Persia.

**Sheik** (patriarch). Arabia.

**Shoph'etim**. So the Jewish "judges" were styled.

**Sophi** (holy). A title of the Shah of Persia.

**Stadtholder** (city-holder). Formerly chief magistrate of Holland.

**Suffetes** (dictators). Ancient Carthage.

**Sultan** or **Soldan** (ruler). Turkey.

**Tayrode** or **Waywode** (2 syl.) of Transylvania, Moldavia, and Wallachia.

**Vladika** (ruler). Montenegro.

Also, *Agā, ameer* or *emir*, *archduke*, *count*, *doge*, *duke*, *effendi*, *elector*, *exarch*, *herzog* (= duke), *imaum*, *infanta*, *land-aman*, *landgrave*, *mandarin*, *margrave*, or *margravine*, *nabob*, *pacha* or *bashaw*, *prince*, *sachem*, *satrap*, *seigneur* or *grand-seigneur*, *sirdar*, *subahdar*, *suzerain*, *teyrarch*, *viceroy*, etc., in some cases are chief independent rulers, in some cases dependent rulers or governors subject to an over-lord, and in others simply titles of honour without separate dominion.

**Kingdom Come**. Death, the grave, execution.

"And forty pounds be theirs, a pretty sum,  
For sending such a rogue to kingdom come."  
*Peter Pindar: Subjects for Painters.*

**Kingsale**. Wearing a hat in the presence of Royalty.

**Kingsley's Stand**, the 20th Foot. Called "Kingsley's" from their colonel (1756-1769); and called "Stand" from their "stand" at Minden in 1759. Now called the "Lancashire Fusiliers."

**Kingston Bridge**. A card bent, so that when the pack is cut, it is cut at this card. "*Faire le Pont*" is thus described in Fleming and Tibbins's *Grand Dictionnaire*: "*Action de courber quelques-unes des cartes, et de les arranger de telle sorte que celui qui doit couper ne puisse guère couper qu'à l'endroit qu'on vent.*"

**Kingston - on - Thames**. Named *King's-stone* from a large, square block of stone near the town hall, on which the early Anglo-Saxon monarchs knelt when they were anointed to the kingly office: Edward the Elder, Athelstan, Edmund, Ethelred, Edred, Edwy, and Edward the Martyr received on this stone the royal unction. The stone is now enclosed with railings.

**Kingstown** (Ireland), formerly called Dunleary. The name was changed in 1821 out of compliment to George IV., who visited Ireland that year, and left Dunleary harbour for his return home on September 5th.

**Kingswood Lions**. Donkeys; Kingswood being at one time famous for the number of asses kept by the colliers who lived thereabout.

**Kinless Loons**. The judges whom Cromwell sent into Scotland were so termed, because they condemned and acquitted those brought before them wholly irrespective of party, and solely on the merits of the charge with which they were accused.

**Kiosk**. A Turkish summer-house or alcove supported by pillars. (Turkish, *kushk*; Persian, *kushk*, a palace; French, *kiosque*.) The name is also given to newspaper stands in France and Belgium.

**Kirk of Skulls**. Gamrie church in Banffshire; so called because the skulls and other bones of the Norsemen who fell in the neighbouring field, called the Bloody Pots, were built into its walls.

**Kirke-grim**. The nix who looks to order in churches, punishes those who misbehave themselves there, and the persons employed to keep it tidy if they fail in their duty. (*Scandinavian mythology*.)



**Kirke's Lambs.** The Queen's Royal West Surrey. Called "Kirke" from Piercy Kirke, their colonel, 1682-1691; and "Lambs" from their badge, the *Paschal Lamb*, the crest of the house of Braganza, in compliment to Queen Catharine, to whom they were a guard of honour in her progress to London.

**Kirkrap'ine** (3 syl.). While Una was in the hut of Corcöca, Kirkrapine forced his way in; but the lion, springing on him, tore him to pieces. The meaning is that Romanism was increased by rapine, but the English lion at the Reformation put an end to the rapacity of monks. (*Spenser: Faerie Queen*, bk. i.)

**Kismet.** The fulfilment of destiny. (Turkish, *gismet*, a lot.)

"The word *kismet*, which he scarcely comprehended before, seems now to be fraught with ... [meaning]. This is *kismet*; this is the fulfilment of destiny; this is to love."—*Nineteenth Century*, February, 1892, p. 209.

**Kiss**, as a mode of salutation, comes from its use to express reverence or worship. Thus to adore idols and to kiss idols mean the same thing. Indeed, the word *adore* signifies simply to carry the hand to the mouth, that is, to kiss it to the idol. We still kiss the hand in salutation. Various parts of the body are kissed to distinguish the character of the adoration paid. Thus, to kiss the lips is to adore the living breath of the person saluted; to kiss the feet or ground is to humble oneself in adoration; to kiss the garments is to express veneration to whatever belongs to or touches the person who wears them. "Kiss the Son, lest He be angry" (Ps. ii. 12), means Worship the Son of God. Pharaoh tells Joseph, "Thou shalt be over my house, and upon thy mouth shall all my people kiss," meaning they shall reverence the commands of Joseph by kissing the roll on which his commands would be written. "Samuel poured oil on Saul, and kissed him," to acknowledge subjection to God's anointed (1 Sam. x. 1). In the Hebrew state, this mode of expressing reverence arose from the form of government established, whether under the patriarchal or matrimonial figure.

**A Judas kiss.** An act of treachery. The allusion is to the apostle Judas, who betrayed his Master with a kiss.

**Kiss Hands** (*To*). To kiss the hand of the sovereign either on accepting or retiring from a high government office. (See *Kiss*.)

"Kissing the hand to the statue of a god was a Roman form of adoration."—*Spencer: Principles of Sociology*, vol. ii. part iv. chap. 6, p. 123.

**Kiss the Book.** After taking a legal oath, we are commanded to kiss the book, which in our English courts is the New Testament, except when Jews "are sworn in." This is the kiss of confirmation or promise to act in accordance with the words of the oath (Moravians and Quakers are not required to take legal oaths). The kiss, in this case, is a public acknowledgment that you adore the deity whose book you kiss, as a worshipper.

It is now permitted to affirm, if persons like to do so. Mr. Bradlaugh refused to take an oath, and after some years of contention the law was altered.

**Kiss the Dust.** To die, or to be slain. In Psalm lxxii. 9 it is said, "his enemies shall lick the dust."

**Kiss the Hare's Foot** (*To*). To be late or too late for dinner. The hare has run away, and you are only in time to "kiss" the print of his foot. A common proverb.

"You must kiss the hare's foot; *post festum venisti*."—*Cole: Dictionary*.

**Kiss the Mistress** (*To*). To make a good hit, to shoot right into the eye of the target. In bowls, what we now call the *Jack* used to be called the "mistress," and when one ball just touches another it is said "to kiss it." To kiss the Mistress or Jack is to graze another bowl with your own.

"Rub on, and kiss the mistress."—*Shakespeare: Troilus and Cressida*, iii. 2.

**Kiss the Rod** (*To*). To submit to punishment or misfortune meekly and without murmuring.

**Kiss behind the Garden Gate** (*A*). A pansy. A practical way of saying "*Pensez de moi*," the flower-language of the pansy.

**Kiss given to a Poet.** Margaret, daughter of James I. of Scotland and wife of Louis XI. (when only dauphin), kissed the mouth of Alain Chartier "for uttering so many fine things." Chartier, however, was a decidedly ugly man, and, of course, was asleep at the time.

The tale is sometimes erroneously told of Ronsard the poet.

**Kiss the Gunner's Daughter** (*To*). To be flogged on board ship, being tied to the breech of a cannon.

"I was made to kiss the wench that never speaks but when she scolds, and that's the gunner's daughter. . . . Yes, the minister's son . . . has the cat's scratch on his back."—*Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet*, chap. xiv.

**Kiss the Place to make it Well.** A relic of a very common custom all

over the world of sucking poison from wounds. St. Martin of Tours, when he was at Paris, observed at the city gates a leper full of sores; and, going up to him, he kissed the sores, whereupon the leper was instantly made whole (*Sulpicius Serenus: Dialogues*). Again, when St. Mayeul had committed some grave offence, he was sent, by way of penance, to kiss a leper who was begging alms at the monastery. St. Mayeul went up to the man, kissed his wounds, and the leprosy left him. Half a score similar examples may be found in the Bollandistes, without much searching.

"Who ran to help me when I fell,  
And kissed the place to make it well?"

**Kissing-comfit.** The candied root of the *Sea-eryngium maritimum* prepared as a lozenge, to perfume the breath.

**Kissing-crust.** The crust where the lower lump of bread kisses the upper. In French, *buisure de pain*.

**Kissing the Hand.** Either kissing the sovereign's hand at a public introduction, or kissing one's own hand to bid farewell to a friend, and kissing the tips of our fingers and then moving the hand in a sort of salutation to imply great satisfaction at some beautiful object, thought, or other charm, are remnants of pagan worship. If the idol was conveniently low enough, the devotee kissed its hand; if not, the devotees kissed their own hands and waved them to the image. God said He had in Israel seven thousand persons who had not bowed unto Baal, "every mouth which hath not kissed him." (*See KISS.*)

"Many . . . whom the fame of this excellent vision had gathered thither, confounded by that matchless beauty, could but kiss the finger-tips of their right hands at sight of her, as in adoration to the goddess Venus herself." — *Pater: Marius the Epicurean*, chap. v.

**Kissing the Pope's Toe.** Matthew of Westminster says, it was customary formerly to kiss the hand of his Holiness; but that a certain woman, in the eighth century, not only kissed the Pope's hand, but "squeezed it." The Church magnate, seeing the danger to which he was exposed, cut off his hand, and was compelled in future to offer his foot, a custom which has continued to the present hour.

**Kissing under the Mistletoe.** Balder, the Apollo of Scandinavian mythology, was killed by a mistletoe arrow given to the blind Höder, by Loki, the god of mischief and potentate of our earth. Balder was restored to life, but

the mistletoe was placed in future under the care of Friga, and was never again to be an instrument of evil till it touched the earth, the empire of Loki. It is always suspended from ceilings, and when persons of opposite sexes pass under it, they give each other the kiss of peace and love in the full assurance that the epiphyte is no longer an instrument of mischief.

A correspondent in *Notes and Queries* suggests that the Romans dedicated the holly to Saturn, whose festival was in December, and that the early Christians decked their houses with the Saturnian emblems to deceive the Romans and escape persecution.

**Kist-vaen** (*The*). A rude stone sepulchre or mausoleum, like a chest with a flat stone for a cover.

"At length they reached a grassy mound, on the top of which was placed one of those receptacles for the dead of the ancient British chiefs of distinction, called Kist-vaen, which are composed of upright fragments of granite, so placed as to form a stone coffin. . . ." — *Sir Walter Scott: The Betrothed*, chap. xxix.

**Kist of Whistles** (*A*). A church-organ (Scotch). *Cist*, a box or chest.

**Kist'nerappan.** The Indian water-god. Persons at the point of death are sometimes carried into the Ganges, and sometimes to its banks, that Kistnerappan may purify them from all defilement before they die. Others have a little water poured into the palms of their hands with the same object.

**Kit.** (Anglo-Saxon, *kette*, a cist or box [of tools].) Hence that which contains the necessities, tools, etc., of a workman.

*A soldier's kit.* His outfit.

*The whole kit of them.* The whole lot. (*See above.*) Used contemptuously.

**Kit.** A three-stringed fiddle. (Anglo-Saxon, *cytere*; Latin, *cithära*.)

**Kit-cat Club.** A club formed in 1688 by the leading Whigs of the day, and held in Shire Lane (now Lower Serle's Place) in the house of Christopher Cat, a pastry-cook, who supplied the mutton pies, and after whom the club was named. Sir Godfrey Kneller painted forty-two portraits of the club members for Jacob Tonson, the secretary, whose villa was at Barn Elms, and where latterly the club was held. In order to accommodate the paintings to the height of the club-room, he was obliged to make them three-quarter lengths; hence a three-quarter portrait is still called a *kit-cat*.

Strictly speaking, a kit-cat canvas is twenty-eight inches by thirty-six.

"Steele, Addison, Congreve, Garth, Vanbrugh, Manwaring, Stepney, Walpole, and Pulteney were of it; so was Lord Dorset and the present Duke. Manwaring . . . was the ruling man in all conversation. . . . Lord Stanhope and the Earl of Essex were also members. . . . Each member gave his [picture]."—*Pope to Spencer*.

☛ Cowley the poet lived at Barn Elms Villas.

**Kit Cats.** Mutton pies; so called from Christopher Cat, the pastrycook, who excelled in these pasties. (See *above*.)

**Kit's Coty House**, on the road between Rochester and Maidstone, a well-known cromlech, is Katigern's or *Kitigern's coty house*—that is, the house or tomb of Kitigern, made of *cotts* or huge flat stones. (See HACKELL'S COIT and DEVIL'S COIT.)

Katigern was the brother of Vortimer, and leader of the Britons, who was slain in the battle of Aylesford or Epsford, fighting against Hengist and Horsa. Lambarde calls it *Citscotehouse* (1570). The structure consists of two upright side-stones, one standing in the middle as a support or tenon, and a fourth imposed as a roof. Numberless stones lie scattered in the vicinity. Often spelt "Kitt's Cotty House."

**Kitchen.** Any relish eaten with dry bread, as cheese, bacon, dried fish, etc.

"A hungry heart had scarce seek better kitchen to a barley scow."—*Sir W. Scott: The Pirate*, chap. xi.

**Kitchenmaid (Mrs.).** So Queen Elizabeth called Lord Mountjoy, her lord-deputy in Ireland. In one of her letters to Lord Mountjoy she writes:—

"With your frying-pan and other kitchen-stuff you have brought to their last home more rebels than those that promised more and did less."

**Kite (A)**, in legal phraseology, is a junior counsel who is allotted at an assize court to advocate the cause of a prisoner who is without other defence. For this service he receives a guinea as his honorarium. A kite on Stock Exchange means a worthless bill. An honorarium given to a barrister is in reality a mere kite. (See *below*, KITE-FLYING.)

**Kite-flying.** To fly the kite is to "raise the wind," or obtain money on bills, whether good or bad. It is a Stock Exchange phrase, and means, as a kite flutters in the air by reason of its lightness, and is a mere toy, so these bills fly about, but are light and worthless. (See STOCK EXCHANGE SLANG.)

**Kitely** (2 syl.). A jealous city merchant in Ben Jonson's *Every Man in his Humour*.

**Kittle of Fish.** A pretty kittle of fish. A pretty muddle, a bad job. Corruption of "kiddle of fish." A kiddle is a basket set in the opening of a weir for catching fish. Perhaps the Welsh *hidl* or *hidyl*, a strainer. (See KETTLE.)

**Klaus (Peter).** The prototype of Rip Van Winkle, whose sleep lasted twenty years. Pronounce *Klows*. (See SANTA KLAUS.)

**Klephts (The)** etymologically means robbers, but came to be a title of distinction in modern Greece. Those Greeks who rejected all overtures of their Turkish conquerors, betook themselves to the mountains, where they kept up for several years a desultory warfare, supporting themselves by raids on Turkish settlers. Aristotēlēs Valaoritīs (born 1824) is the great "poet of the Klephts." (See *Nineteenth Century*, July, 1891, p. 130.)

**Knack.** Skill in handiwork. The derivation of this word is a great puzzle. Minshew suggests that it is a mere variant of *knock*. Cotgrave thinks it a variant of *snap*. Others give the German *knacken* (to sound).

**Knave.** A lad, a garçon, a servant. (Anglo-Saxon, *cnāfa*; German, *knabe*.) The knave of clubs, etc., is the son or servant of the king and queen thereof. In an old version of the Bible we read: "Paul, a knave of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle," etc. (Rom. i. 1).

This version, we are told, is in the Harleian Library, but is generally supposed to be a forgery. But, without doubt, Wycliff (Rev. xii. 5, 13) used the compound "Knave-child," and Chaucer uses the same in the *Man of Lawe's Tale*, line 5130.

**Knave of Hearts (A).** A flirt.

**Knave of Sologne (A).** More knave than fool. The French say "*Un niais de Sologne*." Sologne is a part of the departments of Loiret et Loire-et-Cher.

**Knee.** Greek, *gonu*; Latin, *genu*; French, *genou*; Sanskrit, *janu*; Saxon, *cneow*; German, *knie*; English, *knee*.

**Knee Tribute.** Adoration or reverence, by prostration or bending the knee.

"Coming to receive from us  
Knee-tribute yet unpaid, prostration vile."  
*Milton: Paradise Lost*, v. 782.

**Kneph.** The ram-headed god of ancient Egypt, called also Amen-ra, and by the Greeks, Ammon.

**Knickerbocker** (*Die'drick*). The imaginary author of a facetious *History of New York*, by Washington Irving.

**Knickerbockers**. Loose knee-breeches, worn by boys, cyclists, sportsmen, tourists, etc. So named from George Cruikshank's illustrations of Washington Irving's book referred to above. In these illustrations the Dutch worthies are drawn with very loose knee-breeches.

**Knife** is the emblem borne by St. Agatha, St. Albert, and St. Christina.

*The flaying knife* is the emblem of St. Bartholomew, because he was flayed.

*A sacrificing knife* is borne in Christian art by St. Zadkiel, the angel.

*The knife of academic knots*. Chrysippus, so called because he was the keenest disputant of his age (B.C. 280-207).

*War to the knife*. Deadly strife.

**Knife** = sword or dagger.

"Till my keen knife see not the wound it makes."  
*Shakespeare: Macbeth*, i. 5.

**Knife and Fork**. *He is a capital knife-and-fork*, a good trencherman.

"He did due honour to the repast; he ate and drank, and proved a capital knife-and-fork even at the risk of dying the same night of an indigestion."—*Gaboriau: Promise of Marriage*, vi.

**Knifeboard**. One of the seats for passengers running along the roof of an omnibus. Now almost obsolete.

**Knight** means simply a *boy*. (Saxon, *enht*.) As boys (like the Latin *puer* and French *garçon*) were used as servants, so *enht* came to mean a servant. Those who served the feudal kings bore arms, and persons admitted to this privilege were the king's knights; as this distinction was limited to men of family, the word became a title of honour next to the nobility. In modern Latin, a knight is termed *auratus* (golden), from the gilt spurs which he used to wear.

*Last of the knights*. Maximilian I. of Germany (1459, 1493-1519).

**Knight Rider Street** (London). So named from the processions of knights from the Tower to Smithfield, where tournaments were held. Leigh Hunt says the name originated in a sign or some reference to the Herald's College in the vicinity.

**Knight of La Mancha**. Don Quixote de la Mancha, the hero of Cervantes' novel, called *Don Quixote*.

**Knight of the Bleeding Heart**. The Bleeding Heart was one of the many semi-religious orders instituted

in the Middle Ages in honour of the Virgin Mary, whose "heart was pierced with many sorrows."

"When he was at Holyrood who would have said that the young, sprightly George Douglas would have been content to play the locksmith here in Lochleven, with no sayer amusement than that of turning the key on two or three helpless women? A strange office for a Knight of the Bleeding Heart."—*Sir W. Scott: The Abbot*, xxiii.

**Knight of the Cloak** (*The*). Sir Walter Raleigh. So called from his throwing his cloak into a puddle for Queen Elizabeth to step on as she was about to enter her barge. (See *Kenilworth*, chap. xv.)

"Your lordship meaneth that Raleigh, the Devonshire youth," said Varney, 'the Knight of the Cloak, as they call him at Court.'—*Idem*, chap. xvi.

Elizabeth, in the same novel, addresses him as Sir Squire of the Soiled Cassock.

**Knight of the Couching Leopard** (*The*). Sir Kenneth, or rather the Earl of Huntingdon, Prince Royal of Scotland, who followed, *incognito*, Richard I. to the Crusade, and is the chief character of the *Talisman*, a novel by Sir Walter Scott.

**Knight of the Order of John-William** (*A*). In French: "*Chevalier de l'ordre de Jean Guillaume*," a man hanged. (See JOHN-WILLIAM.)

**Knight of the Post**. A man in the pillory, or that has been tied to a whipping-post, is jestingly so called.

**Knight of the Rueful Countenance**. Don Quixote.

**Knight's Fee**. A portion of land held by custom, sufficient to maintain a knight to do service as such for the king. William the Conqueror created 60,000 such fees when he came to England. All who had £20 a year in lands or income were compelled to be knights.

**Knight's Ward** (*The*). A superior compartment in Newgate for those who paid three pieces by way of "garnish." No longer in existence.

**Knights**. (See CROSS-LEGGED . . .)

**Knights Bachelors**. Persons who are simply knights, but belong to no order. (French, *bas-chevaliers*.)

**Knights Bannerets**. Knights created on the field of battle. The king or general cut off the point of their flag, and made it square, so as to resemble a banner. Hence knights bannerets are called *Knights of the Square Flag*.

**Knights Baronets**. Inferior barons, an order of hereditary rank, created by



James I. in 1611. The title was sold for money, and the funds went nominally towards the plantation of Ulster. These knights bear the arms of Ulster, viz. a field *argent*, a sinister hand couped at the wrist *gules*. (See *HAND*.)

**Knights Errant.** In France, from 768 to 987, the land was encumbered with fortified castles; in England this was not the case till the reign of Stephen. The lords of these castles used to carry off females and commit rapine, so that a class of men sprang up, at least in the pages of romance, who roamed about in full armour to protect the defenceless and aid the oppressed.

"'Prox' ma quaque metit glad'io 'is the perfect account of a knight errant."—*Dryden: Dedication of the Em'ls.*

**Knights of Carpetry** or *Carpet Knights*, are not military but civil knights, such as mayors, lawyers, and so on; so called because they receive their knighthood kneeling *on a carpet*, and not on the battle-field.

**Knights of Industry.** Sharpers.

**Knights of Labour.** Members of a trades union organised in 1834, in the United States of America, to regulate the amount of wages to be demanded by workmen, the degree of skill to be exacted from them, and the length of a day's work. This league enjoins when a strike is to be made, and when workmen of the union may resume work.

**Knights of Malta** or *Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem*. Some time after the first crusade (1042), some Neapolitan merchants built at Jerusalem a hospital for sick pilgrims and a church which they dedicated to St. John; these they committed to the charge of certain knights, called *Hospitallers of St. John*. In 1310 these Hospitallers took Rhode Island, and changed their title into *Knights of Rhodes*. In 1523 they were expelled from Rhodes by the Turks, and took up their residence in the Isle of Malta.

**Knights of St. Crispin.** Shoemakers. Crispin Crispian was a shoemaker. (See *Henry V.*, iv. 3.)

**Knights of St. Patrick.** Instituted in 1783, in honour of the patron saint of Ireland.

**Knights of the Bag.** Bagmen who travel for mercantile orders.

**Knights of the Bath.** (See *BATH*.)

**Knights of the Blade.** Bullies who

were for ever appealing to their swords to browbeat the timid.

**Knights of the Chamber** or *Chamber Knights*, are knights bachelors made in times of peace in the *presence chamber*, and not in the camp. Being military men, they differ from "carpet knights," who are always civilians.

**Knights of the Cleaver.** Butchers.

**Knights of the Garter.** (See *GARTER*.)

**Knights of the Green Cloth.** Same as *CARPET KNIGHTS* (*q.v.*).

**Knights of the Handcuffs.** Constables, policemen, etc., who carry handcuffs for refractory or suspicious prisoners taken up by them.

**Knights of the Hare.** An order of twelve knights created by Edward III. in France, upon the following occasion:—A great shouting was raised by the French army, and Edward thought the shout was the onset of battle; but found afterwards it was occasioned by a hare running between the two armies.

**Knights of the Holy Sepulchre.** An Order of military knights founded by Godfrey of Bouillon, in 1099, to guard the "Holy Sepulchre."

**Knights of the Order of the Golden Fleece.** Lawyers.

**Knights of the Pencil.** The betters in races; so called because they always keep a pencil in hand to mark down their bets.

**Knights of the Pestle or Knights of the Pestle and Mortar.** Apothecaries or druggists, whose chief instrument is the pestle and mortar, used in compounding medicines.

**Knights o' the Post.** Persons who haunted the purlieus of the courts, ready to be hired for a bribe to swear anything; so called from their being always found waiting at the posts which the sheriffs set up outside their doors for posting proclamations on.

"There are knights of the post and booby cheats enough to swear the truth of the broadest contradictions."—*South*.

"A knight of the post," quoth he, 'for so I am termed; a fellow that will swear you anything for twelve pence.'—*Nash: Pierce Penilesse* (1592.)

**Knights of the Rainbow.** Flunkies; so called from their gorgeous liveries.

"The servants who attended them contradicted the inferences to be drawn from the garb of their masters; and, according to the custom of the knights of the rainbow, gave many hints that they were not people to serve any but men of first-rate consequence."—*Sir W. Scott: Redgauntlet*, chap. 20.

**Knights of the Road.** Footpads. (See KNIGHTS OF THE POST.)

**Knights of the Round Table.** King Arthur's knights, so called from the large circular table round which they sat. The table was circular to prevent any heart-sore about precedence. The number of these knights is variously given. The popular notion is that they were twelve; several authorities say there were forty; but the *History of Prince Arthur* states that the table was made to accommodate 150. King Leodegrance, who gave Arthur the table on his wedding-day, sent him also 100 knights, Merlin furnished twenty-eight, Arthur himself added two, and twenty "sieges" were left to reward merit (chaps. xlv., xlv.). These knights went forth into all countries in quest of adventures. The most noted are—

*Sir Acolon, Bullamore, Beaulmaris, Belcobus, Belvoure, Bersunt, Bors, Ector, Eric, Ewain, Floll, Ga'heris, Gal'ahad, Gal'ohalt, Gareth, Gauriel, Gauvain or Yvain, Grislet, Kay, Lanerock, Launcelot du Lac, Lionell, Marhaus, Palamide, Paquinet, Pel'leas, Per'edur or Per'ceval, Sagris, Superabilis, Tor, Tristan or Tristan de Le'onuais, Turquine, Wig'alois, Wig'amur, etc., etc.*

A list of the knights and a description of their armour is given in the *Theatre of Honor* by Andrew Fairne (1622). According to this list, the number was 151; but in *Launcelot of the Lake* (vol. ii. p. 81), they are said to have amounted to 250.

**Knights of the Shears.** Tailors. The word *shear* is a play on the word *shire* or county.

**Knights of the Shell.** The Argonauts of St. Nicholas, a military order, instituted in the 14th century by Carlo III., King of Naples. Their insignia was a "collar of shells."

**Knights of the Shire.** Now called County Members; that is, members of Parliament elected by counties, in contradistinction to Borough members.

**Knights of the Spigot.** Landlords of hotels, etc.; mine host is a "knight of the spigot."

"When an old song comes across us merry old knights of the spigot it runs away with our discretion."—*Sir W. Scott: Kenilworth*, chap. viii.

**Knights of the Swan.** An order of the House of Cleve.

**Knights of the Stick.** Compositors. The stick is the printer's "composing stick," which he holds in his left hand while with his right hand he fills it with letters from his "case." It holds just enough type not to fatigue the hand of

the compositor, and when full, the type is transferred to the "galley."

**Knights of the Thistle.** Said to have been established in 809 by Achaicus, King of the Scots, and revived in 1540 by James V. of Scotland. Queen Anne placed the order on a permanent footing. These knights are sometimes called *Knights of St. Andrew*.

**Knights of the Whip.** Coachmen.

**Knighthen Guild,** now called *Portoken Ward*. King Edgar gave it to thirteen knights on the following conditions:—(1) Each knight was to be victorious in three combats—one above-ground, one underground, and one in the water; and (2) each knight was, on a given day, to run with spears against all comers in East Smithfield. William the Conqueror confirmed the same unto the heirs of these knights. Henry I. gave it to the canons of Holy Trinity, and acquitted it "of all service."

**Knipperdollings.** A set of German heretics about the time of the Reformation, disciples of a man named Bernard Knipperdolling. (Blount: *Glossographia*, 1681.)

**Knock Under (To).** Johnson says this expression arose from a custom once common of knocking under the table when any guest wished to acknowledge himself beaten in argument. Another derivation is *knuckle under*—i.e. to knuckle or bend the knuckle or knee in proof of submission. Bellenden Kerr says it is *Te nō'ek ander*, which he interprets "I am forced to yield."

**Knocked into a Cocked Hat.** Thoroughly beaten; altered beyond recognition; *hors de combat*. A cocked-hat, folded into a *chapeau bras*, is crushed out of all shape.

**Knockers.** Goblins who dwell in mines, and point out rich veins of lead and silver. In Cardiganshire the miners attribute the strange noises so frequently heard in mines to these spirits, which are sometimes called coblyns (German, *kobolds*).

**Knot.** (Latin *nodus*, French *nœud*, Danish *knude*, Dutch *knot*, Anglo-Saxon *cnotta*, allied to *knit*.)

*He has tied a knot with his tongue he cannot untie with his teeth.* He has got married. He has tied the marriage knot by saying, "I take thee for my wedded wife," etc., but the knot is not to be untied so easily.

*The Gordian knot.* (See GORDIAN.)

*The marriage knot.* (See MARRIAGE.)

*The ship went six or seven knots an hour.* Miles. The log-line is divided into lengths by knots, each length is the same proportion of a nautical mile as half a minute is of an hour. The log-line being cast over, note is taken of the number of knots run out in half a minute, and this number shows the rate per hour.

∴ The length of a knot is 47.33 feet when used with a 28-second glass, but 50.75 feet when the glass runs 30 seconds.

*True lovers' knot.* Sir Thomas Browne thinks the knot owes its origin to the *nodus Herculeus*, a snaky complication in the caduceus or rod of Mercury, in which form the woollen girdle of the Greek brides was fastened.

*To seek for a knot in a rush.* Seeking for something that does not exist. Not a very wise phrase, seeing there are jointed rushes, probably not known when the proverb was first current. The *Juncus acutiflorus*, the *Juncus lampocarpus*, the *Juncus obtusiflorus*, and the *Juncus polycephalus*, are all jointed rushes.

**Knot and Bridle (A).** A mob-cap.

"Upon her head a small mob-cap she placed,  
Of lawn so stiff, with large flowered ribbon  
graced.

Yet put a knot and bridle, in a bow,  
Of scarlet flaming, her long chin below."

*Peter Pindar: Portfolio (Dinah).*

**Knots of May.** The children's game. "Here we go gathering nuts of May" is a perversion of "Here we go gathering knots of May," referring to the old custom of gathering knots of flowers on May-day, or, to use the ordinary phrase, "to go a-Maying." Of course, there are no nuts to be gathered in May.

**Knotted Stick is Planed (The).** The house of Orleans is worsted by that of Burgundy. The house of Orleans bore for its badge a *bâton noueux*, the house of Burgundy a *plane*; hence the French saying, "*Le bâton noueux est plané*."

**Knotgrass.** Supposed, if taken in an infusion, to stop growth.

"Get you gone, you dwarf;  
You minimus, of hindering knotgrass made."

*Shakespeare: Midsummer Night's Dream*, iii. 2.

**Knout** (1 syl.) is a knotted bunch of fhangs made of hide. It is a Tartar invention, but was introduced into Russia. (*Knout*, Tartar for knot.)

**Know Thyself.** The wise saw of Solon, the Athenian lawgiver (B.C. 638-558).

**Know the Fitting Moment.** The favourite maxim of Pittacos, one of the "seven wise men."

**Know Your Own Mind.** By Murphy; borrowed from Destouches, the French dramatist.

**Know-Nothings.** A secret political party of the United States, which arose in 1853, who replied to every question asked about their society, "I know nothing about it." Their object was to accomplish the repeal of the naturalisation laws, and of the law which excluded all but natives from holding office. The party split on the slavery question and died out.

The chief principle of the party was that no one who had not been 21 years in the United States should be permitted to have any part in the government.

**Knows which Side his Bread is Buttered (He).** He is alive to his own interest. In Latin, "*Scit uti foro*."

**Knowledge-box (Your).** Your head, the brain being the seat of all human knowledge.

**Knox's Croft,** in Gifford Gate, Haddington; so called because it was the birthplace of John Knox.

**Knuckle-duster.** A metal instrument which is fitted to a man's fist, and may be readily used in self-defence by striking a blow. Sometimes these instruments are armed with spikes. It was an American invention, and was used in England in defence against the infamous attacks of Spring-heel Jack. We have the phrase "To dust your jacket for you," meaning to "beat you," as men dust carpets by beating them.

**Knuckle Under (To).** To kneel for pardon. Knuckle here means the knee, and we still say a "knuckle of veal or mutton," meaning the thin end of the leg near the joint. Dr. Ogilvie tells us there was an old custom of striking the under side of a table with the knuckles when defeated in an argument; and Dr. Johnson, following Bailey, says the same thing.

**Kobold.** A house-spirit in German superstition; the same as our Robin Goodfellow, and the Scotch *brownie* (q.v.). (See FAIRY HINZELMANN.)

**Kochlani.** Arabian horses of royal stock, of which genealogies have been preserved for more than 2,000 years. It is said that they are the offspring of Solomon's stud. (*Niebuhr*.)



**Koh-i-Nûr** [*Mountain of light*]. A large diamond in the possession of the Queen of England. It was found on the banks of the Godavery (Deccan), 1550, and belonged to Shah Jehan and Aurungzebe the Great (Mogul kings). In 1739 it passed into the hands of Nadir Shah, who called it the Koh-i-nûr. It next went to the monarchs of Afghanistan, and when Shah Sujah was depossessed he gave it to Runjeet Singh, of the Punjaub, as the price of his assistance towards the recovery of the throne of Cabul'. It next went to Dhuleep Singh, but when the Punjaub was annexed to the British crown in 1849, this noble diamond was surrendered to Great Britain. It is valued at £120,664, some say £140,000.

Its present weight is 104½ carats.

**Kohol** or **Kohl**. Russell says, "The Persian women blacken the inside of their eyelids with a powder made of black Kohol."

"And others mix the Kohol's jetty dye  
To give that long, dark languish to the eye."  
Thomas Moore: *Lalla Rookh*, part i.

**Koli** or the **Kolis**. The 51st Foot, so called in 1821 from the initial letters of the regimental title, King's Own Light Infantry. Subsequently called the "Second Yorkshire (West Riding)," and now called the "1st Battalion of the South Yorkshire Regiment."

**Konx Ompax**. The words of dismissal in the Eleusian Mysteries. A correspondent in *Notes and Queries* says "konx" or "kogx" is the Sanscrit *Canscha* (the object of your desire); "ompax" is *om* (amen), *pacsha* (all is over). If this is correct, the words would mean, *God bless you, Amen, The ceremonies are concluded*. When a judge gave sentence by dropping his pebble into the urn of mercy or death, he said "*Pacsha*" (I have done it). The noise made by the stone in falling was called *pacsha* (fate), and so was the dripping noise of the clepsydra, which limited the pleader's quota of time.

**Koppa**. A Greek numeral = 90. (See EPISEMON.)

**Korân**, or, with the article, *Al-Korân* [the Reading]. The religious, social, civil, commercial, military, and legal code of Islam. It is rather remarkable that we call our Bible the *writing* (Scripture), but the Arabs call their Bible the *reading* (Korân). We are told to believe that portions of this book were communicated to the prophet at Mecca and Medi'na by the angel Gabriel, with the sound of bells.

**Kor'igans** or *Corrigan*. Nine fays of Brittany, of wonderful powers. They can predict future events, assume any shape they like, move quick as thought from place to place, and cure diseases or wounds. They are not more than two feet high, have long flowing hair, which they are fond of combing, dress only with a white veil, are excellent singers, and their favourite haunt is beside some fountain. They flee at the sound of a bell or benediction. Their breath is most deadly. (*Breton mythology*.)

**Koumiss** or **Kumiss**. Fermented mare's milk used as a beverage by the Tartar tribes of Central Asia. A slightly alcoholic drink of a similar kind is made with great ceremony in Siberia. It consists of slightly sour cow's milk, sugar, and yeast. (Russian, *kumisu*.)

"Kumiss is still prepared from mare's milk by the Calmucks and Nogais who, during the process of making it, keep the milk in constant agitation."—*Rarlinson: Herodotus*, vol. iii. book iv. p. 2.

∴ The ceremony of making it is described at full length by Noel, in the *Dictionnaire de la Fable*, vol. i. 833-834.

**Kraal**. A South African village, being a collection of huts in a circular form. (From *corral*.)

**Kraken**. A supposed sea-monster of vast size, said to have been seen off the coast of Norway and on the North American coasts. It was first described (1750) by Pontoppidan. Pliny speaks of a sea-monster in the Straits of Gibraltar, which blocked the entrance of ships.

**Kratim**. The dog of the Seven Sleepers. More correctly called Katmir or Ketmir (*q.v.*).

**Kremlin** (*The*). A gigantic pile of buildings in Moscow of every style of architecture: Arabesque palaces, Gothic forts, Greek temples, Italian steeples, Chinese pavilions, and Cyclopean walls. It contains palaces and cathedrals, museums and barracks, arcades and shops, the Russian treasury, government offices, the ancient palace of the patriarch, a throne-room, churches, convents, etc. Built by two Italians, Marco and Pietro Antonio, for Ivan III. in 1485. There had been previously a wooden fortress on the spot. (Russian *krem*, a fortress.)

"Towers of every form, round, square, and with pointed roofs, belfries, donjons, turrets, spires, sentry-boxes fixed on minarets, steeples of every height, style, and colour: palaces, domes, watch-towers, walls embattlemented and pierced with loop-holes, ramparts, fortifications of every description, chisels by the side of cathedrals; monuments of pride and caprice, voluptuousness, glory, and piety."—*De Custine: Russia*, chap. xxii.



\* Every city in Russia has its kremlin (citadel); but that of Moscow is the most important.

**Krems White** takes its name from Krems in Austria, the city where it is manufactured.

**Kreuzer** (pron. *kroit-zer*). A small copper coin in Southern Germany, once marked with a cross. (German, *kreuz*, a cross; Latin, *crux*.)

**Kriemhild** (2 syl.). A beautiful Burgundian lady, daughter of Dancrat and Uta, and sister of Gunther, Gernot, and Gis'elher. She first married Siegfried, King of the Netherlands, and next Etzel, King of the Huns. Hagan, the Dane, slew her first husband, and seized all her treasures; and to revenge these wrongs she invited her brothers and Hagan to visit her in Hungary. In the first part of the *Nibelungenlied*, Kriemhild brings ruin on herself by a tattling tongue:—(1) She tells Brune-hild, Queen of Burgundy, that it is Siegfried who has taken her ring and girdle, which so incenses the queen that she prevails on Hagan to murder the Netherlander; (2) she tells Hagan that the only vulnerable part in Siegfried is between his shoulders, a hint Hagan acts on. In the second part of the great epic she is represented as bent on vengeance, and in executing her purpose, after a most terrible slaughter both of friends and foes, she is killed by Hildebrand. (See BRUNEHILD, HAGAN.)

**Krish'na** (*the black one*). The eighth avātara or incarnation of Vishnu. Kansa, demon-king of Mathura', having committed great ravages, Brahman complained to Vishnu, and prayed him to relieve the world of its distress; whereupon Vishnu plucked off two hairs, one white and the other black, and promised they should revenge the wrongs of the demon-king. The black hair became Krishna. (*Hindu mythology*.)

**Kriss Kringle**. A sort of St. Nicholas (*q.v.*). On Christmas Eve Kriss Kringle, arrayed in a fur cap and strange apparel, goes to the bedroom of all good children, where he finds a stocking or sock hung up in expectation of his visit, in which depository he leaves a present for the young wearer. The word means *Christ-child*, and the eve is called "Kriss-Kringle Eve." (See SANTA CLAUS.)

**Kri'ta**. The first of the four Hindu periods contained in the great Yuga,

when the genius of Truth and Right, in the form of a bull, stood firm on his four feet, and man gained nothing by iniquity. (See KALIYUGA.)

**Krupp Gun**. (See GUN.)

**Krupp Steel**. Steel from the works of Herr Krupp, of Essen, in Prussia.

**Ku-Klux-Klan** (*The*). (1864-1876.) A secret society in the Southern States of America against the negro class, to intimidate, flog, mutilate, or murder those who opposed the laws of the society. In Tennessee one murder a day was committed, and if anyone attempted to bring the murderers to justice he was a marked man, and sure to be mutilated or killed. In fact, the Ku-Klux-Klan was formed on the model of the "Molly Maguires" and "Moonlighters" of Ireland. Between November, 1864, and March, 1865, the number of cases of personal violence was 400. (Greek, *kuklos*, a circle.)

**Ku'dos**. Praise, glory. (*Greek*.)

**Ku'fic**. Ancient Arabic letters; so called from Kufa, a town in the pashalic of Bagdad, noted for expert copyists of the ancient Arabic MSS.

**Kufic Coins**. Mahometan coins with Kufic or ancient Arabic characters. The first were struck in the eighteenth year of the Heg'ira (A.D. 638).

**Kumara** [*youthful*]. The Hindu war-god, the same as Kārttikeya (*q.v.*). One of the most celebrated Hindu poems is the legendary history of this god. R. T. H. Griffith has translated seven cantos of it into English verse.

**Kurd**. A native of Kurdistan.

**Kursaal**. Public room at German watering-place for use of visitors.

**Kuru**. A noted legendary hero of India, the contests of whose descendants form the subject of two Indian epics.

**Kyanise** (3 syl.). To apply corrosive sublimate to timber in order to prevent the dry-rot; so called from Dr. Kyan, who invented the process in 1832. (See PAYNISING.)

**Kyle**, *Carriek*, and *Cunningham*. Ayrshire is divided into three parts: Kyle, a strong corn-growing soil; Carriek, a wild hilly portion, only fit for feeding cattle; and Cunningham, a rich dairy land. Hence the saying—

"Kyle for a man, Carriek for a coo [cow],  
Cunningham for butter, Galloway for woo'  
[wool]."

**Kyrie Elei'son** [*Ki-ri-e E-li-s'n*]. "Lord, have mercy." The first movement of the Catholic mass. Both the music and the words are so called. In the Anglican Church, after each commandment, the response is, "Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law."

**Kyrie Society** (*The*). Founded 1878, for decorating the walls of hospitals, school-rooms, mission-rooms, cottages, etc.; for the cultivation of small open spaces, window-gardening, the love of flowers, etc.; and improving the artistic taste of the poorer classes.

## L

**L**. This letter represents an ox-goad, and is called in Hebrew *lamed* (an ox-goad).

**L** for fifty is half C (*centum*, a hundred).

**L**, for a pound sterling, is the Latin *libra*, a pound. With a line drawn above the letter, it stands for 50,000.

**L. E. L.** Letitia Elizabeth Landon (afterwards Mrs. Maclean), a poetess of the "Lara" and "Corsair" school (1802-1839).

**LL.D.** Doctor of Laws—i.e. both civil and canon. The double L is the plural; thus MSS. is the plural of MS. (manuscript); pp., pages.

**L.L. Whisky.** Lord-Lieutenant whisky. Mr. Kinahan being requested to preserve a certain cask of whisky highly approved of by his Excellency the Duke of Richmond, marked it with the initials L.L., and ever after called this particular quality L.L. whisky. The Duke of Richmond was Lord-Lieutenant from 1807 to 1813.

**L.S.** *Locus sigilli*, that is, the place for the seal.

**L. S. D.** Latin, *libra* (a pound); *solidus* (a shilling); and *denarius* (a penny); through the Italian *lire* (2 syl.), *soldi*, *denari*. If farthings are expressed the letter *q* (*quadrans*) is employed. Introduced by the Lombard merchants, from whom also we have *Cr.* (creditor), *Dr.* (debtor), *bankrupt*, *do* or *ditto*, etc.

**La-de-da.** A yea-nay sort of a fellow, with no backbone. "*Da*," in French, means both *oui* and *nenni*, as

*Oui-da* (ay marry), *Nenni-da* (no forsooth).

"I wish that French brother of his, the Parisian *la-de-da*, was more like him, more of an American."—A. G. Gutter: *Baron Montez*, book iii. 8.

**La Garde Meurt ne se Rend pas.** The words falsely ascribed to General Cambonne, at the battle of Waterloo; inscribed on his monument at Nantes.

**La Joyeuse.** The sword of Charlemagne. (*See SWORD*.)

**La Muette de Portici.** Auber's best opera. Also known as *Masaniello*.

**La Roche** (1 syl.). A Protestant clergyman, whose story is told in *The Mirror*, by Henry Mackenzie.

**Lab'adists.** A religious sect of the seventeenth century, so called from Jean Labadie, of Bourq in Guyenne. They were Protestant ascetics, who sought reform of morals more than reform of doctrine. They rejected the observance of all holy days, and held certain mystic notions. The sect fell to pieces early in the eighteenth century.

**Lab'arum.** The standard borne before the Roman emperors. It consisted of a gilded spear, with an eagle on the top, while from a cross-staff hung a splendid purple streamer, with a gold fringe, adorned with precious stones. Constantine substituted a crown for the eagle, and inscribed in the midst the mysterious monogram. (*See CONSTANTINE'S CROSS*.) Rich (*Antiquities*, p. 361) says "probably from the Gaulish *lab*, to raise; for Constantine was educated in Gaul." The Greek *laba* is a staff. (*See Gibbon: Decline and Fall*, etc. chap. xx.)

**La'be** (*Queen*). The Circe of the Arabians, who, by her enchantments, transformed men into horses and other brute beasts. She is introduced into the *Arabian Nights' Entertainments*, where Beder, Prince of Persia, marries her, defeats her plots against him, and turns her into a mare. Being restored to her proper shape by her mother, she turns Beder into an owl; but the prince ultimately regains his own proper form.

**Labour of Love** (*A*). Work undertaken for the love of the thing, without regard to pay.

**Labourer is Worthy of his Hire.** In Latin: "*Digna canis pabulo*." "The dog must be bad indeed that is not worth a bone." Hence the Mosaic law, "Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn."





